UNIVERSITY
OF PITTSBURGH
LIBRARY

THIS BOOK PRESENTED BY

Dr. O. W. Elsbree

WRITINGS ON AMERICAN HISTORY
1937 and 1938

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BOOKS AND ARTICLES
ON UNITED STATES HISTORY PUBLISHED
DURING THE YEARS 1937 AND 1938

BY

GRACE GARDNER GRIFFIN
DOROTHY M. LOURAINE
MARGARET K. PATTERSON

UNITED STATES
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1942

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C. - - - - - - - - Price $1.75

Dar.
Z1236
G85
1937-38
cop.1

VOLUME II OF THE ANNUAL REPORT OF THE
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION
FOR THE YEAR 1937

2-8-45 Gift of Mr. O. H. Elchen

PREFACE

For explanations concerning the plan of this bibliography the reader may be referred to the preface of one of its early predecessors. Beginning with the present volume, however, the scope of this annual bibliography has been changed in that the content has been limited to writings on the history of the United States and its outlying possessions, in contrast to previous volumes which have included material on the history of Canada and the Latin American countries. But it is to be noted that, although writings dealing specifically and entirely with the history of the countries to the south of the United States have been omitted, all items treating of the colonial history of those sections of the United States which were formerly part of the overseas empire of Spain (*i. e.* Florida, Louisiana, California, and the Southwest) have been included, as has also all material dealing with the history of diplomatic relations of the Latin American countries, and of Canada, with the United States.

The change in policy described above has been made in the interests of economy, both of time required for compilation, and of printing costs.

This volume has been prepared at the Library of Congress. For the facilities which have been granted there, thanks are gratefully rendered to Mr. Archibald MacLeish, Librarian of Congress, to Dr. Herbert Putnam, Librarian Emeritus, and to other members of the staff of the Library.

The preparation of the manuscript, as distinguished from the printing and publication, has been sustained by a group of subscribers consisting of various historical societies and individuals.

G. G. G.

CONTENTS

	Page
GENERALITIES:	
Bibliography	1
Indexes (cumulative) to serial publications	19
Archives and manuscript collections	20
Historiography, methodology, study, and teaching	43
AMERICA IN GENERAL:	
Aboriginal America:	
Antiquities	61
Indians	84
Discovery and exploration	96
Later discovery and exploration	109
UNITED STATES:	
Description and travel	110
Comprehensive	116
Textbooks, outlines, etc	119
National characteristics	124
Miscellaneous	124
Colonial period to 1763:	
General	126
Sources and documents	134
French and Indian war	137
Regional colonial (arranged geographically)	139
Revolutionary period, 1763–1783:	
General	187
Special	188
Sources and documents	201
Revolutionary societies	206
Revolutionary soldiers	207
Confederation period, 1783–1789:	
General	208
Sources and documents	212
Federal period and after, 1789–1829:	
General	213
Sources and documents	217
War of 1812	222
1829–1861:	
General	226
Sources and documents	233
Mexican war	236
Slavery	236
1861–1865:	
General	240
Sources and documents	252
1865–1917:	
General	257
Sources and documents	266
Spanish-American war	268
1917–1938:	
General	269
World war:	
General	271
Sources and documents	274
Regional (local) history:	
General	276
Alabama	292
Alaska	293

UNITED STATES—Continued. Page
Regional (local) history—Continued.
Arizona 295
Arkansas 295
California 296
Colorado 304
Connecticut 308
Delaware 310
District of Columbia 311
Florida 312
Georgia 315
Hawaii 318
Idaho 320
Illinois 320
Indiana 325
Iowa 328
Kansas 332
Kentucky 335
Louisiana 339
Maine 343
Maryland 345
Massachusetts 347
Michigan 358
Minnesota 362
Mississippi 366
Missouri 368
Montana 371
Nebraska 372
Nevada 374
New Hampshire 374
New Jersey 376
New Mexico 380
New York 382
North Carolina 393
North Dakota 395
Ohio 396
Oklahoma 401
Oregon 403
Pennsylvania 405
Rhode Island 417
South Carolina 420
South Dakota 422
Tennessee 423
Texas 425
Utah 431
Vermont 432
Virginia 434
Washington 442
West Virginia 443
Wisconsin 444
Wyoming 448
Island possessions:
Canal Zone 449
Philippine Islands 449
Puerto Rico 450
Virgin Islands 451
Biography:
Comprehensive 452
Individual 455
Genealogy:
General 509
Collective genealogy 509
Individual families 513
Regional genealogy, vital records, etc 545
Military and naval history 554
Politics, government and law:
Diplomatic history, and foreign relations 560

UNITED STATES—Continued. Page
Politics, Government and law—Continued.
Constitutional history and law 584
Politics 591
Law 593
National government and administration 596
State and local government and administration 598
Social and economic history:
General 600
Agriculture; forestry; land 603
Commerce and industry; arts and crafts 607
Communication; transportation; public works 616
Finance; money 624
Labor 627
Libraries; societies; institutions 629
Life and manners 636
Philanthropy and social welfare 640
Population and race elements 641
Printing and publishing 647
Religious history (including philosophy):
General 654
Particular denominations 656
Biography 675
Educational history:
General 682
Regional 685
Particular institutions 688
Biography 698
Fine arts:
General 702
Biography 704
Literature:
General 707
Regional 711
Biographical and critical 711
Music:
General 724
Biography 725
Science and technology:
General 726
Biography 730
INDEX 739

PUBLISHERS REPRESENTED, WITH ABBREVIATIONS USED

Abingdon-Cokesbury. Abingdon-Cokesbury press, 150 5th ave., New York; 740 Rush st., Chicago.
Advertiser pub. co. Advertiser publishing company, ltd., Advertiser sq., Honolulu, Hawaii.
Allyn and Bacon. Allyn and Bacon, 11 E. 36th st., New York; 2231 S. Parkway, Chicago.
Am. bk. co. American book company, 88 Lexington ave., New York; 121 2d st., San Francisco.
America press. America press, 53 Park pl., New York.
Americana. Americana corporation, publishers, 333 N. Michigan ave., Chicago.
Andover press. The Andover press, Andover, Mass.
Appleton-Century co. D. Appleton-Century company, inc., 35 W. 32d st., New York; 34 Bedford st., Strand, London, W. C. 2.
Architectural bk. pub. co. Architectural book publishing company, inc., 112 W. 46th st., New York.
Argonaut press. Argonaut press, Empire house, 175 Piccadilly, London, W. 1; Canadian agent, *see* Saunders.
Argus pub. co. Argus publishing company, inc., 2333 Central ave., Minneapolis, Minn.
Arrowsmith. J. W. Arrowsmith (London) ltd., 12 Small st., Bristol, 1, England; Canadian agent, *see* Saunders.
Association press. Association press (National council of the Y. M. C. A.) 347 Madison ave., New York.
Associated pub. Associated publishers, inc., 1538 9th st., N. W., Washington, D. C.
Athenæum press. Athenæum press. *See* Ginn.
Augustin. J. J. Augustin, inc., 141 E. 29th st., New York.
Banta. George Banta publishing company (The Collegiate press), 450 Ahnaip st., Menasha, Wis.
Barnes and Noble. Barnes and Noble, inc., 105 5th ave., New York.
Barrows. M. Barrows and company (H. Tanner Olsen), 286 5th ave., New York.
Beauchamp. A. A. Beauchamp, 603 Bolyston st., Boston; 7 E. 42d st., New York.
Bell, G. George Bell and sons, ltd., York house, 6 Portugal st., Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, W. C. 2; Canadian agents, *see* Clarke, Irwin.
Bell, J. P. J. P. Bell company, 816 Main st., Lynchburg, Va.
Benziger bros. Benziger brothers, 12–14 W. 3d st., New York; 429 Main st., Cincinnati.
Berger-Levrault. Berger-Levrault, 5, rue Auguste-Comte, Paris, 6e.
Binfords. Binfords and Mort, publishers, 102 N. W. 9th ave., Portland, Oreg. (Originally published as Metropolitan press).
Black Cat press. Black Cat press, 5062 Winthrop ave., Chicago. (Also publish as Normandie house).
Bloch pub. co. Bloch publishing company, inc., 31 W. 31st st., New York.
Bobbs-Merrill. Bobbs-Merrill company, 724 N. Meridian st., Indianapolis; 468 4th ave., New York.
Böhlaus Nachf. Hermann Böhlaus Nachf, Meherstr. 50a, Weimar.
Boni. Albert and Charles Boni, inc., 26 W. 56th st., New York.
Bookcraft publishers. Bookcraft publishers, New York. Present address unknown.
Bradley. Milton Bradley company, 74 Park st., Springfield, Mass.; 127 Clarendon st., Boston.
British library of information. British library of information, 50 Rockefeller plaza, New York. (American agents for His Majesty's stationery office, London).

Brown. Walter W. Brown publishing co., 223 Courtland, N. E., Atlanta, Ga.
Brown-White. Brown-White company, 113–117 E. 31st st., Kansas City, Mo.
Bruce pub. co. Bruce publishing company, 524–544 N. Milwaukee st., Milwaukee; 330 W. 42nd st., New York.
Bryan. R. L. Bryan company, Box 900, 1440 Main st., Columbia, S. C.
Burgess. Burgess publishing company, 426–428 S. 6th st., Minneapolis, Minn.
Burke, J. W. J. W. Burke company, 406 Cherry st., Macon, Ga.
Burton pub. co. Burton publishing company, 3629 Central ave., Kansas City, Mo.
Byrd. William Byrd press, inc., 6–8 N. 6th st., Richmond, Va.
Calmann-Lévy. Calmann-Lévy, 3, rue Auber, Paris.
Cape. J. Cape, ltd., 30 Bedford sq., London, W. C. 1; Canadian agent, *see* Nelson, Thomas.
Carlton house pubs. Carlton house publications. *See* Random house.
Carrick. Carrick and Evans, inc., 20 E. 57th st., New York.
Central pub. house. Central publishing house (of the Reformed church) 2969–2975 W. 25th st., Cleveland. (Publishers for Reformed church, U. S. (German)).
Chapman and Grimes. Chapman and Grimes, inc. (Mt. Vernon press), 30 Winchester st., Boston.
Chapman and Hall. Chapman and Hall, ltd., 11 Henrietta st., Covent Garden, London, W. C. 2. (Almalgamated with Methuen). Canadian agent, *see* Smithers and Bonellie.
Christopher. Christopher publishing house, 1140 Columbus ave., Boston.
Church missions pub. co. Church missions publishing company, 45 Church st., Hartford, Conn.
Clarendon press. Clarendon press. *See* Oxford univ. press.
Clark. Arthur H. Clark company, 1214 S. Brand blvd., Glendale, Calif.
Clarke, Irwin. Clarke, Irwin and company, ltd., 480–486 University ave., Toronto, 2. (Canadian agents for Bell, G.).
Clarksburg pub. co. Clarksburg publishing co., 324–326 Hewes ave., Clarksburg, W. Va.
Cobden-Sanderson. R. Cobden-Sanderson, ltd., London. *See* Lane.
Colin. Armand Colin, 103 boulevard Saint-Michel, Paris, 5e.
College entrance bk. co. College entrance book company, 104 5th ave., New York.
Collegiate press. Collegiate press. *See* Banta.
Concordia pub. house. Concordia publishing house, 3558 S. Jefferson ave., St. Louis, Mo.
Constable. Constable and company, ltd., 10–12 Orange st., Leicester sq., London, W. C. 2; Canadian agent, *see* Macmillan (Toronto).
Covici. Covici, Friede, inc., 435 E. 24th st., New York.
Coward-McCann. Coward-McCann, inc., 2 W. 45th st., New York.
Crofts. F. S. Crofts and company, 41 Union square, W., New York.
Crowell. The Thomas Y. Crowell company, 432 4th ave., New York.
Cupples and Leon co. Cupples and Leon company, 470 4th ave., New York.
Daniel. The C. W. Daniel company, ltd., 40 Great Russell st., London, W. C. 1.
Davis. F. A. Davis company, 1914–1916 Cherry st., Philadelphia.
Davis press. Davis press, inc., 44 Portland st., Worcester, Mass.
Dawson service. Wm. Dawson service, 70 King st., E., Toronto, 2.
Daye. Stephen Daye press, 67 Maine st., Brattleboro, Vt.
Delmas. Delmas, Chapon et Gounouilhou, imp., 6, place Saint-Christoly, Bordeaux.
Derrydale press. Derrydale press, inc., 127 E. 34th st., New York.
Desclée, De Brouwer et cie. Desclée, De Brouwer et cie., 76 *bis*, rue des Saints-Pères, Paris, 7e.
Deseret book co. Deseret book company, 44 E. on South Temple st., Salt Lake City.
Dial press. Dial press, inc., 432–438 4th ave., New York.
Dietz press. Dietz press, 109 E. Gary st., Richmond, Va.
Dixie bk. co. Dixie book company, inc., Montgomery, Ala.
Dodd, Mead and co. Dodd, Mead and company, inc., 443–449 4th ave., New York.
Donnelley. R. R. Donnelley and sons company (Lakeside press), 350 E. Cermak rd., Chicago; 305 E. 45th st., New York.
Dorrance and co. Dorrance and company, inc., 364 Drexel bldg., 5th and Chestnut sts., Philadelphia.

Doubleday, Doran. Doubleday, Doran and company, inc., 14 W. 49th st., New York; 91 Great Russell st., London, W. C. 1. (Consolidated with Garden city publishing company. Sun Dial still connected with Doubleday).
Dutton. E. P. Dutton and company, inc., 286–302 4th ave., New York.
Economy co. Economy company, 106 E. 2d st., Oklahoma City, Okla.
Editions Spes. Editions Spes, 17, rue Soufflot, Paris, 5e.
Edwards bros. Edwards brothers, inc., 300 John st., Ann Arbor, Michigan.
Eerdmans. Wm. B. Eerdmans publishing company (Reformed press) 234 Pearl st., N. W., Grand Rapids, Michigan.
Epworth press. Epworth press, 25–35 City rd., London, E. C. 1; Canadian agent, *see* Upper Canada tract soc.
Etaix. Imprimeria M. Etaix, imp., 7, André-Caplet, Havre.
Eucalyptus press. Eucalyptus press (Rosalind A. Keep) Mills College, Calif.
Evangelical press. Evangelical press, 3d and Reily sts., Harrisburg, Pa.
Falmouth bk. house. Falmouth book house. *See* Falmouth pub. house.
Falmouth pub. house. Falmouth publishing house, 4 Milk st., Portland, Me.
Farrar and Rinehart. Farrar and Rinehart, inc., 232 Madison ave., New York.
Fields. George Fields, 1419 Polk st., San Francisco. (Purchased the publications of Nash for remaindering.)
Fine arts. Fine arts press (T. R. Williams), 2477 Riverside drive, Santa Ana, Calif.
Foster and Stewart. Foster and Stewart publishing corporation, 77 Swan st., Buffalo, New York.
Froben press. Froben press, inc., 4 St. Luke's pl., New York.
Gale and Polden. Gale and Polden, ltd., Ideal house, Argyll st., Oxford circus, London, W. 1; Canadian agent, *see* Dawson service.
Garden City pub. co. Garden City publishing company, inc., 14 W. 49th st., New York. (*See also* Doubleday (consolidated with Doubleday, Doran)).
Garrett and Massie. Garrett and Massie, inc., 1406 E. Franklin st., Richmond, Va.
Gelber, Lilienthal. Gelber, Lilienthal, inc., 336 Sutter st., San Francisco.
Ginn. Ginn and company (Athenæum press) 20 Providence st., Boston; 2301–2311 Prairie ave., Chicago; 7 Queens sq., Southampton row, London, W. C. 1.
Goldman Verlag. Wilhelm Goldman Verlag, Kohlgartenstr. 20, Leipzig, O 5.
Gospel trumpet. Gospel trumpet company (Warner press), E. 5th and Chestnut sts., Anderson, Ind.; 2722 J. st., Sacramento, Calif.
Grabhorn press. Grabhorn press, 642 Commercial st., San Francisco.
Grasset. Bernard Grasset, 61, rue des Saints-Péres, Paris, 7e.
Greenberg. Greenberg, publishers, inc., 67 W. 44th st., New York. (Also publish as Regent house.)
Gregg pub. co. Gregg publishing company, 270 Madison ave., New York; 6 N. Michigan ave., Chicago.
Greystone press. Greystone press, inc., 40 E. 49th st., New York.
Grosset and Dunlap. Grosset and Dunlap, inc., 1107 Broadway, New York.
Gulf pub. co. The Gulf publishing company, Box 2811, Houston, Tex.
Gyldendal. Gyldendalske Boghandel, Nordisk Forlag, Klareboderne 3, Copenhagen, K, Denmark; English agent, *see* Constable. (Suspended export department; refer orders to Host.)
Hachette. Librairie Hachette, 79 boulevard Saint-Germain, Paris, 6e; Canadian agent, *see* Oxford univ. press (Toronto).
Hale, Cushman. Hale, Cushman and Flint, inc., 116 Newbury st., Boston; 489 5th ave., New York.
Hale, E. M. E. M. Hale and company, publishers, 161 W. Wisconsin ave., Milwaukee.
Harcourt, Brace and co. Harcourt, Brace and company, inc., 383 Madison ave., New York.
Harlow pub. co. Harlow publishing company, 217–223 N. Harvey ave., Oklahoma City, Okla.
Harper. Harper and brothers (Pleiad press imprint) 49 E. 33d st., New York; 90 Great Russell st., London, W. C. 1.
Harrassowitz. Otto Harrassowitz, Querstr. 14, Leipzig, C. 1.
Heath. D. C. Heath and company, 285 Columbus ave., Boston; 180 Varick st., New York.
Helburn. William Helburn, inc., 15 E. 55th st., New York.
Hiersemann. Karl W. Hiersemann, Antiquariat und Verlag, Königstr. 29, Leipzig C. 1.
Hill. Walter M. Hill, Marshall Field bldg., 25 E. Washington st., Chicago.

His Majesty's stationery off. His Majesty's stationery office, York house, Kingsway, London, W. C. 2; *see* American agent, British library of information.
Holt. Henry Holt and company, inc., 257 4th ave., New York; 149 New Montgomery st., San Francisco.
Host. Andr. Fred. Host and son, A. S. Bredgade 35, Copenhagen, K. Denmark.
Houghton Mifflin. Houghton Mifflin company (Riverside press Cambridge) 2 Park st., Boston; 432 4th ave., New York.
Humphries. Bruce Humphries, inc., 30 Winchester st., Boston; 16 E. 43d st., New York.
Imprimerie nationale. Imprimerie nationale, 27, rue de la Convention, Paris, 15e.
International publishers. International publishers company, inc., 381 4th ave., New York.
Johnson pub. co. Johnson publishing company, 8–10 S. 5th st., Richmond, Va.; 424 W. Peachtree st., N. W., Atlanta, Ga.
Jones. Anson Jones press, 403–405 Fannin st., Houston, Tex.
Judd. Orange Judd publishing company, inc., 15 E. 26th st., New York.
Junker and Dünnhaupt. Junker and Dünnhaupt Verlag, Schlossstr. 88, Berlin.
Kenedy. P. J. Kenedy and sons, 12 Barclay st., New York.
King. P. S. King and son, ltd., Orchard house, 14 Great Smith st., Westminster, London, S. W. 1.
Klincksieck. C. Klincksieck, 11, rue de Lille, Paris, 7e.
Klostermann. Vittorio Klostermann, Klüberstr. 6, Frankfurt am Main.
Knopf. Alfred A. Knopf, inc., 501 Madison ave., New York.
Lakeside press. Lakeside press, *see* Donnelley.
Lane. John Lane, The Bodley head, ltd., 8 Bury pl., London, W. C. 1; Canadian agent, *see* Nelson, Thomas. (Acquired the publications of Cobden-Sanderson.)
Lauriat. Charles E. Lauriat company, 91 Franklin st., Boston.
Lederer, Street and Zeus. Lederer, Street and Zeus company, inc., 2165 Center st., Berkeley, Calif.
Lewis pub. co. Lewis publishing company, 211 W. Wacker drive, Chicago.
Librairie Armand Colin. *See* Colin.
Librairie du Recueil Sirey. Librairie du Recueil Sirey, 12 rue Soufflot, Paris, 5e.
Librairie Hachette. Librairie Hachette, *see* Hachette.
Lightner. Lightner publishing corporation, 2810 S. Homan, Chicago.
Lindquist. Harry L. Lindquist, 2 W. 46th st., New York.
Lippincott. J. B. Lippincott company, 227–231 S. 6th st., Philadelphia; 250 Park ave., New York; Durham house, 16 John Adam st., Adelphi, London, W. C. 2.
Little, Brown and co. Little, Brown and company, 34 Beacon st., Boston.
Liveright. Liveright publishing corporation, 386 4th ave., New York.
Longmans, Green and co. Longmans, Green and company, 55 5th ave., New York; 88 Tremont st., Boston; 39 Paternoster row, London, E. C. 4.
Lookout pub. co. Lookout publishing company, 869 McCallie ave., Chattanooga, Tenn.
Lothrop. Lothrop, Lee and Shepard company, 386 4th ave., New York; 126 Newbury st., Boston.
Lowman and Hanford co. Lowman and Hanford company, 1515 2d ave., Seattle.
Lyons and Carnahan. Lyons and Carnahan, 2500 Prairie ave., Chicago; 76 9th ave., New York.
Macaraig pub. co. Macaraig publishing company, inc., 704 Rizal ave., Manila, P. I.
McBride and co. Robert M. McBride and company, 116 E. 16th st., New York.
McGraw-Hill bk. co. McGraw-Hill book company, inc., 330 W. 42d st., New York; Aldwych house, Aldwych, London, W. C. 2. (Trade books published under name Whittlesey house.)
McKay. David McKay company, 604–608 S. Washington sq., Philadelphia; 200 5th ave., New York.
Macmillan. Macmillan company, 60 5th ave., New York; 2459 Prairie ave., Chicago; 10 St. Martin's st., Leicester sq., London, W. C. 2.
Manthorne and Burack, inc. Manthorne and Burack, inc., publishers, 30 Winchester st., Boston.
Marshall and Bruce. Marshall and Bruce company, 908 Commerce st., Nashville, Tenn.
Mathis. Mathis, Van Nort and company, 307 Santa Fe bldg., Dallas, Tex.
Meador pub. co. Meador publishing company, 324 Newbury st., Boston.

Mennonite pub. house. Mennonite publishing house, 610–614 Walnut ave., Scottdale, Pa.
Merrymount press. Merrymount press (D. B. Updike) 712 Beacon st., Boston.
Methuen. Methuen and company, ltd., 36 Essex st., Strand, London, W. C. 2. (Amalgamated with Chapman and Hall), Canadian agent, *see* Saunders.
Metropolitan press. Metropolitan press, Portland. *See* Binfords.
Milford. Humphrey Milford, London, *see* Oxford univ. press.
Military service pub. co. Military service publishing company, 100 Telegraph bldg., Harrisburg, Pa.
Morehouse-Gorham co. Morehouse-Gorham company, inc., 14 E. 41st st., New York. (Consolidated Morehouse publishing company and Edwin S. Gorham, inc.)
Morehouse pub. co. Morehouse publishing company. *See* Morehouse-Gorham.
Morton. John P. Morton and company, inc., 420–426 W. Main st., Louisville, Ky.
Nash. John Henry Nash, San Francisco. (Out of business. Stock acquired and remaindered by Fields.)
National educational pub. co. National educational publishing company, inc., 613½ Church, Nashville, Tenn.
Naylor co. Naylor company, 918 N. St. Mary's st., San Antonio, Tex.
Nelson, C. C. C. C. Nelson publishing company, 213–215 E. Washington st., Appleton, Wis.
Nelson, Thomas. Thomas Nelson and sons, 385 Madison ave., New York; 91 Wellington st., W, Toronto, 2 (Canadian agents for Cape.).
Newson and co. Newson and company, 72 5th ave., New York.
Nijhoff. Martinus Nijhoff, Lange Voorhout 9, The Hague, Netherlands; U. S. agent, *see* Tice and Lynch.
Normandie house. Normandie house, *see* Black Cat press.
Norton. W. W. Norton and company, inc., 70 5th ave., New York.
Old Dominion press. Old Dominion press, inc., 1205 E. Cary st., Richmond, Va.
Orange Judd pub. co. Orange Judd publishing company. *See* Judd.
Oxford bk. co. Oxford book company, inc., 354 4th ave., New York.
Oxford univ. press. Oxford university press, 114 5th ave., New York; Amen house, Warwick sq., London, E. C. 4. (Imprints of Clarendon press and Humphrey Milford.)
Paisley press. The Paisley press, inc., 551 5th ave., New York.
Patenaude. J. O. Patenaude, King's printer and Controller of stationery Department of public printing and stationery, Ottawa.
Paul, K. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner and company, ltd., Oriental and African booksellers and publishers, 38 Great Russell st., London, W. C. 1.
Pelican pub. co. Pelican publishing company, 339 Carondelet st., New Orleans.
Prairie press. Prairie press, Muscatine, Iowa.
Prentice-Hall, inc. Prentice-Hall, inc., 70 5th ave., New York; Hobart bldg., 582 Market st., San Francisco.
Presbyterian board. Presbyterian board of Christian education, Publication department (The Westminster press) Witherspoon bldg., Philadelphia; 85 S. Dearborn st., Chicago.
Press of the pioneers. Press of the pioneers, inc. *See* Wilson-Erickson.
Putnam. G. P. Putnam's sons (Knickerbocker press), Putnam bldg., 2–6 W. 45th st., New York; Putnam and company, ltd., 42 Great Russell st., London, W. C. 1.
Quality press. Quality press, ltd., 22 Essex st., Strand, London, W. C. 2; Canadian agent, *see* Saunders.
Quaritch. Bernard Quaritch, ltd., 11 Grafton st., New Bond st., London, W. 1.
Rand, McNally. Rand, McNally and company, 536 S. Clark st., Chicago; 111 8th ave., New York.
Random house, Random house, inc. (Fountain press and Spiral press imprints), 20 E. 57th st., New York. (Handle Carlton house publications.)
Reformed press. Reformed press, *see* Eerdmans.
Regent house. Regent house publications, *see* Greenberg.
Reilly. The Peter Reilly company, 133 N. 13th st., Philadelphia.
Revell. Fleming H. Revell company, 158 5th ave., New York.
Reynal and Hitchcock. Reynal and Hitchcock, inc., 386 4th ave., New York.
Rodstein. L. Rodstein, 17, rue Cujas, Paris, 5e.
Ronald press co. The Ronald press company, 15 E. 26th st., New York.
Rowohlt Verlag. Rowohlt Verlag, Mackensenstr. 17, Berlin, W. 30.
Rumford press. Rumford press, Concord, N. H.

Rydal press. Rydal press, inc., Box 750, Santa Fe, N. Mex.
Ryerson. Ryerson press (United Church publishing house), 299 Queen st., W, Toronto, 2.
Saunders. S. J. Reginald Saunders, 84–86 Wellington st., W, Toronto. (Canadian agent for Argonaut press, Arrowsmith, Quality press.)
Saunders press. Saunders press, Claremont, Calif.
Saunders studio press. Saunders studio press, *see* Saunders press.
Scholars. Scholars' facsimiles and reprints, 100 W. 31st st., New York.
Scott, Foresman and co. Scott, Foresman and company, 623–633 S. Wabash ave., Chicago; 114–120 E. 23d st., New York.
Scott, W. R. William R. Scott, publisher, Box 331, N. Bennington, Vt.
Scribner. Charles Scribner's sons, 597–599 5th ave., New York; 23 Bedford sq., London, W. C. 1.
Shenandoah pub. house. Shenandoah publishing house, inc., Strasburg, Va.
Sheridan house. Sheridan house, inc., 386 4th ave., New York. (Operate under the supervision of Lee Furman, inc., publisher.)
Simon and Schuster. Simon and Schuster, inc., 1230 6th ave., Rockefeller center, New York.
Smith, P. Peter Smith, 321 5th ave., New York.
Smithers and Bonellie. Smithers and Bonellie, 170 Bay st., Toronto, 2. (Canadian agents for Chapman and Hall).
Société des Amis (Quakers), 12, rue Guy-de-la-Brosse, Paris, 5e.
Sorlot. Fernand Sorlot, 7, rue Servandoni, Paris, 6e.
Southern pub. co. Southern publishing company, 321 Santa Fe bldg., Dallas, Tex.
Southern publishers. Southern publishers, inc., 1st National bank bldg., Kingsport, Tenn.
Southwestern co. Southwestern company, 150 4th ave., Nashville, Tenn.
South-Western pub. co. South-Western publishing company, inc., 201–203 W. 4th st., Cincinnati; 354 4th ave., New York.
Southworth-Anthoensen press. Southworth-Anthoensen press, 105 Middle st., Portland, Maine.
Spink and son. Spink and son, ltd., 5–7 King st., St. James's, London, S. W. 1.
Stackpole sons. Stackpole sons, 250 Park ave., New York; Cameron and Kelker sts., Harrisburg, Pa.
Standard press. Standard press, 220–30 S. 1st st., Louisville, Ky.
State co. State company, 1224 Main st., Columbia, S. C. (No longer publishing).
Steck co. Steck company, 9th and Lavaca sts., Austin, Tex.
Stokes. Frederick A. Stokes company, 443–449 4th ave., New York.
Stratford co. The Stratford company, 289 Congress st., Boston.
Sun Dial press. Sun Dial press, inc., 14 W. 49th st., New York. *See also* Doubleday, Doran.
Sunbeam pub. co. Sunbeam publishing company, 219 E. Broadway, Salem, N. J.
Suttonhouse. Suttonhouse, ltd., publishers, 737 H. W. Hellman bldg., Los Angeles.
Tardy. William T. Tardy, publisher, 1023 Liberty bank bldg., Dallas, Tex.
Tardy pub. co. Tardy publishing company, *see* Tardy.
Thomas. Charles C. Thomas, publisher, 220 E. Monroe st., Springfield, Ill.
Thompson. J. L. Thompson and company, ltd., 3 Kaigan-Dori, 1-Chome, Kobe, Japan.
Tice and Lynch. Tice and Lynch, 21 Pearl st., New York. (Agents for Nijhoff).
Torch press. Torch press, Cedar Rapids, Iowa.
Tudor pub. co. Tudor publishing company, 418–426 W. 25th st., New York.
Tuttle, Morehouse and Taylor co. Tuttle, Morehouse and Taylor company, 123 Temple st., New Haven, Conn.
Tuttle pub. co. Tuttle publishing company, inc., 11–13 Center st., Rutland, Vt.
U. S. Govt. print. off. Superintendent of documents, United States government printing office, Washington, D. C.
Univ. press. For the various university presses address the individual universities.
Universal bk. and Bible house. Universal book and Bible house, Philadelphia, *see* Winston.
Upper Canada tract soc. Upper Canada tract society, 406 Yonge st., Toronto. (Canadian agent for Epworth).
Upshaw and co. Banks Upshaw and company, 707 Browder st., Dallas.

Viking press. Viking press, inc., 18 E. 48th st., New York.
Volk und reich Verlag. Volk und reich Verlag, S. m. b. H., Votsdamerstr., 18, Berlin W. 9.
Wagner. Joseph F. Wagner, inc., 53 Park pl., New York.
Warner press. Warner press, *see* Gospel trumpet.
Washburn. Ives Washburn, inc., 27–29 W. 57th st., New York.
Washington law bk. co. Washington law book company, 810 13th st., N. W., Washington, D. C.
Waverly press. Waverly press, *see* Williams and Wilkins.
Webb bk. pub. co. Webb book publishing company, 55–79 E. 10th st., St. Paul, Minn.
Westminster press. Westminster press, *see* Presbyterian board.
Wetzel pub. co. Wetzel publishing company, inc., 524 S. Spring st., Los Angeles
White. James T. White and company, inc., 70 5th ave., New York.
Whitman pub. co. Whitman publishing company, 1220 Mound ave., Racine, Wis.
Whittet and Shepperson. Whittet and Shepperson, 11 N. 8th st., Richmond, Va.
Whittlesey house. Whittlesey house, *see* McGraw-Hill.
Wilde. W. A. Wilde company, 131 Clarendon st., Boston.
Wiley. John Wiley and sons, inc., 440 4th ave., New York.
Willett, Clark and co. Willett, Clark and company, 440 S. Dearborn st., Chicago; 35 E. 20th st., New York.
William Byrd press. William Byrd press, *see* Byrd.
Williams. T. E. Williams, *see* Fine arts.
Williams and Norgate. Williams and Norgate, ltd., 42 Great Russell st., London, W. C. 1; Canadian agent, *see* Nelson, Thomas.
Williams and Wilkins. The Williams and Wilkins company (Waverly press), Mt. Royal and Guilford aves., Baltimore.
Wilson, H. W. H. W. Wilson company, 950–972 University ave., New York.
Wilson, R. R. Rufus Rockwell Wilson, inc., New York. *See* Wilson-Erickson.
Wilson-Erickson. Wilson-Erickson, inc., 610 W. Church st., Elmira, New York. (Assume publication for the titles of Wilson, R. R., who formerly published under the name of Press of the pioneers).
Winston. John C. Winston company, 1006–1016 Arch st., Philadelphia; 623–629 S. Wabash ave., Chicago. (Also publish as Universal bk. and Bible house).
World press. World press, inc., 1837 Champa st., Denver.
Writers' editions. Writers' editions, *see* Rydal press.
Zondervan pub. house. Zondervan publishing house, 813–815 Franklin st., S. E., Grand Rapids, Michigan.

LIST OF PERIODICALS AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS, WITH ABBREVIATIONS USED

Abraham Lincoln assoc. bul. Abraham Lincoln association, bulletin, Springfield, Ill.
Abraham Lincoln assoc. pap. Abraham Lincoln association, papers, Springfield, Ill.
Acad. pol. sci. proc. Academy of political science, proceedings, New York.
Acorn club of Conn. pub. Acorn club of Connecticut, publication, Hartford, Conn.
Acta archaeologica. Acta archaeologica, Copenhagen.
Affaires étrangères. Affaires étrangères, revue mensuelle de documentation internationale et diplomatique, Paris.
Agric. hist. Agricultural history, Agricultural history society, Washington, D. C.
Air law rev. Air law review, American academy of air law and The American section of the international committee on radio, New York.
Alaska univ. misc. pub. University of Alaska, miscellaneous publications, Cordova, Alaska.
Am. acad. pol. sci. ann. American academy of political and social science, annals, Philadelphia.
Am. anthrop. American anthropologist, American anthropological association, Menasha, Wis.
Am. anthrop. assoc. mem. American anthropological association, memoirs, Menasha, Wis.
Am. antiq. American antiquity; quarterly publication of the Society of American archaeology, Menasha, Wis.
Am. antiq. soc. proc. American antiquarian society, proceedings, Worcester, Mass.
Am. archivist. American archivist, published quarterly by the Society of American archivists, Menasha, Wis.
Am. bar assoc. jour. American bar association journal, American bar association, Chicago.
Am. Cath. hist. soc. rec. American Catholic historical society of Philadelphia, records, Philadelphia.
Am. church mo. American church monthly (in 1938 the title changes to "New American church monthly"), New York.
Am. cookery. American cookery, Boston.
Am. council learned soc. bul. American council of learned societies, Washington, D. C.
Am. econ. rev. American economic review, American economic association, Evanston, Ill.
Am. for. service jour. American foreign service journal, American foreign service association, Washington, D. C.
Am. forests. American forests, American forestry association, Washington, D. C.
Am. genealogist. American genealogist (formerly American genealogist and New Haven genealogical magazine), New Haven, Conn.
Am. genealogist and New Haven geneal. mag. American genealogist and New Haven genealogical magazine (during 1937 the title changes to "American genealogist"), New Haven, Conn.
Am.-German rev. American-German review, published quarterly by the Carl Schurz memorial foundation, inc., Philadelphia.
Am. hist. assoc. rep. American historical association, annual report, Washington, D. C.

267076—42——2

Am. hist. rev. American historical review, American historical association, Washington, D. C.
Am. Jew. hist. soc. pub. American Jewish historical society, publications, New York.
Am. jour. archaeol. American journal of archaeology, Archaeological institute of America, Concord, N. H.
Am. jour. internat. law. American journal of international law, American society of international law, New York.
Am. jour. physical anthrop. American journal of physical anthropology, American association of physical anthropologists, published quarterly by the Wister institute of anatomy and biology, Philadelphia.
Am. jour. sci. American journal of science, New Haven, Conn.
Am. jour. sociol. American journal of sociology, University of Chicago, Chicago.
Am. legal hist. soc. pub. American legal history society, publications, Philadelphia.
Am. lib. assoc. bul. Bulletin of the American library association, Chicago.
Am. literature. American literature; a journal of literary history, criticism and bibliography, Durham, N. C.
Am. mag. art. American magazine of art, American federation of arts, Washington, D. C.
Am. mil. hist. foundation jour. American military history foundation, journal, New York.
Am. mus. nat. hist. anthrop. pap. American museum of natural history, anthropological papers, New York.
Am. naturalist. American naturalist; a bimonthly journal devoted to the advancement of the biological sciences with special reference to the factors of evolution, New York.
Am. oriental soc. jour. Journal of the American oriental society, New Haven, Conn.
Am. phil. soc. mem. American philosophical society, memoirs, Philadelphia.
Am. phil. soc. miscellanea. American philosophical society, miscellanea, Philadelphia.
Am. phil. soc. proc. American philosophical society, proceedings, Philadelphia.
Am. pol. sci. rev. American political science review, American political science association, Menasha, Wis.
Am. rev. American review, New York.
Am.-Scandinavian rev. American-Scandinavian review, American-Scandinavian foundation, New York.
Am. scholar. American scholar, United chapters of Phi Beta Kappa, New York.
Am. sociol. rev. American sociological review, American sociological society, Menasha, Wis.
Am. speech. American speech, a quarterly of linguistic usage, New York.
Amerasia. Amerasia, a review of America and the Far East, New York.
Americana. Americana, American historical society, inc., New York.
Amherst grad. quar. Amherst graduates' quarterly, Amherst, Mass.
Ann. bul. hist. lit. Annual bulletin of historical literature, Historical association, London.
Ann. géog. Annales de géographie, Paris.
Ann. hist. écon. et soc. Annales d'histoire économique et sociale, Paris.
Ann. hist. révol. franç. Annales historiques de la révolution françaises, Paris.
Ann. Iowa. Annals of Iowa; a historical quarterly, Historical, memorial, and art department of Iowa, Des Moines, Ia.
Ann. med. hist. Annals of medical history, New York.
Ann. surgery. Annals of surgery; a monthly review of surgical science and practice, official publication of the American surgical association and of the Southern surgical association, Philadelphia.
Ann. Wyoming. Annals of Wyoming, State department of history, Cheyenne, Wyoming.
Anthrop. gesells. Wien Mitteil. Anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien, Mitteilungen, Vienna.
Anthrop. rec. Anthropological records, Berkeley, Calif.
Anthropologie. L'anthropologie, Paris.
Anthropos. Anthropos, St. Gabriel-Mödling bei Wien, Vienna.
Antiques. Antiques, New York.
Antiquity. Antiquity; a quarterly review of archaeology, Gloucester, Eng.
Arbitration jour. Arbitration journals, American arbitration association, in collaboration with the Chamber of commerce of the state of New York and the Inter-American commercial arbitration commission, New York.

Arch. gen. nac. (Mexico) bol. Archivo general de la nación, boletin, Mexico City.
Arch. gen. nac. (Santo Domingo) bol. Archivo general de la nacion, boletin, Trujuillo, Santo Domingo.
Arch. hist. soc. Iesu. Archivum historicum societatis Iesu, Periodicum semestre ab instituto historico S. I. in urbe editum, Rome.
Arch. storico italiano. Archivio storico italiano, Florence.
Arch. Wanderungswesen. Archiv für Wanderungswesen und Auslandkunde, Leipzig, Germany.
Archeion. Archeion, Archivio di storia della scienza, Rome and Paris.
Architectural rec. Architectural record, New York.
Archivum franciscanum historicum. Archivum franciscanum historicum, Florence, Italy.
Army ordnance. Army ordnance, journal of the Army ordnance association, Washington, D. C.
Army quar. Army quarterly, with which is incorporated the United service magazine, London.
Arrow points. Arrow points, issued monthly by the Alabama anthropological society, Montgomery, Ala.
Art in America. Art in America and elsewhere, New York.
Assoc. Am. geog. ann. Association of American geographers, annals, Lancaster, Pa.
Atlantic. Atlantic monthly, Boston.
Augustana hist. soc. pub. Augustana historical society, publications, Augustana book concern, Rock Island, Ill.
Auk. Auk; a quarterly journal of ornithology, American ornithologists' union, Lancaster, Pa.
Baessler-Archiv. Baessler-Archiv, Beiträge zur Völkerkunde, Berlin.
Baltic and Scandinavian countries. Baltic and Scandinavian countries; a survey of the peoples and states on the Baltic with special regard to their history, geography, and economics, Leiden.
Bapt. quar. Baptist quarterly, incorporating the transactions of the Baptist historical society, Baptist union publication department, London.
Bar bulletin. Bar bulletin, Bar association of the city of Boston, Boston.
Beaver. Beaver, Hudson's Bay co., Winnipeg, Manitoba.
Benjamin Franklin gazette. Benjamin Franklin gazette; official publication of the International Benjamin Franklin society, New York.
Berks co. hist. rev. Historical review of Berks county, published by the Historical society of Berks county, Reading, Pa.
Berliner Monatshefte. Berliner Monatshefte; zeitschrift für neuste Geschichte, Berlin.
Bib. sacra. Bibliotheca sacra; a theological quarterly, published by the Dallas theological seminary and graduate school of the theology (formerly Evangelical theological college), Dallas, Tex.
Bibliog. soc. Am. pap. Bibliographical society of America, papers, Chicago, Ill.
Birmingham-Southern coll. bul. Birmingham-Southern college bulletin, Birmingham, Ala.
Blackwood's. Blackwood's magazine, Edinburgh.
Blue Peter. Blue Peter; an independent magazine of the sea, travel, yachting, and and motor-boating, London.
Bol. bibliog. antropología americana. Boletín bibliográfico de antropología americana, published by the Istituto Panamericano de geografia e historia, Tacubaya, Mexico.
Boston univ. law rev. Boston university law review, Boston university school of law, Boston.
Bostonia. Bostonia; the Boston university alumni magazine, Boston university alumni association, Boston.
Bostonian soc. proc. Bostonian society, proceedings, Boston.
British Columbia hist. quar. British Columbia historical quarterly, published by the Archives of British Columbia in co-operation with the British Columbia historical association, Victoria, B. C.
British yr. bk. internat. law. British year book of international law, Royal institute of international affairs, London.
Brown univ. pap. Brown university papers, Providence, R. I.
Brown univ. stud. Brown university studies, Providence, R. I.
Bucks co. hist. soc. pap. Bucks county historical society; papers read before the society and other historical papers, Allentown, Pa.
Buffalo hist. soc. pub. Buffalo historical society, publications, Buffalo, N. Y.

Buffalo univ. stud. University of Buffalo, studies, Buffalo, N. Y.
Bul. bibliog. Bulletin of bibliography and dramatic index, Boston.
Bul. hisp. Bulletin hispanique; paraissant tous les trois mois, sous les auspices des Universités de Bordeaux, de Toulouse, d' Alger et de Poitiers, Bordeaux and Paris.
Bul. recherches hist. Bulletin des recherches historiques, Bureau des Archives de la province de Québec, Québec.
Bus. hist. soc. bul. Business historical society, bulletin, Baker library, Harvard business school, Boston.
Calif. and western med. California and western medicine, Medical society of the state of California, San Francisco.
Calif. hist. soc. quar. California historical society quarterly, San Francisco.
Calif. hist. soc. special pub. California historical society, special publication, San Francisco.
Calif. law rev. California law review, School of jurisprudence of the University of California, Berkeley, Calif.
Calif. soc. S. R. bul. California state society sons of the revolution, bulletin, Los Angeles, Calif.
Calif. univ. pub. in Am. archaeol. University of California publications in American archaeology and ethnology, Berkeley, Calif.
Cambridge hist. jour. Cambridge historical journal, London.
Camden hist. Camden history, Camden county historical society, Camden, N. J.
Canad. bar rev. Canadian bar review, Canadian bar association, Ottawa.
Canad. defence quar. Canadian defence quarterly, Ottawa.
Canad. geog. jour. Canadian geographical journal, Canadian geographical society, Montreal.
Canad. hist. assoc. rep. Canadian historical association, report of the annual meeting, University of Toronto press, Toronto.
Canad. hist. rev. Canadian historical review, University of Toronto, Toronto.
Canada arch. rep. Canada archives, report of the public archives for the year, Ottawa.
Canadian banker. Canadian banker; journal of the Canadian bankers' association, Toronto.
Cape May co. hist. and geneal. mag. Cape May county, New Jersey, magazine of history and genealogy, published by Cape May county historical and genealogical society, Cape May court house, N. J.
Carnegie inst. contrib. Am. archaeol. Carnegie institution of Washington, contributions to American archaeology, Washington, D. C.
Carnegie inst. news service bul. Carnegie institution of Washington, news service bulletin, Washington, D. C.
Carnegie inst. pub. Carnegie institution of Washington, publications, Washington, D. C.
Carnegie inst. supp. pub. Carnegie institution of Washington, supplementary publications, Washington, D. C.
Carnegie inst. yr. bk. Carnegie institution of Washington, year book, Washington, D. C.
Carnegie mag. Carnegie magazine, Carnegie institute of technology, Pittsburgh, Pa.
Cath. educ. rev. Catholic educational review, Department of education, Catholic university of America, Washington, D. C.
Cath. hist. rev. Catholic historical review, American Catholic historical association, Washington, D. C.
Cath. univ. anthrop. ser. Catholic university of America, anthropological series, Washington, D. C.
Cath. univ. dept. pol. pub. Catholic university of America, Department of politics, publications, Washington, D. C.
Cath. univ. educ. research monographs. Catholic university of America, Department of education, educational research monographs, Washington, D. C.
Cath. univ. stud. Am. church hist. Catholic university of America studies in American church history, Washington, D. C.
Cath. univ. stud. Hisp.-Am. hist. Catholic university of America, studies in Hispanic-American history, Washington, D. C.
Cath. world. Catholic world; a monthly magazine of general literature and science, New York.
Cavalry jour. Cavalry journal, United States cavalry association, Washington, D. C.
Champlain soc. pub. Champlain society, publications, Toronto.

Champlain soc. pub. Hudson's Bay co. ser. Champlain society, publication, Hudson's Bay company series, Toronto.
Chester co. coll. Chester county collections, published by the Bureau of historical research, Westchester, Pa.
Chicago hist. soc. bul. Chicago historical society, bulletin, Chicago.
Chicago univ. law rev. University of Chicago law review, Chicago.
Chicago univ. pub. in anthrop., archaeol. ser. University of Chicago publications in anthropology, archaeological series, Chicago, Ill.
China quar. China quarterly, published by the China quarterly company, Shanghai, China.
Chinese soc. and pol. sci. rev. Chinese social and political science review, Chinese social and political science association, Peking, China.
Chron. Oklahoma. Chronicles of Oklahoma, Oklahoma historical society, Oklahoma City, Okla.
Church hist. Church history, American society of church history, New York.
Church hist. soc. pub. Church historical society, publication, Philadelphia.
Cincinnati univ. law rev. University of Cincinnati law review, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati.
Clements lib. Am. hist. bul. William L. Clements library of American history, bulletin, Ann Arbor.
Coast artillery jour. Coast artillery journal, United States coast artillery association, Washington, D. C.
Col. soc. Mass. pub. Colonial society of Massachusetts, publications, Boston.
Collectors club philatelist. Collectors club philatelist, Collectors club, Federalsburg, Md.
College phys. Phila. trans. College of physicians of Philadelphia, transactions and studies, Philadelphia.
Colophon. Colophon; a book collectors' quarterly, New York.
Colorado coll. pub. Colorado college publications, General series, Colorado Springs, Colo.
Colorado mag. Colorado magazine, State historical society of Colorado, Denver, Colo.
Colorado mus. nat. hist. proc. Colorado museum of natural history, proceedings, Denver, Colo.
Colorado univ. stud. (gen. ser.). University of Colorado studies (general series), Boulder, Colo.
Columbia hist. soc. rec. Columbia historical society, records, Washington, D. C.
Columbia law rev. Columbia law review, Columbia university, New York.
Columbia univ. contrib. anthrop. Columbia university contributions to anthropology, New York.
Columbia univ. quar. Columbia university quarterly, Columbia university press, New York.
Columbia univ. stud. in hist. Columbia university studies in history, economics, and public law, New York.
Columbia univ. stud. hist. Am. agric. Columbia university studies in the history of American agriculture, New York.
Commonwealth rev. Commonwealth review, a journal of public policy and practice, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oreg.
Congregational hist. soc. trans. Congregational historical society, transactions, London.
Conn. acad. arts and sci. trans. Connecticut academy of arts and science, transactions, New Haven, Conn.
Conn. bar. jour. Connecticut bar journal, State bar association of Connecticut, Bridgeport, Conn.
Conn. hist. soc. ann. rep. Connecticut historical society, annual report, Hartford, Conn.
Conn. hist. soc. bul. Connecticut historical society, bulletin, Hartford, Conn.
Conn. hist. soc. coll. Connecticut historical society, collections, Hartford, Conn.
Contemp. rev. Contemporary review, London.
Cornell law quar. Cornell law quarterly, Cornell law school, Ithaca, New York.
Cornhill mag. Cornhill magazine, London.
Crozer quar. Crozer quarterly, Crozer theological seminary, Chester, Pa.
Cursos y conferencias. Cursos y conferencias, revista del Colegio libre de estudios superiores, Buenos Aires.
D. A. R. mag. Daughters of the American revolution magazine, National society of the D. A. R. (during the year 1937 the title changed to "National historical magazine"), Washington, D. C.

D. A. R. rep. National society of the Daughters of the American revolution, annual report, Washington, D. C.
Dalhousie rev. Dalhousie review, Review publishing co., ltd., Halifax, N. S.
Danvers hist. soc. coll. Danvers historical society, historical collections, Danvers, Mass.
Delaware archaeol. soc. bul. Archaeological society of Delaware, bulletin [no place of publication given].
Delaware notes. Delaware notes, University of Delaware, Newark, Del.
Denver univ. dept. anthrop. archaeol. survey rep. Denver university, Department of anthropology, archaeological survey, report, Denver, Colo.
Discovery. Discovery; the popular journal of knowledge, Cambridge, Eng.
Dutch settlers soc. Albany yr. bk. Dutch settlers society of Albany, year book, Albany, N. Y.
Dutchess co. hist. soc. coll. Dutchess county historical society, collections, Hyde Park, N. Y.
Dutchess co. hist. soc. yr. bk. Dutchess county historical society, year book, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Early settlers of N. Y. Early settlers of New York state; their ancestors and descendants, Akron, N. Y.
East Tenn. hist. soc. pub. East Tennessee historical society's publications, Knoxville, Tenn.
Eccles. rev. Ecclesiastical review, published by Board of trustees of the American ecclesiastical review for the Catholic university of America, Philadelphia.
Econ. geog. Economic geography, Clark university, Worcester, Mass.
Econ. hist. Economic history; a supplement of the Economic journal, Royal economic society, London.
Econ. jour. Economic journal; the journal of the Royal economic society, London.
Economica. Economica, London school of economics and political science, London.
Educ. rec. Educational record, published quarterly by the American council of education, Washington, D. C.
Education. Education; a monthly magazine devoted to the science, art, philosophy and literature of education, Boston.
Element. school jour. Elementary school journal, University of Chicago, Chicago.
Emp. rev. Empire review and magazine, London.
Eng. hist. rev. English historical review, London.
Eng. jour. English journal, National council of teachers of English, University of Chicago press, Chicago.
Eng. rev. English review, London.
Ethics. Ethics; an international journal of social political and legal philosophy, (formerly the International journal of ethics), University of Chicago press, Chicago.
Essex inst. hist. coll. Essex institute, historical collections, Salem, Mass.
Ethnos. Ethnos, Statens etnografiska museum, Stockholm, Sweden.
Études. Études; révue fondée en 1856 par des pères de la Compagnie de Jesús, Paris.
Exile herald. Exile herald, published by the Society of the descendants of the Schwenkfeldian exiles, Philadelphia.
Fed. bar assoc. jour. Federal bar association journal, Washington, D. C.
Field artillery jour. Field artillery journal, United States Field artillery association, Washington, D. C.
Field mus. nat. hist. pub. Field museum of natural history, publication, anthropological series, Chicago.
Fighting forces. Fighting forces, London.
Filson club hist. quar. Filson club history quarterly, Filson club, Louisville, Ky.
Filson club pub. Filson club publications, Louisville, Ky.
Fla. hist. soc. quar. Florida historical society, quarterly periodical, Tallahassee, Fla.
Fla. law jour. Florida state bar association law journal, Jacksonville, Fla.
Foreign affairs. Foreign affairs; an American quarterly review, New York.
Forschungen und Fortschritte. Forschungen und Fortschritte, Berlin.
Fortn. rev. Fortnightly (formerly Fortnightly review), London and New York.
Forum. Forum and century, New York.
France-Amérique. France-Amérique; revue mensuelle du comité France-Amérique, Paris.
Franciscan stud. Franciscan studies, New York.

Franco-American rev. Franco-American review, revue franco-américaine, New Haven, Conn.
Franklin and Marshall pap. Franklin and Marshall paper, Franklin and Marshall college, Lancaster, Pa.
Friends' hist. assoc. bul. Friends' historical association, bulletin, Philadelphia.
Friends hist. soc. jour. Friends historical society, journal, London and Philadelphia.
Ft. Ticonderoga mus. bul. Fort Ticonderoga museum, bulletin, Ft. Ticonderoga, N. Y.
Ga. hist. quar. Georgia historical quarterly, Georgia historical society, Savannah, Ga.
Garden club bul. Garden club of America, bulletin, Washington, D. C.
Geneal. quar. Genealogical quarterly; notes and queries dealing with British and American family and clan history and biography, London.
General mag. and hist. chron. General magazine and historical chronicle, University of Pennsylvania (published by the General alumni society, Burlington, N. J.).
Geog. gesells. Wien Mitteil. Geographischen gesellschaft in Wien, Mitteilungen, Vienna.
Geog. jour. Geographical journal, Royal geographical society, London.
Geog. mag. Geographical magazine, London.
Geog. rev. Geographical review, American geographical society, New York.
Geog. tidsskrift. Geografisk tidsskrift, K. Danske geografiske selskab, Copenhagen, Denmark.
Geog. Zeits. Geographische Zeitschrift, Leipszig.
Géographie. Géographie, terre-air-mer; revue mensuelle, publiée par la Société de géographie, Paris.
Geography. Geography (formerly the Geographical teacher) the quarterly journal of the Geographical association, London.
Geol. soc. Am. bul. Geological society of America, bulletin, New York.
George Peabody coll. teach. contrib. educ. George Peabody college for teachers, contributions to education, Nashville, Tenn.
George Washington law rev. George Washington law review, combining the Constitutional review, The George Washington university, Washington, D. C.
Georgetown law jour. Georgetown law journal, published by the Georgetown law journal association, Washington, D. C.
Germanic rev. Germanic review, Department of Germanic languages of Columbia university, New York.
Glimpses of the past. Glimpses of the past, State historical society of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.
Grande rev. Grande revue, Paris.
Grosvenor lib. bul. Grosvenor library bulletin, Buffalo, New York.
Grotius soc. trans. Grotius society, transactions, London.
Haagsch maandblad. Haagsch maandblad, The Hague.
Harper's. Harper's magazine, New York.
Harv. alumni bul. Harvard alumni bulletin, official publication of the Harvard alumni association and of the Associated Harvard clubs, Cambridge, Mass.
Harv. business rev. Harvard business review, published for Graduate school of business administration, Harvard university, Cambridge, Mass.
Harv. econ. stud. Harvard economic studies, Cambridge, Mass.
Harv. educ. rev. Harvard educational review, Graduate school of education, Harvard university, Cambridge, Mass.
Harv. hist. stud. Harvard historical studies, Harvard university, Cambridge, Mass.
Harv. law rev. Harvard law review, Harvard law review association, Cambridge, Mass.
Harv. lib. notes. Harvard library notes, Harvard university library, Cambridge, Mass.
Harv. stud. and notes in philol. and lit. Harvard studies and notes in philology and literature, Cambridge, Mass.
Harv. stud. in bus. hist. Harvard studies in business history, Cambridge, Mass.
Harv. theol. rev. Harvard theological review, Harvard university, Cambridge, Mass.
Hawaiian hist. soc. rep. Hawaiian historical society, annual report, Honolulu.
Hibbert jour. Hibbert journal, a quarterly review of religion, theology and philosophy, London.

Hisp. Am. hist. rev. Hispanic American historical review, Duke university, Durham, N. C.
Hisp. rev. Hispanic review; a quarterly journal devoted to research in the Hispanic languages and literatures, Philadelphia.
Hispania. Hispania; a journal devoted to the interests of teachers of Spanish, The American association of teachers of Spanish, Stanford University, Calif.
Hist. assoc. pamphlet. Historical association pamphlet, London.
Hist. Jahrbuch. Historisches Jahrbuch, Köln, Germany.
Hist. ref. bul. History reference bulletin; first hand testimony on the life of the times: "Sources", History reference council, Cambridge, Mass.
Hist. Vierteljahrschr. Historische Vierteljahrschrift, Zeitschrift für Geschichtewissenschaft und für lateinsche Philologie des Mittelalters, Dresden.
Hist. Zeitschrift. Historische Zeitschrift, Munich and Berlin.
History. History; the quarterly journal of the historical association, London and New York.
Hoover war lib. pub. Hoover war library publications, Leland Stanford junior university library, Stanford University, Calif.
Howard univ. stud. soc. sci. Howard university studies in the social sciences, Howard university, Washington, D. C.
Hug. soc. S. C. trans. Huguenot society of South Carolina, transactions, Charleston, S. C.
Human biology. Human biology, a record of research, Baltimore, Md.
Huntington lib. pub. Huntington library publications, Henry E. Huntington library, San Marino, Calif.
Huntington lib. quar. Huntington library quarterly, San Marino, Calif.
Ia. acad. sci. proc. Iowa academy of science, proceedings, Des Moines, Ia.
Ia. jour. hist. Iowa journal of history and politics, State historical society of Iowa, Iowa City, Ia.
Ia. law rev. Iowa law review, State university of Iowa, Iowa City, Ia.
Ia. state med. soc. jour. Iowa state medical society, journal, Des Moines, Ia.
Ia. univ. humanistic stud. University of Iowa, humanistic studies, Iowa City, Ia.
Idaho state hist. soc. rep. Idaho state historical society, biennial report, Boise, Idaho.
Ill. law rev. Illinois law review, Northwestern university, Chicago.
Ill. state acad. sci. trans. Illinois state academy of science, transactions, Springfield, Ill.
Ill. state hist. lib. coll. Illinois state historical library, collections, Springfield, Ill.
Ill. state hist. soc. jour. Illinois state historical society, journal, Springfield, Ill.
Ill. state hist. soc. pap. Illinois state historical society, papers in Illinois history and transactions, Springfield, Ill.
Ill. stud. soc. sci. Illinois studies in social science, Illinois university, Urbana, Ill.
Imago mundi. Imago mundi; a periodical of early cartography, London.
Ind. acad. sci. proc. Indiana academy of science, proceedings, Indianapolis, Ind.
Ind. hist. bul. Indiana history bulletin, Indiana historical bureau, State department of education, Indianapolis, Ind.
Ind. hist. coll. Indiana historical collections, Indiana historical bureau, Indianapolis, Ind.
Ind. hist. soc. prehistory research ser. Indiana historical society, prehistory research series, Indianapolis, Ind.
Ind. hist. soc. pub. Indiana historical society, publications, Indianapolis, Ind.
Ind. law jour. Indiana law journal, State bar association, Indianapolis, Ind.
Ind. mag. hist. Indiana magazine of history, Department of history, Indiana university, in cooperation with the Indiana historical society, Bloomington, Ind.
Indian notes and monographs. Indian notes and monographs, published by the museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation, New York.
Infantry jour. Infantry journal; journal of the United States infantry association, Washington, D. C.
Inst. franç. Washington bul. Institut français de Washington, bulletin, Washington, D. C.
Inst. hist. research ann. rep. Institute of historical research, annual report, London.
Inst. hist. research bul. Institute of historical research, bulletin, London.
Inst. Jesuit hist. pub. Institute of Jesuit history, publications, Loyola university, Chicago.
Inst. panam. geog. e hist. pub. Instituto panamericano de geografia e historia, publication, Mexico, D. F.
Inter-Am. bibliog. lib. and assoc. proc. Inter-American bibliographical and library association, proceedings, New York.

Internat. archiv Ethnog. Internationales archiv für Ethnographie, Leiden.
Internat. com. hist. sci. bul. International committee of historical sciences, bulletin, Washington, D. C., and Paris.
Internat. conciliation. International conciliation, Carnegie endowment for international peace, Worcester, Mass.
Internat. federation documentation trans. International federation for documentation, transactions, The Hague.
Internat. jour. ethics. International journal of ethics, (in 1938 title changes to Ethics; an international journal of social, political, and legal philosophy), University of Chicago press, Chicago.
Internat. quar. International quarterly, New York.
Internat. rev. soc. hist. International review for social history, edited by the International institute for social history, Amsterdam.
Isis. Isis; quarterly organ of the History of science society and of the International academy of the history of science, Bruges, Belgium.
Jewish quar. rev. Jewish quarterly review, Dropsie college for Hebrew and cognate learning, Philadelphia.
Johns Hopkins alumni mag. Johns Hopkins alumni magazine, Johns Hopkins alumni association, Baltimore, Md.
Johns Hopkins inst. hist. med. bul. Institute of the history of medicine, bulletin, Johns Hopkins university, Baltimore, Md.
Johns Hopkins univ. stud. Johns Hopkins university studies in historical and political science, Baltimore, Md.
Jour. air law. Journal of air law, Air law institute, Chicago.
Jour. business. Journal of business of the University of Chicago, Chicago.
Jour. chemical educ. Journal of chemical education, Division of chemical education of the American chemical society, Easton, Pa.
Jour. comp. legis. and internat. law. Journal of comparative legislation and international law, Society of comparative legislation, London.
Jour. criminal law. Journal of criminal law and criminology, including the American journal of police science, American institute of criminal law and criminology, Chicago.
Jour. doc. reproduction. Journal of documentary reproduction; a quarterly review of the application of photography and allied techniques to library, museum, and archival service, American library association, Chicago.
Jour. droit internat. Journal du droit international, Paris.
Jour. educ. Journal of education, Education office, Halifax, N. S.
Jour. educ. research. Journal of educational research, Bloomington, Ill.
Jour. educ. sociology. Journal of educational sociology; a magazine of theory and practice, New York.
Jour. Eng. and Germanic philol. Journal of English and Germanic philology, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
Jour. Franklin inst. Journal of the Franklin institute, published monthly by the Franklin institute of the state of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.
Jour. geog. Journal of geography, National council of geography teachers, Chicago.
Jour. geol. Journal of geology, Chicago.
Jour. home econ. Journal of home economics, American home economics association, Washington, D. C.
Jour. mod. hist. Journal of modern history, University of Chicago, Chicago.
Jour. Negro hist. Journal of Negro history, Association for the study of Negro life and history, inc., Washington, D. C.
Jour. pol. econ. Journal of political economy, University of Chicago, Chicago.
Jour. religion. Journal of religion, University of Chicago, Chicago.
Jour. royal artillery. Journal of the royal artillery, Royal artillery institution, Woolwich, England.
Jour. southern hist. Journal of southern history, Southern historical association, Louisiana state university, Baton Rouge, La.
Journalism quar. Journalism quarterly; devoted to investigative studies in the field of journalism, American association of schools and Departments of journalism and the American association of teachers of journalism, Minneapolis, Minn.
Kans. acad. sci. trans. Kansas academy of science, transactions, Topeka, Kans.
Kans. bar assoc. jour. Bar association of the state of Kansas, journal, Wichita, Kans.
Kans. hist. quar. Kansas historical quarterly, Kansas state historical society, Topeka, Kans.

Kiva. Kiva, published by the Arizona archaeological and historical society, Arizona state museum, Tucson, Arizona.
Koninkl. Nederlandsch Aardrijk. tijdschr. Koninklijk Nederlandsch Aardrijkskundig Genootschap, tijdschrift, Amsterdam.
Ky. hist. soc. reg. Kentucky state historical society, register, Frankfort, Ky.
Ky. law jour. Kentucky law journal, College of law, University of Kentucky, Lexington, Ky.
La. acad. sci. proc. Louisiana academy of sciences, proceedings, Baton Rouge, La.
La. dept. conservation anthrop. stud. Louisiana department of conservation, anthropological study, New Orleans, La.
La. hist. quar. Louisiana historical quarterly, Louisiana historical society, New Orleans, La.
La. state univ. stud. Louisiana state university studies, Baton Rouge, La.
Laboratory anthrop. bul. Laboratory of anthropology, bulletin, general series, Santa Fe, N. M.
Laboratory anthrop contrib. Laboratory of anthropology contributions, Santa Fe, N. M. [Menasha, Wis., American anthropological association].
Laboratory anthrop. mem. Laboratory of anthropology, memoirs, Santa Fe, N. M.
Lancaster co. hist. soc. pap. Lancaster county historical society, papers read before, Lancaster, Pa.
Landmark. Landmark; the monthly magazine of the English-speaking union of the British empire, London.
Landscape architecture. Landscape architecture, American society of landscape architects, Boston.
Law lib. jour. Law library journal, published in conjunction with the Index to legal periodicals, American association of law libraries, New York.
Légion d'honneur. Légion d'honneur, American society of French Legion of honor, inc., New York.
Lib. jour. Library journal, New York.
Lib. quar. Library quarterly, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
Lib. rev. Library review, Coatbridge, Scotland.
Library. Library; a quarterly review of bibliography, Bibliographical society, London.
Lincoln kinsman. Lincoln kinsman, Fort Wayne, Ind.
Lincoln lore. Lincoln lore, bulletin of the Lincoln national life foundation, Fort Wayne, Ind.
Logan mus. bul. Logan museum bulletin, Logan museum, Beloit college, Beloit, Wis.
London quar. rev. London quarterly and Holborn review, Epworth press, London,
Luth. church quar. Lutheran church quarterly, Lutheran theological seminary at Gettysburg, Pa., and the Lutheran theological seminary at Mt. Airy, Philadelphia.
Lychnos. Lychnos; lördomshistoriska samfundets årsbok, annual of the Swedish history of science society . . . , Stockholm.
Man. Man; a monthly record of anthropological science, Royal anthropological institute, London.
Maine univ. stud. University of Maine studies, Orono, Maine.
Marine corps gazette. Marine corps gazette, Marine corps association, Washington, D. C.
Mariner's mirror. Mariner's mirror; the journal of the Society for nautical research, Cambridge, Mass.
Mark Twain quar. Mark Twain quarterly, published by the International Mark Twain society, Webster Groves, Mo.
Marquette law rev. Marquette law review, School of law, Marquette university, Milwaukee, Minn.
Marshall rev. Marshall review, Marshall college, Huntington, W. Va.
Mass. law quar. Massachusetts law quarterly, Massachusetts bar association, Boston.
Masterkey. Masterkey, Southwest museum, Los Angeles.
Mayfl. desc. Mayflower descendant; a quarterly magazine of Pilgrim genealogy and history, Massachusetts society of Mayflower descendants, Boston.
Md. geneal. bul. Maryland genealogical bulletin, and revolutionary war journal, Baltimore, Md.
Md. hist. mag. Maryland historical magazine, Maryland historical society, Baltimore, Md.

Md. law rev. Maryland law review, Baltimore, Md.
Med. lib. assoc. bul. Medical library association, bulletin, Boston.
Med. rec. Medical record; a national review of medicine and surgery [formerly Medical journal and record] New York.
Medford hist. reg. Medford historical register, Medford historical society, Medford, Mass.
Medical life. Official organ of the American Society of medical history, New York.
Mennonite quar. rev. Mennonite quarterly review, Mennonite historical society, Goshen, Ind.
Mercure de France. Mercure de France, Paris.
Mich. acad. sci. pap. Michigan academy of science, arts and letters, papers, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Mich. alumnus (quar. rev.) Michigan alumnus (quarterly review), Ann Arbor, Mich.
Mich. hist. mag. Michigan history magazine, Michigan historical commission, Lansing, Mich.
Mich. law rev. Michigan law review, Law school, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Mich. state bar jour. Michigan state bar journal, Michigan state bar association, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Mich. univ. mus. anthrop. occasional contrib. Michigan university, museum of anthropology, occasional contributions, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Mich. univ. pub. hist. and pol. sci. University of Michigan publications in history and political science, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Mid-America. Mid-America; an historical review, Loyola university, Chicago.
Middle states assoc. hist. teachers proc. Middle states association of history teachers, proceedings, Philadelphia.
Mil. engineer. Military engineer, journal of the Society of American military engineers, Washington, D. C.
Mil. surgeon. Military surgeon; official publication of the Association of military surgeons of the United States, Washington, D. C.
Mines magazine. Mines magazine (Denver, Colo.).
Minn. hist. Minnesota history; a quarterly magazine, Minnesota historical society, St. Paul, Minn.
Minn. law rev. Minnesota law review; journal of the State bar association, Law school of the University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.
Minnequa hist. soc. bul. Minnequa historical society, bulletin, Pueblo, Colo.
Miss. law jour. Mississippi law journal, University of Mississippi law school and Mississippi state bar, University, Miss.
Miss. Valley hist. rev. Mississippi Valley historical review, Mississippi Valley historical association, Lincoln, Nebr.
Mission. rev. of the world. Missionary review of the world, New York.
Mo. archaeologist. Missouri archaeologist, published by the archaeological society of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.
Mo. bar jour. Missouri bar journal, Missouri bar association, Kansas City, Mo.
Mo. hist. rev. Missouri historical review, State historical society of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.
Mo. law rev. Missouri law review, School of law, University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo.
Mo. univ. stud. University of Missouri studies; a quarterly of research, Columbia, Mo.
Mod. lang. assoc. pub. Publications of the Modern language association of America, New York.
Mod. lang. notes. Modern language notes, Johns Hopkins university, Baltimore, Md.
Modern philol. Modern philology; a journal devoted to research in medieval and modern literature, University of Chicago, Chicago.
Monatshefte für Deutschen Unterricht. Monatshefte für Deutschen Unterricht; a journal devoted to the interests of teachers of German in the schools and colleges of America, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.
Montgomery co. hist. soc. bul. Historical society of Montgomery county, Pennsylvania, bulletin, Norristown, Pa.
Moorsfield antiquarian. Moorsfield antiquarian, a quarterly magazine of American history, published by the Moorsfield press, Champlain, N. Y.
More books. More books; the bulletin of the Boston public library, Boston.
Mus. Am. Indian contrib. Museum of the American Indian, contributions, Heye foundation, New York.
Mus. city N. Y. bul. Museum of the City of New York, bulletin, New York.

Mus. fine arts (Boston) bul. Museum of fine arts, bulletin, Boston.
Mus. nac. arqueol. anal. Museo nacional de arqueología, historia y etnografía, anales, Mexico.
Museum echoes. Museum echoes, published monthly by the Ohio state archaeological and historical society, Columbus, Ohio.
Museum notes (Ariz.). Museum notes, Museum of northern Arizona, published monthly by the Northern Arizona society of science and art, inc., Flagstaff, Ariz.
Museum notes (Buffalo). Museum notes, Buffalo historical society, Buffalo, N. Y.
Musical quar. Musical quarterly, New York.
N. C. archaeol. soc. news letter. Archaeological society of North Carolina, news letter [Raleigh?].
N. C. hist. com. pub. North Carolina historical commission, publications, Raleigh, N. C.
N. C. hist. rev. North Carolina historical review, North Carolina historical commission, Raleigh, N. C.
N. C. law rev. North Carolina law review, School of law, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.
N. J. geneal. mag. Genealogical magazine of New Jersey, Genealogical society of New Jersey, Newark, N. J.
N. J. hist. soc. proc. New Jersey historical society, proceedings, Newark, N. J.
N. Y. acad. sci. ann. Annals of the New York academy of sciences, New York.
N. Y. geneal. and biog. rec. New York genealogical and biographical record; devoted to the interests of American genealogy and biography, New York genealogical and biographical society, New York.
N. Y. hist. New York history, New York state historical association, Albany, N. Y.
N. Y. hist. soc. bul. New-York historical society quarterly bulletin, New York historical society, New York.
N. Y. hist. soc. coll. New York historical society, collections, New York.
N. Y. pub. lib. bul. New York public library, bulletin, New York.
N. Y. state archeol. assoc. researches and trans. New York state archeological association, researches and transactions, Rochester, N. Y.
N. Y. state hist. assoc. ser. New York state historical association series, New York.
N. Y. state lib. ann. rep. New York state library, annual report, Albany, N. Y.
N. Y. state mus. bul. New York state museum bulletin, University of the state of New York, Albany, N. Y.
N. Y. univ. law quar. rev. New York university law quarterly review, New York.
Nation. acad. sci. proc. National academy of sciences of the United States of America, proceedings, Washington, D. C.
Nation. archaeol. news. National archaeological news, Lancaster, Pa.
Nation. council soc. stud. bul. National council for the social studies, bulletin, Cambridge, Mass.
Nation. educ. assoc. jour. Journal of the National education association, National education association, Washington, D. C.
Nation. educ. assoc. proc. Proceedings of the National education association of the United States, Washington, D. C.
Nation. geog. mag. National geographic magazine, National geographic society, Washington, D. C.
Nation. hist. mag. National historical magazine (formerly D. A. R. magazine), Washington, D. C.
Nation. rev. National review, London.
Natural hist. Natural history; the journal of the American museum of natural history, New York.
Nature. Nature, a weekly journal of science, London and New York.
Naval rec. soc. pub. Naval record society, publications, London.
Nebr. and midwest geneal. rec. Nebraska and midwest genealogical record, Nebraska genealogical society, Lincoln, Nebr.
Nebr. hist. Nebraska history (formerly Nebraska history magazine), Lincoln, Nebr.
Nebr. hist. mag. Nebraska history magazine, Nebraska state historical society (in 1938 title changes to Nebraska history), Lincoln, Nebr.
Nebr. law bul. Nebraska law bulletin, official organ of the Nebraska state bar association, Lincoln, Nebr.

Nebr. univ. stud. University of Nebraska, studies, Lincoln, Nebr.
Nebr. univ. stud. lang. University of Nebraska, studies in language, literature and criticism, Lincoln, Nebr.
Negro hist. bul. Negro history bulletin, Association for the study of Negro life and history, Washington, D. C.
New Am. ch. mo. New American church monthly (formerly American church monthly), New York.
New Brunswick mus. pub. New Brunswick museum, publications, monographic series, Saint John, N. B.
New Eng. hist. and geneal. reg. New England historical and genealogical register, New England historic genealogical society, Boston.
New Eng. jour. med. New England journal of medicine, Massachusetts medical society, Boston.
New Eng. quar. New England quarterly; an historical review of New England life and letters, Norwood, Mass.
New Eng. soc. ann. rep. New England society in the City of New York, annual report, New York.
New Mex. anthrop. New Mexico anthropologist, Department of anthropology, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, N. M.
New Mex. hist. rev. New Mexico historical review, Historical society of New Mexico and the University of New Mexico, Santa Fe, N. M.
New Mex. hist. soc. pub. Historical society of New Mexico, publications in history, Albuquerque, N. M.
New Mex. quar. New Mexico quarterly, published by the University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, N. M.
New Mex. univ. bul. anthrop. ser. New Mexico university, bulletin anthropological series (formerly archaeological series), Albuquerque, N. M.
New Mex. univ. bul. biol. ser. New Mexico university, bulletin, biological series, Albuquerque, N. M.
New Mex. univ. bul. hist. ser. New Mexico university, bulletin, historical series, Albuquerque, N. M.
New Mex. univ. bul. monograph ser. University of New Mexico, bulletin, monograph series, Albuquerque, N. M.
New Mex. univ. bul. sociol. ser. New Mexico university, bulletin, sociological series, Albuquerque, N. M.
New Mexico. New Mexico, published by the New Mexico bureau of publication, Santa Fe, N. M.
Newcomen soc. trans. Newcomen society for the study of the history of engineering and technology, transactions, London.
Newport hist. soc. bul. Newport historical society, bulletin, Newport, R. I.
19th cent. Nineteenth century and after, London.
No. Am. rev. North American review, New York.
No. China branch royal Asiatic soc. jour. Journal of the North China branch of the Royal Asiatic society, Shanghai, China.
Northampton co. hist. and geneal. soc. pub. Northampton county historical and genealogical society, publications, Easton, Pa.
Northumberland co. hist. soc. proc. Northumberland county (Pa.) historical society, proceedings and addresses, Sunbury, Pa.
Northw. Mo. state teachers college stud. Northwest Missouri state teachers college, studies, Mayville, Mo.
Northw. Ohio hist. soc. quar. bul. Historical society of Northwestern Ohio, quarterly bulletin, Toledo, Ohio.
Northw. science. Northwest science, Northwest scientific association, Moscow, Idaho.
Norwegian-Am. hist. assoc. pub. Norwegian-American historical association, publication, Northfield, Minn.
Norwegian-Am. stud. and rec. Norwegian-American studies and records, Norwegian-American historical association, Northfield, Minn.
Notre Dame lawyer. Notre Dame lawyer; a quarterly law review, University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, Indiana.
Nouv. rev. La Nouvelle revue, Paris.
Nova Scotia arch. bul. Nova Scotia Public archives, bulletin, Halifax, N. S.
Nova Scotia arch. pub. Nova Scotia Public archives, publication, Halifax, N. S.
Nova Scotia arch. special pub. Nova Scotia Public archives, special publications, Halifax, N. S.
Nuova antologia. Nuova antologia, Rome.
Ohio archaeol. and hist. quar. Ohio state archaeological and historical quarterly, Ohio state archaeological and historical society, Columbus, Ohio.

Ohio geneal. quar. Ohio genealogical quarterly, Columbus, Ohio.
Ohio hist. coll. Ohio historical collections, Ohio state archaeological and historical society, Columbus, Ohio.
Ohio jour. sci. Ohio journal of science, Ohio state university and Ohio academy of science, Columbus, Ohio.
Ohio state univ. stud. hist. and pol. sci. Ohio state university studies, contributions in history and political science, Columbus, Ohio.
Okla. acad. sci. proc. Oklahoma academy of science, proceedings, Norman, Okla.
Okla. prehistorian. Oklahoma prehistorian, Oklahoma state archaeological society, [Oklahoma City?]
Okla. state bar jour. Oklahoma state bar journal, State bar of Oklahoma, Alva, Okla.
Old Dartmouth hist. sketch. Old Dartmouth historical sketches, Old Dartmouth historical society, New Bedford, Mass.
Old-time New England. Old-time New England; bulletin of the Society for the preservation of New England antiquities, Boston.
Old York road hist. soc. bul. Old York road historical society, bulletin, Jenkintown, Pa.
Ont. hist. soc. pap. Ontario historical society papers and records, Toronto.
Order of Indian wars proc. Order of Indian wars of the United States, proceedings of the annual meeting, Washington, D. C.
Oreg. hist. quar. Oregon historical quarterly, Oregon historical society, Portland, Oreg.
Oreg. law rev. Oregon law review; journal of the Oregon bar association, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oreg.
Oreg. univ. stud. anthrop. Oregon university monographs, studies in anthropology, Eugene, Oreg.
Ottawa univ. rev. Revue de l'Université d'Ottawa, University of Ottawa, Ottawa.
P. E. church hist. mag. Historical magazine of the Protestant Episcopal church, Garrison, N. Y.
Pa. dept. internal affairs bul. Pennsylvania department of internal affairs, monthly bulletin, Harrisburg, Pa.
Pa. fed. hist. soc. yr. bk. Pennsylvania federation of historical societies, year book, [Harrisburg?].
Pa. geneal. soc. pub. Genealogical society of Pennsylvania, publications, Philadelphia.
Pa. German folklore soc. yr. bk. Pa. German folklore society year book, Allentown, Pa.
Pa. German soc. proc. Pennsylvania German society, proceedings, Harrisburg, Pa.
Pa. hist. Pennsylvania history, official organ of the Pennsylvania historical association, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.
Pa. hist. com. pub. Pennsylvania historical commission, publications, Harrisburg, Pa.
Pa. hist. com. rep. Pennsylvania historical commission, report, Harrisburg, Pa.
Pa. hist. soc. pamphlet ser. Historical society of Pennsylvania, pamphlet series, Philadelphia.
Pa. lib. notes. Pennsylvania library and museum notes, Department of public instruction, State library, Library extension division, Harrisburg, Pa.
Pa. mag. hist. Pennsylvania magazine of history and biography, Historical society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.
Pa. soc. colonial dames pub. Pennsylvania society of colonial dames of America, publications, Philadelphia.
Pa. univ. law rev. University of Pennsylvania law review and American law register, University of Pennsylvania law school, Philadelphia.
Pa. univ. lib. chron. University of Pennsylvania library chronicle, Philadelphia.
Pacific coast geog. assoc. yr. bk. Association of Pacific coast geographers, year book, Cheney, Washington.
Pacific hist. rev. Pacific historical review, Pacific coast branch of the American historical association, Glendale, Calif.
Pacific northw. quar. Pacific northwest quarterly, continuing the Washington historical quarterly, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.
Palacio. El Palacio, School of American research, University of New Mexico, and the Museum of New Mexico, Santa Fe, N. M.
Palimpsest. Palimpsest, State historical society of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

Peabody jour. educ. Peabody journal of education, Faculty of George Peabody college for teachers, Nashville, Tenn.
Peabody mus. Am. archaeol. and ethnol. mem. Peabody museum of American archaeology and ethnology, memoirs, Harvard university, Cambridge.
Peabody mus. Am. archaeol. and ethnol. pap. Peabody museum of American archaeology and ethnology, papers, Harvard university, Cambridge.
Pencil points. Pencil points, Stanford, Conn.
Personalist. Personalist, a quarterly journal of philosophy, religion and literature, University of Southern California, Los Angeles.
Petermanns Mitteil. Petermanns Mitteilungen, aus Justus Perthes' geographischer Anstalt, Gotha.
Phi Chi quar. Phi Chi quarterly, Phi Chi medical fraternity, Valdosta, Ga.
Phila. acad. nat. sci. proc. Academy of natural sciences of Philadelphia, proceedings, Philadelphia.
Phila. anthrop. soc. pub. Philadelphia anthropological society, publications, Philadelphia.
Phila. geog. soc. bul. Geographical society of Philadelphia, bulletin, Philadelphia.
Philippine soc. sci. rev. Philippine social science review; published quarterly by the College of liberal arts, University of the Philippines with the collaboration of the Philippine academy of social sciences, Manila, P. I.
Phillips Exeter bul. Phillips Exeter bulletin, Phillips Exeter academy, Exeter, N. H.
Philol. quar. Philological quarterly, a journal devoted to scholarly investigation of the classical and modern languages and literatures, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.
Pol. sci. quar. Political science quarterly, Academy of political science, New York.
Polish Rom. Cath. union arch. ann. Polish Roman Catholic union archives and museum, annals, Chicago.
Pony express courier. Pony express courier, a monthly magazine dealing with western history, Placerville, Calif.
Presby. ch. dept. hist. jour. Journal of the Department of history (The Presbyterian historical society) of the Presbyterian church in the U. S. A., published by the Department and Society, Philadelphia.
Primitive man. Primitive man; quarterly bulletin of the Catholic anthropological conference, Washington, D. C.
Public educ. Public education; monthly bulletin of the Department of public instruction of Pennsylvania, Harrisburg, Va.
Quaker. notes. Quakeriana notes, concerning treasures new and old in the Quaker collections of Haverford college, Haverford, Pa.
Quar. jour. Quarterly journal, Florida agricultural and mechanical college, Tallahassee, Fla.
Quar. jour. econ. Quarterly journal of economics, Harvard university press, Cambridge, Mass.
Quar. jour. speech. Quarterly journal of speech, National association of speech, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Quar. rev. Quarterly review, London.
Quartermaster rev. Quartermaster review, Quartermaster association, Washington, D. C.
Queen's quar. Queen's quarterly; a Canadian review, Queen's university, Kingston, Canada.
Quivira soc. pub. Quivira society publications, Los Angeles.
R. I. hist. soc. coll. Rhode Island historical society collections, Providence, R. I.
Railway and locomotive hist. soc. bul. Railway and locomotive historical society bulletin, Baker library, Harvard business school, Boston.
Rassegna italiana. Rassegna italiana, politica letteraria e artistica, Rome.
Reale soc. geog. ital. bol. Reale società geografica italiana, bollettino della, Rome.
Regional rev. Regional review, National park service, Region one, Richmond, Va.
Research and progress. Research and progress; a quarterly review of German science, Berlin.
Rev. and expositor. Review and expositor; a Baptist theological quarterly, edited by the faculty of the Southern Baptist theological seminary, Louisville, Ky.
Rev. anthrop. Revue anthropologique, publiée par les professeurs des Écoles d'anthropologie, Paris.
Rev. archéol. Revue archéologique, Paris.
Rev. belge. La revue belge, Brussels.

Rev. belge livres, docs. et arch. Revue belge des livres, documents et archives de la guerre, 1914–1918, Brussels.
Rev. deux mondes. Revue des deux mondes, Paris.
Rev. droit internat. (Brussels). Revue de droit international et de législation comparée, Brussels.
Rev. droit internat. (Geneva). Revue de droit international de sciences diplomatiques et politiques (The international law review), Geneva.
Rev. droit internat. (Paris). Revue de droit international, Paris.
Rev. droit public. Revue du droit public et de la science politique en France et à l'étranger, Paris.
Rev. études hist. Revue des études historiques, Société des études historiques, Société des études historiques, Paris.
Rev. France. Revue de France, Paris.
Rev. gen. droit internat. Revue générale de droit international public, Paris.
Rev. geog. americana. Revista geográfica americana, Buenos Aires.
Rev. hebdomadaire. La revue hebdomadaire, Paris.
Rev. hist. Revue historique, Paris.
Rev. hist. Am. Revista de historia de América, Instituto Panamericano de geografía e historia, Mexico.
Rev. hist. colonies. Revue d'histoire des colonies, Société de l'histoire des colonies françaises, Paris.
Rev. hist. dipl. Revue d'histoire diplomatique, Société d'histoire générale et d'histoire diplomatique, Paris.
Rev. hist. guerre mondiale. Revue d'histoire de la guerre mondiale, Paris.
Rev. hist. moderne. Revue d'histoire moderne, Société d'histoire moderne, Paris.
Rev. maritime. Revue maritime; publiée avec le concours du Service historique de l'État-Major de la marine, Paris.
Rev. Paris. Revue de Paris, Paris.
Rev. pol. et lit. Revue politique et littéraire; revue bleue, Paris.
Rev. pol. et parl. Revue politique et parlementaire, Paris.
Rev. questions hist. Revue des questions historiques, Paris.
Rev. synthèse. Revue de synthèse; organ du centre international de synthèse fondation "pour la science," Paris.
Rev. trimestrielle canad. Revue trimestrielle canadienne, Association des anciens élèves, École polytechnique, Montreal.
Rev. universelle. La revue universelle, Paris.
Révolution franç. Révolution française; revue d'histoire comtemporaine, La Société de l'histoire de la révolution, Paris.
Rice inst. pamphlet. Rice institute pamphlet, published by the Rice institute, a university of liberal and technical learning, Houston, Tex.
Riv. geog. ital. Rivista geografica italiana, Società di studi geografici e coloniali in Firenze, Florence.
Rochester acad. sci. proc. Rochester academy of science, proceedings, Rochester, N. Y.
Rochester hist. soc. pub. Rochester historical society publication fund series, Rochester, N. Y.
Rochester mus. arts and sci. research rec. Rochester museum of arts and sciences, research records, Rochester, N. Y.
Rocky Mt. law rev. Rocky Mountain law review, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colo.
Romanic rev. Romanic review; a quarterly publication of the Department of romance languages in Columbia university, New York.
Royal anthrop. inst. jour. Royal anthropological institute of Great Britain and Ireland, journal, London.
Royal Canad. inst. proc. Royal Canadian institute, proceedings, Toronto.
Royal Canad. inst. trans. Royal Canadian institute, transactions, University of Toronto, Toronto.
Royal geog. soc. of Australasia proc. Proceedings of the Royal geographical society of Australasia, South Australian branch, Adelaide, South Australia.
Royal hist. soc. pub. Royal historical society, Camden series, publications, London.
Royal hist. soc. trans. Royal historical society, transactions, London.
Royal soc. Canad. proc. Royal society of Canada, proceedings and transactions, Ottawa, Canada.
Royal unit. ser. inst. jour. Royal united service institution, journal, London.
Rural sociol. Rural sociology; devoted to scientific study of rural life, American sociological society, section on rural sociology, Baton Rouge, La.

Rutgers univ. lib. jour. Rutgers university library journal, New Brunswick, N. J.
Rutgers univ. stud. hist. Rutgers university studies in history, New Brunswick, N. J.
S. C. hist. assoc. proc. South Carolina historical association, proceedings, Columbia, S. C.
S. C. hist. com. bul. Historical commission of South Carolina, bulletin, Columbia, S. C.
S. C. hist. mag. South Carolina historical and genealogical magazine, South Carolina historical society, Charleston, S. C.
San Francisco bar. San Francisco bar, official publication of the Bar association of San Francisco, San Francisco.
Scandinavian stud. and notes. Scandinavian studies and notes, Publications of the Society for the advancement of Scandinavian study, Menasha, Wis.
Scenic and hist. America. Scenic and historic America, quarterly magazine published by the American scenic and historic preservation society, New York.
School and soc. School and society, New York.
School rev. School review; a journal of secondary education, University of Chicago, Chicago.
Sci. American. Scientific American, New York.
Sci. and society. Science and society, a Marxian quarterly, Cambridge, Mass.
Sci. mo. Scientific monthly, New York.
Science. Science, American association for the advancement of science, Washington, D. C.
Scots mag. Scots magazine, a monthly miscellany of Scottish life and letters, Dundee, Scotland.
Scott. geog. mag. Scottish geographical magazine, Royal Scottish geographical society, Edinburgh.
Scribner's. Scribner's magazine, New York.
Scripta mathematica. Scripta mathematica; a quarterly journal devoted to the philosophy, history, and expository treatment of mathematics, published by Yeshiva college, New York.
Sewanee rev. Sewanee review quarterly, University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn.
Sierra club bul. Sierra club bulletin, Sierra club, San Francisco, Calif.
Slavonic rev. Slavonic (and East European) review, a survey of the Slavonic peoples, their history, economics, philology and literature, School of Slavonic and East European studies, University of London, London.
Smithsonian inst. rep. Smithsonian institution, annual report of the Board of regents, Washington, D. C.
Smithsonian misc. coll. Smithsonian miscellaneous collections, Smithsonian institution, Washington, D. C.
So. Atlan. quar. South Atlantic quarterly, Durham, N. C.
So. Calif. acad. sci. bul. Southern California academy of sciences, bulletin, Los Angeles.
So. Calif. law rev. Southern California law review, School of law of the University of Southern California, Los Angeles.
So. Calif. univ. school research stud. Southern California university, School of research studies, Los Angeles.
So. Dak. bar jour. South Dakota bar journal, official organ of the State bar of of South Dakota, Pierre, S. D.
So. Dak. hist. rev. South Dakota historical review, South Dakota historical society, Pierre, S. D.
Soc. Amér. (Paris) jour. Société des Américanistes [de Paris], journal de la, Paris.
Soc. army hist. research jour. Society for army historical research, journal, London.
Soc. colonial wars N. Y. pub. Society of colonial wars in the state of New York, publication, New York.
Soc. correct civil war inform. bul. Society for correct civil war information, bulletin, Evanston, Ill.
Soc. Ga. archaeol. proc. Society for Georgia archaeology, proceedings, Atlanta, Ga.
Soc. geog. Columbia bol. Sociedad geográfica de Colombia, boletin, Bogotá, Colombia.
Soc. geog. Lisboa bol. Sociedade de geografia de Lisboa, boletim, Lisbon.
Soc. hist. Franco-Am. bul. Société historique Franco-Américaine, bulletin, Boston.

Soc. hist. protestantisme bul. Société de l'histoire du protestantisme français, bulletin . . . études, documents, chronique littéraire, Paris.
Soc. préhist. franç. bul. Société préhistorique française, bulletin, Paris.
Soc. royale belge géog. bul. Société royale belge de géographie, bulletin, Brussels.
Soc. war 1812 bul. Society of the war of 1812 in the District of Columbia, 1812 bulletin, Washington, D. C.
Social educ. Social education; journal of the National council for the social studies, New York.
Social forces. Social forces, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill.
Social frontier. Social frontier; a journal of educational criticism and reconstruction, New York.
Social stud. Social studies (continuing the Historical outlook), Philadelphia.
Sociol. and soc. research. Sociology and social research, an international journal, Los Angeles.
South. assoc. quar. Southern association quarterly, Southern association of colleges and secondary schools, Durham, N. C.
Southern rev. Southern review, published quarterly at the Louisiana state university, Baton Rouge, La.
Southern sketches. Southern sketches, Historical publishing co., inc., Charlottesville, Va.
Southw. hist. quar. Southwestern historical quarterly, Texas state historical association, Austin, Tex.
Southw. hist. ser. Southwest historical series, Glendale, Calif.
Southw. lore. Southwestern lore; official publication of the Colorado archaeological society, Gunnison, Colo.
Southw. monuments mo. rep. Southwestern monuments monthly report, Department of the interior (National park service), Washington, D. C.
Southw. mus. pap. Southwest museum, papers, Los Angeles.
Southw. rev. Southwest review, Southern Methodist university, Dallas, Tex.
Southw. soc. sci. quar. Southwestern social science quarterly, Southwestern social science association, Austin, Texas.
Staten Island hist. soc. pamph. Staten Island historical society, pamphlets, Staten Island historical society, Richmond, N. Y.
Staten Island historian. Staten Island historian, Staten Island historical society, Richmond, N. Y.
Stud. in philol. Studies in philogy, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.
Stud. of the Pacific. Studies of the Pacific, American council, Institute of Pacific relations, San Francisco.
Studies. Studies; an Irish quarterly review of letters, philosophy and science, Dublin.
Surgery, gynec., and obstet. Surgery, gynecology, and obstetrics, Chicago.
Susquehanna univ. stud. Susquehanna university studies, Susquehanna university, Selinsgrove, Pa.
Svensk geog. årsbok. Svensk geografisk årsbok (Swedish geographical year book), Sydsvenska geografiskå sällskapet, Lund, Sweden.
Teachers coll. contrib. educ. Teachers college, Columbia university, contributions to education, New York.
Teachers coll. rec. Teachers college record, Columbia university, New York.
Temple law quar. Temple law quarterly, Temple university school of law, Philadelphia.
Tenn. acad. sci. jour. Tennessee academy of science, journal, Nashville, Tenn.
Tenn. law rev. Tennessee law review, Bar association of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tenn.
Texas archeol. and paleontol. soc. bul. Texas archeological and paleontological society, bulletin, Abilene, Tex.
Texas genealogist. Texas genealogist, Dallas, Tex.
Texas geog. mag. Texas geographic magazine, Texas geographic society, Dallas, Tex.
Texas K. of C. hist. com. minutes. Knights of Columbus, Texas state council, minutes of the regular meeting of the Texas Knights of Columbus historical commission, Austin, Tex.
Texas law rev. Texas law review, Austin, Tex.
Texas univ. anthrop. pap. University of Texas, anthropological papers, Austin, Tex.
Thought. Thought, a quarterly of the sciences and letters, New York.

Topographical quar. Topographical quarterly; notes and queries dealing with British and American local history, antiquity, genealogy, folk-lore, traditions, place-names, family associations, and biography, London.
Toronto univ. quar. University of Toronto quarterly, University of Toronto, Toronto.
Tree ring bul. Tree ring bulletin; a quarterly, Tree ring society, Tucson, Ariz.
Trimestre econ. El trimestre economico, Mexico.
Trinity college hist. pap. Trinity college historical society, historical papers, Duke university, Durham, N. C.
Tulane law rev. Tulane law review, Tulane university of Louisiana, New Orleans, La.
Tijdschrift v. gesch. Tijdschrift voor geschiedenis, Groningen.
Tyler's quar. hist. and geneal. mag. Tyler's quarterly historical and genealogical magazine, Holdcroft, Va.
U. S. bur. Am. ethnol. bul. United States Bureau of American ethnology, bulletin, Washington, D. C.
U. S. bur. Am. ethnol. rep. United States Bureau of American ethnology, annual report, Washington, D. C.
U. S. Cath. hist. soc. monograph ser. United States Catholic historical society, monograph series, New York.
U. S. Cath. hist. soc. rec. United States Catholic historical society, historical records and studies, New York.
U. S. law rev. United States law review, United States review corporation, New York.
U. S. N. inst. proc. United States naval institute proceedings, United States naval institute, Annapolis, Md.
U. S. Nation. arch. ann. rep. United States National archives, annual report of the archivist, Washington, D. C.
U. S. Nation. mus. proc. United States National museum, proceedings, Washington, D. C.
Ulster co. hist. soc. proc. Ulster county historical society, proceedings, Kingston, N. Y.
Unit. empire. United empire; the journal of the Royal empire society, London.
Unitarian hist. soc. proc. Unitarian historical society, proceedings, Boston.
Univ. central Ecuador anal. Universidad central de l'Ecuador, anales, Quito.
Univ. nac. Córdoba rev. Universidad nacional de Córdoba, revista, Córdoba, Argentina.
Universo. L'Universo; rivista mensile dell'instituto geografica militare, Florence.
Utah geneal. and hist. mag. Utah genealogical and historical magazine, genealogical society of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.
Utah univ. pub. sociol. and anthrop. Utah university, publications of the Department of sociology and anthropology, Salt Lake City, Utah.
Va. jour. educ. Virginia journal of education, Virginia education association, Richmond, Va.
Va. law rev. Virginia law review, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Va.
Va. mag. hist. Virginia magazine of history and biography, Virginia historical society, Richmond, Va.
Va. quar. rev. Virginia quarterly review, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Va.
Va. univ. inst. research soc. sci. monographs. University of Virginia institute for research in the social sciences, institute monographs, Charlottesville, Va.
Va. univ. lib. ann. rep. University of Virginia library, annual report of the archivist, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Va.
Vermonter. Vermonter, White River junction, Vermont.
Vineland hist. mag. Vineland historical magazine; devoted to history, biography, genealogy, Vineland historical and antiquarian society, Vineland, N. J.
Vt. hist. soc. proc. Vermont historical society, proceedings, Montpelier, Vt.
W. Va. law quar. West Virginia law quarterly and the Bar, Morgantown, W. Va.
W. Va. univ. rep. of archivist. West Virginia university (Division of documents) report of the archivist, Morgantown, W. Va.
Wash. acad. sci. jour. Washington academy of science, journal, Washington, D. C.
Wash. law rev. Washington law review, and state bar journal, University of Washington law school, Seattle, Washington.
Wash. state coll. research stud. State college of Washington, research studies, Pullman, Washington.
Washington univ. law quar. Washington university law quarterly, St. Louis, Mo.

West Tex. hist. and sci. soc. pub. West Texas historical and scientific society, publications, Sul Ross State teachers college, Alpine, Texas. (Published as bulletin of Sul Ross State teachers college).
West Tex. hist. assoc. yr. bk. West Texas historical association year book, Abilene, Tex.
Westchester co. hist. soc. bul. Westchester county historical society, quarterly bulletin, White Plains, N. Y.
Western Pa. hist. mag. Western Pennsylvania historical magazine, Historical society of western Pennsylvania, Pittsburgh.
Winners of the West. Winners of the West; official bulletin, National Indian war veterans U. S. A., St. Joseph, Mo.
Wis. acad. sci. trans. Wisconsin academy of sciences, arts and letters, transactions, Madison, Wis.
Wis. archeol. Wisconsin archeologist, Wisconsin archeologist society, Milwaukee, Wis.
Wis. law rev. Wisconsin law review, Madison, Wis.
Wis. mag. hist. Wisconsin magazine of history, State historical society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.
Wis. state hist. soc. pub. State historical society of Wisconsin, publications, Madison, Wis.
Wm. and Mary quar. William and Mary college quarterly historical magazine, Williamsburg, Va.
World affairs. World affairs, continuing the Advocate of peace through justice, American peace society, Washington, D. C.
Wyo. commem. assoc. proc. Wyoming commemorative association, proceedings, Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
Yale hist. pub. misc. Yale historical publications, miscellany, published under the direction of the Department of history, Yale university, New Haven, Conn.
Yale hist. pub. stud. Yale historical publications, studies, published under the direction of the Department of history, Yale university, New Haven, Conn.
Yale jour. biol. and med. Yale journal of biology and medicine, New Haven, Conn.
Yale law jour. Yale law journal, New Haven, Conn.
Yale rev. Yale review, a national quarterly, Yale university press, New Haven, Conn.
Yale univ. lib. misc. Yale university library miscellanies, New Haven, Conn.
Yale univ. pub. anthrop. Yale university publications in anthropology, New Haven, Conn.
Yanaguana soc. pub. Yanaguana society publications, San Antonio, Texas.
Yankee. Yankee, Dublin, N. Y.
Ymer. Ymer; tidskrift utgiven ao Svenska sällskapet för antropologi och geografi, Stockholm.
York co. hist. soc. pap. Historical society of York county, papers, York, Pa.
Yosemite nature notes. Yosemite nature notes, (Yosemite, Calif.).
Zeits. Ethnol. Zeitschrift für Ethnologie, Berliner Gesellschaft für anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte, Berlin.
Zeits. Geopolitik. Zeitschrift für Geopolitik, Berlin.
Zeits. Politik. Zeitschrift für Politik, Berlin.
Zeits. Rassenkunde. Zeitschrift für Rassenkunde und die gesamte Forschung am Menschen, Stuttgart.

WRITINGS ON AMERICAN HISTORY, 1937–38

GENERALITIES

Bibliography

Alabama. University. Graduate school. Bibliography of master's theses, University of Alabama, 1925–1937. [University, Ala.] The Graduate school, Univ. of Alabama, 1937. 32 p. (University of Alabama. Bulletin. [New ser., no. 161. April 1, 1937]). [1

American antiquarian society. A guide to the resources of the American antiquarian society, a national library of American history. Worcester, Mass.: The Society, 1937. 98 p. illus. [2

"Resources for the story of the history and literature of Western hemisphere."

"An excellent summary of the large resources of the Society in American history and literature and many other fields."

American philosophical society. Library. A catalogue of manuscript and printed documents chiefly Americana, selected from the archives and manuscript collections of the American philosophical society, held at Philadelphia for promoting useful knowledge, and placed upon exhibition in the library of the society, December 28–31, 1937, on the occasion of the annual meeting of the American historical association and the societies gathering concurrently. Phila.: American philosophical society, 1937. 38 p. facsim. [3

CONTENTS.—The American philosophical society. Benjamin Franklin, the founder of the American philosophical society. The society and the early development of science.

A catalogue of the books and papers in the exhibit in which "it is chiefly the eighteenth century and the early part of the nineteenth century which are represented".

A[nkenbrand], F[rank], *jr.* A bibliography of Vineland maps, published and originals in the possession of the Vineland historical society. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXIII (1938) 134–140. [4

Arents, George. Books, manuscripts and drawings relating to tobacco from the collection of George Arents, jr., on exhibition at the Library of Congress, Washington, D. C., April 1938. [Washington, D. C.: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938]. [8], 113 p. [5

Catalogue prepared by Alice H. Lerch.

"Descriptive notes adapted from Tobacco; its history illustrated by the books, manuscripts, and engravings in the library of George Arents, jr., by Jerome E. Brooks."

Baginsky, Paul H. German works relating to America, 1493–1800; a list compiled from the collections of the New York public library. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLII (1938) 909–918. [6

A list of printed references in books, pamphlets, periodicals, or reviews, with the exception of those in newspapers, which made available to the German people in their own language, information about America from the time of the discovery to 1800.

Baker, Mary E. Tennessee serials, together with the holdings of Tennessee libraries; a tentative list prepared with the assistance of members of the Tennessee library association. Knoxville, Tenn., 1937. 57 p. [7

Photoprinted.

Bates, Albert Carlos. Supplementary list of books printed in Connecticut, 1709–1800. [Hartford] Acorn club, 1938. viii, 91 p. [Acorn club of Connecticut. Seventeenth publication]. [8

Supplement to James Hammond Trumbull's "List of books printed in Connecticut, 1709–1800" (Hartford, 1904).

Beers, Henry Putney. Bibliographies in American history; guide to materials for research. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. 339 p. [9

"The present compilation is an attempt at a comprehensive collection of bibliographical materials for research in American history . . . The words history and bibliography have been broadly interpreted." Contains 7692 entries.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 731; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 411–414; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 388–389; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 320; Pacific hist. rev., VIII (1939) 226–227.

Bibliography of New Mexican archaeology, 1936 and 1937, with résumé of field work. New Mex. anthropologist, II (1937) no. 2, 36–44. [9a

Bibliography of Pennsylvania newspapers—1820–1920. Pa. hist. com. rep., VI (1937) 28–30. [10

A report on the progress of the check list of local and state newspaper files in Pennsylvania which is being prepared by the Pennsylvania historical commission.

Brahm, Walter T. Bibliography and index of publications of Western Reserve university for the years 1822–1936. Cleveland, O.: Western Reserve university, 1937. 83 p. (Western Reserve univ. bul., n. s., v. XL, no. 8). [11

Brown, R. H. Materials bearing upon the geography of the Atlantic seaboard, 1790–1810. Assoc. Am. geog. ann., XXVIII (1938) 201–231. [12

Cadbury, Henry J. Quaker bibliographical notes. Friends' hist. assoc. bul., XXVI (1937) 39–53. [13

Cont. from v. XXIV, 1934.
Deals largely with Quaker material of the 18th century. This installment treats of antislavery writings of the Quakers.

Carnegie endowment for international peace. Library. Intervention; select list of references on intervention in its relation to international law and the protection of foreign loans and investments. [Washington, D. C., 1938]. 14 p. (*Its* Reading list no. 18. Rev., Dec. 21, 1938). [14

"Compiled by Mary Alice Matthews."
Mimeographed.

Carnegie endowment for international peace. Library. Neutrality; select list of references on neutrality and the policy of the United States in the world war and post war periods. Compiled by Mary Alice Matthews. [Washington, D. C., 1938]. 35 p. (*Its* Reading list no. 37). [15

Carnegie institution of Washington. Division of historical research. List of doctoral dissertations in history now in progress at American universities, December 1936. Compiled by Margaret Willgoose Harrison. Issued by the Division of historical research, Carnegie institution of Washington. Washington, D. C., 1937. 59 p. [16

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLII (1937) 576–577.

Carnegie institution of Washington. Division of historical research. List of doctoral dissertations in history now in progress at American universities, December 1937. Compiled and edited by Margaret Willgoose Harrison. Issued by the Division of historical research, Carnegie institution of Washington. Washington, D. C., 1938. 70 p. [17

A **catalogue** of the books of John Quincy Adams deposited in the Boston athenaeum, with notes on books, Adams seals and book-plates by Henry Adams, with an introduction by Worthington Chauncey Ford. Boston: The Athenaeum, 1938. 152 p. plates, ports., facsims. [18

"The John Quincy Adams library constitutes more than one-half of the books now in the stone library building of the Adams memorial, built in 1870 by his son, Charles Francis Adams, and from it have been drawn the volumes now deposited in the Boston athenaeum."—Introd., p. 6.
Catalogue by Mr. Ford and Mr. Adams: p. 79–132.

Clemons, Harry. A survey of research materials in Virginia libraries 1936–37, compiled by Harry Clemons, University of Virginia library, with the cooperation of many Virginia librarians. Charlottesville, Va.: University of Virginia library, 1938. [4], 79 p. [19

Mimeographed.

Code, Joseph B. A selected bibliography of the religious orders and congregations of women; founded within the present boundaries of the United States (1727–1850). CATH. HIST. REV., XXIII (1937) 331–351. [20

Coleman, Edward D. A bibliography of the writings of Max James Kohler. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 165–263. [21

A bibliography of the writings of this Jewish historian published during the period 1891 to 1935.

Cook, Luella E. Histories of Iowa counties. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXVI (1938) 115–151. [22

A bibliographical list of Iowa county histories.

Cox, Edward Godfrey. A reference guide to the literature of travel, including voyages, geographical descriptions, adventures, shipwrecks, and expeditions. Volume two: The new world. Seattle: The University of Washington, 1938. 591 p. (University of Washington publications in languages and literature, v. X). [23

Volume I: The old world (published in 1935).
Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1939) 522–523; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 81–82.

The **Cumulative** book index; a world list of books in the English language, author, title and subject catalog in one alphabet of books published January–December, 1936. Thirty-ninth annual cumulation. Edited by Mary Burnham; Carol Hurd, managing editor. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1937. 1553 p. [24

The **Cumulative** book index; a world list of books in the English language, 1933–1937. Supplementing the United States catalog, fourth edition. Edited by Mary Burnham; managing editor, Carol Hurd. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. 2680 p. [25

Davis, E. Jeffries, and **E. G. R. Taylor.** Guide to periodicals and bibliographies dealing with geography, archaeology, and history. London: Published for the Historical association by G. Bell and sons, 1938. 22 p. [26

Douglas, Jesse S. Guide to The Washington historical quarterly and The Pacific northwest quarterly, 1906–1938. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 337–416. [27

Duke university. Library. A checklist of United States newspapers (and weeklies before 1900) in the general library, compiled by Mary Westcott and Allene Ramage. Introduction by William K. Boyd. Durham, N. C.: Duke university, 1932–37. 6 pts. in 3 v. (Bibliographical contributions of the Duke university libraries). [28

Arranged alphabetically by cities under states.

CONTENTS.—pt. I. Alabama-Georgia. pt. II. Idaho-Massachusetts. pt. III. Michigan-New York. pt. IV. North Carolina. pt. V. North Dakota-Vermont. pt. VI. Virginia-Wyoming.

Pts. V and VI, rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 211–212.

Dunham, Charles B. A reference approach to New Jersey history. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 21–42. [29

A selected bibliographical list of works pertinent to New Jersey history, "the selection being based on the inclusion of all worth-while items of statewide scope that possess reference value".

Edwards, Everett E. References on agricultural history as a field for research. Washington [1937]. v, 41 p. (U. S. Dept. of agriculture. Library. Bibliographical contributions no. 32). [30

Mimeographed.

Contribution from the Bureau of agricultural economics.

Edwards, Everett E. References on American colonial agriculture. Washington, 1938. v, 101 p. (U. S. Dept of agriculture. Library. Bibliographical contributions. No. 33). [31

Mimeographed.

Contribution from Bureau of agricultural economics.

Essex institute, Salem, Mass. Catalogue of portraits in the Essex institute, Salem, Massachusetts. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 60–88. [32

Cont. from v. LXXII, 1936.

Evans, Henry Oliver. Collectors of Americana. PA. UNIV. LIB. CHRON., V (1937) 1–12. [32a

"An address given at the meeting of the friends of the Library of the University of Pennsylvania, and illustrated by lantern slides showing samples of the wealth of Americana contained in these three libraries."

Federal writers' project. Illinois. Selected bibliography; Illinois, Chicago and its environs. Federal writers' project, Illinois, Works progress administration. Chicago, 1937. ii, 58 numbered leaves. (American guide series). [33

Photoprinted.

Federal writers' project. Massachusetts. Selective and critical bibliography of Horace Mann. Compiled by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in the state of Massachusets. Issued by Commissioner of education James G. Reardon in cooperation with the Boston School department. [Roxbury, Mass.: Designed and printed by the Roxbury memorial high school (boys) printing department, 1937]. xi, 54 p. port. [34

Federal writers' project. Utah. A partial bibliography of source material on Weber county and Ogden City, Utah. Sponsored by the Ogden historical society, Ogden, Utah, 1938. 3 prelim. leaves, 27 numbered leaves. [34a

Ford, Edwin H. A bibliography of literary journalism in America. Minneapolis, Minn.: Burgess pub. co., mimeoprint and photo offset publishers, 1937. [4], 68 numbered leaves. [35

Ford, Edwin H. History of journalism in the United States; a bibliography of books and annotated articles. Minneapolis, Minn.: Burgess pub. co., mimeoprint and photo offset publishers, 1938. [3], 42 numbered leaves. [36

Fulton, John F., and **Charlotte H. Peters.** Works of Joseph Priestley, 1733–1804, preliminary short title list. New Haven, Conn.: Laboratory of physiology, Yale univ. school of medicine, 1937. [6], 4–20 p. [37

Lithoprinted.

Addenda [by] John F. Fulton and Charlotte H. Peters. (New Haven, Conn., 1938).

Funkhouser, Myrtle. Folklore of the American Negro; a bibliography. BUL. BIBLIOG., XVI (1937–38) 28–29, 49–51, 72–73, 108–110, 136–137. [37a

Gamble, William B., *comp.* History of aeronautics; a selected list of references to material in the New York public library. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLI (1937) 49–55, 137–145, 335–357, 427–434, 487–505, 571–595, 635–662, 703–732. [38

Cont. from v. XL, 1936.

There is a considerable amount of material relating to the history of aeronautics in the United States listed in this bibliography.

Gilchrist, Donald B., *ed.* Doctoral dissertations accepted by American universities, 1936–1937. (Number 4). Compiled for the Association of research libraries. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1937. xiii, 105 p. [39

Social sciences: p. 57–82.

Gilchrist, Donald B., *ed.* Doctoral dissertations accepted by American universities, 1937–1938. (Number 5). Compiled for the Association of research libraries. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. xiv, 109 p. [40

Classified with author index.

Social sciences: p. 59–85.

Gilpin library of the Historical society of Pennsylvania. New Sweden, 1638–1938; being a catalogue of rare books and manuscripts relating to the Swedish colonization on the Delaware river. Phila.: The Gilpin library of the Historical society of Pennsylvania, 1938. ix, 51 p. facsim. [41

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 647–649.

Goodman, Ruth B. Annotated bibliography of periodical references on Rochester, New York, January, 1925–September, 1936. Rochester, N. Y.: Department of sociology, University of Rochester, 1937. [3], 49 numbered leaves. [42

Classified, with subject and author indexes.
Mimeographed.

Goodspeed's book shop, Boston. Personal narrative ... some sources of American history. Boston: Goodspeed's book shop, inc. [1938]. 65 p. [43

Catalogue 272.
Classified.

Gottlieb, Theodore D. The origin and evolution of the Betsy Ross flag; legend or tradition. Newark, N. J. [1938]. 8 p. [44

A list of newspaper references (1870–1937) pertaining to the subject of the origin and evolution of the Betsy Ross flag legend or tradition.

Gras, N. S. B., and others. The literature of business history. HARV. BUSINESS REV., XVI (1938) 105–125. [45

The other authors cooperating in the compilation of this survey (dealing largely with the literature of business history in the United States) are: Henrietta M. Larson, Ralph M. Hower, Florence Edler DeRoover, and J. Owen Stalson.

Gregory, Winifred, *ed.* American newspapers, 1821–1936; a union list of files available in the United States and Canada, ed. ... under the auspices of the Bibliographical society of America. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1937. xvi, [8], 791, [15] p. [46

Running title: Union list of newspapers.
Committee: James Thayer Gerould, Harry Miller Lydenberg, Henry Spaulding Parsons.
The arrangement is alphabetical by state or province, and city.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 211–212; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 213–214.

Gregory, Winifred, *ed.* International congresses and conferences, 1840–1937; a union list of their publications available in libraries of the United States and Canada, edited ... under the auspices of the Bibliographical society of America. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. [6], 229 p. [47

Committee: James Thayer Gerould, chairman, Harry Miller Lydenberg, Milton Edward Lord.

Griffin, Grace Gardner. Writings on American history, 1932; a bibliography of books and articles on United States and Canadian history published during the year 1932, with some memoranda on other portions of America. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. xxiv, 422 p. (Am. hist. assoc. ann. rep., for the year 1931, v. III). [48

Griffin, Grace Gardner, Dorothy M. Louraine, and Katherine M. Tate. Writings on American history, 1933; a bibliography of books and articles on United States and Canadian history published during the year 1933, with some memoranda on other portions of America. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. xxxii, 410 p. (Am. hist. assoc. ann. rep., for year 1933). [49

Griffin, Grace Gardner, Dorothy M. Louraine, and Katherine M. Tate. Writings on American history, 1934; a bibliography of books and articles on United States and Canadian history published during the year 1934, with some memoranda on other portions of America. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. xxxiv, 463 p. (Am. hist. assoc. ann. rep., for the year 1934). [50

Gummere, John S. Some noted trials in Connecticut, a bibliography. LAW LIB. JOUR., XXX (1937) 529–539. [50a

Deals with the period 1799–1936.

Ham, Edward B. The library of the Union St-Jean-Baptiste d'Amérique. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 271–275. [51

Sketches, with special reference to New England, the resources (books, periodicals, manuscripts, etc.) of the library of the Union St-Jean-Baptiste d'Amérique at Woonsoocket, R. I.

Hamilton, Milton W. Anti-masonic newspapers, 1826–1834. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXII (1938) 71–97. [52

A bibliographical list of newspapers which "espoused the anti-masonic cause" during this period.

Hanke, Lewis, *ed.* Handbook of Latin American studies; a guide to the material published in 1936 on anthropology, art, economics, education, folklore, geography, government, history, international law, language, and literature. By a number of scholars. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1937. xv, 515 p. [53

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 341–342; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 174; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 891; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 439–440.

Hanke, Lewis, *ed.* Handbook of Latin American studies; a selective guide to the material published in 1937 on anthropology, art, economics, education, folklore, geography, government, history, international relations, law, languages, and literature, by a number of scholars. Cambridge, Mass.: Harv. univ. press, 1938. xv, 635 p. [54

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1014–1015; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 200–205, and a second review in v. XIX (1939) 348–349, Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 167–168.

Harding, Anne D. Bibliography of articles and papers on North American Indian art, compiled by Miss Anne Harding and Miss Patricia Bolling ... under the direction of Dr. Otto Klineberg in cooperation with Dr. George Vaillant and Dr. W. D. Strong. [Washington, 1938]. 365 p. map. [55

At head of title: Department of the interior, Indian arts and crafts board, Washington.

"Preliminary mimeographed edition."

[Harvard university. Committee on the extra-curricular study of American history]. Harvard reading list in American history, June, 1937. [Cambridge, Mass.: Printed at the Harvard univ. press, 1937]. 22 p. [56

List designed for those who "desire to obtain some comprehensive and organized interpretation of the development of culture and civilization in the United States".

Hazeltine, Mary Emogene. One hundred years of Wisconsin authorship, 1836–1937; a contribution to a bibliography of books by Wisconsin authors, by Mary Emogene Hazeltine, with the editorial assistance of Harriet Esther Evert and the cooperation of Wisconsin librarians. [Madison] Wisconsin library association, 1937. [7], 149 numbered leaves. [57

Classified, with an index of authors and one of localities.
Mimeographed.

Hellman, Florence S., *comp.* List of references relating to notable American women. Supplementary to mimeographed list, 1932. [Washington, D. C.] 1937. [4], 144 p. [List of references . . . 1932]. [58

At head of title: Library of Congress. Division of bibliography.
Mimeographed.

Henderson, Robert W., *comp.* Early American sport; a chronological check-list of books published prior to 1860 based on an exhibition held at the Grolier club. N. Y.: The Grolier club, 1937. xvii, 134, [2] p. facsims. [59

Henry E. Huntington library and art gallery. Los Angeles: the transition decades, 1850–70; an exhibition at the Huntington library. San Marino, 1937. 25 p. illus. (map, facsims.). [60

"This hand list has been written by Robert Glass Cleland."

Henry E. Huntington library and art gallery. Science and the new world (1526–1800) an exhibition to illustrate the scientific contributions of the new world and the spread of scientific ideas in America. San Marino [Calif.] Henry E. Huntington library and art gallery, 1937. 18 p. illus. [61

"Written by Theodore Hornberger."

Hinkel, Edgar J., *ed.* Bibliography of California fiction, poetry, drama in three volumes ... produced on a Works progress administration project, administration project 165–03–7308, area serial 0803–1008, work project 6463, sponsored by the Alameda county library, Oakland, California, prepared under the direction of Edgar J. Hinkel, editor, William E. McCann, assistant editor, Marie Holden, cataloguer. Oakland, Calif., 1938. 3 v. [62

Mimeographed on one side of leaf only.
CONTENTS.—v. I. Fiction. v. II. Poetry. v. III. Drama.
Rev. in: Am. lit., XI (1939) 112–113.

Historical association. Annual bulletin of historical literature. No. XXVI. Dealing with publications of the year 1936. Honorary editor, F. J. Routledge ... Published for the Historical association by G. Bell and sons, ltd., London, 1937. 71 p. [63

Colonial and American history, by W. L. Burn: p. 38–46.

Historical association. Annual bulletin of historical literature. No. XXVII. Dealing with publications of the year 1937. Honorary editor, F. J. Routledge ... Published for the Historical association by G. Bell and sons, ltd., London, 1938. 67 p. [64

Colonial and American history, by W. L. Burn: p. 38–44.

Historical records survey. A check list of Arizona imprints, 1860–1890. Chicago: The Historical records survey, 1938. v, 81 p. (American imprints inventory, the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration, no. 3). [65

Mimeographed on one side of leaf only; title-page printed.

Historical records survey. Check list of Chicago ante-fire imprints, 1851–1871. Chicago: Historical records survey, 1938. [4], iii–xvi, 727 p. (American imprints inventory, the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration, no. 4). [66

Mimeographed on one side of leaf only; title-page printed.

Historical records survey. Check list of Minnesota imprints, 1849–1865, by Mamie R. Martin. Chicago: The Historical records survey, 1938. ix, 219 p. (American imprints inventory, the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. no. 2). [67

Mimeographed on one side of leaf only; title-page printed.
"Compiled as part of a thesis submitted to the School of library service, Columbia university, in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of science [1931]"—Compiler's note.

Historical records survey. A preliminary check list of Missouri imprints, 1808–1850. Washington, D. C.: Historical records survey, 1937. ix, 225 p. (American imprints inventory, the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration, no. 1). [68

Mimeographed on one side of leaf only; title-page printed.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 456–459.

Historical records survey. A preliminary short-title check list of books, pamphlets, and broadsides printed in Florida, 1784–1860, compiled by Douglas C. McMurtrie. Jacksonville [Historical records survey] 1937. 3 prelim. leaves, 15 numbered leaves. ([Historical records survey] American imprints inventory. Imprints memoranda, no. 1). [69

"Issued for checking and amplification by the Florida state office of the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration."
Mimeographed.

Historical records survey. A short-title check list of books, pamphlets, and broadsides printed in Idaho, 1839–1890, compiled by Douglas C. McMurtrie. Chicago, Ill.: The Historical records survey, 1938. 45 p. ([Historical records survey] American imprints inventory. Imprints memoranda, no. 2). [70

"Issued for checking and amplification by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration."
Mimeographed.

Hodgson, James Goodwin, *comp.* The official publications of American counties, a union list, with an introduction on the collecting of county publications. Fort Collins, Colo., 1937. viii p., ix–xii numbered leaves, xiii–xxii, 594 p. illus. (maps). [71

Mimeographed.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 731; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 139–140.

Holmes, Thomas J. The Mather bibliography. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXI (1937) 57–76. [72

A survey of the writings of the Mather family, and the progress of the project, initiated by William G. Mather and the author of this article, for the compilation of a reliable descriptive bibliography of the writings of the Mather family.

Hussey, Roland Dennis. Pacific history in Spanish American historical reviews, 1935–1937. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 343–363. [73

This article summarizes all the material appearing in Spanish American historical periodicals which is "definitely concerned with the Pacific or with countries that have a Pacific sea coast, except for some that concern only minor aspects of domestic history ".

Institute of Pacific relations. I. P. R. bibliographies; experimental bibliographical service covering representative periodicals in the Chinese, Japanese, Russian, and Dutch languages, with special reference to problems of the Pacific area. N. Y.: Secretariat, Institute of Pacific relations, 1937. [4], 39 p. [74

International bibliography of historical sciences. Tenth year, 1935. Edited for the International committee of historical sciences. Paris: Librairie Armand Colin; N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. xxxvii, 473 p. [75

Lowell Joseph Ragatz and W. Stull Holt, American contributors.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 186.

International bibliography of historical sciences. Eleventh year, 1936. Edited for the International committee of historical sciences. Paris: Librairie Armand Colin; N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. xxxix, 449 p. [76

Lowell J. Ragatz, W. Stull Holt, and V. G. Setser, American contributors.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 186; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 347–348.

Jacobowsky, C. Vilh. Litteraturen om Nya Sverige. YMER, for 1937, 272–298. [77

A bibliographical study of the literature dealing with New Sweden on the Delaware.

Jillson, Willard Rouse. The Beauchamp-Sharp tragedy in American literature. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 54–60. [78

This tragedy, the murder of Colonel Solomon P. Sharp by Jereboam O. Beauchamp, in Kentucky, Nov. 7, 1825, was the theme of many dramas, novels, short stories, poems, newspaper accounts, etc., in the early 19th century. The writer has here given a bibliographical account of literary and case citations of the affair.

Jillson, Willard Rouse. Bibliography of Lincoln county, chronologically and historically arranged and annotated. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 339–359. [79

A bibliographical list of 162 titles of books and periodical articles on Lincoln county, Ky., written from 1750 to 1937.

Jillson, Willard Rouse. Kentucky geography: an historical sketch—1909–1937. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 277–285. [80

A bibliographical study of printed materials relating to Kentucky geography which have been published since the first article on the subject was issued about 1909.

Jones, Herschel V. Americana collection of Herschel V. Jones, a check-list (1473–1926) compiled by Wilberforce Eames. N. Y.: Priv. print. by W. E. Rudge's sons, 1938. xii, 220 p. [81

Kansas state historical society. A list of Kansas newspapers and periodicals received by the Kansas state historical society. Kirke Mechem, secretary. November, 1937. Topeka: Printed by Kansas state printing plant, W. C. Austin, state printer, 1937. 52 p. [82

Kansas state historical society. A list of Kansas newspapers and periodicals received by the Kansas state historical society. Kirke Mechem, secretary. July, 1938. Topeka: Printed by Kansas state printing plant, W. C. Austin, state printer, 1938. 52 p. [83

Kelly, James. The American catalogue of books, (original and reprints,) published in the United States from Jan., 1861, to Jan. ... [1871], with date of publication, size, price, and publisher's name. N. Y.: P. Smith, 1938. 2 v. [84

Reprint of the edition of 1866–77.

Continuation of Roorbach's "Bibliotheca americana 1820–1860"; continued by the "American catalogue," 1876–1910.

Kendall, Henry P. Early maps of Carolina and adjoining regions from the collection of Henry P. Kendall. 2d ed., prepared by Louis C. Karpinski of the University of Michigan on the basis of the 1930 catalogue compiled by Priscilla Smith. [Charleston, S. C., 1937]. viii, 67 p. [85

"Exhibited by the Carolina art association at the Gibbes art gallery, Charleston, South Carolina, March 10–April 11, 1937."

Knox college. Library. Some recent additions to the Finley collection on the history and romance of the Northwest, collected and contributed by Edward Caldwell. [Galesburg? Ill., 1937?]. 30 p. [86

Photoprinted; title-page printed.

A list of volumes, all relating to the history of the Mississippi valley, which have recently been added to the Finley collection in the Knox college library.

Lancour, A. Harold. Passenger lists of ships coming to North America, 1607–1825, a bibliography. N. Y.: The New York public library, 1938. 26 p. [87

"Reprinted with revisions and additions from the Bulletin of the New York public library of May 1937."

Second edition.

First edition, without revisions and additions, published in 1937.

A list of printed sources (diaries, original records, log books, etc.) which give names and lists of early emigrants to America.

Library of Congress. Books, maps and prints relating to New Sweden; tercentenary commemorating the first settlement of the Swedes and the Finns on the Delaware, 1638–1938. On exhibition at the Library of Congress, Washington, 1938. [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938]. [4], 51 p. ports. [88

Library of Congress. A list of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1935, received in the Catalog division from January 1935 to September 1936 with supplement to earlier lists. Prepared by Mary Wilson MacNair and Margaret Neal Karr. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. vii, 407 p. [89

Library of Congress. A list of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1936 received in the Catalog division from January 1936 to September 1937 with supplement to earlier lists. Prepared by Mary Wilson MacNair and Margaret Neal Karr. Washington: U. S. Govt. print off., 1938. vii, 416 p. [90

A **London** bibliography of the social sciences. Second supplement. 1st June, 1931, to 31st May, 1936. The British library of political and economic science. London: The London school of economics and political science, 1937. xiv, 1374 p. (Studies in economics and political science, edited by the direction of the London school of economics and political science. No. 8 in the Series of bibliographies by writers connected with the London school of economics and political science). [91

The four original volumes of "A London bibliography of the social sciences" were published in 1931–32. Supplement I was published in 1934.

The second supplement includes the accessions to the British library of political and economic science and to the Edward Fry library of international law during the five years from June 1, 1931 to May 31, 1936; also some items from the accessions in the library of the University of London and the Goldsmiths' library of economic literature.

Luttrell, Laura E., *comp.* Writings on Tennessee history, 1936. East Tenn. hist. soc. pub., IX (1937) 143–149. [92

McCoy, James C. Jesuit relations of Canada, 1632–1673; a bibliography. With an introduction by Lawrence C. Wroth. Paris: A. Rau, 1937. [4], xv, [3], 3–310, [36] p. illus. (facsims.). [93

Macdonald, Grace E., *comp.* Check-list of legislative journals of states of the United States of America, compiled ... for the Public document clearing house committee of the National association of state libraries. Providence: Oxford press, 1938. [6], 274 p. [94

Provisional edition issued in 1937 with title: Preliminary check-list of legislative journals ... .

Macdonald, Grace E., *comp.* Check-list of statutes of states of the United States of America including revisions, compilations, digests, codes and indexes, compiled ... for the Public document clearing house committee of the National association of state libraries. Providence: Oxford press, 1937. [4], 147 p. [95

Provisional edition issued in 1936 with title: Preliminary check-list of statutes....

McKay, George L. American book auction catalogues, 1713–1934; a union list. With an introduction by Clarence S. Brigham. N. Y.: The New York public library, 1937. xxxii, 540 p. facsims. [96

"Reprinted with additions from the Bulletin of the New York public library 1935–1936."

History of book auctions in America, by Clarence S. Brigham: p. 1–37.

McMurtrie, Douglas C. A bibliography of books and pamphlets printed at Ithaca, N. Y., 1820–1850. Grosvenor lib. bul., XIX (1937) 45–105. [97

McMurtrie, Douglas C. A bibliography of books, pamphlets and broadsides printed at Auburn, N. Y., 1810–1850. Grosvenor lib. bul., XX (1938) 69–152. [97a

McMurtrie, Douglas C. A check list of books, pamphlets, and broadsides printed at Schenectady, N. Y., 1795–1830. Chicago, 1938. 35 p. [98

Mimeographed on one side of leaf only; t.-p. printed.

McMurtrie, Douglas C. Early Missouri book and pamphlet imprints, 1808–1830. Chicago, 1937. 17 numbered leaves. [99

"In the present booklet is reproduced ... the text of a series of three articles, which appeared in the American book collector for February, March, and April, 1932."

Mimeographed; t.-p. printed.

McMurtrie, Douglas C. Eighteenth century North Carolina imprints, 1749–1800. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1938. [6], v–vii, 9–198 p. illus. (facsims.). [100

Cancel title. Original title: Eighteenth century North Carolina imprints, 1761–1800 ....

Much of the material was published in the "North Carolina historical review" and also separately in 1936 under the title: "A bibliography of eighteenth century North Carolina imprints, 1761–1800."

McMurtrie, Douglas C. Indiana imprints, 1804–1849; a supplement to Mary Alden Walker's "Beginnings of printing in the state of Indiana", published in 1934. Indianapolis: Indiana historical society, 1937. [4], 307–393 p. (Indiana hist. soc. pub., v. XI, no. 5). [101

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 407–408.

McMurtrie, Douglas C. Montana imprints, 1864–1880; bibliography of books, pamphlets and broadsides printed within the area now constituting the state of Montana. Chicago: The Black cat press, 1937. 82 p. illus. (facsims.). [102

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 407–408.

McMurtrie, Douglas C. A nationwide inventory of American imprints under WPA auspices; an address at the 1938 conference at Kansas City of the American library association, section on archives and libraries, by Douglas C. McMurtrie. With an introductory note by A. F. Kuhlman. Chicago: Priv. print., 1938. 23 p. [103

"Reprinted from Public documents 1938, papers presented at the 1938 conference of the American library association, Chicago, 1938, pages 301–316."

Maps of America: I. United States. II. British America. III. Latin America. N. Y.: Argosy bookstores, 1937. 46 p. [104

"A bulletin of new information about old maps, arranged in chronological order under topics."

Massachusetts historical society. Handbook of the publications and photostats, 1792–1935. Boston, Mass., 1937. [4], 144 p. [105

Foreword signed: Stewart Mitchell.

"Second edition, revised and corrected."

Indexes the "Collections", "Proceedings", and special publications.

Meehan, Thomas F. Early Catholic weeklies. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVIII (1937) 237–255. [106

Notes on the present location of early Catholic weeklies of the 19th century, files of which are to be found in various libraries of the United States.

Metcalf, Frank J. "The easy instructor"; a bibliographical study. MUSICAL QUAR., XXIII (1937) 89–97. [106a

A bibliographical study of the volume entitled "The easy instructor; or a new method of teaching sacred harmony . . .", first published in the United States sometime prior to 1803. This study is based on 22 copies issued between 1803 and 1831.

Meynen, Emil. Bibliographie des Deutschtums der kolonialzeitlichen Einwanderung in Nordamerika, insbesondere der Pennsylvanien-Deutschen und ihrer Nachkommen, 1683–1933. Leipzig: O. Harrassowitz, 1937. xxxvi, 636 p. [107

Added t.-p.: Bibliography on German settlements in colonial North America, especially on the] Pennsylvania Germans and their descendants, 1683–1933 ...
Table of contents and captions in German and English.
Classified, with indexes of authors and surnames.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 721–722.

Michigan. University. William L. Clements library of American history. Michigan through three centuries; a guide to an exhibition of books, maps and manuscripts in the William L. Clements library. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan press, 1937. [2], 20 p. (*Its* Bulletin XXVII). [108

"Notes on centennials", by Randolph G. Adams.
A catalogue of an exhibition commemorating the 150th anniversary of the passage of the Ordinance of 1787, and the 100th anniversary of the admission of Michigan as a state into the Union, and that of the establishment of the University at Ann Arbor.

Michigan. University. William L. Clements library of American history. New Sweden, 1638–1938; a guide to an exhibition of rare books and maps in the William L. Clements library arranged in commemoration of the tercentenary of the Swedish settlements on the Delaware. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan, 1938. 12 p. [*Its* Bulletin no. XXVIII]. [109

A catalogue of a display of some of the books and maps in the William L. Clements library "which tell the story of the early association of Sweden and America".

Moffit, Alexander. A checklist of Iowa imprints, 1837–1860. Ia. jour. hist., XXXVI (1938) 3–95. [110

"The purpose of this study has been to compile a checklist of Iowa imprints (other than government publications) to gather information concerning the pioneer printers, and to determine the subject matter contained in these early Iowa publications."

Morgan, William Thomas. A bibliography of British history (1700–1715), with special reference to the reign of Queen Anne. Volume II: 1708–1715. By William Thomas Morgan, assisted by Chloe Siner Morgan. Bloomington, Ind., 1937. vi, 684 p. (Indiana university studies. Studies nos. 114–118). [111

Volume I published in 1934.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 187–188; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 424–425.

Morse, Lewis W. Historical outline and bibliography of attorneys general reports and opinions from their beginning through 1936. Law lib. jour., XXX (1937) 39–247. [111a

An outline and bibliography of the reports and opinions of the attorneys general of each state and territory.

Mount Holyoke college. Williston memorial library. An exhibition of one hundred American first editions, paralleling the history of Mount Holyoke college, 1837–1937. Williston memorial library, Mount Holyoke college, May 7 to May 31, 1937. [South Hadley, Mass., 1937]. [43] p. illus. (facsim.) [112

Annotated.

Normano, J. F. Social Utopias in American literature. INTERNAT. REV. SOC. HIST., III (1938) 287–299. [113

A survey and chronological bibliography of American writings dealing with social utopias (1798–1930).

Nova Scotia. Public archives. A catalogue of maps, plans and charts in the Public archives of Nova Scotia. Compiled by Marion Gilroy, under direction of D. C. Harvey, archivist. Halifax, N. S.: Public archives of Nova Scotia, 1938. 95 p. (*Its* Bulletin, v. I, no. 3). [113a

This catalogue of maps, plans, and charts in the Public archives of Nova Scotia lists items relating to the United States, as well as other parts of the new world.

Oregon. University. Publications of the University of Oregon, 1878–1937, compiled by George N. Belknap. Eugene, Oreg.: University of Oregon publications, 1938. 48 p. [Oregon state board of higher education. Oregon state system of higher education leaflet series. no. 110. April 1, 1937]. [114

Pacific house bibliographies ... San Francisco, Calif.: Department of the Pacific area, Golden gate international exposition [1938]. 3 v. [115

"A series offered jointly by the administration of Pacific house and by the American council of the Institute of Pacific relations."

v. I. Our debt to the Pacific; a bibliography for high schools and junior colleges. v. II. Exploring the Pacific; readings suggested in connection with club programs. v. III. America and the Pacific; readings suggested in connection with study programs.

Parsons, Wilfrid. First American editions of Catholic Bibles. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVII (1937) 89–98. [116

"A complete list of the first editions of the Bible in Catholic translations published in the United States from 1790 to 1860."

Peabody museum, Salem, Mass. Catalogue of portraits in the Peabody museum of Salem. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 170–194, 271–294, 363–394, LXXIV (1938) 65–96, 165–196, 277–296. [117

A description of the portraits in the collections of the Peabody museum. The descriptive list is alphabetically arranged by subject, "followed by a biographical sketch of the subject, with references indicating the sources from which the material has been obtained."

Pennsylvania. Historical society. The Constitution of the United States, its origin, formation, and adoption, as set forth in an exhibit of books, pamphlets, and documents from the collections of the Historical society of Pennsylvania, display'd in commemoration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of its signing on September 17, 1787. Phila.: Historical society of Pennsylvania, 1937. xii, 35 p. facsims. [118

Philadelphia. Library company. Exhibition of books and manuscripts in commemoration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the signing of the Constitution of the United States of America, September 17th, 1787, Library company of Philadelphia ... Philadelphia, Pa., July 4th to October 15th, 1937. [Philadelphia, 1937]. 28 p. [119

Pillsbury, Stanley R. Texas, 1836–1936; an exhibition. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLI (1937) 71–94. [120

The introductory sketch was written by Thomas W. Streeter.

A catalogue of an exhibition of material in the New York public library relating to the history of Texas.

Presbyterian historical society. Library. Short title list of books printed in America before 1800. Library of the Department of history (Presbyterian historical society) of the Presbyterian church in the United States of America. Compiled by Thos. C. Pears, jr., L. H. D., assisted by Miss Margaret Forman. [Phila.] 1937. 141 numbered leaves. [121

"Mimeographed in the office of the General assembly."

Publications of the Indiana historical bureau. IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 217–238. [122

Rawings, Kenneth W. Trial list of titles of Kentucky newspapers and periodicals before 1860. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 263–287. [123

Rosenbach, A. S. W. Historical documents commemorating the 150th anniversary of the Constitution of the United States, presented for public exhibition to S. Davis Wilson, mayor of the city of Philadelphia, by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach. Phila., Pa.: Free library of Philadelphia, 1937. 28 p. [124

Rothert, Otto A. Brief sketches of the Filson club's publications and its "History quarterly," with a general index to their chief topics. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 1–38. [125

Rothert, Otto A. The Filson club history quarterly, 1927–1936. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 39–59. [126

Comprises a bibliography of historical items appearing in the first ten volumes of the "Filson club history quarterly."

Royal historical society, London. Writings on British history, 1934; a bibliography of books and articles on the history of Great Britain from about 450 A. D. to 1914, published during the year 1934, with an appendix containing a select list of publications in 1934 on British history since 1914. Compiled by Alexander Taylor Milne. London: Jonathan Cape, 1937. 427 p. [126a

"Writings [on [British history, 1934, is divided into two parts. Part I deals with works of general interest, such as those concerning auxiliary sciences, bibliography, historiography, and British history in general . . . Part II is arranged by periods which are sub-divided into classes corresponding to those in Part I."

Items relating to United States history are scattered throughout this bibliography and may be located through examination of the index.

Rev. in: Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 416–417.

Senior, Mildred R., *comp.* The Supreme court; its power of judicial review with respect to congressional legislation; selected references. Washington, D. C. [Division of library science, the George Washington university] 1937. [6], 75 p. (Publications of Division of library science, the George Washington university. no. 1). [127

CONTENTS.—References on the Supreme court and its power of judicial review. Bills introduced in Congress relating to the exercise of the power of judicial review of acts of Congress by the Supreme court, 1789–1936. Editorials from newspapers on the question of limiting the power of the Supreme court.

Skaife, Alfred C. Early California law books. SAN FRANCISCO BAR, I (1937) no. 1, 12–16, no. 3, 7–13, no. 5, 8–10, no. 6, 5–8; II (1938) no. 2, 11–15, no. 4, 6–10. [128

Bibliographical notes on California law books of the period 1847–1857.

Smith, Dorothy, *ed.* Union list of serials in Maine libraries. Orono, Me.: Printed at the University press, 1937. x, 257 p. (Univ. of Maine stud., 2d ser., no. 40). [128a

The Maine bulletin, v. XXXIX, no. 8.

Stewart, Eric G. A bibliographical guide to government documents: (a selected list with suggestions for the aid of students of public affairs doing research work involving the use of federal documents; especially with regard to the resources available in Washington, D. C.). Washington: The School of public affairs, The American university, 1937. 7 numbered leaves. [129

Stirn, Ernest W. An annotated bibliography of Robert M. LaFollette, the man and his work. Chicago, Ill. [1937]. xi, 571 p. [130

Photoprinted.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 214.

Temperley, Harold, and **Lillian M. Penson,** *eds.* A century of diplomatic blue books, 1814–1914. Lists edited, with historical introductions. Cambridge [Eng.] University press, 1938. xvi, [4], 600 p. [131

"Detailed list of the volumes usually called state papers, including tables of contents and the dates when presented to Parliament."
The index under "America, United States of" identifies the British blue books which deal with relations with the United States during these years.

Thiessen, N. J. An annotated bibliography of American historical fiction. Emporia, Kansas, published by the college. Topeka: Printed by Kansas state printing plant, W. C. Austin, state printer, 1938. 65 p. (Kansas. State teachers college, Emporia. Bulletin of information. [v. XVIII, no. 5]). [132

Thomas, *Sister* **Ursula.** The Catholic church on the Oklahoma frontier; a critical bibliography. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 186–207. [133

Thornton, Mary Lindsay. North Carolina bibliography, 1935–1936. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 188–195. [134

A list of books dealing with North Carolina, or by North Carolinians, published during the period from Sept. 1, 1935, to Aug. 31, 1936.
Includes sections on history and biography.

Thornton, Mary Lindsay. North Carolina bibliography, 1936–1937. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 162–169. [135

A list of books dealing with North Carolina, or by North Carolinians, published during the year ending August 31, 1937.
Includes sections on history and biography.

Tucker, Mary. Books of the Southwest, a general bibliography. New York city: J. J. Augustin [1937]. 105 p. [136

Classified.

Tullis, *Mrs.* **Coral H.,** *comp.* Publications of the Texas state historical association, July, 1897, through April, 1937. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLI (1937) 3–82. [137

U. S. Board of surveys and maps. Map collections in the District of Columbia. Compiled by the Map information office, January 1930. Revised and reprinted, July 1932, September 1938. Printed in cooperation with the National resources committee. [Washington] 1938. 7 preliminary leaves. 50 numbered leaves. [138

At head of title: Prepared by the Geological survey for the Federal board of surveys and maps, Washington.

Title-page printed, text mimeographed.

A revision of the edition published in 1932.

Comprises brief descriptions of the various map collections in the District of Columbia.

U. S. Congress. Senate. Library. Index of congressional committee hearings (not confidential in character) in the United States Senate library. Supplement: January 3, 1935–January 5, 1937. By Senate library. Under direction of Edwin A. Halsey, secretary of the Senate. Washington: U.S. Govt. print. off., 1937. v, 148 p. [139

Supplement to "Index of congressional committee hearings (not confidential in character) prior to January 3, 1935 in the United States Senate library, Edwin A. Halsey, secretary of the Senate. Revised by James D. Preston, Robert L. Baldridge, Harold D. Hantz, Senate library. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1935. ii, 1056 p.

Ursula, *Sister* M. Sources for the study of Oklahoma Catholic missions: a critical bibliography. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 346–377. [140

Vail, Robert W. G. Sabin's dictionary. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXI (1937) 1–9. [141

An account of the history of the compilation of the "Bibliotheca Americana", begun by Joseph Sabin in 1856.

Wagner, Henry R. Henry R. Wagner's The plains and the Rockies; a bibliography of original narratives of travel and adventure, 1800–1865, revised and extended by Charles L. Camp. San Francisco: Grabhorn press, 1937. [8], 299 p. facsims. [142

Wagner, Henry R. The Spanish southwest, 1542–1794; an annotated bibliography. Albuquerque: Quivira society, 1937. 2 v. port., map, facsims. (Quivira society. Publications. vol. VII). [143

Paged continuously.

"The field covered by this work comprises those parts of the United States which were formerly included in the old province of New Spain, or Mexico."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 220–221; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 388–389.

Watertown, Conn. Library association. A selection of one hundred items from the Benjamin DeForest Curtiss collection of books in the Watertown library. Watertown, Conn., 1937. 61 p. illus. [144

"With the exception of only three items all the books listed herewith are about America or by American authors."—Compiler's foreword, signed: R. Malcolm Sills.

Wessen, Ernest James. Campaign lives of Abraham Lincoln, 1860. [Springfield, Ill., 1938]. [2], 33 p. port., facsims. [145

"An annotated bibliography of the biographies of Abraham Lincoln issued during the campaign year."—p. [1].

"Reprinted from Papers in Illinois history and transactions for the year 1937 (The Illinois state historical society)."

Yarmolinsky, Avrahm. Early Polish Americana; a bibliographical study. With an appendix: A legendary predecessor of Columbus. N. Y.: New York public library, 1937. 79 p. illus. [146

"Reprinted with revisions and additions from the Bulletin of the New York public library of April 1934. March, July, December 1935. May 1936."

A bibliographical study of references to the new world and its discovery and exploration which appeared in Polish literature during the 16th and 17th centuries. The appendix "A legendary predecessor of Columbus" deals with the question of whether John Scolvus, the alleged pre-Columbian discoverer of America, was a Pole.

Indexes (Cumulative) to Serial Publications

American philosophical society. Proceedings... Index, volumes 51–75; 1912–1935. Phila.: The American philosophical society, 1937. 71 p. [147

The Catholic historical review. General index to volumes I–XX, April 1915 to January 1935, compiled by Rev. Harold J. Bolton. Washington, D. C., 1938. viii, 228 p. [148

Foley, Janet Wethy. Index [to] volumes, I, II, and III; names of New York state pioneers, whose births, marriages, deaths, residences, were published from July, 1934 to June 30, 1937 in Early settlers of New York state, their ancestors and descendants. [Akron, N. Y.: T. J. Foley, 1937?]. [102] p. [*With* Early settlers of New York state, their ancestors and descendants, v. I–III]. [149

Harvard law review. Cumulative index and table of cases, volumes one to fifty, 1887–1937. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard law review association, 1938. [4], 943 p. [150

Index of personal and place names, Northumberland county historical society publications I to X, 1929 to 1938 inclusive. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., X (1938) 25–194. [151

International conciliation. Index to International conciliation, April, 1907—December, 1936 (nos. 1–325) including Special bulletins (S. B.) dated but not numbered. N. Y.: Carnegie endowment for international peace [1937?]. 22 p. [152

International index to periodicals devoted chiefly to the humanities and science. Twenty-fifth annual cumulation, July 1937–June 1938. A cumulative author and subject index to a selected list of the periodicals of the world. Edited by Alice F. Muench and Bea Joseph. Managing editor, Rae Levinson. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. x, 1028 p. [153

International index to periodicals, devoted chiefly to the humanities and science. Volume VII: July 1934–June 1937. A cumulation of annual volumes 22–24. Author and subject index to a selected list of the periodicals of the world. Edited by Alice F. Muench, Bea Joseph [and] Margaret Furlong. Managing editor, Rae Levinson. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1937. xiii, 2643 p. [154

Jacobus, Donald Lines. Index to genealogical periodicals for the year 1936. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 251–262. [155

Consists of a "name index" and a "place index."

Jacobus, Donald Lines. Index to genealogical periodicals, 1937, with a comparative study of periodicals. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 252–270. [156

Consists of a "name index" and a "place index."

Moore, Kay Kirlin. A checklist and index for the University of the state of New York bulletins, numbers 255–1094, June 1902 to June 1936, compiled by Kay Kirlin Moore. Albany: Univ. of the state of New York, 1938. 371 (*i. e.* 373) p. (New York State library. Bibliography bulletin 79). [157

University of the state of New York bulletin ... no. 1152 ... November 15, 1938.

New York public library. Bulletin. Index to volumes 1–40, 1897–1936, compiled and edited by Daniel C. Haskell. N. Y.: The New York public library, 1937. viii, 197 p. [158

Rainey, Louise H. Index, American monthly magazine [v. 17–42] Daughters of the American revolution magazine [v. 43–71] copied and arranged by Mrs. Louise H. Rainey, ex-registrar of Manhattan chapter, N. S. D. A. R. New York, 1938. 21 leaves. [159

Mimeographed.

Readers' guide to periodical literature; an author and subject index. Volume X: July 1935–June 1937. Edited by Alice M. Dougan, Bertha Joel [and] Jeannette Moore-Smith. Managing editor, Grace C. Nolan. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1937. ix, 2038 p. [160

Readers' guide to periodical literature, an author and subject index. [Volume XI] July 1937–June 1938. Edited by Alice M. Dougan, Bertha Joel, Jeannette Moore-Smith. Managing editor, Grace C. Nolan. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. vi, 1105 p. [161

Rochester historical society. Publication fund series, general index ... Compiled by Dr. Blake McKelvey, under the authority of Professor Dexter Perkins, ... and J. Arthur Jennings. Rochester, N. Y.: Published by the society, 1937. ix, 198 p. (Publication fund series v. XV. General index to volumes I–XIV). [162

Rothert, Otto A. General index to chief topics. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 79–107. [163-4

"A general index to the chief topics in the Filson club's thirty-five 'Publications' and the ten volumes of its 'History quarterly'."

Archives and Manuscript Collections

Atherton, Lewis E. The cataloging and use of western mercantile records. LIB. QUAR., VIII (1938) 189–199. [165

A discussion of the best methods of classifying business records in order to make them easily available for historical research.

Avery, Mary, *ed.* Survey of Seattle church archives. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 163–191. [166

This inventory of the church records extant in Seattle, forms a part of an inventory of church archives in the state of Washington being made by the Historical records survey.

Bender, John E. The William A. Porter collection. PA. UNIV. LIB. CHRON., V (1937) 36–41. [166a

Discusses the William A. Porter collection "of original manuscripts pertinent to the legal history of the Second bank of the United States." This collection is in the University of Pennsylvania library.

Bowman, Francis J. Historical records survey. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 67–71. [166b

An outline of the purposes and, in a general way, the achievements of the Historical records survey.

Butler, Ruth Lapham, *comp.* A check list of manuscripts in the Edward E. Ayer collection. Chicago: The Newberry library, 1937. viii, 295 p. [167

The Edward E. Ayer collection is in the Newberry library, Chicago.

Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVII (1937) 522–523; Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 291–293.

Canada. Archives. Report of the Public archives for the year 1936. Gustave Lanctot, keeper of Public records. Ottawa: J. O. Patenaude, printer to the King's most excellent majesty. 1937. xxvi, 598 p. [168

Also published in French.

Appendix: Calendar of state papers addressed by the Secretaries of state for the colonies to the lieutenant governors or officers administering the government of the province of Upper Canada, 1836–1838 (a continuation of the Calendar for 1796–1835 which appeared in the annual reports for 1933 and 1935).

This calendar includes items dealing with United States–Canadian relations.

Canada. Archives. Report of the Public archives for the year 1937. Gustave Lanctot, keeper of public records. Ottawa: J. O. Patenaude, printer to the King's most excellent majesty, 1938. xxvii, 599–802 p. [168a

Also published in French.

Appendix: Calendar of state papers addressed by the secretaries of state for the colonies to the lieutenant governors or officers administering the government of the province of Upper Canada, 1838–1841. (A continuation of the Calendar for 1796–1838 which appeared in the annual reports for 1933, 1935 and 1936).

Index to calendar of Upper Canada state papers, 1796–1841—G. series, published in annual reports for 1933, 1935, 1936, and 1937 (p. 727–802).

Included in this calendar are items dealing with United States—Canadian relations.

Castañeda, Carlos Eduardo. A report on the Spanish archives in San Antonio: Yanaguana society, 1937. 167 p. (Yanaguana society publications. v. I). [169

A descriptive list of the documents in the collection of Spanish records in the county clerk's office in San Antonio. This collection covers the period from 1736 to 1836, and "is especially rich and full in its contents, for there is a complete record, almost unbroken, of everything relating to the government of the city, the complex activities of its rulers, and the history in general of the entire province of Texas".

Clark, Robert C. The archives of the Hudson's Bay company. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 3–15. [170

A description of the surviving records of the activities of the Hudson's Bay company in the Pacific northwest now to be found in its London Archives, which "gives an understanding of the importance of those materials in writing its history for the period from 1821–1846".

Colección Lugo; Archivo general de Indias, Patronato real. Inventario analítico. ARCH. GEN. NAC. (SANTO DOMINGO) BOL., I (1938) 211–262, 340–367. [170a

Inventory of documents in the Archivo general de Indias, Seville, Patronato real series, 1492 to the 1560's, relating to Santo Domingo (Columbus, Drake, French corsairs, etc.) copies of which are found in the "Colección Lugo" in the Dominican archives.

Collection of historical data in Bethlehem. PA. LIB. NOTES, XVI (1937) no. 2, 19–20. **[170b**

An account of the work being done by the Bethlehem public library in the collecting and transcribing of records of the early inhabitants of Bethlehem and its vicinity.

Conklin, Edwin G. The American philosophical society and the founders of our government. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 235–240. **[171**

In this "brief account of the history of the American philosophical society and its association with the founders of our government," the writer outlines some of the materials (letters, documents, etc.) pertaining to the beginnings of our government (during the colonial, revolutionary, and confederation periods) which are in the society's archives.

Deutsch, Herman J., *ed.* Survey of Spokane church archives. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 383–403. **[172**

This inventory of church archives in Spokane forms a part of the inventory of church archives in the state of Washington being prepared by the Historical records survey.

Duniway, David C. The California food administration and its records in the National archives. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 228–240. **[173**

A descriptive account of the records of the United States food administration for California during the world war. These records are now in the National archives, Washington, D. C.

Dunne, Peter M. Jesuit annual letters in the Bancroft library. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 263–272. **[174**

A descriptive account of a collection of annual letters written by the Jesuit missionaries in New Spain, particularly those serving in the provinces which are now part of the United States. This collection is now in the Bancroft library, at the University of California.

Edwards, Mattie Erma. Report of the survey of federal archives in North Carolina, through June 30, 1937. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 389–399. **[175**

A report on the survey of federal archives which was conducted by the Works progress administration, from its early inception in 1936 through June, 1937.

Evans, Luther H. The Historical records survey. PA. FEDERATION HIST. SOC. YR. BK., for 1938 (1938) 29–33. **[176**

Field, Alston G. The Historical records survey in Illinois. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 264–269. **[176a**

A report by the State director of the survey, giving an account of the progress of the project.

Flick, Hugh M. The Harry A. Ogden collection. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 3–11. **[177**

A preliminary summary of the extent and character of this collection which is now in the custody of the New York historical society. It comprises a collection of notes, sketches, clippings, paintings, etc., relating to civil and military costumes, particularly the military uniforms of the colonial, revolutionary, and federal periods, and served the artist, Henry A. Ogden (generally known as Harry A. Ogden) as a basis for the subjects portrayed in his paintings and commercial illustrations.

Gates, Charles M. The administration of state archives. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 27–39. **[178**

A summary of the experiences of various states in the organization and administration of their archives.

Golder, Frank A. Guide to materials for American history in Russian archives. Washington, D. C.: Carnegie institution of Washington, 1917–37. 2 v. (Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 239. Papers of the Division of historical research). [179

Great Britain. Historical manuscripts commission. Guide to the reports of the Royal commission on historical manuscripts, 1870–1911. Part II—Index of persons. Edited by Francis Beckley. Second section: Lever–Z. London: His Majesty's Stationery off., 1938. p. 449–859. [180

Part I—Topographical (pub. in 1914). Pt. II, sec. 1—Index of persons (A–Lever) (pub. in 1935).

Part I has title: A guide to the Reports on collections of manuscripts of private families, corporations and institutions in Great Britain and Ireland. . . .

Great Britain. Public record office. Calendar of state papers, colonial series, America and West Indies, 1728–1729. Preserved in the Public record office. Edited by Cecil Headlam. With an introduction by Arthur Percival Newton. Issued by the authority of the Lords commissioners of His Majesty's treasury under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London: Published by His Majesty's stationery office, 1937. xlv, 631 p. [181

The principal affairs covered by these documents are the outbreak of war between Spain and England over the commerce of the Indies, the friendly relations between France and Great Britain on their colonial frontiers, and the question of the promotion of supplies of naval stores.

Rev. in: Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 259–261; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 535–536.

Great Britain. Public record office. Calendar of state papers, colonial series, America and West Indies, 1730. Preserved in the Public record office. Edited by Cecil Headlam. With an introduction by Arthur Percival Newton. Issued by the authority of the Lords commissioners of His Majesty's treasury under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London: Published by His Majesty's stationery office, 1937. li, 500 p. [182

The papers for the year 1730 deal with relations with Spain in the colonies and the settlement of claims following the conclusion of the treaty of peace signed at Seville, 1729; the problems of the jurisdiction of the courts in the colonies, particularly in Pennsylvania; and the various other problems in governmental administration of the colonies during this period."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 723–724; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 269–270.

Great Britain. Public record office. Calendar of state papers, colonial series, America and West Indies, 1731. Preserved in the Public record office. Edited by Cecil Headlam and Arthur Percival Newton. Issued by the authority of the Lords commissioners of His Majesty's treasury under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London: Published by His Majesty's stationery office, 1938. xlviii, 466 p. [183

Outstanding in colonial affairs of this year were the increasing encroachments of the French in North America, and the controversy between the Sugar Islands and the Northern colonies.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 723–724; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 551–552.

Great Britain. Public record office. Museum. Catalogue of manuscripts and other objects in the Museum of the Public record office, with brief descriptive and historical notes, by Sir H. C. Maxwell Lyte, K. C. B., deputy keeper of the public records, 1886–1926. 15th ed. revised with further additions by R. L. Atkinson, assistant keeper of the public records. London: H. M. Stationery off. [printed by Eyre and Spottiswoods, ltd.] 1938. [4], x, 98 p. illus. [184

"Objects of interest to oversea visitors (America and Dominions).—U. S. A.": described on p. vii.

Guthrie, Chester L. The United States grain corporation records in the National archives. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 347–354. [185

Hamlin, Arthur T. The Howells collection. HARV. LIB. NOTES, III (1938) 147–153. [186

A descriptive account of the collection of letters addressed to William Dean Howells now in the Harvard library, "two-thirds of the value of which lies in the unpublished letters of Mark Twain, Henry James, and John Hay" which are in the collection.

Heindel, Richard H. Historical manuscripts in the Academy of natural sciences, Philadelphia. PA. HIST., V (1938) 30–32. [187

An account of some of the miscellaneous letters in the collections of the Academy of natural sciences which are of value for the writing of history.

Hidy, Muriel E. The George Peabody papers. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 1–6. [188

A survey of the papers of George Peabody, merchant and financier, which include material both on the importation of goods to the United States and on long-term investments, during the period from 1830 to 1857. These papers are in the collections of the Essex institute of Salem, Mass.

Hill, Roscoe R. Los archivos nacionales en Wáshington. Traducción de N. Nardoy. In II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de Julio de 1937. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 137–144. [188a

Historical manuscripts. INST. HIST. RESEARCH BUL., XIV (1937) 206–216; XV (1937) 51–64, 121–136, (1938) 198–216; XVI (1938) 51–64, 124–136. [189

"In this section are printed lists of historical MSS. which have reached a presumably permanent home in the custody of some public or corporate body."

Those pertaining to "Colonial and American" history are listed in v. XV, p. 64, 135, 215–216, v. XVI, p. 136.

The Historical records survey and State archives survey of Florida. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 59–63. [189a

"This report on the work of the surveys in Florida was submitted to the manuscripts committee of the Florida historical society and read at the annual meeting on January 25, 1938."

Historical records survey. American imprints inventory, the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Manual of procedure. 3d ed., October, 1938. Chicago: Historical records survey, 1938. 45 numbered leaves. illus. [190

Mimeographed; cover printed.

First edition published, June, 1938 (35 leaves); second edition, August, 1938 (44 leaves).

A manual of instructions for the guidance of state directors, supervisors, and workers on the staff of the Historical records survey. The manual was issued in order that the work on the American imprints inventory might be done as uniformly and effectively as possible.

Historical records survey. Guide to depositories of manuscript collections in the United States. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. One hundred sample entries. Columbus, O.: The Historical records survey. 1938. 3 prelim. leaves, 134 numbered leaves. [191

Mimeographed.

A preliminary guide to the depositories of manuscript collections in the United States. "The depositories selected for this sample edition have been chosen to show the scope of our [Historical record survey's] work and to represent every state."

Luther H. Evans, national director.

The work of editing has been done by Mrs. Margaret S. Eliot.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 456.

Historical records survey. The Historical records survey. A statement on its program and accomplishments presented to the subcommittee of the Senate Committee on education and labor, in connection with the bill to create a permanent bureau of fine arts, March 1, 1938, by Luther H. Evans, national director. The Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Washington, D. C., 1938. 1 prelim. leaf, 14 numbered leaves. [192

Mimeographed.

The program of the Historical records survey provides for the compilation and publication of inventories of the federal archives in the states, county archives, town and city archives, state archives, manuscript collections, American imprints and imprints memoranda, church archives and directories, and a series of miscellaneous material. The volumes which have been published in these series during the years 1937–1938, are listed separately in this bibliography.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Oklahoma City, Okla. [etc.] The Historical records survey [etc.] 1937–1938. [193

Series I consists of reports on the administration of the survey, acknowledgments, and general discussions of the location, condition and content of federal archives in the states. None of this first series has been published to date.

Within each series, some numbers are issued by the Historical records survey, some by the National archives project, and some by the Survey of federal archives.

Series numbers have been assigned as follows: II. Federal courts. III. Department of the Treasury. IV. Department of war. V. Department of justice. VI. Post office department. VII. Department of the navy. VIII. Department of the interior. IX. Department of agriculture. X. Department of commerce. XI. Department of labor. XII. Veterans' administration. XIII. Federal civil works administration. XIV. Emergency relief administration. XV. Works progress administration. XVI. Farm credit administration. XVII. Miscellaneous agencies. The volumes for the various states published in these series have been entered separately below in this bibliography.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series II. The Federal courts. 1938. 9 v. [194

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during year 1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 13. Indiana. No. 15. Kansas. No. 18. Maine. No. 19. Maryland. No. 20. Massachusetts. No. 21. Michigan. No. 24. Missouri. No. 38. Rhode Island.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series III. Department of the treasury. 1938. 22 v. [195

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 2. Arizona. No. 4. Arkansas. No. 6. Colorado. No. 13. Indiana. No. 14. Iowa. No. 15. Kansas. No. 17. Louisiana. No. 18. Maine. No. 19. Maryland. No. 20. Massachusetts. No. 21. Michigan. No. 22. Minnesota. No. 24. Missouri. No. 26. Nebraska. No. 28. New Hampshire. No. 35. Oklahoma. No. 38. Rhode Island. No. 39. South Dakota. No. 43. Utah. No. 47. West Virginia. No. 48. Wisconsin. No. 49. Wyoming.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series IV. The Department of war. 1937–1938. 13 v. [196

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in the respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the years 1937–1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 4. Arkansas. No. 6. Colorado. No. 7. Connecticut. No. 13. Indiana. No. 23. Mississippi. No. 24. Missouri. No. 28. New Hampshire. No. 35. Oklahoma. No. 38. Rhode Island. No. 41. Tennessee. No. 44. Vermont. No. 48. Wisconsin.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series V. The Department of justice. 1937–1938. 15 v. [197

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the years 1937–1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 4. Arkansas. No. 13. Indiana. No. 16. Kentucky. No. 17. Louisiana. No. 18. Maine. No. 19. Maryland. No. 20. Massachusetts. No. 21. Michigan. No. 24. Missouri. No. 28. New Hampshire. No. 38. Rhode Island. No. 44. Vermont. No. 48. Wisconsin. No. 49. Wyoming.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series VII. The Department of the navy. 1937–1938. 17 v. [198

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the years 1937–1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 4. Arkansas. No. 6. Colorado. No. 7. Connecticut. No. 10. Georgia. No. 16. Kentucky. No. 17. Louisiana. No. 19. Maryland. No. 20. Massachusetts. No. 22. Minnesota. No. 23. Mississippi. No. 24. Missouri. No. 35. Oklahoma. No. 38. Rhode Island. No. 41. Tennessee. No. 48. Wisconsin. No. 49. Wyoming.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series VIII. The Department of the interior. 1938. 3 v. [199

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 20. Massachusetts. No. 24. Missouri. No. 38. Rhode Island.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series IX. The Department of agriculture. 1938. 14 v. [200

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 12. Illinois (vol. A and B). No. 13. Indiana. No. 17. Louisiana. No. 18. Maine. No. 19. Maryland. No. 20. Massachusetts. No. 22. Minnesota (sec. 1 and 2). No. 24. Missouri. No. 25. Montana. No. 28. New Hampshire. No. 35. Oklahoma. No. 38. Rhode Island. No. 41. Tennessee. No. 48. Wisconsin.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series X. The Department of commerce. 1938. 14 v. [201

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 4. Arkansas. No. 12. Illinois. No. 13. Indiana. No. 14. Iowa. No. 18. Maine. No. 19. Maryland. No. 20. Massachusetts. No. 23. Mississippi. No. 24. Missouri. No. 25. Montana. No. 26. Nebraska. No. 27. New Hampshire. No. 38. Rhode Island. No. 48. Wisconsin.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series XI. The Department of labor. 1938. 7 v. [202

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 13. Indiana. No. 16. Kentucky. No. 19. Maryland. No. 24. Missouri. No. 35. Oklahoma. No. 36. Oregon. No. 38. Rhode Island.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series XII. The Veterans' administration. 1937–1938. 6 v. [203

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in the respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the years 1937–1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 13. Indiana. No. 24. Missouri. No. 28. New Hampshire. No. 38. Rhode Island. No. 48. Wisconsin.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series XIII. The Civil works administration. 1938. 2 v. [204

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 24. Missouri.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series XIV. The Emergency relief administration. 1938. 2 v. [205

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 24. Missouri.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series XV. The Works progress administration. 1938. 2 v. [206

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 24. Missouri.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series XVI. The Farm credit administration. 1938. 6 v. [207

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 16. Kentucky. No. 24. Missouri. No. 28. New Hampshire. No. 35. Oklahoma. No. 38. Rhode Island.

Historical records survey. Inventory of federal archives in the states, prepared by the Survey of federal archives, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration; the National archives, cooperating sponsor. Series XVII. Miscellaneous agencies. 1938. 2 v. [208

These volumes were published at the regional office of the Historical records survey in their respective states.

The volumes in this series which were issued during the year 1938 are as follows: No. 3. Arizona. No. 24. Missouri.

Historical records survey (Arizona). Inventory of the county archives of Arizona. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 10: Pima county (Tucson). Phoenix, Ariz.: Historical records survey. 1938. vi, 206 numbered leaves. [209

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (California). Inventory of the county archives of California. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. San Francisco, Calif.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 2 v. [210

Mimeographed.
No. 22: Marin county (San Rafael). No. 42: San Mateo county (Redwood City).

Historical records survey (Colorado). Inventory of the county archives of Colorado. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Denver, Colo.: Historical records survey, 1938. 4 v. [211

Mimeographed.
No. 6: Bent county (Las Animas). No. 11: Conejos county (Conejos). No. 12: Costillas county (San Luis). No. 22: Fremont county (Canon City).

Historical records survey (Connecticut). Inventory of the town and city archives of Connecticut, prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 5: New Haven county, v. VIII . . . New Haven, Conn.: Historical records survey, 1938. iv, 189 numbered leaves. [212

Mimeographed.
This volume contains the inventories for the towns of North Branford, North Haven, Orange, Oxford, Prospect, Seymour, Southby.

Historical records survey (Florida). Inventory of the county archives of Florida. Prepared by Historical records survey, State archives survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Jacksonville, Fla.: Historical records survey. [Jacksonville] 1938. 5 v. [213

Mimeographed.
No. 8: Charlotte county (Punta Gorda). No. 11: Collier county (Everglades). No. 16: Duval county (Jacksonville). No. 18: Flagler county (Bunnell). No. 26: Hendry county (La Belle).

Historical records survey (Georgia). Inventory of the county archives of Georgia. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 25: Chatham county (Savannah). Savannah, Ga.: Historical records survey, 1938. v, 160 numbered leaves. [214

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (Idaho). Inventory of the county archives of Idaho. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Boise, Idaho: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 2 v. [215

Mimeographed.
No. 30: Lemhi county (Salmon). No. 34: Minidoka county (Rupert).

Historical records survey (Illinois). Inventory of the county archives of Illinois. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Chicago, Ill.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 11 v. [216

Mimeographed.
No. 5: Brown county (Mt. Sterling). No. 8: Carroll county (Mt. Carroll). No. 10: Champaign county (Urbana). No. 12: Clark county (Marshall). No. 18: Cumberland county (Toledo). No. 43: Jo Daviess county (Galena). No. 48: Knox county (Galesburg). No. 54: Logan county (Lincoln). No. 75: Pike county (Pittsfield). No. 85: Scott county (Winchester). No. 89: Stephenson county (Freeport).

Historical records survey (Indiana). Inventory of the county archives of Indiana. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Published by the Indiana Historical bureau, Indianapolis. [Ft. Wayne, Fort Wayne printing co., contractor for state printing and binding] 1937–1938. 2 v. [217

No. 6: Boone county (Lebanon). No. 49: Marion county (Indianapolis).

Historical records survey (Iowa). Inventory of the county archives of Iowa. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Des Moines, Ia.: Historical records survey, 1938. 4 v. [218

Mimeographed.

No. 25: Dallas county (Adel). No. 31: Dubuque county (Dubuque). No. 47: Ida county (Ida Grove). No. 50: Jasper county (Newton).

Historical records survey (Kansas). Inventory of the county archives of Kansas. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Topeka, Kans.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 5 v. [219

Mimeographed.

No. 33: Graham county (Hill City). No. 37: Greenwood county (Eureka). No. 46: Johnson county (Olathe). No. 63: Montgomery county (Independence). No. 88: Seward county (Liberal).

Historical records survey (Kentucky). Inventory of the county archives of Kentucky. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Louisville, Ky.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 5 v. [220

Mimeographed.

No. 20: Carlisle county (Bardwell). No. 34: Fayette county (Lexington), v. I. No. 61: Knox county (Barbourville). No. 63: Laurel county (London). No. 74: McCreary county (Whitley).

Historical records survey (Louisiana). An inventory of the manuscript collections of the Department of Middle American research, prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 1. Callender I. Fayssoux collection of William Walker papers. New Orleans, La.: Department of Middle American research, Tulane university of Louisiana, May 1937. 28 p. plate. [221

Mimeographed.

The papers of Capt. Callender I. Fayssoux, officer in Walker's filibustering expeditions against Nicaragua in the 1850's.

Historical records survey (Louisiana). Inventory of the parish archives of Louisiana. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. University, La.: The Department of archives, Louisiana state university, 1937–1938. 6 v. [222

Mimeographed.

No. 2: Allen parish (Oberlin). No. 10: Calcasien parish (Lake Charles). No. 28: Lafayette parish (Lafayette). No. 35: Natchitoches parish (Natchitoches). No. 44: Saint Bernard parish (Saint Bernard). No. 45: Saint Charles parish (Hahnville).

Historical records survey (Louisiana). Taber collection. University, La.: The Department of archives, Louisiana state university, 1938. 12 p. (Calendars of manuscripts in Louisiana, prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration, Series I. The Department of archives, no. 1). [223

The Taber collection comprises letters written by Fred R. Taber to members of his family while he was with the Confederate army, 1861–1862.

Historical records survey (Maine). Inventory of the town and city archives of Maine, prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 5: Hancock county, v. I... Portland, Me.: Historical records survey, 1938. iv, 236 numbered leaves. [224

Mimeographed.

This volume comprises the inventories for the towns of Mt. Desert (Mount Desert, Bar Harbor, Cranberry Isles, Seaville, Tremont, Southwest Harbor).

Historical records survey (Maryland). Inventory of the county archives of Maryland. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Baltimore: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 3 v. [225

Mimeographed.

No. 1: Allegany county (Cumberland). No. 11: Jarrett county (Oakland). No. 21: Washington county (Hagerstown).

Historical records survey (Massachusetts). Inventory of the county archives of Massachusetts. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 5: Essex county (Salem). Boston, Mass.: Historical records survey, 1937. [3], 370 numbered leaves. [226

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (Michigan). Inventory of the county archives of Michigan. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Detroit, Mich.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 5 v. [227

Mimeographed.

No. 4: Alpena county (Alpena). No. 7: Baraga county (L'Anse). No. 16: Cheboygan county (Cheboygan). No. 35: Iosco county (Tawas City). No. 36: Iron county (Crystal Falls).

Historical records survey (Minnesota). Inventory of the county archives of Minnesota. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Saint Paul, Minn.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 6 v. [228

Mimeographed.

No. 7: Blue Earth county (Mankato). No. 22: Faribault county (Blue Earth). No. 24: Freeborn county (Albert Lea). No. 52: Nicollet county (St. Peter). No. 78: Traverse county (Wheaton). No. 82: Washington county (Stillwater).

Historical records survey (Mississippi). Inventory of the county archives of Mississippi. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Jackson, Miss.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 3 v. [229

Mimeographed.
No. 3: Amite county (Liberty). No. 18: Forrest county (Hattiesburg). No. 55: Pearl River county (Poplarville).

Historical records survey (Missouri). Inventory of the county archives of Missouri. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. St. Louis, Mo.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 3 v. [230

Mimeographed.
No. 26: Cole county (Jefferson City). No. 58: Linn county (Linneus). No. 82: Pike county (Bowling Green). No. 90: Reynolds county (Centerville). No. 91: Ripley county (Doniphan).

Historical records survey (Montana). Inventory of the county archives of Montana. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Missoula, Mont.: Historical recods survey, 1938. 2 v. [231

No. 32: Missoula county (Missoula). No. 51: Toole county (Shelby).

Historical records survey (Nevada). Inventory of the county archives of Nevada. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Reno, Nev.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 3 v. [232

Mimeographed.
No. 3: Douglas county (Minden). No. 4: Elko county (Elko). No. 16: Washoe county (Reno).

Historical records survey (New Hampshire). Inventory of the county archives of New Hampshire. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 1: Belknap county. Manchester, N. H.: Historical records survey, 1938. ii, 64 p. [233

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (New Hampshire). Inventory of the Roman Catholic church records in New Hampshire. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Manchester, New Hampshire, the diocese of Manchester. [Manchester] 1938. 1 prelim. leaf, 127 numbered leaves. illus. (map). [234

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (New Jersey). Baptist bodies. Newark, N. J.: Historical records survey, 1938. xxiv, 289 numbered leaves. (Inventory of the church archives of New Jersey, prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration). [235

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (New Jersey). Inventory of the county archives of New Jersey. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration of New Jersey. No. 14: Morris county (Morristown). Newark, N. J.: Historical records survey, 1937. ii, 135 p. [236

Historical records survey (New Mexico). Inventory of the county archives of New Mexico. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Albuquerque, N. M.: Historical records survey, 1937. 2 v. [237

Mimeographed.
No. 1: Bernalillo county (Albuquerque). No. 4: Colfax county (Raton).

Historical records survey (New York (State)). Inventory of the county archives of New York state (exclusive of the five counties of New York city). Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Albany, N. Y.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 3 v. [238

Mimeographed.
No. 1: Albany county (Albany). No. 3: Broome county (Binghampton). No. 6: Chautauqua county (Mayville).

Historical records survey (North Carolina). The historical records of North Carolina. Prepared by the Historical records survey of the Works progress administration. Edited by Charles Christopher Crittenden and Dan Lacy, with a preface by Luther H. Evans. Raleigh: North Carolina historical commission, 1938. 2 v. [Publications of the North Carolina historical commission]. [239

Vol. I: The county records, Alamance through Columbus. v. II: The county records, Craven through Moore.

Historical records survey (North Dakota). Inventory of the county archives of North Dakota. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 53: Williams county (Williston) Bismarck, N. D.: Historical records survey, 1938. iv, 119 numbered leaves. [240

Historical records survey (Ohio). Inventory of the county archives of Ohio. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Columbus, O., 1937–1938. 8 v. [241

Mimeographed.
No. 1: Adams county (West Union). No. 8: Brown county (Georgetown). No. 18: Cuyahoga county (Cleveland). No. 31: Hamilton county (Cincinnati). No. 42: Knox county (Mt. Vernon). No. 48: Lucas county (Toledo). No. 73: Scioto county (Portsmouth). No. 78: Trumbull county (Warren). No. 84: Washington county (Marietta).

Historical records survey (Oklahoma). Check list of various records required or permitted by law in Oklahoma. Published by the Historical records survey. Oklahoma City, Okla., 1937. 67 leaves. [242

At head of title: Works progress administration. Division of women's and professional projects.
Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (Oklahoma). Inventory of church archives of Oklahoma. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 7: Bryan county churches. Oklahoma City, Okla.: Historical records survey, 1937. 24 p. [243

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (Oklahoma). Inventory of the county archives of Oklahoma. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Oklahoma City, Okla.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 5 v. [244

Mimeographed.

No. 13: Cimarron county (Boise City). No. 46: McIntosh county (Eufaula). No. 49: Mayes county (Pryor). No. 51: Muskogee county (Muskogee). No. 64: Pushmataha county (Antlers).

Historical records survey (Oklahoma). A list of records of the state of Oklahoma. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Oklahoma City, Okla.: Historical records survey, 1938. 275 unnumbered leaves. [245

Mimeographed.

This list, classified by subject, contains only the title, inclusive dates, quantity, and location of records as located by the field workers on the subject.

Historical records survey (Oregon). Inventory of the county archives of Oregon. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 25: Morrow county (Heppner). Portland, Oreg.: Historical records survey, 1937. p. [3], 55, [4] p. [246

Historical records survey (Pennsylvania). Inventory of the county archives of Pennsylvania. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 40: Luzerne county (Wilkes-Barre). Harrisburg, Pa.: Historical records survey, 1938. x, 239 p. [247

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (South Carolina). Inventory of the county archives of South Carolina. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Columbia, S. C.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 7 v. [248

Mimeographed.

No. 1: Abbeville county (Abbeville). No. 2: Aiken county (Aiken). No. 3: Allendale county (Allendale). No. 17: Dillon county (Dillon). No. 21: Florence county (Florence). No. 27: Jasper county (Ridgeland). No. 31: Lee county (Bishopville).

Historical records survey (South Dakota). Inventory of the county archives of South Dakota. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 8: Buffalo county (Gann Valley). Rapid City, S. D.: Historical records survey, 1937. i, 42 numbered leaves. [249

Historical records survey (Tennessee). Inventory of the county archives of Tennessee. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Nashville, Tenn.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 3 v. [250

Mimeographed.

No. 33: Hamilton county (Chattanooga). No. 75: Rutherford county (Murfreesboro). No. 95: Wilson county (Lebanon).

Historical records survey (Texas). Check list of records required or permitted by law in Texas. Published by the Historical records survey. San Antonio, Tex., 1937. 4 prelim. leaves, 64, [1], 21 numbered leaves. [251

At head of title: Works progress administration. Division of women's and professional projects.

Mimeographed.

"A check list of the records which county officials are by law permitted or required to keep."

Historical records survey (Texas). Inventory of the county archives of Texas. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 61: Denton county (Denton). San Antonio, Tex.: Historical records survey, 1937. 125 p. [252

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (Texas). Municipality of Brazoria, 1832–1837 (Brazoria County courthouse, Angleton, Texas). San Antonio, Tex.: Historical records survey, 1937. [4], 120 numbered leaves. (Inventory of the colonial archives of Texas, 1821–1837. No. 3). [253

Mimeographed.

Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration.

Historical records survey (Utah). Inventory of the county archives of Utah. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Ogden, Utah: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 4 v. [254

Mimeographed.

No. 2: Box Elder county (Brigham City). No. 10: Grand county (Moab). No. 15: Morgan county (Morgan City). No. 26: Wasatch county (Heber City).

Historical records survey (Vermont). Inventory of the town, village and city archives of Vermont. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of professional and service projects, Works progress administration. No. 7: Grand Isle county: Alburgh, Grand Isle, Isle La Motte, North Hero, South Hero, Two Heroes, Alburgh village. Montpelier, Vt.: Historical records survey, 1938. ii, 259 p. [255

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (Virginia). Inventory of the county archives of Virginia. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 21: Chesterfield county (Chesterfield Court House). Charlottesville, Va.: University of Virginia, 1938. viii, 229 p. [256

Historical records survey (Washington (State)). Inventory of the county archives of Washington. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Pullman, Wash.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 3 v. [257

Mimeographed.
No. 2: Asotin county (Asotin). No. 26: Pend Oreille county (Newport). No. 29: Skagit county (Mount Vernon).

Historical records survey (West Virginia). Inventory of the county archives of West Virginia. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Charleston, W. Va.: Historical records survey, 1937–1938. 6 v. [258

Mimeographed.
No. 12: Grant county (Petersburg). No. 22: Lincoln county (Hamlin). No. 31: Monroe county (Union). No. 38: Pocahontas county (Marlinton). No. 42: Randolph county (Elkins). No. 43: Ritchie county (Harrisville).

Historical records survey (Wisconsin). Inventory of the county archives of Wisconsin. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 59: Sheboygan county (Sheboygan). Madison, Wis.: Historical records survey, 1937. ii, 113 numbered leaves. [259

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (Wisconsin). Moravian church. Madison, Wis.: Historical records survey, 1938. iv, 57 numbered leaves. (Inventory of the church archives of Wisconsin, prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration). [260

Mimeographed.

Historical records survey (Wyoming). Inventory of county archives of Wyoming. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. No. 11: Laramie county (Cheyenne). Cheyenne, Wyo.: Historical records survey, 1938. ii, 113 numbered leaves. [261-2

Mimeographed.

Hoyt, William D., *jr.* The papers of the Maryland state colonization society. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 247–271. [263

A descriptive account of the collection of papers (manuscript records and printed books, papers and pamphlets) of the Maryland state colonization society which are now in the custody of the Maryland historical society. The papers cover the period from 1827 to 1875 and deal with many phases of the Society's work both in America and Liberia.

Hulbert, Herman. The WPA historical records survey in Oregon. COMMONWEALTH REV., XIX (1937) 251–260. [264

Outlines the scope and progress of the survey of state and local historical records in Oregon which is being carried on by the Historical records survey of the Works progress administration.

Hussey, Roland Dennis. Manuscript Hispanic Americana in the Harvard library. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVII (1937) 259–277. [265

Included in this list of manuscript material in the Harvard college library which relates to Hispanic America, are a number of items pertaining to the early Spanish possessions now a part of the United States.

Iben, Icko. A survey of research materials in Oklahoma libraries. Prepared under the direction of the A. L. A. resources committee, subcommittee for southern states. Edited and compiled by Icko Iben. Stillwater: A. and M. college, 1937. iii, 44 p. [266

Jillson, Willard Rouse. Kentucky acts and legislative journals 1792–1800; a preliminary locating index. Ky. hist. soc. reg., XXXV (1937) 196–197. [267-8

Johnson, G. E., and Robert D. Ochs. The historical source material in the Illinois and Michigan canal office, Lockport, Ill. [269

Compiled under the auspices of the National Park service.
Mimeographed.

Lacy, Dan. Records in the offices of registers of deeds in North Carolina. N. C. hist. rev., XIV (1937) 213–229. [270

"This article is adapted from an introductory chapter of a two-volume catalogue of county archives in North Carolina now being prepared by the Historical records survey, a Works progress administration project, for publication by the North Carolina historical commission." (See no. 239).
Describes briefly "one group of local archives, those of the office of register of deeds in North Carolina."

Larson, Henrietta M. The records of a flour milling firm of Rochester, New York. Business hist. soc. bul., XI (1937) 108–110. [271

A survey of the collection of papers of the recently liquidated Moseley and Motley milling company, of Rochester, which was founded about the middle of the 19th century. These papers are now in the collections of the Business historical society, Harvard business school, Boston.

Library of Congress. Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. vi, 379 p. [272

Herbert Putnam, librarian.
"Division of manuscripts (from the report of the Chief, Dr. Jameson)": p. 30–44. This section lists the more important of the manuscript accessions during the year.

Loehr, Rodney C. Minnesota farmers' diaries. Minn. hist., XVIII (1937) 284–297. [273

A survey of the farmers' diaries of the period preceding 1885, which are in the collections of the Minnesota historical society. This survey outlines some of the historical material for the study of agriculture in Minnesota which is to be found in these diaries.
Printed also in "Agricultural history," v. XII (1938) 313–325.

Lombardi, John. Lost records of the surveyor-general in California. Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 361–371. [274

An account of a large collection of early Spanish records in the surveyor-general's office in San Francisco, the bulk of which were destroyed during the San Francisco fire of 1906.

Lutz, Ralph H. The world war in history; a survey of source materials in the Hoover war library. Am. mil. hist. foundation jour., I (1937) 18–22. [275

McCain, William D. The papers of the Food administration for Louisiana, 1917–1919, in the National archives. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 869–874. [276

A survey of this material which is now in the National archives.

McCain, William D. The papers of the Food administration for Missouri, 1917–1919, in the National archives. Mo. hist. rev., XXXII (1937) 56–61. [277

A survey of the papers relating to the Food administration in the state of Missouri during the world war.

McCain, William David. The papers of the Food administration for North Carolina, 1917–1919, in the National archives. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 34–40. [278

Maine. University. Dept. of history and government. A reference list of manuscripts relating to the history of Maine. Compiled under the auspices of the Department of history and government of the University of Maine with funds provided by the Federal emergency relief administration. Directed by Elizabeth Ring. Orono, Me.: Printed at the University press, 1938. 427 p. (University of Maine studies. Second series, no. 45). [279

The Maine bulletin. vol. XLI, no. 1, August, 1938.

An annotated bibliography of manuscript material relating to the history of Maine. Archival material has been excluded except where found in private collections.

Manuscript division accessions during 1936. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLI (1937) 103–112. [280

Introductory paragraph signed by Wilmer R. Leech.

A number of items relating to various phases of United States history are included in this descriptive catalogue of the principal additions to the manuscript division of the New York public library, during the year 1936.

Manuscript division accessions during 1937. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLII (1938) 133–140. [281

This descriptive catalogue of recent additions to the manuscript division of the New York public library during the year 1937, contains many items relating to various phases of United States history.

Meany, Edmond S., *jr.* Food administration papers for Washington, Oregon and Idaho, deposited in the National archives. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 373–382. [282

Miranda, Francisco de. Archivo del general Miranda. v. XV. Negociaciones, 1770–1810. Caracas: Tipografia americana, 1938. vii, 456 p. (Academia nacional de la historia). [282a

"Many of the sources here printed deal with negotiations between Miranda and Pitt on the occasion of the Nootka sound controversy. Others are concerned with the elaborate plans framed by Miranda in 1797 to link England and the United States in an alliance to free the Indies from Spanish rule ... Various documents link Alexander Hamilton and Henry Knox with the revolutionary plans of the great precursor of Spanish American independence." — Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 250.

Mock, James R. The National archives with respect to the records of the Negro. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 49–56. [283

A survey of the records in the National archives which are of value to the study of the American Negro.

Monaghan, Frank. Franco-Americana in public and private collections. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 378–380. [284

One of a series of brief articles describing various collections of Franco-Americana (printed and manuscript) in the possession of historical societies, universities, public libraries, and private collections. This article describes the Lafayette collection of Stuart W. Jackson of New York city.

Morris, Richard B. The Federal archives of New York city; opportunities for historical research. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 256–272. [285

The writer's purpose has not been "to report fully on the archives of the numerous federal agencies in New York city," but rather to suggest to the historical investigator possibilities in several fields of American history "in which federal archives have generally been left untouched."

Nasatir, Abraham P., and **Ernest R. Liljegren**, *comp. and eds.* Materials relating to the history of the Mississippi valley from the minutes of the Spanish Supreme councils of state, 1787–1797; a calendar guide. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 5–75. [286

New York (State) University. State education department. Thirty-second annual report of the Education department for the school year ending June 30, 1935. Volume I. Albany: The University of the state of New York. 392 p. [287

Archives and history division, prepared by Alexander C. Flick, director of the division: p. 331–336.

New York (State) University. State education department. Thirty-third annual report of the Education department for the school year ending June 30, 1936. Volume I. Albany: The University of the state of New York. 405 p. [288

Archives and history division, prepared by Alexander C. Flick, director of the division: p. 343–348.

New York state library. Manuscripts and history section [by Edna L. Jacobsen]. *In its* One hundred and nineteenth annual report, 1936. Albany: The University of the state of New York, 1937. p. 42–57. [289

At head of title: University of the state of New York bulletin, no. 1109.

New York state library. Manuscripts and history section [by Edna L. Jacobsen]. *In its* One hundred and twentieth annual report, 1937. Albany: The University of the state of New York, 1938. p. 43–56. [290

At head of title: University of the state of New York bulletin, no. 1142.

Paltsits, Victor Hugo. Some manuscript sources for the history of central and western New York in the New York public library. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 58–63. [291

An inventory of the material in the New York public library bearing on the history of central and western New York.

Peckham, Howard H. Military papers in the Clements library. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 126–130. [291a

Brief descriptions of the parts of the collections in the William L. Clements library which bear upon military affairs.

Peckham, Howard H. The papers of General Josiah Harmar; a collection dealing with the earliest days of the Northwest Territory now in the William L. Clements library. MICH. ALUMNUS (QUAR. REV.), XLIII (1937) 428–432. [291b

A description of the collection of papers of Josiah Harmar, commander of the first United States army detachment stationed in the Northwest territory, 1785–1792.

Peters, Woods. Rare national treasures in Hawaii archives. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 341–348. [292

Discusses the manuscript documents in the Hawaiian archives which pertain in one way or another to the history of the entire United States.

Porteous, Laura L. Index to the Spanish judicial records of Louisiana, With marginal notes by Walter Prichard. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 245–287, 518–555, 841–879, 1141–1175; XXI (1938) 319–336, 610–628, 909–957, 1253–1283. [293

Cont. from v. XIX, 1936.
This installment covers the period from January to September, 1783.

The preservation of business records. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (1937) 37–83. [294

Prepared by the Business historical society, incorporated.

CONTENTS.—Why business records should be preserved. What material should be selected for preservation. How records should be preserved. When to preserve business records. Appendix: Discussion of the actual practice of firms in selected industries with regard to the preservation of business records.

Radoff, M. L. Notes on Baltimore county land records. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 183–186 [295

Descriptive notes on the Baltimore county land records, some volumes of which are missing from the files in the Baltimore county courthouse.

Republica de Venezuela, secretaría del interior y justicia. BOLETÍN DEL ARCHIVO NACIONAL (Caracas), XX (1936–1937) 65–72, 193–200, 321–328, 449–456. [295a

This series began in August, 1925.

The installments printed in these issues comprise largely a calendar of documents in the Archivo nacional of Venezuela which are concerned with Col. Feliciano Montenegro's project for the liberation of Cuba, 1827–1831, with aid from the United States and Mexico.

Rich, E. E. The Hudson's Bay company's activities; forthcoming publication of documents by Hudson's Bay record society. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 267–273. [296

An outline of the plan and proposed contents of the forthcoming publication of documents relating to the Hudson's Bay company, which will throw light on the early history of lands which now form a part of the United States, as well as Canada.

Ring, Elizabeth, *ed.* A reference list of manuscripts relating to the history of Maine. Part I. Compiled under the auspices of the Department of history and government of the University of Maine with funds provided by the Federal emergency relief administration. Orono, Me., 1938. xx, 427 p. (University of Maine studies, 2d ser., no. 45). [296a

The Maine bulletin, v. XLI, no. 1, August, 1938.

Roberts, Martin A. Records in the copyright office of the Library of Congress deposited by the United States district courts, 1790–1870. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXI (1937) 81–101. [297

A survey of the history and contents of the volumes of copyright records prior to 1870, before the date at which the Library of Congress became the registry of copyrights.

Robinson, Morgan P. Rules for the preservation of Virginia records (public and otherwise). VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 236–242. [298

Santo Domingo. Archivo general de la nacion. Ministerio de hacienda, comercio y relaciones exteriores. Indice general de los libros copiadores de oficios de la sección de relaciones exteriores. ARCH. GEN. NAC. (SANTO DOMINGO) BOL., I (1938) 65–84, 144–164, 268–289, 368–391. [298a

Comprises a catalogue of papers in the Archivo general de la nacion, many of which pertain to relations between Santo Domingo and the United States, 1844–1851.

Smith, L. Herman. Preservation and repair of manuscripts in the Huntington library. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 41–51. [299

Starr, Edward C. The Samuel Colgate Baptist historical collection. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 263–268. [300

A survey of the materials for the study of various phases of American history which are to be found in Samuel Colgate's collection of Baptist materials now in the "Samuel Colgate Baptist historical collection" at Colgate university.

Stearns, Raymond Phineas. A description of the Russell papers in the Historical society of Pennsylvania. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 205–212. [301

The Russell papers "relate chiefly to the wide-spread business interests and varied activities in America of ... William Russell (1740–1818), of Birmingham, England. They include details of his speculations in land, his colonizing efforts, his loans to American debtors, etc."

Stephenson, George M. Some sources for northwest history: Swedish immigration material. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 69–75. [302

A description of some of the material for the study of Swedish immigration which is to be found in the collections of the Minnesota historical society. This material comprises narratives written by the immigrants themselves, books written by Swedish travelers in the United States and Canada, fiction, poetry, emigrant guides, anti-immigration propaganda, etc.

True, Rodney H. Some pre-revolutionary agricultural correspondence. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 107–117. [303

Descriptive account of a collection of letters dealing with agricultural problems, written (1749–1769) by prominent persons in the American colonies to Jared Eliot of Kenilworth, Conn., who was the author of a collection of essays on field husbandry in New England. The letters are in the Yale university library.

Tyrowicz, Marian. Polish-American archival organization and museum collections. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, IV (1938) 379–381. [303a

Discusses the aim, development, and contents of the various Polish-American archives which have been established in the United States.

U. S. Congress. House. Committee on the Library. Transfer of certain records of House of representatives to National archives... Report. (To accompany H. Res. 222). [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937]. 17 p. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Rept. 917). [304

Second corrected print.

U. S. National archives. The National archives. Classification scheme. Records of the Committee on public information, 1917–1919. Prepared by the Division of classification, Roscoe R. Hill, chief. Frank Hardee Allen, classifier. [Washington] 1938. xix, 78 p. [305

Photoprinted.

U. S. National archives. The National archives. Classification scheme. Records of the National commission on law observance and enforcement (Wickersham commission) Prepared by the Division of classification, Roscoe R. Hill, chief. David C. Duniway, classifier. [Washington, 1938]. 36 p. [306

Photoprinted.

U. S. National archives. Third annual report of the Archivist of the United States for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 175 p. illus. [Publication no. 8]. **[306a**

R. D. W. Connor, archivist.
Report of the Division of accessions (p. 26–30). Report of the national director of the survey of federal archives to the Works progress administration for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1937 (p. 93–110). Appendix: Guide to the material in the National archives, June 30, 1937.

Van Schreeven, William J. Indiana Food administration papers. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 422–427. **[307**

A brief summary of the records of the Food administration now deposited in the National archives.

Virginia. University. Library. Eighth annual report of the Archivist, University of Virginia library, for the year 1937–38. [Charlottesville] 1938. 45 p. **[307a**

Lester J. Cappon, archivist.
A list of recent archival accessions. Also includes as an appendix: "A checklist of bound business records in the manuscript collections of the Alderman library, University of Virginia," by Francis L. Berkeley, jr.

Virginia. University. Library. Seventh annual report of the Archivist, University of Virginia library, for the year 1936–37. [Charlottesville] 1937. 35 p. **[307b**

Lester J. Cappon, archivist.
A list of the recent archival accessions. Also includes as an appendix: "Bibliography of original Baptist church records in the Virginia Baptist historical society, University of Richmond."

West Virginia university. Division of documents. First report of the Division of documents, West Virginia university, for the year 1935–1936, with a descriptive list of manuscript collections. Morgantown, W. Va.: The University [1936]. 24 p. (West Virginia univ. bul., ser. 37, no. 1–11, July 1936). **[307c**

Whitehead, James L. The survey of federal archives in Philadelphia, with particular emphasis on the records of the Mint and the district court. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 162–174. **[308**

William L. Clements library. Report ... Reprint from the President's report for 1935–1936, University of Michigan. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Published by the University, 1937. 3–8 p. **[308a**

Randolph G. Adams, director.
A report of the printed books, newspapers, maps, and manuscripts acquired by the library during the year.

William L. Clements library. Report ... Reprinted from the President's report for 1936–37. University of Michigan. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Published by the University. 1938. 3–11 p. **[309**

Randolph G. Adams, director.
A report of the printed books, periodicals, manuscripts, and maps acquired by the library during the year.

Wright, Irene A. The General archives of the Indies at Seville, Spain. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXIX (1938) no. 10, 4–6. **[310**

Describes the possibilities of research in American history in these archives.

Historiography, Methodology, Study, and Teaching

Adams, Herbert B. Historical scholarship in the United States, 1876–1901: as revealed in the correspondence of Herbert B. Adams; edited by W. Stull Holt. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press, 1938. 314 p. (The Johns Hopkins university studies in historical and political science. ser. LVI, no. 4). [311

These letters from the files of Herbert Baxter Adams were chosen to "show what the historical scholars of that generation were doing, what problems interested them, what courses they gave, what books they used ... and what kind of intellectual atmosphere they worked in."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 420–422; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 438–440.

Adriance, Robert I. History and contemporary problems. EDUCATION, LVIII (1937) 5–12. [312

"Presents some practical suggestions for capitalizing history in the study of the contemporary situation."

Adriance, Robert I. How to study wars. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 23–29. [312a

Discusses the question of how the wars of the United States should be taught and studied.

Alexander, William M. A program for the improvement of instruction in American history. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 60–62. [313

American council of learned societies. Bulletin no. 26, June, 1937. Proceedings number. Washington, D. C.: American council of learned societies, 1937. 156 p. [314

Reports of committees and projects, 1936: Joint committee of the American council of learned societies and the Social science research council on materials for research, Robert C. Binkley, chairman (p. 52–57). Committee on Latin-American studies, C. H. Haring, chairman (p. 68–69). Dictionary of American biography (p. 70–71). Linguistic atlas of the United States and Canada, Hans Kurath, director (p. 71–74). Research in American native languages, Franz Boas, chairman (p. 74–77).

American council of learned societies. Bulletin no. 27, November, 1938. Proceedings number. Washington, D. C.: American council of learned societies, 1938. 178 p. [315

Reports of committees and projects, 1937: Joint committee of the American council of learned societies and the Social science research council on materials for research, Robert C. Binkley, chairman (p. 44–48). Committee on Latin-American studies, C. H. Haring, chairman (p. 56–57). Dictionary of American biography, Harris E. Starr, director (p. 60). Linguistic atlas of the United States and Canada, Hans Kurath, director (p. 61–63). Research in American native languages, Franz Boas, chairman (p. 63–65).

American historical association. Annual report of the American historical association for the year 1936. In three volumes. Volume I. Proceedings for 1936. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. xix, 131 p. [316

CONTENTS.—Proceedings of the American historical association for 1936. Proceedings of the thirty-second annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch, Oakland, California, December 28–29, 1936. The Conference of historical societies, report for 1936.

Anglo-American historical conference, 1937. INST. HIST. RESEARCH BUL., XV (1937) 107–109. [317

A report on the conference held in London on July 9, 1937.

Anglo-American historical conference, 1938. INST. HIST. RESEARCH BUL., XVI (1938) 110–116. [318

Report of the meeting held in London on July 2, 1938.

Badger, William V. Why use source materials in the teaching of history? SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 117–119. [318a

Bagley, William C., and Thomas Alexander. The teacher of the social studies. With an appendix by Edward Payson Smith. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Scribner's sons [1937]. xiv, 328 p. (Report of the Commission on the social studies, American historical association. pt. XIV). [319

CONTENTS.—pt. 1. The teacher of the social studies in the United States, by W. C. Bagley. pt. 2. The selection and education of teachers of the social studies in Europe, by Thomas Alexander. Appendices: A study of personal qualities essential in a superior teacher of the social studies, by E. P. Smith. Bibliography for part I (p. [289]–320). Bibliography for part II (p. 303–318).

Barker, Eugene C. The changing view of the function of history. SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 149–154. [319a

Barnes, Harry Elmer. A history of historical writing. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1937. x, 434 p. port. [320

A history of historical writing from the earliest times to the present.

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 63–64; Hisp. Am hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 86–88; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 428–430; Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 389–390.

Bean, Walton E. The future of the teaching of history. SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 291–295. [320a

Beard, Charles A., and Alfred Vagts. Currents of thought in historiography. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 460–483. [321

Becker, Carl. What is historiography? AM. HIST. REV., XLIV (1938) 20–28. [322

A general discussion of the question "What precisely is historiography?", rather than a specific discussion of American historiography.

Bell, Herbert C. F. The place of history in Catholic education. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIII (1938) 413–426. [323

Discusses "the place which the study of history should occupy in the education of all American Catholics".

Bellot, H. Hale. The place of American history in English education. HISTORY, XXI (1937) 331–339. [324

Discusses the question whether American history should have any place in English education.

Bethune, Mary McLeod. Clarifying our vision with the facts. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 10–15. [325

Points out that it is the duty of the Association for the study of Negro life and history, to tell of the Negro's "marvelous achievement in American life over almost insuperable obstacles."

Bining, Arthur C. History and the changing world. CROZER QUAR., XV (1938) 209–214. [326

Bining, Arthur C. The teaching of history in secondary schools. EDUCATION, LVIII (1937) 35–39. [327

Binkley, Robert C. History for a democracy. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 1–27. [328

Bishop, Elsie Hight. The business man as a business historian. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 17–24. [329

An account of the trade with China "during a period almost completely overlooked by historians", as found in the memoirs of John Heard, of the firm of Augustine Heard and company, 1841–1874. These memoirs are among the Heard papers in the collections of the Baker library, Harvard school of business administration.

Blegen, Theodore C. The Minnesota historical society in 1936. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 42–60. [330

A survey of the work being done by the Minnesota historical society in preserving the historical materials of the state, making such material available for study, and carrying on a program for the education of the people of the state.

Blegen, Theodore C. The Minnesota historical society in 1937. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 43–62. [331

A survey of the work being done by the Minnesota historical society in preserving the historical materials of the state, making such material available for study, and carrying on a program for the education of the people of the state.

Blinn, Harold E. W. P. A. newspaper clipping and indexing service. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 284–287. [332

A note on the work of this project which is "limited to clipping and indexing articles relating to the history of the Pacific northwest."

Bolton, F. B. The predictive value of three kinds of tests for a course in United States history. JOUR. EDUC. RESEARCH, XXX (1937) 445–447. [333

"The purpose of this investigation is to determine the value of the Stone reading test, the Otis group intelligence scale, advanced examination, and the Wesley social terms as instruments for predicting achievement in United States history."

Bolton, Herbert Eugene. La epopeya de la máxima América; discurso pronunciado en la cuadragésima séptima reunión anual de la American historical association, en la sesión del 28 diciembre de 1932, en Toronto, Canadá, por el presidente de la misma, Herbert E. Bolton; versión del inglés por Carmen Alessio Robles. México, D. F., 1937. 48 p. (Instituto panamericano de geografía e historia ... Publicación núm. 30). [334

A Spanish version of the presidential address delivered before the American historical association at its annual convention held in Toronto, 1932. This address was published in English in the "American historical review", v. XXXVIII, 1933.

Braun, Evelyn Plummer. Social problems and ways of dealing with them. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 94–97. [335

An explanation of the relation of L. C. Marshall's Curriculum-making in the social studies" (N. Y., 1936) to the "Final report of the Commission on history of the College entrance examination board" (pub. in "Social studies," December, 1936).

Brodie, Myrtle A. Vitalizing history by means of the unitary plan of instruction. SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 69–72. [335a

Brown, Robert. The teaching of local history. PA. HIST., V (1938) 46–51. [336

Bruce, John C. Why and how we teach the Negro about himself in Washington public schools. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 38–43. [337

Buck, Solon J. The status of historical bibliography in the United States. *In* International conference on documentation. XIVth conference, Oxford [and] London, 1938. Transactions. The Hague: Central Secretariat [1938?]. p. 46–49. **[338**

Campbell, Marian W. History—dead or alive? SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 201–206. **[338a**

Carnegie institution of Washington. Year book no. 36. July 1, 1936–June 30, 1937. With administrative reports through December 10, 1937. Washington, D. C.: Published by Carnegie institution of Washington. 1937. xxxiii, 430 p. **[339**

Includes the reports of the following committees and projects: Division of historical research, A. V. Kidder, chairman—1. Section of aboriginal American history. 2. Section of post-Columbian American history. 3. Section of the history of science and allied investigations (p. 135–160). St. Augustine historical program, by Verne E. Chatelain (p. 372–377).

Carnegie institution of Washington. Year book no. 37. July 1, 1937–June 30, 1938. With administration reports through December 9, 1938. Washington, D. C.: Published by Carnegie institution of Washington, 1938. xxxiv, 443 p. **[339a**

Includes the reports of the following committees and projects: Division of historical research, A. V. Kidder, chairman: 1. Section of aboriginal American history. 2. Section of post-Columbian American history. 3. Section of the history of science (p. 137–172). Paleontology, early man, and historical geology, by John C. Merriam and associates (p. 340–364). St. Augustine historical program, by Verne E. Chatelain (p. 389–391).

Carroll, Joseph C. Can we still teach history? SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 17–18. **[339b**

Carter, Clarence E. The United States and documentary historical publication. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 3–24. **[340**

A reëxamination of the history of government aid to documentary publication with mention "of only the more significant historical publications issued by the United States or under its patronage".

Chidsey, Alan Lake. Poor old history. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 255–258. **[340a**

A further discussion of the "Final report of the commission on history of the College entrance examination board" (pub. in "Social studies", December, 1936).

Coleman, Charles H. History term papers. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 633–636. **[340b**

Crane, Katharine Elizabeth. Teaching American biography. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 421–433. **[340c**

Curti, Merle. American intellectual history in the secondary schools. TEACHERS COLLEGE REC., XXXIX (1938) 467–474. **[341**

Suggests possible ways of introducing the high school senior to the history of ideas in America.

Curti, Merle. Wanted: A history of American patriotism. MIDDLE STATES ASSOC. HIST. TEACHERS PROC., XXXVI (1938) 15–24. **[342**

Dangerfield, George. The insistent past. No. AM. REV., CCXLIII (1937) 137–152. **[342a**

An examination of "a little group of books" recently published, from which the author attempts to "discover, by a process of sifting and elimination, what sort of approach is being made today towards the American past, and whether that approach is either vital or new."

Davidson, Alexander, *jr.* How Benson J. Lossing wrote his "field books" of the revolution, the war of 1812 and the civil war. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXII (1938) 57–64. [343

DeVoto, Bernard. Fiction and the everlasting *if*; notes on the contemporary historical novel. HARPERS, CLXXVII (1938) 42–49. [343a

Dickey, Earl W. The teaching of Pennsylvania history. PA. HIST., V (1938) 124–128. [344

Donnally, Williams. The Haymarket riot in secondary school textbooks. HARV. EDUC. REV., VIII (1938) 205–216. [344a

The writer's purpose is "to discover as nearly as possible, the actual facts involved in the Haymarket riot of 1886, and to evaluate as objectively as possible the treatment of the affair found in our usual school textbooks in American history."

Douglass, Harl R., and **Kopple C. Friedman.** The relation of certain factors to achievement in college social studies and history. SCHOOL REV., XLV (1937) 196–199. [345

Dunning, William A. Truth in history and other essays by William A. Dunning; with an introduction by J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press., 1937. xxvii, 228 p. port. [346

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 419; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 94–95; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 440–441.

Edwards, Everett E. Agricultural periodicals. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 407–414. [347

Suggests some of the historical data for the northwest, particularly the area about Minnesota, which is to be found in agricultural periodicals.

Edwards, Everett E. Middle western agricultural history as a field for research. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 315–328. [348

Evans, Luther H. Archives as materials for the teaching of history. IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 136–153. [349

Evans, Luther H. WPA fashions new tools for research. By Luther H. Evans, national director, the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Washington, D. C.: The Historical records survey [1938]. 16 numbered leaves. [350

Mimeographed.

An address delivered before the thirty-first annual meeting of the Mississippi Valley historical association, Indianapolis, Indiana, April 28, 1938.

Fahrney, R. R. Teaching the truth about history. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 98–103. [350a

Flick, Hugh M. The Colgate meeting. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 6–10. [351

A report of the annual meeting of the New York state historical association which was held at Colgate university, Hamilton, N. Y., September 7–10, 1937.

Ford, Guy Stanton. Some suggestions to American historians. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 253–269. [352

"Presidential address delivered before the American historical association at Philadelphia on December 30, 1937."

The writer's "concern ... is with the historian's approach to the writing of the American history of the next half century and to such reviews as are necessary of the background of the last century and a half".

Gallardo, José M. Los hispanistas y la historia de América. HISPANIA, XX (1937) 73–79. [353

Outlines some of the ways in which the Spanish scholar can be of assistance to the writers of American history, such as translating, editing, and interpreting Spanish documents and literature.

Gates, Thomas S. The possibilities of Philadelphia as a center for historical research. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 121–129. [354

Gipson, Lawrence H. Preliminary report of the committee on future plans and policies. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 106–112. [355

A preliminary report of the Committee on future plans and policies of the Pennsylvania historical association.

Goldman, Eric F. Hermann Eduard Von Holst: plumed knight of American historiography. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIII (1937) 511–532. [356

An evaluation of the historical writing of Von Holst, particularly his "Constitutional history of the United States" (Chicago, 1876–92, 8 vols.).

Gray, A. D. A check list for units in history. SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 114–117. [356a

Guinness, Ralph B. Education for democracy. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 149–158. [357

Describes a "modified scientific method" for teaching history in the high schools.

Guth, Alexander C. Historic American buildings survey. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. XVIII (1938) 121–126. [358

Hahn, H. H. How history may be made real to children in the grades. EDUCATION, LVIII (1937) 26–34. [359

Ham, Edward B. Programme de recherches franco-américaines. CANADA-FRANÇAIS, XXV (1937) 216–224. [360

Outlines a program for serious research on certain Franco-American subjects.

Hanson, Joseph Mills. The historical section, Army war college. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 70–74. [361

An account of the work which has been accomplished by the historical section of the Army war college since 1914.

Harper, C. A. History as a social study. EDUCATION, LVII (1937) 290–293. [362

Hatcher, Harlan. The new vogue of historical fiction. ENG. JOUR., XXVI (1937) 775–784. [363

Heckman, Oliver S. The proposed social studies program in relation to local and state history. PA. HIST., V (1938) 274–281. [364

An outline of the social studies program proposed by the Pennsylvania State department of public instruction, with emphasis on the place of local and state history in the proposed program.

H[eilbron], B. L. The State historical convention of 1937. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 267–283. [365

This report of the 15th annual historical tour of the State historical convention, held June 18–22, 1937, includes summaries of the papers and addresses given at the meetings.

H[eilbron], B. L. The State historical convention of 1938. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 308–317. [366

An account of the 16th annual historical tour and convention held by the Minnesota historical society, at Duluth, Minn., July 29 and 30, 1938.

Helble, Herbert H., and Leonard D. Sprague. Teaching history that functions for daily living. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 13–17. [367

Herrick, Francis H. Proceedings of the thirty-second annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch of the American historical association. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 79–82. [368

A report of the meeting held at Oakland, Calif., December 28–29, 1936.

Herrick, Francis H. Proceedings of the thirty-third annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch of the American historical association. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 60–64. [369

A report of the meeting held at Seattle, Washington, December 28–30, 1937.

The Historical committee; its functions and purposes. IA. STATE MED. SOC. JOUR., XXVIII (1938) 415–416. [369a

Deals with the "Historical committee of the Iowa state medical society" which "was established for the purpose of collecting and correlating historical data in order to complete the medical history of Iowa."

Hodgkins, George W. A guide to newer methods in teaching the social studies. Cambridge, Mass.: Distributed by the National council for the social studies [1937]. 75 p. (The National council for the social studies. Bulletin no. 7.) [370

A summary (largely bibliographical in treatment) of the main facts about the newer methods of teaching the social studies.

Holbrook, Franklin F. The Historical society of western Pennsylvania in 1936. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 51–56. [371

Hook, Paul G. Effect of silent motion pictures on study of history VA. JOUR. EDUC., XXX (1937) 381–382. [372

Hoopes, Alban W. The need for a history of the American Indian SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 26–27. [372a

Horn, Ernest. Methods of instruction in the social studies. New York, Chicago [etc.] Scribner's [1937]. xix, 523, [1] p. (Report of the Commission on the social studies. pt. XV. American historical association.) [273

Series note, in part, at head of title.

Howe, George Frederick. The thirtieth annual meeting of the Mississippi Valley historical association. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 195–210. [374

A report of the meeting of the Association held at St. Louis, April 29–May 1, 1937.

Hughes, R. O. History as a social study. EDUCATION, LVIII (1937) 1–4. [375

Hutton, Helen Audrey. Basic concepts for instruction in history. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 205–210. [376

Irvine, Dallas D. The genesis of the *Official records*. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 221–229. [377

"An evaluation of the respective shares of those who were responsible for the execution of the project [of publication of 'The war of the rebellion; a compilation of the official records of the Union and Confederate armies' (Washington, 1881–1901, 70 vols.)]."

Jacobsen, Edna L. The use of local history in the teaching of English. ENG. JOUR., XXVI (1937) 793–801. [378

Johnsen, Arne Odd. Norsk utvandringshistorie; et jubileum. SAMTIDEN (Oslo), XLVIII (1937) 200–212. [379

"The article reviews the achievements of the Norwegian-American historical association, naming also the men who have been prominent in Norwegian-American historiography, and listing the principal publications of the association."

Johnson, Edgar. American biography and the modern world. No. AM. REV., CCXLV (1938) 364–380. [379a

Discusses the character of the tremendous output of contemporary American biography, what significance these characteristics have, and what light they throw on the significance of American biography in the present.

Johnston, James Hugo. The history teacher and the changing curriculum. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 44–49. [380

Jones, Howard Mumford. Desiderata in colonial literary history. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 428–439. [381

The writer calls attention to the need for a history of colonial letters, as an aid in tracing the history of the ideas which formed the United States, and in understanding the ideas on which the republic operates.

The **Journal** of documentary reproduction; a quarterly review of the application of photography and allied techniques to library, museum, and archival service. v. I. Chicago: American library association, 1938. 380 p. [382

Lithoprinted.

Edited under the supervision of the Committee on photographic reproduction of library materials, American library association, by Vernon D. Tate.

Comprises numerous articles and notes on the mechanics of, and equipment for, reproducing library and archival material, including suggestions for reproducing materials for historical research.

Kellar, Herbert A. Functions of a local historical society. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXIX (1937) 331–350. [383

Outlines some of the more important functions which local historical societies should include in their activities.

Kelty, Mary G. Content for the middle grades. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 183–189. [383a

Discusses the problem of content in the social science curriculum for the middle grades.

Kepner, Tyler. The dilemma of the secondary-school social-studies teacher. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 81–87. [383b

A paper read before the joint meeting of the National council for the social studies and the American historical association, at Providence, R. I., December 31, 1936. See also no. 422a.

Koehler, L. J. Teaching state history in the schools. PA. HIST., V (1938) 51–54. [384

Kohlbrenner, Bernard J. Teaching causation in history. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 126–127. [385

Discusses the question of the treatment of causes in the teaching of history.

Kohler, Dayton. Walter D. Edmonds: regional historian. ENG. JOUR., XXVII (1938) 1–11. [386

Discusses the writings of Walter D. Edmonds from the viewpoint of regional history.

Kraus, Michael. A history of American history. N. Y.: Farrar and Rinehart [1937]. x, 607 p. [387

A survey of the whole field of American historical writing from the earliest times, in which are included "only those individuals who were influential in the creation of a tradition of historical scholarship and who have contributed most to the writing of American history in a comprehensive manner. Prescott, Motley, Lea and other Americans who did not write our history have been omitted. On the other hand, a few Europeans, because of their influence on the writing of our history, are discussed . . . Military, naval, constitutional, diplomatic, and religious histories are barely mentioned."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 880–883; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 411–414; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 384–385; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 589–590; Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 389.

Kunkle, Lillie L. The value of United States history from the students' viewpoint. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 320–323. [388

Lane, Frederic C. Why begin at the beginning? MIDDLE STATES ASSOC. HIST. TEACHERS PROC., XXXV (1937) 73–77. [389

Discusses several reasons why history survey courses in American colleges should begin with the appearance of man in the world.

Larson, Henrietta M. The implications for education of research in business. HARV. EDUC. REV., VII (1937) 502–514. [389a

"This discussion of business history has been concerned with research in the subject rather than with its use in the social studies."

Lee, Ronald F. Objectives and policies of historical conservation. THE REGIONAL REVIEW (National Park service, region one) Mar. 1939, 3–8. [390

Brief summary of the scientific, governmental, and social background of the conservation of our historical sites, written from the official point of view.

Leland, Waldo G. The substance of American history. *In* Cooperation in research, by Staff members and research associates, The Carnegie institution of Washington. Washington, D. C.: Published by The Carnegie institution of Washington, 1938. (Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 501). p. 483–492. [391

Indicates a few of "the most important elements in American history" and a few general trends.

Levine, Michael. Social problems in American history textbooks. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 161–166. [392

"The present study was concerned not only with the amount of space devoted to the social problems selected but also with the nature of the content devoted to their treatment."

Lingelbach, William E. American democracy and European interpreters. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 1–25. [393

A survey of the efforts of European writers to interpret American democracy, since the appearance of "the earliest work of outstanding importance, De la démocratie en Amérique," by Alexis de Tocqueville, published in 1835–1840.

Lingelbach, William E., *ed.* Approaches to American social history. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co. [1937]. [8], 101 p. (The Appleton-Century historical essays). [394

"The essays brought together in this volume are the outcome of a general session at the annual meeting of the American historical association at Providence in December, 1936. The discussion at the meeting centered about the treatment of American social history in the History of American life series."

CONTENTS.—Foreword, by W. E. Lingelbach. Remarks by the chairman, R. H. Gabriel. A political historian looks at social history, by R. F. Nichols. Interrelations of history and literature, by Bernard De Voto. Reflections of a social historian, by J. A. Krout. An editor's second thoughts, by A. M. Schlesinger.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 291–292; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 427–428; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 84.

Lockwood, Alice G. B. Problems and responsibilities of restoration. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1937) 49–60. [395

Discusses the problems that arise in restoring and furnishing old buildings.

Lowengrund, Edith. Making junior high school history real. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 17–20. [396

McGinty, G. W. Research in Louisiana history. LA. ACAD. SCI. PROC., IV (1938) 424–430. [397

McIlwain, C. H. The historian's part in a changing world. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 207–224. [398

A discussion of the question of what service history can render in solving the problems of our country and of the world, and how historians can do their part and what that part may be.

McMechen, Edgar C. Historic wood blocks. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 192–195. [399

Describes a project in progress at the Colorado state museum, under the auspices of the State historical society of Colorado, known as the "wood block project", whereby illustrations of events in Colorado's history are designed and cut in wood blocks from which prints are to be furnished to educational institutions where they may be used as the basis for lectures.

Mannion, Lawrence J. "Revolution" as a fad in history. EDUCATION, LIX (1938) 92–95. [399a

Discusses the improper use of the term "revolution" in the teaching of history.

Mannion, Lawrence J. The teaching of the new history. SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 61–63. [399b

Discusses the changes which have taken place in methods of teaching history in the schools of the United States.

The **Marcus W. Jernegan** essays in American historiography, by his former students at the University of Chicago, edited by William T. Hutchinson. Chicago, Ill.: University of Chicago press [1937]. x, 417 p. port. [400

CONTENTS.—George Bancroft, by Watt Stewart. Richard Hildreth, by A. H. Kelly. Francis Parkman, by J. P. Smith. Hermann Eduard von Holst, by C. R. Wilson. James Schouler, by L. E. Ellis. Woodrow Wilson, by L. M. Sears. John Bach McMaster, by W. T. Hutchinson. John Fiske, by J. B. Sanders. James Ford Rhodes, by R. C. Miller. Henry Adams, by H. S. Commager. Alfred Thayer Mahan, by J. W. Pratt. Theodore Roosevelt, by H. J. Thornton. Frederick Jackson Turner, by Avery Craven. Herbert Levi Osgood, by E. C. O. Beatty. Edward Channing, by R. R. Fahrney. George Louis Beer, by A. P. Scott. Clarence Walworth Alvord,

by Marion Dargan, jr. Claude Halstead Van Tyne, by P. G. Davidson. Ulrich Bonnell Phillips, by Wood Gray. Albert J. Beveridge, by T. E. Strevey. Vernon Louis Parrington, by W. T. Utter.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 880–883; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 411–414; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 228–229; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 170–171; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 589–590; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 830.

Martin, Percy Alvin. Discurso del delegado de los Estados Unidos de norteamérica. *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de Julio de 1937. I. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 305–307. [400a

Deals with the conception and teaching of Spanish American history in the United States during the last half century.

Memler, Henrietta L. Virgin fields of history. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 43–52. [401

Discusses the possibilities of "using the history of a small town, a small community, or a particular locality as a field for research."

Meyer, Nathan G. Improving the teaching of Pennsylvania history. PA. HIST., V (1938) 194–201. [402

Mitchell, Waldo F. Have historians neglected the Supreme court? SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 218–223. [403

Discusses the question whether the decisions of the Supreme court deserve further study and interpretations by historians, using illustrations from the court's decisions prior to 1932.

Monaghan, James. A new source of information for historians. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 163–170. [404

An account of the "foreign language project" of the Works progress administration program in Illinois. This project provides for the listing, and indexing of "over eight hundred foreign language periodicals published in twenty different languages in the city [Chicago] since 1871".

Morse, R. Eugene. A problem lesson in United States history for the seventh grade. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 62–65. [405

Muscalus, John A. United States paper money as an aid in teaching American history. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 176–178. [406

Neds, Ivy Faye. A half century of American historiography, 1884–1934. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Summer quarter, 1936 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 22). p. 205–214. [407

Negro history week the twelfth year. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 141–147. [408

An account of the celebration for the twelfth year of Negro history week throughout the United States.

Negro history week the thirteenth year. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 139–143. [409

An account of the thirteenth nation-wide celebration of Negro history week.

Nevins, Allan. The gateway to history. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1938. vii, 412 p. [410

Also published, Boston and N. Y.: D. C. Heath and co., 1938.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 573–574; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 371–372.

The 1937 annual meeting of the Minnesota historical society. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 61–68. [411

Report of the 88th annual meeting of the Minnesota historical society held in St. Paul, January 18, 1937, which includes summaries of the papers and addresses given at the meeting. This particular meeting was devoted to the Conference on local history work in Minnesota.

The 1938 annual meeting of the Minnesota historical society. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 63–70. [412

Signed: B. L. H. [Bertha L. Heilbron].

Report of the 89th annual meeting of the Minnesota historical society held in St. Paul, January 10, 1938, with summaries of the papers and addresses given at the meeting.

Nosotros. Numero extraordinario dedicado al II° congreso internacional de historia de América. Suplemento del No. 16. Buenos Aires, 1937. 199 p. (Nosotros, año II, Suplemento del No. 16). [413

A report of the proceedings and addresses at the second International congress of American history, held at Buenos Aires, July 5–13, 1937.

Otis, Delos S., and Jacques Ozanne. American history through fiction; a guide to study for individuals and groups. N. Y.: Service bureau for adult education, New York university, 1937. 64 p. (Adult study outlines, no. 3). [414

"This course of study ends with the reconstruction period."

Owsley, Frank L. The third annual meeting of the Southern historical association. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 55–67. [415

A report of the meeting held at Durham and Chapel Hill, North Carolina, November 11–13, 1937.

Philippines (Commonwealth). Bureau of education. Course of study in United States history. Manila, 1938. 122 p. [416

At head of title: Commonwealth of the Phillippines. Department of public instruction. Bureau of education.

Based on the Course of study in United States history and government issued in 1929.—p. 7.

Mimeographed.

Pollard, A. F. Quinquennial report of the Continuation committee of the Anglo-American conference of historians, 1931–6. INST. HIST. RESEARCH ANN. REP., 15th (1937) 32–36. [417

A report of the proceedings and recommendations of the committee whose object it is to "secure cooperation between historical workers in the United States, Great Britain, the British Dominions, and India, and to carry into effect the various suggestions made at the conference."

Prichard, Walter. The romance of research in Louisiana history. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 557–577. [418

Outlines some of the "important and unique features, movements and incidents" in Louisiana history which the writer feels are "awaiting thorough investigation".

Pritchard, Paul W. Stimulating the study of local history. PA. HIST., V (1938) 129–132. [419

Proceedings of the [twenty-first] annual meeting of the Association for the study of Negro life and history. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 1–16. [420

A report of the conference held at Virginia state college, Petersburg, Virginia, October 25–28, 1936.

Proceedings of the twenty-second annual meeting of the Association for the study of Negro life and history in Washington, D. C., October 31–November 3, 1937. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 1–9. [421

Randall, James G. The historian as revisionist. IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 90–101. [422

Discusses "why it is that historical interpretations do not 'stay put,' and why there must constantly be new and vigorous and often difficult efforts to discover or recover the truth about the past".

Read, Conyers. The dissenting opinion of Mr. Tyler Kepner. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 88–93. [422a

A reply to "The dilemma of the secondary-school social-studies teacher", by Tyler Kepner (see no. 383b), and to the dissenting opinion of Mr. Kepner published in the Final report of the Commission on history of the College entrance examination board (published in "Social studies", December, 1936).

Read, Conyers. School history and the college entrance examination. EDUCATION, LVIII (1937) 51–55. [423

"This interpretation of the recent report of the Commission on history of the College entrance examination board by its chairman is indicative of the significance attaching to this pronouncement on the place and function of history in the school."

Reardon, T. J. The general meeting. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVII (1937) 75–86. [424

A report, including the text of the addresses, of the 52nd annual meeting of the U. S. Catholic historical society held on November 10, 1936, in New York city.

Reddick, L. D. A new interpretation for Negro history. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 17–28. [425

Reeves, Jesse Siddall. The first American treatise on international law. AM. JOUR. INTERNAT. LAW, XXXI (1937) 697–702. [426

A note written in commemoration of the centenary of Henry Wheaton's "Elements of international law" (1836), "the first separate systematic treatise on international law written in the English language, and the first to be written in the new world."

Report of the Anglo-American historical committee, 1936–37. Presented at the expanded session, July, 1937. INST. HIST. RESEARCH ANN. REP., 16th (1938) 31–33. [427

A report of the proceedings of the Continuation committee of the Anglo-American conference of historians whose purpose is "to secure co-operation between historical workers in the United States, Great Britain, the British dominions and possessions, and India, and to carry into effect the various suggestions made at the Conference."

Report of the fifty-second annual meeting of the Ohio State archaeological and historical society held April 1–2, 1938. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 197–248. [428

Includes the texts of the following papers delivered at the meeting: The Society—a quarter century of progress, by H. C. Shetrone (p. 206–211). Some problems of contemporary historiography, by Walter L. Dorn (p. 219–228). The historical program of the Northwest territory celebration commission, by E. M. Hawes (p. 241–242). Critical investigation versus careless presentation, by Bertha E. Josephson (p. 243–246). The historical opportunities offered through the Writers' project, by Harlan Hatcher (p. 246–247).

Roorbach, Agnew O. The development of the social studies in American secondary education before 1861. Phila., 1937. 300 p. plates, facsims. [429

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Pennsylvania, 1936.

A list of history [geography, civics, political economy] text-books used or published in this country before 1861: p. 246–281. Bibliography: p. 282–296.

Russell, Jason Almus. The founding of New England academies; an integrated English-history-art unit. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 315–318. [430

Describes a project for the study of the history of New England academies, which was carried out by the students in History III classes of Bacon academy, Connecticut.

Sargent, Daniel. The perspective of the historian of today. CATH. HIST. REV., XXII (1937) 387–394. [431

Schafer, Joseph. Civil war historiography—Carl Russell Fish. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 151–159. [432

A survey of the various interpretations of the causes of the civil war, and particularly a survey of the work of Carl Russell Fish in his "The American civil war; an interpretation" (see no. 1958).

Schafer, Joseph. On teaching social studies. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXII (1938) 90–107. [433

Schafer, Joseph. Turner's early writing. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXII (1938) 213–231. [434

An article reviewing "The early writings of Frederick Jackson Turner, with a List of all his works compiled by Everett E. Edwards, and an Introduction by Fulmer Mood," (see no. 454).

Schlesinger, Arthur M. What American social history is. HARV. EDUC. REV., VII (1937) 57–65. [434a

"A paper presented at a Conference on new viewpoints in the teaching of the social studies held at the Harvard graduate school of education in the summer session of 1936."

Schnitzer, Ewald. Conflicting aims of historical instruction. SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 342–343. [434b

Schuyler, Robert Livingston, and Eleanor D. Smith. The Association at Providence. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 419–442. [435

Signed: "The Editors".

A report on the fifty-first annual meeting of the American historical association, held at Providence on December 29, 30, and 31, 1936.

Seegers, J. C., and Alice Price. Trends in the teaching of history in the elementary school. ELEMENT. SCHOOL JOUR., XXXVIII (1937) 127–130. [436

"The purpose of this article is to state major trends in the selection of content and the method of teaching history in the elementary school as those trends are revealed in periodical publications from 1899 through 1934."

Selsam, J. Paul. The fifth annual meeting of the Pennsylvania historical association. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 1–5. [437

A report of the meeting held at Reading, November 13 and 14, 1936.

Selsam, J. Paul. The sixth annual meeting of the Pennsylvania historical association. PA. HIST., V (1938) 2–6. [438

A report of the meeting held at Lancaster, Pa., October 15 and 16, 1937.

The seventeenth annual meeting of the American Catholic historical association, Providence, Rhode Island, December 29–31, 1936. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIII (1937) 45–62. [439

Sheldon, Addison E. The value of local historical museums. NEBR. HIST. MAG., XVIII (1937) 173–177. [440

"Address given at the dedication of the Fort Calhoun-Fort Atkinson historical museum, February 13, 1938."

Shryock, Richard H. The value of the medical library to the social historian. COLLEGE PHYS. PHILA. TRANS., 4th ser., VI (1938) 282–291. [440a

Sluiter, Engel. The Dutch archives and American historical research. The Hague: M. Nijhoff, 1938. 16 p. [441

"Reprinted by permission from the Pacific historical review, March 1937."

Outlines the importance of Dutch history and the material in the Dutch archives relating to Dutch-American history which has been "virtually unexplored by our historical scholars", and raises the question why American historical writers have given "little attention" to Dutch phases of American history.

Smith, B. Othanel. Is history a prerequisite to the study of social problems? SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 206–210. [441a

Social sciences in high school; report of the Subcommittee on the other social studies to the Commission on history of the College entrance examination board. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 259–265. [441b

Sohl, C. E. The function of history in an Americanism program. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 107–109. [442

Spencer, Charles W. Regional history in New York. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 392–398. [443

The writer suggests the need for "rescuing, preserving, and interpreting" the materials which bear upon the history of population movements and activities in New York state.

Spieseke, Alice Winifred. The first textbooks in American history and their compiler, John M'Culloch. New York City: Teachers college, Columbia university, 1938. vi, [2], 135 p. maps. [444

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1938.

Published also as Teachers college, Columbia university, Contributions to education, no. 744.

Books printed by John M'Culloch, alone or with others: p. [107]–116. Almanacs printed by John M'Culloch, alone or with others: p. [117]–121.

A study of the textbooks in American history, which were compiled and printed by John M'Culloch (1754?–1824), in which the author deals with the life of the compiler and with the sources from which he derived the subject matter of his histories.

Stark, Lloyd C. History in the making. MO. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 367–369. [445

An address delivered by Governor Lloyd C. Stark at the annual banquet of the State historical society of Missouri, held in Columbia on April 24, 1937.

State-wide historical conference. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 81–133. [446

"A complete stenographic report of the meeting of delegates from more than thirty of the historical and patriotic societies of the state [of New Jersey], held ... on Wednesday, February 2, 1938."

Sydnor, Charles S. Historical activities in Mississippi in the nineteenth century. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 139–160. [447

A survey of historical activities—writing, teaching, promotion of interest in history, etc.—which took place in the state of Mississippi during the nineteenth century.

Taylor, A. A. Historians of the reconstruction. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 16–34. [448

An analysis of the various published histories which deal with the reconstruction period.

Taylor, Alastair MacDonald. The historical novel as a source in history. SEWANEE REV., XLIV (1938) 459–479. [448a

Taylor, Henry Osborn. Continuities in history. AM. HIST. REV., XLIV (1938) 1–19. [449

Taylor, Katharine. Historical sources and the teaching of social studies. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 116–117. [449a

A brief statement, by the chairman of the History reference council, in which the writer calls attention to the objectives and policies that govern the Council's efforts to publish useful material for class room use.

Textbooks in American history. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 68–70. [450

"The first of a series of four short articles ... all relating to high school and college texts in general courses in history."

Thomas, Chauncey. Some basics of history. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 17–19. [451

Presents four questions the answers to which the writer considers "the very foundation stones of American history, past, present, and future": (1) Can the white man live in North America? (2) Did North America reach its crest in evolution and begin to recede before the white man came? (3) Is the drought ...due to the shrinkage of the Arctic ice cap? (4) Are the wind currents of the earth changing?

Thompson, Robert T. The local historian and New Jersey history. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 134–139. [452

Tischer, Glen L. Social studies, grade six, in Pike county. PA. HIST., V (1938) 201–204. [453

A survey of the course of study in the social studies in use in Pike county, Pa.

Turner, Frederick Jackson. The early writings of Frederick Jackson Turner; with a list of all his works compiled by Everett E. Edwards, and an introduction by Fulmer Mood. Madison: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1938. xi, 316 p. port. [454

A bibliography of the writings of Frederick Jackson Turner and references on his life and work: p. [231]–272.

CONTENTS.—The significance of history. Problems in American history. The character and influence of the Indian trade in Wisconsin. The significance of the frontier in American history.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 671–672; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 411–418; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 567.

Violette, E. M. The preservation and dissemination of Missouri history. MO. HIST. REV., XXXII (1938) 327–339. [455

Von Struve, A. W. Two WPA projects of historical interest. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLII (1938) 117–121. [456

Notes on the restoration of New Orleans' historic old Cabildo; and the construction of the "only Indian-owned museum in the world", which was dedicated by the Osages in May, 1938.

Wall, Alexander J. The place of the historical society and museum in the United States and elsewhere. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXII (1938) 60–66. [457

Walworth, Arthur. School histories at war, a study of the treatment of our wars in the secondary school history books of the United States and in those of its former enemies. With an introduction by Arthur M. Schlesinger. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1938. xx, 92 p. [458

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1938) 234–235.

Warren, Julius E. History in the new social-studies curriculum. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 251–254. [458a

Weisenburger, Francis P. The thirty-first annual meeting of the Mississippi Valley historical association. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 231–244. [459

A report on the meeting of the Association held at Indianapolis, April 28–30, 1938.

Weiss, Harry B. Some comic histories of the United States. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLII (1938) 303–314. [460

A brief survey of the comic histories of the United States written during the period 1781–1936.

Wells, Doris M. The local history clipping file. LIB. JOUR., LXIII (1938) 189–191. [461

Offers suggestions for making a clipping file of local history, particularly by public libraries.

Wesley, Edgar B. History at home. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 1–20. [462

Points out the importance of local history in the development of the whole field of American history.

Whitaker, Arthur P. The second International congress of American history. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVIII (1938) 2–14. [463

A report on the proceedings of the second International congress of American history, held at Buenos Aires, July 5–13, 1937.

Wilgus, A. Curtis. Algunos trabajos recientes sobre relaciones de los ingleses con América Latina. Traducción de Julio E. Payró. *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América . . . Buenos Aires . . . 5 a 14 de Julio de 1937 . . . V. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 84–94. [463a

Discusses recent American and English works dealing with Latin America.

Wilson, M. L. Cultural patterns in agricultural history. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 3–10. [464

Discusses the need for historical study of the cultural patterns in the field of agricultural history.

Wirth, Fremont P. Some recent trends in the teaching of history. EDUCATION, LVIII (1937) 23–25. [465

Wolf, Morris. Meeting of the Middle states association of history and social science teachers. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 30–33. [466

A report of the meeting of the Middle states association of history and social science teachers, held on Nov. 20–21, 1936, in New York.

Woodward, Ellen S. Allies in aims; the story of what America is doing to preserve its historical heritage. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXI (1937) 1078–1082. [467

Woody, R. H. The second annual meeting of the Southern historical association. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 76–90. **[468**

A report of the meeting of the Southern historical association held in Nashville, Nov. 19–21, 1936.

Wroth, Lawrence C. The bibliographical way. COLOPHON, III (1938) 225–237. **[469**

The writer's purpose is to emphasize the importance of printed materials as a source for the student of American history.

Yale, William. The use of symbols in teaching history; an experiment in teaching social relationships. SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 75–77. **[469a**

AMERICA IN GENERAL

Aboriginal North America—Antiquities

Alabama anthropological society. Arrow Points; monthly journal of the Alabama anthropological society devoted to the promotion of interest in the history of Alabama and the Gulf country. Vol. XXII, no. 1–2. Montgomery, Ala., 1937. 30 numbered leaves. [470

Mimeographed.

CONTENTS.—Shawnee evidences on the Tallapoosa; recent archaeological investigations, by R. P. Burke and Cameron Burke. A Tallapoosa bird concept, by Peter A. Brannon.

Annual report of WPA and the University of Texas archaeological research. Austin: Univ. of Texas, 1938. 153 p. (Publication 3802). [471

A report on archaeological excavations in Texas.

Antevs, Ernst. Was "Minnesota girl" buried in a gully? JOUR. GEOLOGY, XLVI (1938) 293–295. [471a

Discusses the antiquity of the burial of the "Minnesota girl", whose skeleton was recently found by the state highway crew of Minnesota.

Archaeological society of Delaware. Bulletin. Volume 5, nos. 15 [*i. e.* no. 5]–7. [n. p.] 1937–1938. 3 nos. [472

Mimeographed.

Frank Martine Heal, editor.

CONTENTS.—No. 5. Indian paths of the Delmarva peninsula [continued] by William B. Marye. No. 6. Indian towns near Wilmington, Delaware, by Archibald Crozier. Indian paths of the Del-mar-va peninsula, by William B. Marye. No. 7. An early Indian village on the White clay creek, Delaware, by A. Crozier. Unexplored sites in the Christina river valley, by C. A. Weslager. Progress of archaeological excavations in New Jersey; résumé of an address by Dr. Dorothy Cross, New Jersey state archaeologist, presented before the society, June 4, 1938, by H. Geiger Omwake. An arrowhead, by C. A. W[eslager].

Archaeological society of North Carolina. News letter. Nos. 1 and 2. [Raleigh, N. C.?] 1938. 2 nos. [473

Mimeographed.

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—No. 1. An interesting archaeological site in Stanley county, by H. M. Doerschuk. No. 2. The Frutchey mound [Montgomery county, North Carolina].

Archaeological survey—1931–1934. PA. HIST. COM. REP., VI (1937) 31–34. [474

A report on the archaeological program of the Pennsylvania historical commission during these years.

The **archaeology** of Inscription cave, Montana, and its significance in northwest Plains cultures. Butte, Mont.: Montana school of mines, 1937. 33 p. [475

Typewritten.

Works progress administration project, 165–91–8038.

Authorities for the identification of archeological material. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., III (1938) no. 1, 12–15. [475a

267076—42——7

Bailey, John H. An analysis of Iroquoian ceramic types. AM. ANTIQ., III (1938) 333–338. [476

Baldwin, Gordon C. An analysis of basket maker III sandals from northeastern Arizona. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XL (1938) 465–485. [477

Baldwin, Gordon C. Excavations at Kinishba pueblo, Arizona. AM. ANTIQ., IV (1938) 11–21. [478

Baldwin, Gordon C. The pottery of Kinishba. KIVA, III (1937) no. 1. [479

Barloga, Floyd L. Artifacts typical to Winnebago county. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXX (1937) 77–78. [480

Bartlett, Harley Harris. Jar burials in the Babuyan group, Philippine Islands, especially those of Dalupiri island. MICH. ACAD. SCI. PAP., XXIII (1938) 1–20. [481

Bartoli, Matteo. Ancora delle origini dei linguaggi precolombiáni alla luce delle norme spaziáli. *In* Mélanges de linguistique et de philologie offerts à Jacq. van Ginneken à l'occasión du soixantième anniversaire de sa naissance (21 avril 1937). Paris: C. Klincksieck, 1937. p. 123–133. [482

Bell, Earl H., and Eleanor Cook. A detailed description of the archaeological field work of the University of Nebraska and the Works progress administration during the summer of 1937. Lincoln, Nebr.: The University of Nebraska. [1937?]. 222 p. [483

Typewritten.

Descriptions of archaeological excavations at the Ponca Fort, Ponca Point, Minaric, Larson, Deep, Wirth, Davis, Hogan, and Rebird sites in Nebraska, during the summer of 1937.

Björkman, Edwin. Atlantis: Protean and immortal. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVII (1938) 184–199. [483a

Discusses the arguments for and against the actual existence of an island in the Atlantic ocean which gave rise to the legends of the lost Atlantis.

Bordentown water works excavations. New Jersey state museum, Trenton. [1937?]. 25 p. [484

Typewritten.

Works progress administration project 165–22–8084.

A report on the progress of excavations at the archaeological site known as the Bordentown water works site.

Brainerd, George Walton. Animal remains from the Anderson village site, Fort Ancient, Ohio. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Spring quarter, 1937 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 24). p. 13–19. [485

Bramwell, James. Lost Atlantis. London: Cobden-Sanderson, 1937. 288 p. [486

Brand, Donald D. Aboriginal trade routes for sea shells in the southwest. PACIFIC COAST GEOG. ASSOC. YR. BK., IV (1938) 3–10. [487

Brand, Donald D. The bison nomads. NEW MEXICO, XV (1937) no. 3, 18–19, 37–38. [487a

An archeological study of the earliest known inhabitants of New Mexico, which the writer terms "bison nomads".

Brand, Donald D. Tseh So, a small house ruin, Chaco canyon, New Mexico (preliminary report) by Donald D. Brand, Florence M. Hawley, Frank C. Hibben, et al. Albuquerque, N. M.: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1937. 174 p. illus. (incl. maps). (Univ. of New Mexico bul., Anthrop. series, v. II, no. 2; whole no. 3–8). [488

Brown, Frederick Martin. America's yesterday, by F. Martin Brown. Phila. and London: Lippincott [1937]. 319 p. illus. (incl. maps). [489

A study of early man in the Americas prior to the coming of the Europeans. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 207.

Brown, Frederick Martin. Dendochronology. ANTIQUITY, XI (1937) 409–426. [489a

Deals with tree-ring chronology in the southwestern part of the United States.

Browne, Jim. Antiquity of the bow. AM. ANTIQ., III (1938) 358–359. [490

Bryan, Frank. A review of the geology of the Clovis find reported by Howard and Cotter. AM. ANTIQ., IV (1938) 113–130. [491

Bryan, Kirk, and **Cyrus N. Ray.** Long channelled point found in alluvium beside bones of Elephas Columbi. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 263–268. [492

Bryan, Kirk, and **Paul MacClintock.** What is implied by "disturbance" at the site of Minnesota man. JOUR. GEOLOGY, XLVI (1938) 279–292. [492a

Discusses the antiquity of the Minnesota man.

Bryan, Kirk, Henry Retzek, and **Franklin T. McCann.** Discovery of Sauk valley man of Minnesota with an account of the geology. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 114–135. [493

Burnet, R. M. P. Early man and extinct fauna of the Carlsbad region. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., II (1937) no. 2, 44–45. [493a

Burnet, R. M. P. Exploring a new cave. NATURAL HIST., XLI (1938) 375–383. [494

An account of animal and pottery remains found in a recently discovered cavern in the Guadalupe mountains of New Mexico.

Bushnell, David I., *Jr.* Ancient sites on the banks of the Rappahannock in Virginia. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian in 1937. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1938. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3480). p. 107–110. [495

Bushnell, David I., *Jr.* Indian sites below the falls of the Rappahannock, Virginia. City of Washington: The Smithsonian institution, 1937. v, 65 p. illus. (incl. maps). (Smithsonian misc. coll., v. XCVI, no. 4). [496

Publication 3441.

A brief description of the Indian sites that have been discovered on the banks of the Rappahannock river, "beginning at Leedstown, the early colonial settlement some 40 miles below the falls, and continuing up the valley." The writer concludes that some of the sites were occupied when the English settlers ascended the river in 1608, but that specimens obtained from the sites obviously belong to several distinct earlier periods of occupancy.

Buxton, L. H. Dudley, J. C. Trevor and **Alvarez H. Julien.** Skeletal remains from the Virgin Islands. MAN, XXXVII (1937) 49–51. [497

Campbell, Elizabeth W. Crozer. The archeology of pleistocene lake Mohave; a symposium by Elizabeth W. Crozer Campbell, William H. Campbell, Ernst Antevs [and others]. Los Angeles, Calif.: Southwest museum, 1937. 118 p. illus. (Southwest museum. Papers, no. 11). [498

CONTENTS.—Foreword, by F. W. Hodge. The lake Mohave site, by Elizabeth W. C. Campbell and William H. Campbell. Age of the lake Mohave culture, by Ernst Antevs. The lake Mohave artifacts, by Charles A. Amsden. Technique of the implements from lake Mohave, by Joseph A. Barbieri. Geology of lake Mohave outlet channel, by Francis D. Bode. Bibliographies.

A report on "early man in America as revealed by the vestiges of his culture in the Mohave lake region of California."

Candela, P. B. Blood group determinations upon Minnesota and New York skeletal material. AM. JOUR. PHYSICAL ANTHROP., XXIII (1937) 71–78. [498a

A study of "ten specimens of bone derived from early American burials."

Champe, John L. Explorations in Nebraska archeology. NEBR. HIST. mag., XVIII (1937) 117–126. [499

A report on the progress and activities of the archaeological staff of the Nebraska state historical society.

Childe, V. Gordon. Symposium on early man at Philadelphia: some impressions. MAN, XXXVII (1937) 131–132. [500

A report on the International symposium on early man held to celebrate the 125th anniversary of the Academy of natural sciences of Philadelphia, from 17th to 20th March, 1937.

Chisum, Emmett. The excavation of an Indian village near Sicily Island, Louisiana. LA. ACAD. SCI. PROC., IV (1938) 54–57. [501

Clement, André. L'emploi des minerais ferreux dans l'amérique précolombienne. REVISTA DEL MUSEO NACIONAL (Lima) VII (1938) 131–136. [502

Clements, Forrest E. Preliminary general report on archaeological work in Oklahoma. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma [1937?]. 281 p. [503

Typewritten.
WPA 665–65–3–34.

Clements, Thomas. Age of the "Los Angeles man" deposits. AM. JOUR. SCI., XXXVI (1938) 137–141. [503a

Cole, Fay Cooper, and **Thorne Deuel.** Rediscovering Illinois; archaeological explorations in and around Fulton county. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1937]. xvi, 295 p. illus. (The University of Chicago publications in anthropology. Archaeological series). [504

A general discussion of the archaeology of central Illinois, with special reference to Fulton county where excavations among the Indian mounds were conducted by the University of Chicago during the summers of 1930, 1931, and 1932.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 375–376.

Collins, Henry B., *jr.* Archeological excavations at Bering Strait. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian institution in 1936. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1937. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3407). p. 63–68. illus. [505

Collins, Henry B., *jr.* Archeology of St. Lawrence island, Alaska. City of Washington: The Smithsonian institution, 1937. xi, 431 p. illus. (Smithsonian misc. coll., v. XCVI, no. 1). [506

Publication 3411.

"This paper, in essentially its present form, was completed in the fall of 1935, and ... was submitted to the Royal academy of sciences and letters of Denmark in response to a prize competition ... In February 1936 it was awarded the gold medal of the Academy."—Pref.

"The present paper is a report of excavations conducted for the Smithsonian institution at old Eskimo sites at Gambell, St. Lawrence Island, Alaska, during the summers of 1930 and 1931."

Collins, Henry B., *jr.* Culture migrations and contacts in the Bering sea region. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXXIX (1937) 375–384. [507

Cooley, Harold E. Mimbres "modernists". NEW MEXICO, XVI (1938) no. 12, 20–21, 40–41. [507a

Archaeological notes on the prehistoric pottery of the people who lived along the Mimbres river of southwestern New Mexico.

Cotter, John Lambert. The significance of Folsom and Yuma artifact occurrences in the light of typology and distribution. *In* Philadelphia anthropological society. Twenty-fifth anniversary studies, ed. by D. S. Davidson. Phila.: University of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. (Publications of the Philadelphia anthropological society. v. I). p. 27–35. [508

Cotter, John Lambert, and others. The occurrence of flints and extinct animals in pluvial deposits near Clovis, New Mexico. PHILA. ACAD. NAT. SCI. PROC., LXXXIX (1937) 1–16; XC (1938) 15–24, 113–121. [509

Cont. from v. LXXXVIII, 1936.

Pt. IV. Report on excavation at the gravel pit, 1936, by John Lambert Cotter. Pt. V. Diatom evidence from the Mammoth pit, by Ruth Patrick. Pt. VI. Report on field season of 1937, by John Lambert Cotter. Pt. VII. Pleistocene mollusks from the Clovis gravel pit and vicinity, by William T. Clarke, jr.

Cressman, Luther S. Petroglyphs of Oregon [by] L. S. Cressman. Eugene: Univ. of Oregon [1937]. 78 p. illus. (incl. maps). [University of Oregon monographs. Studies in anthropology. no. 1 [*i. e.* 2] June 1937]. [510

Cressman, L. S., and **Walter J. Perry.** Charcoal cave, an archeological puzzle. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 39–49. [510a

An archaeological account of a cave near Bend, Oreg.

Darlington, P. J. Was there an Archatlantis? AM. NATURALIST, LXXII (1938) 521–533. [510b

Deals with the question of an ancient "land bridge" between the old and new world.

De Jarnette, David L. Progress report on archaeological investigations in Alabama. University, Ala.: Alabama geological survey, 1938. 31 p. [511

Works progress administration, project 665-61-3-163.

Brief notes on archaeological excavations in Pickwick and Guntersville basins, Alabama, from November 1936 to May 1938.

Deuel, Thorne. The application of a classificatory method to Mississippi valley archaeology. [Chicago, 1937]. p. 207–219. [512

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1935.

"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

Published also as Appendix I of "Rediscovering Illinois; archaeological explorations in and around Fulton county [by] Fay-Cooper Cole ... [and] Thorne Deuel" (no. 504).

Deuel, Thorne. Lower Mississippi traits in the middle phase in Illinois. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXXI (1938) 68–70. [513

Domenech, Juan. ¿Qué es la Atlantida y el Atlantismo? HISPANIA (Buenos Aires) XI (1938) no. 123, 21–24. [513a

This series dealing with the question of an ancient land connection between the old and new world is continued through nos. 125 and 126 under varying titles.

Dumoulin, Marcel. Les pointes de Folsom. SOC. AMER. BELGIQUE BUL., no. 25 (1938) 43–50. [513b

Dutton, Bertha P. Łeyit Kin, a small house ruin, Chaco canyon, New Mexico; excavation report [by] Bertha P. Dutton; a monograph of the University of New Mexico and the School of American research. Albuquerque, N. M.: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1938. 101 p. illus. (University of New Mexico bulletin. Monograph series, v. I, no. 5; whole no. 333). [514

A brief report of the excavation is published in New Mex. anthrop., I (1937) no. 6, 84-85.

Eiseley, Loren C. Index mollusca and their bearing on certain problems of prehistory: a critique. *In* Philadelphia anthropological society. Twenty-fifth anniversary studies, ed. by D. S. Davidson. Phila.: University of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. (Publications of the Philadelphia anthropological society. v. I). p. 77–93. [515

A brief study of Pleistocene mollusks and their bearing on the antiquity of man in America.

Fenenga, Franklin. Material culture notes: The elk antler adze. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., III (1938) 24–26. [516

Fewkes, Valdimir J. W.P.A. excavations at Irene Mound (I). Mimeographed and distributed by the Savannah Chamber of commerce, co-sponsors of the project. Savannah, Ga., 1938. 22 numbered leaves. [517

First humans may have lived in Pennsylvania in glacial period. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIRS BUL., III (1937) no. 3, 25–27. [517a

Ford, James A. Analysis of Indian village site collections from Louisiana and Mississippi. Published by Department of conservation, Louisiana geological survey, New Orleans, La., November 1, 1936. [New Orleans: Printed by T. J. Moran's sons, 1937]. xi, 285 p. illus. (Louisiana. Dept. of conservation. Anthropological study no. 2). [518

An analysis of the collections of pottery sherds and other artifacts found during archaeological excavations in Louisiana and Mississippi.

Fresh light on the antiquity of man in America. CARNEGIE INST. NEWS SERVICE BUL., IV (1938) 249–256. [519

Friedmann, Herbert. Bird bones from archeological sites in Alaska. WASH. ACAD. SCI. JOUR., XXVII (1937) 431–438. [520

Fulton, William Shirley. Archeological notes on Texas canyon, Arizona. N. Y.: Museum of the American Indian; Heye foundation, 1938. 22 p. (Contributions from the Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation, v. XII, no. 2). [521

Geist, Otto William, and Froelich G. Rainey. Archaeological excavations at Kukulik, St. Lawrence island, Alaska; preliminary report ... prepared under the direction of the commissioner of Indian affairs in coöperation with the University of Alaska. Published by special permission of the secretary of the interior. Washington, D. C.: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1936 [*i. e.* 1937]. [18], 391 p. illus. (Miscellaneous publications of the University of Alaska. v. II). [522

Dated at end of text: "U. S. government printing office: 1937."
On verso of t.-p.: Public works administration, Project no. 417.

Gifford, Edward Winslow, and A. L. Kroeber. Culture element distribution: IV. UNIV. OF CALIF. PUB. IN AM. ARCHAEOL., XXXVII (1937) no. 4, 117–254. [522a

Gillin, John. Archaeological investigations in Nine Mile canyon, Utah (during the year 1936). Salt Lake City: University of Utah [1938]. 48 p. illus. (Univ. of Utah bul., v. XXVIII, no. 11). [523

Gillin, John. A method of notation for the description and comparison of southwestern pottery sherds by formula. AM. ANTIQ., IV (1938) 22–29. [524

Gladwin, Harold Sterling, and others. Excavations at Snaketown. Globe, Ariz.: Priv. print. for Gila pueblo, 1937. 2 v. illus., plates, maps. (Medallion papers, no. XXV–XXVI). [525

CONTENTS.—I. Material culture, by H. S. Gladwin, E. W. Haury, E. B. Sayles and Nora Gladwin. II. Comparisons and theories, by H. S. Gladwin.
The writer's purpose in this report on excavations at Snaketown, Ariz., in the Gila river valley, has been to "describe the features and to reconstruct the history of a people who once lived in southern Arizona."

Greenman, E[merson] F. Hopewellian traits in Florida. AM. ANTIQ., III (1938) 327–332. [526

Greenman, Emerson F. Two prehistoric villages near Cleveland, Ohio. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 305–366. [527

Greenman, Emerson F. The Younge site; an archaeological record from Michigan. With appendices by Frederick R. Matson, jr., and Byron O. Hughes. Ann Arbor [Mich.] Univ. of Michigan, 1937. xii, 172, [2] p. illus., maps. (Michigan. University. Museum of anthropology. Occasional contributions. no. 6). [528

A report on archaeological excavations made on the site of the Younge farm in Lapeer county, Michigan.

Griffin, James B. The archaeological remains of the Chiwere Sioux. AM. ANTIQ., II (1937) 180–181. [529

Grimes, Charles W. The Grand river survey. OKLA. PREHISTORIAN, I (1938) no. 1. [529a

Guernsey, E. Y. Certain southern Indiana sources of lithic artifact material. IND. ACAD. SCI. PROC., XLVI (1937) 47–52. [530

Harrington, M. R. Excavation of Pueblo Grande de Nevada. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., IX (1937) 130–145. [531

An account of excavation of a group of ruins between Overton and St. Thomas, in Nevada.

Harrington, M. R. Recent archeological work in Nevada (U. S. A.) BOL. BIBLIOG. ANTROPOLOGÍA AMERICANA, I (1937) 43–45. [532

Harrington, M. R., and Chester Stock. Recent excavations in California. CARNEGIE INST. NEWS SERVICE BUL., IV (1938) 257–264. [533

Pt. I. Early man at Borax lake, by M. R. Harrington. Pt. II. Product of the tar seeps of McKittrick, by Chester Stock.

Harris, Charles. The making of an arrowhead. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXXI (1938) 71–73. [534

Hawley, Florence [M.]. Kokopelli, of the prehistoric southwestern pueblo pantheon. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXXIX (1937) 644–646. [535

Hawley, Florence M., and Fred G. Hawley. Classification of black pottery pigments and paint areas. Albuquerque,N. M.: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1938. 27 p. (Univ. of New Mexico bul. Anthrop. ser., v. II, no. 4; whole number 321). [536

A study of the composition of the paints used upon prehistoric pueblo pottery of the southwest, and the classification of black paint types.

Heizer, Robert F. A complete Atlatl dart from Pershing county, Nevada. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., II (1938) nos. 4–5, 70–71. [536a

Heizer, Robert F. An inquiry into the status of the Santa Barbara spear-thrower. AM. ANTIQ., IV (1938) 137–141. [537

Hewett, Edgar L. Pajarito plateau and its ancient people. [Albuquerque] The University of New Mexico and the School of American research; University of New Mexico press [1938]. 191 p. illus., maps. (*His* Handbooks of archaeological history.) [538

Pajaritan pictography, by Kenneth M. Chapman (p. 139–148). From the archives, by Sylvanus G. Morley (p. 149–154). Protection of southwestern antiquities (p. 155–182).

Hibben, Frank C. Association of man with pleistocene mammals in the Sandia mountains, New Mexico. AM. ANTIQ., II (1937) 260–263. [539

Hibben, Frank C. A cache of wooden bows from the Mogollon mountains [New Mexico]. AM. ANTIQ., IV (1938) 36–38. [540

Hibben, Frank C. Excavation of the Riana ruin and Chama valley survey. Albuquerque, N. M.: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1937. 60 p. illus. (The University of New Mexico. Anthropological series ... v. II, no. 1; whole no. 300.) [541

At head of title: The University of New Mexico bulletin.
The tree ring material from the Riana ruin, by W. S. Stallings, jr. (p. 51–60).

Hibben, Frank C. The Gallina phase. AM. ANTIQ., IV (1938) 131–136. [542

Holden, W. C. Blue Mountain rock shelter. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 208–221. [543

Holden, W. C. Excavation of Murrah cave. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., IX (1937) 48–73. [544

Murrah cave is located in Val Verde county, Texas.

Hoover, J. W. The Papago villages of Arizona and Sonora: types and sites. PACIFIC COAST GEOG. ASSOC. YR. BK., IV (1938) 28–29. [545

Howard, Edgar B. The emergence of a general Folsom pattern. *In* Philadelphia anthropological society. Twenty-fifth anniversary studies, ed. by D. S. Davidson. Phila.: University of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. (Publications of the Philadelphia anthropological society. v. I.) p. 111–115. [546

Howard, Edgar B. The Folsom problem in North America. ZEITS. RASSENKUNDE, VI (1937) 331–336. [547

Howard E[dgar] B. Studies relating to the early man in America. *In* Cooperation in research, by Staff members and research associates, The Carnegie institution of Washington. Washington, D. C.: The Carnegie institution of Washington, 1938. (Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 501). p. 623–629. [548

Considers briefly the progress made in studies relating to the field of early man in the new world.

Howells, W. W. Crania from Wyoming resembling "Minnesota man." AM. ANTIQ., III (1938) 318–326. [549

Hrdlička, Aleš. Anthropological explorations on the Aleutian and Commander islands. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian institution in 1937. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1938. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3480.) p. 87–94. [550

Hrdlička, Aleš. Archeological explorations on Kodiak and the Aleutian islands. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian institution in 1936. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1937. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3407.) p. 57–62. illus. [551

Hrdlička, Aleš. The Minnesota "man". AM. JOUR. PHYSICAL ANTHROP., XXII (1937) 175–199. [552

Hrdlička, Aleš. Skeletal remains from northern Texas. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 169–192. [553

Hudelson, C. W. Stone artifacts of North American Indians. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXX (1937) 79–81. [554

Imbelloni, J. Atlantis, teoría platónica del mito. NOSOTROS (Buenos Aires), III (1938) 123–140. [554a

Ingersoll, Ernest. Exploring a really "new" world. SCI. MO., XLIV (1938) 255–260. [554b

"This essay seeks to show how America first became explored and gradually occupied by immigrants from Asia, who came across Bering Sea and then spread southward."

International symposium on early man. Early man, as depicted by leading authorities at the International symposium, the Academy of natural sciences, Philadelphia, March 1937; edited by George Grant MacCurdy ... introduction by John C. Merriam. Phila. and N. Y.: Lippincott co., 1937. 362 p. illus., maps. [555

The papers dealing with early man in America are: Pollen analysis as an aid in dating cultural deposits in the United States, by Paul B. Sears. Pleistocene land and fresh-water mollusca as indicators of time and ecological conditions, by Frank Collins Baker. Marine pleistocene mollusks as indicators of time and ecological conditions, by Horace G. Richards. Certain relations between northwestern America and northeastern Asia, by Philip S. Smith. Early man in America: what have the bones to say? by Aleš Hrdlička. First peopling of America as a chronological problem, by Herbert J. Spinden. Pleistocene glacial stratigraphy of North America, by Paul MacClintock. Climate and early man in North America, by Ernst Antevs. The significance of early cultures in Texas and southeastern Arizona, by Harold S. Gladwin. Geology of the Folsom deposits in New Mexico and Colorado, by Kirk Bryan. The Folsom problem in American archaeology, by Frank H. H. Roberts, jr. The significance of profiles of weathering in stratigraphic archaeology, by M. M. Leighton. The Pleistocene mammals of North America and their relations to Eurasian forms, by Edwin H. Colbert. Pleistocene and postglacial mammals of Nebraska, by Erwin H. Barbour and C. Bertrand Schultz. The Vero finds in the light of present knowledge, by E. H. Sellards. The antiquity of man in the Pacific and the question of trans-Pacific migrations, by Daniel Sutherland Davidson. Domesticated plants in relation to the diffusion of culture, by E. D. Merrill. Eskimo cultures and their bearing upon the prehistoric cultures of North America and Eurasia, by Kaj Birket-Smith.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 319–321.

Jackson, A. T. Exploration of certain sites in Culberson county, Texas. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., IX (1937) 146–192. [556

Jackson, A. T. Fire in east Texas burial rites. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 77–113. [557

Jackson, A. T. Picture-writing of Texas Indians. Austin, Tex.: The University [1938]. xxv, 490 p. illus., maps. ([Texas. University] Anthropological papers, v. II). [558

The University of Texas publication. no. 3809: March 1, 1938.

A report on the picture-writings found on the walls of caves, rock shelters and cliffs, in Texas.

Jenks, Albert Ernest. Minnesota's Browns valley man and associated burial artifacts. Menasha, Wis.: American anthropological association [1937]. 49 p. illus. (incl. map). (Am. anthrop. assoc. mem. no. 49, 1937). [559

Jenks, A[lbert] E[rnest] and Lloyd A. Wilford. Sauk valley skeleton. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 136–168. [560

Jenness, Diamond. Arrow-straighteners, thong-smoothers, and bâtons-de-commandement. MAN, XXXVII (1937) 73–74. [561

Describes a number of arrow-straighteners from Northern Alaska and from the Copper Eskimo region, and also a few thong-smoothers from Greenland, which are in the National museum of Canada, Ottawa.

Jenness, Diamond. The Indian background of Canadian history. Ottawa: J. O. Patenaude, printer, 1937. [4], 46 p. maps. (Canada. Dept. of mines and resources. Bulletin no. 86. National museum of Canada. Anthropological ser. no. 21). [562

Part I. Backwardness of the American aborigines and its causes. Part II. Prehistory of the Canadian Indians.

Johnson, Frederick. Problems surrounding the classification of certain culture complexes in New England. AM. ANTIQ., III (1937) 161–165. [563

Kay, Eleanor. Los Chiquitos. NEW MEXICO, XV (1937) no. 7, 24–25. [563a

Notes on the cliff dwellings in the Gila national monument, New Mexico.

Kay, George F., and **Morris M. Leighton.** Geological notes on the occurrence of "Minnesota man". JOUR. GEOLOGY, XLVI (1938) 268–278. [563b

Gives the findings and interpretations resulting from a field review of the "Minnesota man" site.

Kelly, A[rthur] R. The coordination of southeastern archeological studies. REGIONAL REV., I (1938) no. 1, 9–12. [563c

Kelly, Arthur R. Glimpses of a Macon chronology: a statement of progress at the end of three years of field work. Ocmulgee national monument, Macon, Ga. [1937?]. 90 p. [564

Works progress administration, project 365–34–2–4.

Discusses tentative chronological intervals with reference to technic in pottery decoration, as found from field work in the Ocmulgee basin in central Georgia.

Kelly, A[rthur] R. A preliminary report on archeological explorations at Macon, Ga. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. ix, 68 p. (Smithsonian institution. Bureau of American ethnology. Anthropological papers, no. 1). [565

Its Bulletin no. 119.

A report on the results of archaeological explorations at Macon, Ga., during the past four years.

King, Blanche Busey. Recent excavations at the King mounds, Wickliffe, Kentucky. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXX (1937) 83–90. [566

Kirkland, Forrest. A description of Texas pictographs. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 11–36. [567

See also no. 568.

Kirkland, Forrest. A study of Indian pictures in Texas. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., IX (1937) 89–119. [568

A preliminary study outlining the methods used in making a study of the Indian pictographs of Texas. See also no. 567.

Kniffen, Fred B. The Indian mounds of Iberville parish. *In* Reports on the geology of Iberville and Ascension parishes, by Henry V. Howe, Richard Joel Russell, Fred B. Kniffen, James H. McGuirt, and Stanley M. McDonald. New Orleans, La.: Department of conservation Louisiana geological survey, 1938. (Louisiana department of conservation. Geological bulletin no. 13). p. 189–207. [568a

Knight, Kenneth L. An archaeological reconnaissance in southern Kentucky. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXX (1937) 91–92. [569

Knoblock, Byron W. Ornamental uses of the so-called banner stones. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXX (1937) 93–94. [570

Krieger, Herbert W. Archeology of the Virgin Islands. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and fieldwork of the Smithsonian institution in 1937. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1938. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3480). p. 95–102. [571

Latham, Myra Wyeth. An adventure in archaeology. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 142–145. [572

The writer's experiences in making archaeological investigations in Colorado.

Lemley, Harry J., and S. D. Dickinson. Archaeological investigations on Bayou Macon in Arkansas. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., IX (1937) 11–47. [573

Lenhardt—Lakaway excavations. New Jersey state museum, Trenton [1937?]. 21, 13 p. [574

Typewritten.
Works progress administration project—165–22–8084.
Excavations at the Lenhardt and Lakaway sites in Monmouth county, N. J.

Lewis, T. M. N. Annotations pertaining to prehistoric research in Tennessee. UNIV. OF TENN. REC., XL (1937) no. 6, 1–28. [574a

Lilly, Eli. Prehistoric antiquities of Indiana. A description of the more notable earthworks, mounds, implements and ceremonial objects left in Indiana by our predecessors, together with some information as to their origin and antiquity, and the prehistory of Indiana. Indianapolis: The Indiana historical society, 1937. xiii, 293 p. illus. [575

Bibliography on Indiana archaeology: p. [259]–281.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 465; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 86–87.

Lilly, Eli. The use of copper by the American aborigines. IND. ACAD. SCI. PROC., XLVI (1937) 53–56. [576

Linne, S. American roof-apex caps of clay. ETHNOS, III (1938) 18–32. [576a

Lips, Julius E. Notes on some Ojibway-traps (Metagama band). ETHNOS, II (1937) 354–360. [576b

Lotrich, Victor F. Comparison of a blade with two Folsom fragments. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 15–17. [577

Lotrich, Victor F. A pictograph on a silver ornament. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 99–100. [578

The ornament under discussion in the article was found in the vicinity of Craig, Colo.

MacCurdy, George Grant. American caves and cave dwellers. AM. JOUR. ARCHAEOL., 2d ser., XLI (1937) 383–387. [578a

McGregor, J. C. Winona village; a XIIth century settlement with a ball court near Flagstaff, Arizona. Flagstaff: Northern Arizona society of science and art, 1937. 53 p. (Museum of Northern Arizona, bulletin no. 12). [579

McKern, W. C. An hypothesis for the Asiatic origin of the Woodland culture pattern. AM. ANTIQ., III (1937) 138–143. [580

"Pottery and artifacts, belonging to the ancient 'Woodland pattern' of which the center of distribution is Minnesota, appear to be unrelated to adjacent culture, but show resemblances to specimens from Manitoba, Alaska, and even Mongolia."

Martin, Paul S. Archaeological work in the Ackmen-Lowry area, southwestern Colorado, 1937. With reports by Carl Lloyd and Alexander Spoehr. [Chicago, 1938]. p. 219–304. illus., maps, plans. (Anthropological series. Field museum of natural history. v. XXIII, no. 2. July 28, 1938. Publication 419). [581

Marye, William B. An account of the collections of Indian artifacts belonging to the Maryland historical society. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 262–273. [582

Mason, J. Alden. Further remarks on the precolumbian relationships between the United States and Mexico. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., IX (1937) 120–129. [583

The **Masterkey.** v. XI–XII. Los Angeles, Calif.: Published bimonthly by the Southwest museum, 1937–1938. 2 v. [584

Consists of a series of short articles pertaining to the southwest. Those pertaining to North American antiquities are: Vol. I. Ancient Nevada pueblo cotton, by M. R. Harrington (p. 5–7). An obsidian quarry near Coso Hot Springs, California, by Malcolm F. Farmer (p. 7–9). A stratified camp-site near Boulder Dam, by M. R. Harrington (p. 86–89). A unique type of fish-hook from Central California, by Robert F. Heizer (p. 96–97). Some early pit-dwellings in Nevada, by M. R. Harrington (p. 122–124). The Cosita box [a description of archaeological items recently acquired by the Southwest museum], by Frances E. Watkins (p. 126–130, 208–210). Pleistocene man—a review, by M. R. Harrington (p. 134–135). Basketmaker caves in Desolation cañon, Green river, Utah, by Alfred Elliott Gaumer (p. 160–165). An archaeological expedition to Nevada, by S. M. Wheeler (p. 194–197). Sequence of prehistoric material culture at Malaga cove, California, by Edwin F. Walker (p. 210–214). Vol. XII. A Fremont moccasin from Nevada, by S. M. Wheeler (p. 34–35). Our Christmas box [describing archaeological items recently acquired by the Museum], by Frances E. Watkins (p. 35–37). Folsom man in California, by M. R. Harrington (p. 133–137). A striking Navaho petroglyph, by Richard Fowler Van Valkenburgh (p. 153–157). Pre-Folsom man in California, by M. R. Harrington (p. 173–175). A Folsom-type point from Sacramento valley, by Robert F. Heizer (p. 180–182). Recent accessions [describing archaeological items recently received by the Museum], by Frances E. Watkins (p. 183–184, 224–226). A site at Cescanso, California, by S. M. Wheeler (p. 192–194). The ancient basketmakers, by Charles Amsden (p. 205–214).

Meleen, Elmer E., and W. H. Over. Archaeological studies: Part I. A preliminary report of the Mitchell Indian village site and burial mounds. Part II. Notes on the "Mound builders" of South Dakota. Vermillion: University of South Dakota museum, 1938. 36 p. (Circ. 2). [585

Mimeographed.
WPA 465–74–2–190.

Mera, H. P. Reconnaissance and excavation in southeastern New Mexico. Pt. I: Sites in the open. Pt. II: Cave sites. Pt. III: Skeletal material. Crani, by Katherine Bartlett. Menasha, Wis., 1938. 70 p. (Memoirs of the American anthropological association, no. 51. Contributions from the Laboratory of anthropology, 3). [586

Missouri archeologist. v. IV., nos. 1–4. Columbia, Mo.: State archeological society of Missouri, 1938. 4 nos. [586a

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Report on the excavation of Mound Bol:1, by J. C. Harrington. The Kirksville site, by Charles Fairbanks. Pottery types from Pulaski county, by Franklin Fenega. Archeological investigations in Boone county, Mo., by B. Perry, J. Wrench, C. Chapman, and W. Seitz.

Moorehead, Warren King. A report of the Susquehanna river expedition sponsored in 1916 by the Museum of the American Indian, Heye foundation, compiled and annotated by Warren King Moorehead, director of the expedition, edited by Arthur C. Parker, including papers by Roland B. Hill, Alanson B. Skinner, Thomas B. Stewart, William B. Marye. Andover, Mass.: The Andover press, 1938. 142, [2] p. illus. (incl. maps). **[587**

A report of the expedition down the Susquehanna river for the purpose of studying and mapping archaeological sites in the valley.

Morris, Earl H. Mummy cave. NATURAL HIST., XLII (1938) 127–138. **[587a**

An account of the restoration of a watch tower near Mummy cave used by the cliff dwellers of New Mexico.

Mott, Dorothy C. Prehistoric burials. KIVA, II (1937) no. 6, 21–24. **[588**

Mott, Mildred. The relation of historic Indian tribes to archaeological manifestations in Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXVI (1938) 227–314. **[589**

The writer's purpose is to find connections between archaeological manifestations in Iowa and the historic Indian tribes in that area.

Included is an appendix entitled "Maps showing location of Indian tribes in the Iowa area", which comprises a catalogue of maps drawn by explorers during the period from 1673 to 1836, which show the location of Indian tribes.

Museum of northern Arizona. Museum notes. Vols. IX (nos. 7–12)–XI (nos. 1–6). Flagstaff, Ariz.: Published monthly by the Northern Arizona society of science and art, inc., 1937–1938. 24 nos. **[590**

Vol. IX. Winona village; a prehistoric site showing Hohokam influence in the Flagstaff area, by John C. McGregor (p. 39–42). Sikyatki; were the inhabitants Hopi? by Lyndon L. Hargrave (p. 63–66). Vol. X. The eruption of Sunset crater as an eye witness might have observed it, by Harold S. Colton (p. 9–12). Some notes on the original condition of the Little Colorado river; a side light on the problems of erosion, by Harold S. Colton (p. 17–20). The exploration of limestone solution cracks, by Harold S. Colton (p. 29–32). Vol. XI. Sacred places and shrines of the Navajo, by Richard F. Van Valkenburgh and Scotty Begay (p. 29–34). Results of a study of the Cohonina branch of the Patayan culture in 1938, by Lyndon L. Hargrave (p. 43–50).

Musgrave, Ethel W. Sermons in stones. NEW MEXICO, XV (1937) no. 4, 16–71, 34–35. **[590a**

Archaeological notes on material found in New Mexico.

National archaeological news. Vol. I, nos. 1–12. Lancaster, Pa.: Conestoga publishing co., 1937–1938. 12 nos. **[590b**

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—A double burial, by Edward H. Rogers. Algonquin research. A thunderbird effigy, by Harry L. Schoff. Little stone dolls. Indian bead standards, by the editor [Gerald B. Fenstermaker]. Illinois research, by Q. D. Thurber. Good luck hunting charms, by Gerald B. Fenstermaker. The age of man, by J. O. Kinnaman. Chemistry and science in prehistoric America, by James A. Branegan. Pipes from mounds in Adams county, Illinois, by B. W. Stephens. Susquehanna rock carvings, by G. B. Fenstermaker. Mississippi valley Folsom types, by B. W. Stephens. The art of the Iroquois. The Wolves' den shelter [archaeological investigation of a rock shelter in Luzerne county, Pa.] by Carl Clausen.

Nebraska history magazine. v. XVIII, no. 4. Archeology number. State survey of 1937. Lincoln: Nebraska state historical society, 1937. p. 237–359. [591

CONTENTS.—Foreword, by Addison E. Sheldon. The archeological campaign of 1937 by the Nebraska state historical society under conduct of Director A. T. Hill, and Assistant Paul Cooper. Literature cited. Meanings of some words in this magazine.

Nelson, N. C. Notes on cultural relations between Asia and America. AM. ANTIQ., II (1937) 267–272. [592

Nesbitt P[aul] H. A stone carving in bas-relief from the upper Gila area. AM. ANTIQ., II (1937) 264–266. [593

Nesbitt, Paul H. Starkweather ruin: A Mogollon-Pueblo site in the upper Gila area of New Mexico, and affiliative aspects of the Mogollon culture. [Beloit, Wis., 1938]. ix, 143 p. illus., map. [594

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1938.

"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

"Reprint of Logan museum bulletin, no. 6, May, 1938."

Neuman, Georg K. The human remains from Mammoth Cave, Kentucky. AM. ANTIQ., III (1938) 339–353. [595

Osborne, Douglas, and Alden Hayes. Some archaeological notes from southern Hidalgo county, New Mexico. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., III (1938) 21–23. [596

El Palacio. Published by the School of American research, the University of New Mexico and the Museum of New Mexico. Paul A. F. Walter, editor. v. XLII–XLV. Santa Fe, New Mexico, 1937–1938. 4 v. [597

A weekly review of arts and sciences in the American archaeological southwest, containing many short articles on the history and civilization of the Indians and on archaeological relics.

Pastor, Eilert. Der Runenstein von Kensington. WACHT IM OSTEN, IV (1937) 321–338. [598

"A German's comment on the Kensington rune stone.

Patterson, John T. Boat-shaped artifacts of the Gulf southwest states, by J. T. Patterson. Austin, Tex.: The University [1937]. 131 p. illus. ([Texas. University] Anthropological papers, v. I. no. 2). [599

At head of title: The University of Texas bulletin. no. 3732: August 22, 1937.

A discussion of the problematical use in prehistoric times of "boat stones", which the writer believes were fastened to the shafts of throwing-sticks.

Payne, Edward Waldron. Photographs of interesting and outstanding specimens of Indian relics from the Edward W. Payne stone age collection. Material on display at the Dickson mounds, Lewistown, Illinois. [Springfield, Ill.: Williamson print. and pub. co., 1937] 156 p. illus. [600

Includes 147 pages of illustrations (p. 10–156).

Payne, Edward Waldron. The immortal stone age, by Edward Waldron Payne, arranged and edited by Samuel Bealmear Law. Chicago, Ill.: Lightner pub. co. [1938]. 95 p. illus., xiv plates. [601

The writer's intention has not been to write a scientific book on stone age man in America, but rather to give "a short account of the things he felt he had learned through the study of his vast stone age collection [of artifacts]".

Pearce, James Edwin, *ed.* Annual report of WPA and the University of Texas archaeological research, Lake Buchanan, 1936–1937, J. E. Pearce, director. The Fall creek sites, by A. T. Jackson. Additional Buchanan lake sites, by Arthur M. Woolsey. Austin, Tex.: The University [1938]. 153 p. illus. ([Texas. University] Anthropological papers. J. E. Pearce, editor. vol. III, no. 1). [602

At head of title: The University of Texas publications. no. 3802: January 8, 1938.

Bureau of research in the social sciences. Study no. 26.

Peithman, Irvin, and **Thomas F. Barton.** Evidences of early woodland culture at Chalk Bluff rock shelter. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXXI (1938) 74–76. [603

Pennypacker, Samuel W. Friendship as a functional motive in ceramic types of eastern North America. *In* Philadelphia anthropological society. Twenty-fifth anniversary studies, ed. by D. S. Davidson. Phila.: University of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. (Publications of the Philadelphia anthropological society. v. I). p. 147–151. [604

An archaeological and ethnological study of the plural-stemmed pipe-bowls, found in eastern North America.

Pennypacker, Samuel W. The problem of a plummet-stone. AM. ANTIQ., IV (1938) 142–146. [605

Pond, Alonzo W. Lost John of mummy ledge. NATURAL HIST., XXXIX (1937) 176–184. [606

"The last day in the life of a prehistoric gypsum miner in Mammoth Cave: an extraordinary story told from clues surrounding a well-preserved mummy caught in accidental death."

Poteet, Sybil. The occurrence and distribution of beveled knives. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 245–262. [607

Quimby, George I., *jr.* Notes on Indian trade silver ornaments in Michigan. MICH. ACAD. SCI. PAP., XXII (1937) 15–24. [608

This study has been based on ornaments excavated from Indian village sites and cemeteries of the historic period and from intrusive burials in prehistoric mounds.

Ray, Cyrus N. The Clear Fork culture complex. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 193–207. [609

Ray, Cyrus N. More evidence concerning Abilene man. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., IX (1937) 193–217. [610

Reed, Erik K. Bibliographical note on recent trends in the archaeology of the southwestern United States of America. BOL. BIBLIOG. ANTROPOLOGÍA AMERICANA, II (1938) 92–98. [611

A brief selected bibliography which illustrates recent trends in archaeological study of the southwest.

Reiter, Paul. The Jemez pueblo of Unshagi, New Mexico, with notes on the earlier excavations at "Amoxiumqua" and Giusewa. A monograph of the University of New Mexico and the School of American research. [Albuquerque N. M.: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1938]. 2 v. illus. (Monographs of the School of American research, Santa Fe, New Mexico. no. 5, June 1, 1938). [612

Issued also as: The University of New Mexico bulletin. Monograph series, v. I, no. 4; whole no. 326.

A report on archaeological excavations in the "old Jemez province" in northwestern New Mexico.

Renaud, Étienne B. The archaeological survey of the high western plains. Ninth report: Northeastern New Mexico. Denver: Univ. of Denver, Department of anthropology, 1937. 68 p. [613

Renaud, Étienne B. The archaeological survey of the high western plains. Tenth report: The Black's Fork culture of southwest Wyoming. Denver: Univ. of Denver, 1938. 54 p. illus. [614

Renaud, Étienne B. Folsom and Yuma points as known today. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., IX (1937) 74–88. [615

Renaud, Étienne B. Pétroglyphes serpentiformes Indiens du Nouveau Mexique. REV. ANTHROP., XLVIII (1938) 271–283. [616

A description of the Indian petroglyphs depicting serpent forms which are to be found in New Mexico.

Renaud, Étienne B. Les pointes américaines de Folsom et de Yuma. SOC. PRÉHIST. FRANÇ. BUL., XXXIV (1937) 449–457. [616a

Renaud, Étienne B. Typology of lithic artifacts. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 41–76. [617

Report of excavations of three coastal rancheries. Board of education, Santa Ana, Calif., 1938. 96 p. [618

Works progress administration, project 465–3–2–132.
Typewritten.
Notes on the excavation of the Bonita Mesa, San Joaquin gun club, and Corona Del Mar (California) sites from July 25 to October 26, 1938.

Report of the excavation of the Bonita site. Board of education, Santa Ana, Calif., 1938. 36 p. [619

Works progress administration, project no. 465–3–2–132.
Typewritten.
A report on archaeological excavations at the Bonita site near Bonita Dam in Orange county, Calif.

Report on the excavation of the Griset site. Board of education, Santa Ana, Calif., 1938. 61 p. [620

Works progress administration, project no. 465–3–2–132.
Typewritten.
Report of archaeological excavations at the Great site in Orange county, Calif.

Report of the San Joaquin home ranch site excavation. Board of education, Santa Ana, Calif., 1938. 209 p. [621

Works progress administration, project 465–3–2–132.
Typewritten.
Report on archaeological excavations March 28 to July 25, 1938.

Ritchie, William A. Certain recently explored New York mounds and their probable relation to the Hopewell culture. Rochester, N. Y.: Lewis H. Morgan chapter, 1938. [2], 103–142 p. illus. (Researches and transactions of the New York state archeological association, Lewis H. Morgan chapter ... v. VIII, no. 3). [622

"Reprinted from Research records of the Rochester museum of arts and sciences, no. 4, 1938."

Ritchie, William A. Culture influences from Ohio in New York archaeology. AM. ANTIQ., II (1937) 182–194. [623

Ritchie, William A. The Iroquois and the birdstone. AM. ANTIQ., II (1937) 214–215. [624

Ritchie, William A. A perspective of northeastern archaeology. AM. ANTIQ., IV (1938) 94–112. [625

Ritchie, William A. A prehistoric fortified village site at Canandaigua, Ontario county, New York. Rochester, N. Y.: Lewis H. Morgan chapter, 1937. 27–99, [1] p. illus., map. (Researches and transactions of the New York state archeological association, Lewis H. Morgan chapter ... v. VIII, no. 2). [626

Reprinted from "Research records of the Rochester museum of arts and sciences," no. 3, 1936.

A report on archaeological investigations carried on at this site.

Roberts, Frank H. H., *jr*. Archaeology in the southwest. AM. ANTIQ., III (1937) 3–33. [627

Roberts, Frank H. H., *jr*. The Lindenmeier site in northern Colorado contributes additional data on the Folsom complex. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian institution in 1937. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1938. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3480). p. 115–118. [628

Roberts, Frank H. H., *jr*. New developments in the problem of the Folsom complex. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian institution in 1936. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1937. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3407). p. 69–74. illus. [629

Roberts, Frank H. H., *jr*. New world man. AM. ANTIQ., II (1937) 172–177. [630

An account of a skull from New Mexico.

Rouse, Irving. New evidence pertaining to Puerto Rican prehistory. NATION. ACAD. SCI. PROC., XXIII (1937) 182–187. [631

Salaman, Redcliffe N. The potato in its early home and its introduction into Europe. JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY (London), LXII (1937) 61–77, 112–123, 153–162, 253–266. [632

This study of the new world origins of the potato is approached from the archaeological and psychological viewpoints, that is, the way in which the psychology of those who first made use of the potato affected the early phases of its cultivation.

Sanders, William E. Ancient man in America—does his culture exist in the state? IA. ACAD. SCI. PROC., XLV (1938) 149–162. [632a

Sardeson, Frederick W. Saint Anthony falls and Minnesota man. PAN-AMERICAN GEOLOGIST, LXIX (1938) no. 2, 92–100. [632b

Schultz, C. Bertrand. The first Americans. NATURAL HIST., XLII (1938) 346–356, 378. [633

Discusses "revolutionary discoveries which have pushed back man's known occupation of this continent many thousand years and enabled scientists to reconstruct his struggles under climatic conditions differing radically from those of the present."

Sellards, E. H. Artifacts associated with fossil elephant. GEOL. SOC. AM. BUL., XLIX (1938) 999–1010. [634

Concludes that man was present in the area of Roberts county, Tex., contemporaneously with the elephant.

Senter, Donovan. Tree rings, valley floor deposition, and erosion in Chaco canyon, New Mexico. AM. ANTIQ., III (1937) 68–75. [635

Senter, Florence Hawley. Dendrochronology: can we fix prehistoric dates in the middle west by tree rings? IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 118–128. [636

Simpson, Anson M. Various types of Kingston site burials. ILL. STATE. ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXX (1937) 95–96. [637

Smith, Victor J. Carved rock shelter. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 222–233. [638

Carved rock shelter is one of a number of similar sites in the Sunny Glen canyon, near Alpine, Texas.

Society for Georgia archaeology. Proceedings ... Vol. I, no. 1. Atlanta, Ga., 1938. 22 numbered leaves. [639

Mimeographed.

Devoted to items relating to the study of the archaeology of the American aborigines, especially as represented in the State of Georgia.

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Excavations on Saint Simons Island and vicinity (Winter 1936–37), by Preston Holder. Georgia archaeology and Georgia history, by Walter A. Farris.

Southwestern lore; official publication of the Colorado archaeological society. Vol. II, no. 4–v. IV, no. 3. 1937–1938. 8 nos. [640

Devoted to notes and articles pertaining to archaeological developments in the southwest.

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—v. II, no. 4. The material culture of Folsom man as revealed at the Lindenmeier site, by Frank H. H. Roberts, jr. Pictographs and petroglyphs of Colorado, by E. B. Renaud. v. III. Some Indian design styles and their possible origins, by Frederic H. Douglas. Pictographs and petroglyphs of Colorado (cont.), by E. B. Renaud. The prehistoric ruins of Castle Park [in Yampa canyon, Colorado], by F. Martin Brown. A small island of culture near Flagstaff, Arizona, by John C. McGregor. X-ray study of an Indian fetish, by W. F. Drea. The Gunnison collection, by C. T. Hurst. A new sub-culture in Arizona, by Lyndon L. Hargrave. The economic geography of the Winona phase, by Harold S. Colton Some surprises at the Wilson ruins in San Juan county, Utah, by Leonard L. Leh. Basket maker sandals (?), by Olive Frazier Cornelius. v. IV. Basket maker and Pueblo sandals, by Gordon C. Baldwin. The southwestern affiliations of Tarahumara culture, by Robert M. Zingg. The nation that vanished [the Natchez nation], by Pearle R. Casey. The Gunnison collection (cont.), by C. T. Hurst. A new pottery type from eastern Arizona, by Gordon C. Baldwin. A graphic method of material culture analysis, by E. B. Renaud. A snake among the petroglyphs from north-central New Mexico, by E. B. Renaud. A plea for more careful preservation of all biological material from prehistoric sites, by Lyndon L. Hargrave.

Steward, Julian H. Ancient caves of the Great Salt lake region. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. xiv, 131 p. illus. (Smithsonian institution. Bureau of American ethnology. Bulletin 116). [641

Steward, Julian H. Petroglyphs of the United States. *In* Smithsonian institution. Annual report, 1936. Washington, 1937. p. 405–425. [642

Stewart, T. D., and W. R. Wedel. The finding of two ossuaries on the site of the Indian village of Nacotchtanke (Anacostia). WASH. ACAD. SCI. JOUR., XXVII (1937) 213–219. [643

An account of the excavation of two ossuaries found on Giesboro point, Anacostia, D. C.

Stone, Claude U. Monolithic axes. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXX (1937) 97–99. [644

Swanton, John R. Historic use of the spear thrower in southeastern North America. AM. ANTIQ., III (1938) 356–357. [645

Tanner, Clara Lee, and Florence Connolly. Petroglyphs in the southwest. KIVA, III (1938) no. 4, 13–16. [646

Thoburn, Joseph B. Notes on archaeology. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 109–115. [647

Notes on the archaeological work carried on in Oklahoma by the writer.

Thoburn, Joseph B. The origin of the "natural" mounds of Oklahoma and adjacent states. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 322–343. [648

Thoburn, Joseph B. The tropical and subtropical origin of mound-builder cultures. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1938) 97–117. [649

Thomas, C. Joe. Bluff shelters of Union county. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXXI (1938) 77–78. [650

Tichy, Marjorie Ferguson. The kivas of Pa-ako and Kuaua. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., II (1938) nos. 4–5, 71–80. [650a

Tichy, Marjorie Ferguson. A preliminary account of the excavation of Pa-ako at San Antonio, New Mexico. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., I (1937) no. 5, 73–77. [650b

Tokareva, T. Some materials on the craniology of the Aleuts. ANTHROPOLOGICAL JOURNAL (Moscow) (1937), no. 1, 57–72. [651

In Russian, with an English résumé.

A study of the origin of the Aleuts based on an examination of "a series of Aleut skulls from the Jochelson's diggings of 1909–1910."

Toulouse, Joseph H., *jr.* Excavations at San Diego mission, New Mexico. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., II (1937) no. 1, 16–18. [651a

Toulouse, Joseph H., *jr.* Notes on Folsom and Yuma points. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., I (1937) no. 4, 56–57. [651b

Tree ring society. Tree ring bulletin; a quarterly, published by the Tree ring society. Vols. III (nos. 3–4), IV (nos. 1–4), and V (nos. 1–2). Tucson, Ariz., 1937–1938. 8 nos. [652

Comprises papers resulting from original research in tree-rings in their relation to climatology, archaeology, and other subjects.

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—v. IV. Basket-maker III dates from the vicinity of Durango, Colorado, by Emil W. Haury and I. F. Flora. Southwestern dated ruins: I, by W. S. Stallings, jr. Notes on central Georgia dendrochronology, by Gordon R. Willey. Southwestern dated ruins: II, by Emil W. Haury. Estimated tree-ring chronology: 450–600 A. D. [western pueblo area], by A. E. Douglass. Southwestern dated ruins: III, by John C. McGregor. Tree-ring dating: factors pertaining to accuracy, by Waldo S. Glock. Southwestern dated ruins: IV. Chaco canyon, New Mexico, by Florence Hawley Senter. Estimated tree-ring chronology: 300–450 A. D. [western pueblo area], by A. E. Douglass. Southwestern dated ruins: V, by A. E. Douglass.

True, Clara D. Shrines of a thousand years. NEW MEXICO, XVI (1938) no. 7, 12–13, 42. [652a

Notes on the Puyé cliff dwellings in New Mexico.

U. S. National park service. Southwestern monuments monthly report, for 1936 and 1937. [Washington, D. C.? National park service] 1936–1937. 2 v. [652b

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Walnut canyon geological report [archaeological and geological report on Walnut canyon, Ariz., which was occupied by cliff dwellers prior to 1300 A. D.] by Vincent W. Vandiver. Geology of Navajo national monument [archaeological and geological report on the Navajo national monument in Arizona, in which are to be found over 300 cliff dwelling ruins], by Vincent W. Vandiver. Historic site survey, section B, the prehistoric Indian cultures, by Erik E. Reed. Excavations at Tucumcari, 1934, by Paul Beaubien. Archaeological investigations at Natural bridges national monument, by Charlie R. Steen. Talus unit no. 1 at Chaco [archaeological report of excavations made at Chaco national monument, New Mexico] by Margaret S. Woods. Archaeological report on the stabilization of reconstructed Talus house, by J. W. Hendron.

The Van Epps-Hartley bulletin. v. II, nos. 1 and 2. [Scotia, N. Y.: Van Epps–Hartley Chapter of the N. Y. S. A. A.] 1937–1938. 2 nos. [653

Mimeographed.

Devoted to items of interest regarding the archaeology of the State of New York.

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—No. 1. The Iroquois occupation of the Mohawk valley, by William Lathers, jr., and Edward J. Sheehan. No. 2. Prehistoric Mohawk villages (New York), by S. L. Frey.

Van Royen, William. Prehistoric droughts in the central great plains. GEOG. REV., XXVII (1937) 637–650. [654

Discusses prehistoric droughts as found from evidence accumulated during archaeological excavations of prehistoric and protohistoric Indian sites in the central great plains of the United States.

Vésignie, L. Les pointes de Folsom. SOC. PRÉHIST. FRANÇ. BUL., XXXIV (1937) 326–327. [654a

Voegelin, Ermine W. Who built the mounds? IND. ACAD. SCI. PROC., XLVII (1938) 53–57. [655

Wakefield, E[lmer] G., and Samuel C. Dellinger. Artifacts found among the remains of the "mound builders". JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 452–460. [656

Wakefield, Elmer G., Samuel C. Dellinger, and John D. Camp. Study of the osseus remains of a primitive race who once inhabited the shelters of the bluffs of the Ozark mountains. AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, CXCIII (1937) no. 2, 223 ff. [656a

Waterman, T. T., and A. L. Kroeber. The Kepel fish dam. CALIF. UNIV. PUB. IN AM. ARCHAEOL., XXXV (1938) no. 6, 49–80. [656b

Webb, William S. An archaeological survey of the Norris basin in eastern Tennessee. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. xv, 398 p. illus., 152 plates on 79 leaves, maps, plans. (Smithsonian institution. Bureau of American ethnology. Bulletin 118). [657

A report on the archaeological excavations made in the area which was to be inundated by the Norris Dam. The survey was designed to recover and preserve all information and material of archaeological value in the area.

Wedel, Waldo R. The direct-historical approach in Pawnee archeology. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1938. 21 p. plates. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections. v. XCVII, no. 7). [658

Wedel, Waldo R. Inaugurating an archeological survey in Kansas. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian in 1937. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1938. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3480). p. 103–106. [659

Wedel, Waldo R. Some problems and prospects in Kansas prehistory. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 115–132. [660

Weer, Paul. Concerning migration paths; or, What became of the Hopewellians? IND. ACAD. SCI. PROC., XLVII (1938) 50–52. [661

Wheaton, Harry B. Religious beliefs of prehistoric man of North America. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXXI (1938) 79–80. [662

Whiteford, G. L. Prehistoric Indian excavations in Saline county, Kansas. Salina: Consolidated [printing and stationery co., 1937]. 16 p. illus. [663

Widén, Albin. Om gudsbegreppet hos Lenape. ETHNOS, II (1937) 252–265. [663a

Wilford, Lloyd Alden. Minnesota archaeology, with special reference to the mound area. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 15-19. [664

Willoughby, Charles C. Textile fabrics from the burial mounds of the great earthwork builders of Ohio. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 273–287. [665

The Wisconsin archeologist. New series. Vols. XVII (nos. 1–4), XVIII (nos. 1–4), and XIX (nos. 1–2). Published quarterly by the Wisconsin archeological society, Milwaukee, 1937–1938. 10 nos. [666

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—v. XVII. Aboriginal uses of shell, by Herbert W. Kuhm. Stone discs, by Gerald C. Stowe. Archeo- and ethno- conchology; the study of man's use of shells, by H. J. Boekelman. Literature on Wisconsin shellheaps and artifacts, by Lorraine C. Alfred. Unusual banner stones, by Geo. A. West. A cache of Ohio chert disks, by Ralph N. Buckstaff. Wisconsin joins ranks of oldest inhabited areas in America, by Alonzo W. Pond. Indian mounds at Horicon and vicinity, by Wilton E. Erdman. Petroglyphs at the mouth of the Lemonweir river [Wisconsin], by Charles E. Brown. Notched chipped arrow and spearpoints classified. Wood and Juneau county mound groups [Wisconsin], by Robert B. Halpin. v. XVIII. Indian earthworks of the Four Lakes region, by Madge Yohn. The West Texas cave dwellers, by the United States Department of the interior, National Park service, Santa Fe, N. M. The Heim effigy mound, by Charles E. Brown. Butte des morts explorations, 1935–1936 [archaeological excavations at the prehistoric site called Hill of the dead, in Winnebago county, Wis.], by Arthur P. Kannenberg and Gerald C. Stowe. Additional barbed stone axes, by Charles E. Brown. A copper spearpoint, by Walter Holsten. A fluted stone axe, by William K. Andrew. A toothed shank copper spearpoint, by Charles E. Brown. Kentucky's ancient copper hoard, by Fain White King. v. XIX. Painted pottery of the Winnebago culture, by Ralph N. Buckstaff. Totem poles and totemism, by Robert B. Hartman. Spoons and dippers—prehistoric Winnebago culture pottery, by Arthur P. Kannenberg. Indian tree myths and legends, by Dorothy Moulding Brown. An enigmatic copper artifact, by Gerald C. Stowe.

Witte, Adolph Henry. Buried middens in the floodplain of the Little Wichita river. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., IX (1937) 222–226. [667

Woodbury, George. (1) Notes on some skeletal remains of Texas, by George Woodbury. (2) An interesting vegetal artifact from the Pecos region of Texas, by Melvin R. Gilmore. (3) Supplementary notes on the corner-tang artifact, by J. T. Patterson. Austin, Tex.: The University [1937]. 38 p. illus. (incl. map). ([Texas. University] Anthropological papers, v. I, no. 5). [668

At head of title: The University of Texas bulletin. no. 3734: September 8, 1937.
Bureau of research in the social sciences. Study no. 25.

Woods, Carter A. The pre-Iroquoian cultures of New York state. *In* Studies in the science of society, presented to Albert Galloway Keller in celebration of his completion of thirty years as professor of the science of society in Yale university, edited by George Peter Murdock. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. p. 537–555. [669

Woodward, Arthur. Archeology—the scrap book of history. REGIONAL REV., I (1938) no. 2, 8–10. [669a

Woodward, Arthur. Atlatl dart foreshafts from the La Brea pits. So. CALIF. ACAD. SCI. BUL., XXXVI (1937) 41–60. [670

A description of the Atlatl dart shafts found during excavations at the Rancho La Brea in Hancock Park, Los Angeles, Calif.

Woodward, Arthur. Fluorite beads in California. So. CALIF. ACAD. SCI. BUL., XXXVI (1937) 1–6. [671

Wray, Donald E. Hopewell traits in certain bluff mounds of Fulton county. ILL. STATE ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXXI (1938) 81–82. [672

WPA Indian site survey of New Jersey. New Jersey state museum, Trenton, 1938. 36 p. [673

Mimeographed.
Works progress administration, project 165–22–8084.
Brief notes on excavations at 27 sites in 7 counties of New Jersey.

Wyman, Leland C. Blood groups of the ancient Americans. MESA VERDA NOTES, VII (1937) no. 2, 1–3. [673a

Wyman, Leland C., and William C. Boyd. Blood group determinations of prehistoric American Indians. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXXIX (1937) 583–592. [674

Ypsilanti, Principe G. Atlántida o Atlán. SOC. GEOG. COLOMBIA BOL., V (1938) 207–217. [674b

A further discussion of the probability of an ancient land connection between the new and old world.

Zingg, R. M. The Ute Indians in historical relation to proto-Azteco-Tanoan culture. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 134–152. [675

Zolatarev, A. On the origin of the Eskimo. ANTHROPOLOGICAL JOURNAL (Moscow) (1937), no. 1, 47–56. [676

In Russian, with an English résumé.
Origins of the Eskimo in North America.

Aboriginal America—Indians

[This section includes also writings regarding the Indians of later periods]

Bailey, Alfred Goldsworthy. The conflict of European and eastern Algonkian cultures, 1504–1700; a study in Canadian civilization. [Sackville, N. B.: The Tribune press] 1937. [8], 206 p. (Publications of the New Brunswick museum, Saint John, N. B. Monographic series, no. 3). [677

"It is the purpose of this thesis to analyze the conflict, and to trace the fusion of Canadian culture in its initial stage; namely that which occurred between the eastern Algonkians and the French traders in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries."

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 82–83.

Baldwin, Gordon C. Indian tribes of Arizona: Part I. KIVA, III (1938) no. 5, 17–20. [678

Bandelier, Adolph F., and Edgar L. Hewett. Indians of the Rio Grande valley. Publication of the University of New Mexico and the School of American research. [Albuquerque] Univ. of New Mexico press [1937]. 274 p. illus., map. (Handbooks of archaeological history, by Edgar L. Hewett. [no. 3]). [679

CONTENTS.—pt. 1. The Rio Grande Pueblos today, by E. L. Hewett. pt. 2. Documentary history of the Rio Grande Pueblos, by A. F. Bandelier.

Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 380–381.

Bass, Althea. With benefit of grammar. COLOPHON, II (1937) 517–536. [680

An account of the efforts of John Eliot (1604–1690) and Ann Eliza Worcester Robertson (1826–1905) to translate the Bible into the language of the Massachusetts Indians and the Muskogee Indians of Oklahoma respectively.

Bell, Willis H., and Edward F. Castetter. The utilization of mesquite and screwbean by the aborigines in the American southwest. Albuquerque, N. Mex.: Univ. of New Mex. press, 1937. 55 p. (The University of New Mexico bulletin, whole number 314; biological series, v. V, no. 2. Ethnobiological studies in the American southwest, V). [681

Berreman, J. V. Tribal distribution in Oregon. Menasha, Wis.: American anthropological association, 1937. 67 p. illus. (maps). (Memoirs of the American anthropological association. no. 47, 1937). [682

On cover: Supplement to American anthropologist, volume XXXIX, no. 3, part 2.

"This paper was first completed in ... 1933 at the University of Oregon and was submitted to the faculty of the graduate school ... as a master's thesis. Since that time it has been revised."—Foreword.

Bond, Janet. The aboriginal Chickasaw nation. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 392–414. [683

Deals with the Chickasaw nation at the time of the explorations of De Soto in 1541.

Brannon, Peter A. Earthenware and silver from the Tallapoosa river. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 84–85. [684

Describes articles of earthenware and silver (probably used as trade items) apparently of German, Dutch, and English origin, which were found during excavations of Indian sites in the valley of the Tallapoosa river and in central Alabama. The articles are approximately of the period 1702–1830.

Brannon, Peter A. Indian trade bottles in the South. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 12–13. [685

An account of a number of early glass bottles, jugs, and jars acquired by the Indians from white traders in the 17th & 18th centuries. These bottles were found during recent archaeological explorations in the Tallapoosa and Coosa river valleys of Alabama.

Britt, Albert. Great Indian chiefs; a study of Indian leaders in the two hundred year struggle to stop the white advance. N. Y. and London: Whittlesey house, McGraw-Hill book co. [1938]. xi, 280 p. ports. [686

CONTENTS.—The tragedy of the Indian. King Philip. Joseph Brant. Pontiac. Tecumseh. Black Hawk. Sitting Bull. Captain Jack. Chief Joseph. Indian bibliography (p. 275–280).

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 724; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 322–323; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 287–288.

Brown, John P. Eastern Cherokee chiefs. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 3–35. [687

Data regarding the chiefs of the Cherokee nation from about 1714 to 1838, when the Cherokees migrated west.

Brown, John P. Old frontiers; the story of the Cherokee Indians from earliest times to the date of their removal to the West, 1838. Kingsport, Tenn.: Southern publishers, inc., 1938. xi, 570 p. illus., maps. [688

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 107–108; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 416–417.

Burney, Dudley Haskell. The Indian policy of the United States government, 1870–1906, with particular reference to land tenure. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1936–37. Vol. XII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1937. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 54). p. 124–127. [689

Carter, John H. Chillicothe (Chillisquaque), chief town of the Shawnee. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 44–48. [690

Notes on the Indian town of Chillicothe located near the mouth of Chillisquaque creek, Northumberland county, Pa., which was for a time (in the early 18th century) the capital of the Shawnee tribe.

Castetter, Edward F., and Willis H. Bell. The aboriginal utilization of the tall cacti in the American southwest. Albuquerque, N. Mex.: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1937. 48 p. (The University of New Mexico bulletin, whole number 307; biological series, v. V, no. 1. Ethnobiological studies in the American southwest, IV). [691

Castetter, Edward F., Willis H. Bell, and Alvin R. Grove. The early utilization and the distribution of agave in the American southwest. Albuquerque, N. M.: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1938. 92 p. (The University of New Mexico bulletin, whole number 335; biological series, v. V, no. 4. Ethnobiological studies in the American southwest, VI). [692

An investigation of the aboriginal utilization of the century plant in the southwest.

Chapman, Berlin B. How the Cherokees acquired the outlet. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 30–49, 205–225, 291–321; XVI (1938) 36–51, 135–162. [693

Parts 2 to 5 have the title: How the Cherokees acquired and disposed of the outlet.

Discusses the claims of the Cherokee nation to the area known as the "Cherokee outlet" (an area which now comprises the northern part of Oklahoma), and their final disposition of it through cession to the United States government.

Chapman, Berlin B. Removal of the Osages from Kansas. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 287–305, 399–410. [694

An account "of how the Osages in 1870 agreed to sell their lands in southern Kansas and to remove to Indian territory"; and some of the problems which arose in the removal.

Chapman, Kenneth M. Pueblo Indian pottery of the post-Spanish period. Santa Fé, N. M. [Printed by Clarks studio, 1938]. 14 p. illus. (General series, Bulletin no. 4, Laboratory of anthropology, Santa Fé, New Mexico). [695

Chief John Ross—his life, with historic notes on ... state of Georgia, Walker county, Rossville. Rossville, Ga.: The North Georgia publishing co., inc. [1937]. 24 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [696

Advertising matter: p. [12]–[13].

CONTENTS.—Leading up to the birth of John Ross [Cherokee chief, 1790?–1866] by John P. Brown. Chronological history of Chief John Ross. A three minute history of Georgia, by Agnes McAbee. Brief history of Walker county, compiled from Sartain's History. History of Rossville.

Cole, Cyrenus. I am a man; the Indian Black Hawk, a book by Cyrenus Cole, marking the one hundredth anniversary of the passing of Ma-ka-tai-me-she-kia-kiak. Iowa City, Ia.: The State historical society of Iowa, 1938. 312 p. illus., map. [697

A biography of the Sauk chief, Black Hawk (1767–1838), dealing particularly with his leadership of his tribe and his part in the Black Hawk war (1832).

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 655–656; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 105–106.

Davis, Caroline. Education of the Chickasaws, 1856–1907. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 415–448. [698

Davis, Edward. Early life among the Five civilized tribes. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 70–101. [699

Drury, Clifford M. Oregon Indians in the Red River school. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 50–60. [700

A note regarding the influence of the Red River mission upon the Indian tribes west of the Rockies, particularly in arousing their interest in Christianity which led the Nez Percé Indians to send a delegation to St. Louis in 1831 "to get 'Christian teachers' ".

Eggan, Fred. Historical changes in the Choctaw kinship system. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXXIX (1937) 34–52. [701

"The present paper, while presenting an instance of historical change in the field of kinship ... also attempts to furnish a basis for a preliminary classification of southeastern kinship systems."

Ewers, John C. Teton Dakota, ethnology and history. Rev. ed. Western museum laboratories. United States Department of the interior, National park service. Berkeley, Calif., 1938. [4], 108 numbered leaves. plates, maps. [702

Mimeographed.

Ferguson, Alice L. L. Burial area in Moyaone. WASH. ACAD. SCI. JOUR., XXVII (1937) 261–267. [703

An account of the excavation of a burial area on the Potomac river, about eighteen miles below Washington, D. C., which is believed to have been the Indian town of Moyaone, shown on Captain John Smith's map.

Ferguson, Alice L. L. Moyaone and the Piscataway Indians. Washington, D. C., 1937. 44 p. illus., maps. [704

Forbes, Gerald. The origin of the Seminole Indians. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 102–108. [705

Forbes, Gerald. The part played by the enslavement of the Indians in the removal of the tribes to Oklahoma. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 163–170. [706

Discusses the economic phases of the enslavement of the Indians by the colonists from 1529 to 1780, and its effect on the removal of the tribes from the eastern part of the country.

Ford, Richard Clyde. Red man or white; a story of Indian life in the northwest, by R. Clyde Ford. Chicago and N. Y.: Lyons and Carnahan [1938]. 271 p. illus. [707

An account of Indian life in the old northwest, written for boys and girls. The account is based on William Barton's manuscript narrative of his experiences among the Indians.

Foreman, Carolyn Thomas. Education among the Chickasaw Indians. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 139–165. [708

Deals with the period 1803 to 1865.

Foreman, Grant. Sequoyah. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1938. 90 p. illus. (The civilization of the American Indian). [709

A biography of the Cherokee Indian, Sequoyah (George Guess) (1770?–1843) who conceived and perfected the Cherokee alphabet.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 247–248; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 536; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 277–278.

Fowler, Lyman. A "native's" return. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 191–193. [710

Edited by Joseph Schafer.

Prints a letter from the Indian, Lyman Fowler, to Mrs. Aurilla Fowler, in Brothertown, Wisconsin, July 25th, 1880. The letter "gives us interesting glimmerings of Indian psychology enabling us to compare the red man's thought and feeling with our own".

Gipson, Lawrence H., *ed.* The Moravian Indian mission on White river; diaries and letters, May 5, 1799, to November 12, 1806, translated from the German of the original manuscript by Harry E. Stocker, Herman T. Frueauff, and Samuel C. Zeller. Indianapolis: Indiana historical bureau, 1938. xv, 674 p. ports., facsim. (Indiana historical collections. v. XXIII). [711

Autobiography of John Peter Kluge: p. 581–593. Autobiography of Abraham Luckenbach: p. 594–639.

This diary and the letters give the story of the futile attempts of the Moravians to establish an Indian mission in Indian Territory between the years 1801 and 1806. The originals of these documents are in the collection of manuscripts in the Moravian archives in Bethlehem, Pa.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 489–490.

Godcharles, Frederic A. The Indians of Pennsylvania. PA. ARTS AND SCIENCES QUAR. (Pennsylvania arts and sciences society), II (1937) no. 2. [711a

Goggin, John M. Calendar of eastern Pueblo festivals. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., II (1937–1938) no. 1, 21–23; no. 4–5, 89–94. [711b

Goodale, Elaine. Mrs. Eastman's reports from Dakota. SO. DAK. HIST. REV., II (1937) 185–196. [712

Three reports (1887, 1888, 1890) signed by Elaine Goodale (Mrs. Eastman) to the Commissioner of Indian affairs, reporting on her work as teacher and supervisor of education among the Sioux Indians.

Guie, Heister Dean. Tribal days of the Yakimas, by H. Dean Guie. [Yakima, Wash.] Republic pub. co., 1937. 54 p. illus. [713

An historical account of the Yakima Indians of the northwest coast.

Gustavson, F. T. Indian relics in Minnesota. MINN. CONSERVATIONIST, no. 50 (1937) 12, 25, 27. [713a

Haeckel, Josef. Gewinnung einer relativen Zeitfolge aus der Gruppierung der Sozial systeme. Gezeigt an der Soziologie nordamerikanischer Indianerstämme. MITTEILUNGEN DER ANTHROPOLOGISCHE GESELLSCHAFT IN WIEN (Vienna), LXVII (1937) 58–65. [713b

Haines, Francis. The northward spread of horses among the Plains Indians. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XL (1938) 429–437. [714

Haines, Francis. Where did the Plains Indians get their horses? AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XL (1938) 112–117. [715

Hanke, Lewis. Pope Paul III and the American Indians. HARV. THEOL. REV., XXX (1937) 65–102. [716

An essay discussing the bull of Pope Paul III (declaring the American Indians to be true men and capable of receiving the faith) (1537) as it affected the American Indians.

Harper, Roland M. A statistical study of the Croatans. (A little-known people in North and South Carolina.) RURAL SOCIOLOGY, II (1937) 444–456. [717

Harrington, Grant W. The Shawnees in Kansas. Kansas City, Kans.: The Western pioneer press, 1937. 8 leaves. (Shawnee historical series, no. 1). [717a

Hartman, Robert B. Costumes of the North American Indians. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. XVIII (1937) 1–9. [718

Describes, and points out the significance of, the costumes worn by the North American Indians in their native state.

Harvey, James Rose, and Mrs. James Rose Harvey. Turquoise among the Indians and a Colorado turquoise mine. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 186–192. [719

Hawley, Florence M. Ancient New Mexicans. NEW MEXICO, XV (1937) no. 7, 22–23, 42–44. [719a

Outlines the history of the Indians of New Mexico since prehistoric times.

Hawley, Florence M. Pueblo social organization as a lead to Pueblo history. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXXIX (1937) 504–522. [720

Hayden, Julian, and Charles R. Steen. The Vikita ceremony of the Papago. SOUTHW. MONUMENTS MO. REP., for April (1937) 263–283. [720a

Heizer, Robert F. Aconite arrow poison in the old and new world. WASH. ACAD. SCI. JOUR., XXVIII (1938) 358–364. [721

Hewitt, J. N. B. Field studies of the Iroquois in New York state and in Ontario, Canada. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian in 1936. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1937. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3407). p. 83–86. [722

A continuation of the writer's field studies regarding the League of the Iroquois.

Hilger, M. Inez. Some phases of Chippewa material culture. ANTHROPOS, XXXII (1937) 780–782. [722a

Holand, Hjalmar R. The climax fire steel. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 188–190. [723

Written in reply to some of the conclusions stated in the article entitled "A footnote on fire steels", by M. M. Quaife. (See no. 754).

Hoopes, Alban W. Some thoughts upon the American Indian. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XXXIX (1937) 385–395. [724

Discusses the various methods used by Spain, France, England and the United States in handling the "Indian problem" from the time of the coming of Columbus to the present.

Hunt, George Talbot. The intertribal relations of the Indian tribes of the Great Lakes region, 1609–1684. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations . . . July, 1935–June, 1936. Volume one. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1937. p. 88–90. [725

Hyde, George E. Red Cloud's folk; a history of the Oglala Sioux Indians. Norman, Okla.: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1937. xi, 331 p. port., maps. [The civilization of the American Indian]. [726

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 221–222.

Imbelloni, J. El poblamiento primitivo de America. CURSOS Y CONFERENCIAS, XII (1937–1938) 965–988. [726a

Discusses the question of the aboriginal peopling of America.

Jacobs, Melville. Historic perspectives in Indian languages of Oregon and Washington. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 55–74. [727

Jamieson, Melvill Allan. Medals awarded to North American Indian chiefs, 1714–1922, and to loyal African and other chiefs in various territories within the British empire. London: Spink & son, ltd., 1936. 122, [2] p. illus., plates. [728

On cover: Indian chief medals.

Jones, Howard, *comp.* Tah-jah-jute, or Logan, the Mingo chief; with material pertaining to his "speech" and the times taken from Thomas Jefferson's "Notes on Virginia", printed in the year 1800. Circleville, O., 1937. [4], 47 p. illus., map. [729

On cover: The memorable October of 1774.

"A copy of appendix no. 4, of 'Jefferson's Notes on the state of Virginia', printed in 1800. Also the letter of General George Rogers Clark to Doctor Brown for the use of Mr. Jefferson": p. 7–47.

Kempton, J. H. Maize—our heritage from the Indian. *In* Smithsonian institution. Annual report, 1937. Washington, 1938. p. 385–408. plates. [730

A discussion of the history and origin of maize, with some comment on its place in the life of the early Indians.

Kinney, J. P. A continent lost—a civilization won; Indian land tenure in America. Baltimore: John Hopkins press, 1937. xv, 366 p. illus., map. [731

"A discussion of Indian land tenure from the time of the earliest settlements on the Atlantic coast to the present time, which gives a better understanding of the problems facing the United States government in its administration of Indian affairs.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 635–636; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 252.

Lewis, Anna. Nunih Waiya. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 214–220. [732

Historical data regarding the name and site of "Nunih Waiya" the capital of the Choctaws (1838–1850) near the present site of Tuskahoma, in Pushmataha county.

Lindquist, G. E. E. Early work among the Indians. MISSION. REV. OF THE WORLD, LX (1937) 533–538. [732a

A brief outline of the work of the Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others of North America during the past 150 years.

Lindquist, G. E. E. The white man deals with the American Indian. WORLD OUTLOOK (Nashville) (1938) 106–115, 130. [732b

Litton, Gaston L. The principal chiefs of the Cherokee nation. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 253–270. [733

Lockwood, Francis C. The Apache Indians. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1938. xvi, 348 p. illus., maps. [734

A study of the Apache Indians, their environment, and the centuries of their conflict with the white man, particularly the Americans and their government.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 655–656; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 125–126; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 278.

Luomala, Katharine. Navaho life of yesterday and today. Western museum laboratories. United States Department of the interior, National park service. Berkeley, Calif., 1938. vii, 115 numbered leaves. illus. [735

Mimeographed.

Lydekker, John Wolfe. The faithful Mohawks. With a foreword by the Right Honourable Lord Tweedsmuir. Cambridge [Eng.] University press, 1938. xii, [4], 206 p. illus., map. [736

Study of the Mohawks in the 18th century; a large part of the volume being devoted to an account of mission work of the Society for the propagation of the gospel, London, among the Mohawks in this period, based on manuscripts in the archives of that Society.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 724–725; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 417–418; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 398–399.

Lynah, Mary Elizabeth. Occonostota—the great warrior. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 529–561. [737

An account of the tribal leadership of Occonostota, Cherokee chieftain, prior to his dethronement by his tribe in 1781.

McNicol, Donald M. The Amerindians, from Acuera to Sitting Bull, from Donnacona to Big Bear. N. Y.: Stokes co., 1937. xix, 341 p. [738

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 83–84.

Major, Robert Carlisle. Aboriginal American medicine, north of Mexico. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 534–549. [738a

The Masterkey. Vols. XI–XII. Los Angles, Calif.: Published bimonthly by the Southwest museum, 1937–1938. 2 v. [739

Consist of a series of short articles pertaining to the southwest. Those pertaining to the North American Indians are: Vol. XI. A song of the Navaho war, by Arthur Woodward (p. 26–28). Dances of the Blackfoot Indians, by Walter McClintock (p. 77–86, 111–121). Blackfoot warrior societies, by Walter McClintock (p. 148–158, 198–204). Indians of southern California, by Edwin F. Walker (p. 189–194). Vol. XII. Blackfoot warrior societies—concluded, by Walter McClintock (p. 11–23). Indians of southern California concluded, by Edwin F. Walker (p. 24–29). Turquoise incrusted-pottery of Zuñi, by Aileen Nusbaum (p. 97–99). Desert Indian wells, by Edwin F. Walker (p. 110–112). Use of shells by the Seri, by M. R. Harrington (p. 122–124). Toro Reservation Indian wells, by Clifford Park Baldwin (p. 151–153). The "Hone" of the early California Indians—a strange ethnological error, by Arthur Woodward (p. 175–180).

Mauzy, Wayne. Architecture of the ancients. NEW MEXICO, XV (1937) no. 2, 12–13, 35–37. [739a

Discusses the pueblo architecture of the Indians at the time of the early explorers.

Mayre, William B. The Wiccomiss Indians of Maryland. AM. ANTIQ., IV (1938) 146–152. [740

Mera, H. P. Navajo blankets of the "classic" period. [Sante Fé, N. M.: Printed by Clark's studio, 1938]. [6] p. 7 plates. (General series, Bulletin no. 3, Laboratory of anthropology, Sante Fé, New Mexico). [741

A descriptive analysis of the design and texture of the Navajo blankets made during the period from the early 1850's and continuing on into the 1870's, which the writer designates as the "classic" period.

Mera, H. P. The "rain bird"; a study in Pueblo design. Santa Fe, N. M. [Washington, D. C.: Press of W. F. Roberts co.] 1937 [i. e. 1938]. [6], 113 p. incl. 48 plates. [Memoirs of the Laboratory of anthropology. v. II). [742

Mera, H. P. The "slave blanket". Santa Fé, N. M. [Printed at Clark's studio, 1938]. [7] p. plates. (General series, Bulletin no. 5, Laboratory of anthropology, Santa Fé, New Mexico). [743

Presents "a number of criteria" for determining the authenticity of "slave blankets", a class of southwestern blanketry in which there is a blending of Navajo loom technique and design with the dyes and decorative motifs used by the Spanish colonists, resulting from the enslavement of the Indians by the Spanish.

Mera, H. P. The so-called "chief blanket". Santa Fé, N. M. [Printed by Clark's studio, 1938]. [8] p. 7 plates. (General series, Bulletin no. 2, Laboratory of anthropology, Santa Fé, New Mexico). [744

A descriptive account of the blankets known as "chief blankets", a "woman's garment planned to do duty either as a shawl, or ... as a dress", and still used on ceremonial occasions.

Miller, Fred. Fishing with early Minnesota Indians. MINN. CONSERVATIONIST, no. 68 (1938) 4–5. [744a

Deals with fishing methods used by early Indians in Minnesota.

Mitchell, Eugene M. Indians of Georgia. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 11, 20ff. [745

Museum of northern Arizona. Museum notes. Vols. IX (nos. 7–12)–XI (nos. 1–6). Flagstaff, Ariz.: Published monthly by the Northern Arizona society of science and arts, inc., 1937–1938. 24 nos. [746

Vol. IX. Navajo house types, by Gordon B. Page (p. 47–49). Navajo common law II; Navajo law and justice, by Richard Van Valkenburgh (p. 51–54). The "long walk" to Bosque Redondo [Fort Sumner] as told by Peshlakai Etsedi, by Sallie Pierce Brewer (p. 55–62). Vol. X. An introduction to Hopi pottery design, by Virgil Hubert (p. 1–4). Hopi Indian agriculture II: seed source and distribution, by Alfred F. Whiting (p. 13–16). Notes on the Indian crafts of northern Arizona, by Katherine Bartlett (p. 21–24). Navajo common law III; etiquette—hospitality—justice, by Richard F. Van Valkenburgh (p. 39–45). Vol. XI. The arts and crafts of the Hopi Indians; their historic background, processes and methods of manufacture and the work of the Museum for the maintenance of Hopi art, by Mary-Russell F. Colton (p. 3–22). Notes on Hopi brocading, by Frederic H. Douglas (p. 35–38). Dates of planting at the Hopi Indian pueblo of Oraibi, by Mischa Titiev (p. 39–42).

Nash, Philleo. The place of religious revivalism in the formation of the intercultural community on Klamath reservation. *In* Social anthropology of North American tribes; essays in social organization, law, and religion, presented to Professor A. R. Radcliffe-Brown upon the occasion of his accepting the chair of social anthropology at Oxford university, by Fred Eggan, William H. Gilbert, jr., J. Gilbert McAllister [and others] ... Fred Eggan, editor; ... Chicago: Univ. of Chicago press [1937]. (The University of Chicago publications in anthropology. Social anthropology series). p. 377–448. [747

A study of the nativistic religious revivals on the Klamath Indian reservation, Oregon, during the period from 1871 to 1878.

Norwood, Joseph White. The Tammany legend (Tamanend). Historic story of the origin of the "St. Tammany" tradition in American government and what democracy owes to aboriginal American ideals. Based on original native sources covering, historically, 600 A. D. to the present. Boston: Meador pub. co., 1938. 248 p. illus. (port.). [748

A study of the origin and Indian background of the Tammany society (now known as Tammany Hall), organized in 1789, with the Delaware Indian chief, Tammany, as their patron saint.

O'Connor, Nora M. Our American Indian. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVI (1937) no. 6, 7ff; XVII (1937) no. 2, 15–25, 68–72. [748a

Title varies.
A series of articles on the development of the American Indian.

Oskison, John M. Tecumseh and his times; the story of a great Indian. N. Y.: Putnam, 1938. xi, 244 p. port. [749

A biography of Tecumseh (1768–1813), Shawnee chief and war leader of the Indians of the old northwest.
Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 422–423; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 82–83.

Page, Gordon B. Navajo sweat house. NEW MEX. ANTHROP., II (1937) no. 1, 19–21. [749a

Park, Willard Z., and others. Tribal distribution in the Great Basin. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XL (1938) 622–638. [750

Other writers contributing to this summary are: Edgar E. Siskin, Anne M. Cooke, William T. Mulloy, Marvin K. Opler, Isabel T. Kelly, and Maurice L. Zigmond.

Partoll, Albert J., *ed.* The Flathead Indian treaty council of 1855. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 283–314. [751

Prints the text of the "Official proceedings at the council held by Governor Isaac I. Stevens, Supt. Indian affairs, W. T., with the Flathead, Pend Oreille, and Kootenay tribes of Indians at Hell Gate in the Bitter Root valley, Washington territory, commencing on the seventh day of July, 1855."

Payne, Doris Palmer. Captain Jack, Modoc renegade. Portland, Oreg.: Binfords and Mort [1938]. 259 p. plates, ports. [752

A biography of Captain Jack, a sub-chief of the Modoc Indians, who was the leader in the Modoc war of 1872–73.

Pearce, J. E. Geographic influence and civilization with special reference to Indian Texas. TEXAS GEOG. MAG., II (1938) no. 1, 1–15. [752a

Priest, Loring Benson. The reformation of the American Indian policy of the United States, 1865–1887. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 163–167. [753

Quaife, M. M. A footnote on fire steels. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 36–41. [754

A brief account of the "fire steels" used by the Indians for building fires. These implements formed one of the staple articles of the Indian trade.

Quimby, George I., *jr.* Dated Indian burials in Michigan. MICH. ACAD. SCI. PAP., XXIII (1938) 63–72. [755

"This paper encompasses those facts which are pertinent to the significance of Indian burials of the historic period in Michigan and to their dating by means of trade objects associated with them."

Radin, Paul. The story of the American Indian. Garden City, N. Y.: Garden City publishing co. [1937]. xi, 383 p. illus. [756

Ray, Verne F. The historical position of the Lower Chinook in the native culture of the northwest. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 363–372. [757

Ray, Verne F., and others. Tribal distribution in eastern Oregon and adjacent regions. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XL (1938) 384–415. [758

The other writers contributing to this summary are: George Peter Murdock, Beatrice Blyth, Omer C. Stewart, Jack Harris, E. Adamson Hoebel, D. B. Shimkin.

Rodnick, David. Political structure and status among the Assiniboine Indians. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXXIX (1937) 408–416. [759

Routh, E. C. Early missionaries to the Cherokees. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 449–465. [760

Deals largely with the period of the first half of the 19th century.

Schaeffer, Claude. The first Jesuit mission to the Flathead, 1840–1850; a study in culture conflicts. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 227–250. [761

In this study of the missionary and native contacts in western Montana, the writer discusses the traits presented by the priests, their conflict with pre-existing native patterns, and the resultant reaction of the Indians.

Schultes, Richard Evans. Peyote; an American Indian heritage from Mexico. EL MÉXICO ANTIGUO (Mexico), IV (1938) 199–206. [762

Senter, Donovan, and Florence Hawley. Hopi and Navajo child burials. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XXXIX (1937) 131–134. [763

An anthropological study.

Shuman, John W. Southern California medicine; part I: Indian medicine. MEDICAL REC., CXLVII (1938) 387–391. [764

Deals with Indian medicine prior to and just after the coming of the white man.

Smith, Marian Wesley. The war complex of the Plains Indians. AM. PHIL. SOC. PROC., LXXVIII (1938) 425–464. [765

"The present paper aims to investigate certain aspects of Plains warfare, chosen for their significance in depicting the connections between the war complex and Plains culture as a whole."

Speck, Frank G. Oklahoma Delaware ceremonies, feasts and dances. Philadelphia: American philosophical society, 1937. viii, 161 p. illus. (Memoirs of the American philosophical society, v. VII). [766

The writer's purpose has been to record and analyze the indigenous croyances and rituals still preserved in tradition and in practice among the Delaware Indians now residing in Oklahoma.

Speck, Frank G. The question of matrilineal descent in the southeastern Siouan area. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XL (1938) 1–12. [767

From an examination of early documents and other historical sources, the writer concludes "that no evidence of a specific character exists, either in present or past sources of information, to support the assumption of a matrilineal social sib system among the Catawba, a representative tribe of the southeastern Siouans, and their immediate relatives."

Steward, Julian H. Basin-plateau aboriginal sociopolitical groups. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. xii, 346 p. maps. (Smithsonian institution. Bureau of American ethnology. Bulletin 120). [768

Steward, J[ulian H.]. Ecological aspects of southwestern society. ANTHROPOS, XXXII (1937) nos. 1–2. [768a

Stewart, T. D. Did the American Indians use the cautery in bone surgery? AM. JOUR. PHYSICAL ANTHROP., XXIII (1937) 83–88. [769

Stirling, Matthew W. America's first settlers, the Indians. NATION. GEOG. MAG., LXXII (1937) 535–596. [770

A discussion of the life and characteristics of the American Indian, particularly before the coming of the white man and during the early colonial period.

Stirling, Matthew W. Historical and ethnographical material on the Jivaro Indians, by M. W. Stirling. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. xi, 148 p. illus., map. (Smithsonian institution. Bureau of American ethnology. Bulletin 117). [771

Stirling, Matthew W. Three pictographic autobiographies of Sitting Bull (with 46 plates) by M. W. Stirling. City of Washington: The Smithsonian institution, 1938. [2], 57 p. plates. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections. v. XCVII no. 5). [772-3

Reproduces the drawings of three pictograph autobiographies of Sitting Bull.

Thoburn, Joseph B. Centennial of the Chickasaw migration. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 387–391. [774

Tilghman, Zoe A. Quanah, the Eagle of the Comanches. Oklahoma City, Okla.: Harlow publishing corporation, 1938. viii, 196 p. illus. [775

A portrayal of the life and work of the Comanche chief, Quanah Parker (1854–1911).

Tschopik, Harry, *jr.* Taboo as a possible factor involved in the obsolescence of Navaho pottery and basketry. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XL (1938) 257–262. [776

"The purpose of this paper is an attempt to suggest in what manner taboo and related phenomena may have contributed to the decline of the very interesting Navaho crafts of basketry and pottery."

Underhill, Ruth M. First penthouse dwellers of America. New York city: J. J. Augustin [1938]. xii, 155 p. illus. [777

Deals with the Pueblo Indians.

Underhill, Ruth M. A Papago calendar record. Albuquerque, N. M.: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1938. 66 p. (Univ. of New Mexico bul. Anthrop. ser., v. II, no. 5; whole no. 322). [778

Gives the Papago calendar record of their history as recorded by themselves. This record gives a picture of the days just before and after the Gadsden purchase in 1854 (at which time they came under the jurisdiction of the United States).

Wardell, Morris L. A political history of the Cherokee nation, 1838–1907. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1938. vi, 383 p. illus., maps. (The civilization of the American Indian). [779

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 727; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 535–536; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 417–418.

Wardle, H. Newell. The scope of the rite of adoption in aboriginal North America. *In* Philadelphia anthropological society. Twenty-fifth anniversary studies, ed. by D. S. Davidson. Phila.: University of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. (Publications of the Philadelphia anthropological society. v. I). p. 211–219. [780

Watson, M. M. Indians of North America. MINNEQUA HIST. SOC., SUMMER BULLETIN, 1938, 1–36. [781

The writer's purpose is "merely a general outline of the more important phases of the life and arts of the prehistoric inhabitants of this continent".

Weer, Paul. Preliminary notes on the Caddoan family. Indianapolis: Indiana historical society, 1938. 111–130 p. ([Indiana historical society] Prehistory research series, v. I, no. 4). [782

One of a series of studies which are designed "to make available in a concise form important facts and theories put forth concerning certain American Indian linguistic families".

Weer, Paul. Preliminary notes on the Iroquoian family. Indianapolis: Indiana historical society [1937]. 24 p. ([Indiana historical society] Prehistory research series, v. I, no. 1). [783

One of a series of studies which are designed "to make available in a concise form important facts and theories put forth concerning certain American Indian linguistic families."

Weer, Paul. Preliminary notes on the Siouan family. IND. HIST. BUL., XIV (1937) 99–120. [784

Whitman, William. The Oto. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1937. xvi, 132 p. (Columbia university contributions to anthropology, v. XXVIII). [785

This anthropological study of the Oto Indian life and customs "covers that period just before the complete breakdown of Oto culture when the people lived without immediate contact with the whites, yet in a land already marked for conquest".

Whitsett, Robert B., *jr.* Snake-fish Town, the eighteenth century metropolis of Little Turtle's Eel River Miami. IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 72–82. [786

An account of Snake-fish Town, capital of the branch of the Miami Indians known as the Eel Rivers, whose chieftain was Little Turtle.

Wissler, Clark. Indian cavalcade; or, Life on the old-time Indian reservation. N. Y.: Sheridan house [1938]. 351 p. plates. [787

"This is a book without a purpose. It is neither history, nor sociology, nor any other kind of -ology, merely personal recollections of old time Indian reservations." *cf.* Foreword.

Wissler, Clark. Twilight of the old West. NATURAL HIST., XXXIX (1937) 307–315. [788

The first in a series of the writer's reminiscences of the Indian reservations of the old West following the Indian wars. Other articles in this series, with varying titles, are found in vol. XL (1937) 625–630; vol. XLI (1938) 108–112, 185–189, 271–274; XLII (1938) 121–126, 154.

Zingg, Robert Mowry. A reconstruction of Uto-Aztekan history. [Chicago] 1937. iv, 274 p. [789

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1933.
Lithoprinted.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."
Bibliography of Uto-Aztekan tribes and archaeology of the region: p. 257–274.

Zingg, Robert Mowry. The Ute Indians in historical relation to proto-Azteco-Tanoan culture. Denver, Colo.: Department of anthropology, University of Denver [1938]. 19 p. illus. (map). [790

"Reprint from the Colorado magazine, July, 1938."

Discovery and Exploration

Academia nacional de la historia, Buenos Aires. Historia de la nación Argentina (desde los orígenes hasta la organización definitiva en 1862). Ricardo Levene, director general. Vol. II: Europa y Espana y el momento histórico de los descubrimientos . . . Buenos Aires: Imprenta de la Universidad, 1937. viii, 660 p. (Junta de historia y numismática americana). [790a

Collaborating authors: Clemente Ricci, José A. Oría, Julio Rey Pastor, Hector Raúl Hatto, Ramón Menéndez Pidal, Pedro Henriquez Ureña, Jorge Cabral Texo, Rafael Altamira, Enrique de Gandía, Diego Luis Molinari, Max Fleiuss.
This volume deals with the discovery of America, and its social and economic significance.

Almagìa, Roberto. Gli italiani primi esploratori dell' America. [Roma: La Libreria dello stato, 1937]. xvi, 515 p. illus., maps. (L'opera del genio italiano all'estero. [Ser. 7]: I primi esploratori dell' America. Volume unico). [791

A study of Christopher Columbus and the discovery of America.

Almagìa, Roberto. "La nuova storia della scoperta dell' America" del Prof. Romolo Carbia. REALE SOC. GEOG. ITAL. BOL., Ser. 7, II (1937) 171–182. [792

Alvarez Pedroso, Armando. Cristóbal Colón, hombre, genio, místico; conferencia pronunciada en ocasión del aniversario de la raza el día 12 de octubre de 1937, por el doctor Armando Alvarez Pedroso ... Palabras de apertura, por Guillermo de Zéndegui ... Hemiciclo de la Secretaría de educación en la república de Cuba, La Habana. La Habana: Sociedad colombista panamericana [1937?]. 75 p. [793

Armstrong, John M. The numerals on the Kensington rune stone. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 185–188. [794

A note on the numerical symbols which appear on the Kensington rune stone, in which the writer concludes that "it is unlikely that the stone was engraved in the fourteenth century [by the Norse discoverers], and much more likely that it was engraved in more recent times."

Averill, Esther. The voyages of Jacques Cartier, retold by Esther Averill. N. Y.: The Domino press [1937]. 94 p. illus. [795

"We are especially indebted to the research work of Dr. H. P. Biggar ... who has written two books which we have used as source material ... The first of these books is The voyages of Jacques Cartier ... the second, A collection of documents relating to Jacques Cartier and the Sieur de Roberval."—Foreword.

Baker, John N. L A history of geographical discovery and exploration, by J. N. L. Baker. New ed., rev. London [etc.] Harrap [1937]. 552 p. front., maps. (Harrap's new geographical series. General editor: Professor R. N. Rudmose Brown). [796

"First published November 1931 ... New edition, revised, published October 1937."

Includes material on early discovery and exploration in America, and on the Americas in the 19th century.

Barkley, John Charles. Letters concerning voyages of British vessels to the northwest coast of America, 1787–1809. Ed. by F. W. Howay. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 307–313. [796a

Prints the text of two letters (1846) by John Charles Barkley, concerning his father's (Charles William Barkley) voyage to the northwest coast of America in 1787.

Barry, J. Neilson. Who discovered the Columbia river? OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 152–161. [796b

This discussion of the problem is limited to the discoveries of Bruno Hezeta, William Robert Broughton, and Robert Gray.

Baumgardt, Rudolf. Fernando Magallan; die Geschichte der ersten Weltumseglung. Berlin: Rowohlt [1938]. 358 p. illus. [797

"Geschichtliche Daten zum Leben Fernando Magallans und zu seine Expedition der ersten Weltumseglung": p. 356.

Bayle-Montaigu, Pierre. Un tricentenaire la première exploration du Mississippi. REV. POL. ET LIT., LXXV ann. (1937) 231–237. [797a

Bennett, *Sir* Courtenay. Drake's plate of brass. UNITED EMPIRE, XXVIII (1937) 383–384. [798

An account of a tablet recently discovered in California, which is believed to be the "plate of brass" left by Sir Francis Drake.

Berg, L. S. Otkrytie Kamchatki i ékspeditsii Beringa, 1725–1742. Leningrad, 1935. 412 p. [798a

Deals with the Bering expeditions and the discovery of Kamchatka.
Rev. in: Imago mundi, III (1939) 110–111.

Best, George. The three voyages of Martin Frobisher in search of a passage to Cathay and India by the north-west, A. D. 1576–8. From the original 1578 text of George Best, together with numerous other versions, additions, etc. Now edited, with preface, introduction, notes, appendixes and bibliography, by Vilhjalmur Stefansson, with the collaboration of Eloise McCaskill. London: Argonaut press, 1938. 2 v. illus., maps. **[799**

Includes facsimile of title-page of the first edition: A trve discovrse of the late voyages of discouerie ... vnder the conduct of Martin Frobisher ... London, Imprinted by Henry Bynnyman, 1578.

Bibliography of Martin Frobisher, compiled with the collaboration of Dr. Wilberforce Eames: v. II, p. [224]–225.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 341–342; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 317.

Bi-centennial celebration of La Vérendrye, Winnipeg, St. Boniface, Manitoba, September 3–11, 1938. INST. FRANÇ. WASHINGTON BUL., XI (1938) 12–15. **[800**

Includes the text of the address given by J. A. Baisnée at the unveiling of the monument to La Vérendrye in the city of St. Boniface, Manitoba.

Blankenagel, John C. Jakob Wassermann's Christoph Columbus. MONATSHEFTE FÜR DEUTSCHEN UNTERRICHT, XXIX (1937) 201–207. **[801**

A review of Jacob Wassermann's "Christoph Columbus; der Don Quichote des Ozeans" (Berlin, 1929).

Boggs, S. Whittemore. American contributions to geographical knowledge of the central Pacific. GEOG. REV., XXVIII (1938) 177–192. **[802**

Deals with the period 1790 to the 1880's.

Bovey, Wilfred. The Norse discovery of America. SCHOOL (Ontario college of education), XXVI (1937) 24–28. **[803**

Branchi, Eugenio Camillo. The birth of America; a contribution to the history of America, by Camillus E. Branchi. N. Y.: Vigo press [1937]. 62 p. **[804**

Half-title: America was discovered by Christopher Columbus on October 13, 1492.

The date of the discovery of America in the manuscripts and printed historical works of the XV and XVI centuries: p. 39–50.

Brebner, J. B. The discovery of Drake's "plate of brasse" of 1579. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., for 1937 (1937) 72–75. **[805**

Brøgger, Anton Wilhelm. Vinlandsferdene. Oslo: Gyldendal norsk forlag, 1937. 193, [14] p. illus., maps. **[806**

A study of the problem of the Norse discovery of America.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLVIII (1938) 835–836.

Brouillette, Benoit. L'influence des Canadiens français dans la pénétration du continent Américain. ACTION UNIVERSITAIRE, IV (1937) no. 2, 28–29, 34. **[807**

"An account of French Canadians between 1763 and 1846 who explored the territory between the Great Lakes and the Pacific and as far south as St. Louis." *cf.* Canad. hist. rev., XIX, 90.

Brown, Ralph H. The DeBrahm charts of the Atlantic ocean, 1772–1776. GEOG. REV., XXVIII (1938) 124–132. **[808**

"This study [of the ocean current surveys of William Gerard de Brahm] represents a portion of a survey of early American geographic literature."

Burton, Mrs. Paul Billingsley, *comp.* Captain Robert Gray and the discovery of Gray's harbor. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 1, 38–40. [809

This article "is from a booklet published by Robert Gray chapter D. A. R. and from material furnished by Mrs. H. W. Patton, of Hoquiam."

An account of the discovery of Gray's harbor, on the northwest coast, by Robert Gray in 1792.

Caamaño, Jacinto. The journal of Jacinto Caamaño. Translated by Captain Harold Grenfell. Edited with an introduction and notes by Henry R. Wagner and W. A. Newcombe. BRITISH COLUMBIA HIST. QUAR., II (1938) 189–222, 265–301. [810

This journal gives an account of the explorations and surveys made by Jacinto Caamaño, a Spaniard, on the northwest coast of America in 1792.

Carbia, Rómulo D. La investigación científica y el descubrimiento de América; acotaciones al tomo II de la "Historia de la nación argentina", editada por la Junta de historia y numismática americana. Buenos Aires [Tall. gráf, San Pablo] 1937. 71, [2] p. plates. [811

A reply to an attack on his thesis in regard to Columbus made by Diego Luis Molinari in his chapter on "La empresa colombina y el descubrimiento" in Vol. II of the "Historia de la nación argentina", published under the editorship of the "Junta de historia y numismática americana" [Academía nacional de la historia] Buenos Aires, in 1937.

Cateras, Spyros. Christopher Columbus was a Greek and his real name was Nikolaos Ypshilantis, from the Greek island Chios. Manchester, N. H., 1937. 92 p. illus. [812

Cavelier, Jean. The journal of Jean Cavelier, the account of a survivor of La Salle's Texas expedition, 1684–1688; translated and annotated by Jean Delanglez. [Chicago: Institute of Jesuit history, 1938]. 179 p. facsims. (maps). ([Loyola university, Chicago] Institute of Jesuit history publications). [813

French and English on opposite pages.

The text is taken from a photostat of the copy in the handwriting of Lahontan, found in the Archivo general de Indias, Seville, legajo 145–11–9. The photostat is in the Ayer collection of the Newberry library, Chicago. *cf.* Pref., p. 7.

CONTENTS.—Jean Cavelier, chronicler. Forwarding note to the Council of the Indies. Letter of Baron Lahontan to the Duke of Jovenazo. Letter of Baron Lahontan to the same. Introductory note by Lahontan. Journal of Jean Cavelier. Editor's notes. Bibliography (p. 165–172).

Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 326–327; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 78–79.

Cestero, Tulio M. Los restos de Colón en Santo Domingo. *In* Ateneo nacional de ciencias y artes de México. Episodios y personajes de la historia de América. Mexico: Imprenta de la Secretaría de relaciones exteriores, 1937. p. 179–201. [814

Deals with the question of the burial place of Christopher Columbus.

Charles, Tom. Pilgrims of conquest. NEW MEXICO, XVI (1938) no. 9, 12–13, 43. [814a

A discussion of the route which Cabeza de Vaca took across the continent in the 1520's.

Chevrillon, André. Cavelier de la Salle jusqu'a la prise de possession de la Louisiane, 1643–1682. *In* The Rice institute pamphlet. Vol. XXIV, no. 3. [Houston, Tex., 1937]. p. 119–142. [815

"A commemorative address by M. André Chevrillon, dean of the French academy, president of the Mission nationale française Cavelier de La Salle, presented in manuscript to the Rice institute on the occasion of the Mission's visit, April 2, 1937."

Chickering, Allen L. Some notes with regard to Drake's plate of brass. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 275–281. [816

Colombo, Cristoforo. The log of Christopher Columbus' first voyage to America in the year 1492, as copied out in brief by Bartholomew las Casas, one of his companions; with illustrations by J. O'H. Cosgrave, II. New York: W. R. Scott [1938]. [84] p. illus. [817

Reproductions of two woodcuts and the first and last pages of the second Columbus letter, 1493, on lining-papers.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 233–234.

Consiglio nazionale delle ricerche. Cristoforo Colombo e la scuolo cartografica Genovese. Publicati a cura del prof. Paolo Revelli della R. Università di Genova. Genova: S. I. A. G. Stabilimienti Italiani arte grafiche, 1937. 3 v. in 4. [817a

Cortesao, Armando. The mystery of Columbus. CONTEMPORARY REV., CLI (1937) 322–330. [818

Throws light on the origin and early years of Columbus.

Cortesão, Jaime. The pre-Columbian discovery of America. GEOG. JOUR., LXXXIX (1937) 29–42. [819

The writer deals only with "the hypothesis of the pre-Columbian discovery of America by the Portuguese".

Coutinho, Gago. Influência que as primitivas viagens portuguesas à América do Norte tiveram sôbre o descobrimento das "Terras de Santa Cruz". SOC. GEOG. LISBOA BOL., LV (1937) 399–419. [820

Crinó, Sebastiano. L'Atlante inedito di Francesco Rosselli e la sua importanza nell' evoluzione cartografica del periodo delle grandi scoperte. COMPTES RENDUS DU CONGRÈS INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHIE (Amsterdam), II (1938) sec. 4, 153–163. [820a

Crone, G. R. The alleged pre-Columbian discovery of America. GEOG. JOUR., LXXXIX (1937) 455–460. [821

Written in reply to the discussion of the subject by Jaime Cortesão (see no. 819).

Crone, G. R. The origin of the name Antillia. GEOG. JOUR., XCI (1938) 260–262. [822

A discussion of the origin of the name of Antillia, an island in the Atlantic, regarding which "some writers have deduced from its position that it represents a 'pre-Columbian' knowledge of the American continent."

[**Dati, Giuliano,** *bp. of S. Leone*]. Isole trouate nouamente per el re di Spagna. [Florentie, 1495]. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: [8] p. [Photostat Americana. Second series. Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 45]. [823

A poetical paraphrase of Columbus' letter to Sánchez.

"A unique copy is in the Biblioteca Trivulziana at Milan." J. B. Thacher, Christopher Columbus, his life, his work. 1903, v. II, p. 71.

One of 15 copies from the original in the Biblioteca Trivulziana, through the courtesy of the Archivio storico civico di Milano, November, 1937.

Davies, A. John Cabot and the Viking tradition. PROCEEDINGS OF THE LEEDS PHILOSOPHICAL AND LITERARY SOCIETY (Leeds, Eng.), IV (1938) 362–371. [824

The writer concludes that "instead of hailing John Cabot as the first English visionary dreaming of a western way to Cathay and the East he should be regarded rather as the last of the mediaeval sailors who followed up the legends of the Viking voyages".

Delanglez, Jean. La Salle, 1669–1673. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 197–216, 237–253. [825

A reappraisal of Pierre Margry's "Découvertes et établissements des Français dans l'ouest et dans le sud de l'Amérique septentrionale, 1614–1754, Paris, 1876–1888", and his claims that LaSalle discovered the Mississippi river.

Delanglez, Jean. Some La Salle journeys. Chicago: Institute of Jesuit history, 1938. vi, 103 p. ([Loyola university, Chicago] Institute of Jesuit history publication). [826

CONTENTS.—La Salle and the Ohio: pt. 1. The authorities. pt. 2. The cartographical evidence. Discovery of the Mississippi. Peñalosa's expedition and La Salle. Bibliographical note (p. 101–103).

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 340–341; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 385–387.

Dodart, Denis. An interview on Canada with La Salle in 1678. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVIII (1937) 163–177. [827

Drake's plate of brass; evidence of his visit to California in 1579. San Francisco: California historical society, 1937. 57 p. (California historical society quarterly, v. XVI, no. 1, pt. 2). [828

Published also as California historical society, special publication, no. 13.

CONTENTS.—Francis Drake's plate of brass, by Herbert E. Bolton. Drake and California; the finding of evidence of his visit and its implications, by Douglas S. Watson. Excerpts from the earliest sources. Bibliography; one hundred works relating to Sir Francis Drake, compiled by Eleanor Bancroft.

Deals with the "plate of brass" which Sir Francis Drake "nailed to a 'firme post' " in a harbor on the California coast in 1579. This brass plate is discussed in its relation to one found in 1936 in Marin county, Calif., which is believed to be the original.

Dubé, Charles. Héraut et héros de la Vierge Immaculée. Le père Jacques Marquette, S. J. (1637–1675). CANADA FRANÇAIS, XXV (1937) 398–407. [829

Dugré, Alexandre. Le père Marquette de la compagnie de Jésus. Montréal: L'action paroissiale, 1937. 16 p. (L'œuvre des tracts, no. 216). [830

Account of his life and work as a missionary and explorer.

Errera, Carlo. I viaggi di Giovanni e di Sebastiano Caboto nell'Atlantico settentrionale. *In his* Scritti geografici. Scelti e ordinati a cura del Comitato nazionale per la geografia del C. N. R. [n. p. ?]. 1937. p. 87–112. [831

Esil, Claude. Un apôtre explorateur: le Père Marquette (a propos du tricentenaire de sa naissance 10 juin 1937); l'expedition du Père Marquette à la "mer de l'ouest" et la découverte du Mississipi le 17 juin 1673. REV. HEBDOMADAIRE, XLVI ann. (1937) no. 24, 146–157. [832

Ewen, Cecil Henry L'Estrange. The north-west passage, light on the murder of Henry Hudson from unpublished depositions, by C. L'Estrange Ewen. [London?] Printed for the author, 1938. 8 p. [833

Fink, Colin G., and E. P. Polushkin. Drake's plate of brass authenticated. The report on the plate of brass, by Colin G. Fink and E. P. Polushkin. With a foreword by Allen L. Chickering, and a biographical note on Professor Fink by Joel H. Hildebrand. San Francisco: California historical society, 1938. 28 p. plates. (California historical society quarterly, v. XVII, no. 4, pt. 2). [834

Published also as California historical society, special publication, no. 14.
"Attention is called to 'Special publication', no. 13, issued April, 1937, under the title, 'Drake's plate of brass' [see no. 828] to which the present volume is a sequel."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 879–880.

Florida historical quarterly. v. XVI, no. 3. Hernando De Soto number. Tallahassee, Fla.: The Society, 1938. p. 147–228. [835

CONTENTS.—The landing place of De Soto, by John R. Swanton. Letter written to the secular cabildo of Santiago de Cuba by Hernando De Soto, Espiritu Santo, Florida, July 9, 1539. Concession made by the King of Spain to Hernando De Soto of the government of Cuba and conquest of Florida, with the title of Adelantado. The arrival of De Soto's expedition in Florida, by Mark F. Boyd. Letter to the King of Spain from officers at Havana in the army of De Soto.

Fontoura da Costa, A. L'astronomie au Portugal à l'époque des grandes découvertes. COMPTES RENDUS DU CONGRÈS INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHIE (Amsterdam) II (1938) sec. 4, 13–24. [835a

Fraser, A. D. The Norsemen in Canada. DALHOUSIE REV., XVII (1937) 175–186. [836

Gandía, Enrique de. El fin de la edad media y el descubrimiento de América. NOSOTROS (Buenos Aires) III (1938) no. 31. [836a

Ganong, W. F. Crucial maps in the early cartography and place-nomenclature of the Atlantic coast of Canada. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXXI (1937) 101–130. [837

Cont. from v. XXX, 1936.

Garraghan, Gilbert J. Marquette. N. Y.: The America press [1937]. 48 p. [838

Garraghan, Gilbert J. Marquette's titles to fame. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 30–36. [839

Discusses the titles to fame which Marquette shares with Joliet and those which are personal to himself, in an effort to answer the question "as to what after all are his titles to fame."

Genovièe, Lina. Cristoforo Colombo e la scuola cartografica genovese. L'UNIVERSO, XIX (1938) 695–700. [839a

Giafferi, Charles de, and Réné Le Gentil. Le secret de Christophe Colomb. Paris: Berger-Levrault, 1937. 238 p. [840

Girtanner, Christoph. Über die Herkunft der blauäugigen Akansasindianer. ZEITS. RASSENKUNDE, VI (1937) 105–107. [841

An extract from Christoph Girtanner's "Über das Kantische Prinzip für die Naturgeschichte" (Göttingen, 1796) which deals with the Norse voyages to the new world and their effect on Indian racial characteristics.

Goodrich, L. Carrington. China's first knowledge of the Americas. GEOG. REV., XXVIII (1938) 400–411. [842

Goyau, Georges. Le découvreur du Mississippi, Jacques Marquette. REV. DEUX MONDES, XXXIX (1937) 144–168. [843

A biographical sketch of the explorer.

Hammond, George P., and **Edgar F. Goad.** The adventure of Don Francisco Vásquez de Coronado. [Albuquerque: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1938]. vi, 140 p. illus. (incl. map). [844

Hanotaux, Gabriel. L'œuvre du Père Marquette et sa portée. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXVIII (1937) 121–123. [845

Haraszti, Zoltán. A great story of buccaneering. MORE BOOKS, XII (1937) 389–396. [846

Notes on the buccaneering adventures of Sir Francis Drake along the coast of the Americas as seen in the first edition of "Sir Francis Drake revived: calling upon this dull or effeminate age, to folowe his noble steps for golde & silver ..." (London, 1626).

Haselden, R. B. Is the Drake plate of brass genuine? CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 271–274. [847

Suggests some tests to which the "Drake plate" should be subjected before its authenticity can be accurately determined.

Hébert, Maurice. Sur les traces de Cavelier de la Salle et de ses pairs canadiens: voyage au golfe du Mexique. CANADA FRANÇAIS, XXIV (1937) 1006–1030. [848

An account of a journey made to the Gulf of Mexico by French and French-Canadian delegations in commemoration of the two hundred and fiftieth anniversary of La Salle's death.

H[eilbron], B. L., *ed.* Supplies for the Nicollet expedition of 1838. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 192–193. [849

The document printed here comprises a list of supplies purchased from Henry H. Sibley (agent of the American fur company at New Hope, now Mendota) by Joseph N. Nicollet, for his expedition which was sent to the Northwest by the United States government to explore and map the vast region between the upper Mississippi and the Missouri.

Hennig, R[ichard]. Ein gewichtiges Dokument zum Streit um die Nationalität des Columbus. DEUTSCHE VIERTELJAHRSSCHRIFT FÜR LITERATURWISS, XVI (1937) 522–526. [849a

Hennig, R[ichard]. Rassische Überreste mittelalterlicher Normannen bei Eingeborenen Nordamerikas. ZEITS. RASSENKUNDE, VI (1937) no. 1, 20–28. [850

A summary of the biological and archaeological evidence for pre-Columbian Scandinavian expeditions to the new world.

Hennig, Richard. Terrae incognitae; eine Zusammenstellung und kritische Bewertung der wichtegsten vorcolumbischen Entdeckungsreisen an Hand der darüber vorliegenden Originalberichte. [Vols.] II: 200–1200 [and III: 1200–1415]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1937–1938. 2 v. [851

Volume I published in 1936.

Chapters dealing with pre-Columbian discoveries of America are: v. II, chap. 102: Die erste Sichtung Amerikas. Chap. 104: Die normannische Entdeckung Amerikas. Chap. 109: Die Vinlandreise des Bischofs. Eirik Gnupson. v. III, chap. 150: Eine Normann-Expedition ins innere Nordamerika und das Rätsel des Runensteins von Kensington.

Hennig, [Richard]. Zur Frage der Echtheit des Runensteins von Kensington. PETERMANNS MITTEILUNGEN, LXXXIV (1938) 88–90. [852

Hernández Díaz, José. Expedición del Adelantado. Notas y documentos relativos a su organización por José Hernández Díaz. Sevilla: Imprenta de la Gavidia, 1938. 47 p. (Publicacion del Instituto hispano-cubana de historia de América (Fundación Rafael G. Abreu) Sevilla). [852a

Holcomb, Richmond C. Who gave the world syphilis? The Haitian myth. With introduction by C. S. Butler. N. Y.: Froben press, 1937. 189 p. [853

A criticism of Ruy Díaz de Isla's "Tractado contra el mal serpentino," which sets forth the theory that syphilis was brought to Europe from Haiti by the early explorers.

Honti, John Th. New ways to Vinland problems. ACTA ETHNOLOGICA (Copenhagen) I (1938) 17–30. [854

Imbelloni, José. Atlantida mutilada. REV. GEOG. AMERICANA, año V, v. VIII (1937) 263–272. [854a

A study of the early geographic conceptions of the Atlantic ocean.

Jacquemin, Charles. De la cité des corsaires au pays de Hurons. Préface de Marcel Hérubel ... [Le Havre: Imprimerie M. Etaix, 1937]. 227, [1] p. illus., map. [855

An account of Jacques Cartier's voyages to Canada, and a study of the Huron tribe in the 16th century.

Jaray, Gabriel Louis. Champlain. REV. ÉTUDES HIST., CIVe ann. (1937) 160–167. [856

Kallbrunner, Annemarie. Zur Frage der vorcolumbischen Entdeckung Amerikas durch die Portugiesen. GEOG. GESELLS. WIEN MITTEIL., Band LXXX (1937) nr. 9–10, 298–301. [856a

Kellogg, Louise P. Father Jacques Marquette: a tercentenary tribute. CATH. WORLD, CXLV (1937) 266–273. [857

Kirkpatrick, Ralph Z. Columbus in Panama. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 339–343. [858

An account of "what Columbus saw and did around Panama" during his intensive exploration (1502–1503) of "the vicinities of the eastern entrances to the proposed Nicaraguan and now existing Panama canals."

Krause, W. In which part of North America did the Vikings settle? RESEARCH AND PROGRESS, III (1937) no. 1. [858a

Lapérouse, Jean François de Galaup, *comte* **de.** Le voyage de Lapérouse sur les côtes de l'Alaska et de la Californie (1786) avec une introduction et des notes par Gilbert Chinard. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. xlix, [2], 144 p. illus. (Historical documents, Institut français de Washington. cahier X). [859

Count Jean François de Galaup de Lapérouse was in command of the French scientific expedition for the exploration of the Pacific ocean, which sailed from Brest in 1785. This volume reproduces the portion of his account which tells of his explorations on the coasts of Alaska and California.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 721; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 386.

La Roncière, Ch. de. Le troisième centenaire du P. Marquette. ÉTUDES, CCXXXI (1937) 204–215. [860

Lecler, Joseph. Autour de la "Donation" d'Alexandre VI (1493). ÉTUDES, CCXXXVII (1938) 5–16, 195–208. [860a

Discusses the bull of Alexander VI of 1493 dividing the new world between Spain and Portugal.

Lejard, André. Christophe Colomb. LA REVUE MATFORD (Paris), no. 35 (1937) 17–19. [861

Lemay, H[ugolin]. Le Père Louis Hennepin, récollet. NOS CAHIERS, 1937 (Apr.) 5–37, (July) 149–179, (Oct.) 245–280. [861a

Lemay, Hugolin. Les récollets et Cavelier de la Salle. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XLIII (1937) 189–191. [861b

An account of the part played by the Récollet missionaries in the expeditions of La Salle.

Leveson Gower, R. H. C. Later voyages for discovery of the northwest passage. BEAVER, outfit 268 (1937) no. 2, 23–24. [862

Deals with the period 1750 to 1800.

Lewis, Gordon T. The cruise of the Knorr; an account of early Norse exploration in America. 20 p. [863-4

"Reprinted from 'The Yarmouth herald', February 22 to Apr. 12, 1938".

Lynch, Maude Dutton. Christopher Columbus. N. Y.: Nelson and sons, 1938. 71 p. illus. (Our changing world). [865

Magnaghi, Alberto. Una supposta lettera inedita di Amerigo Vespucci sopra il suo terzo viaggio. REALE SOC. GEOG. ITAL. BOL., ser. 7, II (1937) 589–632. [866

Marchetti, Italiano. Cristoforo Colombo, la vita e le gesta narrate ai giovani; designi originali di D. Betti ed altre illustrazioni. Florence: R. Bemporad and figlio [1936]. 189 p. illus., maps. [867

Milo, T. H. Points contestés et incertains dans l'interpretation des cartes, plus spécialement dans celles de l'époque des grandes découvertes. COMPTES RENDUS DU CONGRÈS INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHIE (Amsterdam) II (1938) sec. 4, 195–204. [867a

La mission canadienne Cavelier de la Salle; mars-avril, 1937. Montréal: La Société historique de Montréal, 1937. 133 p. [868

CONTENTS.—La croisière Cavelier de La Salle, by Olivier Maurault. Les compagnons sulpicines de Cavelier de La Salle, by Olivier Maurault. La vraie grandeur du Père Marquette, by Léon Pouliot. Lemoyne d'Iberville, by Aegidius Fauteux. Acadiens du sud, Acadiens du nord et Canadiens-français, by Antoine Bernard. La presse canadienne-française, by Jean Dufresne."

Moraud, Marcel. The last expedition and the death of Cavelier de la Salle, 1684–1687. *In* The Rice institute pamphlet. vol. XXIV, no. 3, July 1937. [Houston, Tex., 1937]. p. 143–167. [869

"A public lecture delivered in the Physics amphitheatre of the Rice institute, March 7, 1937, in commemoration of the two hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the death (March 19, 1687) of de la Salle, by Marcel Moraud."

[Nickerson, M. H.] *tr.* How the Norsemen came to America. JOURNAL OF EDUCATION (Education office of Nova Scotia, Halifax), ser. 4, VIII (1937) 58–62. [869a

Translation of passages from the Eiriks Saga Rauda, in which is found "the principal evidence, if not the only valid evidence, supporting the theory of the Norse discovery of America."

Norse settlements of West Greenland. DISCOVERY, XVIII (1937) 150–152. [869b

Nowell, Charles E. The rejection of Columbus by John of Portugal. *In* University of Michigan historical essays, ed. by A. E. R. Boak. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan press, 1937. (Univ. of Mich. publications. History and political science. v. XI). p. 25–44. [870

A discussion of the reasons for the refusal of John II of Portugal, to aid Columbus, when the latter sought aid for his proposed voyage "about eight years before the acceptance of a similar or a different overture by Ferdinand and Isabella," of Spain.

Nunn, George E. Marinus of Tyre's place in the Columbus concepts. IMAGO MUNDI, II (1937) 27–35. [871

Discusses the question of what place Marinus of Tyre had in the formulation of the geographic concepts of Christopher Columbus.

Nute, Grace Lee. Father Hennepin's later years. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 393–398. [872

Deals with the years of his career from 1698 to 1701.

O'Dea, Arthur J. The observance of the Marquette tercentenary. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 15–29. [873

An account of the celebration in France, and of the national and local celebrations in the United States.

Parks, George B. The two versions of Settle's Frobisher narrative. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY QUAR., II (1938) 59–65. [873a

A comparison of two versions of "A true reporte of the laste voyage into the west and northwest regions", by Dionyse Settle, the first published account of any of the Frobisher voyages of discovery in the northwest. The title pages of both versions bear the imprint date of 1577.

Paulmier, Halah, and **Robert Haven Schauffler,** *eds.* Columbus day; the best prose and verse about Columbus and the discovery of America. With tributes, anecdotes, plays, poems, tableaux, exercises, and programs for the day's observance. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co., 1938. xxiii, 319 p. (Our American holidays). [874

Books about Columbus and the discovery of America: p. 315–319.

Prance, Cyril R. "Knights of the sea", a Viking family; the voyages and adventures of Admiral Sir John Hawkins, maker of history, and his kin, by C. R. Prance. London: Quality press [1938]. 313 p. [875

Pueyo, Francisco R. del. La ruta del Almirante. Estudio sobre el primer viaje de Cristóbal Colón a los mares de Cuba, con el cual se prueba que el río y puerto de San Salvador, primero de los tocados por el insigne navegante en estas aguas, es el actual Puerto de Padre de Nuestra Provincia Oriental. La Habana: Ucar, García y cía., 1937. 62 p. [875a

Revelli, Paolo. La conoscènza e l'esplorazione dell' Atlántico prima di Magellano: il contributo degli Italiani. INTERNAT. COM. HIST. SCI. BUL., X (1938) 250–252. [876

Revelli, Paolo. Cristoforo Colombo cartografo. COMPTES RENDUS DU CONGRÈS INTERNATIONAL GÉOGRAPHIE (Amsterdam) II (1938) sec. 4, 194–195. [876a

Ridolfi, Roberto. Ancora sopra la lettera del Vespucci nouvamente venuta in luce. ARCH. STORICO ITALIANO, XCV (1937) 193–198. [876b

Observations on A. Magnaghi's article entitled "Una supposta lettera inedita di Amerigo Vespucci sopra el suo terzo viaggio" (see no. 866).

Riotor, Léon. Jacques Cartier et le voyage à Canada, chronique de la Nouvelle-France. Paris: P. Roger, 1937. 238 p. (Collection "Les grandes découvreurs"). [876c

Ridolfi, R[oberto]. Una lettera inedita di Amerigo Vespucci sopra il suo terzo viaggio. ARCHIVIO STORICO ITALIANO, XCV (1937) 3–20. [877

Robb, Colin Johnston. A discoverer of the north-west passage. DISCOVERY, XIX (1938) 21–22. [878

An account of the explorations of Francis Crozier, second in command in Sir John Franklin's arctic expedition.

Rouch, J. Cook et Peary. REVUE GÉNÉRALE DES SCIENCES PURES ET APPLIQUEÉS, XLIX (1938) no. 7, 169–172. [879

Sercia, Giacomo. Giovanni Caboto e la navigazione italiana del suo tempo; con una presentazione di Piero Parini. Bologna: L. Cappelli [1937]. 62 p. map. (Italiani del mondo). [880

CONTENTS.—L'attività, politica e commerciale di Gaeta nel secolo decimoquarto e decimoquinto. Giovanni Caboto, i suoi viaggi e le sue scoperte. Leggende sul Nuovo mondo prima del secolo XV. Le terre scoperte da Giovanni Caboto. La patria di Giovanni Caboto. La priorità, delle scoperte di Giovanni Caboto. Appendice.

Sluiter, Engel, *ed.* New light from Spanish archives on the voyage of Olivier van Noort: the vice-admiral ship, the Hendrick Frederick, on the west coast of the Americas (1600). Introduction, editing, and footnotes by Engel Sluiter; Dutch translation of the Spanish document by C. F. A. van Dam and H. C. Barrau. The Hague: M. Nijhoff, 1937. p. 34–48. [880a

"Reprinted from 'Bijdragen voor Vaderlandsche Geschiedenis en Oudheidkunde', ser. 7, VIII, pt. 1/2."

Prints a letter written by Augustin de Cavallos to the Audiencia of Guatemala, which throws new light on the voyage of the "Hendrick Frederick" to the Pacific coast of the Americas.

Soubeyre, Eugène. Jacques Cartier, navigateur du Roy. NOUV. REV., CXLVIII (1937) 147–151. [880b

Staedler, Erich. Versus Occidentem et Meridiem. Urkundliches zur geographischen Terminologie des Westindienedikts Alexanders VI, von 4. Mai 1493. PETERMANNS MITTEILUNGEN, LXXXIII (1937) 241–244, 281–284. [881

Swanton, John R. Picking up De Soto's trail. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian in 1937. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1938. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3480). p. 111–114. [882

A report of the expedition which visited some of the points associated with De Soto's route across America from Florida to the Mississippi.

Tawresey, Alfred. Seagoing Indians. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 929–938. [883

Outlines the story of the early discovery of the Aleutian islands, and the establishment of colonies by the Russian-American company.

Three hundredth anniversary of Marquette's birth. CHICAGO HIST. SOC. BUL., II (1937) 65–68. [884

A brief sketch of the life of Jacques Marquette.

Tichy, Marjorie Ferguson. In the footsteps of Coronado. NEW MEXICO, XVI (1938) no. 3, 16–17, 35–37. [884a

An archaeological study of the question of which Indian town it was in which Coronado wintered during his explorations of 1540.

Timourian, Ara. Catholic exploration of the far West, 1794–1835. Am. Cath. hist. soc. rec., XLVIII (1937) 329–387; XLIX (1938) 50–66, 135–170. [885

An account of the explorations of Pierre Laclede Liguest, Baptiste Trudeau François Perrin du Lac, Regis Loisel, Charles Le Raye, François Antoine Larocque, Manuel Lisa, and others, in the trans-Mississippi country during this period.

Tomkinson, Grace. White elephant. Dalhousie rev., XVI (1937) 441–448. [886

A description of the runestone found at Yarmouth, Nova Scotia, and an account of the visit of the Norsemen to Nova Scotia.

Two great Franco-American anniversaries ... Inst. franç. Washington bul., X (1937) 6–9. [887

Prints the text of an address by Georges Bonnet, French ambassador to the United States, delivered in commemoration of the 250th anniversary of the death of Robert Cavelier de La Salle (Mar. 19, 1687); and the proclamation of the President of the United States for the commemoration of the tercentenary of the birth of Père Marquette, June 10, 1637.

Uhden, Richard. An unpublished portolan chart of the new world, a. d. 1519. Geog. jour., XCI (1938) 44–50. [888

A description of a chart of the new world, which was presumably made by a Spanish cartographer. It is in the Herzog August-Bibliothek at Wolfenbüttel.

Vattier, Georges. Jacques Cartier et la découverte du Canada. Preface de m. P.-E. Flandin. [Paris] Hachette [1937]. 146, [2] p. illus. [889

Vivante, Armado. El etargo de Atlantida durante la edad media. Rev. geog. americana, VII (1937) 379–392. [889a

A study of the early geographic conceptions of the Atlantic ocean.

Wagner, Henry R. Creation of rights of sovereignty through symbolic acts. Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 297–326. [890

In this study of "the great scramble [of European nations, mainly Spain and England] to take possession of the northwest coast of America during the latter part of the eighteenth century", the writer's purpose is to investigate the nature of the ceremonies, or symbolic acts, performed by the different nations in claiming sovereignty of the region, and to trace the origin of the ceremonies.

Williamson, James A. The age of Drake. London: A. and C. Black, 1938. xi, 400 p. maps. (The pioneer histories, edited by V. T. Harlow ... and J. A. Williamson). [891

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 120–121.

Williamson, J[ames] A. Drake's plate of brass. Geog. jour., XCI (1938) 543–545. [892

An account of the discovery of the plate of brass believed to have been left on the coast of California by Sir Francis Drake in 1579.

Williamson, James A. The voyages of John and Sebastian Cabot. London: Published for the Historical association by G. Bell and sons, 1937. 19 p. illus. (maps). (Historical association pamphlet, no. 106). [893

Winter, Heinrich. Die Kontroverse Hennig-Zechlin im Lichte der Kartographie. Hist. Vierteljahrschrift, XXXI (1937) 57–72. [893a

Deals with the controversy over the pre-Columbian discovery of America as set forth in various articles by Richard Hennig and Egmont Zechlin.

Winter, Heinrich. The pseudo-Labrador and the oblique meridian. IMAGO MUNDI, II (1937) 61–73. [893b

A further discussion of the problem of pre-Columbian voyages to North America as set forth by Hennig and Zechlin.

Zweig, Stefan. Conqueror of the seas; the story of Magellan. Translated by Eden and Cedar Paul. N. Y.: Viking press, 1938. xv, 335 p. illus., maps. [894

German edition—Wien: H. Reichner [1938].

Later Discovery and Exploration

Hobbs, William H. Discovery and exploration within the area to the west of the Kane basin. PHILA. SOC. GEOG. BUL., XXXV (1937) 26–30. [895

Hobbs, William H. The progress of discovery and exploration within the Arctic region. ASSOC. GEOG. ANN., XXVII (1937) no. 1, 1–22. [895a

Martin, Lawrence. An American discovered Antarctica. COMPTES RENDUS DU CONGRÈS INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHIE (Amsterdam), II (1938) sec. 4, 215–218. [895b

Rouch, J. Cook et Peary. REVUE GÉNÉRALE DES SCIENCES PURES ET APPLIQUÉES (Paris), XLIX (1938) 169–172. [895c

267076—42——10

UNITED STATES

Description and Travel

Allen, James T. John Allen and his family; a contemporary record of Ann Arbor's first settlers. MICH. ALUMNUS (QUAR. REV.), XLIV (1937) 17–22. **[895d**

A contemporary account of the overland trip made by the Allen family from Augusta county, Va., to Washtenaw county, Michigan, in 1824.

Ambler, Mary. Diary of M. Ambler, 1770. Contributed by Mrs. Gordon B. Ambler. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 152–170. **[896**

Prints the text of a diary kept by Mary Ambler during a trip from Belvoir, Fauquier county, Va., to Baltimore, Md., where she went to have her children inoculated for smallpox, in 1770. The diary is devoted largely to the period of her stay in Baltimore.

Anderson, William Marshall. Anderson's narrative of a ride to the Rocky mountains in 1834, edited by Albert J. Partoll. [Missoula, Mont., 1938]. 11, [1] p. (Historical reprints. Sources of Northwest history, no. 27. Montana state university, Missoula). **[897**

"Reprinted from the historical section of Frontier and midland, a magazine of the Northwest ... vol. XIX, no. 1, 1938."

"The narrative here presented is taken from Anderson's journal of May 28, 1834 to June 19, 1834, which relates to his journey from Chimney rock in Nebraska to the Green river rendezvous in Wyoming."—p. 3.

Babey, Anna M. Americans in Russia, 1776–1917; a study of the American travelers in Russia from the American revolution to the Russian revolution. N. Y.: The Comet press, 1938. xiv, 175 p. **[898**

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1938.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 190.

Beals, Ella. Oregon to California by wagon, 1872. Introduction by R. C. Clark. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 109–114. **[899**

"The author of this diary, Ella Amanda Beals, was fifteen years old at the time she made the trip of which it is a record."

Bidwell, John. A journey to California, with observations about the country, climate and the route to this country by John Bidwell; a day-by-day record of the journey from May 18, 1841, to November 6, 1841, with an introduction by Herbert Ingram Priestley. San Francisco: J. H. Nash, printer, 1937. ix, 48 p. **[900**

Reproduction of a pamphlet, the only known copy of which is now in the Bancroft library, printed in 1842 by an unidentified printer in Weston or Liberty, Missouri. *cf.* Introd.

Bieber, Ralph P., *ed.* Southern trails to California in 1849. Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark co., 1937. 386 p. illus., map. (The Southwest historical series, ed. by R. P. Bieber. V). **[901**

A collection of documentary material (letters, diaries, contemporary newspaper accounts and advertisements, etc.) illustrating the various aspects of the gold rush through the southwest in 1849.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 222–223; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 548–549; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 77–78.

Brouillette, Benoit. Le récit de Pierre-Antoine Tabeau dans le haut Missouri (1803–1805). CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., for 1937 (1937) 35–42. [902

A brief biographical account of Tabeau, and a discussion of his expedition to the upper Missouri as reported in his journal from 1803 to 1805.

Campbell, Patrick. Travels in the interior inhabited parts of North America in the years 1791 and 1792, by P. Campbell; edited, with an introduction, by H. H. Langton, and with notes by H. H. Langton and W. F. Ganong. Toronto: The Champlain society, 1937. xxi, 326, xxi p. ports., plates. (The publications of the Champlain society ... [XXIII]). [903

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 172; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 207; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 544–545.

Carr, George Kirwan. A short tour through the United States & Canadas, October 10th to December 31st, 1832, the journal of Lieut George Kirwan Carr: edited, with notes, by Deoch Fulton. N. Y.: The New York public library, 1937. 34 p. plates, map. [904

"Reprinted from the Bulletin of the New York public library of October 1937."

Comité France-Amérique, Paris. Mission nationale française "Cavelier de La Salle". Louisiane et Texas, par André Chevrillon, Fortunat Strowski, Antoine Bernard [et autres]. Préface de Gabriel Hanotaux. Paris: Institute des études américaines [etc.] 1938. 212 p. illus., maps. (Cahiers de politique étrangère, dirigés par G. L. Jaray. [nos. 68–77]). [905

At head of title: Mission "Cavelier de La Salle".

An account of the journey of the Mission nationale française "Cavelier de La Salle" to Louisiana and Texas in commemoration of the death of La Salle.

Cooke, Philip St. George. Exploring southwestern trails, 1846–1854, by Philip St. George Cooke, William Henry Chase Whiting [and] François Xavier Aubry; ed. by Ralph P. Bieber ... in collaboration with Averam B. Bender. Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark co., 1938. 383 p. illus., map. (The Southwest historical series, ed. by R. P. Bieber. VII). [906

CONTENTS.—Preface. Introduction. Cooke's journal of the march of the Mormon battalion, 1846–1847. Journal of William Henry Chase Whiting, 1849. Diaries of François Xavier Aubry, 1853–1854.

These journals, or notes, describe "with a wealth of detail the country traversed, the Indians encountered, and the advantages and disadvantages of the routes followed".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 418–419.

Crocker, Samuel Eastman. A Yankee in the South in 1833. [Ed. by] Caroline S. Davies. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 63–83, 270–289. [907

These excerpts from the journal of Samuel Eastman Crocker describe a trip through the South as a representative of a land company. This "memorandum of events" presents some striking features of ante-bellum days in the South, portrays his various modes of travel, and gives some shrewd Yankee reflections upon people and manners".

Cruchet, René. En Louisiane; légendes et réalités; avec nombreuses illustrations hors texte et une carte. [Bordeaux] Delmas [1937]. 193 p. illus. [908

An account of the French mission to Louisiana in commemoration of the four hundredth anniversary of the birth of Jacques Cartier which was celebrated in 1936.

Cummings, Charles R. Over the mountain in stage coach days. VERMONTER, XLII (1937) 151–153. [909

"Written about 1905, and hitherto unpublished." The writer's account of a trip which he made over the Green mountains in 1905.

Duflot de Mofras, Eugéne. Duflot de Mofras' travels on the Pacific coast ... translated, edited and annotated by Marguerite Eyer Wilbur. Foreword by Dr. Frederick Webb Hodge. Santa Ana, Calif.: The Fine arts press, 1937. 2 v. illus., maps. (Calafia series [no. 2]). [910

With reproduction of the original t.-p., Paris, 1844.

"Based on Duflot de Mofras' Exploration du territoire de l'Orégon, des Californies, et de la mer Vermeille, collated with a transcription of his ten original Mémoires, on which the French publication was based ... and further compared with a supplementary holographic manuscript of certain portions dealing with Fort Ross, found in his Mélanges, volume II. Any changes and variations ... have been so indicated in footnotes and in important unpublished sections from the Mélanges arranged to form appendices."—Introd.

Ellsworth, Henry Leavitt. Washington Irving on the prairie; or, A narrative of a tour of the southwest in the year 1832, by Henry Leavitt Ellsworth; ed. by Stanley T. Williams and Barbara D. Simison. N. Y.: American book co., 1937. xviii, 152 p. map, facsims. [911

"Written from Fort Gibson, on November 17, 1832, as a letter to his wife, it describes with an accuracy lacking in Irving's version (A tour on the prairies) the adventures of the expedition in the region of Oklahoma."

Field, Matthew C. Sketches of Big Timber, Bent's Fort and Milk Fort in 1839. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 102–108. [912

Reprinted from the writer's account of a trip he made to New Mexico over the Santa Fe trail in 1839, which was printed originally in the "New Orleans picayune", in 1840.

Garrard, Lewis H. Wah-to-yah and the Taos trail. Edited by Ralph P. Bieber. Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark co., 1938. 377 p. (The Southwest historical series, ed. by R. P. Bieber. VI). [913

An edited reprint of Garrard's volume of this title which he published in 1850 and which has "long been out of print". It gives an account of his trip in 1846 to the southwestern prairies and back to his native state of Ohio.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 741; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 418–419; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 281–282.

Gasparri, Donato M. Account of the first Jesuit missionary journey across the plains to Sante Fe. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 51–62. [914

Edited by J. Manuel Espinosa.

Prints the text of a document entitled "Containing the account of the journey of Father Donato M. Gasparri of the Society of Jesus, when he went to found the New Mexico mission in 1867."

Gray, W. H. From Rendezvous to the Columbia. [Edited] by T. C. Elliott. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 355–369. [915

Prints a letter written by W. H. Gray to David Ambler, in Kentucky, giving an account of the journey overland from Rendezvous (a meeting place in Wyoming) to Fort Walla Walla on the Columbia. The writer of the letter was a member of the Marcus Whitman's party which arrived in Oregon in 1836.

Gray, W. H. Gray's journal of 1838. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XXIX (1938) 277–282. [916

The travel journal of William H. Gray while leader of a missionary party to the Oregon country in 1838.

Guérard, Albert. Tocqueville en Amérique. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXVIII (1938) 281–284. [917

A review of "Tocqueville and Beaumont in America", by George Wilson Pierson (no. 934).

Haskin, Frederic J. Historic churches in the United States. [Washington, D. C., 1938]. 46 p. illus. [918

Ingersoll, Chester. Overland to California in 1847; letters written en route to California, west from Independence, Missouri, to the editor of the Joliet signal, by Chester Ingersoll; edited, with an introductory note, by Douglas C. McMurtrie. Chicago: Black cat press, 1937. 50 p. [919

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 222; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 280; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 86.

King, George H. My first trip east. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 53–56. [920

The writer's reminiscences of a trip which he made from Colorado to New Hampshire in 1868.

Lewis, Edward J. Diary of a Pike's Peak gold seeker in 1860. With an introduction and notes by Harry E. Pratt. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 201–219, XV (1938) 20–33. [921

"This is a day-by-day account of a journey of a group of 16 gold seekers from Bloomington, Illinois, to and from the Colorado mines ... The diary begins March 1, 1860, and closes September 28th."

Long, Jonathan Dean. A journey from New York to San Francisco in 1853, via the Isthmus of Panama, by Jonathan Dean Long. Contributed by Hallock Porter Long. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 312–319. [922

Longworth, Basil N. The diary of Basil N. Longworth, Oregon pioneer. Transcribed by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Portland, Oreg.: The Historical records survey [1938]. 68 p. [923

Mimeographed.

"The diary contains little of the personal comment found in many journals; it might almost be called a guide, since it describes faithfully journey, distance covered from day to day, costs of commodities, etc."—Preface.

McCormick, Henry. Across the continent in 1865, as told in the diary of the late Colonel Henry McCormick. Harrisburg, Pa.: Printed for private distribution, the Patriot company, 1937. 49 p. [924

McGill, George M. From Allegheny to Lake Superior; journal of George M. McGill, summer of 1852. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1938) 256–269. [925

A journal kept by George M. McGill, a boy of fourteen years, in which he describes his trip from Allegheny (now a part of Pittsburgh) through the Great Lakes region.

McIntosh, Walter H. Allen and Rachel; an overland honeymoon in 1853. Caldwell, Id.: The Caxton printers, 1938. 156 p. illus. [926

The story of the overland journey to the Pacific by way of the Oregon trail made by Mr. and Mrs. Allen Bond in 1853.

Maclean, William. William Maclean's travel journal from Lincolnton, North Carolina, to Nashville, Tennessee, May–June, 1811. Edited by Alice Barnwell Keith. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 378–388. **[927**

Maurault, Olivier. Louisiane et Texas. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXXII (1938) sec. 1, 165–182. **[928**

An account of the Canadian mission (1937) to Texas and Louisiana in commemoration of the death of La Salle, the birth of Père Marquette, and the work of Pierre Le Moyne d'Iberville and Jean-Baptiste LeMoyne de Bienville.

Meyer, Carl. Bound for Sacramento; travel-pictures of a returned wanderer, translated from the German by Ruth Frey Axe, introduction by Henry R. Wagner. Claremont, Calif.: Saunders studio press, 1938. [4], xii, 282 p. **[929**

A translation of "Nach dem Sacramento", by Carl Meyer, published in Germany in 1855.

The volume gives an account of its author's travels to and in California during the gold rush.

Moore, George. From Illinois to Cuba in 1837–8; letters from George Moore, of Concord, Mass. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 210–223. **[930**

These letters were written by George Moore, of Concord, Mass., to his brother Reuben Moore, of Chicago, regarding business affairs in the United States, and a trip to Havana, Cuba.

Morse, Abner. Abner Morse's diary of emigrant travel, 1855–56. Edited, with introduction, by Bayrd Still and William Herrmann. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXII (1938) 195–212. **[931**

A diary of travel from Vermont to Wisconsin.

Muhlenberg, Frederick A. C. The journal of Frederick A. C. Muhlenberg on his trip to the Shamokin region in 1771. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 208–226. **[932**

This journal of a journey on horseback to the Shamokin region of Pennsylvania "gives a first-hand picture of conditions of the early settlers, traveling, etc."

O'Connor, Thomas F., *ed.* Narratives of a missionary journey to New Mexico in 1867. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 63–67. **[933**

Prints two brief accounts of an overland journey to Santa Fé in 1867: (1) The account by Sister Mary Kotska Gauthreaux, one of the Sisters of Loretta who were in the caravan, and (2) an account by John Geatley (also a member of the party) which he wrote from memory in 1927.

Perry, Harold, *ed.* An early trip to Yosemite. YOSEMITE NATURE NOTES (Yosemite, Calif.), XVII (1938) 141–144. **[933a**

Excerpts from "a diary written by a New England woman" giving an account of traveling conditions to Yosemite in 1897.

Pierson, George Wilson. Tocqueville and Beaumont in America. N. Y.: Oxford univ. press, 1938. xiv, 852 p. illus. **[934**

An account of the tour of the United States made by Alexis de Tocqueville and Gustave de Beaumont for the purpose of obtaining a better understanding of democratic government. The study is based on "a mass of newly discovered letters, diaries, sketches, and other unpublished manuscripts".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 171–172; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 403–404; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 159–160.

Posey, Walter Brownlow, *ed.* Alabama in the 1830's as recorded by British travellers. Birmingham, Ala.: Birmingham-Southern college [1938]. 47 p. (Birmingham-Southern college bulletin, vol. XXXI, no. 4, Dec. 1938). [935

CONTENTS.—James Stuart. Thomas Hamilton. Tyrone Power. George W. Featherstonhaugh. Harriet Martineau. James S. Buckingham.

Reynolds, Stephen W. The voyage of the New Hazard to the northwest coast, Hawaii and China, 1810–1813, by Stephen Reynolds, a member of the crew, edited by Judge F. W. Howay. Salem: Peabody museum, 1938. xxii, 158 p. illus. [936

Copy of the journal of a member of the crew of a Salem (Mass.) trading ship to the northwest coast and the Far East. This voyage was one of the few ever made by a Salem vessel, most of the northwest trade having been carried on from Boston.

Richardson, William. Travel diary of William Richardson from Boston to New Orleans by land, 1815. [N. Y., 1938]. 32 p. illus. (incl. map). [937

Smith, G. Hubert. Count Andreani: a forgotten traveler. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 34–42. [938

An account of the travels of Count Paolo Andreani, who visited the Lake Superior region in 1791 for the purpose of making scientific observations in regard to the shape of the earth.

Steenberg, F. G. Montezuma castle in 1894. SOUTHWESTERN MONUMENTS MO. REP., supp. for November (1937), 397–405. [938a

The writer's reminiscences of a trip he made to "Montezuma castle", Arizona, in 1894.

Stuart, Isaac. Captain Isaac Stuart's journey to the westward. Edited by G. Hubert Smith. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIII (1937) 555–559. [939

Reproduces Captain Stuart's account of his journey from Fort Pitt, about 1764, to the source of the Red river. The account is printed as found in the "Columbian magazine or monthly miscellany", published at Philadelphia in March, 1787.

Tinayre, Marcelle. Avec la mission Cavelier de la Salle. REV. DEUX MONDES, XXXIX (1937) 614–631. [939a

An account of the visit, in 1937, of a group of Frenchmen under the direction of the Comité France-Amérique, who "traversed the scenes of La Salle's exploits in Louisiana, Texas, and Canada."

Trubody, William Alexander. William Alexander Trubody and the overland pioneers of 1847. [Ed.] by Charles L. Camp. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 122–143. [940

The writer's reminiscences of his experiences during his overland trip to California in 1847.

Vail, R. W. G. The American sketchbooks of Charles Alexander Lesueur, 1816–1837. Worcester: The Society, 1938. 109 p. [940a

Reprinted from the "Proceedings" of the American antiquarian society for April, 1938.

An account of the sketchbooks of Charles Alexander Lesueur, French naturalist who travelled in this country in the early 1800's.

Whipple, Henry Benjamin. Bishop Whipple's southern diary, 1843–1844, edited with an introduction by Lester B. Shippee. London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press; Minneapolis: Univ. of Minnesota press [1937]. xxviii, 208 p. illus. [941

Prints the diary kept by Henry Benjamin Whipple (who later became the Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal church in Minnesota), 1843–1844, in which he gives his impressions of "the social phenomena" of the South.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 218–219; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 247–248; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 99–102.

Woodcock, Thomas S. New York to Niagara, 1836; the journal of Thomas S. Woodcock. Edited, with notes, by Deoch Fulton. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLII (1938) 675–694. [942

An account of a trip made by the author of the journal from New York city to Niagara Falls in May 1836.

[Yanagawa, Masakiyo Kanesaburo]. The first Japanese mission to America (1860); being a diary kept by a member of the embassy, translated into English by Junichi Fukuyama and Roderick H. Jackson, edited with an introduction by M. G. Mori. Kobe, Japan: J. L. Thompson and co., 1937. iv, 85 p. plates. [943

This diary was kept by one of the chief retainers of the mission which came to the United States for the purpose "of observing actual conditions in America and exchanging ratification for a treaty of commerce between the two countries". It records "the doings of the mission and their observation of American institutions and contemporary events".

Comprehensive

Adams, James Truslow. Epopea dell' America. Milano: A. Corticelli [1937]. 369, [3] p. illus. [944

Translation into Italian of his "The epic of America" (Boston, 1932).

Arthurs, Stanley. The American historical scene, as depicted by Stanley Arthurs and interpreted by fifty authors. New York: Carlton house, 1937. xix, 151 p. illus. [945

Foreword signed: A. Felix du Pont.

A collection of paintings depicting phases of American history by Stanley Arthurs, arranged chronologically, "and accompanied in each case by a description from the pen of some distinguished American."

Astolfi, José Carlos. La admirable nación; ojeada histórica sobre los Estados Unidos. Prólogo del dr. Cupertino del Campo. Buenos Aires [Imprenta Maggiolo] 1938. 123 p. [946

At head of title: Ateneo popular de la boca.

"Este libro fué editado con la cooperación del 'Instituto cultural argentino-norteamericano'."

"El presente trabajo esta constituído en gran parte, pro el material de una conferencia dada en el Ateneo popular de la boca."

Beals, Ralph L. The emergence of an American culture. *In* University of California at Los Angeles. The civilization of the Americas. Lectures arranged by the University of California at Los Angeles, Committee on international relations, delivered in the spring of 1938. Berkeley, Calif.: Univ. of Calif. press, 1938. p. 25–55. [947

"The purpose of this paper is to point out the essential continuity of American civilization and the presence of distinctive factors and processes throughout the American continents which suggest that a common American culture may be emerging."

Bray, Frank Chapin. Headlines in American history. N. Y.: Crowell co. [1937]. vii, 311 p. [948

A reference book or dictionary of "headline" catchwords, phrases, slogans, shibboleths, rallying-cries, sayings, titles, and nicknames, etc., "which embody influences that have played a large part in important developments throughout American history."

Chambers, William T. United States of America: a new world civilization. SOUTHW. SOC. SCI. QUAR., XIX (1938) 68–75. [948a

Outlines briefly the rise of the United States to a world power.

Davidson, Donald. The attack on leviathan; regionalism and nationalism in the United States. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1938. x, 368 p. [949

A series of "essays and informal studies", written since 1934, in which the author reviews the ideas of "experts and authorities" (such as Charles A. Beard, Frederick Jackson Turner, etc.) in regard to sectionalism and regionalism in the United States.

Eiselen, Malcolm R. "Preserve, protect, and defend —". No. AM. REV., CCXLII (1937) 334–349. [949a

Notes on the inaugurations of Presidents Washington, Jefferson, Jackson, Lincoln, Hayes, Taft, Wilson, Coolidge and Franklin D. Roosevelt.

Elson, Henry William. History of the United States of America. Rev. and enl. ed. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. xxv, 1027, lxvi p. maps. [950

First edition published in 1904.
This edition has been "thoroughly worked over," some chapters rewritten, and new chapters added.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 423–424.

The **Encyclopedia** Americana; a library of universal knowledge. New York, Chicago: American corporation, 1938. 30 v. illus. [951

On cover: The Americana.
Editor-in-chief: A. H. McDannald.

Foundation of America. N. Y.: The Sun dial press, inc. [1938]. viii, 421 p. [952

A collection of sources—declarations, proclamations, addresses, platforms, etc.—which have a bearing on United States history.

Fox, Dixon Ryan, and **Arthur M. Schlesinger,** *eds.* The cavalcade of America. Springfield, Mass.: Milton Bradley co., 1937. xii, 300 p. [953

"Collection of stories based on dramatic sketches presented . . . over the radio as The cavalcade of America [sponsored by the Du Pont company]"—Acknowledgment.

Fox, Dixon Ryan, and **Arthur M. Schlesinger,** *eds.* The cavalcade of America, series 2. Springfield, Mass.: Milton Bradley co., 1938. xii, 353 p. illus. [954

"Collection of stories based on dramatic sketches presented ... over the radio as The cavalcade of America [sponsored by the Du Pont company]"—Acknowledgment.

Greenbie, Marjorie Barstow. American saga; the history and literature of the American dream of a better life. N. Y. and London: McGraw-Hill book co. [1939]. x, 68 p. [955

"It has seemed to me interesting to collect in one volume the records of our long struggle for better living ... Though I have depended as far as possible on quotations, I had to put these together in a running narrative, with a little cement of fact or an occasional digest of opinion."—Introd.

Kouwenhoven, John A. Adventures of America, 1857–1900; a pictorial record from Harper's weekly. N. Y. and London: Harper, 1938. [254] p. illus. **[956**

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 112–113.

La Piana, Angelina. La cultura americana e l'Italia. Torino: Einaùdi, 1938. xii, 382 p. (Saggi, VII). **[957**

"A study of the diffusion of Italian culture in this country from the colonial period to the latter part of the nineteenth century."—Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 718.

Loth, David. Public plunder; a history of graft in America. N. Y.: Carrick and Evans, inc. [1938]. 436 p. **[958**

A study of graft in the United States from early colonial times to the present.

Melo, Carlos R. La evolución política y social de los Estados Unidos (1776–1937) (sintesis histórica). *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de julio de 1937. II. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 334–341. **[958a**

Middleton, Lamar. Revolt, U. S. A. N. Y.: Stackpole sons [1938]. 313 p. plates, port. **[959**

CONTENTS.—Revolt, U. S. A. Bacon's rebellion. The Andros insurrection. The war of the New Hampshire grants. Shay's rebellion. The whiskey insurrection. Nat Turner's insurrection. The Dorr war. The Pullman strike. Postscript.

An examination of the nine major instances of rebellion against the government in the United States (exclusive of the revolutionary and civil war) to determine what the people have rebelled against and what these uprisings "connote of our national character".

Morison, Samuel Eliot, and **Henry Steele Commager.** The growth of the American republic. Rev. and enl. ed. N. Y., London [etc.] Oxford univ. press, 1937. 2 v. maps. **[960**

Published in 1930 in one volume.

CONTENTS.—v. I. 1763–1865. v. II. 1865–1937.

Mowat, Robert B. The United States of America, by R. B. Mowat. [Bristol, Eng.] Arrowsmith [1938]. xii, 140 p. (Modern states series, general editor R. B. Mowat. no. XVI). **[961**

Odum, Howard W., and **Harry Estill Moore.** American regionalism; a cultural-historical approach to national integration. N. Y.: Holt [1938]. x, 693 p. illus. (maps). **[962**

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 780–781.

Préclin, Edmond. Histoire des États-Unis. Paris: A. Colin, 1937. 221 p. illus. (maps). (Collection Armand Colin (Section d'histoire et sciences écononiques) no. 193). **[963**

Covers the period from the discovery to 1917.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 425.

Priestley, Herbert I. Four centuries of growth in the Americas. *In* University of California at Los Angeles. The civilization of the Americas. Lectures arranged by the University of California at Los Angeles, Committee on international relations, delivered in the spring of 1938. Berkeley, Calif.: Univ. of Calif. press, 1938. p. 57–89. **[964**

A study of the growth of or changes in the civilization of the Americas in which the writer confines his subject to an examination of "those origins and developments in the political and economic realm which seem to affect our present situation", and omits "most of the aesthetic and religious influences which have given form and substance to our evolution".

[Sheahan, Henry Beston] *ed.* American memory; being a mirror of the stirring and picturesque past of Americans and the American nation ... together with loving studies and first accounts of many things uniquely American ... set down in the vigorous prose of those who saw and experienced these things; assembled and edited with introductory comment by Henry Beston [*pseud.*]. N. Y. and Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart [1937]. xxi, 498 p. [965

Comprises a collection of excerpts from private letters, diaries, contemporary pamphlets, etc., which reflect the history and life of the United States from colonial times to the present.

Sierra, Manuel J. De Monroe a Roosevelt: un siglo de politica comercial. EL TRIMESTRE ECONOMICO (Mexico) IV (1937) 325–327. [965a

Textbooks, Outlines, Etc.

Allison, James. Unit outlines in American history (with isotype illustrations) by James Allison ... supervised by Samuel Steinberg. N. Y.: College entrance book co. [1938]. v, 214, [27], viii p. (Cebco series). [966

High school examination[s], American history: p. [17]–[27] at end.

Altstetter, Mabel F., A. L. Crabb, and Lewis W. Newton. America yesterday and today. Dallas, Tex.: Southern pub. co. [1937]. xi, 435 p. illus. [967

A text book for elementary grades.

American history study. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XX (1938) 66–77. [968

A review of "Harvard reading list in American history (alumni edition, 1937)".

Barker, Eugene C., Henry Steele Commager, and Walter P. Webb. The building of our nation. Evanston, Ill., New York city [etc.] Row, Peterson and co. [1937]. xii, 796, xiii–lxviii p. illus. [969

Barker, Eugene C., Mabel Rockwood Grimm, and Matilda Hughes. The story of colonial times. Evanston, Ill., New York city [etc.] Row, Peterson and company [1937]. vii, 424 p. illus. [970

A unit textbook for elementary grades dealing with the colonial period of American history.

Barker, Eugene C., Mabel Rockwood Grimm, and Matilda Hughes. The story of old Europe and new America. Evanston, Ill., New York city [etc.] Row, Peterson and co. [1937]. vii, [1], 404 p. illus. [971

This unit textbook for elementary grades deals with the origins of American culture in the western world—the European background, the period of discovery, and colonial period.

Barnes, Charles C. Directive study sheets in American history for high-school students. Rev. ed. [Boston, N. Y., etc.] Houghton Mifflin co. [1938]. viii, 119 p. [972

First edition published in 1928.

Beard, Charles A., and Mary R. Beard. The making of American civilization. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. xv, 932, xliii p. illus., maps. [973

A history of American civilization for high school students.

Brooks, Elbridge S. The true story of the United States of America, told for young people. Rev. and extended ed. Boston: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard co. [1937]. 327 p. illus. [974

First published 1891, under title: The story of the United States.
Continued after the author's death by his daughter Geraldine Brooks. *cf.* Pref.
In this new edition two chapters which deal with the period since the world war, have been added.

Canfield, Leon Hardy. The United States in the making, by Leon H. Canfield, Howard B. Wilder, and Frederic L. Paxson, Ellis Merton Coulter, Nelson P. Mead. Boston, New York [etc.] Houghton Mifflin [1937]. vii, xxiii, [1], xxvii p. illus. [975

A textbook for high school students.

Carman, Harry James. Historic currents in changing America, [by] Harry J. Carman, William G. Kimmel and Mabel G. Walker. Philadelphia, Chicago [etc.] John C. Winston co. [1938]. ix, 854 p. illus. [976

A unit textbook of United States history in which special emphasis has been placed on the economic, cultural, and international aspects of the subject.

Casner, Mabel B. [and] Ralph Henry Gabriel. The rise of American democracy. N. Y. and Chicago: Harcourt, Brace and co., 1938. xiv, 706 p. illus., maps. [977

"A complete reworking of [the author's] 'Exploring American history'."—Foreword.
A unit textbook for intermediate grades.

Chadsey, Charles E., and others. America in the making, from wilderness to world power, by Charles E. Chadsey, Louis Weinberg, [and] Chester F. Miller. Boston, New York [etc.] D. C. Heath and co. [1937]. xvii, [1], 704, xlvi p. illus. [978

Published also in two volumes.
First edition published in 1937.

Dorf, Philip. Visualized American history; unit organization, by Philip Dorf, edited by Samuel D. McKee, jr. Completely rewritten and enl. N. Y.: Oxford bk. co., 1937. x, 323, [11], xi–xvi p. illus. [979

A unit text of American history for use in secondary schools.

Downes, James E., and others. Visualized units in American history, by James E. Downes, Russell E. Fraser, Solomon Pikholtz, supervised by Herbert D. A. Donovan. (Rev. ed., 1937). New York city: College entrance book co. [1937]. v, [1] 320, [6], iv p. illus. (Cebco series). [980

A unit textbook for high schools.
Published also with title: Units in American history.

Dumond, Dwight Lowell. Roosevelt to Roosevelt; the United States in the twentieth century. N. Y.: Holt [1937]. ix, 585 p. [981

A study of recent United States history, from the administration of Theodore Roosevelt to the present time (Franklin D. Roosevelt, president), for the use of college students.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 213–214; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 411–414; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIX (1937) 272–273.

Faulkner, Harold Underwood. American political and social history. N. Y.: Crofts, 1937. xxii, 772 p. illus., maps. (Crofts American history series; D. R. Fox, general editor). [982

A textbook of American history for use by college students.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 401–403; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 598; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 422–423.

Faulkner, Harold Underwood, and Tyler Kepner. America, its history and people, a unit organization. N. Y. and London: Harper [1938]. xiv, 866 p. illus., maps. [983

"Revised edition."

Freeland, George Earl, and others. America's building; the makers of our flag [by] George Earl Freeland, Edward Everett Walker, and Helen Esther Williams. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Scribner's [1937]. xx, 425 p. illus., maps. (The new frontier social science series). [984

A unit textbook, with a biographical approach, for use in elementary grades.

Freeman, Melville. The story of our republic, or, The romance of America, by Melville Freeman, edited by Eston V. Tubbs. Phila.: F. A. Davis co. [1938]. 2 v. illus. [985

[Vol. II] has title: The story of our republic, or, A new nation.

A unit textbook for the elementary grades and junior high school.

Guitteau, William Backus. The history of the United States; a textbook for secondary schools. Rev. and enl. ed. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Houghton Mifflin [1937]. viii, [4], 798, xxx, xxii p. illus., maps. [986

First edition published 1924. In the present edition new chapters have been added in a unit entitled "Problems of the machine age (1920–1937)".

Haigh, Henry A. Old school books in the Ford collection. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 129–140. [987

A descriptive account of Henry Ford's collection of old school text-books.

Hamm, William A. The American people. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] D. C. Heath and co. [1938]. xx, 1054, lvi p. illus., maps. (Heath's correlated social studies). [988

"Emphasis has been placed upon the social and economic phases of American history."—Pref.

Harlow, Ralph Volney. Story of America. New York: Holt [1937]. xiv, 812, xiii p. illus., maps. [989

A unit textbook in which the writer has tried to "achieve ... a nice balance between the economic, social, and cultural activities of the American people, and the political development."

Hicks, John D. The federal Union; a history of the United States to 1865. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Houghton Mifflin co. [1937]. xvii, 733 p. illus., maps. [990

This textbook for college work is the outgrowth of the author's 18 years' experience in conducting a survey course in American history for university students.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 402–403; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 559–560.

Jersey City. Board of education. Course of study in history and citizenship, grades 4a to 8b. Adopted by the Board of education June, 1934. Reprinted June, 1937. [Jersey City? 1937]. 72 p. [991

At head of title: Jersey City public schools.

Kennedy, William H. J. Today and yesterday; a new history of our country for upper grades of Catholic elementary schools, by William H. J. Kennedy, in association with Sister Leonita Mulhall and Sister Mary Joseph Dunn. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] Benziger brothers, 1937. xv, 750, xvii–lviii, 12 p. illus., maps. **[992**

Kepner, Tyler. A unit review outline of American civilization. N. Y. and London: Harper, 1937. xii, 283 p. illus., maps. **[993**

McClure, C. H., and **W. H. Yarbrough.** The United States of America. [Chicago] [Laidlaw brothers [1937]. 672 p. illus. (incl. maps). (Our developing civilization). **[994**

A unit textbook for use in the intermediate grades.

Mulhall, *Sister* **Leonita.** My native land; the history of our country from the discovery of America to the foundation of the United States; a textbook for the intermediate grades of Catholic elementary schools, by Sister Leonita Mulhall ... in association with William H. J. Kennedy ... and Sister M. Joseph Dunn. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] Benziger brothers, 1937. x, 640 p. illus. (incl. maps). **[995**

Mulhall, *Sister* **Leonita.** The new nation and its growth; the history of our country from the adoption of the Constitution to the present day; a textbook for the intermediate grades of Catholic elementary schools, by Sister Leonita Mulhall ... in association with William H. J. Kennedy ... and Sister M. Joseph Dunn. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] Benziger brothers, 1938. ix, 576 p. illus., maps. **[996**

Newton, L. W., and others. What America has done, by L. W. Newton, A. L. Crabb, [and] Mabel F. Altstetter. Dallas, Tex.: The Southern pub. co. [1938]. xv, 697 p. illus. **[997**

A unit textbook of the history of the United States for use in elementary grades or the junior high school.

Nichols, Roy F., and others. America today, by Roy F. Nichols, William C. Bagley and Charles A. Beard. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. viii, 409, lv p. illus. (incl. maps). **[998**

A textbook of American history for secondary schools.

Nichols, Roy F., and others. America yesterday, by Roy F. Nichols, William C. Bagley and Charles A. Beard. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. v, 415, lvi p. illus. (incl. maps). **[999**

A textbook of American history for secondary schools.

Putney, Effie Florence. America begins; a fourth grade history. Mitchell, S. D.: Educator supply company [1937]. 503 p. illus. **[1000**

A history of the colonial period.

Rugg, Harold. America's march toward democracy; history of American life: political and social. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. [1937]. xii, 515 p. illus., maps. (*Half-title:* Man and his changing society. The Rugg social science series. Vol. 4 of the junior high school course). **[1001**

A revised edition of "A history of American government and culture", published in 1931.

Rugg, Harold. The conquest of America; a history of American civilization: economic and social. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. [1937]. xii, 563 p. illus., maps. (Man and his changing society. The Rugg social science series. Vol. 3 of the Junior high school course). [1002

Rugg, Harold. Our country and our people, an introduction to American civilization. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. [1938]. xiv, 591 p. illus., maps. (Man and his changing society. The Rugg social science series. Vol. 1 of the junior high school course). [1003

"More than a 'revision' of An introduction to American civilization, which was published in 1929. It is essentially a new book."—Pref.

Sisters of mercy. Brooklyn. America, land of opportunity, by Sisters of mercy, Brooklyn community. Milwaukee, N. Y. [etc.] Bruce pub. co. [1938]. x, 363 p. illus. [1004

A textbook of the English colonial and American revolutionary period for elementary grades.

Sisters of mercy. Brooklyn. America, land of promise, by Sisters of mercy, Brooklyn community. Milwaukee, N. Y. [etc.] Bruce pub. co. [1938]. x, 296 p. illus. [1005

A textbook of American colonial history (exclusive of the English colonies) for elementary grades.

Stockton, J. Lewis. A topical survey of American history. N. Y.: Barnes and Noble, inc. [1937]. vi, 392, [12] p. illus. (incl. maps). [1006

Published in 1935 under title: American history review book, a topical treatment.

Thompson, Waddy. The first book in United States history. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] D. C. Heath and co. [1938]. x, 438 p. illus. [1007

Tryon, Rolla M., and others. The American nation yesterday and today, by Rolla M. Tryon, Charles R. Lingley and Frances Morehouse. New ed. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. [1938]. xxiv, 694, xlvii p. illus., maps. (The Tryon and Lingley history series). [1008

"This book is a new edition based on the earlier one of the same title, which in its turn was based on the first edition of Tryon and Lingley's American people and nation."

Webb, Victor L. The new world, past and present; a unified course in history and geography for elementary schools, by Victor L. Webb, Edna Fay Campbell [and] William L. Nida. Chicago, Atlanta [etc.] Scott, Foresman and co. [1938]. viii, 486 p. illus., maps. [1009

"An extensive revision of 'Our country past and present' [by William L. Nida and Victor L. Webb, published in 1930]"—Pref.

Williams, Clarence L. Topical review of American history. Auburn, N. Y.: Fenton press [1937]. iv, 204 p. illus. (map). [1010

An enlarged edition of this syllabus (224 p.) was published in 1938.

Willis, Carrie Hunter, and **Lucy S. Saunders.** The story of Virginia. N. Y. and Chicago: Newson and co., 1938. 368 p. illus. [1011

Wilson, Samuel Knox. American history. Chicago: Loyola university press, 1938. ix, 719 p. illus., maps, facsims. [1012

A unit textbook for high school students.

Wirth, Fremont P., and **Waddy Thompson.** A history of American progress. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] D. C. Heath and co. [1938]. viii, 578, xxxvii p. illus., maps. [1013

First edition published in 1933.
A new chapter has been added, entitled "How modern developments are changing our nation."

Woodburn, James Albert, and **Howard C. Hill.** Our country, a United States history for city boys and girls. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Longmans, Green and co., 1938. 3 v. illus., plates, ports., maps. [1014

National Characteristics

Dallmann, William Paul. The spirit of America as interpreted in the works of Charles Sealsfield. St. Louis, Mo. [1935]. xii, 125 p. [1015

Thesis (PH. D.)—Washington university, St. Louis.
A study of those sentiments and interpretations expressed by Charles Sealsfield (1793–1864) in his novels of American life that "constitute and present collectively what may be called the philosophy of Americanism, or that ... reveal the spirit of America."

Schmidt, Max L. Amerikanismen bei Charles Sealsfield. Wurzburg: Verlag Konrad Triltsch, 1937. iii, 82 p. (Deutsche Studien zur Geistesgeschichte, hrsg. von ... C. Enders. 5. Hft.). [1016

The author's inaugural dissertation, Bonn, 1937.

Snyder, Alfred J. America's purpose. Philadelphia: The Declaration press, 1937. 375 p. [1017

A study of the evolution of the American philosophy of life and government.

Miscellaneous

Brigance, William Norwood. The twenty-eight foremost American orators. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIV (1938) 376–380. [1017a

This selection of America's twenty-eight foremost orators is "the first phase of a concerted study of this force in American life."

Burr, Samuel Engle. Our flag and our schools. 2d ed., rev. and enl., February, 1937. By Samuel Engle Burr ... (editor) assisted by the following committee: Frank Martine Heal, Edwin P. Vogel [and others]. [Wilmington, Del.: The Americanism committees of the Department of Delaware, The American Legion, and La grande voiture de Delaware, La société des 40 et 8, 1937]. 63, 16 p. illus. [1018

First published, 1936, under title: Suggestions to teachers regarding the use of the American legion Flag code.

Coblentz, Catherine Cate. The gift of bells. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 5 [*i. e.* no. 6], 6–14. [1019

A brief review of some of the bells which have played a part in American history.

Dancer, Wayne. The history and significance of the American flag. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., IX (1937) no. 3, [9]–[12]. [1020

Davis, Harold. On the origin of Yankee Doodle. AM. SPEECH, XIII (1938) 93–96. [1020a

Fawcett, Charles. The striped flag of the East India company, and its connexion with the American "Stars and Stripes." MARINER'S MIRROR, XXIII (1937) 449–476. [1021

Discusses the question whether the red and white stripes in the flag of the East India company are the origin of the stripes in the "Stars and Stripes."

Guillet, Edwin C. The great migration; the Atlantic crossing by sailing-ship since 1770. Toronto, N. Y. [etc.] T. Nelson and sons, 1937. xii, 284 p. plates. [1022

This study of the great Anglo-Saxon migration to North America, deals particularly with the conditions under which the voyage across the Atlantic by sailing-ship was made, 1770–1890.

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 71–72.

Halverson, Frank Douglas, *comp.* County histories of the United States, giving present name, date formed, parent county, and county seat; compiled by F. Douglas Halverson, assisted by Eva H. T. Halverson. [Salt Lake City, 1937]. [3], 3–66 numbered leaves. [1023

Mimeographed.

Hellman, Hugo E. The greatest American oratory. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIV (1938) 36–39. [1023a

A list of American orators, whom the writer regards as the most outstanding in history since the time of George Washington.

John Marshall college. Court houses and court rooms, United States and New Jersey, their history and architecture. With the compliments of John Marshall college. Jersey City, N. J., 1937. 26, [2] p. illus. [1024

"Historical accounts contributed by William G. McLoughlin."

Nelson, Rowland Whiteway. The reputation of Lord Chesterfield in Great Britain and America, 1730–1936. *In* Northwestern university, Evanston, Ill. Graduate school. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... June–August, 1938. Volume VI. Chicago and Evanston: Northwestern university, 1938. p. 9–13. [1025

Shankle, George Earlie. American nicknames: their origin and significance. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1937. v, [1], 599 p. [1026

A compilation of 4,000 nicknames applied to persons, places and events throughout the history of the United States.

Shankle, George Earlie. State names, flags, seals, songs, birds, flowers, and other symbols; a study based on historical documents giving the origin and significance of state names, nicknames, mottoes, seals, flags, flowers, birds, songs, and descriptive comments on the capitol buildings and on some of the leading state histories, with facsimiles of the state flags and seals. Revised edition. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. 522 p. plates. [1027

"Published March, 1934. Revised edition March, 1938."

Speck, Frank G. The cane blowgun in Catawba and southeastern ethnology. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XL (1938) 198–204. [1028

Notes on the use of the blowgun by the Catawba Indians and other peoples of the southeast, until it passed out of use in the past two generations.

Tappan, Eva March. The little book of the flag. Enl. ed. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Houghton Mifflin [1937]. v, [1], 130 p. illus. [1029

First edition published in 1917.

Historical data regarding the flags of the United States.

Taylor, Victor S. Superstitions and their derivations. WIS. ARCHEOL., n. s. XVII (1937) 62–66. [1030

Points out that many of the superstitions of the early settlers had their origin in Indian folklore.

Vaillancourt, Émile, *comp.* A partial list of Canadian discoverers, explorers, and founders of states and cities of the United States of America who proceeded from the Province of Quebec wherein most of them were born and others had their home. [Montreal, 1938]. 14 numbered leaves. [1031

Mimeographed.

Colonial Period to 1763

General

Adams, James Truslow. Building the British empire. To the end of the first empire. N. Y. and London: Scribner, 1938. xvi, 438 p. [1032

A history of the British empire from pre-Roman days to the end of the American revolution.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 578–580.

Allen, Elsa G. New light on Mark Catesby. AUK, LIV (1937) 349–363. [1033

Notes which shed light on the two trips which this early naturalist made to America, in 1712 and 1722, respectively.

Andrews, Charles M. The colonial period of American history. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1934–38. 4 v. [1034

CONTENTS.—v. I–III. The settlements. v. IV. England's commercial and colonial policy.

Vol. III rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 647–648; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 793–795; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 530; v. IV rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 920–922; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 84–85.

Baldry, W. Y., and A. S. White. Gooch's American regiment of foot, 1739–42. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., XVI (1937) 235–239. [1035

Notes on the "American regiment" of four battalions which was raised in America in 1739, under command of Colonel William Gooch of Virginia, for service in the West Indies.

The beginnings of American horses. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 255–260. [1036

This article "represents a summary of various papers read at the ... 'Round table' seminar of Dr. Herbert E. Bolton of the University of California."

An "Annotated bibliography" by Robert Denhart is appended.

A survey of the importation and acclimation of horses to America during the colonial period.

Bingham, Hiram. Elihu Yale, governor, collector and benefactor. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s. XLVII (1938) pt. 1, 93–144. [1037

A biographical sketch of Elihu Yale (1649–1721) benefactor of Yale university.

Bohman, George V. Political oratory in pre-revolutionary America. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIII (1937) 243–250. [1037a

Bridenbaugh, Carl. Cities in the wilderness; the first century of urban life in America, 1625–1742. N. Y.: Ronald press co. [1938]. xiv, 500 p. illus., maps. [1038

"In these pages I have undertaken to describe the life of colonial America from 1625 to 1742 as it developed under urban conditions ... For the purpose of a complete picture five representative towns have been selected—Boston, Newport, New York, Philadelphia, and Charles Town."—Preface.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 404–405; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 248–249.

Bridenbaugh, Carl. The rise of the colonial towns, 1625–1742. *In* Harvard university, Graduate schools of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 169–172. [1039

Brodin, Pierre. Les Quakers en Amérique au dix-septième siècle et au début du dix-huitième. Paris: Société des Amis (Quakers) 1935. [4], 394 p. [1040

Issued also as inaugural dissertation, Paris.

A study of the Quakers in the American colonies during the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries.

Bullet horns. Ft. Ticonderoga mus. bul., IV (1938) no. 6, 4–5. [1041

An account of bullet horns used in the American colonies.

Burn, W. L. The beginning of English colonisation in America. History, XXII (1937) 126–138. [1041a

An article reviewing "The colonial period of American history. The settlements," by C. M. Andrews (1934–1937) "Harvard college in the seventeenth century", by S. E. Morison (1936), and "The Puritan pronaos," by S. E. Morison (1936).

Burr, H. S. Medical fees in the colonial period. Yale jour. biol. and med., IX (1937) 359–364. [1041b

Carlson, C. Lennart. Richard Lewis and the reception of his work in England. Am. literature, IX (1937) 301–316. [1041c

Richard Lewis wrote "the first important descriptive poetry" in the American colonies.

Castañeda, Carlos E. The beginnings of university life in America. Cath. hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 153–174. [1042

This discussion of university life in colonial America, deals mainly with the colleges in New Spain, although there is some discussion of college life in the North American British colonies.

Caulfield, Ernest. Dr. John Walton, Yale, 1720. Yale jour. biol. and med., IX (1937) 287–304. [1042a

A biographical account of Dr. John Walton, colonial minister and doctor, and author of "An essay on fevers, the rattles, and canker" (Boston, 1732).

Chapin, Howard M. Colonial military flags. Col. soc. Mass. pub., XXXII, 306–307. [1043

Clay, Jehu Curtis. Annals of the Swedes on the Delaware, by Jehu Curtis Clay (1792–1863). 4th ed., with an introduction by Henry S. Henschen and an appendix in memory of John Ericsson (1803–1889). Chicago, Ill.: John Ericsson memorial committee, 1938. 232 p. illus., map. [1044

"This fourth edition ... is a reprint of the 1858 'second edition, corrected and enlarged'."

Coe, Mary E. The "Yankee cheese-box" and its relations. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 10, 50–53. (The spirit of the hand-made, V). [1045

A descriptive account of boxes used in colonial times—cheese boxes, and other food boxes, sewing boxes, bandboxes, etc.

Coleman, Lucille G. The breadth and complexity of colonial development leading to the American revolution (the founding of the colonies). QUAR. JOUR., V (1936) no. 4, 22–34. [1046

Cook, Minnie G. The Susan Constant and the Mayflower. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 229–233, 469–480. [1047

Written as a "supplement" to an article entitled "Sarah versus Susan", by Gregory Robinson, which was printed in v. XVI of the "Quarterly."

Discusses further the problem of the names of the three ships landing at Jamestown, May 13, 1607; and the problem in regard to the sailing of the Mayflower.

Crane, Verner W. Benjamin Franklin and the stamp act. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 56–77. [1048

Discusses the rôle of Benjamin Franklin in the stamp act crisis and its influence upon the development of his political ideas.

Cumming, William Patterson. Geographical misconceptions of the southeast in the cartography of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 476–492. [1049

Dodd, William Edward. The old South; struggles for democracy. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. vii, 312 p. ports., maps. [1050

This first of four volumes on the history of the old South, which the author intended to publish, deals with the period prior to 1690 and discusses the motives which brought the colonists to America, such as free homesteads, freedom of religion, self-government, and free trade.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 138–139; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 99–101; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 530–531.

Downs, Joseph. American Japanned furniture. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1937) 61–67. [1051

"Reprinted from the 'Bulletin of the Metropolitan museum of art', March 1933."

Notes on the "Japanned" furniture made in the American colonies during the 17th and 18th centuries.

Fitzroy, Herbert William Keith. Richard Crosby goes to court, 1683–1697; some realities of colonial legislation. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 12–19. [1052

The writer uses the litigation in which Richard Crosby, "an average colonist", was involved as an illustration of the part the court played in the lives of the colonial settlers.

Forbes, Gerald. The part played by the enslavement of the Indians in the removal of the tribes to Oklahoma. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 163–170. [1053

Discusses the economic phases of the enslavement of the Indians by the colonists from 1529 to 1780, and its affect on the removal of the tribes from the eastern part of the country.

Frary, I. T. Early American doorways. Richmond, Va.: Garrett and Massie [1937]. xi, 193 p. illus. [1054

A selected group of photographs of doorways of the colonial period.

Frederick, Lewis. The colonial churches and the colonial clergy of the middle and southern colonies, 1607–1776. Lancaster, Mass.: Society of the descendants of the colonial clergy, 1938. 140 p. front. [1055

Gamble, Anna Dill. Col. James Smith and the Caughnawaga Indians. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLIX (1938) 1–26. [1056

Points out some of the "fallacies" contained in "The first rebel" (N. Y., 1937) (see no. 1624 which is based on Col. James Smith's autobiography entitled "An account of the remarkable occurrences in the life and travels of Col. James Smith, during his captivity with the Indians in the years 1756–59" (Lexington, 1799), specifically in regard to his captivity by and relations with the Indians.

Goodhue, Mary Allison. Life in colonial America. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 216–219, 342–344, 405–409, 528–531, 631–634, 834–837; NATIONAL HIST. MAG. (title changes), LXXI, 1011–1013; LXXII (1938) no. 1, 52–54, no. 3, 63–68, no. 4, 79–81. [1057

Greenberg, Herbert. The authenticity of the library of John Winthrop the younger. AM. LITERATURE, VIII (1937) 448–452. [1058

A note on the authenticity of the Winthrop collection, ascribed by the New York society library to John Winthrop the younger.

Griffith, Ernest S. History of American city government: the colonial period. New York: Oxford university press, 1938. 464 p. [1059

"The present volume which deals with the colonial period, is ... designed to be the first of three or four volumes, which together will cover the political evolution of our cities."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 922–923.

Hardy, Edwin Noah. George Whitefield [1714–1770] the matchless soul winner. N. Y.: American tract society [1938]. 298 p. illus. [1060

A biography of this noted English Methodist preacher and evangelist, written in commemoration of the bicentenary of his first visit to America, on May 7, 1738.

Harvey, Ray Forrest. Jean Jacques Burlamaqui; a liberal tradition in American constitutionalism. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina press, 1937. viii, [4], 216 p. port. [1061

"Jean Jacques Burlamaqui as a source of American constitutionalism has never before been treated. Yet, he is, demonstrably, a primary source of the theory voiced in the declaration of independence. Moreover, the principles of his constitutional system are strikingly like those of the American."—Preface.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 402–403.

Hayward, Arthur H. What is a betty lamp? OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1938) 126–132. [1062

Suggests certain limitations to the application of the term "betty lamp" to lighting devices in use in the American colonies, so that "a definite name may stand for the same type" in discussing and classifying these lamps.

Hildner, Ernest G., *jr*. The rôle of the South Sea company in the diplomacy leading to the war of Jenkins' ear, 1729–1739. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVIII (1938) 322–341. [1063

[Hook, Frank E.]. The Finns in American colonial history. Washington, D. C.: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. 10 p. [1064

"Extension of remarks of Hon. Frank E. Hook, member of Congress from Michigan, in House of representatives, August 21, 1937."

Hornberger, Theodore. The effect of the new science upon the thought of Jonathan Edwards. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 196–207. [1065

The writer of the present article presents "proof that Edwards's metaphysics, and hence his theology, were markedly influenced by the new science, however subordinate science may have been in the mind of the theologian."

Jaray, Gabriel Louis. Les principes de la politique américaine de la France sous Henri IV, Richelieu, et Colbert. REV. SYNTHÉSE, XIII (1937) 97–113. [1066

A study of the fundamentals of French policy in regard to America during the 17th century.

Keller, Arthur S. Creation of rights of sovereignty through symbolic acts, 1400–1800 [by] Arthur S. Keller, Oliver J. Lissitzyn [and] Frederick J. Mann. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1938. viii, [3]–182 p. [1067

"This book is a study of what actually was done by governments and their agents for the purpose of acquiring title to *terra nullins* [land not under sovereignty] in the period from the fifteenth to the end of the eighteenth century" mainly in the new world."

Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1938) 410–411.

Keys, Thomas E. The colonial library and the development of sectional differences in the American colonies. LIB. QUAR., VIII (1938) 373–390. [1068

"It is the purpose of this study to discuss the development of sectional differences as represented in the private and semi-private colonial libraries."

Kretschmer, K. Erschliessung und Besiedlung Amerikas. PETERMANNS MITTEILUNGEN, LXXXIV (1938) 61–63. [1069

Langdon, William Chauncy. Everyday things in American life 1607–1776. New York and London: Scribner, 1937. xx, 353 p. illus., map. [1070

A study of everday things in the life of the colonial Americans—such as their homes and home life, occupations and crafts, clothes, food, tools, and books, means of transportation, etc.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1937) 136–137; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 393.

Lydekker, John Wolfe. The faithful Mohawks. With a foreword by the Right Honourable Lord Tweedsmuir. Cambridge [Eng.] University press, 1938. xii, [4], 206 p. illus., map. [1071

Study of the Mohawks in the 18th century; a large part of the volume being devoted to an account of mission work of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel, London, among the Mohawks in this period, based on manuscripts in the archives of that Society.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 724–725; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 417–418; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 398–399.

McConkey, Darel. Sassafras voyage. AM. FORESTS, XLIII (1937) 284–285, 318–319. [1071a

Notes on the use of sassafras for medical purposes by the Indians and early explorers and colonists.

Malcolm-Smith, Elizabeth. British diplomacy in the eighteenth century, 1700–1789, by E. Malcolm-Smith. London: Williams and Norgate, ltd. [1937]. 256 p. [1072

The struggle for control of the new world as it entered into European diplomatic affairs is treated throughout his volume, particularly in three chapters: "Newcastle, Pitt, and the seven years war"; "George III and the American war of independence"; and "Pitt the younger and national revival."

Marye, William B. "Patowmeck above ye inhabitants." A commentary on the subject of an old map. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 293–300. [1073

Cont. from v. XXX, 1935.

Notes on an old manuscript map, drawn in the year 1721 by Philemon Lloyd and now the property of of the Maryland historical society. This installment discusses the "land carriage" indicated on the map as an area lying between the Susquehanna and Potomac rivers.

Mason, Frank H., *ed.* "Perils of the sea". An intimate account of a voyage to Virginia in 1649–50. BLUE PETER, XVIII (1938) 109–111. [1073a

This account of the voyage of "The Virginia merchant" to Virginia is based on the journal kept by a Captain Norwood who was a passenger on the voyage.

Masterson, James R. "A foolish *Oneida* tale". AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 53–65. [1074

A comparison of seven eighteenth-century versions of the Oneida's tale of the origin of corn, beans, and tobacco, in which the writer considers the questions of "how the versions are related, and to what extent they were actually current among the Indians."

Masterson, James Raymond. Records of travel in North America, 1700–1776. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 338–341. [1075

"The subject of this inquiry is the printed documents which record travels in North America between 1700 and 1776."

Metzger, Charles. An appraisal of Shelburne's western policy. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 169–181. [1076

A study of the Earl of Shelburne's policy in regard to the development of western America, particularly during the period (1766–1768) in which he was secretary of state for the southern department.

Mishoff, Willard Oral. The Indian policy of Sir William Johnson. [Iowa City, Ia., 1938]. p. [19]–31. [1077

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1933.

"Reprinted from University of Iowa studies in the social sciences, Abstracts in history III, vol. X, no. 4 ... February, 1938."

Morgan, John Hill, and Henry Wilder Foote. An extension of Lawrence Park's descriptive list of the work of Joseph Blackburn. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s. XLVI (1938) 15–81. [1078

An extension of the descriptive list of the works of Joseph Blackburn which appeared in "Joseph Blackburn, a colonial portrait painter with a descriptive list of his works", by Lawrence Park (Worcester, Mass., 1923).

Morris, F. G. Environment and regional development in the colonial period. SOCIAL FORCES, XVI (1937) 12–23. [1078a

Mullett, Charles F. The British empire. N. Y.: Holt [1938]. x, 768 p. front., maps. [1079

A study of the evolution of the British empire. Eleven of the thirty-one chapters deal with the English colonies in America and the American revolution.

Mutch, Verna Eugenia. "Pink root" and "purple willow"; a story of beneficent plants. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 3, 52–54. [1080

An account of some of the native American plants which the colonial doctors used for medicinal purposes.

Nettels, Curtis P. The roots of American civilization; a history of American colonial life. N. Y.: F. S. Crofts and co., 1938. xx, 748 p. illus., maps. (Crofts American history series; D. R. Fox, general editor). [1081

"History is man's guide to action in the present and future ... Those who know the circumstances of their country's development and who understand the elements of its civilization will be the ones best qualified to meet present issues with decision, intelligence, and economy of effort. Such is the conception of the uses of history that underlies this book."

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 780; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 646–647; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 396–397.

Noel, Francis Regis. Vestiges of a supreme court among the colonies and under the Articles of confederation. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 123–143. **[1082**

O'Conor, Norreys Jephson. A servant of the crown in England and in North America, 1756–1761, based upon the papers of John Appy, secretary and judge advocate of His Majesty's forces. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1938. x, 256 p. illus. (Society of colonial wars in the state of New York. Publication [no. 74]). **[1083**

John Appy came to America as secretary to the Earl of Loudoun in February 1756, and in 1757 was appointed secretary and judge advocate of the forces in America. This study is based on his account books and letters which throw much light on the conduct of the French and Indian war, particularly in New York, and upon the social life and customs in that colony.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 208–209; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 419–420; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 394.

Page, I. Marshall. The life story of Rev. Francis Makemie. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Wm. B. Eerdmans pub. co., 1938. [6], 258 p. plates, map, facsim. **[1084**

A biography of Francis Makemie (1658–1708) one of the early leaders in founding the Presbyterian church in America.

Pares, Richard. Colonial blockade and neutral rights, 1739–1763. Oxford: Clarendon press, 1938. vii, 323 p. maps. **[1084a**

"A study of the most important development in prize law during that period—namely the colonial blockade." Privateering, Admiralty and prize courts, doctrines of neutral rights and the diplomacy of neutral rights are subjects involved.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 132–133; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 881–882.

Pares, Richard. The manning of the navy in the West Indies, 1702–63, by R. Pares. *In* Royal historical society, London. Transactions. 4th ser., v. XX. London, 1937. p. 31–60. **[1085**

A study of the conflicts which arose between British administrative interests and trade interests of the colonies, over the problem of manning the navy in the West Indies during this period.

P[ell], S[tephen]. The gorget, as a defense, as a symbol, and as an ornament. FT. TICONDEROGA MUS. BUL., IV (1937) 126–141. **[1086**

An account of the use of the gorget (a piece of armor for the throat) by the military forces in America during colonial and revolutionary times, as a means of defense, as a symbol to distinguish officers from privates, and as a form of decoration.

Pennington, Edgar Legare. The Reverend Arthur Browne of Rhode Island and New Hampshire. Hartford, Conn.: Church missions publishing co., 1938. 20 p. (Soldier and servant. [no. 190]). **[1087**

A biographical sketch of this missonary sent to America in 1729 by the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts.

Putney, Walker K. Team-work in colonial days. Boston: W. A. Wilde co. [1938]. 299 p. front. **[1088**

Discusses the spirit of coöperation displayed among colonial settlers in their daily work and social life.

Read, Allen Walker. The assimilation of the speech of British immigrants in colonial America. JOUR. ENG. AND GERMANIC PHILOL., XXXVII (1938) 70–79. [1089

A study of the advertisements in eighteenth-century newspapers which shows that "in the colonial period American English had a consistency of its own, most closely approximating the type of the region around London".

Read, Allen Walker. Speech defects and mannerisms among slaves and servants in colonial America. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIV (1938) 397–401. [1089a

Reitzel, William. The purchasing of English books in Philadelphia, 1790–1800. MODERN PHILOL., XXXV (1937) 159–171. [1090

The writer uses the activities of the Philadelphia library company during this period as a concrete instance of the grounds on which the comparative importance of French and English influences upon American colonial culture ought to be judged.

Risch, Erna. Encouragement of immigration as revealed in colonial legislation. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 1–10. [1091

A brief study of English colonial legislation granting benefits to the immigrant to the new world "which ranged from grants of tools and provisions, exemptions from taxes and debts, to the granting of naturalization and political privileges".

Sanders, Jennings B. Early American history (1492–1789) political, social, economic. N. Y.: Prentice-Hall, inc., 1938. xxi, 705 p. maps. (Prentice-Hall history services: C. Wittke ... editor). [1092

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 345.

Shurter, Robert L. Shakespearean performances in pre-revolutionary America. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 53–58. [1092a

Snyder, Thomas B. American firearms from early colonial days. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 89–91. [1093

Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts. Archives lectures, 1936–7. [London: The Society, 1937]. 53 p. [1094

CONTENTS.—The S. P. G. in America, by Sir Edward Midwinter. Life in old documents, by Miss G. E. Edwards. The history of the Empire posts, by Robson Lowe. The American and colonial episcopates, by J. W. Lydekker, Archivist. The Library and muniment room of Westminster Abbey, by L. E. Tanner.

Talbot, Francis. La vie d'Isaac Jogues; un saint parmi les sauvages. Traduit de l'anglais par Mme. Viéville. Paris: Editions Spes, 1937. 314 p. [1095

Vail, R. W. G. Yankee Doodle. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 33–37. [1096

"Extract from the Report of the Librarian of the American antiquarian society for October, 1936."

Description of a broadside ballad in the collection of the American antiquarian society, which the writer points out "well may be the earliest version of the words of Yankee Doodle".

Ward, Nathaniel. The simple cobbler of Aggawam in America (1647) [by] Nathaniel Ward; edited by Lawrence C. Wroth. N. Y.: Scholars' facsimiles & reprints, 1937. [2], vi, [1] p., facsim.: [4], 80 p. [Scholars' facsimiles & reprints]. [1097

Facsimile of the New York public library copy of the original edition.

Watkins, Malcolm. The lamps of colonial America. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 187–191. [1098

Wertenbaker, Thomas Jefferson. The founding of American civilization; the middle colonies. N. Y. and London: Scribner, 1938. xiii, 367 p. illus. [1099

The author has not attempted to treat of every phase of colonial civilization, but has selected certain topics which he considers especially well suited to illustrate the principles of the transit of European civilization to America and its development into a distinctly American culture.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 644–646; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 553–554.

Willoughby, Edwin Eliott. The reading of Shakespeare in colonial America. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXI (1937) 45–56. [1100

Winthrop, John, *jr.* John Winthrop, jr., on Indian corn. [Ed. by] Fulmer Mood. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 121–133. [1100a

Prints the text of an essay written by John Winthrop, jr., and published in 1687, in which he discussed the growing of maize and its uses.

Woodward, Carl R. Charles Read's notes on colonial agriculture. RUTGER'S UNIV. LIB. JOUR., II (1938) 14–19. [1101

Yost, Genevieve. The compleat housewife or accomplish'd gentlewoman's companion, a bibliographical study. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 419–433. [1102

A bibliographical study of the first cookbook published in colonial America, in 1742.

Sources and Documents

A. R. Barclay MSS. Extracts. FRIENDS' HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXV (1938) 87–100. [1103

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1936.

Extracts of letters to George Fox found among the Barclay manuscripts in the library at Friends House, London. Among them are a number written from the American colonies about the middle of the 17th century.

The American magazine; or, A monthly view of the political state of the British colonies. Reproduced from the original edition, Philadelphia, 1741, with a bibliographical note by Lyon N. Richardson. N. Y.: Published for the Facsimile text society by Columbia univ. press, 1937. 6 preliminary leaves, facsim.: 1 preliminary leaf. viii, 120 p. (The Facsimile text society. Publication no. 39). [1104

"The first known true magazine to originate in the British colonies in America. It was published in Philadelphia by Andrew Bradford, and edited by John Webbe. Three numbers exist: no. 1 for January, no. 2 for February, and no. 3 for March, 1741; the third number is presumably the final issue."—Bibliographical note.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 213.

The Binns papers, 1320–1864. Edited by Sir James Dalyell (of Binns) and James Beveridge. Parts 1–3. Edinburgh: Printed for the Society by J. Skinner and co., ltd., 1938. xii, 180 p. (Scottish record society [publications], v. LXIX [*i. e.* LXX]). [1105

Issued in three parts, 1936–1938.

Among the Binns papers described are letters and documents pertaining to Captain James Dalyell (1730–1763), who served as aide-de-camp to General Amherst, and was killed at Fort Detroit in July, 1763.

The General magazine and historical chronicle, for all the British plantations in America. Published by Benjamin Franklin. Reproduced from the original edition, Philadelphia, 1741, with a

bibliographical note by Lyon N. Richardson. N. Y.: Published for the Facsimile text society by Columbia univ. press, 1938. [16], 426 p. (The Facsimile text society. Publication no. 41). [1106

"Probably the first magazine planned in the British-American colonies ... It was published ... by Benjamin Franklin, who issued monthly numbers from January through June, 1741."—Bibliographical note.

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 230–231.

Great Britain. Parliament. Proceedings and debates of the British parliaments respecting North America. Edited by Leo Francis Stock. Volume IV: 1728–1739. Washington, D. C.: Published by Carnegie institution of Washington, 1937. xxvii, 888 p. (Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 338. vol. IV. Papers of the Division of historical research). [1107

Volumes I to III published 1924–1930.

"This fourth volume of the series begins with the accession of George II and closes with the outbreak of the war with Spain in 1739."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 434–435; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 390–391; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 550–551; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 163–164.

Great Britain. Public record office. Calendar of state papers, colonial series, America and West Indies, 1728–1729. Preserved in the Public record office. Edited by Cecil Headlam. With an introduction by Arthur Percival Newton. Issued by the authority of the Lords commissioners of His Majesty's treasury under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London: Published by His Majesty's stationery office, 1937. xlv, 631 p. [1108

The principal affairs covered by these documents are the outbreak of war between Spain and England over the commerce of the Indies, the friendly relations between France and Great Britain on their colonial frontiers, and the question of the promotion of supplies of naval stores.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 535–536.

Great Britain. Public record office. Calendar of state papers, colonial series, America and West Indies, 1730. Preserved in the Public record office. Edited by Cecil Headlam. With an introduction by Arthur Percival Newton. Issued by the authority of the Lords commissioners of His Majesty's treasury under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London: Published by His Majesty's stationery office, 1937. li, 500 p. [1109

The papers for the year 1730 deal with relations with Spain in the colonies and the settlement of claims following the conclusion of the treaty of peace signed at Seville, 1729; the problems of the jurisdiction of the courts in the colonies, particularly in Pennsylvania; and the various other problems in governmental administration of the colonies during this period.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 723–724; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 269–270.

Great Britain. Public record office. Calendar of state papers, colonial series, America and West Indies, 1731. Preserved in the Public record office. Edited by Cecil Headlam and Arthur Percival Newton. Issued by the authority of the Lords commissioners of His Majesty's treasury under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London: Published by His Majesty's stationery office, 1938. xlviii, 466 p. [1110

Outstanding in colonial affairs of this year were the increasing encroachments of the French in North America and the controversy between the sugar islands and the northern colonies.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 723–724; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 551–552.

Indian treaties printed by Benjamin Franklin, 1736–1762, with an introduction by Carl Van Doren and historical & bibliographical notes by Julian P. Boyd. Phila.: Historical society of Pennsylvania, 1938. lxxxviii, 340 p. map. [1111

Map of the Iroquois confederacy, 1736–1762, by Margaret Van Doren (on lining-papers): Lewis Evans' map of the Indian walking purchase, 1738 (double map between p. iv and [v]).

The thirteen treaties are given in exact facsimile in this volume.

CONTENTS.—Acknowledgment. Introduction, by Carl Van Doren. Indian affairs in Pennsylvania, 1736–1762, by J. P. Boyd. Indian treaties printed by Benjamin Franklin, 1736–1762. Bibliographical notes and census (p. 301–308). Conrad Weiser's journal during the Albany treaty of 1745. Benjamin Chew's journal during the Lancaster treaty of 1762. Glossary. List of subscribers. Index.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 163–165; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 79–81.

Kalm, Per. The America of 1750; Peter Kalm's travels in North America; the English version of 1770, revised from the original Swedish and edited by Adolph B. Benson ... With a translation of new material from Kalm's diary notes. N. Y.: Wilson-Erickson, inc., 1937. 2 v. plates, maps. [1112

"The present version is the first exclusively American edition ... in English ... and the first one dealing with the part on United States and Canada to appear in this country ... The part on Norway and England has been omitted ... The hitherto untranslated portion ... has been done into English by Miss Edith M. L. Carlborg ... and the present editor. The remainder ... is based on Forster's translation."—p. xv.

A bibliography of Peter Kalm's writings on America: v. II, p. 770–776.

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 418–419.

[**Kennedy, Archibald**] *supposed author.* An essay on the government of the colonies. Fitted to the latitude forty-one, but may, without sensible error, serve all the northern colonies. Poor Richard's title-page. New-York, Printed and sold by J. Parker, at the new printing-office in Beaver-street, 1752. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: 42 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 29]. [1113

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, March 1937.

LaRue, Pierre de. Lettres et mémoires de l'abbé de L'Isle-Dieu. *In* Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1936–1937 and 1937–1938. Québec: Rédempti Paradis, imprimeur de sa majesté le Roi, 1937–1938. p. 331–459, and 147–253, respectively. [1113a

These letters and memoirs of Pierre de La Rue, who was grand vicar of the bishop of Quebec, 1734–1777, contain material relating to portions of New France now within the boundaries of the United States (Maine and the Mississippi valley).

Morgan, John. A discourse upon the institution of medical schools in America. With an introduction by Abraham Flexner. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. [4], iii-vi p., facsim. (vii, xxviii, 63 p.). (port.). (Publications of the Institute of the history of medicine, the Johns Hopkins university. 4th ser.: Bibliotheca medica americana. v. II). [1114

"Address delivered at the commencement exercises of the College of Philadelphia at the close of May, 1765."—Introd.

"Reprinted from the first edition, Philadelphia, 1765."

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 655–656.

Namier, L. B. Additions and corrections to Sir John Fortescue's edition of the correspondence of King George the Third (Vol. I.). [Manchester] Manchester univ. press, 1937. [6], 86 p. [1115

A list of corrections and additions to the documents printed in Volume I (1760–1767) of "The correspondence of King George the Third", edited by Sir John Fortescue (London, 1927).
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 931–932.

Rutledge, Archibald. The Duke and the medicine man. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 400–418. [1115a

Prints the narrative by the Duke of Lancaster of his experiences (*ca.* 1760) with Canachugh, medicine man and grandfather of the noted Indian, Osceola.

Spöri, Felix-Christian. A Swiss surgeon visits Rhode Island, 1661–1662. [Tr. and ed. by] Emma Schemel. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 536–548. [1116

A translation of an account of a voyage from Barbadoes to New England made by Felix-Christian Spöri, in 1661–1662.

Thacher, Thomas. A brief rule to guide the common-people of New-England how to order themselves and theirs in the small pocks, or measles. (First published in 1677/8, reprinted in 1702 and 1721–22.). Facsimile reproductions of the three known editions with an introductory note by Henry R. Viets. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. liv p., 3 facsims. (broadside, 8 p., 8 p.), port. (Publications of the Institute of the history of medicine, the Johns Hopkins university. 4th ser.: Bibliotheca americana. v. I). [1117

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 655–656.

French and Indian War

Atkinson, C. T. A colonial draft for the Royals in 1757. Soc. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., XVI (1937) 215–217. [1118

An account of a draft in 1756 of colonial troops for reinforcing the "British forces then serving in North America, where the seven years' war had just broken out."

Branch, E. Douglas. An unpublished Washington document from the Bouquet papers. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 204–213. [1119

A note on an unpublished document entitled, "Washington's plan of campaign against Fort Duquesne, 1757", found in the Bouquet papers in the British museum (photostat in the Library of Congress).

Branch, E. Douglas. Henry Bouquet: professional soldier. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 41–51. [1120

A biographical account of Colonel Henry Bouquet (1719–1765) emphasizing his military career in America during the French and Indian war.

Fauteux, Aegidius, *ed.* Relation du siége de Québec (1759). *In* Rapport de l'archiviste de la Province de Québec pour 1937–1938. Québec: Rédempti Paradis, imprimeur de sa Majesté le Roi, 1938. p. 1–20. [1120a

Prints the text of a document which gives an account of the siege of Quebec in 1759.

Forbes, John. Writings of General John Forbes relating to his service in North America, compiled and edited by Alfred Procter James ... for the Allegheny county committee of the Pennsylvania society of the colonial dames of America. Menasha, Wis.: The Collegiate press, 1938. xv, 316 p. plates, maps, facsim. [1121

A compilation from many sources of the letters, etc., of Gen. John Forbes, commander-in-chief of the expedition which captured Fort Duquesne in 1758.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 476.

James, Alfred P. The nest of robbers. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 165–178. [1122

Discusses the role of Fort Duquesne as a "nest of robbers", 1754–1758, in which light the English regarded its establishment by the French at the Forks of Ohio.

[Kennedy, Archibald], *attributed author*. Serious advice to the inhabitants of the northern-colonies, on the present situation of affairs. New-York: Printed for the author, 1755. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: 20 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 35]. [1123

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, June, 1937.

King, Titus. Narrative of Titus King of Northampton, Mass., a prisoner of the Indians in Canada, 1755–1758. Hartford: Connecticut historical society, 1938. 21 p. [1124

Shafroth, John F. The capture of Louisbourg in 1758; a joint military and naval operation. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 78–96. [1125

Shafroth, John F. The capture of Quebec in 1759; a joint military and naval operation. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 187–201. [1126

Stevens, Sylvester K. The 175th anniversary of the battle of Bushy Run. PUBLIC EDUC., V (1938) no. 12, 15–16. [1126a

A brief account of plans for celebrating the battle of Bushy Run [Pa.], fought between the British and the Indians, Aug. 5–6, 1763.

Talbot, Mary Lee Keister. The Dyer settlement, the Fort Seybert massacre, Fort Seybert, West Virginia ... authorized by the Financial committee of the Roger Dyer family association. [Chicago, Ill.: Larson-Dingle print. co., 1937]. 64 p. illus., map. [1127

Brief genealogical notes; the family of Roger and Hannah Dyer: p. 29–37.

Wallace, W. S. Some notes on Fraser's Highlanders. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVIII (1937) 131–140. [1128

Biographical notes identifying many of the officers of " 'the old 78th' regiment (or Fraser's Highlanders), which the genius of William Pitt raised in 1757, which fought under Wolfe at Louisbourg and Quebec, and which was disbanded in 1763."

Webster, John Clarence, *ed.* Journals of Beauséjour: Diary of John Thomas, Journal of Louis de Courville. Special publication, the Public archives of Nova Scotia. [Sackville, N. B.: The Tribune press] 1937. 54 p. map, facsim. [1129

The diary (Apr.–Dec. 1755) of John Thomas is the record of a surgeon-mate (from Massachusetts) in the colonial forces in Nova Scotia. The journal of M. Louis de Courville, royal notary with headquarters at Beauséjour, is here printed in part only—that portion which relates to the seige of Fort Beauséjour, 1755.

Webster, John Clarence. Thomas Pichon, "the spy of Beauséjour", an account of his career in Europe and America; with many original documents, translated by Alice Webster. Special publication, the Public archives of Nova Scotia. [Sackville, N. B.: The Tribune press] 1937. xiii, 161 p. plates, ports., plan, facsims. [1130

This work gives a "somewhat detailed record" of the career of Thomas Pichon, a Frenchman, who served as an English spy in Nova Scotia during the French and Indian war. The record is "based on an analysis of numerous letters and documents" found largely in the Public archives of Nova Scotia and the Bibliothèque de Vire, Normandy.

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 70–71.

Wolfe, James. Wolfe to the Duke of Richmond; unpublished letters. [Ed. by] P. L. Carver. UNIV. TORONTO QUAR., VIII (1938) 11–40. [1131

These letters, written by James Wolfe to the third Duke of Richmond, 1755–1758, throw light on the French and Indian war in America.

Regional Colonial

[Arranged geographically]

New England

An account of the French settlements in North America: shewing from the latest authors, the towns, ports, islands, lakes, rivers, &c. of Canada, claimed and improved by the French king. By a gentleman. To which is added an appendix, giving a more particular and exact account of Quebec, with its inhabitants and their manner of living. By P. Charlevoix. Boston: Printed and sold by Rogers and Fowle in Queen-street next to the prison, 1746. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: 26 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 43]. [1132

One of 15 copies from the original in the Massachusetts historical society, October, 1937.

A descriptive account of the state of the French colonies in Canada written in 1746 during King George's war for the purpose of urging the people of New England to support the English government in the conquest of Canada.

Cobbledick, M. Robert. The property rights of women in Puritan New England. *In* Studies in the science of society, presented to Albert Galloway Keller in celebration of his completion of thirty years as professor of the science of society in Yale university, edited by George Peter Murdock. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. p. 107–115. [1133

Doten, Dana. The art of bundling; being an inquiry into the nature & origins of that curious but universal folk-custom, with an exposition of the rise & fall of bundling in the eastern part of N° America, by Dana Doten; drawings by Lee Brown Coye. [Weston, Vt.] The Countryman press and [N. Y.] Farrar & Rinehart [1938]. 190 p. illus. [1134

An account of this folk-custom as practiced in the New England colonies.

Faÿ, Bernard. Une colonie Rhénane en Nouvelle-Angleterre au XVIIIe siècle. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 276–283. [1135

Documents relating to the immigration of colonists from the region of the Rhine to New England in the middle of the 18th century.

Gambrell, Mary Latimer. Ministerial training in eighteenth-century New England. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1937. 169 p. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 428). [1136

"This study is designed to describe a period of transition in one of the most fundamental factors in the determination of ministerial character, that of formal preparation for the pulpit."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 215–216.

Goldsmith, B. H. Tragedies of the Indian wars in New England. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 425–460. [1137

Deals with the Indian wars of the colonial period.

Gould, Mary Earle. Early New England woodenware. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 68–72. [1138

A descriptive account of wooden utensils—boxes, bowls, buckets, sieves, etc., which were used in colonial New England.

Hammang, Francis H. The Marquis de Vaudreuil; New France at the beginning of the eighteenth century. Part I. New France and the New England colonies. Bruges: Desclée, de Brouwer [etc., etc.] 1938. 218 p. (Université de Louvain. Recueil de travaux publiés par les membres des Conférences d'histoire et de philologie. 2e sér., 47e fasc.). [1139

An account of New France during the governorship of the Marquis de Vaudreuil, 1705–1725.

Kincheloe, Isabel. Nature and the New England Puritan. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 569–578. [1140

Discusses the efforts of the Puritans to interpret natural manifestations in relation to their religious beliefs.

Labaree, Leonard W. The royal governors of New England. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 120–131. [1141

Brief survey of the royal governors of New England and their administrations, 1686–1775, estimating their careers and personalities in the light of recent restudy of the documents and the more objective viewpoint of recent historians.

Miller, Perry. The Puritan theory of the sacraments in seventeenth century New England. CATH. HIST. REV., XXII (1937) 409–425. [1142

Miller, Perry, and **Thomas H. Johnson,** *eds.* The Puritans. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] American book co. [1938]. xvi, 846 p. illus. (American literature series; H. H. Clark, general editor). [1143

The general introduction (p. 1–80) is a study of (1) The Puritan way of life, and (2) The Puritans as literary artists. Then follow nine chapters entitled: History; The theory of the state and society; This world and the next; Manners, customs, and behavior; Biographies and letters; Poetry; Literary theory; Education; and Science, consisting of readings from the works of Puritan writers, with introductory discussions by the editors.

"The focus of the work has been Puritanism in the seventeenth century, when the word had a comparatively definite meaning, and in only one respect has any effort been made to trace the modifications of it in the eighteenth century."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 855–857; Am. lit., XI (1939) 101–103; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 406–407.

Ogg, David. New England and New college, Oxford; a link in Anglo-American relations. Oxford: Clarendon press, 1937. 24 p. plates. [1144

Sketch of "one of the oldest of those ties which connect English speaking peoples in a bond 'of tradition and sentiment'", the link in this chain being the Rev. John White, fellow of New college, Oxford, and founder of the Massachusetts Bay company.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 170.

Savage, Thomas. An account of the late action of the New-Englanders, under the command of Sir William Phips, against the French at Canada. Sent in a letter from Major Thomas Savage of Boston in New-England (who was present at the action), to his brother Mr. Perez Savage in London. Together with the articles of war composed and agreed upon for that purpose. Licensed April 13, 1691. London: Printed for Thomas Jones at the White horse without Temple-bar, 1691. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: 12, [3] p. [Photostat Americana. Second series . . . Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 46]. [1145

One of 15 copies from the original in the Harvard college library, November, 1937.

Account of the Quebec expedition, 1690.

Shipton, Clifford K. The New England frontier. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 25–36. [1146–7

A study of the pre-revolutionary New England frontier, particularly "its struggle to maintain the social ideals of the English Puritans".

Stearns, Raymond Phineas, *ed.* Correspondence of John Woodbridge, jr., and Richard Baxter. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 557–583. [1148

This correspondence between the Rev. John Woodbridge, jr., Connecticut clergyman, and the Rev. Richard Baxter, noted English minister, describes the state of New England churches as Woodbridge saw them in 1671, and contains suggestions by Baxter of ways to "allay differences and to foster union in the New England churches".

Summers, Montague. A popular history of witchcraft. London: K. Paul, Trench, Trubner & co., ltd., 1937. xvi, 276 p. plates, facsims. [1149

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 652–654.

Thornton, Jan. Forest foods of the early New England settlers. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 1022–1023. [1150

Whitefield, George. An unpublished journal of George Whitefield. Transcribed and edited by Earnest Edward Eells. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 297–345. [1151

This unpublished journal of the evangelist, George Whitefield, gives in detail his life from October 17th, 1744 to sometime in the spring of 1745, during which time he was traveling in colonial New England.

Whitley, W. T. Early education in New England as valued by Baptists. BAPT. QUAR., IX (1938) 40–44. [1152

Deals with the colonial period.

Wroth, Lawrence C. John Maylem: poet and warrior. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 87–120. [1153

Biographical account of a little known New England poet (b. 1739), with reproductions of some of his manuscript poems and letters. Three of his poems celebrate events of the French and Indian war.

Maine

Archer, Gleason L. Maine's place in early colonial history. *In* Report of the Maine state bar association for 1936 and 1937. With the proceedings of the stated biennial meeting held at Augusta, Maine, January 9, 1936. Volume XXX. Edited by Ralph W. Leighton. Augusta [Me.] Press of Charles E. Nash and son, 1937. p. 26–50. [1153a

Archer, Gleason L. Pioneers of the rock-bound coast. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 239–283, 486–524, 653–697. [1154

An account of the early colonization of Maine.

Jacobus, Donald Lines. Richard Seymer of the Popham colony; the first English preacher in New England. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 367–372. [1155

A biographical account of Richard Seymer, preacher for the colony which Thomas Popham attempted to establish in Maine in 1607.

New Hampshire

Marriage licenses. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 195–197. [1156

Prints the text of a manuscript in the Essex institute which comprises a list of marriage licenses "issued by Gov. John Wentworth of New Hampshire, and the marriages performed by a minister in Plaistow, N. H." The licenses are of the late 1760's and early 1770's.

Pennington, Edgar Legare. The Church of England in colonial New Hampshire. Hartford, Conn.: Church missions pub. co., 1937–38. 12 p. (Story and pageant. [no. 57]). [1157

Vermont

Coolidge, Guy Omeron. The French occupation of the Champlain valley from 1609 to 1759. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. VI (1938) 143–313. [1158

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 733.

Massachusetts

A book of record of the severall publique transa[c]tions of the inhabitants of Sale[m] village vulgarly called the Farme[s]. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXV (1937) 49–82; XXVI (1938) 65–91. [1159

Concluded from v. XXIV, 1936.
This concluding installment carries the records to 1735.

Bowman, George Ernest. Broadsides on the death of John Alden. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 49–53. [1160

Bowman, George Ernest. A genuine Mayflower relic. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 1–7. [1161

Description of a copy of the second edition of Henry Ainsworth's "Annotations upon the book of Psalmes" (1617) which was brought to America on the Mayflower.

Bowman, George Ernest. The gravestones of William Pabodie and his wife Elizabeth (Alden) Pabodie with the Boston News-letter notice of Elizabeth's death [1717]. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 97–101. [1162

Bowman, George Ernest. More false and faked Mayflower claims. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 14–16. [1163

Cont. from v. XXIII, 1921.

Brown, Frank Chouteau. Historic Boston, Massachusetts. *In* Pencil points. v. XVIII. Stamford, Conn., 1937. p. 287–302. [1164

The monograph series; records of early American architecture, edited by R. F. Whitehead ... vol. XXIII, no. 1.
Historical and descriptive data regarding the colonial architecture of historic buildings in Boston.

Buckham, John Wright. The contribution of the Pilgrims to American life. CONGREGATIONAL HIST. SOC. TRANS., XIII (1937) 4–10. [1165

Buffinton, Arthur H. The Massachusetts experiment of 1630. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 308–320. [1166

A re-examination of the Massachusetts experiment of three centuries ago in the light of the great social and political experiment of today. The writer shows that "the Massachusetts experiment belongs in the class of revolutionary movements, and only as such can it be understood", and concludes that "it is glory enough that they brought into being a type of democratic society which came to be recognized as the norm towards which, as De Tocqueville predicted, all modern societies have, until recently, tended to develop."

Cadbury, Henry J. Quakers and their abettors, Middlesex county, Massachusetts, 1663. FRIENDS' HIST. ASSOC. BUL., XXVII (1938) 9–16. [1167

Prints the text of the minutes and miscellaneous papers of the Middlesex county court which pertain "to Quaker cases that belong to the sitting of October 6, 1663."

Chamberlain, George Walter, *contrib.* Warnings-out in Malden, Mass., 1678–1794. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 46–60. [1168

Prints a list of persons warned by the selectman to leave the town of Malden, Massachusetts, during this period.

Clark, E. S., *jr.* The first lighthouse in the United States. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 507–510. [1169

An historical account of the first lighthouse erected in the United States—that built at Boston in 1715.

Clarke, Hermann F. John Hull—colonial merchant, 1624–1683. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s. XLVI (1937) 197–218. [1170

Clarke, Hermann F. John Hull: mintmaster. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 668–684. [1171

John Hull was appointed mintmaster by the General court of the colony of Massachusetts in 1652.

Coombs, Zelotes W. Early blast furnace operations in Worcester county. WORCESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., II (1938) 138–152. [1171a

Fitch, Jabez, *jr.* The diary of Jabez Fitch, jr. Transcribed by the editor [George Ernest Bowman]. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 63–66, 119–122. [1172

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.
These installments cover the period from March to November, 1770.

Fitz, Reginald. A rum cocktail. MED. LIB. ASSOC. BUL., XXVII (1938) 28–31. [1172a

An account of events leading up to the passage by the Massachusetts legislature of "An act for preventing abuses in distilling of rum ... with leaden heads or pipes", Sept. 3, 1723.

Gee, Clarence Stafford. The Bradford manuscript. CHURCH HIST., VI (1937) 136–144. [1173

The Bradford manuscript was the record kept by Governor William Bradford of the story of the founders of Plymouth from 1606 to 1646. The purpose of this article is to trace the steps in the discovery of this manuscript, which had been lost for many years, and "to follow the events which led finally to the return of the valuable holograph to the United States."

Haraszti, Zoltán. The letters of Governor Belcher. MORE BOOKS, XIII (1938) 139–151. [1174

An account of a small group of letters by Jonathan Belcher, governor of Massachusetts from 1730 to 1741, which although they add little to the history of the period, "supply a few touches ... to the personality of the governor."

Harris, Nathaniel. Records of the court of Nathaniel Harris, one of His Majesty's justices of the peace within and for the county of Middlesex, holden at Watertown from 1734 to 1761 ... Together with a paper by F. E. Crawford read before the Historical society of Watertown, November 14, 1893. Watertown, Mass.: Historical society of Watertown, 1938. 135 p. front. [1174a

Diary of Nathaniel Harris, Watertown, 1734–1761, trial justice for small causes.

Hornberger, Theodore. Cotton Mather's annotations on the first chapter of Genesis. TEXAS UNIV. PUB., no. 3826 (1938) 112–122. [1174b

Hornberger, Theodore. Puritanism and science; the relationship revealed in the writings of John Cotton. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 503–515. [1175

Inventory of Her Majesty's ship *Province Galley*. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 162–163. [1176

This inventory, dated Boston, Aug. 3, 1711, is from "Essex institute manuscripts", ship papers, vol. I.

Jeffry, James. Letter relating to Salem in 1729. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 160–161. [1177

Prints the text of a letter to Messrs. Bowditch and Hunt, merchants in Canso, Nova Scotia, from their agent in Salem, James Jeffry.

Johnson, Thomas H. Edward Taylor [1644–1729] a Puritan "sacred poet". NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 290–322. [1178

Lawrence, Henry W. Puritan scandals; courtship, marriage and divorce, three centuries ago. YANKEE, III (1937) no. 12, 7–9, 29. [1178a

Lyon, Irving Phillips. The cupboard of Ephraim and Hannah Foster of North Andover, Massachusetts. Dated 1684. Analysis of its many initials. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1938) 123–125. [1179

Lyon, Irving Phillips. A pedigreed cupboard, dated 1681 and initialed IAE for John and Elizabeth Appleton of Ipswich, Massachusetts. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1938) 119–122. [1180

MacFarlane, Ronald Oliver. The Massachusetts Bay truck-houses in diplomacy with the Indians. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 48–65. [1181

An account of the establishment of public "truck-houses" owned and operated by the colony of Massachusetts for the conduct of fur trade with the Indians. This governmental policy of "public management of Indian trade was a vital influence in eventually winning the alliance, or at least the neutrality, of almost every Indian tribe in New England."

Masters, John. Letter from John Masters at Watertown in New England to Lady Barrington and others in England 14 March 1630/1. Communicated by Mrs. Agnes Bevill Tedcastle. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 68–71. [1182

A letter describing conditions in Watertown, Mass., at this time.

Mather, Cotton. Manuductio ad ministerium; directions for a candidate of the ministry. Reproduced from the original edition, Boston, 1726, with a bibliographical note by Thos. J. Holmes and Kenneth B. Murdock. New York: Pub. for the Facsimile text society by Columbia univ. press, 1938. [16], xix, 151 p. (Publication no. 42 of the Facsimile text society). [1183

Running title: The angels preparing to sound the trumpets.

Mather, Cotton. Unpublished manuscripts by Cotton Mather on the passenger pigeon. [Ed.] by Arlie W. Schorger. AUK, LV (1938) 471–477. [1184

"The two manuscripts on the passenger pigeon ... are not dated but appear to have been written in 1712 and 1716, respectively."

Merrill, Dana K. The first American biography. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 152–154. [1185

"The first American biography to be written deliberately as a life-narrative and published as a single book was a memoir of the New England divine, John Cotton, written by another clergyman, John Norton." The memoir was originally printed by Samuel Green at Cambridge, Mass., 1657.

Miller, Perry. The marrow of Puritan divinity. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 247–300. [1186

A study of the theology of the early New England clergy and settlers.

Mitchell, Stewart. Two Winthrops and a mouse, 1640. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 387–394. [1187

Notes regarding a book belonging to John Winthrop the younger, described in the "Journal" of Gov. John Winthrop, of which certain pages containing the Book of Common Prayer had been gnawed by a mouse, and the superstition associated with the incident by Winthrop.

Moody, Robert E. The last voyage of the *Province Galley*. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 131–155. [1188

Account of the trading voyage of the "Province Galley" from Boston to Mediterranean ports, London, and back to Boston, 1714–1716, based upon records in the files of the superior court of judicature, Boston. These records give a picture of the judicial structure of the provincial period and illustrate the existing conflict between the provincial courts and the courts of vice-admiralty, with their Crown appointed judges.

Morgan, Edmund S. The case against Anne Hutchinson. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 635–649. [1189

A review of the trial of Mrs. Anne Hutchinson for heresy, 1637, and her banishment from the Massachusetts Bay colony.

Morison, Samuel E. The letter-book of Hugh Hall, merchant of Barbados, 1716–1720. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 514–521. [1190

Notes regarding Hugh Hall, merchant of Barbados, who was brought up in Boston, graduated from Harvard college in 1713, and eventually (some time after 1723) settled in Boston, with extracts from his letter-book.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. The Pilgrim fathers, their significance in history. Concord: Printed for the Society of Mayflower descendants in the state of New Hampshire [Boston: Merrymount press] 1937. [4], 27 p. [1191

An address at the unveiling of a tablet to the Mayflower Pilgrims in the state house at Concord, New Hampshire, November 21, 1936, being the three hundred and sixteenth anniversary of the signing of the Mayflower compact.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. The Reverend Seaborn Cotton's commonplace book. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 320–352. [1192

A manuscript commonplace book, now in the New England historic genealogical society, Boston, that belonged to the Reverend Seaborn Cotton (1633–1686) of Hampton, New Hampshire, to his son and successor, the Reverend John Cotton (1658–1710), and to the latter's son-in-law and successor, the Reverend Nathaniel Gookin (1687–1734). The contents of the book are partially transcribed here.

Morris, Richard B., and Jonathan Grossman. The regulation of wages in early Massachusetts. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 470–500. [1193

A study of the regulation of wages in colonial Massachusetts.

Morton, Nathaniel. New Englands memoriall (1669) [by] Nathaniel Morton; edited by Howard J. Hall. N. Y., 1937. [2], ix p., facsim. ([10], 198, [10] p.) (Scholars' facsimiles & reprints). [1194

Facsimile of the original edition, which has title: New Englands memoriall: or, A brief relation of the most memorable and remarkable passages of the providence of God, manifested to the planters of New England in America; with special references to the first colony thereof, called New Plimouth ... by Nathaniel Morton ... Cambridge: Printed by S. G. and M. J. for John Usher of Boston. 1669.

"Facsimile reproduction of the copy in the New York public library."

Norris, Albert P. Cambridge land holdings traced from the proprietors' records of 1635. CAMBRIDGE HIST. SOC. PUB., XXII (1937) 58–79. [1194a

Notes on old times in Salem; reminiscences of the old assemblies, Master Turner's dancing school, and George Washington's Salem visit. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 365–372. [1195

These notes are from the manuscripts of Francis H. Lee, whose custom it was "during the seventies and eighties ... to solicit reminiscences from the older people ... in an attempt to gather the history of old times in Salem." Some of the notes were written anonymously.

Park, Charles Edward. Address. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 3–11. [1196

Address at the dedication of the Ware memorial in the First church in Boston, in commemoration of the transfer of the colony charter from England to Massachusetts.

Parsons, Henry S. Captain Quelch, pirate, and the colonial press. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 190–193. [1197

An account of the seizure and trial of Captain John Quelch and his pirate crew, as seen from items in the weekly issues of the "Boston news-letter" (May 22–June 30, 1704).

Phillips, James Duncan. Salem in the eighteenth century. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xix, [2], 533 p. illus., maps. [1198

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 734; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 205–206.

Portraits of the chief justices under the Province charter, between 1692 and 1775]. MASS. LAW QUAR., XXII (1937) no. 1, supp. no. 2 [7–11]. [1198a

Portraits of all the chief justices of the Supreme court of the colony of Massachusetts.

Records of "The precinct of Salem and Beverly", 1713–1752. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXV (1937) 13–27, XXVI (1938) 43–47. [1199

Cont. from v. XXIV, 1936.

These records relate to a section of Danvers which was a part of Salem in 1713, annexed to Beverly in 1752, and finally joined to Danvers in 1857.

Robinson, George W. A Winthrop letter at Stockholm. *In his:* Cinnus: historical and literary miscellanies. Cambridge, Mass., 1938. p. 64–67. [1200

The letter is by John Winthrop (1588–1649).

Schantz, Bradford Torrey. Sir Christopher Gardiner in nineteenth century American fiction. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 807–817. [1201

Sexton, John E. Massachusetts' religious policy with the Indians under Governor Bernard: 1760–1769. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 310–328. [1202

Seybolt, Robert F[rancis]. The ministers at the town meetings in colonial Boston. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 300–304. [1203

Prints a list of those clergymen who were invited to open Boston town meetings with prayer during the 18th century.

Seybolt, Robert Francis. The town officials of colonial Boston, 1634–1775. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1939. xiii, 416 p. [1204

A list of the town officials of colonial Boston, 1634–1775. "The compilation is based on the manuscript minutes of the town and selectmen's meetings, which have been collated with the published record and supplemented by material from newspapers, diaries, and various unpublished official memoranda."

Shipton, Clifford K. The New England clergy of the "glacial age". COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 24–54. [1205

An interpretation of the Puritan clergy of the 17th century and their place in New England's development, calling attention to the recent reversal of historical judgment in regard to this clergy. The writer suggests that "if we New Englanders do not write our own history, we must expect to have it written for us by men who understand our forebears no better than we understand the fathers of Virginia, or of the settlements of Puget Sound".

Stearns, Raymond Phineas, *ed.* Letters and documents by or relating to Hugh Peter. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 130–157. [1206

Concluded from v. LXXII, 1936.

The letters and documents illustrate the life and career of Hugh Peter, pastor of Salem church from 1636 to 1641.

This installment covers the period from 1656 to his death in 1660.

Stearns, Raymond Phineas. The Weld-Peter mission to England. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 188–246. [1207

The economic distress in the Massachusetts Bay colony occasioned by the decrease in the number of emigrants after 1640, led the authorities of the colony to the decision to send a mission to England for assistance. The Court of assistants chose Hugh Peter, pastor of the church at Salem, Thomas Weld, pastor of the church at Roxbury, and William Hibbins, a prominent Boston merchant, as agents. The mission lasted from 1641 to 1645.

Thwing, Leroy L. Lighting in early colonial Massachusetts. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 166–170. [1208

Warrants for impressing seamen. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 211. [1209

Prints the text of two warrants, dated 1744 and 1745, respectively, signed by Governor William Shirley, and instructing the sheriffs of Essex county in regard to impressing seamen for service in the navy.

Willoughby, C. C. A Mohawk (Caughnawaga) halter for leading captives. AM. ANTHROP., n. s. XL (1938) 49–50. [1210

Describes a neck halter used by the Mohawks for leading their prisoners, which was found in a meadow near Deerfield, Mass., in 1746.

Winship, George Parker. Facts and fancies and the Cambridge press. COLOPHON, III (1938) 531–557. [1211

Presents "historical facts" regarding the first printing press in the New England colonies—that established at Cambridge in 1638, by Stephen Daye.

Rhode Island

Brockunier, Sam Hugh. Roger Williams: a study of his life and career to 1657. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 130–132. [1212

Cady, John Hutchins. The division of the home lots of Providence. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 101–107. [1213

An account of the two divisions of home lots made by the proprietors of the purchase of Providence, the first about two years after its settlement in 1636, and the second in 1718.

C[hapin], H. M. The so-called "Fenner garrison house." R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 46–48. [1214

Discusses the question whether the house built by Arthur Fenner (near the Pocasset river in what is now the city of Cranston) was used as a garrison house during King Philip's war.

The correction of errors in dates in some Block Island records. From a letter by the late George R. Burgess. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 79–82. [1215

Presents evidence "to show that a number of [17th century] vital records as given by James N. Arnold [in his 'Vital records of Rhode Island, 1636–1850: v. IV, Newport county, pt. 4, New Shoreham' (Providence 1893)] are dated about twenty years later than they occurred." "Block Island" constitutes the township of New Shoreham.

Dyer, William Allan. William Dyer, a Rhode Island dissenter—from Lincoln or Somerset? R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 9–26. [1216

A biographical and genealogical sketch of William Dyer (identified as William Dyre), the first General recorder of the colony of Rhode Island and Providence plantations, and of his wife, Mary Dyre.

Longhorn, Milton. The rise of the merchant class in Rhode Island. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... July, 1936–June, 1937. Volume two. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1938. p. 83–85. [1217

Deals with the period prior to the revolutionary war.

[Mather, Cotton]. An essay upon remarkables in the way of wicked men. A sermon on the tragical end, unto which the way of twenty-six pirates brought them; at New Port on Rhode-Island, July 19, 1723. With an account of their speeches, letters, & actions, before their execution ... New-London: Printed and sold by T. Green.

1723. [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: [2], 45 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 56]. [1218

"An account of the pirates with divers of their speeches & letters, who were executed at New Port on Rhode-Island, July 19th, 1723. Faithfully collected, by another hand": p. 29–45.

One of 15 copies from the originals in the American antiquarian society and the Connecticut historical society, April, 1938.

Miller, William Davis. The ancient paths to Pequot. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 37–47. [1219

A reprint, with additional notes, of a pamphlet originally published by the Society of colonial wars in the State of Rhode Island and Providence plantations, in 1936.

Presents newly discovered documents (1645, 1716, 1719 and 1722) which throw light on the route followed by the old Indian path from New London to Providence and Boston, which was known as the "ancient path to Pequot."

Ockenga, Harold John. Roger Williams and America; or, The genius of Protestanism. *In his* Our Protestant heritage, a series of sermons. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Zondervan pub. house [1938]. p. 109–124. [1220

Peck, Frederick S., *contrib.* Privateer Roby, 1757. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 47–48. [1221

Presents a document pertaining to the sale of the privateer "Roby" to Samuel Barns, of Warren, Rhode Island, in 1757.

A petition for the settlement of lands west of East Greenwich. Communicated by G. Andrews Moriarty, with explanatory notes by William Davis Miller. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 85–88. [1222

The petition which is printed here is dated 1705, and throws light on the settlement of the Narragansett country. The original is in the Colonial office series, Public record office, London.

Potter, Elisha Reynolds. Several purchases of the lands west of Wickford sold by the committee of the colony for the sale of the vacant lans [!] in 1709, as shown on a map by Hon. Elisha Reynolds Potter, 1838. Issued at the annual court of the Society of colonial wars in the state of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, by its governor, Harry Parsons Cross, esquire, and the council of the society, December 29, 1936. Providence: Printed for the society by E. L. Freeman company [1937?]. 10 p. illus. (map). [1223

Primogeniture in Rhode Island. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 76–78. [1224

Presents evidence to show that "primogeniture was in effect in Rhode Island at the time of the passage of the act [for distributing and settling intestates' estates] in June, 1718, and that it had previously been in effect for some time."

Simpson, Claude Mitchell, *jr.* The English speech of early Rhode Island, 1636–1700. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 350–353. [1225

Stage-coach routes. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 68–71. [1226

Notes on early 18th century stage-coach routes in Rhode Island as found in contemporary newspaper advertisements and notices.

Updike, Daniel Berkeley. Richard Smith, first English settler of the Narragansett country, Rhode Island, with a series of letters written by his son, Richard Smith, jr., to members of the Winthrop family and notes on Cocumscussuc, Smith's estate in Narragansett. Boston: Merrymount press, 1937. xix, 118 p. plates. [1227

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 459.

William Claggett, of Newport, Rhode Island, clockmaker. Contributed by "The clock club", Albert L. Partridge, secretary. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXII (1937) 110–115. [1228

A biographical sketch of the colonial clockmaker, William Claggett (b. 1696).

Wroth, Lawrence C. Roger Williams. Marshall Woods lecture, in Sayles hall, October 26, 1936. Providence, R. I.: Brown university, 1937. 41 p. facsim. (Brown university papers. XIV). [1229

"A lecture delivered as one of the commemorative events of the Rhode Island tercentenary, 1636–1936."

Deals particularly with his part in the development of religious liberty.

Connecticut

Bates, Albert Carlos. Connecticut's engraved bills of credit, 1709–1746. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s., XLVI (1937) 219–242. [1230

An account of the paper money printed and issued by the colony of Connecticut, in order to pay for expenses incurred by the enlistment of colonial troops during these years.

Bingham, Hiram. Elihu Yale, the American nabob of Queen square. 19TH CENT., CXIII (1938) 718–732. [1230a

Notes on Elihu Yale, benefactor of Yale college.

Bulkeley, Gershom. The people's right to election or alteration of goverment [!] in Connecticott, argued in a letter; by Gershom Bulkeley, esq; one of Their Majesties justices of the peace in the county of Hartford. Together with a letter to the said Bulkeley, from a friend of his in the Bay. To which is added, the writing delivered to James Russell of Charlestown, esq; warning him and others concerned, not to meet to hold court at Cambridge, within the county of Middlesex. By Thomas Greaves, esq ... And also his answer to Mr. Broadstreete and the gentlemen mett at the Town-house in Boston concerning the same. Published for the information & satisfaction of Their Majesties loyall (but abused) subjects in New England. Philadelphia: Printed by assignes of William Bradford, anno 1689. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: 18 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series . . . Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 26]. [1231

One of 15 copies from the original in the Massachusetts historical society, January, 1937.

Christie, Ralph Aldrich. Silver cups of colonial Middletown. Middletown, Conn.: The Middlesex county historical society [1937]. 26 p. plates. [1232

A brief sketch of colonial silversmithing in Connecticut particularly as exemplified in the communion pieces used in church services in early Middletown.

Davenport, John. Letters of John Davenport Puritan divine. Edited by Isabel MacBeath Calder. New Haven: Published for the First church of Christ in New Haven, by Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. xi, 301 p. [1233

The letters of John Davenport [1597–1670] "disclose not only the evolution of the mind of an outstanding seventeenth-century New England Puritan, but the conditions under which life in the smallest of the New England Puritan colonies [New Haven colony] was lived."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev.. XLIV (1939) 396–398; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 557–558.

Jacobus, Donald Lines. Connecticut's colonial committee system. CONN. BAR JOUR., XI (1937) 359–365. [1234

Presents evidence to show that the early committees were elected by the towns to sit with the colonial magistrates, and not named by the General court itself.

Seymour, George Dudley, *comp.* Memorials of Theophilus Eaton, first governor of the New Haven colony. New Haven, Conn.: Priv. print., The Tuttle, Morehouse and Taylor co., 1938. [8], 46 p. illus. [1235

At head of title: New Haven tercentenary, 1638–1938.

Sills, R. Malcolm. The "Trumbull manuscript collections" and early Connecticut libraries. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 325–342. [1236

The "Trumbull manuscript collections" in the Yale university library comprise two thick folio scrapbooks of notes, etc., collected by Benjamin Trumbull in writing his "Complete history of Connecticut ... " to 1764, published in 1818. From this, and other sources, the writer has compiled a "checklist of eighteenth century proprietary libraries in Connecticut" (p. 333–352).

Middle Colonies

Read, Allen Walker. Bilingualism in the middle colonies, 1725–1775. AM. SPEECH, XII (1937) 93–99. [1236a

A study of bilingualism in the middle colonies of America based on newspaper advertisements for runaway slaves and indentured servants.

New York

Beach, H. Prescott, *contrib.* Thomas Beeche of New Amsterdam, 1638–1640, a man of mystery. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 104–110. [1237

Notes on the identity of the "Thomas Beeche" mentioned in the journal of the first attorney and notary in the New England colonies,"Thomas Lechford's notebook, 1638–1641."

Bonney, Orrin E. The battle at Nichols Pond; Champlain, his force of French and Hurons against the Oneida Indians. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 140–143. [1238

An account of the attack of the French, under command of Samuel de Champlain, upon the Oneida Indian village at Nichols Pond, Oct. 10, 1615.

Colden, Cadwallader. The letters and papers of Cadwallader Colden ... 1711–[1775]. N. Y.: Printed for the New York historical society, 1918–37. 9 v. (Collections of the New York historical society for the year 1917–[1935]. The John Watts De Peyster publication fund series. L–[LVI, LXVII–LXVIII]). **[1239**

Half-title varies slightly.

CONTENTS.—v. I. 1711–1729. v. II. 1730–1742. v. III. 1743–1747. v. IV. 1748–1754. v. V. 1755–1760. v. VI. 1761–1764. v. VII. 1765–1775. v. VIII. Additional letters and papers, 1715–1748. v. IX. Additional letters and papers, 1749–1775, and some of Colden's writings.

Volumes VIII and IX comprise papers of Cadwallader Colden acquired by the New York historical society since the publication of the first seven volumes of his paper. These two new volumes "supplement the Colden papers already published in the same series, and cover the same period".

Coolidge, Guy Omeron. The French occupation of the Champlain valley from 1609 to 1759. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. VI (1938) 143–313. **[1240**

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 733.

Denton, Daniel. A brief description of New-York. Reproduced from the original editions, with a bibliographical note, by Victor Hugo Paltsits. N. Y.: Pub. for the Facsimile text society by Columbia univ. press, 1937. [10], facsim.: 21 p. (The Facsimile text society. Publication no. 40). **[1241**

Title of facsimile: A brief description of New-York: formerly called New-Netherlands. With the places thereunto adjoyning. Together with the manner of its scituation, fertility of the soyle, healthfulness of the climate, and the commodities thence produced. Also some directions and advice of such as shall go thither: an account of what commodities they shall take with them; the profit and pleasure that may accrew to them thereby. Likewise a brief relation of the customs of the Indians there.

Reproduction of the original in Columbia university library.

The distinctive quality of early New York silver. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 263–264. **[1242**

Signed: H. E. K. [*i. e.* Homer Eaton Keyes].

Notes on some of the features that distinguish silver made in colonial New York from that made in the other colonies.

Ditmas, Charles A., *contrib.* Who was Bestevaer? N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 199–201. **[1243**

Discusses the identity of "Bestevaer" mentioned on early 17th century maps and deeds in connection with "Bestevaer's Kill", the outlet of Bedford creek. The writer concludes "that no such person as Bestevaer lived in Flatlands or elsewhere, but that it was a term of affection in reference to the founder of Flatlands [Wolphert Gerretsen Van Kouwenhoven] who probably resided there only a short time if at all."

Fulcher, William G., *comp.* Recorded action taken by freeholders and inhabitants of the town of Mamaroneck as found in the town record. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIII (1937) 39–48. **[1244**

"Extracts from the old minute books of the town meetings from 1698 through 1776."

[Gottesman, Rita Susswein] *comp.* The arts and crafts in New York, 1726–1776; advertisements and news items from New York city newspapers. N. Y.: Printed for the New York historical society,

1938. xviii, 450 p. (Collections of the New York historical society for the year 1936. The John Watts DePeyster publication fund series. LXIX). [1245

A compilation of news items and advertisements from all the New York city newspapers for the years 1726 through 1776, forming a source book on the arts and crafts in New York.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 735–736.

Gottesman, Rita [Susswein]. Discarded heritage. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 248–249. [1246

Since "no trace of our Dutch heritage can be found in the present-day architecture of New York city," the writer suggests a few sources from which the investigator may gain a "conception of Manhattan's first buildings".

Hastings, Mrs. Russel. Peter Van Dyck of New York, goldsmith, 1684–1750. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 236–239, 302–305. [1247

Hufeland, Otto. The early government of Westchester county. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIII (1937) 9–16. [1248

Deals largely with the period prior to 1775.

Iroquois Indians. Propositions made by the Five nations of Indians, *viz.* the Mohaques, Oneydes, Onnondages, Cayouges & Sinnekes, to His Excellency Richard, earl of Bellomont, capt. general and governour in chief of His Majesties province of New-York, &c. in Albany, the 20th of July, Anno Dom. 1698. [*Colophon:* Printed and sold by William Bradford, printer to the Kings Most Excellent Majesty in the city of New-York, 1698]. [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 22 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series . . . Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 52]. [1249

Includes the propositions of the Indians, the replies of the governor, the Earl of Bellomont, and minutes of the Council, relating to the Indian affairs, July 20 to August 20, 1698.

One of 15 copies from the original in the New York historical society, February, 1938.

[Kennedy, Archibald] *supposed author.* A speech said to have been delivered some time before the close of the last sessions, by a member dissenting from the church. [New York] Printed in the year 1755. [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 52 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series . . . Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 70]. [1250

Printed by Hugh Gaine.

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, November, 1938.

Lohr, Otto. 1638. Deutsche Sprache und lutherisches Kirchentum in Neu-Niederland und Neu-Schweden. DEUTSCHTUM IM AUSLAND, Jahrg. XXI (1938) heft 4, 161–165. [1250a

Matthews, Albert. "Rattlesnake colonel." NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 341–345. [1251

Notes on the meaning of the expression "rattlesnake colonel" which the writer traces to Dr. Alexander Hamilton who in 1744 wrote that it was a common saying in colonial New York that no man was "entitled to a colonel's commission ... until he has killed a rattlesnake".

Morris, Richard B. The ghost of Captain Kidd. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 280–297. [1252

Traces the buccaneering exploits of five pirate ships, the "Benjamin", "Mary Anne", "Postillion", "Sabina", and "Widdah", which operated off the coast of New York in 1717. The account is based on old documents among the archives of the federal district court in New York city.

Murray, Jean E. The early fur trade in New France and New Netherland. CANAD. HIST. REV., XIX (1938) 365–377. [1253

A comparison of the fur trade in these two colonies which throws light on the distinctive characteristics in the development of the trade of each.

Nissenson, S. G. The patroon's domain. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1937. ix, 416 p. (New York state historical association series; D. R. Fox, editor, no. V). [1254

"This attempt to describe the origin, the economic background and the political development and disintegration of the 'patroon system' as embodied in Rensselaerswyck . . . while complete within itself, serves also as an introduction to the history of the town and county institutions which for a time paralleled and ultimately supplanted the patroon's administrative organization."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 953.

Papers relating to an act of the Assembly of the province of New-York, for encouragement of the Indian trade, &c. and for prohibiting the selling of Indian goods to the French, viz. of Canada. . . . Published by authority. Printed and sold by William Bradford in the city of New-York, 1724. [Boston, 1938]. fascim.: [2], 24 p. map. [Photostat Americana. Second series . . . Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 55]. [1255

The map has title: A map of the countrey of the Five nations belonging to the province of New York and of the lakes near which the nations of far Indians live with part of Canada taken from the map of the Louisiane done by Mr. de Lisle in 1718.

One of 15 copies from the original in the New York public library, April, 1938.

Poucher, J. Wilson. Again the Palatines. DUTCHESS CO. HIST. SOC. YR. BK., XXII (1937) 87–93. [1256

The story of the Palatines who settled in colonial New York, in which the writer outlines the causes which brought about their migration to this country.

Redway, Virginia L. James Parker and the "Dutch church." MUSICAL QUAR., XXIV (1938) 481–500. [1256a

An account of the circumstances surrounding the printing of the "Psalms of David", by James Parker in 1767, for the Reformed Protestant Dutch church of New York.

Reynolds, Helen Wilkinson. Palatines in Dutchess county. DUTCHESS CO. HIST. SOC. YR. BK., XXII (1937) 94–99. [1257

Roney, Lila James. The pioneer settlers of Saugerties. ULSTER CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., for the year 1936–1937 (1938) 12–24. [1258

Notes on some of the pioneers who settled in the town of Saugerties in colonial New York.

Rubincam, Milton, *contrib.* Who was Elsje Van Reuvecamp of New Amsterdam? N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 366–368. [1259

Includes transcripts of brief entries from the court minutes of New Amsterdam, 1658–1668, relating to Elsje Van Reuvecamp, the only person of that name mentioned "in the whole range of documentary records covering the period of the rule of The Netherlands and England over New Amsterdam."

Schultz, Bernice. Colonial Hempstead, by Bernice Schultz; blockprints by Mary Irish Oman; photographs by Historic American buildings survey and Irving B. Schwartz. Lynbrook, N. Y.: Review-star press, 1937. x, 392 p. illus. [1260

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 459.

Schutz, Géza. Old New York in Switzerland. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 260–261. [1261

A brief note on a drawing of New York city as depicted by Christoph von Graffenried in 1713. The original of the drawing is in the archives of Yverdon, Switzerland, where it forms a part of Graffenried's manuscript entitled "Relation du voyage d'Amérique que le S. de Graffenried a fait en y amenent une colonie Palatine et Suisse, et son retour au Europe".

Some deaths in New York city, 1753–1756. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 127–130. [1262

This list of persons who died in the city during this period has been taken from "the day-book of Joshua Delaplaine, who sold coffins, and kept a record of them". The day-book is in the custody of the New York historical society.

Toole, H. Gresham. The Dutch land system of New Netherland. MARSHALL REV., II (1938) 31–39. [1263

A study of the methods by which settlements were made in New Netherland under the Dutch regime.

Van Laer, A. J. F., *contrib.* Albany notarial papers, 1666–1693. DUTCH SETTLERS SOC. ALBANY YR. BK., XIII (1937) 1–18. [1264

The documents "consist for the great part of contracts of sale and indentures of apprenticeship which ... were executed at Albany before Secretary Dirck van Schelluyne and Notary Jan Juriaensen Becker [1665/6–1693]". They form a part of the collection of Dutch manuscripts among the Livingston papers.

Van Wyck, Frederick. Select patents of New York towns. Boston: A. A. Beauchamp, 1938. 190 p. illus., maps. [1265

"Reprinted, August, 1938, with ... changes and corrections ... At the end of this reprint are reproductions of parts of four maps, together with a 'Note to the reprint'." First edition also published in 1938.

CONTENTS.—Flushing patents. The Flushing patents considered. Quasi-corporations. A borough and town. Two Ulster county towns. A village green.

Documents relating to the incorporating of towns or of their free-holders and inhabitants, and with the granting of land and of the exclusive rights of fishing.

Van Wyck, Frederick. Select patents of towns and manors. Boston: A. A. Beauchamp, 1938. xvii, 120 p. ports. [1266

CONTENTS.—I. Brookhaven patents. II. Huntington patents. III. The Kingston incorporation. IV. Southampton patents. V. A Hudson river manor. VI. A Long Island manor.

One of a series of volumes of documents relating to land grants in the colony of New York.

Whitnall, Harold O. The future of Nichols Pond. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 144–147. [1267

The writer urges the restoration of the site of the Oneida Indian village at Nichols Pond, which was the point of attack by the French under Samuel de Champlain, Oct. 10, 1615. See also no. 1238.

Wilcox, Arthur R. Robert Graham and the county court house. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIII (1937) 85–89. [1268

Prints the text of a deed (1759) from Robert Graham to John Thomas conveying land for a county court house in White Plains, N Y.

New Jersey

Burr, Nelson R. The religious history of New Jersey before 1702. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 169–190, 243–266. [1269

DeCou, George. A forgotten meeting house. FRIENDS' HIST. ASSOC. BUL., XXVI (1937) 108–112. [1270

Notes on the meeting house erected in Burlington, N. J., in 1716.

Federal writers' project. New Jersey. The Swedes and Finns in New Jersey ... written and illustrated by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration, state of New Jersey; with an introduction by Dr. Amandus Johnson ... sponsored by the New Jersey commission to commemorate the 300th anniversary of the settlement by the Swedes and Finns on the Delaware, D. Stewart Craven, chairman. [Bayonne, N. J.: Jersey print. co.] 1938. [12], 165 p. illus. (American guide series). [1271

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 484.

First public records of Cape May county. CAPE MAY CO. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., I (1937) 269–285, 316–337. [1272

Introductory note signed: Lewis T. Stevens.

Prints the records from "Liber A" covering the period from May 10, 1692 to May 10, 1725.

Gardner, Charles Carroll, *contrib.* When Newark went Dutch (1673). N. J. GENEAL. MAG., XII (1937) 82–85. [1273

Prints a list of residents in Newark, New Jersey, to whom Dutch commissioners administered the oath of allegiance during "the time of the short-lived ascendency of the Dutch over the English in 1673".

Kemmerer, Donald L. Judges' good behavior tenure in colonial New Jersey. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 18–30. [1274

"The substance of this article will appear in the author's 'The struggle for self-government in colonial New Jersey, 1702–1776', one of the Princeton series on New Jersey."

Kemmerer, Donald L. New material on the stamp act in New Jersey. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 220–225. [1275

Prints correspondence between General Thomas Gage and Governor William Franklin of New Jersey concerning the stamp act. This correspondence is in the Gage papers in the William L. Clements library, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Morris, Lewis. The opinion and argument of Lewis Morris to Governor William Cosby, 1733. Introduction, by Charles W. Parker. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 87–116. [1276

Prints the text of "the opinion and argument of the Chief justice of the Province of New-York, concerning the jurisdiction of the Supream [*sic*] court of the said Province, to determine causes in a course of equity".

New Jersey (Colony) Court of common right. Journal of the courts of common right and chancery of east New Jersey, 1683–1702. Edited, with an introduction, by Preston W. Edsall. Philadelphia: American legal history society, 1937. xi, 356 p. map. (Publications of the American legal history society. ser. I). [1277

P. W. Edsall's thesis (PH. D.)—Princeton university, 1937.

CONTENTS.—Preface. Explanation of unfamiliar abbreviations used in footnotes. Introduction: Origin of the court of common right; appendix. The court's story; appendix. Procedure in civil suits. Forms of action. Proprietary problems and the law; appendix. The criminal law; appendix. Cases under the navigation acts; appendix. The court of chancery. The Journal. The record of declarations, pleas, and indictments. Table of cases. Index.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 889–890.

New Jersey (Colony) General assembly. A remonstrance of the Assembly of Nova Caesaria or New-Jersey, to His Excellency the Lord Viscount Cornbury, capt. general & governor in chief of the said province. Delivered by Samuell Jenings [*sic*] speaker of the said Assembly, at Burlington the 8th day of May, 1707 ... His Excellency's answer to the said remonstrance, given to the said Assembly

at Burlington, on Monday the 12th day of said May, 1707. [New York, 1707] [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 8 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 71]. [1278

With this is bound its: The reply of the House of representatives of the province of New-Jersey [!] [New York, 1707] [Boston, 1938] (no. 1279).

One of 15 copies from the original in the Henry E. Huntington library.

New Jersey (Colony) General assembly. The reply of the House of representatives of the province of New-Jersy [!] to an answer made by His Excellency Edward viscount Cornbury, governour of the said province, to the humble remonstrance, of the aforesaid House. [New York, 1707] [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 12 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 71]. [1279

With its A remonstrance of the Assembly of Nova Caesaria or New-Jersey, to His Excellency the Lord Viscount Cornbury. [New York, 1707] [Boston, 1938]. (no. 1278).

One of 15 copies from the original in the New York public library.

New Jersey (Colony) Governor. His Excellency John lord Lovelace, baron of Hurley, capt. general and governour in chief of the provinces of Nova Caesarea or New-Jersey, New York and territories depending thereon in America, and vice-admiral of the same. His speech to the General assembly of New-Jersey, conven'd at Amboy the 4th day of March, 1708. [*Colophon:* Printed and sold by William Bradford, printer to the Queens Most Excellent Majesty for the province of New-Jersey, 1709] [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 12 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 63]. [1280

Includes ten addresses to the governor by the General assembly, the Council, and Peter Sonmans, and one to Queen Anne by the lieutenant governor and Council.

One of 15 copies from the original in the Henry E. Huntington library, August, 1938.

Pennington, Edgar Legare. Apostle of New Jersey, John Talbot, 1645–1727. With foreword by the historiographer of the diocese of New Jersey. Phila: The Church historical society [1938]. xii, 217 p. (Church historical society, Philadelphia. Publication no. 10). [1281

CONTENTS.—Biography of John Talbot. Letters of John Talbot. Excerpts from the Journal of George Keith. Bibliography (p. 187–202).

John Talbot was a missionary sent to New Jersey by the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in 1702.

Pomfret, John E. Edward Byllynge's proposed gift of land to indigent Friends, 1681. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 88–92. [1282

An account of a plan proposed by Byllynge to grant 100 acres in New Jersey to 100 poor Quaker families who would migrate to that colony. Included in the account is the text of a broadside issued by Byllynge in 1681 outlining his plan.

Pomfret, John E. Thomas Budd's "True and perfect account" of Byllynge's proprieties in West New Jersey, 1685. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 325–331. [1283

A note, including the text, on a recently found imperfect copy of a publication entitled "A true and perfect account of the disposal of one hundred shares or proprieties of the Province of West-New-Jersey by Edw. Bylling," which was published in 1685 to show that Byllynge had no claim to the governance of the province.

Raccoon, N. J. Swedish Lutheran church. The records of the Swedish Lutheran churches at Raccoon and Penns Neck, 1713–1786 ... translated and compiled by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration, state of New Jersey; with an introduction and notes by Dr. Amandus Johnson. [Elizabeth, N. J.: Colby and McGowan, inc.] 1938. [4], xv, 387 p. facsims. (American guide series). [1284

"Sponsored by the New Jersey commission to commemorate the 300th anniversary of the settlement by the Swedes and Finns on the Delaware, D. Stewart Craven, chairman."

These records are of value for their accounts of births, baptisms, marriages, deaths, and for the "glimpses of the cultural, religious and material life of the people".

The material has been arranged to give a chronological account of the churches' history.

Rubincam, Milton. Biographical sketch of His Majesty's councillor the Honorable John Wills [1660–1746–7]. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 198–207. [1285

Rubincam, Milton. A little-known adventure of Thomas Stokes—1665. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., XII (1937) 73–82. [1286

An account of a sea adventure of Thomas Stokes, colonial immigrant to New Jersey.

Speck, Frank G. Earmarks of livestock of the settlers at Woodbridge, New Jersey, 1716–1799. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XLI (1938) 75–83. [1287

Describes some of the earmarks used by the early settlers of New Jersey for identification of their livestock.

Thompson, Thomas. An account of two missionary voyages. Reprinted in facsimile with introduction and notes. London: Pub. for the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts by the Society for promoting Christian knowledge, 1937. xiv p., facsim. (2 p. l., 87. p), lxxxix–xci, [1] p. 3 maps on 1 leaf. [1288

Facsimile of original t.-p.: An account of two missionary voyages by the appointment of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts. The one to New Jersey in North America, the other from America to the coast of Guiney. By Thomas Thompson, a. m., vicar of Reculver in Kent. London: Printed for Benj. Dod ... MDCCLVIII.

Introduction by J. W. Lydekker, archivist of the Society.

The writer of this "account" was missionary of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in Monmouth county, New Jersey, 1745–1751.

Delaware

Ahnlund, Nils. Nya Sverige (Delaware); Föredrag i Svenska sällskapet för antropologi och geografi vegadagen 1937. YMER, for 1937, 259–271. [1289

Ahnlund, Nils. Nya Sverige i den historiska litteraturen. HIST. TIDSSKRIFT (1938) no. 2. [1289a

[American Finnish Delaware tercentenary committee]. Official program. Finnish tercentenary day, 300th anniversary of first Finnish settlement in America. Chester, Pennsylvania, June 29, 1938. Rev. ed. Chester, Pa.: Printed by John Spencer, inc., 1938. [28] p. illus. [1290

Cover-title: First Finnish settlement in America, 1638; 300th anniversary celebration, Chester, Pennsylvania, June 29, 1938.

American Swedish historical museum, Philadelphia. New Sweden historical exhibit, 1638–1938; official catalog, June–July, nineteen hundred thirty-eight. Copyright 1938 by the American Swedish historical museum. [Phila. and N. Y.: Aquatone presses of E. Stern and co., 1938]. 70 p. illus. [1291

"Catalog compiled by Dr. Carl Björkbom, with the editorial assistance of Dr. Amandus Johnson."

Bergendoff, Conrad J. I. The Swedish church on the Delaware. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 215–230. [1292

An historical account of the Swedish mission which served the Swedish colonists on the Delaware until 1786.

Blees, Jakob. De svenska utvandrarnas äventyrliga färder till Delaware. JORDEN RUNT (Stockholm) Arg (1938) nr. 2, 57–71. [1292a

Burr, Nelson H. The early history of the Swedes and the Episcopal church in America. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 113–132. [1293

Campanius, Johannes. Martin Luther's Little catechism translated into Algonquian Indian. Facsimile of the printed edition, Stockholm, 1696. With some notes by Isak Collijn and an English version by Daniel Nystrom and E. W. Olson. N. Y.: Swedish American tercentenary association, 1938. 160, 21, 52 p. [1294

A facsimile of the Catechism adapted by Johannes Campanius (missionary among the Finns and Swedes on the Delaware during the years 1642–48) for conversion of the Algonquin Indians. "An essay at the end of this volume, written by Dr. Collijn, gives an interesting account of the Catechism and the period in which it appears to have been an important aid in the religious endeavors of Campanius and his successors."—Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 647–649.

Daugherty, Martin M. Early colonial taxation in Delaware, by M. M. Daugherty, for the Tercentenary commission. Wilmington, Del.: Delaware tercentenary commission, 1938. 51 p. [1295

Delaware. Tercentenary commission. Committee on drama, music and arts. Delaware tercentenary, 1638–1938. Committee on drama, music and arts, Elliot Field, chairman. [Wilmington, Del.: Printed by W. N. Cann, incorporated, 1938]. 64 p. illus. [1296

Includes music.

CONTENTS.—Tercentenary hymn, C. W. Stork. The founding of New Sweden, by G. H. Ryden. Swedish folk and popular songs, compiled by Glenn Gildersleeve. New Sweden, a modern play of historic Delaware, by John McGee. Outlines for dramatic improvisations, by John McGee. Swedish folk dances and singing games, compiled by G. W. Ayars. Bibliography, compiled by G. H. Ryden.

De Valinger, Leon. Colonial military organization in Delaware, 1638–1776. Wilmington, Del.: Delaware tercentenary commission, 1938. 55, [2] p. illus., map, facsim. [1297

Erik, Gren. Ett bidrag till Nya-Sverigeminnet: Johan Paulinus' avskedsbrev till Johan Risingh 1653. LYCHNOS, 1938, p. 393–399. [1297a

A Swedish translation of a letter written in latin by Johan Paulinus to Johan Classon Rigingh, last governor of the Swedish colony in America, who was preparing to leave for the new world.

Jacobsson, Nils. Magister Andreae Hesselii anmärkningar om Hans Resa till Amerika och vistande där 1711–1724. Ett Delaware-minne. SVENSKA LINNE-SÄLLSKAPETS, XXI (1938) 95–145. **[1297b**

Deals with Andreas Hesselius, a Swedish clergyman, rector (1712 to 1724) of Christina, the colonial settlement of the Swedes on the site where Wilmington now stands.

Johnson, Amandus. Johan Printz, governor. PA. ARTS AND SCIENCES QUAR. (Pennsylvania arts and sciences society), II (1937) no. 2. **[1297c**

An account of Johan Printz (1600–1663) governor of the Swedish colony on the Delaware from 1641 to 1654.

Lannoy, Charles de. A history of Swedish colonial expansion, by Charles De Lannoy ... translated from the French. Newark: Department of history and political science, University of Delaware, 1938. v, [2], [9]–46 p. **[1298**

"This work is a translation of the third volume of the Histoire de l'expansion coloniale des peuples européens, by Charles De Lannoy ... and Herman Vander Linden."—Translators' note, signed: George E. Brinton, H. Clay Reed.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 647–649.

Lohr, Otto. 1638. Deutsche Sprache und lutherisches Kirchentum in Neu-Niederland und New Schweden. DEUTSCHTUM IM AUSLAND, Jahrg. XXI (1938) heft. 4, 161–165. **[1298a**

Pennington, Edgar Legare. The Reverend George Ross (1679–1754) S. P. G. missionary at New Castle, Delaware. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s., XLVI (1937) 281–312. **[1299**

An account of the work of this missionary of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel, in Delaware.

Ryden, George H. The colony of New Sweden. MIDDLE STATES ASSOC. HIST. TEACHERS PROC., XXXVI (1938) 1–14. **[1300**

Ryden, George H. The story of New Sweden. AM.-SCANDINAVIAN REV., XXVI (1938) 23–38. **[1300a**

The **Tercentenary** begins. AM.-SCANDINAVIAN REV., XXVI (1938) 172–173. **[1300b**

An account of the opening (Mar. 29, 1938) of the tercentenary celebration of the founding of New Sweden.

The **Tercentenary** in retrospect. AM.-SCANDINAVIAN REV., XXVI (1938) 197–208. **[1300c**

An account of the tercentenary celebration of the founding of New Sweden, held March 29 to June 27, 1938.

Ward, Christopher. New Sweden on the Delaware. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press, 1938. viii, 160 p. map. **[1301**

The substance of this book, with certain alterations, has been taken from the author's The Dutch and Swedes on the Delaware, 1609–64, published 1930. *cf.* Pref.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 647–649; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 269.

Wuorinen, John H. The Finns on the Delaware, 1638–1655; an essay in American colonial history. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1938. ix, 179 p. port., map. **[1302**

"A description, in the form of a brief summary, of the New Sweden colony and the Finnish aspect of the enterprise ... The story covers only the years when New Sweden existed."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 734.

Pennsylvania

Acrelius, Israel. Visit by the Provost Magister, Israel Acrelius to the Ephrata cloister, August 20, 1753. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 105–124. [1303

"Taken from 'A history of New Sweden', by Israel Acrelius. Published in Stockholm 1759. Reprinted by the Historical society of Pennsylvania, 1874. Translated from the Swedish by William M. Reynolds."

"Israel Acrelius was a Swedish American historian born in Sweden, 1714, Provost of the Swedish Lutheran churches on the Delaware, and pastor at Fort Christina (Wilmington, Delaware), 1749–56."

Borneman, Henry S. Pennsylvania German bookplates. COLOPHON, II (1937) 432–442. [1304

A descriptive account of the bookplates used by the Pennsylvania Germans of colonial Pennsylvania.

Brackbill, Martin Hervin. The manor of Conestoga in the colonial period. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 17–46. [1305

Carlson, C. Lennart. Samuel Keimer; a study in the transit of English culture to colonial Pennsylvania. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 357–386. [1306

An appraisal of the extent and importance of the achievements of the printer, Samuel Keimer, (1688–1739), whose literary work offers an "intermediary ... between the culture of England and that of colonial Pennsylvania."

Carter, John H. The Moravians at Shamokin. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 52–72. [1307

An account of the mission work carried on by the Moravians, 1742–1755, among the Indians at Shamokin, the Indian capital of the Province of Pennsylvania.

Chidsey, Andrew D. The Penn patents in the forks of the Delaware, by A. D. Chidsey, jr. Easton, Pa. [Printed by the John S. Correll co.] 1937. 91 p. illus. (Northampton county historical and genealogical society. Publications. vol. II). [1308

CONTENTS.—The Penn patents in the forks of the Delaware. John and Thomas Penn visit the site of Easton. Descendants of William Penn. The Penn title. Maps. Map index.

This volume is designed as a "reference work for the historian, the genealogist, and the legal profession". It presents data on the Penn land grants in Northampton and Lehigh counties, Pennsylvania.

Days to plead for divine help proclaimed during time of Penn. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIRS BUL., IV (1937) no. 6, 9–10. [1308a

Prints the text of a proclamation issued in 1711 by Charles Gookin, lieutenant governor of Pennsylvania, setting aside two days for fasting and religious observance.

De Armond, Anna Janney. Andrew Bradford. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 463–487. [1309

A biographical account of the Pennsylvania colonial printer Andrew Bradford (1686–1742).

Deppen, Charles S. Indian lore of Dalmatia. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 49–51. [1310

Notes on events near Dalmatia, Pa., accounts of which "have been handed down by our forefathers and old settlers who received them first-handed" from the Indians.

Dingwall, E., and E. A. Heard. Pennsylvania, 1681–1756, the state without an army. London: C. W. Daniel co. [1937]. 134 p. [1311

Dowling, Emma C., and **Anna A. Rapp.** Early Pennsylvania settlers. N. Y.: T. Nelson and sons, 1938. 86 p. illus. (Our changing world). [1312

Drinker, Cecil K. Not so long ago; a chronicle of medicine and doctors in colonial Philadelphia. N. Y.: Oxford univ. press, 1937. xii, 183 p. illus., maps. [1313

Includes extracts from Elizabeth Drinker's journal for the years 1758 to 1807.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 216; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 554–555.

Eberlein, Harold Donaldson, and **Cortlandt Van Dyke Hubbard.** Household furniture of the Pennsylvania Germans. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 35–40, 66–70. [1314

Reprinted from the "American-German review," v. III, no. 4, and v. IV, no. 1, 1937.

Eyster, Anita L. Notices by German and Swiss settlers seeking information of members of their families, kindred, or friends inserted between the years 1742 and 1761 in the Pennsylvanische Berichte; and between the years 1762 and 1779 in the Pennsylvanische Staatsbote. 41 p. *In* Pennsylvania German folklore society. The Pennsylvania German folklore society [yearbook]. Volume three. [Allentown, Pa.: Schlechter] 1938. [1314a

Fackenthal, B. F., *jr.* William Penn and his home life at Pennsbury. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 137–172. [1315

An address given at Pennsbury, Bucks county, Pennsylvania, October 23, 1932, on the occasion of the 250th anniversary of the first arrival of William Penn in America, 1682.

[Franklin, Benjamin]. Plain truth: or, Serious consideration on the present state of the city of Philadelphia, and province of Pennsylvania. By a tradesman of Philadelphia. [Philadelphia] Printed in the year MDCCXLVII. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: 22, [4] p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 31]. [1315a

Written and printed by Benjamin Franklin.
One of 15 copies from the original in the Massachusetts historical society, April, 1937.

Gillingham, Harrold E. Lotteries in Philadelphia prior to 1776. PA. HIST., V (1938) 77–100. [1316

Heiges, George L. Lancaster county and the Swedish settlement on the Delaware. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 97–104. [1317

An historical account of the colony of New Sweden on the Delaware, 1638–1655.

Heisey, M. Luther. Penn's manors, their origin, location and number. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 47–48. [1318

Hershberger, Guy Franklin. Quaker pacificism and the provincial government of Pennsylvania, 1682–1756. *In* University of Iowa studies in the social sciences. v. X, no. 4. Abstracts in history III from dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1934–1937. Iowa City, Ia.: The University [1937]. p. 7–18. [1318a

Hull, William I. The Dutch Quaker founders of Germantown. FRIENDS' HIST. ASSOC. BUL., XXVII (1938) 83–90. [1319

Summarizes the evidence which shows that Germantown, Pa., was founded by Dutch Quakers and not German Mennonites.

Jenkins, Arthur H. The significance of the history of Abington meeting. OLD YORK ROAD HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 23–35. [1320

A study of just what influence the Abington Friends' meeting had upon its members and on the community as a whole during the colonial period.

Klett, Guy Soulliard. Presbyterians in colonial Pennsylvania. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. xi, 297 p. maps. [1321

"It is the purpose of this work to portray along with the activities of Presbyterian ministers the responsiveness of Presbyterian congregations in the extension of religious influences within the province of Pennsylvania."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 401–402; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 534–535.

Konkle, Burton Alva. David Lloyd, Penn's great lawmaker. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 153–156. [1322

A brief account of the contribution of David Lloyd, attorney-general and chief justice of the colony of Pennsylvania, toward its early constitutional and legal history.

Konkle, Burton Alva. A new view of William Penn. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 103–105. [1323

Landing of Swedes 300 years ago marked start of state's history. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIRS BUL., V (1938) no. 4, 3–8. [1323a

Lester, Richard A. Currency issues to overcome depressions in Pennsylvania, 1723 and 1729. JOUR. POL. ECON., XLVI (1938) no. 3, 324–375. [1323b

"This paper deals with two attempts to overcome depressions in colonial Pennsylvania by expanding the money supply."

Lightfoot, Benjamin. Benjamin Lightfoot and his account of an expedition to "Tankhannink" in the year 1770. [Ed.] by T. Montgomery Lightfoot. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 171–188. [1324

Prints the journal kept by Benjamin Lightfoot of his expedition to Tankhannink creek (in Pennsylvania) in 1770 to inspect some large timber for masts.

Lippincott, Horace Mather. The old York road. OLD YORK ROAD HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 3–15. [1325

An account of the early settlements and events which took place along the York road (1711–1778).

Many obstacles encountered by Mason and Dixon on border line. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIRS BUL., V (1938) no. 5, 13–18, no. 6, 11–17. [1325a

Myers, Albert Cook. William Penn: his own account of the Lenni Lenape or Delaware Indians, 1683. Moylan, Pa.: A. C. Myers, 1937. 107 p. illus. [1326

Reprint of a portion of a letter from William Penn, proprietary and governor of Pennsylvania in America, to the committee of the Free society of traders, first published in 1683. Appendix (p. [51]–96) contains letters, deeds and other papers concerning Penn's relations with Delaware Indians.

Nolan, J. Bennett. John Conrad Weiser the elder; a forgotten pioneer. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., II (1937) 38–41. [1327

"Reprinted from the American-German review of March, 1936."
A biographical account of John Conrad Weiser (b. 1746), father of the noted Indian agent, who settled in the Schoharie valley in 1710–11.

Pastorius, Francis Daniel. Umständige geographische Beschreibung der zu allerletzt erfundenen Provintz Pensylvaniæ, in denen End-Gräntzen Americæ in der West-Welt gelegen/durch Franciscum Danielem Pastorium ... Worbey angehencket sind einige notable Begebenheiten/und Bericht-Schreiben an dessen Herrn vattern Melchiorem Adamum Pastorium, und andere gute freunde. Franckfurt und Leipzig/Zufinden bey Andreas Otto. 1700. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: [12], 140 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 27]. [1328

One of 15 copies from the original in the Massachusetts historical society.
William Penns eigene Beschreibung Pennsylvaniä an seine Freunde nacher Londen: p. 123–135. An abridged translation of Penn's "Letter ... to the committee of the Free society of traders ... residing in London", London, 1683.

Reformed church records of eastern Pennsylvania. Arranged chronologically and according to counties [1725–1776]. Examined by Professor William J. Hinke. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 90–92. [1329

Snyder, Charles F. The story of Regina Leininger, Indian captive of the Penn's creek massacre. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 73–82. [1330

The writer's purpose is to present the story of the Indian captivity of Regina Leininger, "usually referred to as 'Regina, the German captive'" and to show that this story is based upon historical facts and that the scene of much of it was within Northumberland county.

Stevens, Sylvester K. Pennsylvania beginnings in the colony of New Sweden. PUBLIC EDUC., V (1938) no. 6, pages 15 and 5. [1330a

This article was continued forward in the magazine from p. 15 to p. 5.
Written by the historian of the Pennsylvania historical commission.

Wallace, Paul A. W. Conrad Weiser and the Delawares. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 139–152. [1331

A study of Conrad Weiser's relations with the Lenni Lenape or Delaware Indians, in which the writer points out from documentary evidence that that relation was not as has been stated one of "blind antipathy" on the part of Weiser.

Worner, William Frederic. The charity school movement in Lancaster, 1755. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 1–11. [1332

Worner, William Frederic. The Church of England in Lancaster county. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 25–54, 57–92. [1333

Cont. from v. XL, 1936.
This installment continues the account of the Church of England in Lancaster county, Pa., from 1750 through the 1780's.

Wright, J. E., Elisabeth M. Sellers, and Jeanette C. Shirk. With rifle & plow; stories of the western Pennsylvania frontier. Pittsburgh, Pa.: Univ. of Pittsburgh press, 1938. [10], 212 p. [1334

Southern Colonies

Spruill, Julia Cherry. Women's life and work in the southern colonies. Chapel Hill: Univ. of N. C. press, 1938. viii, 426 p. plates, facsims. [1334a

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 923–924; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 555–556.

Maryland

Browne, William Hand. Early settlers of Maryland, 1634–1684; from an eminent historian. Md. geneal. bul., IX (1938) 13–15. [1335

An article in which the writer divides the various early settlers of Maryland into classes according to their social and economic standing.

Early settlers of Maryland, 1634–1684. Md. geneal. bul., VIII (1937) 7–10, 25–26, 34–35, 47–48; IX (1938) 6–8, 21–23, 29, 46. [1336

Cont. from v. VII, 1936.
A list of early settlers in Maryland.

Fulkley, Caroline Kemper. Identity of Edward Dorsey I. A new approach to an old problem. Md. hist. mag., XXXIII (1938) 27–55. [1337

The writer approaches the problem of the origin and English ancestry of Edward Dorsey, Maryland colonial, "from the angle of names associated with the immigrant in this country."

Carroll, Joseph P., *jr.* God and country. Am. Cath. hist. soc. rec., XLVIII (1937) 90–108. [1338

Deals with religion as a factor in the settlement of colonial Maryland.

Forman, Henry Chandlee. Jamestown and St. Mary's, buried cities of romance. With sixty-eight photographs, sketches and maps by the author. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1938. xvii, 355 p. illus., maps. [1339

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1008; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 247.

Foster, James W. Maps of the first survey of the Potomac river, 1736–1737. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 149–157. [1340

Foster, James W. Potomac river maps of 1737 by Robert Brooke and others. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 406–418. [1341

Founders of Baltimore county, Maryland (From the Index to grantees of lands in Baltimore co., Md.). Md. geneal. bul., VIII (1937) 14–16, IX (1938) 20–21, 33–35, 43–45. [1342

Cont. from v. VII, 1936.
An alphabetical list of names of early colonists who participated in land transactions in Baltimore co., Md., from its formation to 1699.
This installment covers the names from John Hall to John Love.

Giddens, Paul H. Governor Horatio Sharpe and his Maryland government. Md. hist. mag., XXXII (1937) 156–174. [1343

An account of the governorship of Horatio Sharpe in colonial Maryland.

Hoyt, William D., *jr*. The white servants at "Northampton," 1772–74. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 126–133. [1344

A description of the life, physical characteristics, occupation, etc., of the white servants on the plantation "Northampton", in Baltimore county, taken from a manuscript volume recently found among a large collection of letters, papers and account books at the plantation.

Magruder, Caleb Clarke. Colonel Ninian Beall. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 17–29. [1345

An account of the part played by Ninian Beall (1625–1717) in the early colonial history of Maryland.

Many obstacles encountered by Mason and Dixon on border line. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIRS BUL., V (1938) no. 5, 13–18, no. 6, 11–17. [1345a

Maryland (Colony). County court (Kent co.). Proceedings of the county courts of Kent (1648–1676), Talbot (1662–1674), and Somerset (1665–1668) counties. Court series (7). Published by authority of the state under the direction of the Maryland historical society, J. Hall Pleasants, editor, Louis Dow Scisco, associate editor. Baltimore: Maryland historical society, 1937. xxxv, 816 p. (Archives of Maryland. LIV). [1346

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 398–400.

Maryland (Colony). General assembly. Proceedings and acts of the General assembly of Maryland, 1757–1758 (25). Published by authority of the State under the direction of the Maryland historical society. J. Hall Pleasants, editor. Baltimore: Maryland historical society, 1938. lvi, 800 p. (Archives of Maryland. LV).

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 658–659. [1347

Mish, Mary Vernon. Jonathan Hager [1714–1775] founder. Hagerstown, Md.: Hagerstown bookbinding and printing co., 1937. 73 p. illus. [1348

On cover: Commemorating the founding of Hagerstown, Maryland, 1762.

Nicklin, John Bailey Calvert. Immigration between Virginia and Maryland in the seventeenth century. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 440–446. [1349

Norris, Walter B. Some recently-found poems on the Calverts. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 112–135. [1350

An account, including the text, of a group of unpublished poems, "written by Richard Lewis and other Marylanders in the period between 1720 and 1740," which were recently found in a scrapbook in the library of the United States naval academy. The poems all deal with the Calverts.

Parke, Francis Neal. Witchcraft in Maryland. [Baltimore?] 1937. 50 p. [1351

"A paper read in part before the Round table and the Maryland historical society, and published in part in the Maryland historical magazine of December, 1936."

Pleasants, Jacob Hall. Justus Engelhardt Kühn (d. 1717) an early eighteenth century Maryland portrait painter. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s., XLVI (1937) 243–280. [1352

"Chart showing the subjects of the Kühn portraits and their relationship to each other and to the later owners of the paintings": inset.

Scisco, Louis Dow, *contrib.* Baltimore county land records of 1683. Md. hist. mag., XXXII (1937) 30–34. [1353

The summary given here "covers pages 24 to 62 of the record liber R M No. H S, which carry transcribed records from an older book called E No. 1, no longer extant."

Scisco, Louis Dow, *contrib.* Baltimore county land records of 1684. Md. hist. mag., XXXII (1937) 286–291. [1354

The documents summarized in this article are "from pages 62 to 100 of liber R M No. H S, as therein transcribed from some former record book called liber E No. 1."

Scisco, Louis Dow, *contrib.* Baltimore county land records of 1685. Md. hist. mag., XXXIII (1938) 176–182. [1355

Summarizes records "from pages 109 to 166 of the land records liber R M No. H S, which are transcribed from an older liber called E No. 1, now missing".

Scisco, Louis Dow, *contrib.* Notes on Augustine Herman's map. Md. hist. mag., XXXIII (1938) 343–351. [1356

These notes supplement those given in "A gazetteer of Maryland, a. d. 1673", by J. Louis Kuethe, published in the Maryland historical magazine, v. XXX, 1936. The present article deals only with the portion of Herman's map (pub. in 1670) which relates "to the region about the upper Bay which in 1658–74 formed the original county of Baltimore".

Semmes, Raphael, *ed.* The Ark and the Dove. Transcripts from the Public record office, London. Md. hist. mag., XXXIII (1938) 13–22. [1357

Prints the testimony of William Fitter, in the case of Orchard *v.* Baltimore, when Richard Orchard sued Lord Baltimore for wages for his services as master of the "Ark" and the "Dove" to Maryland, and "what happened to the Dove after her arrival in Maryland."

Semmes, Raphael. Captains and mariners of early Maryland. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. xvi, 856 p. [1358

Account of experiences of seventeenth century Maryland colonists, interwoven with quoted statements from the colonists themselves, based on original source material.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 888–889; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 499–501; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 378–379.

Semmes, Raphael. Crime and punishment in early Maryland. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1938. [8], 334 p. [1359

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 407–408; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 85–86.

State of the Province of Maryland in 1758. Md. hist. mag., XXXIII (1938) 228–247. [1360

Prints a series of questions (published in the London chronicle, Sept. 16–19, 1758) and answers (from a manuscript found in the Hall of records, Annapolis) to the questions concerning the political situation in the Province of Maryland in 1758. The questions are attributed to " 'Mr. Franklyn', meaning, of course, Benjamin Franklin, then in England." The answers apparently were prepared by Governor Sharpe.

Tilghman, Harrison, *ed.* Letters between the English and American branches of the Tilghman family, 1697–1764. Md. hist. mag., XXXIII (1938) 148–175. [1361

These letters "supply an interesting history of the family during the period covered as well as important side lights upon events in both England and America".

Tilghman, J. Donnell. Bill for the construction of the Chase house. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 23–26. [1362

Prints the contents of a bill for the building of the Chase house in Annapolis during the middle of the 18th century. This bill not only settles the question of who built the house, but "gives information valuable to students of the methods and costs of colonial construction".

Wyckoff, V. J. Land prices in seventeenth-century Maryland. AM. ECON. REV., XXVIII (1938) 82–88. [1363

Wyckoff, V. J. Seventeenth-century Maryland prices. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 299–310. [1364

"For the most part the prices given in this study are from the original manuscript records of Maryland in the Hall of records at Annapolis, and are the appraised values of inventories from many properties."

Wyckoff, V. J. Ships and shipping of seventeenth century Maryland. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 334–342. [1365

This paper explores the field of maritime activities of the colonists of Maryland during the 17th century, and offers tentative summaries of the results.

Wyckoff, V. J. The sizes of plantations in seventeenth-century Maryland. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 331–339. [1366

Virginia

Bailey, Worth. A Jamestown baking oven of the seventeenth century. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 496–500. [1367

Bailey, Worth. Joseph Copeland, 17th-century pewterer. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 188–190. [1368

An account of the life and work of Joseph Copeland, a pewterer of 17th century colonial Virginia.

Bailey, Worth. Lime preparation at Jamestown in the seventeenth century. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 1–13. [1369

Bailey, Worth. Notes on the use of pewter in Virginia during the seventeenth century. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 227–241. [1370

Bean, Robert Bennett. The peopling of Virginia, by R. Bennett Bean. Boston: Chapman and Grimes [1938]. viii, 302 p. ports. [1371

The writer's purpose is to "present in brief the origins of the various groups of people who came to Virginia from time to time and to determine something of their racial composition."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 242.

Boddie, John Bennett. Seventeenth century Isle of Wight county, Virginia; a history of the county of Isle of Wight, Virginia, during the seventeenth century, including abstracts of the county records. Chicago: Chicago law print. co. [1938]. [10], 756 p. plates, maps. [1372

Cannon, Carl L. William Byrd II of Westover. COLOPHON, III (1938) 291–302. [1373

A descriptive account of the library of William Byrd (1674–1744). The account is based on a sale catalogue, made in 1777 or 1778.

Chamberlayne, C[hurchill] G. A list of the parishes and ministers in Virginia in 1680. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 466–468. [1374

Drawn from the original list of parishes in Virginia which is preserved in the Public record office, London.

Chamberlayne, C[hurchill] G., *contrib.* The lost "clergy list" of 1758. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 39–44. [1375

Prints a fragment of a manuscript found in the manuscript collections of the Library of Congress, labeled "Virginia misc. religious, 1606–1772." The writer concludes that this fragment is "the clergy list for the year 1758, ... that Bishop Meade... referred to in his 'Old churches' [Phila., 1857, 2 v.], that he himself had seen and made use of, and that after his day was lost sight of and completely forgotten."

Chamberlayne, Churchill G., *ed.* Seven parish acts heretofore unpublished. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 106–118. [1376

Prints the text of seven acts which are "concerned with one or more of the colonial Virginia parishes, and none of them, it is believed, has ever been published before." The text of the acts has been taken from photostat copies of the originals in the Public record office, London.

Chorley, E. Clowes. The planting of the church in Virginia. New Am. church mo., XLIII (1938) 155–161, 211–216. [1377

Deals with the founding of the Protestant Episcopal church in colonial Virginia.

Chumbley, George Lewis. Colonial justice in Virginia; the development of judicial system, typical laws and cases of the period. Richmond: The Dietz press, 1938. [12], 174 p. [1378

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 406–408.

Clark, Austin H. Science in colonial Virginia. Alumnae bulletin (Randolph-Macon woman's college, Lynchburg, Va.), XXX (1937) no. 3, 3–9. [1378a

Crashaw, William. A sermon preached in London before the Right Honorable the Lord Lavvarre, lord gouernour and captaine generall of Virginea, and others of His Maiesties counsell for that kingdome, and the rest of the aduenturers in that plantation. At the said lord generall his leaue taking of England his natiue countrey, and departure for Virginea, Febr. 21. 1609. By W. Crashaw, bachelar of diuinitie, and preacher at the Temple. London: Printed for William Welby, and are to be sold in Pauls church-yard at the signe of the Swan. 1610. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: [91] p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 33]. [1379

Running title: A New-yeeres gift to Virginea.
One of 15 copies from the original in the Massachusetts historical society May, 1937.

Dean, Harold Lester. An identification of the "Gentleman of Virginia". Bibliog. soc. Am. pap., XXXI (1937) 10–20. [1380

The writer identifies the author of a volume entitled "Poems on several occasions, by a gentleman of Virginia" (1739?) as William Dawson, president of William and Mary college (1743–1752).

Ewing, William C. The sports of colonial Williamsburg. Richmond, Va.: Dietz press, 1937. [4], 39 p. illus. [1381

Fawcett, Thomas H. Quaker migration from Pennsylvania and New Jersey to Hopewell monthly meeting, 1732–1759. FRIENDS' HIST. ASSOC. BUL., XXVI (1937) 102–108. [1382

Includes a list of Quakers who migrated to Hopewell monthly meeting in the Shenandoah Valley during this period.

Fleet, Beverley, *comp.* Virginia colonial abstracts vols. I–IV. Richmond, Va. [1937–1938]. 4 v. [1383

Mimeographed.

v. I: Lancaster county, record book No. 2, 1654–1666. v. II: Northumberland county records, 1652–1655. v. III: Northumberland co. Records of births, 1661–1810. v. IV: King and Queen county. Records concerning 18th century persons.

Flickinger, Walter S. The Colonial national historical park. AM. FORESTS, XLIV (1938) 201–203, 233–234. [1383a

The purpose of this article is to give a picture of the history of the region of the Colonial national historical park (Williamsburg, Jamestown and Yorktown).

Forman, Henry Chandlee. Jamestown and St. Mary's, buried cities of romance. With sixty-eight photographs, sketches and maps by the author. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1938. xvii, 355 p. illus., maps. [1384

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1008; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 247.

Foster, James W. Maps of the first survey of the Potomac river, 1736–1737. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 149–157. [1385

Foster, James W. Potomac river maps of 1737 by Robert Brooke and others. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 406–418. [1386

Goodwin, Rutherfoord. The Williamsburg paper mill of William Parks the printer. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXI (1937) 21–44. [1387

An account of the paper mill which William Parks, colonial printer, built and operated during the middle years of the 18th century at Williamsburg in the Virginia colony.

Goodwin, W. A. R. The restoration of colonial Williamsburg. NATION. GEOG. MAG., LXXI (1937) 402–443. [1388

An account of the restoration of colonial Williamsburg, capital of colonial Virginia.

Gray, Arthur P. Washington's burgess route. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 299–315. [1389

Traces the route from Fredericksburg to Williamsburg followed by George Washington during the years in which he attended the sessions of the House of burgesses in the colonial capital.

Gray, Robert. A good speed to Virginia (1609) [by] Robert Gray. Newes from Virginia (1610) [by] R. Rich. [N. Y., 1937]. [4], ix p., facsim.([29] p.). facsim.(14 p. incl. pl.). (Scholars' facsimiles & reprints). [1390

"Edited by Wesley F. Craven."

Facsimiles of the original editions, which have titles, "A good speed to Virginia ..." London 1609. "Nevves from Virginia. The lost flocke triumphant. With the happy arriuall of that famous and worthy knight Sr. Thomas Gates: and the well reputed & valiant Captaine Mr. Christopher Newporte, and others, into England. By R. Rich, gent. one of the voyage. London, 1610.

"Newes from Virginia" is a poem.

" 'A good speed to Virginia' is reproduced from the copy in the New York public library. 'Newes from Virginia' is reproduced from a perfect copy in the possession of Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach."

Hartzog, Henry S. John Smith and Pocahontas. St. Louis: D'Alroy and Hart, 1937. vi, 194 p. illus. [1391

Hemphill, William Edwin. George Wythe the colonial Briton: a biographical study of the pre-revolutionary era in Virginia. *In* Virginia. University. Abstracts of dissertations accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Charlottesville, Va.: Published by the University, 1937. p. 33–35. [1392

Hitchens, Harold Lee. Sir William Berkeley, Virginian economist. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 158–173. [1393

A discussion of Sir William Berkeley's plans for the colony of Virginia, in which the writer concludes that "few royal governors took as much interest in the economic welfare of Virginia as did Sir William Berkeley".

Kegley, Frederick B. Kegley's Virginia frontier; the beginning of the southwest; the Roanoke of colonial days, 1740–1783, by F. B. Kegley. Introduction by Samuel M. Wilson. Roanoke, Va.: Southwest Virginia historical society, 1938. xxxvi, 786 p. illus., maps. [1394

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 462–463; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 103–104; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 392–393.

King, George Harrison Sanford. Abstracts from Stafford county, Virginia, deed book 1722–1728. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 45–56. [1395

Land, Robert Hunt. Henrico and its college. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 453–498. [1396

An account of the history of the colonial town of Henrico, built in 1611 by Sir Thomas Dale at the falls of the James river, and the college and university which the Virginia company planned to establish at Henrico.

Mason, Frances Norton, *ed.* John Norton & sons, merchants of London and Virginia, being the papers from their counting house for the years 1750 to 1795. Richmond, Va.: The Dietz press, 1937. [12], 573 p. plates, facsims. [1397

The emphasis in these letters is mercantile rather than social or political. They present "a glimpse of the mail order system of finance and provision that prevailed between England and her colony in Virginia".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 890–891; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 231–232.

Mason, George Carrington. The colonial churches of Lynnhaven parish, Princess Anne county, Virginia. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 269–285. [1398

Mason, George Carrington. Doorways of colonial churches in Virginia. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 449–452. [1399

Mood, Fulmer. Bartholomew Gosnold and Gosnold's Bay in Virginia. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXII (1937) 304–306. [1399a

On Capt. John Smith's map of Virginia (1612) a small body of water on the Chesapeake between the James and the Pamunkey rivers is marked "Gosnolds baye".

Nicklin, John Bailey Calvert, *contrib.* Children's ages judged in the late 17th century. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 207–208. **[1400**

A list of names, with age, for Essex county, 1698, and Richmond county.

Nicklin, John Bailey Calvert. Immigration between Virginia and Maryland in the seventeenth century. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 440–446. **[1401**

Nicklin, John Bailey Calvert, *comp.* Quit rent roll for the year 1715—Essex county, Virginia. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 203–206. **[1402**

"This list was made and arranged alphabetically from the copy among the miscellaneous manuscript papers in the Archives division of the Virginia state library."

Notes from the Colonial national historical park service. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 37, 282–283, 412–413, 523. **[1403**

In addition to the descriptive notes there are about 30 plates showing views illustrating the progress of the archaeological and historical work now carried on at Jamestown and Yorktown under the direction of the Colonial national historical park. The detailed notes have been prepared by B. Floyd Flickinger, superintendent of the park.

Notes from the records of Stafford county, Virginia, order books. Published under the auspices of the Virginians in the City of New York. Va. mag. hist., XLV (1937) 11–28, 171–188, 243–259, 367–382; XLVI (1938) 20–33, 126–134, 222–230, 316–320. **[1404**

Cont. from v. XLIV, 1936.

"The volume consists of 'orders' or minutes of the court [of the county of Stafford] and is in two sections, one from May 27, 1664–January 27, 1667–8, and the other December 11, 1689–December 13, 1693, both in one volume."

This installment includes the records for the period from June 12, 1690 to September 15, 1692.

An old record. Va. mag. hist., XLVI (1938) 52–55. **[1405**

Prints the copy of an old deed to land in James City county, Virginia, dated 1700.

Pennington, Edgar Legare. The Church of England in colonial Virginia. Part I. 1607–1619. Hartford, Conn.: Church missions pub. co., 1937. 22 p. (Story and pageant series, no. 55). **[1406**

A study of the co-operation of the Church of England in colonizing Virginia.

Quarles, Marguerite Stuart. Pocahontas (Bright stream between two hills). [Richmond] The Association for the preservation of Virginia antiquities [1939]. 48 p. illus. **[1407**

Shurcliff, Arthur A. The ancient plan of Williamsburg. Landscape architecture, XXVIII (1938) 87–101. **[1407a**

Shurcliff, Arthur A. The gardens of the governor's palace, Williamsburg, Virginia. Landscape architecture, XXVII (1937) 55–95. **[1407b**

Historical data regarding the garden of the colonial governor's palace, and an account of its restoration.

Smart, George K. Private libraries in colonial Virginia. Am. literature, X (1938) 24–52. **[1408**

"The purpose of this particular study is to analyze the contents of approximately one hundred private libraries in colonial Virginia, with particular attention not only to their size but also to what the books in those libraries were, and to draw certain conclusions, which, of course, can be only tentative."

Sweeny, William Montgomery, *contrib.* Gleanings from the records of (old) Rappahannock county and Essex county, Virginia. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 297–313. [1409

The county records printed here are for the years 1661–1706.

Tidwell, Mildred O. What to expect in restored Williamsburg. AM. COOKERY, XLII (1938) 331–338. [1409a

Deals with the buildings which have been restored in Williamsburg, Va.

Trudell, Clyde F. Colonial Yorktown; being a brief historie of the place; together with something of its houses and publick buildings. Richmond, Va.: Dietz press, 1938. xv, 206 p. illus. [1410

Turner, Mrs. B. B. W., *contrib.* Warrany church in New Kent. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 45–48. [1411

Notes on the Protestant Episcopal colonial church known as "Warrany church".

Williams, Lloyd Haynes. Pirates of colonial Virginia. Richmond, Va.: Dietz press, 1937. xvi, 139 p. illus. (incl. maps, facsims.). [1412

Wright, Louis B. The "Gentleman's library" in early Virginia: the literary interests of the first Carters. HUNTINGTON LIB. QUAR., I (1937) 3–61. [1412a

Notes on the books in the libraries of John Carter, II, and Robert Carter, two members of the aristocracy of colonial Virginia.

Wright Louis B. Richard Lee, II, a belated Elizabethan in Virginia. HUNTINGTON LIB. QUAR., II (1938) 1–35. [1412b

A consideration of the life and intellectual interests of Richard Lee, II (1647–1714), which throws light on the cultural ideals of the Virginia ruling class.

North Carolina

Betts, Robert E. The lost colony. CORNHILL MAG., CLVIII (1938) 50–67. [1412c

Deals with Sir Walter Raleigh's colony at Roanoke Island, N. C., which disappeared and has since been known as the "lost colony".

Cumming, William Patterson. The identity of John White governor of Roanoke and John White the artist. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 197–203. [1413

Discusses the question whether the John White who was governor of the Roanoke colony and the artist John White were one and the same person, as is generally concluded.

Lawson, John. Lawson's History of North Carolina, containing the exact description and natural history of that country, together with the present state thereof and a journal of a thousand miles traveled through several nations of Indians, giving a particular account of their customs, manners, etc., etc. London: Printed for W. Taylor and F. Baker, 1714. Richmond, Va.: Garrett and Massie, 1937. xxix, 259 p. plates, map. [1413a

This edition is sponsored by the North Carolina society of the Colonial dames of America. Edited by Frances Latham Harriss, recording secretary. First published, London, 1709, under title: A new voyage to Carolina ...

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 385–386.

Masterson, James R. William Byrd in Lubberland. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 153–170. [1414

In "The history of the dividing line run in the year of Our Lord 1728", Colonel William Byrd "disparages not only the border country but the whole province of North Carolina," which he likened to "Lubberland". This study analyses the charges which he made, viewing them in the light of the independent observations of other travelers in colonial North Carolina.

Nouvelle relation de la Caroline, par un gentil-homme françois arrivé, depuis deux mois, de ce nouveau pais. Où il parle de la route qu'il faut tenir pour y aller le plus sûrement, & de l'état où il a trouve cette nouvelle contrée. A La Haye, Chez Meyndert Uytweff [!] marchand libraire de Meurant dans le Gortstraet [1686?]. [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 36 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 54]. [1415

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, March, 1938.

Pearce, Haywood J., *jr.* New light on the Roanoke colony; a preliminary examination of a stone found in Chowan county, North Carolina. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 148–163. [1416

A discussion of the recently discovered stone on which a message is carved, supposedly done by Eleanor White Dare in 1591.

Pennington, Edgar Legare. The Church of England and the Reverend Clement Hall in colonial North Carolina. Hartford, Conn.: Church missions publishing co., 1937. 51 p. map. (Soldier and servant series). [1417

Roanoke Island historical association, inc. The lost colony, souvenir and program; 1587–1937, 350th anniversary celebration of the beginning of Anglo-American civilization with the founding of the Roanoke Island colonies, and of the birth of Virginia Dare, first child born of English parents in America; and an historical guide. Published by the Roanoke Island historical association, inc. Donoh Hanks, editor. Manteo, N. C., 1937. 48 p. illus. [1418

The lost colony (an outdoor play with music and dance) by Paul Green: p. 31–35.
Includes advertising matter.

Skaggs, Marvin Lucian. Progress in the North Carolina-South Carolina boundary dispute. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 341–353. [1419

The first boundary survey (1735) between North and South Carolina was discussed in the "North Carolina historical review," v. XII, 1935.
This article continues the discussion of the dispute during the period from 1735 to 1760.

South Carolina

Federal writers' project, South Carolina. Palmetto pioneers; six stories of early South Carolinians, compiled, written and illustrated by Federal writers' project, Works progress administration. Sponsored by the Division of adult education, State department of education, South Carolina. [n. p., 1938?]. [10], 81 p. illus. (American guide series). [1420

Gayle, Charles Joseph. The nature and volume of exports from Charleston, 1724–1774. S. C. HIST. ASSOC. PROC., for 1937 (1937) 25–33. [1421

Hudnut, Ruth Allison, and Hayes Baker-Crothers. Acadian transients in South Carolina. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 500–513. [1422

An account of the miserable condition of the Acadians who were brought from Nova Scotia to South Carolina in 1755–56, the treatment they received from the colony, and the efforts of the colonial government to "be rid of them".

Hutson, Mrs. R. W., *contrib.* Register kept by the Rev. Wm. Hutson, of Stoney Creek independent Congregational church and (Circular) Congregational church in Charles Town S. C. 1743–1760. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 21–36. [1423

Consists in the main of records of births, deaths and marriages for this period.

Mazÿck, Katharine B. The European background of the Huguenot settlements in South Carolina during the eighteenth century. Purrysburg (1734), New Bordeaux (1764). HUG. SOC. S. C. TRANS., no. 42 (1937) 27–30. [1424

Cont. from no. 39, 1934.

The account of Purrysburg was published in no. 39 of the Transactions, 1934.

Nouvelle relation de la Caroline, par un gentil-homme françois arrivé, depuis deux mois, de ce nouveau pais. Où il parle de la route qu'il faut tenir pour y aller le plus sûrement, & de l'état où il a trouve cette nouvelle contrée. A La Haye, Chez Meyndert Uytweff [!] marchand libraire de Meurant dans le Gortstraet [1686?]. [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 36 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series . . . Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 54]. [1425

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, March, 1938.

Salley, A. S. The settlement of New Bordeaux. HUG. SOC. S. C. TRANS., no. 42 (1937) 38–54. [1426

An address delivered at the unveiling of the granite cross on the site of the Huguenot church at New Bordeaux, organized 1764.

Seybolt, Robert Francis, *contrib.* South Carolina schoolmasters of 1744. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 64–65. [1427

Prints six advertisements by school teachers which were published in the South-Carolina gazette, for 1744.

Skaggs, Marvin Lucian. Progress in the North Carolina-South Carolina boundary dispute. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 341–353. [1428

The first boundary survey between North and South Carolina was discussed in the "North Carolina historical review," v. XII, 1935.

This article continues the discussion of the dispute during the period from 1735 to 1760.

South Carolina (Colony) Assembly. Journal of the Commons house of assembly of South Carolina, March 6, 1705/6–April 9, 1706. Edited by A. S. Salley, secretary of the Historical commission of South Carolina. Columbia, S. C.: Printed for the Historical commission of South Carolina by the State company, 1937. 64 p. [1429

Stanley, Victor Bland, *jr.* Marion churches and churchmen, 1735–1935; a narrative of the Church of England and its successor, the Episcopal church. [Charleston, S. C.: Southern print. and pub. co., 1938]. 109, [3] p. map. **[1430**

"The purpose of this book is to tell the story of the Church of England in early Marion county [South Carolina] and its successor, the Protestant Episcopal church in modern Marion county and to narrate the history of the first settlers of the county."

Waring, Joseph Ioor. James Killpatrick and smallpox inoculation in Charlestown. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 301–308. **[1430a**

An account of the work of Dr. James Killpatrick during the smallpox epidemic of 1738.

Webber, Mabel L., *contrib.* Records from the court of ordinary, 1764–1771. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 126–130. **[1431**

Cont. from v. XXXVI, 1935.

Webber, Mabel L., *contrib.* Sir Nathaniel Johnson and his son Robert, governors of South Carolina. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 109–115. **[1432**

Brief biographical and genealogical data regarding Sir Nathaniel Johnson, governor of South Carolina, from 1702 to 1708; and his son Robert, who was governor from 1717 to 1719, and 1729 to 1735.

Georgia

Daniel, Marjorie. Anglicans and dissenters in Georgia, 1758–1777. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 247–262. **[1433**

This study of the religious history of Georgia is concerned largely with "the question of external ecclesiastical control, issues and grievances of a religious nature which appeared in the revolutionary argument, and the alignment of the sects on the question of open conflict with Great Britain".

Georgia, oder: Kurtze Nachricht von dem christlichen Vorhaben der kœniglich-englischen Herren Commissarien zu Aufrichtung der neuen Colonie Georgia in Sud-Carolina in America ... Franckfurt / anno 1733. [Boston, 1938]. Facsim.: [8] p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 65]. **[1434**

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, September, 1938.

Harris, Walter A. Stories of old Ocmulgee fields: Emperor Brim, the greatest American Indian. Macon, Ga.: J. W. Burke co., 1937. 23 p. port. **[1435**

An account of the Creek Indian chief (called "Emperor Brim" by the white men) and his leadership of the Creek confederacy in colonial Georgia.

Holland, James W. The beginning of public agricultural experimentation in America; the Trustees' garden in Georgia. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 271–298. **[1436**

The "Trustees' garden" was a public garden established by Gov. James E. Oglethorpe in 1733, for the purpose of serving as an experiment station in testing out plants best adapted to the soil and climate of Georgia, and as a nursery for furnishing seeds for planting in the farms and gardens of the colonists.

Johnson, Amanda. Georgia as colony and state. Atlanta, Ga.: Walter W. Brown pub. co. [1938]. ix, 1064 p. illus., maps. **[1437**

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1009.

[Martyn, Benjamin]. Reasons for establishing the colony of Georgia, with regard to the trade of Great Britain, the increase of our people, and the employment and support it will afford to great numbers of our own poor, as well as foreign persecuted Protestants. With some account of the country, and the design of the trustees ... London: Printed for W. Meadows, at the Angel in Cornhill. MDCCXXXIII. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: 48 p. map. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 36]. [1438

"Postscript": p. 41–48.

Another edition was published in 1733 consisting of 39 pages (without the postscript) *cf.* Sabin, Bibl. amer., v. XI, p. 250; Brown, Bibl. amer., v. III, p. 146; Wymberley Jones De Renne Georgia library, Catalogue, 1931, v. I, p. 44–45.

One of 15 copies from the original in the Massachusetts historical society, June, 1937.

Miller, Wallace Elden. Relations of church and state in Georgia, 1732–1776. *In* Northwestern university, Evanston, Ill. Graduate school. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... June–August, 1937. Volume V. Chicago and Evanston: Northwestern university, 1937. p. 98–103. [1439

Naylor, John. Charles Delamotte, John Wesley's companion in travel, labour, and affliction; a bicentenary tribute. London: The Epworth press (E. C. Barton) [1938]. 38 p. (*Half-title:* Wesley bicentenary manuals, no. 10). [1440

An account of the missionary work of Charles Delamotte (b. 1715?), who came with John Wesley to Georgia in 1736.

Strickland, Reba C. The mercantile system as applied to Georgia. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 160–168. [1441

Regions Beyond the Thirteen Original Colonies

Aiton, Arthur S., and Agapito Rey. Coronado's testimony in the Viceroy Mendoza *residencia.* NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 288–329. [1442

Prints the text of the testimony given by Francisco Vázquez de Coronado in the " 'visita' of the officials of New Spain, conducted by Tello de Sandoval, 1544–1547", during which the inspector brought forty-four charges against the viceroy, Antonio de Mendoza.

Alessio Robles, Vito. Bosquejos históricos. Mexico: Editorial Polis, 1938. 467 p. [1442a

A collection of the writer's articles and addresses. Two of those included deal with colonial phases of parts of the Spanish empire now within the boundaries of the United States: El IV centenario del descubrimiento de California (p. 157–165). La fecha de la fundacion de San Antonio, Texas; diario de la entrada a Texas del General Martin de Alarcón (p. 183–192).

Alessio Robles, Vito. Coahuila y Texas en la época colonial. México: Editorial cultura, 1938. xii, 754 p. [1442b

Allen, Elsa G. Jaques LeMoyne, first zoological artist in America. AUK, LV (1938) 106–111. [1443

Biographical notes on Jaques LeMoyne, French artist, dealing particularly with his stay in America where he "spent a year (1564–1565) in and around Fort Caroline [Florida]" fulfilling his commission "to make an accurate description and map of the country and drawings of all curious objects".

Audet, F. Émile. Les premiers établissements français au pays des Illinois; la guerre des Renards. Paris: F. Sorlot, 1938. 224 p. illus. (double map). [1444

The author's inaugural dissertation, Univ. de Paris.

History of French settlement in the Illinois country from the earliest days to 1766, based on archival (French) and printed sources.

Bemis, M. E. Kino—man of vision, the practical. MINNEQUA HIST. SOC., SUMMER BULLETIN, 1937, 14–17. [1445

A sketch of Father Eusebio Kino, Franciscan missionary and explorer of the Southwest.

Blake, R. B. Locations of the early Spanish missions and presidio in Nacogdoches county [Texas]. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLI (1938) 212–224. [1446

Bloom, Lansing B. Oñate's exoneration. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 175–192. [1447

Presents documentary evidence to show that Governor Juan de Oñate was exonerated by the King of Spain of charges made against him in the official investigation of his governorship held at Mexico City, 1610–1614.

Bloom, Lansing B., and Lynn B. Mitchell. The Chapter elections in 1672. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 85–119. [1448

A study of a mission document which comprises a "record of the meeting of the governing board of the Mother custody of the conversion of St. Paul of New Mexico". The document was written in 1672 at the convent of San Diego de los Jémez and sent to the superiors of the Franciscan order in Mexico City. It is now in the National museum of Mexico.

Bourgmont, Étienne Vényard de. De Bourgmont's expedition to the Padoucas in 1724, the first French approach to Colorado. [Ed. by] Henri Folmer. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 121–128. [1449

Presents in translation a part of the journal of De Bourgmont of his expedition to the border of present Colorado to make peace with the Padoucas.

Bromilow, Jessie Elizabeth. Diego de Vargas and the reconquest of New Mexico, 1692–1704. *In* University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1936. Los Angeles, Calif.: Univ. of Southern California press, 1938. (The University of Southern California. University chronicles series). p. 58–62. [1450

Caldwell, Norman W. The Chickasaw threat to French control of the Mississippi in the 1740's. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 465–492. [1451

Carondelet, *Baron* de. A decree for Louisiana issued by the Baron of Carondelet, June 1, 1795. Edited by James A. Padgett. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 590–605. [1452

Prints the text of the decree entitled: A regulation concerning the general police; the keeping of bridges, roads and bridges and causeys in repair, and the government of slaves.

The case of the inhabitants of East-Florida. With an appendix, containing papers, by which all the facts stated in the case, are supported. St. Augustine, East-Florida: Printed by John Wells. MDCCLXXXIV. [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: iv, 57, [1] p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 60]. [1453

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, June, 1938.

Castañeda, Carlos E. The mission era: the missions at work, 1731–1761. Austin, Tex.: Von Boechmann-Jones co., 1938. [8], 474 p. (Knights of Columbus. Texas state council. Historical commission. Our Catholic heritage in Texas, 1519–1936. Prepared under the auspices of the Knights of Columbus of Texas, Paul J. Foik, editor. Volume III). [1454

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 919; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 330–332; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 516–517; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 389–390.

Caughey, John Walton. McGillivray of the Creeks. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1938. xvi, 385 p. facsims. (Civilization of the American Indian). [1455

A biographical study of the noted Creek Indian leader, Alexander McGillivray (1740–1793).

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 242–243; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 328–330; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 106–107; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 83–84.

Cook, S. F. The Monterey surgeons during the Spanish period in California. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 43–72. [1456

Biographical data regarding the group of "so-called Monterey surgeons, or government physicians sent by the Spanish colonial authorities to look after the health of the distant provincials in upper California."

Cox, Isaac Joslin. Florida, avanzada fronteriza de Nueva España. Traducción de Román Giménez. *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de julio de 1937. II. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 173–184. [1456a

Cruzat, Heloise H., *tr. and ed.* Records of the Superior council of Louisiana. Marginal notes by Henry P. Dart (revised by Walter Prichard). LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 212–244, 486–517, 832–839, 1111–1140; XXI (1938) 282–318, 564–609, 875–908, 1215–1252. [1457

Cont. from v. XIX, 1936.

Consists of a calendar of the records of the Superior council of Louisiana. This installment covers the period from 1748 to 1752.

Dart, Albert Laplace, *trans.* Ship lists of passengers leaving France for Louisiana, 1718–1724. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 965–978. [1458

Cont. from v. XV, 1932.

This installment covers the period from July 1, 1719, to April 11, 1720.

Dart, Henry P., *ed.* Appointment of members of the Superior council of Louisiana in 1762. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 669–670. [1459

Prints an extract from a letter (dated Versailles, Jan. 3, 1762) from De Choiseuil, minister of state, to De Kerlerec and Dabadie, which furnishes the approximate date of commissions issued to four members of the Superior council and shows how great was the care used in filling the office of procureur general.

Dart, Henry P., *ed.* Decision day in the Superior council of Louisiana, March 5, 1746. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 998–1020. [1460

Prints the minutes of the session of the Superior council of Louisiana, March 5, 1746.

Dart, Henry P., *ed.* A sale of real property in Louisiana in 1769. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 674–676. [1461

Prints the text of "the act of sale of real property from Augustin Chantalou to Jacques Enoul de Livandais fils, with cancellation of a mortgage securing the same."

Delanglez, Jean. A Louisiana poet-historian: Dumont dit Montigny. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 31–49. **[1462**

A biographical sketch of Jean François Benjamin Dumont (b. 1696), poet-historian of Louisiana.

Delanglez, Jean. M. Le Maire on Louisiana. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 124–154. **[1463**

Prints a translation of a letter written from Pensacola, June 15, 1714, by M. Le Maire, a French missionary in Louisiana, in which he describes the colony, its geography, the life of the people, the missionary work, etc.

Desrosiers, Leo-Paul. Commencements l'alliance contre les Iroquois. CANADA FRANÇ., XXIV (1937) 434–448, 549–560. **[1463a**

A discussion of Champlain's relations with the Indians.

Dunne, Peter M. The expulsion of the Jesuits from New Spain, 1767. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 3–30. **[1464**

Includes an account of the experiences of the Jesuit missionaries who were expelled from California.

The **earliest** known Louisiana imprint. A New Orleans broadside of 1764, printed by Denis Braud, first printer of Louisiana, publicizing a message from the King of France to his director general in Louisiana, advising the latter of cession of the colony to the King of Spain and directing him to deliver over Louisiana to the governor to be named by the Spanish king. Reproduced in facsimile from the only known copy of the broadside in the Bibliotheca Parsoniana, New Orleans, to illustrate an address at the meeting of the Southern historical association in New Orleans, November the 4th, 1938, by Douglas C. McMurtrie. New Orleans: Priv. print., 1938. 1 preliminary leaf, facsim. ([1] p.). [1] p. **[1465**

Caption title: Extrait de la lettre du roi, à m. Dabbadie, directeur général, commandant pour Sa Majesté, à la Louisianne.
French text.

Espinosa, J. Manuel. Spanish Louisiana and the West: the economic significance of the Ste. Genevieve district. MO. HIST. REV., XXXII (1938) 287–297. **[1466**

Study of the economic development of Ste. Genevieve, on the Missouri-Illinois frontier which characterized economic life at several points along the western fringe of the Mississippi river from St. Louis to New Orleans in the Spanish period.

Ewing, Russell C. The Pima outbreak in November, 1751. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 337–346. **[1467**

An account of the Indian uprising against Spanish rule in Pimería Alta, in 1751.

The **expedition** of Marcos Delgado from Apalache to the upper Creek country in 1686. Based on original documents, with introduction, translations, and notes by Mark F. Boyd. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 3–32. **[1468**

Prints the text of documents relating to the military expedition led by Marcos Delgado to the Creek Indian town located near the present site of Montgomery, Ala. The purpose of the expedition was to locate the French colony said to have been established by La Salle on the Gulf of Mexico.

Feeney, Francis H. Kino—man of vision, the ponderer. MINNEQUA HIST. SOC., SUMMER BULLETIN, 1937, 13–14. **[1469**

"Reprinted by permission from Arizona highways, March, 1937."
A sketch of Father Eusebio Kino, Franciscan missionary and explorer.

Geiger, Maynard. The Franciscan conquest of Florida (1573–1618). Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1937. xiii, 319 p. (The Catholic university of America. Studies in Hispanic-American history. v. I). [1470

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1937.
"Based largely on photostats of the Florida state historical society and printed collections of documents published both in Spain and the United States."
Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 70–72.

Grenier, *Chevalier.* Grenier's journal of his voyage to Vera Cruz, 1745. Edited by Charmion Clair Shelby. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 631–655. [1471

Prints a translation of the Chevalier Grenier's journal of his voyage from New Orleans to Vera Cruz, in 1745, to purchase a supply of flour for Louisiana, where there was a serious shortage.

Gruninger, J. L'empire français d'Amérique et le Canada. FRANCE–AMÉRIQUE, XXIX (1938) 101–106. [1472

A brief analysis of Gabriel Louis Jaray's "L'empire français d'Amérique, 1534–1803" (See no. 1481).

Habig, Marion A. The builders of San Xavier del Bac. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLI (1937) 154–165. [1473

Notes on the building of the present mission church of San Xavier del Bac, near Tucson, Arizona, the greater part of which was built between the years 1772 and 1783.

Hackett, Charles Wilson, *ed.* Historical documents relating to New Mexico, Nueva Vizcaya, and approaches thereto, to 1773. Collected by Adolph F. A. Bandelier and Fanny R. Bandelier. Spanish texts and English translations. Edited with introduction and annotations by Charles Wilson Hackett. Volumes I–III. Washington, D. C.: Published by Carnegie institution of Washington, 1923–1937. 3 v. map, plates, facsims. [Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 330, vols. I–III. Papers of the Department of historical research]. [1474

Vol. III concludes the publication of this series of documents.
The documents in this collection consist of copies (with English translations) of manuscripts in the Archivo general de la nación, Mexico City, and the Archivo general de Indias, Seville, mainly. They relate to affairs in the southwest during the Spanish regime.
Vol. III rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 246–247; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 532–535; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 88.

Hammond, George P., *tr.* Oñate's appointment as governor of New Mexico. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 241–254. [1475

Prints a translation of the document appointing Juan de Oñate governor and captain general of the provinces of New Mexico, October, 1595. The original of the document is in the Archivo general de la nación in Mexico City.

Hanke, Lewis. Theoretical aspects of the Spanish discovery, exploration, and administration of America. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 194–196. [1476

Hardin, James Fair. Don Juan Filhiol and the founding of Fort Miro, the modern Monroe, Louisiana, by J. Fair Hardin. [New Orleans: T. J. Moran's sons, printers, 1937]. 25, [1] p. fascim., plans. **[1477**

"Reprinted from the Louisiana historical quarterly, vol. 20, no. 2. April, 1937".

An account of the Frenchman Jean Filhiol ("Don Juan") (1740–1821) and the part he played in founding Fort Miro, the present day city of Monroe, Louisiana.

Harrington, M. R. The making of tiles at the missions. MASTERKEY, XII (1938) 99–103. **[1478**

An account of the method of making roof-tiles and floor-tiles which was probably used by the Indians under the instruction of the Franciscans in mission days.

Hennepin, Louis. Father Louis Hennepin's Description of Louisiana, newly discovered to the southwest of New France by order of the king; translated from the original edition by Marion E. Cross, with an introduction by Grace Lee Nute. [Minneapolis] Pub. for the Minnesota society of the Colonial dames of America, University of Minnesota press, 1938. xvii, 190 p. illus., maps. **[1479**

Includes reproduction of t.-p. of the original edition, 1683.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 245–246; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 77–78.

Hewett, Edgar L. Hispanic monuments. NEW MEXICO, XVI (1938) no. 8, 14–17, 51–54. **[1479a**

Deals with the ruins of Franciscan mission churches and the restored governor's palace at Santa Fe, which were built by the Spanish in the early 17th century.

Hodge, Frederick Webb. History of Hawikuh, New Mexico, one of the so-called cities of Cíbola. Los Angeles [The Southwest museum] 1937. xviii, 155 p. illus. (Publications of the Frederick Webb Hodge anniversary publication fund, v. I). **[1480**

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 224.

Jaray, Gabriel Louis. L'empire français d'Amérique (1534–1803). Paris: A. Colin, 1938. [4], 376 p. illus. ("Choses d'Amérique"). **[1481**

Bibliographie critique relative à l'histoire de l'empire français d'Amérique (1534–1803): p. [337]–361.

A history of the rise and decline of the French colonial empire in North America from the time of the discoveries of Cartier (1534) to the cession of the Louisiana territory to the United States in 1803.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 340–341.

Jaray, Gabriel-Louis. Iberville, fondateur de Mobile; son action dans le golfe du Méxique (1698–1706). FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXVIII (1937) 1–5. **[1482**

Jaray, Gabriel-Louis. Portrait d'Iberville. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXVIII (1937) 96–98. **[1483**

A brief account of the part played by Iberville in the thirty years war in America, 1684–1713.

Jones, Paul A. Coronado and Quivira. [Lyons, Kans.: Lyons pub. co., 1937]. xii, 242 p. illus. **[1484**

Part I published in 1929, under title, Quivira.

Kelley, J. Charles. The route of Antonio de Espejo down the Pecos river and across the Texas trans-Pecos region in 1583; its relation to west Texas archeology. WEST TEX. HIST. AND SCI. SOC. PUB., VII (1937) 7–25. [1485

Consists of a discussion of the expedition (led by Espejo from Mexico to New Mexico, and return), a log of the journey, based upon the journal of Diego Pérez de Luxán (member of the expedition), and a discussion of the archaeological implications of the tracing of the route in the trans-Pecos.

Le Blanc, Dudley J. The true story of the Acadians. [2d ed.] [Lafayette, La.: Tribune pub. co.] 1937. vii, 256, [4] p. illus. [1486

First edition published in 1932. This new edition has been considerably enlarged.

A study of the Acadian exile—the causes leading to the dispersion of the people and their life in exile in the southern colonies, particularly in Louisiana.

Lecler, Joseph. Les rois d'Espagne et l'eglise d'Amérique au XVIe siècle, patronat ou vicariat royale? ÉTUDES, CCXXXV (1938) 466–484. [1486a

Lockey, Joseph B. Public education in Spanish St. Augustine. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XV (1937) 147–168. [1487

McGill, Anna Blanche. Old mission music. MUSICAL QUAR., XXIV (1938) 186–193. [1487a

Notes on the use of music in the missions of the southwest, during the late 17th century.

Marshall, Cecil Eugene. The birth of a new society in New Spain. [Iowa City, Ia., 1938]. p. [169]–181. [1488

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1933.

Reprinted from University of Iowa studies in the social sciences, Abstracts in history III, vol. X, no. 4 ... February, 1938."

Mezquía, *Fray* Pedro Pérez de. The Mezquía diary of the Alarcón expedition into Texas, 1718. Translated and edited by Fritz L. Hoffmann. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLI (1938) 312–323. [1489

Prints the diary of Fray Mezquía which is "one of two known diaries of the expedition of Martín de Alarcón, which was sent in 1718–1719 to establish a settlement on the San Antonio river and to carry supplies to the mission settlement of East Texas."

Mitchell, *Mrs.* Jane Calderwood (O'Kelly). The Marquis de Maison Rouge, the Baron de Bastrop, and Colonel Abraham Morhouse—three Ouachita valley soldiers of fortune. The Maison Rouge and Bastrop Spanish land "grants." By Jennie O'Kelly Mitchell and Robert Dabney Calhoun. [New Orleans? 1937]. 176 p. maps, facsims. [1490

"Reprinted from the Louisiana historical quarterly, vol. 20, no. 2. April, 1937."

A documented study of the history of the Spanish land grants in the Ouachita valley made to the Marquis de Maison Rouge, a French refugee, and Felipe Enrique Neri (Baron de Bastrop), a Dutch refugee; and of the lawsuits which arose regarding the grants.

Montoya, Juan de. New Mexico in 1602; Juan de Montoya's Relation of the discovery of New Mexico [by] George P. Hammond and Agapito Rey. Albuquerque: Quivira society, 1938. 143 p. plates. (Quivira society. Publications. vol. VIII.) [1491

An English translation, followed by a facsimile reproduction of the copy of the original edition in the New York public library. *cf.* Introd.

Mosk, Sanford A. Price-fixing in Spanish California. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 118–122. **[1492**

Deals with the period of the 1780's and 1790's.

Murphy, Retta. The journey of Pedro de Rivera, 1724–1728. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLI (1937) 125–141. **[1493**

"This paper is partly a summary of and partly a series of selections from a longer study on the subject of the inspection of military posts in New Spain by Pedro de Rivera ... The facts selected relate to his travels in Texas and in three other provinces of New Spain which were nearest to Texas: namely, New Mexico, Coahuila, and Nuevo León."

Murray, Jean E. The early fur trade in New France and New Netherland. CANAD. HIST. REV., XIX (1938) 365–377. **[1494**

A comparison of the fur trade in these two colonies which throws light on the distinctive characteristics in the development of the trade of each.

Notice sur Kentucke, contrée de l'Ohio, envoyée au comte de Hillsborough (à Londres) en 1770, lorsqu'il avoit le département de l'Amérique Septentrionale, en qualité de secrétaire d'état. [Paris? 1770?]. [Boston, 1938]. [facsim.: 4 p.] [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 51]. **[1495**

With this is bound: Plan d'un établissement qu'une compagnie pourroit former à Kentucky, province des Etats-Unis d'Amérique. [Paris, 1789] [Boston, 1938].

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, February, 1938.

Oré, Luis Jerónimo de. The martyrs of Florida (1513–1616) by Luís Gerónimo de Oré ... translated, with biographical introduction and notes, by Maynard Geiger. N. Y.: J. F. Wagner, inc. [1937]. xx, 145 p. (Franciscan studies, no. 18, July 1936). **[1496**

The translation of the "Relación de los mártires que ha habido en las provincias de la Florida," written by Father Oré and probably published between 1617 and 1620. "The intrinsic value of the 'Relación' lies in the details concerning the missionary work of the friars during the early days, especially from 1595 to 1616."

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 498–499.

Padgett, James A., *ed.* Commission, orders and instructions issued to George Johnstone, British governor of West Florida, 1763–1767. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 1021–1068. **[1497-8**

Comprises the text of the documents, the originals of which are in the West Florida papers, in the Library of Congress.

Price, Edith Dart. The expense account of a grande dame of French colonial Louisiana. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 629–630. **[1499**

Prints a memorandum of September 20, 1734, which gives "the detailed expense account of a great lady [Madame Dalcourt] living in Louisiana during French colonial times."

Price, Edith Dart. La Dame de Ste. Hermine. By Edith Dart Price (in collaboration with Sally Dart). LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 671–673. **[1500**

Prints the will (dated 1765) of Madame Alorge de Ste. Hermine of New Orleans, who has become, with the passing of time, a legendary figure.

Price, J. D. Coronado. MINNEQUA HIST. SOC., FALL BULLETIN, 1938, 1–12. **[1501**

An account of Coronado's expeditions into the southwest in search of Cíbola and Quivira in 1540–1541.

Prichard, Walter, *ed.* Inventory of the Paris Duvernay concession in Louisiana, 1726. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 979–994. [1502

An inventory of the effects on the land grant or concession of which Joseph Paris, "called Duverney, or Paris-Duverney (spelled in the document 'Duvernay')," was the proprietor.

Prichard, Walter, *ed.* Lease of a Louisiana plantation and slaves, 1727. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 995–997. [1503

This document "affords a good illustration of the terms upon which a plantation and slaves were leased in the early days of the French regime in Louisiana".

Regan, Eleanor. Le Moyne d'Iberville (1661–1706). Am. Cath. hist. soc. rec., XLIX (1938) 193–213. [1504

This biographical account of Pierre Le Moyne, Sieur d'Iberville, deals with his activities in the conflict between New France and the English colonies, and between France and Spain for control of the Mississippi river.

Report of the Board of the Lord's commission for trade and plantations on the petition of the Honorable Thomas Walpole and his associates for a grant of lands on the River Ohio in North America. Northw. Ohio hist. soc. bul., X (1938) no. 4, 13–16. [1505

Summary account of the report of the Lords commissioners for trade and plantations on this petition (dated 1770), with extracts therefrom.

Roberts, Kenneth. Northwest passage: appendix, containing the courtmartial of Major Robert Rogers [1768], the courtmartial of Lt. Samuel Stephens and other new material. With notes by Kenneth Roberts. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran & co., 1937. 199 p. illus. [1506

This "appendix" forms a companion volume to the author's well-known historical novel, "The Northwest passage". It contains unpublished documents relating to the life of Robert Rogers.

Sauer, Carl O. The discovery of New Mexico reconsidered. New Mex. hist. rev., XII (1937) 270–287. [1507

A re-examination of the probability of Fray Marcos de Niza having discovered New Mexico, on his expedition of 1539 when he claimed to have reached the Seven cities of Cíbola.

Scholes, France V. Church and state in New Mexico, 1610–1650. Albuquerque [N. M.] Univ. of New Mexico press [1937]. vii, 206 p. (Historical society of New Mexico. Publications in history. v. VII. June, 1937). [1508

This study appeared previously in installments in the New Mexico historical review, v. XI and XII, 1936–1937.

A study of the history of the conflict between church and state in New Mexico in the 17th century, limited mainly to the period from 1610 to 1650, during which time "the friction between the clergy and the civil authorities became progressively worse until it nearly resulted in civil war". Based on documents in the Spanish and Mexican archives.

Scholes, France V. Troublous times in New Mexico, 1659–1670. New Mex. hist. rev., XII (1937) 134–174, 380–452, XIII (1938) 63–83. [1509

This study continues the writer's earlier study of rivalry and conflict between the church and state in New Mexico (See no. 1508). It is based on documents in the Spanish archives dealing with the Inquisition in New Mexico, and "is essentially an essay on provincial life during the period 1659–1670, although the history of the activities of the Holy Office will provide the main thread of the story".

Shaw, Francis. The padre on horseback. STUDIES, XXVI (1937) 664–669. [1509a

An article reviewing H. E. Bolton's "Rim of Christendom; a biography of Eusebio Francisco Kino, Pacific coast pioneer" (N. Y., 1936).

Shea, John G. Chicago from 1673 to 1725; or, what is known of the first half century of its history. CHICAGO HIST. SOC. BUL., II (1937) 69–85. [1510

Swanton, John R. Comments on the Delgado papers. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 127–129. [1511

Notes on the places and people mentioned in the papers of Marcos Delgado (see no. 1468).

Tamarón y Romeral, Pedro, *bishop.* Demostración del vastísimo obispado de la Nueva Vizcaya—1765; Durango, Sinaloa, Sonora, Arizona, Nuevo México, Chihuahua y porciones de Texas, Coahuila y Zacatecas; con una introducción bibliográfica y acotaciones por Vito Alessio Robles. México: Antigua librerá Robredo, de J. Porrúa e hijos, 1937. xviii, 464, [2] p. port., plates, maps. (Biblioteca histórica mexicana de obras inéditas. VII). [1512

Relation of the Bishop of Nueva Vizcaya of his pastoral visit in 1765, from the manuscript in the Biblioteca nacional. Mexico.

Trasviña Retis, Juan Antonio de. The founding of missions at La Junta de los Rios. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 107–131. [1513

Edited by Paul J. Foik.
Translated by Reginald C. Reindorp.
Prints the exposition of Don Juan Antonio de Trasviña Retis, who accompanied a missionary expedition to La Junta de los Rios and to west Texas in 1715.

Treutlein, Theodore E. Jesuit travel to New Spain (1678–1756). MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 104–123. [1514

A description of the journeys (routes, methods of travel, etc.) of the Jesuits to New Spain, in this period, as recorded in their letters and travel diaries which they wrote to the superiors of the Society and to their relatives and friends.

Trewartha, G. T. French settlement in the driftless hill land. Assoc. AM. GEOG. ANN., XXVIII (1938) 179–200. [1514a

Traces the history of French occupation of an area in the upper Mississippi valley (parts of Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa and Illinois) which the writer designates as the "driftless hill land," 1673–1760.

True, Clara D. Forgotten capital. NEW MEXICO, XVI (1938) no. 3, 10–11, 41. [1514b

Notes on San Gabriel de los Espanoles, "first capital of New Mexico", where Juan de Oñate settled his colony in 1598.

Turner, Frederick J. An unfamiliar essay by Frederick J. Turner. [Ed. by] Fulmer Mood. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 381–398. [1515

Prints the text of an essay by Frederick J. Turner entitled "The rise and fall of New France", published in "The Chautauquan, a monthly magazine" (Meadville, Pennsylvania), v. XXIV (1896), 31–34, 295–300. "The essay ... offers an outline of the main movements in the history of the French element in America."

Watts, Florence Goold, *tr. and ed.* Some Vincennes documents of 1772. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 199–212. [1516

Prints the French text, and English translation, of a memorial sent by the citizens of Vincennes, Ind., to Gen. Thomas Gage, 1772, protesting against a proposal to remove them to the eastern colonies.

Whitaker, Arthur P. The pseudo-Aranda memoir of 1783. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVII (1937) 287–313. [1517

Published in Spanish in II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de julio de 1937. v. II. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 549–558.

An investigation of the authenticity of the secret memoir, purporting to have been written by the Conde de Aranda and submitted to Charles III of Spain in which is set forth plans for the reorganization of the Spanish dominions in America. The writer concludes that "the memoir is almost certainly spurious".

Witte, Adolph Henry. Spanish Fort, an historical Wichita site. TEXAS ARCHEOL. AND PALEONTOL. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 234–244. [1518

Data regarding the site of the present Spanish Fort, Tex., which was a Wichita Indian village at the time of the coming of the Spaniards.

Wright, Almon R. The Aranda memorial: genuine or forged? HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVIII (1938) 445–460. [1519

The writer's purpose is not to prove "the authenticity of the memorial", but rather "to present a comparison of ideas expressed in the memorial and those given in Aranda's recognized correspondence", and to suggest "that a possibility still exists that the memorial is genuine". (See also no. 1517).

Zubillaga, Félix. P. Pedro Martínez (1533–1566) la primera sangre Jesuítica en las misiones norteamericanas. ARCH. HIST. SOC. IESU, VII (1938) 30–53. [1520

A biographical account of Father Pedro Martínez, who went to Florida in 1566. He was one of the first Jesuit missionaries in North America.

Revolutionary Period, 1763–1783

General

Abbey, Kathryn T. La influencia del movimiento de independencia Norteamericana sobre la política colonial española. Traducción de Román Giménez. *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de julio de 1937. II. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 7–17. [1520a

Deals with the influence of the movement for independence in the United States upon the Spanish American colonies.

Adams, James Truslow. Building the British empire. To the end of the first empire. N. Y. and London: Scribner, 1938. xvi, 438 p. [1521

This first volume of the history of the British empire takes the story to the end of the American revolution.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 578–580.

Böhringer, Rudolf. Die propaganda Thomas Paines während des amerikanischen Unabhängigkeitskampfes. Berlin: Junker und Dünnhaupt, 1938. 105 p. (Added t.-p.: Neue deutsche Forschungen. Abt.: amerikanische Literatur-und Kulturgeschichte, hrsg. von. Friedrick Schönemann. Bd. 6). [1522

Half-title: Neue deutsche Forschungen, hrsg. von Hans R. G. Günther und Erich Rothacker. Bd. 174.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 857–859; Am. lit., X (1939) 504–505.

Castellana, Rosalie M. Italian contributions toward the American revolution. N. Y.: Leonardo da Vinci pub. house, 1937. 7 p. (Publications of the "Public forum" of the "Leonardo da Vinci art school." Pamphlet no. 6). **[1523**

"Reprint from 'La Settimana' of March 21–28, March 28–April 4, and April 4–11."

Hardy, Jack. The first American revolution. N. Y.: International publishers [1937]. 160 p. illus. [A history of the American people; Richard Enmale, editor]. **[1524**

"The present work is designed to show not only the inevitable character of the revolution but also the importance of the masses in bringing it about and in carrying it to a successful conclusion."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 650–651.

Libby, O. G. The technic of the American revolution. U. S. LAW REV., LXXII (1938) 91–106. **[1525**

Traces the evolution within the English colonies of those ideas that were fundamental to the revolution.

Mullett, Charles F. The British empire. N. Y.: Holt [1938]. x, 768 p. front., maps. **[1526**

A study of the evolution of the British empire. Eleven of the thirty-one chapters deal with the English colonies in America, and the American revolution.

Priest, Josiah. Stories of the revolution, containing the lost child of the Delaware; Wheaton and the panther and others. By Josiah Priest, as printed in 1838; one hundredth anniversary of the original printing, lithographically reproduced by Elijah Ellsworth Brownell. Philadelphia [Brownell photo-lithographing co.] 1938. 1 preliminary leaf, facsim. (32 p.). **[1527**

First published, Albany, 1836.

Sanders, Jennings B. Early American history (1492–1789) political, social, economic. N. Y.: Prentice-Hall, inc., 1938. xxi, 705 p. maps. (Prentice-Hall history series; C. Wittke ... editor). **[1528**

Special

Abernethy, Thomas Perkins. The origin of the Franklin-Lee imbroglio. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 41–52. **[1529**

A study of the origins (1776–1778) of the quarrel which developed in Paris between Benjamin Franklin and Silas Deane on the one side, and William and Arthur Lee on the other.

Abernethy, Thomas Perkins. Western lands and the American revolution. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., incorporated, for the Institute for research in the social sciences, University of Virginia, 1937. xv, 413 p. maps. [The University of Virginia Institute for research in the social sciences ... Institute monograph no. 25]. **[1530**

A study of 18th century land speculation to 1789.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 896–898; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 220; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 235–237; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 399; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 84; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 469–470.

Abrams, Ray H. Suppression of minority opinion in times of crisis in America. CROZER QUAR., XV (1938) 124–142. **[1531**

The writer has limited the discussion "to a consideration of certain aspects of the suppression of minority opinion in this country in three of our major crises—the American revolution, the civil war, and the world war."

Adams, Randolph G. New light on the Boston massacre. Worcester, Mass.: The Society, 1938. 98 p. [1532

At head of title: American antiquarian society.
"Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American antiquarian society for October, 1937."

Atkinson, C. T. British forces in North America, 1774–1781: their distribution and strength. Soc. Army hist. research jour., XVI (1937) 3–23. [1533

The writer's purpose is "to ascertain the distribution at different times of the British forces engaged in the effort to suppress the rebellion of the thirteen colonies, together with that of the 'provincial' units raised for the same purpose among the loyalists, and of the German auxiliaries obtained from Brunswick, Hesse-Cassel and other minor powers."

Azoy, A. C. M. Happy New Year, 1777. Infantry jour., XLV (1938) 223–231. [1533a

Deals with the battle of Princeton, January 3, 1777.

Azoy, A. C. M. Merry Christmas, 1776. Coast artillery jour., LXXXI (1938) 419–429; Infantry jour., XLV (1938), 483–493. [1534

An account of the battle of Trenton, Dec. 26, 1776.

Barker, H. W. The Maugerville church and the American revolution. Church hist., VII (1938) 371–380. [1535

The Maugerville (New Brunswick, Canada) church was founded by New England colonists in 1763. This account deals particularly with the period of the American revolution when the pastor of the church, Rev. Seth Noble, attempted to persuade the members of the church to revolt and join with New England in the war.

Barnwell, Robert W., *jr.* The migration of loyalists from South Carolina. S. C. hist. assoc. proc., for 1937 (1937) 34–42. [1536

Barnwell, Robert W., *jr.* Reports on loyalist exiles from South Carolina, 1783. S. C. hist. assoc. proc., for 1937 (1937) 43–46. [1537

Prints the returns made to the Commissioners of confiscated estates by the colonels of the South Carolina militia, "in accordance with an ordinance passed in 1783, which declared confiscated the property of all former inhabitants of the state who had departed with the British or had died or been killed in their service."

Bauer, Frederic Gilbert. Notes on the use of cavalry in the American revolution. Cavalry jour., XLVII (1938) 136–143. [1538

Belmont, Perry. Rochambeau monument and foreign propaganda. Newport, R. I., 1938. 32 p. [1539

An examination of the German contribution, particularly that of Friedrich von Steuben, to the American revolution. The subject is viewed in the light of the present day German propaganda in creating von Steuben into a "German Lafayette." The writer views the establishment of the Rochambeau monument in the harbor of Newport as "a permanent protest" against such propaganda.

Bemis, Samuel Flagg. The Rayneval memoranda of 1782 on western boundaries and some comments on the French historian Doniol. Am. antiq. soc. proc., n. s. XLVII (1938) pt. 1, 15–92. [1540

The purpose of this paper is to present some hitherto unused and unprinted memoranda relating to the western boundary of the United States in the negotiations of the treaty of peace and independence of 1782, "to attempt a critical examination of these documents, and to suggest some implications [of French policy] arising from them." These documents—which the writer calls "the Rayneval memoranda"—are the memoranda drawn up by Rayneval, private secretary to Vergennes, regarding the settlement of the western boundaries of the United States.

Bendikson, L. The restoration of obliterated passages and of secret writing in diplomatic missives. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 240–256. [1541

Discusses the restoration of obliterated passages in the correspondence of John Jay, and the secret writing in the letters of Silas Deane.

Bessell, Edmund P. The storming of Stony Point. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 7, 46–49. [1542

An account of the recapture of the fort at Stony Point, New York, by Gen. Anthony Wayne, 1779.

Best, Tharratt G. Stanwix—bulwark of liberty. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVII (1938) no. 4, 19–23, 73–76. [1542a

An account of Fort Stanwix, New York, with reference particularly to the part it played in the revolution.

Birch, John J. Painters of the American revolution. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 639–652. [1543

Deals with artists of the American revolutionary period who painted pictures depicting scenes of the conflict.

Blackard, W. Raymond. Requirements for admission to the bar in revolutionary America. TENN. LAW REV., XV (1938) 116–127. [1543a

The writer's purpose is to show that the standards for admission to the bar were high in America during the revolutionary period.

Boardman, Roger Sherman. Roger Sherman [1721–1793] signer and statesman. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. vii, 396 p. ports., facsims. [1544

In this volume "the effort has been made to picture Sherman against the background of the mighty days in which his lot was cast and which he helped".
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 926–927; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 1004–1005; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 402–403.

Bodley, Temple. Our first great west, in revolutionary war, diplomacy and politics (how it was won in war and politics under Virginia's lead and under John Jay's in diplomacy). Louisville, Ky.: J. P. Morton and co., 1938. [8], 321 p. illus., maps. (The Filson club publications. no. 36). [1545

A study of "the way our first great west'—lying between the Alleghanies and the Mississippi—was won for us during the American revolution".
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 165–166; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 105–106; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 400–401.

Bolander, Louis H. The frigate *Alliance*, the favorite ship of the American revolution. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1249–1258. [1546

An account of the part played by this ship of the Continental navy in the American revolution.

Borresen, Thor. The markings of English cannon captured at Yorktown. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 235–239. [1546a

Brebner, John Bartlet. The neutral Yankees of Nova Scotia; a marginal colony during the revolutionary years. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1937. xv, 388 p. map. [1547

Concerned to show why Nova Scotia in spite of the fact that the New England element was the dominant influence up to the eve of the revolution, nevertheless broke with her and remained loyal to Great Britain during the revolution.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 411–412; Canad. hist. mag., XVIII (1937) 437–440; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 108–109; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 235–237; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 798–799.

Brock, Robert K. Archibald Cary of Ampthill, wheelhorse of the revolution. Richmond, Va.: Garrett and Massie, 1937. xi, 183 p. illus. [1548

This biographical account of Archibald Cary (1721–1787) emphasizes his public career, particularly his leadership in the revolutionary movement while he was a member of the House of burgesses of colonial Virginia.

Rev. in.: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 463.

Brown, Lloyd A. Loyalist operations at New Haven; including Capt. Patrick Ferguson's letter with map dated May 27, 1779 and Capt. Nathan Hubbel's report and map of his raid on New Haven, April 19, 1781. [Meriden, Conn.] Printed at the Timothy press for the William L. Clements library [1938]. [12] p. maps, facsim. ([4] p.). [1549

"Fifty-three copies have been printed ... Twenty-six copies bear the imprint of the Columbiad club and are presented by Harold Hugo as Keepsake number 22. The balance have the imprint of the William L. Clements library."

Brown, Margaret L. William Bingham, agent of the Continental congress in Martinique. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 54–87. [1550

An account of the career (1776–1780) of William Bingham, as special agent of the Continental congress in Martinique, where he was sent "to purchase arms and ammunition and to discover whether the French fleet assembling there was hostile or friendly to the United States".

Buchser, John J. Yorktown, cradle of the republic. Hampton, Va.: Houston printing and publishing house, 1937. 35 p. illus. [1551

An account of the siege of Yorktown, 1781.

Burkholder, Albert N. Treason in Reading. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., (1938) 82–84. [1552

An account of five arrests for treason made in Reading, Pa., during the revolutionary war.

Burlingame, Roger. The rifle that won the revolution. MARINE CORPS GAZETTE, XXII (1938) no. 2, 47–49, 64–65; SCRIBNER'S, CIII (1938) no. 2, 25–29. [1552a

Discusses the part played by the Pennsylvania rifle in winning the revolution.

Burne, A. H. Cornwallis at Yorktown. SOC. ARMY HIST. RESEARCH JOUR., XVII (1938) 71–76. [1553

The writer's purpose is to examine the correctness of the impression given by Sir John Fortescue in his "History of the British army" (London and New York, 1899–1930. 13 v.), v. III, p. 400–402, that "Cornwallis was culpably negligent, if not downright treacherous to his country in surrendering the town [*i. e.* Yorktown]" during the American revolution.

Burnett, Edmund C. The "more perfect union": the Continental congress seeks a formula. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 1–29. [1554

An account of the efforts of the Continental congress to find a formula for a "more perfect union" of the states from 1774 to 1787.

Calver, William L. Major-general John Small, 1730–1796. FT. TICONDEROGA MUS. BUL., IV (1937) 97–108. [1555

A sketch of one of the officers of the British army, who served in America during the American revolution.

Calver, William L. Researches into the American army button of the revolutionary war. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 151–164. [1556

Calver, William L. A sleeve link of the revolution. FT. TICONDEROGA MUS. BUL., IV (1938) no. 6, 6–10. [1557

A description of a pair of pewter sleeve-link buttons, of the revolutionary period, found in an old refuse heap at Fort Ticonderoga.

Calver, William L. Two additional belt plates and another cartridge-box badge of the British army in the American revolution. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXII (1938) 88–94. [1558

A descriptive account of two belt plates—one a sword belt plate, and the other a cross belt plate—and a cartridge-box badge which were worn by British soldiers during the American revolution.

Caygill, H. W. Cannae in the Cow Pens. INFANTRY JOUR., XLIV (1937) 415–417. [1558a

An account of the battle of Cowpens, January 17, 1781.

Chapin, Howard M. Some recently found flag items. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 521–525. [1559

Notes from the charge-book or day-book (1775) of James Wharton, a Philadelphia ship chandler, which give references in regard to our early naval flags.

Comber, George D. A. The first revolutionary battle on Long Island. NASSAU CO. HIST. JOUR., I (1937) no. 1. [1559a

Cook, Chester P. Washington in Lower Merion. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 74–80. [1560

An account of the encampment of George Washington in Lower Merion township, Pa., in 1777.

Corbitt, D. C. James Colbert and the Spanish claims to the east bank of the Mississippi. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 457–472. [1561

The writer concludes that as a result of the military of activities of the British officer, James Colbert, along the east bank of the Mississippi, 1782–1783, Spain had no claim, when the war ended, to the region lying between the Yazoo and the Ohio and that Great Britain's right to cede it to the United States should have been undisputed.

Cox, Elbert. Winter encampments of the revolution. REGIONAL REV., I (1938) no. 2, 3–7. [1561a

Crane, Verner W. Benjamin Franklin on slavery and American liberties. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 1–11. [1562

Prints the text of an essay entitled "A conversation between an Englishman, a Scotchman, and an American, on the subject of slavery", which was published in the "Public advertiser" (London) in 1770 and signed "N. N." The essay, which the writer attributes to Benjamin Franklin, reflects American sensitiveness to the subject of keeping slaves while demanding their own liberties.

Daniel, Marjorie Louise. The revolutionary movement in Georgia, 1763–1777. [Chicago] 1937. [2], 13 p. [1563

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1935.
Lithoprinted.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

Dedication of new museum at Stony Point battlefield. SCENIC AND HIST. AMERICA, IV (1937) 11–20. [1564

An account of proceedings at the dedication of the historical museum at the revolutionary battlefield at Stony Point on the Hudson, in New York, where "Mad" Anthony Wayne stormed the British fort in 1779.

Depreciation lands recall long war for American independence. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIRS BUL., VI (1938) no. 3, 2–11. [1564a

Deals with the lands given to revolutionary war soldiers in payment for their services during the war.

Dunn, C. Frank. Blue Licks battlefield state park, scene of "The last battle of the revolution." [Lexington, Ky.: Kentucky state park commission?] 1938. 64 p. [1565

East, Robert A. Business enterprise in the American revolutionary era. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1938. 387 p. (Columbia univ. stud. no. 439). [1566

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university.

The writer traces the origins in the late colonial and the revolutionary periods of the corporate and other big business enterprises which appeared in steadily increasing numbers after the American revolution, and analyzes the earliest of those enterprises undertaken between 1781 and 1792.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXIX (1939) 365; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 924–926; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 558–559.

Fackenthal, B. F. General LaFayette's journey from Brandywine to Bethlehem with special reference to inscriptions in taverns and tavern signboards. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 453–477. [1567

The writer's purpose is to correct errors contained in certain records in the Bucks county historical society library in regard to the journey of LaFayette from Brandywine to Bethlehem, Pa., following Washington's defeat in 1777.

Fackenthal, B. F. General Washington and his army crossing the Delaware river Christmas night, 1776. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 235–246. [1568

Fackenthal, B. F. The great chain at West Point and other obstructions placed in the Hudson river during the war of the revolution. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 596–611. [1569

Notes on the five different attempts made to place obstructions across the Hudson river during the war, all of which except the great chain were failures.

[Federal writers' project. Pennsylvania]. A bid for liberty. Phila. [William Penn association] 1937. 48 p. illus. (American guide series). [1570-1

"An account of the resolutions and declarations of independence adopted in the colony of Pennsylvania, 1774 to 1776. Sponsored by Pennsylvania historical commission."

"Compiled by the workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in the commonwealth of Pennsylvania."

Fisher, Josephine. Loyalists in Stratford. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s., V (1937) 334–344. [1572

A study of the attitude of the people in Stratford toward loyalists in their community.

French, Allen. The British expedition to Concord, Massachusetts, in 1775. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 1–17. [1573

"Reprinted ... from the Journal of the Society for army historical research, Spring, 1936."

French, Allen. John Clarke, historian of Bunker Hill. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXVI (1937) 362–373. [1574

The writer has successfully established the identity of John Clarke who wrote the first book on the subject of the battle of Bunker Hill. The book which is entitled "An impartial and authentic narrative of the battle fought on the 17th of June [1775] ..., by John Clarke, first lieutenant of marines," was issued in two editions in the year 1775.

Fuhlbruegge, Edward A. An abstract of New Jersey finances during the American revolution. [N. Y.? 1937]. 24 p. **[1575**

Thesis (PH. D.)—New York university, 1936.
"An address delivered before the Historical forum at the New Jersey historical society April 20, 1937".
Printed also in "New Jersey historical society, proceedings", v. LV, 1937.

Gibson, James E. Captured medical men and army hospitals of the American revolution. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 382–389. **[1575a**

Gibson, James E. Dr. Bodo Otto and the medical background of the American revolution. Springfield, Ill., and Baltimore, Md.: C. C. Thomas [1937]. ix, 345 p. illus. **[1576**

A biographical study of Dr. Bodo Otto (1711–1787) dealing particularly with his services as senior surgeon of the Continental army.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 408–409.

Gilroy, Marion, *comp.* Loyalists and land settlement in Nova Scotia. A list compiled by Marion Gilroy. Under the direction of D. C. Harvey, archivist. Published by authority of the Board of trustees of the Public archives of Nova Scotia. Halifax, 1937. 154 p. (Nova Scotia. Public archives. Publication no. 4). **[1577**

"The general purpose of this publication is to collect in as compact a form as possible all the information that has survived on loyalist settlements in Nova Scotia." "The list of loyalists was compiled from land papers in the Public archives of Nova Scotia and checked with the land papers in the Department of lands and forests of the province."

Goodhue, Mrs. Julian Gifford. Yorktown. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 943–945. **[1578**

A brief summary of the events leading up to the surrender of Yorktown, 1781.

Gottschalk, Louis. Lafayette joins the American army. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1937]. xv, 364 p. maps. **[1579**

This volume narrates the history of the Marquis de Lafayette during the twenty months of his first stay in America. The author is concerned particularly with the development of Lafayette's liberalism, and here presents a new thesis, namely that at this time Lafayette was "not even much of a liberal. The significance of that pilgrimage was nevertheless that it laid the foundation for the building of his future faith—liberalism."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 392–393; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 90–91.

Green, Fred M. Debunking Bunker Hill. COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXXX (1937) 291–298; INFANTRY JOUR., XLIV (1937) 291–298. **[1580**

A review of the military action of the colonials at Bunker Hill, in which the writer concludes that "stripped of its legend, the saga of Bunker Hill loses much of its epic quality, but ... military history affords few examples of raw levies who behaved so well in the face of a trained and disciplined foe."

Hacker, L. M. The American revolution: economic aspects. MARXIST QUARTERLY, Jan.–Mar. number (1937) 22 p. **[1580a**

Hall, Wilbur C. Sergeant Champe's adventure. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 324–342. **[1581**

An account of the efforts of Sergeant John Champe "to kidnap Benedict Arnold after his treasonable attempt, and bring him within the American lines".

Halsey, R. T. H. Benjamin Franklin's peace medal. LEGION D'HONNEUR, VIII (1938) 248–250. [1582

A note on the silver medal designed and issued at his own expense by Benjamin Franklin in 1782–3, as evidence of his recognition of the indebtedness of the United States to France for her assistance in the revolutionary war.

Heilman, Robert Bechtold. The English novel, 1760–1800, and the American revolution. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 271–274. [1583

A horn that is history. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 271–272. [1584

Signed: H. E. K. [*i. e.* Homer Eaton Keyes].

Notes on a revolutionary powder horn, which bears an engraving of a map entitled "a sketch of the siege of Fort Schuyler, presented to Col. Gansevoort by L. Flury".

Humphreys, R. A. Richard Oswald's plan for an English and Russian attack on Spanish America, 1781–1782. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVIII (1938) 95–101. [1585

Describes Richard Oswald's "plan for an alliance with Russia, in order to carry on the American war", in which he proposed a joint English and Russian attack on Mexico and California.

Humphreys, R. A. The rule of law and the American revolution. LAW QUARTERLY REVIEW (London), LIII (1937) 80–98. [1585a

Discusses the part which the principle of the "law of nature" played in bringing about the American revolution.

Huth, Hans. Letters from a Hessian mercenary. PA. HIST. MAG., LXII (1938) 488–501. [1586

An account of the Hessian mercenary, Colonel Carl Emil Curt von Donop, in the American revolution, as seen in a collection of his letters.

Irwin, Ray W. Democratizing aspects of the American revolution. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 45–53. [1587

The writer's purpose is to discuss "various internal aspects of the revolution which in themselves and within certain limits, reveal a fostering of the spirit of equality, wider participation in government, more untrammeled activity in economic matters, and greater freedom with respect to religion."

James, James Alton. Oliver Pollock; the life and times of an unknown patriot. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1937. xiii, 376 p. illus. [1588

This biography of Oliver Pollock (1737–1823) is devoted largely to a study of his services as a financial agent during the American revolution, and the part he played in helping to keep the region west of the Alleghanies for the United States.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 895–896; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 382–384; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 503–504; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 384–385; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 175.

Johnson, Victor L. Robert Morris and the provisioning of the American army during the campaign of 1781. PA. HIST., V (1938) 7–20. [1589

An evaluation of the services rendered in the campaign of 1781 by Robert Morris through his administration of the food supply for the army.

Kiplinger, John Lewis. Four public declarations of the revolutionary period. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 158–161. **[1590**

Notes on four "prior declarations of independence"—the "Suffolk resolves", adopted by leaders in Massachusetts, Sept. 6, 1774; the "Fort Gower [Ohio] address" or "resolves", 1774; the "Hartford county [Md.] manifests", Mar. 22, 1775; and the Mecklenberg declaration, May 31, 1775.

Kite, Elizabeth S. Colonel John Laurens brings the needed aid from France. LÉGION D'HONNEUR, VIII (1938) 232–238. **[1591**

An account of the part played by Colonel John Laurens, as special envoy to France, in securing French aid for the American cause during the revolution.

Krafka, Joseph. The tory doctors of Georgia under the banishment act of 1778. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 127–130. **[1591a**

Lanctôt, Gustave. Un Sulpicien récalcitrant: l'abbé Huet de La Valinière. *In* Société canadienne d'histoire de l'Eglise catholique, rapport for 1935–36. [1937?] p. 25–39. **[1591b**

"In his biographical account of the Abbé La Valinière, 1732–1806, the author emphasizes the part which the abbé played in the American invasion of Canada in 1775. *cf.* Canad. hist. rev., XVIII, 363.

Linn, Mary Hunter. General William Wilson. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., X (1938) 5–24. **[1592**

This biographical sketch of Gen. William Wilson (d. 1813) deals particularly with his services in the American revolution.

Lowry, Lucia M. H., and others. The graveyard fort; a disputed incident in the life of Count Rumford. By Lucia M. H. Lowry, C. D. Lowry, jr., and John Rice Miner. ISIS, XXVII (1937) 268–285. **[1593**

A discussion of the activities of Lieut. Col. Benjamin Thompson, Count Rumford, as commander of a regiment of British cavalry during the revolutionary war, in which the writer deals particularly with the wisdom and justification of his building a fort for his troops on the site of a graveyard at Huntington, Long Island, in 1782.

McConkey, M. C. When Washington crossed the Delaware. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 12, 33–35. **[1594**

McCusker, Honor. From Boston to the battle of Long Island. MORE BOOKS, XII (1937) 141–148. **[1595**

An account of the maneuvers of the Continental army from January 1 to March 20, 1776, and August 15 to December 10, 1776, as seen in two orderly books now in the Boston public library. The first was kept by Nathaniel Avery, of Connecticut; the second, of uncertain origin, was probably kept by Sergeant Nathan Baldwin of Stonington.

MacFarlane, R. O. The loyalist migrations: a social and economic movement. *In* Manitoba. University. Manitoba essays, written in commemoration of the sixtieth anniversary of the University of Manitoba by members of the teaching staffs of the university and its affiliated colleges; R. C. Lodge, editor. Toronto: Macmillan co. of Canada, 1937. p. 106–121. **[1596**

"The purpose of this paper is to suggest certain social and economic forces, which were in some cases fundamental to the political ones, in accounting for the exodus of the loyalists from the American colonies in the years between 1776 and 1784."

Malcolm-Smith, Elizabeth. British diplomacy in the eighteenth century, 1700–1789, by E. Malcolm-Smith. London: Williams and Norgate, ltd. [1937]. 256 p. [1597

The struggle for control of the new world as it entered into European diplomatic affairs is treated throughout his volume, particularly in three chapters: "Newcastle, Pitt, and the seven years war"; "George III and the American war of independence"; and "Pitt the younger and national revival."

Martin, Lawrence, and Samuel Flagg Bemis. Memoranda and documents; Franklin's red-line map was a Mitchell. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 105–111. [1598

A note on the identity of the map on which Benjamin Franklin marked "with a 'strong red line' setting forth the boundary of the United States according to the preliminary articles of peace of November 30, 1782". The authors of this note identify the map as a Mitchell map rather than a d'Anville map, as identified by Jared Sparks during the boundary dispute of 1842.

Matthews, Albert. Brother Jonathan once more. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB, XXXII (1937) 374–386. [1599

Note regarding the origin of this famous sobriquet, in which the writer takes issue with the generally accepted story that it had been applied in appreciation and affection by Washington to Governor Jonathan Trumbull the elder, of Connecticut, and states that it is certain that in 1776–1783 the term was applied in mild derision.

Mayo, Katherine. General Washington's dilemma. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. [1938]. viii, 323 p. illus. [1600

An account of the Asgill affair from an anti-Washington point of view.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 725.

Mazet, Horace S. The navy's forgotten hero. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 347–354. [1601

Deals with the part played by Commodore Abraham Whipple of the Continental navy during the American revolution.

Mekeel, Arthur J. Free Quaker movement in New England during the American revolution. FRIENDS' HIST. ASSOC. BUL., XXVII (1938) 72–82. [1602

Meng, John J. A footnote to secret aid in the American revolution. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 791–795. [1603

As an aid to determining the origin of the French plan of secret aid to the American colonies, the writer discusses the question of which was written first: the "Reflexions" (a ministerial document outlining the major features of the plan for French secret aid) or Beaumarchais' "peace or war" memoir (which also suggested the salient features of the plan). He concludes that "all the evidence indicates that the specific plan of operations followed had been first advanced unofficially by Beaumarchais."

Meng, John J. French diplomacy in Philadelphia: 1778–1779. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 39–57. [1604

Outlines the salient features of the diplomatic activity of Conrad Gerard, French agent in Philadelphia, during this period.

Mishoff, Willard O. Business in Philadelphia during the British occupation, 1777–1778. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 165–181. [1605

Moran, Charles. Suffren, the apostle of action. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 315–325. [1606

A consideration of the services of the French naval officer, Pierre André de Suffren Saint Tropez, during the American revolution, particularly his part in the operations around Newport, Rhode Island, in August, 1778.

Morse, Jarvis M. The Wanton family and Rhode Island loyalism. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 33–44. [1607

An account of the misfortunes during the revolution of the family of Joseph Wanton, governor of Rhode Island, which "provide a striking illustration of Rhode Island's policy with regard to loyalists."

Mowery, Daniel F., *jr.* Timothy Murphy. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 83–91. [1608

Deals with the services in the American revolution of Timothy Murphy (1748–1818), of Northumberland county, Pa.

Neatby, Hilda M. The administration of justice under the Quebec act. London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press; Minneapolis: Univ. of Minn. press [1937]. v, 383 p. [1609

Modified form of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Minnesota, 1934.

Appendices: A. Judicial officers of the province of Quebec, 1775–1791. B. Writs of saisie. C. Judicial records of the province of Quebec, 1775–1791.

In this study "an attempt has been made to determine whether the many complaints about the administration of justice under the Quebec act were well founded, or whether they were merely the political propaganda of the English party."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 193–141; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 420–422.

O'Brien, Michael J. Hercules Mulligan [1740–1825] confidential correspondent of General Washington. N. Y.: Kenedy and sons [1937]. 190 p. facsims. [1610

A biography which deals particularly with the revolutionary war services of Hercules Mulligan who acted as confidential correspondent of Gen. George Washington.

O'Donnell, William Emmett. The Chevalier de La Luzerne, French minister to the United States, 1779–1784. Bruges: Desclée de Brouwer; [etc., etc.] 1938. 286 p. port., facsim. (Université de Louvain. Recueil de travaux, publiés par les membres des Conférences d'histoire et de philologie. 2. sér., 46. fasc.). [1611

A study of the mission of La Luzerne, based on manuscript sources in the French archives and the letter books of La Luzerne which "contain many official unnumbered letters not to be had at the Archives des affaires étrangères at Paris."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 191.

Palmer, John McAuley. General von Steuben. New Haven: Yale univ. press, 1937. x, [2], 434 p. port., maps. [1612

Published also in German (Berlin: Wolfgang Krüger Verlag, 1938).

It is the writer's conviction, based on exhaustive researches, "that the military services of two men, and of two men only, can be regarded as indispensable to the achievement of American independence. These two men were Washington and Steuben." This biography of Steuben is based on hitherto unused primary sources.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 538–539.

Peckham, Howard H. British secret writing in the revolution. MICH. ALUMNUS (QUAR. REV.) XLIV (1938) 126–131. [1612a

Pleasants, Henry, *jr.* The battle of the clouds; a forgotten incident of the American revolution. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 436–446. [1613

An account of the skirmish between "the full strength armies of Washington and Howe on the heights of the South Valley hills on September 16th, 1777." The battle referred to in this article is not to be confused with the battle of King's mountain which is also called the "Battle of the clouds".

Poucher, J. Wilson. Events on Hudson's river in October, 1777. DUTCHESS CO. HIST. SOC. YR. BK., XXIII (1938) 34–38. [1613a

Pratt, Fletcher. Last of the Romans. INFANTRY JOUR., XLV (1938) 433–441. [1613b

An account of the part played by Anthony Wayne in the revolutionary war battles of Monmouth (June 28, 1778), Stony Point (July 16, 1779), and in the Northwest in 1793–4.

Quynn, Dorothy MacKay. The *Cato* and the *Nautilus*, Maryland privateers. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 49–52. [1613c

The story of the brief career of these two privateers (driven ashore in Chesapeake Bay by the English in 1780) is pieced together from the correspondence of the State council of Maryland.

Rand, Edwin Holmes. Maine privateers in the revolution. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 826–834. [1614

Lists of Maine privateers and privateersmen which "have been compiled, chiefly from information contained in the works available in the library of the Marine research society, at Salem, and the Maine town histories in the library of the University of Maine".

Reichenbach, Karl H. The Connecticut clergy and the stamp act. *In* University of Michigan historical essays, ed. by A. E. R. Boak. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan press, 1937. (Univ. of Mich. publications. History and political sciences. v. XI). p. 141–158. [1615

A brief study of the part played by the Connecticut clergy in instigating the people to revolt against the stamp act.

Rosenbach, A. S. W. The Declaration of independence, July 4, 1776; its inception and history, illustrated by original documents, including memorable autographs of all the signers, in ... Independence hall, Philadelphia ... Presented for public exhibition by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach to S. Davis Wilson, mayor of the city of Philadelphia, July fourth to fifteenth, 1937. [Phila., 1937]. 30, [2] p. [1616

Russell, Nelson Vance. Transportation and naval defense in the Old Northwest during the British régime, 1760–96. *In* University of Michigan historical essays, ed. by A. E. R. Boak. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan press, 1937. (Univ. of Mich. publications. History and political science. v. XI). p. 113–139. [1617

A discussion of the small navy which became "the essential factor" in transporting men, supplies, and equipment to British posts in the Old Northwest, as well as in maintaining communication between the East and the western posts.

Schlesinger, Arthur M. Propaganda and the Boston newspaper press, 1767–1770. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 396–416. [1618

"One unanticipated consequence of the stamp act was the part it played in effecting a revolution in American journalism. However useful the newspapers may earlier have proved as disseminators of information, they had never dared to act as makers and molders of public opinion. ... The stamp act, however, opened the way for a decisive assertion of the power of the press."

Scott, John Albert. Joseph Brant at Fort Stanwix and Oriskany. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 399–406. [1619

Discusses the part played by Joseph Brant, Indian chief, in the failure of the British forces under Lt.-Col. Barry St. Leger to capture Fort Stanwix, during military operations along the Mohawk valley in the summer of 1777.

Seibert, Russell Howard. The treatment of conscientious objectors in war time, 1775–1920. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Spring quarter, 1936 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 21). p. 307–315. [1620

The silver bullet. Ft. Ticonderoga mus. bul., IV (1937) 94–97. [1621

An account of a small silver case (known as a bullet) in which secret messages were carried between Sir Henry Clinton and Burgoyne. The case with its message was found on a spy captured by Sir George Clinton, in 1777.

Smith, Charles Harper. Horsham men in the revolution. Montgomery co. hist. soc. bul., I (1938) 158–182, 223–237. [1622

Includes a list of all the men from Horsham township, Pa., with a military revolutionary war record.

Smith, Louis Charles. France and the American revolution; a short history of the French participation in our struggle for independence. D. A. R. mag., LXXI (1937) 67–72. [1623

Cont. from v. LXX, 1936.

Stack, Robert I. The publick faith is broke. Infantry jour., XLIV (1937) 150–154. [1623a

Deals with the "ultimate fate" of the 6,000 British soldiers who surrendered with General John Burgoyne, at Saratoga, Oct. 17, 1777.

Swanson, Neil H. The first rebel; being a lost chapter of our history and a true narrative of America's first uprising against English military authority ... together with a biography of Colonel James Smith who ... led the Pennsylvania rebellion ... recounted from contemporary documents. N. Y. and Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart, incorporated [1937]. 393 p. plates, facsims. [1624

Recounts the story of the armed uprising against royal troops in the colonies which took place in the Conococheague valley settlements on the Pennsylvania-Maryland frontier, in the spring of 1765. The writer considers this fight rather than the battles at Lexington and Concord, as the first skirmish of the American revolution. Based in part on the brief memoirs of James Smith who led the rebellion.

Thompson, Louis Ely. An introduction to the loyalists of Bucks county [Pa.] and some queries concerning them. Bucks co. hist. soc. pap., VII (1937) 204–234. [1625

Turner, Ella May. Captain Hugh Stephenson's riflemen, 1775. National hist. mag., LXXII (1938) no. 4, 44–45. [1626

A brief account of the activities, during the year 1775, of the company of riflemen under the command of Captain Hugh Stephenson, with headquarters at Shepherdstown, W. Va.

Twin forts of the Popolopen; forts Clinton and Montgomery, New York 1775–1777. Scenic and hist. America, V (1937) 5–60. [1627

"The purpose of this factual account is to describe the heroic part enacted at the Twin forts of the Popolopen, by American forces, during the dramatic defensive preparations of 1775–1777."

Van Duzer, C. H. English liberal thought in early United States history. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 211–218. [1628

Discusses the influence of English liberal thought upon American social and political thought of the revolutionary period.

Volm, Matthew H. The Hessian prisoners in the American war of independence and their life in captivity. [Charlottesville? Va., 1937]. 27 p. [1629

Vulliamy, Colwyn E. Royal George; a study of King George III, his experiment in monarchy, his decline and retirement; with a view of society, politics and historic events during his reign, by C. E. Vulliamy. London: J. Cape [1937]. 317 p. ports. [1630

Chapter V: Revolt in America.

Warren, Charles. The first American commander-in-chief, Artemas Ward of the class of 1748. HARV. ALUMNI BUL., XLI (1938) 209–214. [1630a

A sketch of Artemas Ward, Harvard graduate of the class of 1748, who was the first commander-in-chief of the Massachusetts revolutionary forces in 1775.

Wells, G. Harlan. The British campaign of 1777 in Maryland prior to the battle of the Brandywine. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 3–13. [1631

White, Joseph Estabrook. Thomas Andros: captive. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 516–526. [1632

Notes on the captivity and escape of Thomas Andros, revolutionary soldier, from a British warship during the American revolution.

Wildes, Harry Emerson. Valley Forge. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1938. xiii, 337 p. illus. [1633

A "complete account" of the revolutionary encampment at Valley Forge and the "wintry ordeal" of the army during the winter of 1777–78.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1938) 235.

Sources and Documents

Adams, Randolph G. New light on the Boston massacre. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s. XLVII (1938) pt. 2, 259–364. [1634

Prints a collection of documents which comprise the "correspondence between the British headquarters [under command of Maj. Gen. Thomas Gage] and the Crown representatives in Boston relative to the Boston massacre, March 6, 1770, to December 17, 1770".

Altner, Hanns G. The diary of Captain Wiederhold and the Hessians; a military idyll of the days of 1776. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., II (1937) 50–54. [1635

Describes some of the contents of the revolutionary war diary kept by Andreas Wiederhold, Captain of Grenadiers in the Hessian subsidiary army corps, of the staff of the division Knyphausen. The original of the diary is in the University library at Marburg, Germany.

Baldwin, Jeduthan. Baldwin's diary; extracts from the diary of Colonel Jeduthan Baldwin, chief engineer of the northern army, July 6th, 1776 to July 5th, 1777. Ft. TICONDEROGA MUS. BUL., IV (1938) no. 6, 10–40. [1636

Baurmeister, Carl Leopold. Letters from Major Baurmeister to Colonel von Jungkenn written during the Philadelphia campaign, 1777–1778, edited by Bernhard A. Uhlendorf and Edna Vosper. Phila.: Historical society of Pennsylvania, 1937. 77 p. illus., map. (Pamphlet series, narratives & documents. The Historical society of Pennsylvania, no. 3). [1637

"Offprint from the Pennsylvania magazine of history and biography, October, 1935; January, 1936; and April, 1936."

These letters written by Major Baurmeister, Hessian officer in America during the revolutionary war, to Major General von Jungkenn, lord high chamberlain, are now in the William L. Clements library, at Ann Arbor, Mich.

Blodget, William. Romance in rebus form as told by a revolutionary officer. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 12, 44–47. [1638

The letter (from William Blodget to "Getty") described here (with text included) "gives an amusing insight into the various social activities at Camp Middlebrook", in Somerset county, New Jersey, 1779.

Brayton, Susan Stanton. Silas Cooke—a victim of the revolution. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 108–121. [1639

A transcription of memoranda and lists drawn up by Silas Cooke, a Rhode Island merchant and distiller, in which he sets forth his losses and damages during the years 1776–1781.

The first years of the revolution, letters to Pliny Moore, 1774–1776. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 163–178. [1640

Prints fourteen letters written by relatives or boyhood friends, to Pliny Moore. The letters, although dealing largely with personal and local affairs, contain many references to events in the revolution.

Gallatin, Gaspard de. With Rochambeau at Newport. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 330–340. [1641

Translated by Warrington Dawson.

Prints excerpts from Gaspard de Gallatin's account of his experiences as an officer with Rochambeau in America during the revolutionary war. The excerpts deal with events in and about Newport.

Girodio, André. "Soissonnais" et l'Amérique; lettres inédites. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 231–239. [1642

Letters written by members of the "Soissonnais" a regiment of Rochambeau's expeditionary corps in the American revolution.

Great Britain. Commissioners for trade and plantations. Journal of the Commissioners for trade and plantations from January 1768 to December 1775. Preserved in the Public record office. Issued by the authority of the Lords commissioners of His Majesty's treasury under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London: Published by His Majesty's stationery office, 1937. viii, 499 p. [1643

Proceedings relating to various regions, but particularly to the British colonies in North America and the West Indies.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 638–639.

Great Britain. Commissioners for trade and plantations. Journal of the Commissioners for trade and plantations from January 1776 to May 1782. Preserved in the Public record office. Issued by the authority of the Lords commissioners of His Majesty's treasury under the direction of the Master of the rolls. London: Published by His Majesty's stationery office, 1938. x, 510 p. [1644

"The journal is now carried down to May 1782, when the Board was liquidated, and this will consequently be the last volume of the series." *cf.* Preface.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 638–639; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 552–553.

Hozey, Peleg. Privateer sloop Independent; a journal kept by Peleg Hozey, master. (From the original manuscript in the Rhode Island historical society library). R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 82–89, 122–123. [1645

The excerpts from this journal of cruise out of Providence, cover the period July 24 to Sept. 5, 1776.

Massachusetts (Colony) Provincial congress. A narrative, of the excursion and ravages of the King's troops under the command of General Gage, on the nineteenth of April, 1775. Together with the depositions taken by order of Congress, to support the truth of it. Published by authority. Massachusetts-Bay: Worcester, Printed by Isaiah Thomas, by order of the Provincial congress [1775]. [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 23 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 49]. [1646

One of 15 copies from the original in the American antiquarian society, January, 1938.

Matthews, Albert. Documents relating to the last meetings of the Massachusetts royal council, 1774–1776. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 460–504. [1647

Prints the contents of a volume in the Massachusetts archives comprising copies of papers relating to the council in the last two years of the royal government, obtained from the Public record office, London.

Mazyck, Stephen. Stephon [*i. e.* Stephen] Mazyck to Philip Porcher. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 11–15. [1648

This letter, dated Charlestown, S. C., 1783, was written by Stephen Mazyck to his nephew Philip Porcher, who was a student in England. It pertains to the pending confiscation of loyalist estates in South Carolina following the revolution, among which was Philip's father's property.

Moody, Robert Earle, and **Charles Christopher Crittenden,** *eds.* The letter-book of Mills & Hicks (Nathaniel Mills and John Hicks), August 13th, 1781, to August 22nd, 1784, at Charles Town (South Carolina), Saint Augustine (East Florida), New York (New York), and Granville (Nova Scotia). N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 39–83. [1649

"The letters throw new light on the lives of Nathaniel Mills and John Hicks loyalists printers and merchants, and also give information concerning the affairs of loyalist merchants in general at the close of the American revolution."

Morton, W. S. Charlotte county records. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XX (1938) 119–121. [1650

Records from Charlotte county, Va., courts relating to Continental troops stationed in Virginia, 1782.

Navarro, Diego Joseph. A Spanish trade letter of the revolutionary period. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 10, 49. [1651

Prints the text of a letter from Diego Joseph Navarro to Thomas Sim Lee governor of Maryland. The letter, dated Havana, 1780, "shows the existence of trade between the United States and the Spanish colonies during the revolution, and the difficulties attending it."

Neff, George H., *ed.* Col. Thomas Hartley's regiment; revolutionary war records, 1776 and 1777. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 189–205. [1652

Comprises documents relating to Col. Thomas Hartley's regiment, the First Pennsylvania brigade, in the revolutionary war.

New Bern, N. C. Committee of inquiry and correspondence. The proceedings of the revolutionary committee of the town of Newbern, North Carolina, 1775; a newly discovered printed document of the American revolution brought to light by the American imprints inventory of the Historical records survey, Division of women's & professional projects of the Works progress administration. Provided with an introductory note and privately printed by Douglas C. McMurtrie, consultant to the national director of the Historical records survey. Chicago, Ill.: Chicago school of printing [1938]. [2] p., facsim.: 4 p. **[1653**

Caption title of facsimile: Proceedings of the committee for the town of Newbern, and county of Craven, May 31, 1775.

New York convention and Committee of safety. FT. TICONDEROGA MUS. BUL., IV (1938) no. 7, 18–56. **[1654**

Comprises documents, letters (most of which were written to General Horatio Gates), and memoranda relating to military affairs at Ft. Ticonderoga from September 28 to October 17, 1776.

Norton, George. Revolutionary diary kept by George Norton of Ipswich, 1777–1778. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 337–349. **[1655**

Nova Scotia. Public archives. Report of the Board of trustees of the Public archives of Nova Scotia for the year ended 30th November, 1936. Halifax, N. S.: Provincial secretary, King's printer 1937. 66 p. **[1656**

Appendix B (p. 21–35) comprises a document "which shows that during the American revolution over $700,000 were expended in Nova Scotia for defensive purposes alone ... It also gives the name of every regiment that served or was recruited in Nova Scotia during that period."

Appendix C (p. 26–66) comprises "a list of 900 seagoing craft ... that entered the port of Halifax between July 4, 1778 and November 15, 1781 ... during the middle years of the American war for independence when the headquarters of the British army was at New York, and Halifax became a commercial emporium for British North America."

[**Pell, S. H. P.,** *ed.*] Who took Ticonderoga? FT. TICONDEROGA MUS. BUL., IV (1937) 55–87. **[1657**

Prints documents pertaining to the question whether Benedict Arnold, Ethan Allen, or Col. John Brown, was responsible for the taking of Ft. Ticonderoga on May 10, 1775. The editor concludes from the evidence presented in these documents that "Allen and Arnold ... took the fort together".

Pillsbury, Joshua. To Saratoga and back. [Edited by] Ray W. Pettengill. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 785–789. **[1658**

Prints the text of a brief record by Joshua Pillsbury of his march from Dracut to Saratoga and back during the Burgoyne campaign in 1777.

Rix, James. Letter written by James Rix, a revolutionary soldier, to his wife from Half Moon camp, New York [1777]. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 9, 79. **[1659**

Roberts, Kenneth, *ed.* March to Quebec; journals of the members of Arnold's expedition, compiled and annotated by Kenneth Roberts, during the writing of Arundel. N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran, 1938. xiv, 657 p. port., maps. **[1660**

Shelby, Isaac. King's Mountain: letters of Colonel Isaac Shelby. Edited by J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 367–377. [1661

Prints letters written in 1814 by Colonel Isaac Shelby, giving from memory an account of the battle of King's Mountain, South Carolina, 1780, which he planned and in which he participated.

Stamp act congress, New York. Proceedings of the congress at New-York. [Annapolis: Printed by Jonas Green, printer to the province. MDCCLXVI]. [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 28 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 64]. [1662

Also published, London, 1767, under title: Authentic account of the proceedings of the congress held at New-York, in MDCCLXV, on the subject of the American stamp act.

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, August, 1938.

Stevens, Enos. A fragment of the diary of Lieutenant Enos Stevens, tory, 1777–1778. [Ed. by] Charles Knowles Bolton. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 374–388. [1663

Uhlendorf, Bernhard A., *ed. and tr.* The siege of Charleston, with an account of the province of South Carolina: diaries and letters of Hessian officers from the von Jungkenn papers in the William L. Clements library, translated and edited by Bernhard A. Uhlendorf. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan press, 1938. xi, 445 p. illus., maps. (University of Michigan publications. History and political science. v. XII). [1664

German and English on opposite pages.

CONTENTS.—Introduction. Letter and diary of Captain Johann Ewald. Diary of Captain Johann Hinrichs. Diary of Major General Johann Christoph von Huyn. Letters to Baron von Jungkenn.

"The present volume contains all the primary sources relating to the siege of Charleston [1780] in the von Jungkenn papers," in the William L. Clements library, Ann Arbor, Mich. This collection "consists almost entirely of the letters and dispatches sent to Baron von Jungkenn (minister of state for Hesse-Cassel, 1780–89) by the Hessian officers serving with the British in America during the revolution".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 738; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 519–521; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 270–272.

Washington, George. Washington; sa correspondance avec d'Estaing. Paris: Fondation nationale pour la reproduction des manuscrits précieux et pièces rare d'archives [1937]. [4], iv, 65 p. facsims. [1665

This correspondence is preserved in the Archives nationales of France.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 452–453.

[**Webber, Mabel Louise**], *ed.* Revolutionary letters. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 1–10, 75–80. [1666

Prints the text of letters (1779–1783) from various officers in the American army who were stationed in South Carolina. The original manuscripts of the letters are in the collection of Mrs. Henry M. Sage.

Wharton, William. Joseph Wharton's narrative as related by his nephew, William Wharton, in 1816, with an introduction by Edward W. Smith. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XLI (1938) 83–90. [1667

Relates the experiences of Joseph Wharton, who was forced to flee from England, where he had been acting as informant for Benjamin Franklin just prior to the revolution. The narrative is written by William Wharton as it was told to him by his uncle in 1816.

Widger, William. Diary of William Widger of Marblehead, kept at Mill prison, England, 1781. With an introduction by William Hammond Bowden. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 311–347, LXXIV (1938) 22–48, 143–158. **[1668**

William Widger was captured by the British with the brig "Phoenix" (probably that owned by Robert Morris) during the American revolution.

The year 1781 at Saratoga: Col. Marinus Willett's regiment of levies. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, II (1938) 59–76. **[1669**

Reproduces documents and letters from the Pliny Moore papers which reflect life in Saratoga, N. Y., during the revolutionary war.

Revolutionary Societies

Bratton, Virginia Mason. History of the South Carolina Daughters of the American revolution, 1892–1936. [York? S. C.] South Carolina Daughters of the American revolution, 1937. 162 p. illus. **[1670**

Daughters of the American revolution. California. History of California state society, Daughters of the American revolution, 1891–1938, compiled by Mrs. Walter S. Morley. [Berkeley, Calif.: Printed by Lederer, Street and Zeus co., 1938]. 619 p. illus. **[1671**

Daughters of the American revolution. Kansas. History of the Kansas Daughters of the American revolution, 1894–1938. [Wichita, Kans.] The Kansas Daughters of the American revolution, 1938. 133, [4] p. illus. **[1672**

Hume, Edgar Erskine. Dormant rights to membership in the Society of the Cincinnati in the State of Virginia. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 265–272; and WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 363–370. **[1673**

Prints a list of the "original members of the Society of the Cincinnati in the State of Virginia, who are not now represented in the society (1937)."

Martin, C. H. The Society of the Cincinnati in Lancaster. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 93–101. **[1674**

Includes a list of officers who signed the membership roll in Lancaster, Pa., at the close of the revolution.

Metcalf, Bryce. Original members and other officers eligible to the Society of the Cincinnati, 1783–1938, with the institution, rules of admission, and lists of the officers of the general and state societies. Prepared under the auspices of the Society of the Cincinnati in the state of Connecticut. Strasburg, Va.: Shenandoah publishing house, 1938. [8], 390 p. **[1675**

The Society of the Cincinnati; its origin, character, and purposes: membership and present vacancies. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 369–371. **[1676**

Society of the Cincinnati. Minutes of the Standing committee, formerly known as the Committee on rules and ordinances, or the Standing executive committee of the Society of the Cincinnati, 1872–1932; edited by Lieutenant-Colonel Edgar Erskine Hume. Washington, D. C.: The Society, 1938. [4], 100 p. **[1677**

Society of the Cincinnati. Virginia. Papers of the Society of the Cincinnati in the state of Virginia, 1783–1824; edited by the president of the society, Lieutenant Colonel Edgar Erskine Hume. Richmond, Va.: The Society, 1938. 495 p. illus. [1678

Revolutionary Soldiers

[Armstrong, Zella] *comp.* Some Tennessee heroes of the revolution, compiled from pension statements. Pamphlet, no. III. Chattanooga, Tenn.: Lookout pub. co. [1937]. [17] p. [1679

Boddie, William Willis, *comp.* Marion's men, a list of twenty-five hundred. [Charleston, S. C.: Heisser print. co., 1938]. [2], 24 p. [1680

A list of the names of the 2,500 soldiers, known as "Marion's men", who fought under Gen. Francis Marion in South Carolina during the American revolution.

Captain Lamb's artillery. Ft. Ticonderoga mus. bul., IV (1937) 120–124. [1681

Prints the pay-roll of Captain John Lamb's company of artillery, in the service of the United States, commencing on the day of their enlistment, and ending Sept. 30, 1776.

Daughters of the American revolution. Indiana. Roster of soldiers and patriots of the American revolution buried in Indiana, comp. and ed. by Mrs. Roscoe C. O'Byrne, chairman. Brookville? Ind.: Indiana Daughters of the American revolution, 1938. 407 p. ports. [1682

Daughters of the American revolution. New York. Oneida chapter, Utica. Memorial to revolutionary soldiers, Clinton, New York; a historical research concerning Kirkland avenue cemetery formerly known as Water street cemetery or the Old burying ground, by Oneida chapter, N. S. D. A. R., no. 49, Utica, New York. Historian, Mrs. Isabelle Bailey Cook Smith. [Utica: Dodge print, 1938]. 62 p. front. [1683

Graves of soldiers of the revolution [located from Apr. 1, 1935, to Apr. 1, 1936]. D. A. R. rep., 39th (1937) 109–167. [1684

Gwathmey, John H. Historical register of Virginians in the revolution; soldiers, sailors, marines, 1775–1783. Introduction by Dr. H. J. Eckenrode. Richmond, Va.: Dietz press, 1938. xiii, 872 p. [1685

Hutchinson, Elmer T., *contrib.* A New Jersey muster roll of 1776. N. J. geneal. mag., XII (1937) 13–14. [1686

A muster roll of Captain John Conway's company in the first New Jersey battalion, commanded by Colonel Matthias Ogden.

A list of ancestors whose records of service during the revolution have recently been established, showing state from which soldier served. D. A. R. mag., LXXI (1937) 474–476, 679–680. [1687

Newman, Harry Wright, *comp.* Maryland revolutionary records; data obtained from 3,050 pension claims and bounty land applications, including 1,000 marriages of Maryland soldiers and a list of 1,200 proved services of soldiers and patriots of other states. Washington: Published by the compiler, 1938. 155 p. [1688

O'Byrne, Mrs. Roscoe C. Roster of revolutionary soldiers buried in Indiana. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 524–526. **[1689**

Roberts, Ruby Altizer. Montgomery county's revolutionary heritage. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 254–261, 339–348. **[1690**

Comprises a list of names of those who served during the American revolution, as found in documents recently discovered in the Montgomery county court house.

Spencer, Lue Reynolds. Revolutionary war pensions. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 89–92, 165–168, 242–246, 469–473, 764–768, 846–849, 936–940, 1031–1035; NATIONAL HIST. MAG. (title changes) LXXI (1937) 1118–1119; LXXII (1938) no. 1, 70–71, no. 2, 68–69, no. 4, 87–89, no. 5, 66–69, no. 5 [*i. e.* no. 6], 77–78, no. 7, 72–74, no. 8, 88–89, no. 9, 91–93, no. 10, 96–97, no. 11, 62–63, no. 12, 70–71. **[1691**

Cont. from v. LXX, 1936.

Extracts from revolutionary war pension records, data concerning the applicants for pensions—their service in the war, and their families.

Confederation Period, 1783–1789

General

Abernethy, Thomas Perkins. Western lands and the American revolution. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., incorporated, for the Institute for research in the social sciences, University of Virginia, 1937. xv, 413 p. maps. [The University of Virginia] 1937. xv, 413 p. maps. [The University of Virginia Institute for research in the social sciences ... Institute monograph no. 25]. **[1692**

A study of 18th century land speculation to 1789.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 896–898; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 220; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 235–237; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 399; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 84; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 469–470.

Aumann, Francis R. The influence of English and civil law principles upon the American legal system during the critical post-revolutionary period. CINCINNATI UNIV. LAW REV., XII (1938) 289–317. **[1692a**

Bethea, Andrew J. The contribution of Charles Pinckney to the formation of the American union. Richmond, Va.: Garrett and Massie, 1937. vii, 142 p. **[1693**

The contents of this book, with minor revision, is the original manuscript submitted in the competition of the South Carolina bar association on the "Contribution of Charles Pinckney to the formation of the American union" and by unanimous decision the author was awarded the prize. *cf.* Pref.

A study of the contribution of Charles Pinckney to the formulation of the federal Constitution.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 91–92.

Bryce, James. James Wilson: an appreciation by James Bryce. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XXXIX (1937) 421–424. **[1694**

Edited by Randolph G. Adams.

This appreciation of the contribution of James Wilson to the formulation of the United States Constitution comprises an hitherto unpublished introduction (written by James Bryce in 1904) for an uncompleted life of Wilson by Lucien Hugh Alexander.

Burnett, Edmund Cody. Southern statesmen and the Confederation. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 343–360. [1695

An inquiry into the question "how did southern statesmen, in the conduct of the government under the Confederation, compare with their northern brethren?"

Clark, Austin H. Harvard participants in the Constitutional convention of 1787. HARV. ALUMNI BUL., XLI (1938) 121–130. [1695a

"Brief sketches of the careers and personalities of the five Harvard men who took part in the deliberations of the Constitutional convention held at Philadelphia from May 12 to September 17, 1787."

Downes, Randolph C. Creek-American relations, 1782–1790. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 142–184. [1696

"It is the spectacle of a single Indian nation successfully holding its own against American aggression that provides the theme for this study."

DuBarry, William H., and James T. Young. The Constitution and the University. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 44–49. [1697

Brief notes on the members of the University of Pennsylvania who took part in the Constitutional convention of 1787.

Farrand, Max. If James Madison had had a sense of humor. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 130–139. [1698

Stresses the importance of an understanding of the personalities and characters of the men who drafted the Constitution in order to interpret that document correctly. The writer points out the added value which would have been given to Madison's report of the debates of the Constitutional convention, had he had a sense of humor with "its root in a sympathetic observation and a shrewd understanding of human nature".

Furman, Bess. Signed, sealed—and forgotten! The story of a premier promoter of the Constitution. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 1004–1009. [1699

An account of the part played by Philip Mazzei ("premier projector of the Constitution", and organizer of "The Constitutional society", 1784) in promoting the principles and ideals of the Constitution of the United States.

Garver, Frank H. Leadership in the Constitutional convention of 1787. SOCIOL. AND SOC. RESEARCH, XXI (1937) 544–553. [1699a

Gottlieb, Theodore D. New Jersey's influence in the Constitutional convention. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 140–148. [1700

G[rinnell], F[rank] W. Nathan Dane and the drafting of the Ordinance of 1787 for the government of the Northwest territory. MASS. LAW QUAR., XXIII (1938) 38–42. [1700a

Harris, Abram L. The economics of the founding fathers. HARPERS, CLXXV (1937) 643–652. [1700b

Helderman, L. C. The northwest expedition of George Rogers Clark, 1786–1787. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 317–334. [1701

Jensen, Merrill. The Articles of Confederation: a re-interpretation. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 120–142. [1702

The writer interprets the Articles of Confederation "from the point of view of the social-political turmoil out of which came the American revolution".

Lampee, Thomas C. The Missisquoi loyalists. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. VI (1938) 81–140. [1703

An account of the loyalist settlement of 1784 at Missisquoi Bay, Quebec. The account is based largely upon letters in the Public archives at Ottawa.

Landis, Bertha Cochran (Mrs. D. B.), and **Eleanore J. Fulton.** Record of soldiers of Lancaster county in the war of 1812, and of others who gave service during the period of 1784–1815. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 157–178. [1704

Lee, Sidney J. Who wrote the Constitution? NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) 59–62. [1705

Discusses the type of men who were delegates to the Constitutional convention.

[**McKernan, Louis W.**] The part played by Harvard men in the Constitutional convention of 1787. HARV. ALUMNI BUL., XLI (1938) 72–76. [1705a

Maxey, George W. The problem in 1787 and how it was met. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XXIII (1937) 745–752, 773. [1705b

Discusses the way in which the problem of founding a nation free of tyranny, lawlessness, and legislative alchemy was met by the delegates to the Constitutional convention in 1787.

Miner, Louie M. Our rude forefathers; American political verse, 1783–1788. Cedar Rapids, Ia.: The Torch press, 1937. viii, [2], 274 p. [1706

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1937.

Published also without thesis note.

A study of the political verse produced in the United States in this period, which the author uses as "a point of departure in writing up the political scenes in which it figured".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 708–709; Am. lit., IX (1937) 388–389; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 770–771; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 383–384.

Noel, Francis Regis. Vestiges of a supreme court among the colonies and under the Articles of confederation. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 123–143. [1707

Pease, Theodore C. The ordinance of 1787. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 167–180. [1708

An appraisal of the place in American history of the ordinance of 1787.

Quaife, Milo M. The significance of the ordinance of 1787. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1938) 415–428. [1709

"This article was prepared originally to serve as the final chapter in the history of the ordinance of 1787 issued by the Northwest Territory celebration commission ... It is published here, with additions and revisions, because the current celebration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the adoption of the ordinance makes its wider availability desirable."

Rice, Howard C. Barthélemi Tardiveau, a French trader in the West; biographical sketch, including letters from B. Tardiveau to St. John de Crèvecoeur (1788–1789). Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1938. xi, 90 p. illus., map. (Historical documents. Institut français de Washington. cahier XI). [1710

This biographical account of Barthélemi Tardiveau, based largely on his letters to his friend, St. John de Crévecoeur, throws much light on the intricate rival schemes and intrigues in which nations and individuals were involved in the trans-Appalachian area during this period.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 248; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 81.

Robertson, William Egbert. Benjamin Rush and the medical signers of the Constitution. MEDICAL LIFE, XLV (1938) 129–135. [1711

Rosewater, Victor. The Constitutional convention in the colonial press. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 364–365. [1712

Points out that "a study of the colonial press from May to September of 1787 shows that the right to detailed reports on the Convention was something of which editors hardly dreamed, much less demanded as they would today".

Russell, Nelson Vance. The end of the British regime in Michigan and the northwest. MICH. ALUMNUS (QUAR. REV.), XLIV (1938) 189–206. [1712a

1787–1937. In commemoration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the signing of the Constitution of the United States. MASS. LAW QUAR., XXII (1937) no. 3, 1–4. [1712b

Comprises, largely, biographical data regarding the Massachusetts delegates to the Convention of 1787.

Thatcher, Harold W. Comments on American government and on the Constitution by a New Jersey member of the Federal convention. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 285–303. [1713

A study of ideas of William Livingston, New Jersey delegate to the Federal convention, and first governor of the state, on government and on the Constitution, in 1787.

U. S. Constitution sesquicentennial commission. Loan exhibition of portraits of the signers and deputies to the convention of 1787 and signers of the Declaration of independence, including their families and associates, in commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the formation of the Constitution of the United States. The Corcoran gallery of art, city of Washington, November 27, 1937, to February 1, 1938. Assembled by the United States Constitution sesquicentennial commission. [Washington? 1937?]. 173, [3] p. illus. (ports.). [1714

U. S. Northwest Territory celebration commission. Final report of the Northwest Territory celebration commission which was created by act of Congress to observe the 150th anniversary of the passage of the ordinance of 1787 and establishment of American civil government in Northwest Territory. Prepared by Northwest Territory celebration commission. Multilithed in the U. S. A., by Federal writers' project, WPA in Ohio. [Marietta, O.] 1938. 68 p. illus. (incl. map). [1715

U. S. Northwest Territory celebration commission. History of the ordinance of 1787 and the Old Northwest territory (a supplemental text for school use). Prepared for the Northwest Territory celebration commission under the direction of a committee representing the states of the Northwest Territory: Harlow Lindley, chairman, Norris F. Schneider and Milo M. Quaife. The Federal writers' project cooperating. Northwest Territory celebration commission. Marietta, O., 1937. 95 p. illus. [1716

Condensed bibliography of works on the Ordinance of 1787 and the history of the Northwest Territory, compiled by George J. Blazier, historian to the commission: p. 85–90.

Ward, William R. The makers of the Constitution. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 191–213. [1717

Character sketches of a few of the men who played a part in the making of the Constitution.

Whitaker, Arthur P. Reed and Forde: merchant adventurers of Philadelphia; their trade with Spanish New Orleans. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 237–262. **[1718-9**

"An account of the part that [John] Reed and [Standish] Forde of Philadelphia played in opening up trade with one corner of Spanish America and in promoting the territorial as well as the commercial expansion of the United States in the first generation after independence [1787–1810]."

Sources and Documents

Corbitt, D. C., and **Roberta Corbitt,** *trs. and eds.* Papers from the Spanish archives relating to Tennessee and the old southwest, 1783–1800. EAST TENN. HIST. SOC. PUB., IX (1937) 111–142. **[1720**

A collection of documents relating to the efforts of Spain to keep control of the territory south of the Ohio river which belonged to the revolted American colonies by the treaty with England. These documents have been taken from photostat and transcript copies of a selected group of papers from the Archivo general de Indias, found in the Lawson McGhee library at Knoxville, Tenn.

Eustis, William. Facsimile of surgeon general's order for supplies for a wounded prisoner, dated February 17, 1787, and signed by William Eustis, later secretary of war in President Madison's cabinet. SURGERY, GYNEC., AND OBSTET., LXV (1937) 260. **[1720a**

Farrand, Max, *ed.* The records of the Federal convention of 1787. Rev. ed. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. 4 v. facsims. **[1721**

With a general index by David M. Matteson.

"The revision is in the form of an additional volume which is intended to supplement rather than supplant the 3 volumes originally issued." *cf.* Pacific hist. rev., VI, 394.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 898–899.

Filson, John. John Filson's narrative of his defeat on the Wabash, 1786. [Ed.] by Leonard Clinton Helderman. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 187–199. **[1722**

This narrative tells of the attempt of John Filson to go by water from Vincennes to Louisville (to secure help for the American settlers in Vincennes against the Indians), and how he was finally obliged to finish the trip by land.

Helderman, Leonard C., *ed.* Danger on Wabash; Vincennes letters of 1786. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 455–467. **[1723**

These documents comprise a series of letters from inhabitants of Vincennes, Ind., to George Rogers Clark, appealing "for aid against the probability of 'total depopulation' of the American inhabitants." This hitherto unpublished correspondence "presents an interesting picture of the plight of the American families at Vincennes in the summer of 1786, and provides a background for the ill-fated expedition which Clark led against the Wabash tribes in the autumn of that year."

Holten, Samuel. Letter from Samuel Holten to Rev. Benjamin Wadsworth. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXVI (1938) 92–94. **[1724-5**

This letter dated Aug. 14, 1783, deals largely with the question of payment of the soldiers who served in the army during the revolution.

McPherson, Elizabeth Gregory, *ed.* Unpublished letters from North Carolinians to James Madison and James Monroe. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 156–187. **[1726**

These letters throw light on national and state affairs, and political and economic matters of the period.

The ordinance of 1787. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 204–211. [1727

A "re-publication" of the text of the ordinance, in commemoration of the 150th anniversary of its passage by the Congress of the Confederation.

Rumsey, James. Letters of James Rumsey. Edited by James A. Padgett. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 10–28, 136–155, 271–285. [1728

These letters (1784–1789) were written by James Rumsey, inventor of the first steam boat, to George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Charles Morrow, and Monsieur West, of London.

Two Chester county loyalists. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 12 (1938) 390–393. [1729

Prints the claims of two Chester county loyalists—Jacob James, and Hannah Lewis—which were copied from the papers in the Audit office, Public record office, London.

U. S. Continental congress. Journals of the Continental congress, 1774–1789. Edited from the original records in the Library of Congress by Roscoe R. Hill. Volume XXXIV. 1788–1789 (January 21, 1788, to March 2, 1789). Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. x, 659 p. ([U. S.] Library of Congress). [1730

This volume concludes the series of journals of the Continental congress, the first volume of which was published in 1904.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 899–901.

Webster, Noah. Sketches of American policy (1785). Edited with introduction and bibliographical note by Harry R. Warfel. N. Y.: Scholars' facsimiles & reprints, 1937. [2], iii p. facsim.: 48 p. [Scholars' facsimiles & reprints]. [1731

Facsimile of the original edition. Under the following heads: I. Theory of government. II. Governments on the eastern continent. III. American states; or, The principles of the American constitutions contrasted with those of European states. IV. Plan of policy for improving the advantages and perpetuating the union of the American states. By Noah Webster, jun'r. esq. Hartford: Printed by Hudson and Goodwin M.DCC.LXXXV.
"Facsimile reproduction of a copy in the Library of Congress."

Zeichner, Oscar. The rehabilitation of loyalists in Connecticut. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 308–330. [1732

Federal Period and After, 1789–1829

General

Alessio Robles, Vito. El imperialismo norteamericano y la actitud de Gutiérrez de Lara en Texas. *In* Bosquejos históricos. Mexico: Editorial Polis, 1938. p. 253–260. [1732a

Deals with the part played by the United States in the expedition of 1812–1813 into Texas led by Bernardo Gutiérrez de Lara, Mexican insurgent.

Altenhofen, *Sister* Mary Aurelia. The continental system in Spain as illustrated by the American trade. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... July, 1936–June, 1937. Volume two. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1938. p. 75–77. [1733

This study of the operation of the continental system in Spain has been approached through the commercial relations of the United States with Spain during the Napoleonic period.

Blue, George Verne. Anglo-French diplomacy during the critical period of the Nootka controversy, 1790. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 162–179. **[1733a**

Presents the Anglo-French phase of the dispute over the rights of sovereignty to Nootka Sound that arose between Spain and England in 1790.

Brown, Mabel. A king in Yankee land. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXI (1937) 1090–1093. **[1734**

An account of the years spent by Joseph Bonaparte, ex-king of Spain, in the United States, 1819–1841.

Carpenter, Edwin H., *jr*. Arsène Lacarrière Latour. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVIII (1938) 221–227. **[1735**

Latour, a major in the United States army, was the author of a "Historical memoir of the war in West Florida and Louisiana in 1814–15" (Phila., 1816). These notes deal with the part of his career in Louisiana during which, having left the army, he served as a secret agent of Spain, informing against the United States (*ca.* 1815).

De Rojas, Lauro A. A consequence of the Louisiana purchase. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 362–366. **[1736**

Points out that the anticipation by the Spaniards of profitable commercial relations with the Indians and North Americans was an influential factor in establishing friendly relations between Spanish and Americans in this region following the Louisiana purchase.

Douglas, Jesse S. Jeremy Pinch and the war department. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 425–431. **[1736a**

Gives the results of a search of the files of the Secretary of war, the Adjutant general, and Superintendent of Indian trade for documents which might throw light on the identity of "Jeremy Pinch, lieut.", who sent a letter, dated Sept. 29, 1807, to David Thompson, conveying the impression that Pinch was an U. S. army officer under orders to superintend the Indian trade.

Drell, Bernard. John Taylor of Caroline and the preservation of an old social order. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 285–298. **[1737**

A discussion of the ideas of John Taylor of Caroline county, Va., "ranking philosopher of the Jeffersonian era", who championed the supremacy of the existing agricultural order of society as against the newly rising factory, commercial, and financial systems.

East, Robert A. Economic development and New England federalism, 1803–1814. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 430–446. **[1737a**

Fox, Dixon Ryan. The old farm. N.Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 17–35. **[1738**

A description of the typical northern farm and farm life of the early 19th century.

Goebel, Dorothy Burne. British trade to the Spanish colonies, 1796–1823. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 287–320. **[1739**

Includes, in part, a discussion of British-United States rivalry for the Latin American trade during this period.

Hasbrouck, Alfred. Our undeclared war with Spain. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 115–125. **[1740**

An account of the American filibuster against Florida, "wherein a group of adventurers, with the tacit assistance of part of the United States army, took it upon themselves to make a private war for the annexation of Florida", 1811–1813.

Howland, Felix. Tripolitan background of the war of 1801-1805. MARINE CORPS GAZETTE, XXII (1938) no. 1, 23-24. **[1740a**

Deals with the background of our war with Tripoli, 1801–1805.

Ibbotson, Joseph D. Samuel Kirkland, the treaty of 1792, and the Indian barrier state. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 374–391. [1741

In 1792 the U. S. government called a council of the Indian chiefs of the Six Nations "to arrange details of a plan for civilization" of the Indians. This article gives an account of the part played by Samuel Kirkland in arranging and carrying out the plans for the council which culminated in the signing of the treaty of 1792.

Jordan, Philip D. Humor of the backwoods, 1820–1840. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 25–38. [1742

An analysis of the early years in the development of this country's native humor.

Lyon, E. Wilson. The Directory and the United States. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 514–532. [1743

Presents hitherto unused archival material which "throws new light on the policy of Talleyrand and the Directory toward the United States", Nov. 2, 1795–Nov. 10, 1799, during which time "the main controversies were over neutral rights and America's obligations under the Franco-American alliance of 1778."

McCadden, Joseph J. Joseph Lancaster in America. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 73–77. [1744

An account of the career in America (1818–1828) of Joseph Lancaster, the famous British educator, who founded the Lancastrian or monitorial system of education.

McElderry, B. R., *jr*. Byron's interest in the Americas. WASH. STATE COLL. RESEARCH STUD., V (1937) 145–178. [1745

An inquiry into the question as to what conception the poet Byron had of the young United States and the Spanish colonies; what sources of information were available to him; and "how it was that from 1818 to 1822, when he thought of emigrating, it was to South America rather than to the United States or to British colonies that he planned to go?"

Mayo, Bernard. Henry Clay; spokesman of the new West. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xiii, 570 p. illus. [1746

This is the first of a projected three-volume life of Clay. It is as well a study of American history during the early period of the nation and the legislative battles that marked our entrance into the war of 1812.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 652–654; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 199–200; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 239–241; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 552.

Miller, William. The Democratic societies and the whiskey insurrection. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 324–349. [1747

A study of the question whether the Democratic societies ("essentially political propaganda societies ... with no material party connections") were involved in the whiskey insurrection of 1794.

Montgomery, Frank A., *jr*. The fur seals of the Pribilofs. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XIV (1937) 206–207, 240, 243. [1748

An historical account of the slaughtering of the fur seals of the Pribilof Islands (1786–1835) and the efforts of the United States towards conservation of the herds.

Moore, Glover. The Missouri controversy, 1819–1821. [Nashville] 1937. 28 p. [1749

Summary of thesis (PH. D.)—Vanderbilt university, 1936.

"Private edition, distributed by the joint University libraries, Nashville, Tennessee."

A study of the Missouri compromise.

Padgett, James A., *ed.* The constitution of the West Florida republic. La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 881–894. [1750

Prints the text of the "constitution or form of government of the state of Florida, framed by a convention ... October 24–27, 1810." The document is "copied from an original copy in the West Florida papers, Manuscripts division, Library of Congress".

Pagdett, James A., *ed.* The difficulties of Andrew Jackson in New Orleans including his later dispute with Fulwar Skipwith, as shown by the documents. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 367–419. [1751

An account of the difficulties encountered by General Andrew Jackson in his administration of martial law in New Orleans during the war of 1812, and his later opposition to the appointment of Fulwar Skipwith as postmaster at New Orleans which grew out of this contest during the war.

Reinhold, Frances L. New research on the first Pan-American congress held at Panama in 1826. Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 342–363. [1752

Discusses northern newspaper reaction to the proposed congress; how this reaction differed from stands taken by principal statesmen of the time; where editorial attitudes diverged from congressional attitudes; and whether the judgment of subsequent historical scholars substantiates the predictions made by the contemporary press.

Rubio Mane, J. Ignacio. Los piratas Lafitte. Mexico: Editorial Polis, 1938. 240 p. [1752a

A monograph on the life of Pedro and Juan Lafitte, dealing particularly with their piratic activities in the Gulf of Mexico, 1809–1821.

Russell, Nelson Vance. The end of the British regime in Michigan and the northwest. Mich. alumnus (quar. rev.), XLIV (1938) 189–206. [1752b

Sanger, Donald B. A brief survey of the growth of nullification and its relation to secession. Tyler's quar. hist. and geneal. mag., XIX (1938) 195–214, XX (1938) 13–52. [1753

A study of the development of nullification as a political doctrine, and its relation to secession.

Schneider, Norris F. Blennerhassett island and the Burr conspiracy. Zanesville, O., 1938. 35 p. illus. [1754

Smith, Abbot Emerson. James Madison: builder; a new estimate of a memorable career. N. Y.: Wilson-Erickson, inc., 1937. vii, [4], 366 p. illus. [1754a

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 541–542; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 141–143; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 408; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 93–94.

Stenberg, R[ichard] R. Louisiana and West Florida: A few notes. Southw. soc. sci. quar., XVIII (1937) 244–254. [1755

"A new bit of historical evidence concerning the hypothesis that Louisiana was delimited by a secret Franco-Spanish treaty of 1762, by which, according to the story, the Mississippi and Rio Grande were designated as boundaries.

Stenberg, Richard R. Napoleon's cession of Louisiana: a suggestion. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 354–361. [1756

The writer suggests that Napoleon was willing to cede Louisiana to the United States because he was unable to persuade Spain to cede the Floridas to France "which would have provided him with the means of conciliating the United States and thus have enabled him to keep Louisiana, including New Orleans".

Thomson, Valentine. Napoleon et l'Amérique. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 208–214. [1757

Notes on Napoleon's attitude toward the United States, during the time of his continental blockade in 1810.

Warren, Harris Gaylord. The Firebrand affair: a forgotten incident of the Mexican revolution. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 203–212. [1758

An account of events leading up to, and the attitude of American officials and civilians toward, the detention, by a Spanish squadron, 1816, of the schooner "Firebrand" (of the U. S. navy) while convoying a munitions laden vessel bound for the Mexican revolutionists.

Warren, Harris Gaylord. New Spain and the filibusters, 1812–1821. *In* Northwestern university, Evanston, Ill. Graduate school. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... June–August, 1937. Volume V. Chicago and Evanston: Northwestern university. 1937. p. 115–119. [1759

A study of the filibustering expeditions from the United States to New Spain during the Mexican revolution of 1810–1821.

Warren, Harris Gaylord. The origin of General Mina's invasion of Mexico. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLII (1938) 1–20. [1760

The writer concludes that Gen. Xavier Mina's expedition (1816–1818) "had all the characteristics of the filibuster ... was organized in England and the United States ... [and] the personnel was made up largely of young American officers".

Warren, Harris Gaylord. Pensacola and the filibusters, 1816–1817. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 806–822. [1761

An account of the plot for a filibustering expedition against Pensacola (during the revolution in Spanish American countries) which was organized by the "New Orleans associates".

Wettereau, James O. New light on the first Bank of the United States. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 263–285. [1762

"The threefold purpose of the present paper is to describe some new documentary material which the author has discovered; to summarize briefly the fiscal services rendered by the Bank to the United States government; and to analyze the control, management, problems and policies of the Bank as a business corporation [1791–1811]".

Whitaker, Arthur P. Reed and Forde: merchant adventurers of Philadelphia; their trade with Spanish New Orleans. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 237–262. [1763

"An account of the part that [John] Reed and [Standish] Forde of Philadelphia played in opening up trade with one corner of Spanish America and in promoting the territorial as well as the commercial expansion of the United States in the first generation after independence [1787–1810]".

Sources and Documents

Brook, Elizabeth, *ed.* Federalist Jeremiahs. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1937) 74–78. [1763a

Comprises a selection of letters exchanged between Gouverneur Morris and Joseph Kingsberry, the local agent for the estate of a Frenchman (James Leray du Chaumont). These letters, 1815–1816, illustrate Morris's "bitter opposition to the war of 1812, his dissatisfaction with the American Union and, more particularly, with the development of the American Constitution in practice ... They are also an interesting example of a business correspondence ..."

Brown, James. Some letters of James Brown of Louisiana to presidents of the United States. Edited by James A. Padgett. La hist. quar., XX (1937) 58–136. [1764

James Brown was twice a member of the United States senate (1815–1817, 1819–1823), and U. S. minister to France, 1823–1825. "These letters to Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, James Monroe, Andrew Jackson, and Martin Van Buren throw considerable light on the period in which they were written."

Brown, John. The letters of Honorable John Brown to the presidents of the United States. Copied from the originals in the Library of Congress, and edited by James A. Padgett. Ky. hist. soc. reg., XXXV (1937) 1–28. [1765

These letters, written to Thomas Jefferson and James Madison during the years 1788 to 1834, were written by John Brown, U. S. congressman and senator from Kentucky, and throw light upon political affairs of the period.

Brown, Samuel. The letters of Doctor Samuel Brown to President Jefferson and James Brown. Edited by James A. Padgett. Ky. hist. soc. reg., XXXV (1937) 99–130. [1766

These letters, written mainly from Natchez, Miss., and New Orleans, 1792–1805, throw light on affairs of the day.

Carrington, Mrs. Edward. A visit to Mount Vernon—a letter of Mrs. Edward Carrington to her sister, Mrs. George Fisher. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 198–202. [1767

This letter describing the writer's visit to the home of George Washington in 1799, is from a copy in the collection of Marshall papers in the library of William and Mary college.

Carter, Clarence Edwin. The territorial papers of the United States. Volume[s] V [and VI]. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937–1938. 2 v. ([U. S. Dept. of state]. Publication nos. 1032, 1189). [1768

Contents.—v. V: The territory of Mississippi, 1798–1817. v. VI: The territory of Mississippi, 1809–1817 continued.

Vol. V rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 652–653; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 237–238; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 545–546; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 176; v. VI rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 652–653; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 565–566.

Carter, Clarence E., *ed.* William Henry Harrison and the Mexican appointment, 1823–1824. Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 251–262. [1769

A series of "papers relating to William Henry Harrison's efforts to secure appointment as the first United States minister to Mexico." The documents are in the files of the appointment secretary section, chief clerk's office, Department of state.

Cobbett, William. Letters from William Cobbett to Edward Thornton, written in the years 1797 to 1800; edited with an introduction and notes by G. D. H. Cole. London, N. Y. [etc.] Oxford univ. press, 1937. xlvi, 127 p. [1770

Twenty-three letters of William Cobbett ("Peter Porcupine"), famous political pamphleteerist and anti-Jacobin, written from Philadelphia, New York, etc., 1797–1800, to Edward Thornton (later Sir Edward Thornton), while he was secretary to the British legation in the United States.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 190; Am. lit., XI (1939) 109–110.

Corbitt, D. C., and **Roberta Corbitt**, *trs. and eds.* Papers from the Spanish archives relating to Tennessee and the old southwest, 1783–1800. East Tenn. hist. soc. pub., IX (1937) 111–142. [1771

A collection of documents relating to the efforts of Spain to keep control of the territory south of the Ohio river which belonged to the revolted American colonies by the treaty with England. These documents have been taken from photostat and transcript copies of a selected group of papers from the Archivo general de Indias, found in the Lawson McGhee library at Knoxville, Tenn.

A frontier committee of safety during the war scare of 1807. Moorsfield antiquarian, I (1937) 53–67. [1772

Comprises a series of documents relating to the formation of a committee of safety in the town of Champlain, N. Y., during 1807. These documents are from the Pliny Moore papers.

Fryer, Benjamin A. "Memorandums, 1789". Berks co. hist. rev., II (1937) 35–37. [1773

" 'Memorandums, 1789', is the title of a little manuscript book of some fifty pages, giving the day-by-day personal expenses [1789–1791] of Daniel Hiester, Berks county's first congressman." This article is a descriptive account of the book and its contents.

Gadsden, James. The defences of the Floridas; a report of Captain James Gadsden, aide-de-camp to General Andrew Jackson. Fla. hist. soc. quar., XV (1937) 242–248. [1774

"From the original [dated Nashville, Aug. 1, 1818] in the files of the Intelligence division, engineers corps, War department, Washington."

Helms, Samuel R. A Yankee trader views the French revolution in Martinique. [Ed. by] Thomas H. Le Duc. New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 802–807. [1775

In this letter (Apr. 10, 1790) Samuel R. Helms, a Yankee trader in Martinique, describes the uprising in that colony, which "reflected the changes of colonial and military administration in Paris."

Hill, Henry Bertram. Gouverneur Morris on Robespierre. Jour. mod. hist., IX (1937) 203–205. [1775a

Includes the text of a dispatch from Gouverneur Morris (U. S. minister to France), dated Hamburg, Jan. 2, 1795, to Edmund Randolph, (secretary of state) giving his impressions of Robespierre.

Howland, Felix. The blockade of Tripoli, 1801–1802. U. S. N. inst. proc., LXIII (1937) 1702–1704. [1776

"Presents some hitherto unpublished documents in the archives of the State department which show how false is the generally current idea that the American blockade of Tripoli of 1801 "was successfully and vigorously prosecuted thereafter until the end of the war in 1805"; and "which help to explain why Commodore Richard V. Morris who succeeded Dale, was subsequently disgraced for his part in the failure of the blockade".

Lyon, E. Wilson. Barbé-Marbois and his "Histoire de la Louisiane" correspondence with James Monroe. Franco-Am. rev., I (1937) 357–367. [1777

The correspondence between Barbé-Marbois and President James Monroe (1822–1829) which is printed in this article "tells the story of the writing of Barbé-Marbois' book ["Histoire de la Louisiane" (Paris, 1829]." The letters are from the Monroe papers in the New York public library.

McLellan, Hugh, *ed.* John Jacob Astor correspondence: fur trade with Lower Canada, 1790–1817. Moorsfield antiquarian, I (1937) 7–26, 111–124, 191–205, I (1938) 270–283. [1778

Comprises a series of letters and documents bearing upon John Jacob Astor's fur trading through Lower Canada and the Champlain valley. The letters and documents were taken from the papers of Judge Pliny Moore.

McPherson, Elizabeth Gregory, *ed.* Unpublished letters from North Carolinians to James Madison and James Monroe. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 156–187. [1779

These letters throw light on national and state affairs, and political and economic matters of the period.

Milfort, Le Clerc. Milfort's plan for a Franco-Creek alliance and the retrocession of Louisiana. Ed. by E. Wilson Lyon. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 72–87. [1780

Prints a translation of a memoir written in 1798 in which Le Clerc Milfort, former Spanish agent among the Indians, outlines his plan for French recovery of Louisiana from Spain and the restoration of the old French empire in the lower Mississippi valley.

Mitchell, David Brydie. Correspondence of David Brydie Mitchell. Ed. by C. M. Destler. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 382–392. [1781

These letters (1809–1820) are of value for "the light they cast upon state politics, Indian problems, and the attitude of Georgia congressmen toward the war of 1812, and the establishment of the Second bank of the United States".

Monroe, James. Monroe on the Adams-Clay "bargain". [Edited by] Barnes F. Lathrop. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 273–276. [1782

Prints the text of a memorandum (1825) by James Monroe expressing his attitude in regard to the partisan charge that "a bargain had been struck whereby Clay would support Adams [for the presidency] receiving in return the secretaryship of state in Adams's cabinet"; and his views on the appointment of Clay as secretary of state.

Moultrie, Alexander. Citizen Moultrie to Citizen Genêt. Edited by Frank Monaghan. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 284–288. [1783

Prints the text of a letter (Jan. 1794) from Alexander Moultrie, of South Carolina, to Edmond Genêt, French minister to the United States, presenting his "observations on the Yazoo territory on the Mississippi", by which Moultrie hoped to interest the French minister in his private land speculations in that region.

Native Americans vs. immigrants, 1780–1856. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 129–136. [1783a

Source material relating to the origin and development of the ideas of the "melting pot", the "right of asylum", and "native rule".

Newspaper war in Washington's day; National gazette vs. Gazette of the United States, 1791–1793. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 81–88. [1783b

Excerpts from these two newspapers, and from contemporaneous correspondence, which present the story of the newspaper war between the "Gazette of the United States" (edited by John Fenno, and supported by Alexander Hamilton) and the "National gazette" (edited by Philip Freneau, and supported by Jefferson and Madison).

Padgett, James A., *ed.* The West Florida revolution of 1810, as told in the letters of John Rhea, Fulwar Skipwith, Reuben Kemper, and others. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 76–202. [1784

These letters show the part played by these leaders in this revolt against Spain and in the declaration of independence of West Florida.

Peabody, Robert E. A voyage to the Mediterranean during the Napoleonic wars. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 505–514. [1785

Prints a series of letters written by Elias Hasket Derby, jr., of Salem, master of the ship "Mt. Vernon" on a trading voyage to the Mediterranean in 1799–1800. They furnish a good description of a typical voyage in those troublous times.

Powell, J. H., *ed.* Some unpublished correspondence of John Adams and Richard Rush, 1811–1816. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 26–53, 137–164. [1786

Cont. from v. LX, 1936.
Concludes this series of letters exchanged between John Adams and Richard Rush, which comment at length upon the national affairs and personalities of the time.

Prichard, Walter, *ed.* George Graham's mission to Galveston in 1818: two important documents bearing upon Louisiana history. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 619–650. [1787

The first document comprises George Graham's appointment by the Secretary of state, John Quincy Adams, to undertake a secret and confidential mission to Galveston to warn a group of French refugees under the leadership of Gen. Charles Lallemand to desist from their attempt to establish a settlement on the Trinity river, in Texas. The second document is George Graham's report of his mission.

The public buildings of Pensacola, 1818. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 45–47. [1788

"Description and conditions of the public buildings in the town of Pensacola, delivered to Lieut. A. L. Sands of the U. S. Corps of artillery, agreeably to the articles of capitulation, entered into at the Barrancas on the 28th day of May, 1818, between his excellency the governor of the province of West Florida, and Major Genl. Andrew Jackson of the U. S. army."
The original is in the papers of Andrew Jackson, in the Library of Congress, under date of May 28, 1818.

Scott, Winfield. Some unpublished letters of a roving soldier-diplomat; General Winfield Scott's reports to secretary of state James Monroe, on conditions in France and England in 1815–1816. Edited by Major Charles W. Elliott. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 165–173. [1789

Stoddert, Benjamin. Letters of Benjamin Stoddert, first secretary of the navy, to Nicholas Johnson of Newburyport, 1798–1799. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 350–360. [1790

Prints the text of letters from Benjamin Stoddert, secretary of the navy, to Nicholas Johnson, U. S. agent, in regard to supplies for the two vessels built in Newburyport (the ship "Merrimac" and the brigatine "Warren") for the Federal government during the period of the French attacks upon United States commerce.

Taylor, Hubbard. The letters of Hubbard Taylor to President James Madison. Edited by James A. Padgett. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 95–127, 210–239. [1791

"These letters (1791–1830) of Hubbard Taylor to his kinsman, James Madison, throw much historical light on the social, economic, and political conditions in Kentucky and in the United States."

267076—42——17

U. S. Office of naval records and library. Naval documents related to the quasi-war between the United States and France. Naval operations from February 1797 to October 1798–[December 1800 to December 1801]. Published under direction of the Honorable Claude A. Swanson, secretary of the navy. Prepared by the Office of naval records and library, Navy department, under the supervision of Captain Dudley W. Knox, U. S. navy (ret.). Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1935–1938. 7 v. illus., maps. [1792

CONTENTS.—v. I. February 1797 to October 1798. v. II. November 1798 to March 1799. v. III. April to July 1799. v. IV. August to December 1799. v. V. January to May 1800. v. VI. June to November 1800. v. VII. December 1800 to December 1801.

Volume seven "completes the series ... on the quasi-war with France (1798–1801)".

The series "contains much hitherto unpublished matter concerning naval activity [during the quasi-war with France] together with related political and commercial affairs".

Wallace, Caleb. Letters of Caleb Wallace to James Madison. Edited by James A. Padgett. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 205–219. [1793

The writer of these letters (1785–1787) was one of the justices of the Supreme court of Virginia for Kentucky, and of the Court of appeals of Kentucky.

Warren, Harris Gaylord, *tr. and ed.* Documents relating to the establishment of privateers at Galveston, 1816–1817. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 1086–1109. [1794

These documents relate to the establishment of the privateers at Galveston during the Mexican war for independence, where they set up headquarters for smuggling, privateering and carrying on munitions trade with the revolutionists.

War of 1812

Apgar, Wilbur E. William H. Allen and the *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1150–1156. [1795

This account of the engagement between the U. S. frigate "Chesapeake" and H. M. S. "Leopard" June 22, 1807, is based largely on the report made by Lieut. William H. Allen, who was a participant in the affair.

Arnold, James Riehl. The battle of Bladensburg. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 145–168. [1796

An account of the battle of Bladensburg, Aug. 24, 1814.

The battle of Frenchtown. Detroit. April, 1937. 13 p. [Historical bulletin of the Algonquin club, Detroit, no. 1?]. [1797

Mimeographed.

Documents written by Canadian participants in the battle of Frenchtown (1813).

Bayliss, Joseph, and Estelle Bayliss. Historic St. Joseph Island. Cedar Rapids, Ia.: The Torch press, 1938. vi, 237 p. illus., maps. [1798

Appendix I. A soldier of Fort St. Joseph: Sergeant James Keating, by M. M. Quaife: p. [188]–204.

This account of Saint Joseph Island, Ontario, includes considerable material relating to United States history, particularly the chapters leading up to and dealing with its part in the war of 1812.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 221; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 414–415.

Briggs, John. An impressed American seaman, John Briggs of Windham, Maine, 1811–1812. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 157–162. [1799

These two letters from John Briggs, impressed American seaman, relate to his efforts "for his release, first from the British man-of-war Manila, and later from the military prison at Givet in France."

Brownell, Thomas. Affidavit of Captain Thomas Brownell relating to Captain J. C. Elliott's conduct in battle of Lake Erie against Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry, September 10, 1813 ... Contributed by Elijah Ellsworth Brownell. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVII (1937) 1–2. [1800

"Copy of the affidavit of Captain Thomas Brownell, sailing-master of the United States' schooner Ariel, in the action of the 10th September, 1813."

Relates to the conduct of Capt. Elliott, of the United States navy, during the battle of Lake Erie.

Copp, Walter Ronald. Nova Scotian trade during the war of 1812. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVII (1937) 141–155. [1801

An examination of the trade of Nova Scotia during the war of 1812, in which the writer points out that "throughout the war the naval and military contractors at Halifax purchased large quantities of goods from Americans who, in return, bought British manufactures imported by Halifax merchants."

Cramer, C. H. Duncan McArthur: the military phase. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 128–147. [1802

An account of the part played by Col. Duncan McArthur of the Ohio militia during the war of 1812.

Darlington, William. Major William Darlington's diary of service in the war of 1812. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 197–214. [1803

Edited by John W. Harpster.

Prints the text of "Campaigning; or notes made during the tour of duty of the Second regt. Penn. volunteer light infantry, by Wm. Darlington, major 1st battalion, 2nd. regt. Penn. volunteer L. infantry ... 1814".

Davis, Milton S. The capture of Washington. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 839–850. [1804

An account, from the point of view of a naval officer, of the capture of Washington by the British, in 1814.

Davis, T. Frederick. U. S. S. Peacock in the war of 1812; a fight off the Florida east coast. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1938) 231–241. [1805

Dow, H. E. Captain Allen's battle with the English barge. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 76–78. [1806

This account of the battle between the "Defiance", under command of Capt. Allen, and the barge belonging to the English brig "Bruin", in 1812, is based on the reminiscences of L. D. Sawyer, who as a boy was an eyewitness of the engagement.

Eames, Frank. Gananoque block house, 1813–1859. ONT. HIST. SOC. PAP., XXXII (1937) 85–91. [1806a

Notes on Gananoque block house on the St. Lawrence river, which played a part in the war of 1812.

Elliott, Charles Winslow. The indispensable conquest. INFANTRY JOUR., XLV (1938) 334–342. [1806b

The story of the military expedition commanded by General Wilkinson (1813–1814) which descended the St. Lawrence in expectation of seizing Montreal.

Garrison orders, Burlington, Vermont, July 13–Aug. 4, 1813. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 79–103. [1807

Fragmentary orders copied from the regimental orderly book of the 11th and 29th regiments of American infantry which throw light on the so-called "Murray's raid" in Plattsburgh, N. Y.

Green, Ernest. The men of Welland county in the war of 1812–14. WELLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., V (1938) 180–182. [1807a

Lists the men of Welland county, Ontario, who were killed, died in service, or were wounded in the war of 1812–14.

Gregg, Kate L. The war of 1812 on the Missouri frontier. MO. HIST. REV., XXXIII (1938) 3–22. [1808

Harvey, D. C. The Halifax-Castine expedition. DALHOUSIE REV., XVIII (1938) 207–213. [1809

An account of the British occupation of the Penobscot-St. Croix region in Maine during the war of 1812.

Jones, Martha Selden. Letter of Martha Selden Jones. Contrib. by C. G. Chamberlayne. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 291–293. [1810

This letter written from "Chatham", near Fredericksburg, August 1814, throws light on the war of 1812 as it affected the writer.

Landis, Bertha Cochran (Mrs. D. B.), and Eleanore J. Fulton. Record of soldiers of Lancaster county in the war of 1812, and of others who gave service during the period of 1784–1815. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 157–178. [1811

Maine troops on Lake Champlain and the loss of the "Eagle" and "Growler" May–July, 1813. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, II (1938) no. 1, 34–42. [1812

A series of letters written by American officers which throw light on the struggle between the Americans and British to gain control of the Lake Champlain area during the war of 1812.

Malchelosse, Gérard. Deux régiments suisses au Canada. LES CAHIERS DES DIX, no. 2 (1937) 261–296. [1813

"An historical account of two Swiss regiments which fought for Canada during the war of 1812."—Canad. hist. rev., XVIII, 468.

Martell, J. S. A side light on Federalist strategy during the war of 1812. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 553–566. [1814

These documents relate to the proposal made by the secret agent of Governor Strong of Massachusetts to the British in Halifax for a separate armistice and alliance between England and the New England states in 1814.

Neff, George H, *ed.* Northumberland county records, war of 1812. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 206–207. [1815

Phalen, James M. Surgeon James Mann, U. S. army, observations on battlefield amputations. SURGERY, GYNEC., AND OBSTET., LXVI (1938) 1072–1073. [1815a

An historical account of the part played by Surgeon James Mann (1759–1832) in the war of 1812.

Pierce, Nathaniel. Journal of Nathaniel Pierce of Newburyport, kept at Dartmoor prison, 1814–1815. ESSEX INST. HIST. JOUR., LXXIII (1937) 24–59. [1816

"From the original now in possession of James L. Huntington, M. D."

Porter, Charles W. Perry at Put-in-Bay—echoes of the war of 1812. REGIONAL REV., I (1938) no. 4, 3–8. [1816a

An account of Perry's victory in the battle of Lake Erie during the war of 1812.

Pratt, Fletcher. Sword of the border. COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXXX (1937) 388–395. [1817

An account of the military career of Gen. Jacob Brown, particularly his victories at Sackett's Harbor, New York, and Lundy's Lane, Canada, during the war of 1812.

Quaife, M. M. General William Hull and his critics. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 168–182. [1818

A re-examination of the past criticism of General Hull's conduct during the war of 1812.

Severance, Mrs. Frank H. An episode in United States history. VERMONTER, XLII (1937) 147–150. [1819

Presents facts to show "that if McDonough [sic] had properly disciplined and controlled his men there would have been no battle of Plattsburgh", during the war of 1812.

Sheridan, T. W. The American marine Thermopylae. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 503–506. [1820

Describes the engagement between the American privateer "General Armstrong", Capt. Samuel Chester Reid, commanding, and a British fleet in the port of Fayal in the Azores, Sept. 26, 1814.

Sibert, Daniel. Daniel Sibert's reminiscences of the war of 1812—letters to his brother, Jeremiah Sibert. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 66–71. [1821

Skinner, J. S. Incidents of the war of 1812. From the *Baltimore patriot*. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 340–347. [1822

A reprint from the "Baltimore patriot" (May 23, 1849) of an account of events during the British attack on Fort McHenry during the war of 1812. The author of this account, J. S. Skinner, was the U. S. agent for exchange of prisoners, and was "the only eye-witness present during the events which inspired the composition of The Star Spangled Banner".

The Society of the war of 1812 in the District of Columbia. 1812 bulletin. Nos. 4–10. Washington, D. C. 7 nos. [1823

Comprises brief notes and news items of interest to the society and notes on the history of the war of 1812.

Sutherland, Robert T., *jr.* The blockade of Boston. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 195–198. [1824

Prints extracts from the journal of Lieut. Henry Edward Napier, of H. M. S. "Nymphe", who participated in the blockade of Boston during the war of 1812. The extracts cover the period from April 30 to July 29, 1814.

Sweeney, Mrs. William Montgomery, *contrib.* Orderly book Virginia militia war of 1812. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 246–253, 329–338. [1825

Prints excerpts from a manuscript orderly book "dealing with the military strength of various companies of the militia and regular army during the war of 1812".

Tate, Vernon D., *ed.* Spanish documents relating to the voyage of the "Racoon" to Astoria and San Francisco. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVIII (1938) 183–191. [1826

Documents (Jan.–Oct. 1814) relating to the voyage of the British frigate "Racoon" which had set out to take over the American fur-trading post at Astoria, but forced to put into the Spanish port of San Francisco for repairs.

1829–1861

General

Bonham, Milledge L., *jr.* Alexander McLeod: bone of contention. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 189–217. [1827

The writer's purpose has not been to go "into all the ramifications" of the case of Alexander McLeod, and the incident of the steamboat "Caroline", but rather simply "to point out the most important diplomatic and legal features, with a glance at the trial itself."

Bowen, Frank C. A pirate of the "Wild West". BLUE PETER, XVII (1937) 516–517. [1827a

A biographical sketch of William Walker (1824–1860) dealing particularly with his filibustering activities.

Cale, Edgar B. Editorial sentiment in Pennsylvania in the campaign of 1860. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 219–234. [1828

An inquiry into the presidential campaign of 1860 and its issues as they were presented and discussed in the editorial pages of Pennsylvania newspapers.

Charvat, William. American romanticism and the depression of 1837. SCI. AND SOC., II (1937) 67–82. [1828a

Draws a parallel between literary and economic history during the depression of 1837.

Coleman, Arthur Prudden. The Polish insurrection of 1830 in the opinion of a New England city (New Haven, Connecticut). INTERNAT. COM. HIST. SCI. BUL., X (1938) 723–724. [1829

A summary of a paper presented at the International congress of historical sciences, 1938.

A note on public opinion in the United States in regard to the Polish insurrection of 1830 as expressed in the newspapers of New Haven, Conn.

Crimmins, M. L. An episode in the Texas career of General David E. Twiggs. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLI (1937) 167–173. [1830

Notes and documents relating to events which culminated in the court-martial of Gen. David E. Twiggs, in command of the Department of Texas of the U. S. army, in 1858, for "a gross breach of military discipline".

Crimmins, M. L. "Fitz" Lee kills an Indian. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLI (1937) 385–388. [1831

An account of the circumstances leading to the killing of an Indian warrior in 1860 by Second lieutenant Fitz Hugh Lee of the 2nd U. S. cavalry. The text of Lee's official report and several other documents relating to the affair are included.

Eriksson, Erik McKinley. President Jackson's propaganda agencies. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 47–57. [1832

Discusses the two newspapers, the "United States telegraph" (1829–1830), and the Washington "Globe" (1830–1837), which were the official organs of the Jackson administration.

Fraser, Hugh Russell. Democracy in the making; the Jackson-Tyler era. Indianapolis, and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1938]. 334 p. illus. [1833

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 936.

Frese, Joseph R. Brownson on Know nothingism. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVII (1937) 52–73. [1834

A summary of the views of Orestes A. Brownson on the "intimate connection of the relation of church and state and Know-nothingism," as found in "Brownson's quarterly review" (Boston and New York 1844–1875), prior to 1860.

Gentry, William Richard. "Full justice"; the story of Richard Gentry and his Missouri volunteers in the Semiole [*sic*] war (a long-forgotten episode of Missouri history). [St. Louis? 1937]. 31 p. illus. [1835

The story of the expedition of Richard Gentry and the 1st regiment of Missouri volunteers against the Seminole Indians during the Seminole war, 1837–1838.

Guillet, Edwin C. The lives and times of the patriots; an account of the rebellion in Upper Canada, 1837–1838, and the patriot agitation in the United States, 1837–1842. Toronto, N. Y. [etc.] T. Nelson and sons [1938]. xiv, 304 p. illus., maps. [1836

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 214–215.

Harlow, Ralph Volney. Gerrit Smith and the Free Church movement. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 269–287. [1837

"The Free Church movement which is briefly summarized in this paper was one aspect of the many-sided abolitionist attack upon slavery."

Harrington, Fred Harvey, *ed.* A note on the Ray explanation of the origin of the Kansas-Nebraska act. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 79–81. [1838

Prints an excerpt from the speech of Nathaniel P. Banks, delivered at a Republican mass meeting in 1855. This excerpt from the speech deals with the origin of the Kansas-Nebraska act, and it offers evidence in support of Prof. P. O. Ray's theory that the background of the act is to be found in Missouri politics.

Hawkins, Richmond Laurin. Positivism in the United States (1853–1861). Cambridge: Harvard univ. press, 1938. vii, 243 p. illus. (Harvard studies in Romance languages ... v. XIV). [1839

A continuation of the author's "Auguste Comte and the United States (1816–1853)" published in 1936.

CONTENTS.—The American attitude towards Auguste Comte's philosophy, polity, and religion. The village of modern times. Henry Edger, the American apostle of positivism. Conclusion. Appendix: August Hermann Ewerbeck.

Hayes, Edward Mortimer ("Jack"). "Jack" Hayes story of Fitzhugh Lee's Indian fight. [Ed.] by Martin L. Crimmins. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIII (1937) 40–48. [1840

An account of the exploits of Lieut. Fitzhugh Lee during Indian fights while with the 2nd U. S. cavalry in 1859–1860 on the western frontier. The account is signed E. M. Hayes, major, 17th cavalry, Fort Clark, Texas, January, 1895.

Hidy, Ralph Willard. The House of Baring and American trade, 1830–1842. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 157–160. [1841

"This dissertation depicts Baring brothers and co., as typical of the English merchant-bankers financing American trade and selling American securities in Europe."

Hofstadter, Richard. The tariff issue on the eve of the civil war. AM. HIST. REV., XLIV (1938) 50–55. [1842

The writer raises the question whether the attitude of Pennsylvania and its industries on the question of the tariff represented an attitude prevailing in the North just prior to the civil war.

Hooley, Osborne E. Hawaiian negotiation for reciprocity, 1855–1857. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 128–146. [1843

A study of the unsuccessful attempt of the Hawaiian government to negotiate a treaty for trade reciprocity with the United States, 1855–1857.

Hunt, William Southworth. Theodore Frelinghuysen; a discussion of his vice presidential candidacy in the Clay-Polk campaign of 1844, and its reasons. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 30–40. **[1844**

James, Marquis. Andrew Jackson, portrait of a president. Indianapolis, and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1937]. 627 p. illus. **[1845**

This biography was awarded the Pulitzer prize in biography for 1938.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 654–655; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 525–526.

Jordan, Philip D. Humor of the backwoods, 1820–1840. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 25–38. **[1845a**

An analysis of the early years in the development of this country's native humor.

Kemble, John Haskell. An incident in naval diplomacy: Toulon, 1834. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 166–168. **[1846**

An account of the accident in which a shot was fired into a French vessel during a 21 gun salute by the frigate "United States" in honor of the birthday of Louis Philippe, King of France, May 1, 1834.

Kemble, John Haskell. The Panamá route to the Pacific coast, 1848–1869. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 1–13. **[1847**

A consideration of the significance of this route of travel between the East and West during this period.

Kern, Alexander Carl. The economic thought of some southern democratic political leaders, 1800–1860. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... July, 1936–June, 1937. Volume two. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1938. p. 78–79. **[1848**

"It is the aim of this thesis to disclose the lines of southern development in the first half of the nineteenth century through an examination of the economic ideas of some of the men who directed the course of the section."

Kibler, Lillian A. Unionist sentiment in South Carolina in 1860. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 346–366. **[1849**

Kohlmeier, A. L. The Old Northwest as the keystone of the arch of American federal union; a study in commerce and politics. Bloomington, Ind.: The Principia press, 1938. v, 257 p. **[1850**

History of the Old Northwest from 1818 to 1861.
"The conclusion here reached is that the peculiar natural location and economic value of the eastern half of the upper Mississippi valley was the decisive factor in permanently tying our country together."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 939–940; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 112–113; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 561–562.

Kramer, George Nicholas. A history of the Know-nothing movement. *In* University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1936. Los Angles, Calif.: Univ. of Southern California press, 1938. (The University of Southern California. University chronicles series). p. 68–72. **[1851**

In this study of the Know-nothing movement particular emphasis has been placed on the decade 1850 to 1860, but a comprehensive background of the two previous decades has been developed.

Largent, Robert J. Legal and constitutional aspects of President Polk's Mexican policy. MARSHALL REV., I (1937) 3–12. **[1852**

London, Lawrence Foushee. George Edmund Badger and the compromise of 1850. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 99–118. [1853

In examining the activities of Senator George E. Badger in connection with the compromise of 1850, the writer "is primarily concerned with the views and ideas which he expressed in his speeches".

London, Lawrence Foushee. George Edmund Badger, his last years in the United States senate, 1851–1855. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 231–250. [1854

London, Lawrence Foushee. George Edmund Badger in the United States senate, 1846–1849. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 1–22. [1855

A study of the work of George E. Badger in the Senate during this period.

London, Lawrence F[oushee]. George Edmund Badger, member of the Harrison-Tyler cabinet, 1841. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVII (1938) 307–327. [1855a

Discusses only Badger's "work as a member of the Harrison-Tyler cabinet [as secretary of the navy] and the part which he took in the dissolution of that cabinet."

Lynch, William O. Zachary Taylor as president. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 279–294. [1856

An evaluation of Zachary Taylor's career as president of the United States, 1849–1850.

McCormick, James Patton. Robert Browning's reputation in the nineteenth century in England and America. *In* Northwestern university, Evanston, Ill. Graduate school. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... June-August, 1937. Volume V. Chicago and Evanston: Northwestern university, 1937. p. 10–14. [1857

McGann, *Sister* Agnes Geraldine. The Know-nothing movement in Kentucky. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLIX (1938) 291–329. [1858

An account of anti-Catholicism in Kentucky.

Martin, Asa E. Louis Kossuth—guest of the nation, 1851–1852. *In* Essays in honor of A. Howry Espenshade, contributed by his colleagues in the Pennsylvania state college, and presented to him in celebration of his thirty-ninth year of distinguished service, 1898–1937. N. Y.: T. Nelson and sons, 1937. p. 182–208. [1859

An account of the visit which Louis Kossuth, Hungarian patriot and revolutionist, made to the United States, 1851–1852.

Martin, Lawrence. Disturnell's map, by Colonel Lawrence Martin, chief of the Division of maps ... Library of Congress. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. p. [339]–370. illus. [1860

Study of an important American treaty map, namely, Disturnell's map of Mexico, added to the treaty with Mexico, 1848. "The map is also important in relation to the history of Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, the campaigns of the Mexican war, and the immigration to California which followed the discovery of gold in 1848. It is reprinted from the publication entitled: "Treaties and other international acts of the United States of America", vol. V, 1937, edited by Dr. Hunter Miller, historical adviser, Department of state.

Menner, Robert J. Two early comments on American dialects. AM. SPEECH, XIII (1938) 8–12. [1860a

Discusses the comments of two British travelers, Frances Kimble Butler (1835) and John Neal (1825) upon the dialects in the United States during the early 19th century.

Muzzey, David S. Alexis de Tocqueville: pioneer student of American democracy. COLUMBIA UNIV. QUAR., XXX (1938) 85–90. [1861

Discusses de Tocqueville's ideas on American democracy as expressed in his writings on the subject, the first of which was published in 1835.

Nichols, Thomas Low. Forty years of American life, 1821–1861. N. Y.: Stackpole sons [1937]. 421 p. [1862

First edition published in 1864 in 2 volumes.

A contemporary account of the social life and customs of the United States as viewed by Dr. Nichols (1815–1901), pioneer dietician, and hydrotherapist.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 212; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 802.

Nye, W. S. The battle of Wichita village. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 226–227. [1863

"A summary of an address given at the annual dinner of the Oklahoma historical society."

This engagement between the U. S. troops and the Comanche Indians, in 1859, "took place near the modern Rush Springs, in what is now Grady county (formerly old Chickasaw nation)".

Oliver, Robert T. Behind the word; studies in the political and social views of the slave struggle orators... QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIII (1937) 13–32, 409–426. [1863a

These two installments deal with the oratory of Daniel Webster and Henry Clay.

Parks, Edd Winfield. Legaré and Grayson; types of classical influence on criticism in the old South. SOUTHW. REV., XXII (1937) 354–365. [1863b

Analyzes the works of Hugh Swinton Legaré and William J. Grayson, two representative types of critical thought in the old South.

Phalen, James M. The cholera epidemic during the Black Hawk war. MILITARY SURGEON, LXXXII (1938) 452–456. [1864

Phillips, Ulrich Bonnell. The course of the South to secession. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 1–49, 113–141, 217–238, 309–344; XXII (1938) 41–71. [1865

Cont. from v. XX, 1936.

Concludes the series of "six chapters completed by the late Professor Phillips as a part of a companion volume to his 'Life and labor in the old South' ".

This installment deals with the period from the close of the revolutionary war to the civil war.

Portell Vilá, Herminio. El gobierno de Polk y las conspiraciones cubanas de 1848. UNIVERSIDAD DE LA HABANA, núm. 16 (1938) 112–145. [1865a

Pritchett, John Perry. Calhoun, his defence of the South. With a foreword by Daniel Calhoun Roper. Poughkeepsie: The Printing house of Harmon, 1937. 38 p. port. [1866

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 954–955.

Quarles, Benjamin. The breach between Douglass and Garrison. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 144–154. [1867

An account of the breach which occurred between Frederick Douglass and William Lloyd Garrison in 1851 during the abolition movement of that time.

Rainwater, P[ercy] L[ee]. An analysis of the secession controversy in Mississippi, 1854–61. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 35–42. [1868

Rainwater, Percy Lee. Mississippi storm center of secession ... 1856–1861. Baton Rouge, La.: O. Claitor, 1938. xi, [2], 248 p. illus. (incl. maps). [1869

A study of the secession controversy in Mississippi, which "not only gives greater concreteness and accuracy to detail in an understanding of the controversy throughout the South", but also gives "a more intelligent understanding of the positions taken by the leaders of the South during the acute stage of the secession controversy."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 739; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 250–252; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 117–118.

Read, Allen Walker. The pronunciation of place names on the frontier, 1829–1830. Am. speech, XIII (1938) 263–267. [1869a

Reeve, Frank D. The federal Indian policy in New Mexico, 1858-1880. New Mex. hist. rev., XII (1937) 218–269; XIII (1938) 14–62, 146–191, 261–313. [1870

It is the writer's purpose to trace the course of events from 1858 to 1880 in the application of the restrictive reservation policy to the nomadic tribes in New Mexico. Based largely on the archives of the ofice of Indian affairs, Washington, D. C.

Roach, George W. The presidential campaign of 1844 in New York state. N. Y. hist., XIX (1938) 153–172. [1871

Robinson, Elwyn Burns. The *Pennsylvanian*: organ of the Democracy. Pa. mag. hist., LXII (1938) 350–360. [1872

An account of the "Pennsylvanian", "leading Democratic newspaper in Philadelphia", which from 1856 to 1861, was an official organ of the Democratic administration.

Roig de Leuchsenring, Emilio. El movimiento anexionista. Actitud de los Estados Unidos. *In* Curso de introducción a la historia de Cuba. Habana: Administración del Alcalde Dr. Antonio Beruff Mendieta, 1938. (Collección historica cubana y américana, dirigida por Emilio Roig de Leuchsenring ... 1). p. 221–229. [1872a

An essay on the movement for annexation of Cuba to the United States, 1822–1869.

Roseboom, Eugene H. Salmon P. Chase and the Know nothings. Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 335–350. [1873

Deals with the circumstances of Chase's election as governor of Ohio in 1855, and particularly with the "Know-nothing party" as it affected his election.

Sanger, Donald B. A brief survey of the growth of nullification and its relation to secession. Tyler's quar. hist. and geneal. mag., XIX (1938) 195–214, XX (1938) 13–52. [1874

A study of the development of nullification as a political doctrine, and its relation to secession.

Schoolfield, Lucille D. The development of speech correction in America in the nineteenth century. Quar. jour. speech, XXIV (1938) 101–116. [1874a

"The purpose of this report is to trace the development of the speech correction movement in America up to 1890."

Shaffer, E. T. H. Plantation masters. So. Atlan. quar., XXXVII (1938) 416–422. [1874b

Points out some of the illogical conclusions regarding the plantation masters which have been expressed in recent articles "debunking" the old South.

Sheppard, T. The "Sirius": the first steamer to cross the Atlantic. MARINER'S MIRROR, XXIII (1937) 84–94. [1875

An historical account of the "Sirius", an English steamer which crossed the Atlantic from London to New York in 1838.

Silver, James W. General Edmund P. Gaines and the protection of the southwestern frontiers. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 183–191. [1876

Deals with Gen. Gaines' plans for and participation in the protection of the southern section of the western frontier, 1830–1845.

Sollars, Edna S. Campaign verse of Abraham Lincoln. CATH. WORLD, CXLIV (1937) 536–541. [1877

Includes extracts from campaign songs used during the presidential election of 1860.

Stavrianos, L. S. Is the frontier theory applicable to the Canadian rebellions of 1837–1838? MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 326–337. [1878

The writer's purpose is "to estimate to what extent, if at all, the Turner hypothesis [that continual expansion of the United States into new regions shaped the course and the nature of American civilization] is applicable to the Canadian rebellions" of 1837–38, "when the Canadas were influenced by the prosperous American republic with its Jacksonian democracy, as well as by a frontier environment similar in many respects to that on the American frontier."

Stenberg, R[ichard] R. Andrew Jackson and the Erving affidavit. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLI (1937) 142–153. [1879

Gives a history of the claims made by Jackson, 1843–44, concerning a treaty which he declared to have been negotiated with Spain in 1818 by G. W. Erving, U. S. minister at Madrid, whereby that country recognized "the ancient limits of Louisiana to the Rio Grande and ceded Florida for the sum paid."

Stenberg, Richard R. The Jefferson birthday dinner, 1830. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 334–345. [1880

The writer concludes that the Jefferson birthday dinner of 1830 was not "a nullification affair instigated by Vice-President John C. Calhoun with design to commit President Andrew Jackson to the nullification theory", as it is customarily pictured by historians.

Stenberg, Richard R. Polk and Frémont, 1845–1846. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 211–227. [1881

A review of the question of whether or not there was an intrigue between President James K. Polk and J. C. Frémont, which lay behind the latter's filibustering enterprise in California in 1845–1846.

Stephenson, Wendell Holmes. Isaac Franklin, slave trader and planter of the old South; with plantation records. University, La.: Louisiana state univ. press, 1938. xi, 368 p. plates, facsims. [1882

A study of the activities of the southern planter as illustrated from the life of Isaac Franklin, slave trader and planter of Louisiana.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 931–932; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 109–110; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 423–425.

Stoler, Mildred C. Insurgent democrats of Indiana and Illinois in 1854. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 1–31. [1883

A study of Democratic opposition in Indiana and Illinois to the Nebraska bill, 1854.

Sydnor, Charles Sackett. A slave owner and his overseers. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 31–38. [1884

An examination of the relations between the single planter and his overseers in the ante-bellum South, with most attention given to "the agreements under which the overseers were employed and to the kinds of management that resulted from the various types of contracts." Based upon the parts of the voluminous manuscript diary of B. L. C. Wailes which were recently acquired by Duke university.

Tanquary, Grafton Pettis. Crisis orations: a study of the historical influences of certain selected American orations, 1830–1861. *In* University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1936. Los Angeles, Calif.: Univ. of Southern California press, 1938. (The University of Southern California. University chronicles series). p. 83–88. [1885

Vestal, Stanley. Expedition for conquest. NEW MEXICO, XVI (1938) no. 1, 18–19, 41–42. [1885a

An account of Stephen Watts Kearny's expedition into New Mexico in 1846.

Winther, Oscar Osburn. Thomas L. Kane, unofficial emissary to the Mormons. IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 83–90. [1886

This account of Thomas L. Kane's successful efforts in establishing Mormon-American amity, 1846–1858, is based largely on his papers and diaries which are now in the Stanford university library.

Yoakam, Doris G. Pioneer women orators of America. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIII (1937) 251–259. [1886a

Deals principally with the period 1828 to 1860.

Sources and Documents

Aberdeen, George Hamilton Gordon, *Earl of.* Letter of Aberdeen to Pakenham, March 4, 1844, concerning the Oregon question. Edited by R. C. Clark. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 74–76. [1886b

This letter was addressed to Richard Pakenham just after his arrival in Washington to negotiate the Oregon boundary question.

Barbour, George W. The journal of George W. Barbour, May 1, to October 4, 1851. [Edited by] Alban W. Hoopes. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XL (1937) 247–261. [1887

Cont. from v. XL, 1936.

Comprises the text of the journal kept during this period by George W. Barbour, one of the commissioners for "formulating a definite policy with regard to the aboriginal tribes of California" which had come under the jurisdiction of the United States as a result of the Mexican war.

This installment contains the entries for May 28, to Sept. 13, 1851.

Birney, James Gillespie. Letters of James Gillespie Birney, 1831–1857, edited by Dwight L. Dumond. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co. [1938]. 2 v. ports., facsims. [1888

At head of title: The American historical association.

"Prepared and published under the direction of the American historical association from the income of the Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund."

Published addresses, articles, and monographs of James Gillespie Birney: v. I, p. XXVII–XXVIII.

The letters of a leading abolitionist of the 1830's and later.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 934–935; Miss. Valley hist. rev. XXXV (1939) 571–572.

Brown, John. The letters of Honorable John Brown to the presidents of the United States. Copied from the originals in the Library of Congress, and edited by James A. Padgett. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 1–28. [1889

These letters, written to Thomas Jefferson and James Madison during the years 1788 to 1834, were written by John Brown, U. S. congressman and senator from Kentucky, and throw light upon political affairs of the period.

Butler, Anthony. President Jackson and Anthony Butler. [Ed.] by Richard R. Stenberg. SOUTHW. REV., XXII (1937) 391–404. [1890

Prints the text of letters from Butler to Jackson (July 28, 1843); and Joel R. Poinsett, Gen. Winfield Scott and others (July 8, 1846) which bear upon President Jackson's Mexican and Texas relations, 1829–1835.

Chartier, Etienne. Lettre de l'Abbé Etienne Chartier à l'Honorable Louis-Joseph Papineau. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XLIII (1937) 112–128, 130–141. [1890a

This letter from Abbé Chartier is addressed from St. Albans, Vt., November, 1839. It discusses the Canadian rebellion of 1837–38, and contains some material relating to affairs in the United States at the time.

Clay, Cassius M. The 1860 presidential campaign: Cassius M. Clay to Cephas Brainerd. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 104–110. [1891

Prints five letters from Cassius M. Clay to Cephas Brainerd (1860) which throw light upon the "internal workings of the political machinery" of the 1860 presidential campaign. Appended are two letters from Abraham Lincoln to Clay "which show the value placed upon Clay's efforts during the campaign."

Crimmins, M. L., *contrib.* Major Hamilton Wilcox Merrill in Texas. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIII (1937) 96–104. [1892

Consists largely of documents, and summaries of documents, relating to the treaty signed between the United States government and the Comanche Indians and their allies, December 10, 1850, on Spring Creek, near the River San Saba, in the Indian country in Texas. These documents show the connection of Maj. Merrill with the signing of the treaty.

Evans, *Mrs.* **Mary (Peacock).** The journal of Mary Peacock; life, a century ago, as seen in Buffalo and Chautauqua county by a seventeen year old girl in boarding school and elsewhere. Buffalo, N. Y.: Priv. print., 1938. [60] p. illus. [1893

"Copied from the original journal by Elizabeth Jane Anderson, edited by Marion Drake Anderson, illustrated by John Kelderhouse Anderson, published by Virginia Evans Devereux."

Gardiner, Julia. When ex-president Tyler and Mrs. Tyler visited Petersburg, Va., in 1854. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1938) 132–139. [1894

Prints two letters from Julia Tyler, 1854, wife of ex-president Tyler, describing their visit to Petersburg, Va., 1854.

Ingalls, John. California letters of the gold rush period, the correspondence of John Ingalls, 1849–1851. Edited by R. W. G. Vail. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s. XLVII (1938) pt. 1, 145–182. [1895

With the exception of the first two letters, which were written by his wife, Anne Ingalls, these letters were written by John Ingalls to his foster brother, Jonathan Trumbull Smith, and tell of his experiences in the gold rush in California.

McPherson, Elizabeth Gregory, *ed.* Unpublished letters from North Carolinians to Van Buren. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 53–81, 131–155. [1896

These letters (1823–1852) "throw light on how the people of North Carolina thought and voted on state and national issues."

Malin, James C. The Hoogland examination: the United States v. John Brown, jr., et al. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 133–153. [1897

Reproduces a series of papers relating to the examination, June 20, 1856, of John Brown, jr., by U. S. commissioner, Edward Hoogland, who was, making an investigation into affairs of southeastern Kansas, and particularly into the nature of the Lawrence expedition headed by John Brown, jr.

Missouri in the 1860 campaign; correspondence of Thomas C. Reynolds. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 179–190. [1898

Prints three letters from the correspondence to and from Thomas C. Reynolds, Democratic nominee for lieutenant-governor of Missouri during the presidential campaign of 1860. The letters throw light on "the struggle of the Douglas Democrats to retain their following and prevent desertions to Breckinridge."

Native Americans vs. immigrants, 1780–1856. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 129–136. [1898a

Source material relating to the origin and development of the ideas of the "melting pot", the "right of asylum", and "native rule".

North, J. E. The Elkhorn—Battle creek campaign. NEBRASKA HIST. MAG., XVIII (1937) 193–195. [1899

An account of the campaign against the Pawnee Indians in 1859, as told by J. E. North, one of the white settlers who participated in the march up the Elkhorn valley, and the surprise and capture of the Pawnee tribe at the stream called "Battle creek."

[Partoll, Albert J.] *ed.* Blackfoot Indian peace council. Missoula, Mont.: Montana state university, 1937. 11 p. (Historical reprints only . . . Sources of Northwest history no. 3. Montana state university, Missoula). [1900

Reprinted from the historical section of "Frontier and midland, a magazine of the Northwest", published at the Montana state university, Missoula. v. XVII, no. 3. Spring, 1937.

"A document of the official proceedings of the treaty between the Blackfoot nation and other Indians and the United States, in October, 1855. Edited by Albert J. Partoll."

Rice, F. Andrew. John Stokes's American diary. NATION. REV., CXI (1938) 78–86. [1900a

Excerpts from the diary kept during the years 1848–9, by John Stokes, an English emigrant to the United States.

Sioussat, St. George L., *ed.* The accident on board the U. S. S. "Princeton", February 28, 1844: a contemporary news-letter. [Phila., 1937]. 29 p. [1901

"Offprint from Pennsylvania history, July, 1937."

The letter printed here gives an eyewitness account of the explosion (Feb. 28, 1844) of a gun on board the man-of-war "Princeton" which killed, among others, two members of President Tyler's cabinet, Abel P. Upshur, secretary of state, and Thomas W. Gilmer, secretary of the navy. The letter was written by George Sykes, member of the House of representatives, from New Jersey, to his sister, Ann Sykes.

Mexican War

Atherton, Lewis E. Disorganizing effects of the Mexican war on the Santa Fe trade. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 115–123. **[1902**

Burr, Barbara. Letters from two wars. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 135–158. **[1903**

Included in this account of Lindorf Ozburn, a miller of Jackson county, Ill., are a number of letters written by and to him while serving in the Mexican and civil wars.

Ginsburgh, A. R. O'Brien's bulldogs. FIELD ARTILLERY JOUR., XXVII (1937) 182–187. **[1903a**

An account of the part played by two guns (known as "O'Brien's bulldogs") which were used during the Mexican war by the Washington battery, under command of Lieut. J. P. J. O'Brien, Feb. 22 and 23, 1847.

McEniry, *Sister* Blanche Marie. American Catholics in the war with Mexico. Washington, D. C., 1937. xi, 178 p. **[1904**

Thesis (PH. D.)—The Catholic university of America.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 213.

Muñoz, Rafael F. Antonio López de Santa Anna. Edición completa, según el texto original. [Editorial "México nuevo"] 1937. 249 p. **[1905**

A biography of Santa Anna, president of Mexico. Includes chapters dealing with the Texan war of independence, and Mexico's war with the United States.

Roberts, Thomas D. Resaca de la Palma, a traditional episode in the history of the second cavalry. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 101–107. **[1906**

An account of the charge of May's squadron of the Second cavalry during the battle of Resaca de la Palma, in 1846.

Sierra O'Reilly, Justo. Diario de nuestro viaje a los Estados Unidos (la pretendida anexión de Yucatán) prólogo y notas de Héctor Pérez Martínez. México: Antigua librería Robredo, de J. Porrúa e hijos, 1938. li, 125 p. illus. (incl. map), facsims. (Biblioteca histórica mexicana de obras inéditas. 12). **[1907**

"Se transcriben aquellos párrafos del Diario que con la gestión [la pretendida anexión de Yucatán] están relacionados ... abarcan los lapsos compredidos entre el 12 de septiembre el 31 de diciembre de 1847, y del 1° de marzo al 31 de mayo de 1848."—p. xlix.

Justo Sierra O'Reilly was agent from the secessionist government of Yucatán to the United States government during the Mexican war to ask aid and protection and recognition of Yucatán's neutrality.

The appendix consists of copies of 37 documents comprising correspondence of Justo Sierra O'Reilly with the United States government, the government of Yucatán, and others.

Viall, Nelson. Recollections of the Mexican war. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 65–82, 102–116. **[1908**

"From original manuscript in the library of the [Rhode Island historical] society."

The writer of these recollections served as a non-commissioned officer in the company of infantry from Providence, R. I., during the war with Mexico.

Slavery

Aptheker, Herbert. American negro slave revolts. SCI. AND SOCIETY, I (1937) 514–538; II (1938) 386–391. **[1908a**

Bartling, Edward D. John Henry Kagy and the old log cabin home. Nebraska City, Nebr. [The Press print. co.] 1938. 31 p. illus. [1909

The story of John Henry Kagy, his part in the abolition of slavery, his association with John Brown, and his assistance in the "underground railroad" in Nebraska.

Birney, James Gillespie. Letters of James Gillespie Birney, 1831–1857, edited by Dwight L. Dumond. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co. [1938]. 2 v. ports., facsims. [1910

At head of title: The American historical association.

"Prepared and published under the direction of the American historical association from the income of the Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund."

Published addresses, articles, and monographs of James Gillespie Birney: v. I, p. XXVII–XXVIII.

The letters of a leading abolitionist of the 1830's and later.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 934–935; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 571–572.

Blanchard, Forest I. Fugitive slaves in Ohio. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., IX (1937) no. 2, [1]–[14]. [1911

"This résumé of the fugitive slave movement in Ohio is intended to serve as a connecting link between the institution of slavery below the Mason and Dixon line and the Ohio river and the fugitives who located in Canada."

Buckmaster, Henrietta. The underground railroad. No. AM. REV., CCXLV (1938) 142–149. [1911a

Deals with the physical property and actual operation of the underground railroad for the aid of runaway slaves.

Cadbury, Henry J. An early Quaker anti-slavery statement. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 488–493. [1912

Includes the text of a paper written in 1688 by Robert Pile, a Pennsylvania Quaker, in which he protests against slavery.

Carroll, Joseph Cephas. Slave insurrections in the United States, 1800–1865. Boston: Chapman and Grimes [1938]. 229 p. [1913

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 243; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 94.

Catterall, Helen Tunnicliff, *ed.* Judicial cases concerning American slavery and the Negro. Washington, D. C.: Carnegie institution of Washington, 1926–37. 5 v. [Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 374. Papers of the Division of historical research]. [1914

"The index has been prepared by Mr. David M. Matteson."—Pref., v. I.

Vols. 4–5, "with additions by James J. Hayden".

"The compilation has been brought to a close, in each state, at the end of the year 1875."—Pref., v. I.

CONTENTS.—I. Cases from the courts of England, Virginia, West Virginia, and Kentucky. II. Cases from the courts of North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee. III. Cases from the courts of Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana. IV. Cases from the courts of New England, the middle states, and the District of Columbia. V. Cases from the courts of states north of the Ohio and west of the Mississippi rivers, Canada and Jamaica.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 711; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 106–107.

Coleman, J. Winston, *jr.* Lexington's slave dealers and their southern trade. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 1–23. [1915

Doyle, Bertram Wilbur. The etiquette of race relations in the South. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. Chicago press, 1937. xxv, 249 p. **[1916**

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1934.
Published also without thesis note.
A study of "social ritual" and "code of etiquette regulating the personal relations" between the negro and white races in the old South.

Gehrke, William Herman. Negro slavery among the Germans in North Carolina. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 307–324. **[1917**

Ketring, Ruth Anna. Charles Osborn in the anti-slavery movement. Columbus, O.: Ohio state archaeological and historical society, 1937. xi, 95 p. ([Ohio state archaeological and historical society] Ohio historical collections. v. VII). **[1918**

An account of the anti-slavery activities of Charles Osborn, publisher of the periodical, "The philanthropist" (Mt. Pleasant, Ohio), and pioneer anti-slavery advocate.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 259–260.

Kull, Irving Stoddard. Presbyterian attitudes toward slavery. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 101–114. **[1919**

Landon, F[red]. Wilberforce, an experiment in the colonization of freed Negroes in Upper Canada. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXXI (1937) sec. 2, 69–78. **[1920**

An account of the project for colonization of freed Negroes from the United States at Wilberforce, in Upper Canada, 1830–1835.

Marshall, Mary Louise. Plantation medicine. MED. LIB. ASSOC. BUL., XXVI (1938) 115–128. **[1920a**

An essay on the practice of medicine on the plantations of the south, dealing particularly with the preservation of the health of the slaves and their medical care in time of illness.

Melo, Carlos R. Contribución al conocimiento y divulgación de la historia de los Estados Unidos. UNIV. NAC. CORDOBA REV., XXIII (1936) 785–802, 1109–1137; XXIV (1937) 103–121, 540–555, 837–841, 1311–1333; XXV (1938) 17–29, 371–385, 702–714, 1023–1033. **[1920b**

Deals with the slavery question in the United States (1841–1860), the secession of the South, and the military campaign of the war.

Parkhurst, Jessie W. The role of the black mammy in the plantation household. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 349–369. **[1921**

Phillips, Ulrich B. Plantations with slave labor and free. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 77–95. **[1922**

"Originally printed with the same title in the 'American historical review', XXX, (1925) 738–753."
A comparison of the functioning of the plantation system under slave and free labor.

Portner, Stuart. The abolition movement. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 218–220. **[1923**

A brief discussion of the recent revision of viewpoint among historians in regard to the thesis that "the abolition movement rested upon the power and the activity of William Lloyd Garrison".

Puckett, Newbell Niles. Names of American negro slaves. *In* Studies in the science of society, presented to Albert Galloway Keller in celebration of his completion of thirty years as professor

of the science of society in Yale university, edited by George Peter Murdock. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. p. 471–494. [1924

Putnam, Alfred P. Danvers people and their homes; history of the anti-slavery movement in Danvers [Mass.]. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXV (1937) 29–34, XXVI (1938) 13–22. [1925

Cont. from v. XXIV, 1936.

Ranck, James Byrne. Albert Gallatin Brown, radical southern nationalist. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co. [1937]. xiv, [6], 320 p. port., maps. [1926

At head of title: The American historical association.

A study of the career of Albert Gallatin Brown (1813–1880) which illustrates the radical pro-slavery and southern nationalistic views, and the measures which it was necessary for him to advocate in order to win and retain the political support of the poor whites.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 411–412; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 243–244.

Rockwood, George I. George Barrell Cheever, protagonist of abolition; religious emotionalism the underlying factor in the causes of the civil war. AM. ANTIQ. SOC. PROC., n. s. XLVI (1937) 82–113. [1927

The writer uses the life of George Barrell Cheever, noted New York preacher, to illustrate the "portentous power of the highly-reverenced clergy of that time in forming public opinion" on the issue of abolition.

Russel, Robert R. The economic history of negro slavery in the United States. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 308–321. [1928

Russel, Robert R. The general effects of slavery upon southern economic progress. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 34–54. [1929

It is the writer's purpose to examine anew several widely-accepted generalizations as to the effects, allegedly injurious, of negro slavery upon the economic progress of the South.

Savage, William Sherman. The origin of the Giddings resolutions. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 20–39. [1930

An account of the origin of the resolutions introduced into the House of representatives on Mar. 22, 1842 by Josuah R. Giddings opposing any federal measures in defense of the coastwise slave trade.

Savage, William Sherman. The controversy over the distribution of abolition literature, 1830–1860, by W. Sherman Savage. [Washington, D. C.] The Association for the study of Negro life and history, inc., 1938. xv, 141 p. [1931

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 421–422.

Seeber, Edward Derbyshire. Anti-slavery opinion in France during the second half of the eighteenth century. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. 238 p. (Johns Hopkins univ. stud. in romance lit. and lang. (Extra vol. X). [1931a

Includes material on slavery in the United States.

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 390–391.

Siebert, Wilbur H. Vermont's anti-slavery and underground railroad record. Columbus, O.: The Spahr and Glenn co., 1937. 113 p. illus., map. [1932

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 217; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 528–529; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 112–113.

The slave trade, slavery and Liberia. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 10–29. [1933

Discusses the early slave trade, slavery in America, and the attempts of the American colonization society to colonize Liberia.
"Prepared for the Episcopal mission study class on Africa."

Sydnor, Charles S. The biography of a slave. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 59–73. [1933a

A biographical account of the Fulbe slave, "Prince" (son of Alman Ibrahim, King of Futa Jallon, West Africa) who was taken as a slave to Natchez, Miss., where he lived to old age, and was then sent back to Africa, in 1829, by the American colonization society.

Tuttle, Charles E., *jr.* Vermont and the slavery question. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. VI (1938) 3–11. [1934

A review article discussing "Vermont's anti-slavery and underground railroad record", by Wilbur H. Siebert (see no. 1932).

Weaver, Robert. The struggle over slavery. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1938]. vii, 83 p. illus. [1935

"The major portion of this volume consists of descriptions, statements, and explanations taken from source materials."
CONTENTS.—Early slavery in America. Controversies over the extension of slavery. The secession movement. The civil war. Reconstruction in the South. Bibliography (p. 83–[84]).

Wish, Harvey. American slave insurrections before 1861. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 299–320. [1936

Wyndham, H. A. The Atlantic and emancipation; report in the study group series of the Royal institute of international affairs. London, N. Y. [etc.]: Oxford univ. press, 1937. xvi, 300 p. map. (Problems of imperial trusteeship). [1937

"Issued under the auspices of the Royal institute of international affairs."
Continuation of the author's The Atlantic and slavery, which appeared in May 1935. *cf.* Pref.
Rev. in: Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 273–274; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 248–250; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 110–111.

1861–1865

General

Abrams, Ray H. Suppression of minority opinion in times of crisis in America. CROZER QUAR., XV (1938) 124–142. [1938

The writer has limited the discussion "to a consideration of certain aspects of the suppression of minority opinion in this country in three of our major crises—the American revolution, the civil war, and the world war."

Aptheker, Herbert. The Negro in the civil war. N. Y.: International publishers [1938]. 48 p. [1939

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 244; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 94.

Bolander, Louis H. The "Alligator", first federal submarine of the civil war. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 845–854. [1940

Bolander, Louis H. Civil war Annapolis. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1612–1616. [1941

An account of events in Annapolis during the civil war, as found in a bound volume of a "little four page weekly that was published at Annapolis during the last two years of the civil war, and was called 'The crutch'."

Boyle, Rockwell S. Virginia's mineral contribution to the Confederacy. *In* Virginia. Geological survey. Contributions to Virginia geology. University, Va., 1936. (*Its* Bulletin 46. p. 117–123. [1941a

Bruce, Foster, and William O. Lynch. Daniel E. Bruce: civil war teamster. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 187–198. [1942

"This sketch is the joint work of Foster Bruce, ... grandson of Daniel E. Bruce, and the Editor [William O. Lynch]."

Based on the civil war diary kept by a teamster Daniel E. Bruce who served from 1862 to 1865.

Burne, Alfred H. Lee, Grant and Sherman; a study in leadership in the 1864–65 campaign. Aldershot: Gale and Polden, limited, 1938. xv, 216 p. ports., maps. [1943

A study of the military operations of the last years of the civil war, written by an Englishman, whose aim has been "to try and strike a balance between the rival protagonists".

Campbell, E. G. The United States military railroads, 1862–1865; war time operation and maintenance. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 70–89. [1943a

Clark, Robert T., *jr.* The New Orleans German colony in the civil war. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 990–1015. [1944

Coffin, C. C. Lincoln's visit to Richmond April 4, 1865. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 27–29. [1945

Prints the text of a letter written by C. C. Coffin to the artist, Thomas Nast, July 19, 1866. This letter describes Lincoln's visit to Richmond, Apr. 3rd and 4th, 1865, following the fall of the Confederate capital.

Colby, Elbridge. Wilson's cavalry campaign of 1865. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 204–221. [1945a

A study of James Harrison Wilson's cavalry campaign through Alabama to Columbus, Ga., during the last weeks of the American civil war.

Cooper, Walter G. The Atlanta campaign. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 702–739. [1946

This article forms a section of a four volume work "The story of Georgia", by the same author. See no. 2581.

Copeland, Fayette. Civil war editors called it propaganda. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 144–145. [1947

A note in which the writer points out that the words "propaganda" and "propagandists" were used "in precisely their present sense, by southern newspaper editors three-quarters of a century ago."

Craven, Avery. Slavery and the civil war. SOUTHERN REV., IV (1938) 243–255. [1947a

Points out that basic factors in the struggle between the industrial North and agricultural South were hidden under the emotional appeal against slavery.

Crittenden, Henry H. The battle of Westport and national memorial park, by H. H. Crittenden. Kansas City, Mo.: Lowell press, 1938. xiii, 202 p. illus. [1948

"This short sketch describes the battle of Westport [Missouri, 1864] and the efforts of Henry Huston Crittenden in Washington, D. C., to have the government establish a national memorial military park on the battle field."

Cron, Frederick W. Colonel Bailey's Red river dams. MIL. ENGINEER, XXIX (1937) 421–424. [1949

An account of the series of "wing dams, cribs, and chutes", by which Col. Joseph Bailey, of the Union army, raised the water level in the Red river, and released the Union naval squadron (under command of Gen. D. D. Porter, during the Red river campaign of 1864) which was trapped by low water above the rapids near the town of Alexandria.

Davis, Jefferson. The rise and fall of the Confederate government, by Jefferson Davis. [Memorial ed.]. Richmond, Va.: Garrett and Massie [1938]. 2 v. illus., maps. [1950

"This copy of the United daughters of the Confederacy memorial edition ... has been specially prepared for Library of Congress, Washington, D. C., and is presented with the compliments of the Committee on southern literature in libraries, United daughters of the Confederacy."

De Give, Laurent Marcellin Joseph. A Belgian consul on conditions in the South in 1860 and 1862. Tr. and ed. by Paul Evans and Thomas P. Govan. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 478–491. [1951

Prints the text of two reports (1861 and 1862) made by Laurent De Give, Belgian consul at Atlanta, Ga., to the Belgian minister of foreign affairs, regarding the conditions in the South and the prospects of extending Belgian commerce to that region.

Dickinson, Sally Bruce. Confederate leaders. Staunton, Va.: Printed by McClure co. [1937]. 198 p. port., facsim. [1952

"Do you remember—?" QUARTERMASTER REV., XVIII (1938) no. 2, 21–23. [1952a

Notes on the Gettsyburg reunion in 1938.

Donner, Barbara. Carl Schurz and the civil war. [Madison, Wis., 1937]. 35 p. [1953

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1933.

"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

Reprinted from the Wisconsin magazine of history, v. XX, no. 2, December 1936 and no. 3, March 1937.

The portion of the writer's thesis printed in this pamphlet deals with Carl Schurz's efforts to secure appointment to a diplomatic post following his support of Lincoln in the campaign of 1860 and with his career as minister to Spain, 1861–1862.

Duncan, Charles F. Confederate military organization. MIL. ENGINEER, XXX (1938) 441–445. [1954

"This paper proposes to review briefly the organization of the armies of the Confederacy during its four years of existence; and to study the organizational changes made necessary as the war progressed."

Duncan, Charles F. Three cigars and a nation's fate. MIL. ENGINEER, XXX (1938) 264–266. [1955

An account of the battle of Antietam, dealing particularly with the part played by a lost copy of Lee's orders (Special order No. 191) to Gen. D. H. Hill, which a Union soldier found wrapped around three cigars.

Eckenrode, H. J. Negroes in Richmond in 1864. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 193–200. [1956

Discusses the attitude of the Negro during this year.

Eisenschiml, Otto. Why was Lincoln murdered? Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1937. x, 503 p. illus. [1957

The startling "implications" of this book are that the assassination of Lincoln was the outcome of a conspiracy of radical Union leaders. The writer concludes however, that "the story of Lincoln's assassination remains, in many phases, an unsolved mystery."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 421–422; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 113–114; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 262–263.

Enmale, Richard. Interpretations of the American civil war. SCI. AND SOCIETY, I (1937) 127–136. [1957a

Fish, Carl Russell. The American civil war; an interpretation by Carl Russell Fish; edited by William Ernest Smith. London, N. Y. [etc.] Longmans, Green and co., 1937. xi, 531 p. illus. [1958

Revised and rewritten by the editor from the manuscript left by the author at the time of his death. Chapters XV and XVI signed by the editor. *cf.* Pref.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 909–910; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 411–414; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 533–534; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 556–557.

Folk, Winston. A treasure hunt in reverse. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 380–386. [1959

"This is in the nature of a sequel to the article 'The Confederate state naval academy' published in the Naval institute proceedings for September, 1934."

Describes the efforts of the Confederate naval officers and midshipmen to find a place of security for the gold of the Confederate treasury following the evacuation of Richmond by the Confederates in 1865.

Fortenbaugh, Robert. Abraham Lincoln at Gettysburg, November 18 and 19, 1863. PA. HIST., V (1938) 223–244. [1960

Fulkerson, H. S. Excerpts from Fulkerson's "Recollections of the war between the states". Edited by P. L. Rainwater. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 351–373. [1961

Prints excerpts from the manuscript entitled "A civilian's recollections of the war between the states," by H. S. Fulkerson (1886). The excerpts throw light "on the Confederate cotton trade and the temper and morale of the people in the war years."

Gambrell, Herbert P. Rams versus gunboats. SOUTHW. REV., XXIII (1937) 46–78. [1961a

An account of the use of rams during the civil war.

Gettysburg's rock ridges played part in victory of Union army. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIR BUL., VI (1938) no. 2, 3–5. [1961b

Greer, Allen J. Forrest: natural fighting leader of fighting men. CAVALRY JOUR., XLVI (1937) 329–332. [1962

An account of the military career of the Confederate general, Nathan Bedford Forrest, emphasizing particularly his part in the civil war.

Hacker, L. M. The American civil war: economic aspects. MARXIST QUARTERLY, Apr.–June number (1937) 23 p. [1962a

Hall, Courtney Robert. The influence of the medical department upon Confederate war operations. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 46–54. [1963

Hall, Eliza Calvert. Bowling Green and the civil war, written in 1894, by Eliza Calvert Hall. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 241–251. **[1964**

An account of the town of Bowling Green, Ky., as it was affected by the civil war.

Hamilton, J. G. de Roulhac. The state courts and the Confederate constitution. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 425–448. **[1965**

A "brief explanation of the failure of the Confederate government to organize a supreme court as provided for in the provisional constitution," and "a summary of the legislation which led to constitutional interpretation by the state courts."

Hanna, Alfred J. Flight into oblivion, by A. J. Hanna. [Richmond] Johnson pub. co. [1938]. xiii, 306 p. illus. **[1966**

Describes the flight of the Confederate cabinet after the surrender of Lee at Appomattox.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 179–181.

Hanson, Joseph Mills. A stolen march: Cold Harbor to Petersburg. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 139–150. **[1967**

Harbison, Winfred A. Indiana Republicans and the re-election of President Lincoln. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 42–64. **[1968**

A survey of the attitude of Indiana Republicans toward the re-election of President Lincoln.

Harbison, Winfred A. Lincoln and Indiana Republicans, 1861–1862. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 277–303. **[1969**

Deals with the attitude of Indiana Republicans toward President Lincoln and his policies during these critical years.

Hasbrouck, G. B. D. Address on Major General George H. Sharpe. ULSTER CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., for the year 1936–1937 (1938) 25–48. **[1970**

Deals largely with the part played by Major-General Sharpe in the Union army during the civil war.

Haydon, F. Stansbury. Confederate railroad battery at Jacksonville, Florida, March 1863, not the first use of railway ordnance in the United States. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 229–234. **[1970a**

Haydon, F. Stansbury. A proposed gas shell, 1862. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 52–54. **[1970b**

It includes the text of a letter from W. Doughty, New York, Apr. 5, 1862, to Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of war, describing a plan for a chlorine gas shell to be used for war purposes.

Heard, George Alexander. St. Simons island during the war between the states. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 249–272. **[1971**

Heyward, DuBose, and Herbert Ravenel Sass. Fort Sumter. N. Y. and Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart [1938]. xi, 109 p. **[1972**

CONTENTS.—The battle of Fort Sumter, adapted from Peter Ashley, by DuBose Heyward. Fort Sumter defeats the ironclads, adapted from Look back to glory, by Herbert Ravenel Sass. Epilogue.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 282.

Hill, Louise B. Governor Brown and the Confederacy. [Nashville] 1938. [2], 54 p. [1973

Summary of thesis (PH. D.)—Vanderbilt university, 1936.

"Private edition, distributed by the Joint university libraries, Nashville, Tennessee."

Reprinted from the Georgia historical quarterly, v. XXI, nos. 3 and 4, September and December, 1937.

"This article is a summary of a more extended study, "Joseph E. Brown of Georgia and the Confederacy", which is still in manuscript form."

James, Alfred P. The battle of the Crater. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 3–25. [1973a

A "glance" at the campaign of 1864, and the general situation leading up to the so-called "battle of the Crater" near Petersburg, Va., July 30, 1864.

Jefferson Davis: leader of a lost cause, refuted. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XX (1938) 4–12. [1974

A review of an article entitled "Jefferson Davis: leader of a lost cause."

Jordan, Wayne. The Hoskinsville rebellion. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 319–354. [1975

An account of the rebellion in 1863 of citizens of Nobel county against a group of Union soldiers who had come to Hoskinsville to arrest a deserter.

Kates, Charles O. Hardtack and hominy. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVII (1938) no. 4, 29–32, 63. [1975a

Discusses the difficulty encountered by both the Union and Confederate governments in feeding their troops.

Kearny, Thomas. General Philip Kearny [1815–1862] battle soldier of five wars, including the conquest of the West by General Stephen Watts Kearny. With a preface by Frank Monaghan ... N. Y.: Putnam, 1937. 496 p. illus. [1976

This biography emphasizes the military career of Gen. Philip Kearny, particularly in the civil war.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 948–949; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 510–512.

Kemble, John Haskell. The Panamá route to the Pacific coast, 1848–1869. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 1–13. [1977

A consideration of the significance of this route of travel between the east and west during this period.

Kenyon, H. M. Landing studies. MARINE CORPS GAZETTE, XXII (1938) no. 1, 14–16, 42. [1977a

Deals largely with river crossing tactics during the civil war.

Leaf, William N. War in the second New Orleans district. MIL. ENGINEER, XXX (1938) 195–203. [1978

Treats of the "battles and skirmishes" which took place about New Orleans during the civil war.

Long, Jack. General James Longstreet—"Old Pete". MARINE CORPS GAZETTE, XXII (1938) no. 2, 54–56, 78. [1978a

An anecdote concerning General Longstreet on the second day of the battle of Chickamauga.

Lundeberg, Olav K. Mosby's men thundered through Upperville; prelude and variations on a theme from northern Virginia. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 289–301. [1978b

An account of Upperville, Va., when "Mosby's men", a band of Confederate raiders, led by John S. Mosby, passed through the village during the civil war.

Macartney, Clarence Edward. Highways and byways of the civil war. Pittsburgh, Pa.: Gibson press, 1938. xiii, 304 p. maps. **[1979**

"New and enlarged edition": Pref. to the 2d ed.
First edition published in 1926.
In this second edition new chapters on Ball's Bluff, and on McClellan's campaign in West Virginia have been added to the previous descriptive and historical account of the various battlefields of the civil war.

McCordock, Robert Stanley. The Yankee cheese box. Phila.: Dorrance and co. [1938]. 470 p. illus. (map). **[1980**

It is the purpose of this book to relate the complete story the two famous ships, the "Monitor" and the "Merrimac", and their spectacular combat at Hampton roads on March 9, 1862, in the light of hitherto unpublished manuscript material.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1001; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 117–118; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 575–576.

McCormick, James Patton. Robert Browning's reputation in the nineteenth century in England and America. *In* Northwestern university, Evanston, Ill. Graduate school. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... June–August, 1937. Volume V. Chicago and Evanston: Northwestern university, 1937. p. 10–14. **[1981**

McElroy, Robert. Jefferson Davis; the unreal and the real. N. Y. and London: Harper, 1937. 2 v. illus. (facsim.), ports. **[1982**

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 160–162; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 529–530; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 426–428.

McGough, W. C. Driving cattle into old Mexico in 1864. West Tex. hist. assoc. yr. bk., XIII (1937) 112–121. **[1983**

An extract from the memoirs of W. C. McGough, an officer in the Texas state troops. This extract "describes in detail operations incident to driving cattle into Mexico for sale during the civil war".

Massicotte, E. Z. Les Canadiens et la guerre de secession. Bul. recherches hist., XLIII (1937) 71–72, 222. **[1983a**

A list of French Canadians who took part in the American civil war.

Mellor, William J. The military investigation of Colonel John M. Chivington following the Sand Creek massacre. Chron. Oklahoma, XVI (1938) 444–464. **[1984**

An account of the military investigation which followed the massacre of the Indians at Sand Creek (Colo.) by the U. S. troops under command of Col. Chivington, in 1864.

Melo, Carlos R. Contribución al conocimiento y divulgación de la historia de los Estados Unidos. Univ. nac. Cordoba rev., XXIII (1936) 785–802, 1109–1137; XXIV (1937) 103–121, 540–555, 837–841, 1311–1333; XXV (1938) 17–29, 371–385, 702–714, 1023–1033. **[1984a**

Deals with the slavery question in the United States (1841–1860) the secession of the South, and the military campaigns of the war.

Merrill, L. T. General Benjamin F. Butler in Washington. Columbia hist. soc. rec., XXXIX (1938) 71–100. **[1985**

Deals with "General Butler's place and importance in the politics of the civil war and reconstruction era".

Moffatt, Josiah. The yeomanry of Dixie. So. Atlan. quar., XXXVI (1937) 85–95. **[1985a**

Discusses the type of men who composed the rank and file of the Confederate army during the war.

Norby, Charles Harold. The West in the civil war decade. [Iowa City, Ia., 1938]. p. [49]–58. [1986

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1935.
"Reprinted from University of Iowa studies in the social sciences, Abstracts in history III, vol. X, no. 4 ... February, 1938."

Parker, Theodore R. William J. Kountz, superintendent of river transportation under McClellan, 1861–62. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 237–254. [1987

An account of his activities while assisting Maj.-Gen. McClellan in solving the problems of river transportation for the army.

Patton, James Welch. The work of soldiers' aid societies in South Carolina during the civil war. S. C. HIST. ASSOC. PROC., for 1937 (1937) 3–12. [1988

Pendleton, Louis. The passions of war. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 328–334. [1988a

Deals largely with the "war passions" and "war hate" which achieved "a high pitch among reputable journals and citizens of normally good character" during the civil war.

Perrin, Abner M. A little more light on Gettysburg. Contributed by Milledge Louis Bonham [jr.]. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 519–525. [1989

Prints the text of a letter (dated July 29th, 1863) from Abner M. Perrin, a colonel in the Confederate army, to Governor Milledge Luke Bonham, of South Carolina, describing military operations during the Gettysburg campaign.

Pleasants, Henry, *jr.* The tragedy of the Crater. Boston: Christopher publishing house [1938]. 110 p. port. [1990

This account of the battle of Petersburg Crater (1864) has been "pieced together" from the notes, documents, letters and current newspaper accounts left by General Henry Pleasants, commander of the 48th Pennsylvania volunteer regiment, which undermined and exploded the Confederate fort near Petersburg, Va.

Pratt, Fletcher. "Old Pap". COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXXXI (1938) 29–36, 108–118; INFANTRY JOUR., XLV (1938) 17–24, 146–156. [1991

An account of the part played by General George Henry Thomas, of the Union army, during the civil war.

Pratt, Harry E. Simon Cameron's fight for a place in Lincoln's cabinet. ABRAHAM LINCOLN ASSOC. BUL., no. 49 (1937) 3–11. [1992

Based on a collection of papers of Simon Cameron in the Library of Congress. Many of the letters in the collection, written during the winter of 1860–1861, relate to Cameron's appointment as Secretary of war in Lincoln's first cabinet.

Ramsdell, Charles W. The changing interpretation of the civil war. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 3–27. [1993

The writer's purpose is "to trace the changes in the interpretation of the causes of the civil war, its consequences and its place in American history", as found in historical writings.

Ramsdell, Charles W. Lincoln and Fort Sumter. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 259–288. [1994

"The purpose of this paper is to place the facts already known [in regard to the development of the Fort Sumter crisis] in their logical and chronological order and to evaluate them in that setting in the belief that when thus arranged they will throw new light upon this momentous affair."

Randall, J. G. The civil war and reconstruction. Boston, New York [etc.] D. C. Heath and co. [1937]. xvii, 959 p. illus. **[1995**

In this study of "the whole period of conflict and readjustment" the author has projected the military and political factors against a cultural background.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 659–660; Eng. hist. rev., LIII (1938) 377–378; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 532–533; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 263–264; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 462–464.

Redmond, Catherine. The Gettysburg commemoration, 1863–1938. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVIII (1938) no. 1, 5–7, 74–76. **[1995a**

An account of the celebration of the 75th anniversary of the battle of Gettysburg.

Reeve, Frank D. The federal Indian policy in New Mexico, 1858–1880. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 218–269, XIII (1938) 14–62, 146–191, 261–313. **[1996**

It is the writer's purpose to trace the course of events from 1858 to 1880 in the application of the restrictive reservation policy to the nomadic tribes in New Mexico. Based largely on the archives of the office of Indian affairs, Washington, D. C.

Roberts, Walter Adolphe. Semmes of the Alabama, by W. Adolphe Roberts. Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1938]. 320 p. illus. **[1997**

A biography of Raphael Semmes (1809–1877) emphasizing particularly his career as commander of the C. S. S. "Sumter", and the Confederate cruiser "Alabama".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1000; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 115–117; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 576–577.

Robinson, William M., *jr.* A new deal in constitutions. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 449–461. **[1998**

A study of the two constitutions of the Confederate states (the Provisional constitution, and the permanent constitution) in which the writer deals particularly with their departures from the United States constitution upon which they were modeled.

Russ, William A., *jr.* Franklin Weirick: "copperhead" of central Pennsylvania. PA. HIST., V (1938) 245–256. **[1999**

An account of the opposition of Franklin Weirick (1829–1915) to the civil war as expressed in his editorials in the "Selingsgrove times" a weekly newspaper published in Selingsgrove, Pa.

Sackett, Frances Robertson. Dick Dowling. Houston, Tex.: Gulf pub. co. [1937]. xiv, 80 p. illus., port. **[2000**

Includes an account of the battle of Sabine Pass, 1863.

A biographical sketch of Richard William Dowling (1838–1867) Texan hero of the civil war battle at Sabine Pass, 1863.

Sanger, Donald Bridgman. General James Longstreet and the civil war. Chicago, Ill., 1937. [2], 25 p. **[2001**

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1934.

Photolithographed.

"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries."

Sawyer, Elbert H. Gettysburg. The battle of Gettysbury [*sic*], July 1st, to July 3rd, 1863, by Colonel E. H. Sawyer. [Minco, Okla.: Printed by G. C. Fisher, 1938]. [6], 31 p. plates, port. **[2002**

A review of the military operations of the battle of Gettysburg.

Schafer, Joseph. Civil war historiography—Carl Russell Fish. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 151–159. [2003

A survey of the various interpretations of the causes of the civil war, and particularly a survey of the work of Carl Russell Fish in his "The American civil war; and interpretation" (see no. 1958).

Schoolfield, Lucille D. The development of speech correction in America in the nineteenth century. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIV (1938) 101–116. [2003a

"The purpose of this report is to trace the development of speech correction movement in America up to 1890; to note briefly the influence of foreign methods, the kinds of speech defects, the theories as to causes, the methods of treatment in vogue at different times, and the results."

Schrantz, Ward L. The battle of Carthage. MO. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 140–149. [2004

An account of the battle of Carthage, July 5, 1861.

Seibert, Russell Howard. The treatment of conscientious objectors in war time, 1775–1920. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Spring quarter, 1936 . . . Columbus: Ohio state university press. 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 21). p. 307–315. [2005

Sheppard, Eric William. The American civil war, 1864–1865, by Major E. W. Sheppard. Aldershot, London [etc.] Gale and Polden, ltd. [1938]. xviii, 171 p. maps. [2006

Shutes, Milton H. "Fighting Joe" Hooker. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 304–320. [2007

This biographical sketch of General Joseph Hooker (1814–1879) is devoted largely to an account of the part he played in the civil war.

Simms, William Gilmore. Sack and destruction of the city of Columbia, S. C. 2d ed., edited with notes by A. S. Salley. [Atlanta] Oglethorpe univ. press, 1937. [4], vii–xx, [2], 25–106 p. [2008

The first edition was published in 1865.

Smith, Arthur Douglas Howden. Old Fuss and Feathers; the life and exploits of Lt.-General Winfield Scott, the only American commander who never lost a battle, the one victorious general to lose a presidential election, patron of Lee, protector of Lincoln, most inept of politicians, strategist, statesman, humanitarian. N. Y.: Greystone press, 1937. viii, 386 p. illus. [2009

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 655–657; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 244–246; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 396–398.

Society for correct civil war information. Bulletins. Issued by Lucy S. Stewart, secretary. Evanston, Ill. Numbers 16–27 (1937), 28–36 (1938). 21 nos. [2010

Bulletins addressed "to the members of the Society and other friends of the Union", in which are presented notes and discussions of various phases of the civil war.

Sollars, Edna S. Campaign verse of Abraham Lincoln. CATH. WORLD, CXLIV (1937) 536–541. [2011

Includes extracts from campaign songs used during the Presidential election of 1860.

Squires, J. Duane. Aeronautics in the civil war. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 652–669. [2012

A study of first, "the circumstance out of which American military aeronautics arose between 1861 and 1863 and, second, the remarkable work performed during that period by those pioneer American aeronauts, Thaddeus Sobieski Coulincourt Lowe and his colleagues."

Stanley, Edward Lyulph. Carlyle and Lord Russell on Lincoln; letter of Lord Stanley of Alderley, October 25, 1864. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1938) 284–289. [2013

This letter from Lord Stanley to Mrs. Vincenzo Botta, of Bennington, Vt., tells of his talks with Thomas Carlyle and Lord Russell, and their opinions on the civil war and President Lincoln.

Steinen, Karl von den. Military bridging in the American civil war. MINES MAGAZINE (Denver, Colo.), XXVIII (1938) 497–500, 548–552, 559. [2014

Swiggett, Howard. The rebel raider; a life of John Hunt Morgan. Garden City, N. Y.: Garden City publishing co. [1937]. 341 p. illus. [2015

Tapp, Hambleton. Robert J. Breckinridge during the civil war. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 120–144. [2016

An account of the part played in the civil war by Robert J. Breckinridge, "outstanding leader of the Union cause in Kentucky".

Tasher, Lucy Lucile. The "Missouri democrat" and the civil war. MO. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 402–419. [2017

An account of the influence of the "Missouri democrat" upon the political unity of the state of Missouri during the years of the civil war.

Tilden, Arnold. The legislation of the civil-war period considered as basis of the agricultural revolution in the United States. Los Angeles: Univ. of So. Calif. press, 1937. 160 p. (The University of Southern California. School of research studies. no. 15). [2018

Social science series. no. 18.
Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Southern California, 1934.
Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 85.

Trexler, Harrison A. The Confederate ironclad "Virginia" ("Merrimac"). Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1938]. vii, 95 p. illus., map. [2019

The "life-story" of the Confederate frigate "Merrimac", rather than a detailed account of the battle of Hampton Roads (1862) in which it participated.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1001; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 401–402; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 283.

Verbeck, W. J. An artillery epic. CAVALRY JOUR., XLVI (1937) 171–174; COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXXX (1937) 123–126; INFANTRY JOUR., XLIV (1937) 123–126. [2020

An account of the activities of the 9th Massachusetts battery of artillery during the battle of Gettysburg.

Von Kolnitz, Harry. The Confederate submarine. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1453–1457. [2021

The purpose of this article is "to clear up some of the many discrepancies which confuse the story of the [Confederate] submarine operating off Charleston during the winter of 1863–64."

Von Kolnitz, Harry. The Keokuk's guns. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 678–679. [2022

An historical sketch of the guns mounted on the "Keokuk," ironclad monitor, which participated in the Federal attack on Fort Sumter, April, 1863.

Weaver, Robert. The struggle over slavery. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1938]. vii, 83 p. illus. [2023

"The major portion of this volume consists of descriptions, statements, and explanations taken from source materials."

CONTENTS.—Early slavery in America. Controversies over the extension of slavery. The secession movement. The civil war. Reconstruction in the South. Bibliography (p. 83–[84]).

Wesley, Charles H. The collapse of the Confederacy. Washington, D. C.: Associated publishers, inc., 1937. xiii, 225 p. [2024

"A complete revision and expansion of an essay ... first published as a brief account in one of the Howard university studies in history."

The writer has not attempted "to recount the general historical facts", but rather "to present an analysis of the causes and a summary of the internal processes by which the Confederacy collapsed."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 658–659; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 402–404; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 428.

West, Richard. The navy and the press during the civil war. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 33–41. [2025

Discusses the question why the navy received so much less newspaper publicity than the army during the civil war.

West, Richard. "(Private and confidential) My dear Fox—". U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 694–698. [2026

An evaluation of the contribution of Gustavus V. Fox, assistant secretary of the navy, 1861–1865, as seen from his "confidential correspondence" of the period.

Wiener, Frederick Bernays. Decline of a leader; the case of General Meade. INFANTRY JOUR., XLV (1938) 535–542. [2026a

Discusses the reasons for the "dwindling fame" of George Gordon Meade, northern general during the civil war.

Wiley, Bell Irvin. Vicissitudes of early reconstruction farming in the lower Mississippi valley. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 440–452. [2027

" 'Early reconstruction' as used in this study refers generally to the period from 1862 to the close of the war in 1865 ... The term 'Lower Mississippi valley' is restricted mainly to Federal-controlled portions of Louisiana, Mississippi, Arkansas, and Tennessee lying along the Mississippi river."

Wiley, Bell Irvin. Southern negroes, 1861–1865. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. viii, 366 p. (Yale historical publications ... Miscellany, XXXI). [2028

"This study tells of the experiences of the negroes during the most significant period of their history in America. It portrays the relations between the white people and the negroes during an era crucial for both races."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 657–658; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 530–531; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 425–426.

Williams, T. Harry. Frémont and the politician. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 179–191. [2028a

Discusses John C. Frémont's administration of the Department of the west during 1861 and of the Mountain department of western Virginia in 1862, and the part which politicians played in his appointment to and removal from these positions.

Wilson, Charles Ray. The Cincinnati daily enquirer and civil war politics: a study in "copperhead" opinion. Chicago, Ill., 1937. [2], 16 p. [2029

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1934.

Photolithographed.

"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries."

Wish, Harvey. Slave disloyalty under the Confederacy. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 435–450. [2030

Wood, Walter Birkbeck. The civil war in the United States, with special reference to the campaigns of 1864 and 1865, by W. Birkbeck Wood ... and Br.-General Sir James E. Edmonds. London: Methuen [1937]. xix, 328 p. illus., maps. [2031

"First published in this form in 1937."
"In the text of this volume the bulk of the last ten chapters of the original edition of 1905 has been reproduced with only the minimum of necessary alterations."

Yates, Richard E. Zebulon B. Vance as war governor of North Carolina, 1862–1865. Nashville, 1937. 33 p. [2032

At head of title: Vanderbilt university.
Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—Vanderbilt university, 1936.
Printed also in the "Journal of southern history", v. III (1937) 43–75.

Yenchar, John G. General Philip H. Sheridan. CAVALRY JOUR., XLVI (1937) 499–502; QUARTERMASTER REV., XVIII (1938) no. 3, 27–30, 70–71. [2032a

An account of Gen. Sheridan's activities during the civil war.

Yenchar, John G. Longstreet, General Lee's war-horse. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVI (1937) no. 6, 19–22, 65–66. [2032b

A sketch of the Confederate General James E. Longstreet.

Yenchar, John G. The rock of Chickamauga. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVII (1937) no. 2, 27–29, 73–75. [2032c

An account of the part played by the Union general George Henry Thomas in the civil war.

Yenchar, John G. Sherman—first modern soldier. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVII (1938) no. 5, 24–28, 67–68. [2032d

A sketch of William Tecumseh Sherman and his part in the civil war.

Sources and Documents

Alcorn, James Lusk. Letters of James Lusk Alcorn. Edited by P. L. Rainwater. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 196–209. [2033

The letters written by James Lusk Alcorn, which are printed in this article, have been "selected because they contain especially important material throwing light on the contraband cotton trade in the Confederacy and on the general temper and morale of the people during the war years".

Bell, George. Diary of George Bell; a record of captivity in a federal military prison, 1862. Ed. by Whitfield J. Bell, jr. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 169–184. [2034

Benjamin, Judah Philip. The letters of Judah Philip Benjamin to Ambrose Dudley Mann, minister of the Confederacy to Belgium and special commissioner to the Vatican, together with the correspondence with the Pope. Edited by James A. Padgett. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 738–793. [2035

This correspondence has been taken from papers of the Confederate states of America (Pickett papers) in the Library of Congress.

Bert, Henry Lawson. Letters of a drummer-boy. Edited by Don Russell. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 324–339. [2036

These letters written in 1863–1865 by a drummer boy of the Union army give casual accounts of a number of forgotten skirmishes and expeditions of the civil war, but are particularly valuable for the picture they give of a civil war soldier's life.

Borcke, Heros von. Memoirs of the Confederate war for independence. N. Y.: P. Smith, 1938. 2 v. map. [2037

"First published in 1866; reprinted, 1938."

A reprint of the memoirs of a German officer, Heros von Borcke, who served as chief of staff to General J. E. B. Stuart during the American civil war.

Burnett, Edmund Cody, *ed.* Some Confederate letters: Alabama, Georgia, and Tennessee. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 188–203. [2038

The letters printed here, "all pertaining to one phase or another of the southern Confederacy, are culled from family correspondence in the possession of the contributor".

Burr, Barbara. Letters from two wars. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 135–158. [2039

Included in this account of Lindorf Ozburn, a miller of Jackson county, Ill., are a number of letters written to and by him while serving in the Mexican and civil wars.

Cate, Wirt Armistead, *ed.* Two soldiers; the campaign diaries of Thomas J. Key, C. S. A., December 7, 1863–May 17, 1865, and Robert J. Campbell, U. S. A., January 1, 1864–July 21, 1864; edited, with an introduction, notes, and maps. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina press, 1938. xiii, 277 p. illus. (maps), ports. [2040

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1001; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 394–396; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 283–284.

Clutz, Mrs. Jacob A. The battle of Gettysburg. By Mrs. Jacob A. Clutz (Liberty Augusta Hollinger). Edited by Elsie Singmaster PA. HIST., V (1938) 166–178. [2041

These reminiscences of the battle of Gettysburg were written in 1925 by Mrs. Clutz, who was a girl of sixteen at the time of the battle.

Confederate necrology. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 83–85, 204–205, 298–301, 393–395; XXII (1938) 107–108, 199–201, 294–296, 398–400. [2042

Prints obituaries of Confederate soldiers, as the notices appeared in the "Southern watchman", June 21, 1865, to Oct. 18, 1865, and in the "Weekly chronicle and sentinel" (Augusta), July 22, 1862 to November 11, 1862.

Cooke, Giles Buckner. Rev.-Maj. Giles Buckner Cooke. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 1–10, 87–94. [2043

Prints excerpts from the civil war diary of Maj. Cooke of the Confederate army, for the years 1864–1865.

Cross, F. W., *contrib.* The Peninsula campaign—letters to the Surgeon general of Massachusetts. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 314–318. [2044

Prints letters from A. I. Cummings, surgeon at Yorktown, dated June 2, 1862, and from J. R. Bronson dated Headquarters, Army of the Potomac, Medical director's office, June 3, 1862. The letters were written to William J. Dale, Surgeon general of Massachusetts.

Doyle, James M. The diary of James M. Doyle. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 273–283 [2045

Edited by Jerome V. Jacobsen.

Prints the portion of the civil war diary kept by James M. Doyle from August 1 to December 15, 1864.

Dudlay, William W. Sergeant-Major Blanchard at Gettysburg. [Ed. by] Norma Fuller Hawkins. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 212–216. [2046

Prints the text of a letter, written by Col. Dudlay in 1887, giving an account of the death of Sergeant-Major Asa W. Blanchard during the battle of Gettysburg, July 1, 1863.

Ellis, Job B. Job B. Ellis, his genealogical and autobiographical notes, together with letters to his wife and journal during the civil war. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 24–29, 63–72, 102–107, 138–143. [2047

Cont. from v. XXI, 1936.

Field, Stephen J. Opening of the Pacific telegraph, October 24, 1861. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 48–52. [2048

Prints the text of a letter (Nov. 10, 1861) written by Stephen J. Field to his brother Cyrus W. Field, in which he describes events at the time of the sending of the first message over the first telegraph line connecting the Atlantic and Pacific states.

Findlay, Anna Howell Kennedy. Where "the captain" was found. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 109–126. [2049

"Read before the Society January 10, 1938, by Benjamin Howell Griswold, jr., who assisted in the preparation of this paper."

The writer's reminiscences of life at the Kennedy home in Hagerstown, Md., at the time that Oliver Wendell Holmes, jr., was sheltered there following his wounding in the battle of Antietam. It was at this place that his father found him, as he later described in his story "My hunt after the captain".

Grant, U. S. Original letters of General Grant, written to his cousin, Silas A. Hudson. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 63–67. [2050

These three letters are dated Lagrange, Tenn., Nov. 15th, 1862, Memphis, Tenn., Jan. 14th, 1863, and Washington, D. C., Apr. 21st, 1865. They all relate to some phase of the civil war.

Gregory, William Henry. England and the Confederacy; a letter of Sir William Henry Gregory. [Ed. by] Nannie M. Tilley. AM. HIST. REV., XLIV (1938) 56–60. [2051

Prints a letter from Sir William Gregory to John Rutherfoord, a distinguished Virginian, March 5, 1863, which throws light on English-Confederate relations during the civil war.

Hancock, Cornelia. South after Gettysburg; letters of Cornelia Hancock from the Army of the Potomac, 1863–1865; edited by Henrietta Stratton Jaquette. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press, 1937. xiii, 173 p. illus. [2052

These letters—to her mother and other relatives—cover the two years in which Cornelia Hancock served as a volunteer nurse with the Army of the Potomac.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 711–712; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 112–113; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 261–262.

Harrison, John M., *ed.* Mecaslin letters, 1864–1865. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 127–139. [2053

Comprises a group of letters from Mary Ann Mecaslin to her parents in Augusta, and one letter from John Henry Mecaslin to his parents in Baltimore. The letters from Mary Ann Mecaslin were "written after the fall of Atlanta, Sept. 2, 1864 ... They display vividly the plight of the citizens of Atlanta who were forced to leave by order of General Sherman".

Howell, D. S. Along the Texas frontier during the civil war. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIII (1937) 82–95. [2054

This account of his experiences in the Confederate army on the Texas frontier was prepared by the author in 1927.

Hull, Lewis Byram. Soldiering on the high plains; the diary of Lewis Byram Hull, 1864–1866. Edited by Myra E. Hull. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 3–53. [2055

This diary "describes vividly army life on the plains, particularly at Fort Laramie ... and at Fort Halleck, that little-known post which was the center of Indian hostilities on the overland trail during 1865, 'the bloody year on the plains.' "

Landon, William. Fourteenth Indiana regiment...letters to the Vincennes Western sun. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 325–348; XXXIV (1938) 71–98. [2056

Prints two series of letters written by Lieut. William Landon, company G, 14th Indiana regiment. The first series, July 1862–May 1863, were written during the time of the Peninsular campaign, and the battle of Chancellorsville; the second series covers the period from October 24, 1863, to July 1, 1864. These letters were signed "Prock", and were published in the Vincennes "Western sun".

LeConte, Joseph. 'Ware Sherman, a journal of three months' personal experience in the last days of the Confederacy, by Joseph LeConte; with an introductory reminiscence by his daughter Caroline LeConte. Berkeley: Univ. of California press, 1937. xxxi, 146 p. illus. [2057

First published in condensed form in the author's Autobiography.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 219; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 396–397; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 283–284.

McMaster, Elizabeth Waring. The Girls of the sixties; this memorial volume is lovingly dedicated to Malvina Sarah Waring (Mrs. Clark Waring) by her daughter. Columbia, S. C. [The State co.] 1937. 175 p. ports. [2058

Comprises a collection of autobiographical reminiscences by South Carolina women (members of the social and literary club "Girls of the sixties") relating their experiences during the civil war.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 740; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 253–254.

Marx, Karl, and Frederick Engels. The civil war in the United States. N. Y.: International publishers [1937]. xxv, 325 p. [2059

"This volume was edited by Mr. Richard Enmale who supplied the explanatory notes and the introduction."—p. [iv].

Also published—London: Lawrence and Wishart [1938].

CONTENTS.—pt. I. Articles from the New York daily tribune (1861–1862) by Karl Marx. pt. II. Articles from the Vienna presse (1861–18.62) by Karl Marx and Frederick Engels. pt. III. Correspondence between Karl Marx and Frederick Engels (1861–1866). Reference notes (p. 287–316)

Massachusetts. Adjutant-general's office. Massachusetts soldiers, sailors, and marines in the civil war. Compiled and published by the adjutant general in accordance with chapter 475, Acts of 1899, and chapter 64, Resolves of 1930. Index to army records. Boston, Mass.: Wright and Potter print. co., 1937. [4], 634 p. [2060

This volume is an index to the Army records only, in Volumes I to VI and a part of Volume VII of "Massachusetts soldiers, sailors, and marines in the civil war" (8 vols., 1931–1935).

"The names of the officers and men who served in the navy and marine corps are not indexed. These names with their accompanying records are arranged in three blocks alphabetically. The records of Massachusetts officers in the navy begin on page 419 of volume VII and continue to page 533 of that volume. Those of the enlisted men in the navy begin on page 534 of volume VII and continue to page 887 of volume VIII. Those of the officers and enlisted men in the marine corps begin on page 888 of volume VIII and continue to the end of that volume."—Foreword.

Nagel, Charles. A boy's civil war story. Phila.: Dorrance [1937]. 340 p. [2061

These reminiscences of Charles Nagel deal particularly with his boyhood memories of the civil war days.

Patton, James Welch, *ed.* Minutes of the proceedings of the Greenville ladies' association in aid of the volunteers of the Confederate army. Durham, N. C.: Duke university press, 1937. 118 p. (Historical papers of the Trinity college historical society, series XXI). [2062

APPENDIX.—Biographical sketches of prominent members of the Greenville ladies' association in aid of the volunteers of the Confederate army, by Mrs. C. M. Landrum (p. 115–118).

These minutes of the weekly meeting of this society (1861–1865) "throw light on the work of such organizations in rendering assistance to Confederate soldiers and afford an interesting commentary upon the war-time history of the town and county with which they were concerned; ... and chronicle a typical segment of the economic and social life of the Confederacy."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 739; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 397–398.

Robertson, Middleton. Recollections of Morgan's raid. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 188–194. [2063

The writer's boyhood reminiscences of Morgan's raid, during which, on July 11, 1863, Gen. John H. Morgan and his army passed the writer's home in Jefferson county, Indiana.

Sayr, Hal. Major Hal Sayr's diary of the Sand Creek campaign. [Ed. by] Lynn I. Perrigo. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 41–57. [2064

Prints the hitherto unpublished diary of Major Sayr, which gives a daily account of the military expedition of 1864 against the Indians which resulted in the massacre of the Indians at Sand Creek, Colo.

Simmons, William B. Civil war naval activities in the Pacific; an extract from the autobiography of William B. Simmons. Edited by Brainerd Dyer. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 254–266. [2065

"This narrative of naval activities in the Pacific during the civil war is a portion of the unfinished autobiography of William B. Simmons, a young New Englander who came to California early in the war and promptly enlisted in the United States navy."

Siviter, Anna Pierpont. Recollections of war and peace, 1861–1868, by Anna Pierpont Siviter; edited by Charles Henry Ambler. N. Y.: Putnam, 1938. xxxviii, [4], 43–393 p. illus. [2066

Reminiscences of Anna Pierpont Siviter, daughter of Francis H. Pierpont, Union war governor of Virginia, and "Father of West Virginia."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1000–1001; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 118–119; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 97–98.

Taylor, Rosser H., *ed.* Boyce-Hammond correspondence. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 348–354. [2067

The correspondence printed here comprises five letters from William W. Boyce, member of the Confederate congress from Winnsboro, South Carolina, to James H. Hammond, expressing his lack of confidence in Jefferson Davis as president of the Confederate states. The letters were written during the years 1862–1863.

Temple, Seth J. Camp McClellan during the civil war. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XXI (1937) 17–55. [2068

Excerpts from the newspapers of the time which recorded "addition of recruits, the departure of companies, the number of sick in the hospital," and other matters pertaining to the life of the Union soldiers at Camp McClellan, 1861–1865.

Washburn, George Abiel. Letters of General George Abiel Washburn. Edited with a biographical sketch by Frank Ankenbrand, jr. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 51–58, 93–99, 124–127; XXIII (1938) 176–180 [*i. e.* 30–34], 63–69, 95–99. [2069

Part of these letters are of interest for "the side lights which they throw on the western states then still in their infancy"; the rest were written during the civil war while the writer was at the front.

Welles, Gideon. Two manuscripts of Gideon Welles. Edited by Muriel Bernitt. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 576–605. [2069a

Prints the text of two articles written (*ca.* 1878) by Gideon Welles, secretary of the navy in Lincoln's cabinet. The first manuscript "President Lincoln feels his way", deals with the administrative problems of Lincoln's earliest years as President; the second paper "Welles *versus* Seward on privateers," deals with the question of issuing letters of marque to privateers to prey upon southern commerce.

Wilcox, Charles E. Hunting for cotton in Dixie: from the civil war diary of Captain Charles E. Wilcox. Ed. by Edgar L. Erickson. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 493–513. [2070

The portion of the diary kept by Capt. Wilcox of the thirty-third Illinois infantry which is included in this article describes "his expeditions for finding cotton in Mississippi and Arkansas in the summer of 1862".

Wilcox, Charles E. With Grant at Vicksburg, from the civil war diary of Captain Charles E. Wilcox. Ed. by Edgar L. Erickson. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1938) 441–503. [2071

Only the portion of the diary which relates the experiences of Wilcox, immediately preceding, during, and immediately following the Vicksburg campaign is herein published.

Wilkins, Benjamin Harrison. "War Boy", a true story of the civil war and re-construction days. Tullahoma, Tenn.: Wilson bros. print. co., 1938. 84 numbered leaves. port. [2072

Confederate $10 bill mounted on leaf 30.

A narrative of the writer's personal boyhood experiences, and memories of things that were seen and acted during the civil war.

Wish, Harvey, *ed.* Civil war letters and dispatches. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 62–74. [2073

Prints the texts of letters and dispatches in the official correspondence of Indiana's governors (chiefly of the administration of Gov. Oliver P. Morton), 1861–1865, which "reveal, in an intimate way, certain aspects of Indiana's problems during the civil war concerning contraband trade, defeatist organizations, such as the Knights of the golden circle, and other important political questions of that era."

1865–1917

General

Allen, Frederick Lewis. When America learned to dance. SCRIBNER'S, CII (1937) no. 3, 11–17, 92. [2073a

An account of the era in American history, 1911–1918, during which Irene and Vernon Castle became popular dance idols.

Allen, James S. Reconstruction; the battle for democracy (1865–1876). N. Y.: International publishers [1937]. 256 p. illus. [A history of the American people; Richard Enmale, editor]. [2074

"The present volume is designed to introduce clearly, within the limitations of a small book, the principal revolutionary aspects of the reconstruction period."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 162–163; Jour. southern hist., IV (1937) 114–115; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 120–121.

Allen, James S. The struggle for land during the reconstruction period. SCI. AND SOCIETY, I (1937) 378–401. [2074a

Ander, [O.] Fritiof. The Swedish American press and the American protective association. CHURCH HIST., VI (1937) 165–179. [2075

A study of the attitude of the Swedish American press toward the American protective association, 1890–1896, a secret order in the United States and Canada which "was essentially an anti-Catholic organization", and supposedly hostile to the immigrants.

Ander, O. Fritiof. The Swedish-American press and the election of 1892. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIII (1937) 533–554. [2076

Deals with the part played by the Swedish-American press in the presidential election of 1892.

Arnett, Alex Mathews. Claude Kitchin versus the patrioteers. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 20–30. [2077

"This article will be greatly elaborated and extended in a book by the same author, to be entitled 'Claude Kitchin and the Wilson war policies'" (See no. 2180).

Aumann, Francis R. Some problems of American legal development during the period of industrial growth, 1865–1900. CINCINNATI UNIV. LAW REV., XII (1938) 519–548. [2078

Avary, Myrta Lockett. Dixie after the war. With an introduction by General Clement A. Evans. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. 435 p. illus. [2079

Reissue, with the omission of chapter I and with slight changes in text, of a work first published in 1906.

Bailey, Thomas A. Theodore Roosevelt and the Alaska boundary settlement. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVIII (1937) 123–130. [2080

"The object of this study is to review the entire episode [of the settlement of the Alaska boundary] as revealed in the Roosevelt papers, while avoiding, in so far as possible, the repetition of familiar details."

Bailey, Thomas A. Was the presidential election of 1900 a mandate on imperialism? MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 43–52. [2081

The writer concludes that "the election of 1900 could not have been an endorsement either of McKinley's leadership in general, or of his policy of expansion".

Baker, Ray Stannard. Woodrow Wilson; life and letters: Facing war, 1915–1917. Volume six. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran, 1937. xiii, 543 p. [2082

Bassd upon "the enormous collection of letters and documents, both public and private, a large part of it hitherto unpublished, which Mrs. Wilson made available to the author soon after the President's death in 1924."

Vol. VI, reviewed in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 663–665; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 569–573.

Beman, Amos Gerry. A letter addressed by Amos Gerry Beman to the Rev. George Whipple. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 222–226. [2083

Prints the text of the letter dated Feb. 25th, 1867, in which the writer describes the state of things in Tennessee, especially the condition of the colored people.

Bond, Horace Mann. Social and economic forces in Alabama reconstruction. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 290–348. [2084

Deals with the social and economic factors of the reconstruction period in Alabama.

Brimlow, George Francis. The Bannock Indian war of 1878. Caldwell, Id.: The Caxton printers, ltd., 1938. 241 p. [2085

A detailed account of the hostilities with the Bannock Indians in 1878 which "was the last major uprising of hostile Indians in the Pacific northwest of the United States."

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 286–287; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 283–284.

Brown, Loren N. The Choctaw-Chickasaw court citizens. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 425–443. [2086

Discusses the work of the Dawes commission and the federal courts in the problem of granting tribal citizenship to applicants whose name did not appear on the rolls prepared by the several tribes of Indians in the Indian Territory, in 1893.

Brown, Maynard Wilson. American public opinion and European armaments, 1912–1914. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... July, 1935–June, 1936. Volume one. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1937. p. 94–96. [2087

From a survey of newspapers using the various press services and syndicates, the writer determines what news and what interpretations of European political affairs were available to American readers in various parts of the United States.

Brown, Maynard W[ilson]. American public opinion and events leading to the world war, 1912–1914. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 23–34. [2088

Buck, Paul Herman. The reconciliation of North and South. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 139–144. [2089

Buck, Paul H[erman]. The road to reunion, 1865–1900. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1937. xi, 320 p. [2090

Traces the development of reconciliation of the North and the South.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 661–662; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 377–379; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 264–265.

Burney, Dudley Haskell. The Indian policy of the United States government, 1870–1906, with particular reference to land tenure. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1936–37. Vol. XII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1937. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 54). p. 124–127. [2091

Carswell, Stuart R. Twenty to one. INFANTRY JOUR., XLIV (1937) 22–28. [2091a

An account of the battle fought by Maj. Geo. A. Forsyth and his fifty scouts with the Indian chief, Roman Nose, and his Cheyenne and Sioux warriors in September, 1868.

Child, Clifton J. German-American attempts to prevent the exportation of munitions of war, 1914–1915. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 351–368. [2092

Crabitès, Pierre. Americans in the Egyptian army. London: Routledge [1938]. xiii, 277 p. illus., maps. [2093

Deals with the American officers who acted as military advisers in the Egyptian army, 1870–1882.

Destler, Chester McA. The origin and character of the Pendleton plan. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 171–184. [2094

A study of the plan sponsored by George Hunt Pendleton which provided for financing the national debt following the civil war.

Dozer, Donald Marquand. Anti-imperialism in the United States, 1865–1895. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 183–186. [2095

Dunham, Harold H. Some crucial years of the General land office, 1875–1890. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 117–141. [2096

"A description of the activities of the General land office of the Department of the interior during the years 1875 to 1890."

Farrar, Victor J. The annexation of Russian America to the United States. Washington, D. C.: W. F. Roberts co., 1937. vii, 142 p. [2097

A study of the purchase of Alaska, based on copies of documentary material from the Soviet foreign office. The copies are now in the Department of state.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 950; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 76; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 318; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 557–558.

Faulkner, Harold Underwood. The quest for social justice, 1898–1914. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1937. xvii, 390 p. illus. (A history of American life. vol. XI). [2098

Ganoe, John T. The beginnings of irrigation in the United States. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 59–78. [2099

Deals with the period 1841–1880.

Glazier, Sidney. Patrons of industry in Michigan. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 185–194. [2100

An historical sketch of the farm organization known as the Patrons of industry, which was organized in Michigan in 1887, and which exercised considerable political influence in the United States from 1887 to 1891.

Gustad, Ingrid. Utvandringen til Amerika 1866–73. HIST. TIDSSKRIFT, for the year 1938, no. 2. [2100a

Harmon, George D. Confederate migrations to Mexico. Bethlehem, Pa.: Lehigh university [1938]. [2], 459–487 p. ([Lehigh university] The Institute of research. Circular no. 137. Studies in the humanities, no. 18). [2101

At head of title: Lehigh university publications. Vol. XII, no. 2. February, 1938.

Reprinted from the Hispanic American historical review, vol. XVII, no. 4, Nov. 1937.

A study of Confederate migration to Mexico following the termination of the civil war.

Harrington, Fred Harvey. Literary aspects of American anti-imperialism, 1898–1902. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 650–667. [2102

Heindel, R. Heathcote. A pre-war British analysis of the American press. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 361–363. [2103

A brief survey of the papers and periodicals which received the most mention in James Bryce's dispatches during his ambassadorship in Washington, 1907–1913. This survey gives some "indication of British diplomatic opinion and practice concerning the American press".

Henry, Robert Selph. The story of reconstruction. Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1938]. [14], 633 p. illus. [2104

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 659–661; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 404–405; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 119.

Herring, Harriet L. The Clement attachment; an episode of reconstruction industrial history. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 185–198. [2105

An account of the Clement attachment, which was a mechanical device designed to permit manufacture of cotton cloth on a small scale direct from the cotton gin.

Heuser, Frederick W. J. Gerhart Hauptmann's trip to America in 1894. GERMANIC REV., XIII (1938) 3–31. [2106

An account of the life of the German poet, Gerhart Hauptmann, in America during the year 1894. The account "is based partially on conversations and correspondence with the poet himself."

Hilliard, Robert Homer. The Ohio press and American neutrality, 1914–17. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Spring quarter, 1938. ... Columbus: Ohio state university, 1938. (Abstracts of doctoral dissertations, no. 27). p. 37–43. [2106a

Traces "the course of editorial opinion in Ohio newspapers through the years of neutrality from 1914 to 1917."

Hines, Clarence. The Piute-Bannock raid of July, 1878. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 8–15. (Indian agent's letter-book, I). [2106b

The first of a series of documents taken from a letter-book containing the correspondence of the agents on the Umatilla Indian reservation (Oreg.) between 1860 and 1879.

This document comprises a report of the agent (N. A. Cornoyer) regarding an attack on the reservation by hostile Piutes and Bannocks, July 7, 1878.

House, Albert V., *jr*. President Hayes' selection of David M. Key for postmaster general. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 87–93. [2107

Notes on the circumstances surrounding the selection of David M. Key for postmaster-general in President Hayes' cabinet.

House, Albert V., *jr*. Proposals of government aid to agricultural settlement during the depression of 1873–1879. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 46–66. [2108

Hütter, Jean Paul. Incidence économique de la frappe de la monnaie d'argent aux États-Unis de 1878 à 1893; interprétations contemporaines et essai d'évaluation quantitative. Paris: Les Presses modernes, 1938. 82 p. (Collection d'études économiques). [2109

Rev. in: Am. hist rev., XLV (1939) 166–168.

Jahelka, Joseph. The role of Chicago Czechs in the struggle for Czechoslovak independence. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 381–410. [2110

A study of the contribution (1914–1917) of the American Czechs toward the achievement of Czechoslovak independence.

Josephson, Matthew. The politicos, 1865–1896. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. [1938]. ix, 760 p. [2111

The writer's object has been to picture the politicos, or "keymen" of politics, "as they rose and fell and were supplanted", and to observe the theory and practice of democracy as exemplified by them during this period.

Langley, Eugene R. Initial organization of army motor transportation. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVI (1937) no. 5, 7–14. [2111a

A discussion of the use of motor transport during the punitive expedition of U. S. military forces into Mexico against Francisco Villa in 1916.

Leuchsenring, Emilio. La ambición de las potencias. Los Estados Unidos. *In* Curso de introducción a la historia de Cuba. Habana: Administración del Alcalde Dr. Antonio Beruff Mendieta, 1938. (Colección histórica cubana y américana, dirigida por Emilio Roig de Leuchsenring ... 1). p. 311–321. [2111b

Deals with the development of popular sentiment in the United States in favor of the Cuban revolution.

Lewis, Edward R. A history of American political thought from the civil war to the world war. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1937. x, 561 p. [2112

Rev. in: Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 728–729; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 411–414; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 267–268; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 613–615.

Lewis, Oscar. The big four; the story of Huntington, Stanford, Hopkins, and Crocker, and of the building of the Central Pacific. N. Y. and London: Knopf, 1938. xi, 418, vi p. illus. [2113

"Part of this book appeared in the Atlantic monthly under the title, Men against mountains."

This book is not intended to be a formal history of the Central Pacific railroad, but rather a biographical study of the "big four" (Collins Potter Huntington, Leland Stanford, Mark Hopkins, Charles Crocker), a group who were brought into prominence by their railroad enterprises.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 939–940.

Louisiana state museum. Carpet-bag misrule in Louisiana; the tragedy of the reconstruction era following the war between the states ... Louisiana's part in maintaining white supremacy in the South. A publication of the Louisiana state museum, New Orleans, U. S. A. Issued September 1, 1938. [New Orleans: Press of T. J. Moran's sons, 1938]. 103 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2114

Edited by James J. A. Fortier.

Luthin, Reinhard H. The sale of Alaska. SLAVONIC REV., XVI (1937) 168–182. [2115

An account of the part played by Robert J. Walker, Mississippi politician, in the purchase of Alaska, particularly in carrying on the fight for the Alaska appropriation bill, after the Seward treaty with Russia was ratified by the United States in 1867.

Mabry, William Alexander. Ben Tillman disfranchised the Negro. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVII (1938) 170–183. [2115a

Based upon the writer's "Disfranchisement of the Negro in the South."

McCormick, James Patton. Robert Browning's reputation in the nineteenth century in England and America. *In* Northwestern university, Evanston, Ill. Graduate school. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... June–August, 1937. Volume V. Chicago and Evanston: Northwestern university, 1937. p. 10–14. [2116

MacKaye, Milton. The Birth of a nation. SCRIBNER'S, CII (1937) no. 5, 40–46, 69. [2116a

An account of the filming of the moving picture "The birth of a nation," 1915, which marked a new era in the American entertainment world.

Mena Brito, Bernardino. El lugarteniente gris de Pancho Villa. (Felipe Angeles.) México: Artes graficas Mexicanas, 1938. 456 p. [2116b

Contains chapters dealing with episodes in the life of the Mexican revolutionary leader, Francisco ("Pancho") Villa, which relate to the United States.

Merrill, L. T. General Benjamin F. Butler in Washington. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (1938) 71–100. [2117

Deals with "General Butler's place and importance in the politics of the civil war and reconstruction era".

Nafziger, Ralph O. The American press and public opinion during the world war, 1914 to April, 1917. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... July, 1936–June, 1937. Volume two. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1938. p. 107–109. [2118

Newcomer, Lee. Chester A. Arthur; the factors involved in his removal from the New York customhouse. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1938) 401–410. [2119

A survey of the factors leading up to President Hayes' removal of Chester A. Arthur as collector of customs, at the New York customhouse, 1878.

Nichols, Jeannette P. John Sherman and the silver drive of 1877–78: the origins of the gigantic subsidy. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 148–165. [2120

Notter, Harley Arthur. The origins of the foreign policy of Woodrow Wilson. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1936–37. Vol. XII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1937. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 54). p. 128–130. [2121

Rev. in: Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 280–281.

Noyes, Alexander Dana. The market place; reminiscences of a financial editor. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1938. xii, 384 p. plates, ports. [2122

In these reminiscences the writer discusses political, financial, and economic events as he has seen them during his career as financial editor for various New York newspapers since 1883.

Oberholtzer, Ellis Paxson. A history of the United States since the civil war. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1917–37. 5 v. [2123

CONTENTS.—v. I. 1865–68. v. II. 1868–72. v. III. 1872–78. v. IV. 1878–88. v. V. 1888–1901.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 412–414; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 266–267; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 296–298.

Ochs, Robert D. An Illinois state agent in Washington; the activities of Harry Dewitt Cook, 1865–1871. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 449–481. [2124

An account of the activities of Harry Dewitt Cook, chief agent for the state of Illinois, who represented the state in the collection of the United States bonus for the veterans of the civil war, and in the acquisition of the money due Illinois for its participation in the war.

Overmeyer, Philip Henry. Attorney general Williams and the chief justiceship. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 251–262. [2125

An account of President Grant's appointment of Attorney-general George H. Williams to the chief-justiceship in 1873, and the refusal of the Senate to confirm the appointment.

Patterson, John. The United States and Hawaiian reciprocity, 1867–1870. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 14–26. [2126

A study of the opposition in the United States to the treaty of reciprocity with Hawaii, which opposition, the writer points out, was based not on anti-expansionism, but rather on the belief that reciprocity would hinder annexation.

Patton, James W. Tennessee's attitude toward the impeachment and trial of Andrew Johnson. EAST TENN. HIST. SOC. PUB., IX (1937) 65–76. [2127

Paulson, Arthur C. The Norwegian-American reaction to Ibsen and Bjørnson, 1850–1900. Northfield, Minn.: The St. Olaf college press, 1937. 29 p. [2128

Summary of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1933.

Paxson, Frederic L. Recent history of the United States, 1865 to the present. Rev. and enl. ed. Boston, New York [etc.] Houghton Mifflin co. [1937]. xiv, 734, xx p. maps. [2129

First edition published in 1921.
This edition has been revised and brought down to date.
Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 300.

Peirce, Clyde. The Panama libel cases. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 171–186. [2130

A study of the criminal libel cases instigated by President Theodore Roosevelt against Joseph Pulitzer of the New York "World" and Delevan Smith of the Indianapolis "News", which grew out of a "melodramatic series of events connected with the purchase of the Panama canal zone", 1903.

Priest, Loring Benson. The reformation of the American Indian policy of the United States, 1865–1887. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 163–167. [2131

Pross, Edward Lawrence. A history of rivers and harbors appropriation bills, 1866–1933. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Autumn quarter; winter quarter, 1937–38 ... Columbus: Ohio state university, 1938. (Abstracts of doctoral dissertations, no. 26). p. 117–124. [2131a

Rae, John B. Commissioner Sparks and the railroad land grants. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 211–230. [2132

Deals with the part played by William A. J. Sparks (Commissioner of the General land office in President Cleveland's administration) in bringing about a reform of the land grant policy of the United States.

Randall, J. G. The civil war and reconstruction. Boston, New York [etc.] D. C. Heath and co. [1937]. xvii, 959 p. illus. [2133

In this study of "the whole period of conflict and readjustment" the author has projected the military and political factors against a cultural background.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLII (1938) 659–660; Eng. hist. rev., LIII (1938) 377–378; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 532–533; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 263–264; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 462–464.

Reeve, Frank D. The federal Indian policy in New Mexico, 1858–1880. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 218–269, XIII (1938) 14–62, 146–191, 261–313. [2134

It is the writer's purpose to trace the course of events from 1858 to 1880 in the application of the restrictive reservation policy to the nomadic tribes in New Mexico. Based largely on the archives of the office of Indian affairs, Washington, D. C.

Rhodes, Charles D. Chief Joseph and the Nez Perces campaign of 1877. ORDER OF INDIAN WARS PROC., for 1938 (1938) 19–48. [2134a

Rice, Howard C. Le séjour de Kipling aux États-Unis. MERCURE DE FRANCE, CCLXXXIII (1938) 570–598. [2134b

Deals with the reasons why Rudyard Kipling stayed in New England (1892–1896), and with his sentiments regarding this country.

Rippy, J. Fred. Enthusiasms of 1898. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVII (1938) 139–149. [2134c

An examination of the two arguments used in the United States after 1890 as justification of expansionism: "inevitable destiny", and "The white-man's burden".

Ross, Earle D. Oberholtzer's History of the United States since the civil war. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 341–350. [2135

A review of "History of the United States since the civil war," by Ellis Oberholtzer (5 vols., N. Y., 1917–1937). See no. 2123.

Russ, William A., *jr*. The influence of the Methodist press upon radical reconstruction (1865–68). SUSQUEHANNA UNIV. STUD., I (1937) 51–62. [2136

Russ, William A., *jr*. The lawyer's test oath during reconstruction. MISS. LAW REV., X (1938) 154–167. [2137

A discussion of the efforts of the U. S. government to prevent any lawyer who had aided the Confederacy from being admitted to the bar of the Supreme court, or the bar of any circuit, or district court or court of claims, by enacting the famous "iron-clad test oath bill."

Russ, William A., *jr*. Was there danger of a second civil war during reconstruction? MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 39–58. [2138

"This paper has tried to point out that, until the writing of the negro constitutions in 1867–1868, the southerners in general thought little of violent resistance; and that the charges by the radicals of a new rebellion were mostly political buncombe devoted to the purpose of securing popular support for radical measures."

Russell, Don. The duel on the War Bonnet. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 55–69. [2139

An account of the fight between Buffalo Bill and the Indian, Yellow Hand, 1876, on War Bonnet creek, in Nebraska.

Schoolfield, Lucille D. The development of speech correction in America in the nineteenth century. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIV (1938) 101–116. [2139a

The purpose of this report is to trace the development of the speech correction movement in America up to 1890.

Shipley, Max L. The background and legal aspects of the Pendleton plan. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 329–340. [2140

The Pendleton plan, sponsored by George Hunt Pendleton, provided for the financing of the national debt following the civil war.

Simkins, Francis Butler. Ben Tillman's view of the Negro. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 159–174. [2141

A study of the attitude of Senator Benjamin R. Tillman, of South Carolina, toward the race question during the years 1898–1909.

Springer, Helen L. James Speed, the attorney-general, 1864–1866. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 169–188. [2142

An account of his career as attorney-general under Presidents Lincoln and Johnson.

Strong, Samuel Meredith, *comp.* The great blizzard of 1888, by Samuel Meredith Strong ... arrangement by Marion Overton. [Brooklyn, 1938]. xi, 99 p. illus. [2143

A collection of "interesting memories of men and women who survived this storm."

Taggart, Harold F. California and the silver question in 1895. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 249–269. [2144

A study of the part played by California in 1895 in the movement for free coinage of silver.

U. S. Congress. House. Committee on Indian affairs. Sioux Indians, Wounded Knee massacre. Hearings before the subcommittee [of the Committee] on Indian affairs, House of representatives, Seventy-fifth Congress, third session, on H. R. 2535, to liquidate the liability of the United States for the massacre of Sioux Indian men, women, and children at Wounded Knee on December 29, 1890. March 7, and May 12, 1938. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. iii, 49 p. [2145

Wade, John D. What the South figured: 1865–1914. SOUTHERN REV., III (1937) 360–367. [2145a

A study of the change in the attitude of the South toward the North during this period.

Winners of the West; official bulletin, National Indian war veterans U. S. A. Published in the interest of the survivors of Indian wars and the old Army of the plains. v. XIV (nos. 2–12)–XV (nos. 1–11 [*i. e.* 12]). St. Joseph, Mo., 1937–1938. 23 nos. [2145b

Consists of numerous short articles dealing with Indian campaigns and U. S. army activities, etc., in the West during the 19th century.

Wish, Harvey. John Peter Altgeld and the background of the campaign of 1896. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 503–518. [2146

An account of the role of Gov. Altgeld of Illinois in the presidential campaign of 1896 prior to and during the Democratic national convention.

Wish, Harvey. John Peter Altgeld and the election of 1896. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 353–384. [2147

An account of the part played in the presidential election of 1896, by John Peter Altgeld, governor of Illinois, and leader of the progressive element in the Democratic party.

Sources and Documents

Bailey, Mahlon. Medical sketch of the nineteenth regiment of Kansas cavalry volunteers. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 378–383. [2148

Prints the text of Dr. Mahlon Bailey's account of the campaign against the Indians, in 1868–1869. Dr. Bailey was the surgeon of the 19th regiment of Kansas cavalry volunteers which served with the U. S. troops during the campaign.

Barry, David F. David F. Barry's Indian notes on "the Custer battle", edited by Usher L. Burdick. Baltimore: The Proof press, 1937. 35 p. illus. [2149

Comprises David F. Barry's "memoranda, taken at various times, of conversations with Sitting Bull, Gall, and Rain-in-the-face ... in reference to the ... death of Custer and his command on the banks of the Little Big Horn [1876]."

Blazer, A. N. Beginnings of an Indian war. NEW MEXICO, XVI (1938) no. 2, 22–23, 39–40. [2149a

The writer's reminiscences of the beginnings of the Indian war led by Victorio, 1879–1880.

Chamberlain, William Isaac. An after effect of the civil war, letter of William Isaac Chamberlain, September 27, 1880. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 135–143. [2150

Prints the text of a letter (Sept. 27, 1880) from William I. Chamberlain (Secretary of agriculture of Ohio) to W. J. Foster, "written in the heat of the presidential campaign of 1880 . . . It presents vividly the 'beliefs' of an educated man—not a politican, but an agriculturist."

Le changement dans la politique américaine à l'égard des emprunts et ses effets. REV. HIST. GUERRE MONDIALE, XV (1937) 353–366. [2151

Presents selected documents relating to the munitions industry in the United States, 1914–1917, as revealed by the report of the Committee on investigation of the munitions industry (74th Congress, 2d Session, U. S. Senate report 944).

Chapman, Berlin B., *ed.* Unratified treaty with the Creeks, 1868. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 337–345. [2152

Prints the text of the unratified treaty of 1868 between the United States and the Creek nation.

Evans, A. W. Colonel A. W. Evans' Christmas Day Indian fight (1868). Ed. by C. C. Rister. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 275–301. [2153

Prints the text of the "Report of the Canadian river expedition, Brevet lieutenant colonel A. W. Evans, 3d cavalry, commanding. Headquarters Canadian river expedition, Monument Creek depot, Texas, January 23d, 1869". Evans' report is copied from a manuscript volume of the Sheridan papers, titled "Operations, IV". The original report is found in the old files section, A. G. O., War department (1869).

For immigration restriction; pressure groups in action, 1890–1921. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 137–144. [2153a

Source material relating to efforts of organized groups to secure immigration restriction.

Grierson, B. H. General B. H. Grierson in west Texas. Edited by Col. M. L. Crimmins. WEST TEX. HIST. AND SCI. SOC. PUB., VII (1937) 30–44. [2154

Prints two documents, signed by Gen. Grierson, which were taken "from the 'Report of the Secretary of war' concerning the campaign against the Indians of the Trans-Pecos during the summer of 1880 which was directed by Gen. B. H. Grierson."

Hull, Lewis Byram. Soldiering on the high plains; the diary of Lewis Byram Hull, 1864–1866. Ed. by Myra E. Hull. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 3–53. [2155

This diary "describes vividly army life on the plains, particularly at Fort Laramie ... and at Fort Halleck, that little-known post which was the center of Indian hostilities on the Overland trail during 1865, 'the bloody year on the plains.' "

Kenoi, Samuel E. A Chiricahua Apache's account of the Geronimo campaign of 1886. [Ed.] by Morris E. Opler. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 360–386. [2156

Comprises the portion of the autobiography of the Chiricahua Apache Indian, Samuel E. Kenoi, which has to do with the 1885–86 campaign of the United States army against the Chiricahua leader, Geronimo.

Marx, Karl, and Friedrich Engels. Unpublished letters of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels to Americans. Tr. and ed. by Leonard E. Mins. SCI. AND SOCIETY, II (1937–1938) 218–231, 348–375. [2156a

Prints a group of letters selected from "Letters to Americans," by Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels. "They have been chosen because they treat aspects of the American labor movement and other phases of the American scene", during the period 1880–1895.

Moore, H. D. W. True extract copy of letter read by General Rhodes. ORDER OF INDIAN WARS PROC., for 1937 (1937) 21–28. [2156b

A copy of a letter (Tule Lake, Calif., Apr. 29, 1873) written by Harry DeWitt Moore, 2nd lieut., 21st U. S. infantry, describing the Modoc wars in which he participated. The letter was read by Gen. Charles D. Rhodes, at an annual dinner of the Order of the Indian wars of the United States held Feb. 28, 1937.

Nye, W. S. Excitement on the Sweetwater. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 241–249. [2157

Gives the Indian version (as told to the author by Botalye, a Mexican-Kiowa Indian) of the skirmish between the United States troops and the Indians near Sweetwater creek, somewhere near what is now the western border of Oklahoma, in 1874. The official report of the officer commanding the troops is included.

Smith, James R. A southerner on reconstruction; letter of James R. Smith, of Livingston, Alabama, July 5, 1867. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1938) 290–295. [2158

Smith, William Henry. Conversations with Hayes: a biographer's notes. Edited by Curtis W. Garrison. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 369–380. [2159

Selections from the notes made by William Henry Smith (manager of the Chicago office of the Associated press) of his conversations and interviews with Rutherford B. Hayes, 1879–1890.

Spanish-American War

Azoy, A. C. M. Our one-battle war. COAST ARTILLERY JOUR., LXXXI (1938) 348–354; INFANTRY JOUR., XLV (1938) 443–449. [2160

An account of the battle of San Juan, Cuba, 1898.

Calbó, Enrique Gay. Los últimos tiempos del 95 y la guerra hispano-americana. *In* Curso de introducción a la historia de Cuba. Habana: Administración del Alcalde Dr. Antonio Beruff Mendieta, 1938. (Collección historica cubana y américana, dirigida por Emilio Roig de Leuchsenring ... 1). p. 351–358. [2160a

Ferrara, Orestes. The last Spanish war; relations in "diplomacy", by Orestes Ferrara ... translated from the Spanish by William E. Shea. N. Y.: Paisley press, inc., 1937. 151 p. [2161

A study of the attitude of the European powers in regard to the intervention of the United States in behalf of Cuba, and their concerted efforts to prevent this intervention in the preceding years, based on research in the archives of various European nations. The writer was one time Cuban ambassador to the United States.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 422.

Kellogg, E. S. Enemies; hitherto unpublished footnote to history. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1239–1240. [2162

Notes on the battle between Spanish and American ships off the coast of Cuba, July, 1898, the defeat of the Spanish fleet and the subsequent rescue of the crew of the "Vizcaya", Capt. Antonio Eulate commanding, by the U. S. battleship "Iowa", Capt. Robley Evans commanding.

Post, Charles Johnson. Montauk, a chronicle of '98. AMERICAN LEGION MAGAZINE (Chicago), XXV (1938) no. 1, 3–7, 38–42. [2162a

An account of conditions at Camp Wikoff, detention hospital at Montauk Point, New York, during the Spanish-American war.

United Spanish war veterans. Dept. of California. Auxiliary. History, Department of California, 1908–1938, Auxiliary, United Spanish war veterans. [n. p., 1938?]. 176 p. illus., ports. [2163

Van Deusen, George W. Extracts from an epic. FIELD ARTILLERY JOUR., XXVIII (1938) 270–285. [2164

Comprises the report of George W. Van Deusen, Captain of the 7th U. S. artillery, on the operations of his "mountain guns" in the Philippine campaign, during the Spanish American war. The report, dated Apr. 23, 1900, was sent to the Adjutant General of the United States army.

1917–1938

General

Adler, Selig. The Congressional election of 1918. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 447–465. [2164a

Allen, Frederick Lewis. The flu epidemic of 1918. SCRIBNER'S, CIII (1938) no. 1, 27–30, 74. [2164b

Brand, Carl F. The attitude of British labor toward President Wilson during the peace conference. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 244–255. [2165

A study of the change in the attitude of the British labor party toward President Wilson and his program during the peace conference. Based on materials in the Hoover war library at Stanford university.

Christensen, Alice M. Agricultural pressure and governmental response in the United States, 1919–1929. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 33–42. [2166

Hacker, Louis M. American problems of today; a history of the United States since the world war. N. Y.: Crofts and co., 1938. xiii, 354 p. maps. [2167

"About one-fourth of the book has been taken from The United States since 1865 (written with Benjamin B. Kendrick) and my own A short history of the new deal. In every case this material has been brought up to date by me."—Pref.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 720–721.

Hoag, Charles Leonard. American opinion on the navy, 1919–1923, with special emphasis upon the relation of public opinion to the calling of the Washington conference, the activities of the conference, and the acceptance of its results. *In* Clark university. Worcester, Mass. Abstracts of dissertations and theses, 1938. Vol. X. Worcester, Mass., 1938. (Clark university bulletin, no. 140). p. 38–46. [2168

Jessup, Philip C. Elihu Root [1845–1937]. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co., 1938. 2 v. illus., map. facsim. [2169

"Chronological list of the principal public speeches and papers of Elihu Root": v. II, p. 521–552.

CONTENTS.—I. 1845–1909. II. 1905–1937.

Authorized biography of Elihu Root, for which the author had access to all of Root's personal and public papers. His public services included the secretaryship of war, 1899–1904, of state, 1905–1909, and senatorship from New York, 1909–1915.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 673–676; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1938) 399–405; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 278.

[McCarthy, Con C.] *ed.* History, district no. 4, 1933–1937, third corps area, Civilian conservation corps. [Harrisburg, Pa.: Military service pub. co., 1937]. 205, [3] p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2170

Moore, Wallace Henry. The conflict concerning the German language and German propaganda in the public secondary schools of the United States, 1917–19. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degrees of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1936–37. Vol. XII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1937. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 54). p. 13–17. [2171

Notter, Harley Arthur. The origins of the foreign policy of Woodrow Wilson. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1936–37. Vol. XII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1937. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 54). p. 128–130. [2172

Noyes, Alexander Dana. The market place; reminiscences of a financial editor. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1938. xii, 384 p. plates, ports. [2173

In these reminiscences the writer discusses political, financial, and economic events as he has seen them during his career as financial editor for various New York newspapers since 1883.

Paxson, Frederic L. Recent history of the United States, 1865 to the present. Rev. and enl. ed. Boston, New York: [etc.] Houghton Mifflin co. [1937]. xiv, 734, xx p. maps. [2174

First edition published in 1921.

This edition has been revised and brought down to date.

Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 300.

Pross, Edward Lawrence. A history of rivers and harbors appropriation bills, 1866–1933. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Autumn quarter; winter quarter, 1937–38 ... Columbus: Ohio state university, 1938. (Abstracts of doctoral dissertations, no. 26). p. 117–124. [2174a

Schlesinger, Arthur Meier. The new deal in action, 1933–1937 (a continuation of A. M. Schlesinger's Political and social growth of the United States to the special session of Congress, November 15, 1937). [N. Y.] Macmillan, 1938. 493–539 p. diagrs. [2175

White, William Allen. A Puritan in Babylon, the story of Calvin Coolidge [1872–1933]. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xvi, 460 p. port. [2176

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 427–429; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 118–119.

Wilbur, Ray Lyman, and Arthur Mastick Hyde. The Hoover policies. N. Y.: Scribner, 1937. x, 667 p. [2177

"The purpose of this volume is to present Hoover's principles and policies both in philosophy of government and in action. It is not an attempt to write a history of the times."

World War

General

Abrams, Ray H. Suppression of minority opinion in times of crisis in America. CROZER QUAR., XV (1938) 124–142. [2178

The writer has limited the discussion "to a consideration of certain aspects of the suppression of minority opinion in this country in three of our major crises—the American revolution, the civil war, and the world war."

American consul delivers German "spy" to U. S. navy. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XV (1938) 19–21, 54–56, 58. [2179

An account of the delivery of the German spy, Robert Fay, to the American navy (1918) by Vice-consul Edward J. Norton, to whom Fay had surrendered himself in Malaga, Spain.

Arnett, Alex Mathews. Claude Kitchin and the Wilson war policies. Boston: Little, Brown & co., 1937. xii, [6], 341 p. illus. [2180

A study of the opposition of Claude Kitchin, majority leader of the House of representatives, to President Wilson's war policies.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLII (1938) 424–425; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 379–380; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 415–416.

Bruntz, George G. Allied propaganda and the collapse of the German empire in 1918. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press, 1938. xiii, 246 p. illus. (incl. map, facsims.). ([Leland Stanford junior university. Library] Hoover war library publications—no. 13). [2181

A study "of the use that the allied powers made of propaganda as an instrument for the destruction of German morale." Based on government documents, military journals, collections of propaganda material and other manuscript and printed material.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 363–364; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 464–465.

Buchanan, Russell. Theodore Roosevelt and American neutrality, 1914–1917. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 775–790. [2182

"It is the purpose of this article to trace the development of Roosevelt's opinions on the war and the part that he believed the United States should play in it and ... to call attention to activities of his which resulted from these opinions."

Burrage, Thomas J. An American world war hospital centre in France. MIL. SURGEON, LXXX (1937) 352–360. [2182a

Gives a brief description of Mesves hospital centre, France, the greatest hospital center of the A. E. F.

De Castelbled, Maurice. History of the A. E. F. ... compiled from records of the War department order of battle of the United States land forces in the world war, and from the final report of General John J. Pershing. N. Y.: Bookcraft [1937]. 172 p. illus. (incl. maps). [2183

Eldredge, H. Wentworth. Enemy aliens: New Haven Germans during the world war. *In* Studies in the science of society, presented to Albert Galloway Keller in celebration of his completion of thirty years as professor of the science of society in Yale university, edited by George Peter Murdock. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. p. 201–224. [2184

Foster, H. Schuyler, *jr.* Charting America's news of the world war. FOREIGN AFFAIRS, XV (1937) 311–319. [2185

In charting the features of the war news as supplied by the newspapers in the United States, the writer has concentrated attention upon only two features: (1) the origin of the news which created the American picture of the war; and (2) the appeals contained in this news (not editorials) which might make the reader favor American participation.

Gosnell, H. A. World war losses of the United States navy. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 630–634. [2186

Hanks, Carlos C. The sinking of the *Alcedo.* U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1762–1764. [2187

Deals with the sinking of the U. S. S. "Alcedo" by a German submarine, Nov. 4, 1917.

Hornbeck, Stanley K. Cause and occasion of our entry into the world war (1917). AM. ACAD. POL. SCI. ANN., CXCII (1937) 56–66. [2188

A study of the question of what led this country into the world war.

Johnson, Thomas M., and **Fletcher Pratt.** The lost battalion. Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1938]. 338 p. illus., maps. [2189

A history of the siege of the "lost battalion" of the 308th regiment of the United States infantry in the Argonne forest, Oct. 2–7, 1918.

Kinney, William S. Construction division in the world war. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVIII (1938) no. 1, 23–28, 69–73. [2189a

Deals with the part played by the Construction division of the United States army during the world war.

Kober, August Heinrich. Wilson und der Weltkrieg; Rätsel einer Freundschaft. Frankfurt a. M.: Societäts-verlag [1938]. 271 p. illus. [2190

At head of title: A. Heinrich Kober.

Landau, Henry. The enemy within; the inside story of German sabotage in America, by Captain Henry Landau, profusely illustrated with photographs and photostatic copies of original documents. [N. Y.] Putnam, 1937. x, 323 p. illus., facsims. [2191

Rev. in: Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 290.

Lanza, Conrad H. Five decisive days—the German in the Reims offensive. FIELD ARTILLERY JOUR., XXVII (1937) 37–66, 205–238, 305–316, 371–389. [2191a

Title varies.

Three articles in a series of accounts dealing with military events leading up to the battle of the Marne. The first two articles appeared in "Field artillery journal," 1936.

Lauzanne, Stéphanie. American battle monuments in France. LÉGION D'HONNEUR, VIII (1937) 113–123. [2192

An historical and descriptive account of the monuments placed on the battle fields in France upon which American troops fought during the world war.

Luigi, G. de. La rivalité nippo-américaine pendant la grande-guerre. ANNALI DEL R. INSTITUTO SUPERIORE NAVALE (Naples), V (1936) fasc. 1, 1–26. [2192a

Lyddon, William G. British war missions to the United States, 1914–1918, by Colonel W. G. Lyddon ... with a foreword by the late Mar-

quis of Reading. London, N. Y. [etc.] Oxford univ. press, 1938. xii, 233 p. ports., map. [2193

An account of the civil and military missions sent by the British government to the United States, 1914–1918, for the purpose of handling such matters as contracts for war supplies and stores, financial aid, war relief, propaganda, etc.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 385–386.

Meany, Edmond S., *jr.* Food administration papers for Washington, Oregon and Idaho, deposited in the National archives. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 373–382. [2194

Moore, Samuel Taylor. America and the world war; a narrative of the part played by the United States from the outbreak to peace. N. Y.: Greenberg [1937]. v, 309 p. [2195

Morrissey, Alice M. The United States and the rights of neutrals, 1917–1918. AM. JOUR. INTERNAT. LAW, XXXI (1937) 17–30. [2196

A consideration of the attitude and policy of the United States toward neutrals in 1917–1918.

Morrissey, Alice M. Some legal and economic aspects of the American policy of neutrality, 1914–1918. *In* Radcliffe college. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935–1938. Cambridge: Published by the college, 1938. p. 66–69. [2197

Nafziger, Ralph O. World war correspondents and censorship of the belligerents. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 226–243. [2198

"This article by Professor Nafziger, department of journalism, University of Minnesota, is an abstract of a chapter in his doctoral dissertation, 'The American press and public opinion during the world war, 1914 to 1917'."

Parsons, Edwin C. The great adventure; the story of the Lafayette escadrille. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran, 1937. [16] 335 p. illus. [2199

Also published (London: J. Long, 1938) with title "Flight into hell; the story of the Lafayette escadrille".
The story of the Lafayette escadrille, a unit composed of American volunteers who served in the French aeronautic service from Apr. 20, 1916 to February 18, 1918.

Roberts, Harold C. "The road to the rear." MARINE CORPS GAZETTE, XXII (1938) no. 4, 25–26, 53–60. [2199a

The writer's experiences in the evacuation of battle casualties by the United States navy medical department during the world war.

Second division association. The Second division American expeditionary force in France, 1917–1919. The text upon which this volume is based was prepared by Colonel Oliver Lyman Spaulding ... and Colonel John Womack Wright. N. Y.: Historical committee, Second division association, The Hillman press, inc., 1937. [4], iv, 412 p. illus. [2200

Seibert, Russell Howard. The treatment of conscientious objectors in war time, 1775–1920. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Spring quarter, 1936 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 21). p. 307–315. [2201

Sheridan, T. W. *Jus Angaria.* U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 159–163. [2202

An account of the seizure by the United States government of all Dutch ships in American ports, a procedure which was authorized by the President of the United States (Mar. 20, 1918) "for all and such war purposes as they might be needed, under the ancient Right of Angary".

Spindler, Arno. Der Eintritt der Vereinigten Staaten in den Weltkrieg. BERLINER MONATSHEFTE, XV (1937) 283–321. [2203

Tansill, Charles Callan. America goes to war. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1938. x, 731 p. [2204

A study of the reasons why America went to war in 1917, based on original sources.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 183–184; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 976–980; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 569–573; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 589–590.

U. S. American battle monuments commission. American armies and battlefields in Europe; a history, guide, and reference book. Prepared by the American battle monuments commission. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. xii, 547 p. illus., maps. [2205

"A revision of a book entitled 'A guide to the American battlefields in Europe' which was published in 1927."

U. S. Army war college, Washington, D. C. Historical section. Order of battle of the United States land forces in the world war. American expeditionary forces. [v. I] ... Prepared in the Historical section, Army war college. Washington: U. S. Gov. print. off., 1937. x, 412 p. [2206

Volume 2 issued in 1931 as War department document no. 23a. Office of the adjutant general.

Walter, Rudolf. Die japanisch-amerikanische Intervention in Sibirien. BERLINER MONATSHEFTE, XVI (1938) 777–798. [2207

The joint Japanese-American military intervention in Siberia in 1918.

Wright, Almon R. Food and society; war-time archives of the U. S. Food administration. AM. SCHOLAR, VII (1938) 243–246. [2208

A survey of the collection of papers of the war-time food administration directed by Herbert Hoover. This collection is now in the U. S. National archives.

Wright, Almon R. Sources for Ohio world war history in the papers of the Food administration in the National archives. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 355–362. [2209

Sources and Documents

Codman, Charles. Contact. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1937. 247 p. [2209a

The writer's personal account of his experience as an American aviator in the world war.

Colby, Nathalie. Washington wife. HARPERS, CLXXV (1937) 253–259, 391–399. [2209b

Title varies.

Memoirs of the period Mar. 23, 1920–Mar. 4, 1921, during which the writer's husband, Bainbridge Colby, was secretary of state under President Wilson.

Cook, George C. One in 2,000,000. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVIII (1938) no. 3, 18–22, 71–72. [2209c

The writer's reminiscences of his experiences in the world war.

Cutchins, John A. An amateur diplomat in the world war. With an introduction by Honorable Louis Johnson. Richmond, Va.: The Commanders committee, the American legion, 1938. xix, 227 p. front., ports. [2210

The writer of these reminiscences of the world war served as a soldier in the front line trenches and on the armistice commission; he later represented the United States on an international commission to determine the financial and administrative questions growing out of the occupation of Germany by the Allied armies.

Darnall, J. R. War service with an evacuation hospital. MIL. SURGEON, LXXX (1937) 261–276. [2210a

The writer's reminiscences of his experiences in an evacuation hospital in France, 1918–1919.

France. Commission de publication des documents relatifs aux origines de la guerre de 1914. Documents diplomatiques français (1871–1914). 2e série (1901–1911). Tome VII (7 juin–28 septembre 1905). Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1937. xxxviii, 611 p. [2211

There are numerous documents in this volume relating to the intervention of President Roosevelt in the Moroccan affair, to his intervention between Russia and Japan, and to the treaty of Portsmouth (Aug. 29, 1905).
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 397–399.

France. Commission de publication des documents relatifs aux origines de la guerre de 1914. Documents diplomatiques français (1871–1914). 2e série (1901–1911). Tome VIII (29 septembre, 1905–15 janvier, 1906). Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1938. xxxiii, 591 p. [2212

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 397–399.

Kurtz, Leonard P. Beyond no man's land. Buffalo, N. Y.: Foster & Stewart pub. corp. [1937]. 151 p. illus. [2213

An account of the writer's experiences during the world war.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 434–435.

Lloyd George, David. War memoirs of David Lloyd George. Boston: Little, Brown, and co., 1933–37. 6 v. plates, ports., maps, facsims. [2214

Vol. VI (1937) rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 137–139; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 739–741; Pol. sci. quar., LII (1937) 427–429.

Shotwell, James T. At the Paris peace conference. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. x, 444 p. illus. [2215

A day to day record of the writer's observations on the making of the treaties. Professor Shotwell was chief of the history division of the "Inquiry" at the conference.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 124–216; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 628–629; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 371–373.

Speakman, Marie Anna V. Memories. Wilmington, Del.: Greenwood bookshop, 1937. xi, 191 p. illus. [2216

The experiences of the author during the European war, with extracts from the letters and diary of her husband, Dr. William Cyrus Speakman, who was with the Wilmington dental ambulance.

Stone, Harvey B. Base hospital 18 twenty years after. JOHNS HOPKINS ALUMNI MAG., XXVI (1938) 47–50. [2217

The writer's reminiscences of the hospital known as "Base hospital 18" which went to France with the First division on June 14, 1917.

REGIONAL (LOCAL) HISTORY

General

Abernethy, Thomas Perkins. Democracy and the southern frontier. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 3–13. [2218

A study of the effects of conditions on the southern frontier upon the development of our ideas and habits of popular government.

Adams, Andy. The cattle on a thousand hills. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 168–180. [2219

"This article, by the late Andy Adams, famous cowboy writer, was among the manuscripts from his estate that were presented to the State historical society of Colorado by the writer's nephew, Andy T. Adams."

A general discussion of the place of cattle—oxen, cows, steers—in the history of mankind, a part of which is devoted to the subject as it affected the American frontier.

Albee, Allison. The leather man. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIII (1937) 29–38, 68–77, 90–110. [2220

An account of a mysterious hermit (known as the "leather man," from his clothing which was all made of leather) who roamed about the countryside in Connecticut and New York, from the 1860's to the 1880's.

Atherton, Lewis E. The services of the frontier merchant. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 153–170. [2221

Deals with the part played by the frontier mercantile class in transforming western society.

Baldwin, P. M. A short history of the Mesilla valley. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 314–324. [2222

A brief sketch of the local history of the Mesilla valley, which forms portions of Sierra and Doña Ana counties in New Mexico, and El Paso county in Texas.

Banks, W. J. Forts on the friendly frontier. UNIT. EMPIRE, n. s. XXVIII (1937) 125–127. [2222a

Brief accounts of some of the old forts which were active on the Canadian-United States border, 1759 through the war of 1812.

Barry, J. Neilson. The Champoeg meeting of March 4, 1844. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 425–432. [2223

An account of the meeting held at Champoeg, Oreg., Mar. 4, 1844, for the purpose of petitioning the United States congress to extend their jurisdiction of the Oregon country.

Barry, J. Neilson. John Colter's map of 1814. WYOMING ANNALS, X (1938) 106–110. [2223a

The author concludes that this map was incorporated in the Lewis and Clark map published that year.

Barry, J. Neilson. Lieutenant Jeremy Pinch. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 323–327. [2224

Discusses the identity of Lieut. Jeremy Pinch and his possible relation to the American party which David Thompson recorded as having been established in a trading post in western Montana, 1807.

Beers, Henry Putney. The army and the Oregon trail to 1846. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 339–362. [2225

An account of military exploration along the Oregon trail up to 1846.

Beers, Henry Putney. Military protection of the Santa Fe trail to 1843. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 113–133. [2226

Bell, Margaret. Women of the wilderness. N. Y.: Dutton and co., 1938. 384 p. [2227

A narrative account of the pioneer life of the women of New England which the writer has drawn from clues and suggestions found in diaries, memoirs, letters, etc.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 390–391.

Bernstein, Harry. Las primeras relaciones intelectuales entre New England y el mundo hispánico (1700–1815). New York: Instituto de las Españas en los Estados Unidos, 1938. 17 p. [2227a

From the "Revista hispánica moderna", V, no. 1.

Boatright, M. C. Comic exempla of the pioneer pulpit. TEXAS FOLKLORE SOC. PUB., XIV (1938) 155–169. [2227b

Bonilla, Antonio. Breve compendio de los sucesos ocurridos en la provincia de Texas, desde su conquista o reducción hasta la pecha. Por el Teniente de Infanteria D. Antonio Bonilla. México, 10 de noviembre de 1772. ARCH. GEN. NACIÓN BOL., IX (1938) 677–729. [2228

Transcript of a document in the Archivo general de la nación, Mexico, *Historia*, vol. 27, no. 1. A translation in English (A brief compendium of the events which have occurred in the province of Texas from its conquest, or reduction, to the present date, by Lieutenant of Infantry Don Antonio Bonilla, Mexico, November 10, 1772) by Elizabeth H. West, is printed in the "Quarterly" of the Texas state historical association, vol. VIII, 1905.

Bourke, John Gregory. Bourke on the southwest. Ed. by Lansing B. Bloom. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 41–77, 337–379; XIII (1938) 192–238. [2229

Cont. from v. XI, 1936.

Consists mainly of the excerpts from the field notes of Capt. John Gregory Bourke, U. S. A. (1846–1896) which portray the changing frontier, while he was stationed with the army in the southwest.

Bouton, Helen. How the pioneers moved westward. Developed in grade v, the University elementary school, the University of California at Los Angeles, by Helen Bouton, training teacher, and Natalie White, supervisor of training, art, ... Under the direction of Charles W. Waddell, professor of education and director of the Training department, University of California at Los Angeles. [Sacramento: California state print. off., G. H. Moore, state printer, 1938]. x, 110 p. illus. [California. Dept. of education. Department of education bulletin, no. 1, 1938. Curriculum units for elementary schools, no. 2]. [2230

Brill, Charles J. Conquest of the southern plains; uncensored narrative of the battle of the Washita and Custer's southern campaign. Oklahoma City: Golden saga publishers, 1938. 323 p. illus., maps. (Golden saga series.) [2231

This account of the battle of the Washita and General Custer's campaign in southern Oklahoma "is told, not to discredit Custer but to give credit where credit is due, and to throw discerning light upon the stirring events incident to the Indian wars of the late 'sixties and early 'seventies".

Brouillette, B. Le récit de Pierre-Antoine Tabeau dans le haut Missouri (1803–1805). CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP. for 1937 (1937) 35–47. [2231a

Buley, R. Carlyle. Glimpses of pioneer mid-west social and cultural history. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIII (1937) 481–510. [2232

A study of the characteristics of the mid-western pioneer and his social and cultural life and institutions.

Bushnell, David I., *jr.* Drawings by George Gibbs in the far northwest, 1849–1851. City of Washington: The Smithsonian institution, 1938. [4], 28 p. illus. (Smithsonian misc. coll., v. XCVII, no. 8). [2233

Publication 3485.

An account of the drawings made by George Gibbs depicting the life of the Indians in the far northwest in 1849–1851.

Campbell, Walter S. Heroic aspects of the old West. AM. LIB. ASSOC. BUL., XXXII (1938) 431–436. [2233a

A consideration of the frontier conditions as they existed in the region west of the Missouri river.

Caughey, John Walton. Southwest from Salt Lake in 1849. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 143–164. [2234

A discussion of the futile efforts of early emigrant parties to find a better route from Salt Lake to southern California. This discussion forms a general background for the account of Jacob Y. Stover, a leader of one of the parties (no. 2333).

Chamberlain, Samuel. Open house in New England. Brattleboro, Vt.: Stephen Daye press [1937]. 191 p. illus. [2235

With 217 photographs by the author.

An historical, descriptive, pictorial guide to the old houses of New England.

Chapman, Edward M. New England village life. Cambridge: Priv. print. at the Riverside press, 1937. vi, 232 p. illus. [2236

"For a little over three hundred years the home of . . . [the author's] family has maintained itself in one Connecticut community. For more than seventy-five years a daily record has been kept by the hand of one generation or another. It seemed worth while to sketch some phases of this life."—Pref.

Chevigny, Hector. Lost empire; the life and adventures of Nikolai Petrovich Rezánov. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. [12], 356 p. [2237

A biography of the founder of the Russian American company in the Pacific northwest.

Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 73–74.

Clark, Dan Elbert. The West in American history. N. Y.: Crowell co. [1937]. xi, 682 p. [2238

"This book has been written mainly with a view to its serviceability as basic reading in college and university courses in western American history."

CONTENTS.—Pt. I. The West under Spain, France, and England. Pt. II. The frontier of the middle West. Pt. III. The frontier of the far West.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 400–401; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 257–258; Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 199–200.

Clark, R. C. The chief factors of the Columbia department (1821–1846). PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 405–409. [2239

Includes a list of the chief factors of the Columbia department of the Hudson's Bay company during this period.

[Cook, John R.]. The border and the buffalo; an untold story of the southwest plains, edited by Milo Milton Quaife. Chicago: R. R. Donnelley and sons co., 1938. xliv, 480 p. port. (Lakeside classics. [no. 36]). [2240

Includes reproduction of original t.-p.: The border and the buffalo; an untold story of the southwest plains. The bloody border of Missouri and Kansas. The story of the slaughter of the buffalo. Westward among the big game and wild tribes. A story of mountain and plain, by John R. Cook. Topeka, Kans., Printed by Crane & company, 1907.

Corning, Howard. The autobiography of a Salem merchant. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 33–39. [2241

An account of the autobiography of David Augustus Neal, which "epitomizes New England's business experience from the 1790's to the civil war." There are copies of this autobiography in the Essex institute and in Baker library, Harvard university.

Cowan, Ian McTaggart. The fur trade and the fur cycle: 1825–1857. BRITISH COLUMBIA HIST. QUAR., II (1938) 19–30. [2242

Using as a basis the notebook tabulations of James Douglas, in which he recorded year by year, from 1825 to 1857, the fur returns of the posts and trading districts in the area west of the Rocky mountains, the writer points out how fundamental biological factors influenced the fur trade.

Crockett, Walter Hill. A history of lake Champlain; a record of more than three centuries, 1609–1936. Burlington, Vt.: McAuliffe paper co. [1937]. xvi, 320 p. illus., map. [2243

Supplementary notes added to chapter XV by D. A. Loomis; chapters XVII and XVIII prepared by Evan Thomas.

Cross, George I. The New England migration. WORCESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., II (1938) 129–137. [2243a

Cross, Wilbur Lucius. "Forefathers' day". NEW ENG. SOC. ANN. REP., CXXXII (1937) 24–31. [2244

An address delivered at the 132d anniversary dinner of the New England society in the city of New York, December 22, 1937.

Crouse, David E. The Ohio gateway, by D. E. Crouse. N. Y. and London: Scribner, 1938. xiii, 146 p. illus. (maps). [2245

A graphic presentation of the story of "the trek of the peoples of the English seaboard colonies through the gaps, portals, portages, and trails that led to the Ohio country and the settlement of the Northwest territory".
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 275–276.

Dale, Edward Everett. The cow country in transition. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 3–20. [2246

A study of the evolution of the western prairie states from "the wild roaring 'cow country' of earlier days to the present agricultural social order".

Davidson, Levette Jay. Old trapper talk. AM. SPEECH, XIII (1938) 83–92. [2246a

Summarizes the evidence to be found in the narratives of the fur trappers "as to the nature of the trapper dialect which served during the first four decades of the nineteenth century as the *lingua franca* of the far western frontier."

Dick, Everett. Ed Howe, a notable figure on the sod-house frontier. NEBR. HIST. MAG., XVIII (1937) 138–143. [2247

This account of the life on the "sod-house" frontier is drawn largely from the autobiography of Edgar Watson Howe, newspaper editor and writer, who came to the frontier about 1870.

Dick, Everett. The sod-house frontier, 1854–1890; a social history of the northern plains from the creation of Kansas & Nebraska to the admission of the Dakotas. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1937. xviii, 550 p. illus. [2248

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 959; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 564–565; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 86.

Dillard, Evelyn Dixon. The year's at the spring. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 3, 2–8, no. 4, 74–78, no. 5, 7–11, no. 5 [*i. e.* no. 6], 41–44. [2249

A series of four articles describing old homes and gardens in Natchez, Miss., Richmond, Va., the state of Maryland, New Castle, Del., and Morristown, N. J.

Dondore, Dorothy. Banvard's panorama and the flowering of New England. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 817–826. [2250

An account of the "pervasive and wide-spread influence" which John Banvard's panorama of the Mississippi river (first exhibited in 1847) had upon New England people during the "flowering of New England".

Douglas, Jesse S. The Clackamas-Clark county boundary, 1850. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 147–151. [2250a

Discusses the question whether in 1850 those parts of the present states of Washington, Idaho and Montana which lie north of the 46th parallel, east of the Columbia river, and west of the Rocky mountains were included in the boundaries of Clackamas or Clark county in Oregon territory.

Drury, Clifford M. Oregon Indians in the Red River school. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 50–60. [2251

A note on the influence of the Red River mission upon the Indian tribes west of the Rockies, particularly in arousing their interest in Christianity which led the Nez Percé Indians to send a delegation to St. Louis in 1831 "to get 'Christian teachers' ".

Elder, Lucius W. The Mississippi river as an artistic subject. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 34–42. [2252

Deals with the artistic value of the Mississippi river to the early pioneers and settlers, as it appeared in the written verse or in pictorial sketches of the early 19th century.

Ellenbecker, John G. The Indian raid on the Upper Little Blue. [Marysville, Kans.?] Beatrice printing co., 1937. 23 p. [2253

Elliott, T. C. The coming of the white women, 1836. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 44–62, 206–223. [2254

Cont. from v. XXXVII, 1936.

An account of the experiences and route of travel of the missionary party composed of Narcissa Prentiss Whitman and her husband, Marcus Whitman, and Eliza Hart Spalding and her husband, Henry H. Spalding, during the last eleven days of their journey across the plains and Rocky mountains, in 1836. The account is given as told by Mrs. Whitman in a serial letter written to her family in New York.

This installment presents the story of the last lap of their journey.

Falnes, Oscar J. New England interest in Scandinavian culture and the Norsemen. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 211–242. [2255

An account of the interest taken during the period from the 1830's to the 1890's by various prominent New England writers and men in public life, in the history and culture of the Scandinavian peoples.

Fitzsimmons, James. Columbia river chronicles. BRITISH COLUMBIA HIST. QUAR., I (1937) 87–100. [2256

An account of steamboat history on the Columbia since 1865.

Foreman, Grant, *ed.* Adventure on Red river, report on the exploration of the headwaters of the Red river by Captain Randolph B. Marcy and Captain G. B. McClellan, edited and annotated by Grant Foreman. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1937. xxxi, 199 p. illus., map. [2257

Originally published (32d cong. 2d sess. Senate. Executive, no. 54 (1853)) as a part of Marcy's report on his explorations on the Louisiana and Texas

frontier at the headwaters of the Red river, and submitted by him to the Secretary of war.

"The volume containing the report, as produced by the public printer in 1853, includes 320 pages ... Captain Marcy's journal, which alone is reproduced here, covers 117 pages of the report."—p. xiv.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 742; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 392–393; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 106–107.

Garretson, Martin S. The American bison; the story of its extermination as a wild species and its restoration under federal protection. N. Y.: New York zoological society [1938]. xii, 254 p. illus. [2258

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 323–325.

Gibbons, Emma. Someone has been here before you. [Buffalo, 1938]. 134 p. illus. [2259

A history of the frontier on both sides of the Niagara river, in the 18th and early 19th centuries.

Goodrich, Carter, and Sol Davison. The frontier as safety valve: A rejoinder. POL. SCI. QUAR., LIII (1938) 268–271. [2260

Written in reply to the article entitled "Concerning the frontier as a safety-valve, by Joseph Schafer (see no. 2321).

Gresham, Hugh C. The story of Major David McKee, founder of the Anti-horse thief association; together with the history of the Anti-horse thief association and the Anti-thief association. Cheney, Kans., 1937. 80 p. [2261

The Anti-horse thief association was founded in 1854.

Haines, Francis. The Nez Percé delegation to St. Louis in 1831. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 71–78. [2262

An analysis of the letter written by William Walker (pub. in 1833) describing his meeting with the Indian delegation in St. Louis, in 1831, which was "the initial stimulus that led to the founding of the northwestern missions in Montana, Idaho, and Oregon during the next decade." From this analysis of the letter the writer concludes that it is a "traveller's yarn rather than an eye-witness account" as it purports to be.

Harbour, Emma Estill. A brief history of the Red river country since 1803. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 58–88. [2263

"The purpose of this history is to give . . . an adequate knowledge of the history of the Red river country, as well as the relationship of this history to the great southwest and to the United States; also to trace the growth and history from the Louisiana purchase, in 1803, to the present day."

Hargrave, James. The Hargrave correspondence, 1821–1843; edited with introduction and notes by G. P. de T. Glazebrook. Toronto: The Champlain society, 1938. xxvi, 472, xii p. plates, map. (The publications of the Champlain society. [xxiv]). [2263a

A selection from the correspondence of James Hargrave, employee of the Hudson's Bay company, which throw light on conditions in the northwest, the fur trade, and life of the fur traders.

An examination of the index under such headings as: "American fur company", "McLoughlin, John", etc., reveal the portions of these letters which relate to United States history.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 414.

Hart, Charles N. Reminiscences of the early west by Charles N. Hart, with an introduction by Mrs. Richard H. Hart. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 209–217. [2264

Havighurst, Walter. Upper Mississippi: a wilderness saga. N. Y. and Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart [1937]. x, 258, [11] p. illus., map. (The rivers of America; editor, Constance Lindsay Skinner). [2265

A history of the Mississippi river from St. Louis, Mo., to its source and the part it has played in our history.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 108–110.

Hawes, E. M. Freedom on the march. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 9, 39–42. [2266

Discusses the place of the "Old Northwest" in the development of the nation. The article was written by the executive director of the Northwest territory celebration commission.

Hawley, Charles Arthur. Swedenborgianism and the frontier. CHURCH HIST., VI (1937) 203–222. [2267

Discusses the teachings of Swedenborg that influenced the American frontier, and the story of the founding of the Swedenborgian frontier colony in Iowa, a communistic colony known as the Jasper colony.

Hedrick, C. E. John Marshall and the West. MARSHALL REV., I (1937) 42–47. [2268

Discusses the part played by Marshall, through his political and legal activities, in the development of the West.

Heilbron, Bertha L. Seth Eastman's water colors. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 419–423. [2269

Discusses the possibilities of the paintings of Seth Eastman, "distinguished artist of the frontier", as sources for northwest history.

Holt, Virginia Todd. The Oregon trail, old and new. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 2, 26–29. [2270

Hunter, Milton R. Brigham Young, colonizer. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 341–360. [2271

An account of the work of Brigham Young in establishing colonies throughout the West, 1847–1877. It is based chiefly on unpublished materials in the archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day saints.

Jacobs, Melvin Clay. Winning Oregon; a study of an expansionist movement. Caldwell, Id.: The Caxton printers, ltd., 1938. 261 p. [2272

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1938.
Published also without thesis note.
"The object of this monograph is to demonstrate that Oregon territory was settled by a natural expansion of population, an integral part of the westward movement of pioneers that began in 1620 and continued to about 1890."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 170–171; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 90–91.

Jakeman, Adelbert M. Covered bridges today. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1938) 109–113. [2273

A note on the number of covered bridges which are in existence today throughout the eastern United States.

Johnson, F. Henry. Fur-trading days at Kamloops. BRITISH COLUMBIA HIST. QUAR., I (1937) 171–185. [2274

An account of this town in British Columbia which was originally established in 1812 as a fur-trading post of the American fur company.

Kelly, Charles. Outlaw trail; a history of Butch Cassidy and his wild bunch, Hole-in-the-Wall, Brown's Hole, Robber's Roost. Salt Lake City: The author, 1938. 337 p. illus. [2275

A "history of the cowboy-outlaw period of the intermountain region" based on "information furnished by old-timers who personally knew the outlaws, from newspaper files of that period," etc.

Keyes, Frances Parkinson. Pioneering people in northern New England, a series of early sketches. [Washington, D. C.: Judd and Detweiler, inc., pref. 1937]. 47 p. illus. (incl. port.). [2276

CONTENTS.—Frances Parkinson. Moses Dow, citizen of Haverhill. William Tarleton. The story of Colonel Thomas Johnson. The story of "Master" Henry Parkinson.

Kooyman, S. De Anglo-Amerikaansche pioniers in het Verre Westen en de economische verovering van de great plains. TIJDSCHRIFT VOOR ECONOMISCHE GEOGRAPHIE (The Hague), XXVIII (1937) 183–189. [2276a

Kooyman, S. De westwaartsche opdringing der Anglo-Amerikanen tot aan de Mississippi. TIJDSCHRIFT VOOR ECONOMISCHE GEOGRAPHIE (The Hague), XXIX (1938) no. 2, 33–43. [2276b

English summary: The westward advance of the Anglo-American pioneers up to the Mississippi, p. 43–44.

Kurz, Rudolph Friederich. Journal of Rudolph Friederich Kurz; an account of his experiences among fur traders and American Indians on the Mississippi and the upper Missouri rivers during the years 1846 to 1852; translated by Myrtis Jarrell, edited by J. N. B. Hewitt. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. ix, 382 p. plates. (Smithsonian institution. Bureau of American ethnology. Bulletin 115). [2277

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 546–548.

Larson, Laurence M. The changing West and other essays. Northfield, Minn.: Norwegian-American historical association, 1937. ix, 180 p. ports., facsim. (Publications of the Norwegian-American historical association). [2278

CONTENTS.—The changing West. The Norwegian element in the field of American scholarship. The convention riot at Benson Grove, Iowa, in 1876. Tellef Grundysen and the beginnings of Norwegian-American fiction. The Norwegian element in the Northwest. Hjalmar Hjorth Boyesen. Skandinaven, Professor Anderson, and the Yankee school". The lay preacher in pioneer times.

"The general field [of these essays] is American social and cultural history, but Professor Larson looks at the West and the Northwest, and in most of these essays he explores the domain of Norwegian-American life and activity."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 406–407; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 420–421.

Lathrop, Elise L. Old New England churches. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co. [1938]. 171 p. illus. [2279

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 169–170.

MacKay, Douglas. Men of the old fur trade. BEAVER, outfit 269 (1938) no. 1, 7–9. [2280

An account of the fur trader, Peter Skene Ogden, and of his rescue of the survivors of the Whitman massacre (1847).

Mackenzie, Cecil W. Donald Mackenzie, "king of the northwest"; the story of an international hero of the Oregon country and the Red river settlement at Lower Fort Garry (Winnipeg). Los Angeles: I. Deach, jr., 1937. [2], 21–210 p. illus. [2281

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 107.

McKinley, John Lawrence. The influence of the Platte river upon the history of the valley. Minneapolis, Minn.: Burgess publishing company, mimeoprint and photo offset publishers, 1938. [2], iii, 138 numbered leaves. maps. [2282

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Nebraska, 1935.

"This study is an attempt to appraise the value of water [particularly irrigation] as a factor in the development of the Platte river valley by the white man."

McWhorter, L. V. Tragedy of the Wahk-shum; prelude to the Yakima Indian war, 1855–56; the killing of Major Andrew J. Bolon; eyewitness account by Su-el-lil, locating the place of Bolon's death; and Indian legends. Addendum: definition of "Yakima" ... Introduction by H. D. Guie. Yakima, Wash.: Priv. pub. by L. V. McWhorter [1937]. [2], 44 p. illus., map. [2283

Marcy, R. B. Report of Captain R. B. Marcy, of the fifth infantry, United States army, on his exploration of the Indian territory and northwest Texas. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 116–136. [2284

Edited by R. C. Crane.

Martin, Robert R. Integration in the inland empire region of the Pacific northwest. SOCIAL FORCES, XVII (1938) no. 1, 29–40. [2284a

A study of the physical bases of integration—routes of travel (rivers, roads, railroads, etc.), the agencies of communication (newspapers, telegraph, etc.), and the organization and functioning of marketing systems—which have played a part in the development of the Pacific northwest.

Meany, Edmond Stephen, *jr.* The history of the lumber industry in the Pacific northwest to 1917. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 210–214. [2285

Mell, Mildred Rutherford. Poor whites of the South. SOCIAL FORCES, XVII (1938) no. 2, 153–167. [2285a

Deals largely with the historical background of the "poor-whites" of the South.

Memorial sobre las misiones de Sonora, 1772. ARCH. GEN. NACIÓN BOL., IX (1938) 276–320. [2286

Transcript of a memorial concerning and census of the missions of Pimería Alta and Pimería Baja, sent to the viceroy by Antonio de los Reyes, and dated July 6, 1772. The original document is in the Archivo general de la nación, Mexico, *Misiones*, vol. 14.

Mengarini, Gregory. Mengarini's narrative of the Rockies, memoirs of old Oregon, 1841–1850, and St. Mary's mission; edited by Albert J. Partoll. [Missoula, Mont., 1938]. 19, [1] p. (Historical reprints ... Sources of Northwest history, no. 25. Montana state university, Missoula). [2287

"Reprinted from the historical section of Frontier and midland, a magazine of the northwest ... vol. XVIII, no. 3 and 4, 1938."

Miller, James M. The genesis of western culture, the upper Ohio valley, 1800–1825. Columbus, O.: Ohio state archaeological and historical society, 1938. xi, 194 p. plate. ([Ohio state archaeological and historical society] Ohio historical collections, v. IX). [2288

"This study, in its original form, appeared as a doctoral dissertation submitted to the Graduate school of the Pennsylvania state college."—Editorial introd.

A study of the development of culture during the quarter century which marked "the beginning of the period of development during which the permanent centers of population were established and a permanent culture began to assert itself."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 168–169; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 566–567.

Mills, Anson. Proposal for navigation of the Colorado river, 1866; letter of Col. Anson Mills to Judge C. S. Eyster. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 26. [2289

Minnequa historical society. Bulletin, 1937 and 1938. Pueblo, Colorado. 8 nos. [2290

Mimeographed.

Brief items of interest to the history of the West, including a number of reminiscences by some of the early settlers.

Mook, H. Telfer. Training day in New England. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 675–697. [2291

A study of the significance of "training day" when the militia assembled for military exercises held at regular intervals, a custom which prevailed in New England from early colonial days to the mid-19th century.

Moorehead, Blanche Woods. New world builders; thrilling days with Lewis and Clark, by Blanche Woods Moorehead, with an introduction by Christopher B. Coleman. Phila., Chicago [etc.] Winston co. [1937]. xii, 228 p. illus., map. [2292

A brief account of the leaders of the Lewis and Clark expedition, Meriwether Lewis, William Clark, and the Indian guide Sacagawea, and of their experiences.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. The Columbia's winter quarters of 1791–1792 located. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 3–7. [2292a

An account of the writer's experiences in locating the cove where the "Columbia" was moored during the winter of 1791–92, and where the sloop "Adventure" was built.

Morris, Grace P. Development of Astoria, 1811–1850. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 413–424. [2293

Morris, Grace P. Wreck of a Japanese junk, 1834; list of references. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 160–163. [2294

A list of references to, and an historical sketch regarding, the wreck of a Japanese junk off the coast of Cape Flattery, Washington, in 1834.

Morton, Arthur S. Did Duncan M'Gillivray and David Thompson cross the Rockies in 1801? CANAD. HIST. REV., XVII (1937) 156–162. [2295

Written in reply to the article entitled "David Thompson and the Columbia river," by J. B. Tyrell (see no. 2339).

Mussey, Barrows, *ed.* We were New England; Yankee life by those who lived it. N. Y.: Stackpole sons [1937]. 411 p. illus., map. [2296

A collection of passages from the autobiographies of New Englanders, "which show what it felt like to live in the cradle of the nation" prior to the civil war.

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 661–662.

Norby, Charles H. The west in the social war decade. *In* University of Iowa studies in the social sciences. v. X, no. 4. Abstracts in history III from dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1934–1937. Iowa City, Ia.: The University [1937]. p. 49–58. [2296a

Nye, Wilbur Sturtevant. Carbine and lance; the story of old Fort Sill. By Captain W. S. Nye. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1937. xviii, 441 p. illus., maps. [2297

A history of Fort Sill, Okla., which was founded in 1869 as headquarters for the troops of the United States army sent out to restrain the warlike activities of the Kiowa and Comanche Indians of the southwest.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 959–960; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 567–568.

Ohio. Northwest territory celebration commission. The Northwest territory celebration, 1787–88–1937–38. Edward J. Mildren, secretary-director. [Columbus, 1937]. 39 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2298

On cover: ... Issued by the Northwest territory celebration commission of Ohio.

Oliphant, J. Orin. George Simpson and Oregon missions. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 213–248. [2299

"It is the purpose of this paper to inquire into the origin of Governor Simpson's concern for the religious welfare of the Oregon Indians and to show what relation he bore to the beginning [1834] of the missionary occupation of the Oregon country."

Oregon (Ter.) Governor. The first printed message of the first governor of Oregon. A facsimile of the only known copy, found in the territorial archives of the State department, as an enclosure in a letter from Governor Joseph Lane, here reproduced to illustrate an address at the meeting of the Society of American archivists, October 24, 1938, by Douglas Crawford McMurtrie. Springfield, Ill., 1938. [2] p., facsim.: 4 p. [2300

Parkins, A. E. The South, its economic-geographic development. New York: John Wiley & sons, inc.; London: Chapman & Hall ltd., 1938. [6], v–ix, 528 p. illus. [2301

"This volume is an attempt to describe the civilization of the South, mainly in its economic-geographic aspects, and to interpret this civilization in terms of its regional setting and its historical antecedents. In brief, it is a study of the evolution of southern civilization."

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 781–782; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 514–515.

Partoll, Albert J. Sidelights of gunpowder in the northwest fur trade. NORTHW. SCIENCE, XII (1938) 12–17. [2302

These notes on the gunpowder traffic in the northwest fur trade present "an interesting array of incidents and facts concerned with the economic, sociological and historical changes in the civilization of the West for the fifty years from 1805 to 1855."

Patterson, H. S. 54° 40′ or fight. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVII (1937) no. 1, 21–25, 70–72. [2302a

"Reprinted by permission of the Beaver, publication of the ... Hudson's Bay company, Winnipeg."

An account of the Oregon boundary dispute.

Penrose, Mary Shipman. In perpetual memory; the story of the Whitman national monument. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 1, 26–36. [2303

The "story of Marcus Whitman, the first American doctor to practice medicine west of the Rocky mountains, and of his wife, Narcissa. It is also the story of the first institution for higher education to be chartered in Washington territory, which was founded in memory of the Whitmans and given their name." The Whitman monument has been erected on the site of the Whitman mission, near Walla Walla, Washington.

Perry, Lewis. "Forefathers' day." NEW ENG. SOC. ANN. REP., CXXXIII (1938) 34–41. [2304

An address delivered at the 133d anniversary dinner of the New England society in the city of New York, December 22, 1938.

Petersen, William J. The pioneer cabin. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXVI (1938) 387–409. [2305

An account of the construction of the pioneer log cabins, and the character of the pioneer life which they typified.

Petersen, William J. Steamboating on the upper Mississippi, the water way to Iowa; some river history. Iowa City, Ia.: State historical society of Iowa, 1937. 575 p. [2306

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 657–658; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 560–561.

Phillips, Ulrich B. The historic civilization of the South. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 142–150. [2307

This hitherto unpublished address was presented at a joint meeting of the Farmers' institute and the Institute of rural affairs at Virginia polytechnic institute, July 28, 1931.

A discussion of the antecedents of the present rural civilization in the South.

Pony express courier. [Issued monthly]. Placerville, Calif., 1937–1938. 24 nos. [2307a

A monthly magazine devoted to short accounts of incidents in the history of the far West in pioneer days. Many of the articles in these issues are concerned with California of the gold rush period.

Post roads in Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina in 1796. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 349. [2308

Comprises a folded map entitled "Map of the United States, exhibiting the post-roads, the situations, connections & distances of the post-offices, state roads, counties, ports of entry and delivery for foreign vessels, and the principal rivers. By Abraham Bradley, jun^r., W. Harrison, jun^r., sc."

Rice, Howard C. Rudyard Kipling in New England. NATION. REV., CXI (1938) 94–104. [2308a

Kipling was in America, 1892–1896, and again in 1899.

Richardson, Rupert N. Some historical factors contributing to the problems of the great plains. SOUTHW. SOC. SCI. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 1–14. [2309

Deals with the history of the events and movements that brought about the present physical, economic, and social problems of the western plains regions.

Rickard, T. A. Indian participation in the gold discoveries. BRITISH COLUMBIA HIST. QUAR., II (1938) 3–18. [2310

An account of the part played by the Indians in the discovery of gold in the northwest and in the mining operations that ensued.

Rister, Carl Coke. Southern plainsmen. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1938. xviii, 289 p. plates, map. [2311

"The southern plains, with which this book is concerned, has no very definite boundaries ... It embraces what is now western Kansas, eastern Colorado, western Oklahoma, western Texas, and eastern New Mexico."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1012–1013; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 573–574.

Robison, Daniel M. From Tillman to Long: some striking leaders of the rural South. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 289–310. [2312

A discussion of a type of leadership which has at intervals since 1890 appeared in southern politics—such as that of Benjamin R. Tillman, Coleman L. Blease, Tom Watson, James K. Vardaman, Huey P. Long, etc.

Roe, F. G. The numbers of the buffalo. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXXI (1937) 171–203. [2313

A study of the possible total aggregate of buffalo existent on the North American continent at different times.

Rogers, Fred B. Soldiers of the overland; being some account of the services of General Patrick Edward Connor & his volunteers in the old West. San Francisco: The Grabhorn press, 1938. [14], 290 p. plates, ports., maps, facsims. [2314

This work is not a "full length" biography of Gen. Patrick Edward Connor (1820–1891), but deals rather with his career as a military leader along the overland route to the Pacific coast, particularly his handling of two problems of the day: the "Mormon question" and the "Indian question".

Ross, Frank E. The early fur trade of the great northwest. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 389–409. [2314a

Deals with the period 1730–1827.

Ross, Frank E. The fur trade of the Ohio valley. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 417–442. [2315

Deals with the period, 1700–1848.

Ross, Frank E. The fur trade of the western Great Lakes region. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 271–307. [2316

Deals with the period from 1618 to 1834.

Ross, Frank E. The retreat of the Hudson's Bay company in the Pacific north-west. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVIII (1937) 262–280. [2317

Traces the gradual withdrawal of the Hudson's Bay company from the Oregon country, during the period from the 1830's to the final settlement of the Company's claims in 1871.

Russel, Robert R. The general effects of slavery upon southern economic progress. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 34–54. [2318

It is the writer's purpose to examine anew several widely-accepted generalizations as to the effects, allegedly injurious, of Negro slavery upon the economic progress of the South.

Russell, Nelson Vance. The French and British at play in the Old Northwest, 1760–1796. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 22–53. [2319

An account of the social activities in this region during this period.

Sanford, S. N. F. Some vanishing industries of New England. BULLETIN OF THE NEW ENGLAND MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY (Boston), no. 84 (1937) 5–8. [2319a

Sargent, Porter. Education on the old New England farm. YANKEE, III (1937) no. 9, 18–19, 40. [2319b

Scammell, John Chilton. Old England in New England. INTERNAT. QUAR., I (1937) no. 4, 27–30. [2319c

Notes on the preservation of New England's heritage from Old England.

Schafer, Joseph. Beginnings of civilization in the Old Northwest. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 213–236. [2320

Schafer, Joseph. Concerning the frontier as safety valve. POL. SCI. QUAR., LII (1937) 407–420. [2321

Schafer, Joseph. Peopling the middle West. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 85–106. [2322

The writer uses the federal and state censuses as the "almost exclusive resource in trying to determine a few fundamental conditions under which the ... middle West was settled up by white people during the nineteenth century." However the figures used have been "kept as much in the background as possible."

Schafer, Joseph. State boundaries in the Old Northwest. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1938) 337–355. [2323

A history of the formation of state boundaries in the Old Northwest territory.

Schafer, Joseph. Was the West a safety valve for labor? MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 299–314. [2324

Schultz, Gerard. Early history of the northern Ozarks. Jefferson City, Mo.: Midland print. co. [1937]. 192 p. illus. [2325

"An account of man's development in the northern Ozarks from the earliest times to 1860."

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 124–125.

Sitterson, J. Carlyle. Ante-bellum sugar culture in the south Atlantic states. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 175–187. [2326

Skinner, Constance Lindsay. Rivers and American folk. New York, 1937. 12 p. [2327

Prospectus for "Rivers of America" series, published by Farrar and Rinehart.

Smith, Delazon. Letter from Hon. Delazon Smith. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XX (1937) 527–534. [2328

The letter reproduced here was published in the "Des Moines [Ia.] courier" Mar. 10, 1853, under the title "Facts interesting to all persons in the states who contemplate immigrating to Oregon by the overland route; judicious outfit; timely hints; time of starting, &c."

Smith, H. Shelton. The church and the social order in the old South as interpreted by James H. Thornwell. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 115–124. [2329

A study of the relation of the church to the social order in the old South, particularly in regard to slavery, as interpreted by James H. Thornwell (1812–1862), noted religious thinker of the day.

Starrett, Agnes Lynch. The historical tour of 1938. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 179–192. [2330

An account of the tour of 1938 conducted by the Historical society of western Pennsylvania. During the tour the group visited "places important in the early history of westward expansion in Pennsylvania's Washington county, the West Virginia panhandle, and the upper Ohio valley . . . and ended . . . in Marietta, Ohio, headquarters for the 150th anniversary celebration of the opening of the Northwest Territory."

Steelhammer, Charles, and P. T. Swaine. Copy of original documents loaned by Companion Major Henry H. Steelhammer, Swedish army. ORDER OF INDIAN WARS PROC., for 1937 (1937) 29–31. [2330a

Comprises two letters (written (Oct. 15, 1879) by Capt. Charles Steelhammer, 15th Infantry, to the Acting Asst. Adjutant General of the District of New Mexico; and (Feb. 29, 1880) by P. T. Swaine, Lieut. Col., Commanding regiment, to Capt. Steelhammer) which illustrate the problems and difficulties confronting officers on frontier duty.

Stephenson, George M. Some sources for northwest history: Swedish immigration material. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 69–75. [2331

A description of some of the material for the study of Swedish immigration which is to be found in the collections of the Minnesota historical society. This material comprises narratives written by the immigrants themselves, books written by Swedish travelers in the United States and Canada, fiction, poetry, emigrant guides, anti-immigration propaganda, etc.

Stevens, Charles. Letters of Charles Stevens. Edited by E. Ruth Rockwood. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 63–91, 165–193, 328–354. [2332

Cont. from v. XXXVII, 1936.

The concluding installment in "a series of letters from Charles Stevens, a pioneer of 1852, to friends in Illinois. They were written on his journey across the plains and in the early days of his residence in Oregon, and are of considerable interest for the descriptions of the country and for the light they throw upon the conditions in those early days." The originals of the letters are in the possession of the Library association of Portland.

Stover, Jacob Y. The Jacob Y. Stover narrative. Edited by John Walton Caughey. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 165–181. [2333

Prints the text of the writer's reminiscences of the California gold rush in 1848–1849. The reminiscences are entitled "History of the Sacramento mining company of 1849, written by one of its number."

Tennessee valley authority. A history of navigation on the Tennessee river system; an interpretation of the economic influence of this river system on the Tennessee valley. Message from the President of the United States transmitting a survey entitled "A history of navigation on the Tennessee river and its tributaries." Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. ix, 192 p. illus. (incl. maps). ([U. S.] 75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 254). [2334

Vessels in the fleet at the battle of Shiloh: p. 150–151.

Tinayre, Marcelle. Avec la mission Cavelier de la Salle. REV. DEUX MONDES, XXXIX (1937) 614–631. [2335

An account of the visit, in 1937 of a group of Frenchmen under the direction of the Comité France-Amérique who "traversed the scenes of La Salle's exploits in Louisiana, Texas, and Canada."

Tobie, H. E. From the Missouri to the Columbia, 1841. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 135–159. [2336

An account of the emigration movement from Missouri to Oregon in 1841.

Tousey, Sanford. Cowboys of America, written and illustrated by Sanford Tousey. Chicago, N. Y. [etc.] Rand, McNally and co., 1937. [36] p. illus. [2337-8

Tyrrell, J. B. David Thompson and the Columbia river. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVIII (1937) 12–27. [2339

Presents data to show that the journey, outlined by Prof. S. S. Morton in "The Northwest company's Columbian enterprise and David Thompson" (Canad. hist. rev., XVII, 1936), "was never undertaken or accomplished".

Tyrrell, J. B. Letter of Roseman and Perch, July 10, 1807. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 391–397. [2340

Discusses the identity of the writers of a letter addressed to David Thompson by "James Roseman" and "Zachary Perch" who purported to be officers at "Fort Lewis", on the Yellow river.

U. S. National park service. Glimpses of historical areas east of the Mississippi river administered by the National park service. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. 105, [7] p. illus., maps. [2341

U. S. National park service. Guide to national parks and monuments west of the Mississippi river. Rev. ed. Compiled under the direction of Hazel Hunt Voth by assistants provided through the Works progress administration. For use in the western museum laboratories. National park service. Berkeley, Calif., 1938. [7], 88, 89a–89b, 90–100 numbered leaves. [2342

Mimeographed.

Vance, Rupert B. Rebels and agrarians all: studies in one-party politics. SOUTHERN REV., IV (1938) 26–44. [2342a

A study of the transition from the politics of the old South to that of the present time.

Vestal, Stanley. Mountain men ... Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. x, [4], 296 p. illus. [2343

This book deals with the mountain men of the American Rockies, a group of pioneers who lived in the mountain regions and through their familiarity with the geographic conditions, the Indians and the wild life, "were the real means of seizing, holding, and settling our vast far West."

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 255–256.

Vestal, Stanley. Sailing the prairies. SOUTHW. REV., XXIII (1938) 428–435. [2343a

An account of efforts of a group of pioneers of Westport, Mo., in 1853, to navigate the western prairies by means of sails mounted on wagons.

Wagner, Henry R. The cartography of the northwest coast of America to the year 1800. Berkeley, Calif.: Univ. of California press, 1937. 2 v. maps. [2344

Volume one is a study of the evolution of the cartography of the northwest coast of America down to the year 1800. Volume II comprises a list of maps, lists of modern and obsolete place names, and a bibliography on the subject.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 132–134; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 320–322; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 198–200; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 89–90; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 378–380.

Walrath, Ellen F. Stagecoach holdups in the San Luis valley. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 27–31. [2345

Washburn, George Abiel. Letters of General George Abiel Washburn. Edited with a biographical sketch by Frank Ankenbrand, jr. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 51–58, 93–99, 124–127; XXIII (1938) 176–180 [*i. e.* 30–34], 63–69, 95–99. [2346

Part of these letters are of interest for "the side lights which they throw on the western states then still in their infancy"; the rest were written during the civil war while the writer was at the front.

Welty, Raymond L. The policing of the frontier by the army, 1860–1870. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 246–257. [2347

Westward the course of empire. Four lectures on America's westward frontier. Colorado Springs, 1938. 88 p. (Colo. college pub. General series, no. 216. Studies series no. 25). [2348

CONTENTS.—The white man comes; Indians and Spaniards in the southwest, by W. W. Postlethwaite. Marcus Whitman in the Oregon country, by Dorothy Printup Hulbert. General Palmer, an empire builder, by George L. Anderson. Captain Gray and American expansion on the Pacific, by Carroll B. Malone.

Whiting, Emma Mayhew. Letters home. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 245–252. [2349

Presents a group of letters from Joshua and Adeline Adams, who went from Martha's Vineyard in 1826 to settle in Ohio. The letters describe their trip and life in Ohio.

Whittlesey, Charles W. Crossing and re-crossing the Connecticut river; a description of the river from its mouth to its source, with a history of its ferries and bridges. [New Haven: Tuttle, Morehouse and Taylor co.] 1938. [14], 143 p. illus. [2350

With the American fur company in the Michilimackinac dependencies, 1818–1822. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, II (1938) 5–24. [2351

Prints letters of Samuel Ashmun, jr., and John H. Fairbank to Bartlett Nye of Champlain, New York, giving interesting accounts of life at the trading-posts in Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.

Woodward, Mary Dodge. The checkered years, edited by Mary Boynton Cowdrey. Caldwell, Id.: Caxton printers, 1937. 265 p. illus. [2352

At head of title: Mary Dodge Woodward.
"Excerpts from the diary of Mary Dodge Woodward written while living on a bonanza farm in Dakota territory during the years 1884 to 1889."
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 567.

Wyman, Walker Demarquis. The Missouri river towns in the westward movement. [Iowa City, Ia., 1938]. p. [33]–47. [2353

Abstract of theses (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1935.
"Reprinted from University of Iowa studies in the social sciences, Abstracts in history III, vol. X, no. 4 ... February, 1938."

Alabama

Bond, Horace Mann. Social and economic forces in Alabama reconstruction. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 290–348. [2354

Deals with the social and economic factors in the reconstruction period in Alabama.

Dombhart, John Martin. History of Walker county [Alabama] its towns and its people. Thornton, Ark.: Cayce pub. co. [1937]. 382 p. [2355

Early settlers: p. [117]–382.
Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 497–498.

Jackson, Walter M., and **Marie Bankhead Owen.** History of Alabama for junior high schools. Montgomery, Ala.: Dixie book co. [1938]. ix, 447 p. illus., facsim. (music). (Southland series). [2356

Leighton, George R. Birmingham, Alabama, the city of perpetual promise. HARPERS, CLXXV (1937) 225–242. [2356a

An historical sketch.

Martin, Thomas W. French military adventurers in Alabama, 1818–1828 ... a Newcomen address, 1937. [Princeton: Printed at the Princeton univ. press, 1937]. 36 p. mounted illus. [2357

At head of title: The Newcomen society. American branch.

"This address was delivered before the American branch of the Newcomen society of England, at Washington, D. C., on November 4, 1937, during the '1937 pilgrimage' of the society to Annapolis and Washington."

An account of the colony of French political refugees who settled in Alabama and founded the town of Demopolis.

Owen, Marie Bankhead. Alabama; a social and economic history of the state. Montgomery, Ala.: Dixie book company, inc. [1937]. xvi, 583 p. illus. (Southland series). [2358

Pioneers club, Birmingham, Ala. Early days in Birmingham; a printing of the original papers of the Pioneers club whose members were eye-witnesses to the events of the founding of the city. Birmingham, Ala. [Birmingham publishing co.] 1937. xiii, 102 p. [2359

Read, William A. Indian place-names in Alabama. Baton Rouge: Louisiana state univ. press, 1937. xvii, 84 p. maps. (Louisiana state university studies ... edited by C. W. Pipkin. [no. 29]). [2360

"This study deals with the origin and meaning of Indian geographic names in Alabama ... It does not include a detailed history either of aboriginal place-names in Alabama or of the tribes that inhabited the state. Its primary aim is linguistic."

Alaska

Andrews, Clarence L. Some Russian books on Alaskan history. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 75–87. [2361

A survey of some of the Russian sources on Alaskan history.

Andrews, Clarence L. The historical Russian library of Alaska. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 201–204. [2362

An historical and descriptive account of the collection of books which formed the library brought to America by the founder of the Russian American company, Nicholas Rezanof, in 1803.

Andrews, Clarence L. The story of Alaska. Caldwell, Id.: The Caxton printers, ltd., 1938. 303 p. illus., maps. [2363

Bailey, Kenfield. On the dotted line; some episodes in early Alaskan history. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 8, 55–57. [2364

Bailey, Thomas A. Theodore Roosevelt and the Alaska boundary settlement. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVIII (1937) 123–130. [2365

"The object of this study is to review the entire episode [of the settlement of the Alaska boundary] as revealed in the Roosevelt papers, while avoiding, in so far as possible, the repetition of familiar details."

Chapman, John W. Beginnings in Alaska. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 97–102. [2366

An account of the establishment of the first missions in Alaska of the Protestant Episcopal church, 1886.

Curtin, Walter R. Yukon voyage; unofficial log of the steamer Yukoner. Caldwell, Id.: The Caxton printers, ltd., 1938. 299 p. illus. [2367

The author's diary of the Pat Galvin expedition to Dawson, 1897–1898, during the Klondike gold rush.

Drake, Marie. Alaskana. Juneau: Daily Alaska empire print, 1938. 48 p. illus. (incl. map). [2368

L'étonnant "enracinement" d'une colonie russe en Alaska. REV. BELGE, XV ann., t. III (1938) 560–566. [2368a

Deals with the survival of the Russian civilization in Alaska since its purchase in 1867.

Farrar, Victor J. The annexation of Russian America to the United States. Washington, D. C.: W. F. Roberts co., 1937. vii, 142 p. [2369

A study of the purchase of Alaska based on copies of documentary material from the Soviet foreign office. The copies are now in the Department of state. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 950; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 76; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 557–558.

Goodale, I. Preston. Diary of I. Preston Goodale, a Klondike prospector of 1898. With notes by Florence A. Mudge. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXV (1937) 4–12. [2370

The diary reproduced here is that kept by Mr. Goodale for the four or five months he was working his way from Vancouver to Dawson City and the gold fields.

Hrdlička, Aleš. Anthropological explorations on the Aleutian and Commander islands. *In* Smithsonian institution. Explorations and field-work of the Smithsonian institution in 1937. City of Washington: Published by the Smithsonian institution, 1938. (Smithsonian institution, publication 3480). p. 87–94. [2371

Jacobi, A. Carl Heinrich Mercks ethnographische Beobachtungen über die Völker des Beringsmeers, 1789–91. BAESSLER-ARCHIV, XX (1937) 113–137. [2371a

Deals with Carl Heinrich Merck's ethnological observations on the people of the Bering Sea region in 1789–1791.

[Journal printing company, Ketchikan, Alaska]. Facts about Alaska; a series of questions and answers covering the population, government, history, commerce, resources, industries, and climate of America's last frontier. Revised, 1938. [Ketchikan, Alaska] Printed in the plant of the Ketchikan Alaska chronicle [1938]. 80, [3] p. illus., map. [2372

"Story of Alaskan progress from 1742 to date."

Meyer, Allan D. Seward Peninsula railroad. RAILWAY AND LOCOMOTIVE HIST. SOC. BUL., no. 46 (1938) 51–52. [2373

A brief sketch of the Seward Peninsula railroad, built in Alaska in 1900 during the gold rush.

Tawresey, Alfred. Seagoing Indians. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 929–938. [2374

Outlines the early discovery of the Aleutian islands, and the establishment of colonies by the Russian-American company.

Vésignié, L. Hamçon de l'Alaska. BULLETIN DE LA SOCIÉTÉ PREHISTORIQUE FRANÇAISE (Paris), XXXIV (1937) 458–459. [2374a

Wickersham, James. Old Yukon; tales—trails—and trials. Washington, D. C.: Washington law book co., 1938. xi, 514 p. illus. (incl. ports., map, facsims.). [2375

Arizona

Allen, Agnes Morgan. The sequence of human occupancy in the middle Rio Verde valley, Arizona. *In* Clark university. Worcester, Mass. Abstracts of dissertations and theses, 1937. Vol. IX. Worcester, Mass., 1937. (Clark university bulletin, no. 135). p. 13–18. [2376

Deals with the period from the prehistoric times to the present.

Colton, Harold Sellers. The lost mines of the padres. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XXXIX (1937) 131–134. [2377

Notes on the search of Ben Doney, a civil war veteran of Arizona, for the "lost mines of the padres" the legend of which persists to this day.

Coolidge, Dane. Arizona cowboys. With photographs by the author. N. Y.: Dutton, 1938. 160 p. plates, ports. [2378

The writer's reminiscences of the frontier and pioneer life of the cowboys in Arizona during the latter part of the 19th century.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 289–290.

Coolidge, Dane. Texas cowboys, with photographs by the author. N. Y.: Dutton [1937]. 162 p. illus. [2379

Account of cowboy life in the Cherrycow outfit on the San Carlos Indian reservation in Arizona twenty-eight years ago.

Historical records survey. Arizona. The 1864 census of the territory of Arizona. The Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Phoenix, Ariz.: Historical records survey, 1938. vi, [2], 210 p. map. [2380

Mimeographed.

Hughes, Dan de Lara. South from Tombstone, a life story. London: Methuen and co., ltd. [1938]. v, 311, [1] p. [2381

Reminiscences of frontier and pioneer life in Arizona.

Arkansas

Brown, John W. Arkansas traveler, 1852–1853: diary of John W. Brown. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 377–383. [2382

While the diary of John W. Brown "sheds light on many phases of southern society, the excerpts presented here have been selected in order to depict the vicissitudes of an Arkansas traveler during the years of 1852 and 1853."

Carmichael, Maude. The plantation system in Arkansas, 1850–1876. *In* Radcliffe college, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935–1938. Cambridge: Published by the college, 1938. p. 25–29. [2383

Donaghey, George W. Building a state capitol. Little Rock, Ark.: Parke-Harper co., 1937. xv, 376 p. illus. [2384

A history of the "many difficulties and triumphs attending the construction of the Arkansas capitol".

California

Altrocchi, Julia Cooley. The Spanish Basques in California. CATH. WORLD, CXLVI (1938) 417–424. [2385

Bunje, Emil T. H., and **James C. Kean.** Pre-Marshall gold in California. Volume I (Legends and rumors, 1530–1840). Produced on a Works progress administration project, Administration project number 165–03–6336, District serial 0803–1186, Work project 7436. Sponsored by the University of California. Berkeley, Calif., 1938. v, 274 numbered leaves. maps. [2386

Type-written (carbon copy).

Carrillo, Carlos Antonio. Exposition addressed to the Chamber of deputies of the Congress of the union by Señor Don Carlos Antonio Carrillo, deputy for Alta California, concerning the regulation and administration of the pious fund; translated and edited by Herbert Ingram Priestley. San Francisco: Printed by J. H. Nash, 1938. xx, 15, [1] p. [2387

"The small booklet presented in translation herewith is one of the rarest of the treasures of the Bancroft library."—p. v.

"It is an interesting item in the long history of the California pious fund and the Franciscan missions of the state."

The "address" is dated Mexico, September 15, 1831.

Carroll, Luke M. Holy Cross parish and Lone Mountain district of San Francisco. Published in honor of golden jubilee, October, 1937. [San Francisco, 1937]. 63 p. illus. [2388

Includes a reproduction of map of San Francisco, 1855, showing the road from Mission Dolores to Presidio.

Clavijero, Francisco Javier. The history of (Lower) California, by Don Francisco Javier Clavigero, S. J., translated from the Italian and edited by Sara E. Lake and A. A. Gray. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press [1937]. xxvii, 413 p. port., maps. [2389

A history of Lower California written by a Jesuit missionary in this region in the 18th century. The "Storia della California" was originally published in Venice in 1789.

Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 74–76; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 173–174.

Coit, Daniel Wadsworth. The drawings and letters of Daniel Wadsworth Coit. An artist in El Dorado, edited, with a biographical sketch, by Edith M. Coulter. [San Francisco] Printed for the Book club of California by the Grabhorn press, 1937. xi, [2], 31 p. 8 plates. [2390

Cover-title: An artist in El Dorado.

Each plate accompanied by leaf with descriptive letterpress.

Cook, Sherburne F., *ed.* California's first medical survey; report of surgeon-general José Benites, 1805. CALIFORNIA AND WESTERN MEDICINE (Medical society of the state of California, San Francisco), XLV (1936) 352–354. [2391

"First complete translation, with added translation of statement by the Royal medical board of Mexico city."—Isis, XXVII, 381.

Coolidge, Dane. Death valley prospectors, by Dane Coolidge; with photographs by the author. N. Y.: Dutton, 1937. 178 p. illus. [2392

CONTENTS.—"White ones coming!" The Bennett party. Burnt wagons. The Shoshone Indians. Borax. The lost Breyfogle mine. Old Panamint. Smitty. John Lemoigne. Shorty Harris. Death Valley Scotty.

Cowan, Robert Ernest. Forgotten characters of old San Francisco. [Los Angeles] The Ward Ritchie press, 1938. 65 p. illus. [2393

At head of title: 1850–1870.

Croker, Richard S. Historical account of the Los Angeles mackerel fishery. Terminal Island, Calif.: California state fisheries laboratory, 1938. 62 p. (Division of fish and game of California. Bureau of marine fisheries. Fish bulletin no. 52). [2394

Cunningham, John J. Reminiscences of a native son. SAINT IGNATIUS CHURCH CALENDAR FOR SEPTEMBER (1937). [2395

"Father Cunningham was the first native born San Franciscan to become a Jesuit priest. The manuscript was unfinished before his death."—Calif. hist. quar., XVI, 377.

Darbyshire, Martha. Silverware of early California. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 182–183. [2396

Ellison, William Henry. History of the Santa Cruz island grant. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 270–283. [2397

Traces the history of the conflicting claims (1839–1932) to Santa Cruz island, which was first granted to Andrés Castillero in 1839.

El Monte from the pioneer days. City council, El Monte, Calif. 3 vols. [2398

Typewritten.
WPA 165–3–6053.
"A history of the founding and development of El Monte, Calif., together with biographical sketches of many early pioneers of the community."

Fages, Pedro. A historical, political, and natural description of California, by Pedro Fages, soldier of Spain, newly translated into English from the original Spanish by Herbert Ingram Priestley. Berkeley: Univ. of California press, 1937. xi, 83 p. map. [2399

Translation of a manuscript in the Mexican archives, Museo nacional, Documentos relativos á las misiones de Californias, small folio series, vol. 4.
Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 205–207; Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 412; Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 383–384.

Farmer, Howard. Little Rock, Arkansas. PHI CHI QUAR., XXXV (1938) 515–520. [2399a

An historical account.

Federal writers' project. San Diego, Calif. San Diego, a California city, prepared by the San Diego Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of California, sponsored and published by the San Diego historical society. [San Diego, 1937]. x, 138 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [2400

"The first publication of the Federal writers' project, W. P. A., state of California."

Foote, Elizabeth. Interesting notes from the Whitney guide book. YOSEMITE NATURE NOTES (Yosemite, Calif.) XVI (1937) 65–68. [2400a

Notes on the Yosemite guide book, compiled by a geological survey party led by J. D. Whitney, during mapping expeditions in 1866 and 1867.

Forbes, Alexander. California; a history of Upper and Lower California, by Alexander Forbes; with an introduction by Herbert Ingram Priestley. San Francisco: Printed by J. H. Nash, 1937. xxxi, 229 p. illus., map, facsims. [2401

Includes reproduction of title-page of the original edition, London, 1839.

CONTENTS.—Dedication to Dr. John Forbes. Introduction, by H. I. Priestley. Preface, by Dr. John Forbes. California.—pt. I. Lower California. pt. II. Upper California. Appendix: I. Remarks on the harbours of California, by Capt. John Hall. II. On steam navigation in the Pacific. 1. Remarks by a former resident. 2. Panama and Pacific, by P. C. Scarlett. 3. Extracts from "Statements and documents relative to the establishment of steam navigation in the Pacific", by William Wheelwright. 4. Extract from the prospectus of the "Pacific steam navigation company", to be incorporated by royal charter, 1838. Bibliography (p. 221).

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 467.

Gerstäcker, Friedrich. The French revolution; translated from the French of F. Gerstäcker's Scènes de la vie californienne, by George Cosgrave. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 3–17. [2402

"'Scènes de la vie californienne, traduites de l'Allemand par Gustave Revilliod,' Genève, 1859. This was a translation from the German 'Californische Skizzen', von Friedrich Gerstäcker, Leipzig, 1856, the chapter here included being entitled, 'Die französiche revolution'."

In 1850, the California legislature passed the foreign miner's tax act, imposing a tax upon non-American miners, which "led to what was then known as the 'Chilean war', during which various attempts were made to drive Chileans, Sonorans, French and others from the diggings. It is a phase of this tumult that 'The French revolution' depicts."

Gillespie, Archibald H. Gillespie and the conquest of California; from letters dated February 11, 1846, to July 8, 1848, to the Secretary of the navy. With an introduction by George Walcott Ames, jr. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 123–140, 271–284, 325–350. [2403

The letters printed here throw light on the role played by Lieut. Archibald H. Gillespie in the acquisition of California by the United States.

Hall, Susan Mitchell. The diary of a trip from Ione [Calif.] to Nevada in 1859. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 75–80. [2404

Edited by Genevieve Harvey.

Hanna, Phil Townsend. California under twelve flags. Los Angeles, Calif.: The Automobile club of Southern California [1937]. [27] p. col. illus. [2405

Harrington, M. R. The right kind of restoration; the mission of La Purísima Concepción. MASTERKEY, XII (1938) 6–10. [2406

An account of the restoration of this mission near Lompoc, Calif., by the National park service.

Harrington, M. R. San Fernando comes to life. MASTERKEY, XXXIII (1938) 215–217. [2407

An account of the restoration of San Fernando mission at Los Angeles, Calif.

Hart, Ann Clark. Clark's point, a narrative of the conquest of California and of the beginning of San Francisco, compiled, edited and annotated by Ann Clark Hart. San Francisco: Pioneer press, 1937. [10], 56 p., ix, 76, [4] p. illus. [2408

Part II, "Lone mountain, the most revered of San Francisco's hills ... " has special t.-p.

Inscriptions copied from headstones ... of Laurel hill, dedicated in 1854 as Lone mountain cemetery: p. [65]–76.

Hawes, Frank Mortimer, *contrib.* Natives of Maine in the California census of 1850. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 276–281, 319–340. [2409

A list giving the names, ages, place of birth, and occupation of persons, native of Maine, who were in California in 1850.

Historical society of southern California. Quarterly. v. III [?]–IV [?]. Los Angeles [?], 1937–1938. 2 v. [?]. [2409a

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Important fugitive materials concerning Juan Flaco's ride, by Arthur Woodward. History and development of one of California's famous Mexican land grants, Rancho los Palos Verdes, by Hallock F. Raup. An adopted Californian [William Goodwin Dana], by Helen S. Griffin. Story of Ord's survey, as disclosed by the Los Angeles archives, by W. W. Robinson. Pasadena's first owner, as disclosed by the expediente for the Rancho San Pascual, by W. W. Robinson. Abel Stearns on the California and Los Angeles archives, by W W. Robinson. Letters from a Californian of the fifties [James Clark], ed. by David Davies. Some two-story adobe houses of old California, by Helen S. Griffin. Isaac Sparks—sea otter hunter, by Arthur Woodward. Statistics of the town and jurisdiction of Los Angeles, 1830, prepared by Vincent Sanchez. Transcription and translation of the old Mexican documents of the Los Angeles county archives, by W. N. Charles.

Hoover, Mildred Brooke. Historic spots in California: counties of the coast range. With an introduction by Robert Glass Cleland. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press [1937]. xxiii, 718 p. map. [2410

"Sponsored by the California state conference of the National society, Daughters of the American revolution."

Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 174–175.

Hubbard, Harry D. Building the heart of an empire, by Harry D. Hubbard; edited by James A. Metcalf; Spanish terms, phrases and translations edited by Marie Aldazabal. Boston: Meador pub. co., 1938. 318 p. illus., maps. [2411

"The material presented in this volume is not intended to be primarily historical", but rather "a recital of the acts and endeavors of the people of a geographical section of our United States", *i. e.* the San Joaquin valley, California, 1579–1938.

Huggins, Dorothy H., *comp.* Continuation of the annals of San Francisco. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 79–84, 182–184, 282–285, 336–347; XVII (1938) 81–85, 168–185. [2412

Cont. from v. XV, 1936.

The "Annals of San Francisco", by Frank Soulé, J. H. Gihon and James Nisbet (N. Y., 1855) carry the record only to July, 1854. This series of articles carries the record to the end of December, 1855. The annals have been adapted from the "Monthly summary of events" in the "Pioneer", vol. IV, the "Alta California" for the year 1855, and the "Daily evening bulletin", for 1855.

Hussey, John Adam. Discovery of the Tuolumne grove of big trees. YOSEMITE NATURE NOTES (Yosemite, Calif.), XVI (1937) 60–63. [2412a

Deals with the discovery of the grove of red-wood trees in Tuolumne county, Calif., known as the Tuolumne grove of big trees.

Hussey, John Adam. Identification of the author of "the Farthest West" letters from California, 1846. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 209–215. [2413

Identifies a series of "letters from California" published in "The Friend" (a Honolulu journal) and signed "The Farthest West", as having been written by Lieut. Washington Allon Bartlett.

Hussey, John Adam. The old state house at Benicia, a relic of California's "capitol on wheels". CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 260–270. [2414

Ives, Sarah Noble. Altadena, compiled for the Altadena historical and beautification society. Pasadena, Calif.: Star-news pub. co. [1938]. 351 p. illus. [2415

Kennefeck, Margaret Mary. California history. [N. Y.] W. H. Sadlier, inc. [1937]. ix, 241 p. illus. (incl. maps). [2416

Includes "excerpts from California historical literature".—Pref.

King, Elmer R., *comp.* Handbook of historical landmarks of California. Los Angeles, Calif. [Priv. print. by E. R. King, 1938]. [154] p. plate. [2417

Latta, Frank F. El camino viejo á Los Angeles; an address delivered before the Kern county historical society February 20, 1933, by F. F. Latta. Bakersfield, Calif.: Kern county historical society, 1936. 25 p. illus. [2418

The society's second annual publication. *cf.* p. [2].

Leuba, Edmond. Bandits, borax, and bears; a trip to Searles lake in 1874. Translated from the French of Edmond Leuba, by Allen L. Chickering. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 99–117. [2419

A translation of a portion of a book entitled "La Californie et les Etats du Pacifique—souvenirs et impressions", by Edmond Leuba (Paris, 1882).

Leuba, Edmond. A Frenchman in the Panamints. Translated from the French of Edmond Leuba, by Allen L. Chickering. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 208–218. [2420

A translation of Edmond Leuba's account of his visit to the then active mining town of Panamint, in 1874.

Longinos Martínez, José. California in 1792; the expedition of José Longinos Martínez, translated by Lesley Byrd Simpson. San Marino, Calif., 1938. xiii, 111 p., illus. (map). (Huntington library publications). [2421

"The manuscript of Longinos' journal was discovered in Mexico by Mr. Henry R. Wagner and is now in the Huntington library at San Marino, California."—Pref.

CONTENTS.—Expedition to old California. Expedition to new California. Journal of an expedition from Mexico city to San Blas. Appendix A. Appendix B. Notes.

This journal was kept by Longinos Martínez during an expedition to California (1790–1792) which was a part of a Spanish governmental project for "a botanical survey of the Spanish empire in America."

Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VIII (1939) 227–228.

Lord, Robert Waterston. Five years in California in its early days. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 287–307, 541–564. [2422

"The writer of this narrative was Robert Waterston Lord (1828–1923), a prominent manufacturer of Kennebunk, Maine, and member of the Maine House of representatives and Senate." It recounts his experiences during five years (1850–1855) in California during the gold rush.

Lyman, George D. Ralston's ring; California plunders the Comstock lode. N. Y.: Scribner; London: Scribner, 1937. xii, 368 p. illus. [2423

A study of the activities in the 1860's and 1870's, of William Chapman Ralston and his ring of close financial associates, who gained control of the Comstock lode and from its ore "financed an empire" in California, riding roughshod over Adolph Sutro and others who attempted to oppose the "ring."

Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 82–83.

Maule, William M. A contribution to the geographic and economic history of the Carson, Walker, and Mono basins in Nevada and California. San Francisco, California region, Forest service, U. S. Dept. of agriculture, 1938. 58 leaves. maps. [2424

Meyer, Carl. Prospectus to form a society for emigration to California; translated from the German edition of 1852 by Ruth Frey Axe. Claremont, Calif.: Saunders studio press, 1938. [6], 26 p. facsim. [2425

Morley, S. Griswold. The covered bridges of California. Berkeley: Univ. of Calif., 1938. [10], 92 p. illus., plates. [2426

Nenno, Faustina. Placentia Round table club, the first thirty-five years, January, 1902–December, 1937. [Placentia, Calif.: The Placentia courier publishing co., 1938]. xvi, [2], 215 p. illus. [2427

Nidever, George. The life and adventures of George Nidever (1802–1883) edited by William Henry Ellison. Berkeley, Calif.: Univ. of California press, 1937. xi, 128 p. ports., facsims. [2428

"Recollections of his life and adventures as dictated by George Nidever to E. F. Murray."

Throws light upon "the struggle of the frontiersmen with natives and with natures" in Southern California.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 721–722; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 74–75.

Nordstrom, Alma. Pen pictures of California's missions, by Algot Nordstrom; text by Alma Nordstrom. [Los Angeles: A. Nordstrom, 1937]. [67] p. illus. (incl. map). [2429

It is not the writer's purpose "to detail comprehensively the complete history of the Franciscan missions of Upper California", but rather to present a "little guide to these missions, containing something of their story and a little concerning their features of interest".

Oberbeck, Grace J. History of La Crescenta-La Cañada valleys, a story of beginnings put into writing. Montrose, Calif.: The Ledger, 1938. [6], 93 p. [2430

Older, Cora M. (Baggerly) "Mrs. Fremont Older." California missions and their romances, by Mrs. Fremont Older; foreword by Herbert E. Bolton, preface by R. L. Duffus. N. Y.: Coward-McCann, inc., 1938. xxiv, 314 p. plates. [2431

Orange county historical project. Board of education, Santa Ana, Calif., 1937. 31 vols. [2432

Typewritten.

WPA 65–3–3885.

Historical data concerning the cities and towns, population, industries, etc. of Orange county, Calif.

Packman, Ana Bégué. Early California hospitality; the cookery customs of Spanish California, with authentic recipes and menus of the period. Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark co., 1938. 182 p. plates. [2433

Pajus, Jean. The real Japanese California. Berkeley, Calif.: J. J. Gillick co., 1937. xii, 275 p. [2434

A study of Japanese immigration to the United States, 1841–1937.

Palmer, Edwin O. History of Hollywood. Hollywood, Calif.: A. H. Cawston, 1937. 2 v. illus., map. [2435

CONTENTS.—v. I. Narrative. v. II. Biographica.

Parker, Edna Monch. The Southern Pacific railroad and settlement in southern California. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 103–119. [2436

"It is the purpose of this paper to present the methods employed by the Southern Pacific to stimulate immigration to southern California from 1875 to 1890."

Parker, Robert J. Building the Larkin house. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 321–334. [2437

An account of the building of the Thomas O. Larkin house, as found in his account books for April, 1837–January, 1838. The account throws light on building costs in Mexican California.

Paul, Rodman W. The origin of the Chinese issue in California. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 181–196. [2438

Deals with the period 1848 to 1855.

Pennoyer, Albert Sheldon, *ed.* This was California; a collection of woodcuts and engravings reminiscent of historical events, human achievements and trivialities from pioneer days to the gay nineties, assembled and edited by A. Sheldon Pennoyer. N. Y.: Putnam, 1938. 224 p. illus. [2439

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 574–575; Pacific hist. rev., VIII (1939) 231–232.

Phillips, Catherine Coffin. Through the golden gate: San Francisco, 1769–1937. Los Angeles: Sutton house, 1938. xxi, 219 p. illus. [2440

An account of San Francisco's development with emphasis on the ships that have come through the Golden Gate. *cf.* Pacific hist. rev., VII, 288.

Prieto, Guillermo. San Francisco in the seventies; the city as viewed by a Mexican political exile, translated and edited by Edwin S. Morby. San Francisco: Printed by J. H. Nash, 1938. xxiii, 90 p. illus. [2441

Translation of selections from the author's "Viaje a los Estados Unidos, 1877–1878."

Robinson, W. W. San Pedro and Wilmington. A calendar of events in the making of two cities and the Los Angeles harbor. Los Angeles: Title guarantee and trust company, 1937. 24 p. [2442

Rojas, Lauro de. California in 1844 as Hartnell saw it. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 21–27. [2443

A description of California as given in a letter from William E. Hartnell to Robert C. Wylie, April 20, 1844.

Rosenberg, Roy. History of Inglewood ... narrative and biographical. Inglewood, Calif.: A. H. Cawston, 1938. 215 p. illus. [2444

Seward, Anna. California in the eighties, as pictured in the letters of Anna Seward. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 291–302, XVII (1938) 28–40. [2445

Shuman, John W. Southern California medicine. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 215–236, 336–355. [2445a

Deals with the period from colonial days through the 19th century.

Sides, Dorothy Smith. The California missions; drawings by Dorothy Smith Sides, annotations by Clarice Martin Smith, edited by William N. S. Ivins, foreword by Phil Townsend Hanna. [Santa Ana, Calif.: T. E. Williams, 1937]. [50] p. illus., plates. [2446

Comprises a group of drawings, accompanied by descriptive accounts, of the 21 original missions and the "asistencia" of San Antonio de Pala, founded in California, 1769–1823.

Stanger, Frank M. A California rancho under three flags; a history of rancho Buri Buri in San Mateo county. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 245–259. [2447

Stanger, Frank M. History of San Mateo county, by Frank M. Stanger ... narrative and biographical; Arthur H. Cawston, managing editor and publisher. San Mateo, Calif.: The San Mateo times, 1938. 425, [6], p. illus., map. [2448

Taggart, Harold F. California and the silver question in 1895. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 249–269. [2449

A study of the part played by California in 1895 in the movement for free coinage of silver.

Tays, George. Mariano Guadalupe Vallejo and Sonoma; a biography and a history. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 99–121, 216–255, 348–372; XVII (1938) 50–73, 141–167, 219–242. [2450

A history of the first forty years of the town of Sonoma, which "is largely the biography of Vallejo" (b. 1808), "its protector and foremost citizen."

Vogel-Jørgensen, T. Peter Lassen af California; en dansk pioners skæbne og æventyr i Wild West. København: Berlingske forlag, 1937. 216 p. illus., maps. [2451

Wagner, Henry R. Some bibliographical notes concerning Jeronimo de Ripalda's *Catecismo*. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 373–375. [2452

Bibliographical notes relating to a volume cited by Bancroft in his "History of California", entitled "Catecismo de la doctrina Cristiana", by Jeronimo de Ripalda, supposedly published in Monterey, in 1842.

Walker, Franklin. Ridge's life of Joaquin Murieta; the first and revised editions compared. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 256–262. [2453

A comparison of the two editions of John Rollin Ridge's "The life and adventures of Joaquin Murieta, the celebrated California bandit" (San Francisco, 1854). The writer concludes that "the collation shows that Ridge in revising the 1854 edition of his account of Joaquin Murieta added no major features to the story".

Watson, Douglas S. An hour's walk through Yerba Buena, which later became San Francisco. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 291–302. [2454

"In a somewhat abbreviated form but under the identical title this article appeared in print in 1937 in a limited edition."

Weigle, Clifford F. San Francisco journalism, 1847–1851. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 151–157. [2455

This article is "a chapter from Mr. Weigle's forthcoming book, 'The Pioneer Press of California, 1846–1869' ".

White, Stewart Edward. Old California in picture and story. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co., 1937. xii, 122 p. plates (part col.). [2456

A series of sketches (not intended as an historical study) which give an impression of the gold rush period in California.

Wilson, Luzena Stanley. Luzena Stanley Wilson, '49er; memories recalled years later for her daughter Correnah Wilson Wright; introduction by Francis P. Farquhar, illustrations by Kathryn Uhl. Mills College, Calif.: The Eucalyptus press, 1937. [6], 61, [1] p. illus. [2457

From type-written copy in Mills college library.
Reminiscences of pioneer life in California.

Wilson, Neill C. Silver stampede; the career of Death valley's hell-camp, old Panamint. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. xiv, 319 p. illus., plates, ports. [2458

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 410.

Woodward, Arthur. Bees in California. MASTERKEY, XII (1938) 112–115. [2459

A summary of various accounts of the early importation (1852–1860) of bees into California by the immigrants.

Woodward, Arthur. The first ethnologists in California. MASTERKEY, XII (1938) 141–151. [2460

A brief account of some of the 19th century ethnologists in California.

Colorado

Allen, Alonzo H. Early days in Longmont. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 191–198. [2461

The writer's reminiscences of early days in Longmont, Colorado.

Allen, Alonzo H. Pioneer life in old Burlington, forerunner of Longmont. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 145–157. [2462

The writer's reminiscences of pioneer life in the town of Burlington, now Longmont, Colo.

Ashley, Susan R. Reminiscences of early Colorado. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 67–76. [2463

Cont. from v. XIII, 1936.
Continues the writer's reminiscences of life and conditions in Colorado in the 1860's.

Baldwin, Harry L. The Denver high school, 1874–78. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 113–116. [2464

Barker, James. Old Jim Barker's first court. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 232–234. [2465

"This entertaining account of early justice was current in the Colorado press of 1875. This version is copied from the 'Greeley tribune' of December 1, 1875."

Bedford, Homer F. Dedication of reconstructed Fort Vasquez. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 171–172. [2466

An address delivered at the dedication ceremonies at Fort Vasquez, established in Colorado in 1837.

Burkey, Elmer R. The Georgetown-Leadville stage. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 177–187. [2467

An account of the stage line which operated between Denver and Leadville during the period 1877–1881.

Coffin, Roy G. Northern Colorado's first settlers. Fort Collins: Colorado state college, 1937. 19 p. [2468

Crimmins, M. L. Fort Massachusetts, first United States military post in Colorado. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 128–135. [2469

Data regarding this post which was established in 1852.

Davidson, Levette Jay. *Out west*, a pioneer weekly and monthly. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 135–142. [2470

"It is the purpose of this article to describe the 'Out west' weekly, published [in Colorado Springs] in 1872, and also the monthly magazine of the same name, which followed in 1873."

Duncan, David Shaw. Higher education in Colorado. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 3–14. [2471

A brief account of the institutions of higher learning of the State of Colorado, in which the writer has limited the discussion to the beginnings and early years of their existence.

Espinosa, J. Manuel. The Neapolitan Jesuits on the Colorado frontier, 1868–1919. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 64–73. [2472

Fritz, Percy S. Was "Mountain district No. 1, Nebraska territory," the first mining district organized in Colorado? COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 81–89. [2473

Gardner, J. F., *jr.* James Frank Gardner and Franktown. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 187–190. [2474

An account of some of the "highlights" of the career of the writer's father, who in 1859 pioneered into Colorado.

Gaydon, W. A. Recollections of the families of Gregory and Russell, Colorado's pioneer prospectors. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 58–64. [2475

The writer's reminiscences of two pioneer families of Colorado.

Geffs, Mary L. Under ten flags; a history of Weld county, Colorado. Greeley, Colo., 1938. 318 p. illus. (maps). [2476

Pioneer stories: p. 215–290.

Gilliam, Walter F. First cattle on Norwood district. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 76–77. [2477

Notes on cattle raising in the Norwood district of Colorado.

Gould, Emma Doud. Pioneering experiences, as told by Emma Doud Gould to Halie Gould. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 221–228. [2478

This article "was rewritten by Mrs. William H. Ehrenkrook".
An account of pioneer experiences in Colorado in the latter part of the 19th century.

Hafen, LeRoy R. Cherokee goldseekers in Colorado, 1849–50. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 101–109. [2479

Presents documentary data on the gold seeking expedition of the Cherokee Indians in Colorado in 1849–50, which led to the later Russell-Cherokee expedition of 1858, and the Pike's Peak gold rush of 1859.

Hall, J. N. Colorado's early Indian troubles as I view them. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 121–129. [2480

"Read at the meeting of the historical section of the Medical society of the city and county of Denver."
Deals particularly with the medical aspects of the subject.

Hall, Mrs. Frank. Seventy years ago—recollections of a trip through the Colorado mountains with the Colfax party in 1868, as told by Mrs. Frank Hall to LeRoy R. Hafen. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 161–168. [2481

Hanna, Mrs. J. W. My pioneer home on the Cache La Poudre. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 221–234. [2482

The writer's reminiscences of her home on Cache la Poudre river, in Colorado.

Hannington, Charles H. The Colorado museum of natural history, an historical sketch. COLO. MUS. NAT. HIST. PROC., XVII (1938) no. 1, 1–48. [2483

Harmon, E. M. Early days in Middle Park. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 181–186. [2484

Reminiscences of a pioneer in Middle Park, Colorado.

Jackson, W. H. A visit to the Los Pinos Indian agency in 1874; extract from the diary of W. H. Jackson, with an introduction and notes by the original diarist. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 201–209. [2485

The writer of this diary was an official photographer with the Hayden survey (a U. S. geological and geographical survey of the territories, F. V. Hayden in charge), "which operated systematically over Colorado during the years 1873–76".

Long, Margaret. The Santa Fe trail on the Cimarron in Colorado. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 115–118. [2486

McCord, Paul P. The passing of the railroad in the Pike national forest. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 35–38. [2487

Notes on the railroads which formerly ran through Pike national forest, in Colorado.

McGrew, A. O. Denver's first Christmas, 1858. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 15–25. [2488

Morrison, Martha A. The Denver high school, 1876–1880. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 109–112. [2489

Niehaus, Fred Raymond. The development of banking in Colorado. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degrees of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1937–38. Vol. XIII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1938. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no 72). p. 29–32. [2490

"The main purpose of this study has been to trace the development of banking in Colorado from the time of its beginning to the present."

Owens, *Sister* M. Lilliana. Denver's pioneer academy. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 85–92. [2491

An historical account of St. Mary academy, Denver, Colo.

Payne, T. John. Early days in North Park, Colorado, as told by T. John Payne to James R. Harvey. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 230–232. [2492

Peake, Ora Brooks. The Colorado range cattle industry. Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark co., 1937. 357 p. port., maps, facsims. [2493

An historical account.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 910–911; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 80–81.

Pettis, S. Newton. Letters of S. Newton Pettis, associate justice of the Colorado supreme court, written in 1861. [Ed. by] Paul H. Giddens. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 3–14. [2494

Prints a series of letters written by Judge Pettis from Colorado, to his friend Joseph C. Hayes editor of the "Crawfordville journal" (Meadville, Pa.) who published them in that paper. The letters describe life in Colorado territory.

Pitzer, Henry Littleton. Three frontiers; memories, and a portrait of Henry Littleton Pitzer as recorded by his son, Robert Claiborne Pitzer; illustrations by William E. L. Bunn. Muscatine, Ia.: The Prairie press, 1938. 242 p. illus. [2495

Reminiscences of frontier and pioneer life in Colorado, as told to the author's son, or recorded in letters and "fragments of autobiography, mostly written in 1898."

Rice, Elial Jay. Pioneering in southern Colorado. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 108–115. [2496

The material from which this sketch was taken was written by Mr. Rice before 1872 and relates his experiences as a pioneer in Colorado.

Rockwell, Wilson M. Cow-land aristocrats of the North Fork. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 161–170. [2497

"The material for this article was obtained from interviews with pioneers, cattlemen and sheepmen of the North Fork of the Gunnison."

Rockwell, Wilson M. The fruit Utopia of the North Fork of the Gunnison. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 89–98. [2498

An account of the rise and decline of the fruit industry (1881–1913) in the region of the North Fork of the Gunnison river, Colo., an area which the early pioneers looked upon as a "fruit Utopia."

Rockwell, Wilson [M.]. New frontier; saga of the North Fork. Denver, Colo.: World press, inc., 1938. xvi, 215 p. illus. [2499

Sanford, Albert B. The lost locomotive. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 157–158. [2500

Notes on the unsolved mystery of the "disappearance of a standard gauge Kansas Pacific locomotive in the quicksands of Kiowa creek, some thirty miles east of Denver, on the night of May 21, 1878".

Simonin, Louis L. Colorado in 1867 as seen by a Frenchman. Account of Louis L. Simonin, translated by Wilson O. Clough. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 56–63. [2501

Translated from letters written by Louis L. Simonin, and published in a volume entitled "Le grand ouest des États-Unis" (Paris, 1869).

Sprague, Abner E. My first trip to Denver. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 218–221. [2502

The writer made his first trip to Denver about 65 years ago.

Sprague, Abner E. My first winter in Estes Park. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 153–157. [2503

The writer describes the first winter which he spent at Estes Park, that of 1875–76.

Steele, Robert W. Jefferson territory (Colorado) and its resources, 1859. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 43–48. [2504

A reprint of a letter from Robert W. Steele, governor of Jefferson territory, now Colorado, which was originally printed in the "Nebraska news", of February 25, 1860.

Thomas, Chauncey. The Spanish fort in Colorado, 1819. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 81–85. [2505

Discusses the possible connection between the battle fought at the fort at Sangre de Cristo pass in 1819, between the Spanish and the Pawnee Indians, and the battle fought between the two groups "at the base of the Rocky mountains", that same year.

Connecticut

Allis, Marguerite. Historic Connecticut (originally published under the title of "Connecticut trilogy") by Marguerite Allis; illustrated with photographs by Samuel Chamberlain and drawings by the author. N. Y.: Grosset & Dunlap [1938]. xvi, 343 p. illus. [2506

A story of the three Connecticut settlements—Hartford, Saybrook and New Haven.

Andrews, Edward Deming. Communal architecture of the Shakers. Am. mag. art, XXX (1938) 710–715. [2507

A study of the architecture of the building erected in the Shakers' religious community at New Lebanon, Conn., 1785–1850.

Bacon, Grace W. Murder in Middletown. Law lib. jour., XXX (1937) 540–543. [2507a

An account of the trial of Lucian Hall, Bethuel Roberts and William H. Bell for the murder of Mrs. Ebenezer Bacon of Middletown, Conn., in 1843.

Bird, Viggo E. Early beginnings of Connecticut industry. A Newcomen address, 1937. [Princeton: Printed at the Princeton university press, 1937]. 35 p. map. [2508

At head of title: The Newcomen society. American branch.

"This address was delivered before the American branch of the Newcomen society of England, at Philadelphia, on March 19, 1937."

Brush, J. E. C. Mattatuck of yore—Waterbury of today. Americana, XXXII (1938) 7–48. [2509

A historical account of Waterbury, Connecticut.

Conklin, Edwin P. The Davies family and St. Michael's, Litchfield, Connecticut. Americana, XXXII (1938) 49–58. [2510

An account of the part played by the Davies family in the history of this Protestant Episcopal church.

Connecticut historical society. Bulletin. Volumes I and II (nos. 1–8). 1934–1936. Hartford. 8 nos. [2511

These bulletins were issued separately (no. 1, in 1934; nos. 2-5, in 1935; nos. 6-8, in 1936). A title page has been issued for these 8 numbers for assembling and binding them as volumes I and II.

They contain notes on the activities and acquisitions of the society, copies of early Connecticut manuscripts, and other Connecticut historical items.

Connecticut historical society. Bulletin. Volumes III (1936–1937) and IV (1937–1938). Hartford. 1937–1938. 2 v. [2512

Volume V, no. 1, was also issued in 1938.

These volumes contain notes on the activities and acquisitions of the society, copies of early Connecticut manuscripts, and other Connecticut historical items.

Crofut, Florence S. Marcy. Guide to the history and the historic sites of Connecticut . . . published under the auspices of the Tercentenary commission of the state of Connecticut for the Connecticut Daughters of the American revolution. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. 2 v. illus., maps. [2513

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 952–953; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 408–409.

Engelhardt, Fred. Fulling Mill brook; a study in industrial evolution, 1707–1937. Brattleboro, Vt.: Stephen Daye press [1937]. 55 p. illus. [2514

The story of the stream known as Fulling Mill brook and the part it has played in the evolution of industry in New England.

Federal writers' project. Connecticut. Connecticut; a guide to its roads, lore, and people, written by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Connecticut; sponsored by Wilbur L. Cross. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1938. xxxiii, 593 p. plates, maps. (American guide series). [2515

Griswold, Mary Hoadley. Yester-years of Guilford. Guilford, Conn.: Shore line times pub. co. [1938]. 165 p. plates. [2516

Hayward, Marjorie F. The east side of New Haven harbor; Morris cove (Solitary cove), the Annex (the Indian reservation), South end & Waterside, 1644 to 1868, by Marjorie F. Hayward; text and maps based on researches by Marjorie F. Hayward and Donald V. Chidsey. New Haven: New Haven colony historical society, 1938. viii, 86 p. illus. (maps). [2517

Kistler, Thelma M. The rise of railroads in the Connecticut river valley. Northampton, Mass.: Department of history of Smith college [1938]. 289 p. (Smith college studies in history, vol. XXIII, nos. 1–4). [2518

Study IV in the Council of industrial study series.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLVI (1941) 482.

Koenig, Samuel. Immigrant settlements in Connecticut: their growth and characteristics. Works progress administration, Federal writers' project for the state of Connecticut. Hartford: Connecticut state department of education, 1938. viii, [9]–67 p. [2519

Le Duc, Thomas H. Connecticut and the first ten amendments to the federal Constitution. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. [2], 6 p. ([U. S.] 75th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Doc. 96). [2520

Presented by Mr. Lonergan. Ordered printed August 9 (calendar day, August 14), 1937.
The attitude of the conservative state of Connecticut toward the 12 amendments proposed by Congress in the autumn of 1789.

Little, Henry G. Early days in Newington, Connecticut, 1833–1836. Newington, Conn.: Priv. print., 1937. [4], 122 p. port. [2521

Merritt, Arthur H. Hartford state house Staffordshire. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 312–313. [2522

Notes on pieces of Staffordshire chinaware which bear pictures of the Hartford state house, which was the capitol of Connecticut from 1796 to 1879.

Peck, Esther Alice. A conservative generation's amusements, a phase of Connecticut's social history. Bangor, Me.: Jordan-Frost print. co., 1938. xi, 119 p. (Univ. of Maine stud. Second series, no. 44). [2523

On cover: The Maine bulletin. vol. XL, no. 12, April, 1938.
Deals with "the significance of amusements as a phase of the social history of Connecticut during the decades between ... 1818 and the middle of the century."

Stephenson, Emma H. E. A ledger-book (1771–1787) of William Ward, silversmith. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 239–249. [2524

Transcription, with introductory note, of a manuscript ledger-book (1771–1787) that belonged to William Ward (1736–1829) silversmith, of New Haven and Litchfield, Connecticut, in the Yale university library.

Sterry, Iveagh Hunt, and William H. Garrigus. They found a way: Connecticut's restless people. Brattleboro, Vt.: Stephen Daye press, 1938. 376 p. [2525

A study of the restless character of the people of Connecticut which has led to a display of inventive ability and ability to find a way "to do the job".

Terry, Marian Dickinson, *ed.* Old inns of Connecticut; edited ... from material collected by the Committee on historic buildings of the National society of the colonial dames of America in the state of Connecticut. Hartford, Conn.: The Prospect press, 1937. 253 p. illus. [2526

Withington, Sidney. Standardization of time in Connecticut. RAILWAY AND LOCOMOTIVE HIST. SOC. BUL., no. 46 (1938) 14–16. [2527

A sketch of the development of the idea of standardizing time in Connecticut, 1880–1884.

Delaware

Bounds, Harvey Cochran. A postal history of Delaware. Newark, Del.: Printed by Press of Kells, 1938. [4], 121 p. [2528

History of the U. S. postal service in Delaware.

Curtis, Charles M., and Charles Lee Reese, *jr.* Old Swedes church, Wilmington, Delaware, 1698–1938. Wilmington, Del.: Delaware tercentenary commission, 1938. 52 p. illus., map. [2529

An historical and descriptive account of Holy Trinity church, commonly called "Old Swedes."

Delaware. Tercentenary commission. Delaware tercentenary almanack & historical repository, 1938. Being a valuable compendium of historical information concerning the state of Delaware ... published by the Delaware tercentenary commission ... December, A. D., 1937. [Newark, Del.: Press of Kells, 1937]. [55] p. illus. (incl. map). [2530

"By Christopher L. Ward."—p. [54].

Federal writers' project. Delaware. Delaware; a guide to the first state, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Delaware ... sponsored by Edward W. Cooch, lieutenant governor. N. Y.: Viking press, 1938. xxv, 549 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [2531

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 647–649.

Lincoln, Anna T. Wilmington, Delaware; three centuries under four flags, 1609–1937. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co. [1937]. 411 p. illus. [2532

Rodney, Richard S. The end of the Penns' claim to Delaware 1789–1814; some forgotten lawsuits. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 182–203. [2533

Traces the underlying features of the efforts of the heirs of William Penn to establish their rights to the entire area of Delaware.

Ryden, George H. Delaware—the first state in the Union. Wilmington, Del.: Delaware tercentenary commission, 1938. 33 p. [2534

District of Columbia

Anderson, Mary F. Dishes for the White House. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 221–244. [2535

Historical and descriptive data regarding the various dishes used by the presidents in the White House.

Anderson, Mary F. Garden mementos of White House tenants. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 470–485. [2536

Bryan, W. B. History of the use of lots B, C, and D, square 322. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 73–77. [2537

A history of the use of the lots in Washington, upon which the Raleigh hotel now stands.

Clark, Allen C. Daniel Carroll of Duddington. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (1938) 1–48. [2538

An account of the part played in the development of the Nation's capital and its civic affairs, by Daniel Carroll, owner of the land on which the Capitol now stands.

Clark, Allen C. The Trollopes. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII-XXXVIII (1937) 79–100. [2539

An account of the visit of Anthony Trollope and his wife, Frances Milton Trollope, to Washington, in 1827.

Delano, Judah. The Washington directory, showing the name, occupation, and residence, of each head of a family and person in business. The names of the members of Congress, and where they board: together with other useful information. By Judah Delano. Washington, Printed by W. Duncan, 1822. [Washington, D. C.: Reproduced and presented by R. L. Polk and co., 1938]. xx, 148 p. [2540

Emery, Fred A. Washington newspapers. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 41–72. [2541

Traces the history of newspapers in Washington, from the beginning of the government at Washington to the present time.

Emery, Fred A. Washington's historic bridges. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (1938) 49–70. [2542

An historic and descriptive account of bridges in Washington.

Federal writers' project. Washington, city and capital. Federal writers' project, Works progress administration ... Washington, 1937. Washington, D. C.: U. S. Govt. print. off. [1937]. xxvi, 1,140 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [2543

Lewis, Ethel. The White House; an informal history of its architecture, interiors and gardens. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co., 1937. ix, 330 p. illus. [2544

Mattingly, Robert Edgar. Early recollections and reminiscences of south Washington—the Island. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 101–122. [2545

Mello, Luis de Anhaia. Pierre Charles l'Enfant e o plano da cidade federal. BOLETIM DO INSTITUTO DE ENGENHARIA (Sao Paulo, Brazil), XXVI (1937) 3–15. [2545a

An account of Pierre Charles L'Enfant and his plan for the federal city.

Moore, Charles. Personalities in Washington architecture. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 1–15. [2546

A discussion of the architecture in Washington from "the point of view of the evidence that architecture furnishes of the moral temper and intellectual culture of the people of the United States."

Paullin, Charles Oscar. History of the site of the Congressional and Folger libraries. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 173–194. [2547

Deals with the history of the sites of these two libraries, rather than with the buildings themselves.

Proctor, John Clagett. Into another century, 1937–2037; the 100th anniversary of the founding of the Firemen's insurance company of Washington and Georgetown, in the District of Columbia. [Washington, D. C.] The American historical society, inc., 1937. 27 p. illus. [2548

Stewart, Pearl H. Arboreal archives; the nation's history recorded in Washington trees. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 5, 2–6. [2549

Tapley, Harriet Silvester. Francis Cabot and the beginnings of Washington, D. C. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 348–362. [2550

An account of the part played by Francis Cabot, as a lobbyist employed by the Commissioners for the Federal district, appointed by President Washington to influence the delegates from the eastern states and win their favor for the Potomac location.

Thomas, Katherine Elwes. The long lost Washington drawing by Major L'Enfant and the historic McKean house. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (1938) 105–126. [2551

Notes on the drawing in which Major L'Enfant depicted his vision of the completed City of Washington, and the McKean house on 17th street, N. W., in which the drawing hung for many years.

Whipple, Wayne. The story of the White House and its home life, by Wayne Whipple and completed by Alice Roosevelt Longworth. Boston, Mass.: Dwinell-Wright co., 1937. 62 p. illus. [2552

Florida

Abbey, Kathryn T. Florida versus the principles of populism, 1896–1911. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 462–475. [2553

An account of the rise and decline of the Populist party in Florida, with particular emphasis upon its influence in securing railroad regulation in the state.

Abbey, Kathryn T. The Union bank of Tallahassee; an experiment in territorial finance. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XV (1937) 207–231. [2554

The Union bank of Tallahassee was chartered in 1833.

Barr, Ruth B., and **Modeste Hargis.** The voluntary exile of free Negroes of Pensacola. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 3–14. [2555

An account of events leading up to the voluntary exodus of free Negroes from Pensacola to Tampico, Mexico, in 1857.

Beeson, Eleanor. The St. Augustine historical restoration. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 110–118. [2556

An account of the restoration work at St. Augustine, which is being done under the auspices of the Carnegie institution of Washington with the cooperation of the City of St. Augustine.

Boyd, Mark F. Events at Prospect Bluff on the Apalachicola river, 1808–1818; an introduction to twelve letters of Edmund Doyle, trader. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 55–96. [2557

The letters mentioned have been published as a part of the series of papers of the Panton, Leslie company. (See no. 2572).

Boyd, Mark F., *ed.* A map of the road from Pensacola to St. Augustine, 1778. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 15–24. [2558

Prints a map, with accompanying descriptive legend, entitled "A map of the road from Pensacola in West Florida to St. Augustine in East Florida. From a survey made by order of the late Hon. Col. John Stuart, esq., His Majesty's superintendent of Indian affairs, southern district in 1778," by Joseph Purcell.

The original of the map is in the Public record office, London, among the Colonial office maps, Florida, number 54; a photostatic copy is in the Maps division of the Library of Congress.

Cash, William T. The story of Florida, by W. T. Cash. N. Y.: American historical society, inc., 1938. 4 v. illus. (incl. maps). [2559

Vols. III–IV: Biographical.

Corbitt, D. C., *ed. and tr.* Papers relating to the Georgia-Florida frontier, 1784–1800. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 73–83, 185–188, 274–293, 372–381; XXII (1938) 72–76, 184–191, 286–291, 391–394. [2560

Cont. from v. XX, 1936.

Continues the series of documents relating to events on the Georgia-Florida frontier during this period, particularly the struggle of William Panton (of the firm of Panton, Leslie and co.) and Alexander McGillivray against William Augustus Bowles, who was attempting to secure for himself the Indian trade.

These documents are from manuscripts in the Archivo nacional de Cuba now classified as "Floridas".

Davis, T. Frederick. Early orange culture in Florida and the epochal cold of 1835. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XV (1937) 232–241. [2561

Federal writers' project. St. Augustine. Seeing St. Augustine; compiled and written by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration. Sponsored by City commission of St. Augustine. [St. Augustine] Record company, 1937. 73, v p. illus. (American guide series). [2562

Fitzgerald, Thomas E. Volusia county, past and present, by T. E. Fitzgerald. Daytona Beach, Fla.: Observer press, 1937. 222 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2563

Florida historical quarterly. v. XVII, no. 2. St. Joseph convention number, 1838–1938. Tallahassee, Fla.: The Society, 1938. p. 71–151. [2564

CONTENTS.—Florida's first constitution, by James B. Whitfield. St. Joseph, an episode of the economic and political history of Florida, by James Owen Knaus. The reception of the St. Joseph constitution, by Emily Porter. The St. Joseph convention; the making of Florida's first constitution, by F. W. Hoskins. A St. Joseph diary of 1839.

Fries, Kena. Orlando in the long, long ago and now. Orlando, Fla. [1938]. [6], 107 p. illus. [2565

A history of Orlando, Florida.

Gray, Thelma. Braden castle. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XV (1937) 252–254. [2566

One of the winning essays in the Irving Bacheller essay contest in Florida history.

An account of the home of Joseph Braden known as "Braden castle," which he built in Florida in 1850.

Hasbrouck, Alfred. A union catalog of Floridiana. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 119–126. [2567

An outline of plans for the compiling of a union catalog of materials relating to Florida. Ultimately it is expected that the catalog will include everything written about the state, by a citizen of the state, or published within the state.

Hoskins, F. W. The St. Joseph convention; the making of Florida's first constitution. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937–1938) 33–43, 97–109, 242–250, XVII (1938) 125–131. [2568

A history of the first Florida state constitutional convention, held at St. Joseph, Fla., December 1838.

Jackson, Andrew. Two uncollected letters of Andrew Jackson. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XV (1937) 169–172. [2569

The first letter (dated Nov. 14, 1814) was written to Willie Blount, governor of Tennessee, and relates to the capture of Pensacola. The text has been "copied from 'The weekly messenger,' Boston, Mass., Dec. 30, 1814." The second letter, dated Dec. 29, 1825, was written to Jos. M. White, and is in the collections of the Florida historical society.

Nash, Charles Edgar. The magic of Miami Beach. A detailed account of the traditions, history and phenomenal growth of a wonder city built with the touch of Aladdin upon the sands of the semi-tropical lower east coast of Florida. Phila.: David McKay company [1938]. [8], 143 p. illus. [2570

Padgett, James A., *ed.* Official records of the West Florida revolution and republic. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 685–805. [2571

Prints the records of the proceedings of the revolutionary constitutional conventions, and a group of miscellaneous documents relating to the establishment and functioning of the West Florida republic, July 25–Oct. 28, 1810.

The Panton, Leslie papers. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XV (1937) 173–174, 248–251; XVI (1937) 44, 130, (1938) 251–264; XVII (1938) 54–58. [2572

Cont. from v. XV, 1936.

The papers "are in the possession of Mrs. John W. Greenslade who has transcribed them."

Continues a series of records of the trading firm of Panton, Leslie and co. The documents printed here are letters of Mucklesaopay, the singer (Indian chief) to William Panton (1799), Manuel Gayoso de Lemos, governor of Louisiana to William Panton (1797–1799), John Graham to William Simpson (1808), John McKee to James Innerarity (1811), and Edmund Doyle to various members of John Forbes and company (successor to Panton, Leslie and co.) (1808–1814).

Parks, Albert Stanley. The Negro in the reconstruction of Florida. QUAR. JOUR., V (1936) no. 4, 35–61. [2572a

Pennington, Edgar Legare. The Episcopal church in Florida, 1763–1892. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 3–77. [2573

Pikula, John. Historical landmarks of my county. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XV (1937) 255–257. [2574

One of the winning essays in the Irving Bacheller essay contest in Florida history.

Historical data on landmarks in Halifax county, Florida.

Wentworth, Theodore T. Historical reproductions from collection of T. T. Wentworth, jr., Pensacola, Florida. [Pensacola, Fla., 1937]. 37 leaves. maps, plans, facsims. [2575

Photoprinted.

A collection of reproductions of maps, plans, and pictures relating to the history of Florida.

Whitman, Alice. Transportation in territorial Florida. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 25–53. [2576

Georgia

Anderson, Mrs. Clarence G. Impressions of Georgia by noted botanists and other travelers in early times. GARDEN CLUB BUL., 6th ser. (1937) no. 1, 40–46. [2577

Impressions of Georgia as recorded in the writing of travelers in the state, 1725–1867.

Barker, Meta, *comp.* Some proceedings of Atlanta city council. Compiled from the original records. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 10, 27–35, no. 11, 30ff; III (1937–1938) 41–47, 155–160, 218–226, 289–295. [2578

Prints the text of the proceedings for the years 1848 to 1861.

Beeson, Leola Selman. The one hundred years of the old governors' mansion, Milledgeville, Georgia, 1838–1938. Introduction by Dr. Guy H. Wells. Macon, Ga.: J. W. Burke co., 1938. [8], 81 p. illus. (ports.). [2579

CONTENTS.—Earlier executive mansions in Milledgeville. The one hundred years of the old governors' mansion. The college presidents [State college for women, Milledgeville].

The building and plan of the Executive mansion.

Bibliography and notes (p. 68–81).

Chief John Ross—his life, with historic notes on ... state of Georgia, Walker county, Rossville. Rossville, Ga.: The North Georgia publishing co., inc. [1937]. 24 p. illus. (incl. ports.) [2580

Advertising matter: p. [12]–[13].

CONTENTS.—Leading up to the birth of John Ross [Cherokee chief, 1790?–1866] by John P. Brown. Chronological history of Chief John Ross. A three minute history of Georgia, by Agnes McAbee. Brief history of Walker county, compiled from Sartain's History. History of Rossville.

Cooper, Walter G. The story of Georgia. N. Y.: American historical society, inc., 1938. 4 v. illus., maps. [2581

Vol. IV: Biographical.

Corbitt, D. C., *ed. and tr.* Papers relating to the Georgia-Florida frontier, 1784–1800. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 73–83, 185–188, 274–293, 372–381; XXII (1938) 72–76, 184–191, 286–291, 391–394. [2582

Cont. from v. XX, 1936.

Continues the series of documents relating to events on the Georgia-Florida frontier during this period, particularly the struggle of William Panton (of the firm of Panton, Leslie and co.) and Alexander McGillivray against William Augustus Bowles, who was attempting to secure for himself the Indian trade.

These documents are from manuscripts in the Archivo nacional de Cuba now classified as "Floridas".

Cordle, Charles G., *ed.* The will of Dr. John Joachim Zubly. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 384–390. [2583

Prints the text of the will of a loyalist preacher of Savannah. A copy of the will is recorded in Charleston county (South Carolina) "Will book 1780–1783".

Coulter, Ellis Merton, *ed.* Georgia's disputed ruins: Certain tabby ruins on the Georgia coast, by Marmaduke Floyd. An archaeological report on the Elizafield ruins, by James A. Ford. Observations on the method of planting and cultivating the sugar-cane in Georgia and South Carolina, by Thomas Spalding. Ed. by E. Merton Coulter. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1937. xiv, 275 p. illus. [2584

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 956; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 239–240.

Covington, W. A. History of Colquitt county. Atlanta, Ga.: Foote and Davies co., 1937. xiv, 365 p. illus. [2585

Daniel, Marjorie Louise. The revolutionary movement in Georgia, 1763–1777. [Chicago] 1937. [2], 13 p. [2586

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1935.
Lithoprinted.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

Evans, Lawton B. First lessons in Georgia history, by Lawton B. Evans ... enlarged by E. M. Coulter. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] American book co. [1938]. 373, xlvi p. illus., maps. [2587

Federal writers' project. Georgia. Augusta; compiled and written by Augusta unit, Federal writers' project in Georgia, Works progress administration. Sponsored by City council of Augusta. Augusta, Ga.: Tidwell printing supply co., 1938. x, 218 p. illus. (incl. music), maps. (American guide series). [2588

Federal writers' project. Georgia. Savannah; compiled and written by Savannah unit, Federal writers' project in Georgia, Works progress administration. Sponsored by Chamber of commerce, Savannah. Savannah, Ga.: Review printing co., 1937. xiv, 208 p. illus. (incl. maps). (American guide series). [2589

Federal writers' project, Works progress administration of Georgia, Savannah unit. Plantation development in Chatham county. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 305–330. [2590

An historical sketch.

Govan, Thomas P. Banking and the credit system in Georgia, 1810–1860. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 164–184. [2591

Harn, Julia E. Old Canoochee backwoods sketches. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 77–80, 192–199, 292–293, 395–397. [2592

Sketches of the life of the settlers in the early days in the backwoods along the Canoochee river, in Georgia.

Harper, Roland M. A statistical study of the Midway cemetery, with notes on members of the same community buried elsewhere. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 265–273. [2593

A study of longevity in the community centering around Midway church, in Liberty county, Ga., for the period from 1790 to 1870.

Heyward, Duncan Clinch. Seed from Madagascar. With illustrations by Carl Julien. Chapel Hill: Univ. of N. C. press, 1937. xiv, 256 p. illus. [2594

"An account of the rice industry as it existed in the coastal section of South Carolina and Georgia."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 463; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 515–516.

Humphries, John D. History of admission to the bar in Georgia. *In* Report of proceedings of the fifty-fourth annual session of the Georgia bar association held at Sea Island (near Brunswick), Georgia, May 27–28–29, 1937. Macon, Ga.: The J. W. Burke company. p. 215–236. [2594a

Irvine, William Stafford. Governor Wilson Lumpkin and the naming of Marthasville. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 11, 46ff. [2595

Irvine, William Stafford. Terminus and Deanville, local names of long ago, of the site of Atlanta. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 101–119. [2596

Jamison, Alma Hill. The cyclorama of the battle of Atlanta. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 10, 58–75. [2597

A history of the cycloramic painting depicting the civil war battle of Atlanta, which was painted in 1885, and purchased by the city of Atlanta in 1892.

Johnson, Amanda. Georgia as colony and state. Atlanta, Ga.: Walter W. Brown pub. co. [1938]. ix, 1064 p. illus., maps. [2598

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1009.

Krafka, Joseph. The tory doctors of Georgia under the banishment act of 1778. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 127–130. [2598a

Magoffin, Dorothy Seay. A Georgia planter and his plantations, 1837–1861. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 354–377. [2599

A study of the life of George Jones Kollock of Savannah, Georgia, who "represents that element of the old South whose way of living determined the social, political, and economic life of that section." Based upon his records and letters.

Maier, H. A. History of the jewelry industry in Atlanta. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1937) 79–92. [2600

Mitchell, Stephens. A comparison of tax returns for the years 1868–1909–1936. By Stephens Mitchell. With notes by Franklin M. Garrett. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 10, 14–27. [2601

A comparison of the tax returns for the city of Atlanta for these years. The notes by Franklin M. Garrett relate to various families listed in the tax returns.

Morgan, Thomas H. Reminiscences of the architecture and architects of Atlanta. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 10, 5–14. [2602

Nightingale, B. N. Dungeness. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 369–383. [2603

An historical account of "Dungeness" the house built in 1803 by the widow of Gen. Nathaniel Greene, on Cumberland island, off the mainland of Georgia.

Spalding, Jack J. History of Piedmont park. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 11, 5 ff. [2604

White, William N. Diary and letters of Dr. William N. White, a citizen of Atlanta written 1847, 90 years ago. Introduction and notation by William Stafford Irvine. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 10, 35–50. [2605

Wright, Wade Hampton. Georgia power company, and its predecessors as factors in the establishment, growth and development of the electrical industry in Georgia. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 195–217. [2606

Hawaii

Alexander, Arthur C. Koloa plantation, 1835–1935; a history of the oldest Hawaiian sugar plantation. [Honolulu, T. H.: Printed by Honolulu star-bulletin, 1937]. vii, 240 p. illus., maps. [2607

Bryan, Edwin H., *jr.* Ancient Hawaiian life. Honolulu, Hawaii: Advertiser pub. co., 1938. [6], 113 p. illus. (incl. maps). [2608

A series of "nontechnical articles" which discuss different phases of the home life and community activities of the Hawaiians prior to annexation by the United States.

Castle, William R. Hawaii, then and now. NATION. GEOG. MAG., LXXIV (1938) 419–462. [2608a

The writer's reminiscences.

[Clemens, Samuel Langhorne]. Letters from the Sandwich islands, written for the Sacramento union by Mark Twain [*pseud.*] Introduction & conclusion by G. Ezra Dane. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press [1938]. xii, 224 p. illus. [2609

These letters written during a visit to the Hawaiian Islands (1866) describe the Islands, and the life and customs of the people.

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1939) 511–513; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 383–384.

Coulter, John Wesley, and Chee Kwon Chun. Chinese rice farmers in Hawaii. [Hawaii] Published by the University of Hawaii, 1937. 70, [2] p. (University of Hawaii research publications, no. 16. [University of Hawaii bulletin, v. XVI, March, 1937, no. 5]). [2609a

A discussion of the rise and decline of rice farming in Hawaii, 1857–1936.

Gessler, Clifford. Hawaii: isles of enchantment, by Clifford Gessler; illustrated by E. H. Suydam. New York and London: D. Appleton-Century co., 1937. xvi, 382 p. illus. [2610

A descriptive account with a few chapters devoted to the historical background.

Hawaiian historical society. Forty-fifth annual report of the Hawaiian historical society for the year 1936. Honolulu, Hawaii, 1937. 69 p. [2611

CONTENTS.—Kamehameha's portrait, by Huc-M. Luquiens (p. 11–24). The "Caroline" and the "Hancock" at Hawaii in 1799, by F. W. Howay (p. 25–29). Dune sepulture, battle mortality, and Kamehameha's alleged defeat on Kauai, by John F. G. Stokes (p. 30–46). George Manini in Uvea (Wallis Island), by Edwin G. Burrows (p. 47–52).

Hawaiian historical society. Forty-sixth annual report of the Hawaiian historical society for the year 1937. Honolulu, Hawaii, 1938. 52 p. [2612

CONTENTS.—A brief record of Kaumakapili church, by Mrs. Mary Dillingham Frear (p. 14–26). The ship "Pearl" in Hawaii in 1805 and 1806, by F. W. Howay (p. 27–38). The fort at Kailua, Hawaii, by Maude Jones (p. 39–47).

Hawaiian mission children's society. Missionary album; portraits and biographical sketches of the American Protestant missionaries to the Hawaiian islands [1820–1894]. Enlarged from the edition of 1901. Honolulu, Hawaii: Hawaiian mission children's society, 1937. [2], 199 p. illus. [2613

Second edition. *cf.* Pref.

First edition published under title: Portraits of American Protestant missionaries to Hawaii.

CONTENTS.—List of companies. List of individual arrivals. Missionaries and stations. Instructions given the pioneer company. Portraits and biographical sketches. List of missionaries in Micronesia and the Marquesas.

Hooley, Osborne E. Hawaiian negotiation for reciprocity, 1855–1857. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 128–146. [2614

A study of the unsuccessful attempt of the Hawaiian government to negotiate a treaty for reciprocity of trade with the United States, 1855–1857.

Judd, Henry P. The basis of civilization in Hawaii. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 9, 2–7. [2615

Outlines briefly various influences on the development of civilization in Hawaii—native, American missionary, oriental, etc.

Krauss, Frederick G. Agriculture in Hawaii. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 9, 19–23. [2616

An historical account, 1778 to the present.

Kuykendall, Ralph S. The Hawaiian kingdom, 1778–1854; foundation and transformation. Honolulu: The University of Hawaii, 1938. vii, 453 p. ports. [2617

"This volume is one of the fruits of a project undertaken more than a dozen years ago by the Historical commission of the territory of Hawaii and carried on since 1932 by the University of Hawaii."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 190–191.

Linton, Helen Mar Bennett. Historical tablets on Maui, Hawaii. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 9, 30–32. [2618

An account of the historical tablets which have been placed to mark historic spots on the Island of Maui, Hawaii.

Martin, Mary Ellen. History of the Kapiolani home, Honolulu, T.H. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLVIII (1937) 109–124. [2619

Gives an account of the history, beginning in 1884, and the present progress, of the Kapiolani home in Kalihi, Honolulu, a school for girls whose parents are lepers.

Mazour, Anatole G. Doctor Yegor Scheffer: dreamer of a Russian empire in the Pacific. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 15–20. [2620

"This article is based on recently published documents in the 'Krasnyi archiv'."

An account of the plans and efforts of Dr. Yegor Scheffer, agent of the Russian-American company, for the annexation, by Russia, of the Hawaiian islands, 1815–1818.

Mesick, Lilian Shrewsbury. The progress of education in Hawaii. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 9, 8–10. [2621

Deals with the period from the discovery to the present.

Patterson, John. The United States and Hawaiian reciprocity, 1867–1870. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 14–26. [2622

A study of the opposition in the United States to the treaty of reciprocity with Hawaii, which opposition, the writer points out, was based not on anti-expansionism, but rather on the belief that reciprocity would hinder annexation.

Stall, Edna Williamson. Historic homes of Hawaii; from clipper ship to clipper ship. [East Aurora, N. Y.] Priv. print., 1937. vi, 175 p. illus. [2623

Williston, Samuel. William Richards; the south sea Solomon. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 323–336. [2624

A biographical sketch of the life and work of William Richards [1789–1847] American missionary in Hawaii.

Idaho

Chaffee, Eugene B. The political clash between north and south Idaho over the capital. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 255–267. [2625

An account of the contest over the location of the capital of Idaho, 1864–1865.

Federal writers' project. Idaho. Idaho, a guide in word and picture; prepared by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration. Vardis Fisher, state director. Caldwell, Id.: Caxton printers, ltd., 1937. 436 p. plates, maps. (American guide series). [2626

"First printing, January, 1937; second printing, June, 1937."

Federal writers' project. Idaho. The Idaho encyclopedia, compiled by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration. Vardis Fisher, state director. Caldwell, Id.: Caxton printers, ltd., 1938. 452 p. maps. [2627

Healy, John J. An adventure in the Idaho mines [by] John T. [*sic*] Healy; edited by Clyde McLemore. [Missoula, Mont., 1938]. 10, [2] p. (Historical reprints. Sources of Northwest history, no. 26. Montana state university, Missoula). [2628

"Reprinted from the historical section of Frontier and midland, a magazine of the West ... vol. 18, no. 2, winter 1937–38."

"Under the caption 'Frontier sketches' this narrative by John J. Healy ... appeared serially in 1878 in the ... Fort Benton, Montana, Record."—p. 3.

Idaho state historical society. Sixteenth biennial report of the Board of trustees ... for the years 1937–1938. Boise, Idaho, 1938. 101 p. [2628a

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—History of the Nez Perce reservation and the city of Lewiston, Idaho, by H. L. Talkington. The Elo settlement [a Finnish settlement in Idaho], by Mrs. Helen Luzadder. When the long horned cattle of Texas came to Idaho territory, by James R. Keith. Idaho's governors speak [1863–1886]. First census of Idaho territory, Sept., 1863.

Nelson, Lucy M. A brief history of Camas prairie, Idaho. Caldwell, Id.: Caxton printers, 1937. 119 p. plates. [2629

Sudweeks, Leslie L. Early agricultural settlements in southern Idaho. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 137–150. [2630

Illinois

A[ngle], Paul M. Found: the State house corner stone. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 260–264. [2631

A note identifying the corner stone (placed in the foundations of the State house in 1868) as one described in the "Illinois state journal" for October 23, 1870, which because of defective stone was "removed from the wall and buried in the ground in front of the corner".

A[ngle], Paul M. The oldest town in Illinois. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 256–260. [2632

A note on the question of what is the "oldest town in Illinois", in which the writer points out that such designation is dependent upon the definition of the term "oldest" *i. e.* whether it is to mean a "town in existence today", a "compact village", or a "town whose history has been continuous."

Ballance, Charles. The journal of Charles Ballance of Peoria. Edited by Ernest E. East. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 70–84. [2633

Prints the text of the journal (1830–1843) kept by Charles Ballance, lawyer, teacher, surveyor, real-estate operator, mayor of Peoria, which throws light on life in the town at that time.

Bohman, George V. A sketch of the First Presbyterian church, Princeton, Illinois. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 107–110. [2634

An historical account of this church founded in 1837.

Boylan, Josephine. The Illinois railroad and its successors. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 180–192. [2635

The "Illinois railroad" was built in 1837.

Buckingham, J. H. Illinois as Lincoln knew it; a Boston reporter's record of a trip in 1847. Edited by Harry E. Pratt. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 109–187. [2636

Prints a series of letters, written by J. H. Buckingham, reporter for the Boston "Courier". These letters appeared in the "Courier" at intervals in July and August, 1847, and describe accurately and vividly the Illinois of Lincoln's time.

[Bumstead, C. M.] *ed.* Centennial history, Monticello, Illinois, July 4, 1837–July 4, 1937. [Monticello? Ill., 1937?] 64 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2637

Preface signed: Dr. C. M. Bumstead, Darrell J. Tippett, research editors. Issued by the Historical research committee of the centennial celebration.

Calkins, Earnest Elmo. They broke the prairie; being some account of the settlement of the upper Mississippi valley by religious and educational pioneers, told in terms of one city, Galesburg, and of one college, Knox. N. Y.: Scribner, 1937. xi, 451 p. [2638

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 719–720; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 407–408.

Cressey, Paul Frederick. Population succession in Chicago: 1898–1930. AM. JOUR. SOCIOL., XLIV (1938) 59–69. [2638a

A study of the movement of various groups composing Chicago's population during this period.

Davenport, Eugene. Early days of the Illinois agricultural experiment station. SCIENCE, LXXXVII (1938) 542–545. [2639

"Abstract of an address ... at the fiftieth anniversary of the Illinois agricultural experiment station, March 25, 1938."

Dillon, Jessie M. Normal and the Norman horse industry, Percherons of today. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXIX (1937) 364–402. [2640

An account of the raising of Norman horses (a breed of horses, now known as Percherons, which were originally brought from Normandy); and of the part this industry has played in the history of the town of Normal, Illinois, which leads in this industry.

East, Ernest E. Contributions to Chicago history from Peoria county records. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 188–212, 323–343. [2641

These contributions to Chicago history as found in Peoria county records are for the period 1825 to 1831, during which time "the territory of Chicago, for the purposes of county government, was attached to Peoria county."

Eby, Esther E. Once-glorious Galena. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 171–179. [2642

An account of the history of Galena, Ill., prior to 1860.

Faherty, W. B. The first English-speaking parish in Illinois. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 164–169. [2643

An account of the parish of St. Patrick's church (built in 1826) at O'Hara settlement, now Ruma in Randolph county. This was the first English-speaking parish in the state.

Federal writers' project. Illinois. Cairo guide; compiled and written by Federal writers' project (Illinois) Works progress administration. Sponsored by Cairo public library. [Nappanee, Ind.: E. V. pub. house] 1938. 62 p. illus. (incl. maps). (American guide series). [2644

Federal writers' project. Illinois. Delavan, 1837–1937, a chronicle of 100 years. Prepared by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in the state of Illinois. Cover design by the Federal art project in Illinois. [Bloomington, Ill.] 1937. 78 p. [2645

Federal writers' project. Illinois. Galena guide, compiled and written by Federal writers' project (Illinois) Works progress administration. Sponsored by the city of Galena. [Chicago?] 1937. 79 p. illus., map. (American guide series). [2646

Fifer, Joseph. Reminiscences of Governor Joseph Fifer. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 385–389. [2647

Contributed by Wayne C. Townley.

These reminiscences of Governor Fifer, describe the lawyers and courts of Bloomington, and McLean county, during the past 73 years.

Hall, Thomas Randolph. The Russian community of Chicago. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 102–108. [2648

"This paper is an attempt to give a general summary of the Russian colony [*ca.* 1887–1924] as it appears from source material thus far collected by the W. P. A. Foreign language project of Chicago."

Hubbard, Anson M. A colony settlement—Geneseo, Illinois, 1836–1837. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXIX (1937) 403–431. [2649

"This paper was written in 1908, but is now printed for the first time."

An account of the founding of this pioneer settlement in Illinois.

Illinois. Dept. of public works and buildings. New Salem, a memorial to Abraham Lincoln. 4th ed. State of Illinois, Department of public works and buildings. 1938. [Springfield? 1938]. xi, 175 p. plates. [2650

Half-title: Catalogue of New Salem collection of pioneer relics.

On cover: ... New Salem. A memorial to Abraham Lincoln. Official catalogue, 1938. Printed by authority of the state of Illinois.

Illinois. Swedish tercentenary commission. Report of Illinois Swedish tercentenary commission. Created by sixtieth General assembly. 1638–1938. [Batavia: Batavia herald print, 1938]. 14 p. illus. [2651

Illinois (Ter.) Laws, statutes, etc. Pope's digest, 1815. Vol. I. Edited with introduction by Francis S. Philbrick. Springfield, Ill.: The Trustees of the Illinois state historical library [1938]. lxxiv, xvi, 356 p. (Collections of the Illinois state historical library, v. XXVIII. Law series, v. III). [2652

"The general style of the original edition has been followed as nearly as possible [including a reproduction of the title-pages]"—Pref., v. I.

Reproduces "Laws of the Territory of Illinois, revised and digested under the authority of the Legislature, by Nathaniel Pope. Volume I. Kaskaskia: Printed by Matthew Duncan, printer to the Territory. June, 2nd, 1815."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 728; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 258–259.

The Illinois scrapbook. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 97–104, 212–220, 351–358, 486–494. [2653

Brief items from various publications relating to the history of Illinois during the 1860's and 1870's.

[Kable, Harvey J.]. Mount Morris: past and present. Rev. ed. An illustrated history of the village of Mount Morris, Ogle county, Illinois; celebrating the one hundredth anniversary of the settlement of Mount Morris. [Mount Morris, Ill.] 1938. 464 p. illus. [2654

"First edition published in 1900 by Kable brothers; second edition published in 1938 by Harry G. Kable."

Krenkel, John Henry. Internal improvements in Illinois, 1818–1848. Urbana, Ill., 1937. [2], 13, [1] p. [2655

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Illinois, 1937.

Log City days; two narratives on the settlement of Galesburg, Illinois. The diary of Jerusha Loomis Farnham. Sketch of Log City, by Samuel Holyoke; introduction by Earnest Elmo Calkins. Galesburg: Knox college centenary publications, 1937. 79 p. illus. [2656

McIntosh, David S. Southern Illinois folk songs. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 297–322. [2657

McMurtrie, Douglas C. Negotiations for the Illinois salt springs, 1802–1803. Chicago: Priv. print., 1938. 9 p. [2658

"Reprinted from the 'Bulletin' of the Chicago historical society for March, 1937."

An account of the efforts of the United States government in 1803 to secure title to the salt springs, or "salines" in southeastern Illinois, which were held by the Indians.

Matson, Nehemiah. Reminiscences of Bureau county, with original illustrations, by N. Matson. Tiskilwa, Ill.: Tiskilwa chief printing office, 1937. 134 p. illus. [2659

First published, Princeton, Ill., 1872.

Meehan, Thomas A. Jean Baptiste Point du Saible the first Chicagoan. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 83–92. [2660

A brief biographical sketch of the "first permanent resident on the site" of the present city of Chicago, where he lived from about 1779 to 1800.

Muelder, Hermann Richard. Congregationalists and Presbyterians in the early history of the Galesburg churches. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 53–70. [2661

A study of the relations between the Congregationalists and Presbyterians in Galesburg, during the first half of the 19th century.

Mumford, H. W. A half-century of achievement by the Illinois agricultural experiment station. SCIENCE, LXXXVII (1938) 539–542. [2662

"Abstract of address at the fiftieth anniversary of the Illinois agricultural experiment station, May 25, 1938."

Nichols, Elisabeth. The town to which Stephen A. Douglas came. VERMONTER, XLIII (1938) 111–113. [2663

An account of Jacksonville, Ill., as it was at the time Stephen A. Douglas went there in search of a teaching position, 1833.

Ochs, R. D. The historical source material in the Illinois and Michigan canal office, Lockport, Illinois. [1937?]. 109 p. [2664

Under direction of the National park service.

"Lists and describes briefly the maps, field reports, legal documents, letter books, commissioners' reports, leases and all other material concerning the canal from its beginning in 1822 to the present day."

Pierce, Bessie Louise. A history of Chicago. Volume I: The beginnings of a city, 1673–1848. N. Y. and London: A. A. Knopf, 1937. xvii, 455, xxxi p. illus., plates, maps. [2665

"In the present volume, emphasis has been placed on events after 1833 ... The story is that of a frontier community and typifies the life of the middle West before 1850."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 903–904; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 411–414; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 249–250.

Pierce, Bessie Louise, and others. Phases of Chicago history. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 71–101. [2666

I. Writing a history of Chicago, by Bessie Louise Pierce. II. The land reform movement, by Joe L. Norris. III. The temperance movement, 1848–1871, by Herbert Wiltsee. IV. The radical labor movement, 1873–1895, by Dorothy Culp. V. Summary, by Herbert A. Kellar.

Poles of Chicago, 1837–1937; a history of one century of Polish contribution to the city of Chicago, Illinois. Chicago, Ill.: Polish pageant, inc. [1937]. [14], 256, xi p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.) [2667

Prepared in conjunction with the celebration of Chicago's Charter jubilee. *cf.* Foreword, signed: Leon Zglenicki, chairman, Book committee.

Rennick, P. G. Courts and lawyers in northern and western Illinois. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 289–344. [2668

A history of the judicial districts north and west of the Illinois and Kankakee rivers, from 1818 to the present.

Rickert, Marguerite Lois. Historic landmark disappears. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 348–350. [2669

An historical account of the Rogers house, Waterloo, Ill., built in 1843 by Emery Peter Rogers, pioneer merchant.

Schmidt, Hubert. Farming in Illinois a century ago as illustrated in Bond county. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 138–159. [2670

Shaw, Fayette Baldwin. Transportation in the development of Joliet and Will county. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 85–134. [2671

Shaw, Fayette Baldwin. The economic development of Joliet, Illinois, 1830–1870. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 278–281. [2672

Thomas, Charles M. Successful and unsuccessful merchants in the Illinois country. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1938) 429–440. [2673

An examination of the determining factors in the failure of the firm of Baynton, Wharton and Morgan (Philadelphia merchants), which "may be significant in their contribution to an understanding of the influence of these factors upon the general development of the country during that period".

Tilton, Clint Clay. Danville honors Gurdon Saltonstall Hubbard. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 389–394. [2674

An account of the proceedings held on Aug. 18, 1937, at the unveiling of a plaque in honor of Gurdon Saltonstall Hubbard, first merchant of Danville.

Warner, Lucile M. The La Sallier monument, dedicated by the Dixon chapter, Daughters of the American revolution. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 394–396. [2675

An account of proceedings at the dedication (June 26, 1937) of the marker erected in memory of Pierre La Sallier, the first white settler in Lee county, Ill.

Weber, Harry Perkins, *comp.* An outline history of Chicago traction [by] Weber. [Chicago, 1936]. xlvii, 452 p. maps. [2676

Title from cover.

Compiled by Harry P. Weber from ordinances, legislative enactments and decisions of courts. *cf.* p. 2.

Williams, E. G. C. Too many medical schools as related by a traveling editor. ILL. STATE. HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 482–485. [2677

A note on Dr. Daniel Drake's impressions of the medical schools at Illinois college, Jacksonville, Ill., and Rush medical college, Chicago, the founding of both of which he considered unnecessary. This note is based on the letters which Dr. Drake wrote during a tour of the west in 1844.

Windle, Ann Steinbrecher. John Wentworth; his contributions to Chicago. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 1–17. [2678

A biographical sketch of John Wentworth (1815–1888) emphasizing particularly his contribution to the political history of Chicago.

Winslow, Charles S. Historical events of Chicago. [Chicago, Ill.: Soderlund printing service, 1937]. 163 p. [2679

Wish, Harvey. Governor Altgeld pardons the anarchists. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 424–448. [2680

An account of events leading up to the pardon by Gov. John Peter Altgeld, of Illinois, of Samuel Fielden, Oscar Neebe, and Michael Schwab, who had been convicted on charges of participation in the bombing during the Haymarket riots in Chicago, in 1886.

Indiana

Alexander, William P. A naturalist's pilgrimage to New Harmony. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 310–317. [2681

An account of a pilgrimage to New Harmony, Ind., founded by the Rappites in 1814.

Barnhart, John D. The southern influence in the formation of Indiana. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 261–276. [2682

Deals with the influence upon the formation of the state of Indiana of settlers who had migrated from the South, particularly as found from a study of the state constitution, "which includes the antecedents of the members of the convention, the contests in framing the constitution, and the ideas of which it was formed."

Cascadden, Edith V., *comp. and ed.* History of Lapel and Fishersburg (Indiana) from pioneer days to August, 1938. Lapel, Ind., 1938. 201 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2683

Advertising matter: p. 192–196.

Daniels, Wylie J. The village at the end of the road, a chapter in early Indiana railroad history. Indianapolis: Indiana historical society, 1938. 112 p. illus., map. (Indiana hist. soc. pub., v. XIII, no. 1). [2684

Presents a contemporary view of the development of the railroads in Indiana, particularly the Madison and Indianapolis railroad, during the years 1845–1855, as seen from the publicity given them in the newspapers of the period.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 741–742.

Hagerty, James Edward. Early financial history of Indiana. IND. HIST. BUL., XIV (1937) 265–341. [2685

Harrison, William C. Notes on early history of taxation in Indiana. IND. HIST. BUL., XIV (1937) 74–87. [2686

Hempstead, Edward. Vincennes in 1804; a letter reporting on a journey to Vincennes and giving Edward Hempstead's first impression of the Indiana territorial capital, with an introductory note by Douglas Crawford McMurtrie. Chicago: Priv. print., 1938. 7 p. [2687

"Reprinted from the Bulletin of the Chicago historical society for March, 1936."

Indiana history bulletin. Vols. XIV and XV. Indianapolis: Published monthly by the Indiana historical bureau, State department of education, 1937–1938. 2 v. [2688

Comprises numerous articles and notes on Indiana historical subjects. The leading articles have been entered separately in this bibliography.

Indiana history conference. Proceedings of the eighteenth annual Indiana history conference, held under the auspices of Indiana pioneers, Indiana historical society, Indiana historical bureau, Indiana history teachers, Indianapolis, December 11–12, 1936. Indianapolis: Pub. by the Indiana historical bureau, State department of education, 1937. (Ind. hist. bul., XIV, no. 2). p. 19–120. [2689

The leading papers delivered at this conference are entered elsewhere in this bibliography.

Indiana history conference. Proceedings of the nineteenth annual Indiana history conference, held under the auspices of Indiana pioneers, Indiana historical society, Indiana historical bureau, Indiana history teachers, Indianapolis, December 10–11, 1937. Indianapolis: Pub. by the Indiana historical bureau, State department of education, 1938. (Ind. hist. bul., XV, no. 2). p. 35–166. [2690

The leading papers delivered at this conference are entered elsewhere in this bibliography.

Karpinski, Robert W. Indiana on early maps. IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 110–117. [2691

A brief discussion of some interesting early maps of Indiana.

Kiser, Edgar F. "Hoosier incunabula"; the earliest medical publications of Indiana authors. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 157–164. [2692

A description of two of the earliest medical publications of Indiana authors: "The Indian guide to health", by S. H. Selman (Columbus, Indiana, 1836); and "A practical treatise on diseases peculiar to women and girls, to which is added an eclectic system of midwifery", by Buell Eastman (Connersville, Indiana, 1845).

Knox, Julie LeClerc. I remember my grandmother. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 175–187. [2693

The writer's reminiscences of her grandmother, Julie Elise LeClerc, and her home, the old "LeClerc house", now the "Swiss Inn" of Vevay, Ind.

Latta, William C. Outline history of Indiana agriculture, by W. C. Latta ... 1st ed. [Lafayette, Ind.] Alpha lambda chapter of Epsilon sigma phi in cooperation with Purdue university agricultural experiment station and the Department of agricultural extension and the Indiana county agricultural agents association, 1938. 372 p. illus. [2694

Lockridge, Ross F. The Benjamin Harrison memorial home. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 307–318. [2695

Historical notes on the recently restored home of Benjamin Harrison and a biographical sketch of this former president of the United States.

Lynch, William O. A glance at Indiana history. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 59–61. [2696

A brief survey of the history of the state of Indiana.

Miller, Harold V. Industrial development of New Albany, Indiana. ECONOMIC GEOG., XIV (1938) 47–54. [2697

Deals with the period 1812 to the present.

Records, Thomas W. The old printing office in New Harmony. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 428–434. [2698

An historical sketch of the printing office in New Harmony, Ind., where Charles W. Slater founded a newspaper, the New Harmony "Register" in 1867, and which continued operation until 1932.

Robinson, Daniel S. Indiana's cultural heritage. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 145–156. [2699

Robinson, Oliver W. The Shakers in Knox county. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 34–41. [2700

An account of the Shaker colony established at Busro, near Vincennes, in Knox county, Indiana, about 1808.

Rudd, Janice. A Hoosier barn that was a church. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 55–56. [2701

An historical and descriptive account of a barn near La Fontaine, Ind., built in 1845, and known as the Antioch Baptist church.

Sinclair, Elsie. The story of consumer co-operation in Indiana. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 45–51. [2702

Deals with the subject during the period from the establishment of Robert Owen's co-operative colony at New Harmony, to the present times.

Terhune, R. W. Pioneer folklore relative to snakes. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 443–450. [2703

Traces the origin of Indiana folk-lore regarding snakes to ancient customs used by the Hebrews.

[Terre Haute Northwest Territory celebration committee]. The Wabash valley remembers. 1787, 1938. A chronicle. One hundred and fifty years of pioneer history. [Terre Haute? Ind., 1938]. [112] p. illus. **[2703a**

Edited by Frank L. Orr for the Terre Haute Northwest Territory celebration committee.

Thompson, Charles N. Sons of the wilderness, John and William Conner. Indianapolis: Indiana historical society, 1937. ix, [4], 283 p. illus., maps. (Indiana hist. soc. pub., v. XII). **[2704**

An account of the contribution by the Conner family, particularly John Conner (1775–1826) and William Conner (d. 1855) to the founding of the state of Indiana.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1011; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 278–279.

Wilson, Helen. The treatment of the misdemeanant in Indiana, 1816–1936. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1938]. xi, 114 p. (Social service monographs). **[2705**

Photoprinted.

"Appendix: Indiana jails and poor asylums; notes, by Dorothea L. Dix, of visits to Indiana jails and poor asylums, published in the Indiana state journal, Indianapolis, August–October, 1847, and copied from that publication by the Board of state charities of Indiana."—p. [83]–110.

Woods, Sam B. The first hundred years of Lake county, Indiana, by Sam B. Woods. As lived and acted by Bartlett Woods and family and Sam B. Woods and family. [Crown Point? Ind.] 1938. 418 p. illus. **[2706**

Includes various articles by Bartlett Woods.

Yule, Robert B., and Richard C. Smith. Covered bridges in Indiana. IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 54–58. **[2707**

An alphabetical list, locating by counties the covered bridges in Indiana.

Zoercher, Philip. Taxation in Indiana during the last forty-five years. IND. HIST. BUL., XIV (1937) 88-97. **[2708**

Iowa

Bierring, Walter L., *ed.* Early records of public health in Iowa. IA. STATE MED. SOC. JOUR., XXVIII (1938) 83–85. **[2708a**

Prints the text of records relating to the state board of health in Iowa, 1864–1880.

Chaffee, Grace E. A note on Amana chests. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 180–182. **[2709**

Notes on the "immigration chests collected in the German sectarian community at Amana, Ia.

Colton, Kenneth E. Iowa's struggle for a territorial government. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XXI (1938) 363–396. **[2710**

Cunningham, J. C. Sons of the soil. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 263–322. **[2711**

Biographical sketches of nine Iowa farmers—Lewis F. Shultz, Benjamin Franklin Steward, Roy Steward, Merwyn George, Scott Ellis, Lars Peter Johnson, Charles Norman Brown, John J. Dalton, Charles Franklin Steward—whose lives give a picture of the agricultural problems which have arisen from 1870 to the present.

Directory of Iowa territorial officials. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 256–262. [2712

A list of the officials who held office in the territorial government during the period 1836 to 1846.

Federal writers' project. Iowa. Guide to Cedar Rapids and northeast Iowa, sponsored by the Cedar Rapids Chamber of commerce, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of Iowa. Cedar Rapids, Ia.: Laurance press, 1937. 79 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [2713

Federal writers' project. Iowa. A guide to Dubuque, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of Iowa. Sponsored by the city of Dubuque and the Dubuque Chamber of commerce. Dubuque, Ia.: The Hoermann press, 1937. 32 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [2714

Federal writers' project. Iowa. A guide to McGregor, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of Iowa. Sponsored by McGregor service club. McGregor, Ia.: J. F. Widman and sons co., 1938. 24 p. illus. (incl. map). (American guide series). [2715

Federal writers' project. Iowa. Iowa; a guide to the Hawkeye state, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Iowa ... sponsored by the State historical society of Iowa to commemorate the centenary of the organization of Iowa territory. N. Y.: Viking press, 1938. xxviii, 583 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [2716

Fitzpatrick, T. J. The place-names of Des Moines county, Iowa. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XXI (1937) 56–73. [2717

Gallaher, Ruth A. A decade of Iowa centennials, 1938–1947. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 227–255. [2718

An account of some of the historical events which occurred in Iowa, the centennial celebration of which occurs in the decade 1938–1947.

Hammer, M. R. Physicians—past and present of Jasper county, Iowa. IA. STATE MED. SOC. JOUR., XXVII (1937) 380–382, 445–447, 506–507, 510. [2718a

Hawley, Charles Arthur. Correspondence between John Greenleaf Whittier and Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 115–141. [2719

An account of the interest which John Greenleaf Whittier took in Whittier college, Salem, Iowa, which was named for him. The account is based on correspondence to and from him regarding the school.

Hawley, Charles Arthur. Some aspects of Congregationalism in relation to the early cultural development in Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 181–205. [2720

Hills, Leon C. History and legends of place names in Iowa; the meaning of our map. Omaha, Neb.: Omaha school supply co., 1937. [8], 78, [8] p. illus. [2721

Hoffman, M. M. The Wilsons of Dubuque. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XXI (1938) 321–334. [2722

An account of the part played by the Wilson family in the territorial and statehood history of Iowa.

An interesting diary of a pioneer doctor. IA. STATE MED. SOC. JOUR., XXVII (1937) 234–235. [2722a

A descriptive account of the diary kept (1850–1912) by Dr. John A. Shaffer, pioneer doctor of Iowa.

Jordan, Philip D. William Slater and the influence of the Andover band in Iowa, 1843–1910. *In* University of Iowa studies in the social sciences. v. X, no. 4. Abstracts in history III from dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1934–1937. Iowa City, Ia.: The University [1937]. p. 71–79. [2722b

Kaloupek, Walter E. The history and administration of the Iowa highway safety patrol. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXVI (1938) 339–386. [2723

Deals with the period from 1915 to the present.

Klingaman, O. E. Background to the establishment of the territory of Iowa. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XXI (1938) 335–362. [2724

Langworthy, Henry G. Historical sketch of medicine in Dubuque county where Iowa state history first began. In four parts. IA. STATE MED. SOC., XXVII (1937) 44–46, 88–90, 131–135, 179–181. [2724a

Deals with the period 1830–1930.

Lesan, Mary (McClaren). Early history of Ringgold county, 1844–1937, by Mrs. B. M. Lesan. [Mount Ayr, Ia.] Mrs. B. M. Lesan, 1937. 259 p. illus. [2725

Includes short genealogies.

McGuire, Letha Pearl. A study of the public library movement in Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 22–72. [2726

Deals with the movement from the early 19th century to the present.

Medical history of Hardin county. IA. STATE MED. SOC. JOUR., XXVIII (1938) 518–522. [2726a

Moeller, Hubert L., and Hugh C. Moeller. Our Iowa, its beginnings and growth. N. Y. and Chicago: Newson and co., 1938. 366 p. illus. [2727

Montzheimer, O. H. Judicial districts in northwestern Iowa. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XX (1937) 483–496. [2728

An historical account.

Moore, Francis Roy. Wapello chief: A tale of Iowa. Cedar Rapids, Ia.: The Torch press [1938]. x, 362 p. [2729

This is a combination of history, biography and fiction. In it the author attempts to paint a picture of the early settlement and development of southeastern Iowa, particularly the city of Ottumwa and the county of Wapello.

Mott, David C. Pioneer lawmakers association. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XX (1937) 563–602. [2730

A report of the twenty-fifth biennial session of the Pioneer lawmakers association of Iowa, in which is included the text of the addresses delivered on that occasion, February 24, 1937.

Nichols, I. A. Forty years of rural journalism in Iowa. Fort Dodge, Ia.: Messenger press [1938]. 260 p. [2731

Palimpsest. Ed. by John Ely Briggs. Vols. XVIII and XIX. Published monthly at Iowa City by the State historical society of Iowa, Iowa City. 1937–1938. 2 v. [2732

Each number consists of several articles by different writers, devoted to some phase of Iowa history. The January (1937) issue is devoted entirely to the "Beginnings of Congregationalism in Iowa", by Charles Arthur Hawley. March (1937): Iowa in 1837, by William J. Petersen, J. A. Swisher, Marie Haefner, and Ruth A. Gallaher. June (1937): "Nincompoopiana" [Oscar] Wilde in Iowa], by Hubert H. Hoeltje. November (1937): Collector—historian, Levi O. Leonard, by Jack T. Johnson. In celebration of the Iowa territorial celebration the entire twelve numbers of the volume for 1938 are devoted to the history of Iowa in 1838. "In these centennial numbers politics will inevitably play the leading rôle in the drama of 1838, but other interests and occupations will have a prominent parts."

Among articles in other issues are: v. XVIII. The Marion meteor, by Ben Hur Wilson (p. 33–47). The Leonid shower of 1867, by Ben Hur Wilson (p. 48–59). Life in the Iowa district [1837], by William J. Petersen (p. 113–127). The farmer supports all [an account of the work of Peter Melendy as agricultural editor of the section "Field and garden" in the Cedar Falls "Gazette", 1860–1861], by Luella M. Wright (p. 128–142). The Hutchinson singers [1865], by Philip D. Jordan (p. 145–159). Rivalry among the river towns, by Marie Haefner (p. 160–174). Bywater odyssey [reminiscences of his father's pioneering experiences], by Archimedes Bywater. An invitation to immigrants, by A. R. Fulton (p. 226–242). Jennie Shrader, by Charles Arthur Hawley (p. 285–298). Surveying the M. and M. [Mississippi and Missouri railroad, in 1853], by Grenville M. Dodge (p. 301–311). Two lost boys [the writer's reminiscences in 1849], by D. R. Witter (p. 312–316). The career of a pioneer [James R. Graham], by Walter E. Kaloupek (p. 317–334). In the lifetime of a bur oak [1762–1936], by Shirley Ann Briggs (p. 335–342). Asa Whitney in Iowa, by William J. Petersen (p. 343–348). A pioneer Christmas tree, by Cora Call Whitley (p. 381–388). Cheers for the D. & S. C. [Dubuque and Sioux City railroad, now the Illinois Central], by Luella M. Wright (p. 389–404).

Roberts, Francis M. Twenty years in the practice of medicine in Marion county. IA. STATE MED. SOC. JOUR., XXVIII (1938) 36–38. [2732a

Savage, William. William Savage, Iowa pioneer, diarist, and painter of birds. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XX (1937) 535–543. [2733

Cont. from v. XX, 1936."

A continuation of the "diary of a naturalist and farmer, who settled in the northeastern part of Van Buren county, Iowa, in 1855".

Stiles, Ray C. The Historical, memorial and art department of Iowa. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XXI (1937) 6–16. [2734

An historical account of this department of the state of Iowa, which had its beginnings in 1860.

Swansen, Hans Fred. The Norse in Iowa to 1870. [Iowa City, Ia., 1938]. p. [81]–93. [2735

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1936.

"Reprinted from University of Iowa studies in the social sciences, Abstracts in history III, vol. X, no. 4 . . . February, 1938."

Swansen, H[ans] F[red]. The Norwegian Quakers of Marshall county, Iowa. NORWEGIAN-AM. STUD. AND REC., X (1938) 127–134. [2736

Traces the history of the Norwegian Quaker settlement in Marshall county, Ia., 1858–1912.

Swisher, Jacob A. The Des Moines river improvement project. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 142–180. [2737

A study of the Des Moines river improvement project (provided for by the law passed Aug. 8, 1846, by the U. S. Congress granting an extensive area of land to the Territory of Iowa and carrying provisions for the improvement of the Des Moines river), and of the litigation which resulted from the project.

Swisher, Jacob A. Township surveys in the Iowa country. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 3–21. [2738

Deals with the period from 1832 to 1858.

Thompson, F. O. Hunting in northwestern Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 73–90. [2739

Presents notes from interviews with E. C. Hinshaw (fish and game commissioner of Iowa, 1913–1919) and Fred F. Phippin, which present a picture of hunting in Iowa in the vicinity of Spirit Lake, in the last half of the 19th and the early 20th century.

Thomson, Henry Sears. The story of the oldest Presbyterian church in Iowa and of some of the early missionaries. [n. p.] Printed by order of the Presbytery of Iowa [1937]. 23 p. [2740

The West Point (Iowa) Presbyterian church.

Kansas

Bypaths of Kansas history. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 97–105, 200–210, 315–324, 394–403; VII (1938) 98–105, 204–215, 325–331, 411–421. [2741

Prints excerpts from Kansas newpapers, books, pamphlets, magazines, etc., which pertain to the history of Kansas. These excerpts are largely from publications of the nineteenth century.

Caldwell, Martha B. Some Kansas rain makers. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 306–324. [2742

An account of Kansas people who attempted to produce artificial rain at various times during the period 1890 to 1894.

Caldwell, Martha B. The Stubbs. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 124–131. [2743

An account of the organization called the "Stubbs", which was composed of a military company whose purpose was to defend the rights of the free state settlers in Kansas against the proslavery forces from 1855 to the close of the war.

Campbell, Hugh. The southern Kansas boundary survey, from the journal of Hugh Campbell, astronomical computer. Edited by Martha B. Caldwell. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 339–377. [2744

This diary, kept by Hugh Campbell from the time he left St. Louis, April 29, 1857, to his return to Fort Leavenworth, November 15, 1857, gives an account of the experiences of the party which surveyed the southern boundary of Kansas.

Carl, Hildalita, *Sister.* Kansas history as seen in the works of Margaret Hill McCarter. Seneca, Kans.: The Courier-tribune press, 1938. xii, 123 p. [2745

Chapman, Berlin B. Removal of the Osages from Kansas. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 287–305, 399–410. [2746

An account "of how the Osages in 1870 agreed to sell their lands in southern Kansas and to remove to Indian territory", and some of the problems which arose in the removal.

Ellenbecker, John G. The Jayhawkers of Death Valley. Marysville, Kans., 1938. 130 p. illus. [2747

Federal writers' project. Kansas. The Larned city guide ... Compiled by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration of the state of Kansas. Larned, Kans.: Chamber of commerce, 1938. 34 p. illus. (American guide series). [2748

Fehr, Joseph A. Arlington, by J. A. Fehr. [Wichita, Kans.: Printed by the Wichita Eagle press, 1937]. 93 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2749

Fitzgerald, *Sister* Mary Paul. Osage mission, a factor in the making of Kansas. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 182–196. [2750

Traces the history and influence of the Osage mission, located near the present site of St. Paul, Neosho county, Kans., which was established among the Osage Indians by the Jesuit fathers in 1847.

Gates, Paul Wallace. A fragment of Kansas land history: the disposal of the Christian Indian tract. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 227–240. [2751

"It is the purpose of this paper to discuss the struggle for possession of the Christian [or Munsee] Indian land tract, a struggle which serves to illustrate on a small scale the many land controversies of this period of Kansas history."

Gibson, Hortense B. C. Wichita and her public libraries. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 387–393. [2752

An historical account of the public libraries in Wichita, Kans.

Giddens, Paul H., *ed.* News from Kansas in 1870. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 170–182. [2753

These letters were published in the Titusville (Pa.) "Morning herald" over the signature "Reno". They were written in 1870 and afford an interesting contemporary insight into the rapid growth of population in Kansas, the commercial and industrial development of Leavenworth, etc.

Haupt, William H. The church in Kansas. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VI (1937) 207–239, 399–430. [2754

Title varies.

An historical account of the Protestant Episcopal church in Kansas, from 1835 through the 1860's.

Holliday, Cyrus Kurtz. Letters of Cyrus Kurtz Holliday, 1854–1859. Edited by Lela Barnes. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 241–294. [2755

Reproduces letters from Cyrus Kurtz Holliday, original promoter and first president of the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fé railway, which throw light on the part he played in the territorial history of Kansas, and particularly in the founding of the city of Topeka.

Hull, Myra E. Kansas play-party songs. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 258–286. [2756

A brief survey in which the writer traces the migrations of typical play-party folk songs, from their beginnings in England, France, Provence, and Germany, to the Atlantic seaboard of America, and finally to the pioneer frontier of the west.

Johnson, Samuel A. The Emigrant aid company in the Kansas conflict. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 21–33. [2757

A brief study of the question of a possible relationship of the Emigrant aid company to the free-state movement in Kansas in 1855–1856.

Kansas history as published in the press. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 106–110, 211–222, 325–334, 404–413; VII (1938) 106–109, 216–222, 332–335, 422–430. [2758

A bibliographical list of articles appearing in the issues of newspapers throughout the United States during 1937 and 1938 which deal with various phases of Kansas history.

Kelley, E. E. Some southwest Kansas pioneers. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 87–93. [2759

The presidential address delivered at the annual meeting of the Kansas State historical society, October 20, 1936.

Langsdorf, Edgar. S. C. Pomeroy and the New England emigrant aid company, 1854–1858. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 227–245, 379–398. [2760

An account of the activities of Samuel Clarke Pomeroy as agent for the New England emigrant aid company in territorial Kansas.

McBratney, Robert. Exploring the Solomon river valley in 1869. Ed. by Martha B. Caldwell. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 60–76. [2761

Prints the entries from the diary of Robert McBratney which give an account of a trip which he made up the Solomon river from Solomon City, Kans., for the purpose of exploring a proposed route for the Junction City, Solomon valley and Denver railroad.

Malin, James C. John Brown and the Manes incident. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 376–378. [2762

A note in which the writer concludes that the attack (July, 1854) upon Poindexter Manes, a free soil settler, was a result and not a cause of the unprovoked massacre at Pottawatomie by John Brown.

Meredith, William John. The old Plum Grove colony in Jefferson county, 1854–1855. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 339–375. [2763

This account of the pioneer colony of Plum Grove has been written by a descendant of one of the pioneer families of the settlement. The account is based on family records, official documents, personal papers, old letters, etc.

Moffatt, Isaac. The Kansas prairie, or, eight days on the plains. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 147–174. [2764

Reproduces a record of a visit which Isaac Moffatt made to Kansas in 1859.

Nelson, George Wilbur. A history of the First Presbyterian church of Horton, Kansas. Horton: Tri-county news print, 1937. [2765

Root, George A. Ferries in Kansas. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 14–20, 132–146. [2766

Cont. from v. V, 1936.

CONTENTS.—Pt. XII. Marmaton river. Pt. XIII. Wakarusa creek. Pt. XIV. Turkey creek. Pt. XV. Marais des Cygnes river. Pt. XVI. Verdigris river. Pt. XVII. Cottonwood river. Pt. XVIII. Spring river. Pt. XIX. Ninnescah river. Pt. XX. Walnut river. Pt. XXI. Independence creek. Pt. XXII. Pottawatomie creek.

Ross, Harry E. What price White Rock? A chronicle of northwestern Jewell county. Burr Oak, Kans.: The Burr Oak herald [1937]. vii, 152 p. [2767

Ruede, Howard. Sod-house days, letters from a Kansas homesteader, 1877–78, written by Howard Ruede; edited by John Ise. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1937. xii, 248 p. illus. (Columbia university studies in the history of American agriculture ... IV). [2768

These letters, written by Howard Ruede to his family in Bethlehem, Pa., "record the experiences of one of that great army of settlers from the East and from the old world who crowded westward during the eighteen-seventies." They throw much light on the social and economic history of the period in Kansas.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 408–409.

Sketches of early days in Kearny county. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 54–80. [2769

A series of sketches by various people describing the early days in Kearny county, Kans. The sketches were secured and contributed to the Kansas historical quarterly by Virginia Pierce Hicks.

[Strange, Lew A.]. "La Fontaine and those who made it", a brief review of the early families and settlement along the Wilson-Montgomery county line, with notes covering the early proceedings and original town-site organization of LaFontaine, Talleyrand township, Wilson county, Kansas, 1848–1910. [Parker, Kans.: Parker message, 1938]. 95 p. [2770

"Author's explanatory note" signed: Lew A. Strange.

Taft, Robert. Additional notes on the Gardner photographs of Kansas. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 175–177. [2771

Data, additional to that published in the Kansas historical quarterly, v. III, 1934, regarding the photographs made by Alexander Gardner which furnish material for a photographic history of early Kansas.

U. S. geological survey. Spirit leveling in Kansas, 1896–1935. J. G. Staack, chief topographic engineer. Washington, 1938. 88 p. (Bulletin 8889). [2772

Kentucky

Clark, Sara Graves. "Macedonia," "The church of our ancestors." KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 291–305. [2773

An historical account of the Macedonia Christian church founded in Fayette county, Kentucky, in 1830.

Clark, Thomas D. A history of Kentucky. N. Y.: Prentice-Hall, inc., 1937. xv, 702 p. illus., map. (Prentice-Hall history series, C. Wittke ... editor). [2774

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 98–99; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 392–393.

Clark, Thomas D. Salt, a factor in the settlement of Kentucky. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 42–52. [2775

Clay, Cassius M. The meaning of the past for the future. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 1–14. [2776

In this paper read at the sesquicentennial celebration of Madison county, Oct. 17, 1937, the writer discusses the "demands of society upon government; first as they were in the days of our predecessors, one hundred and fifty years ago [particularly as exemplified in Madison county], and then as they may be in the days of our posterity, one hundred and fifty years hence."

Coleman, John Winston, *jr.* The court-houses of Lexington (Fayette county, Kentucky) by J. Winston Coleman, jr. Lexington, Ky.: Priv. print., 1937. 39 p. plates. [2777

Coleman, John Winston, *jr.* Lexington during the civil war, by J. Winston Coleman, jr. Lexington, Ky.: Commercial print. co., 1938. 51 p. illus. [2778

Presents an "impartial picture" of the divided sentiments in Lexington, Ky., during the civil war.

Coleman, John Winston, *jr.* One hundred and fifty years of freemasonry in Lexington, Kentucky, 1788–1938, by J. Winston Coleman, jr. Lexington, Ky.: Service print shop, 1938. [6] p. port. [2779

Collins, Richard H. The siege of Bryan's Station. Edited by Willard Rouse Jillson. Ky. hist. soc. reg., XXXVI (1938) 15–25. [2780

"This description of the Indian attack on Bryan's Station [1782] was written by Dr. Richard H. Collins . . . and was published in the Courier-Journal at Louisville, Kentucky, August 17, 1882.

Federal writers' project. Kentucky. Lexington and the bluegrass country, written by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Kentucky. Sponsored by the city of Lexington. Lexington [Ky.] E. M. Glass, 1938. [16], 149 p. plates, maps, plans. (American guide series). [2781

Furman, Lucy. Katherine Pettit—pioneer mountain worker. Ky. hist. soc. reg., XXXV (1937) 75–80. [2782

A brief account of the philanthropic work carried on (1895–1936) in the Kentucky mountains by Katherine Pettit, "originator of the rural social settlement and of the settlement school."

Haiman, Miecislaus. Polish pioneers of Virginia and Kentucky, by Miecislaus Haiman, with notes on genealogy of the Sadowski family, by A. Clay Sandusky. Chicago, Ill.: Polish R. C. union of America, 1937. 84 p. illus. (Annals of the Polish Rom. Cath. union archives and museum. v. II). [2783

Deals largely with the part played by Polish colonists in Virginia and Kentucky in the 17th and early 18th centuries, with special reference made to the Sandusky (or Sadowski) family.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 210.

Hall, Eliza Calvert. Bowling Green and the civil war, written in 1894, by Eliza Calvert Hall. Filson club hist. quar., XI (1937) 241–251. [2784

An account of the town of Bowling Green, Ky., as it was affected by the civil war.

Hawthorne, Bess L. The famous falls of the Ohio trip; causes for its necessity, and reasons why Daniel Boone chose Michael Stoner to be his sole companion. Ky. hist. soc. reg., XXXVI (1938) 365–375. [2785

An account of the trip made by Daniel Boone and Michael Stoner to the falls of the Ohio, now Louisville, in 1774 in search of some surveyors who were in danger from Indian attacks.

Holbert, George K. The legislative contest of 1809. Ky. hist. soc. reg., XXXV (1937) 364–376. [2786

An account of the election contest in Hardin county, Ky. (1809) between candidates for membership in the General assembly of Kentucky.

Hume, Edgar Erskine. Lafayette in Kentucky. With an introduction by M. André de Laboulye. Published by Transylvania college and the Society of the Cincinnati in Virginia, Frankfort, Ky. 1937. 115 p. [2787

Jillson, Willard Rouse. Early Kentucky church records. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 183–185. [2788

A list of early minute book records of the first churches organized in Kentucky. These minute book records are to be found in the Kentucky state historical society, Frankfort, the Southern Baptist theological seminary library, Louisville, the Presbyterian theological seminary library, Louisville, and the Library of Transylvania university, Lexington.

Jillson, Willard Rouse. The first English poem on Kentucky. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 198–201. [2789

Points out that "An ode to Kentucky, by an emigrant", published in London in 1795, was the first English poem written about Kentucky.

Jillson, Willard Rouse. The Saint Peter sandstone in Kentucky; an account of the discovery, early surveys, and regional geology of this famous clastic of the upper Mississippi valley coupled with an outline of its stratigraphic correlatives in Kentucky to which are added notes on its oil and gas possibilities and a bibliography. Louisville, Ky.: Standard print. co., 1938. xv, 46 p. map. [2789a

Johnson, James. The life and letters of James Johnson of Kentucky. Edited by James A. Padgett. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 301–338. [2790

The writer of the letters printed here was a colonel in the war of 1812, and later a U. S. congressman (1825–1826). The letters, written 1815–1819, throw light on conditions in Kentucky during this period.

Leighton, George R. Louisville, Kentucky, an American museum piece. HARPERS, CLXXV (1937) 400–421. [2790a

An historical sketch.

Lindsey, Helen Bradley. Leitch station in Campbell county, Kentucky. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 359–364. [2791

Notes on the tract of land known as Leitch station, where David Leitch settled in 1785.

McGann *Sister* **Agnes Geraldine.** The Know-nothing movement in Kentucky. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLIX (1938) 291–329. [2792

McMurtry, R. Gerald. Elizabethtown, Kentucky, 1779–1879, the first century of its existence. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 79–94. [2793

Morton, M. B. Kentuckians are different. Louisville, Ky.: Standard press, 1938. [12], 337 p. illus. [2794

Reminiscences and sketches of Kentucky.

Padgett, James A., *ed.* The letters of Colonel Richard Taylor and of Commodore Richard Taylor to James Madison, together with a sketch of their lives. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 330–344. [2795

These letters (1794–1816) throw light on the personal affairs of their authors.

Plan d'un établissement qu'une compagnie pourroit former à Kentucky, province des États-Unis d'Amérique. [Paris, 1789] [Boston, 1938]. facsim.: 14 p. map. [Photostat Americana. Second series . . . Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society. no. 51]. [2796

With Notice sur Kentucke, contrée de l'Ohio. [Paris? 1770?] [Boston, 1938].

One of 15 copies from the original in the John Carter Brown library, February, 1938.

Pusey, William Allen. Giants of medicine in pioneer Kentucky, a study of influences for greatness. MEDICAL LIFE, XLV (1938) 35–64. [2797

Redmond, Catherine. A living monument. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 11, 28–30. [2798

An article on the beginnings of the town of Lexington, Ky., which by its name stands "as the first monument to the first dead of the revolution".

Rothert, Otto A. Browsing in our archives; a glimpse of Alfred Pirtle, 1837–1926. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 211–217. [2799

Presents three letters written by Alfred Pirtle, which are of special interest because of the Kentucky history which they touch upon. These letters (two written in 1847, and one in 1863) are from the collection in the Filson club archives.

Shane, John D. John D. Shane's notes on an interview with Jeptha Kemper of Montgomery county. Transcribed for publication by Lucien Beckner. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 151–161. [2800

This transcription from the interview of John D. Shane with Jeptha Kemper, Kentucky pioneer, is taken from a photostat of the original which is in the Draper manuscripts in the Wisconsin state historical society collection of "Kentucky papers".

Shane, John D. Reverend John D. Shane's notes on an interview with Elijah Foley of Fayette county, transcribed for publication by Lucien Beckner. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 252–259. [2801

This interview deals with pioneer life in Kentucky. The text of the interview has been taken from the original in the Draper manuscripts.

Shelby, Isaac. Governor Shelby's militia report to the General assembly of Kentucky—1792. Edited by Bayless Hardin. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 353–358. [2802

This report to the legislature of Kentucky discloses the steps taken by the Kentuckians for the defense of the frontier settlements of the state.

Simpson, Elizabeth M. The enchanted bluegrass. With an introduction by Joe Speed Jordan. Lexington, Ky.: Transylvania press, 1938. [18], 313 p. illus. [2803

Historical and descriptive accounts of old Kentucky houses not treated in the author's original volume "Bluegrass houses and their traditions" (1932).

Tapp, Hambleton. Robert J. Breckinridge and the year 1849. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 125–150. [2804

Discusses "the emancipation movement of 1849, in its relation to the life of Dr. Breckinridge and in its relation to the constitutional convention of that year."

Warren, Elizabeth. John Brown and his influence on Kentucky politics, 1784–1805. *In* Northwestern university, Evanston, Ill. Graduate school. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... June–August, 1937. Volume V. Chicago and Evanston: Northwestern university, 1937. p. 109–114. [2805

Printed also in "Kentucky historical society register," v. XXXVI (1938) 61–65.

A study of the career of John Brown (1757–1837) Kentucky legislator, who "faithfully represents that group of western statesmen who guided the destiny of the trans-Alleghany region safely through the trying quarter century after the revolution."

Whitley, William. Whitley papers, volume 9—Draper manuscripts—Kentucky papers. Ky. hist. soc. reg., XXXVI (1938) 189–209. [2806

Prints the reminiscences of Col. William Whitley, Kentucky pioneer. The narrative was recently acquired by the Kentucky state historical society from the Draper collection in the library of the University of Wisconsin, this part of the collection being the 9th volume of the Kentucky manuscripts and known as the "Whitley papers".

Wilson, Samuel M. Hopewell Presbyterian church. Ky. hist. soc. reg., XXXV (1937) 286–293. [2807

"Read at the celebration of the one hundredth and fiftieth anniversary of the founding of the church [in Bourbon county, Ky.]."

Wilson, Samuel M. The "Kentucky gazette" and John Bradford, its founder. Bibliog. soc. Am. pap., XXXI (1937) 102–132. [2808

An account of John Bradford, who "was not only the first printer of the Blue Grass commonwealth, but he was also the founder of its first newspaper, the Kentucke gazette".

Wuest, John B. One hundred years of St. Boniface parish, Louisville, Kentucky. A historical sketch ... commemorating the one hundredth anniversary of the founding of the parish. Louisville, Ky.: Printed by George G. Fetter. 158 p. illus. [2809

Louisiana

Andreassen, John C. L. Mississippi river ice at New Orleans. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 349–353. [2810

Prints the French text and a translation of a letter signed "Villars", written in 1784, describing the cold winter in New Orleans, and the ice which was in the Mississippi river at New Orleans.

Appleman, Roy Edgar. A national military park for "Old Hickory". Regional rev., I (1938) no. 3, 14–20. [2810a

Notes on the history of the site on which was fought the battle of New Orleans, 1815. This site has recently been purchased by the state of Louisiana for a National military park.

Bettersworth, John K. Protestant beginnings in New Orleans. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 823–845. [2811

Bogner, Harold F. Sir Walter Scott in New Orleans, 1818–1832. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 420–517. [2812

A brief analysis of facts, taken mainly from newspapers of the period, to show the rapid rise of American theatrical tastes in New Orleans, the rapidity with which the Walter Scott dramatizations became part of the cultural life in this city, and the popularity of each play performed in New Orleans during the period.

Briede, Kathryn C. A history of the city of Lafayette. La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 895–964. [2813

Traces the history of the city of Lafayette, which today forms a part of New Orleans.

Caskey, Willie Malvin. Secession and restoration of Louisiana. With foreword by Frank Lawrence Owsley. University, La.: Louisiana state university press, 1938. xi, 318 p. maps. (Louisiana state university studies. no. 36.) [2814

A study of secession and the civil war, and the Johnson period of reconstruction in Louisiana, which the writer considers to be "reorganization rather than reconstruction".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 178–179; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 423.

Clark, Robert T., *jr.* The German liberals in New Orleans (1840–1860). La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 137–151. [2815

Clark, Robert T., *jr.* The New Orleans German colony in the civil war. La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 990–1015. [2816

Coxe, John E. The New Orleans Mafia incident. La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 1067–1110. [2817

An account of the murder of David C. Hennessy, chief of police of New Orleans, and the subsequent arrest and trial of suspects believed to be members of the Mafia society, a secret organization, originating in Italy.

Delcroix, Eugene A., *illus.* Patios, stairways and iron-lace balconies of old New Orleans; a series of photographs by Eugene A. Delcroix, with an introduction by Stanley Clisby Arthur. New Orleans, La.: Harmanson, 1938. 92 p. plates, port. [2818

"Historic data used in describing the buildings pictured are from Old New Orleans, by Stanley Clisby Arthur."

De Rojas, Lauro A. The great fire of 1788 in New Orleans. La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 578–589. [2819

Includes "supplementary notes added by the editor of the Quarterly" (Walter Prichard).

Dorr, J. W. A tourist's description of Louisiana in 1860. Edited by Walter Prichard. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 1110–1214. [2820

These letters describing Louisiana were written by J. W. Dorr who made a horse-and-buggy tour of most of the state in 1860. They were published in the "New Orleans crescent" under the title "Louisiana in slices, from our special traveling correspondent", and signed a "Tourist".

Federal writers' project. New Orleans. New Orleans city guide, written and compiled by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the city of New Orleans. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1938. lxii, 430 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [2821

Fisk, H. N. Geology of Grant and La Salle parishes. New Orleans, La.: Department of conservation, Louisiana geological survey, 1938. xv, 246 p. (Louisiana Department of conservation. Geological bulletin no. 10). [2821a

The introduction (p. 5–12) to this study gives an account of the prehistory, and early settlement and development of this area.

Hornbeak, M. H. The development of Louisiana banking, 1923–1936, with particular reference to credit and investment policies. *In* Louisiana state university. Abstracts of theses. Regular session, 1936–1937; Summer session, 1937. University, La.: Louisiana state university, 1938. (University bulletin. Louisiana state university. v. XXX, n. s., no. 3). p. 73–74. [2822

"It is the purpose of this study to present a statistical and analytical review of the influence of the principal economic forces and bank management policies upon the development of Louisiana banking from 1923 to 1936."

Jaray, Gabriel-Louis. Le destin français en Louisiane; Nouvelle Orléans et Acadie Louisianaise. FRANCE–AMÉRIQUE, XXVIII (1937) 153–158. [2823

An examination of the state of French culture in Louisiana, and its future destiny, as viewed by the Mission nationale française, which visited the United States for the commemoration of the 250th anniversary of the death of Cavelier de la Salle.

Kendall, John S. Old New Orleans houses and some of the people who lived in them. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 794–820. [2824

Lafargue, André. Pierre Clement de Laussat, colonial prefect and high commissioner of France in Louisiana: his memoirs, proclamations and orders. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 159–182. [2825

Comprises summaries and texts of the proclamations and orders issued by the colonial prefect of Louisiana, November 30 to December 20, 1803, prior to the cession of the territory to the United States.

Ledet, Wilton P. The history of the city of Carrollton. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 220–281. [2826

Traces the history of the city of Carrollton which now forms a part of New Orleans.

Louisiana state museum. Carpet-bag misrule in Louisiana; the tragedy of the reconstruction era following the war between the states ... Louisiana's part in maintaining white supremacy in the South. A publication of the Louisiana state museum, New Orleans, U. S. A. Issued September 1, 1938. [New Orleans: Press of T. J. Moran's sons, 1938]. 103 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2827

Edited by James J. A. Fortier.

Louisiana state museum. Glamorous Louisiana under ten flags... A publication of the Louisiana state museum, New Orleans, U. S. A. Issued February 19th, 1937. [New Orleans, La.: T. J. Moran's sons, 1937]. 3 p., 4–13 numbered leaves, 15–55 p. illus., map. [2828

Louisiana state museum. The story of Jean and Pierre Lafitte, the pirate-patriots, including a note on the indispensable victory at New Orleans, January 8th, 1815; a publication of the Louisiana state museum, James J. A. Fortier, editor; and a reprint of Historical sketch of Pierre and Jean Lafitte, the famous smugglers of Louisiana, 1809–1814, by Charles Gayarré, from the Magazine of American history, vol. x, July–Dec., 1883, Historical publication co. New York, by courtesy of Howard memorial library, New Orleans. [New Orleans: Press of T. J. Moran's sons, 1938]. 86 p. illus. [2829

Louvriére, Emile. La fondation de la Nouvelle-Orléans. REVUE DE L'ALLIANCE FRANÇAISE (Paris) no. 68 (1937), 25–26. [2830

McCutcheon, Roger Philip. Books and booksellers in New Orleans, 1730–1830. La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 606–618. [2831

Discusses the question whether there were any books in New Orleans a century ago, and what evidence can be found for the presence there of a book-reading, book-buying public.

McCutcheon, Roger Philip. Libraries in New Orleans, 1771–1833. La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 152–158. [2832

McLure, Lilla, and J. Ed. Howe. History of Shreveport and Shreveport builders. Shreveport, La. [Journal print. co.] 1937. 463 p. illus. (incl. ports). [2833

Martineau, Alfred. Les survivances françaises en Louisiane. Rev. hist. colonies, XXVIIIe ann. (v. XXX) (1937) 113–124; Revue de l'Alliance française (Paris) no. 70 (1937), 128–131. [2834

Morales, Antonio. The garden of Fray Antonio de Sedella. Edited by Stanley Faye. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 1069–1074. [2835

Translation of a letter from Antonio Morales to the King of Spain regarding the latter's claim to land which had served as a garden to the priest's house of the Capuchin fathers of New Orleans. The original letter, dated Sept. 30, 1803, is in the Archivo general de Indias, Seville.

Patrick, Walton Richard. Literature in the Louisiana plantation home prior to 1861: A study in literary culture. *In* Louisiana state university. Abstracts of theses. Regular session, 1936–1937; Summer session, 1937. University, La.: Louisiana state university, 1938. (University bulletin. Louisiana state university. v. XXX, n. s., no. 3). p. 79–82. [2836

Perkins, A. E. James Henri Burch and Oscar James Dunn in Louisiana. Jour. Negro hist., XXII (1937) 321–334. [2837

An account of the part played in the Louisiana reconstruction government by two Negro leaders—James Henri Burch, Republican member of the State House of representatives (1868–1872), and of the State Senate (1872–1876), and Oscar James Dunn, Lieutenant-governor of the state.

Poole, Caroline B. A Yankee school teacher in Louisiana, 1835–1837; the diary of Caroline B. Poole. Edited by James A. Padgett. La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 651–679. [2838

Ricciuti, Italo William. New Orleans and its environs; the domestic architecture, 1727–1870. N. Y.: W. Helburn, inc., 1938. [160] p. illus. [2839

Riley, Martin L. The development of public school policies in territorial Louisiana. La. acad. sci. proc., IV (1938) 339–350. [2840

Rousseēve, Charles Barthelemy. The Negro in Louisiana; aspects of his history and his literature. New Orleans: Xavier univ. press, 1937. xvii, 212 p. illus. [2841

Prepared in 1935 in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of master of arts.

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 527–528.

Schlatre, Michael. The Last Island disaster of August 10, 1856: personal narrative of his experiences by one of the survivors. Introduction by Walter Prichard. La. hist. quar., XX (1937) 690–737. [2842

Prints Michael Schlatre's account of his experiences during the tropical hurricane which struck Last Island, a summer resort on the gulf coast of Louisiana.

Schoell, Franck L. Le français en Louisiane. REVUE DE L'ALLIANCE FRANÇAISE (Paris) no. 70 (1937) 121–127. [2843

An historical sketch of the French settlements in Louisiana.

Shpall, Leo. A Jewish agricultural colony in Louisiana. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 821–831. [2844

Notes on the agricultural colony founded by Russian refugee Jews in Catahoula parish, Louisiana, 1881.

Shugg, Roger Wallace. The New Orleans general strike of 1892. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 547–560. [2845

This account of the labor strike of 1892 in New Orleans is based largely upon files of contemporary New Orleans newspapers.

Shugg, Roger Wallace. Survival of the plantation system in Louisiana. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 311–325. [2846

Sitterson, J. Carlyle. Magnolia plantation, 1852–1862; a decade of a Louisiana sugar estate. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 197–210. [2847

This account of life on a sugar plantation is based on the Magnolia plantation journal, covering the years 1856–1863. The journal is now in the Southern historical collection in the University of North Carolina library.

Smith, T. Lynn, and **Vernon J. Parenton.** Acculturation among the Louisiana French. AM. JOUR. SOCIOL., XLIV (1938) 355–364. [2847a

Soniat, Meloncy C. The faubourgs forming the upper section of the city of New Orleans. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 192–211. [2848

A brief history of the establishment and development of the "faubourgs" or suburbs which composed, in 1812, the section of the city of New Orleans above Canal street.

Tinayre, Marcelle. Images de la Nouvelle-Orléans. REV. UNIVERSELLE, LXX (1937) 174–185. [2848a

Deals with the historical aspects of the French survival in New Orleans.

Uhler, John Earle. James Ryder Randall in Louisiana. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 532–546. [2849

This sketch of James Ryder Randall (1839–1908) author of "Maryland, my Maryland", deals particularly with events in Louisiana which led up to the writing of the famous song.

Winston, James E. The free negro in New Orleans, 1803–1860. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 1075–1085. [2850

Maine

Barrows, John Stuart. Fryeburg, Maine, an historical sketch. Fryeburg: Pequawket press, 1938. [8], 309 p. plates. [2851

Bartlett, Ralph Sylvester. The history of York county, Maine, and a rambling narrative about the town of Eliot and its mother-town old Kittery, with personal reminiscences; an address delivered at exercises held in Eliot, Maine, August 29, 1936, in commemoration of the 300th anniversary of the founding of York county in the province of Maine. [Boston: Jerome press] 1938. [4], 21 p. port. [2852

Coffin, Robert P. Tristram. Kennebec, cradle of Americans. N. Y. and Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart [1937]. x, 292 p. illus. (incl. map). (The rivers of America; editor, Constance Lindsay Skinner). [2853

An historical account of the Kennebec river and valley, particularly as they have affected the history of the state of Maine.
Rev. in: New Eng. quar., X (1937) 604–605.

Federal writers' project. Maine. Maine, a guide 'down east', written by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Maine, sponsored by the Maine development commission. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xxvi, 476 p. illus. (maps) plates. (American guide series). [2854

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 403–405.

Hendren, Joseph W. Epitaphs from down East. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 524–540. [2855

A discussion of 19th century epitaphs collected among the sea islands in the vicinity of Mt. Desert, Maine.

Holbrook, Stewart H. Bangor, Maine. AM. FORESTS, XLIV (1938) 69–71,94. (Historic lumber towns, I). [2856

Howells, John Mead. The architectural heritage of the Piscataqua; houses and gardens of the Portsmouth district of Maine and New Hampshire. With an introduction by William Lawrence Bottomley. N. Y.: Architectural book publishing co. [1937]. xxvi, 217 p. illus., map. [2857

Books on architecture and the allied crafts used in America prior to 1830: p. xvii–xx.
Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 414–416.

Jewett, Fred Eugene. A financial history of Maine. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1937. 235 p. illus., map. (Columbia univ. stud. no. 432). [2858

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Columbia university.
A detailed account of the financial history of the state of Maine from 1820 to the present.
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 591; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 189–190.

Jones, Herbert G. I discover Maine; little-known stories about a well-known state. Portland: The Machigonne press, 1937. vii, 99 p. illus. [2859

These stories were "broadcast ... in a series of five minute talks through WCSH under the sponsorship of the Maine vacation hour."—Introd.

Jones, Herbert G. Old Portland town. Portland, Me.: Machigonne press, 1938. 127 p. illus. [2860

"Written primarily for radio broadcasting."—Foreword.

Lowell, Mary Chandler. What of our revolutionary heritage? Address before the Dover-Foxcroft chapter of the D. A. R., October 13, 1936. [Dover-Foxcroft, Me.: Observer publishing co., 1937]. 24 p. [2861

Brief notes on some of the revolutionary families of Norridgewock and Piscataquis county, Maine.

Maine writers research club. Historic churches and homes of Maine, compiled by Maine writers research club. Portland, Me.: Falmouth book house, 1937. x, 289 p. plates. [2862

Miller, Alice M. Back to yesterday; old Black house: Ellsworth, Maine. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 8, 28–29. [2863

Descriptive account of the house built at Ellsworth, Me., in the early nineteenth century by Colonel John Black.

Moreland, James. The theatre in Portland in the eighteenth century. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 331–342. [2864

Deals largely with the period 1792–1800.

Mountfort, Julia Ann (Dyke). Witch trot land; being a bit about the mother of Maine, York county, or Yorkshire, or New Somersetshire, from which all Maine counties came. Of her hopes and dreams and heartbreaks, and of the first incorporated English city in America ... By a couple of witches (Anne Mountfort) [and] (Katherine Marshall). [Damariscotta, Me.: Lincoln county news, 1937]. 43 p. illus. [2865

Mower, Walter Lindley. Sesquicentennial history of the town of Greene, Androscoggin county, Maine, 1775 to 1900, with some matter extending to a later date. [Auburn, Me.: Press of Merrill and Webber co.] 1938. xiv, 578, [2] p. illus. (incl. ports.), map. [2866

Randel, William Peirce. Town names of York county, Maine. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 565–575. [2867

A history of the names of the 28 towns in York county, Maine, 1623–1915.

Rice, George Wharton. The shipping days of old Boothbay from the revolution to the world war, with mention of adjacent towns. Boothbay Harbor, Me. [Portland: Printed by the Southworth-Anthoensen press] 1938. xv, 419 p. illus., map. [2868

Rowe, William Hutchinson. Ancient North Yarmouth and Yarmouth, Maine, 1636–1936; a history. Yarmouth, Me., 1937. xiii, 427 p. illus., map. [2869

Thompson, Margaret Jefferds. Captain Nathaniel Lord Thompson of Kennebunk, Maine, and the ships he built, 1811–1889, with introduction by Lincoln Colcord. Boston: Charles E. Lauriat co., 1937. xix, 140 p. illus. [2870

"The first publication of the Penobscot marine museum."—Introd.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 462–463; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 797.

Thornton, Nellie C. Traditions and records of Southwest Harbor and Somesville, Mount Desert island, Maine, by Mrs. Seth S. Thornton. [Auburn, Me.: Merrill and Webber co.] 1938. vi, 346, [2] p. illus. [2871

Vaughan, Dorothy M. The Sayward-Barrell house on York river, York Harbor, Maine. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 15–20. [2872

An historical and descriptive account of this house built in the early 1700's.

Maryland

Blood, Pearle. Factors in the economic development of Baltimore, Maryland. ECONOMIC GEOG., XIII (1937) 187–208. [2873

Bolander, Louis H. Civil war Annapolis. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1612–1616. [2874

An account of events in Annapolis during the civil war, as found in a bound volume of a four page weekly that was published at Annapolis during the last two years of the civil war, and was called "The crutch".

[Callahan, Vincent]. A history of "Worsell mannor", established 1685 by royal patent from King Charles the Second of England. Cecilton, Cecil county, Maryland, U. S. A. [Darien, Conn.: The Review corporation, 1938?]. 28 p. illus. [2875

"Compiled by Vincent Callahan . . . December, 1938 in Washington, D. C." —p. 12.

Clinton, Amy Cheney. Historic Fort Washington. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 228–247. [2876

An historical and descriptive account of Fort Washington, located on the Potomac in Maryland.

Federated garden clubs of Maryland. Maryland gardens and houses; a descriptive guide book for use on the fourth pilgrimage arranged under the auspices of the Federated garden clubs of Maryland. The proceeds of this pilgrimage will be used to assist the Company for the restoration of colonial Annapolis. April 30th to May 8th, inclusive, 1937. [Baltimore: Barton-Gillet co., 1937]. [8], 54, [19] p. illus. [2877

Historical and descriptive data regarding the old houses and gardens visited on this tour.

Federated garden clubs of Maryland. Maryland gardens and houses, compiled by Elizabeth Fisk Clapp, Charlton Merrick Gillet [and] Romaine McI. Randall. [Baltimore: Printed by the Barton-Gillet co., 1938]. [12], 133 p. illus. (incl. maps). [2878

Descriptive and historical data regarding the old houses and gardens of Maryland.

Ford, W. W. The public health work of Dr. William H. Welch in Maryland. JOHN HOPKINS ALUMNI MAG., XXV (1937) 97–115. [2879

Deals with the Dr. Welch's work in public health in Baltimore and Maryland during the period 1884–1934.

Hill, Harry W. Maryland's colonial charm portrayed in silver. [Baltimore] Priv. print. [Waverly press] 1938. xvii, 269 p. plates. [2880

Description, with identification of the scenes thereon (depicting various phases of the history of the state of Maryland) of the silver service presented by citizens of Maryland in 1906 to the cruiser Maryland and transferred in 1921 to the battleship Maryland.

Hoyt, William D., *jr.* Bills for the carpenter work on "Hampton". MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 352–371. [2881

Prints a series of accounts covering part of the work in the building of "Hampton", home of the Ridgelys in Baltimore county, the construction of which covered a period of seven years, 1783–1790. These accounts throw light on methods and costs of construction in Maryland during this period.

Janvier, Meredith. Baltimore yesterday. Baltimore: H. G. Roebuck and son, 1937. xviii, 170 p. illus. [2882

Kellermann, William F. Rossburg Inn, landmark of a national route. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 273–280. [2883

An historical account of Rossburg Inn (built about 1798), located on the Baltimore-Washington highway at College Park, Md.

Knight, George Morgan, *jr.* Intimate glimpses of old Saint Mary's. [Baltimore: Meyer and Thalheimer, 1938]. xviii, 127 p. illus. [2884

These descriptive and historical notes on St. Mary's county, Maryland, and its historic sites and buildings are based on the reminiscences of some of the inhabitants of the county.

Kuethe, J. Louis. A new map of the province of Maryland in North America. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 28–30. [2885

A note on the map entitled "A new map of the province of Maryland in North America", which was originally published in "The universal magazine", in 1780.

Luckett, Margie Hersh, *ed.* Maryland women, Baltimore, Maryland, 1931–37. [Baltimore] King bros., inc., press [1931–37]. 2 v. ports., coat of arms. [2886

Marye, William B. The Annacostin Indian fort. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 134–148. [2887

A note entitled "Potomac river called Annacostin river" is appended.
An account of an old Indian fort on the upper tidal part of the Potomac river. The data given here is based on mention of it in records prior to 1793.

O'Brien, Edward Joseph. Child welfare legislation in Maryland, 1634–1936. Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1937. v, 375 p. [2888

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1937.

Owings, Donnell MacClure. Private manors: an edited list. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 307–334. [2889

"This list presents the private manors [of early Maryland] in chronological order and endeavors to show about where each lay, how it was obtained, who the first patentee was, and in general what became of each manor."

Stevens, William Oliver. Annapolis; Anne Arundel's town. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co., 1937. xi, 339 p. illus. [2890

Stonesifer, O. J. History of Union Bridge. Union Bridge, Md.: Pilot publishing co., 1937. 34 p. illus. [2891

Weston, Latrobe. Art and artists in Baltimore. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 213–227. [2892

Deals with the lives and work of artists who have lived in Baltimore from the time of Rembrandt Peale to the present.

Wheeler, Joseph Towne. The Maryland press, 1777–1790. With an introduction by Lawrence C. Wroth. Baltimore: Maryland historical society, 1938. xiv, 226 p. illus. [2893

A continuation of Lawrence C. Wroth's History of printing in colonial Maryland. *cf.* Pref.
A bibliography of Maryland imprints: p. [77]–206.
Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 518–519.

Massachusetts

Alden, Charles LaForestt. The story of the John Alden house, built 1653, Duxbury, Massachusetts. Duxbury, Mass.: C. L. Alden [1938]. 26 p. illus. [2894

Allen, Adèle. The Boltwood house; memories of Amherst friends and neighbors. AMHERST GRAD. QUAR., XXVI (1937) 297–307. [2895

The writer's reminiscences of "Boltwood house," in Amherst, home of the Boltwood family whom she visited as a girl.

Allen, Adèle. The first president's house—a reminiscence. AMHERST GRAD. QUAR., XXVI (1937) 93–104. [2896

The writer's reminiscences of the house built in 1821–22 for the first President of Amherst college, which has since been known as the "First president's house."

Allen, Joseph C. Tales and trails of Martha's Vineyard. Boston: Little, Brown & co., 1938. 234 p. plates. [2897

Allen, Nellie Burnham. District number five. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXVI (1938) 1–12. [2898

The writer's reminiscences of her years as teacher in the school in district No. 5, in Danvers, Mass.

Allen, Ruth Howard. Some Putnam houses on Locust street. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXVI (1938) 50–64. [2899

An historical and descriptive account of the various houses on Locust street, in Danvers, which were occupied by members of the Putnam family.

Bacon, Lois Bigelow. Institutional factors affecting the marketing of milk in Boston. *In* Radcliffe college. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935–1938. Cambridge: Published by the college, 1938. p. 22–25. [2900

"This study is concerned with the history of institutions developed within the fluid-milk industry in Boston."

Bayard, Clayton Crowell. An inquiry into commercial banking in Boston from 1913 to 1930. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 206–209. [2901

Beale, Joseph H. The history of local government in Cambridge. CAMBRIDGE HIST. SOC. PUB., XXII (1937) 17–28. [2901a

[Berger, Josef]. Cape Cod pilot; Federal writers' project, Works progress administration for the state of Massachusetts, by Jeremiah Digges [*pseud.*] with editorial and research assistance of the members of the Federal writers' project, sponsored by Poor Richard associates. Provincetown, Mass.: Modern pilgrim press, 1937. [8], 403 p. plates. (American guide series). [2902

Beverly, Mass. Chamber of commerce. Historic Beverly; being an account of the growth of the city of Beverly from the earliest times to the present, with short sketches of the men and women who contributed so much to the upbuilding of the community in the early days; text contributed by Beverly historical society; illustrations by Alice Bolam Preston. [Beverly, Mass.] Beverly chamber of commerce, 1937. 38 p. illus. [2903

Text prepared by Katharine P. Loring and Alice G. Lapham. *cf.* p. 38.

Billington, Ray Allen. The burning of the Charlestown convent. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 4–24. [2904

A study of events which led to the burning of the convent at Charlestown, Mass., 1834, "the first act of violence" resulting from the anti-Catholic feeling which spread through the United States during the first half of the 19th century.

Boston. Commission on marking historical sites. Report of the Commission on marking historical sites of the city of Boston, 1924–1937. Commission, Thomas H. Dowd, chairman, Julius H. Tuttle, Wilfred F. Kelley, Frank Leveroni, Joseph A. F. O'Neil. [Boston, 1937?]. 151 p. illus. [2905

Brewer, Charles. Two voyages in a Medford-built brig. By Captain Charles Brewer. Edited by Charles S. Morgan. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XLI (1938) 9–14. [2906

Captain Brewer's reminiscences of two voyages in the brig "Palmer" of Boston, which was built in Medford, Mass., in 1818.

Briggs, Helen T. A guide to Plymouth and its history, compiled from inscriptions on tablets, monuments & statues erected in honor of its founders, the Pilgrims, or given in prose or verse on occasions of memorial celebrations, by Helen T. Briggs and Rose T. Briggs; illustrated by Raymond C. Dreher. [Plymouth, Mass.] The Pilgrim society and The Plymouth antiquarian society [1938]. 54, [3] p. illus. [2907

Brown, Frank Chouteau. Beacon hill, Boston, Massachusetts. *In* Pencil points. Stamford, Conn., 1938. v. XIX, p. 177–192. [2908

The monograph series; records of early American architecture, edited by R. F. Whitehead, vol. XXIV, no. 1.

Traces the history and development of Beacon hill, "a portion of the older and better residential district", of Boston.

Brown, Frank Chouteau. Danvers (Old "Salem village"), Massachusetts. *In* Pencil points. Stamford, Conn., 1938. v. XIX, p. 721–734, 785–798. [2909

The monograph series; records of early American architecture, edited by R. F. Whitehead . . . v. XXIV, no. 5.

An historical and descriptive account of the historic buildings in the portion of Danvers which was the original "Salem village."

Brown, Frank Chouteau. Early Boston churches. *In* Pencil points. Stamford, Conn., 1937. v. XVIII, p. 799–814. [2910

The monograph series; records of early American architecture, edited by R. F. Whitehead, vol. XXIII, no. 6.

A study of the architecture of churches built in Boston in the 18th and early 19th centuries.

Brown, Frank Chouteau. Old Marblehead. *In* Pencil points. Stamford, Conn., 1938. v. XIX, p. 313–328, 455–470, 593–606. [2911

The monograph series; records of early American architecture, edited by R. F. Whitehead ... vol. XXIV, no. 2–3.

An architectural study of the historic buildings of Marblehead, Mass.

Brown, Frank Chouteau. Salem, Massachusetts. *In* Pencil points. Stamford, Conn., 1937. v. XVIII, p. 305–320. [2912

The monograph series; records of early American architecture, edited by R. F. Whitehead, vol. XXIII, no. 2.

An historical and descriptive account of historic buildings in Salem, Mass.

Brown, Frank Chouteau. Watertown, Massachusetts. *In* Pencil points. Stamford, Conn., 1937. v. XVIII, p. 323–338. [2913

The monograph series; records of early American architecture, edited by R. F. Whitehead, vol. XXIII, no. 3.

An historical and descriptive account of historic buildings in Watertown, Mass.

Brown, John P. Christ church, Cambridge. CAMBRIDGE HIST. SOC. PUB., XXIII (1937) 17–23. [2913a

Brown, John P. Notes on the Bulfinch church at Lancaster, Mass. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVII (1937) 148–151. [2914

Notes on the drawings which Charles Bulfinch made for the First church of Christ in Lancaster, Mass., in 1816–1817.

Business courtesy in Salem in 1807. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 212. [2915

Presents brief excerpts from the correspondence between Jacob Crowinshield and Nathaniel Bowditch, president of the Fire and marine insurance company, which are illustrative of the formal courtesy used in business affairs of that period.

Cape Cod. Chamber of commerce. "Ships logs and captains' diaries of old Cape Cod"; copyright ... [by] Cape Cod Chamber of commerce, Hyannis, Massachusetts, Harry V. Lawrence, chairman. Advancement plan division. [Boston: The Berkeley press] 1937. 36 p. illus. [2916

Chamberlain, George Walter, *contrib.* Warnings-out in Malden, Mass., 1678–1794. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 46–60. [2917

Prints a list of persons warned by the selectmen to leave the town of Malden, Massachusetts, during this period.

Clark, William H. High lights of three centuries of old Newbury, Massachusetts. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 389–424. [2918

Clark, William H., *comp.* The story of Massachusetts, editor-in-chief, Daniel L. Marsh ... compiler, William H. Clark (Winthrop Thornton). N. Y.: American historical society, inc. [1938]. 4 v. illus. [2919

Vol. IV: Biographical.

Cogswell, Charles Northend. Cambridge, Massachusetts. *In* Pencil points. Stamford, Conn., 1937. v. XVIII, p. 589–604, 665–680. [2920

The monograph series; records of early American architecture, edited by R. F. Whitehead, vol. XXIII, no. 4–5.

Descriptive and historical data relating to buildings of the 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries in Cambridge, Mass.

The Colonel Josiah Quincy homestead, Wollaston, Quincy, Mass. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1938) 85–89. [2921

A descriptive and historical account.

Contract with Peter Russell for building a vessel for James Duncan of Haverhill in 1774. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 63–64. [2922

Prints the text of the contract as found in the "Kimball manuscripts", in the collections of the Essex institute.

Coolidge, Edwin H. An old-time sawmill at Sterling, Massachusetts. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 5–8. [2923

"This article was first printed, slightly altered, in 'Yankee' for December, 1937."

An historical and descriptive account of this old mill as the writer remembers it in 1867.

Coolidge, Ruth D., *ed.* A Medford letter of 1839. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XL (1937) 58–63. [2924

Copy of an unsigned letter written in 1839, describing life in Medford in that year.

Crapo, Henry H. The story of cotton and its manufacture into cloth in New Bedford. OLD DARTMOUTH HIST. SKETCH., no. 67 (1937) [1]–[21]. [2925

An historical account.

A section entitled: "Condensed data relating to New Bedford cotton mills", by Edgar F. Taber, is appended.

Davis, Wilbur W. The history of Boston as disclosed in the digging of the Commonwealth avenue underpass and other traffic tunnels. BOSTONIAN SOC. PROC., LVII (1938) 29–40. [2926

Dolan, Eleanor Frances. The effect of rapid transit on land value and building construction in Boston, Cambridge, and Arlington, 1900–1930. *In* Radcliffe college. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935–1938. Cambridge: Published by the college, 1938. p. 19–22. [2927

Dooley, Margaret T. History and lore of South Wellfleet, written for the South Wellfleet neighborhood association. [Boston: Printed by the Angel guardian press] 1938. [28] p. illus. [2928

Dwinnell, Joseph Porter. Extracts from diary of Joseph Porter Dwinnell, 1837–1838. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXVI (1938) 23–41. [2929

These extracts throw light on life in Danvers during the period from January 15, 1837 to August 16, 1839.

Early history of Hamilton, the Ordinance of 1787, life of Dr. Manasseh Cutler, the Ohio company: recreation of the trek of the pioneers of the Ohio company on December 3, 1787, Ipswich Hamlet, now Hamilton, Massachusetts. Salem, Mass.: Newcomb & Gauss, 1937. 27 p. illus. [2930

Manasseh Cutler (pastor of the Congregational church in Ipswich Hamlet) was one of the founders of the Ohio company, and in 1788–1789 made a trip of inspection to the colony in Marietta, Ohio.

Essex institute. Ship registers of the district of Newburyport, Massachusetts, 1789–1870; compiled from the Newburyport customs house records, now on deposit at the Essex institute; with an introduction by Stephen Willard Phillips. Salem, Mass.: The Essex institute, 1937. [8], 279 p. plates. [2931

Fallon, Perlie P. The judicial world of Mr. Justice Holmes. NOTRE DAME LAWYER, XIV (1938) 52–97. [2932

A study of the judicial phases of society as it existed in Massachusetts from 1882 to 1902, during which time Oliver Wendell Holmes was associate justice and later chief justice of the Massachusetts Supreme judicial court.

Federal writers' project. Massachusetts. A historical sketch of Auburn, Massachusetts, from the earliest period to the present day with brief accounts of early settlers and prominent citizens. Sponsored by the Auburn centennial committee. Written and compiled by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Massachusetts. [Worcester, Mass.: Chas. D. Cady print. co.] 1937. 63 p. illus. (incl. map). (American guide series). [2933

Federal writers' project. Massachusetts. Massachusetts; a guide to its places and people, written and compiled by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Massachusetts. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xxxvi, 675 p. plates, maps. (American guide series). [2933a

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 190–192.

[**Federal writers' project. Massachusetts**]. Old Newbury tales, an historical reader for children. [Newburyport: Published for Historical society of old Newbury] 1937. [6], 68 p. illus. [2934

"Compiled and written by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration of Massachusetts", under the editorial direction of Seymour D. Buck.

Federal writers' project. Massachusetts. The Armenians in Massachusetts, written and compiled by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Massachusetts. The Armenian historical society, cooperating sponsor. Boston: The Armenian historical society, 1937. 148, [5] p. illus. (American guide series). [2935

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 210.

Fernald, Helen Clark. The Jonathan Harrington house. [Lexington, Mass.: Adams press, 1937]. ix, 61 p. plate. [2936

The Jonathan Harrington house, Lexington, Mass.

Forbes, Allan, and Paul F. Cadman. Boston and some noted émigrés; a collection of facts and incidents, with appropriate illustrations, relating to some well-known citizens of France who found homes in Boston and New England, with which are included accounts of several visits made by one of the authors to La Rochelle and to the homes of the ancestors of Paul Revere. Issued by the State street trust company of Boston, in its series of historic monographs. [Boston: Walton advertising and printing co.] 1938. 98 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [2937

A visit to the homes of Paul Revere's ancestors: p. 25–37.

Forbes, John D[ouglas]. European wars and Boston trade, 1783–1815. New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 709–730. [2938

A study of the effect of wars in Europe upon Boston's trade during this period.

Forbes, John Douglas. The port of Boston, 1783–1815. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 138–141. [2939

[**Grebanier, Frances (Vinciguerra)**]. Puritan city; the story of Salem, by Frances Winwar [*pseud.*] N. Y.: McBride [1938]. x, 307 p. illus. [2940-1

Hawthorne, Nathaniel. Hawthorne at Martha's Vineyard. [Ed. by] Arlin Turner. New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 394–400. [2942

A reprint of a sketch of Martha's Vineyard, published by Nathaniel Hawthorne in the April, 1836, number of "The American magazine of useful and entertaining knowledge".

Hayward, Harold Mansfield. The natural history of a small town. *In* Clark university. Worcester, Mass. Abstracts of dissertations and theses, 1937. Vol. IX. Worcester, Mass., 1937. (Clark university bulletin, no. 135). p. 3–6. [2943

Sketch of the history of Holden, Mass.

Historical records survey (Massachusetts). Proclamations of Massachusetts issued by governors and other authorities, 1620–1936. Prepared by Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Boston, Mass. 1937. 2 v. [2944

Cover-title: Index to proclamations of Massachusetts issued by governors and other authorities ...

Mimeographed.

"A list of broadsides; official proclamations issued by Massachusetts governors, governors and their councils, lieutenant governors, and by councils alone."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 458.

Howard, Loea Parker. The beginning of Reading and Lynnfield, Massachusetts. [Reading, Mass.: Reading chronicle press, inc.] 1937. 33 p. [2945

Ingraham, Fern. A visit to the Harrison Gray Otis house. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 21–31. [2946

An account of this 18th century house in Boston, which has been restored and is now the headquarters of the Society for the preservation of New England antiquities.

Irwin, William Henry. Scituate, 1636–1936; an illustrated historical account of an old New England town wherein history and literature have gone hand in hand and where an old oaken bucket has played a famous part, by Will Irwin; issued by its citizens in commemoration of the three hundredth anniversary of the incorporation of the town. [Scituate, Mass.] Scituate tercentenary committee, 1936. 45, [3] p. illus., map. [2947

[Johnson, Harriet E.] The early history of Arlington street church. UNITARIAN HIST. SOC. PROC., V (1937) pt. 2, 15–36. [2948

A history of the early years of the Arlington Street Unitarian church, Boston, originally founded in 1729.

The **Joshua Crosby** house. AMHERST GRAD. QUAR., XXVII (1937) 10–14. [2949

"An editorial compilation, based largely upon an article written for the local press by Edgar F. Taber, jr."

Historical data relating to the home of the Rev. Joshua Crosby, one of the founders of Amherst college. The house was moved from its original site in Enfield, Mass., to Amherst in 1936.

Kay, James. Three letters by James Kay dealing with Brook Farm. [Ed. by] Clarence Gohdes. PHILOL. QUAR., XVII (1938) 377–388. [2950

These letters throw new light upon the activities of the community at Brook Farm during the years 1845 and 1846.

Keene, Betsey D. History of Bourne from 1622 to 1937. Yarmouthport, Mass.: C. W. Swift, 1937. vi, [4], 221, xiv p. illus., map. [2951

Keife, Catherine Amanda. Holten high school in the early eighties. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXV (1937) 39–47. [2952

The writer's reminiscences of her years at Holten high school which she attended 1878–1882.

Keith, Edward Gordon. The financial history of two textile cities. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 218–221. [2953

"In this monograph a study has been made of the effects of industrial growth and decline upon the financial policies and practices of Lowell and Fall River, Massachusetts."

Kendrick, Fannie Shaw. The history of Buckland, 1779–1935, by Fannie Shaw Kendrick, with genealogies by Lucy Cutler Kellogg. Published by the town of Buckland. Buckland, Mass. [Rutland, Vt.: Printed by the Tuttle pub. co.] 1937. ix, 799 p. illus., maps. [2954

King, Caroline Howard. When I lived in Salem, 1822–1866. With a preface by Louisa L. Dresel. Brattleboro, Vt.: Stephen Daye press, 1937. 222 p. illus. [2955

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 199–200.

Kittredge, Henry C. Mooncussers of Cape Cod. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. vi, 226 p. plates. [2956

An account of shipwrecks, and shipwreckers and beachcombers on Cape Cod.

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., X (1937) 804–805.

Lamb, Robert Keen. The development of entrepreneurship in Fall River, Massachusetts, 1813–1859. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 229–233. [2957

"This thesis describes the early development of a single-industry city, Fall River, Massachusetts, from its beginnings as a rural mill village in 1813 to that time when a very rapid expansion transformed the homogeneous town of 1854 into a polyglot mill city, after the civil war."

Lapham, Samuel, *comp.* Paintings and models of Medford ships built between 1830 and 1856, by Samuel Lapham. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XLI (1938) 1–9. [2958

This list of known illustrations and models of vessels built in Medford by Samuel Lapham, has been compiled by the shipbuilder's grandson, Samuel Lapham.

Lawrence, Henry W. Boston put Thanksgiving on the map. YANKEE, IV (1938) no. 11, 32–33. [2958a

Long, E. Waldo., *ed.* The story of Duxbury, 1637–1937. Duxbury, Mass.: The Duxbury tercentenary committee [1937]. xiv, 237 p. illus., maps. [2959

"This volume pays particular attention to the development of Duxbury during the one hundred years now brought to a close."—Foreword.

Lyon, Irving P. The oak furniture of Ipswich, Massachusetts. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 230–233, 298–301; XXXIII (1938) 73–75, 198–203, 322–325. [2960

Discusses the history of certain types of oak furniture which the writer traces to their origin in Ipswich, Massachusetts.

McCaffrey, George Herbert. The political disintegration and reintegration of metropolitan Boston. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 189–192. [2961

An historical study.

McCusker, Honor. Fifty years of music in Boston. MORE BOOKS, XII (1937) 341–359, 397–408, 451–462. [2962

This account of the history of music in Boston, 1840–1890, is based largely on a group of letters addressed to John Sullivan Dwight, during his career as a musical critic. The letters are now in the Boston public library.

Macdonald, Allan. Lowell: a commercial Utopia. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 37–62. [2963

A description of the life of the factory girls in Lowell, Mass., from 1826 to the middle of the 19th century. At that period this place was regarded as an industrial Utopia.

National archives project. Alphabetical list of ship registers, district of Barnstable, Massachusetts, 1814–1913. Compiled from original documents stored in the New Bedford Custom house. Prepared by the National archives project, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration, the National archives, sponsor. Boston, Mass., 1938. x, 163 (*i. e.* 164) numbered leaves. [2964

Mimeographed.

New bridges for old. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XL (1937) 49–58. [2965

Signed: "Tee-Em-See".

An account of some of the old bridges in Medford.

Paine, Josiah. A history of Harwich, Barnstable county, Massachusetts, 1620–1800; including the early history of that part now Brewster; with some account of its Indian inhabitants. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle publishing co., 1937. iv, [3], 503 p. illus., maps. [2966

Papanti's in the sixties. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 1–3. [2967

Signed: "F. N. S."

Reminiscences of Papanti's dancing school, which was conducted by Lorenzo Papanti in Boston during the 1860's.

Parsons, Herbert Collins. A Puritan outpost, a history of the town and people of Northfield, Massachusetts. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. xiii, 546 p. illus., map. [2968

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 952; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 101–102; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 795–796.

Peabody, Elizabeth Prince. Some reminiscences of Elizabeth (Prince) Peabody. Contributed and revised by Florence A. Mudge. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXV (1937) 37–38. [2969

Reminiscences of the Prince-Hook house and the Timothy Fuller house in Danvers.

Peterson, Frederick. The fishermen of Gloucester. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 461–491. [2970

Deals with the fishermen of Gloucester, Mass., from colonial times to the present.

Phillips, James Duncan. Address delivered at the one hundredth anniversary of the granting of the city charter in the town hall, Salem. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1938) 158–169. [2971

Phillips, John C. Wenham great pond. Salem: Peabody museum, 1938. xii, 108, [2] p. illus., plates. [2972

Descriptive and historical notes on Wenham Lake, Mass.

Porter, Kenneth Wiggins, *ed.* The Jacksons and the Lees; two generations of Massachusetts merchants, 1765–1844. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1937. 2 v. illus. (Harvard studies in business history. III. Ed. by N. S. B. Gras). [2973

A documentary study of the sedentary merchant in Massachusetts during this period. The Jackson-Lee papers and related manuscript collections, from which the documents printed in these volumes have been taken, deal with the commercial activities over two generations, of two Massachusetts shipping families, the Jacksons and the Lees.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 333–335; Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 891–893; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 412–414.

Portraits of Chief justices from 1775 to 1937. MASS. LAW QUAR., XXII, no 1, Supp. no. 2 (1937) [12–22]. [2973a

Portraits of all the chief justices of the Supreme court of Massachusetts since 1775.

Prince, Moses. Scholars in district no. 5—1821. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXV (1937) 35–36. [2974

A school census of children in district no. 5, Danvers, between the ages of four and sixteen.

Putnam, Alfred P. Danvers people and their homes; history of the anti-slavery movement in Danvers. DANVERS HIST. SOC. COLL., XXV (1937) 29–34, XXVI (1938) 13–22. [2975

Cont. from v. XXIV, 1936.

Reynolds, George Stoddard. The Berkshire medical institute. SURGERY, GYNEC., OBSTET., LXVII (1938) 700–703. [2975a

An historical account of the Berkshire medical institute, Berkshire county, Massachusetts.

Ripley, Hubert G. The Boston scene; a review of its taverns and ordinaries. PENCIL POINTS, XVIII (1937) 269–274. [2976

Historical data regarding some of the old taverns and inns which are still standing in and about present day Boston.

Roberts, Christopher. The Middlesex canal, 1793–1860. Cambridge: Harvard university press, 1938. xii, 252 p. (Harvard economic studies. v. LXI). [2977

An intensive study of the Middlesex canal, which throws light on the historical background and the technical difficulties which surrounded inland transportation in post-revolutionary Massachusetts. Based on the official records of the canal corporation, and a collection of the papers of Loammi Baldwin who was active in promoting the canal.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 789–790; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1005–1006; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 411–412.

Roberts, Mary Catherine. Cultural adjustments in the central Massachusetts uplands. *In* Clark university, Worcester, Mass. Abstracts of dissertations and theses, 1938. Vol. X. Worcester, Mass., 1938. (Clark university bulletin, no. 140). p. 33–37. [2978

Deals with the period from 1709 to the present.

Rosenthal, James M. Free soil in Berkshire county, 1781. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 781–785. [2979

Prints the record of the case "Brom and Bett *vs* J. Ashley, Esq." which was tried in August, 1781, in Berkshire county, Mass. The allegation was that Ashley, and his son, John, jr., were detaining the plaintiffs, Brom and Bett, contending that they were servants for life.

Rowlandson, Mary (White). The soveraignty & goodness of God, together, with the faithfulness of His promises displayed; being a narrative of the captivity and restauration of Mrs. Mary Rowlandson. Commended by her, to all that desires to know the Lords doings to, and dealings with her. Especially to her dear children and relations. The second addition [*sic*] corrected and amended. Written by her own hand for her private use, and now made publick at the earnest desire of some friends, and for the benefit of the afflicted. Cambridge [Mass.] Printed by Samuel Green, 1682. [Boston, 1937]. facsim.: [6], 73 p. [Photostat Americana. Second series ... Photostated at the Massachusetts historical society, no. 47]. [2980

One of 15 copies from the original in the Boston public library, December, 1937.

Ruggles, Catherine Grace. The financial history of Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1846–1929. *In* Radcliffe college. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935–1938. Cambridge: Published by the college, 1938. p. 117–121. [2981

Safford, Marion Fuller. The story of colonial Lancaster (Massachusetts). Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle publishing co., 1937. [8], 190 p. illus., map. [2982

Salem in the nineties and some of the people who lived there; written by one of them. [Boston: Thomas Todd co., 1937]. [8], 33 p. [2983

Searle, Richard Whiting. Marblehead Great Neck. Salem, Mass. [Newcomb and Gauss co., printers] 1937. 37 p. plates, maps. [2984

Reprinted from the "Historical collections" of the Essex institute, volume LXXIII.

A historical sketch of the area, now a part of Marblehead, which was originally known as Marble Harbour and Marble Necke. The sketch deals with its history from colonial days to about 1880.

Shaw, Warren Choate. The fugitive slave issue in Massachusetts politics, 1780–1837. Urbana, Ill., 1938. 16 p. [2985

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Illinois, 1938.

Ship registers of the district of Newburyport. Compiled from the Newburyport custom house records, now on deposit at the Essex institute. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 89–99. [2986

Concluded from v. LXXII, 1936.

Arranged alphabetically by names of ships, this installment covers the names from "Vigilant" (brig) to "Zotoff" (brig).

Shipbuilders' certificates, Newburyport district, 1812. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 164. [2987

Comprises a list of the builders, the ships built, and the person for whom they were built.

Shurtleff, Benjamin, *comp.* The history of the town of Revere. [Boston: Beckler press, 1938]. 618 p. plates, maps. [2988

Small, Edwin W. Salem—a pioneer in America's sea commerce. REGIONAL REV., I (1938) no. 1, 17–18. [2988a

Notes on the restoration of the "Salem maritime national historic site," in Salem, Mass.

Sturgis, Elizabeth Orne (Paine). Recollections of the "Old Tucker house," 28 Chestnut street, Salem. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 109–141. [2989

These recollections of the Tucker house (built in 1804) were written about 1900.

Swan, Mabel M. Deming Jarves and his glass-factory village. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 24–27. [2990

A biographical sketch of Deming Jarves (1790–1869) glass manufacturer, and founder of "Glass Factory village," the village (near Sandwich, Mass.) in which the workers in the factory lived.

Swan, Mabel M. The furniture of his excellency, John Hancock. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 119–121. [2991

An account of the various sales and auctions at which the furniture of John Hancock has been disposed, from 1776 to the final sale of the house in 1863.

Thwing, Leroy L. The beacon on Sentry hill, Boston, Massachusetts. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 70–74. [2992

An account of the beacon lights which were erected on Sentry hill (now Beacon hill) from 1635 to 1789.

Thwing, Leroy L. Boston street lighting in the eighteenth century. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1937) 72–78. [2993

V[iets], H. R. Medicine in Boston. MED. LIB. ASSOC. BUL., XXVI (1938) 191–200. [2993a

Outlines, briefly, the history of medicine in Boston since 1620.

Wakefield historical society. Historical news, Lynn village, 1639—Redding, 1644—So. Reading, 1812—Wakefield, 1868. Published by the Wakefield historical society, Wakefield, Mass. ([Publication] Vol. I, no. 1, 1937). [2993b

Walker, Chester W. The Eli Warren tavern, West Upton, Massachusetts. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1938) 114–117. [2994

A descriptive and historical account.

West, Arthur T. Reminiscences of life in a Shaker village. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 343–360. [2995

"Mr. West lived in the Shaker community in the town of Harvard as a boy from 1884 to 1889, and was later a teacher in the Shaker school there. His reminiscences, written some years before his recent death, give a vivid picture of life in one of the nineteenth-century religious communities in New England."

Wheelwright, John Brooks. The Valentine-Fuller house. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1937) 68–71. [2996-7

A descriptive and historical account of this house built by Charles Valentine in Cambridge, Mass., about the mid-19th century, and purchased by the Fuller family in the 1860's.

Michigan

Altman, Peter. History of aviation in the state of Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 157–230. [2998

Andrews, Roger. Old Fort Mackinac on the hill of history. [Menominee, Mich.: Herald-Leader press, 1938]. [8], 188 p. illus. [2999

Atwell, Willis. Do you know—an illustrated history of Michigan, in questions and answers, in pictures, in text. Story by Willis Atwell. Drawings by Kreigh Collins. [Grand Rapids, Mich.] Booth newspapers, inc., 1937. 440, [4] p. illus. [3000

At head of title: Michigan centennial, 1835–37—1935–37.

Bald, F. Clever. The French seigniory at Sault Sainte Marie. Sault Ste. Marie, Mich.: The Evening news, 1937. 32 p. [3001

Comprises a history of the district of Sault Ste. Marie under the French, British, and American régimes.

Berge, Peter Vanden. A paper village. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 264–266. [3002

A brief historical sketch of the village of Superior, 1835–1839, which during the few years of its existence, was located near Holland, Michigan.

Beynon, Erdmann Doane. The Hungarians of Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 89–102. [3003

An historical and statistical study of the "role played by the Hungarians of Michigan".

Bohn, Frank P. This was the forest primeval, by Frank P. Bohn, M. D., as told by A. L. Miller. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 21–38, 178–196. [3004

The experiences of Frank P. Bohn as a physician in the lumbering days of the Upper peninsula of Michigan.

Bowman, James Cloyd. Life in the Michigan woods. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 267–283. [3005

A descriptive account of life in the lumber camps of Michigan during the 19th century.

Brady, Eugene. A few reminiscences of my life. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 163–177. [3006

The writer of these reminiscences was the son of "the first settler of Mecosta county", Michigan.

Burbey, Louis H. History of execution in what is now the state of Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 443–457. [3007

Traces the history of capital punishment in Michigan, 1684–1938.

Burroughs, Clyde H. Painting and sculpture in Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 39–54, 141–157. [3008

Cont. from v. XX, 1936.

Continuing the account of some of the painters and sculptors of Michigan from 1824 to date.

Everett, Charles Raymond. The Philo M. Everett family. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 430–442. [3009

The writer's purpose is "to give some idea of the hardships, adventures, pleasures and some of the family life of a pioneer family in the Lake Superior district, their experiences being similar in many respects to those of other of the pioneer families".

Farra, E. Ross. History of accident prevention in home and industry. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 224–243. [3010

A history of industrial safety in Michigan, 1898–1935.

Freeman, J. P. Boy scouts of America. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 261–267. [3011

A record of scouting in Michigan, 1908–1933.

Griesemer, Douglas. American red cross in Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 5–18. [3012

An historical sketch, 1881–1938.

Haigh, Henry A. Important historical relics lately added to the Ford collections at Dearborn; the colonial village of the Dearborn inn. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 251–263. [3013

A descriptive account of the reproductions of historic structures which are being erected at Ford's colonial village at Dearborn, Mich.

Hedrick, W. O. The financial and tax history of Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 34–106. [3014

Hill, E. B. Farm management. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 311–325. [3015

"The story of the development of farm management in Michigan is essentially the story of the development of the organization of farms as units in the agriculture of the state in response to the changing physical and economic environment." 1825–1929.

Holbrook, Stewart H. Muskegon, Michigan. AM. FORESTS, XLIV (1938) 166–168, 188–189. (Historic lumber towns, III). [3015a

Holbrook, Stewart H. Saginaw, Michigan. AM. FORESTS, XLIV (1938) 109–111. (Historic lumber towns, II). [3016

Hosler, Wilbert. History of paper making in Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 361–402. [3017

Deals with the period, 1834 to the present.

Hudson, J. L., company. Michigan pioneer, the first one hundred years of statehood, 1837–1937. A record of the early development of a group of Michigan communities. [Detroit] The J. L. Hudson company [1937]. 149 p. illus. (ports.). [3018

"These articles were compiled by the J. L. Hudson company and published in a daily series, from August 1 to September 5, 1937, in the Detroit Free press."

Kelly, Robert L. History of radio in Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 5–19. [3019

Deals with the period from 1901 to the present.

Kocher, Eric. Growth and shifting of the business area of Detroit. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 103–109. [3020

Deals with the period 1812 to the present.

Lawler, William F. Michigan islands. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 281–310. [3021

Brief notes on the history of the various islands belonging to Michigan.

Lewis, Ferris E. My state and its story. Hillsdale, Mich.: Hillsdale school supply co. [1937]. 335 p. illus. [3022

McCoy, Raymond A. The massacre of old Fort Mackinac (Michilimackinac); a tragedy of the American frontier, with the early history of St. Ignace, Mackinaw city and Mackinac island. [Bay City, Mich.: R. McCoy, 1938]. [4], 90, [2] p. illus. (incl. ports., map). [3023

McNair, Rush. Medical memoirs of 50 years in Kalamazoo. [Kalamazoo, Mich.] 1938. [2], 92 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3024

"Published by Doctors Sherman E. Andrews, S. Rudolph Light, James W. Barnebee [and others] ..."

Michigan (Ter.) Supreme court. Transactions of the Supreme court of the territory of Michigan, 1814–1824. Edited by William Wirt Blume. Volumes I and II. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Univ. of Mich. press, 1938. 2 v. (University of Michigan publications. Law. v. III and IV). [3025

"The first two volumes of this series, published in 1935, cover the years 1805 to 1814. All four volumes have been compiled, edited and published upon the William W. Cook endowment fund."—Foreword.

These two volumes for the period 1814 to 1824 are a continuation of the legal history of the territorial and early statehood periods of Michigan.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 98–99.

Morrison, Roger L. The history and development of Michigan highways. MICH. ALUMNUS (QUAR. REV.) XLIV (1937) 59–73. [3025a

Deals with the development of Michigan highways from Indian trails to the present highway system.

[Nowlin, William]. The bark covered house; or, Back in the woods again; edited by Milo Milton Quaife. Chicago: The Lakeside press, R. R. Donnelley and sons co., 1937. xxxvi, 342 p. illus., maps. (The Lakeside classics. [35]). [3026

Includes reproduction of original t.-p.: The bark covered house, or Back in the woods again; being a graphic and thrilling description of real pioneer life in the wilderness of Michigan. (Illustrated.) By William Nowlin, esq. Detroit: Printed for the author, 1876.

Peckham, Howard H. Michigan and the transcontinental railroad. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 55–67. [3027

A discussion of Michigan's place in the leadership and plans for a transcontinental railroad during the years 1832–1853.

Robinson, Orrin W. Early days of the Lake Superior copper country. Houghton, Mich.: D. L. Robinson, 1938. 21, [2], 22–39 p. illus. (map). [3028

Robinson, Wm. G. Playground and recreation movement. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 272–280. [3029

A history of the public support of playgrounds and recreation in the state of Michigan since 1901.

Rounds, H. O. History of the safety movement in Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 19–33. [3030

An outline of the public safety movement, 1902–1938, particularly the work of the automobile clubs and police departments.

Stocking, William. Little journeys in journalism; Joseph Warren. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 403–408. [3031

Joseph Warren was a Michigan newspaper editor in the latter half of the 19th century.

Van Oosten, John. Michigan's commercial fisheries of the Great lakes. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 107–143. [3032

Deals with the period 1830–1937.

Weissert, Charles A. The westward movement and the early settlement of Barry. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 415–429. [3033

"Address delivered at the Barry township centennial celebration at Hickory Corners, Barry county."

William L. Clements library of American history. Old Fort Michilimackinac; reproductions of two maps from the papers of General Thomas Gage in the William L. Clements library, with a reconstructed drawing of the fort by Raymond McCoy, and a foreword by Kenneth Roberts. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan press, 1938. 12 p. illus. [3034

Cover-title: Old Fort Michilimackinac at Mackinaw city, Michigan.
The story of the fort [signed Howard H. Peckham]: p. 4–8. Captain Glazier's letter, Michilimackinac 10th. June 1769: p. 10–11. Commandants of old Fort Michilimackinac: p. 12.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 246.

Wilson, Leonard S. Functional areas of Detroit, 1890–1933. MICH. ACAD. SCI. PAP., XXII (1937) 397–409. [3035

A study of the growth of the city of Detroit.

Minnesota

Ackermann, Gertrude W. George Northrup, frontier scout. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 377–392. [3036

This account of the career of George Northrup (1837–1864) as a frontier scout in Minnesota, is based on a file of his letters now in the collections of the Minnesota historical society.

Armstrong, John M., *ed.* History of medicine in Minnesota to 1900. MINNESOTA MEDICINE (St. Paul), for 1938, Jan.–Sept. nos. [3036a

A cooperative project prepared under the auspices of the Minnesota state medical association.

Armstrong, Spencer. Promoting settlement in the sixties. [Ed. by] Charles M. Thomas. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 298–301. [3037

Prints the text of a letter written in 1864 by Spencer Armstrong, of Minnesota, to Abraham Shanklin, describing the advantages of the state and urging the latter to emigrate from Indiana to Minnesota.

Blegen, Theodore C. Building Minnesota. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] D. C. Heath and co. [1938]. xii, 450, xvi p. illus. [3038

Blegen, Theodore C. Fort St. Charles and the northwest angle. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 231–248. [3039

An account of the early history of Fort St. Charles, built by La Vérendrye in 1732.

Blegen, Theodore C. Minnesota, its history and its people: a study outline with topics and references, by Theodore C. Blegen, with the assistance of Lewis Beeson. Minneapolis: Univ. of Minn. press, 1937. viii, 237, [2] p. illus. [3040

"This syllabus is an outgrowth of my Minnesota history: a study outline ... but the process of revision and expansion has gone so far that it is essentially a new piece of work."—Pref.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 122–123.

Blegen, Theodore C., *ed.* Readings in early Minnesota history. Minneapolis: Univ. of Minnesota press, 1938. 286 p. [3041

"The selections have been extracted mainly from source materials, such as letters, diaries, newspaper accounts, travel narratives, and official documents and cover the period from the early French explorations to the end of the civil war."

[**Blikstad, Bersvend J.**]. The Nelson-Moen family of the town of Tumuli, Otter Tail county, Minnesota. Fergus Falls, Minn.: Ukeblad pub. co. [1938]. 24 p. illus. [3042

"Author's preface" signed: Bersvend J. Blikstad.

Bowen, Jessie Marsh, *ed.* A chronicle of Claremont township and village, a history of Claremont, Dodge county, Minnesota. Compiled from material contributed by past and present Claremont residents. Sponsored by the Ladies aid of the Claremont Presbyterian church. [Claremont, Minn.] Claremont news print [1937]. 115 p. illus. [3043

Includes advertising matter.

Briggs, Margaret. Mesabi iron range. Minneapolis, 1937. 37 p. (University of Minnesota, Division of library instruction. Bibliographical projects, no. 4). [3044

"Sections on 'biography', 'description, exploration, history', and 'range towns' ".

Bugbie, Albert E. Pioneering in Stearns county. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 321–327. [3045

Introductory note signed: B. L. H. [Bertha L. Heilbron].

Prints a series of letters (1868–1875) written by Albert E. Bugbie to George B. Greene, in which he describes life in pioneer Minnesota.

Clary, Anna Lathrop. Reminiscences of Anna Lathrop Clary, written for her children. [Los Angeles: Printed by B. McCallister at the Adcraft press] 1937. [4], 106 p. [3046

The writer's reminiscences of frontier life in Minnesota.

Davis, LeRoy G. Frontier home remedies and sanitation. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 369–376. [3047

The second in a series of articles taken from "a manuscript volume of reminiscences, in which the author presents his impressions of varous aspects of frontier life in southern Minnesota after 1866." See also no. 3048.

Davis, LeRoy G. Some frontier words and phrases. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 241–246. [3048

This article constitutes one section of a manuscript volume of reminiscences in which the writer "tells of his life and observations in southern Minnesota".

Decker, Wilbur F. Clearing for action on the upper Mississippi. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 182–189. [3049

An account of the attitude in Minneapolis in regard to the reopening of river navigation on the upper Mississippi during the years 1912–1914.

Dick, Helen Dunlap. A newly discovered diary of Colonel Josiah Snelling. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 399–406. [3050

An account of the diary of Colonel Josiah Snelling, who was stationed at Fort Snelling, near St. Paul, from 1820 to 1827. The diary records "a strange mixture of fort activities and financial affairs, both personal and military".

Drake, Thomas E. Quakers in Minnesota. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 249–266. [3051

An account of the Quakers in Minnesota from 1851 to the present.

Edwards, Everett E. T. L. Haecker, the father of dairying in Minnesota. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 148–161. [3052

An account of the contributions to the progress of dairying in Minnesota made by Theophilus Levi Haecker, who was "in charge of teaching and research in dairy husbandry, University of Minnesota, 1891–1918".

Fawcett, Lois M. Marking Minnesota's western boundary. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 424–426. [3053

A note on the posts which marked Minnesota's western boundary at the time of the survey made in 1859, particularly the one which marked the intersection of the Iowa-Minnesota boundaries.

Fawcett, Lois M. Some early Minnesota bells. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 371–380. [3054

"A revised version of a paper read before the annual August institute of the Minnesota Public health association meeting in St. Paul on August 10, 1937. Under the title 'Some historic bells of Minnesota', the paper appears in its earlier form in the October issue of 'Everybody's health', a monthly magazine published by the association."

Federal writers' project. Minnesota. Minnesota; a state guide, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration ... sponsored by the Executive council. state of Minnesota. N. Y.: Viking press, 1938. xxx, 56, 523 p, illus., maps. (American guide series). [3055-6

Flanagan, John T. Bayard Taylor's Minnesota visits. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 399–418. [3057

An account of the visits which Bayard Taylor made to Minnesota in 1859, 1871 and 1874, respectively.

Flanagan, John T. Captain Marryat at old St. Peter's. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 152–164. [3058

An account of the visit to St. Peter's (now Mendota, Minn.) made in 1838 by the English writer, Capt. Fred Marryat.

Flanagan, John T. The Hoosier schoolmaster in Minnesota. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 347–370. [3059

An account of the years spent by Edward Eggleston (popular novelist, known as the "Hoosier schoolmaster"), in residence in Minnesota, 1857–1866.

Hagen, Lois D. A parish in the pines. Caldwell, Id.: The Caxton printers, 1938. 263 p. [3060

The author's reminiscences of frontier and pioneer life in Minnesota.

Hale, Mary Thayer. Early Minneapolis: personal reminiscences. Minneapolis: Priv. print., 1937. 31 p. illus. [3061

Hall, Grace Cynthia. The Wadsworth trail. [Minneapolis: The Financial press, 1938]. 43, [1] p. illus. (ports.). [3062

Anecdotes about the Wadsworth trail—the frontier route from St. Cloud, Minn., to Fort Wadsworth in South Dakota.

Hartt, Thomas. A Minnesota farmer in 1862, Thomas Hartt to Freeman Nye. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 125–128. [3063

This letter (Jan. 29, 1862) from Thomas Hartt to Freeman Nye, describes conditions in Minnesota at this time.

Holt, John R. Historic Fort Snelling ... published by Major John R. Holt. Fort Snelling, Minn., 1938. 39 p. illus. [3064

Jorgenson, H. G. History of the Artichoke Lake Baptist church. [n.p.] 1937. 53 p. [3065

Kelty, William H. Our Minnesota in early days. MINN. CONSERVATIONIST, no. 49 (1937) 16–17, 25. [3065a

Lamson, Frank Bailey, *ed.* Meeker county history, Fourth commissioner district including trade centers 1855–1937. Published under the direction and guidance of the Meeker county historical society. Dassel, Minn.: Dassel dispatch print, 1937. 71 p. illus. [3066

Includes advertising matter.
This is the fourth in a series of historical sketches of Meeker county.

Larson, Agnes M. Some aspects of the history of the white pine industry in the upper Mississippi region with special reference to Minnesota. *In* Radcliffe college. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935–1938. Cambridge: Published by the college, 1938. p. 149–153. [3067

Larson, Agnes M. When logs and lumber ruled Stillwater. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 165–179. [3068

An account of the lumber industry in Stillwater, Minn., from 1844 to 1914.

Lindquist, Maude Lucille, and James W. Clark, *comps.* Early days and ways in the old northwest. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Scribner [1937]. x, 295 p. col. front. [3069

Selections from primary and secondary sources on the beginnings of Minnesota. *cf.* Foreword.

MacLean, R. B., and H. E. Flynn. Minnesota and the junior citizen. Saint Paul: Webb book pub. co., 1938. xi, 288 p. illus. [3070

Written for use in the seventh and eighth grades.
"Part I deals with the early history of Minnesota extending to statehood."

Minnesota. University. Division of library instruction. The history of the library in Wabasha, Minnesota, by Madeline W. Longhway. [Minneapolis, Minn.]. 1938. (Division of library instruction of the Univ. of Minn. Bibliographical projects, no. 5). [3071

Monroe, Cecil O. The rise of baseball in Minnesota. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 162–181. [3072

Nelson, Helge. Minnesotas bebyggande. Med särskild hänsyn till Svenskars, Norrmäns och Tyskars andel i densemma. SVENSK GEOG. ÅRSBOK, årg. 13 (1937) 164–188. [3072a

English summary: The settlement of Minnesota, with special reference to the part of the Swedes, the Norwegians and the Germans, p. 188–192.

Nichols, Charles W. Henry M. Nichols and frontier Minnesota. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 247–270. [3073

The second in a series of articles dealing with the years which Henry M. Nichols spent in Minnesota. This article covers the years from 1853, when he became "state supply" of the First Presbyterian church of Stillwater, to his death in 1860. For an account of his earlier years, see no. 3074.

Nichols, Charles W. Henry Martyn Nichols and the Northampton colony. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 129–147. [3074

"The present article deals with Nichols' experiences during his first year in Minnesota, 1852–53", and his connections with the "Northampton colony", a colony of "Connecticut Valley people" who migrated to Minnesota to take up land claims in that state. Numerous excerpts from his diary are included.

N[ute], G. L., *ed.* Some early Galtier letters. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 190–192. [3075

Prints extracts from two letters written by Father Lucian Galtier, a French priest of the diocese of Dubuque, to Bishop Mathias Loras (Dec. 26, 1843 and Jan. 6, 1844). Both extracts throw light on the early history of St. Paul, Minn.

Petersen, William J. Veritas Caput: Itasca. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 180–185. [3076

A note on the origin of the name of Lake Itasca. Includes a letter (1832) from H. R. Schoolcraft in regard to the name.

Roney, E. L. An old store at Marine. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 420–422. [3077

An account of "what is believed to be the oldest general merchandise store in Minnesota"—that which is now doing business under the name of R. E. Strand and company (est. in 1839), Marine, Minn. The account is based on the ledgers and daybooks of this store.

Schultz, Ferdinand P. A history of the settlement of German Mennonites from Russia, at Mountain Lake, Minnesota. Minneapolis, Minn.: Pub. by the author at University of Minnesota [1938]. 119 p. (ports.) plates, map. [3078

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 665–667; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 273–274.

Sibley, Henry H. Sibley as a wild game conservationist. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 415–419. [3079

Prints a letter from Henry H. Sibley to William T. Porter, editor of the "Spirit of the times", in which he urges the preservation of Minnesota's wild game. The letter was originally published in "Spirit of the times", v. I (1856) 126.

Smith, G. Hubert. Conservation of historic Fort Ridgely. MINN. CONSERVATIONIST, no. 55 (1938) 6–7, 26–27, 32. [3080

Fort Ridgely, near New Ulm, figured prominently in the Sioux uprising of 1862. It is being restored by the Minnesota state division of parks, and the National park service. A series of illustrations of some of the buildings and monuments at the fort are given in no. 50 (1937) p. 15.

Walker, Charles Rumford. American city; a rank-and-file history. N. Y. and Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart [1937]. xvii, 278 p. illus. [3081

"This is the 'biography' of one American city ... I have chosen the Northwest and one of its economic capitals, Minneapolis, as the theme . . . A large section of the biography has been devoted to the delineation of . . . the general truck drivers' strikes of 1934."—Introd.

Wesley, Edgar Bruce. Owatonna; the social development of a Minnesota community. Minneapolis: Univ. of Minnesota press [1938]. xvi, 168 p. plates, ports., maps. [3082

An historical study of the city of Owatonna, 1854–1938.

Wirth, Fremont P. The discovery and exploitation of the Minnesota iron lands. Cedar Rapids, Ia.: The Torch press, 1937. viii, 247 p. maps. [3083

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 958–959; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 561.

Mississippi

Federal writers' project. Mississippi. Mississippi; a guide to the Magnolia state, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration. N. Y.: Viking press, 1938. xxiv, 545 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [3084

Foreman, Paul B., and Julien R. Tatum. A short history of Mississippi's state penal systems. MISS. LAW JOUR., X (1938) 255–277. [3085

Fulkerson, H. S. Random recollections of early days in Mississippi. With a biographical sketch of the author and an introduction by P. L. Rainwater. Baton Rouge, La.: Otto Claitor, 1937. xi, 158 p. [3086

Gives an intimate review of society and its problems in Mississippi through the reconstruction period.

Lowrey, Bill G. Mississippi; a historical reader, by Bill G. Lowrey, Andrew A. Kincannon and Rosewell G. Lowrey. Nashville, Tenn.: From the press of Marshall and Bruce co., 1937. 363 p. illus. [3087

Mabry, William Alexander. Disfranchisement of the Negro in Mississippi. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 318–333. [3088

An account of the movement in the 1880's to disfranchise the Negro in Mississippi by a revision of the state constitution.

Miller, Katherine Grafton. Natchez of long ago and the pilgrimage. Natchez, Miss.: Rellimak pub. co. [1938]. 64 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3089

A history of Natchez, written in 1887 by Maj. Thomas Grafton: p. 7–20.

Murray, Elizabeth Dunbar. Early romances of historic Natchez. [Natchez, Miss.: Natchez printing and stationery co., 1938]. 77 p. [3090

Short sketches of the ante-bellum homes: p. [53]–73.

Rainwater, Percy Lee. Mississippi storm center of secession ... 1856–1861. Baton Rouge, La.: O. Claitor, 1938. xi, [2], 248 p. illus. (incl. maps). [3091

A study of the secession controversy in Mississippi, which not only gives greater concreteness and accuracy of detail to an understanding of the controversy throughout the South, but also gives "a more intelligent understanding of the positions taken by the leaders of the South during the acute stage of the secession controversy".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 739; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 250–252; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1939) 117–118.

Ranck, James Byrne. Albert Gallatin Brown, radical southern nationalist. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co. [1937]. xiv, [6], 320 p. port., maps. [3092

At head of title: The American historical association.

A study of the career of Albert Gallatin Brown (1813–1880) which illustrates the radical pro-slavery and southern nationalistic views, and the measures which it was necessary for him to advocate in order to win and retain the political support of the poor whites.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 411–412; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 243–244.

Swearingen, Mack. Luxury at Natchez in 1801; a ship's manifest from the McDonogh papers. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 187–190. [3093

A note on a cargo list "which adds some information to the little already known about the nature of 'consumer goods' imported into Natchez". This cargo list is from the John McDonogh papers now in the Tulane university library, New Orleans.

Sydnor, Charles S. Historical activities in Mississippi in the nineteenth century. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 139–160. [3094

A survey of historical activities—writing, teaching, promotion of interest in history, etc.—which took place in the state of Mississippi during the nineteenth century.

Underwood, Felix J., and R. N. Whitfield. Public health and medical licensure in the state of Mississippi, 1798–1937. Jackson: Tucker printing house, 1938. 175 p. illus. [3095

"In 1930, the writers compiled a brief history of public health and medical licensure in Mississippi. The present volume is a revision."—Foreword.
Members of the state Board of health, 1877–1937: p. 154–167.

Van Court, Catharine. In old Natchez. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran, 1937. xvi, 119 p. plates. [3096

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 370.

Missouri

Anderson, Hattie M. The evolution of a frontier society in Missouri, 1815–1828. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXII (1938) 298–326, 458–483, XXXIII (1938) 23–44. [3097

Anderson, Hattie M. Missouri, 1804–1828: peopling a frontier state. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 150–180. [3098

Boehner, Grace Allen, *ed.* A history of Livingston county, Missouri. Published by the Livingston county centennial committee. Chillicothe, Mo.: Artcraft print. co., 1937. 167 p. [3099

Bradford, Priscilla. The Missouri constitutional controversy of 1845. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXII (1937) 35–55. [3100

Clark, William. Westward with dragoons; the journal of William Clark on his expedition to establish Fort Osage, August 25 to September 22, 1808; a description of the wilderness, an account of the building of the fort, treaty-making with the Osages and Clark's return to St. Louis; edited for schools by Kate L. Gregg. Fulton, Mo.: Printed by the Ovid bell press, 1937. 97 p. port., maps. [3101

This journal "offers a perfect description of what the country was like four years before it became the Territory of Missouri ... and also a first-class description of the building of a frontier defense".
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 407.

Culmer, Frederic Arthur. A new history of Missouri. Mexico, Mo.: McIntyre pub. co. [1938]. 529 p. [3102

Dickey, Harris B. Original land entries in Montgomery county, Missouri; compiled from government land office plats. Montgomery City, Mo.: Printed by B. M. Sisk co. [1937]. 45 p. illus. (map). [3103

Dorsey, Dorothy B. Howard high school, the outstanding pioneer coeducational high school in Missouri. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 249–266. [3104

An historical account of this school during the period of its existence as a high school, 1844–1859.

Ford, James E. A history of Jefferson City, Missouri's state capital, and of Cole county. Jefferson City, Mo.: The New day press [1938]. [4], 600 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3105

On cover: 1821–1938.

Gentry, North Todd. Plank roads in Missouri. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 272–287. [3106

An historical sketch, 1849–1866.

Gregg, Kate L. The war of 1812 on the Missouri frontier. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXIII (1938) 3–22. [3107

Jackson, William Rufus. History of the St. Louis, Missouri, postal service. St. Louis: James Mulligan, 1938. 75 p. [3108

Kansas City, Mo. Chamber of commerce. Where these rocky bluffs meet; including the story of the Kansas City ten-year plan. Kansas City, Mo.: The Chamber of commerce [1938]. xiv, 293 p. illus. [3109

"The history of public improvements in Kansas city from the earliest beginnings to the present date."

McDermott, John Francis. Cadet Chouteau, an identification. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 267–271. [3110

Presents evidence to show that "Cadet Chouteau" referred to by Zebulon Pike in his reports of his expeditions in 1805–6–7, was Pierre Chouteau, sr., and not his son Pierre Chouteau, jr.

McDermott, John Francis. Pierre LaClede, the father of St. Louis. MISSOURI MAG., IX (1937) 11–13. [3110a

McDermott, John Francis. Private libraries in Creole Saint Louis, by John Francis McDermott. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press, 1938. xii, 186 p. (Institut français de Washington. Historical documents). [3111

CONTENTS.—Pt. I. Cultural conditions on the confines of a wilderness. Pt. II. Early libraries, 1764–1804. Pt. III. Libraries, 1764–1842. Appendix. Bibliography (p. 181–186).

Parts I and II were published as a supplement to "Bulletin de l'Institut français de Washington," v. X (1937) 14–95.

A catalogue of books as found in inventories of private libraries in Creole Saint Louis. The study is based on records of estates in the old French and Spanish archives of Saint Louis at the Missouri historical society, and on the files of the probate court of Saint Louis.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 247.

McKee, Howard I. The Platte purchase. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXII (1938) 129–147. [3112

An account of the acquisition in 1837 by the state of Missouri of the "Platte purchase", the region in northwest Missouri which comprises the present counties of Platte, Buchanan, Andrew, Holt, Nodaway, and Atchison.

McReynolds, Allen. Missouri and Missourians. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 370–381. [3113

Discusses the type of settlers who came to Missouri, and the regions of the state in which they settled.

Melton, Elston J. Melton's history of Cooper county, Missouri; an account from early times to the present, written in narrative style, for general use. By E. J. Melton. Columbia, Mo.: E. W. Stephens pub. co., 1937. 584 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3114

Includes biographies.

Missouri history not found in textbooks. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 240–248, 354–366, 477–492; XXXII (1937) 116–128; (1938) 275–285, 431–441, 596–603; XXXIII (1938) 149–156. [3115

Brief items relating to Missouri history, reprinted from various contemporary newspapers.

Missouri historical society. Glimpses of the past. Vols. IV–V. St. Louis: Missouri historical society, Jefferson memorial, 1937–1938. 2 v. [3116

Devoted to articles dealing with the history of Missouri.

CONTENTS.—v. IV. Missouri plantation life, by Berenice Morrison-Fuller (p. 1–34). Scattered clippings of St. Louis and some early laws (p. 35–67). Byrnham Wood in Missouri [letters, 1839–1861, depicting life among the cultured people in Missouri] (p. 69–118). St. Louis real estate—in review (p. 119–177). v. V. The five scalps, by Reuben Holmes (p. 3–54). Recollections of a septuagenarian, by William Waldo (p. 59–94). Sol. Smith and theatre folk, 1836–1865 [letters written to Solomon Franklin Smith, St. Louis theatre magnate of the period] (p. 99–136). Ante-bellum days in St. Louis, by Deborah Isaacs (p. 139–158).

Missouri state dental association. History committee. The history of dentistry in Missouri ... The material was compiled and published under the direction of the History committee of the Missouri state dental association. Fulton, Mo.: The Ovid Bell press, inc., 1938. xii, 600 p. map. [3117

"Edward E. Haverstick, chairman."

Missouriana. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 181–202, 295–316, 420–437; XXXII (1937–1938) 62–83, 203–230, 378–405, 523–549; XXXIII (1938) 79–103. [3118

Brief notes relating to Missouri history.

Morton, Daniel. Reminiscences by Daniel Morton. Volume I—1937. A medical, social and civic history of St. Joseph, Missouri, covering nearly fifty years, written at various times. Assembled and bound for preservation by the author in the year 1937. St. Joseph, Mo. [1937]. 723 numbered leaves. [3119

Mimeographed.

"This is the first volume of a series of reminiscences that are intended for my family primarily."—Foreword, v. I.

"Family tree of Daniel Morton": fold. geneal. tab. inserted in v. I.

Popplewell, Frank S. St. Joseph, Missouri, as a center of the cattle trade. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXII (1938) 443–457. [3120

Ryle, Walter H., and Charles E. Garner. The story of Missouri. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] American book co. [1938]. x, 326 p. illus., maps. [3121

St. Louis. Public library. The old St. Louis riverfront: an exhibition of architectural studies in the historical area of the Jefferson national expansion memorial. Art room, St. Louis public library, Apr. 11–30, 1938. [St. Louis, 1938]. 19 p. illus. (map, facsims.). [3122

Savage, W. Sherman. Legal provisions for Negro schools in Missouri from 1890 to 1935. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 335–344. [3123

Schooley, Herschel. Centennial history of Audrain county. Mexico, Mo.: McIntyre publishing co. [1937]. 304 p. illus. [3124

Smelser, Marshall. The food supply of Creole Saint Louis. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 254–264. [3124a

Smelser, Marshall. Housing in Creole St. Louis, 1764–1821: an example of cultural change. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 337–348. [3125

"The story of the transition from Creole customs to American customs in one material phase: housing."

Sparlin, Estal E. The Jefferson inquirer. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXII (1938) 156–163. [3126

A chronicle of the newspaper "Jefferson inquirer" (Jefferson City, Mo.) which was "the center of political news in the state during the period of its existence [1840–1861]."

Stine & McClure. Thru the years with Kansas City; an informal word and picture sketch of some of the interesting events that have marked the growth of the metropolis at the mouth of the Kaw; published in commemoration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of Stine & McClure, since 1861 in Kansas City. [Kansas City: Stine and McClure, 1937]. 31 p. illus. [3127

"Prepared by A. J. Knutson."

Tasher, Lucy Lucile. The "Missouri democrat" and the civil war. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 402–419. [3128

An account of the influence of the "Missouri democrat" upon the political unity of the state of Missouri during the years of the civil war.

Thespian hall preservation committee. A brief history of Thespian hall, Boonville, Missouri. Published by the Thespian hall preservation committee, 1937. 16 p. illus. [3129

"Thespian hall at Boonville, Missouri, is the oldest surviving theatre west of the Alleghenies. Completed in 1857 under the direction of the Thespian society."

Thompson, Henry Clay, II. The county historian. Bonne Terre, Mo.: Stewart pub. co., 1937. 91 p. [3130

"St. Francis county, 1795–1865; sketches of its families, educational, religious and industrial life, and civil war battles".—Mo. hist. rev., XXXII, 107.

Trexler, Harrison A. Missouri in the old geographies. Mo. HIST. REV., XXXII (1938) 148–155. [3131

A description of Missouri as contained in some of the old school geographies of the period 1789–1865.

U. S. geological survey. Spirit leveling in Missouri ... 1896–1937. J. G. Stack, chief topographical engineer. Washington, 1938. 3 v. (Bulletin 898). [3132

Woodward, Theophilus. Letters from New Madrid, Missouri, Theophilus Woodward, 1846–1849. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 34–47. [3133

These letters describe life in New Madrid during this period.

Wyman, Walker D. Kansas City, Mo., a famous freighter capital. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 3–13. [3134

An account of the development of Kansas City, Mo., as a freighting center for overland trade during the period of the 1840's through the 1860's.

Montana

Albright, R. E. The American civil war as a factor in Montana territorial politics. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 36–46. [3135

A brief study of the influence upon Montana territorial politics of the "hatreds generated during the bitter struggles of territorial days" which were "based upon civil war prejudices".

Burlingame, Merrill G. The influence of the military in the building of Montana. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XXIX (1938) 135–150. [3136

Burlingame, Merrill G. The military-Indian frontier in Montana, 1860–1890. [Iowa City, Ia., 1938]. p. [59]–69. [3137

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1936.
"Reprinted from University of Iowa studies in the social sciences, Abstracts in history III, vol. X, no. 4 ... February, 1938."

Connolly, Christopher P. The devil learns to vote, the story of Montana. N. Y.: Covici, Friede [1938]. 310 p. illus. [3138

A political and industrial history of Montana during the three decades of its beginnings and growth as a state in the late 19th and early 20th centuries.

Fletcher, Robert Henry. Montana highway historical markers ... by Bob Fletcher. [Helena, Mont.: Naegle print. co., 1938]. [64] p. illus. [3139

Reproduces the brief historical synopses which appear on the markers at historic sites in the state of Montana.

Housman, R. L. The frontier journals of western Montana. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 269–276. [3140

Brief sketches of the frontier newspapers of western Montana, 1867–1879.

Housman, R. L. Pioneer Montana's journalistic "ghost" camp Virginia City. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 53–59. [3141

An account of efforts to establish newspapers in Virginia City, Mont., from 1869 to the present.

Meredith, Emily Robinson (Sorin). Bannack and Gallatin City in 1862–1863; a letter by Mrs. Emily R. Meredith, edited by Clyde McLemore. [Missoula, Mont., 1937]. 9 p. (Historical reprints ... Sources of Northwest history, no. 24. Montana state university, Missoula). [3142

"Reprinted from the historical section of Frontier and midland, a magazine of the Northwest, published at the Montana state university, Missoula. vol. XVII, no. 4. Summer, 1937."

Sperry, Albert L. Avalanche. Boston: The Christopher pub. house [1938]. xv, 166 p. plates. [3143

An account of the author's trips in the Glacier park region [1894–1897]. *cf.* Foreword.

Nebraska

Bierring, Walter L. A prairie doctor of the eighties. IA. STATE MED. SOC. JOUR., XXVIII (1938) 122–123. [3143a

A review of the autobiography of Dr. Francis A. Long entitled "A prairie doctor of the eighties" (see no. 3150).

Federal writers' project. Nebraska. Lincoln city guide; compiled and written by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of Nebraska; sponsored by the Nebraska state historical society. Lincoln, Neb.: Woodruff print. co., 1937. 87 p. illus. (American guide series). [3144

Federal writers' project. Nebraska. Old Bellevue, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of Nebraska. Sponsored by the Sarpy county historical society. Papillion, Neb.: Papillion times, 1937. 32 p. illus. (American guide series). [3145

Federal writers' project. Nebraska. Origin of Nebraska place names, compiled by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of Nebraska; sponsored by the Nebraska state historical society. Lincoln, Neb., 1938. 28 p. [3146

Gregory, Annadora Foss. History of Crete, Nebraska, 1870–1888. [Lincoln, Neb.: State journal print. co., 1937]. 243 p. illus. (2 maps). [3147

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Nebraska, 1932.
Published also without thesis note under title: Pioneer days in Crete, Nebraska.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 288–289.

Hollingshead, August de Belmont. Trends in community development. A study of ecological and institutional processes in thirty-four south-eastern Nebraska communities, 1854–1934. Lincoln, Neb., 1935 [*i. e.* 1938]. [3], 764–777, [2], 181–191 p. [3148

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Nebraska, 1935.
CONTENTS.—Changes in land ownership as an index of succession in rural communities. Reprinted from the "American journal of sociology," v. XLIII, no. 5, March, 1938. The life cycle of Nebraska rural churches. Reprinted from "Rural sociology," v. II, no. 2, June, 1937.

Johnson, William Edward. Memoirs of a village, 1887–1937. [Howell, Neb.] Howells community club [1937]. 304 p. illus. [3149

A history of Howell, Nebraska, from the time of the early exploration in the region to the present.

Leighton, George R. Omaha, Nebraska, the glory is departed. HARPERS, CLXXVII (1938) 113–130, 309–328. [3149a

An historical sketch.

Long, Francis A. A prairie doctor of the eighties; some personal recollections and some early medical and social history of a prairie state, by Francis A. Long ... with two chapters on "The prairie doctor's wife", by Maggie E. Long. Norfolk, Neb.: Huse pub. co., 1937. 223 p. illus. [3150

Nebraska history. Vol. XIX. Lincoln, Nebr.: The Nebraska state historical society, 1938. 416 p. [3151

Formerly published as "Nebraska history magazine".
Comprises short articles on Nebraska archaeology and history. Those pertaining to Nebraska history are: My recollections of pioneering in Cherry county, by J. R. Farris (p. 3–27). The Coad brothers [Mark M. Coad and John M. Coad] Panhandle cattle kings, by A. B. Wood (p. 28–43). The Fort Kearny block house, by Col. John F. Franklin (p. 79–85). The story of a government land claim in Nebraska, by Thurman A. Smith (p. 87–102). The home in the cedars [a story of pioneer life in Nebraska], by Florence B. Kortman (p. 103–116). Thirty-two, twenty-one, seventeen [an account of an area of land in Nebraska whose boundaries are designated as the "Northeast quarter of section thirty-two, township twenty-one, and range seventeen"], by Marcia C. Smith (p. 117–126). "Scotts bluffs, Fort John" [a trading post of the American fur company], by T. L. Green (p. 175–189). Nebraskans I have known, by Addison E. Sheldon (p. 191–206, 331–339). A tribute to D. F. Neiswanger of Cambridge, historian and monument builder of southwest Nebraska, by Elbert L. Taylor (p. 227–231). Omaha, Nebraska, by George R. Leighton (p. 293–329).

Nebraska history magazine. Vol. XVIII. Lincoln: The Nebraska state historical society, 1937. 359 p. [3152

Short articles on Nebraska archaeology and history. Those pertaining to Nebraska history are: The great Kearney real estate boom, 1887–1890, by Mrs. Maud Marston (p. 105–115). Pioneer days in Crete, Nebraska, by A. E. Sheldon (p. 135–137). Ghost towns in Cass county, Nebraska, by G. H. Gilmore (p. 181–184). Ghost towns in Otoe county, by John C. Miller (p. 185–189). Solitary ghosts [ghost towns] (p. 189–191). The Kearney boom, by Lena Briggs (p. 196–199). A frontier leader of men and women [Mary E. Smith-Hayward], by C. Raymond Woodward, jr. (p. 200–202). History of Wattsville (Platte county), Nebraska, by Hattie Keeler Nelson (p. 203–205).

Sheldon, Addison Erwin. Nebraska, old and new; history, stories, folklore. Lincoln, Chicago [etc.] University publishing co. [1937]. x, 470 p. illus., map. [3153

Wilson, E. P. Annual address of President E. P. Wilson at the annual business meeting of the Society in Representative hall, Capitol building, Saturday morning, October 3, 1936. NEBR. HIST. MAG., XVIII (1937) 126–130. [3154

In this address before the Nebraska state historical society, the writer points out some of the "human interest" in Nebraska history, and urges the preservation and commemoration of historical sites and events.

Wood, A. B. Pioneer tales of the North Platte valley and Nebraska panhandle; a miscellaneous collection of historical reference material, anecdotal and reminiscent. Gering, Neb.: Courier press, 1938. [2], 288 p. illus. [3155

Nevada

Hafen, Mary Ann. Recollections of a handcart pioneer of 1860, with some account of frontier life in Utah and Nevada. Denver, Colo.: Priv. print. for her descendants, 1938. 117 p. illus. [3156

Jenkins, Thomas. The church in Nevada. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VI (1937) 370–398. [3157

An historical sketch of the Protestant Episcopal church in Nevada.

Maule, William M. A contribution to the geographic and economic history of the Carson, Walker, and Mono basins in Nevada and California. San Francisco, California region, Forest service, U. S. Dept. of agriculture, 1938. 58 leaves. maps. [3158

New Hampshire

Annett, Albert, and Alice E. E. Lehtinen. History of Jaffrey (Middle Monadnock) New Hampshire, an average country town in the heart of New England. With contributed chapters by Margaret Casson Robinson, Rev. Charles Smith Mills, Charles Palache, [and] J. Laurence Laughlin. [Jaffrey, N. H.] Pub. by the town, 1937, '34. 2 v. illus., map. [3159

Vol. II has special t.-p.: The generations of Jaffrey, New Hampshire, arranged after their families.

CONTENTS.—I. Narrative. II. Genealogies.

Bowles, Ella Shannon. Last public hanging in New Hampshire. YANKEE, IV (1938) no. 4, 26–27. [3159a

An eyewitness account, as told by Elmore Whipple to the author, of the last public hanging held in the state of New Hampshire, December, 1866.

Bowles, Ella Shannon. New Hampshire: its history, settlement and provincial periods. Sponsored by: New Hampshire Emergency relief administration, Works progress administration, New Hampshire State board of education. Under the supervision of: Elizabeth Robertson Elkins. Read for historical content: Judge Elwin L. Page. New Hampshire State board of education, Concord, 1938. [Concord, 1938]. 159, [28] p. [3160

Mimeographed.

Easton, Harvard T., and William G. Saltonstall, *eds.* Accounts of Exeter (1750–1800). EXETER HIST. SOC. BUL., no. 4 (1938) 28 p. [3160a

Federal writers' project. New Hampshire. New Hampshire, a guide to the Granite state, written by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of New Hampshire. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1938. xxix, 559 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [3161

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 641–642.

Howells, John Mead. The architectural heritage of the Piscataqua; houses and gardens of the Portsmouth district of Maine and New Hampshire. With an introduction by William Lawrence Bottomley. N. Y.: Architectural book publishing co. [1937]. xxvi, 217 p. illus., map. [3162

Books on architecture and the allied crafts used in America prior to 1830: p. xvii–xx.

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 414–416.

Lane, Samuel. A journal for the years 1739–1803, by Samuel Lane, of Stratham, New Hampshire; edited by Charles Lane Hanson. Concord, N. H.: New Hampshire historical society, 1937. vi, 115 p. illus. [3163

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 459–460.

Martin, Lawrence. Who named Mount Washington? GEOG. REV., XXVIII (1938) 303–305. [3164

The writer points out that although the name was given to Mount Washington, in New Hampshire, some time prior to 1792, "the date and occasion of the naming ... have not been established".

Speare, Eva A. Colonial meeting-houses of New Hampshire compared with their contemporaries in New England. Published under the auspices of Daughters of colonial wars, state of New Hampshire. [Littleton, N. H.: Courier print. co., 1938]. xv, [1], 238 p. illus. [3165

Warranty deed. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 11, 31–32. [3166

Prints the text of a deed (1796) given by Philip, an Indian chief, to John Bradley conveying to the latter a tract of land in New Hampshire.

Woodworth, H. C. A century of adjustments in a New Hampshire back area. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 223–251. [3167

"This paper undertakes to present a study of a back country area in which agriculture has declined for many years until it has now almost disappeared [1800–1937]."

New Jersey

Anderson, Lura. Life in the Raritan valley, 1775–1800. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 277–289. [3168

"This article attempts a fragmentary reconstruction, based on some unpublished original sources, of economic and social life in central New Jersey during the last quarter of the eighteenth century."

Andrews, Frank D. Reminiscences of Elmer street, its residents and their names. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 32–35, 42–47, 131–135; XXIII (1938) 170–173 [*i. e.* 24–27], 45–49, 82–91. [3169

Cont. from v. XXI, 1936.

The last four installments have been "written by Frank Ankenbrand, jr., from manuscript notes left by the late Frank D. Andrews."

A record of the names of the people who have lived on Elmer Street, Vineland, their homes and something about them.

Ankenbrand, Frank, *jr.* Against the stream of time, reminiscences of Markus Snell and Thomas Robinson as told by Frank Ankenbrand, jr. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXIII (1938) 127–134. [3170

Reminiscences of Vineland, by two early settlers.

Bacon, Alonzo T., and **Edward M. Post,** *comps.* Vessels that have been built in Cape May county. CAPE MAY CO. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., I (1937) 289–293. [3171

Presents a chronological list of the ships built in Cape May county from 1705 to 1901.

Beck, Henry Charlton. More forgotten towns of southern New Jersey. N. Y.: Dutton and co., 1937. 388 p. plates. [3172

"This book aims to fill some of the gaps between the villages of southern New Jersey included in its predecessor [Forgotten towns of southern New Jersey published in 1936] and, at the same time, move along the borders of central New Jersey."—Foreword.

Boyer, Charles S. Indian trails and early paths. Camden, N. J., 1938. vii, [45]–118 p. plates. (Camden county historical society. Camden history, vol. II, pt. 2). [3173

"Reprinted from the West Jersey press of December 12, 1935, to May 21, 1936."

An account of Indian trails and early roads in New Jersey.

Carter, Benjamin F. History of Woodbury, New Jersey, from 1681 to 1936. 1681–1870—by Benjamin F. Carter (with additions by Frank H. Stewart). 1871–1936—by James D. Carpenter. [Woodbury, N. J.: Gloucester county publishing co., 1938]. 184 p. illus. [3174

Biographical sketches: p. 151–179.

The **Daniel Mulford** letters, 1803–1811. Abstracted and annotated by John Griffin Wood. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., XII (1937) 39–40, 57–59, 91–95. [3175

These abstracts of letters written by and to Daniel Mulford (1781–1811) were taken from the collection in the possession of Mrs. John V. C. Parker of Morristown, N. J.

Exchange club of Perth Amboy, N. J. Nova Caesaria and Ompoge Point, which later became New Jersey and Perth Amboy ... prepared for and presented to the public high school seniors by the Exchange club of Perth Amboy. [Perth Amboy, N. J.] 1937. [4], 50 p. illus. [3176

"Written and printed by H. E. Pickersgill."— p. [2] at end.

Chronological list of governors: p. 4–7.

Federal writers' project. New Jersey. Monroe township, Middlesex county, New Jersey, 1838–1938. Written and illustrated by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of New Jersey. Sponsored by the Monroe township committee. [New Brunswick, N.J.] 1938. 140 p. illus. (incl. map). (American guide series). [3177

Federal writers' project. New Jersey. Stories of New Jersey, its significant places, people and activities, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of New Jersey. N. Y.: M. Barrows and co., 1938. 422 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [3178

"Sponsored by the New Jersey association of teachers of social studies, New Jersey guild associates, inc., co-operating sponsor."

Federal writers' project. New Jersey. The story of Dunellen, written and illustrated by workers of the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of New Jersey. Sponsored by the mayor and Golden jubilee committee. [Dunellen, N. J.: Art color print. co.] 1937. 111 p. illus. (American guide series). [3179

"Celebrating the fiftieth anniversary of the incorporation of the borough."

Gessford, J. Douglas. Motoring after Aaron Burr. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 269–277. [3180

An account of a trip made by the writer to various places in New Jersey associated with Aaron Burr.

Glicksberg, Charles I. Walt Whitman in New Jersey; some unpublished manuscripts. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 42–46. [3181

Prints some manuscript notes made by Walt Whitman during the last nineteen years of his life, which he spent in New Jersey.

Gottlieb, Theodore D. New Jersey's influence in the Constitutional convention. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 140–148. [3182

Gramm, Carl H. The Germans in New Brunswick, New Jersey; the record of five hundred and forty male immigrants from Germany to New Brunswick, N. J., and vicinity during a fifty-year period 1838 to 1888. The contribution they and their descendants have made to their community. Cleveland, O.: Central publishing house, 1938. 105 p. [3183

Hand, Albert, co. A book of Cape May, New Jersey; a brief description of the advent of the settlers, the founding of the first Atlantic coast resort, and modern times seasoned by legendary lore; a look at the mode of living and a glimpse at personalities, arranged for the student and the lover of old Cape May. Cape May, N. J.: The Albert Hand co., 1937. [10], 196, 48 p. illus. (incl. map). [3184

"Sketch of the early history of the county of Cape May, by Maurice Beesley" (48 p. at end) was first published in 1857 under title: Sketch of the early history of Cape May county.

Hankins, Grace Croyle. True stories of New Jersey. Phila., Chicago [etc.] Winston co. [1937]. xi, 162 p. illus. [3185

Historic Bridgeton, 1686–1936. [Bridgeton, N. J.] Evening news co., 1936. 87 p. illus. [3186

"This book was compiled to help commemorate Bridgeton's 250th anniversary, May 17th to 23rd, 1936."
Includes advertising matter.

Historical and patriotic societies in New Jersey. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 227–230. [3187

An alphabetical list of archaeological, historical, genealogical, and patriotic societies in New Jersey.

Historical records survey (New Jersey). Archives and historical sketch, Morris county. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Works progress administration. Published by the Board of chosen freeholders, county of Morris. Morristown [N. J.], 1937. [4], 135 p. illus. [3188

"Governmental organization and record system": p. 33–119.

Hoffman, Robert V. The olde towne ... a brochure of Westfield, New Jersey; sketches of old home folks that disclose the character and traditions of an Anglo-Saxon community in colonial times ... Westfield, N. J. [1937]. 64 p. illus., map. [3189

At head of title: 1700 ... 1894.

"Incorporated in this volume is a map of the olde town by Pearson Greaves, together with photographs by Lauren L. McMaster of houses built between 1740 and 1800, churches, schools and other public buildings."

Hutchinson, Elmer T. A pioneer New Jersey printer. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 133–148. [3190

An account of the work of Shepard Kollock (1751–1839) one of the first printers in New Jersey.

Knox, Emma Hackett. The story of the old homestead (the Smith-Hackett homestead). [Rahway, N. J.] Priv. print. [Quinn and Boden co.] 1937. vii, 284 p. illus., maps. [3191

The "old homestead" in the central part of Salem county, New Jersey, was first purchased by John Smith, in 1682.

CONTENTS.—pt. I. Brief sketch of English history. A brief biography of of George Fox. A brief biography of John Fenwick. pt. II. The owners and the families that have lived on the old homestead: the Smith and Hackett ancestors. pt. III. A tribute, by Charles F. Hackett. Brief sketch of the Hackett family by Elizabeth Hackett Emmel. A genealogical table of the descendants of Joseph and Rebecca Smith Hackett by Elizabeth Hackett Emmel and Emma Hackett Knox.

Landis, Charles K. Vineland journal of Charles K. Landis, founder of Vineland. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 1–2, 39–40, 73–75, 109–111; XXIII (1938) 166 [*i. e.* 21], 37–40, 73–76, 109–110. [3192

Cont. from v. XXI, 1936.

This installment covers the period from July 2, to Sept. 24, 1880.

Lane, Wheaton J. The Morris canal. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 214–231, 251–263. [3193

An account of the Morris canal, built during the 1820's, which was designed principally for the transportation of anthracite coal across northern New Jersey.

Logan, James P. Leaves from an old ledger. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 47–49. [3194

A descriptive account of an old ledger of the period 1806–1860, kept by Anthony Logan, a blacksmith of South Jersey.

Logan, James P. An old-time pedagogue; memories of a country district school in civil war days. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 263–269. [3195

An account of the school in the Jobstown school district of Springfield township, Burlington county, and of Aaron Moon who taught there during the civil war.

Macauley, Charles. The genesis of the United States life saving service—its birth on our coast. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 116–131. [3196

An account of the beginnings of the United States life saving service which was first started on the coast of New Jersey.

Mason, Bessie Bristol. The sexton talks. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 115–122. [3197

A record of an interview held by the writer with John H. Mason, sexton of Trinity church, Vineland, N. J. The reminiscences are about the sexton's life in England and his emigration to the United States in 1882.

Mason, Bessie Bristol. When you and I were young. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 10–17. [3198

Cont. from v. XXI, 1936.

The second and concluding installment of the writer's reminiscences of her childhood in Vineland, N. J.

New Jersey. Dept. of conservation and development. Historic spots in New Jersey. [Trenton, 1938]. [20] p. illus., map. [3199

A few standard reference books on New Jersey history: p. [20].

Parker, Charles W. Old Somerset. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 267–284. [3200

"An address delivered at the 250th anniversary of the founding of Somerset county, May 21, 1938."

Register of two Vineland hotels. The Magnolia house and the Vineland house, 1864–1867. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 30–31, 49–50, 75–76, 143–144; XXIII (1938) 174–176 [*i. e.* 28–30], 70–72, 101–103, 111–114. [3201

Cont. from v. XXI, 1936.

Rockefeller, George C. New Jersey printing before 1800. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 295–297. [3202

This article comprises notes, taken by Miss Julia Sabine of the Newark public library, of a lecture by George C. Rockefeller delivered at the Historical forum during the winter of 1936–1937.

Sealby, Inman. A day with the storied houses and gardens of old Dover, 1683–1938. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXIII (1938) 115–120. [3203

A descriptive account of the old houses and gardens which the writer visited in Dover, N. J., on "Dover day" May 7th, 1938.

Sheppard, Cora June. How it got that name; places in Cumberland county. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXIII (1938) 52–56. [3204

Brief notes on the origin of place names in Cumberland county.

Sickler, Joseph S. The history of Salem county, New Jersey; being the story of John Fenwick's colony, the oldest English speaking settlement on the Delaware river. Salem, N. J.: Sunbeam publishing co. [1937]. [8], 390 p. [3205

Some early purchasers of Vineland property. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 35–36, 72, 99–101, 122–123; XXIII (1938) 180 [*i. e.* 34], 40–41, 91–94, 120–126. [3206

Cont. from v. XXI, 1936.

The list of purchasers, alphabetically arranged, in this installment cover "Harker" to "Lord."

Speck, Frank G. Earmarks of livestock of the settlers at Woodbridge, New Jersey, 1716–1799. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XLI (1938) 75–83. [3207

Describes some of the earmarks used by the early settlers of New Jersey for identification of their livestock.

Stevens, Benjamin. "Origin of Vineland land titles." VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 78–87. [3208

Traces the Vineland land titles from 1492 to their acquisition by Charles K Landis in 1863.

Stewart, Frank H., *comp.* Notes on old Gloucester county, New Jersey. Reprinted from "The Constitution" July 17, 1935 to August 11, 1937. Volume III. Woodbury, N. J.: Printed by the Constitution co., 1937. 298, xxviii p. [3209

Volumes I and II published in 1917 and 1930, respectively.
Calendar of the contents of "The Constitution," a Gloucester county newspaper.

Turner, William S. New Jersey architecture. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 289–295. [3210

This article comprises notes, taken by Miss Julia Sabine of the Newark public library, of a lecture by William S. Turner delivered at the Historical forum during the winter of 1936–1937.

Van Sickle, Emogene. The Old York road and its stage coach days, by Emogene Van Sickle; from articles which originally appeared in Hunterdon county Democrat, Flemington, N. J., 1936. [Somerville, N. J.] 1937. 118 p. illus. [3211

Williams, Samuel Crane. Historical sketch of the growth and development of the town of West Orange, New Jersey, 1862–1937. [Orange, N. J.: Printed by the Chronicle press] 1937. 50 p. illus. (incl. map). [3212

On cover: 75th anniversary, March 7th to 13th, 1937.

New Mexico

Bloom, Lansing B. The Chihuahua highway. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 209–216. [3213

A descriptive and historical account of the old Spanish road which connected the Spanish colony in New Mexico with Mexico City.

Brayer, Herbert O. Pueblo Indian land grants of the "Rio Abajo," New Mexico. Albuquerque, N. M.: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1938. 135 p. map. (The University of New Mexico bulletin. Whole no. 334, Nov. 1, 1938. Historical series, v. I, no. 1). [3214

A study of the evolution of governmental land grant policies as applied in New Mexico under the Spanish, Mexican and American regimes, particularly as the policies were applied to the Pueblo Indians of the region.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 489.

Carroll, H. Bailey. Some New Mexico-West Texas relationships, 1541–1841. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 92–102. [3215

"The following study proposes to review a portion of the common historical heritage of two neighbors and relatives, New Mexico and west Texas."

Davis, W. W. H. El Gringo; or, New Mexico & her people. With an introduction by Harvey Fergusson. Santa Fe, N. M.: Rydal press, 1938. [16], 332 p. illus. [3216

"Appendix containing the illustrations from the original edition reproduced by Meriden full-tone and chapters III, IV, V, & VI of the first edition": p. [255]–332.

This historical and descriptive account of New Mexico in the mid-nineteenth century was first published in 1856. "It was mainly written from the diary the author kept during a residence of two and a half years in New Mexico ... The historical portions are almost wholly obtained from official records in the office of the Secretary of the territory at Santa Fe."

Ellison, Samuel. Memoir of a Kentuckian in New Mexico, 1848–1884. [Ed.] by J. Manuel Espinosa. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 1–13. [3217

Prints the text of a memoir written by Samuel Ellison, who went to New Mexico with the U. S. army during the Mexican war, and, until his death in 1889, "was active and important in public life as one of the lesser lights who played their part in the development of New Mexico during the first four decades under the rule of the United States."

Federal writers' project. New Mexico. Calendar of events, compiled and written by Federal writers' project; illustrated by Federal art project of New Mexico, 1937, Works progress administration; sponsored by the Santa Fe civic league and Chamber of commerce, Santa Fe, New Mexico. [Santa Fe, N. M., 1937]. [32] p. illus. (American guide series). [3218

On cover: Calendar of annual events in New Mexico, compiled and written by New Mexico Federal writers' project.

Fulton, Maurice Garland, and Paul Horgan, *eds.* New Mexico's own chronicle; three races in the writings of four hundred years. Dallas: B. Upshaw and co. [1937]. xviii (*i. e.* xxviii), 155, xxiv, [157]–372 p. illus. [3219

Page xxviii incorrectly numbered xviii.

Excerpts from contemporary writings (personal narratives, diaries, reports, letters, etc.) and later printed works, of the Spanish, Mexican, and American periods, describing the discovery and development of New Mexico.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 465–466.

Hinkle, James F. Early days of a cowboy on the Pecos. Roswell, N. M., 1937. 35 p. illus. [3220

The writer's reminiscences of cowboy life on a cattle ranch in New Mexico in the 1880's and 1890's.

Hudspeth, Andrew H. Dedication ceremonies of the Supreme court building. *In* Report of proceedings of the annual meeting of the State bar of New Mexico, including dedication ceremonies, Supreme court building, held at Santa Fe, New Mexico, October 8 and 9, 1937. [Santa Fe, N. M.: The Santa Fe press, inc., 1937]. p. 116–117. [3220a

An historical sketch of the various buildings in Santa Fe in which the Supreme court of New Mexico has been housed.

New Mexico. Vols. XV–XVI. Santa Fe: New Mexico Bureau of publications, 1937–1938. 2 v. [3220b

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Thirty families and a priest, by Marie Dunne. Frontier ranches, by Brownlow Wilson. The kingdom of Colfax [Colfax county, New Mexico], by Vesta Kiker. Advance of empire, by Marie Dunne. Frontier garrison [Fort Selden], by Edna Bouldin. Flurries of fortune [historical account of the village of Cerrillos, N. M.], by Myrtle Andrews. Flight from Santa Fe [insurrection of 1837], by Ruth Laughlin. Portrait of a pioneer [Mary Todhunter Curtis], by Margaret B. Ward and Anna Nolan Clark. Course of empire [historical account of Mesilla valley, N. M.], by Grant Maxwell.

Owens, *Sister* M. Lilliana. Our Lady of Light academy, Santa Fé. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 129–145. [3221

An historical sketch of the academy which was opened in Santa Fe in 1853 by the Sisters of Loretto under the title of "Our Lady of Light academy".

Sena, José D. The chapel of Don Antonio José Ortiz. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 347–359. [3222

Prints the text of documents issued by the Bishop of Durango (1797–1813), granting and renewing permission to Antonio José Ortiz, a resident of the city of Santa Fe, to erect a chapel at his home which was to be used as a Catholic mission.

Vogt, Evon Z. American inscriptions. SOUTHW. MONUMENTS MO. REP., supp. for July (1936) 59–61. [3222a

Notes on early American visitors to El Morro national monument, New Mexico, during the mid-nineteenth century as seen from the inscriptions which they left on the rocks.

Wagner, Henry R. New Mexico Spanish press. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 1–40. [3223

An account of a printing press, used by Father Antonio José Martínez at Taos, with a catalogue list of his publications, 1834–1845.

Walker, Lennie Merle. Picturesque New Mexico revealed in novel as early as 1826. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 325–328. [3224

A note on the description of New Mexico given by Timothy Flint in his novel "Francis Berrian", first printed in London in 1826.

New York

Adams, William B. Notes on Bedford history. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIII (1937) 61–65. [3225

Adee, George Townsend. Edgewater. GARDEN CLUB BUL., 6th ser. (1937) no. 1, 15–19. [3226

Copy of the original description of this home called "Edgewater", written in long-hand by the owner, Mr. George Townsend Adee (1804–1884).

"Edgewater is situated on Throckmorton's Neck, in the town and county of Westchester, State of New York."

Akers, Dwight. Outposts of history in Orange county [by] Dwight Akers; drawing by Hector St. John de Crevecoeur; woodcuts by Fiske Boyd. Washingtonville, N. Y.: Blooming Grove chapter, D. A. R., 1937. [6], 114 p. plates. [3227

"The book is the outgrowth of a series of articles on Orange county history published in the Washingtonville times in 1935 and 1936."—Foreword.

Alexander, Edward P., *ed.* The Hunters' lodges of 1838. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 64–69. [3228

The "Hunters' lodges", was a secret society formed along the United States-Canadian border for the purpose of assisting the Patriot uprising for the overthrow of the government of Canada in 1838. The documents printed here pertain to their activities in New York.

Alvord, F. Reed. Muller Hill. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 148–152. [3229

An historical and descriptive account of the house built by Lewis Anathe Muller in Madison county, in 1808.

Anderson, A. W. The story of a pioneer family. Sponsored and published by Jamestown historical society. [Jamestown, N. Y.] 1936. [15] p. illus. [3230

On cover: A pioneer Chautauqua county family.

The story of the Prendergast family, a pioneer Chautauqua county family.

Bank of the Manhattan company, New York. New York, the empire state. N. Y.: Bank of the Manhattan company [1937]. [10], 86 p. (The Manhattan library. v. 11–S). [3231

Includes a "Chronology", 1524–1932.

Barck, Dorothy C. Francesca Pascalis Canfield's painting of City Hall place. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 103–109. [3232

A biographical sketch of the artist, and an historical account of her painting of Augustus street in 1825. This street later became City Hall place.

Barck, Dorothy C. The Grenzebach house. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXII (1938) 75–82. [3233

An historical and descriptive account of the house built in New York city for John Nicholas Grenzebach in 1754.

Beaton, Cecil. Cecil Beaton's New York. Illustrated from drawings by the author and from photographs by the author and others. Philadelphia and N. Y.: Lippincott co. [1938]. viii, 216 p. illus. [3234

Bennett, Clarence E. Many Mohawk moons, by C. E. Bennett ... 1638–1938. [Schenectady, The Gazette press, 1938]. [4], 27, [2] p. illus., maps. [3235

An outline of the history of Schenectady.

Black, Jennie Prince. I remember; a short and intimate sketch of the dignified seventies, the elegant eighties and the gay nineties in or near the Hudson valley in the vicinity of Sunnyside, the home of Washington Irving, in the land of Sleepy Hollow. Also a few episodes in the young life of the author. [N. Y.: Thomas Claydon print. co.] 1938. [10], 112 p. illus. [3236

Privately printed.

Blair, Henry D. Niagara Falls in 1851. GROSVENOR LIB. BUL., XX (1937) 26–28. [3236a

Prints the text of a letter, dated Oct. 7, 1851, from Henry D. Blair, describing his visit to the Falls.

Brown, Henry Collins. The lordly Hudson. N. Y.: Scribner, 1937. xiv, 319 p. illus. [3237

A history of the Hudson river valley.

Brownell, Elijah Ellsworth, *comp.* 1790, first federal census of all Dutchess county, New York; comprising 12 towns: Amenia, Beekman, Clinton, Fishkill, Frederickstown, Northeast, Pawling, Philipstown, Poughkeepsie, Rhinebeck, Southeast, Washington; classified and indexed. Phila., Pa. [The Bertram press] 1938. 94, [33] p. [3238

Burroughs, Mortimer P. Tubbed and potted plants for terrace and garden. GARDEN CLUB BUL., 6th ser. (1938) no. 8, 67–73. [3239

An account of the negro, James F. Brown (*ca.* 1783–1868), and the diary "in which he briefly recorded his daily doings and other events during the whole period of his stay at Mount Gulian", the New York estate of the Verplanck family where he served as gardener.

Caldwell, E. L. Fort St. Jean on the Richelieu river. FT. TICONDEROGA MUS. BUL., IV (1938) no. 7, 5–18. [3240

An account of Fort St. Jean, in the Champlain valley, New York, built during the late 17th century.

Colden, Cadwallader. The letters and papers of Cadwallader Colden ... 1711–[1775]. N. Y.: Printed for the New York historical society, 1918–37. 9 v. (Collections of the New York historical society for the year 1917–[1935] The John Watts De Peyster publication fund series. L–LVI, LXVII–LXVIII). [3241

Half-title varies slightly.

CONTENTS.—v. I. 1711–1729. v. II. 1730–1742. v. III. 1743–1747. v. IV. 1748–1754. v. V. 1755–1760. v. VI. 1761–1764. v. VII. 1765–1775. v. VIII. Additional letters and papers. 1715–1748. v. IX. Additional letters and papers, 1749–1775, and some of Colden's writings.

Volumes VIII and IX comprise papers of Cadwallader Colden acquired by the New York historical society since the publication of the first seven volumes of his papers. These two new volumes "supplement the Colden papers already published in the same series, and cover the same period."

Corradini, Everett. The rise of the city of Syracuse. PHI CHI QUAR., XXXV (1938) 157–160. [3241a

Coxe, Arthur Cleveland. Reminiscences of Arthur Cleveland Coxe, bishop of Western New York, 1565–1596 [*i. e.* 1865–1896]. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 78–96. [3242

These reminiscences of Bishop Coxe give his recollections of the Protestant Episcopal church in New York at the end of the 1820's, and of Rev. John Henry Hobart (1775–1830) who was consecrated Bishop of New York in 1811.

Dapson, Leon A. The Loomis gang. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 269–279. [3243

An account of the criminal activities of the Loomis family, known as the "Loomis gang", which operated in Oneida county, New York, from about 1810 to 1866.

Davison, Mary E. The glass industry of Cleveland, New York. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 183–185. [3244

An historical sketch of the glass industry in Cleveland, New York, 1840–1889.

Dutchess county historical society. Year book. Volumes XXII, 1937, and XXIII, 1938. [Poughkeepsie, N. Y.], 1937–1938. 2 v. [3245

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—v. XXII. Poughkeepsie, 1687–1937, by Edmund Platt (p. 25–35). Henry Winthrop Sargent and the early history of landscape gardening and ornamental horticulture in Dutchess county, New York, by J. E. Spingarn (p. 36–70). Three chapters in the early history of Pine Plains and her neighbors, by Elizabeth Bockee (p. 71–79). Abraham Tomlinson and the Poughkeepsie museum, by Helen Wilkinson Reynolds (p. 80–86). Again the Palatines, by J. Wilson Poucher (p. 87–93). Palatines in Dutchess county, by Helen Wilkinson Reynolds (p. 94–99). College Hill; an account of Poughkeepsie collegiate school with notes on College Hill park, by J. Wilson Poucher (p. 100–106). Books and reading in Dutchess county in early days, with a short account of the city library of Poughkeepsie, by Helen Wilkinson Reynolds (p. 107–115). v. XXIII. Salt Point, Dutchess county, New York, by [Clifford M. Buck and Helen Wilkinson Reynolds] (p. 26–33). Events on Hudson's river in October, 1777, by J. Wilson Poucher (p. 34–38). Dutchess county men of the revolutionary period—Henry Livingston, by J. Wilson Poucher (p. 39–51). Francis Filkins [account] book, a key to part of its contents, by Helen Wilkinson Reynolds (p. 52–71). The court house of Dutchess county—first, second, third and fourth buildings, 1717–1810; extracts from contemporary records, compiled and edited by Helen Wilkinson Reynolds (p. 74–98).

East Hampton, N. Y. Free library. Why the Long Island collection? [East Hampton] East Hampton star press [1937]. 14 p. illus. [3246

At head of title: East Hampton free library, East Hampton, L. I.

A descriptive account of the purposes of and material in the collection of literature relating to Long Island, which is now housed in the East Hampton [Long Island] library. Much of the material relates to the history of Long Island.

Ellicott, Joseph. Reports of Joseph Ellicott as chief of survey (1797–1800) and as agent (1800–1821) of the Holland land company's purchase in western New York. Edited by Robert Warwick Bingham. Volume I. Buffalo, N. Y.: The Buffalo historical society, 1937. [6], 425 p. ports., maps. (Buffalo hist. soc. pub., v. XXXII). [3247

At head of title: Holland land company's papers.

These reports accompanied the statement of accounts sent to the general agent in Philadelphia and forwarded by him to the Holland owners in Amsterdam. They detail "every phase of the development of the Holland land company's purchase in western New York."

Federal census, 1800, Dutchess county, New York, town of Amenia. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 177–181, 287–290; LXIX (1938) 72–79, 163–169, 248–256. [3248

Cont. from v. LXVII, 1936.

Federal writers' project. Albany—past and present. [Albany? 1938?]. 27 p. illus. (incl. map). (American guide series). [3249

Federal writers' project. The Italians of New York; a survey prepared by workers of the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration in the city of New York. With 24 plates by the WPA Federal art project of the city of New York. Sponsored by the Guilds' committee for Federal writers' publications, inc. N. Y.: Random house [1938]. xx, 241 p. plates. (The American guide series). [3250

Federal writers' project. New York panorama; a comprehensive view of the metropolis, presented in a series of articles prepared by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in New York city. N. Y.: Random house [1938]. xii, 526 p. plates. (American guide series). [3251

"The present volume, although complete in itself ... constitutes in effect the general introduction to a detailed guide book to New York city, prepared by the Federal writers' project."

Federal writers' project. Rochester and Monroe county [by] Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of New York; sponsored by the city of Rochester and the Genesee book club. Rochester, N. Y.: Scrantom's, 1937. 460 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [3252

[**Federal writers' project. Dutchess co., N. Y.**] Dutchess county. [Phila.] William Penn association of Philadelphia, 1937. vii, 166 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [3253

"Sponsored by the Women's city and county club of Dutchess county, New York."

"Compiled by the workers of the Dutchess county unit Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in the state of New York."

Fifty years commemorating the fiftieth anniversary of Middletown, New York, as a city. Program; history of Middletown; committees; pictures and maps old and new. [Middletown, N. Y.: The Whitlock press, 1938]. 38 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [3254

On cover: Golden jubilee, 1888–1938.

The **fifteenth** annual pilgrimage. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIII (1937) 57–60. [3255

A report of the historical pilgrimage made by the Westchester county historical society, June 6, 1937.

Flick, A. C. County seals. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 298–300. [3256

Traces the history of the various county seals of the State of New York.

Flick, Alexander C. How New York won and lost an empire. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 361–377. [3257

A study of New York's claim (1738–1792) to lands west of her present boundaries.

Forbes, Robert Lucas, *ed.* New Rochelle, two hundred and fifty years; official historical program, 250th anniversary of the founding of New Rochelle, June 12 to 18, 1938. New York city, 1938. 65 p. illus. [3258

Includes advertising matter.

Furman, Gabriel. How New York city used to celebrate Independence day—Gabriel Furman's account, 1845. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 93–96. [3259

Prints a part of a "manuscript history of 'The customs, amusements, style of living, and manners of the people of the United States' contained in a large leather-bound volume which Mr. Arthur H. Grant presented to the New York historical society in 1921."

Governors Island club. Governors Island, its history and development, 1637–1937. N. Y.: The Governors Island club, 1937. 64 p. illus., map. [3260

"Compiled in the office of A. C. of S., G–2, Hq. 2nd corps area, under the direction of Major R. Ernest Dupuy, F. A. ..."

Gwynne, Charles T. The oldest American tribunal. ARBITRATION JOUR., I (1937) 117–120. [3260a

Outlines the history of the arbitration procedure of the New York chamber of commerce, which was first inaugurated by the establishment in 1768 of a Committee for the adjustment of differences between parties agreeing to leave such disputes to the Chamber of commerce.

Haiman, Miecislaus. Poles in New York in the 17th and 18th centuries. Chicago, Ill.: Polish R. C. union of America, 1938. 64 p. plan. (Annals of the Polish Roman Catholic union archives and museum. v. III). [3261

An account of some of the Poles who settled in New York state during the 17th and 18th centuries.

Hall, Courtney Robert. Doctors and the practice of medicine in early Nassau county, N. Y. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. IX (1937) 168–173. [3261a

Discusses the activities of the Nassau county physicians from about 1790 to 1851.

Hart, Smith. The New Yorkers; the story of a people and their city. N. Y.: Sheridan house [1938]. 253 p. [3262

Heiner, Gordon G. From saints to red legs. Watertown, N. Y.: A. W. Munk and co. press, 1938. 80 p. illus. [3262a

Caption title: Madison barracks—the history of a border post.

Military and civil history of Sackets Harbor from Indian times to the present.

Historical markers. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIII (1937) 50–53. [3263

A list of the permanent historical markers and tablets placed in and about the towns of Yonkers and Mamaroneck.

Hoffmann, Henry B. Changed house numbers and lost street names in New York of the early nineteenth century and later. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 67–92. [3264

Hoffmann, Henry B. Transformations of New York churches. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXII (1938) 3–27. [3265

This article is concerned with "the history of church edifices, rather than the history of church congregations".

Horton, John T. The western eyres of Judge Kent. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 152–166. [3266

An account of the western circuits made by James Kent (1763–1847) chief justice and chancellor of the state of New York.

Hufeland, Otto. The printing press in Westchester county, 1797-1860. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIV (1938) 33–46. [3267

Hultzen, Claud H., *sr.* Old Fort Niagara; the story of an ancient gateway to the West. [Buffalo] Old Fort Niagara association, 1938. 63 p. illus., map. [3268

Hultzen, Claud H., *sr.* Restoration of old Fort Niagara. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 386–394. [3269

An historical account of efforts of individuals and organizations to secure the restoration of the old fort.

Johnston, Henry S. The Thousand Islands of the St. Lawrence river; with descriptions of the scenery, and historical quotations of events, and reminiscences, with which they are associated. Boston: Christopher publishing house [1937]. 142 p. illus., map. [3270

Kent, Edwin C. The story of Tuxedo Park. Rhinebeck, N. Y.: Priv. pub., 1937. 30 p. [3271

Kimball, Francis P. New York—the canal state; the story of America's great water route from the lakes to the sea, builder of the east and west; with a discussion of the St. Lawrence treaty. Introduction by the Hon. William W. Woollard. Albany, N. Y.: Argus press [1937]. xvi, 105 p. illus. (maps) plates. [3272

Kinsella, Thomas. The development of Albany as a modern world port. *In* Clark university. Worcester, Mass. Abstracts of dissertations and theses, 1938. Vol. X. Worcester, Mass., 1938. (Clark university bulletin, No. 140). p. 18–21. [3273

Knapp, Lorenzo H. King street and the Bush homestead. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIV (1938) 57–62. [3274

An historical account of King street in Port Chester, and the Bush homestead, a colonial house recently restored by the Port Chester park commission.

Knapp, Lorenzo H. The public schools of Port Chester. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIV (1938) 1–16. [3275

An account of the development of the public school system of Port Chester from colonial times to the present.

Knickerbocker, Nan L. Minnewaska, "Frozen waters"; the intimate story of the origin and growth of the Lake Minnewaska mountain houses. N. Y.: The author, 1937. 87 p. illus. [3276

Koke, Richard J. The André monument at Tappan; the story of its erection and the vicissitudes it encountered until it was purchased and saved by the American scenic and historic preservation society. SCENIC AND HIST. AMERICA, V (1938) 19–35. **[3277**

Deals with the monument-stone erected at Tappan, N. Y., to mark "the site of the execution and burial of Major John André, youthful adjutant general of the British army in America who, in 1780, died a spy's death on that spot".

Lambert, James. Before steamboat days, New York city, 1807–1812. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 65–72. **[3277a**

Excerpts from descriptions written by an English traveller, James Lambert, which give his impressions of New York city.

McKelvey, Blake, *ed.* Part I. The history of Rochester libraries, Blake McKelvey, editor. Part II. Lewis H. Morgan's European journal, Leslie A. White, editor. Compiled under the supervision of Dexter Perkins, city historian, by authority of the Board of trustees of the Rochester public library. Rochester, N. Y. [Rochester] historical society, 1937. xiv, 416 p. illus. (The Rochester historical society. Publication fund series, v. XVI). **[3278**

At head of title: The Rochester historical society. Publications. XVI.

The first part of this volume presents the history of the libraries in Rochester and Monroe county. (This section is entered in detail in the section of this bibliography dealing with "Libraries; societies; etc." *See* no. 5658). Part II of this volume comprises "Extracts from the European travel journal of Lewis H. Morgan," who is best known for his scientific works which dealt particularly with the American aborigines.

McKelvey, Blake. A story of Rochester, by Blake McKelvey; compiled under the supervision of Dexter Perkins, city historian, by authority of the Board of trustees of the public library, from materials in the archives of the Rochester historical society. Rochester, N. Y.: The Board of education, 1938. [6], 223 p. illus. **[3279**

Marquardt, Carl E. An entente cordiale in New York's civil war days. *In* Essays in honor of A. Howry Espenshade, contributed by his colleagues in the Pennsylvania state college and presented to him in celebration of his thirty-ninth year of distinguished service, 1898–1937. N. Y.: T. Nelson and sons, 1937. p. 72–87. **[3280**

An essay on the "intimate cultural entente" that existed between the French and German residents of New York city, especially between the two groups that were devotees of the theatre during the civil war period.

Mitchell, Stewart. Horatio Seymour of New York. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1938. xx, 623 p. illus., maps. **[3281**

A biography of Horatio Seymour (1810–1886) leader in New York politics and twice governor of the state.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 156–157; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 750–752; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 430–431.

Museum of the City of New York. Bulletin. Vols. I, nos. 1–5, and v. II, nos. 1–2. New York city: Museum of the City of New York. 1937–1938. 7 nos. **[3282**

Leaflets devoted to the activities and collections of the Museum. Articles dealing with historical items of the collections are as follows: Vol. I. Silver by New York makers, late 17th century to 1900, by V. Isabel Miller (p. 3–6). Costumes, furniture and silver, by V. Isabel Miller (p. 26–29). New York children's books prior to 1900, by Jerome Irving Smith (p. 31–34). Two rooms from the residence of the late John D. Rockefeller, by Hardinge Scholle (p. 38–41). Portraits of the Philipse family in the museum, by John Walden Myer (p. 44–47). The circus from Noah's ark to New York, by R. W. G. Vail (p. 52–55). New York's part in the gold rush, by Laura Retting White (p. 56–61). Vol. II. Mr. Currier, Mr. Ives & Mr. Peters, by H. Parks Klumpp (p. 14–19).

New York (State) Comptroller's office. List of patents of lands, &c. to be sold in January, 1822. For arrears of quit rent. Albany: Printed by E. and E. Hosford [1820?]. [Philadelphia, 1937]. [1], facsim. (iv. [2], 35 p.) 116 leaves. [3283

Signed: Arch'd M'Intyre, comptroller. Albany, 21 September, 1820.

Index, counties in the province of New York from 1675 to 1775 ... Index, counties in the state of New York in 1819 ... Compiled by E. E. Brownell, B. E. E.: Prelim. leaf.

Index to List of patents of lands, etc., to be sold in January, 1822: 116 leaves (type-written) at end.

New York state historical association. History of the state of New York. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1933–37. 10 v. illus., maps. [3284

"Edited by Alexander C. Flick ... Published under the auspices of New York state historical association."

CONTENTS.—v. I. Wigwam and bouwerie. v. II. Under duke and king. v. III. Whig and Tory. v. IV. The new state. v. V. Conquering the wilderness. v. VI. The age of reform. v. VII. Modern party battles. v. VIII. Wealth and commonwealth. v. IX. Mind and spirit. v. X. The empire state.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 169–170; Am. hist. rev., XLIII, (1938) 664–665; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 411–414; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937–38) 244–245, 572–573; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 621–623.

Nichols, Herbert B. Historic New Rochelle. New Rochelle, N. Y.: The Board of education, 1938. xv, 212 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.), maps. [3285

[Nowlin, William]. Mirror of Buffalo. GROSVENOR LIB. BUL., XX (1938) 59–60. [3285a

Prints a description of Buffalo, N. Y., in 1834, as seen by William Nowlin, while on a trip to Michigan with his family in that year.

Omnibus lines in New York city in 1855. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXII (1938) 125–129. [3286

Prints "the routes of the city omnibus lines in 1855, according to Trow's directory published in that year."

Osgood, Katharine Rochester Montgomery. Backward glances at old Rochester. Buffalo, N. Y.: Foster and Stewart publishing corporation, 1937. [6], 56 p. facsim. [3287

"Records and recollections [of the Rochester family]"—Foreword.

Partridge, George F. A Yankee on the New York frontier, 1833–1851. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 752–772. [3288

"Nineteen letters, most of them written by Mora Adams to his father, Jonathan, give an interesting picture of life on what was then still the frontier of western New York a hundred years ago."

Pattison, Robert B. Reminiscing with the old record books of the First Baptist church of Ossining. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIII (1937) 1–8. [3289

An account of the early years of the First Baptist church, Ossining, N. Y., which was founded in 1786.

Pennypacker, Ettie C. (Hedges). Francisco de Miranda's visit to Long Island in 1784; a paper trans. from his diary and prepared for the Nassau County historical and genealogical society, Adelphi college, Garden City, L. I., read at their meeting in St. George's church, Hempstead, Thursday evening, January 21, 1937. [13] p. East Hampton: Privately printed, 1937. [3290

Peter Dubree & Peter Janqueray *ads.* Jacques Rouse. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 129–134. [3291

Prints the text of an "address to the grand jury of Clinton county, New York", during legal proceedings on the charge of assault about 1792.

A **Phoenix** city: New York, from yellow fever to the great boom, 1822–1836. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 73–80. [3291a

Quotations from various eye witnesses who described the city during this period.

[**Pollock, George**]. An American farmer's family correspondence with Scotland, 1802–1834; edited with notes by David Buchan Morris. Stirling [Scot.] A. Learmonth and son, "Journal" office, 1937. 35 p. [3292

"Submitted to the Stirling natural history and archaeological society, 16th February, 1937."

Correspondence of George Pollock, a farmer of upper New York state, with his family in Stirling, Scotland.

Pomerantz, Sidney I. New York, an American city, 1783–1803; a study of urban life. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1938. 531 p. map. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 442). [3293

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 929–930; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 86–87.

Poole, Sidman P. Successive settlement patterns on the site of Syracuse. JOUR. GEOG., XXXVII (1938) 99–108. [3294

"It is the purpose of this paper to set forth briefly studies of the typical 'patterns of occupancy' [Indian pattern, –1790; wagon road pattern, 1790–1825; canal pattern, 1825–1850; railroad pattern, 1850–present] which have succeeded each other on the site of the city of Syracuse."

Powell, Edward Alexander. Gone are the days, by E. Alexander Powell. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1938. 293 p. [3295

Reminiscences of Syracuse, N. Y., as the writer knew it in his boyhood in the late 19th century.

Purcell, Richard J. Irish cultural contribution in early New York. CATH. EDUC. REV., XXXV (1937) 449–460, XXXVI (1938) 28–42. [3296

Rattray, Jeannette Edwards. Montauk; three centuries of romance, sport and adventure. [East Hampton, L. I.: Star press] 1938. 94 p. illus., facsim. [3297

Reese, William Willis, *comp.* Eighteenth century records of the portion of Dutchess county, New York, that was included in Rombout precinct and the original town of Fishkill, presenting historical source-material regarding land and people, collected by William Willis Reese and edited by Helen Wilkinson Reynolds. Albany: J. B. Lyon company, printers, 1938. [6], 323 p. (Dutchess co. hist. soc. coll., v. VI). [3298

CONTENTS.—List of tax-payers. List of deeds. List of mortgages. List of estates. List of roads. Index to names of persons. Index to miscellaneous source-material.

A **relief** subscription in 1847; the famine in Ireland and Scotland. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 206–209. [3299

A list of subscriptions raised in Champlain, N. Y., for the relief of famine sufferers in Ireland and Scotland in 1847.

Roberts, Edith Adelaide, [and] **Helen Wilkinson Reynolds.** The role of plant life in the history of Dutchess county. [Poughkeepsie, N. Y.: Lansing-Broas print. co., inc.] 1938. 44 p. illus. [3300

Ross, John A. Cholera in New York in 1832. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. IX (1937) 18–22. [3300a

Sammis, Romanah]. Huntington-Babylon town history. [Huntington, N. Y.] Huntington historical society, 1937. xi, 296 p. illus. [3301

Preface signed: Romanah Sammis.

Schneider, David M. The history of public welfare in New York state, 1609–1866. Chicago, Ill.: The University of Chicago press [1938]. xix, 395 p. illus. (Social service monographs). [3302

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 162–163.

Seacord, Morgan Horton, and **William S. Hadaway.** Historical landmarks of New Rochelle. Published under auspices of the Huguenot and historical association. New Rochelle, N. Y.: New Rochelle trust company, 1938. xiv, 135 p. plates, maps. [3303

Shepard, George R. Industrial Niagara. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 395–400. [3304

Records incidents which relate to the development and use of water power at Niagara Falls, from 1757 to the present.

The sixteenth annual pilgrimage. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIV (1938) 63–68. [3305

A report of the historical pilgrimage of the Westchester county historical society to Rye, New York, and Greenwich, Conn., on June 4, 1938. The report is signed by Lorenzo H. Knapp, chairman.

Smith, Frederic A. Where New York ratified the federal Constitution. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 218–219. [3306

Notes on the site and building at Poughkeepsie, in which the state ratified the federal Constitution, 1788.

Smith, James Reuel. Springs and wells of Manhattan and the Bronx, New York city, at the end of the nineteenth century, by the late James Reuel Smith. With 154 illustrations from photographs taken by the author in the years 1897–1901. New York: The New-York historical society, 1938. xxvi, 246 p. illus., plates. [3307

"The editorial work has been done by Miss Dorothy C. Barck."—p. xi.

Descriptions of springs and wells of northern Manhattan Island and the Bronx, as the author found them during the latter part of the 19th century.

Smith, Jerome Irving. Painted fire engine panels. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 245–247. [3308

Describes the panels painted on fire engines by volunteer firemen in New York, 1796–1865. Based on the collection in the Museum of the city of New York.

Southold, N. Y. Town board. Southold town, Suffolk county, Long Island, New York. [Mattituck, N. Y.: Mattituck press, 1938]. 104 p. illus. (incl. maps). [3309

"Sanctioned by the Southold Town board ... planned, designed and directed [by] Gerard Hesselgren."—p. 103.

Genealogies of the founding families of Southold: p. 25–33.

Staten Island historical society, inc. The historic village of Richmond and vicinity, Staten Island, N. Y. [New York] Staten Island historical society, 1937. (Historical pamphlets, no. 1). [3309a

Staten Island historical society, inc. The Staten Island historian, published quarterly by the Staten Island historical society, incorporated. Vol. I, nos. 1 and 2. Richmond, N. Y., 1938. 2 nos. **[3310**

Devoted to articles and brief items pertaining to the history of Staten Island and the work of the Staten Island historical society.

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—No. 1. The Voorlezer's house, by Loring McMillen. Staten Island baskets, by Burton A. Kollmer. Our sporting ancestors, by Charles C. Stoddard. No. 2. History of the Staten Island historical museum, by Loring McMillen. The Johnson pottery, by Raymond M. Safford.

Stewart, Watt. A pilgrimage through New York state in 1835. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 407–418. **[3311**

An account of New York state in 1835 as seen in an old book entitled "Five months in the United States of North America from the 20 of April to the 23 of September of 1835. Travel journal of D. Ramón de la Sagra ..." (Paris, 1836).

Taylor, Eva. A short history of Elmira, prepared for the Steele memorial library. Elmira, N. Y.: Steele memorial library, 1937. 68 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.). **[3312**

Thompson, Harold W. Folklore of the Empire state. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 116–123. **[3313**

A survey of the ten types of folklore to be found in New York state.

Vanamee, Mary de Peyster Rutgers McCrea Conger. New York's making seen through the eyes of my ancestors. London: Methuen [1938]. xi, 119 p. illus. **[3314**

"First published in 1938."

Wall, A. J., *jr*. An old cannon. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 16–18. **[3315**

A brief note on the old cannon (probably of the revolutionary period) which "since 1875, had been embedded in the sidewalk near the curb, at the southeast corner of Third avenue and Fifty-first street" and which has recently been removed to the museum of the New York historical society.

Ward, Samuel Dexter. New York city in 1842; described by Samuel Dexter Ward (1821–1905). N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 111–117. **[3316**

Prints excerpts from the diary of Samuel Dexter Ward in which he gives his impression of the city during his visit in 1842.

Webster, Joseph A. Stories of the early settlers in South Salem. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIV (1938) 47–53, 69–74, 96–98. **[3317**

Title varies.

These stories comprise "fragments" of local history which the writer heard from early settlers, together with his own "early recollections and various local incidents and data".

Weld, Ralph Foster. Brooklyn village, 1816–1834. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1938. xviii, 362 p. illus., map. (New York state historical association series; D. R. Fox, editor. no. VII). **[3318**

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1938.

Published also without thesis note.

Traces the "institutional growth" of Brooklyn, N. Y., during the time when it was governed under the village charter.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 929–930; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 560–561.

Wells, Laura Jay. The Jay family of La Rochelle and New York, province and state, a chronicle of family tradition. [N. Y.: Printed for the Order of colonial lords of manors in America by the J. B. Watkins co., 1938]. 63 p. illus. (incl. ports.). (Publications of the Order of colonial lords of manors in America, no. 28). [3319

Williamson, Scott Graham. Extant furniture ascribed to New York's federal hall. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 250–256. [3320

The "editorial postscript" (p. 253–256) is entitled "The stylistic aspects of furniture credited to Federal Hall", by H. E. K. (*i. e.* Homer Eaton Keyes).

A discussion of the authenticity of the numerous items of furniture in the present New York city hall, in the collections of the New York historical society, and in the Museum of the city of New York, which have been identified as "relics of the furniture that at one time graced the dignified assembly rooms and offices of Federal Hall in New York city."

Yoshpe, Harry B. The disposition of Philipse manor after the revolution. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIV (1938) 81–95. [3321

An account of the disposition of "Philipse manor," property of the loyalist, Frederick Philipse, which the state had confiscated in 1779.

North Carolina

Browning, James Blackwell. The free negro in ante-bellum North Carolina. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 28–33. [3322

Davidson, Elizabeth Huey. Child-labor reforms in North Carolina since 1903. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 109–134. [3323

Eller, Ernest M. "The houses of peace", being a historical, legendary, and contemporary account of the Moravians and their settlement of Salem in North Carolina, by E. M. Eller. N. Y. [etc.] Revell [1937]. 287 p. illus. [3324

Ewing, Cortez A. M. Two reconstruction impeachments. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 204–230. [3325

A study of the impeachment of W. W. Holden, governor of North Carolina, 1870, and Edmund W. Jones, judge of the superior court of the second judicial district of North Carolina, 1871.

French, Daniel. Some observations on the low parts of North Carolina. Edited by Buford Rowland. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 156–158. [3326

Prints the text of a letter written by Daniel French to his wife about 1807 in which he describes the "low parts of North Carolina", the Dismal swamp area.

Gehrke, William Herman. Negro slavery among the Germans in North Carolina. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 307–324. [3327

Gobbel, Luther L. Church-state relationships in education in North Carolina since 1776. Durham, N. C.: Duke univ. press, 1938. xvi, 251 p. (Duke university publications). [3328

"A Duke university centennial publication."

"In its original form this study was presented to the faculty of the Graduate school of Yale university as a dissertation in candidacy for the degree of doctor of philosophy. With minor revisions it is being published in the present form."—Acknowledgments.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1009–1010.

Graves, Louis. The village of Chapel Hill. PHI CHI QUAR., XXXV (1938) 566–573. [3328a

An historical account of Chapel Hill, N. C.

Green, Fletcher Melvin. Gold-mining: a forgotten industry of ante-bellum North Carolina. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 1–19, 135–155. [3329

Griffin, Clarence W. History of old Tryon and Rutherford counties, North Carolina, 1730–1936. Asheville, N. C.: Miller print. co., 1937. xv, 640 p. plates. [3330

Short biographies at end of most of the chapters.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 955–956.

Guyot, Arnold. Arnold Guyot's notes on the geography of the mountain district of western North Carolina. Edited by Myron H. Avery and Kenneth S. Boardman. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 251–318. [3331

Prints the text of the "Notes on the geography of the mountain district of western North Carolina" which Arnold Guyot submitted, February 26, 1863, to the Director of the Coast survey at Washington, D. C.

Johnson, Guion Griffis. Ante-bellum North Carolina; a social history. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1937. xvi, 935 p. [3332-3

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 463–464; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 229–231.

McPherson, Elizabeth Gregory, *ed.* Unpublished letters of North Carolinians to Andrew Jackson. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 361–392. [3334

"These letters [1795–1843] are from North Carolinians who watched his [Andrew Jackson's] military achievements and political policies, promoted his election to the Presidency, and assisted him in the administration of the government."

Mountflorence, James Cole. Letters from Major James Cole Mountflorence to members of the Blount family (William, John Gray, and Thomas) from on shipboard, Spain, France, Switzerland, England, and America, January 22, 1792–July 21, 1796. Edited by Alice Barnwell Keith. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 251–287. [3335

These letters "furnish interesting data concerning the commercial enterprises of one of the most influential families of North Carolina, the Blounts", who owned the business concern known as "John Gray and Thomas Blount, merchants."

Mullen, John M., *comp.* Facts to know North Carolina. Lincolnton, N. C.: Mullen feature syndicate [1937]. 124 p. [3336

Padgett, James A. From slavery to prominence in North Carolina. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 433–487. [3337

Traces the economic, educational and social progress of the Negroes in North Carolina since the close of the civil war.

Parker, Robert J. A Yankee in North Carolina: observations of Thomas Oliver Larkin, 1821–1826. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 325–342. [3338

An account of the "pre-California years" of Thomas O. Larkin (later U. S. consul at Monterey, Calif., 1844–1848) during which he was engaged in business in Wilmington, N. C. The account is based on the diary which he kept during the years 1821–1826.

Plyler, M. T. Family traditions of tidewater North Carolina. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVII (1938) 397–409. [3338a

Robert, Joseph Clarke. The tobacco industry in ante-bellum North Carolina. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 119–130. [3339

Sherrill, William L. Annals of Lincoln county, North Carolina; containing interesting and authentic facts of Lincoln county history through the years 1749 to 1937. Charlotte, N. C. [Observer printing house] 1937. 536 p. illus. [3340

Includes short genealogies.

"These annals appeared serially in the Lincoln times from June, 1935, to November, 1936 ... [They] have been carefully revised and many newly discovered facts added."—Foreword.

Smathers, George H. The history of land titles in western North Carolina. Asheville, N. C.: Miller print., 1938. xv, 148 p. ports., map. [3341

Thompson, Eliza. A southern girl at Saratoga Springs, 1834. Edited by Barnes F. Lathrop. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 159–161. [3342

Prints the text of a letter from Eliza Thompson, daughter of a ranking planter family of Bertie county, N. C., to her sister, which illustrates the custom, prevalent among ante-bellum planters, of taking summer journeys to fashionable watering-places.

Wheeler, Alonzo LeRoy. My North Carolina boyhood. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 458–474. [3343

Reminiscences of the writer's boyhood in North Carolina, 1853–1864.

Whitener, D. J. The dispensary movement in North Carolina. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 33–48. [3343a

A study of the development in North Carolina of the movement for establishment of dispensaries as a method of liquor control, 1895–1903.

Wyche, Mary Lewis. The history of nursing in North Carolina, by Mary Lewis Wyche; edited by Edna L. Heinzerling. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1938. xv, 151 p. illus. [3344

Yates, Richard E. Zebulon B. Vance as war governor of North Carolina, 1862–1865. Nashville, 1937. 33 p. [3345

At head of title: Vanderbilt university.
Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—Vanderbilt university, 1936.
Printed also in "Journal of southern history," v. III (1937) 43–75.

North Dakota

Burgum, Jessamine Slaughter. Zezula; or, Pioneer days in the smoky water country; a collection of historical sketches from original documents and diaries and other sources of the early and romantic history of Dakota territory along the Missouri river. Valley City, N. D.: Getchell and Nielsen [1937]. [8], 195 p. illus., ports. [3346

Dayton, Edson C. Dakota days, May 1886–August 1898. [Hartford] Priv. print., 1937. [10], 128 p. illus., map. [3347

This writer's reminiscences of ranch life in western North Dakota during this period.

Federal writers' project. North Dakota. Bismarck, North Dakota; a short history and a guide to points of interest in and about the city. Sponsored by the Bismarck association of commerce. [Bismarck? N.D.] 1938. 20 p. illus. (American guide series). [3348

"The material contained in this booklet is reprinted from North Dakota, a guide to the northern prairie state, a publication of the Federal writers' project."

Federal writers' project. North Dakota. North Dakota, a guide to the northern prairie state, written by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of North Dakota, sponsored by the State historical society of North Dakota. Fargo, N. D.: Knight print. co., 1938. xx, 371 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [3349

Naeseth, Henriette. Drama in early Deadwood, 1876–1879. AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 289–312. [3350

This study has been "restricted to a presentation of the facts" of the history of the theatre in Deadwood, N. D., and "an analysis of repertory."

Ohio

Barnhart, John D. The southern influence in the formation of Ohio. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 28–42. [3351

A study of the influence of the southern element of the old northwest, in the formation of Ohio, as found from an examination of "the personnel, the procedure, and the work of the conventions which framed the constitutions" of this region.

Blanchard, Forest I. Fugitive slaves in Ohio. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., IX (1937) no. 2, [1]–[14]. [3352

"This résumé of the fugitive slave movement in Ohio is intended to serve as a connecting link between the institution of slavery below the Mason and Dixon line and the Ohio river and the fugitives who located in Canada."

Brooks, Katharine Gill. Dunham tavern. Cleveland, O., 1938. 45 p. illus. [3353

An historical and descriptive account of Dunham tavern, in Cleveland, Ohio, built by Rufus Dunham in 1832.

Brown, Robert Elliott. Manasseh Cutler and the settlement of Ohio, 1788. Marietta, O.: The Marietta college press, 1938. 19 p. [3354

An address delivered at the Union sesquicentennial memorial service in the First Congregational church, Marietta, Ohio, April 10, 1938.

Davis, Harold E. Economic basis of Ohio politics, 1820–1840. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 288–318. [3355

Dobbins, Raymond Anson. Vegetation of the northern "Virginia military lands" of Ohio. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Summer quarter, 1937 . . . Columbus: Ohio state university, 1938. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 25). p. 99–108. [3356

A survey of the original vegetation as found by the first settlers in the portion of Ohio which constituted the "Virginia military lands".

Federal writers' project. Ohio. Chillicothe and Ross county, compiled and written by Federal writers' project of Ohio, Works progress administration; sponsored by the Ross county Northwest territory committee, 1938, in conjunction with Rotary, Kiwanis, Lions, Chamber of commerce and the Junior chamber of commerce. [Columbus, O.: F. J. Heer print. co., 1938]. 91 p. illus. (American guide series). [3357

Federal writers' project. Ohio. Cincinnati; glimpses of its youth, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in Ohio, Cincinnati office. Sponsored by Cincinnati public schools. [Cincinnati] 1938. [4], 42 p. illus. (incl. map). [3358

"Designed for the intermediate grades."—Pref.

Federal writers' project. Ohio. Cincinnati; highlights of a long life, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in Ohio, Cincinnati office. Sponsored by Cincinnati public schools. [Cincinnati] 1938. [4], 42 p. illus. [3359

"Designed for reading and study in the high schools."—Pref.

Federal writers' project. Ohio. Cincinnati; the childhood of our city, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in Ohio, Cincinnati office. Sponsored by Cincinnati public schools. [Cincinnati] 1938. [4], 41 p. illus. [3360

"Designed to be read by children in the primary grades."—Pref.

Federal writers' project. Ohio. A guide to Lima and Allen county, Ohio, prepared by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration in Ohio. Sponsored by Lima better business bureau, inc. [Lima? O., 1938]. 64 p. illus., map. (American guide series). [3361

Federal writers' project. Ohio. They built a city; 150 years of industrial Cincinnati, compiled and written by the Cincinnati Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in Ohio; James Garfield Stewart, mayor of Cincinnati, cooperating sponsor. [Cincinnati] The Cincinnati post, 1938. xi, [1], 402 p. illus., plates, facsims. [3362

A compilation of "hitherto mislaid facts and figures" relating to the industrial history of Cincinnati, Ohio.

Federal writers' project. Ohio. Warren and Trumbull county. [Warren] 1938. 60 p. [3363

Sponsored by Western reserve historical celebration committee.

Federal writers' project. Ohio. Zanesville and Muskingum county. Prepared by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration in Ohio, reproduced in co-operation with Zanesville chamber of commerce. [Zanesville? O., 1937?]. 38 p. illus., plans, map. (American guide series). [3364

Fess, Simeon Davidson, *ed.* Ohio; a four-volume reference library on the history of a great state. Chicago and N. Y.: Lewis pub. co., 1937. 4 v. illus. [3365

CONTENTS.—v. I. Digest of Ohio history. v. II. Headlines of the twentieth century. v. III. Historical gazetteer of Ohio. v. IV. Ohio's three hundred [Moravians who settled in Ohio].

Fordyce, Wellington G. Immigrant institutions in Cleveland. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 87–103. [3366

An account of the religious and social institutions of the immigrants who settled in Cleveland.

Fordyce, Wellington G. Nationality groups in Cleveland politics. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 109–127. [3367

Deals with the period from 1870 to the present.

Frary, I. T. Metropolis of the Western Reserve; historical background. ARCHITECTURAL REC., LXXXIV (1938) 65–66. [3368

A brief report on the historical architectural background and the present development of Cleveland, Ohio.

Haferd, Margaret. The Shrine of Our Lady of consolation, Carey, Ohio. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLVIII (1937) 204–214. [3369

An historical sketch of the church dedicated to Our Lady of consolation in 1874.

Heiser, Alta Harvey. A printer's troubles, Oxford, Ohio, during the eighteen-thirties. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 40–58. [3370

Includes a series of letters and documents which throw light on the difficulties of a printer, William Wallace Bishop, in Oxford, Ohio, in the 1830's.

Jordan, Wayne. The Hoskinsville rebellion. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 319–354. [3371

An account of the rebellion in 1863 of citizens of Nobel county against a group of Union soldiers who had come to Hoskinsville to arrest a deserter.

Keeler, Vernon David. The commercial development of Cincinnati to the year 1860. [Chicago] 1938. [2], 40 p. [3372

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1935.
Lithoprinted.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

Ketcham, Wilmot A. Cedar Point in the light of other days, 1860–1928. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., IX (1937) no. 1, [1]–[9]. [3373

An historical account of the area of land known as "Cedar Point", located on Maumee Bay, Lake Erie, and now owned by the Cedar Point club, a hunting club of Ohio.

Knittle, Rhea Mansfield. Early Ohio taverns; tavern-sign, barge, banner, chair and settee painters. [Ashland, O.: Priv. print., 1937]. 39 p. (The Ohio frontier series ... no. 1). [3374

Kolehmainen, John I. Finnish newspapers in Ohio. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 123–128. [3375

Kolehmainen, John I. Origin of the Finns in the Western Reserve. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, IV (1938) 389–390. [3375a

Kuhns, William T. Memories of old Canton and my personal recollections of William McKinley. [Canton, O.] Priv. pub. [1937]. 64 p. [3376

Little journeys to Ohio's historic shrines. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., X (1938) no. 2, 11–14. [3377

McDermott, John Francis. Guillotin thinks of America. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 129–158. [3378

An account of the project of the Frenchman, Joseph Ignace Guillotin, for establishing a colony in Ohio in 1787.

McKinley, Kenneth William. A guide to the communistic communities of Ohio. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 1–15. [3379

"It is the purpose of this article to make available a classification of those Ohio communities which have been founded with the idea of common ownership of property as one of the basic principles in their operation."

Marietta Northwest territory celebration commission. The birthplace of the Northwest territory. 1788, 1938. Published by the Marietta Northwest territory celebration commission. Publications committee, Paul L. Reimann, chairman. [Marietta? O.] 1938. 64 p. illus. [3380

Includes advertising matter.

Museum echoes. Published monthly by The Ohio state archaeological and historical society. Vols. X–XI. Columbus: The Ohio state museum, 1937–1938. 2 v. [3381

Consists of short articles and brief items on Ohio history.

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Vol. X. Pioneering in Ohio, 1795–1835, by Mildred J. S. Greene (p. 21, 23). A tour of Marietta (p. 37–40). Vol. XI. Prospectus for a history of the state of Ohio, by Carl Wittke (p. 17–30).

Nye, Russel B. Mark Twain in Oberlin. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 69–73. [3382

Old Indian deed. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., X (1938) no. 3, 1–6. [3383

Describes "an old Indian deed, signed by seven of the chiefs and principal leaders of the Ottawa nation of Indians on the 22nd day of May, 1795, ... conveying to one John Dodemead a tract of land ... along the Maumee river".

Overman, William D. A sidelight on the Hunters' lodges of 1838. CANAD. HIST. REV., XIX (1938) 168–172. [3384

The "Hunters' lodges" was a secret society organized in the states along the Canadian-American border from Maine to Michigan, with the avowed purpose of seizing Canada. The documents printed here throw light on the situation in regard to this society in Ohio, and in particular on the attitude of Governor Joseph Vance of that state.

Pangman, Salmon. A letter from Elyria, Ohio, in 1837; Salmon Pangman to Bartlett Nye. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1938) 296–299. [3385

Gives "a quaint description of northern Ohio of a hundred years ago, and interesting information on the prices of commodities."

Pershing, B. H. A surveyor on the seven ranges. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 257–270. [3386

The land ordinance of May 20, 1785, passed by the U. S. congress, provided for the division of the public lands in Ohio into ranges, townships and sections. This article gives an account of the experiences of Maj. Winthrop Sargent while surveying the seven ranges which comprise the present counties of Jefferson, Noble, Columbiana, Carroll, Tuscarawa, Harrison, Guernsey, Belmont, Monroe, Washington, and Starke.

Phillips, Josephine E. Fine timber. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 16–24. [3387

An account of boat building in Ohio from 1788–1811.

Roos, Frank John. An investigation of the sources of early architectural design in Ohio. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Autumn quarter; winter quarter, 1937–38 . . . Columbus: Ohio state university, 1938. (Abstracts of doctoral dissertations, no. 26). p. 131–138. [3387a

"An historical account of the early architecture of Ohio between 1772 and 1850, with particular reference to the origins of the architectural forms present in that area."

Roos, Frank J., *jr*. Reflections of New England's architecture in Ohio. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1937) 41–48. [3388

Suggests some of the New England influences that are to be found in the architecture of Ohio.

Rowe, Frank H. History of the iron and steel industry in Scioto county, Ohio. Columbus, O.: Ohio state archaeological and historical society, 1938. xii, 129 p. illus., map. ([Ohio state archaeological and historical society] Ohio historical collections. v. X). [3389

Traces the history of the iron and steel industry in Scioto county, Ohio, 1796–1938, and the part which it played in transforming "the forest and hills of the early 1800's to the 'Peerless City', Portsmouth, Ohio, in 1938."

Sherman, W. J. Fort Miami—at the foot of the rapids of the Miami of the Lake. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., IX (1937) no. 3, [1]–[7]. [3390

An historical account of Fort Miami, "at the foot of the rapids of the Miami of the Lake" (as it was designated by the Indians), which was built in 1680 by order of the French governor, Frontenac, occupied by the British in 1763, and by the Americans in 1796.

Stevens, Harry R. A study of notable Ohioans. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 159–167. [3391

This study is based on a list compiled from the "Dictionary of American biography."

Stewart, John Struthers. History of northeastern Ohio. Indianapolis, Ind.: Historical publishing co., 1935. 3 v. illus. [3392

Vols. II–III: Biographical.

Stout, Wilber. Early forges in Ohio. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 25–41. [3393

Brief descriptive account of the forges which were built in Ohio, 1809–1840, and used for refining and shaping of crude iron into wares usable by the blacksmiths and mechanics of the period.

Sugar, Hermina. The role of women in the settlement of the Western Reserve, 1796–1815. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 51–67. [3394

U. S. Works progress administration, Ohio. Annals of Cleveland, 1818–1935; a digest and index of the newspaper record of events and opinions. Cleveland, O.: Multigraphed by the Cleveland W. P. A. project, 1937–1938. 57 v. in 44 v. [3395

Running title: Cleveland newspaper digest.
Part 1 only of each volume has been issued.
Vols. XLII (pt. 1) and XLVII (pt. 1) covering the years 1859 to 1865, respectively, were issued in 1936.
With the exceptions of the two volumes above noted the years 1818-1875 are covered by the volumes issued in 1937–1938.

Unstad, Lyder Kristofer Leonhardson. A survey of the industrial and economic development in central Ohio with special reference to Columbus, 1797–1872. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Spring quarter, 1937 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts for doctors' dissertations, no. 24). p. 309–322. [3396

Van Fossan, William Harvey. The story of Ohio. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. viii, 350 p. illus., map. [3397

Van Tassel, Charles Sumner. Charles Dickens' 1842 visit to Ohio. [Columbus, O.] 1937. 41 p. [3398

Includes selections from Dickens' "American notes."
Story of George W. Putnam, secretary to Charles Dickens, concerning the novelist's 1842 tour through Ohio: p. 36–41.

Wadsworth, O., High school. Wadsworth, center to city, compiled by the class of 1938, Wadsworth high school, Eleanor Iler Schapiro, editor. Wadsworth, O.: Printed by the Wadsworth banner-press, 1938. 203, [4] p. illus. [3399

Ward's canal. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., X (1938) no. 4, 7–10. [3400

Data regarding the canal built near Bono, Ohio, by E. D. Ward during the last half of the 19th century, for the purpose of carrying logs to his saw mills.

Williams, Caroline. The city on seven hills. Cincinnati, O.: Printed for the Cincinnati enquirer by the Ruter press [1938]. 204 p. illus. [3401

"A collection of pen and ink sketches of 'Spots in Cincinnati'. Most, if not all of them, have appeared in the Sunday Enquirer."—Foreword.

Wilson, Charles R. Cincinnati a southern outpost in 1860–1861. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 473–482. [3402

Takes issue with the view, previously held by some historians, that Cincinnati was a southern city, with southern interests and sympathies during the years 1860–1861.

Wilson, Frazer Ells. Advancing the Ohio frontier, a saga of the Old Northwest. Blanchester, O.: Brown publishing co., 1937. xi, [1], 124 p. illus., port. [3403

Wright, Almon R. Sources for Ohio world war history in the papers of the Food administration in the National archives. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 355–362. [3404

Oklahoma

Carroll, L. F. The diary of an eighty-niner. [Ed.] by James W. Moffitt. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 66–69. [3405

Prints extracts from the diary of L. F. Carroll which illustrate events in connection with the opening of the Oklahoma lands in 1889.

Clark, J. Stanley. The northern boundary of Oklahoma. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 271–290. [3406

Traces the history of the northern boundary.

Collings, Ellsworth. The 101 ranch, by Ellsworth Collings, in collaboration with Alma Miller England, daughter of the founder of the 101 ranch. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1937. xiv, 249 p. illus. [3407

This history of the development of the "101 ranch" (a cattle ranch founded in Oklahoma by the Miller family in 1892) is based on the ranch records which are now in the custody of the University of Oklahoma.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 910–911; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 562–563.

Federal writers' project. Oklahoma. Tulsa, a guide to the oil capital. Compiled by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in the state of Oklahoma. Sponsored by the Tulsa Federation of women's clubs. Tulsa, Okla.: The Mid-West print. co., 1938. 79 p. illus. (incl. maps). (American guide series). [3408

Ferguson, Elva (Shartel). They carried the torch; the story of Oklahoma's pioneer newspapers, by Mrs. Tom B. Ferguson. Kansas City, Mo.: Burton pub. co. [1937]. 132 p. illus. [3409

Forbes, Gerald. Guthrie, Oklahoma's first capital. Norman: Univ. of Oklahoma press, 1938. 40 p. (Historic Oklahoma series. no. 3). [3410

Frederick, J. V. The vigilantes in early Beaver. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 190–196. [3411

"This account is based on the memoirs of Oliver M. Nelson."
An account of the activities of the vigilantes in Beaver City, in 1887.

Glasscock, Carl Burgess. Then came oil, the story of the last frontier, by C. B. Glasscock. Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1938]. 349 p. illus. [3412

A history of the development of the petroleum industry in Oklahoma, and the part it played in banishing "the last frontier".

Harper, Roscoe E. Homesteading in northwestern Oklahoma territory. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 326–336. [3413

The writer's reminiscences.

Hicks, I. O. The hundredth meridian and the Texas-Oklahoma boundary in the Panhandle. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 106–115. [3414

A history of the Texas-Oklahoma boundary in the Panhandle.

Hume, C. Ross. Historic sites around Anadarko. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 410–424. [3415

Malcolm, John. Colbert ferry on Red river, Chickasaw nation, Indian territory; recollections of John Malcolm, pioneer ferryman. Recorded by W. B. Morrison. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 302–314. [3416

Meserve, John Bartlett. From Parker to Poe; being a brief sketch of the early judiciary of Tulsa county. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 89–96. [3417

Traces the judicial history of Tulsa county from the time it was under the jurisdiction of Judge Isaac Charles Parker, U. S. district judge for the western district of Arkansas, to the appointment of L. M. Poe as the first district judge of Tulsa county.

Meserve, John Bartlett. Governor Benjamin Franklin Overton and Governor Benjamin Crooks Burney. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 221–233. [3418

Discusses the leadership of these two governors of the Chickasaw Indians (1874–1884).

Morrison, W. B. The saga of Skullyville. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 234–240. [3419

"Most of the information in this article was obtained from former residents of the Skullyville neighborhood or their descendants."
Skullyville, founded in 1832, was the capital of one of the three districts into which the Choctaw nation was divided.

Thomas, *Sister* Ursula. The Catholic church on the Oklahoma frontier. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 170–185. [3420

Deals with the period from the early explorers to 1907 when Oklahoma was admitted to statehood.

Torrey, Charles Cutler. Notes of a missionary among the Cherokees. Ed. by Grant Foreman. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 171–189. [3421

Consists of extracts from the autobiography of Rev. Charles Cutler Torrey, who went as a missionary to Indian Territory in 1855. These notes describe his life in this region at that time.

Viles, Mildred Milam. Some experiences of C. H. Rienhardt in early Oklahoma. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 466–476. [3422

"Based on interviews with C. H. Rienhardt, Magdalena, New Mexico." Describes the life of the cattle drivers in Oklahoma in the 1880's.

Von Struve, A. W. WPA preserves Chief Sequoyah's cabin home. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLII (1938) 55–56. [3423

Notes on a cabin, in Oklahoma which was once the home of the famed Cherokee chieftain, Sequoyah, and which has been restored by the Works progress administration.

Oregon

Allen, Eric W. Oregon journalism in 1887. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 251–264. [3424

"The theme of this paper is, why was the Oregon press association organized in 1887, not sooner and not later? And why was it founded at Yaquina City?"

Belknap, Ketturah. Ketturah Belknap's chronicle of the Bellfountain settlement. Edited by Robert Moulton Gatke. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 265–299. [3425

What the writer has "titled a 'chronicle' is in the form of letters written [ca. 1904] to a member of her family" by Mrs. Ketturah Belknap, giving her reminiscences of life in the pioneer community of Bellfountain, in Benton county, Oregon, from 1847 to 1868.

Carey, Charles H. Chas. R. Train appointed Oregon justice, 1852. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 411–412. [3426

A note on the appointment and declination by Charles R. Train of a position on the territorial supreme court of Oregon.

Caswell, John E. The prohibition movement in Oregon. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 235–261. [3426a

Deals with the period 1836 to 1904.

Chapples, Adolph. A historical sketch of Columbia county. COMMONWEALTH REV., XX (1938) 652–665. [3427

Clark, R. C. Oregonians in the Dictionary of American biography. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 224–231. [3428

Ellison, Joseph W. The beginnings of the apple industry in Oregon. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 322–343. [3429

Deals largely with the period from the 1840's to about 1910.

Ellison, Joseph W. The first fifty years of the Oregon agricultural experiment station, 1887–1937. [Corvallis?] 1937. 28 p. illus. (Oregon agricultural experiment station, circular 125). [3430

Fitzgerald, Kenneth. A historical sketch of Clatsop county. COMMONWEALTH REV., XX (1938) 486–505. [3431

Fitzgerald, Kenneth. Lincoln county—a historical sketch. COMMONWEALTH REV., XIX (1938) 292–297. [3432

Fitzgerald, Kenneth. Tillamook county—a historical sketch. COMMONWEALTH REV., XIX (1938) 287–291. [3433

Gerrits, Joan. Grant county—a historical sketch. COMMONWEALTH REV., XIX (1938) 298–304. [3434

Hillgen, Marcella M. The Wascopam mission. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 222–234. [3434a

An historical account of the Wascopam mission founded at The Dalles, Oreg., in 1838.

Horner, J. H., and Grace Butterfield. Enterprise: its background and beginnings. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 180–185. [3434b

Hulbert, Archer Butler, and Dorothy Printup Hulbert, *eds.* Marcus Whitman, crusader. Part two, 1839 to 1843. [Colorado Springs] Published by the Stewart commission of Colorado college and the Denver public library, 1938. xii, 342 p. illus. (Overland to the Pacific, v. VII). [3435

Part one published in 1936.

CONTENTS (Part II)—Preface. I. Biography of Marcus Whitman, part 2, 1839–1843. II. Oregon mission correspondence in personal and official letters relating to the Whitman's missionary labors, 1839–1843.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 740–741; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 415–416; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 381–382.

Lange, Erwin F. The Oregon City public school. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 92–108. [3436

The second in a series of articles on the early educational history of Oregon City. The first of the series, entitled "Oregon city private schools", was printed in the "Oregon historical quarterly", v. XXXVII, 1936.

McNeil, Fred H. Wy'east, "The mountain"; a chronicle of Mount Hood, known to the Indians, who worshipped it, as Wy'east; to the white man, with equal eloquence, simply as "The mountain". Oregon journal ed. Portland, Or.: The Metropolitan press [1937]. ix, 244 p. front., plates. [3437

An account of the scientific work, history, and adventure associated with Mount Hood.

The new capitol and state library. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 209–221. [3437a

Addresses delivered at the laying of the corner-stone of the new capitol building, Salem, Oregon, June 17, 1937.

Norblad, A. W. Historic Astoria. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 2, 31–32. [3438

A brief sketch of Astoria, Oreg., which was settled in 1811.

Parrish, Philip H. Historic Oregon. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. viii, 254 p. illus. [3439

Pioneer ladies club, Pendleton, Oreg. Reminiscences of Oregon pioneers, compiled by the Pioneer ladies club, Pendleton, Oregon. Pendleton, Or.: East Oregonian publishing co., 1937. [8], 202, [3], [203]–257 p. [3440

Richardson, Ruth Ellsworth. Oregon history stories. Eugene, Or.: Valley print. co., 1938. vii, 119 p. illus., map. [3441

Richardson, Ruth Rose. McLoughlin house. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 2, 34–35. [3442

An historical and descriptive sketch of the house built by Dr. John McLoughlin in 1846 in Oregon City.

Scott, Leslie M. Great events in Oregon history. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 341–346. [3442a

Smith, E. D., *jr.* Communication pioneering in Oregon. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 352–371. [3442b

Outlines the development of communication systems in Oregon, 1792–1937.

Stearns, Marjorie R. The settlement of the Japanese in Oregon. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 262–269. [3442c

Deals with the period 1834 to the present.

Veazie, A. L. Address at the dedication of a monument to the pioneers of Crook county at Prineville, August 7, 1938. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 372–388. [3442d

Pennsylvania

Acton, Helen E. D. (Mrs. Frank M.). Charles Kirk's review of a century. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 95–103. [3443

A "condensed account" of the diary of Charles Kirk, from 1810 to 1890, which gives both historical and personal records.

Adams, Marcellin C. The charcoal iron furnace at Shadyside Station in Pittsburgh. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 101–112. [3444

An account of the furnace which was operated by George Ludwig Anshutz about 1794.

Altoona, Pa., High school. A history of Blair county, Pennsylvania. A project by the students and teachers of the Social studies department of the Altoona senior high school, Altoona, Pennsylvania. [Altoona, 1938]. viii, 122 p. map. [3445

Azilum, French royalist colony of 1793. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., X (1938) no. 2, 1–8. [3446

Taken largely from information furnished by Louise Welles Murray and Elsie Murray. (See also no. 3529).

An account of the colony of Azilum (present day Azylum) founded in northern Pennsylvania by French refugees who planned it for a haven for Marie Antoinette.

Baldwin, Leland D. Pittsburgh; the story of a city. [Pittsburgh] Univ. of Pittsburgh press, 1937. xiii, 387 p. illus., maps. [3447

"This book is one of a series relating to western Pennsylvania history written under the direction of the Western Pennsylvania historical survey sponsored jointly by the Buhl foundation, the Historical society of western Pennsylvania, and the University of Pittsburgh."

Bank of the Manhattan company, New York. Pennsylvania, the Keystone state. N. Y.: Bank of the Manhattan company [1937]. [10], 70 p. (The Manhattan library. v. 10–S). [3448

Barba, Preston, and Eleanor Barba. Lewis Miller [1796–1882] Pennsylvania folk artist. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 99–107. [3449

Originally published in the "American-German review" (v. IV (1938) no. 3, 33–39, and no. 4, 11–19) this article has been shortened to include only the material pertinent to Pennsylvania.

Barker, Charles R. Lost townships of Montgomery county. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1938) 195–211. [3450

Barnes, Elinor Shafer. A "faire greene country towne" plays host: Philadelphia, 1787. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 291–302. [3451

Barnes, Horace R. The Bridgeport and horseshoe turnpike. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 201–208. [3452

Historical data regarding the road known as the Bridgeport and horseshoe turnpike, which was incorporated in 1867.

Baum, Walter E. Two hundred years. Sellersville, Pa.: The Sellersville herald, 1938. 170 p. illus. [3453

An historical account of Sellersville, and of the German families that settled in the region.

Bayard, S. P. Witchcraft magic and spirits on the border of Pennsylvania and West Virginia. JOURNAL OF AMERICAN FOLK-LORE, (Lancaster, Pa.), LI (1938) 47–59. [3453a

Beidleman, Constance Bayard. Shrines—personal gleanings. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 107–110. [3454

Notes on some of the historic buildings in Pennsylvania, which the writer believes should be preserved as shrines.

Bell, Whitfield J., *jr.* Some aspects of the social history of Pennsylvania, 1760–1790. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 281–308. [3455

In considering certain aspects of the social life of the people of Pennsylvania during this period, the writer discusses "their number and origin, the basis on which their economic system rested, the general diffusion among them of education and knowledge of the arts and sciences, their leisure life, and finally some facets of their mind and their habits of thought".

Bertolet, Frederick J. The Stichter corner on the Penn square, lot number 2 in the town of Reading. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 114–116. [3456

Prints "the chain of title" of the piece of property in Reading, which is known as the "Stichter corner".

Bining, Arthur Cecil. Pennsylvania iron manufacture in the eighteenth century. Harrisburg, 1938. 227 p. illus. (incl. ports., map). (Publications of Pennsylvania historical commission. v. IV). [3457

"The chief purpose of this study is to present in some detail an account of the origin and process of the Pennsylvania iron industry during its first century of development, especially its social and economic aspects."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 735; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 397–398.

Blanche Marie, *Sister*. The Catholic church in Pennsylvania, 1775–1808. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 32–46. [3458

"This is the second and concluding article on the rise of the Catholic church in Pennsylvania. The first appeared in the October, 1936 number of 'Pennsylvania history'."

Borneman, Henry S. Pennsylvania German illuminated manuscripts; a classification of fraktur-schriften and an inquiry into their history and art [by] Henry S. Borneman. Norristown, Pa.: Pennsylvania German society, 1937. [16], 58, [2] p. 38 facsims. (Proceedings of Pennsylvania German society, 1937. Vol. XLVI). [3458a

Each facsimile accompanied by leaf with descriptive letter-press not included in paging.

Boswell, George E. Historic Saint James church, Bristol, Pa. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 612–616. [3459

Boyer, Calvin S. The county court at Newtown. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 256–264. [3460

The writer's purpose is to collect information and data with relation to the courts of Bucks county, during the period in which Newtown was the county seat, 1725–1813.

Boyer, John B. Stone Valley church. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 92–113. [3461

Comprises, largely, a translation from the German of the initial portion of the early Stone Valley Lutheran and Reformed church record of baptisms and communicants started by J. Michael Enterline in 1777.

Branch, E. Douglas. The coming of the telegraph to western Pennsylvania. PA. HIST., V (1938) 21–29. [3462

Deals with the period 1846 to 1856.

Branch, E. Douglas. Pittsburgh and the "terrible Hempfield." WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 265–274. [3463

The "terrible Hempfield" was the Hempfield railroad built in 1850, from Greensburg, about 26 miles east of Pittsburgh to Wheeling, W. Va.

Branch, E. Douglas. "Success to the railroad." WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 1–14. [3464

An historical account of the Pennsylvania railroad system prior to 1854.

Brinton, Robert F. From Downingtown to West Chester about 1825. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 9 (1938) 331–334. [3465

A descriptive account of an old map of the region between Downingtown and West Chester about 1825.

Brown, Margaret L. Mr. and Mrs. William Bingham of Philadelphia, rulers of the Republican court. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 286–324. [3466

An account of the "influence of the Binghams on the social life in Philadelphia when that city was the capital."

Cale, Edgar B. Editorial sentiment in Pennsylvania in the campaign of 1860. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 219–234. [3467

An inquiry into the presidential campaign of 1860 and its issues as they were presented and discussed in the editorial pages of Pennsylvania newspapers.

Campbell, Emily Newbold. Historical surveys of Chester county. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 9 (1938) 337–338. [3468

An account of the historical surveys which have been conducted in Chester county by the Civil works administration, the Local works division, and the Works progress administration since 1934.

Comings, Marian. The pioneer architecture of western Pennsylvania. CARNEGIE MAG., XI (1938) 305–308. [3469

Currier, Thomas Franklin. Whittier's Philadelphia friends in 1838. FRIENDS' HIST. ASSOC. BUL., XXVII (1938) 58–72. [3470

Notes on some of the intimate friends of John Greenleaf Whittier in Philadelphia in 1838 while he was editor of the anti-slavery paper, the "Pennsylvania freeman," in that city.

Darlington, Marwood. A Chester county cabinet maker. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 12 (1938) 400–407. [3471

A discussion of the cabinet work of Amos Darlington—the articles he made, the prices he charged and the persons to whom he sold his work—as seen from his account books, 1819–1854.

Darlington, Marwood. Chester county's first magazine. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 10 (1938) 356–358. [3472

An account of the "Literary museum or monthly magazine", published by Philip Derrick and Nathan Sharpless in 1777, which was the first periodical publication in Chester county, Pa.

Davidson, William B. A jaunt to Reading in 1825. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 41–43. [3473

Prints an account of a trip to Reading, Pa., as found in the diary of William B. Davidson. The account was found by Charles B. Montgomery among the papers of the Historical society of Pennsylvania.

Diller, Theodore. South Queen street as I knew it. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 124–130. [3474

The writer's boyhood impressions of this street in Lancaster, between 1875 and 1880.

Douds, Howard C. Merchants and merchandising in Pittsburgh, 1759–1800. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 123–132. [3475

Dumbauld, Edward. Thomas Jefferson and Pennsylvania. PA. HIST., V (1938) 157–165. [3476

An account of Jefferson's various visits to Pennsylvania.

Easton, Pa. Publications committee of Easton's golden jubilee. Fifty years a city; a record of Easton's celebration, commemorating half a century of the city charter, 1887–1937. Easton, Pa., 1937. 71 p. illus. [3477

Eavenson, Howard N. The Pittsburgh coal bed; its early history and development. N. Y.: American institute of mining and metallurgical engineers, 1938. 55 p. maps, diagr. [3478

An historical account of the development by the early settlers of the Pittsburgh coal bed prior to 1830.

Ellis, Charles G. Some memories of George Brown Ellis, Edwin M. Ellis and William H. Ellis, early nineteenth century engravers, of Buckmanville valley, Bucks county, Pa. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 351–377. [3479

Fackenthal, B. F., *jr.* The Durham iron works in Durham township. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 59–94. [3480

An account of the Durham iron works, in Pennsylvania, from the time of their organization in 1727.

Fackenthal, B. F., *jr.*, *comp.* Superintendents of common schools of Pennsylvania, 1834–1937. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 539–541. [3481

Chronological list.

Faust, Alvin G. Some aspects of the social history of Somerset county. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 193–208. [3482

Deals with the period from the founding of the county in 1795 to the present.

Federal writers' project. Erie co., Pa. Erie; a guide to the city and county, written and compiled by the Erie county unit of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Sponsored by Charlie R. Barber, mayor of Erie. [Phila.] The William Penn association of Philadelphia, inc., 1938. [10], 133 p. illus., maps. [3483

Federal writers' project. Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, a guide to the nation's birthplace, compiled by the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration for the commonwealth of Pennsylvania; sponsored by the Pennsylvania historical commission. [Philadelphia] William Penn association of Philadelphia, 1937. xxxii, 704 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [3484

Federal writers' project. Philadelphia. The Horse-shoe trail, sponsored by Henry N. Woolman, president, Horse-shoe trail club, inc., Philadelphia, Pa.: written and compiled by the Philadelphia unit of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the commonwealth of Pennsylvania. [Phila.] The William Penn association of Philadelphia, inc. [1938]. 32 p. illus., map. (American guide series). [3485

Federal writers' project. Pittsburgh. Tales of pioneer Pittsburgh; sponsored by western Pennsylvania committee on folklore. [Phila.] William Penn association, 1937. [4], 28 p. illus. (American guide series). [3486

"Material ... was gathered and written by the Pittsburgh unit of the Federal writers' project in Pennsylvania."

Ferguson, Russell J. Early western Pennsylvania politics. [Pittsburgh] Univ. of Pittsburgh press, 1938. vii, 300 p. ports., map. [3487

"This book is one of a series relating western Pennsylvania history, written under the direction of the Western Pennsylvania historical survey sponsored jointly by the Buhl foundation, the Historical society of western Pennsylvania and the University of Pittsburgh."

This study of western Pennsylvania politics during the period from 1773 to 1823 "attempts to portray the efforts of the people in a predominately pioneer agricultural society to find a solution for their economic and social problems through political action".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 736–737; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 413.

Fetterolf, Henry H. Going to school eighty years ago. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 86–88. [3488

The writer's reminiscences of his school days in Pennsylvania in 1845.

Field, Alston G. The press in western Pennsylvania to 1812. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 231–264. [3489

Fink, Leo Gregory. Traditions of Bally. AM.-GERMAN REV., IV (1937) no. 2, 20–23. [3490

A historical sketch of Bally, Pa., and of some of the Jesuit priests who have carried on mission and church work there since 1743.

Fisher, Allen S. Christ Evangelical Lutheran church, Tinicum, Pa. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 409–413. [3491

"This is a revised and abridged paper based on a chapter under the same title in the author's book "Lutheranism in Bucks county—1734–1934", published in 1935.

Fisher, Charles A. Biographical data about the Palatines who came to the Tulpehocken valley in the early part of the 18th century. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., II (1937) 115–118. [3492

Fisher, Charles A. The Snyder county pioneers. [Selinsgrove? Pa., 1938]. [2], 103 p. [3493

Fortenbaugh, Robert. Pennsylvania: a study in religious diversity. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 88–102. [3494

In this study of the religious diversity in Pennsylvania which has continued from colonial times to the present, the writer's purpose is "to analyze the fact, while presenting an explanation of the phenomenon and emphasizing the continued religious multiformity".

Fortenbaugh, Robert. Pennsylvania has everything historical. PA. FEDERATION HIST. SOC. YR. BK., 1938. [3495

Frees, Walter S. The volunteer fire department of Reading and Berks county. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., II (1937) 108–113. [3496

An historical account.

Fryer, Benjamin A. The Hamburg centennial. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1937) 21–24. [3497

An historical account of the town of Hamburg, which celebrated its centennial as a borough in 1937.

Gibson, Lucy. Journal of a workman in the early nineteenth century. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 108–110. [3498

An account of the memorandum book (including excerpts from it) kept by Peter Corcoran, an Irish laborer in Philadelphia. The memorandum book "is full of information in regard to life in America" in the early 1800's.

Gillingham, Harrold E. Philadelphia silverware in the South. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 22–23. [3499

Includes excerpts from late 18th century account books and correspondence of Philadelphia merchants and silversmiths, which show the extent to which Philadelphia-made silverware was shipped to the Carolinas and other coastal points.

Hark, Ann. Hex marks the spot, in the Pennsylvania Dutch country; illustrations and initials by Eleanor Hart Levis. Philadelphia, New York [etc.] Lippincott [1938]. 316 p. illus. [3500

A descriptive and historical account of some of the customs peculiar to the Pennsylvania Germans.

Harpster, John W., *ed.* Pen pictures of early western Pennsylvania. [Pittsburgh] Univ. of Pittsburgh press, 1938. xv, 337 p. illus. (incl. map). [3501

"These accounts range in date from 1748 to 1829 and are about forty in number."—Introd.

"This book is one of a series relating western Pennsylvania history written under the direction of the Western Pennsylvania historical survey sponsored jointly by the Buhl foundation, the Historical society of western Pennsylvania, and the University of Pittsburgh."

Selective bibliography of travel and description in western Pennsylvania: p. [297]–327.

Hart, George M. Covered highway bridges in Bucks county. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 398–407. [3502

"Brief history of 36 covered bridges in Bucks county."

Haupt, *Mrs.* **Mynn Shindel.** Memories of an old-time Sunbury. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 133–140. [3503

Describes life in Sunbury, Pa., in the mid-19th century.

Heinly, Harvey F. The Ringgold band of Reading: an institution. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1937) 16–19. [3504

An historical account of this band which was first organized in 1852.

Heisey, M. Luther. The water supply of Lancaster. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 1–24. [3505

Traces the history of the water supply of the city of Lancaster from the early days of wells and springs to the present reservoir system.

Helfferich, Reginald H., *ed.* History of Bath, Pennsylvania, published upon the occasion of its bi-centennial celebration, August twenty-second to twenty-eight, in the year of our Lord nineteen thirty-seven. Edited by the Reverend Mr. Reginald H. Helfferich with the splendid assistance of Professor Asa K. McIlhaney. [n. p., 1937]. 62 p. illus. [3506

Contains advertising.

Cover-title: Doorways and dormers. In the shadow of the Blue mountain.

Henderson, Elizabeth K. The attack on the judiciary in Pennsylvania, 1800–1810. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 113–136. [3507

An account of the efforts of the Republican administration in Pennsylvania to remove the Federalist influence in the judiciary of the state, either by impeachment of the justices or by constitutional amendment.

Hiestand, Elizabeth F. G. Unveiling of the tablet commemorating the bicentennial of the James Wright house and the sesquicentennial of the borough of Columbia, Pennsylvania. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 125–139. [3508

Includes a brief note on "The Wright mansion", by Francis X. Reuss.

Historical markers. PA. HIST. COM. REP., VI (1937) 16–26. [3509

Reproduces seven bronze markers erected at historic sites in Pennsylvania as a part of the William Penn commemoration of 1932.

Huntingdon county historical society. Souvenir historical book issued in connection with the sesquicentennial celebration of Huntingdon county, Pennsylvania, by the Huntingdon county historical society. 1787–1937. [Harrisburg, Pa.: Telegraph press, 1937]. 113 p. illus. [3510

Cover-title: Sesqui-centennial, Huntingdon county, Pennsylvania, 1787–1937.

Jenkin's Town lyceum, Jenkintown, Pa. The Jenkins Town lyceum, 1838–1938. [Jenkintown] The Jenkins Town lyceum, 1938. 184 p. plates, ports., plan. [3511

CONTENTS.—Constitution and by-laws. Resolutions. An act to incorporate the Jenkinstown lyceum and for other purposes. Members of the Jenkins Town lyceum. Presidents of the Jenkins Town lyceum. Secretaries of the Jenkins Town lyceum. Selected minutes of the Jenkins Town lyceum. The Tyson pear, by J. W. Ridpath. The old York road 200 years ago, by J. W. Ridpath. Jenkintown seventy years ago, by J. W. Ridpath. Rising Sun village and its three inns, by J. W. Ridpath. The Maine woods, by Howard Fleck. Early Jenkintown, by J. W. Ridpath. Abington Presbyterian church, by Madeline Groshens. A history of the old York road, by Miss Blanche Schmidtetter. The schools of Abington township, by Madeline Groshens. Methodism in historic Jenkintown, by Miss Marion Garis. A history of the Jenkintown trust company, by J. R. Roberts. A history of the building associations of Jenkintown, by C. D. Wright. History of the Limekiln pike, by Harry Pritchard. The Jenkin's Town lyceum, by Florence M. Ridpath. Alverthorpe, by W. A. Chapman. The Baeder estate, by C. K. Liggett. Literary writers in and around Jenkintown, by Frances R. Baer. The growth of Jenkintown along the old York road in the past ten years, by E. W. Braun. Jenkintown's public utilities, by L. R. Dutton. Abington Friends meeting attracts the settlement of Jenkin's Town, by A. H. Jenkins. A history of Jenkintown's school system, by C. J. Brinton, 3rd. History of school district of Jenkintown, by Barbara Fleck. History of the borough of Jenkintown, by Leah Harvey. Some aspects of the religious movement in Montgomery county, by Rev. G. S. Young. Early Jenkintown land transfers, by Abram Clemmer. Cheltenham township in history, by Ralph Morgan. Borough form of government; its history in Jenkintown, by A. J. Miller, jr. Reminiscences of Jenkintown, by Howard Fleck. Chelten hills, by H. M. Lippincott.

Joshua and Isaac Weaver. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 11 (1938) 373–374, 389. [3512

Notes on articles in the Chester county historical society which were made by Joshua Weaver (1753–1827), a Chester county silversmith, and his son Isaac Weaver (1784–1863), a cabinetmaker.

Kelly, George E., *ed.* Allegheny county, a sesqui-centennial review, edited by George E. Kelly. 1788–1938. Pittsburgh, Pa.: The Allegheny county sesqui-centennial committee [1938]. xv, 17–402 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [3513

"Revised and enlarged." The first edition also issued in 1938.

Kisch, Guido. German Jews in white labor servitude in America. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 11–49. [3514

This study of white labor servitude of the German Jews in Pennsylvania, is based particularly on the life and letters of Wolf Samuel, who hired out as a servant in 1819.

Krout, A. F. K. Early botanists in Bucks county. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 48–56. [3515

Brief sketches of the scientific work of three early 19th century botanists who made journeys through Bucks county, Pa.: Benjamin S. Barton, Frederic Pursh, and C. S. Rafinesque.

Kussart, *Mrs.* Sarepta. The Allegheny river, by Mrs. S. Kussart. Pittsburgh, Pa.: Burgum print. co., 1938. [6], 342 p. illus., maps. [3516

An historical account of the Allegheny river and its place in the development of the Allegheny valley, Pa.

Landis, H. K. Abbreviated inscriptions in German Pennsylvania. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 122–123. [3517

Discusses methods used by the Pennsylvania Germans of the 18th and 19th century in abbreviating dates inscribed on buildings, tombstones, and other surfaces.

Leighton, George R. Shenandoah, Pennsylvania; the story of an anthracite town. HARPERS, CLXXIV (1937) 131–147. [3517a

An historical sketch.

Lightfoot, Thomas Montgomery, *ed.* Benjamin Lightfoot and his account of an expedition to "Tankhannink" in the year 1770, by T. Montgomery Lightfoot. Address presented before the Northumberland county historical society, Sunbury, Pa., May 18, 1937. [Muncy? Pa., 1937]. 22 p. plate. [3518

Includes the log kept by Benjamin Lightfoot during an expedition made for the purpose of surveying timber lands on "Tankhannink" creek, a branch of the Susquehanna river.

Lippincott, Horace Mather. The restoration of Penn's manor. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 270–275. [3519

An account of the work of restoration of Penn's manor house, which is being carried on under the direction of the General state authority and the Pennsylvania historical commission.

Livingood, James W. The economic history of the Union canal. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 51–57. [3520

The Union canal company of Philadelphia which was incorporated in 1811 was "intended to provide Philadelphia with a dependable communication throughout the Schuylkill valley".

Livingood, James W. The heyday of the Schuylkill navigation company. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., IV (1938) 11–14. [3521

An account of the canal operated by the Schuylkill navigation canal company, during the period of its greatest development and prosperity, 1825–1842.

Livingood, James E. [*i.e.* W.]. Inland navigation between Philadelphia and Middletown, 1760–1810. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1937) 11–14. [3522

Macartney, Clarence Edward. Right here in Pittsburgh. Pittsburgh: Gibson press, 1937. 163 p. [3523

An account of events and personalities connected with the history of Pittsburgh.

McCadden, Joseph J. Joseph Lancaster and Philadelphia. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 6–20. [3524

This biographical account of Joseph Lancaster (1778–1838) noted educator, is mainly, devoted to the years he spent in Philadelphia, where he first employed his "monitorial system" of education.

McClintock, Walter J. Title difficulties of the Holland land company in northwestern Pennsylvania. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 119–138. [3525

An account of the difficulties of the Holland land company in establishing the validity of their claims to land titles in northwestern Pennsylvania, 1792–1801.

Martin, C. H. The Society of the Cincinnati in Lancaster. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 93–101. [3526

Includes a list of officers who signed the membership roll in Lancaster at the close of the revolution.

Martin, Sydney E. Old Philadelphia houses. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XXXIX (1937) 143–149. [3527

Outlines the steps by which the style of architecture found in the old 18th and early 19th century structures came to be used in these early buildings of Philadelphia.

Morrow, Nancy C. Early churches of Venango county. Oil City, Pa.: Putnam King chapter, Daughters of the American revolution, 1938. [6], 99 p. illus. [3528

Murray, Elsie. Azilum, the story of a French royalist colony of 1793. [Athens, Pa.: Tioga Point museum, 1937]. 40 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [3529

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 216.

Neel, Gregg L. The Confederate memorial at West Park in Pittsburgh. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 215–219. [3530

"An address of welcome delivered at the unveiling of the monument on June 2, 1934."

Neel, Gregg L. Pittsburgh. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 275–292. [3531

An historical account.

Nevin, Hugh W. One thousand old letters. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XLI (1938) 48–56. [3532

Presents a picture of life and customs in southeastern Pennsylvania as seen from a collection of old family letters written between the years 1840 and 1870.

Nichols, Roy F. Pennsylvania and the Constitution. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 11–23. [3533

"An address delivered . . . in commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the framing of the Constitution of the United States."

Nichols, Roy F. The Wyoming valley—a great laboratory of history. WYO. COMMEM. ASSOC. PROC., CLIX (1937) 7–15. [3534

Discusses the Wyoming valley of Pennsylvania as a laboratory in which "laboratory tests" in the study of the history of the nation may be made.

Orr, Sylvester H. Clockmakers, in Pennsylvania, of the 18th and 19th centuries. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 81–85. [3535

The Peacemaker. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 11 (1938) 367–370. [3536

An account of "The Peacemaker", a periodical published in Parkesburg, Pa. (1897–1909) which was concerned with international events and local affairs.

Pennsylvania. Department of internal affairs. Monthly bulletin. v. III (nos. 2–6), v. IV (nos. 1–6), v. V (nos. 1–6), v. VI (nos. 1–6) and v. VII (no. 1). Harrisburg, 1937–1938. 12 nos. [3536a

Pamphlets comprising brief notes and articles relating to Pennsylvania history.

Pennsylvania. Department of public instruction. Public education; monthly bulletin of the Department of public instruction of Pennsylvania. v. IV (nos. 10–12), v. V (nos. 1–12), and v. VI (nos. 1–4). Harrisburg, Pa., 1937–1938. 24 nos. [3536b

PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Earliest building in Pennsylvania. Earliest white settlement in Pennsylvania. Origins of Pennsylvania counties. Noteworthy events in the history of Pennsylvania, by Col. Henry W. Shoemaker. Great personalities born in Pennsylvania.

Philadelphia. GARDEN CLUB BUL., 6th ser. (1938) no. 10, 11–16. [3537

An historical and descriptive account of the old homes and gardens in and about Philadelphia.

Polk, William W. History of Kennett Square. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 9 (1938) 339–340; no. 10, 349–351; no. 11, 371–372. [3538

Preliminary report on the archaeological research at Pennsbury—1932–1934. PA. HIST. COM. REP. VI (1937) 45–46. [3539

This archaeological research is being carried on by the Pennsylvania historical commission in an effort "to find the foundations of the William Penn home at Pennsbury".

Price, Joseph. Joseph Price and his diary: 1788–1810. [Edited] by Charles R. Barker. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 55–66. [3540

Prints excerpts from the diary of Joseph Price, carpenter of Lower Merion township, which show the value of this manuscript for the account of local happenings that it contains.

Properties. PA. HIST. COM. REP., VI (1937) 35–41. [3541

Descriptive and historical notes on the following pieces of property in Pennsylvania which have been acquired by the State of Pennsylvania: The site of Fort Augusta (near Sunbury), built by England in 1756 during the French and Indian wars; Conrad Weiser park, including the original home of Conrad Weiser; Cornwall furnace, located at Cornwall, Pa., which was built in 1735; Drake oil park, where the first successful commercial oil well was drilled by E. L. Drake in 1859; Economy, the communistic settlement founded by George Rapp in 1825.

Rankin, George, *jr.* After 150 years, what? WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 157–164. [3542

Details of the origin of Allegheny county in 1788.

Rausman, Lottie M. Attitude of Lancaster county on a system of free schools, in the year 1825. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 140–148. [3543

Reed, John Elmer. Old custom house at Erie, Pa. ERIE COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, PUBLICATIONS (Erie, Pa.) no. 7 (1937). [3543a

Reinert, Guy F. Pennsylvania German potteries of Berks county. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., II (1937) 42–49. [3544

Notes on some of the potteries in Berks county most of which were built during the last half of the 19th century. A list of potters taken from the early tax lists (1767–1784) is appended.

Reinert, Guy F. Pennsylvania-German potters of Bucks county, Pennsylvania. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 580–585. [3545

Notes on some of the potteries which have operated in Bucks county since colonial times.

Ressler, Elmer L. Sketch of Stone Valley. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 115–118. [3546

An historical sketch of Stone Valley Lutheran and Reformed church.

Revolutionary fort restored. NAT. ARCHAEOL. NEWS, I (1937) no. 1, 22–23. [3546a

An account of the restoration of Fort Muncie, in the Susquehanna river valley, Pennsylvania.

Reynolds, John Earle. In French creek valley. Meadville: The Crawford county historical society, 1938. 352 p. illus., maps. [3547

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 734–735.

Roberts, Charles R. Sketches of some early settlers of Montgomery county. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 126–135. [3548

Schramm, Callista. William Findley [1742–1821] in Pennsylvania politics. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 31–40. [3549

Sessa, Frank B. The historical tour of 1937. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 155–168. [3550

An account of the tour of the Historical society of western Pennsylvania to historic sites and remains in Fayette and Somerset counties, Pa., July 16 and 17, 1937.

Sessa, Frank B. Walter Forward in the Pennsylvania constitutional convention of 1837–38. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 113–122. [3551

Shafer, Henry Burnell. Medicine in old Philadelphia. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 21–31. [3552

The writer's purpose is to "survey medical Philadelphia between the years 1750 and 1850 and briefly sketch the beginnings of many of its medical institutions".

Shelling, Richard I. Philadelphia and the agitation in 1825 for the Pennsylvania canal. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 175–204. [3553

An account of the part played by the residents of Philadelphia in promoting the building of the Pennsylvania canal between Pittsburgh and Philadelphia.

Shoemaker, Henry W. Early transportation in Pennsylvania. PENNSYLVANIA ARTS AND SCIENCES QUARTERLY (Pennsylvania arts and sciences society), II (1937) no. 2. [3553a

Shoultes, Maurice. Invention and mechanical progress in Bucks county. By Maurice Shoultes ... Read by J. Harry Hoffman ... (Doylestown meeting, May 1, 1937). BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 542–579. [3554

A survey of the contributions to mechanical progress which have been made by citizens of the county since colonial times.

[**Sipple, Simon**] History of Zion Reformed church, Allentown, Pennsylvania, 1762–1937. [By Simon Sipple, D. D.] pastor. [Allentown, Pa.: Berkemeyer-Keck co., 1937]. 339, [8] p. illus., ports., facsims. [3555

Author's name omitted on t.-p., supplied in manuscript.
"1762–1937; one hundred seventy-fifth anniversary [program]": [8] p. at end.

Slingluff, Ella. Outstanding women of Montgomery county. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 101–111. [3556

Notes on some of the outstanding women who have lived in what is now Montgomery county, Pa.

Stevens, S. K. The election of 1896 in Pennsylvania. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 65–87. [3557

A study of the issues and events of the presidential election of 1896 as it took place in Pennsylvania.

Stoudt, John Joseph. Consider the lilies how they grow; an interpretation of the symbolism of Pennsylvania German art. [Allentown, Pa.: Printed by Schlechter's] 1937. [8], 333 p. illus. (The Pennsylvania German folklore society, v. II). [3558

A study of the religious symbolism, particularly the lily, as used by the early Pennsylvania Germans in their art.

Stoudt, John Joseph. The meaning of Pennsylvania German art. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1937) 3–8. [3559

Taylor, James Bayard. A visit to the battle-ground of Brandywine. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 9 (1938) 321–324. [3560

Prints a manuscript by James Bayard Taylor, written Aug. 6, 1840, in which he describes his visit to the site of the battle of Brandywine.

Teeters, Negley K. They were in prison; a history of the Pennsylvania prison society, 1787–1937, formerly the Philadelphia society for alleviating the miseries of public prisons, by Negley K. Teeters ... introduction by Harry Elmer Barnes and a concluding chapter by Albert G. Fraser. Phila., Chicago [etc.] Winston co. [1937]. xvi, 541 p. illus. [3561

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 953–954.

Turner, D. K. The schools of Neshaminy. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 1–18. [3562

Gives historical data regarding the schools in the region of Neshaminy, Pennsylvania, during the period from 1727 to the middle of the 18th century.

Voight, Edward. "Dear Caroline". NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 8, 30–40. [3563

Prints a series of letters written by Edward Voight to his cousin Caroline Voight. The letters, 1839–1841, were written largely from Philadelphia, and throw light on the living and social customs of the period.

Walkinshaw, Lewis C. Higher education at Mount Pleasant. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 275–286. [3564

An account of efforts to establish schools of higher learning in Mount Pleasant, Pa., from 1849 to the present.

Western Pennsylvania in 1836. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 133–135. [3565

Prints a description which appeared in the "Republic and journal" of Springfield, Mass., Aug. 27, 1836, under the title "Remarks on the advantages and prospects of the country watered by the Allegheny river, as compared with the far West—Pine timber—General features of the Pine region—iron—coal—soil, etc."

Western Pennsylvania historical survey. Guidebook to historic places in western Pennsylvania, compiled by the Western Pennsylvania historical survey. [Pittsburgh] Univ. of Pittsburgh press [1938]. ix, 186 p. map. [3566

Wetzel, Daniel J. First Reformed church of Reading. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 73–76. [3567

An historical account of the First Reformed church which was founded in Reading in 1753.

Wiest, W. Irvine. The centennial of the Cameron colliery. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 141–169. [3568

An historical account of coal mining in the Cameron colliery at Shamokin, Pa.

Wiley, Richard T. Lafayette in western Pennsylvania. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 107–118. [3569

An account of the visit which Lafayette made to western Pennsylvania during his tour of the United States in 1824.

Wiley, Richard T. Monongahela, the river and its region. [Butler, Pa.: Ziegler company, 1937]. 257 p. front. [3570

Willis, Mrs. Charles C. (Edith Schuyler). Address of welcome to "Temora". BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 434–440. [3571

An address presenting historical data on the old home known as "Temora" which was built in 1727 by Thomas Story, in Newtown township, Bucks county, Pa.

Wilson, Theophilus L. The iron industry in Clarion county. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 15–30. [3572

Included in this historical account of the iron industry in Clarion county, Pa., is a list of furnaces which operated in the county from 1828 to the 1890's.

Yeager, *Sister* Mary Hildegarde. Historic bridge-building in Lancaster county. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 133–158. [3573

A brief history of the covered bridges in Lancaster county which "are still doing duty in the county".

Yeich, M. A. A Lincoln interlude. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 71–72. [3574

Presents data which "throw a little more light on the sojourn of the Lincolns [ancestors of Abraham Lincoln] in the fertile rolling lands of Exeter township," Berks county.

Young, Henry James. The Baron de Beelen–Bertholff, 1729–1805. [York, Pa., 1938]. 6 p. (Historical society papers, of York county, York, Pa., n. s., no. 3). [3574a

An account of Frederick Eugene Francis baron de Beelen-Bertholff.

Rhode Island

Brown, Madelaine R. Rhode Island pewterers. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 1–8. [3575

An account of eighteenth and nineteenth century pewterers of Rhode Island.

Chace, Elizabeth Buffum. Two Quaker sisters; from the original diaries of Elizabeth Buffum Chace and Lucy Buffum Lovell, with an introduction by Malcolm R. Lovell, foreword by Rufus M. Jones. N. Y.: Liveright pub. co. [1937]. xxx, 183 p. illus. [3576

"My anti-slavery reminiscences [by] Elizabeth Buffum Chace": p. 110–183. "The story of early nineteenth century Quaker life in New England, given in this volume, is a depiction of the plain simple home affairs of a leading Rhode Island family, written by two Quaker sisters."

Chinese portraits. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 65–67. [3577

A note on two portraits (one of Cornelius Sowle, the other of William H. Townsend) which were painted while these two American ship captains were in China, during the early 19th century.

Clauson, James Earl. These plantations, by J. Earl Clauson, with a foreword by Sevellon Brown and illustrations by Milton Halladay and Paule Loring. Providence, R. I.: Printed by the Roger Williams press, E. A. Johnson co. [1937]. 119, [1] p. illus. [3578

A collection of essays on events and personalities in Rhode Island history, and on old customs and historic places of the state.

They "have been chosen from a much larger number written for, and published in, the Evening bulletin of Providence under the heading, 'These plantations'."—Foreword.

Covell, William King. Newport, Rhode Island, houses—before and after. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1937) 1–3. [3579

Cont. from v. XXVI, 1935.

Continues the publishing of groups of "photographs of old houses formerly standing in Newport but now destroyed and with them photographs taken recently from the same positions to show how much less interesting the sites of these old houses now appear".

Downing, Antoinette Forrester. Early homes of Rhode Island, by Antoinette Forrester Downing; drawings by Helen Mason Grose, photographs by Arthur W. LeBoeuf. Richmond, Va.: Garrett and Massie, 1937. xviii, 480 p. illus. [3580

"Published under the auspices of Brown university and the Rhode Island school of design as a part of the program of the Community art project, administered by these institutions since 1932."

Early Providence book plates. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 97–101. [3581

A brief descriptive account of the book plates "struck from type and type ornaments" which were in vogue in Providence and northern Rhode Island during the half century following the American revolution.

Federal writers' project. Rhode Island. Rhode Island, a guide to the smallest state, written by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Rhode Island. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xxvi, 500 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [3582

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 207–208.

Haley, John Williams. Mount Hope. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 198–200. [3583

Descriptive and historical data regarding the hill, known as Mount Hope, near Bristol, R. I. It was in this locality that King Philip, ruler of the Wampanoags, and his subjects lived in the early colonial period.

Hazard, Caroline. Gilbert Stuart's birthplace. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 205–207. [3584

An account of the noted artist and the house in Rhode Island in which he was born.

Hazard, Caroline. Records of Narragansett weather 1797 to 1802; with additional notes from Newport to 1804. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 1–9. [3585

Historical records survey. Rhode Island. Summary of legislation concerning vital statistics in Rhode Island. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Providence, R. I.: The Historical records survey, 1937. 1 preliminary leaf, 15, 3 numbered leaves. [3586

Mimeographed.

Huling, Mary Kenyon. The story of Pettaquamscutt. [Providence, R. I.: Reynolds press, 1936]. 25, [2] p. illus. (map). [3587

Apostrophe to Pettaquamscutt, by Emma Robinson of Newport, 1785: [2] p. at end.

The story of the tract of land, called by the Indians "Pettaquamscutt," which was purchased by a group of settlers in 1657, and now comprises Washington county, R. I.

Hyde, Gerald H. Historic Great swamp opened at last. REGIONAL REV., I (1938) no. 6, 18–19. [3587a

Historical notes on the Great swamp at South Kingston, R. I., which was the site of the last stand of the Narragansett Indians in King Philip's war against the colonists, 1675.

The **influence** of birds on Rhode Island nomenclature. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 72–75. [3588

A list of the "place-names derived from thoughts about birds" which have been applied to localities in Rhode Island.

Lockwood, Ernest L. Episodes in Warwick history. [Warwick, R. I.] City of Warwick historical committee of the Rhode Island tercentenary celebration, 1937. 40 p. illus., map. [3589

McGrillis, Eloise B. Rhode Island's tercentenary. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 191–195. [3590

Includes a group of pictures of historic landmarks of Rhode Island.

The **Maudsley-Gardner-Watson-Pitman** house, Newport, R. I. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1938) 79–84. [3591

A descriptive and historical account.

Miller, William Davis. Notes and queries concerning the early bounds and divisions of the township of East Greenwich. Issued by the Society of colonial wars in Rhode Island. December, 1937. [Providence: Printed for the society by E. L. Freeman co., 1938?]. 19 p. [3592

Miller, William Davis. Volumes from book shelves in old South county. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 8–17. [3593

This account does not discuss the entire library of Elisha R. Potter, of Kingston, R. I., but "only such books that came to its shelves bearing evidence of former ownership by the early settlers of the Narragansett country, the planters who followed them and the merchants and professional men who made up the growing community in the eighteenth and early nineteenth century."

Nelson, Wilbur. The hero of Aquidneck, a life of Dr. John Clarke. N. Y. [etc.] Revell co. [1938]. 95 p. front. [3594

A brief biographical account of John Clarke (1609–1676) emphasizing the part he played in establishing the commonwealth of Rhode Island on the basis of "full liberty in religious concernments."

Rhode Island. Tercentenary commission. Rhode Island tercentenary, 1636–1936. A report by the Rhode Island Tercentenary commission of the celebration of the three hundredth anniversary of the settlement of the state of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations in 1636 by Roger Williams. State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. A publication by the Rhode Island Tercentenary commission. [Providence] 1937. 158 p. plates. [3595

Richards, John J. Rhode Island's early defenders and their successors [by] Brig. Gen. J. J. Richards, 1930. East Greenwich, R. I. [Printed by] Rhode Island pendulum, 1937. 103 p. illus. [3596

"Published by the Provisional regiment of chartered commands, Rhode Island militia, 1937."

"The ... history of Rhode Island's militia from its inception in 1638 to the time of its departure from the state for service during the world war."

The Shepley library. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 97–100. [3597

Descriptive notes on the George L. Shepley collection of books and prints which contains "a comprehensive collection of books on Rhode Island history and Rhode Island biography." The collection has recently been purchased by the Rhode Island historical society.

South Carolina

Cardwell, Guy A., *jr*. The influence of Addison on Charleston periodicals, 1795–1860. STUD. IN PHILOL., XXXV (1938) 456–470. [3598

The writer's purpose "is not simply to assert what has already been conceded—that [Joseph] Addison exerted an immense influence on Southern prose—but is instead to illustrate in concrete ways the modes and, to an extent, the scope of Addison's influence as it applied ... to the periodicals published in Charleston ..."

Charleston opens historic playhouse with historic play. ARCHITECTURAL REC., LXXXIII (1938) 20–25. [3599

An account of the restoration of the old "Planters hotel" (built in Charleston, S. C., 1806), and a theater (built in 1736) which had previously occupied a portion of the site.

Federal writers' project. South Carolina. Beaufort and the Sea islands, prepared by Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, South Carolina, 1938. Sponsored and published by the Clover club. Savannah, Ga.: Review print. co. [1938]. 47 p. illus. (American guide series). [3600

Hamer, Marguerite B. The fate of the exiled Acadians in South Carolina. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 199–208. [3601

An account of the fate of the 1077 Acadian exiles from Nova Scotia, who were sent to South Carolina in the course of the winter of 1755–1756.

Heyward, Duncan Clinch. Seed from Madagascar. With illustrations by Carl Julien. Chapel Hill: Univ. of N. C. press, 1937. xiv, 256 p. illus. [3602

"An account of the rice industry as it existed in the coastal section of South Carolina and Georgia."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 463; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 515–516.

Hoole, William Stanley. Two famous theatres of the old South. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 273–277. [3602a

Describes two theatre buildings, with data regarding their establishment, which were built in Charleston, S. C., in 1793 and 1837.

Horry, Peter. Journal of General Peter Horry. Edited by A. S. Salley. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 49–53, 81–86, 116–119; XXXIX (1938) 46–49, 96–99, 125–128, 157–159. [3603

This journal of Peter Horry, "who played a conspicuous part in the history of South Carolina during the revolution and for over thirty years subsequent thereto", was begun in 1812. The installment printed here covers the period from June to July 1812.

Kibler, Lillian A. Unionist sentiment in South Carolina in 1860. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 346–366. [3604

Kohn, David, *ed.* Internal improvement in South Carolina, 1817–1828; David Kohn, compiler and editor, Bess Glenn, co-editor. From the reports of the Superintendent of public works and from contemporary pamphlets, newspaper clippings, letters, petitions, and maps. Washington, D. C.: Priv. print., 1938. xiv, A22, 633 p. illus., maps. [3605

Mills, W. H. The thoroughbred in South Carolina. S. C. HIST. ASSOC. PROC., for 1937 (1937) 13–24. [3606

A sketch of the history of thoroughbred horses in South Carolina from colonial days to the early 20th century.

Parler, Josie Platt. Afterglow; a record of two centuries of living at Borough Plantation. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVII (1938) 73–85. [3606a

An account of life at "Borough Plantation", home of the Andersons, built near Stateburgh, S. C., before 1760.

A plantation in Goose Creek in 1781. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 62–63. [3607

Prints the text of an announcement of the public sale of a plantation ("Richmond") in Goose Creek parish, South Carolina, 1781.

Ristow, Walter William. Geographic studies in Orangeburg county, South Carolina. *In* Clark university. Worcester, Mass. Abstracts of dissertations and theses, 1937. Vol. IX. Worcester, Mass., 1937. (Clark university bulletin, no. 135). p. 33–37. [3608

Traces the economic development within Orangeburg county since its settlement in 1735 to the present.

Salley, A. S. The state houses of South Carolina, 1751–1936. [Columbia, S. C.: Cary print. co., 1937?]. 39 p. illus. (incl. port.). [3609

Stanley, Victor Bland, *jr.* Marion churches and churchmen, 1735–1935; a narrative of the Church of England and its successor, the Episcopal church. [Charleston, S. C.: Southern print. and pub. co., 1938]. 109, [3] p. map. [3610

"The purpose of this book is to tell the story of the Church of England in early Marion county [South Carolina] and its successor, the Protestant Episcopal church in modern Marion county and to narrate the history of the first settlers of the county."

Stoney, Samuel Gaillard. Plantations of the Carolina low country, by Samuel Gaillard Stoney; edited by Albert Simons & Samuel Lapham, jr. ... with an introduction by John Mead Howells. Charleston, S. C.: The Carolina art association, 1938. 243 p. illus. [3611

Descriptive accounts of historic plantation houses in the lowlands of South Carolina, with many illustrative photographs of the buildings in the region.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 725.

Webber, Mabel L., *contrib.* The Thomas Elfe account book 1765–1775. Copied by Elizabeth H. Jervey. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 37–42, 54–61, 87–94, 131–136; XXXIX (1938) 36–41, 83–90, 134–142, 160–167. [3612

Cont. from v. XXXVII, 1936.
This installment covers the period from April, 1773, to July, 1774.
The account book of Thomas Elfe, a cabinet maker in Charles Town, S. C., gives personal as well as business accounts.

Young, Rogers W. Castle Pinckney, silent sentinel of Charleston harbor. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXIX (1938) 1–14, 51–67. [3613

An historical account of the fort known as Castle Pinckney, which was built in the late 18th century on Shutes Folly, in Charleston harbor.

South Dakota

Barker, Matilda Tarleton. Our state, a history for the sixth grade. Mitchell, S. D.: Educator supply co. [1937]. 258 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3614

Burgum, Jessamine Slaughter. Zezula; or, Pioneer days in the smoky water country; a collection of historical sketches from original documents and diaries and other sources of the early and romantic history of Dakota territory along the Missouri river. Valley City, N. C.: Getchell and Nielsen [1937]. [8], 195 p. illus., ports. [3615

[Eureka, S. D. Golden jubilee organization]. Eureka, 1887–1937. [Eureka, S. D., 1937]. 287 p. illus. [3616

Running title: 1887 Eureka history 1937.

"Compiled by Eureka's Golden jubilee organization, 1937; edited by Federal writer's project, Works progress administration, South Dakota. L. E. Falk, supervisor."—2d prelim. leaf.

Includes advertising matter.

Federal writers' project. Sodbusters; tales of southeastern South Dakota, written and illustrated by workers of the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, Mitchell, South Dakota. Sponsored by South Dakota writers' league. [Alexandria, S. D.: Printed by the South Dakota writers' league at the Alexandria herald] 1938. 27 p. illus. (incl. map). (American guide series). [3617

Federal writers' project. South Dakota. Douglas county tales and towns, compiled by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in the state of South Dakota. Sponsored by Armour public library board. Armour, S. D. [Armour herald print] 1938. 22 p. illus. (incl. map). (American guide series). [3618

Federal writers' project. South Dakota. Guide to Pierre, the capital city and vicinity. [Pierre, S. D.: State publishing co., 1937]. 20 p. illus., map. (American guide series). [3619

"Sponsored by the Pierre chamber of commerce and the city of Pierre."

Federal writers' project. South Dakota. A South Dakota guide, compiled by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration, state of South Dakota. Sponsored by the state of South Dakota. [Pierre, S. D.: State publishing co.] 1938. xxii, 441 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [3620

Hughes co., S. D. Office of superintendent of schools. Hughes county history, compiled and arranged in the Office of county superintendent of schools, Hughes county, So. Dak. Articles contributed by pupils, teachers, pioneers and historical authorities ... [Pierre? S. D.] 1937. 205 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3621

Hummel, Edward A. The story of Fort Sisseton. So. DAK. HIST. REV., II (1937) 126–144. [3622

An historical account of Fort Sisseton, in northeastern South Dakota.

Philip, George. South Dakota buffaloes versus Mexican bulls. So. DAK. HIST. REV., II (1937) 51–72. [3623

An account of the experiences of the writer, when he with two companions took two South Dakota buffaloes to Juarez, Mex., to engage in a bull fight in 1907.

Schell, Herbert S. Early manufacturing activities in South Dakota, 1857–1875. So. DAK. HIST. REV., II (1937) 73–95 [3624

U. S. Congress. House. Committee on the Library. Mount Rushmore national memorial commission. Hearing before the Committee on the Library, House of representatives, Seventy-fifth Congress, third session, on H. R. 10462, to amend the act entitled "An act creating the Mount Rushmore national memorial commission and defining its purposes and powers" ... Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. ii, 41 p. [3625

Tennessee

Alstetter, Mabel Flick. Thomas Hughes in America. PEABODY JOUR. EDUC., XV (1937) 92–100. [3626

An account of the visit which the writer Thomas Hughes paid to the formal opening, 1880, of the colony at Rugby, which had been founded by a corporation of English and Americans known as the Board of aid to land ownership for the purpose of aiding young men from England to settle in America.

Armstrong, Zella, *comp.* Twenty-four hundred Tennessee pensioners; revolution—war of 1812. Chattanooga, Tenn.: The Lookout publishing co. [1937]. 121 p. [3627

Beman, Amos Gerry. A letter addressed by Amos Gerry Beman to the Rev. George Whipple. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 222–226. [3628

Prints the text of the letter dated Feb. 25th, 1867, which describes "the state of things ... in Tennessee especially of the condition of the colored people".

Burch, Charles N. Address at dedication of Tennessee's new Supreme court building. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XXIV (1938) 25–29. [3628a

Published also in Tennessee law review, XV (1938) 220–229, under the title "Important events in the judicial history of Tennessee."

Campbell, Claude A. Banking and finance in Tennessee during the depression of 1837. EAST TENN. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 19–30. [3629

Campbell, Mary R. Tennessee and the Union, 1847–1861. [Nashville] 1938. [22] p. [3630

Summary of thesis (PH. D.)—Vanderbilt unversity, 1937.
"Reprinted from the East Tennessee historical society's publications, no. 10, 1938."

Capers, Gerald M., *jr.* Yellow fever in Memphis in the 1870's. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 483–502. [3631

Davenport, F. Garvin. Cultural life in Nashville on the eve of the civil war. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 326–347. [3632

Deaderick, David Anderson. Journal of events (1825–1873) of David Anderson Deaderick. Edited by Samuel C. Williams. EAST TENN. HIST. SOC. PUB., IX (1937) 93–110. [3633

Cont. from v. VIII, 1936.
This journal is of value for the information it contains of the life and times in eastern Tennessee during this period.
This installment contains the entries for the years 1854–1872.

Fink, Paul M., and Myron H. Avery. The nomenclature of the Great Smoky mountains. East Tenn. hist. soc. pub., IX (1937) 53–64. [3634

A study of the nomenclature of the Great Smoky mountains "the major portion of which" either originated with or became fixed as a result of Arnold Guyot's exploration of the region in the period 1856–1860.

Folmsbee, Stanley J. The turnpike phase of Tennessee's internal improvement system of 1836–1838. Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 453–477. [3635

A study of the period from 1836 to 1838 during which time interest in internal improvements in Tennessee was centered on the improvement of the wagon roads of the state, rather than the development of railroads.

Gohmann, *Sister* Mary de Lourdes. Political nativism in Tennessee to 1860. Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1938. vii, 192 p. [3636

Thesis (ph. d.)—Catholic university of America, 1938.

"The present objective is to observe the characteristics of the people of Tennessee as revealed in their legislative enactments and proscriptive measures towards foreigners and Catholics up to the period of the civil war."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 999–1000; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 564–565.

Larew, Charles Lynnval. Historic Tennessee; a brief historical and biographical sketch of Tennessee and Tennesseeans prepared especially for the busy reader. Knoxville, Tenn.: Historic Tennessee pub. co., 1937. 56 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [3637

McRaven, William Henry. Life and times of Edward Swanson, one of the original pioneers who with general James Robertson founded Nashville, Tennessee, 1779; first recorded settler of Williamson county, Tennessee, March, 1780. Nashville, Tenn., 1937. xxiii, 240 p. illus. [3638

Tarkington—Swanson genealogy: p. 222–236.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 958; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 562–564.

Moore, Powell. James K. Polk and Tennessee politics, 1839–1841. East Tenn. hist. soc. pub., IX (1937) 31–52. [3639

Deals with the efforts of James K. Polk to restore the state of Tennessee to the Democratic party following the party's loss of political power in 1835.

Norden, Heinz. The lost state of Franklin. Minnequa hist. soc. bul., Christmas bulletin, 1937, 22–24. [3640

Brief note on the state of Franklin (now Tennessee) which declared its independence from the new federal government in 1784.

Sharp, J. A. The entrance of the Farmers' alliance into Tennessee politics. East Tenn. hist. soc. pub., IX (1937) 77–92. [3641

A study of the influence of the "Farmers' alliance" (an agricultural organization) in Tennessee politics, 1887–1892.

Stone, Grace. Tennessee: social and economic laboratory. Sewanee rev., XLVI (1938) 36–44, 158–166, 312–336. [3641a

Discusses the Swiss colonists in Grundy county; the history of Rugby, Tenn., founded by Thomas Hughes, disciple of Thomas Arnold; and the founding of Ruskin, Tenn., which was established to apply the principles of John Ruskin.

Williams, Samuel Cole. Dawn of Tennessee valley and Tennessee history. Johnson City, Tenn.: Watauga press, 1937. xi, 495 p. ports., maps, facsim. [3642

Bibliography: p. [449]–475.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 887–888; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 387–388; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 562–564.

Wilson, Samuel M. Daybreak and dawn of Tennessee-Kentucky history; a review. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 95–114. [3643

An article reviewing Samuel Cole Williams', Dawn of Tennessee valley and Tennessee history (Johnson City, Tenn., 1937). See no. 3642.

Texas

Adams, Frank Carter. Texas democracy, a centennial history of politics and personalities of the Democratic party, 1836–1936, by Frank Carter Adams ... with contributions by leading Texas historians, political observers, writers, editors, state officials past and present. Austin: Democratic historical association, 1937. 4 v. illus. [3644

On cover: A history of Texas democracy.

Alessio Robles, Vito. El imperialismo norte-americano y la actitud de Gutierrez de Lara en Texas. *In* Bosquejos historicos. Mexico: Editorial Polis, 1938. p. 253–260. [3644a

Deals with the part played by the United States in the expedition of 1812–1813 into Texas led by Bernard Gutierrez de Lara, Mexican insurgent.

Baker, Karle Wilson. Trailing the New Orleans Greys. SOUTHW. REV., XXII (1937) 213–240. [3644b

A brief sketch of the history of the "First company of Texas volunteers from New Orleans", known as the "New Orleans Greys", and the part they played in the Texan revolution.

Beck, Fannie Davis (Veale) "Mrs. Henry Harrison Beck." On the Texas frontier, autobiography of a Texas pioneer (written at the request of her children). St. Louis: Britt print. and pub. co. [1937]. 295 p. illus. [3645

Boethel, Paul C. The history of Lavaca county. San Antonio, Tex.: Naylor co., 1936. [10], 151 p. [3646

Brown, Cornelia Hartsfield. The story of the flag of Texas. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 12, 12–14. [3647

Butler, Ruth E. Texas missions. SOUTHW. MONUMENTS MO. REP., supp. for June (1936) 480–485. [3647a

Notes concerning the old missions of Texas.

Carroll, H. Bailey. Some New Mexico-West Texas relationships, 1541–1841. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 92–102. [3648

"The following study proposes to review a portion of the common historical heritage of two neighbors and relatives, New Mexico and west Texas."

Castañeda, Carlos E. Alonso de León, precursor de Tejas. Traducción de Alejandro Rosa. *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de julio de 1937. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 142–162. [3648a

Chabot, Frederick C. With the makers of San Antonio; genealogies of the early Latin, Anglo-American, and German families with occasional biographies, each group being prefaced with a brief historical sketch and illustrations. San Antonio, Tex.: Priv. pub., Printing by the Artes graficas, 1937. x, 412 p. illus. [3649

Half-title: Genealogies of early San Antonio families ... (the makers of San Antonio).
Rev. in: Am. hist rev., XLIII (1938) 957.

Clark, Pat B. The history of Clarksville and old Red river county Dallas, Tex.: Mathis, Van Nort and co. [1937]. xix, 259 p. illus., map. [3650

"Published with the official endorsement of the Chamber of commerce of Clarksville."
Includes short genealogies.

Cox, Mary L. History of Hale county, Texas. Plainview, Tex., 1937. xi, 230 p. illus. [3651

Crimmins, M. L. Major George H. Thomas in Texas. WEST TEXAS HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 73–82. [3652

Deals with the years spent by Maj. George H. Thomas with the U. S. army in Texas, 1846–1861.

Dabney, Lancaster E. Louis Aury: the first governor of Texas under the Mexican republic. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLII (1938) 108–116. [3653

An account of, including translations of letters and documents (1808–1817) relating to, Aury's adventures as the first governor of Texas under the Mexican republic.

Dobie, J. Frank, and Mody C. Boatright, *eds.* Straight Texas, a Texas folk-lore society book. Austin: Steck co. [1937]. 348 p. [3654

Texas place names.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 411.

Donecker, Frances. Nuestra Señora de la Purisima Concepción: story of an old Spanish mission in San Antonio, Texas. QUARTERLY BULLETIN OF THE INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF CATHOLIC ALUMNAE (New York) December no. (1938). [3654a

Douthitt, Katherine Christian, *ed.* Romance and dim trails; a history of Clay county [by] Katherine Christian (Mrs. J. W.) Douthitt. Dallas, Tex.: W. T. Tardy, 1938. [16], 280 p. illus. [3655

Elgin, Jack. Christmas dinner on the Upper Brazos in 1872. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 83–91. [3656

The writer's reminiscences of the Christmas of 1872 which he spent on the Upper Brazos while locating sections of land for the Houston and Texas central railroad.

Federal writers' project. Texas. San Antonio; an authoritative guide to the city and its environs, compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration in the state of Texas; San Antonio conservation society, cooperating sponsor. San Antonio: Clegg company, 1938. 106 p. illus., maps. (American guide series). [3657

Fisher, O. C. It occurred in Kimble. Houston, Tex.: Anson Jones press, 1937. 237, [3] p. illus., ports. [3658

On cover: The story of a Texas county.

[Ford, Anne Johnston]. Texas landmarks. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 617–626. [3659

"Taken from 'Texas history of marked spots', compiled by Anne Johnston Ford . . . 1934–1937."

Descriptive data regarding many historic landmarks in Texas.

Gambrell, Herbert P. The founding of the Philosophical society of Texas. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 197–213. [3660

An account of life in the Republic of Texas, particularly in the town of Houston, in 1837, and of the founding of the Philosophical society in that year.

Garrett, Kathryn. The first constitution of Texas, April 17, 1813. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XL (1937) 290–308. [3661

An account of the Casas revolution in 1811 and the Gutiérrez-Magee expedition in 1812–1813 (both part of a movement for independence from Spain), which culminated in Texas' "first declaration of independence, and formulation of her first constitution, a quarter of a century before the conventionally accepted Texas revolution of 1835–1836."

Garrett, Kathryn. The first newspaper of Texas: Gaceta de Texas. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XL (1937) 200–215; XLII (1938) 21–27. [3662

The "Gaceta de Texas" was first published at Nacogdoches, May 25, 1813. The second part of this article comprises "Gaceta de Texas: translation of the first number".

Guinn, Leon. Some amusements and home remedies in west Texas. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIII (1937) 49–52. [3663

Notes on some of the amusements and home remedies of the pioneers on the west Texas frontier.

Guyer, James S. Pioneer life in west Texas. Brownwood, Tex., 1938. xi, 185 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3664

Haggard, J. Villasana. Epidemic cholera in Texas, 1833–1834. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XL (1937) 216–230. [3665

Harris, Annie P. Memoirs of Mrs. Annie P. Harris. Edited by Ethel Mary Franklin. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XL (1937) 231–246. [3666

These memoirs describe pioneer life in Texas in the 1830's.

Harris, Helen Willits. Almonte's inspection of Texas in 1834. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLI (1938) 195–211. [3667

An account of the tour of inspection made by Col. Juan N. Almonte, representative of the Mexican government, in 1834 for the purpose of making arrangements on the frontier for the security of the Republic of Mexico and to investigate the situation in regard to Anglo-American colonists in Texas.

Havins, T. R. The frontier era in Brown county. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIII (1937) 64–81. [3668

Hicks, I. O. The hundredth meridian and the Texas-Oklahoma boundary in the Panhandle. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 106–115. [3669

A history of the Texas-Oklahoma boundary in the Panhandle.

Hill, Jim Dan. The Texas navy in forgotten battles and shirtsleeve diplomacy. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press, 1937. xv, 224 p. illus. [3670

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 221; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 108–109; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 80–81.

Hill, Kate Adele. Home builders of west Texas. San Antonio, Tex.: Naylor co., 1937. xviii, 108 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3671

Biographical sketches of some of the pioneer women of west Texas emphasizing "the conditions that each . . . found when she come to her new home, and the contribution which that individual made to her community."

Hogan, William Ransom. Amusements in the Republic of Texas. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 397–421. [3672

A study of the forms of amusements in the Republic of Texas during the decade which followed the Texas revolution of 1835–1836.

Houston, Andrew Jackson. Texas independence. Houston, Tex.: Anson Jones press, 1938. 300 p. illus., maps. [3673

Houston, Samuel. The writings of Sam Houston, 1813–1863; edited by Amelia W. Williams and Eugene C. Barker. Austin, Tex.: The University of Texas press, 1938. xxi, 526 p. [3674

"The materials in this volume touch upon Houston's career as a lieutenant in the United States army, as a member of Congress from Tennessee and governor of Tennessee, as United States Indian agent in the southwest, as commander in chief in the Texas revolution, and as President of the Republic of Texas."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 414–415; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 262–263.

Hughs, Fannie May Barbee. Legends of Texas rivers and sagas of the Lone Star state; an historical interpretation of the folklore together with the part played by the old landmarks in modern industrial development. Dallas, Tex.: Mathis, Van Nort and co. [1937]. xvi, 252 p. illus., map. [3675

Points out the "important part rivers have played in the colonization, civilization and industrial development of the Lone Star state."

Hunt, Lenoir. Bluebonnets and blood; the romance of "Tejas." Houston, Tex.: Texas books, inc. [1938]. xv, 433 p. illus., maps, facsims. [3676

A history of Texas written to portray its romantic "highlights."

Hunter, John Marvin. Horrors of Indian captivity, by J. Marvin Hunter. Bandera, Tex.: Frontier times, 1937. [4], 124 p. [3677

"True stories of the Texas frontier based on facts given by some of the captives themselves."

James, Maria Aurelia (Williams). I remember; being the memoirs of Mrs. John Herndon (Maria Aurelia Williams) James together with contemporary historical events and sketches of her own and her husband's families. Ed. and comp. by Charles Albert Sloane. San Antonio, Tex.: Naylor co., 1938. [8], 301 p. ports., facsim. [3678

The author's reminiscences of life and events in Texas particularly during the latter part of the 19th century.

James, Vinton Lee. Frontier and pioneer, recollections of early days in San Antonio and west Texas. San Antonio, Tex.: The author, Press, Artes Graficas, 1938. 210 p. illus. [3679

CONTENTS.—John James, pioneer. Personal recollections of Vinton Lee James. San Antonio. Western Texas.

Jones, Margaret Belle, *comp.* Bastrop; a compilation of material relating to the history of the town of Bastrop, with letters written by Terry rangers. Bastrop, Tex., 1936. 75 p. illus. [3680

The letters by Terry rangers comprise a group of letters written by civil war soldiers who belonged to Col. Terry's regiment of Texas rangers of the Confederate army.

Lawson, William J. The Texas state park system; a history, study of development and plans for the future of the Texas state parks. TEXAS GEOG. MAG., II (1938) no. 2, 1–12. [3680a

Lewis, Willie Newbury. Between sun and sod. Clarendon, Tex.: Clarendon press [1938]. xv, 244 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3681

"A little history of the Texas Panhandle during those romantic years when grass was free and the frontier was a single, boundless range of prairie and plain."

McKay, S. S. Social conditions in Texas in the eighteen seventies. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 32–51. [3682

Mauldin, W. D. The coming of agriculture to Dallam county. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIII (1937) 105–111. [3683

The story of the transformation of Dallam county, in the Texas Panhandle, from a range to a farming region, during the twentieth century.

Maury, Dabney H. Early history of military Fort Davis. Ed. by Mrs. O. L. Shipman. WEST TEX. HIST. AND SCI. SOC. PUB., VII (1937) 26–29. [3684

"An account of an army officer's experience in Fort Davis [Texas] during the 'fifties' ... from the 'Recollections of a Virginian', written by General Dabney H. Maury."

Menchaca, Antonio. Memoirs, by Antonio Menchaca. San Antonio: Yanaguana society, 1937. 31 p. (Yanaguana society publications. v. II). [3685

Foreword, by Frederick C. Chabot.
Introduction, by James P. Newcomb.
Prints the memoirs of Antonio Menchaca, Texas patriot, as dictated to Charles M. Barnes. These memoirs detail Texas history from the time of the birth of the author (1800) to the battle of San Jacinto.

Muñoz, Rafael F. Antonio López de Santa Anna. Edición completa, según el texto original. [Editorial "México nuevo"] 1937. 249 p. [3686

This biography of Santa Anna, president of Mexico, includes chapters dealing with the Texan war of independence, and Mexico's war with the United States.

Neville, Alexander W. The history of Lamar county (Texas) by A. W. Neville. Paris, Tex.: North Texas publishing co. [1937]. 246 p. port. [3687

Nye, W. S. An Indian raid into Texas. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 50–55. [3688

An account of a raid made by four Kiowa Indians into Texas in the early 1870's.

Pearce, J. E. Geographic influence and civilization with special reference to Indian Texas. TEXAS GEOG. MAG., II (1938) no. 1, 1–15. [3688a

Richardson, T. C. Cattle trails of Texas. TEXAS GEOG. MAG., I (1937) no. 2, 16–29. [3688b

Ripley, Thomas. They died with their boots on. Garden City, N. Y.: The Sun dial press [1937]. xx, 285 p. illus. [3689

The story of John Wesley Hardin and his fellow desperadoes in Texas.

Rister, C. C. The border post of Phantom Hill. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 3–13. [3690

An account of "the frontier post of Phantom Hill, or as it was commonly designated in the records of the War department, The post on the Clear Fork of the Brazos", founded in 1851.

Sánchez-Navarro, Carlos. La guerra de Tejas; memorias de un soldado. Mejico: Editorial Polis, 1938. [4], 187 p. map. [3691

Includes (p. [89]–158) personal memories of the Texas war for independence, 1835–36, by José Juan Sánchez-Navarro.

Schoen, Harold. The free negro in the Republic of Texas. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XL (1937) 169–199, 267–289, XLI (1937) 83–108. [3692

Cont. from v. XL, 1936.

This installment deals with the free negro's legal status, the law of Feb. 5, 1840, prohibiting immigration of free negroes into the Republic and requiring those in the Republic to remove from Texas within two years, and the extent of discrimination and its effects.

Scott, Florence Johnson. Historical heritage of the lower Rio Grande; a historical record of Spanish exploration, subjugation and colonization of the lower Rio Grande valley, and the activities of José Escandon, count of Sierra Gorda, together with the development of towns and ranches under Spanish, Mexican and Texas sovereignties, 1747–1848. San Antonio, Tex.: Naylor co. [1937]. xvii p. 246 p. (port.) maps, plan. [3693

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 269–270.

Simpson, Arthur J., *ed.* The century in southwest Texas. San Antonio, Tex.: Southwest publications, 1937. [80], 101–226 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3694

On cover: The century in southwest Texas. First edition. Business and professional directory.

Advertising matter interspersed.

"Copyrighted 1935 ... Revised and reprinted 1937."

CONTENTS.—I. [Pictorial section]. II. Business and professional directory, 1937.

Smith, Ruby L. Early development of Wilbarger county. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 52–72. [3695

Steen, Ralph W. Analysis of the work of the General council, Provisional government of Texas, 1835–1836. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XL (1937) 309–333; XLI (1938) 225–240, 324–348; XLII (1938) 28–54. [3696

Steen, Ralph W. Texas; a story of progress. Austin, Tex.: Steck company [1937]. ix, 376 p. illus. [3697

The story of Champ d'Asile as told by two of the colonists, translated from the French by Donald Joseph and edited with an introduction by Fannie E. Ratchford. Dallas, Tex.: The Book club of Texas [1937]. 180 p. plates. [3698

CONTENTS.—Preface. Introduction. The heroine of Texas, by G ... n F... n. Hartmann and Millard: Texas, or An historical study of Champ d'Asile.

Taylor, Ira T. The cavalcade of Jackson county, by I. T. Taylor. San Antonio, Tex.: Naylor co. [1938]. xii, 471 p. ports., map. [3699

Texas. Commission of control for Texas centennial celebrations. Monuments erected by the state of Texas to commemorate the centenary of Texas independence; the report of the Commission of control for Texas centennial celebrations, compiled under the direction of Pat M. Neff, Walter F. Woodul, L. W. Kemp, Publication committee; Harold Schoen, compiler. Austin: Commission of control for Texas centennial celebrations, 1938. 214 p. illus. [3700-1

Thomas, Jesse O. Negro participation in the Texas centennial exposition. Boston: Christopher publishing house [1938]. 154 p. illus. [3702

Toquero, Rodolfo. Tejas y su colonización indebida por familias anglo-sajonas en el año de 1824. El llamado "fondo piadoso" de las Californias. Dos palabras por L. Zincúnegui Tercero. Mexico, 1937[?]. 64 p. (Publicaciones de la Cámara de Diputados del Congreso de la Unión, no. 1 y 2). [3702a

Warren, Harris Gaylord, *tr. and ed.* Documents relating to George Graham's proposals to Jean Lafitte for the occupation of the Texas coast. La. hist. quar., XXI (1938) 213–219. [3703

These documents relate to George Graham's (a secret agent of the United States) proposal to Jean Lafitte for the latter to occupy the Texas coast and hold it against a possible Spanish attack.

White, E. V. Education in the early days of West Texas. West Tex. hist. assoc. yr. bk., XIV (1938) 24–31. [3704

Wilcox, Seb S. Laredo during the Texas republic. Southw. hist. quar., XLII (1938) 83–107. [3705

Discusses the life of Laredo during the period in which title to it, and a narrow strip of territory about it, was in dispute between the Republic of Texas and Mexico.

Winkler, E. W., *ed.* Manuscript letters and documents of early Texians, 1821–1845, in facsimile; folio collection of original documents, selected and annotated by E. W. Winkler. Austin, Tex.: Steck company [1937]. [10], 314 p. facsims. [3706

"Selected from the historical collections in the library of the University of Texas."

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 238–239.

Wright, Ione William (Tanner). Our living Alamo, mission San Antonio de Valero, by Mrs. S. J. Wright. Dallas, Tex.: B. Upshaw and co. [1937]. [8], 95 p. illus. [3707

Wright, Ione William (Tanner). Where lie the heroes of the Alamo? The story of a rare devotion, by Mrs. S. J. Wright. Dallas: B. Upshaw and co. [1937]. 18 p. front. [3708

Wurzbach, Emil Friedrich. Life and memoirs of Emil Frederick Wurzbach, to which is appended some papers of John Meusebach translated by Franz J. Dohmen. San Antonio: Yanaguana society, 1937. 39 p. (Yanaguana society publications. v. III). [3709

Preface signed: Frederick C. Chabot.

These memoirs and papers throw light on the history of Texas from 1844 to the close of the civil war, particularly the German immigration into that state.

Utah

Alter, J. Cecil. Early Utah journalism; a half century of forensic warfare, waged by the West's most militant press. Salt Lake City: Utah state historical society, 1938. 405 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3710

Federal writers' project. Utah. Origins of Utah place names. (2d ed.) Compiled and written by Utah Federal writers' project, Works progress administration. Sponsored and published by Utah state Dep't. of public instruction. Salt Lake City, Utah, 1938. 36 numbered leaves. illus. (music). (American guide series). [3711

Mimeographed.

Hafen, Mary Ann. Recollections of a handcart pioneer of 1860, with some account of frontier life in Utah and Nevada. Denver, Col.: Priv. print. for her descendants, 1938. 117 p. illus. [3712

Howe, Maurice, *ed.* The great West: interviews. [Missoula, Mont., 1937]. 8 p. (Historical reprints ... Sources of Northwest history, no. 4. Montana state university, Missoula). [3713

Reprinted from the historical section of "Frontier and midland, a magazine of the Northwest," published at the Montana state university, Missoula. v. XVII, no. 2. Winter, 1936–37.
Comprises reminiscences of old pioneers in Utah.

Israelsen, Andrew M. Utah pioneering; an autobiography by Andrew M. Israelsen; edited and arranged for publication by Orson W. Israelsen. Salt Lake City, Utah: Deseret news press [1938]. 328 p. illus. [3714

Israelsen, O. W. The history of irrigation in Utah. CIVIL ENGINEERING (American society of civil engineering, Easton, Pa.), VIII (1938) 672–674. [3715

McGavin, E. Cecil. U. S. soldiers invade Utah. Boston: Meador pub. co., 1937. 299 p. illus. [3716

An account of Mormon resistance to the army sent into Utah by President Buchanan to enforce Federal authority in that territory.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 720–721.

Tanner, Faun McConkie. A history of Moab, Utah. [Moab, Utah: Press of the Times-independent, 1937]. [2], 86 p. [3717

U. S. Census of Utah, 1851. Copied by George Olin Zabriskie and Dorothy Louise Robinson, from the original schedules in the Census bureau, Washington, D. C. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXVIII (1937) 49–57, 104–112, 169–180; XXIX (1938) 45–48, 65–72, 130–142, 179–189. [3718

This installment contains the census records for Davis county, Iron county, and Great Salt Lake county.

Utah. Agricultural experiment station. Pioneering in western agriculture; a résumé of the first half-century of research 1888–1938 at the Utah Agricultural experiment station, including the biennial report 1936–1938. Logan, Utah, 1938. 160 p. (Bulletin no. 282). [3719

Vermont

Batcheller, Birney C. People of Wallingford, a compilation. Brattleboro, Vt.: Stephen Daye press [1937]. 328 p. illus., maps. [3720

Carter, Robert M. Studies in Vermont history, geography and government. St. Johnsbury, Vt.: Carter and co. [1937]. 95 p. illus. (incl. maps). [3721

Cooley, Elizabeth F. Vermont imprints before 1800; an introductory essay on the history of printing in Vermont, with a list of imprints, 1779–1799. Montpelier, Vt.: Vermont historical society, 1937. xxxii, 133 p. [3722

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 407–408.

Federal writers' project. Vermont. Vermont; a guide to the Green mountain state, written by workers of the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration for the state of Vermont; sponsored by the Vermont State planning board. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xxi, 392 p. plates, maps. (American guide series). [3723

Fisher, Grace P. The Seth Warner memorial highway. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 881–883. [3724

A descriptive and historical account of the Seth Warner memorial highway in Vermont, which runs from Middlebury to Manchester.

The great seal of Vermont. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. VI (1938)21–24. [3725

Prints the text of a memorial and report which "tell the interesting story of the reason why and the manner in which the great seal of Vermont used from 1779 to 1821 was re-established in 1937".

Guild, James. From Tunbridge, Vermont, to London, England—the journal of James Guild, peddler, tinker, schoolmaster, portrait painter, from 1818 to 1824. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. V (1937) 249–314. [3726

Edited by Arthur W. Peach.

This diary of an early Vermont peddler "is a running record of his experiences and his impressions during a period of approximately six years."

Hilliard, John R. Boyhood on hilltop farm. VERMONTER, XLIII (1938) 62–66, 185–189. [3727

Title varies.

Reminiscences of life on a farm near the Green mountains.

Kent, Dorman B. E. Vermonters. [Montpelier] The Vermont historical society, 1937. 187 p. [3728

An enlarged edition of the author's "One thousand men" published in 1914.

Percy, J. Earle. The Bennington cannon. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 312–317. [3729

A history of two light cannon captured from the British by the Green Mountain boys at Bennington in 1777. Both of these cannon are now in Montpelier, Vt.

Powell, William Serey. Covered bridges. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 62–69. [3730

An historical account of the old covered bridges, particularly those found in Vermont.

Ravi-Booth, Vincent, *ed.* Dedication of the restored Old First church of Bennington, as Vermont's colonial shrine, Sunday, August 15, 1937; edited by the minister of the church, Dr. Vincent Ravi Booth; Denison Bingham Hull, architect. [Boston] Printed by E. L. Hildreth and co., 1937. xi, 98 p. illus. [3731

Stilwell, Lewis D. Migration from Vermont (1776–1860). VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. V (1937) 63–245. [3732

A study of migration from Vermont during this period in which the author considers such questions as how the people made a living; why a great number of them found it wise or necessary to leave Vermont; what sort of persons became emigrants; where did the emigrants go; etc.?

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 714–715; Canad. hist. rev., XVIII (1937) 442–443; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 103.

Tuttle, Charles E., *jr.* Vermont and the slavery question. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. VI (1938) 3–11. [3733

A review article discussing "Vermont's anti-slavery and underground railroad record", by Wilbur H. Siebert (see no. 1932).

U. S. Census office. 2d census, 1800. Heads of families at the second census of the United States taken in the year 1800: Vermont. Montpelier, Vt.: Vermont historical society, 1938. 233 p. map. [3734

U. S. geological survey. Spirit leveling in Vermont, 1896–1935. J. G. Staack, chief topographic engineer. Washington, 1938. 155 p. (U. S. geological survey. Bulletin 888). [3735

Van de Water, Frederic F. Rudyard Kipling's Vermont feud. Drawings by Bernadine Custer. N. Y.: Reynal and Hitchcock [1938]. [12], 119 p. plates. [3736

Story of the feud between Kipling and his brother-in-law, Beatty Balestier, in Vermont.

Vermont letters. Vt. hist. soc. proc., n. s. VI (1938) 14–20, 362–369. [3737

The first of a series of letters which will be printed from time to time in this periodical the subject matter of which "will range from casual comments on mere items of daily living long ago to accounts of historical and stirring events as seen by those forgotten historians, average men and women who were a part of what they saw and heard." The letters printed in this installment are from Edwin M. Stanton, secretary of war, to Senator Solomon Foot, March 1864; Jonathan Stevens to Benjamin Stevens, Dec. 5, 1814; Ruth Starbuck Wentworth to her mother, Sept. 20, 1745.

White, Philip Aylwin, and Dana Doane Johnson. Early houses of Norwich, Vermont. Edited by Hugh S. Morrison. Hanover, N. H.: Dartmouth college, 1938. vii, 51 numbered leaves. plates, plans. [3738

Reproduction of typed copy (on one side of leaves).

Virginia

Almanac of 1774. National hist. mag., LXXII (1938) no. 5 [*i. e.* no. 6], 75–76. [3739

Prints a list of Virginia parishes and their ministers taken from a "Virginia almanac for 1774," published by Purdie and Dixon.

Andrews, Matthew Page. Virginia, the Old Dominion. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co., 1937. xvii, 664 p. illus., maps. [3740

The story of Virginia "from Raleigh's romantic vision of an English nation in the new world, through the various stages of colonial growth, to present membership in the Union of states."

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 96–98; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 391–392; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 599; Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 301.

Black, Ruby A. Life in scraps of paper. National hist. mag., LXXII (1938) no. 5, 22–28. [3741

In this account of the restoration of an old house in Alexandria, Va., the writer draws a picture of the life of some of the former residents as seen from old papers and records left there by these former occupants.

Bolling, William. Diary of Col. William Bolling of Bolling Hall. Va. mag. hist., XLV (1937) 29–39; XLVI (1938) 44–51, 146–152, 234–239, 321–328. [3742

Ed. by R. A. Lancaster, jr.

Continued from v. XLIV, 1936.

Col. Bolling conducted the first institution in America for teaching deaf mutes; represented Goochland county in the legislature; and served as colonel in the war of 1812.

This installment carries the diary up to May 31, 1828.

Bowman, Raymond P. G. Secondary education in Virginia, 1870–1886. *In* Virginia. University. Abstracts of dissertations accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1938. Charlottesville, Va.: Published by the University, 1938. p. 38–43. [3743

Boyle, Rockwell S. Virginia's mineral contribution to the Confederacy. *In* Virginia. Geological survey. Contributions to Virginia geology. [Charlottesville] Univ. of Va., 1936. (*Its* Bulletin 46). p. 117–123. [3743a

Brown, Ralph M. A sketch of the early history of southwestern Virginia. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 501–513. [3744

Brown, William Moseley. Templary in the Old Dominion. With an introduction by John B. Mullan. Richmond: Masonic home press, inc., 1938. xiv, 190 p. ports., facsims. [3745

Contents.—pt. I. Historical sketch. pt. II. Early Templar documents. pt. III. Excerpts from the correspondence between St. John's rising star encampment (now Richmond commandery no. 2) and the Grand encampment of Pennsylvania (1819–1820).

Caperton, Helena Lefroy, *ed.* The social record of Virginia, edited by Helena Lefroy Caperton, with an historical introduction by Rosewell Page. Richmond, Va.: The Social record of Virginia, 1937. [4], 235 p. [3746

Chapman, Blanche Adams, *ed.* Wills and administrations of Isle of Wight county, Virginia, 1647–1800. Books I–III. [Smithfield, Va.] 1938. 3 v. [3747

Mimeographed.

Charles City houses. Wm. and Mary quar., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 90. [3748

An introduction to 18 accompanying views of "typical homes now standing in Charles City county".

Clarke, Ethel Courtney, *comp.* Chesterfield county, Virginia, records. Vol. I: Revolutionary war service claims. Richmond, Va., 1937. 62 numbered leaves. [3749

Mimeographed.

Vol. I, "A copy of manuscripts on file Archives department Virginia state library and known as Chesterfield public service claims."

Craik, James. Boyhood memories of Dr. James Craik, d. d., ll. d. Contributed by Mary Craik Morris. Va. mag. hist., LXVI (1938) 135–145. [3750

Dr. James Craik was the grandson of Dr. James Craik, close friend of George Washington. These memories tell of his grandfather, his father, and life in Virginia.

Daughters of the American revolution. District of Columbia. Martha Washington chapter. Records of the New Kent county, Virginia. Volume I. Collected and published by the Martha Washington chapter, Daughters of the American revolution. [Washington, D. C., 1938]. 64 numbered leaves, and leaves lettered A to L. [3751

Mimeographed.

Consists of the U. S. census records for this county for 1810 and 1850, and abstracts of the application papers of revolutionary war pensioners.

Daughters of the American revolution. Virginia. Roster of the Virginia Daughters of the American revolution, 1892–1936 ... published by the Virginia Daughters of the American revolution. [Lynchburg, Va.: J. P. Bell co., 1938]. xiii, 515 p. [3752

Edited by Miss Ida Lee. *cf.* Acknowledgment.
CONTENTS.—pt. 1. Members. pt. 2. Ancestors.

Davis, Richard Beale. Forgotten scientists in old Virginia. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 97–111. [3753

Deals largely with the scientific work of Francis Walker Gilmer, friend of Thomas Jefferson.

Dodson, Edward Griffith. The Capitol of the commonwealth of Virginia at Richmond; portraits, statuary, inscriptions, & biographical sketches, compiled for His Excellency Governor George Campbell Peery, by his personal aide, Colonel E. Griffith Dodson. Richmond, Va., 1937. 330 p. illus. [3754

Edmonds, Albert Sydney. Edmonium, 1741—Oak Spring, 1759; Elias, William and John Edmonds, pioneers in Fauquier county, Va. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 292–300. [3755

"Edmonium" and "Oak Spring", were two homes of the Edmonds family near Warrenton, Va.

Edmonds, Albert Sydney. The Henkels, early printers in New Market, Virginia, with a bibliography. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 174–195. [3756

Embrey, Alvin T. History of Fredericksburg, Virginia. Richmond, Va.: Old Dominion press, 1937. [10], 202 p. illus. [3757

On cover: 1936.
"Published by the Citizens' guild ... Fredericksburg, Virginia."
Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 234–235.

Fitzpatrick, Francis Burke. History of Ingles Ferry—1937. [East Radford? Va., 1937]. 65 leaves. [3758

Mimeographed.

Fleming, Emily (White). Historic periods of Fredericksburg, 1608–1900, by Mrs. Vivian Minor Fleming. Fredericksburg, Va.: R. A. Kishpaugh print, 1938. 36 p. [3759

"These papers were first published the spring of 1921, at the time Fredericksburg celebrated her two hundred and fiftieth anniversary."

[**Flickinger, B. Floyd,** *contrib.*]. Inventory of the estate of William Rind. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 53–55. [3760

William Rind, printer of "Rind's Virginia gazette", died August 19, 1773. This inventory is now in the York county records, wills and inventories, v. XXII, 1771–1778.

Gathright, Arthur B., *jr.* Richmond, the city of seven hills. PHI CHI QUAR., XXXV (1938) 365–372. [3760a

An historical account.

Glass, Robert C., and **Carter Glass,** *jr.* Virginia democracy, a history of the achievements of the party and its leaders in the mother of commonwealths, the Old Dominion. [Springfield, Ill.] Democratic historical association, inc., 1937. 3 v. illus. [3761

Goodhue, Mrs. Julian G. Conference on Williamsburg restoration. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 403–404. [3762

A report on the joint conference on the Williamsburg restoration, held in New York city by the New York Herald tribune and the Daughters of the American revolution from the states of New York, New Jersey, Connecticut and Pennsylvania, February 24, 1937.

[**Goodwin, Rutherfoord**]. A brief and true report for the traveller concerning Williamsburg in Virginia, being an account of the most important occurrences in this place from its first beginning to the present time. Also containing a handsome map showing buildings & sites of particular interest, such places being marked with numbers and afterwards fully discussed in the text. To which are added certain ancient pictures & drawings rarely seen in works of this nature. By R. G., gent. ... The 2d ed. rev. & improv'd by the author. Richmond: Printed for Colonial Williamsburg, incorporated, on the press of A. Dietz and his son, 1936. viii, 192, [14] p. illus., maps. [3763

The physical make-up of the book is in 18th century style.

Green, Fletcher M. Gold mining in ante-bellum Virginia. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 227–235, 357–366. [3764

Gresham, Hattie Belle, *contrib.* Dewsville and Providence. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 112–116. [3765

A descriptive account of the two houses built in King and Queen county, Va., by Thomas Dew (b. 1753)—"Dewsville" and "Providence"; and biographical data on the Dew family.

Gwathmey, John H. Twelve Virginia counties, where the western migration began. Introduction by John Stewart Bryan. Richmond, Va.: Dietz press, 1937. [14], 469 p. plates. [3766

CONTENTS.—York river basin westward. Gloucester county. New Kent county. King William county. Hanover county. King and Queen county. Essex county. Caroline county. Goochland county. Louise county. Orange county. Albemarle county. Augusta county. Knights of the golden horseshoe. Architecture of courthouses. Transportation to the west. Cornwallis in Virginia. Curious military punishments. Officers of the revolution. Court clerks. Virginia's chief executives.

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 97–98.

Haiman, Miecislaus. Polish pioneers of Virginia and Kentucky, by Miecislaus Haiman, with notes on genealogy of the Sadowski family, by A. Clay Sandusky. Chicago, Ill.: Polish R. C. union of America, 1937. 84 p. illus. (Annals of the Polish Rom. Cath. union archives and museum. v. II). [3767

Deals largely with the part played by Polish colonists in Virginia and Kentucky in the 17th and early 18th centuries, with special reference made to the Sandusky (or Sadowski) family.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 210.

Hopkins, Garland Evans, *comp.* A list of petitions from York county to the General assembly from 1776 to 1861. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 119–124. [3768

Inventory of Halcott Pride's estate in Dinwiddie county. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 219–226. [3769

Prints the inventory and appraisement of the estate of Halcott Pride, December, 1774, as found in "Sussex county, Will book C, page 180".

Johnson, Charles A. A narrative history of Wise county, Virginia. With introduction by Dr. James N. Hillman. [Norton, Va.: The Norton press] 1938. xvi, 416 p. illus., ports. [3770

Kemper, Charles E. Home names in the valley. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 353–356. [3771

A list of some of the names of homes of prominence in the Valley of Virginia, which were given and used prior to the civil war.

Kibler, J. Luther. Teacher-test questions of early Virginia history. VA. JOUR. EDUC., XXXI (1938) 318–320. [3772

King, George H. S. Washington's boyhood home. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 265–281. [3773

A history of Ferry farm, near Fredericksburg, Va., where George Washington spent his boyhood.

Lamb, Janie Preston Boulware. Saint Julien. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 346–352. [3774

An account of the home called "Saint Julien", located near Fredericksburg, Va., the original wing of which was built about 1769 by Francis Taliaferro Brooke.

Lancaster, Edwin R., *contrib.* Books read in Virginia in early 19th century—1806–1823. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 56–59. [3775

Lawson, Eric Wilfred. Analysis of national banking in Virginia, 1922–1935. *In* Virginia. University. Abstracts of dissertations accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1938. Charlottesville, Va.: Published by the University, 1938. p. 34–37. [3776

Letters from old trunks. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 40–45, 147–151; XLVI (1938) 34–37, 117–125, 240–245. [3777

Prints the text of letters from John Cropper, jr. (1811–1813), Henry Clay (1826, 1848), Elizabeth Taylor (1845), selections from the "Lee papers" (1804, 1890), Thomas Jefferson Randolph, and his wife, Jane Nicholas, and sister-in-law, Sarah Nicholas, (1815, 1817), John Preston (1810, 1811), William Byrd (1728, 1729), and John Custis (1717), all of which throw light on life in Virginia in the 18th and 19th centuries.

Lutz, Earle. A Richmond album, a pictorial chronicle of an historic city's outstanding events and places. With an introduction by John Stewart Bryan. Richmond: Garrett and Massie, 1937. xxiv, 211 p. illus. [3778

MacDonald, Rose Mortimer Ellzey. Nelly Custis, daughter of Mount Vernon. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. [1937]. ix, 208 p. illus. [3779

Mann, Etta Donnan. Four years in the Governor's mansion of Virginia, 1910–1914, Richmond, Virginia. Richmond, Va.: Dietz press, 1937. [8], 324 p. ports. [3780

A collection of notes made from entries in her diary, newspaper clippings, personal letters, etc., during the author's residence in Richmond while her husband, William Hodges Mann, was governor of Virginia.

Martin, Robert E. Negro disfranchisement in Virginia. *In* Howard university studies in the social sciences. Vol. I, no. 1. Washington, D. C.: Howard university, 1938. 49–188 numbered leaves. [3781

Mimeographed.

An examination of Virginia politics during the period from 1867 to 1937, with special reference to the movement to disfranchise the Negro in that state.

Miller, Joseph L. Cesarean section in Virginia in the pre-aseptic era, 1794–1879. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 23–35. [3781a

Moger, Allen. The rift in Virginia democracy in 1896. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 293–317. [3782

A discussion of the rift in the Democratic party in Virginia which arose over the currency question in the election of 1896.

[**Moran, Rebecca Buckius,** *contrib.*]. Petersburg jocky club book, 1785. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 210–218. [3783

Comprises the minutes of the meetings of the Petersburg jocky club during the year 1785, and a list of subscribers to the club during this year. Taken from the original records in the Clerk's office of Petersburg, Va.

Notes about Williamsburg, 1780–1783. Contributed by Department of research and education, Colonial Williamsburg, inc. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 234–238. [3784

A brief note for the year 1786, contributed by G. H. S. King, is appended.

Old houses in Charles City, New Kent, Warwick, and Elizabeth City counties. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 267. [3785

A list, with 30 accompanying plates of views, of old houses in these counties.

Old houses in James City and King William counties. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 387. [3786

A list, with 37 accompanying plates of views of old houses in these counties.

Old houses in James City county. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 528. [3787

A descriptive list, with 23 accompanying plates of views of old houses in this county.

Old houses in James City, York, and Warwick counties. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 147. [3788

A descriptive list, with 23 accompanying plates of views of old houses in these counties.

Old houses in King William county. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 531. [3789

A list, with 32 accompanying plates of views of old houses in this county.

Old houses in New Kent county. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 284, 372. [3790

A descriptive list, with 53 accompanying plates of views of old houses in this county.

Randolph, Edmund. Edmund Randolph's essay on the revolutionary history of Virginia, 1774–1782. Published under the auspices of "The Virginians" of the City of New York, by Virginia historical society, Lee House, Richmond, Va. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 46–47. [3791

Concluded from v. XLIV, 1936.

A copy of the manuscript history of Virginia written by Edmund Randolph near the end of his life, that is in the early 19th century, has been preserved in the archives of the Virginia historical society.

Only "the second volume covering the revolutionary period from 1774 to 1782 ..., has been selected for serial publication in this journal".

Reeder, Faye Bartlett. The evolution of the Virginia land grant system in the eighteenth century. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Spring quarter, 1937 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts for doctors' dissertations, no. 24). p. 241–248. [3792

Rhodes, Marylou. Landmarks of Richmond; places to know and see in the nation's most historic city. Richmond, Va.: Garrett and Massie [1938]. x, 155 p. illus. [3793

Richmond, capital of Virginia; approaches to its history, by various hands. [Richmond] Whittet and Shepperson, 1938. xxi, 337 p. illus. [3794

"Projected by the Virginia capital bicentennial commission, as an official history of the city."

CONTENTS.—Introduction, by A. W. Weddell. Preface, by H. J. Eckenrode, advisory editor. Origins, by Virginius Dabney. Growth and development, by R. C. Flannagan. The life of the town, by Lewis Mattison. Industry and trade, by J. M. Bridges. The church, by Rev. G. M. Brydon. Politics and government, by Dr. R. L. Morton. Authors, books and imprints, by Dr. J. C. Metcalf. The newspaper, by H. T. Ezekiel. Art and architecture, by Julia Sully. Music and the theatre, by Nadine W. Ward. Education, by Dr. F. W. Boatwright. Medicine, by Dr. W. B. Blanton. Money and banking, by M. E. Bristow. Travel and communications, by J. B. Mordecai. Military organizations, by Col. J. A. Cutchins. Appendix—Tables of population, wages and production. Bibliography (p. [319]–330). Notes on contributors.

Robinson, Morgan P., *contrib.* Berkeley and Jefferson counties. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 262–263. [3795

Reprints the decision of the U. S. Supreme court (1870) relating to the cession of the two counties (Berkeley and Jefferson counties) by the state of Virginia to the state of West Virginia.

Rothery, Agnes Edwards. New roads in old Virginia. Rev. ed. Boston and New York: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xi, [1], 186, [1] p. plates. [3796

At head of title: Agnes Rothery.

First edition published in 1929.

A section entitled "In tidewater Virginia" has been added to the revised edition.

Rowbotham, Sally. "Carry me back to old Virginia". D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 701–716. [3797

A descriptive and historical account of points of interest in Virginia.

Ryland, Elizabeth Hawes, *contrib.* Names from a ledger of a merchant at Aylett, Virginia, 1781, 1782. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 49–52. [3798

Prints a list of names from the ledger of an unidentified merchant, which "furnish an authentic roster of some of the more prominent residents of this section just after the revolution".

Seward, Blanton P. Pioneer medicine in Virginia. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 61–70, 169–187. [3798a

Deals with the period since 1608.

St. Peter's parish, New Kent co., Va. The vestry book and register of St. Peter's parish, New Kent and James City counties, Virginia, 1684–1786, transcribed and edited by C. G. Chamberlayne; published by the Library board. Richmond: Division of purchase and printing, 1937. xxvi, 840 p. illus., map. [3799

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 737–738.

Stevens, William Oliver. Old Williamsburg and her neighbors. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co., 1938. xv, 337 p. illus. [3800

Taylor, Alrutheus Ambus. The Negro in the reconstruction of Virginia. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 220–224. [3801

Taylor, Jaquelin P. "Meadowfarm", Orange county, Virginia. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 231–233. [3802

Meadowfarm is an estate which is a part of a Crown grant made by King George the second, to Col. James Taylor in 1722.

Through the years in Norfolk ... Pub. by Norfolk advertising board, affiliated with Norfolk association of commerce for the tri-centennial of new Norfolk county and the bi-centennial of Norfolk borough. [Portsmouth, Va.: Printcraft press, inc.] 1936 [*i. e.* 1937]. [8], 359 p. illus. [3803

On cover: Anniversary edition.

CONTENTS.—Historical Norfolk—1636 to 1936, by W. H. T. Squires. The making of a great port, Norfolk, Portsmouth and environs today, by F. E. Turin. Commercial and industrial Norfolk, by M. E. Bennett.

Turner, W. R. Some early Nottoway county history. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 260–272. [3804

Notes on the history of Nottoway county, Va., to the end of the civil war.

Upshur, Anne Floyd, and Ralph T. Whitelaw, *contribs.* Elkington. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 13–19. [3805

A descriptive and historical account of the mansion known as "Elkington", located near Eastville.

Upshur, Anne Floyd, and Ralph T. Whitelaw, *contribs.* Two of the oldest brick dwellings in America. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 212–221. [3806

A descriptive and historical account of two houses in Northampton county, Va.—"Winona" and "Hungar's Glebe".

Warthen, Harry J. Medicine and Shockoe Hill. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 83–90. [3806a

"A review of the role that Shockoe Hill [site of the Medical college of Virginia in Richmond] has played in the medical life and history of Richmond."

Wayland, John W. Historic homes of northern Virginia and the eastern panhandle of West Virginia. Staunton, Va.: McClure co., 1937. 625 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [3807

Williams, Harrison. Legends of Loudoun; an account of the history and homes of a border county of Virginia's northern neck. Richmond, Va.: Garrett and Massie [1938]. xv, 248 p. illus., map. [3808

Wise, Richard A. Letters of Richard A. Wise, a student at William and Mary college, 1860, and 1861. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 196–197. [3809

Two letters which throw light on life in Virginia.

Wyatt, Edward A., IV. Newmarket of the Virginia turf. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 481–495. [3810

A history of horse racing at Newmarket, Virginia, prior to the civil war.

Wyatt, Edward A., IV. Rise of industry in ante-bellum Petersburg. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 1–36. [3811

Wyatt, Edward A., IV. Schools and libraries in Petersburg, Virginia, prior to 1861. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 65–86. [3812

"A note on Judge Thomas Saunders Gholson [1809–1868] president of the Petersburg library association," is appended.

Washington

Ballou, Robert. Early Klickitat valley days. [Goldendale, Wash.: Printed by the Goldendale sentinel, 1938]. 496 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3813

Bass, Sophie (Frye). Pig-tail days in old Seattle. Portland, Oreg.: Metropolitan press [1937]. 178 p. illus. [3814

Brief accounts of the "how the streets [of Seattle, Washington] were named". Much of the information given has been drawn from the writer's childhood memories.

Beardsley, Arthur S. Compiling the territorial codes of Washington. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 3–54. [3815

A study of the codes of laws which were used in the Territory of Washington, their influence on the legal history of the territory and state, and the men who played a part in these codifications.

Beaver, Herbert. Experiences of a chaplain at Fort Vancouver, 1836–1838. Edited by R. C. Clark. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 22–38. [3815a

A biographical sketch of Reverend Herbert Beaver, by R. C. Clark is printed on p. 65–73.

Berelson, Bernard, and **Howard F. Grant.** The pioneer theater in Washington. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 115–136. [3816

"A study of the rise and fall of the Washington theater ... and a group of special studies ... concerned chiefly with the influence exerted upon each by the northwest theater and northwest life."

Brumfield, William. The removal of the county seat from Dungeness to Port Angeles, Washington. PACIFIC HIST. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 312–315. [3817

The writer's reminiscences of the removal which took place in 1890.

Clevinger, Woodrow R. The Appalachian mountaineers in the upper Cowlitz basin. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 115–134. [3818

"The following study deals with the history and role of the southern highlanders in a Cascade mountain region"—the valley of the Cowlitz river, Washington.

Downie, Ralph Ernest. A pictorial history of the state of Washington. Seattle: Press of Lowman and Hanford co. [1937]. 157, ii p. illus., map. [3819

Gardiner, C. C. To the Fraser river mines in 1858. BRITISH COLUMBIA HIST. QUAR., I (1937) 243–253. [3820

Prints the text of a letter written by C. C. Gardiner giving a detailed account of a trip in June, 1858, from Watcom, in Washington territory, to the Fraser river mines in British Columbia.

Holbrook, Stewart H. Grays Harbor, Washington. AM. FORESTS, XLIV (1938) 218–219, 238–240. (Historic lumber towns, IV). [3821

[**Lauridsen, Gregers Marius**]. The story of Port Angeles, Clallam county, Washington; an historical symposium. [Seattle: Printed by Lowman and Hanford co., 1937]. [10], 276 p. illus., maps, facsim. [3822

"Sponsored, and written in part, by G. M. Lauridsen; edited, and written in part, by A. A. Smith; co-contributors: J. P. Christensen, H. M. Fisher."

McCurdy, James G. By Juan de Fuca's strait; pioneering along the northwestern edge of the continent. Portland, Or.; Metropolitan press [1937]. 312 p. illus. [3823

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 212–213.

Melder, F. E. History of the discoveries and physical development of the coal industry in the state of Washington. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 151–165. [3824

Partoll, Albert J., *ed.* The Flathead Indian treaty council of 1855. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR. XIX (1938) 283–314. [3825

Prints the text of "Official proceedings at the council held by Governor Isaac I. Stevens, Supt. Indian affairs, W. T., with the Flathead, Pend Oreille and Kootenay tribes of Indians at Hell Gate in the Bitter Root valley, Washington territory, commencing on the seventh day of July, 1855."

Pollard, Lancaster. A history of the state of Washington, Lloyd Spencer, editor-in-chief ... Lancaster Pollard, author. N. Y.: American historical society inc., 1937. 4 v. illus. [3826

Vols. III–IV biographical; paged continuously.

Pollard, Lancaster. Washington literature: a historical sketch. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 227–254. [3827

Discusses the literature—letters, diaries, books, etc., pertaining to the state of Washington—of the period from the time of the early fur-traders and missionaries to the present.

U. S. Works progress administration, Washington (State). Told by the pioneers ... Tales of frontier life as told by those who remember the days of the territory and early statehood of Washington. [Olympia?] 1937–38. 2 v. illus. [3828

On cover: Reminiscences of pioneer life in Washington. School & library edition.

"Printed under W. P. A. sponsored federal project no. 5841, directed by Secretary of state Ernest N. Hutchinson."

Willis, Park, Weed. Early recollections and impressions of Umatilla county, Oregon. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 301–311. [3829

Yoder, Fred R. Pioneer social adaptation in the Palouse country of eastern Washington, 1870–1890. WASH. STATE COLL. RESEARCH STUD., VI (1938) 131–159. [3830

"This article is based on personal interviews with fifty pioneer men and women living in all parts of the Palouse country of eastern Washington."

West Virginia

Ambler, Charles Henry. West Virginia; stories and biographies. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Rand, McNally and co. [1937]. vi, 600 p. illus. [3831

Federal writers' project. West Virginia. Historic Romney, 1762–1937. This little book was prepared by the West Virginia workers of the Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, as a feature of the 175th anniversary celebration of the founding of Romney, West Virginia. Sponsored by the Town council, Romney. [Romney? W. Va.] 1937. 67 p. illus. (incl. port.). [3832

Gardiner, Mabel Henshaw, and Ann Henshaw Gardiner. Chronicles of old Berkeley, a narrative history of a Virginia county from its beginning to 1926. Durham, N. C.: Seeman press, 1938. ix, 323 p. illus., map. [3833

Historic homes of West Virginia. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 4, 40–42. [3834

Robinson, Morgan P., *contrib.* Berkeley and Jefferson counties. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 262–263. [3835

Reprints the decision of the U. S. Supreme court (1870) relating to the cession of the two counties (Berkeley and Jefferson counties) by the state of Virginia to the state of West Virginia.

Sweeney, Eleanor M. Wheeling through the years. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 4, 48–52. [3836

Deals with the history of Wheeling, W. Va., prior to the civil war.

Thruston, Mynna. The Washington homes in West Virginia. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 4, 36–39. [3837

Thruston, Mynna. The Washingtons and their colonial homes in West Virginia. Charles Town: Jefferson pub. co. [1937?] [30] p. illus. [3838

Voorhorst, Bertha Taylor, and Anita Buchannan Spur. The cradle of the steamboat. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 102–106. [3839

An account of the Valley of Warm Springs, in the Allegheny foothills of West Virginia, where James Rumsey lived during the time in which he invented and developed "the world's first successful steamboat."

Wayland, John W. Historic homes of northern Virginia and the eastern panhandle of West Virginia. Staunton, Va.: McClure co., 1937. 625 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [3840

West Virginia. State road commission. West Virginia historic and scenic highway markers. Erected by the state of West Virginia ... in cooperation with the Works progress administration ... and the Federal emergency relief administration ... Published by the State road commission of West Virginia. 1937 ... Charleston, W. Va.: Printed and lithographed by Mathews ptg. & litho. co. [1937]. 247 p. illus. (incl. maps). [3841

Text of inscriptions prepared by Ross B. Johnston, assisted by Isaac McNeel, for the West Virginia commission on historic and scenic markers and approved by the members of this commission.

Wolfe, Katharine V. Blennerhassett Island. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 4, 56–59. [3842

An historical account of this island near Parkersburg, W. Va.

Wisconsin

Baensch, Emil. Manitowoc pioneers were boosters. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXII (1937) 39–43. [3843

Prints a copy of a document sent to prospective emigrants in 1851 urging them to settle in Manitowoc, Wis.

Barton, Albert O. Muskego: the most historic Norwegian colony. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 129–138. [3844

An historical account of the Norwegian pioneer settlement of Muskego, in southeastern Wisconsin, founded in 1839–40.

Bonduel, F. J. Letter of Father F. J. Bonduel. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 328–336. [3845

A copy of a letter which appeared in the "Catholic telegraph" (Cincinnati) September 21, 1844, describing the writer's work as missionary in Wisconsin.

Crow, William L. Wisconsin lives of national interest, sketches of some prominent people identified with the history of the Badger state. Appleton, Wis.: Nelson pub. co., 1937. xx, 199 p. illus. [3846

Dawes, William. History of Oshkosh ... copyright [by] William Dawes [and] Clara Dawes. [Oshkosh, Wis.: Service print shop] 1938. 130 p. illus. [3847

Includes advertising matter.
The history of Winnebago county: p. 121–127.

Diedrich, Nicholas Diedrich, and John Britten Gehl. History of Clintonville, Wisconsin, from pioneer days to the present time. [Milwaukee: Cannon print. co.] 1937. x, 293 p. illus. [3848

[**Durward, Mary T.**] *ed.* Durward's glen, a gem of the Middle West; its history, poetry and art. [Madison, Wis.: Democrat print. co., 1938]. 123 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3849

On cover: Mary T. Durward.
Durward's glen, Sauk co., Wis.

Federal writers' project. Wisconsin. Portage. Compiled and written by Federal writers' project of Wisconsin, Works progress administration. Sponsored by Portage chamber of commerce. [Portage? Wis.] 1938. 85 p. maps, plates. (American guide series). [3850

Historical and descriptive guide to Portage, Wis.

Foreman, Grant. Settlement of English potters in Wisconsin. Wis. mag. hist., XXI (1938) 375–396. [3851

An account of the emigration of a group of potters from England, where labor troubles were acute, and of the subsequent difficulties met by the settlers in adapting themselves to frontier conditions in Wisconsin, as seen from the letters which they wrote back to their friends in England, in 1849–1851.

Guth, Alexander C. Historic American buildings survey. Wis. mag. hist., XXII (1938) 15–38. [3852

An account of the work of the survey being conducted in Wisconsin under the auspices of the National parks service and the American institute of architects.

Holmes, Frederick L. Alluring Wisconsin; the historic glamor and natural loveliness of an American commonwealth, by Fred L. Holmes. Milwaukee: E. M. Hale and co., 1937. 480 p. illus., maps. [3853

Kellogg, Louise Phelps. 'On Wisconsin'—the football song. Wis. mag. hist., XXI (1937) 35–38. [3854

An account of the origin in 1909 of the famous football song "On Wisconsin".

Kellogg, Louise Phelps. Wisconsin's eminence. Wis. mag. hist., XXI (1938) 397–404. [3855

"A brief study of the contribution Wisconsin has made ... to the eminence of our nation", as seen from an analysis of the compilation in the "Dictionary of American biography."

Krueger, Lillian. Social life in Wisconsin: pre-territorial through the mid-sixties. Wis. mag. hist., XXII (1938) 156–175. [3856

LaFollette, Isabel Bacon. Early history of the Wisconsin executive residence. Wis. mag. hist., XXI (1937) 139–150. [3857

A descriptive and historical account of the executive mansion in Madison, Wis.

Lamb, Charles F. Sawdust campaign. Wis. mag. hist., XXII (1938) 6–14. [3858

The writer's reminiscences of the "campaign" of the Lake City National guard in Eau Claire, Wisconsin, in 1881, where they intervened in labor riots in the lumber mills.

Leonard, Richard D. The Presbyterian and Congregational convention of Wisconsin, 1840–1850. Church hist., VII (1938) 346–363. [3859

This account of the Presbyterian and Congregational convention, predecessor of the present Wisconsin Congregational conference, is based on an examination of the old manuscript record book of the convention.

Lowater, Charles Thomas. History of Pierce county, Wisconsin, for use in the Pierce county common schools, by authority of Mark L. Saxton, county superintendent of schools. Spring Valley, Wis.: Spring Valley pub. co., 1937. [4], 88, [4] p. illus. [3860

"Copyright ... by Chas. Lowater."

Paulson, Arthur C., and **Kenneth Bjørk,** *trs. and eds.* A school and language controversy in 1858; a documentary study. Norwegian-Am. stud. and rec., X (1938) 76–106. [3861

The purpose of this study is to present the chief documents relating to a controversy over the use of the Norwegian language in the schools and churches by the Norwegian Americans in Wisconsin in 1858.

Pederson, Thomas. Some recollections of Thomas Pederson. Wis. mag. hist., XXI (1937–1938) 16–34, 175–190, 301–321, 405–419; XXII (1938) 46–73, 176–194. [3862

The writer's recollections of pioneer life in Wisconsin.

Railway and locomotive historical society. The railroads of Wisconsin, 1827–1937. Boston, Mass.: The Railway and locomotive historical society, inc., Baker library, Harvard business school, 1937. 72 p. map, plates. [3863

Written by James P. Kaysen.

Scanlan, P[eter] L[awrence]. The founder of Milwaukee at Prairie du Chien. Wis. mag. hist., XXII (1938) 3–5. [3864

Brief notes on the visit to Prairie du Chien, 1817, made by Solomon Juneau, founder of Milwaukee.

Scanlan, Peter Lawrence. Prairie du Chien: French, British, American. [Menasha, Wis.: George Banta publishing co.] 1937. xiii, 258 p. illus. (maps, plans). [3865

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 206–207; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 103–104.

Schafer, Joseph. High society in pioneer Wisconsin. Wis. mag. hist., XX (1937) 447–461. [3866

Schafer, Joseph. Praying for rain—droughts in Wisconsin. Wis. mag. hist., XX (1937) 337–353. [3867

An historical account.

Schafer, Joseph. The Winnebago-Horicon basin; a type study in western history. Madison: State historical society of Wisconsin, 1937. x, [6], 349 p. plates, maps. (Wisconsin Domesday book. General studies. v. IV). [3868

Half-title: Publications of the State historical society of Wisconsin ...

An agricultural and economic history of four Wisconsin counties "embraced mainly within the watersheds of Lake Winnebago and upper Rock river of which the most striking feature is the enormous marsh once dammed up and known as Horicon lake".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 904–905; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 569–570.

Schafer, Joseph. Wisconsin and the old Northwest. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 4, 32–37. [3869

Deals with the early history of the state of Wisconsin prior to statehood.

[Schafer, Joseph], *ed.* Sample letters of immigrants. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 321–328, 437–446, XXI (1937) 68–84. [3870

Prints a number of letters written by immigrants in Wisconsin to their friends, describing life in that state.

Schorger, A. W. The range of the bison in Wisconsin. WIS. ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXX (1937) 117–130. [3871

Outlines the probable range of the bison in Wisconsin, as found from early Indian pictographs and religious rites, and from an examination of the literature of the early explorers and scientists who left records of their travels in the region.

Shannon, Harold T. I. Brief history of Green Bay. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 5, 42–43. [3872

Stephenson, George Malcolm, *ed. and tr.* Letters relating to Gustaf Unonius and the early Swedish settlers in Wisconsin, translated and edited by George M. Stephenson ... assisted by Olga Wold Hansen. Rock Island, Ill.: Augustana historical society, 1937. 151 p. (Augustana historical society publications, v. VII). [3873

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 210.

Stevens, J. V. Getting down to cases. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 390–403. [3874

Relates a number of medical case histories as they appear in the records and recollections of the writer while practising medicine in Wisconsin in the 1870's and 1880's.

Still, Bayrd. The growth of Milwaukee as recorded by contemporaries. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1938) 262–292. [3874a

Stoner, George W. Diary of George W. Stoner—1862. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937–1938) 194–212, 322–336, 420–431, XXII (1938) 74–89. [3875

Ed. by Joseph Schafer.

The importance of this diary "lies in the references it contains to war matters, legislative matters, and prominent personages of the city [Madison] and state."

Stortroen, Anders J. Et Amerikabrev fra 1858. NORDMANNS FORBUNDET, XXX (1937) 265–267. [3876-7

"A letter written from Wisconsin in 1858 and sent to Tynset, Norway."

Titus, W. A. Historic spots in Wisconsin; Brothertown: a Wisconsin story with a New England background. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1938) 293–300. [3878

An account of the village of Brothertown, Wisconsin, built in 1834 by a group of Brothertown Indians who migrated from New England.

Titus, W. A. The westward trail. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 310–322. [3879

Cont. from v. XX, 1936.

An account of the westward migration of the writer's ancestors from Europe to Pennsylvania and finally to Wisconsin.

Uber, Harvey A. Environmental factors in the development of Wisconsin. Milwaukee: Marquette univ. press, 1937. xvi, 265 p. illus. (maps). [3880

Wyoming

Barry, J. Neilson. John Colter's map of 1814. WYOMING ANNALS, X (1938) 106–110. [3881

Burt, Struthers. Powder river; let 'er buck. N. Y., and Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart, incorporated [1938]. xi, 389, [13] p. illus. (incl. map). [The rivers of America; editor, Constance Lindsay Skinner]. [3882

A history of Powder river in its relation to frontier and pioneer life in Wyoming.

Garst, Doris Shannon. The story of Wyoming, and its constitution and government. [Douglas, Wyo.] Printed by Douglas (Wyoming) enterprise [1938]. [6], 179 p. illus. [3883

Gleason, Ida Riner. Wyoming started something. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 7, 36–39. [3884

The story of the beginning of woman suffrage in Wyoming in 1870.

Hafen, LeRoy R., and Francis Marion Young. Fort Laramie and the pageant of the West, 1834–1890. Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark co., 1938. 429 p. illus., map. [3885

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 466–467; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 104–105; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 382–383.

Moore, Ruth Hall, and Isabel M. Willson. Old trails of Wyoming. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 7, 25–27. [3886

Notes on the Oregon, the Overland, and the Bozeman pioneer trails.

Virgin, Esther. Historical markers in Wyoming. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) 28–30. [3887

An account of the efforts of the state of Wyoming to preserve its historical sites.

Webster, Jessie Berry, and Nellie L. Wales. Builders of Wyoming. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 7, 31–34. [3888

An account of the men and women who have had a part (1869–1938) in "placing the state on a firm foundation—politically, socially, and spiritually".

Outlying Possessions

[For the Hawaiian Islands, see 2607–2624, above]

Canal Zone

D'Elbée, Jean. Ferdinand de Lesseps et le drame de Panama. REV. UNIVERSELLE, LXXI (1937) 316–335, 431–451. [3888a

Johnson, Emory R. The Panama canal tolls problem and its solution. AM. PHIL. SOC. PROC., LXVIII (1938) 671–674. [3889

An historical account of the problems regarding payment of tolls at the Panama canal from the time of the opening of the canal to 1937, when action was finally taken giving the President definite authority to fix the tolls and prescribe the rules to be applied in measuring the vessels and determining the tonnage upon which the tolls shall be levied.

McClean, Andrew. Panama. REV. GEOG. AMERICANA, VII (1937) 271–282. [3889a

Includes an historical account of the canal.

Philippine Islands

Guthe, Carl E. A burial site on the Island of Samar, Philippine Islands. MICH. ACAD. SCI. PAP., XXIII (1938) 29–35. [3890

Hitt, Parker. Amphibious infantry; a fleet on Lake Lanao. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 234–250. [3891

An account of the establishment (1894–1907) of a fleet by the Spanish and American governments on Lake Lanao in the Philippines for protection of the settlements along the lake against the raiding Moros.

Hudson, Vanavery Don. The legislative history of Philippine independence. [Kirksville, Mo., 1937]. 30 p. (Bulletin of the Northeast Missouri state teachers college ... vol. XXXVII, no. 10. November, 1937). [3891a

Digest of thesis (PH.D.)—University of Iowa, 1936.
Deals with the period 1898–1935.

Luckel, Frank. The Philippine insurrection. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 363–366. [3892

"It is the purpose of this article to describe briefly the essential phases of the Philippine insurrection" (1899–1902).

Parker, Donald D. Church and state in the Philippines, 1896–1906. PHILIPPINE SOC. SCI. REV., X (1938) 354–371. [3893

A study of the transition period in the Philippines, during which a separation of church and state, and freedom of religious worship was established.

Pérez, Lorenzo. The Franciscans in the Philippine Islands. Translation by Father Paschal E. Kerwin. [Providence, R. I.: Franciscan missionaries of Mary] 1937. 23 p. [3894

"Taken from the 'Revista de la Exposición misional española', no. III, pp. 97–103."

Sheldon, Ruth Bradley. Old churches of Manila. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXI (1937) 1084–1089. [3895

Streit, Robert, and Johann Dindinger. Bibliotheca missionum. Bd. IX. Missions literatur der Philippinen, 1800–1909. Aachen: Franziskus Xaverius Missionsverein, 1937. 996 p. (Veröffentlichungen des internationalem Instituts für missionswissenschaftliche Forschung). [3896

Tango, Marcelo. Racial and cultural history of the Filipinos. PHILIPPINE SOC. SCI. REV., X (1938) 110–126. [3897

Yap, Diosdado M. Catholic education in the Philippines; pre-American period. CATH. EDUC. REV., XXXV (1937) 35–43. [3898

Zafra, Nicolas. Democracy in the Philippines viewed from the standpoint of American democratic tradition. PHILIPPINE SOC. SCI. REV., X (1938) 99–109. [3899

A study of the development of self-government in the Philippines in accordance with the American tradition.

Zaide, Gregorio F. Philippine history and government. Manila: S. E. Macaraig co., 1938. 547 p. illus. [3899a

"This book is written to portray the history and government of the Filipino people from the Spanish epoch to the present time."

Puerto Rico

Bothwell, Lyman D. The geographic factor in the distribution, trends, and peaks of the population of Puerto Rico, 1900–1930. MICH. ACAD. SCI. PAP., XXII (1937) 321–327. [3900

Hill, George S. History of the American postal service in Porto Rico. COLLECTORS CLUB PHILATELIST, XVI (1937) 81–94, 256–279; XVII (1938) 47 ff., 116–124, 203–211, 294–302. [3901

An account of the American military postal service in Porto Rico during and immediately following the Spanish American war.

Hundley, Elizabeth Moore. The story of the "Rich Port". NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 10, 7–12. [3902

An outline of the history of Puerto Rico.

Lockmiller, David A. The settlement of the church property cases in Puerto Rico. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVIII (1938) 228–235. [3903

Deals with the period since the Spanish-American war.

Mendoza, Antonio C. Historia de la educación en Puerto Rico (1512–1826). Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1937. xxvi, 191 p. (The Catholic university of America. Studies in American church history. v. XXVII). [3904

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1937.

Pattee, Richard. Puerto Rico; un cas de survivance. CANADA FRANÇAIS, XXV (1937) 72–83. [3904a

Ramírez de Arellano, R. W. How to see San Juan. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 36–39. [3905

Historical data regarding points of interest which may be seen today in San Juan, Puerto Rico.

Wagner, Harriet. Romantic Casa blanca. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 10, 14–18. [3906

An historical account of the old house "Casa blanca", built in 1525, in Puerto Rico.

White, Trumbull. Puerto Rico and its people. With forty-seven reproductions of photographs and a map. N. Y.: Frederick A. Stokes co., 1938. xxiv, 383 p. plates. [3907

Virgin Islands

Cochran, Hamilton. These are the Virgin islands, by Hamilton Cochran; illustrated with photographs by John Bransby and the author. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1937. x, 236 p. illus. [**3908**

An historical and descriptive account.

Jarvis, Jose Antonio. Brief history of the Virgin islands, by J. Antonio Jarvis. St. Thomas, V. I.: The Art shop [1938]. 258 p. illus., map. [**3909**

Westergaard, Waldemar. A St. Croix map of 1766: with a note on its significance in West Indian plantation economy. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 216–228. [**3910**

The map under discussion is one of the island of St. Croix drawn "by a Danish surveyor and plantation owner on the island, Jens Michelsen Beck, in 1754, but with names written in as of 1766". Included in the account of the map is a list entitled "St. Croix planter population in 1766, with sugar mills indicated".

BIOGRAPHY

Comprehensive

Alshouse, Herman S. Eminent Pennsylvanians. Harrisburg, Pa.: The Pennsylvania book service [1938]. 169 p. illus. [3911

Written for children.

Biographical accounts of noted men and women in Pennsylvania's history.

Booth, Bertha Ellis. The makers of the Constitution of the United States. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 184–187. [3912

Notes on some of the men who were active in the making of the Constitution of the United States.

Brawley, Benjamin. Negro builders and heroes. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1937. xi, 315 p. ports. [3913

"The present work is intended as an introduction to Negro biography ... and among the figures included are not only men and women prominent in the past but also a number of those who are now in mid-career."

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 405–406.

Bridges, Earley Winfred. The masonic governors of North Carolina; their masonic records and orations; newspaper articles of events pertaining to the craft, and other information of interest to masonry about the governors of North Carolina. Greensboro, N. C., 1937. 279 p. port. [3914

This compilation of material relating to the governors of North Carolina who have been members of the Masonic order "is more of an encyclopedia of the masonic life and masonic events of the governors than a history."

Dictionary of American biography. Index: volumes I–XX. N. Y.: Scribner, 1937. vi, 613 p. [3915

"The editors were unable to undertake ... [the] task [of compiling this index]. Accordingly it was undertaken by the publishers, who have consulted with representatives of the American council of learned societies, but the publishers issue this volume on their own responsibility."—Note, p. v.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 877–879.

Frank, Josef. Amerikaner. Leipzig [etc.] W. Goldman [1936]. 255 p. ports. [3916

CONTENTS.—Benjamin Franklin. George Washington. Peter Cartwright. Sam Houston. Cornelius Vanderbilt. John Brown. Brigham Young. Ralph Waldo Emerson. Edgar Allan Poe. Abraham Lincoln. Phineas Taylor Barnum. John Charles Fremont. Henry David Thoreau. George Francis Train. Jim Fisk. Mark Twain. John Pierpont Morgan. John Wanamaker. Buffalo Bill. Jesse James. Luther Burbank. Thomas Woodrow Wilson. Henry Ford.

Hambro, C. J. Portræter og profiler. Oslo: Forlagt af H. Aschehoug & co. (W. Nygaard), 1937. 170 p. [3917

"This volume of 'portraits and profiles' includes three Americans of note: Hans C. Heg, 1829–1863, p. 9–39; Knute Nelson, 1842–1923, p. 76–120; Magnus Swenson, 1854–1936, p. 121–134."

Hamilton, Elisabeth B., *ed.* How they started; nine famous men begin their careers. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. [1937]. vi, 286 p. ports. [3918

Selections from "Davy Crockett", by Constance Rourke, "God's gold" [biography of John D. Rockefeller] by J. T. Flynn, "Hans Christian Andersen," by Signe Toksvig, "Abraham Lincoln: the prairie years", by Carl Sandburg, "The autobiography of Lincoln Steffens", "Theodore Roosevelt", by H. F. Pringle, "Sherman: fighting prophet," by Lloyd Lewis, "Dwight Morrow," by Harold Nicholson, "Audubon," by Constance Rourke.

Hart, Charles Spencer. General Washington's son of Israel and other forgotten heroes of history. Phila. and London: Lippincott [1937]. [12], 3–229 p. plates. [3919

CONTENTS.—Haym Salomon. William Dawes. Sam Davis. Johnny Fitch. Amerigo Vespucci. John Peter Zenger. Jean Ribaut. Charles Goodyear. J. A. MacGahan. Squire Boone. James Shields. John Sevier.

Herzberg, Max J., and **Leon Mones.** Americans in action. N. Y.: Appleton-Century co. [1937]. xi, 303 p. illus. [3920

Biographical sketches of leading Americans, for school use.

Jones, E. D. Lords of speech: portraits of fifteen American orators. Chicago: Willett, Clark and co., 1937. xiv, 256 p. [3921

Lewis, Oscar. The big four; the story of Huntington, Stanford, Hopkins, and Crocker, and of the building of the Central Pacific. N. Y. and London: Knopf, 1938. xi, 418, vi p. illus. [3922

"Part of this book appeared in the Atlantic monthly under the title, Men against mountains."

This book is not intended to be a formal history of the Central Pacific railroad, but rather a biographical study of the "big four" (Collins Potter Huntington, Leland Stanford, Mark Hopkins, Charles Crocker), a group who were brought into prominence by their railroad enterprises.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 939–940.

Malone, Dumas. Who are the American immortals. HARPERS, CLXXIV (1937) 544–548. [3922a

Discusses the question of who have been the greatest Americans in our history.

Melbo, Irving R. Our America; a textbook for elementary school history and social studies. Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1937]. viii, [2], 402 p. illus. [3923

CONTENTS.—Leif Ericson. Christopher Columbus. William Bradford and the pilgrims. Benjamin Franklin. Thomas Jefferson. Daniel Boone. Jedediah Smith. General Grenville M. Dodge. Alexander Graham Bell. Thomas Alva Edison. Walter Reed. Luther Burbank. Jane Addams. Gutzon Borglum. Walter Disney. Julius Rosenwald. Theodore Roosevelt. Horace Mann. Daniel Carter Beard. Edgar L. Hewett. Richard E. Byrd. E. W. Scripps. John Edgar Hoover. Frank E. Weymouth. Charles H. Purcell, and Joseph B. Strauss. Edwin C. Musick.

Meserve, John Bartlett. Chief Lewis Downing and Chief Charles Thompson (Oochalata). CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 315–325. [3924

Biographical data of these two chiefs of the Cherokee Indians.

Meserve, John Bartlett. Chief Samuel Checote, with sketches of Chiefs Locher Harjo and Ward Coachman. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XVI (1938) 401–409. [3925

Biographical data regarding these three Creek Indian chiefs.

The **National** cyclopædia of American biography. White's conspectus of American biography, a tabulated record of American history and biography. Second edition. A revised and enlarged edition of A conspectus of American biography. Compiled by the editorial staff of The National Cyclopædia of American biography. N. Y.: J. T. White and co., 1937. viii, 455 p. [3926

Pelley, William Dudley. Bright trails; little visits with great Americans. Volume one: "The thirteen discoverers." Asheville, N. C.: The Pelley publishers, 1938. ports. [3927

On cover: Little visits.
Each biography is paged separately.
"Thumb-nail biographies of eminent Americans."

Rainwater, P. L., *ed.* Notes on southern personalities. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 209–227. [3928

Characterizations of leading personalities of the civil war period: Governors Charles Clark and John J. Pettus of Mississippi, Gov. Henry Watkins Allen of Louisiana, J. D. B. De Bow, Albert Gallatin Brown, Judge John Perkins of Louisiana, William L. Yancey, Mrs. S. S. Booth, and George Poindexter. These "notes", with the exception of one, have been taken from an unpublished manuscript [dated 1886] entitled "A civilian's recollections of the war between the states", by Horace S. Fulkerson.

Schindler, Margaret Castle. Fictitious biography. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 680–690. [3929

Notes on some of the biographical sketches, particularly those of Latin Americans, which were published in "Appletons' Cyclopedia of American biography", and which the writer believes to be fictitious.

[**Schnittkind, Henry Thomas**]. The story of the United States; a biographical history of America, by Henry Thomas [pseud.]. N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co., 1938. ix, 416 p. [3930

Biographical sketches of leading Americans who have helped to make our nation since early colonial days.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 131–132.

Smith, Don. Peculiarities of the presidents; strange and intimate facts not found in history. [Van Wert, O.: Wilkinson print. co., 1938]. [6], 132 p. illus. [3931

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 997.

Sweetser, Kate Dickinson. Famous girls of the White House. Rev. ed. N. Y.: Crowell co. [1937]. xii, 303 p. [3932

U. S. Constitution sesquicentennial commission. Loan exhibition of portraits of the signers and deputies to the convention of 1787 and signers of the Declaration of independence, including their families and associates, in commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the formation of the Constitution of the United States. The Corcoran gallery of art, city of Washington, November 27, 1937, to February 1, 1938. Assembled by the United States Constitution sesquicentennial commission. [Washington? 1937?]. 173, [3] p. illus. (ports.). [3933

Umbreit, Kenneth Bernard. Our eleven chief justices; a history of the Supreme court in terms of their personalities. N. Y. and London: Harper, 1938. xiv, 539 p. ports. [3934

CONTENTS.—Prologue. John Jay. John Rutledge. Oliver Ellsworth. John Marshall. Roger Brooke Taney. Salmon Portland Chase. Morrison Remick Waite. Melville Weston Fuller. Edward Douglass White. William Howard Taft. Charles Evans Hughes.

Ward, William R. The makers of the Constitution. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 191–213. [3935

Character sketches of a few of the men who played a part in the making of the U. S. Constitution.

Wilson, Fred Taylor. Pen pictures of the presidents. Nashville, Tenn.: Southwestern company, 1937. xii, 574 p. illus. [3936

Individual

ABBEY. **Abbey, Charles A.** Before the mast in the clippers; composed in large part of the diaries of Charles A. Abbey kept while at sea in the years 1856 to 1860, by Harpur Allen Gosnell. N. Y.: Derrydale press, 1937. ix, 283 p. illus., maps, facsim. [3937

ADAMS. **Adams, Henry.** Henry Adams [1838–1918] and the Johns Hopkins university. [Ed. by] W. Stull Holt. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 632–638. [3938

Prints a series of letters which relate to the offer of a position as professor of history at Johns Hopkins university, extended to Henry Adams in 1876.

——— **Adams, Henry.** Letters of Henry Adams ... edited by Worthington Chauncey Ford. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co., 1930–38. 2 v. ports. [3939

CONTENTS.—v. I. 1858–1891. v. II. 1892–1918.

The editor's purpose in presenting this collection of letters has been to make "Henry Adams better and more humanely known than he can be from the detached examination of himself in the 'Education of Henry Adams'."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 940–941; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 115–116.

——— **Alden, John Eliot.** Henry Adams as editor; a group of unpublished letters written to David A. Wells. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 146–152. [3940

——— **Baym, Max I.** The 1858 catalogue of Henry Adams's library. COLOPHON, III (1938) 483–489. [3941

Prints a manuscript catologue of the library of Henry Adams (1858) which he made when about 20 years of age. This catalogue throws light on his reading at this time.

——— **Baym, Max I.** William James and Henry Adams. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 717–742. [3942

——— **Blunt, Hugh F.** The mal-education of Henry Adams. CATH. WORLD, CXLV (1937) 46–52. [3943

——— **Johnson, Edgar.** Henry Adams: The last liberal. SCI. AND SOCIETY, I (1937) 362–377. [3943a

——— **Pound, Ezra.** The Jefferson-Adams correspondence. NO. AM. REV., CCXLIV (1938) 314–324. [3943b

A study of the correspondence of Thomas Jefferson and John Adams, as a portrayal of American culture.

ADDAMS. **Kent, Muriel.** Jane Addams: 1860–1935. HIBBERT JOUR., XXXV (1937) 279–290. [3943c

AINSWORTH. **Riepma, Siert F.** Portrait of an adjutant general; the career of Major General Fred C. Ainsworth [1852–1934]. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 26–35. [3943d

ALLEN. **Anderson, George Pomeroy.** Who wrote "Ethan Allen's bible"? NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 685–696. [3944

Discusses the real authorship of the volume entitled "Reason the only oracle of man, or a compenduous [*sic*] system of natural religion ..." (Bennington, Vt.) published by Ethan Allen in 1784. The volume was colloquially known as "Ethan Allen's bible."

——— **Austin, Warren R., and Charles A. Plumley.** Speeches on Ethan Allen in Congress. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. V (1937) 27–33. [3945

These speeches were given upon the occasion of placing a wreath on the statue of Ethan Allen in Statuary hall at the Capitol on Monday, January 11, 1937, in commemoration of the two hundredth anniversary of his birth in 1737.

——— **Ethan Allen's second wife.** FT. TICONDEROGA MUS. BUL., IV (1937) 87–90. [3946

A biographical note on Frances Buchanan Allen, second wife of Ethan Allen.

——— **Doten, Dana.** Ethan Allen's "original something". NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 361–366. [3947

A further discussion of the authorship of "Ethan Allen's bible". (See no. 3944).

——— **Schantz, B. T.** Ethan Allen's religious ideas. JOUR. RELIGION, XVIII (1938) 183–217. [3948

——— **Spargo, John.** Our heritage—an obligation and a challenge. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. V (1937) 22–26. [3949

An address delivered in commemoration of the two hundredth anniversary of the birth of Ethan Allen in 1737.

——— **Wing, Leonard F.** Ethan Allen—the soldier. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. V (1937) 5–21. [3950

An address delivered in commemoration of the two hundredth anniversary of the birth of Ethan Allen in 1737.

——— **Taplin, Myra F.** Ira Allen [1752–1814]. VERMONTER, XLIII (1938) 89–92. [3951

ALTGELD. **Barnard, Harry.** "Eagle forgotten"; the life of John Peter Altgeld. Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1938]. 496 p. illus. [3952

A biography of John Peter Altgeld (1847–1902) first Democratic governor of Illinois after the civil war.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 662–663; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 581–582.

AMMONS. **Sanford, Albert B.** Memories of Elias M. Ammons [1860–1925]. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 48–53. [3953

ANDERS. The Exile herald. v. XIV, no. 1. Philadelphia, Pa.: Society of the descendants of the Schwenkfeldian exiles, 1937. 42 p. [3954

This number is devoted to the addresses in honor of James M. Anders (1854–1936), one of the founders and presidents of the Society of the descendants of the Schwenkfeldian exiles.

James M. Anders—in memoriam, by Samuel K. Brecht. Early days and later days, by Norman Egbert McClure. Dr. James Anders—physician, by Francis Ashley Faught.

ANDERSON. **Haugen, Einar.** Bjørnson og hans norsk-amerikanske impresario. NORDMANNS-FORBUNDET, Julen 1936, p. 20–23. [3955

"An article on Rasmus B. Anderson (1846–1936), who acted as impresario for Bjørnson on the latter's visit to America in 1880–81, with an account of the large and important collection of letters left by Anderson, including many Bjørnson letters."

ANTHONY. **Sisson, Adelaide Howe.** Susan Brownell Anthony [1820–1906]. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 117–119. [3956

ARMOUR. **Leech, Harper, and John Charles Carroll.** Armour and his times. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1938. ix, 337 p. illus. [3957

A study of the life and times of Philip D. Armour (1832–1901) meat-packer and founder of Armour and company, Chicago.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 181–182.

ASTOR. **Porter, Kenneth Wiggins.** John Jacob Astor [1763–1848] business man. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 217–220. [3958

ATCHISON. **Stevens, Walter B.** A day and night with "Old Davy": David R. Atchison [1807–1886]. Mo. HIST. REV., XXI (1937) 129–139. [3959

An account of an interview held by a reporter of the "Globe-Democrat" (St. Louis) with David R. Atchison in 1882.

ATKINSON. **Williamson, Harold Francis.** Edward Atkinson: [1827–1905] a biography. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 286–289. [3960

AXSON. **[McKillop, Alan Dugald].** Stockton Axson [1867–1935]. RICE INST. PAMPHLET, XXIV (1937) 1–36. [3961

Appended to this biographical sketch is a bibliography of "The published writings of Stockton Axson".

BACHE. **Bache, Benjamin Franklin.** Paris, à la fin de l'ancien régime, vu par un petit garçon de Philadelphie. Edited by Bernard Faÿ. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 317–329. [3962

Prints the text of the journal kept by Benjamin Franklin Bache, grandson of Benjamin Franklin, during his stay in Passy, France, in 1784.

BACHMAN. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Nathan Lynn Bachman, late a senator from Tennessee. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 48 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 343). [3963

BACKUS. **Knight, N. R.** Gold horizon; the life story of Manson F. Backus [1853–1935] forty-five years a banker in the Pacific northwest. With an introduction by Emmanell Backus Braddy. Seattle: F. McCaffrey at the Dogwood press, 1937. [16], 222 p. ports. [3964

BAILEY. **Whitney, Mary E.** Phinehas Bailey [1787–1861] an appreciation. VERMONTER, XLII (1937) 106–108. [3965

BAKER. **Shutes, Milton H.** Colonel E. D. Baker [1811–1861]. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 303–324. [3966

——— **Keppel, Frederick P.** Newton D. Baker [1871–1937]. FOREIGN AFFAIRS, XVI (1938) 503–514. [3967

Deals particularly with his public services.

BALL. **Peirce, Elizabeth Combs.** The unhappy life of Esther Ball, half sister of Mary Ball and wife of Rawleigh Chinn, gent. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 294–296. [3968

BARLOW. **Howard Leon.** Joel Barlow and Napoleon. HUNTINGTON LIB. QUAR., II (1938) 37–51. [3968a

Notes on Barlow's attitude toward Napoleon, particularly at the time of the former's diplomatic mission to France in 1811.

BARRY. **Clark, William Bell.** Gallant John Barry, 1745–1803; the story of a naval hero of two wars. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xii, 530 p. illus. [3969

"First printing."
Bibliography: p. 495–503.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 998; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 606–607.

BEADLE. **Lowe, Barrett.** Twenty million acres, the story of America's first conservationist, William Henry Harrison Beadle. Mitchell, S. D.: Educator supply co. [1937]. 470 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [3970

A biography of W. H. H. Beadle (1838–1915) leader in the movement to preserve the value of the 20 million acres of school and endowment lands when the territories involved became the states of Washington, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, and North and South Dakota.

BELKNAP. **Cole, Charles William.** Jeremy Belknap [1744–1798] pioneer nationalist. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 743–751. [3971

BELLAMY. **Franklin, John Hope.** Edward Bellamy [1850–1898] and the nationalist movement. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 739–772. [3972

BENEZET. **Brookes, George S.** Friend Anthony Benezet. Philadelphia: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. ix, [2], 516 p. illus. [3973

Letters: p. [207]–472. Writings of Benezet: p. [473]–500.
A biography of the celebrated Quaker philanthropist, Anthony Benezet (1713–1784), who emigrated to Philadelphia in 1731.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 648–649; Am. lit., IX (1937) 390–391; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 245–246.

BENJAMIN. **Louisiana state museum.** The life of Judah Philip Benjamin [1811–1884]. A publication of the Louisiana state museum. Issued March 27, 1937. [New Orleans: T. J. Moran's sons, 1937]. 26 p. illus. (incl. ports., map). [3974

BERNARD. **Russell, Don.** Reuben Frank Bernard [1832–1903]. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 90–93. [3974a

BILLINGS. **Hume, Edgar Erskine.** John Shaw Billings as an army medical officer; a tribute on his hundredth birthday, April 12, 1938. [Baltimore, 1938]. p. 225–270. illus. (incl. ports.). [3975

Reprinted from the Bulletin of the Institute of the history of medicine, the Johns Hopkins university, Baltimore, Md., v. VI, no. 4, April, 1938.

BINGHAM. **Brown, Margaret L.** William Bingham [1752–1804] eighteenth century magnate. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 387–434. [3976

BOERNER. **Boerner, Theodore A.** C. Friederich Boerner [1812–1878] a short biography written by his son Theodore A. Boerner and published in commemoration of the one hundredth anniversary of his coming to America. Cedarburg, Wis., 1937. [24] p. port. [3977

BOONE. **White, Stewart Edward.** Daniel Boone [1734–1820] wilderness scout; the greatest story of the greatest frontiersman. Garden City, N. Y.: Sun dial press, inc. [1937?]. [6], 308 p. (Young moderns bookshelf). [3978

First edition published in 1922.

BOOTH. **Clarke, Asia Booth.** The unlocked book; a memoir of John Wilkes Booth [1838–1865] by his sister, Asia Booth Clarke; with a foreword by Eleanor Farjeon. N. Y.: Putnam, 1938. 205 p. illus. [3979

——— **Forrester, Izola.** This one mad act; the unknown story of John Wilkes Booth and his family, by his granddaughter. Boston: Hale, Cushman and Flint, 1937. xii, 500 p. illus. [3980

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 254–255.

BOWDITCH. **Clark, E. S.,** *jr.* Nathaniel Bowditch, LL. D.—mathematician, navigator, astronomer, 1773–1838. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 84–88. [3981

BOYCE. **Boyce, Arthur E.** Biography of James Boyce [1833–1910] pioneer builder of Muncie, Indiana; with a record of events leading to the location of the Ball brothers and a review of a few of their many achievements and philanthropies. Muncie, Ind.: A. E. Boyce co., 1938. [4], 63 p. illus. [3982

BRACKENRIDGE. **Cleven, N. Andrew N.** Henry Marie Brackenridge [1786–1871] diplomat. PA. HIST., V (1938) 213–222. [3983

BRADFORD. **Robinson, Elrie.** Biographical sketches of James M. Bradford [1778?–1837] pioneer printer. St. Francisville, La.: St. Francisville democrat, 1938. 53 p. [3984

BRECKINRIDGE. **Van Kirk, James Albert.** The public career of John Breckinridge [1760–1806]. *In* Northwestern university, Evanston, Ill. Graduate school. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... June–August, 1937. Volume V. Chicago and Evanston: Northwestern university, 1937. p. 104–108. [3985

BRICK. **Brick, Abraham Lincoln.** Addresses and speeches by Abraham Lincoln Brick [1860–1908] edited by his daughter. [Norwood, Mass.] Priv. print. [The Plimpton press] 1938. xvii, 703 p. ports. [3986

BROWN. **Ranck, James Byrne.** Albert Gallatin Brown, radical southern nationalist. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co. [1937]. xiv, [6], 320 p. port., maps. [3987

At head of title: The American historical association.

A study of the career of Albert Gallatin Brown (1813–1880) which illustrates the radical pro-slavery and southern nationalistic views, and measures, which it was necessary for him to advocate in order to win and retain the political support of the poor whites.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 411–412; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 243–244.

——— **Pratt, Fletcher.** Sword of the border. INFANTRY JOUR., XLIV (1937) 387–393. [3987a

Biographical sketch of Jacob Jennings Brown, 1775–1828.

BROWNLOW. **Coulter, E. Merton.** William G. Brownlow, [1805–1877] fighting parson of the southern highlands. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1937. vii, 432 p. illus. [3988

A biographical study of "Parson Brownlow", noted preacher, journalist, and politician.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 419–420; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 374–376; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 403–405.

BRYAN. **Trent, Lucy C.** John Neely Bryan [1810–1877] founder of Dallas. Dallas, Tex.: Tardy publishing co. [1936]. [6], 80 p. illus. [3989

——— **Rosser, Charles McDaniel.** The crusading commoner, a close-up of William Jennings Bryan [1860–1925] and his times. Dallas, Tex.: Mathis, Van Nort and co. [1937]. xix, 355 p. illus. [3990

BUCHANAN. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of James Paul Buchanan, late a representative from Texas. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 70 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 356). [3991

——— **May, John Benjamin.** The life of John Lee Buchanan [1831–1922]. *In* Virginia. University. Abstracts of dissertations accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Charlottesville, Va.: Published by the University, 1937. p. 28–32. [3992

BUCKBEE. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of John Theodore Buckbee, late a representative from Illinois. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 52 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 344). [3993

BULL. **Bull, Sidney A.** Autobiography and genealogy. North Chelmsford, Mass.: Picken print. co., 1937. vii, 230 p. illus. [3994

Biographical and genealogical data regarding the Bull family.

BURNETT. **David, Robert Beebe.** Finn Burnett, frontiersman; the life and adventures of an Indian fighter, mail coach driver, miner, pioneer cattleman, participant in the Powder river expedition, survivor of the hay field fight, associate of Jim Bridger and Chief Washakie. Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark co., 1937. 378 p. illus. [3995

Fincelius G. Burnett, 1844–1933.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 107–108.

BURR. **Alexander, Holmes.** Aaron Burr, the proud pretender. N. Y. and London: Harper, 1937. xii, 390 p. illus. [3996

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 508–510; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 388–390.

——— **Armstrong, L. E.** The trial of Aaron Burr. *In* Proceedings. Wyoming state bar association. Casper—1935, Sheridan—1936, Cheyenne—1937. Compiled by L. C. Sampson. Cheyenne, Wyoming. p. 24–35. [3996a

BURR. **C[hurch], S. H.** America's heaviest villain; a review of "Aaron Burr", by Holmes Alexander. CARNEGIE MAG., XI (1937) 12–16. [3997

See no. 3996.

——— **Schachner, Nathan.** Aaron Burr, a biography. N. Y.: Stokes co., 1937. xii, 563 p. illus. [3998

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 901–902; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 103–105; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 541–543.

BURRITT. **Burritt, Elihu.** The learned blacksmith; the letters and journals of Elihu Burritt, by Merle Curti. N. Y.: Wilson-Erickson, 1937. ix, 241 p. port. [3999

A selection from the letters and journals of Elihu Burritt (1810–1879) reformer and linguist of Connecticut, known as "The learned blacksmith", which are "representative of Burritt's thought, activities, and character".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 949; Am. lit., IX (1938) 485–486; Jour. mod. hist., IX (1937) 236–237; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 90–91; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 390–391.

BUTLER. **Swiggett, Howard.** A portrait of Colonel John Butler. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 304–311. [4000

A character study of Col. John Butler (1728–1796) loyalist, soldier and Indian agent.

BYRNE. **Carleton, Mary Tennent,** *comp.* The Byrnes of Berkeley, from letters of Mary Tanner Byrne and other sources. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 41–49. [4001

BYRNS. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Joseph Wellington Byrns, late a representative from Tennessee. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 183 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 348). [4002

CALAME. **Roethe, H. E.** Pierre Calame [1804–1888]. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 168–174. [4003

CALHOUN. **Lytle Andrew Nelson.** John C. Calhoun [1782–1850]. SOUTHERN REV., III (1938) 510–530. [4003a

An article reviewing "the cast iron man, John C. Calhoun and American democracy," by Arthur Styron (N. Y., 1935).

——— **Wiltse, Charles M.** Calhoun and the modern state. VA. QUAR. REV., XIII (1937) 396–408. [4003b

Deals largely with the political philosophy of John C. Calhoun.

CAMDEN. **Summers, Festus P.** Johnson Newlon Camden [1828–1908] a study in individualism. N. Y. and London: Putnam's sons, 1937. xi, 605 p. port. [4004

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 163–164; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 255–257.

CAMPBELL. **Jordan, Weymouth T.** The public career of George Washington Campbell [1769–1848]. [Knoxville, 1938]. [18] p. [4005

Summary of thesis (PH. D.)—Vanderbilt university, 1937.

"Reprinted from the East Tennessee historical society's publications no. 10, 1938."

CARDOZO. **Lehman, Irving.** Benjamin Nathan Cardozo [1870–1938] a memorial. Read at a meeting of the American bar association of the twenty-fifth of July, MCMXXXVIII. Stamford, Conn.: Printed at the Overbrook press, 1938. 18 numbered leaves. ports. **[4006**

CAREY. **Kinney, Muriel.** John Carey [b. 1792] an Ohio pioneer. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 166–198. **[4007**

——— **McCadden, Helen M.** The father of the American book fair. CATH. WORLD, CXLIV (1937) 547–551. **[4008**

A brief sketch of the Philadelphia printer and bookseller, Mathew Carey, who organized the first American book fair in 1802.

CARROLL. **Carroll, Charles.** Letters of Charles Carroll, barrister. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 35–46, 174–190, 348–368; XXXIII (1938) 187–202, 371–388. **[4009**

Edited by W. Stull Holt.
Cont. from v. XXXI, 1936.
Prints the letters (1755–1769) of Charles Carroll (*ca.* 1723–1783) barrister, which "show how he managed his large and varied properties", and throw light on the domestic life of a patrician Maryland family. The letters are taken from a letter-book in which he kept copies of his business correspondence.

——— **Baltimore. Museum of art.** Charles Carroll of Carrollton (1737–1832) and his family; an exhibition of portraits, furniture, silver and manuscripts at the Baltimore museum of art, September 19–October 30, 1937. [Baltimore: The Lord Baltimore press, 1937]. 54 p. illus. **[4010**

"Under the auspices of the United States commission for the celebration of the two hundredth anniversary of the birth of Charles Carroll of Carrollton."

——— **Carroll, Charles.** A lost copy-book of Charles Carroll of Carrollton. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 193–225. **[4011**

Prints a series of letters from an old copy-book kept by Charles Carroll. The letters, covering the period 1770–1774, are addressed to correspondents in Europe, and deal largely with personal matters.

——— **U. S. Charles Carroll of Carrollton bicentenary commission.** The bicentenary celebration of the birth of Charles Carroll of Carrollton, 1737–1937; edited by John H. Scarff. Commission appointed under joint resolution of the 74th Congress of the United States, Clinton L. Riggs, chairman, Philip A. Carroll, William P. Cole, jr., George L. Radcliffe, Millard E. Tydings, James E. Hancock, secretary. [Baltimore: Lord Baltimore press, 1937?]. viii, 134 p. illus. **[4012**

CARSON. **Maloney, Alice B.** Alexander Carson [d.1835] Wilhamot freeman. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 16–21. **[4012a**

——— **Wynkoop, Frank M.** He led the way. NEW MEXICO, XVI (1938) no. 12, 17–19, 36–38. **[4012b**

A biographical sketch of Kit Carson (1809–1868).

CATRON. **Chandler, Walter.** The centenary of Associate Justice John Catron [1781–1865] of the United States Supreme court. *In* Proceedings of the fifty-sixth annual session of the Bar association of Tennessee, held at Memphis, Tennessee, June 11–12, 1937. Knoxville, Tenn.: Published by the Tennessee law review association, inc., 1937. (Tennessee law review, XV, no. 1). p. 32–51. **[4012c**

CARY. **Memorial** services, held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Glover H. Cary, late a representative from Kentucky. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print, off., 1938. 47 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 354). [4013

CHAMPE. **McGroarty, William Buckner.** Sergeant John Champe and certain of his contemporaries. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 145–175. [4014

John Champe was a sergeant during the American revolution.

CLARK. **Buchanan, Jennie J.** The Clarks of the Clark and Gruber mint. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 228–229. [4015

Brief biographical notes on Austin M. Clark and Milton E. Clark, who founded the Clark and Gruber mint in Denver in 1860.

——— **Carter, Clarence E.** William Clarke [*sic*] [d. 1802] first chief justice of Indiana territory. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 1–13. [4016

CLAY. **Rothert, Otto A.** Browsing in our archives; two letters by Cassius M. Clay, 1862 and 1869. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 162–169. [4017

Prints the text of two letters, and one enclosure, from the archives of the Filson club. Both of the letters, particularly the enclosure to the first which is in the nature of an autobiography, presents data of interest to the life of Clay, and his outlook on national affairs in which he played a part.

——— **Mayo, Bernard.** Henry Clay; spokesman of the new West. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xiii, 570 p. illus. [4018

This is the first of a projected three-volume life of Clay. It is as well a study of American history during the early period of the nation and the legislative battles that marked our entrance into the war of 1812.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 652–654; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 199–200; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 239–241; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 552.

——— **Van Deusen, Glyndon G.** The life of Henry Clay [1777–1852]. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1937. viii, 448 p. illus. [4019

A reexamination of the life of Clay based on new sources of knowledge which have made possible a new appraisal and different interpretation.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 652–654; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 239–241; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 550–551.

——— **Schwarz, Rachel S.** Lucretia Hart, the Hagerstown girl who became the wife of Henry Clay. Hagerstown: Stouffer print. co. 28 p. [4020

CLEMSON. **Holmes, Alester G., and George R. Sherrill.** Thomas Green Clemson [1807–1888] his life and work. With an introduction by E. W. Sikes. Richmond: Garrett and Massie, inc., 1937. xvii, 212 p. plates, ports. [4021

A biography of the founder of Clemson agricultural college, in South Carolina, and U. S. chargé d'affaires in Belgium 1844–1852.

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 116–117.

——— **Sikes, Enoch Walter.** Thomas G. Clemson. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land-grant colleges and universities ... Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the Executive committee of the Association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, inc., 1937]. p. 325–327. [4021a

CLINTON. **Spaulding, Ernest Wilder.** His Excellency George Clinton [1739–1812] critic of the Constitution, by E. Wilder Spaulding. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xiii, 325 p. illus., map. [4022

"George Clinton was one of the foremost of the prophets and agitators of the American revolution; he was perhaps the greatest of all war governors; and he was a figure to be reckoned with in virtually every New York gubernatorial contest in every national election until his death in 1812. ... Yet he has been all but forgotten by the historian."—Foreword.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 144–145; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 589; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 92–93.

CLYMER. **Brooke, Robert E.** Daniel Cunyngham Clymer [1748–1810]. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., IV (1938) 3–5. [4023

——— **Mohr, Walter H.** George Clymer [1739–1813]. PA. HIST., V (1938) 282–285. [4024

COCHRAN. **Fuess, Claude M.** Thomas Cochran. Andover, Mass. [The Andover press] 1937. [18] p. illus. [4025

Caption title: Thomas Cochran & Phillips academy.

An account of Thomas Cochran (1871–1936) as benefactor of Phillips academy, Andover, Mass.

CODY. **Garst, Shannon.** The story of Buffalo Bill, by Shannon Garst; illustrated by Carle Michel Boog. Indianapolis, New York: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1938]. 237 p. illus. [4026

A biography of William F. Cody ("Buffalo Bill") (1846–1917).

——— **Johnston, Ralph E.** Buffalo Bill. With a foreword by George Willard Frasier. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Allyn and Bacon [1938]. v, 245 p. illus. [4027

A biography of William F. Cody ("Buffalo Bill"), adapted for school use.

——— **Monaghan, James.** The stage career of Buffalo Bill [1845–1917]. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 411–423. [4028

——— **Schaare, C. Richard.** The life of Buffalo Bill in picture and story. N. Y.: Cupples and Leon co. [1937]. v, 7–56 p. illus. [4029

——— **Tousey, Sanford.** Buffalo Bill, written and illustrated by Sanford Tousey. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Rand, McNally and co., 1938. [36] p. illus. [4030

COLFAX. **Smith, Willard H.** Schuyler Colfax: Whig editor, 1845–1855. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 262–282. [4031

COLLIER. **Foreman, Grant.** The adventures of James Collier [1789–1873] first collector of the port of San Francisco. Chicago, Ill.: Printed and pub. by the Black cat press, 1937. 61 p. [4032

Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 384–385.

COLTER. **Ghent, W. J.** A sketch of John Colter [c. 1775–1813]. WYOMING ANN., X (1938). [4032a

COLTON. **Colton, Cullen B.** George Hooker Colton and the publication of "The Raven." AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 319–330. [4033

An account of the relations between the publisher, George Hooker Colton, and Edgar Allan Poe, particularly as they affected the publication of the latter's poem ("The Raven") in the periodical, "The American review ...".

COMLY. **Kleinpell, Eugene Henry.** James M. Comly [1832–1887] journalist-politician. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Summer quarter, 1936 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 22). p. 153–160. [4034

CONNERY. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of William Patrick Connery, jr., late a representative from Massachusetts. Seventy-fifth Congress, third session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 122 p. [4035

COOLIDGE. **Brown, Mary Sumner.** Footprints of Calvin Coolidge [1872–1933]. [Rutland, Vt.] Printed by the Novak printing co., 1938. [22] p. illus., ports., facsim. [4036

——— **White, William Allen.** A Puritan in Babylon, the story of Calvin Coolidge [1872–1933]. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xvi, 460 p. port. [4037

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 427–429; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 118–119.

COPELAND. **Copeland, Jennie F.** The in-laws of a revolutionary soldier, William Copeland, of Mansfield, Massachusetts. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVII (1937) 119–128. [4038

A biographical account of William Copeland (d. 1840) emphasizing the influence which his relatives by marriage had upon his life.

COTTING. **Conner, Samuel L.** Timothy Cotting [1793–1872] Tufts college trustee and civic leader of Medford. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XL (1937) 17–30. [4039

COUSINS. **Swisher, Jacob A.** Robert Gordon Cousins [1859–1931]. Iowa City, Ia.: State historical society of Iowa, 1938. xii, 307 p. port. (Iowa biographical series, ed. by Benjamin F. Shambaugh). [4040

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 273.

COUZENS. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of James Couzens, late a senator from Michigan. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 76 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 341). [4041

COXE. **Hutcheson, Harold.** Tench Coxe, a study in American economic development. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press, 1938. ix, 227 p. (Johns Hopkins univ. stud. Extra volumes. n. s. no. 26). [4042

Thesis (PH. D.)—Johns Hopkins university, 1936.
Published also without thesis note.
A study of the life and thought of Tench Coxe (1755–1824), "advocate of national economy, exponent of an American cotton culture and manufacture, and an economic adviser to important political figures of his day."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 651–652.

CRAWFORD. **Green, Philip Jackson.** The public life of William Harris Crawford, 1807–1825. [Chicago] 1938. [2], 30 p. [4043

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1935.
Lithoprinted.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

CURRIE. **Ethridge, George H.** James Hector Currie [1854–1910] orator and lawyer. MISS. LAW JOUR., XI (1938) 116–122. [4044

CURTIN. **Whitcomb, Nuna E. R.** A Wisconsin shrine; the birthplace of Jeremiah Curtin. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 5, 44–46. [4045

Largely biographical data regarding Jeremiah Curtin (*ca.* 1840–1906) linguist and diplomat.

CURTISS. **Studer, Clara.** Sky storming Yankee; the life of Glenn Curtiss [1878–1930]. New York city: Stackpole sons, 1937. 370, [64] p. illus. [4046

Biography of the noted aviator.

DANA. **Johnson, Hazel A.** John Cotton Dana [1856–1929]. LIB. QUAR., VII (1937) 50–98. [4047

DAVIS. **Perry, Flora McKinnon.** James Davis [1721–1785] first North Carolina printer. FURMAN BULLETIN (Furman univ., S. C.) XX (1938) 21–28. [4047a

——— **McElroy, Robert.** Jefferson Davis; the unreal and the real ... N. Y. and London: Harper, 1937. 2 v. illus. (facsim.), ports. [4048

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 160–162; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 529–530; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 426–428.

——— **Owsley, Frank L.** Jefferson Davis. SOUTHERN REV., III (1938) 762–768. [4048a

An article reviewing "Jefferson Davis", by Robert McElroy (see no. 4048).

DECATUR. **Lewis, Charles Lee.** The romantic Decatur [1779–1820]. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. [12], 296 p. illus. [4049

A study of the naval career of Stephen Decatur, based on manuscript materials in the United States navy department, Library of Congress, and various private collections in the United States.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 710; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 390–391.

DEERE. **Clark, Neil M.** John Deere [1804–1886] he gave to the world the steel plow. Illustrated by Dale Nichols. 1837–1937. [Moline, Ill.] Priv. print. [Desaulniers and co., 1937]. 61 p. illus. [4050

This biographical account deals largely with the invention of the steel plow by John Deere in 1837, and the founding and early years of the firm of Deere and company.

DEMORSE. **Wallace, Ernest.** The early career of Charles DeMorse. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIII (1937) 9–39. [4051

Biographical sketch of Col. Charles DeMorse (b. 1815) who was prominent in public affairs in Texas.

DEWEY. **[Webster, P. D.]** *ed.* The life of Admiral Dewey [1837–1917]. [Northfield, Vt.: Norwich university] 1937. 12 p. illus. (incl. ports.). (Norwich university record. [n. s., v. XXIX, no. 3]). [4052

"This brief review of the career of a great Vermonter and Norwich man has been prepared under the direction of a committee appointed by President Porter H. Adams, and consisting of Professors P. D. Webster, S. F. Howard, K. R. B. Flint, and Librarian K. K. Moore."

DIX. **Lamb, Rosamond.** A great woman of America: Dorothea Lynde Dix [1802–1887]. BOSTONIAN SOC. PROC., LVI (1937) 27–45. [4053

——— **Marshall, Helen E.** Dorothea Dix, forgotten samaritan. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1937. xi, 298 p. illus. [4054

A biography of Dorothea Lynde Dix, a leader in the movement for reform in the care and treatment of the mentally ill.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 157–158; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 160–162.

DOUGLAS. **Latham, Henry C.** A young man's view of Lincoln and Douglas in 1861; extracts from the diary of Henry C. Latham. ABRAHAM LINCOLN ASSOC. BUL., no. 52 (1937) 7–9. [4055

Reproduces the portions of the diary of Henry C. Latham which give his impression of Abraham Lincoln and Stephen A. Douglas.

DOWLING. **Sackett, Frances Robertson.** Dick Dowling. Houston, Tex.: Gulf pub. co. [1937]. xiv, 80 p. illus., port. [4056

Includes an account of the battle of Sabine Pass.

A biographical sketch of Richard William Dowling (1838–1867) Texan hero of the civil war battle at Sabine Pass, 1863.

DRIVER. **Kerchendorfer, Paul R.** What's in a name. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 5 [*i. e.* no. 6], 68–70. [4057

"The story of William Driver [1803–1886] who first called our flag, 'Old Glory'."

DUANE. **Alexander, Edward P.** A revolutionary conservative, James Duane [1733–1797] of New York. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1938. xviii, 283 p. ports., maps. (New York state historical association series; D. R. Fox, editor. no. VI). [4058

Biography of "an important New Yorker who at times exerted pronounced influence on national affairs." He was an "industrious lawyer, leader of the Yorkers against the Yankees in the New Hampshire grants, land speculator and land developer, one of the most faithful and most powerful members of the Continental congress ... ."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 736; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 778–779.

——— **Bushey, Glenn Leroy.** William Duane [1760–1835] crusader for judicial reform. PA. HIST., V (1938) 141–156. [4059

DUFFEY. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Warren Joseph Duffey, late a representative from Ohio. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 57 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 350). [4060

DUNN. **Dunn, Caroline.** Jacob Piatt Dunn: his Miami language studies and Indian manuscript collection. Indianapolis: Indiana historical society [1937]. 31–59 p. ([Indiana historical society] Prehistory research series, v. I, no. 2). [4061

Consists of a biographical sketch of Jacob Piatt Dunn (1855–1924), and a catalogue of the manuscript Indian material from his collection (a Miami dictionary, vocabularies, comparative word studies, essays on grammar, notes on interviews with Indians, etc.). The collection is now in the Indiana state library.

DURGAN. **Hunt, George.** Millie Durgan. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 480–482. [4062

Millie Durgan was a white child from Texas who was taken captive and adopted by the Kiowa Indians in the 1860's.

EAMES. **Lydenberg, Harry Miller.** Wilberforce Eames, 1855–1937. AM. LIB. ASSOC. BUL., XXXII (1938) 25–27. [4062a

——— **Vail, R. W. G.** Wilberforce Eames, 1855–1937. Worcester, Mass.: The Society, 1938. 9 p. [4063

At head of title: American antiquarian society.
"Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American antiquarian society for April, 1938."

——— **Winship, George Parker.** Wilberforce Eames, bookman. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLII (1938) 3–9. [4064

EASTON. **Morton William Easton** [1841–1917] a memoir, together with the forty-year record of the class of 1898, college, University of Pennsylvania, by John Louis Haney, class historian, 1898–1938. Phila.: Printed for private circulation, 1938. 131 p. [4065

ELDER. **Craighead, James R. E.** James Elder [1763–1812] pioneer. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 267–274. [4066

ELLIOTT. **Elliott, Charles Burke.** The University of Minnesota's first doctor of philosophy. [Ed. by] Charles W. Elliott. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 121–151. [4067

Prints the text of the "Diary of Charles Burke Elliott, January 1–June 7, 1888". In the portion of the diary printed here "Elliott records his activities while preparing for his doctoral examinations, and tells how he received his degree."

EMORY. **McKenney, J. Wilson.** "Bold Emory" [Lt. William H. Emory]. DESERT MAGAZINE (El Centro, Calif.), I (1937) no. 1. [4067a

ENDICOTT. **Whitehill, Walter Muir.** William Crowninshield Endicott [1860–1936]. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1938) 205–210. [4068

FIELD. **Field, Stephen J.** Four letters of Mr. Justice Field. Edited by Howard Jay Graham. YALE LAW REV., XLVII (1937) 1100–1108. [4069

Prints the text of four letters (1881–1884) written by Stephen J. Field, associate justice of the Supreme court, to John Norton Pomeroy, professor of law in Hastings law college of the University of California.

FITZHUGH. **Wish, Harvey.** George Fitzhugh, conservative of the old South. Charlottesville, Va.: Green bookman, inc., 1938. 39 p. illus. (Southern sketches. no. 11, 1st ser ... general editor, Dr. J. D. Eggleston). [4070

A study of the social and political theories of Fitzhugh, principally his advocacy of slavery in the South.

FLETCHER. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Duncan Upshaw Fletcher, late a senator from Florida. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 63 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 339). [4071

FOCHT. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Benjamin Kurtz Focht, late a representative from Pennsylvania. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 66 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 358). [4072

FOSTER. **Mott, David C.** Suel Foster [1811–1868]. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XX (1937) 497–509. [4073

FRANKLIN. The **Benjamin Franklin** gazette; official publication of the International Benjamin Franklin society. v. III, nos. 4 and 5. New York: The Society. 2 nos. [4074

PARTIAL CONTENTS. No. 4. Benjamin Franklin and his circle ["the story of the remarkable Franklin exhibit displayed last summer at the Metropolitan museum of art"], by Joseph Downs. Touring Europe with vivid Mr. Franklin; the friends of young America's ambassador and the paths he trod reappear in an exhibition at the Metropolitan museum, by H. I. Brock. Puzzling history of the Autobiography, by Helen Rudolph Heller. No. 5. "Benjamin Franklin's life as an inspiration to youth, by Albert Firmin. The bicentennial of Franklin's university [now the University of Pennsylvania]. What Franklin did for the Constitution, by J. Robert Stout.

——— The **Benjamin Franklin** memorial, Philadelphia. NATURE, CXLII (1938) 9–10. [4074a

An account of the dedication of the memorial to Benjamin Franklin at Franklin institute, Philadelphia, Pa., held May 19–21, 1938.

——— **Carey, Michael T.** Dr. Franklin at Goettingen. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 55–60. [4075

——— **Compton, Karl T.** Science and the college. FRANKLIN AND MARSHALL PAP., I (1937) no. 12, 13–19. [4075a

Discusses Benjamin Franklin's philosophy of education.

——— **Dedication** of the Benjamin Franklin memorial unveiling of the statue to Benjamin Franklin, May 19, 20, 21, 1938. JOUR. FRANKLIN INST., CCXXVI (1938) 247–440. [4075b

An account of the dedication of the statute of Benjamin Franklin at the Franklin institute of the state of Pennsylvania, and the text of the addresses given at the ceremonies.

——— The **dedication** of the Franklin memorial. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 365–372. [4076

Prints the text of the two addresses delivered by George Wharton Pepper and Herbert Hoover respectively, at the dedication of the Benjamin Franklin memorial, Philadelphia.

——— **Falls, William F.** Buffon, Franklin, et deux académies américaines. ROMANIC REV., XXIX (1938) 37–47. [4076a

Deals with the relations of G. L. Leclerc de Buffon with the American philosophical society and the American academy of arts and sciences; and his friendship with Benjamin Franklin.

——— **Franklin, Benjamin.** Benjamin Franklin's own story; his autobiography continued from 1759 to his death in 1790, with a biographical sketch drawn from his writings. [Edited] by Nathan G. Goodman. Phila.: Univ. of Pa. press, 1937. [6], 268 p. illus. [4077

Rev. in.: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 209; Am. lit., X (1938) 230–231; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 540–541.

——— **Garrison, F. Lynwood.** Benjamin Franklin's dissertations relating to geologic phenomena. JOUR. FRANKLIN INST., CCXXIII (1937) 635–642. [4078

FRANKLIN. **Hines, Norman E.** Benjamin Franklin on population: a re-examination with special reference to the influence of Franklin on Francis Place. ECON. HIST., III (1937) 388–398. [4079

The writer's purpose is to show the influence of Franklin on Francis Place, English reformer, and "founder of the modern birth control movement."

——— **Huckel, Oliver.** Benjamin Franklin and George Whitefield—founding fathers. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 372–382. [4080

Recalls the part played by these two men in the founding of the University of Pennsylvania.

——— **Irvine, James C.** Benjamin Franklin in St. Andrews. JOUR. FRANKLIN INST., CCXXVI (1938) 271–279. [4080a

Deals with Franklin's association with the University of St. Andrews in Scotland.

——— **Nolan, James Bennett.** Benjamin Franklin in Scotland and Ireland, 1759 and 1771, by J. Bennett Nolan. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. [12], 229 p. illus., maps. [4081

"Notes": p. 211–225.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 997–998.

——— **Pepper, William.** Benjamin Franklin, founder of the University [of Pennsylvania]. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 318–324. [4082

——— **Van Doren, Carl.** Benjamin Franklin. N. Y.: Viking press, 1938. xix, 845 p. ports. [4083

First edition after publication of the limited, signed edition in three volumes, which was also published in 1938.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 253–255.

——— **Williams, David,** *ed.* More light on Franklin's religious ideas. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 803–813. [4084

Excerpts from the autobiography of David Williams entitled "Incidents in my own life which have been thought of some importance". The excerpts throw light on Franklin's participation, while in London, in the issuance by the "Thirteen club" of "The liturgy on the universal principles of religion and mortality" (London, 1776).

FREE. "The immortal J. N."—Jacob Neuman Free (1828–1906). NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. QUAR. BUL., IX (1937) no. 4, 1–10. [4085

Prints a collection of quotations, from printed works, newspapers, etc., which "give most of the known facts and many extant traditions about this singular character."

FULTON. **Fulton, Eleanore J.** Robert Fulton [1765–1815], as an artist. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 49–96. [4086

Includes a descriptive list of his paintings.

FURUSETH. **Rygg, A. N.** Andrew Furuseth [1854–1938]. AM.-SCANDINAVIAN REV., XXVI (1938) 123–133. [4086a

GAINES. **Silver, James W.** Edmund Pendleton Gaines [1777–1849] railroad propagandist. EAST TENN. HIST. SOC. PUB., IX (1937) 3–18. [4087

Deals with "his least known and yet most valuable activity, his continual preaching of the crusade of the iron rail."

GANTT. **Maloney, Alice B.** John Gantt [d. 1849] "borderer". CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 48–60. [4088

GARRISON. **Kagan, Solomon R.** Life and letters of Fielding H. Garrison. With an introduction by Prof. James J. Walsh. Boston, Mass.: The Medico-historical press, 1938. xvi, 287 p. illus. [4089

Fielding H. Garrison (1870–1935) was a colonel in the medical corps of the United States army, who was prominent as a medical historian, and collaborator in the compilation of the "Index medicus".

GIST. **Williams, Samuel C.** The father of Sequoyah: Nathaniel Gist [b. 1733]. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 3–20. [4090

GOODWIN. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Philip Arnold Goodwin, late a representative from New York. Seventy-fifth Congress, third session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 68 p. port. [4091

GOODYEAR. **Kelly, Charles, and Maurice L. Howe.** Miles Goodyear [1817–1849] first citizen of Utah, trapper, trader and California pioneer. Salt Lake City: Priv. print. for the authors by Western print. co., 1937. 152, [7] p. illus., map. [4092

GORDON. **West, Preston C.** Judge James H. Gordon [1868–1936]. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 198–204. [4093

GRADY. **Bauer, Marvin Grant.** Henry W. Grady [1850–1889] spokesman of the new South. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations . . . July, 1936–June, 1937. Volume two. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1938. p. 266–268. [4094

——— **Spalding, Jack J.** Bust of Henry W. Grady. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 11, 67ff. [4095

——— **Wade, John Donald.** Henry W. Grady. SOUTHERN REV., III (1938) 479–509. [4095a

GRAHAM. **Graham, George Mason.** The autobiography of George Mason Graham [b. 1807]. Contributed by his grandson, Dr. G. M. Stafford. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 43–57. [4096

GRANT. **McMechen, Edgar C.** Governor Grant, leader in Colorado smelting. MINES MAGAZINE (Denver, Colo.), XXVIII (1938) 75–78. [4096a

Biographical sketch of James B. Grant (1848–1911).

——— **Kull, Irving S.** Two letters of U. S. Grant. RUTGERS UNIV. LIB. JOUR., II (1938). [4097

GREGORY. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of William Voris Gregory, late a representative from Kentucky. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 49 port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 353). [4098

GRINNELL. **Payne, Charles E.** Josiah Bushnell Grinnell [1821–1891]. Iowa City, Ia.: State historical society of Iowa, 1938. xii, 338 p. port. (Iowa biographical series; ed. by Benjamin F. Shambaugh). [4099

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1012; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 103–104.

GRUNDY. **Parks, Joseph Howard.** Felix Grundy [1777–1840] of Tennessee. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Summer quarter, 1937 . . . Columbus: Ohio state university, 1938. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 25). p. 317–323. [4100

GUE. **Mott, David C.** Benjamin F. Gue [1828–1904]. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XX (1937) 603–631. [4101

GWINNETT. **McIntosh, Lachlan.** A historical duel; a letter written by Brigadier General Lachlan McIntosh to Colonel John Laurence, military secretary to General Washington, three days after the death of Button Gwinnett, being a true relation of the duel, of the events that caused it and of its consequences: after one hundred and sixty years the authentic story of the historical duel, written by the hand that killed Button Gwinnett thereby creating one of America's greatest autographic rareties. Printed here for the first time, from the recently acquired original letter, for a few friends and clients by the American autograph shop, Christmas, 1937. [Merion Station, Pa., 1937]. [3] p. [4102

HALE. **Hale, Heber Q.** Bishop Jonathan H. Hale of Nauvoo, his life and ministry; including brief biographies of Aroet L. Hale, Alma H. Hale, Rachel Hale Hoagland [and] Solomon H. Hale. Salt Lake City, Utah, 1938. [6], 209 p. illus. [4103

——— **Mutch, Verna Eugenia.** Let us give thanks. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 11, 2–7. [4104

The story of Sara Josepha Hale (1788–1879) editor of "Godey's lady's book"; and "of her successful campaign for the national celebration of Thanksgiving day".

HALL. **Krafka, Joseph, *jr.*** Lyman Hall—Yale 1747, a Connecticut doctor who mixed medicine and politics in Georgia. YALE JOUR. BIOL. AND MED., X (1938) 531–537. [4104a

A biographical sketch of this outstanding leader in revolutionary Georgia.

HALLECK. **Shutes, Milton H.** Henry Wager Halleck [1815–1872] Lincoln's chief-of-staff. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 195–208. [4105

HAMILTON. **Mayer, Josephine, and Robert A. East.** The settlement of Alexander Hamilton's debts; a footnote to history. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 378–385. [4106

An account of the secret settlement by New York and Boston Federalists of the personal debts left by Alexander Hamilton at his death.

——— **Ragen, Katherine Mary.** Alexander Hamilton's economic policy. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... July, 1936–June, 1937. Volume two. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1938. p. 86–88. [4107

——— **Tugwell, Rexford Guy, and Joseph Dorfman.** Alexander Hamilton [1757–1804] nation-maker. COLUMBIA UNIV. QUAR., XXIX (1937) 209–226, XXX (1938) 59–72. [4108

HAMLIN. **Vose, Reuben.** The life and speeches of Abraham Lincoln, and Hannibal Hamlin, edited and published by Reuben Vose. Fort Wayne: Lincoln national life foundation, 1938. li, 118 p. [4109

Contains the Platforms of 1855 and 1860 and the speeches of Lincoln at Cooper Institute, Brooklyn, at Chicago, July 10, 1858, and at Springfield, June 10 and July 17, 1858.
The Judd Stewart collection, May 1922, with ex-libris.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 728.

HANSON. **Kremer, J. Bruce.** John Hanson of Mulberry Grove [1715–1783]. N. Y.: A. and C. Boni, inc., 1938. 188 p. illus., maps. [4110

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1938) 252–253.

HARRIS. **Meserve, John Bartlett.** Governor Cyrus Harris [1817–1888]. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 373–386. [4111

——— **Douglas, Stephen A., and James Shields.** Thomas Langrell Harris, a biography by Stephen A. Douglas and James Shields. Foreword by John M. Palmer. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 160–165. [4112

Prints the text of two speeches given on the floor of the United States senate a few weeks after Harris' death (Nov. 24, 1858), by Stephen A. Douglas and James Shields.

HARRISON. **Lippincott, Horace Mather.** General William Henry Harrison, 1791 M., ninth President of the United States. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 166–171. [4113

Biographical data regarding President Harrison, in which attention is called to the fact that he was an alumnus of the University of Pennsylvania, having studied medicine there in 1791.

HARTWICK. **Arndt, Karl J. R.** John Christopher Hartwick [1714–1796] German pioneer of central New York. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 293–303. [4114

HASKINS. **Powicke, F. M.** Charles Homer Haskins [1870–1937]. ENG. HIST. REV., LII (1937) 649–656. [4114a

HATCH. **Mumford, F. B.** Colonel William H. Hatch [1833–1896] author of the original agricultural experiment station bill. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land grant colleges and universities ... Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the Association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, inc., 1937]. p. 43–48. [4114b

An address given in commemoration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the first Morrill act and of the establishment of the United States Department of agriculture, and the fiftieth anniversary of the Hatch act.

HAWKEN. **King, Roy T.** Samuel Hawken [1792–1884] gunsmith and fifty-niner. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 31–35. [4115-6

HAY. **Hay, John.** A college friendship, a series of letters from John Hay to Hannah Angell. Boston: Priv. print., 1938. x, 65 p. port. [4117

"Copyright ... [by] Amy A. C. Montague."

HAYS. **Smith, Harry, and J. Hugo Tatsch.** Moses Michael Hays, merchant—citizen—free mason, 1739–1805. Boston, Mass.: Priv. print., Moses Michael Hays lodge, A. F. & A. M., 1937. 72 p. illus. [4118

HEWITT. **Hewitt, Abram S.** Selected writings of Abram S. Hewitt; edited by Allan Nevins, with an introduction by Nicholas Murray Butler. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1937. x, 414 p. port. [4119

Of particular importance in this group of papers by Abram S. Hewitt (1822–1903), manufacturer and Congressman from New York, are those dealing with the iron and steel industry, and those on political affairs, 1876–1894.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 422–423; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 412–413.

HICKS. **Hicks, Sarah W.** The life and expatriation of Judge Gilbert Hicks [1720–*ca.* 1786]. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 247–255. [4120

HILL. **Roberts, Lucien E.** The political career of Joshua Hill [1812–1891] Georgia unionist. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 50–72. [4121

——— **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Robert Potter Hill, late a representative from Oklahoma. Seventy-fifth Congress, third session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 51 p. [4122-3

HOFER. **Jerome, Amalie Hofer.** My century, the story of Andreas Franz Hofer. Boston: B. Humphries, inc. [1937]. 266 p. [4124

Andreas Franz Hofer (1821–1904) was a native of Boden, Germany, who settled in Iowa in the mid-19th century.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 290.

HOFFMAN. **Hoffman, Ogden.** Unpublished letters from the files of the late Ogden Hoffman, United States district judge at San Francisco, 1851–1891. Edited by Charles R. Boden. SAN FRANCISCO BAR, II (1938) no. 2, 4–8. [4125

HOLMES. **Fallon, Perlie P.** The judicial world of Mr. Justice Holmes. NOTRE DAME LAWYER, XIV (1938) 52–97. [4126

A study of the judicial phases of society as it existed in Massachusetts from 1882 to 1902, during which time Oliver Wendell Holmes was associate justice and later chief justice of the Massachusetts Supreme judicial court.

——— **Shriver, Harry C.** Oliver Wendell Holmes [1841–1935] lawyer. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XXIV (1938) 157–162. [4126a

"Appendix: List of cases argued before the Supreme judicial court of Massachusetts in banc in which O. W. Holmes, jr., appeared as counsel": p. 161–162.

——— **Townsend, Henry H.** Justice Holmes, the dissenter. CONN. BAR JOUR., XI (1937) 167–183. [4127

HOPKINS. **French, John C.** Johns Hopkins [1795–1873] founder. JOHNS HOPKINS ALUMNI MAG., XXV (1937) 227–234. [4128

HOPKINSON. **Albrecht, Otto E.** Francis Hopkinson, musician, poet and patriot, 1737–1937. PA. UNIV. LIB. CHRON., VI (1938) 1–15. [4128a

Biographical data regarding Francis Hopkinson (1737–1791), "the first graduate of the University of Pennsylvania".

HUGHES. **Reeves, Jesse S.** Coke of Norfolk and Lafayette; the correspondence of two great liberals with Christopher Hughes of Baltimore. MICH. ALUMNUS (quar. rev.), XLV (1938) 1–11. [4129

These excerpts from the correspondence of Christopher Hughes [1786–1849] American diplomat, with Thomas William Coke of Norfolk, England, and General Lafayette throw light on Hughes' friendship with these two noted liberals.

HUGHES. **Duncan, H. G., and Winnie Leach Duncan.** Henry Hughes [d. 1862] sociologist of the Old South. SOCIOL. AND SOC. RESEARCH, XXI (1937) 244–258. [4129a

HUNING. **Clark, Anna Nolan.** Pioneer of progress. NEW MEXICO, XV (1937) no. 1, 20–21, 46, 48, 50, 52. [4129b

Biographical sketch of Franz Huning who went to New Mexico in 1849.

HUNTON. **Hunton, Addie D. Waite.** William Alphaeus Hunton; a pioneer prophet of young men, by Addie W. Hunton. New York: Association press, 1938. xii, 176 p. [4130

A biography of William A. Hunton (1863–1916) one of the pioneers in the movement for establishing the Y. M. C. A.'s for negroes.

INGERSOLL. **Crocker, Lionel.** Robert Green Ingersoll's [1833–1899] influence on American oratory. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIV (1938) 299–312. [4130a

JACKSON. **Horn, Stanley F.** The Hermitage, home of Old Hickory. Richmond: Garrett and Massie, 1938. xi, 225 p. illus., map. [4131

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 526–527.

——— **James, Marquis.** Andrew Jackson, portrait of a president. Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1937]. 627 p. illus. [4132

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 654–655; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 525–526.

JACOBSEN. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Bernhard Martin Jacobsen, late a representative from Iowa. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 43 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 349). [4133

JAMESON. **Hill, Roscoe R.** John Franklin Jameson, 1859–1937; an appreciation. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVII (1937) 417–418. [4134

——— John Franklin Jameson. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 243–252. [4135

A biographical memoir on the life and work of John Franklin Jameson (1859–1937).

JAY. **Ide, John Jay.** The portraits of John Jay (1745–1829) first chief justice of the United States, governor of the state of New York. N. Y.: The New-York historical society, 1938. xvii, 69 p. ports. (The New-York historical society. The John Divine Jones fund series of histories and memoirs. X). [4136

A descriptive list of the best known portraits of John Jay.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 460.

JEFFERSON. **Burruss, Julian A.** Jefferson and the Land-grant college. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land-grant colleges and universities ... Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the Association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, inc., 1937]. p. 336–338. [4136a

——— **Dumbauld, Edward.** Thomas Jefferson and Pennsylvania. PA. HIST., V (1938) 157–165. [4137

An account of Jefferson's various visits to Pennsylvania.

JEFFERSON. **Hart, Andrew DeJarnette.** Thomas Jefferson's influence on the foundation of medical instruction at the University of Virginia. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 47–60. [4137a

——— **Ireton, Robert E.** Jefferson and the Supreme court. BOSTON UNIV. LAW REV., XVII (1937) 81–89. [4138

Deals with the Marbury case, resulting from the refusal of President Jefferson to give William Marbury his commission as justice of the peace of the District of Columbia, and the impeachment case instigated by Jefferson for the removal of Samuel Chase, associate justice of the Supreme court, 1804.

——— **Kerchendorfer, Paul R.** Jefferson's "writing box"; officially the Declaration box. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 7, 12–15. [4139

An historical account of the portable writing desk upon which Jefferson "penned the words" of the Declaration of independence.

——— **Pettengill, Samuel B.** Jefferson, the forgotten man. N. Y.: America's future, inc. [1938]. xvi, 249 p. port. [4140

——— **Wallace, Henry A.** Thomas Jefferson; farmer, educator and democrat. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land-grant colleges and universities ... Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the Association. [New Haven] Quinnipiack press, inc., 1937]. p. 338–346. [4140a

JOHNSON. **Johnson, Erastus.** Autobiography of Erastus Johnson [1826–1912] a chronicle of pioneer life in New England and on the Pacific coast. Done into its present form by the students of printing in the Frank Wiggins trade school. Los Angeles, 1937. 82 p. [4141

——— **Aery, William Anthony.** James Weldon Johnson [1871–1938] American Negro of distinction. SCHOOL AND SOC., XLVIII (1938) 291–294. [4142

——— **Groce, George C., *jr*.** William Samuel Johnson [1727–1819] a maker of the Constitution. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1937. x, 227 p. port. [4143

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1938.
Published also without thesis note.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 143–144; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 539–540; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 419–421.

JOHNSTON. **Emmett, Chris.** The general and the poet, Albert Sidney Johnston and Sidney Lanier, a luminary follows a star, by Chris Emmett. San Antonio: Naylor co., 1937. [8], 63 p. [4144

Outlines the activities of the poet, Sidney Lanier (1842–1881), and the general, Albert Sidney Johnston (1803–1862) to illustrate the striking parallel in the lives of these two men.

JONES. **Birge, Edward A.** Burr W. Jones [1846–1935]. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 63–67. [4145

——— **Jones, Burr W.** Reminiscences of nine decades. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 270–290, 404–436; XXI (1937) 39–62. [4146

Cont. from v. XX, 1936.
Reminiscences of Burr W. Jones (1846–1935).

JÜNGIN. **Birch, Edith White.** Barricke Mariche, Mountain Mary. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., IV (1938) 6–10. [4147

Biographical data regarding Anna Maria Jüngin (d. 1819), who was known as "Mountain Mary", or "Barricke Mariche".

KEARNY. **Kearny, Thomas.** General Philip Kearny [1815–1862] battle soldier of five wars, including the conquest of the West by General Stephen Watts Kearny. With a preface by Frank Monaghan ... N. Y.: Putnam, 1937. 496 p. illus. [4148

This biography emphasizes the military career of Gen. Philip Kearny, particularly in the civil war.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 948–949; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 510–512.

KEELEY. **Linn, James Weber.** James Keeley [1867–1934] newspaperman. Indianapolis, New York: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1937]. 286 p. plates, ports., facsims. [4149

KELLOGG. **Bryn-Jones, David.** Frank B. Kellogg [1856–1937] a biography. N. Y.: G. P. Putnam's sons, 1937. viii, 308 p. ports. [4150

The emphasis in this biographical study has been laid upon the historical rather than the personal phases of his career.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 950–951; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 128–130.

KELLY. **Theiss, Lewis Edwin.** Colonel John Kelly [1744–1832]. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 119–132. [4151

KEMBLE. **Armstrong, Margaret.** Fanny Kemble, a passionate Victorian. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. vi, [2], 387 p. illus. [4152

A biography of the well-known actress, Frances Anne Kemble, 1809–1893.

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 110–112.

KENNEY. **Memorial** services in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Edward Aloysius Kenney, late a representative from New Jersey. Seventy-fifth Congress, third session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 60 p. port. [4153

KENT. **Horton, John Theodore.** The life of James Kent [1763–1847] chief-justice and chancellor of New York. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 160–163. [4154

KERRIGAN. **Murphy, Sara M.** James Kerrigan [1789–1876] merchant. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVIII (1937) 136–158. [4155

KIMBALL. **Mitchell, Eugene Muse.** H. I. Kimball [1832–1895] his career and defense. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 249–283. [4156

KIRCHNER. **Finley, Walter S.** Frederick Conrad Kirchner [1872–1936] inventor, industrialist. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 649–651. [4157–8

KNOTT. **Mills, Edwin W.** The career of James Proctor Knott [1830–1912] in Missouri. MO. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 288–294. [4159

LACHER. **Baensch, Emil.** J. H. A. Lacher, November 27, 1856–October 31, 1936. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1938) 251–255. [4160

LAFAYETTE. **Hume, Edgar Erskine.** Lafayette in Kentucky. With an introduction by M. André de Laboulaye. Published by Transylvania college and the Society of the Cincinnati in Virginia, Frankfort, Ky., 1937. 115 p. [4161

LAFAYETTE, **Wiley, Richard T.** Lafayette in western Pennsylvania. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 107–118. [4162

An account of the visit which Lafayette made to western Pennsylvania during his tour of the United States in 1824.

——— **Woodward, William E.** Lafayette. N. Y. and Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart [1938]. xii, 472 p. illus. [4163

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 980–981.

LANE. **Gronert, Theodore G.** Senator Henry S. Lane [1811–1881]. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 260–264. [4164

LANGDON. **Mayo, Lawrence Shaw.** John Langdon of New Hampshire [1741–1819]. Concord, N. H.: The Rumford press, 1937. xiv, 303 p. illus. [4165

Delegate from New Hampshire to the Continental congress and to the Constitutional convention, and later governor of New Hampshire.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 146–147; Miss. Valley hist. rev. XXV (1938) 94–96; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 195–197.

LARKIN. **Parker, Robert J.** A chapter in the early life of Thomas Oliver Larkin [1802–1858]. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 3–29, 144–171. [4166

"My itinerary: U. S. America", by Thomas Oliver Larkin; with notes by Robert J. Parker, is included. This itinerary is a diary of his travels during the years 1821–1826.

——— **Parker, Robert J.,** *ed.* California bound: Larkin in 1831. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 363–370. [4167

Prints two letters (Thomas Oliver Larkin to Ebenezer Larkin Childs, and a reply from the latter to Larkin, both written in 1831) which throw light on the "circumstances surrounding Larkin's embarkation for the Pacific", where he later became U. S. consul at Monterey, and was prominent in the movement for separation of California from Mexico.

LARSON. **Pease, Theodore C.** Laurence Marcellus Larson, 1868–1938. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 245–261. [4168

LATHROP. **Burton, Katherine.** Sorrow built a bridge; a daughter of Hawthorne. London, N. Y. [etc.] Longmans, Green and co., 1937. 288 p. [4168a

A biography of Mrs. Rose Hawthorne Lathrop (1851–1926), daughter of Nathaniel Hawthorne.

LA SALLIER. **Stevens, Frank E.** Pierre La Sallier [d. *ca.* 1830] Lee county's first white settler. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 345–352. [4169

LEE. **Briscoe, Ruth Lee.** John W. M. Lee, 1848–1896. Librarian of the Mercantile library association, 1870–1885; librarian and curator of the Cabinet, Maryland historical society, 1877–1892. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 1–9. [4170

——— **Bishop, Merrill, and Joseph Roemer.** The gentleman commander; a character portrayal of Robert E. Lee. Oklahoma City, Fort Worth [etc.] The Economy co. [1937]. 224 p. illus., port. [4171

——— **Crane, R. C.** Robert E. Lee's expedition in the Upper Brazos and Colorado country. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIII (1937) 53–63. [4172

Presents "facts about General Lee, his presence and service on the frontier of Texas" in an effort to correct the erroneous traditions which have been built concerning his supposed service at many of the old posts and forts.

LEE. **Macphail, *Sir* Andrew.** Robert Edward Lee. QUEEN'S QUAR., XLV (1938) 1–10. [4173

An article reviewing "R. E. Lee" by Douglas Southall Freeman (New York, 1934–35, 4 vols.).

——— **Musser, Ruth, and John C. Krantz, *jr.*** The friendship of General Robert E. Lee and Dr. Wm. Beaumont [1785–1853]. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., VI (1938) 467–476. [4174

——— **Robert, Joseph C.** Lee the farmer. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 422–440. [4175

An account of the two years, 1857–1860, which Robert E. Lee spent in supervising the agricultural pursuits at the Arlington estate and the two Pamunky river estates in Virginia.

——— **U. S. Congress. House.** Committee on the Library. Statue of Gen. Robert E. Lee ... Report. (To accompany H. J. Res. 142). [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937]. 3 p. (75th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Rept. 1143). [4176

L'ENFANT. **Kite, Elizabeth S.** Pierre-Charles L'Enfant [1754–1825] and the national capital. LÉGION D'HONNEUR, VIII (1938) 141–148. [4177

——— **Mello, Luis de Anhaia.** Pierre Charles L'Enfant e o plano da cidade federal. BOLETIM DO INSTITUTO DE ENGENHARIA (São Paulo, Brazil), XXVI (1937) 3–15. [4177a

An account of Pierre Charles L'Enfant and his plan for the Federal city.

LEWIS. **[Meriwether, Lee].** Meriwether Lewis [1774–1809] his work, and his place in American history. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 329–345. [4178

"Remarks of Lee Meriwether before the Missouri historical society, in St. Louis on November 27, 1936."

——— **Seymour, Flora Warren.** Meriwether Lewis, trail-blazer. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1937. xiv, 239 p. illus. [4179

Written for young people.
Emphasizes his part in the Lewis and Clark expedition.

LINCOLN. **Abraham Lincoln association.** Bulletin of the Abraham Lincoln association. Nos. 46–54, and Supplement to no. 47. Springfield, Ill., 1937–1938. 10 nos. [4180

CONTENTS.—No. 46. The contacts of Amos Tuck and Edward Tuck with Abraham Lincoln. no. 47. Lincoln and the Supreme court, by Paul M. Angle. no. 47 (supplement). Lincoln and the United States Supreme court: a postscript, by Paul M. Angle. no. 48. Lincoln—trustee of the town of Springfield. no. 49. Simon Cameron's fight for a place in Lincoln's cabinet, by Harry E. Pratt. no. 50. Lincoln—campaign manager and orator in 1840, by Harry E. Pratt. no. 51. Abraham Lincoln for vice-president. no. 52. Lincoln's savings from his salary as president of the United States, by Harry E. Pratt. A young man's view of Lincoln and Douglas in 1861; extracts from the diary of Henry C. Latham. no. 53. Lincoln's memorandum of his savings, by Harry E. Pratt.

——— **Abraham Lincoln association.** Papers delivered before the members of the Abraham Lincoln association ... at Springfield, Illinois, on February 12, 1936. Springfield, Ill.: Abraham Lincoln association, 1937. 82 p. [4181

CONTENTS.—Introduction, by Logan Hay. Lincoln, the constitution and democracy, by Andrew C. McLaughlin. A philosopher looks at Lincoln, by T. V. Smith.

LINCOLN. **Abraham Lincoln association.** Papers delivered before the members of the Abraham Lincoln association ... at Springfield, Illinois, on February 12, 1937. Springfield, Ill.: Abraham Lincoln association, 1938. 86 p. [4182

CONTENTS.—Introduction, by Logan Hay. The persistent personality of Lincoln, by Harold C. Jaquith. My recollections of Lincoln, by Charles Nagel.

——— **Anderson, Marcus.** Father Abraham, analysis of a myth. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XX (1938) 77–98. [4183

Developing the theses "that Abraham Lincoln is the most overrated character in American history", the writer "attempts to expose the absurdity of the myth that has grown up around him."

——— **Angle, Paul M.** The record of a friendship; a series of letters from Lincoln to Henry E. Dummer. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 125–137. [4184

"This article is based in large part on a biographical sketch (manuscript) of Henry E. Dummer by his son, Charles Henry Dummer."

A number of letters (1844–1860) from Abraham Lincoln to Dummer are included in this sketch regarding the friendship between the two men.

——— **Bacheller, Irving.** A boy for the ages. N. Y. and Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart, inc. [1937]. [12], 209 p. illus. [4185

A biography of Abraham Lincoln which deals with the period of his boyhood and youth.

——— **Bancroft, George.** An excerpt from a memorial address on Abraham Lincoln, delivered before both houses of Congress, by the Honorable George Bancroft, in 1866. [San Francisco] Priv. print., 1937. 12 p. [4186

——— **Baringer, William.** Lincoln's rise to power. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1937. xi, 373 p. illus. [4187

Deals with the political career of Lincoln before 1861, and includes an account of the Republican national convention at Chicago in 1860.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 158–160; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 111–112; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 115–116.

——— **Barton, Robert.** Lincoln, the grocer. Foxboro, Mass.: Brochure pub. co. [1937]. 30 p. illus. [4188

——— **Basler, Roy P.** Abraham Lincoln—artist. NO. AM. REV., CCXLV (1938) 144–153. [4188a

——— **Breckenridge—Perry county Lincoln highway association.** At the end of the trail. The story of the journey of Thomas Lincoln and his family through Hardin and Breckenridge counties, Ky., to Indiana in 1816. Cloverport, Ky.: Breckenridge news, 1938. 21 p. [4189

Compiled by Edward Gregory.

——— **Brenner, Walter C.** The Ford theatre Lincoln assassination play-bills. Phila.: Priv. print., 1937. 16 p. facsim. [4190

"An edition of seventy-five copies only printed by the Southworth-Anthoensen press, Portland, Maine ..."

——— **Bull, F. Lauriston.** Lincoln and the courts of the District of Columbia. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XXIV (1938) 117–120. [4190a

An account of the method employed by President Lincoln and the Republican majorities in the two Houses of Congress to make over the Circuit court of the District of Columbia, 1862–1863.

LINCOLN. **Ehrman, *Mrs.* Bess Virginia (Hicks).** The missing chapter in the life of Abraham Lincoln; a number of articles, episodes, photographs, pen and ink sketches concerning the life of Abraham Lincoln in Spencer county, Indiana, between 1816–1830 and 1844. Chicago, Ill.: W. M. Hill [1938]. xiv, 150 p. illus. [4191

Includes information brought to light by the Lincoln inquiry conducted by the Southwestern Indiana historical society and the list (p. 29–59) of all papers, addresses and activities concerning the Lincolns that have been done by the society. *cf.* p. 29.

——— **Emsley, Bert.** Phonetic structure in Lincoln's Gettysburg address. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIV (1938) 281–287. [4191a

An investigation in which the writer points out "that the most eloquent parts of Lincoln's speeches have a high degree of phonetic smoothness, but no monopoly on that quality."

——— **Ericson, Eston Everett.** An eighteenth century "Lincoln story." ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 105–106. [4192

A note in which the writer points out that the "almanac story" told about Abraham Lincoln in connection with the Brecknock trial, in 1858, had actually been in existence since 1789, and therefore "it is possible that the story ... was repeated by some individual familiar with the Brecknock case, who embellished it with the distinctive—and disreputable— features of that episode."

——— **Gray, Carl R.** The Lincoln car on Union Pacific, 1865 ... a Newcomen address, 1937. [Princeton: Printed at the Princeton univ. press, 1937. 21 p. illus. [4193

At head of title: The Newcomen society. American branch.

"This address was delivered extemporaneously by the author, at the twelfth annual American dinner of the Newcomen society of England. From memory, Mr. Gray has recreated this manuscript."

A description of the railroad car in which Lincoln's body was brought to its burial place. Appended to this article is a short sketch entitled "Lincoln and the Union Pacific."

——— **Hay, Logan.** Lincoln's attitude toward the Supreme court and the Dredd Scott decision. *In* Annual report of the Illinois state bar association, 1937. [Springfield, Ill.: Schnepp and Barnes, printers, 1937]. p. 90–100. [4193a

——— **Herndon, William H.** The hidden Lincoln, from the letters and papers of William H. Herndon [edited by] Emanuel Hertz. N. Y.: Viking press, 1938. [14], 3–461 p. illus. [4194

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 409–411; Am. lit., X (1938) 368–370; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 398–401; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 116–117.

——— **Hertz, Emanuel.** Abraham Lincoln—the jurist of the civil war. N. Y., 1937. 29 p. [4195

"Reprinted from New York university law quarterly review, vol. XIV, no. 4, May 1937."

——— **Hertz, Emanuel.** "Lawyer Lincoln," a review. New York city [1937]. 6 p. [4196

A review of "Lawyer Lincoln," by Albert A. Woldman (Boston, 1936). Reprinted from "St. John's law review," v. XI, no. 2, April, 1937.

——— **Hertz, Emanuel.** Lincoln, the lawyer. U. S. LAW REV., LXXI (1937) 79–102. [4197

——— **Hertz, Emanuel.** Lincoln, the lawyer; an article by Emanuel Hertz, published in the New York times, February 7, 1937. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. 7 p. [4198

"Printed in the Congressional record of February 11, 1937."

LINCOLN. **Hertz, Emanuel.** Lincoln's imprint on Constitution; article by Emanuel Hertz, in the New York times, February 6, 1938. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 7 p. [4199

"Printed in the Congressional record of February 10, 1938."

——— **Heydt, Herman A.** Lincoln and his poetic nature; an address before the Lincoln memorial university, Harrogate, Tennessee, on the occasion of the 40th anniversary of the Univeristy, February 12, 1937. [Harrogate? 1937]. 22 p. [4200

——— **Horner, Henry.** Abraham Lincoln of Illinois, by Henry Horner; an address delivered on February 12, 1938, at Lincoln, Illinois, the only city in the United States named in honor of Abraham Lincoln during his lifetime, and broadcast over the Columbia broadcasting system. Springfield, Ill.: Illinois state historical society, 1938. 9 p. [4201

——— **House, Albert V., *jr.*** The genesis of the Lincoln religious controversy. MIDDLE STATES ASSOC. HIST. TEACHERS PROC., XXXVI (1938) 44–54. [4202

A review of the controversy which arose during the decade after Lincoln's death in regard to his religious beliefs and practices.

——— **House, Albert V., *jr.*** The trials of a ghost-writer of Lincoln biography—Chauncey F. Black's authorship of Lamon's Lincoln. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 262–296. [4203

An account of the problems confronting Chauncey F. Black, ghost-writer of the biography of Abraham Lincoln (The life of Abraham Lincoln; from his birth to his inauguration as president (Boston, 1872)), published in the name of Ward H. Lamon.

——— **Houser, Martin L.** The education of Abraham Lincoln, by M. L. Houser. Peoria, Ill.: L. O. Schriver, 1938. 50 p. [4204

Condensed titles of books Lincoln studied or read: p. 35–40.
A selected list of books about Lincoln, by Harry J. Lytle: p. 45–50.

——— **Houser, Martin L.** Some books that Lincoln loved; an address before the Lincoln memorial university, Harrogate, Tennessee, on the occasion of the 40th anniversary of the university, February 12, 1937. By Dr. M. L. Houser. [Harrogate? 1937]. 16 p. [4205

——— **Howells, William Dean.** Life of Abraham Lincoln, by W. D. Howells; this campaign biography corrected by the hand of Abraham Lincoln in the summer of 1860 is reproduced here with careful attention to the appearance of the original volume. Springfield, Ill.: Abraham Lincoln association, 1938. xvii p., facsim. (2 leaves, xi–xii, 17–94 p.) [6] p. [4206

The facsimile is of a part of Samuel C. Parks' copy of the original edition, which has title: Lives and speeches of Abraham Lincoln and Hannibal Hamlin. Columbus, O., Follett, Foster & co.; Boston, Crosby, Nichols, Lee & co., 1860.
Manuscript note on verso of portrait: This life of Lincoln was corrected by him for me, at my request, in the summer of 1860, by notes in his hand writing in pencil, on the margin ... [signed and dated] Samuel C. Parks. Kansas City, Mo., May 22nd, 1901.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 728.

LINCOLN. **Indiana Lincoln union.** The Indiana Lincoln memorial in Spencer county, Indiana, guarding the grave of Nancy Hanks Lincoln and the site of the cabin that was Abraham Lincoln's Hoosier home from his seventh to his twenty-first year; a report by the Indiana Lincoln union. [Indianapolis?] 1938. 82 p. illus., map. [4207

The Lincoln forest, field, flora and family, 1816–1830: p. 62–68.

——— **Lawrence, H. W.** Abraham Lincoln still unknown. SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 108–110. [4207a

——— **Lincoln, Abraham.** A Lincoln manuscript in Medford. [Edited by] Gladys N. Hoover. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XLI (1938) 24–27. [4208

The manuscript reproduced here is a brief autobiography written by Abraham Lincoln in 1859 at the request of Jesse W. Fell, an attorney of Bloomington, Ill.

——— **Lincoln lore.** Bulletin of the Lincoln national life foundation. Nos. 404–507. Jan. 1937–Dec. 26, 1938. Fort Wayne, Ind.: The Lincoln national life insurance co., 1937–1938. 104 nos. [4209

Editor, Louis A. Warren.
Numerous short articles, editorials, and texts of documents regarding Lincoln.

——— **Luhrs, Henry E.** Lincoln at the Wills home and the Gettysburg address, November 18–19, 1863. Shippensburg, Penna.: The Lincoln publishers, 1938. 20 p. illus. [4210

An account of Lincoln's stay at the home of Judge David Wills in Gettysburg during which he delivered his famous address; and a comparison of various drafts of the address.

——— **McMurtry, Robert Gerald.** A series of monographs concerning the Lincolns and Hardin county, Kentucky, by R. Gerald McMurtry. Elizabethtown, Ky.: The Enterprise press, 1938. [8], 133 p. illus. (incl. map). [4211

——— **McMurtry, Robert Gerald.** The Lincoln migration from Kentucky to Indiana, 1816, by R. Gerald McMurtry. [Bloomington? Ind., 1938?]. [2], 46 p. illus. [4212

"Reprinted from the Indiana magazine of history, vol. XXXIII, no. 4, December, 1937."
"Report of the Lincoln memorial highway commission of Kentucky": p. 39–44.
Traces the migration of the Lincoln family from Kentucky to Indiana in the fall of 1816.

——— **Moore, Charles G.** Lincoln, the story teller. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XIV (1937) 78–80, 102–104. [4213

——— **Packard, Roy Dwight.** Lincoln's wife Mary, their courtship and marriage, by R. D. Packard. [Cleveland, 1938]. [7] p. illus. (incl. ports.). [4214

"Reprinted from the February, 1938, issue of the Sohioan ... published by the Standard oil co. of Ohio."

LINCOLN. **Pilgrimage** conducted June 20–30, 1937, by Louis A. Warren ... on the 300th anniversary of the Lincolns landing in America; including the meeting at Long Run Baptist church, Jefferson county, near the site of the home of pioneer Abraham Lincoln; sponsored by the Filson club, Louisville, Kentucky, incorporated, June 25, 1937. [Louisville, Ky.: Press of J. P. Morton and co., 1937]. [2], 16 p. illus. [4215

CONTENTS.—Lincoln tercentenary programs memorializing the ancestors of Abraham Lincoln, June 20–30, 1937. The Lincolns in Jefferson county, Kentucky, by R. C. B. Thruston. The Long run Baptist church, by T. C. Fisher.
Reprinted from the Filson club historical quarterly, v. XI, 1937.

——— **Richardson, Guy.** My Abraham Lincoln, radio and other addresses. Boston: The author, the Baker & Taylor co., trade selling agents, 1937. 112 p. ports. [4216-7

——— **Sandburg, Carl.** A Lincoln and Whitman miscellany. Chicago: Holiday press, 1938. 33 p. illus. [4218

——— **Tilton, Clint Clay.** Lincoln's last view of the Illinois prairies. [Danville, Ill.: Priv. print., Interstate printing co., 1937]. [8] p. illus. (ports.). [4219

Caption title: Onward to Washington ...
Lucian Tilton, president of Great western railroad and lessee of the Lincoln home, Springfield, 1861: p. [7]–[8].

——— **Vose, Reuben.** The life and speeches of Abraham Lincoln, and Hannibal Hamlin, edited and published by Reuben Vose. Fort Wayne: Lincoln national life foundation, 1938. li, 118 p. [4220

Contains the Platforms of 1855 and 1860 and the speeches of Lincoln at Cooper Institute, Brooklyn, at Chicago, July 10, 1858, and at Springfield, June 10 and July 17, 1858.
The Judd Stewart collection, May 1922, with ex-libris.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 728.

——— **Wiley, Earl W.** Motivation as a factor in Lincoln's rhetoric. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIV (1938) 615–621. [4220a

The writer discusses the questions of what motive "dominated Lincoln in his climb from obscurity to a place among the immortals," and "what influence did that motive tend to have on Lincoln's style of oratory?"

——— **Wilson, M. L.** Abraham Lincoln and the historical background of the Department of agriculture. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land-grant colleges and universities . . . Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the Association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, inc., 1937]. p. 331–336. [4220b

——— **Woldman, Albert A.** The centennial of Lincoln's admission to the bar—an historic event. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XXIII (1937) 167–171. [4220c

——— **Ritze, C. C.** In defense of Mrs. Lincoln. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 5–69. [4220d

A character sketch of Mrs. Lincoln, in which the writer points out that "entirely too much emphasis has been placed upon her faults, and not enough consideration has been given to her virtues".

——— **Warren, Louis A.** Three generations of Kentucky Lincolns. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 65–78. [4221

LINCOLN. **Yeich, M. A.** A Lincoln interlude. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 71–72. [4222

Presents data which "throws a little more light on the sojourn of the Lincolns [ancestors of Abraham Lincoln] in the fertile rolling lands of Exeter township," Berks county, Pennsylvania.

LINDSLEY. **Windrow, John Edwin.** John Berrien Lindsley [1822–1897] educator, physician, social philosopher. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1938. xiii, 240 p. illus. [4223

LIVINGSTON. **Brosman, Paul.** Edward Livingston [1764–1836] and spousal testimony in Louisiana. TULANE LAW REV., XI (1937) 243–265. [4224

——— **Franklin, Mitchell.** Concerning the historic importance of Edward Livingston. TULANE LAW REV., XI (1937) 163–212. [4225

Edward Livingston revised the entire system of criminal law in the State of Louisiana.

——— **Hatcher, William Bass.** The political career of Edward Livingston. *In* Louisiana state university. Abstracts of theses. Regular session, 1936–1937; Summer session, 1937. University, La.: Louisiana state university, 1938. (University bulletin. Louisiana state university. v. XXX, n. s., no. 3). p. 15–18. [4226

——— **Thatcher, Harold Wesley.** The social philosophy of William Livingston. [Chicago] 1938. [2], 3, 240–304 p. [4227

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1935.
Lithoprinted.
William Livingston (1723–1790) first governor of the state of New York.

LONG. **Harris, Thomas O.** The Kingfish, Huey P. Long [1893–1935] dictator. New Orleans: Pelican pub. co. [1938]. [8], 284 p. illus. [4228

——— **DuBose, Beverly M.** Stephen Harriman Long [1784–1864]. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 169–178. [4229

LUCAS. **McDermott, John Francis.** John B. C. Lucas [1758–1842] in Pennsylvania. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 209–230. [4230

LYON. **Mayo, Bernard.** The Lyon of democracy. NO. AM. REV., CCXLIV (1938) 251–269. [4230a

A sketch of Col. Matthew Lyon (1746–1822).

MCCORMICK. **Hendrick, J.** McCormick and the reaping machine. NATURE, CXXXIX (1937) 197–198. [4231

MCGUFFEY. **Ruggles, Alice McGuffey Morrill.** The father of the McGuffeys. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 104–122. [4232

A biographical account of Alexander ("Sandy") McGuffey (1767–1855) father of William Holmes McGuffey and Alexander Hamilton McGuffey, authors of the McGuffey "Readers".

MCINTYRE. **Driscoll, Charles B.** The life of O. O. McIntyre [1884–1938]. N. Y.: Greystone press, 1938. 344 p. illus. [4233

MCJILTON. **Terwilliger, W. Bird.** John Nelson McJilton [1806–1875] humorist, divine, educator. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 301–331. [4234

MACKOY. **Wilson, Samuel M.** William H. Mackoy [1839–1923] first president of the Kentucky state bar association ... Louisville, Ky., 1937. 26 p. port. [4235

Published also in Proceedings of the third annual meeting of the Kentucky state bar association, . . . held at Louisville, Kentucky, June 2, 3, and 4, 1937. Louisville, Ky.: Standard print. co., p. 81–103.

An address by Honorable Samuel M. Wilson, delivered Thursday, June 3, 1937, in Louisville, Kentucky, at the annual meeting of the Kentucky state bar association.

MACLAY. **Gearhart, Heber G.** William Maclay, the surveyor. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 20–43. [4236

——— **Hamilton, A. Boyd.** William Maclay (1737–1804) city planner. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 5–19. [4236a

MCLEAN. **Weisenburger, Francis P.** The life of John McLean [1785–1861] a politician on the United States Supreme court. Columbus: Ohio state univ. press, 1937. ix, 244 p. port. ([Ohio state university] The Ohio state university studies ... Contributions in history and political science. no. 15). [4237

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 174–175; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 242–243; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 113–114.

MACON. **Poe, Clarence.** Nathaniel Macon [1757–1837] the Cincinnatus of America. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVII (1938) 12–21. [4237a

MCSWAIN. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of John Jackson McSwain, late a representative from South Carolina. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 59, [1] p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 351). [4238

"Prepared under the direction of the Joint committee on printing."

MADISON. **Burns, Edward McNall.** James Madison, philosopher of the Constitution. New Brunswick: Rutgers univ. press, 1938. x, 212 p. (Rutgers university studies in history. v. I). [4239

An exposition and analysis of Madison's political theories.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 998–999; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 1179–1180; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 404–405.

——— **Smith, Abbot Emerson.** James Madison: builder; a new estimate of a memorable career. N. Y.: Wilson-Erickson, inc., 1937. vii, [4], 366 p. front., plates, ports. [4240

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 541–542; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 141–143; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 408; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 93–94.

MAGILL. **Jillson, Willard Rouse.** A chronology of John Magill, Kentucky pioneer and historian, 1759–1842. Louisville, Ky.: Standard printing co., 1938. [8], 22 p. [4241

MAHAN. **Livezey, William Edmund.** Alfred Thayer Mahan [1840–1914] American expansionist. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Summer quarter, 1937 ... Columbus: Ohio state university, 1938. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 25). p. 217–229. [4242

MALVIN. **Davis, Harry E.** John Malvin [b. 1795] a Western Reserve pioneer. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 426–434. [4243

MARSHALL. **Barkley, Alben W.** The lessons of John Marshall. FED. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., III (1937) 3–11. [4243a

——— **Foran, William A.** John Marshall as a historian. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1937) 51–64. [4244

An evaluation of John Marshall's technique and scholarship, based on a critical examination of his use of authorities in his writings, particularly in his "Life of George Washington".

——— **Marshall, John.** An autobiographical sketch by John Marshall; written at the request of Joseph Story and now printed for the first time from the original manuscript preserved at the William L. Clements library, together with a letter from Chief Justice Marshall to Justice Story relating thereto. Edited by John Stokes Adams. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan press, 1937. xxiii, 48 p. facsim. [4245

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 927–928; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 407.

——— **Moses, Belle.** John Marshall [1775–1835] our greatest chief justice. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1938. x, 257 p. illus. [4246

——— **Ziegler, Benjamin Munn.** John Marshall and international law. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the University, 1937. p. 223–225. [4247

MASON. **Ganter, Herbert Lawrence.** The Machiavellianism of George Mason [1725–1787]. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 239–264. [4248

——— **Hill, Helen D.** George Mason [1725–1792] constitutionalist. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1938. xxii, 300 p. illus., map. [4249

Biography of an eminent Virginian of the colonial and revolutionary period, and a member of the Constitutional convention of 1789.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 141–143; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 999–1000; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 388–389; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 401–402.

MATLACK. **Landis, Bertha Cochran (Mrs. D. B.).** Col. Timothy Matlack [1736–1829] a revolutionary patriot in Lancaster. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 149–156. [4250

MAYES. **Meserve, John Bartlett.** The Mayes. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 57–65. [4251

Biographical data on the Mayes family, Cherokee leaders and chieftains.

MAYNARD. **Biographical** note on Lafayette Maynard, 1818–1876. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 77–78. [4252

"From the San Francisco 'Alto California' of December 30, "

MEASON. **Abraham, Evelyn.** Isaac Meason [1742–1818] the first ironmaster west of the Alleghenies. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 41–49. [4253

MECASLIN. **Harrison, John M.** John Henry Mecaslin [1825–1906]. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 120–139. [4254

Biographical notes regarding his first and second wives, Mary Ann Mullin, and Blanche Hardin. A group of letters of the former written to her parents following the fall of Atlanta during the civil war, are appended.

MEEK. **Tobie, H. E.** Joseph L. Meek [1810–1875], a conspicuous personality. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 123–146, 286–306, 410–424. [4254a

MEIGGS. **Harker, Mary Margaret.** "Honest Harry" Meiggs [1811–1877] who left San Francisco discredited, later to become South America's builder of railroads. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 195–207. [4255

MELSHEIMER. **Frost, Stuart W.** Frederick Valentine Melsheimer [1749–1811]. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 164–168. [4256

——— **Heisey, M. Luther.** Frederick Valentine Melsheimer, entomologist. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 103–112. [4257

——— **Heisey, M. Luther.** Memorial to Frederick Valentine Melsheimer. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 162–163. [4258

MELLON. **Scott, Henry Edwards.** Hon. Andrew William Mellon, A. M., LL. D. [1855–1937]. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 3–10. [4259

MENKEN. **Kendall, John S.** "The world's delight": the story of Adah Isaacs Menken. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 846–868. [4260

A biographical sketch of Adah Isaacs Menken (d. 1868), Louisiana actress.

——— **Lesser, Allen F.** Adah Isaacs Menken [1835–1868] a daughter of Israel. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 143–147. [4261

MERRILL. **Merrill, Melvin Clarence,** *ed.* Utah pioneer and apostle; Marriner Wood Merrill and his family; material obtained from the autobiography, diaries, and notes of Marriner Wood Merrill and from record data and textual contributions by members of the family. [Salt Lake City: Deseret news] 1937. 527 p. illus., port. [4262

MIFFLIN. **Arnold, Herbert F.** Thomas Mifflin [1744–1800]. PA. HIST., V (1938) 132–135. [4263

——— **Klein, H. M. J.** Thomas Mifflin. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 159–161. [4263a

"An address delivered by Dr. H. M. J. Klein at the unveiling of a bronze memorial tablet [in honor of Thomas Mifflin, delegate from Pennsylvania to the constitutional convention] at Trinity Lutheran churchyard, on the occasion of the sesqui-centennial observance of the signing of the Federal constitution, September 29, 1937."

MILLER. **Fairman, Charles.** Justice Miller and the mortgaged generation. IA. LAW REV., XXIII (1938) 351–378. [4263b

An essay on Samuel F. Miller (Justice of the Supreme court, 1850–1890) which deals particularly with his disagreement with the majority opinion of the court in regard to the municipal bond cases which came before that tribunal.

MOFFAT. **McMechen, Edgar C.** The legacy of David H. Moffat [1839–1911]. MINES MAGAZINE (Denver, Colo.), XXVIII (1938) 43–45, 56. [4263c

MONTAGUE. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Andrew Jackson Montague, late a representative from Virginia. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 71 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 355). [4264

MONTGOMERY. **Anderson, E. Katherine.** James McC. Montgomery [1770–1842] of Standing Peachtree [Georgia]. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1937) no. 12, 16–41. [4265

MOORE. **Borchard, Edwin M.** John Bassett Moore and international arbitration. ARBITRATION JOUR., II (1938) 263–265. [4265a

MORGAN. **Morgan, Edwin D.** Recollections for my family. N. Y.: Scribner, 1938. xiv, 286 p. plates, ports. [4266

Biographical recollections of the Morgan family.

——— **Satterlee, Herbert L.** The life of J. Pierpont Morgan [1837–1913]. N. Y.: Priv. print., 1937. xxiii, 358 p. illus. [4267

Covers the years of Morgan's life up to March, 1866.

MORRILL. **Hills, Joseph L.** Justin Morrill [1810–1898] the statesman and the man. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land-grant colleges and universities ... Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, inc., 1937]. p. 34–41. [4267a

——— **Morrill, Elmer E.** Senator Morrill as I knew him. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land-grant colleges and universities ... Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, inc., 1937]. p. 41–43. [4267b

MORRIS. **Hill, Henry Bertram.** Gouverneur Morris, temoin de la révolution française, 1792–1794. Traduit par Denis Aime. RÉVOLUTION FRANÇ., n. s., no. 14 (1938) 135–144. [4267c

——— **Wild, Philip.** Gouverneur Morris [1752–1816] conservative· PA. HIST., V (1938) 204–206. [4268

MORRISSEY. **Kofoed, Jack.** Brandy for heroes; a biography of the honorable John Morrissey, champion heavy weight of America and state senator. N. Y.: Dutton [1938]. 282 p. illus. [4269

MOTT. **Hare, Lloyd C. M.** The greatest American woman, Lucretia Mott [1793–1880]. N. Y.: The American historical society, inc., 1937. 307 p. illus. [4270

Printed also in "Americana", v. XXX and XXXI (1936–1937) under title: "The greatest American woman; life of Lucretia Mott, social pioneer."
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 401–402.

MOUNT. **Bartholomew, H. S. K.** Governor James A. Mount. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 304–309. [4271

A biographical sketch of James A. Mount (1843–1901) former governor of Indiana.

MOWATT. **Blesi, Marius.** The life and letters of Anna Cora Mowatt [1819–1870]. *In* Virginia. University. Abstracts of dissertations accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1938. Charlottesville, Va.: Published by the University, 1938. p. 5–9. [4272

MÜLLER. **Wiles, Alice Miller (Mrs. Charles P.).** Susannah Rohrer Müller [1756–1815] and her ancestry. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 168–172. [4273

MULLIGAN. **O'Brien, Michael J.** Hercules Mulligan [1740–1825] confidential correspondent of General Washington. N. Y.: Kenedy and sons [1937]. 190 p. facsims. [4274

A biography which deals particularly with the revolutionary war services of Hercules Mulligan who acted as confidential correspondent of Gen. George Washington.

MURAT. **Arnould, Maurice A.** Achille Murat [1801–1847] en Belgique: un citoyen américain au service de notre révolution, 1831–1832. Brussels: L'avenir, 1938. 86 p. [4275

Achille Murat was a son of the Napoleonic king of Naples, and a refugee in America.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 704.

MURPHY. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Richard Louis Murphy, late a senator from Iowa. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print off., 1938. 45 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 340). [4276

MURRIETA. **Cunningham, J. C.** The truth about Murietta [*sic*] anecdotes and facts related by those who knew him and disbelieve his capture. Los Angeles, Calif.: Wetzel pub. co. [1938]. 286 p. plates, ports. [4277

Biographical data regarding the famous bandit, Joaquín Murrieta (*ca.* 1828–1853) as related by various California pioneers.

NEIHART. **Turille, Stephen J.** The biography of a Nebraska pioneer—Judge Monroe W. Neihart [1859–1937]. NEBR. HIST. MAG., XVIII (1937) 163–171. [4278

NEWMAN. **Waller, J. L.** S. H. Newman [b. 1846] editor of The Lone star of El Paso, Texas. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 14–23. [4279

Deals particularly with his editorship of the newspaper "The Lone star", which he began to publish in 1881.

NORBECK. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Peter Norbeck, late a senator from South Dakota. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 43 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 342). [4280

NORTON. **Norton Ier, l'empereur pour rire.** REV. BELGE, XIV ann., t. III (1937) 268–271. [4280a

A biographical sketch of Joshua Abraham Norton, who immigrated to San Francisco in 1849.

OLSON. **McGrath, John S., and James J. Delmont.** Floyd Björnsterne Olson, Minnesota's greatest liberal governor; a memorial volume, in honor of the memory of the late governor of the state of Minnesota, 1930–1936. The story of his life and many of his greatest speeches. [St. Paul: McGrath and Delmont, 1937]. 333 p. ports. [4281

ORNDORFF. **Drake, Julia Angeline, and James Ridgely Orndorff.** From mill wheel to plowshare; the story of the contribution of the Christian Orndorff family to the social and industrial history of the United States. Cedar Rapids, Ia.: Torch press [1938]. xii, 271 p. illus. [4282

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 114–115.

OTIS. **Gleason, Hall.** James Otis Curtis [1804–1890] shipbuilder of Medford. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XLI (1938) 17–24. [4283

PAINE. **Berthold, S. M.** Thomas Paine [1737–1809] America's first liberal. Boston: Meador pub. co., 1938. 264 p. illus. [4284

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 857–859; Am. lit., X (1939) 504–505.

——— **Connell, J. M.** Thomas Paine—the man he was. A bicentenary notice. HIBBERT JOUR., XXXV (1937) 213–226. [4284a

PAINE. **Dorfman, Joseph.** The economic philosophy of Thomas Paine [1737–1809]. POL. SCI. QUAR., LIII (1938) 372–386. [4285

——— **Falk, Robert P.** Thomas Paine: deist or Quaker? PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 52–63. [4286

——— **Pardee, Marie Antoinette (Ruelle).** Thomas Paine (1737–1809) d'après ses écrits et les archives. Édition privée. [Paris?] 1938. 155 p. plates, port. [4287

At head of title: M. A. Pardee.

——— **Pearson, Hesketh.** Tom Paine, friend of mankind. N. Y. and London: Harper, 1937. vii, [6], 293 p. illus. [4288

Rev. in: Am. lit., IX (1937) 259–261.

——— **Smith, Frank.** Thomas Paine, liberator. N. Y.: Frederick A. Stokes co., 1938. [8], 338 p. port. [4289

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 857–859; Am. lit., XI (1939) 104–105.

PARMENTER. **Scott, Henry Edwards.** Hon. James Parker Parmenter, A. M., LL. B. [1859–1937]. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 211–222. [4290

PARRY. **Rubincam, Milton.** David M. Parry [1852–1915]. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 165–174. [4291

PAYNE. **Payne, William Osborn.** An unconscious autobiography, William Osborn Payne's diary and letters, 1796 to 1804, edited by Thatcher T. P. Luquer. N. Y.: Priv. print., 1938. 103 p. port., facsim. [4292

The story of William Osborn Payne's journey from New York to Baltimore, to begin a business career, and his experiences in Baltimore, together with other incidents in his brief career, are told in the extracts from his diaries and correspondence.

PEABODY. **Peabody, George Augustus.** South American journals, 1858–1859, by George Augustus Peabody; edited from the original manuscript by his friend John Charles Phillips. Salem [Mass.] Peabody museum, 1937. xvi, 209 p. ports., map. [4293

William Gurdon Saltonstall's account of the South American journey: p. [201]–209.

PEARCE. **Parsons, Luther C.** Hon. Josiah S. Pearce [1841–1915] of Athensville (Ardmore), Pennsylvania. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 67–73. [4294

PEARSON. **Hislop, Codman.** Jonathan Pearson and his "thinking books." N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 365–375. [4294a

A biographical sketch of Jonathan Pearson (1813–1887) historian of the Mohawk valley, as seen from his diaries or "thinking books" as he called them.

PENN. **Gray, Elizabeth Janet.** Penn. N. Y.: Viking press, 1938. 298 p. illus. (incl. maps). [4295

A biography of William Penn, 1644–1718.

——— **Hull, William I.** William Penn, a topical biography. London, N. Y. [etc.] Oxford univ. press, 1937. xvi, 362 p. illus. [4296

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 400–401; Am. lit., X (1939) 499–500; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 533–534.

——— **Myers, Albert Cook.** William Penn's early life in brief, 1644–1674. Moylan, Pa.: A. C. Myers, 1937. 83 p. illus. [4297

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 147–148.

PENROSE. **Bowden, Robert Douglas.** Boies Penrose; symbol of an era. N. Y.: Greenberg [1937]. ix, 274 p. illus. [4298

A biography of Boies Penrose [1860–1921] senator from Pennsylvania, 1897–1921.

PERKINS. **Kerr, J. W.** The memorial of John Perkins. Edited by P. L. Rainwater. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 965–989. [4299

A biographical memorial of Judge John Perkins (1781–1866).

——— **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Randolph Perkins, late a representative from New Jersey. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 59 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 346). [4300

PERRY. **Bakenhus, Reuben E.** Commodore Matthew Calbraith Perry. MIL. ENGINEER, XXX (1938) 40–42. [4301

A sketch of the career of Commodore Perry from his appointment as a midshipman in the U. S. navy (1809) to the negotiation of the treaty of 1854 between the United States and Japan.

——— **Perry, M. C.** Gift from the Chamber of commerce of the State of New York of Commodore M. C. Perry's original letter of thanks. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 12–14. [4302

Prints the text of a letter (1855) from M. C. Perry to the Chamber of commerce, thanking them for a silver dinner service which they presented to him "in acknowledgement of his having successfully negotiated a treaty with Japan".

PERRYMAN. **Meserve, John Bartlett.** The Perrymans. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 166–184. [4303

Biographical data regarding the Perryman family, leaders and chieftains of the Creek nation.

PETERS. **Lippincott, Horace Mather.** Peters and Stoddert, first Secretaries of the Army and Navy. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 446–452. [4304

Biographical sketches of Richard Peters, jr., and Benjamin Stoddert, the first Secretaries of the Army and Navy respectively.

PEYSER. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Theodore Albert Peyser, late a representative from New York. Seventy-fifth Congress, third session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 57 p. port. [4305

PHELPS. **Huntington, James Lincoln.** The Honorable Charles Phelps [1717–1789]. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 442–455. [4306

Comments by George P. Anderson on this study of Charles Phelps (p. 455–460).

Biographical study of an eminent jurist and theologian of Massachusetts and Vermont.

PHILLIPS. **Phillips, James Duncan.** The Stephen Phillipses. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 305–336. [4307

A biographical account of the Phillips family, of Massachusetts, the eldest sons of which for six generations have borne the name "Stephen Phillips".

PIERPONT. **Ambler, Charles H.** Francis H. Pierpont, Union war governor of Virginia and father of West Virginia. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1937. xiii, 483 p. illus. [4308

Notes on Pierpont [Pierpoint] genealogy: p. [391]–398.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 658–659; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 514–516; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 405–407.

POINSETT. **Miller, Lewis Rex.** For Christmas cheer. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XV (1938) 705–706, 746. [4309

A biographical sketch of Joel R. Poinsett [1779–1851] who first introduced the poinsettia to the United States from Mexico.

——— **Puckette, Clara Childs.** His name lives on. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 12, 38–43. [4310

Biographical sketch of Joel Roberts Poinsett (1779–1851).

POLK. **Leonidas Polk,** bishop and general, April 10, 1806—June 14, 1864. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 324–418. [4311

CONTENTS.—Leonidas Polk, early life and presbyterate, by William Wilson Manross. Polk's missionary Episcopate, by Walter Herbert Stowe. Bishop Polk and the diocese of Louisiana, by William Samuel Slack. Leonidas Polk and the University of the South, by Moultrie Guerry. The Confederate general, by James Postell Jervey. Funeral sermon, preached [June 29, 1864] by the Rt. Revd. Stephen Elliott, junior, Bishop of Georgia and presiding bishop of the Confederate Protestant Episcopal church.

POLLOCK. **Mullaney, William F.** Oliver Pollock [*ca.* 1737–1823] Catholic patriot and financier of the American revolution. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVIII (1937) 164–236. [4312

PORTER. **Paltsits, Victor Hugo.** Judge Augustus Porter [1769–1849] pioneer of Niagara Falls; with an account of his business day book of 1818 to 1822. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 136–151. [4313

——— **West, Richard S.,** *jr.* The second admiral; a life of David Dixon Porter, 1813–1891. N. Y.: Coward-McCann, inc., 1937. xvi, 376 p. illus. (incl. maps). [4314

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 905–906; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 555–556.

PRATT. **Pratt, Parley Parker.** Autobiography of Parley Parker Pratt [1807–1857] one of the twelve apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day saints, embracing his life, ministry and travels, with extracts, in prose and verse, from his miscellaneous writings. Edited by his son, Parley P. Pratt. 3d ed. Salt Lake City, Utah: Deseret book co., 1938. 471 p. illus., plates, ports. **[4315**

On cover: Life and travels of Parley P. Pratt.
The first edition was published in 1874 and the second in 1888.

RALSTON. **Rice, Emmett A.** A forgotten man of Indianapolis. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 283–297. **[4316**

A biographical account of Alexander Ralston (1771–1827) designer of the downtown district of Indianapolis.

RANDOLPH. **Randolph, Isham.** Gleanings from a harvest of memories. Columbia, Mo.: Priv. print. by E. W. Stephens co., 1937. 84 p. ports. **[4317**

Reminiscences of Isham Randolph (1848–1920).

REVERE. **Fraser, Esther Stevens.** Did Paul Revere make lace edge trays? ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 76–77. **[4318**

Discusses the question whether Paul Revere was concerned with the making of tin trays known as "lace-edge trays".

RICE. **Shaw, Robert K.** Franklin P. Rice [1852–1919]. WORCESTER HIST. SOC. PUB., II (1938) 153–169. **[4318a**

RIIS. **Ware, Louise.** Jacob A. Riis [1849–1914] police reporter, reformer, useful citizen. Introduction by Allan Nevins. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1938. xxii, 335 p. illus. **[4319**

ROBERTS. **Roberts, Jonathan.** Memoirs of a senator from Pennsylvania: Jonathan Roberts, 1771–1854. [Ed. by] Philip Shriver Klein. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 446–474; LXII (1938) 64–97, 213–248, 361–409, 502–551. **[4320**

ROBINSON. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives and Senate of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Joseph Taylor Robinson, late a senator from Arkansas. Seventy-fifth Congress, third session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 171 p. **[4321**

ROCKEFELLER. **Cuy, Baron de.** L'etonnante vie de John Rockefeller. REV. BELGE, XIV ann., t. II (1937) 158–168. **[4321a**

——— **Fontaine, Pierre.** John-Davidson Rockefeller, l'homme le plus hai du monde. REV. POL. ET. LIT., LXXV ann. (1937) 383–387. **[4321b**

——— **John Davison Rockefeller,** 1839–1937; a memorial. N. Y.: Priv. print. for the Rockefeller institute for medical research, General education board, The Rockefeller foundation, 1937. 110 p. port. **[4322**

——— **Riboud, Camille.** John D. Rockefeller et les debuts de la Standard oil co. REV. HEBDOMADAIRE, XLVI ann. (1937) 65–85. **[4322a**

ROCKEFELLER. **Rockefeller, John D.** Random reminiscences of men and events. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran, 1937. ix, 188 p. port. [4323

CONTENTS.—Some old friends. The difficult art of getting. The Standard oil company. Some experiences in the oil business. Other business experiences and business principles. The difficult art of giving. The benevolent trust—the value of the coöperative principle in giving.

——— **Roney, Lila James.** John Davison Rockefeller 1839–1937. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII, (1937) 309–311. [4324

——— **Winkelman, Barnie F.** John D. Rockefeller, the authentic and dramatic story of the world's greatest money maker and money giver. Phila.: Universal book and Bible house [1937]. viii, 310 p. illus. [4325

ROGERS. **Milsten, David Randolph.** The Cherokee kid; life story of Will Rogers [1879–1935]. San Antonio, Tex.: Naylor company, 1938. xvii, 251 p. illus. [4326

"Revised ... 1938".
Published in 1935 under title: An appreciation of Will Rogers.

ROOSEVELT. **Miller, Raymond C.** Theodore Roosevelt, historian. *In* Medieval and historiographical essays in honor of James Westfall Thompson, edited by James Lea Cate and Eugene N. Anderson. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1938]. p. 423–438. [4327

ROOT. **American academy of arts and letters.** Commemorative tributes to ... Root, by Nicholas Murray Butler ... Prepared for and published by the American academy of arts and letters. N. Y., 1938. 63 p. ports. (Academy publication no. 92). [4328

A tribute to Elihu Root (1845–1937) (p. 35–41).

——— **Century association, New York.** Elihu Root, president of the Century association, 1918–1927; addresses made in his honor, at the club house, April 27, 1937. N. Y.: The Club, 1937. 52 p. port. [4329

CONTENTS.—Address by Mr. Royal Cortissoz. Address by Col. Henry L. Stimson. Address by Dr. Nicholas Murray Butler.

——— **Durrell, Harold Clarke.** Hon. Elihu Root, LL. D., D. C. L., D. POL. SC., LITT. D. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 99–103. [4330

——— **Jessup, Philip C.** Elihu Root. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co., 1938. 2 v. illus., map. facsim. [4331

"Chronological list of the principal public speeches and papers of Elihu Root": v. II, p. 521–552.
CONTENTS.—I. 1845–1909. II. 1905–1937.
Authorized biography of Elihu Root, for which the author had access to all of Root's personal and public papers. His public services included the secretaryship of war 1899–1904, of state, 1905–1909, and senatorship from New York, 1909–1915.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 673–676; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1938) 399–405; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 278.

——— **New York (State) Constitutional convention, 1938.** Proceedings of the Constitutional convention of the state of New York commemorative of the life and public service of Elihu Root held at the capitol, Monday, June 6, 1938. Albany, N. Y. [J. B. Lyon co., printers, 1938]. 75 p. port. [4332

——— **Roney, Lila James.** Elihu Root (1845–1937). N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 101–103. [4333

ROSS. **Meserve, John Bartlett.** Chief William Potter Ross [1820–1891]. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 21–29. [4334

Biographical data regarding this Cherokee chieftain.

ROYALL. **Jackson, George Stuyvesant.** Uncommon scold, the story of Anne Royall [1769–1856]. Boston: B. Humphries, inc. [1937]. 161 p. [4335

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 453–454; Am. lit., X (1938) 100–101; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 391–392.

RUTLEDGE. **Rutledge, Archibald.** My Colonel and his lady. N. Y. and Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill co. [1937]. 189 p. [4336

The writer's recollections of his father Col. Henry M. Rutledge (1839–1922) and his mother Margaret Hamilton Rutledge (1850–1927).

SAGE. **Remsen, Jane.** Russell Sage [1816–1906] Yankee. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 4–28. [4337

SARGENT. **Spingarn, J. E.** Henry Winthrop Sargent [1810–1882] and the early history of landscape gardening and ornamental horticulture in Dutchess county, New York. DUTCHESS CO. HIST. SOC. YR. BK., XXII (1937) 36–70. [4338

SAUGRAIN. **Chinard, Gilbert.** Gallipolis and Dr. Saugrain. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 201–207. [4339

A biographical sketch of Dr. Antoine Saugrain (1763-1820), noted French mineralogist who was active in the early colonization of Gallipolis, Ohio, by the Scioto company in 1790.

SAUNDERS. **Bader, Arno L.** Frederick Saunders [1807–1902] and the early history of the international copyright movement in America. LIB. QUAR., VIII (1938) 25–39. [4340

SCHAFFNER. **Kiefer, Elizabeth C.** Three Caspar Schaffners. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 181–200. [4341

Biographical data on Caspar Schaffner, who settled in Pennsylvania in 1733, and his descendants who bore the same name.

SCHENCK. **Joyner, Fred B.** William Cortenus Schenck [1773–1821] pioneer and statesman of Ohio. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 363–371. [4342

SCHURZ. **Easum, Chester Verne.** Carl Schurz, vom deutschen Einwanderer zum amerikanischen Staatsmann. Weimar: H. Böhlaus Nachf., 1937. xi, 219 p. port. (Die deutsche Leistung in der Welt; hrsg. von der Deutschen Akademie, München, und dem Deutschen Ausland-institut, Stuttgart. Bd. I). [4343

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 422; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 114–115.

SCHUYLER. **Schuyler, Robert Livingston.** Philip Schuyler. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 127–135. [4344

Stresses the need for a "really adequate" biography of Gen. Philip Schuyler.

SCOTT. **Turnbull, George S.** The schoolmaster of the Oregon press. JOURNALISM QUAR., XV (1938) 359–369, 382. [4345

A biographical sketch of Harvey Whitefield Scott (1838–1910), editor of the Portland "Oregonian".

SCOTT. **Elliott, Charles Winslow.** Winfield Scott [1786–1866] the soldier and the man. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1937. xviii, 817 p. illus. (maps), ports. [4346

A biography of General Winfield Scott, dealing both with his military and peace-time career.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 655–657; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 199–200; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 244–246; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 396–398; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 85.

SEMMES. **Roberts, Walter Adolphe.** Semmes of the Alabama, by W. Adolphe Roberts. Indianapolis, and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1938]. 320 p. illus. [4347

A biography of Raphael Semmes (1809–1877), emphasizing particularly his career as commander of the Confederate states cruisers "Sumter" and "Alabama".

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1000; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 115–117; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 576–577.

SEVERANCE. **University of Missouri Library.** Henry Ormal Severance, librarian 1907–1937. Columbia, Mo.: The Library staff, 1937. 48 p. illus. (incl. port.). [4348

At head of title: University of Missouri.
Photoprinted.

SHABBONA. The life and death of Shabbona. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 344–348. [4349

This biographical account of Shabbona (d. 1859), Indian chief of the Pottawatomi tribe, is reprinted from the "Ottawa free trader" (Ottawa, Ill.) of July 23, 1859.

SHERMAN. **Boardman, Roger Sherman.** Roger Sherman [1721–1793] signer and statesman. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. vii, 396 p. ports., facsims. [4350

In this volume, "the effort has been made to picture Sherman against the background of the mighty days in which his lot was cast and which he helped ... to mold."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 926–927; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 1004–1005; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 402–403.

——— **Wing, Donald Goddard.** A Roger Sherman notebook. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 181–186. [4351

A small almanac which had belonged to Roger Sherman, presented to the Yale university library in 1933. The blank pages of the almanac are filled with Sherman's memoranda, interesting for the economic and legal information they contain, but particularly for the intimate details concerning their author.

SHORT. **Ward, Samuel.** William Short; the picturesque career of the first man appointed to office by President Washington. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 132–140. [4352

A sketch of William Short who was "our first official representative to France, a minister plenipotentiary to Holland, and finally envoy extraordinary to Madrid during the difficult period preceding Pinckney's treaty of 1795."

SHUCK. **Boden, Charles R.** Oscar T. Shuck [1843–1905] historian of the California bar. SAN FRANCISCO BAR, I (1937) no. 2, 6–8. [4353

SMITH. **Yost, Donald H.** "The mysterious Mr. Smith." [York, Pa., 1938]. [6] p. (Historical society of York county, Pa. Papers ... n. s. no. 1). [4353a

James Smith (*ca.* 1719–1806) signer of the Declaration of independence.

SMITH. **Smith, Valentine W.** The Rock Smith family to the tenth generation, an historical sketch and genealogical record of the family, based upon the collection of old, original family papers left by William Smith in the old homestead at Merrick, Long Island, in 1884. Jamaica, N. Y.: The Queens borough public library, 1937. ix, 112 p. illus., map. [4354

SMYTH. **Hocker, Edward W.** S. Gordon Smyth [1859–1930]. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 51–54. [4355

SOMERS. **[Cooper, J. Fenimore].** Richard Somers [1778–1804]. CAPE MAY CO. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., I (1938) 306–315. [4356

SPEED. **Springer, Helen L.** James Speed, the attorney-general, 1864–1866. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 169–188. [4357

STEVENS. **Woodley, Thomas Frederick.** Great leveler; the life of Thaddeus Stevens [1892–1868]. New York city: Stackpole sons [1937]. 474 p. illus. [4358

A revised edition of the author's "Thaddeus Stevens", published 1934.

STIEGEL. **Heiges, George L.** Henry William Stiegel [1729–1785] the life story of a famous American glassmaker. Manheim, Pa.: The author, 1937. [12], 80 p. illus. [4359

STOCKTON. **Werner, William L.** The escapes of Frank Stockton. *In* Essays in honor of A. Howry Espenshade, contributed by his colleagues in the Pennsylvania state college and presented to him in celebration of his thirty-ninth year of distinguished service, 1898–1937. N. Y.: T. Nelson and sons, 1937. p. 21–45. [4360

A biographical sketch of the author, Frank Stockton, 1834–1902.

STODDERT. **Lippincott, Horace Mather.** Peters and Stoddert, first Secretaries of the Army and Navy. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 446–452. [4361

Biographical sketches of Richard Peters, jr., and Benjamin Stoddert, the first Secretaries of the Army and Navy respectively.

STOWE. **Klingberg, Frank J.** Harriet Beecher Stowe and social reform in England. AM. HIST. REV., XLIII (1938) 542–552. [4362

Notes on Harriet Beecher Stowe's influence on social reform, particularly in regard to Negro laborers, in England through her fictional writings and personal tours of England.

STRANAHAN. **Wilson, Bethany Lovell.** Clara Harrison Stranahan, donor of the "Seth Harrison fund". Michigan's first scholarship endowment. MICH. ALUMNUS (QUAR. REV.), XLIII (1937) 498–503. [4362a

The fund was given to the University in 1890.

STUART. **Keaton, J. R.** Judge Charles B. Stuart [1857–1936]. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 185–190. [4363

STUBBS. **Memorial services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Henry Elbert Stubbs, late a representative from California. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 55 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 357).** [4364

SUMNER. **Weems, P. V. H.** Captain Thomas Hubbard Sumner, of Sumner line fame. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 61–65. [4365

A brief account of Capt. Thomas Sumner (b. 1807) and his discovery of the "Sumner line" or "line of position", a method used for finding a ship's position at sea.

SUTTER. **Zollinger, James Peter.** Johann August Sutter [1803–1880] der könig von Neu-Helvetien, sein leben und sein reich. Zürich: Schweizer spiegel verlag [1938]. 336 p. plates, ports., fascism. [4366

At head of title: J. P. Zollinger.
A translation by Anna R. Zollinger of the author's original English manuscript with the insertion of a few explanatory passages for the benefit of the European reader; some additional material in the English edition as published is not included. *cf.* Letter from the translator.

SWIFT. **Forgeus, Elizabeth.** An unpublished letter of Zephaniah Swift. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 180–186. [4367

The letter printed here "was written in 1796 by Zephaniah Swift, one of the early chief justices of Connecticut.

TAFT. **Ragan, Allen Edgar.** Chief Justice Taft. Columbus, O.: The Ohio state archaeological and historical society, 1938. ix, 139 p. port. ([Ohio state archaeological and historical society] Ohio historical collections. v. VIII). [4368

"The purpose of this present monograph is an attempt to determine what contribution Chief Justice William Howard Taft [1857–1930] made to the constitutional history of the country."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 174–175; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 592.

TALCOTT. **Hillyer, William Hurd.** James Talcott [1835–1916] merchant, and his times. N. Y.: Scribner, 1937. viii, 197 p. illus. [4369

A dry-goods merchant of New York city.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 715–716.

TANEY. **Acheson, Dean G.** Roger Brooke Taney: notes upon judicial self-restraint. ILL. LAW REV., XXXI (1937) 705–717. [4370

——— **Taney, Roger B.** An unpublished letter by Roger B. Taney. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 225–227. [4371

The letter is addressed to James Mandeville Carlisle, Dec. 17, 1856, and pertains to the arrest of Taney's negro servant in Washington.

TAYLOR. **Craven, Avery.** John Taylor [1753–1824] and southern agriculture. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 137–147. [4372

——— **Lynch, William O.** Zachary Taylor as president. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 279–294. [4373

An evaluation of Zachary Taylor's career as president of the United States, 1849–1850.

——— **Mansfield, Luther Stearns.** Melville's comic articles on Zachary Taylor. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1938) 411–418. [4374

An account of a series of articles entitled "Authentic anecdotes of 'Old Zach' ", which were published in the humorous weekly "Yankee Doodle", July 24 to September 11, 1847.

THOMAS. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of William David Thomas, late a representative from New York. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 63 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 345). [4375

THOMPSON. **Brown, Mabel A.** The Countess of Rumford, Concord's titled "maiden lady". OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 9–14. [4376

A biographical sketch of Sarah Thompson, Countess of Rumford (d. 1852).

THROCKMORTON. **Elliott, Claude.** Leathercoat; the life history of a Texas patriot. Privately printed. San Antonio: Standard printing co., 1938. xiv, 315 p. illus. [4377

A biography of James Webb Throckmorton (1825–1894).

TICKNOR. **Cheney, Sarah.** Francis Orray Ticknor [1822–1874]. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 138–159. [4378

TRAIL. **Carroll, Joseph C.** William Trail [1784–1858] an Indiana pioneer. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXIII (1938) 420–425. [4379

TRAMMELL. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Park Trammell, late a senator from Florida. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 56 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 338). [4380

TREANOR. **Treanor, Thomas Coghill.** John Treanor [1883–1935] a sketch of his life, with excerpts from his letters. Los Angeles: Zamorano club, 1937. [4], 82 p. port. [4381

TRUTH. **Fauset, Arthur Huff.** Sojourner Truth [d. 1883] God's faithful pilgrim. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press [1938]. viii, 187 p. illus. (*Half-title:* The Chapel Hill series of Negro biographies, edited by Benjamin Brawley). [4382

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 404–405.

TRUXTUN. **Eller, Ernest M.** Truxtun—the builder. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1445–1452. [4383

Deals with the contribution of Thomas Truxtun (1755–1822) to the building up of the United States navy.

TUCKER. **Coleman, Mary Haldane.** St. George Tucker [1752–1828] citizen of no mean city, by Mary Haldane Coleman (Mrs. George P. Coleman). Richmond, Va.: Dietz press, 1938. [6], 190 p. illus. [4384

TUFTS. **Coolidge, Ruth Dame.** Simon Tufts the third [1750–1801] merchant of India. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XLI (1938) 33–47, 60–64. [4385

TULANE. **Kendall, John Smith.** Paul Tulane. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 1016–1066. [4386

A biographical account of Paul Tulane (1801–1887) benefactor of Tulane university.

TURNER. **Mumford, H. W.** Jonathan Baldwin Turner [1805–1899]. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land grant colleges and universities ... Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the Association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, 1937]. p. 328–330. [4386a

TYLER. **Hobeika, John E.** Lyon Gardiner Tyler [1853–1935] the sage of Lion's den. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 193–231. [4387

——— **Letters from Tyler trunks.** TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 141–163. [4388

Cont. from v. XVIII, 1936.
Prints letters to and from Julia Gardiner Tyler, 1844.

USHER. **Balch, William Monroe.** The education of Linton Usher. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 395–408. [4389

This biographical sketch of Linton Usher (b. 1852) deals with his early years in Washington, D. C., while his father was Secretary of the interior in Lincoln's cabinet, and with his later years in frontier Kansas.

VALENTINE. **Alexander, William Valentine.** John Valentine [1670 (ca.)–1724] progenitor of the Valentine family in New England and a man of mark in Boston. [Rutland, Vt.: Priv. print. by the Tuttle publishing co., 1937]. 65 p. illus. [4390

VANDERBILT. **Roney, Lila James.** Frederick William Vanderbilt [1856–1938]. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 305–306. [4391

WAILES. **Sydnor, Charles S.** A gentleman of the old Natchez region, Benjamin L. C. Wailes [1797–1862]. Durham, N. C.: Duke univ. press, 1938. xii, 337 p. illus. (Duke university publications). [4392

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 654–655; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 114–115; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 281.

WAITE. **Trimble, Bruce R.** Chief Justice Waite [1816–1888] defender of the public interest. Princeton: Princeton univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. ix, 320 p. illus. [4393

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 174–175; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 122–123; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 617–618.

WALKER. **Boden, Charles R.** The California lawyer who became president of a republic. SAN FRANCISCO BAR, I (1937) no. 3, 5–7. [4394

Biographical notes on William Walker (1824–1860), filibusterer, who became president of Nicaragua in 1853.

——— **Bowen, Frank C.** A pirate of the "wild west". BLUE PETER, XVII (1937) 516–517. [4394a

A biographical sketch of William Walker (1824–1860) dealing particularly with his filibustering activities.

WARD. **Elliott, Maud Howe.** Uncle Sam Ward and his circle. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xiv, 699 p. illus. [4395

This biography of Samuel Ward (1814–1884), lobbyist, financier, and author, is based largely on letters, diaries, memoirs, etc.
Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 646–647.

WARE. **Ware, Eugene F.** History of Sun-Gold section. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 295–314. **[4396**

"This paper, giving an account of Mr. Ware's [1841–1911] early experiences in Kansas, was written some years before his death."

WARREN. **Ferris, Loraine.** Gouverneur Kemble Warren [1830–1882]. NEBR. HIST. MAG., XIX (1938) 341–353. **[4396a**

WASHINGTON. **Hoppin, Charles Arthur.** The heretofore unpublished parts of the inventory of the personal property of Capt. Augustine Washington, 1743. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1938) 215–218. **[4397**

——— **Atkinson, Alfred.** Washington and the progressive tradition in American education. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land grant colleges and universities ... Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the Association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, 1937]. p. 347–351. **[4398**

——— **Bloom, Sol.** George Washington's birthday. FEDERAL BAR ASSOC. JOUR., III (1937) 19–22. **[4398a**

——— **Cook, Roy Bird.** George Washington—"West Virginian". NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 4, 34–35. **[4398b**

——— **Eaton, Jeanette.** Leader by destiny; George Washington, man and patriot. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. [1938]. x, 402 p. illus. **[4399**

A biography written for young people.

——— **Hay, James, *jr.*** George Washington: gardener. AM. FORESTS, XLIII (1937) 60–61, 85. **[4399a**

——— **Hunter, Frederick M.** George Washington—world statesman. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 419–425. **[4400**

——— **Jones, Mrs. A. Conrad.** Washington's military library. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1938) 183–188. **[4401**

A list of military books that were in Washington's possession at the time of his death at Mount Vernon in 1799.

——— **Moore, Robert Walton.** Washington, the statesman in his home county. Address by the Honorable R. Walton Moore, assistant secretary of state, at the Memorial continental hall, Washington, February 22, 1937. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. [2], 13 p. ([U. S.] Dept of state. [Publication no. 991]). **[4402**

——— **Morgan, John Hill.** Rembrandt Peale's life portrait of Washington. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 70–72. **[4403**

Notes on the portrait of George Washington which Rembrandt Peale painted from life in 1795.

——— **Murphy, Mabel Ansley.** Washington keeps Christmas. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 12, 23–32. **[4404**

Tells how George Washington celebrated Christmas "in the forest, 1753", "in the field, 1776", "in camp, 1777", "at home, 1783".

——— A new light on Washington's visit to Reading in 1794. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 44–45. **[4405**

Presents data regarding Washington's visit to Reading in 1794, and prints the text of a letter written by him to William Pearce, from Lebanon, Oct. 3, 1794, while en route to Reading.

WASHINGTON. **O'Brien, Michael J.** George Washington's associations with the Irish. N. Y.: Kenedy and sons [1937]. 11, [2], 271 p. ports., facsims. [4406

——— **Page, William Tyler.** The romance of the Constitution. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 31–40. [4407

Shows how "a succession of events in the life of the young surveyor [George Washington], engineer, and soldier, plus his vision, led unerringly to the formulation and adoption of our great charter [the Constitution of the United States]".

——— **Paris. Bibliothèque nationale.** George Washington exposition organisée pour la commémoration du cent cinquantième anniversaire de la Constitution américaine. Paris, 1937. 40 p. plates. [4408

At head of title: Bibliothèque nationale.
"Washington et la France" (in French and English, p. 8–17) signed: B. Faÿ.

——— **Roosevelt, Franklin D.** George Washington—farmer. *In* Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention. Association of land grant colleges and universities ... Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the Association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, 1937]. p. 351–353. [4408a

——— **Thruston, Mynna.** The Washington homes in West Virginia. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 4, 36–39. [4409

——— **Thruston, Mynna.** The Washingtons and their colonial homes in West Virginia. Charles Town: Jefferson pub. co. [1937?]. [30] p. illus. [4410

——— **Washington, George.** The writings of George Washington from original sources, 1745–1799. Prepared under the direction of the United States George Washington bicentennial commission and published by authority of Congress. John C. Fitzpatrick, editor. Vols. XVI–XXVI. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937–1938. 11 v. [4411

The correspondence in these volumes covers the period from July 29, 1779 to June 10, 1783.

——— **Wecter, Dixon,** *contrib.* An unpublished letter of George Washington. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXIX (1938) 151–156. [4412

An account of the circumstances surrounding the letter written by George Washington to Richard Champion, 1791, acknowledging receipt of the latter's manuscript entitled "Reflections on our present situation &c." and a printed volume by Champion entitled "Observations on the commercial connexion between Great Britain and the United States".

——— **Wertenbaker, Thomas Jefferson.** George Washington, unionist; an address ... before the Washington association of New Jersey. With greetings by Mr. Carl V. Vogt and proceedings in the celebration of Washington's birthday at Washington's headquarters in Morristown, N. J., February 22, 1937. [Morristown? N. J., 1937]. 21 p. [4413

——— **Williams, Morley Jeffers.** Washington's changes at Mount Vernon plantation. LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE, XXVIII (1938) 63–73. [4413a

——— **Colman, Edna M.** The needlework of Martha Washington. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 2, 11–14. [4414

WASHINGTON. **Wayland, John W.** Colonel Samuel Washington [1734–1781] oldest full brother of General George Washington. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 305–330. [4415

——— **Washington, S. H. Lee.** New light on the Washington's & Sulgrave manor. LANDMARK, XIX (1937) 137–140, XX (1938) 19–22. [4415a

Title varies.

WATSON. **Woodward, C. Vann.** Tom Watson [1856–1922] agrarian rebel. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xii, 518 p. illus. [4416

A biography of Thomas Edward Watson, politician and leader of the agrarian revolt in the South in the 1880's and 1890's.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 661–662; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 585; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 538–539; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 431–432.

——— **Woodward, C. Vann.** Tom Watson and the Negro in agrarian politics. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 14–33. [4417

WAYNE. **Grice, Warren.** James Moore Wayne [1789–1867]. *In* Report of proceedings of the fifty-fifth annual session of the Georgia bar association held at the Bon Air hotel in the city of Augusta, Georgia, May 5–6–7, 1938. Macon, Ga.: The J. W. Burke co., 1938. p. 179–200. [4417a

WEBSTER. **Barker, Creighton.** Daniel Webster and the hay-fever. YALE JOUR. BIOL. AND MED., IX (1937) 393–402. [4417b

"A study of Mr. Webster's experiences with hay-fever and the possible effect that it had upon his career."

——— **Black, John W.** Webster's peroration in the Dartmouth college case. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIII (1937) 636–642. [4417c

Presents documentary evidence relating to Daniel Webster's peroration in the Dartmouth college case (1818), the authenticity of the peroration as read by Rufus Choate in his eulogy of Webster (1853), and some suppositions concerning the circumstances attending the preservation of the peroration.

——— **Stubbs, Roy St. George.** Daniel Webster: the Olympian. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XXIII (1937) 753–758. [4417d

——— **Bryan, George S.** Unfamiliar glimpses of Noah Webster [1758–1843]. AMHERST GRAD. QUAR., XXVII (1938) 211–220. [4418

——— **Skeel, Mrs. Roswell.** Salesmanship of an early American best seller. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXII (1938) 38–46. [4419

A survey of Noah Webster's methods of extending the sale of his "Dictionary."

WEED. **Hamilton, Milton W.** Thurlow Weed's nemesis in Norwich. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 124–139. [4420

An account of Thurlow Weed's unsuccessful efforts to establish a newspaper in Norwich, N. Y., 1819–1820, and the opposition which he met from a rival editor, John F. Hubbard.

WEIRICK. **Russ, William A., *jr*.** Franklin Weirick [1829–1915] "copperhead" of central Pennsylvania. PA. HIST., V (1938) 245–256. [4421

WELLS. **Munsell, Lottie.** Frederick Palmer Wells, genealogist and historian; born November 14, 1850, at Newbury Center, Vermont. VERMONTER, XLIII (1938) 230–232. [4422

WELSH. **Welsh, John.** Letters of John Welsh, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to the court of St. James. Edited by Edward Lowber Stokes. [Phila.: Printed by Harris & Partridge, 1937]. ix, 180, [1] p. port. [4423

The letters included in this volume have been confined to those that were of general historical interest, or give information on the career and character of John Welsh, minister to Great Britain, 1877-1879.

WESTINGHOUSE. **American society of mechanical engineers.** George Westinghouse commemoration; a forum presenting the career and achievements of George Westinghouse on the 90th anniversary of his birth, conducted by the American society of mechanical engineers, December 1, 1936. N. Y.: American society of mechanical engineers, 1937. 78 p. illus. [4424

"This edition is reprinted from the society's publication, Mechanical engineering, for March and April, 1937, by the Westinghouse companies, with revised illustrations."

WHEATON. **Baker, Elizabeth Feaster.** Henry Wheaton, 1785–1848. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press, 1937. x, 425 p. illus., map. [4425

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) University of Pennsylvania.
Writings of Henry Wheaton: p. 311–321. Bibliography: p. [375]–398.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 152–154; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 393–394; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 172; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 549–550.

——— **Gidel, Gilbert.** Quelques épisodes de la carrière de Henry Wheaton [1785–1848]. REV. GEN. DROIT INTERNAT., XLV (1938) 137–160. [4425a

WHITE. **Cassidy, Lewis C.** An evaluation of Chief-justice White. MISS. LAW JOUR., X (1938) 136–153. [4426

An evaluation of Edward Douglas White (1845–1921) ninth Chief-justice of the United States.

WHITEFIELD. **Huckel, Oliver.** Benjamin Franklin and George Whitefield—founding fathers. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 372–382. [4427

Recalls the part played by these two men in the founding of the University of Pennsylvania.

WHITFIELD. **Watkins, Will H.** Life of Judge Albert Hall Whitfield [d.1918]. MISS. LAW JOUR., XI (1938) 105–115. [4428

WHITMAN. **Camac, C. N. B.** Marcus Whitman and Narcissa Prentiss; a story of romance: adventure: achievement and tragedy. *In* Scientific contributions in honor of Joseph Hersey Pratt on his sixty-fifth birthday, by his friends. [Lancaster, Pa.] Lancaster press, inc., 1937. p. 870–890. [4428a

——— **Drury, Clifford Merrill.** Marcus Whitman, M. D., pioneer and martyr. Caldwell, Id.: Caxton printers, 1937. 473 p. illus. [4429

A biographical study of the life and work of Marcus Whitman (1802–1847), which gives a "better understanding of the Oregon question".
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 154–156; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 107–108; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 75–76.

WHITMAN. **Hulbert, Archer Butler,** and **Dorothy Printup Hulbert,** *eds.* Marcus Whitman, crusader. Part two, 1839 to 1843. [Colorado Springs] Published by the Stewart commission of Colorado college and the Denver public library, 1938. xii, 342 p. illus. (Overland to the Pacific, v. VII). **[4430**

Part one published in 1936.

Contents of Part II: Preface. I. Biography of Marcus Whitman, part 2, 1839–1843. II. Oregon mission correspondence in personal and official letters relating to the Whitman's missionary labors, 1839–1843.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 740–741; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 415–416; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 381–382.

WHITTEMORE. **Whittemore, John.** The autobiography of John Whittemore, 1796–1885. VT. HIST. SOC. PROC., n. s. VI (1938) 317–351. **[4431**

WILKINSON. **Jacobs, James Ripley.** Tarnished warrior, Major-General James Wilkinson [1757–1825]. N. Y.: Macmillan 1938. xv, 380 p. illus., maps. **[4432**

Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 206–208; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 521–523.

WILLARD. **Trowbridge, Lydia Jones.** Frances Willard of Evanston. Chicago and N. Y.: Willett, Clark and co., 1938. xii, 209 p. illus. **[4433**

A biography of the noted reformer Frances E. Willard (1839–1898).

WILLING. **Konkle, Burton Alva.** Thomas Willing and the first American financial system. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. xii, 237 p. illus., map, facsim. **[4434**

Biography of Thomas Willing (1731–1821), "economic father of his country"—president of the first Bank of the United States, established in 1790.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 578–579; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 147–148; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 272–273.

WILSON. **Arthur, George Clinton.** Bushwhacker ...; a true history of Bill Wilson [born *ca.* 1830] Missouri's greatest desperado, a story in blood. Rolla, Mo.: Rolla print. co., 1938. 108, [1] p. illus. **[4435**

——— **Martin, Bruce.** Bushrod Washington Wilson [1824–1900]. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 270–285. **[4435a**

——— **Gummere, Richard M.** Classical precedents in the writings of James Wilson. COL. SOC. MASS. PUB., XXXII (1937) 524–538. **[4436**

A study of the frequency in the writings of James Wilson, eighteenth century stateman and jurist, of the precedents of Greece and Rome, together with their influence upon his thought and policies.

——— **Kimball, LeRoy E.** James Wilson (1763–1855) of Vermont, America's first globe maker. Worcester, Mass.: The Society, 1938. 22 p. plates, port., facsims. **[4437**

At head of title: American antiquarian society.

"Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American antiquarian society for April, 1938."

"Chronological list of the Wilson globes": p. 19–22.

——— **English, Sara John.** William Wilson [1794–1851] pioneer judge in Illinois. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 221–224. **[4438**

WILSON. **Baker, Ray Stannard.** Woodrow Wilson; life and letters: Facing war, 1915–1917. Volume six. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran, 1937. xiii, 543 p. [4439

Based upon "the enormous collection of letters and documents, both public and private, a large part of it hitherto unpublished, which Mrs. Wilson made available to the author soon after the President's death in 1924."
Vol. VI, reviewed in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 663–665.

——— **McAdoo, Eleanor Randolph (Wilson).** The Woodrow Wilsons, by Eleanor Wilson McAdoo in collaboration with Margaret Y. Gaffey. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. x, 301 p. illus. [4440

"First printing."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 171–172; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 413–415.

——— **Merriman, Howard Maxwell.** The French and Woodrow Wilson, 1912–1918: a study in public opinion. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 157–160. [4441

A study of French public opinion in regard to Wilson before the war, his activities in 1913–1914, his neutrality policy, 1914–1917, his entry into the war, and at the time of the peace conference.

——— **Notter, Harley.** The origins of the foreign policy of Woodrow Wilson. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. vi, 695 p. [4442

At head of title: The Walter Hines Page school of international relations, the Johns Hopkins university.
"The conclusion finally reached in this study is that all the essential elements of thought governing Woodrow Wilson's foreign policy were determined, and in several instances specific policies were formulated, before he took the oath of office as President of the United States."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 166–167; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 202–203; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 350–352; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 196–197; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 573–574.

——— **Wise, Jennings C.** Woodrow Wilson, disciple of revolution. N. Y.: Paisley press, inc. [1938]. xxii, 674 p. [4443

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 433–434.

WINSTON. **Winston, Robert Watson.** It's a far cry. N. Y.: H. Holt and co. [1937]. vi, 381 p. plates, ports. [4444

An autobiography of Judge Winston of North Carolina. Includes reminiscences of the old South and comments on various prominent characters.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 465; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 518–520.

WOODBRIDGE. **Smith, Mabel E. (Mrs. Lloyd DeWitt Smith).** Governor William Woodbridge. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXI (1937) 244–250. [4445

A biographical sketch of William Woodbridge (1780–1861), second governor of the state of Michigan.

WRIGHT. **Connell, T. M.** Elizur Wright [1804–1885]. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XL (1937) 1–11. [4446

——— **Wright, Philip Green, and Elizabeth Q. Wright.** Elizur Wright; the father of life insurance [1804–1885]. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago press [1937]. xi, 380 p. plates, ports., facsims. [4447

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 258–259.

WYSOR. **Klingberg, Frank J.** Old sherry; portrait of a Virginia family. Richmond: Garrett and Massie [1938]. xi, 218 p. plates, ports. [4448

A collection of letters which were written, with a few exceptions, by William Wirt Wysor (while American vice-consul in Cadiz, Spain) 1893–1897, to members of the Wysor family.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1008–1009; Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 119–120.

YANCEY. **Mitchell, Rexford Samuel.** William Lowndes Yancey [1814–1863] orator of Southern constitutional rights. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... July, 1936–June, 1937. Volume two. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1938. p. 272–274. [4449

YOUNG. **Helms, James K.** The Young family and Merion square. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 136–140. [4450

Biographical notes on the family of Charles L. Young, who was born (1844) at Merion square, Montgomery county, Pa.

YUST. **Yust, William Frederick.** Fred Yust [1844–1937] Kansas pioneer; a biographical sketch. Winter Park, Fla.: The College press, 1937. 75 p. illus. [4451

ZIONCHECK. **Memorial** services held in the House of representatives of the United States, together with remarks presented in eulogy of Marion Anthony Zioncheck, late a representative from Washington. Seventy-fifth Congress, first session. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 47 p. port. (75th Cong., 1st sess. House. Doc. 352). [4452

GENEALOGY

General

Daughters of the barons of Runnemede. National society Daughters of the barons of Runnemede; organization, history, membership. Athens, Ga.: McGregor co., 1937. ix, 369 p. illus. [4453

"Compiled from the original records of the society as accepted by Miss Mary Hilliard Hinton, official genealogist."

A history of the society and genealogical data regarding its members (American descendants of the Barons of Runnemede).

Doane, Gilbert H. A stumbling block in midwestern genealogy. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 14–33. [4454

Because so many midwesterners have "one or more lines of ancestry going back through Vermont", the writer gives "a bit of the historical background of Vermont genealogy, and a resumé of the more important printed sources of Vermont data which can be found in the Indiana state library ... and some idea of where to find unpublished official records."

The **Handbook** of American genealogy. Edited by Frederick Adams Virkus. Volume III. [Chicago] The Institute of American genealogy [1937]. 374 p. [4455

Krum, Gracie B. The genealogical doorway to America's history. IND. HIST. BUL., XIV (1937) 61–70. [4456

A survey of the field of genealogical research as an approach to American history.

Spotswood, Dandridge. Fragments historical and genealogical. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 236–244, XIX (1938) 227–242. [4457

Brief items of genealogical interest.

Collected Genealogy

Anderson, Sarah Travers Lewis (Scott). Lewises, Meriwethers and their kin; Lewises and Meriwethers with their tracings through the families whose records are herein contained, compiled from family papers and from reliable sources. Richmond, Va.: The Dietz press, 1938. [12], 652 p. illus. [4458

[**Andrus, Lucius Buckley**]. The Lucius Buckley Andrus historical papers. The Andrus, Andrews, Buckley and allied families. [Indianapolis, 1938]. 4 v. illus. [4459

A collection of material, in large part photostats, with some typewritten and mimeographed portions, on the Andrus, Andrews, Buckley and allied families.

Archer, Robert. Archer and Silvester families; a history written in 1870, by Dr. Robert Archer ... (with notes by Rev. E. L. Goodwin, a grand-son). [Richmond, Va.: Printed by The William Byrd press, inc.] for A. D. Christian, 1937. 29 p. ports. [4460

267076—42——35

Armstrong, Anna E. Clough and Chamberlin family records, descendants of John Clough, 1635, and Henry Chamberlin, 1638. Shushan, N. Y., [1935] 1938. [10], 28 numbered leaves. **[4461**

Mimeographed.
"Second edition with revisions."

[Arthur, Elijah A.]. Historical sketch of the Gregory, Johnson, Vance and Steen families, also of the Arthur family, souvenir edition of the centennial anniversary. [Princeton, Ind.: Standard print. co., 1937]. [2], 36 p. illus. **[4462**

"This brochure is presented under the sponsorship of the Centennial anniversary committee appointed ... to arrange for a special observance of the coming to Daviess county, Indiana, of the Gregory, Steen, Vance and Johnson families from Union, South Carolina, in the year 1837, just one hundred years ago."

Barker, Elmer Eugene. Tilghman, Lloyd, Byrd lineage, compiled by Elmer Eugene Barker. [n. p.] 1937. geneal. table, illus. (coats of arms). **[4463**

Photostat (positive).

Bender, Lucy. The genealogy and history of the Johnson, Livermore, McCarthy, Little, Lobdell and many other New England families of prominence, with colonial and revolutionary war records proved for patriotic societies, authenticated and compiled by Lucy Bender. [Langley Field, Va., 1938]. [6], 224 p. **[4464**

Type-written.

Bender, Lucy. The history and genealogy of the Eubank, White, Lewis, Glazebrook, Hayslip and collateral families, compiled from court, census, state, War department and old family records and accounts. [Langley Field, Va., 1938]. [261] p. **[4465**

Type-written.

Bible records. D. A. R. MAG. (title changes to NATIONAL HIST. MAG.), LXXI (1937) 465–468, 559, 677–678, 842–845, 960–962, 1028–1029, 1112–1113; LXXII (1938) no. 1, 66–67, no. 2, 64–65, no. 3, 73–75, no. 4, 84, no. 5 [*i. e.* no. 6], 79–80, no. 7, 76, no. 8, 86–88, no. 9, 89–90, no. 10, 97–99, no. 11, 60–62, no. 12, 67. **[4466**

Prints a number of records from old Bibles giving data pertaining to various American families.

Bible records. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 99–121. **[4467**

Bible records of the Aydelott, Widdifield, Borton, Bready, Marim, Collings-Martin-Polk, Foster-Biddle, Gray, Coultas, Leiper, Grebill, Palmer, Barnes, Lukens, Lutz, Schellinger-Eldredge, and Shurtleff families.

Bowditch, Harold. The Gore roll of arms. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 28–32, 54–64, 88–96, 116–128; XXXI (1938) 24–32, 56–64, 90–96, 124–128. **[4468**

Cont. from v. XXIX, 1936.
A description of the "Gore roll of arms" (reputedly painted by John Gore (1718–1831)), one of four early manuscript collections of paintings of coats of arms of various early New England families.

Cox, William E. Our family genealogy, including the Nelson, Johnson, Roach, Smith, Little, Cox, Dawson-Wooten, and Chapman families, each related to the other by descent or marriage, or both. Compiled by Rev. Wm. E. Cox, and Mrs. Olivia Cox McCormac, with the help of other members of the family, also research work of Miss Marybelle Delamar and other genealogists. [Southern Pines, N. C.] The Mary Nelson Smith family, 1938. [10], 109, [8] p. ports. **[4469**

Davis, Harry Alexander. Some Huguenot families of South Carolina and Georgia; supplement number 2: David Huguenin, Gideon Mallet, François Gabriel Ravot. Compiled by Harry Alexander Davis. Washington, D. C., 1937. 85 numbered leaves. [4470

Mimeographed.

Dorrance, Neil H. The Dorrance-Turner-Hill families in America, together with lines of descent from other families—Adams, Alden, Ellis, Hancock, Howland, Rawson, Risley, Thompson, Walker, etc. [Utica, N. Y.: Goodenow print. co., 1937]. 22 p. [4471

[Dundas, Francis de Sales]. Dundas. Hesselius. Philadelphia: The Historical publication society [1938]. 122 p. illus. [4472

"Foreword" signed: Francis de Sales Dundas.
Genealogy of the Dundas and Hesselius families.

Family records. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG. (with v. XIV (1937) no. 1 the title changes to AM. GENEALOGIST) XIII (1937) 194–201, XIV (1937) 18–21, 137–143, XV (1938) 57–61, 119–121. [4473

Genealogical items relating to the Browning, Watson, Hall, Fuller, Miner, Spencer, Cotton, Humeston, Wright, Pardee, Burwell, Jones, Tracy, Squire, Sargent, Kenyon, Clark, McIntosh, Alexander, Warren, Matthews, Salisbury, Pearce, Hale, Terrell, Turner and Stark families.

Frost, Josephine C., *contrib.* Pease-Stoddard Bible record. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 170–171. [4474

Harllee, William Curry. Kinfolks, a genealogical and biographical record of Thomas and Elizabeth (Stuart) Harllee, Andrew and Agnes (Cade) Fulmore, Benjamin and Mary Curry, Samuel and Amelia (Russell) Kemp, John and Hannah (Walker) Bethea, Sterling Clack and Frances (King) Robertson, Samuel and Sophia Ann (Parker) Dickey, their antecedents, descendants, and collateral relatives, with chapter concerning state and county records and the derivation of counties of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas and Virginia, prepared and published by William Curry Harllee, assisted by numerous collaborators. New Orleans, La.: Printed by Searcy & Pfaff, ltd., 1934–37. 4 v. illus. [4475

Paged continuously.
CONTENTS.—v. I. Harllee section. v. II. Fulmore section. Curry section. Kemp section. v. III. Bethea section. Robertson section. Dickey section. v. IV. General index.

Hinshaw, William Wade. Encyclopedia of American Quaker genealogy, by William Wade Hinshaw. Thomas Worth Marshall, compiler. Volume II, containing every item of genealogical value found in all records and minutes (known to be in existence) of four of the oldest monthly meetings which ever belonged to the Philadelphia yearly meeting of Friends ... Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards brothers, inc., 1938. 1126 p. [4476

Data extracted from original books of minutes and records by Cleo F. Thornburg and Dorothy H. Thornburg. Data compiled and tabulated by Thomas W. Marshall. Historical sketches written by Thomas E. Drake.
"All records brought down from dates of organizations to present time."
These records are for the Salem monthly meeting (N. J.) (organized in 1676); Burlington monthly meeting (N. J.) (1678); Philadelphia monthly meeting (Pa.) (1682); Falls monthly meeting (Pa.) (1683).

Hoffman, William J., *contrib.* An armory of American families of Dutch descent. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 24–33, 111–118, 232–239, 336–344; LXIX (1938) 3–24, 128–137, 222–229, 339–346. [4477

Cont. from v. LXVII, 1936.

The section on the Schuyler family (v. LXIX, p. 3–24) was contributed by John Ross Delafield.

Holman, Mary Lovering, *comp.* The Fenner, Browne, and Tully ancestry. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 80–86. [4478

Horn, Maud (Long). Family history: Atchley, Griffith, Long, Maples, Scoggin, etc. ... compiled, printed, published ... by Mrs. Maud Horn. Houston, Tex., 1937. [4], 529 p. maps, plan. [4479

Mimeographed.

Jacobus, Donald Lines. The Kitchell, Sheafe and Ruck connections in England. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 69–80. [4480

Lawrence, Maude Levering, and Geraldine Lawrence Lombard. The Murray-Conwell genealogy and allied families. [St. Paul, Minn., 1938]. 115 p. port. [4481

Data collected and preface signed by Winifred Conwell Murray Milne.

Lawrence, Ruth, *ed.* Colonial families of America, issued under the editorial supervision of Ruth Lawrence. [v. XVII]. N. Y.: National Americana society, 1937. 432 p. [4482

Genealogical accounts of colonial families of America.

McGroarty, William Buckner. Grymes—Taliaferro—Dedman. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 163–165. [4483

Genealogical data regarding the Grymes, Taliaferro and Dedman families.

Moore, William Cabell. Notes on some Moore and French families in Virginia and Carolina in the colonial period. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 372–398. [4484

[Rathbone, Albert]. General George Talcott and Angelica Bogart, his wife. Robert Shearman and Anna Maria Sherman, his wife. A record of their descendants and notes regarding their ancestors. [N. Y.: Press of B. H. Tyrrel] 1937. [4], 60 p. [4485

Sharps, Mrs. Turney, *contrib.* Turney-Odell. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 224–228. [4486

Genealogical data regarding the Turney and Odell families.

[Shelor, Susan Jefferson]. Pioneers and their coat of arms of Floyd county. [Floyd, Va.] 1938. [160] p. port. [4487

"Genealogies of prominent early settlers of the Blue ridge plateau of Virginia, by Susan Jefferson Shelor."

Includes Shelor, Howard, Jefferson, Banks, Goodson, Barnard, Dodd, Cannaday, Gardner, Dillon, Gravely and Ross families.

Torrey, Clarence Almon. The Clark and Cooper families of Hingham, England. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 151–154. [4488

Wannamaker, John Skottowe. The Wannamaker, Salley, Mackay, and Bellinger families, genealogies and memoirs, compiled by J. Skottowe Wannamaker. St. Matthews, S. C. [1937]. 485 p. [4489

Warren, Mrs. J. E. Notes on Roy, Beverley, Smith and allied families. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 175–189, 247–252. [4490

Wilcox, Reynold Webb. Wilcoxson-Wilcox, Webb and Meigs families. N. Y.: National historical society, 1938. 395 p. illus. [4491

Compiled by Georgia Cooper Washburn from material collected by Dr. Reynold Webb Wilcox before his death in 1931. *cf.* Pref.

Individual Families

ACHELIS. **Achelis, Elisabeth.** Achelis and allied families. Compiled by Elisabeth Achelis in collaboration with the American historical society, inc. N. Y., 1938. 65, 65a, 66–119 p. illus. [4492

Allied families: König, Hütterott, and Wichelhausen.

ADAMS. **Ljungstedt, Milnor.** The Adamses in the northern neck of Virginia (upper counties) and some nearby counties of Maryland. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 233–241. [4493

Cont. from v. XIII, 1936.

ALLEN. **Allen, George W.** Allen history and genealogy. [La Porte? Ind.] The Allen press, 1937. 107, [12] p. illus. [4494

——— **[Wright, Anna Allen].** Allen family of Sandwich, Dartmouth, Fairhaven ... Sherman family ... Prepared ... by Anna Allen Wright (Mrs. Albert H. Wright). Ithaca, N. Y., 1938. 20, 20a–20e, 21–24, 25a–25c, 26–30 numbered leaves. maps. [4495

Mimeographed.

ALTIZER. **Roberts,** *Mrs.* **Ruby Altizer,** and **Rosa Altizer Bray.** Emera Altizer and his descendants, with sketches of connected families. [n. p., 1937]. 263 p. illus. [4496

ANDRUS. **[Andrus, Lucius Buckley].** [The Andrews–Andrus family and The Bulkeley genealogy. Indianapolis, Ind., 1937]. 30 numbered leaves. map, facsims. [4497

AUSTIN. **The Austin family.** TEXAS GENEALOGIST, I (1938) 3–4. [4498

BABCOCK. **Bowen, Grace Mary Young.** The New England ancestry of Calvin Guiteau Babcock, 1836–1911 ... prepared ... by his granddaughter Grace Mary Young Bowen. [Tuckahoe, N. Y.] 1937. geneal. table. [4499

Blue-print.
In folder.

BALLOU. **Historical records survey (Masaschusetts).** The Ballous in America; an addendum to the original History and genealogy of the Ballous in America, compiled and edited by Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Boston, Mass.: Ballou family association of America, 1937. vii, 210 numbered leaves. [4500

Mimeographed.

BANKS. **Banks, Elbert Augustine.** The genealogical record of the Banks family of Elbert county, Georgia, collected by the late Elbert Augustine Banks, with gleanings and character sketches compiled by Georgia Butt Young. 2d ed., edited by Sarah Banks Franklin. [Catersville? Ga., 1937]. 215 p. coat of arms, ports. [4501

——— **Banks, James Lenox.** Genealogical notes concerning the Banks and allied families. N. Y.: Priv. print., 1938. x, 145 p. illus. [4502

BARTON. **Voge, Adolph Law.** Roger Barton and his kinsmen. [Cold Spring, N. Y., 1937]. 12 numbered leaves. [4503
Mimeographed.

BATEMAN. **Bateman family record.** VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXIII (1938) 50–51. [4504

BEACH. **James, Alma Lewis.** The ancestry and posterity of Obil Beach, edited by Alma Lewis James. [Fairbury, Ill.: Printed by the Blade pub. co., 1936]. 456, [10] p. illus. [4505

BEAL. **Torrey, Clarence Almon.** John Beal's first wife. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 262–264. [4506

BEARSE. **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** Austin Bearse and his alleged Indian connections. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 111–118. [4507

BEAUMONT. **Luckhardt, Arno B.** A Beaumont genealogical chart, compiled from various sources. Chicago, Ill., 1937. genealogical table. [4508
Autographic reproduction of manuscript copy.

BELL. **Bell, Raymond Martin.** John Bell of Barree township, Huntington county, Pennsylvania, a record of his ancestors and descendants. Carlisle, Pa., 1937. 5 leaves. [4509
Mimeographed.

BILLINGS. **Dana, Harold Ward.** Ebenezer Billings of Milton, Mass., and some of his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 234–239. [4510

——— **Dana, Harold Ward,** *contrib.* Roger Billings of Milton, Mass., and some of his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 261–268, 371–380. [4511

BLAKE. **Palmer, G. Blake.** Blake of South Carolina; a note on the English ancestry of Governor Blake. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXIX (1938) 103–109. [4512

BLOOMER. **Randolph, Howard S. F.** Outline genealogy of the Bloomer family. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 323–338. [4513

BLOOMFIELD. **Jones, William.** Thomas Bloomfield of Woodbridge, N. J., and some of his descendants. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 58–65. [4514

BOGLE. **Eldridge, Leila Mason.** Bogle family records, compiled and edited by Leila Mason Eldridge, genealogical research by Anna R. Rupley [and] William H. Parham. [n. p., 1937]. 50 p. [4515

BOLTON. **Bolton, Charles Knowles.** Bolton families in Ireland, with their English and American kindred, based in part upon original records which no longer exist. Boston: Goodspeed's bookshop, inc., 1937. x, 110 p. illus., map. [4516

BOOKER. **Richard Booker's** will. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 169–171. [4517

——— Will of Martha Booker. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 171–172. [4518

BOONE. **Boone, Edward D.** Genealogy of the Boone family of Maryland, by Rev. Edward D. Boone, S. J. (Completed by him about 1904; subsequent notes added by his niece, Anne Boone). [n. p.] 1938. iii, 147 numbered leaves. facsim. [4519

Type-written.
Includes the Calvert, Dyer, and Baker families.

——— **Mayfield, Reuben N.** Boone-Mayfield family in Indiana. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 512–515. [4520

BOSTWICK. **Coddington, John I.** Additions and correction to the Bostwick genealogy. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 216–222. [4521

Additions and correction to the "Genealogy of the Bostwick family in America" by Henry Anthon Bostwick (New York, 1901).

BOTSFORD. **[Jacobus, Donald Lines].** Origins of the Botsford family, a supplement to "An American family" (1933) ... [New Haven, Conn.: Tuttle Morehouse & Taylor co., 1937]. 20 p. [4522

Compiled for O. M. Botsford by Donald L. Jacobus.
"Reprinted with additions from the American genealogist for July, 1937."

BOWMAN. **Bowman, George W.** The Christian Bowman family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 123–127. [4523

——— **Bowman, George W.** The Daniel Bowman family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 242–244. [4524

BRAMLITT. **Cole, Robert Franklin.** Bramblette, Bramlett, Bramlitt family notes. Washington, D. C., 1937. 6 preliminary leaves, 12, 4 numbered leaves. [4525

Mimeographed.

BRANDER. **Meigs, Return Jonathan,** *comp.* A record of the descendants of James Brander, who setted [*sic*] in Virginia about 1780. [Westfield, N. J.] 1937. 23 numbered leaves. illus. [4526

Mimeographed.

BRANNON. **Hiden, Mrs. P. W.** Brannon. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 94–97. [4527

Genealogical data regarding the Brannon family.

BRENNEMAN. **Gerberich, Albert H.** The Brenneman history. Scottdale, Pa.: Printed by Mennonite publishing house, 1938. xii, 1217 p. illus., maps. [4528

BREWSTER. **Graham, Anna Emily Brewster.** Descendants of Albert Porter Brewster; collected by his daughters, Anna Emily (Brewster) Graham and Florence Brewster, and his grandsons, Webster Ellsworth Brewster and Ray Quincy Brewster. A complete list of his descendants to Nov. 1, 1938. [Lawrence, Kan., 1938]. [36] leaves, some numbered, some unnumbered. illus. [4529

BREWSTER. **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** The family of Rev. Nathaniel Brewster. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG. (with v. XIV (1937) no. 1, title changes to AM. GENEALOGIST), XIII (1937) 154–163, 221–233, XIV (1937) 105–109. [4530

Cont. from v. XIII, 1936.

"Additional data and miscellaneous items ...," by Leroy Smith. (v. XIV, 105–109).

BRIGGS. **Briggs, Lloyd Vernon.** History and genealogy of the Briggs family, 1254–1937 ... by L. Vernon Briggs. Boston: Priv. print., C. E. Goodspeed and co., 1938. 3 v. illus. [4531

BROOKFIELD. **Brookfield, Henry Morgan.** Twelve generations in America; being the lineage of William Lord Brookfield, Henry Morgan Brookfield, jr., Samuel Lord Brookfield, sons of Henry Morgan. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co. [1937]. 310 p. illus. [4532

"Appendix A. by Lewis D. Cook. Pedigree of the Brookfield family of Elizabethtown, East Jersey, with especial attention to the line of descent of Henry Morgan Brookfield of New York city": p. [177]–247.

BROUWER. **Hoffman, William J.** Brouwer corrections. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 172–179. [4533

Genealogical data on the Brouwer family.

BROWN. **[Brown, Lathrop].** Charles Stelle Brown, 1851–1935; a biographical memoir with genealogical notes. N. Y.: Priv. print., 1937. 46 p. port. [4534

Foreword signed: Lathrop Brown.

Contains genealogical notes regarding the Barnes, Brown, Hyde, Manning, Olmsted, Stelle, White and Young families.

——— **Brown, William Luther.** My ancestors and their descendants. [Atlanta: Artcraft print. co., 1937]. 222 p. [4535

Includes Brooks, Brown, Faulkner and Gillenwaters families.

——— **Powers, Benjamin M.** The Browns of Stevens Point and Rhinelander. Kansas City, Mo.: Published for the author by Brown-White co. [1938]. 29 p. illus. [4536

BRYAN. **Beavis, Marjoria E.** Descendants of Alexander Bryan, 1733–1825. Detroit, Mich., 1938. 69 numbered leaves. [4537

Type-written.

Irregularly numbered.

BURDICK. **Johnson, Nellie (Willard).** The descendants of Robert Burdick of Rhode Island. [Syracuse, N. Y.: Printed by the Syracuse typesetting co.] 1937. ix, 1400 p. port. [4538

BURNETT. **Burnet, Isabella Neff.** Dr. William Burnet and his sons Jacob, Isaac and David, a chart of their forefathers and descendants in America, 1640–1938. [Charlottesville, Va.] 1938. 102 numbered leaves, 103–113 pages. [4539

Mimeographed.

BURTON. **Berger, Eunice Burton.** The long lineage of the ancient family of Burton. Boston, 1938. geneal. table. illus. (coats of arms). [4540

BUTLER. **Colket, Meredith B.** Joseph Butler of Wethersfield and his wives. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 218–221. [4541

Genealogical data regarding Joseph Butler and his wives.

CALEF. **Boardman, Anne Calef.** Robert Calef and some of his descendants. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 251–276, 373–396. [4542

CAMPBELL. **Colket, Meredith B.** The Lord Campbell myth. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 146–150. [4542a

The writer corrects errors regarding possible American descendants of Lord Neil Campbell, and the importance of his place in New Jersey history folllowing his arrival in America in 1685.

——— **[Dunlap, Lewis Campbell].** The Campbell clan. [Coopersville, Mich.: Printed by the Coopersville observer, 1938]. [8], 142 p. illus. [4543

Introduction signed: L. C. Dunlap, Christina Dugger, co-compilers.

CARPENTER. **Hull, H. A.** Carpenter and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 142–207. [4544

CHAMPE. **McGroarty, W. B.** Champe of Lamb's creek. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 94–101. [4545

Concluded from v. XLIV, 1936.

CHANDLER. **Chandler family reunion committee.** A record of the descendants of George and Jane Chandler (who emigrated to Pennsylvania from Wiltshire, England, in 1687) with a pedigree of the Chandlers of Oare, Wiltshire. Published to commemorate the 250th anniversary of the landing in Pennsylvania, 1687–1937, by Chandler family reunion committee. [n. p., 1937]. ix, 762 p. illus. [4546

The Chandler family; English background and American foreground ... by Charles T. Barker: p. 21–55.

"Genealogy of the descendants of George and Jane Chandler, data collected by Gilbert Cope ... compiled by L. Gertrude Fryburg, Philadelphia, Pa., 1937", has special title-page.

CHILES. **Clark, Sarah G.** The Chiles and allied families. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 26–53, 128–157. [4547

CHIPMAN. **Chipman, Handley.** A Chipman family history, by Handley Chipman (1717–1799) of Newport, R. I., and Cornwallis, Nova Scotia. Contributed by Mrs. Arthur James Trethewey. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 159–176. [4548

CHRISTENSON. **Life** and ancestry of Joseph Christenson. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXVIII (1937) 146–156; XXIX (1938) 19–25. [4549

Comprises largely the genealogy (compiled by Ella Heckscher) of Joseph Christenson, bishop of the Church of the Latter-day saints.

CHURCHILL. **[Churchill, Herman].** The descendants of Chauncy Churchill, Oct. 3, 1808–Feb. 18, 1896, and Catharine (Merry) Churchill, May 9, 1812–May 23, 1865. [n. p., 1937]. 18 (*i. e.* 17) numbered leaves. [4550

No. 6 omitted in paging.
Type-written.

CLARKE. **Clarke, William Lewis,** and **Merton Taylor Goodrich,** *comps.* Thomas Clarke, 1778–1860, of Newport and Hopkinton, R. I., and some of his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 61–65. [4551

——— **Hay, Edith Carman,** and **Merton Taylor Goodrich,** *comps.* Christopher Clarke of Westerly, R. I., and some of his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 249–252. [4552

COFFIN. **Coffin, Margaret.** List of the descendants of Charles Coffin and Susan Woodbridge Ayer Coffin. Knoxville, Tenn., 1937. 22 numbered leaves. **[4553**

Mimeographed.

COLE. **Coles, Eliza Frances.** Ancestors of Rolston Coles of Mamaroneck, N. Y. White Plains, N. Y., 1938. xii, 129 numbered leaves. **[4554**

Type-written (carbon copy).

COLEMAN. **Meeker, G. W. L., and Luella (Coleman) Meeker.** The genealogy and history of the Coleman-Poole and allied families. Galesbury, Ill.: Martin print. co., 1937. 64 p. port. **[4555**

COOKE. **Newberry, Florence Adeline (Cooke).** The family of Elisha Cooke. Being a record of the line of descent from Francis Cooke of the Mayflower, through four generations to Elisha Cooke (1716–1799) who emigrated to New Jersey about 1747; and a record of the descendants of Elisha Cooke. [Washington, D. C.] 1938. [2], 297 (*i. e.* 298) numbered leaves. **[4556**

Type-written with additions in manuscript.
Paging irregular.
"This is a carbon copy of the original manuscript, which was published in serial form in the Blairstown (N. J.) press, from December 13, 1934 to August 27, 1936".

COOLBAUGH. **Hoagland, Edward Coolbaugh.** The Coolbaugh family in America, from their earliest appearance at New Amsterdam, 1686–1938, including a genealogical register of the descendants of William Coolbaugh, revolutionary patriot. Towanda, Pa.: Weldy's print shop [1938]. 70 p. **[4557**

COONS. **Coons, William Solyman.** Koon and Coons families of eastern New York; a history of the descendants of Matthias Kuntz and Samuel Kuhn (two distinct families) who came with the Palatine immigration from Germany and settled on the Hudson river in New York in 1710, compiled by William Solyman Coons, aided by Kate Koon Bovey, Leon C. Hills [and] C. Carroll Koon. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co. [1937]. xxiii, 268, [10], [269]–480, [12] p. illus. **[4558**

COPELAND. **Copeland, Warren Turner.** The Copeland family, a Copeland genealogy. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co., 1937. 821 p. ports. **[4559**

COPP. **Worthen, Samuel Copp,** *contrib.* Descendants of John Copp of the north parish of New London, Conn., in Canada and the United States. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 34–44, 119–129, 251–261, 345–356. **[4560**

CORY. **Lineal** ancestors of Captain James Cory and of his descendants; genealogical, historical and biographical ... [n. p.] 1937. 4 v. in 8. illus. **[4561**

Each volume, in two parts, has special t.-p., vol. II has title: Lineal ancestors of Rhoda (Axtell) Cory, mother of Captain James Cory; vol. III: Lineal ancestors of Susan (Mulford) Cory, wife of Captain James Cory; vol. IV: Lineal ancestors of Susan (Kitchell) Mulford, mother of Mrs. Susan (Mulford) Cory.
"Compiled for private distribution."

COULTRAP. **Coultrap, McKendree W.** Data concerning the Coultrap-Cramblit lineage including Eichors, Randals, Simms and their descendants, also the Wilson-Hardesty descendants including Fraziers, Herrons, Priests, Lees, Virdens, and descendants, collected and arranged by M. W. Coultrap during the last thirteen years. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards brothers, inc., 1938. v, 133 p. illus. [4562

COX. [**Cox, Carlyle Emerson**]. Cox family (New York) notes. [Chicago, 1937]. 20 leaves. [4563

Type-written.
Foreword signed: Carlyle E. Cox.

CRESAP. **Cresap, Joseph Ord,** and **Bernarr Cresap.** The history of the Cresaps. McComb, Miss.: The Cresap society, 1937. 495, [13] p. illus. [4564

CRITTENDEN. **Putnam, Elizabeth Whitney.** Descendants of Thomas Turpin Crittenden, son of Maj. John Crittenden and Judith Harris, compiled from the notes of Sidney McMechen Van Wyck, jr. [Rutland, Vt.: Printed by the Tuttle publishing co.] 1937. genealogical table. [4565

CROOKE. **Kinkead, George B.** Genealogy of the Crooke family (Newport, R. I. branch). Washington, D. C., 1937. 19 numbered leaves. [4566

Photostat copy (negative).

CROSS. **Chase, Ada R.** The Connecticut ancestry of Wilbur Lucius Cross, governor of the State of Connecticut, 1931–[1939]. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 215–220. [4567

CUE. **Holman, Mary Lovering.** Robert Cue of Salem, Beverly, and Wenham, Mass. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 150–156. [4568

Genealogical data.

CURD. **Fuller, Frank D.,** and **Thomas H. S. Curd.** The Curd family in America, genealogy of some of the descendants of Edward Curd of Henrico county, Virginia, 1704, with brief notes on the allied families of Price and Watkins. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co. [1938]. 152 p. illus. [4569

CURTICE. **Curtis, Harlow Dunham.** Notes on the Curtice family. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 207–210. [4570

CURTIS. **Curtis, Harlow D.** Good John Curtis who fought on both sides in the revolution. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 91–92. [4571

Genealogical data.

——— **Hawley, Emma B.,** *contrib.* Amos Curtis family. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 87–89. [4572

CUSTER. **Storer, Agnes Williamson.** Elenore C. Custer, her family and connections. New Brunswick, N. J.: Printed by C. A. Meyers and co. [1937]. [6], 215 p. [4573

Contains also the Kolb and Hunsicker families.

DABNEY. **Dabney, Charles William.** The origin of the Dabney family of Virginia. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 121–143. [4574

DALRYMPLE. **Finley, Walter S.** Dalrymple and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 391–417. [4575

DAM. **Lamson, Albert Henry,** and **Clarence Edward Dame,** *comps.* William Dam of Dover, N. H., and some of his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 101–116, 220–231, 359–365. [4576

DAVENPORT. **Jackson, Russell Leigh.** William Davenport of Newburyport and some of his descendants. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 258–270. [4577

DAVIS. **Heinemann, Charles Brunk.** Davis families of the southern states. Chicago, Ill. [1938?]. 2 v. [4578

Type-written (carbon copy).

——— **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** The English ancestry of Thomas Davis a tradition confirmed. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 30–33. [4579

DAY. **Taylor, Rupert.** The parentage of the first James Day of Isle of Wight county, his wife, Mary, and the first wife of their son James. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 195–200. [4580

DEARTH. **Burkhardt, Franklin A.** Historic sketch of the Dearth family. Allentown, Pa. [The Pioneer press] 1936. 19, [1] p. illus. (incl. ports.). [4581

DEMAREST. **Demarest, Mary Arthur,** and **William H. S. Demarest.** The Demarest family; David des Marest of the French patent on the Hackensack and his descendants. New Brunswick, N. J. [Printed by Thatcher-Anderson co.] 1938. [10], 576 p. illus., maps. [4582

DENTON. **Combes, George D. A.** Genealogy of the descendants of Rev. Richard Denton of Hempstead, Long Island for the first five generations. Prepared from manuscript notes of Wm. A. D. Eardeley, deceased, by George D. A. Combes. Rockville Centre, N. Y., 1936. 101 numbered leaves. [4583

Mimeographed.

DEW. **White, Ernestine Dew.** Genealogy of some of the descendants of Thomas Dew, colonial Virginia pioneer immigrant, together with genealogical records and biographical sketches of families in Virginia, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, West Virginia and Tennessee. Greenville, S. C., 1937. 349 p. illus. [4584

DIBBLE. **Jacobus, Donald Lines,** *contrib.* Dibble, Danbury, Conn. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 249–250. (Collected source material, I). [4585

Abstracts of records pertaining to the Dibble family, Danbury, Conn.

DICKERSON. **Cox, Carlyle E.** Dickerson, a Kentucky-Virginia family. Chicago, Ill., 1938. 48 leaves. [4586

Type-written.

DICKINSON. **Durrell, Harold Clarke.** John Dickinson, 1757–1850, of Amherst, Mass., soldier of the revolution. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 99–100. [4587

Genealogical data.

DITTEMORE. **[Byous, Eugene Alban].** Record of ancestors and descendants of Adam Dittemore, 1799–1874, and Henry Dittemore, 1813–1884. [St. Joseph, Mo.] 1937. 52 p. front. (4 port.), plate. [4588

"Compiled . . . by E. A. Byous."—Verso of t. -p.

DIXON. **Dickson, Tracy Campbell.** Some of the descendants of William Dickson and Elizabeth Campbell of Cherry Valley, New York. [Brattleboro, Vt.: Stephen Daye press, 1937]. 367 p. [4589

DRUSE. **Roberts, George McKenzie.** The Druse genealogy. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 24–32, 114–127, 230–247, 346–363. [4590

DU VAL. **Buchanan, Margaret Gwin.** Du Vals of Kentucky from Virginia, 1794–1935; descendants and allied families. Lynchburg, Va.: J. P. Bell co. [1937]. xv, 265 p. illus. [4591

DYER. **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** The Dyer-Holbrook error. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 50–53. [4592

Corrects errors regarding the identity of "Hannah Dyer" mentioned in the will of Samuel Holbrook's widow.

EBERSOL. **Ebersol, Charles E.,** *comp. and pub.* The Ebersol families in America—1727–1937, including the leading clans who spell the name Ebersole, Ebersol, Eversole, Eversull. Lansing, Mich.: Printed by Franklin Dekleine co., 1937. 281, [6] p. illus. [4593

EBY. **Coldren, Mrs. Charles M.** The Eby family Bible. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLII (1938) 13–16. [4594

Comprises the Eby family record kept in this old Bible, printed in 1596.

ELDRIDGE. **Hall, William D.** An intimate study of Thomas Eldridge, junior and senior. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 172–180, 267–278. [4595

EPPLEY. **Fryburg, L. Gertrude.** History and genealogy of the descendants of Jacob (Eppli, Aeply, Ebli) Eppley, the pioneer Eppley families. Compiled by members of the family and Mrs. L. Gertrude Fryburg. Carlisle, Pa: Printed by Hertzell brothers, 1936. 196 p. illus. [4596

EVINS. **Evins, Joe Landon.** The Evins family, a genealogical study. [Washington, D. C., 1938]. 22 p. [4597

FARRAR. **Shelton, E. A.** The Farrar family of Virginia. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 302–307. [4598

FERGUSON. **Cornell, Edward.** Susanna Cornell Ferguson and her descendants, a genealogy containing also the random reminiscences, and somewhat of the life of the author. [Cornwall, N. Y.] Printed for private distribution [by the Cornwall press, inc.] 1937. 78 p. ports., map. [4599

FISHER. **Fisher, Charles A.** A biographical and genealogical history of Michael Fischer (Fisher) (1724–1776) compiled by Dr. Charles A. Fisher ... assisted by Selon Fisher Dockey. [n. p.] 1937. 28 numbered leaves. [4600

Type-written.

FISKE. **Moriarty, G. Andrews.** The Fiske family. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 177–183, 287–288. (Genealogical research in England). [4601

FITCH. **Brainard, Homer W.** Captain Joseph Fitch. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937–1938) 87–96, 172–182. [4602

Genealogical data.

FITZHUGH. **Knox, Fitzhugh,** *contrib.* Digest of William Fitzhugh letters and chart. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 144–146. [4603

Genealogical data.

FITZPATRICK. **Fitzpatrick, Francis Burke.** History of the Bedford Fitzpatricks. [n. p.] 1937. 56 p. [4604

FITZ RANDOLPH. **Fitz Randolph, Frank Peiro.** One line of (Fitz Randolph-Blossom) descendants, the Fitz Randolph family of Massachusetts and New Jersey, a geneological [*sic*] sketch of family-units each entitled to bear the Fitz Randolph surname traced through one direct line of one branch of the family in successive generations three hundred years, 1637 to 1937. Washington, D. C. [1938]. 15 numbered leaves. [4605

Type-written.

FLOCK. **[Flock, Jacob Divers].** The Flocks ancestry, genealogy and history of nine generations of Flocks in the U. S. A. and Canada. Hackettstown, N. J.: Hackettstown gazette pub. co., 1938. 82, [12] p. illus., map, geneal. tables. [4606

Completed and edited by J. H. Anderson, Mrs. Elmer Breed and Mrs. Flock Read.

FOLSOM. **Folsom, Elizabeth Knowles.** Genealogy of the Folsom family, a revised and extended edition, including English records 1638–1938. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co., 1938. 2 v. illus. [4607

FRY. **Fry, Jesse D.** Embracing a sketch of the Fry and Pinch families. Compiled by Jesse D. Fry, Benj. T. Fry [and] Lucia Fry Nichols. [Columbiaville, Mich.: Columbiaville press, 1938]. 23 p. [4608

FOWLER. **Bristol, Theresa Hall (Mrs. Robert Dewey Bristol) and Abraham Hatfield.** Corrections and additions to descendants of Henry Fowler of Roxbury, Mass., Providence, R. I., Eastchester and Mamaroneck, N. Y. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 18–23, 240–250, 324–336, LXIX (1938) 102–113, 215–222, 314–321. [4609

Cont. from v. LVIII, 1927.
"Library references checked by B. Sherman Fowler."
Title varies.

——— **Fowler, Charles Evan.** The Fowler family of Maryland and Ohio, probably from New Jersey and New England; one thousand years of the Fowlers. [N. Y.] 1937. [3], 87 (*i. e.* 93) numbered leaves, a1–a17 numbered leaves. illus. [4610

Includes extra numbered leaves.
Mimeographed.
"The Hobson and Naylor families of Ohio, probably from Virginia": 19 leaves at end.

FULLER. **Brainard, Homer W.** Fuller families of Colchester, Wethersfield and Farmington, Conn. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 38–50. [4611

FURMAN. **Furman, Robert, and Consuelo Furman.** Furman homes and sites, a record of achievement. [N. Y.: Printed by the Polygraphic company of America] 1937. 52 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [4612

Photoprinted.

GAILLARD. **Webber, Mabel L.**, *comp.* Gaillard notes. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXIX (1938) 72–80. [4613

Genealogical notes on the Gaillard family.

GALT. **Galt, Howard Spilman.** The Galt families: notes on their origin and their history, with genealogical lists. Peiping: The Sheffield print shop, Yenching university [1938]. iv, 163 p. [4614

GANTT. **Gantt, Charles Steuart.** Genealogy of the Gantt family. [Part I]. Baltimore, Md., 1937. 310 numbered leaves. geneal. tables. [4615

Type-written.

GARBER. **Garber, Clark McKinley.** The Garber historical and genealogical record; a publication devoted to the history and genealogy of the Garber family in America. v. I, no. 1. [Mansfield, O.: Richland print. co.] 1937. 111 p. illus. [4616

GARDINER. **Colket, Meredith B.** The "royal ancestry" of George Gardiner. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 243–246. [4617

GARDNER. **Miller, Clara Gardner, and John Milton Stanton.** Gardiner-Gardner genealogy, including the English ancestry of George Gardiner, immigrant ancestor of Newport, R. I., & many of his descendants, especially his grandson, Stephen Gardiner of Gardner Lake, Connecticut. [Rutland, Vt.: Printed by the Tuttle pub. co., 1937]. 205, [9] p. illus. [4618

——— **Phillips, Mrs. Nelson C.** Willet Gardner family records. NEBR. AND MIDWEST GENEAL. REC., XV (1937) 30–33. [4619

GEE. **Fletcher, William J.** The Gee family; descendants of Charles Gee (d. 1709) and Hannah Gee (d. 1728) of Virginia; with a chapter on the English backbround by W. J. Fletcher. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co. [1937]. 158 p. ports. [4620

The appendix (p. [138]–154) includes a short account of Dr. John Henry Gee, commandant of Salisbury, N. C., Confederate military prison.

GIBBS. **Richardson, Elvira S.** The genealogy of Robert Gibbs. [Springfield, Ill.: Printed by Springfield blueprint co.] 1938. genealogical table. [4621

GINTHER. **Stewart, Jennie E.** Peter Ginther's family. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards brothers, inc., 1938. xvii, 210 p. illus. [4622

Lithoprinted.

GLOVER. **[Glover, Charles Mortimer].** Genealogy of Glover clans. [Santa Barbara, Calif., 1938?]. 48 numbered leaves. mounted plates, mounted port. [4623

GOODRICH. **Goodrich, Francis Lee Dewey.** The descendants of Leonard and Susanna (Dickinson) Goodrich. 2d ed. To which is added the descendants of Azel and Mary Hall (Cole) Dickinson. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edward brothers, inc., 1938. [4], 26 p. [4624

Lithoprinted.

"This is a supplement to the Goodrich family in America, compiled [for the Goodrich family memorial association] by Lafayette Wallace Case, published in 1889."

GOODRIDGE. **Goodrich, Merton Taylor.** Errors erased—the family history of Josiah Goodridge of Berwick, Maine. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 212–217. [4625

Genealogical data regarding Josiah Goodridge, which the writer presents in correction of errors appearing in "The Goodridge genealogy," by Lyman H. Weeks (New York, 1918).

GRAHAM. **Andes, Martin L.** The Grahams of Honey Brook, historical data of interest to all those who are descended from James Graham (1700–1783) of Honey Brook, Chester county, Pennsylvania. [n. p., 1936]. 21 p. [4626

GRAVES. **Hiden, Mrs. P. W.** Graves family of Chesterfield county. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 166–169. [4627

——— **Hiden, Mrs. P. W.** The Graves family of Spotsylvania county. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1938) 176–185, 242–251; XX (1938) 54–64, 124. [4628

——— **John Graves** of New Kent county. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 174–175. [4629

GREEN. **Roberts, Clarence V.** James Green of Springfield township, Bucks county, Pennsylvania, and some of his descendants. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB. XIII (1938) 1–10. [4630

GREGORY. **Gregory, Grant.** Ancestors and descendants of Henry Gregory. Provincetown, Mass.: The compiler [1938]. 492 p. illus., map. [4631

GURDON. **Moriarty, G. Andrews,** *contrib.* The Gurdon family. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 380–387. [4632

GUSEMAN. **Allen, Alta Kincheloe.** Abraham Guseman descendants. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Planographed by Edwards brothers, inc. [1938]. [8], 46 p. plate. [4633

HAGGARD. **Ray, Jennie Haggard.** History of the Haggard family in England and America 1433 to 1899 to 1938. Dallas, Tex., 1938. [12], 184 p. illus. [4634

HALBERSTADT. **Halberstadt, Loring C.** The Anthony Halberstadt family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 489–492. [4635

HALL. **Hall, William B.** Two unrelated John Halls of Amelia county, Virginia. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 285–291. [4636

HANNUM. **Hannum, William Hamilton.** William Hannum of New England and some of his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 36–56, 103–113. [4637

Cont. from v. XC, 1936.

HARDY. **Weston, Ruth V.,** and **Marion D. Weston.** The Hardy family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 237–241. [4638

HARLAKENDEN. **Colket, Meredith B.** The Harlakenden claim of royal descent. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 209–214. [4639

Genealogical data pertaining to the Harlakenden family.

HARSHBARGER. **Watson, Jessie C.** The Harshbarger family of Montgomery county. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 505–509. [4640.

HARTMAN. **Hartman, John Markley.** Johannes Hartman of Chester county, Pennsylvania, and his descendants. Phila., Pa.: Mrs. L. M. Clapham, 1937. [4], 92 p. illus. [4641

HARVEY. **McEwen, Ethel Jones.** The Isaac Harvey family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 243–245. [4642

HATCH. **Hatch, Lewis M.** Branches of our family tree, with charts. [n. p.] 1938. 92 leaves. [4643

Type-written.

HAUGHWOUT. **Haughwout, Lefferd M. A.,** *contrib.* Haughwout family origins. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 129–131. [4644

HEISER. **[Smith, Ned Burton].** Heiser genealogy, 1783 to 1937. [Youngstown, O.: The Traveler print shop, 1938. [22] p. [4645

HERIOT. **Woodruff, Caldwell.** Roger Heriot of South Carolina and his descendants, with record of the Heriots of Ladykirk and Shiels, Berwickshire, Scotland. Also an account of Maj. Gen'l. the Hon. Fredk. Geo. Heriot, C. B., by J. C. A. Heriot. Compiled by Caldwell Woodruff, M. D. Lithicum Heights, Md., 1937. [4], 87 numbered leaves. plates. [4646

Type-written.
The plates are photostat reproductions.
"A supplement to my account of the Heriots of Scotland and South Carolina."

HERNDON. **Lewis, Myrtle M.** Herndon and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 639–648. [4647

HERRICK. **Colket, Meredith B.** The alleged ancestry of Henry Herrick of Salem. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 96–98. (Pre-American ancestries, XI). [4648

HERSCHLIKOWITZ. **Aaron and Leah Herschlikowitz family association.** Aaron and Leah Herschlikowitz family association, history book and family tree. Issued in commemoration of our silver jubilee. [n. p., 1938]. 47, [1] p. illus. [4649

On cover: Twenty-fifth anniversary A. L. H. F. A. 1913–1938.
Editor's note signed: Isidore M. Hirsch.

HICKOK. **Hickok, Charles Nelson.** The Hickok genealogy; descendants of William Hickocks of Farmington, Connecticut, with ancestry of Charles Nelson Hickok. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co., 1938. 469 p. illus., map. [4650

"Appendix to Hickok genealogy, compiled by Charles Nelson Hickok, 1939. Copied from records by Winthrop H. Hopkins of Deposit, N. Y.": 15 p. inserted at end.

HILL. **Morris, F. L.** Was William Hill a brother of Mary Read? His children and grandchildren. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 86–94. [4651

HOFFMAN. **Hoffman, Max Ellis.** The Hoffmans of North Carolina, ... a genealogical presentation of the original Hoffmans who settled in North Carolina. In this the author gives a brief historical review of their European origin; the conditions which caused them to leave their native country; their migration through Pennsylvania and Virginia to North Carolina; and the genealogical development of their descendants to the present day. Asheville, N. C.: M. E. Hoffman [1938]. xiii, 192 p. illus. [4652

HOLDEMAN. **Weaver, Edwin L.** Holdeman descendants, a compilation of the genealogical and biographical record of the descendants of Christian Holdeman, 1788–1846. Nappanee, Ind.: E. V. publishing house, 1937. viii, 9–574 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [4653

HOOKE. **Todd, Frederick W.** Humphrey Hooke of Bristol and his family and descendants in England and America during the seventeenth century. New Haven: Tuttle, Morehouse and Taylor co., 1938. ix, 203 p. illus. [4654

Edited by Charles R. Hook, assisted by James W. Hook. *cf.* Pref.

HOOVER. **Burkett, John M.** The Jacob Hoover family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 372–376. [4655

——— **Burkett, John M.** The Jonas Hoover family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 245–250. [4656

——— **Reser, William M.** The Jonas Hoover family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII, (1937) 101–104. [4657

HOSTETLER. **Hostetler, Harvey.** Descendants of Barbara Hochstedler and Christian Stutzman [by] Rev. Harvey Hostetler, D. D., of family 3634; historical introduction by the late William F. Hochstetler, of D. J. H. family 2228. Scottdale, Pa.: Mennonite publishing house, 1938. 1391 p. illus. [4658

HOUGH. **Hough, Wallace Irwin.** Early Hough families of Bucks county, Pennsylvania. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 378–397. [4659

HOUSEMAN. **Frazier, Harry Houseman.** The Houseman family of Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania. Tiffin, O. [Advertiser press] 1937. 148, [26] p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.). [4660

HOVER. **[Breese, John E.]** Hover family, descendants of Manuel Hover. Lima, O., 1938. 11 numbered leaves. [4661

"This information was gathered ... and prepared for publication ... by John E. and Mary L. Breese, assisted by Robert Breese Shaffer."
Mimeographed.

HOWARD. **Evans, Henry Ridgely.** Progenitors of the Howards of Maryland. Washington, D. C.: Sold by W. H. Lowdermilk and co. [1938]. 20 p. plates. [4662

HOWITT. **Weaver, George Howitt.** Andrew and Agnes McKerrow Howitt and their descendents [*sic*]. Chicago: Donnelley and sons co., The Lakeside press, 1937. 35, [2] p. illus. (ports.). [4663

HOWLAND. **Torrey, Clarence Almon.** The Howland ancestry. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 214–215. [4664

HOYLE. **Rucker, Elizabeth Hoyle.** The genealogy of Peiter Heyl and his descendants, 1100–1936, with the intermarried families of Arnold [and others]. Shelby, N. C.: Z. J. Thompson and others [1938]. 1539, [8] p. ports. [4665

HUMPHREY. **Abee, Blanche Humphrey.** Colonists of Carolina in the lineage of Hon. W. D. Humphrey. Richmond, Va.: William Byrd press, inc., 1938. xi, 259 p. ports. [4666

CONTENTS.—Humphrey and allied families. Thomas and connected families.

HUMPHRIES. **Humphries, John D.** Descendants of Charles Humphries of Virginia, Nathaniel Pope of Virginia, Reuben Brock I of Ireland and Aaron Parker of Virginia. [Atlanta, Ga., 1938]. 63 p. [4667

"This booklet is intended as a supplement to 'Georgia decendants [*sic*] of Nathaniel Pope of Virginia, John Humphries of South Carolina, and Allen Gay of North Carolina', published by John D. Humphries, July 1934."

HUTCHINS. **Crider, Edward C.** The Strangeman Hutchins family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 105–106. [4668

HUTCHINSON. **Jones, William.** Bridget Hutchinson and one line of her descendants. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 157–159. [4669

HYDE. **Hyde, Edith Drake.** The descendents [*sic*] of Andrew Hyde of Lenox, Massachusetts, sixth in descent from William Hyde of Norwich, Connecticut, including the descendents [*sic*] of Rebecca Hyde Aye, of Morrow county, Ohio. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards brothers, 1937. v, 58 p. illus. [4670

IRWIN. **Hosmer, Ralph Sheldon, and Martha Teller (Irwin) Fielder.** Genealogy of that branch of the Irwin family in New York founded in the Hudson river valley by William Irwin, 1700–1787. Ithaca, N. Y.: Priv. print. for D. M. Irwin, 1938. viii, 250 p. ports. [4671

ISHAM. **Brainard, Homer Worthington.** A survey of the Ishams in England and America; eight hundred and fifty years of history and genealogy. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co., 1938. [12], 672 p. illus., maps. [4672

JEFFERY. **Bateman, Thomas H.** Jeffery and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 525–611. [4673

JENKS. **Cleary, Helen Clarke Jenks.** A Jenks genealogy with allied families. [Ypsilanti, Mich.: Printed at the Huron press, 1938]. 78 p. illus. (facsim.). [4674

JONES. **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** Susannah (Jones) Wilson and her immediate descendants. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937–1938) 46–57, 162–172. [4675

JOYNES. The **Joynes** family of Accomack and Northampton counties, Virginia. Compiled from court records by Susie Warren Johnson. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 499–505. [4676

JUNEAU. **Massicotte, E. Z.** Les ascendants de Salomon Juneau, fondateur de Milwaukee. BUL. RECHERCHES HIST., XLIV (1938) 68–70. [4677

Genealogical data regarding the ancestors of Salomon Juneau, founder of Milwaukee.

JUNKINS. **Davis, Harry Alexander.** The Junkins family, descendents [*sic*] of Robert Junkins of York county, Maine. Washington, D. C. [Mimeoform service] 1938. [6], v, 197 p. illus. [4678

KELLEY. **Priest, Alice L.** Kelly, Kelley, Killey, O'Killia, descendants of David O'Killia who took the oath of fidelity as an inhabitant of Yarmouth, Barnstable county, Plymouth colony (Massachusetts Bay province after 1692) 1657. Brookline, Mass., 1937. 9 numbered leaves. [4679

Type-written.

KELLY. **Kelly, William P.** The American ancestors and descendants of Seth Kelly, 1762–1850, of Blackstone, Mass. [n. p.] 1937. 60, [11] p. **[4680**

KIMBALL. **Goddard, Charles Austin.** Kimball ancestry of my mother Eureka Kimball Goddard. Fayetteville, W. Va., 1937. 7 numbered leaves. **[4681**

Type-written.

KINGSBURY. **Finley, Herold R.** Kingsbury and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 59–231. **[4682**

KIRKHAM. **Kirkham, James M.** Finding my forefathers. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXIX (1938) 112–115. **[4683**

Genealogical data of the Kirkham family.

KNIGHT. **Finley, Herold R.** Knight and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 492–512. **[4684**

LAIR. **Priest, Alice L.** Lair, a Huguenot family from near Lyons, France, 1752, landed in New York and settled in New Jersey. Brookline, Mass., 1937. 6 numbered leaves. **[4685**

Type-written.

LAKE. **Lake, Devereux.** A personal narrative of some branches of the Lake family in America with particular reference to the antecedents and descendants of Richard Lake, Georgia pioneer. [Lorain, O.] Priv. pub. [Lorain print. co.] 1937. [16], 256 p. illus., ports. **[4686**

LANGWORTHY. **Colket, Meredith B., *jr.*** Lawrence Langworthy, pewterer. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 1–8. **[4687**

Genealogical data.

LASELL. **Lazell, Theodore Studley.** John Lazell of Hingham and some of his descendants. [Haverhill, Mass.] Priv. print. [Record pub. co.] 1936. 130 p. **[4688**

At head of title: Lassell, Lasell, Lazell.

"Reprinted with corrections from the New England historical and genealogical register, vols. 88 and 89."

LAUDERDALE. **Lauderdale, Charles J.** The Lauderdales of Scotland and America, 1056–1936. Joplin, Mo.: Gahagan print. co. [1937]. [12], 91 p. illus. **[4689**

LAWRENCE. **L'Hommedieu, Patia Havens.** Lawrence of Newton, being a genealogical record of one branch of the Lawrence family from Thomas Lawrence, the emigrant, through his son, Jonathan. Port Washington, N. Y., 1937. 59 leaves. **[4690**

Type-written.

LAZENBY. **Lazenby, Mary Elinor.** Lazenby, being such account as I have been able to collect of the families in the United States bearing the name. Washington, D. C., 1938. 59, 5 p. illus. **[4691**

Mimeographed.

LEINBACH. [**Steinmetz, Mary Owen**]. John Frederick Leinbach family. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 87–90. **[4692**

LEMOND. **Lemond, Marcus Monroe.** Genealogy of the families of Milas and Mary Means Lemmond and of their brothers and sisters. Brooklyn, New York city, 1937. [4], [11], 162 p. ports. **[4693**

LENZ. **Patten, Ella Elizabeth.** The Lenz family; history of the American branch, established at Stone Arabia, N. Y., in 1854, by Friedrich Konrad Lenz, of Werdorf, Germany, compiled by Ella Elizabeth Lenz (Mrs. Albert William Patten). [St. Johnsville, N. Y.] Printed by the Enterprise and news, 1937. x, 187 p. illus. [4694

LESTER. **Lester, James William.** The royal origin of an American line, lineage from King Egbert I, by J. William Lester. Davenport, Ia. [1938]. [5] p. [4695

Genealogical data regarding the Lester family.

LEWIS. **Sorley, Merrow Egerton.** Lewis of Warner hall: the history of a family including the genealogy of descendants in both the male and female lines, biographical sketches of its members, and their descent from other Virginia families. [Columbia, Mo.: Printing and binding by E. W. Stephens company, 1937]. 887 p. illus. [4696

LIGHT. **Prewitt, Lester D.** The Light family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 367–371. [4697

LINCOLN. **The Lincoln kinsman.** Nos. 1–6. Fort Wayne, Ind.: Lincolniana publishers. 1938. 6 nos. [4698

Leaflets of about four pages each dealing with the ancestry of Abraham Lincoln and the Lincoln family.

LIVERGOOD. **[McDonald,** *Mrs.* **Ethyl E. (Livergood)].** Descendents [*sic*] of Henry Livergood and Salome Ruby-Livergood. [Eagle Grove, Ia., 1938]. 42 numbered leaves. plate. [4699

Mimeographed.
Plate, printed on both sides, has 7 portraits on recto.
Introduction signed: Ethyl L. McDonald.

LLOYD. **Lloyd, Richard Louis.** Some account of the Lloyd family. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 11 (1938) 379–381, no. 12 (1938) 397–400. [4700

——— **Milles, Bess Lloyd.** Lloyds of Blandford, Massachusetts, and some of their descendants. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards brothers, inc., 1938. vi, 49, [1], 50–93 p. [4701

"Lithoprinted."

LONG. **Bell, Alexander H.** A daughter of Maryland was the mother of Texas, Mrs. Jane Herbert (Wilkinson) Long. [Washington, D. C.: Law reporter print. co., 1937]. 142 p. [4702

Running title: Genealogy of Jane Herbert (Wilkinson) Long.

——— **Long, Hallock P.** Notes for a Long genealogy. A partial genealogy of the Longs of eastern Massachusetts and New Hampshire (revised 1937). Washington, D. C. [1937]. 28 p. [4703

——— **Long, Theron Wilcox.** A Long genealogy; a partial genealogy of the Long family of Cass county, Michigan, traced maternally through Lydia Nash Long, covering a period of 300 years ... [By] T. W. Long. Boonville, Mo., 1937. 14 p. [4704

LOVE. **Allen, George W.** Love history and genealogy. [La Porte, Ind.] Allen press, 1937. 82 (*i. e.* 85) p. illus. [4705

LUCKETT. **Newman, Harry Wright.** The Lucketts of Portobacco; a genealogical history of Samuel Luckett, gent., of Port Tobacco, Charles county, Maryland, and some of his descendants, with a sketch of the allied family of Offutt, of Prince Georges county, Maryland. Washington, D. C.: The author, 1938. viii, 108 p. coat of arms. [4706

LUCY. **Lucy, Calvin Tompkins.** Lineal descendants of Major Samuel Kelly Lucy, native of Brunswick county, Virginia, born February 7, 1801 ... died November 2, 1876. [Richmond] 1937. 47 p. illus. [4707

LUDLAM. **Torrey, Clarence Almon.** The early Ludlam and related families of Oyster Bay, New York. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 5–10. [4708

MACLAY. **Aurand, Ammon Monroe.** The genealogy of Samuel Maclay, 1741–1811. A brief sketch of a prominent citizen and public official and a genealogy of the Maclay family in America from the year 1734, by A. Monroe Aurand, jr. Harrisburg, Pa.: Priv. print., the Aurand press, 1938. 22 p. [4709

MCCLURE. **Owings, Donnell MacClure.** Ancestry of the children of Andrew McClure of Montgomery county, Kentucky. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 345–352. [4710

——— **[Rathbone, Albert].** Archibald McClure and Elizabeth Craigmiles, his wife. Notes regarding their ancestors and a record of the descendants of their sons James and Archibald McClure. [N. Y.: Press of B. H. Tyrrel] 1938. [4], 38 p. [4711

MCHARGUE. **McHargue, Barbara Sue.** History and genealogy, the family of McHargue in America. Corbin, Ky.: Westbrook print. co., 1938. [4], 58 p. illus. [4712

MCINTOSH. **McIntosh, Stephen A.** McIntosh family history through the line of Charles, David and James Wesley, by S. A. McIntosh. [n. p., 1937?]. [6], 101 numbered leaves. illus. [4713

Type-written.

MCMATH. **McMath, Frank Mortimer.** Memorials of the McMath family; including a genealogical account of the descendants of Archibald McMath, who was born in Scotland about the year 1700. Detroit: Speaker print. co., 1898–1937. 2 v. illus. [4714

Volume II has title: Collections for a history of the ancient family of McMath, by Frank Mortimer McMath ... (Memphis, Tenn., Press of C. A. Davis printing company, inc., 1937).

MCMECHEN. **Putnam, Elizabeth Whitney.** Chart of descendants of Jas. McMechen, who with his father, Capt. Wm. McMechen, settled on Ohio river before the revolutionary war, prepared from notes of Sidney McMechen van Wijck, jr., & of many members of the family. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1938. geneal. table. [4715

MCQUISTON. **McQuiston, Leona Bean.** The McQuiston, McCuiston and McQuesten families 1620–1937. Louisville, Ky.: The Standard press, 1937. xx, 750 p. illus., maps. [4716

MAGRUDER. **Smith, G. Brick.** Magruder family. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 97–101. [4717

MANGOLD. **American historical society, inc.**, New York. Mangold and allied families, a genealogical and biographical memoir, compiled and privately printed for Anna Mangold by the American historical society, inc. New York, 1937. 51 p. illus. [4718

Alternate pages blank.
Includes also the Weber family.

MAINS. **Owen, William Arthur.** George Mains and some of his descendants. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 399–408. [4719

MANLEY. **Spurling,** *Mrs.* **Fannie (Smith).** The Manley family of Easton, Mass. Compiled, executed and distributed by Fannie Smith Spurling. Delavan, Wis. [1938]. 4 preliminary leaves. 52 numbered leaves. port. [4720

Paging irregular.
CONTENTS.—pt. I. William Manley of Easton, Mass. First five generations in America. Rev. war soldiers. 1790 census. pt. II. Thomas, David and and William Manley (and descendants) who settled in Rutland county, Vermont. 1797/8. pt. III. Allied families. Swift, Warren, Jackson, Patten, Jenkins, Bond, Biscoe, Spring, Cutting, Smith, Mead, Burton, Herrick, Whedon.

MARSTELLER. **Marsteller, John Andrew Thompson.** Seven Marstellers and their lineal descendants. [Fincastle, Va.: C. C. Hedrick, printer, 1938]. 32 p. illus. [4721

MASON. **Mason, Edna Warren.** Descendants of Capt. Hugh Mason in America, by Edna Warren Mason (Mrs. Mason Pfizenmayer). New Haven, Conn.: Tuttle, Morehouse and Taylor co., 1937. [4], iii, 867 p. ports. [4722

MATTESON. **[Wilbur, Mary Irene (Matteson)].** Memories of Mary Hulburt Matteson; with lineages of Mary Hulburt and Horace Matteson. [Shanghai, China: Printed for private distribution by M. M. Wilbur, 1938]. [12], 175 p. illus. [4723

Foreword signed: Mary Matteson Wilbur.

MATTHEWS. **Matthews, William Kennon.** Luke Matthews of Brunswick county, Virginia, 1739–1788, and his descendants. Kobe, Japan: H. Kodama, printer [1937?]. [8], iv, 150 p. [4724

MEACHAM. **Holman, Mary Lovering.** The correct ancestry of Jemima Meacham. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 32–47, 145. [4725

MELYN. **Burton, Paul Gibson,** *contrib.* Cornelis Melyn, patroon of Staten Island and some of his descendants. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 3–17, 132–146, 217–231, 357–365. [4726

MERRILL. **Merrill, Joseph F.** Descendants of Marriner Wood Merrill; material obtained from various sources—mainly from questionnaires and letters written by members of the family, September 1937 to June 1938. [Salt Lake City: Deseret news press] 1938. 240 p. ports. [4727

"This little book is the second volume of the story of Marriner Wood Merrill and his family [by Melvin Clarence Merrill] which began with the publication of the first volume in July, 1937."

METCALF. **McDonald, J. J.** Metcalf and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 349–390. [4728

METHENY. **Metheny, William Blake.** Metheny family: origin of the seigneurs de Methenay. Philadelphia, Pa., 1937. 2–5, 34 numbered leaves. [4729

Type-written.

MICHAUX. **Eggleston, J. D.** The Hugenot Abraham Michaux and descendants. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 102–113, 211–223, 307–316, 411–419, XLVI (1938) 76–84. [4730

Concluded from v. XLIV, 1936.
"Postcript to Michaux genealogy": v. XLVI, 165–166.

——— **Morton, W. S.,** *contrib.* Will of Abraham Michaux—Henrico co. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 96–98. [4731

MICOU. **Micou, Paul.** Paul Micou, Huguenot physician, and his descendants. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 362–370. [4732

MILLER. **McGeehan, Bertha Edwards.** Ancestry of Jost Miller of Salem county, New Jersey. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 63–71. [4733

——— **Miller, James Carson.** Jacob Miller of 1748, his descendants and connections. Parts II and III. Collected and compiled by J. Carson Miller. Moores Store, Va.: J. Carson Miller, 1937–1938. 2 v. [4734

CONTENTS.—Pt. II: Containing connecting links between parts I and II and the genealogy of the Abraham Miller branch. Pt. III: Containing connecting links between parts II and III and the genealogy of the Martin Miller branch.

——— **Warren, Mrs. J. E.** James Miller's will. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 102–106. [4735

Will dated October 3, 1807.

MONTGOMERY. **Riddell, Jean Montgomery.** The ancestors of James Montgomery. [n. p., 1938]. 46 p. [4736

MOORE. **De Forest, Louis Effingham, and Anne Lawrence de Forest.** Moore and allied families; the ancestry of William Henry Moore. N. Y.: De Forest pub. co., 1938. xxii, 744 p. illus. [4737

——— **Haines, Blanche (Moore).** Ancestry of Sharpless Moore and Rachel (Roberts) Moore, with their direct ancestors to and including thirty-six first or immigrant ancestors with some old world pedigrees and origins and direct descendants, compiled by their granddaughter. [Three Rivers? Mich.] 1937. 214 p. illus., maps. [4738

MOSS. **Moss, Sanford A.** Genealogy of John Moss and his wife, Rebecca (Lyons) Moss. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle publishing co., 1937. 24 p. [4739-40

NAGEL. **Nagle, J. E. Sturgis.** Joachim Nagel—a pioneer and his children. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 46–50. [4741

Genealogical data regarding the family of Joachim Nagel (1706–1796) a pioneer settler of Berks county.

NEALE. **Brigham, Emma E. Neal.** Neal family. Springfield, Mass., 1938. xvi, 378 p. illus. [4742

NEWBOLD. **Cubberley, Helen Van Uxem.** Newbold family notes. [Stanford University: Printed by Stanford univ. press [1937]. ix, 46 p. illus. [4743

Selections from the "Newbold family and connections ... collected between 1888 and 1926 by William Romaine Newbold, and presented by his estate to the Genealogical society of Pennsylvania." *cf.* Foreword.

NEWTON. **Jacobus, Donald Lines,** *comp.* Thomas Newton of Milford, Conn. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 99–103. [4744

NICHOLSON. **Nicholson, John Bradford.** A summary of the genealogy of the Nicholson and Stowers families of the South, with their principal branches. Brooklyn, N. Y. [1936]. 22 numbered leaves. [4745

Mimeographed.

NORTHCUTT. **Northcutt, Dolly, and Amelia Sparkman Castleberry.** Northcutt and allied families. Longview, Tex.: Morris pub. co., 1938. [432] p. [4746

NORTHUP. **Northup, Clark Sutherland, Edith Carman Hay, and Merton Taylor Goodrich,** *comps.* Carr Northup of North Kingstown, R. I., and some of his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 32–46. [4747

O'DALY. **O'Daly, Edmund Emmet.** History of the O'Dalys; the story of the ancient Irish sept; the race of Dalach of Corca Adaimh; compiled by Edmund Emmet O'Daly. New Haven, Conn.: Printed by the Tuttle, Morehouse and Taylor co., 1937. xix, 546 p. illus. [4748

ODELL. **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** William Odell of Concord, Mass., and Fairfield, Conn. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 55–57. [4749

Genealogical data.

O'DEVELIN. **Develin, Joseph Chubb.** The O'Develins of Tyrone, the story of an Irish sept now represented by the families of Devlin, Develin, Develyn, Develon and Devellen. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co., inc. [1938]. 137 p. [4750

OLCOTT. **Olcott, Robert H.** The English origin of Thomas Olcott of Hartford, Conn. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 229–237. [4751

Genealogical data.

——— **[Rathbone, Albert].** Josiah Olcott and Deborah Worth, his wife. A record of their descendants and notes regarding their ancestors. [N. Y.: Press of B. H. Tyrrel] 1937. [4], 85 p. [4752

OLIVER. **Oliver, William H. P.** Descendants of the Honorable Andrew Oliver of Boston (1706–1774) and his first wife Mary (Fitch) Oliver and his children by his second wife Mary (Sanford) Oliver, also certain intermarriages of Olivers and Hutchinsons. [n. p.] Printed for private distribution, 1937. [2], 19 p. [4753

ORTON. **Some** descendants of Thomas Orton of Farmington, Connecticut. NEBR. AND MIDWEST GENEAL. REC., XV (1937) 13–16. [4754

OVERTON. **Anderson, William P.** The early descendants of Wm. Overton & Elizabeth Waters of Virginia, and allied families ... by W. P. Anderson. [Cincinnati? O., 1938]. 160 p. [4755

OWEN. **Huyck, Mrs. Clifford J.** Isaac Owen of Hebron, Conn., and some of his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 239–249. [4756

PAINE. **Finley, Herold R.** Paine and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 652–682. [4757

——— **Payne, Brooks.** The Paynes of Virginia. Richmond, Va.: William Byrd press, 1937. ix, 543, [5] p. [4757a

——— **Scheidleman, Edward Payne.** Ancestors and descendants of Joseph Payne the sixth of West Turin, N. Y. [Rome, N. Y.: Rome sentinel company, 1937]. [34] p. illus. [4758

PARISH. **Parish, Roswell.** New England Parish families; descendants of John Parish of Groton, Mass., and Preston, Conn. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle pub. co. [1938]. xiv, 502 p. ports. [4759

PARRY. **Parry, Jos. Hyrum.** The Parry family of North Wales; members migrate to America and become factors in pioneer days in Utah. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXIX (1938) 63–65. [4760

Genealogical data relating to the Parry family.

PATTON. **Clark, Sara G.** The Pattons, a pioneer family in Kentucky and their descendants. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 131–178. [4761-2

PEARSON. **Jackson, Russell Leigh.** The Pearsons and their mills. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 49–62. [4763

Cont. from v. LXII, 1926.

The installment appearing in 1926 dealt with the mills owned by the Pearson family of Newbury. This installment presents genealogical data regarding the Pearson family.

PECK. **Peck, S. Allyn,** *comp.* The English ancestry of Joseph Peck of Hingham, Mass., in 1638. Compiled by S. Allyn Peck ..., and contributed by Frederick Stanhope Peck ... NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 7–15, 282–286, 355–363; XCII (1938) 71–73. (Genealogical research in England). [4764

Cont. from v. XC, 1936.

PEFFLEY. **Frost,** *Mrs.* **May M., and Earl C. Frost.** The Peffley—Peffly—Pefley families in American and allied families, 1729–1938; being a historical and genealogical record. Los Angeles, Calif., 1938. 245, xxx p. ports., map, facsim. [4765

PEGUES. **Hall, William B.,** *contrib.* The marriage license of Claudius Pegues, 1719–1790. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 104–106. [4766

PERES. **Shankman, Samuel.** The Peres family, by Sam Shankman. Kingsport, Tenn.: Southern publishers, inc. [1938]. xiv, 241 p. illus. [4767

PETTIT. **Van Wyck, Katherine Louise.** Genealogy of Pettit families in America, descendants of John Pettit, 1630–1632, first of that name in America. South Pasadena, Calif., 1936. [3], 80 numbered leaves. illus. [4768

Mimeographed.

PILLSBURY. **Holman, Mary Lovering.** Ancestry of Charles Stinson Pillsbury and John Sargent Pillsbury, compiled for Helen Pendleton (Winston) Pillsbury by Mary Lovering Holman. [Concord, N. H.: Priv. print. at the Rumford press] 1938. 2 v. illus. [4769

PINCKNEY. **Webber, Mabel L.,** *comp.* The Thomas Pinckney family of South Carolina. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXIX (1938) 15–35. [4770

POPE. **Sutherland, Amelia Pope.** Pioneer Popes. A history of the Plymouth Popes who descended from one Thomas Pope of Plymouth and Dartmouth, Massachusetts; became pioneers in Vermont, New York, Pennsylvania, Wisconsin and Nebraska, 1627 to 1937. [n. p., 1938]. 170 p. illus. [4771

PORTER. **Holman, Winifred Lovering.** The second Mrs. Samuel Porter of Hadley. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 13–14. [4772

Genealogical data.

——— **Porter, William Arthur.** The descendants of Peter Porter, an emigrant of 1621. Minneapolis, Minn.: Argus publishing co., 1937. 177 p. illus. [4773

——— **Porter, William L.** Genealogy of the Porter, Merrick-Sherwin and allied families. Chicago, Ill., 1937. [2], 20 numbered leaves, map. [4774

Mimeographed.

PRATT. **Pratt, Orson.** History of Orson Pratt (written by himself). UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXVIII (1937) 42–48, 92–96, 118–125; XXIX (1938) 34–36. [4775

Cont. from v. XXVII, 1936.
Written March, 1858.
Genealogical data regarding the family of Orson Pratt, "one of the twelve apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day saints".

PRENTISS. **Genealogy** of Narcissa Prentiss. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 365–366. [4776

PRESTON. **Parentage** of William Preston of New Haven, Conn. With a foreword by the editor-in-chief [Donald Lines Jacobus]. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 134–137. [4777

PRINCE. **Moriarty, G. Andrews.** A problem in Salem genealogical history. (The Prince family). AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 83–86. [4778

PURDY. **Sutton, Richard Carteret.** One branch of the Purdy family of Westchester county. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 202–214. [4779

PUSEY. **Anderson, Bart.** William and Elizabeth (Bowater) Pusey. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 9 (1938) 325–326, no. 10 (1938) 362–364. [4780

PUTNAM. **Moriarty, G. Andrews,** *jr.* The English ancestry of John Putnam of Salem, Massachusetts. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 8–15. [4781

——— **Putnam, Thomas Russell.** Putnam genealogical chart from 16th century until 20th century, tracing the descendants of the early Virginia, Kentucky, Carolina Putnams, who are descended from Thomas Putnam, who landed in Virginia 1647 from England. [n. p.] 1938. genealogical table. [4782

Photostat (negative).

QUINCY. **Bellew, George,** *contrib.* English ancestry of the Quincy family. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 30–32. [4783

RANDOLPH. **Anderson, Jefferson Randolph.** Tuckahoe and the Tuckahoe Randolphs. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 55–86. [4784

"Supplement to Tuckahoe and the Tuckahoe Randolphs": p. 392–405.
In the main this article comprises genealogical data regarding the branch of the Randolph family which founded the estate in Virginia called Tuckahoe.

——— **Randolph, Robert Isham.** The sons of Isham Randolph of Dungeness. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 383–386. [4785

RAPPLEYE. **Gibson, James E.** Some ancestors of the Rappleye family. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXVIII (1937) 9–13. [4786

RATHBONE. [**Rathbone, Albert**]. Samuel Rathbone and Lydia Sparhawk, his wife. A record of their descendants and notes regarding their ancestors. [n. p.] 1937. [4], 74 p. [4787

REECE. **Reece, Viola Estella.** Genealogy of Winston Reece's family. [n. p.] 1938. [7] p. [4788

REES. **Starkey, Edwin.** The house of Rees with allied families, 1800–1938. Oklahoma City, 1938. 84 p. illus (ports.). [4789

REMEY. **Rhamy, B. W.** The Remy family in America. Fort Wayne, Ind., 1937. 2 v. illus. [4790

Type-written (carbon copy).

REMI. **Rhamy, B. W.** The Remi family in America. Fort Wayne, Ind., 1937. 443 leaves. [4791

Type-written (carbon copy).

REVERCOMB. **Rubincam, Milton.** The family of Jacob Revercomb, the first of the race in Virginia. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XX (1938) 107–114. [4792

RHODES. **Rhoads, Thomas L.** My ancestry. Reading, Pa.: Reading Eagle press, 1938. 122 p. [4793

RICE. [**Rathbone, Albert**]. Colonel William Rice and Wealthy Cottrell, his wife. A record of their descendants and notes regarding their ancestors. [N. Y.: Press of B. H. Tyrrel] 1938. 118 p. [4794

——— **Smith, Elsie Hawes.** Edmund Rice and his family. Written for the Edmund Rice (1638) association, inc. [Boston: Meador press] 1938. 100 p. [4795

——— **White, John S., and Ethellynn R. White.** Short biographical history of Leonard G. Rice and family. [Santa Monica, Calif.: Press of D. C. Freeman, 1938]. 32 p. [4796

RICHARDSON. **Sclater, Ann Richardson, and John Kirk Richardson,** *comps.* John Richardson of Cumberland county, Virginia, and some of his descendants. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 201–210, 316–323, 405–410; XLVI (1938) 65–76. [4797

RICKS. [**Stine, Annibel**]. Descendants of the Ricks family in the Tennessee valley, with excursus on many allied families, 1820–1936. [Tuscumbia, Ala., 1936]. [5], 71 numbered leaves. [4798

Type-written.
Dedication signed: Annibel Stine.

ROANES. **Ryland, Elizabeth Hawes.** The Roanes of King and Queen and King William counties. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 286–290. [4799

ROBISON. **Thompson, Robert P.** A genealogy of the Robison family of Juniata county, Pennsylvania, 1732–1938. San Diego, Calif., 1938. [4], 69 numbered leaves. [4800
Mimeographed.

ROCKHOLD. **Nimmo, Nannie Ball.** The Rockholds of early Maryland. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 371–376. [4801

ROOSA. **Roney, Lila James.** Roosa notes; Aldert Heymansen Roosa and the identity of his wife, Weyntje Ariens, who settled in Esopus, in 1660. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 307–313. [4802

ROSS. **Teel, William Ross.** The Ross-Welles family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 128–134. [4803

ROSSITER. **Colket, Meredith B.,** *jr.* Edward Rossiter, his family, and notes on his English connections. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 145–151. [4804

ROUSH. **Coons, Mary Etta Bordner.** The forebears and the descendants of Michael and Eve Breon Roush; pioneers of the days of the covered wagon. Compiled by their grand-daughters: Mary Etta Bordner Coons, Jessie Elizabeth Roush, Lucy Margaret Roush. [n. p.] 1938. 46 p. [4805

RUBINCAM. **Rubincam, Milton.** The German background of the Rubincam-Revercomb family of Pennsylvania and Virginia. [Washington, D. C., 1938]. 7 p. [4806

——— **Rubincam, Milton.** Memorial of the Rev. John Philip Rubenkam; with an analytical study of the origin of the Rubincam-Revercomb family of Pennsylvania and Virginia. Washington, D. C., 1937. 33 numbered leaves. [4807
Type-written.

SAVAGE. **McGroarty, William Buckner.** Anthony Savage. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1938) 170–173, XX (1938) 114–119. [4808
Genealogical data.

SCANLON. **[Scanlon, David Howard].** Genealogy of the O'Scanlon (Scanlan, Scanlon) family. [Durham, N. C., 1938]. 23 p. [4809
Foreword signed: David Howard Scanlon.

SCARRITT. **Pearson, Ralph E.** The history of the Scarritt clan in America. [Middletown, O.] 1938. 68 p. [4810

SCHALL. **Hotham, Margaret Schall.** The Schall family in America; a history of the descendants of Michael Schall, born 1739–died 1830. Indiana, Pa.: H. Hall, inc. [1938]. 166 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [4811

SCHENCK. **Schenk, Casper.** Joseph and Mary Schenk, their ancestors & descendants. [Des Moines? Ia.] 1938. 80 p. illus. [4812
"Printed as manuscript, planograph process."

SCHWEYER. **Brown, Sara K.** Nickolaus Schweyer and his descendants. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., II (1937) 119–122. [4813

SCLATER. **Wallace, George Selden.** The Sclater family in Virginia. Huntington, W. Va., 1938. 19, 7a numbered leaves. [4814
Mimeographed.

SEITZINGER. **Hartman, J. Crawford,** *contrib.* The Seitzinger family. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 51–58. [4815
Genealogical data regarding the Seitzinger family.

SHEPPARD. **Sheppard, Walter Lee,** *jr.* The Sheppards of Fenwick's colony. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 15–29. [4816
Genealogical data regarding the Sheppard family which settled in New Jersey in the 17th century.

SHERMAN. **Alexander, Winthrop.** James Sherman of Charlestown, Mass., and some of his descendants. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 268–275. [4817

SHIPLEY. **[Shipley clan of Maryland].** The Shipleys of Maryland; a genealogical study, prepared by committees appointed at the Shipley reunion, College Park, Maryland, August 29, 1937. [Baltimore: Printed by Reese press, 1938]. 281, [7] p. illus. [4818

SICARD. **Gray, Henry David,** *contrib.* Early history of the Sicard-Secor family. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 313–323. [4819

SIMS. **Sims, Frederick A.** Contribution to the history and story of the family of Stephen Sims and descendants, by his grandson. [n. p.] 1937. 55 p. ports. [4820

SLAUGHTER. **Slaughter, Jane C.** Anne Mercer Slaughter [b. 1810] a sketch. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 30–44. [4821

SMITH. **Heyward, Mary J. M. (Griggs).** The Smith family of Pennsylvania; a genealogy of the descendants of the Smith family ... together with an account of the origin of the name. Pasadena, Calif. [1937]. [10], 46 numbered leaves. illus. [4822
Introduction signed: Richard Heyward.
Mimeographed.

——— **Moon, Ella Smith.** Descendants of Amos Smith and Sarah Beers. Niles, Mich., 1938. 27 numbered leaves, 4 leaves. [4823
Type-written.

——— **Smith, Leroy,** *comp.* Arthur Smith of Southold and Setauket, L. I. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 190–202. [4824

——— **Taylor, James H.** The Enoch Smith family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 246–248. [4825

SMOOT. **Bennett, Archibald F.** The Smoot family. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXVIII (1937) 28–35, 83–89, 126–129, 181–187. [4826
Cont. from v. XXVII, 1936.

SOUTHALL. **Southall, James P. C.** Concerning the Southalls of Virginia. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 277–302. [4827
"Addendum concerning the Southalls of Virginia": v. XLVI, p. 166–170.

SPANGLER. **Finley, Walter S.**, *ed.* Spangler and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 327–382. [4828

——— **Spangler, Tileston Fracker.** Spangler and allied families, prefaced by a biographical memorial to Col. Tileston Fracker Spangler, compiler of the genealogical records. N. Y.: Priv. print. for Mary H. B. G. Spangler, by the American historical society, inc., 1937. 237 p. ports. [4829

Allied families: Tarrance, Trego, Wyatt, Blake, Tillinghast and Fuller.

SPARROW. **Sparrow, Sarah.** Genealogy of the Sparrow family, 1623–1871. Norton, Mass.: Printed by Lane brothers, 1888. [Boston, Mass.: Reprinted by Goodspeed's book shop, inc., 1938]. 14 p. [4830

Preface signed: J. H. D. [*i. e.* Joshua Harvey Doane].

SPEAR. **Speare, Charles Leon.** The Speare family from 1642, genealogical record of certain branches. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle publishing co., 1938. [10], 294 p. ports. [4831

STALLCOP. **Stallcup, Lawrence D.** An outline of the lineage and migrations of the Stallcop (Stalcup—Stallcup—Staulcup) families. Showing their relationship to each other. Copyright ... by L. D. Stallcup. Tampa, Fla., 1937. 8 leaves. [4832

Mimeographed.

STANTON. **Torrey, Clarence Almon.** The Stanton-Washington ancestry. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 86–87. [4833

STARR. **Ballou, Hosea Starr.** Dr. Thomas Starr, surgeon in the Pequot war, and his family connections. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 71–75, 286–289; XCII (1938) 365–371. [4834

Cont. from v. XC, 1936.
Genealogical data.

STEINHAUER. **Steinhauer, Karl F.** A chart of the genealogical connections of the Steinhauer family of the United States, originally from Lohnweiler (formerly Lohweyler) and other villages near Lauterecken in the Pfalz of Germany, compiled largely from sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth century registers of the Lutheran church of Lauterecken (now preserved in the Protestant archives at Speyer am Rhein). Issue 6. Jacksonville, Fla., 1938. geneal. tab. illus. [4835

Blue-print.

STIBBS. **Moriarty, G. Andrews**, *contrib.* The Stibbs family. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 67–71. (Genealogical research in England). [4836

STONE. **Newman, Harry Wright.** The Stones of Poynton manor. A genealogical history of Captain William Stone, gent. and merchant, third proprietary governor of Maryland, with sketches of his English background and a record of some of his descendants in the United States. [Washington, D. C.] The author, 1937. vii, 47 p. coat of arms. [4837

STOOTHOFF. **Ditmas, Charles A.**, *contrib.* Wilhemus Stoothoff. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 321–322. [4838

Genealogical data.

STROTHER. **Nicklin, John Bailey Calvert.** Benjamin Strother (*c.* 1700-1765) and his wives. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1938) 224–227. [4839

STURM. **Sturm, Lloyd Elmer.** Genealogy of the Sturm family; a record of the decendants [*sic*] of Jacob Sturm of Sharpsburg, Maryland, from 1750 to 1936, compiled by Lloyd Elmer Sturm, edited by Margaret H. Sturm. [Clarksburg, W. Va.: Clarksburg publishing co., 1938]. 296 p. illus. [4840

STURMAN. **West, Mary Hope,** and **Juliet Fauntleroy.** Sturman family notes. WM. AND MARY QUAR., XVII (1937) 99–115. [4841

SURBER. **Swisher, Maude Surber.** Pioneers of the Surber family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 240–242. [4842

Genealogical data.

SUTTON. **French, Howard Dakin,** *comp.* Sutton family. Contributed by William Arthur Whitcomb of Dedham, Mass., as compiled for him by Howard Dakin French. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 61–68. [4843

SWEETSER. **Sweetser, Philip Starr.** Seth Sweetser and his descendants. Phila.: Integrity press [1938]. [4], 427 p. plates, map. [4844

SYMES. **Morris, Jane.** Adam Symes and his descendants. Phila.: Dorrance and co [1938]. 403 p. [4845

TAYLOR. **Roberts, Emerson B.** Captain Phillip Taylor and some of his descendants. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 280–293. [4846

TEASDALE. **Rubincam, Milton.** Treatise on the origin and early history of the Teesdale-Teasdale family; with especial reference to the Reverend Thomas Teasdale, of Sussex county, New Jersey, who died in 1827. Washington, D. C., 1937. 21 numbered leaves. [4847

Type-written.

TENZER. **Kerstein, Solomon.** Jubilee volume of the Michael Tenzer family circle. Tenth anniversary (5687–5697) (1927–1937); a record of the activities and achievements of the Michael Tenzer family circle, including articles on the Jewish family by outstanding rabbis and scholars. N. Y. [Printed by Ginsberg linotyping co.] 1937. [8], ii, 205 p. illus. (facsims.). [4848

THATCHER. **Morton, W. S.,** *contrib.* Will of Thomas Thatcher. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 234–236. [4849

THAYER. **Thayer Ojeda, Luis.** Some notes and corrections referring to Thayer genealogy according to the researches of Walter E. Thayer, esq., by Luis Thayer-Ojeda. Valparaiso: Imprenta y encuadernación Roma, 1937. 28 p. [4850

THOMAS. **Wingert, Grace Harper.** Our kinsmen, a record of the ancestry and descendants of Griffith Thomas, a pioneer resident of Orange county, North Carolina. [Springfield, O., 1938]. 135 p. illus. (ports.). [4851

THOMPSON. **Thompson, Joseph Wesley.** Family of David Thompson, a revolutionary war soldier. [Washington, D. C.: Printing by Georgetown press, 1938]. [4], 147, [6] p. illus. [4852

THOMSON. **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** Rev. William Thomson of New London, Conn. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 123–126. [4853
Genealogical data.

THORNTON. **Coddington, John I.** The family of Joseph Thornton, of Newport Pagnell, co. Buckingham, England, and of Newtown, Bucks co., Pennsylvania. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 33–38. [4854

THURMAN. **Humphries, John D.** Descendants of John Thurman of Virginia, William Graves of Virginia and James Jones of South Carolina. [Atlanta, 1938]. 81 p. [4855

TIPTON. **Heinemann, Charles Brunk.** Tipton family of Maryland, Virginia, Tennessee, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri. Chicago, Ill. [1937]. 40, 11 numbered leaves. [4856
Type-written.

TORRENCE. **Torrence, Robert M.** Torrence and allied families ... under the auspices of the Genealogical society of Pennsylvania. Phila.: Wickersham press, 1938. [16], 559 p. illus., maps. [4857
"Printed for private distribution."

TOWNSEND. **Andrus, Lucius Buckley,** and **Julia C. Loving.** Lavenia Townsend, wife of William Buckley; with additional references and records of early Townsend families of Long island and New York city, N. Y. [n. p.] 1937. ii, 104, 170 numbered leaves. Irregular numbering. plate, facsims. [4858
Autographic reproduction of type-written copy.

——— **Stevens, Lewis T.** John Townsend; an historical and genealogical record of one of the original English settlers of Cape May county. CAPE MAY CO. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., I (1937) 294–298. [4859
Cont. from v. I, no. 6, 1936.

TREADWAY. **[Treadway, Oswell Garland].** Edward Treadway and his descendants. News letter number 4–6. Chicago: Oswell Garland Treadway, 1937–1938. 3 nos. [4860

TROWBRIDGE. **Lewis, Myrtle M.** Trowbridge and allied families. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 740–764. [4861

TUGGLE. **[Tuggle, Henry Forbis.]** Genealogy of the Tuggle family 1560–1936. [n. p., 1936]. [10], 157 (*i. e.* 159) p. illus. [4862
Mimeographed.
Foreword signed: H. F. Tuggle, M. L. Tuggle.

TURNER. **Embrey, Alvin T.** Col. Thomas Turner. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 106–109. [4863
Genealogical data.

UPSHAW. **Sweeny, Lenora Higginbotham.** The Upshaw family of Essex. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 64–104. [4864

USSELTON. **[Stuart, Sarah Elisabeth].** William Usilton of Kent county, Maryland (?–1729) and some of his descendants. [Chestertown, Md., 1938]. 31 p. [4865
"Compiled by Miss Sarah Elisabeth Stuart, of Chestertown, Maryland."

UTTERBACK. **Utterback, William I.** The history and genealogy of the Utterback family in America, 1622–1937. Huntington, W. Va.: Gentry bros. print. co., 1937. x, 470, [8] p. illus. [4866

VAIL. **Vail, William Penn.** Genealogy of some of the Vail family descended from Thomas Vail at Salem, Massachusetts, 1640, together with collateral lines. [Charleston, S. C.: Walker, Evans and Cogswell co.] 1937. [12], 3–592, 14 p. illus. [4867

VANCLEAVE. **Harvey, Edward S.** The John Vancleave family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 493–495. [4868

——— **Harvey, Edward S.** The Vancleave family of Orange county. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 366–367. [4869

VANCOTT. **Roney, Lila James,** *contrib.* Sarah, wife of Garret VanCott of Oyster Bay, Long Island, New York, identified. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 173–176. [4870

VANDERVEER. **Mapes, Lester Dunbar,** *contrib.* Early generations of the Vanderveer family. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 202–216. [4871

VEEDER. **Leonard, Vreeland Y.** The geneological [*sic*] record of the Veeder family. [n. p.] 1937. [352] p. [4872
Mimeographed.

VIVION. **Heinemann, Charles Brunk.** Vivion family of Virginia. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 352–362. [4873

WALKER. **Walker, Ernest George.** Walkers of yesterday; from Deputy Governor Richard Walker (1611–1687) of Lynn, Reading (Wakefield) and Boston to Captain Solomon Walker (1722–1789) of Woolwich, Maine, and on ... [Washington, D. C.: Ransdell inc., printers, 1937]. xiii, 162 p. illus. [4874

WARD. **Agnew, Jean,** *contrib.* Some Wards of Nottoway parish, Amelia county, and their connections. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 91–95. [4875

WARREN. **Asaph Warren's family Bible record.** MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 138–140. [4876

WARWICK. **[Beardsley, William Agur].** Notes on some of the Warwicks of Virginia. [New Haven, Conn., 1937]. 19 p. [4877
Introduction signed: William A. Beardsley.

WASHBURN. **Haight, Ada C.** The Richard Washburn family genealogy; a family history of 200 years; outlining the ancestors and decendants [*sic*] of Richard Washburn (fifth generation in America) with some connected families; this volume also contains a short outline of some of the other descendants of William Washburn of Hempstead, Long Island, New York, and John Washburn of Duxbury, Massachusetts, by Ada C. Haight (Mrs. H. Augustus Haight) assisted by Frank C. Lewis. Ossining, N. Y., 1937. [8], 1271 p. illus. [4878

WASHINGTON. **Forrest, W. R. Lidderdale,** *contrib.* The Washington family and the Stuchbury estate, Northamptonshire. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 204–211. [4879

——— **Pape, T.** The Sulgrave Washingtons once again. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 343–348. [4880

WASHINGTON. **Washington, S. H. Lee.** New light on George Washington's ancestors—the Washingtons of Sulgrave and Brington. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 201–203. [4881

——— **Washington, S. H. Lee.** The Washingtons of Sulgrave. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 514–522. [4882

WEAVER. The Weaver family Bible record. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 111–114. [4883

WEEKS. **Torrey, Clarence Almon.** Notes on the early Weeks families of Oyster Bay, New York. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 239–242, XV (1938) 118–119. [4883a

"The purpose of this paper is to correct some of the erroneous statements in print concerning the families of Francis Weeks and his sons, of Oyster Bay, New York."

——— **Weeks, Frank Edgar.** Genealogy of Francis Weekes ... and collateral lines ... Kipton, O., 1938. [4], 183, 183½–411, 411½–497, 499–746 numbered leaves. illus. [4884

Type-written.

WELD. **Robinson, Charles Frederick.** Weld collection. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Priv. print., 1938. 267 p. illus. (port.). [4885

Preface signed: Lincoln H. Weld.

WELLS. **Wells, Guy Herbert, and Ruby Hammond Wells.** The Wells and allied families. Milledgeville, Ga., 1938. [4], 89 numbered leaves, 16 leaves. [4886

Mimeographed.

——— The Wells family. TEXAS GENEALOGIST, I (1938) 5–6. [4887

WENGER. **Wenger, John C.** Brief notes on the Bernese Wengers. MENNONITE QUAR. REV., XII (1938) 85–97. [4887a

WHEELER. **[Anderson, Mrs. William,** *contrib.*]. The father of the Concord Wheelers. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 1–4. [4888

Prints a verbatim copy of the will of Thomas Wheeler "the elder", June 1633.

WHITLOCK. **Morton, W. S.,** *contrib.* Will of James Whitlock, of Hanover county. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XVIII (1937) 231–233. [4889

WHITMAN. **Drury, Clifford M.,** *contrib.* Genealogy of Marcus Whitman. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXIX (1938) 364–365. [4890

WHITTIER. **Whittier, Charles Collyer.** The descendants of Thomas Whittier and Ruth Green, of Salisbury & Haverhill, Massachusetts. Edited and supplemented by Earle O. Whittier. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle publishing co., 1937. 606 p. [4891

WILBOUR. **Wilbour, Benjamin Franklin.** Genealogy of the Wilbour and allied families. Little Compton, R. I., 1936. 409 leaves. [4892

Type-written (carbon copy).

CONTENTS.—Ancestors and descendants of Benjamin F. Wilbour and his wife Abby Maria Taylor of Little Compton, R. I. Ancestors and descendants of Thomas Northupp Browne and his wife Ann Knowles of South Kingstown, R. I.

WILCOX. **Wilcox, Thomas.** A preliminary report on the descendants of William Wilcoxson, ["Father of Connecticutt"]. Los Angeles, Calif. [1937]. [2], iv, 138 p. [4893

Mimeographed.

WILKEY. **Wilkey, Harry L.** A history of Louis Wilkey and Elizabeth (Glaeser) Wilkey and their descendants. [n. p., 1938?]. 9 numbered leaves. [4894

Mimeographed.

WILKINS. **Johnson, Evalyn Park Selby.** The family of Wilkins, compiled by Evalyn Park Selby Johnson (Mrs. Palmer W. Johnson). [Marion, S. C.] 1937. 88 p. [4895

WILLIAMS. **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** Thomas Williams, jr., of New London, Conn. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 190–192. [4896

Genealogical data.

——— **Roger Williams family association.** Roger Williams' descendants (five generations). Published by the Roger Williams family association, 1937. 16 p. [4897

——— **Williams, John Oliver.** A genealogy of Williams families, by J. Oliver Williams. Brookline, Mass., 1938. [10], 215 p. illus. [4898

Part 2 published separately in 1935.

CONTENTS.—pt. 1. William Williams of New London county, Groton and Ledyard, Connecticut, a genealogy of some of his descendants. pt. 2. Emmanuel Williams of Taunton, Massachusetts, a genealogy of some of his descendants.

WILSON. **Maxwell, Charles J.** A tentative list of the descendants of William Wilson, born 1722–died 1801. [By] C. J. Maxwell. [Mesquite, Tex.: Printed by the Texas Mesquiter, 1937]. 12 numbered leaves. [4899

Assisted by R. E. Wilson.

——— **Wilson, Laurence L.** Wilson-DeLong, a study in the early Americanization of a typical American family. [n. p., 1938]. 15 p. [4900

Genealogical data regarding the Wilson and DeLong families.

WINSTON. **Wood, Trist.** Early Winston. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XX (1938) 99–102. [4901

Genealogical data regarding the Winston family.

WOOD. **Wood, Leland N.** Wood genealogy and other family sketches; genealogical memoranda of a branch of the Wood family in England and America. Also sketches of related families including Daniels, Fraser, Pease, Newey, Mullineaux, Owens, Harger, Pohl, Roser, Boyson and Gorton families. Compiled by Leland N. Wood, assisted by his brother, George E. Wood. Rutland, Vt.: Tuttle publishing co., 1937. 130 p. illus. [4902

WOODBURN. **Morris, Martha Tucker.** The Woodburn family. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 263–265. [4903

WOODHULL. **Sutton, Richard Carteret.** Woodhull, Smith and Helme; Dorothy Woodhull wife of Job Smith 2nd of Smithtown, L. I. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 237–239. [4904

WOODRUFF. **Some** descendants of Matthew Woodruff of Farmington, Connecticut. NEBR. AND MIDWEST GENEAL. REC., XV (1937) 1–6. [4905

WORMELEY. **Warren, Mrs. J. E.** Wormeley excursus. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1937) 56–61. [4906

Genealogical data relating to the Wormeley family.

WRIGHT. **Stark, Helen,** *contrib.* Wright family record. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 160–162. [4907

YOUNG. **Lineal** ancestors of Rufus Rennington Young and Jane Vosburgh and of their descendants, genealogical, historical and biographical. Compiled from various genealogies and histories for private distribution among interested parties and libraries. [n. p.] 1937. [2], 50 p. illus., ports. [4908

——— **Young, Walter Jorgensen.** The Young family of Bristol. Fredericksburg, Va.: C. A. Carmichael [1937]. [8], 55 p. illus. (ports.). [4909

Includes "Collateral branches, Morton, Hieatt and others."

ZINN. **McCloskey, Mabel McFatridge.** History and genealogy of the Zinn family. [n. p.] 1937. [58] p. ports. [4910

Regional Genealogy, Vital Records, Etc.

[Arranged geographically by states]

Banks, Charles Edward. Topographical dictionary of 2885 English emigrants to New England, 1620–1650, by Charles Edward Banks; edited, indexed and published by Elijah Ellsworth Brownell. Phila., Pa. [The Bertram press] 1937. xxxviii, 295 p. port., maps. [4911

Iams, E. B. Index of estates of the upper Ohio valley. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 147–156, 261–270, 365–371; LXIX (1938) 48–55, 137–144, 257–267, 386–393. [4912

Title varies slightly.

"This index covers wills, administrations, marriage records, and orphan court proceedings for western Pennsylvania, northern West Virginia, and eastern Ohio, as pertains to the abstracts of such records contained in the files of the Upper Ohio valley genealogical association."

Ljungstedt, Milnor, *contrib.* Items from southern records; showing family and trade connections with northern colonies and the home countries. AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 95–104. [4913

Items from court records, wills, deeds, etc., containing genealogical data for the South, from the mid-18th to the mid-19th century.

ALABAMA. **Historical** records. Marriages of Jefferson county, Alabama, 1819–1875, compiled from official records by Works progress administration. Birmingham, Ala., 1937. 214 leaves. [4914

CONNECTICUT. **Guilford** vital records in town records, book A. Copied by Donald Lines Jacobus. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 181–189, 242–245. [4915

Cont. from v. XIII, 1936.

CONNECTICUT. **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** Inhabitants of Columbia society (now Prospect), Connecticut, 1805. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1938) 183–184. [4916

A list of all the persons named as grantees in the deed conveying "one acre of ground in Cheshire, Columbia society", for a burying ground in the present Prospect, formerly Columbia in Cheshire and Waterford.

——— [**Jacobus, Donald Lines**]. New London probate records; files before 1710. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG. (with v. XIV no. 1 title changes to AM. GENEALOGIST) XIII (1937) 164–166, 246–247, XIV (1937–1938) 16–18, 103–104, 184–186, 246–248, XV (1938) 104–106. [4917

Cont. from v. XIII, 1936.
Title varies slightly.

——— **Jacobus, Donald Lines.** Wallingford vital records, 1671–1706; in Land records, volume I. AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 22–33, 109–117. [4918

——— **Jillson, Myrtle M.** Those buried in Gunntown cemetery, Naugatuck, Conn. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., XIII (1937) 166–180. [4919

Cont. from v. XIII, 1936.

——— **Stratford** (Conn.) Congregational church records. Copied by Donald Lines Jacobus. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG., (with v. XIV (1937) no. 1 title changes to AM. GENEALOGIST) XIII (1937) 270–272, XIV (1937) 126–130. [4920

18th century church records.

GEORGIA. **Garrett, Franklin M.** DeKalb county marriages. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., II (1937) no. 10, 52–57, no. 11, 14ff; III (1937–1938) 93–97, 140–144, 226–230, 309–313. [4921

Lists the marriages in DeKalb county, Ga., for the years 1840 to 1848.

INDIANA. **Bible records.** IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 112–115, 253–256, 373–376, 520–523, XXXIV (1938) 139–142. [4922

Bible records of various Indiana families.

——— **Emery, Mrs. Charles R.** Monroe county marriages, 1818–1822. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 381–383. [4923

——— **Mavity, Mrs. N. B.** Early wills of Orange county, Indiana (abstracts and notes). IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 384–387, 501–504. [4924

——— **Tombstone inscriptions.** IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 257–259. [4925

Inscriptions of "Persons buried in Mt. Salem cemetery," near Bloomington, Ind., copied by Mrs. Charles R. Emery; "Revolutionary soldiers buried in Knox county", by Eva B. Davenport.

——— **Tombstone inscriptions; persons buried in the Chambers cemetery.** IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 377–378. [4926

The records were copied by Mrs. Charles R. Emery.
The Chambers cemetery is located near Harrodsburg, Monroe county, Indiana.

KENTUCKY. **Clift, G. Glenn,** *comp.* Kentucky marriages and obituaries—1787–1860. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 158–182, 240–262, 306–329. [4927

KENTUCKY. **Johnson, John Jay,** *comp.* Marriage records of Lawrence county, Kentucky, 1822–1859. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 60–72, 178–195. [4928

——— **Johnson, John Jay,** *comp.* Marriage records of Pike county, Kentucky, 1822–1865. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 220–259. [4929

——— **McGee, Mrs. Curtis M.,** *comp.* Record of marriage returns, Cumberland county, Kentucky, 1799–1817. Copied for the Edmund Rogers chapter, D. A. R., Glasgow, by Mrs. Curtis M. McGee. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 218–228. [4930

——— **Marriages** and obituaries from Kentucky reporter, Lexington, 1827. Copied by Nina M. Visscher. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 360–363. [4931

——— **Willoughby, Ona A.,** *comp.* Marriage records of Allen county, Kentucky, 1815–1865, compiled and published by Ona A. Willoughby. Scottsville, Ky. [1938]. [3], 109 numbered leaves. [4932

Mimeographed.

MAINE. **Bragdon, Lester MacKenzie,** *contrib.* Inscriptions from gravestones at Wells, Maine. NEW ENG. HIST. and GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 232–242, 324–342. [4933

——— **Cemetery** inscriptions at Alfred, Maine. Communicated by Lester MacKenzie Bragdon. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 222–233. [4934

——— **Early** vital records of Waterborough, Maine, from the original records in the custody of the town clerk. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 15–35, 113–126. [4935

Cont. from v. XC, 1936.
This installment gives genealogical data for the first half of the 19th century.

——— **Noyes, Sybil,** and **Walter Goodwin Davis.** Genealogical dictionary of Maine and New Hampshire. Part IV. Portland, Me.: Southworth–Anthoensen press. 1938. p. 441–660. [4936

Parts 1–3 published 1928–1936.
Part 4 contains the entries for the names Locke to Royal.

——— **Vital** records of Winslow, Maine, to the year 1892, births, marriages and deaths; editor, Sara Drummond Land; committee on publication, Mary Pelham Hill, John Clark Scates, George C. Wing, jr. Published under the authority of the Maine historical society. [Auburn, Me.: Press of Merrill and Webber co.] 1937. 325 p. [4937

MARYLAND. **Magruder, James M.** Magruder's Maryland colonial abstracts; wills, accounts and inventories. [Vols. II–IV]. [Annapolis, copyrighted 1934 and 1935]. 3 v. [4938

Vol. I was entered in the "Writings on American history for the year 1934".
Vol. II: 1774–1777. Vol. III: 1774–1777. Vol. IV: 1772–1774.
Abstracts of Maryland colonial wills at the Land office, Annapolis, Maryland, accompanied by inventories and administration account books, when indexed. Volume I of this series begins with Will book No. 41 (the end of the colonial period, 1775–1777). Other volumes will be issued until the whole Maryland colonial period is covered back to 1634. *cf.* Foreword.

MARYLAND. The Maryland genealogical bulletin; a bulletin of original sources, historical and genealogical. Vols. VIII (1937) and IX (1938). Edited and published by Robert F. Hayes, jr. Baltimore, Md., 1937–1938. 2 vols. [4939

Comprises brief articles on the history and genealogy of Maryland.

MASSACHUSETTS. [Bowman, George Ernest]. Abstracts of Barnstable county, Mass., probate records. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 54–57, 130–133. [4940

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.

——— [Bowman, George Ernest]. Abstracts of the Plymouth county, Mass., probate records and files. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 36–38. [4941

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.

——— [Bowman, George Ernest]. Barnstable, Mass., vital records. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 17–21, 115–119. [4942

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.
18th century data.

——— [Bowman, George Ernest]. Eastham and Orleans, Mass., vital records. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 58–63, 134–137. [4943

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.

——— [Bowman, George Ernest]. Harwich, Mass., vital records. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 24–28, 67–72, 102–111. [4944

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.

——— [Bowman, George Ernest]. Middleborough, Mass., vital records. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 123–130. [4945

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.

——— [Bowman, George Ernest]. Plymouth, Mass., vital records. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 7–9. [4946

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.

——— [Bowman, George Ernest]. Plymouth colony records of deeds. Abstracts of the records in volume III. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 22–24, 80–85. [4947

Cont. from v. XXXII, 1934.

——— [Bowman, George Ernest]. Plymouth colony wills and inventories. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 33–36, 73–80, 112–114. [4948

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.

——— [Bowman, George Ernest]. Plymouth county, Mass., records of deeds. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 29–32, 85–88. [4949

Cont. from v. XXXIII, 1935.

——— Holman, Winifred Lovering, and Mary Lovering Holman. Suffolk county probate (1686–1692). AM. GENEALOGIST, XIV (1937) 34–45. [4950

Concluded from v. XIII, 1936.
Prints the probate record for these years.

——— Lewis, Ella May, *comp.* Baptisms, marriages, and deaths, 1736–1809, First church, Springfield, Mass. Springfield, Mass., 1938. [2], 103 numbered leaves. [4951

Mimeographed.

MASSACHUSETTS. **Records of the West church, Boston, Mass., baptisms, 1737–1854.** NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 340–354; XCII (1938) 10–28, 116–134, 242–260, 342–358. [4952

——— **Stray** wills at Suffolk county (Mass.) probate registry. Copied or abstracted by G. A. Taylor. AM. GENEALOGIST AND NEW HAVEN GENEAL. MAG. (with v. XIV (1937) no. 1 title changes to AM. GENEALOGIST) XIII (1937) 192–193, XIV (1937–1938) 14–15, 131–133, 187–189. [4953

MISSOURI. **Bernard, Eunice.** Marriage records of Washington county, Missouri, 1814–1860 [by] Eunice Bernard, genealogist (Mrs. Paul). Potosi, Mo., 1938. 120 numbered leaves. [4954

Mimeographed.
Irregularly numbered.

NEBRASKA. **Dale, Raymond E.** Nebraska marriages—Lancaster county. NEBR. AND MIDWEST GENEAL. REC., XVI (1938) 9–11, 24ff, 36. [4955

Cont. from v. XIII, 1935.

——— **Dale, Raymond E.** Nebraska probate records—Lancaster co. NEBR. AND MIDWEST GENEAL. REC., XV (1937) 33–35. [4956

——— **Nebraska** census, 1855 ... NEBR. AND MIDWEST GENEAL. REC., XV (1937) 6–11, 17–22, 25–28. [4957

Gives the census records for Cass, Douglas, Washington, and Dodge counties.

——— **Nebraska** census, 1856 ... NEBR. AND MIDWEST GENEAL. REC., XVI (1938) 1–7, 25–36. [4958

Census records for Richardson county, Pawnee county, Otoe county.

——— **Rasmussen, Vera F., and Mary Clark,** *comps.* Douglas county marriage licenses. NEBR. AND MIDWEST GENEAL. REC., XV (1937) 28–30. [4959

Cont. from v. XIV, 1936.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. **Coddington, John Insley,** *contrib.* Deaths at Concord, N. H., 1792–1836. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 268–286, 309–324. [4960

——— **Noyes, Sybil, and Walter Goodwin Davis.** Genealogical dictionary of Maine and New Hampshire. Part IV. Portland, Me.: Southworth-Anthoensen press, 1938. p. 441–660. [4961

Parts 1–3 published 1928–1936.
Part 4 contains the entries for the names Locke to Royal.

——— **Smith, Henry Onslow,** *contrib.* Early church records of Nottingham, Mass., now Hudson, N. H. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCI (1937) 252–268. [4962

Marriage and baptismal records.

NEW JERSEY. **Baptist** church graveyard inscriptions, Dividing Creek, N. J. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 5–9, 58–63. [4963

The inscriptions are arranged alphabetically.

——— **Bergen** county gravestones, North Schraalenburgh church yard, Dumont. Copied 1932 by Louis L. Blauvelt and Warren Patten Coon. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., XII (1937) 31–34, 60–63. [4964

NEW JERSEY. **Bible records.** N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 57–60. [4965

Records from the Westervelt-Banta Bible, and the Terhune Bible.

——— **Copied** from the pastor's book of the Cohansie Baptist church, Roadstown, N. J. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXIII (1938) 56–61, 104–108, 140–144. [4966

The records printed in this installment cover the period 1757 to the middle of the 19th century.

——— **Craig, H. Stanley,** *comp.* Camden county, New Jersey, marriages; records filed in the office of the county clerk. Merchantville, N. J.: H. S. Craig [1937?]. 195 p. [4967

——— **Craig, H. Stanley,** *comp.* Cumberland county, New Jersey, genealogical data; records pertaining to persons residing in Cumberland county prior to 1800. Merchantville, N. J.: H. S. Craig [1938]. 248 p. [4968

——— **Essex county** marriage records. Transcribed and contributed by Charles Carroll Gardner ... and Grace E. W. (Mrs. George M.) Reuck ... N. J. GENEAL. MAG., XII (1937) 19–20, 41–43, 64–65, 87–90. [4969

Cont. from v. XI, 1935.

——— A **genealogical** dictionary of New Jersey. Contributed by Charles Carroll Gardner. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., XII (1937) 1–12, 25–31, 49–57. [4970

Cont. from v. XI, 1936.

A list of the families that settled in New Jersey during the early colonial days, "showing the names, dates, and places of residence of the pioneers and their descendants down to 1725–50."

——— **Hunterdon county** gravestones, Fairmont Presbyterian church yard, Tewkesbury township. Annotated by Isaac M. Philhower. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., XII (1937) 15–18, 35–38, 66–68. [4971

——— **Inscriptions** from the graveyard of The Friend's meeting house, Port Elizabeth, N. J. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 136–138. [4972

——— **Sussex county** gravestones. Copied and contributed by Rev. Warren Patten Coon and John Wesley Rude. N. J. GENEAL. MAG., XII (1937) 21–24. [4973

——— **Vital** records of Vineland and Landis township. VINELAND HIST. MAG., XXII (1937) 17–23, 87–92, 127–130; XXIII (1938) 167–169 [*i. e.* 21–23], 42–45, 77–82. [4974

Cont. from v. XXI, 1936.

Births and deaths for 1895, and births, deaths, and marriages for 1896 are included in this installment.

NEW YORK. **Early** settlers of New York state; their ancestors and descendants. [Ed.] by Janet Wethy Foley. v. III (nos. 7–12), v. IV (nos. 1–12), and v. V (nos. 1–6). Akron, N. Y.: Thomas J. Foley, 1937–1938. 24 nos. [4975

——— **Federal writers' project.** Private burial grounds in Schenectady county, N. Y. Collected and compiled by Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of New York. Albany, 1938. [2], 43 p. [4976

Mimeographed.

NEW YORK. **Federal writers' project.** Sweetman and West Charlton cemeteries, Saratoga county, New York. Collected and compiled by Federal writers' project, Works progress administration, state of New York. [Albany, N. Y.] 1938. [4], 75 p. [4977

Mimeographed.

——— **Gale, Lydia Hammond,** *contrib.* Inscriptions from gravestones at Lexington, N. Y. NEW ENG. HIST. AND GENEAL. REG., XCII (1938) 162–177. [4978

——— **[Graham, Chauncey].** Presbyterian church at Rumbout. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 291–296, 388–397; LXIX (1938) 80–83, 284–291, 379–385. [4979

Title varies.

Prints the baptismal and marriage records of the Presbyterian churches at Rumbout, and Poughkeepsie, N. Y., kept by Chauncey Graham, 1749–1753.

——— **Inscriptions** from old graveyards. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1937) 68–73, 144–152, 224–231, I (1938) 300–311. [4980

Inscriptions from old graveyards in Beekmantown, Altoona, Chazy, West Chazy, Champlain, and Perrys Mills, New York and North Hero, Vt.

——— **Marriages** performed in New York city, 1794–1830, by Rev. John Stanford. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 23–30, 57–62. [4981

——— **Records** of Trinity church parish, New York city. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 66–81, 157–172, 271–286, 371–387; LXIX (1938) 56–71, 146–162, 268–283, 369–378. [4982

"Copied by permission of the vestry for the New York genealogical and biographical society."

Prints the baptismal records for the year 1759, and the "register of christenings and births" for the years 1778–1783.

——— **Tombstone** inscriptions, Montgomery county, N. Y. Collected, transcribed and contributed by Edith (Van Heusen) Becker in collaboration with Melvin W. Lethbridge. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 182–186; LXIX (1938) 292–295. [4983

Cont. from v. LXVII, 1936.

PENNSYLVANIA. **Abstract** of wills and administrations of Northumberland county. From the manuscripts of the late Mrs. Harry Rogers in the collections of the society. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 48–61. [4984

Wills dated 1772–1785.

——— **Abstracts** of wills and administrations of Sussex county, one of the three lower counties of Penn's Province of Pennsylvania. From the note book of the late J. Granville Leach. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 81–89. [4985

Cont. from v. XII, 1935.

——— **Bible records** in the Historical society of Berks. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., II (1937) 58–59; III (1937) 27–28. [4986

Title varies.

Prints genealogical data from old Bibles in the collections of the Historical society of Berks county.

——— **Chester** county wills. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 9 (1938) 340–343, no. 10, 364–366, no. 12, 411–412. [4987

"This is the first installment of abstracts of wills of Chester county from 1682 through 1726 which were probated at Philadelphia, Pa."

PENNSYLVANIA. **Colket, Meredith B.**, *jr.* "The Philadelphia of our forefathers". AM. GENEALOGIST, XV (1938) 92–94. [4988

A list of 171 genealogical sketches of old Philadelphia families which were written by Frank Willing Leach, and printed in the Philadelphia newspaper, "North American", from June 9, 1907 to June 29, 1913.

——— **Fackenthal, B. F.**, *jr.* Genealogical notes and land titles. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 173–187. [4989

Suggests some of the possibilities of land titles of Bucks county as sources for genealogical data.

——— Fragments from old Philadelphia graveyards. Contributed by Charles R. Barker. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 37–47. [4990

Cont. from v. XII, 1935.

——— [**Gilpin, Isaac Glover**]. The Gilpin register. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 10 (1938) 344–346, no. 11 (1938) 382–384, no. 12 (1938) 394–396. [4990a

These Chester county vital records, kept (1804–1810) by Isaac Glover Gilpin are entitled "Deaths and burials in my knowledge commencing 1804."

——— **Hocker, Edward W.**, *comp.* Genealogical data relating to the German settlers of Pennsylvania and adjacent territory, from advertisements in German newspapers published in Philadelphia and Germantown, 1743–1800. [Germantown, Pa.] 1935. [3], 300 numbered leaves. [4991

Type-written.

——— **Klink, Mrs. Clarence K.**, *contrib.* Pennsylvania gravestone inscriptions; St. Peter's Lutheran churchyard, Barren hill, Montgomery county. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 72–80. [4992

——— **Mapes, Lester D.**, *contrib.* Marriages from the ladies literary port folio 1828–1829. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 93–98. [4993

The "Ladies literary port folio" was "published in Philadelphia, in quarto form by Thomas C. Clarke, no. 67 Arcade. Its first issue was December 10, 1828."

——— **Steinmetz, Mary Owen.** Marriages performed by Reverend William Boas. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 117–118. [4994

"Reverend William Boas ... served as pastor of First Reformed church in Reading from 1771–1782."

RHODE ISLAND. **Brayton, Susan Stanton**, *contrib.* Marriage records, Westerly, 1724–1729. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 26–27. [4995

SOUTH CAROLINA. **Brown, Richard L.**, and **Robert E. Brown**, *comps.* Genealogical notes, principally of South Carolina and Virginia. West Greenville, S. C., 1937. 251 numbered leaves, 252–307 p. [4996

Mimeographed from type-written copy.

——— Inscriptions from family burying ground at Yeamans Hall. Copied and checked by Anne King Gregorie and Flora Belle Surles. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 99–103. [4997

——— **Jervy** [*i. e.* **Jervey**], **Elizabeth H.** Marriage and death notices from the City gazette of Charleston, S. C. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 43–48, 66–71, 95–98, 137–141, XXXIX (1938) 42–45, 91–95, 130–133, 168–172. [4998

Cont. from v. XXXVII, 1936.
Title varies.
Continues the notices for the period from 1812 to 1814.

SOUTH CAROLINA. **Runnette, Mabel.** Gravestone inscriptions from a private burial ground at Roseland plantation, near Grahamville, Beaufort county, S. C. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 72–73. [4999

——— **Runnette, Mabel.** Inscriptions from grave yards in Beaufort county. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 16–20. [5000

——— **Wills of South Carolina Hugenots.** HUG. SOC. S. C. TRANS., no. 42 (1937) 68–77. [5001

Prints the text of the wills of Jean Bouchillon (1778), John Bouchillon (1778), John Beraud (1796), and Ann Lespine (1799).

TENNESSEE. **Brown, Florence Morey.** [List of marriage bonds]. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 12, 71–73. [5002

Cont. from v. LXIX, 1935.
Prints a list of marriage bonds for 1791 and 1792. The list was copied from the records in the Greene county court house, Greeneville, Tenn.

UTAH. **Early** church vital records. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXVIII (1937) 14–18, 75–82, 132–141, 157–164; XXIX (1938) 37–44, 87–96, 143–144, 190–192. [5003

Cont. from v. XXVII, 1936.
Consists of marriage and death notices of genealogical interest gleaned from early publications of the Mormon church and original sources.

——— **Records** of early church families. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXVIII (1937) 36–39, 58–68, 97–103. [5004

Cont. from v. XXVII, 1936.
Records of the families of the Mormon church.

VERMONT. **Doane, Gilbert Harry,** *comp.* Some early records of Fairfield, Vermont. Published in commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the first settlement of the town by the anniversary committees. Burlington, Vt.: Free press interstate printing corp., 1938. 56 p. [5005

Comprises the records for Fairfield taken from the first and second censuses of the United States, in 1791 and 1800 respectively; and "Inscriptions dated before 1851 from Fairfield cemeteries."

VIRGINIA. **Brown, Richard L., and Robert E. Brown,** *comps.* Genealogical notes, principally of South Carolina and Virginia. West Greenville, S. C., 1937. 251 numbered leaves, 252–307 p. [5006

Mimeographed from type-written copy.

——— **Gray, Arthur, and Elizabeth Gray.** Out-of-the-way tombstones. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 38–43. [5007

Presents data from tombstones in the section of tidewater Virginia, which originally comprised New Kent county (now New Kent, King William, King and Queen, and parts of Hanover and Caroline counties).

——— **King, George Harrison Sanford.** Copies of extant wills from counties whose records have been destroyed. TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XIX (1938) 159–166, 218–224; XX (1938) 52–53, 102–107. [5008

——— **Nicklin, John Bailey Calvert,** *contrib.* Deaths in Stafford county, 1715–1730. (From the register of St. Paul's parish). TYLER'S QUAR. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., XX (1938) 121–123. [5009

——— **Sweeny, William Montgomery,** *comp.* Marriage bonds and other marriage records of Amherst county, Virginia, 1763–1800. [Lynchburg, Va.: Printed by J. P. Bell co., 1937]. 102 p. [5010

MILITARY AND NAVAL HISTORY

Allen, William Henry. Letters of William Henry Allen, 1800–1813. HUNTINGTON LIB. QUAR., I (1937–1938) 101–132, 203–243. [5010a

These letters written by William Henry Allen, lieutenant in the United States navy, throw light on his career, and upon American naval operations during this critical period of the history of the U. S. navy.

Baketel, H. Sheridan. Pioneering in the Medical reserve corps. MIL. SURGEON, LXXX (1937) 210–216. [5010b

An account of the first actual participation of officers of the Medical reserve corps in "any kind of military duty," Aug. 1912.

Beers, Henry Putney. Military protection of the Santa Fe trail to 1843. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 113–133. [5011

Bell, Frederick, J. Room to swing a cat; being some tales of the old navy, by Frederick J. Bell ... drawings by Pauline Glidden Bell. New York and Toronto: Longmans, Green and co., 1938. [12], 272 p. illus. [5012

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 273–274.

Bird, H. K., *jr.* The uniform collection. FT. TICONDEROGA MUS. BUL., IV (1937) 109–119. [5013

A description of the collection of military uniforms in the Ft. Ticonderoga museum, which shows "the development of the American uniform, 1730–1830".

Bowen, H. G. 100 years of steam in the United States navy, by Rear Admiral H. G. Bowen ... a Newcomen address, 1937. [Princeton: Printed at the Princeton univ. press, 1937]. 32 p. [5014

At head of title: The Newcomen society. American branch.

"This address, based upon examination, review, and study of 100 years' of official records of the U. S. Navy department, was delivered before the American branch of the Newcomen society of England, at Washington, D. C., on November 3, 1937, during the '1937 pilgrimage' of the Society to Annapolis and Washington."

Brown, Karl. Military costume and General Falls. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLII (1938) 425–427. [5015

A descriptive account of the collection of military costumes, particularly of the United States, which was made by General DeWitt Clinton Falls, and which provides considerable material on the history of military uniforms in this country. The collection is now in the New York public library.

Clark, William Bell. Gallant John Barry, 1745–1803; the story of a naval hero of two wars. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xii, 530 p. illus. [5016

"First printing."
Bibliography: p. 495–503.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 998; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 606–607.

Colvocoresses, Harold. The capture and destruction of the Barrier forts. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 680–688. [5017

An account of the capture of the Barrier forts of Canton, China, by U. S. naval forces, which while protecting the lives and property of American citizens, were fired upon by the Cantonese during the British-Chinese hostilities of 1856. The account "is compiled largely from letters and reports in the Naval records and from the private journal of an officer of the expedition."

Crosby, Allyn J. Our beloved "Constellation". NEWPORT HIST. SOC. BUL., no. 98 (1937) 3–13. [5018

Danilson, Harry G. The U. S. Naval medical school. MIL. SURGEON, LXXX (1937) 53–60. [5018a

Outlines the history of the U. S. Naval medical school, Washington, D. C., 1809–1936.

Dean, Bashford. On American polearms, especially those in the Metropolitan museum of art. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 108–121, 177–185. [5019

"Reprinted ... from Metropolitan museum studies, volume I, part I."

Discusses polearms used by American soldiers during the colonial and revolutionary periods. Based on the collection in the Metropolitan museum, New York.

Dick, Helen Dunlap. A newly discovered diary of Colonel Josiah Snelling. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 399–406. [5020

An account of the diary of Colonel Josiah Snelling, who was stationed at Fort Snelling, near St. Paul, from 1820 to 1827. The diary records "a strange mixture of fort activities and financial affairs, both personal and military."

Duval, Ruby R. The perpetuation of history and tradition at the United States naval academy today. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 669–677. [5021

Mentions some of the historical events and characters connected with the Naval academy at Annapolis, and the way in which their memory has been perpetuated by the academy.

Edmonds, James E. Fighting fools. N. Y. and London: D. Appleton-Century co., 1938. viii, 373 p. [5022

An analysis of the attitude of the government and people of the United States toward our military policy and national defense, and toward the idea of entry into war in its relation to territorial expansion, 1782–1938.

Eller, Ernest M. Truxton—the builder. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1445–1452. [5023

Deals with the contribution of Thomas Truxton (1755–1822) to the building up of the United States navy.

Galarneau, Laurent. Histoire de la Garde Lafayette ou compagnie A du premier régiment d'infanterie de la garde nationale de l'état du New Hampshire. [Manchester, N. H.] Imprimerie de l'Avenir national, 1937. 136 p. plates, ports. [5024

History of the Garde Lafayette, of the New Hampshire national guard.

Gilchrist, M. E. The story of the United States Coast guard, by M. E. Gilchrist; pictures from "United States Coast guard," official motion picture produced by the Bray studios. Racine, Wis.: Whitman pub. co., 1938. 40 p. illus. [5025

Gray, S. F. The story of the Coast guard. MIL. ENGINEER, XXIX (1937) 35–41. [5026

An historical account of the U. S. Coast guard.

Gurley, Ralph R. The *Wampanoag*. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1732–1736. [5027

An account of the U. S. S. "Wampanoag," which was launched in 1868.

Haydon, F. Stansbury. First attempts at military aeronautics in the United States. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., II (1938) 131–138. [5027a

Deals largely with the period 1835–1861.

Hicks, James E. United States military shoulder arms, 1795–1935. AM. MIL. HIST. FOUNDATION JOUR., I (1937) 23–33, 75–79; II (1938) 36–42. [5028

The second installment by James E. Hicks and Fred Porter Todd.
"Notes on the various models of our service shoulder weapons."

Hoag, Charles Leonard. American opinion on the navy, 1919–1923, with special emphasis upon the relation of public opinion to the calling of the Washington conference, the activities of the conference, and the acceptance of its results. *In* Clark university. Worcester, Mass. Abstracts of dissertations and theses, 1938. Vol. X. Worcester, Mass., 1938. (Clark university bulletin, no. 140). p. 38–46. [5029

Ireland, Mark L. Traditions of loyalty in the United States army. QUARTERMASTER REVIEW, XVII (1938) no. 4, 7–12, 76–77. [5029a

Jackson, Harry D. History of the 112th medical regiment Ohio national guard. MILITARY SURGEON, LXXXII (1938) 402–415. [5030

Traces the history of this regiment from 1903 to 1937.

Journal of a cruise to the Pacific ocean, 1842–1844, in the frigate United States, with notes on Herman Melville, edited by Charles Roberts Anderson; with eleven water-colors from the Journal of William H. Meyers. Durham, N. C.: Duke univ. press, 1937. vi, 143 p. plates. (Duke university publications). [5031

"The authorship of this journal is not indicated in the manuscript by name, initials, or other clue ... it is probable that he was not an officer of the ship."—Introd.

"Most of the manuscripts used in the preparation of this volume may be found in the office of naval records and library, Navy department, Washington, D. C."—Pref.

CONTENTS.—Introduction: Herman Melville. Monterey and naval history. The manuscripts. Abstract of a cruise in the United States frigate *United States*, in the Pacific ocean, 1842–1844. Appendices: A. Log of the United States (from the "Abstract"). B. Monterey (from the Pacific squadron letters [of Commander Thomas ap Catesby Jones]). C. Scenes from naval life (from Meyers's Journal). Notes. Index.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 212–213; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 148–149; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1939) 76–77.

Langley, Eugene R. Initial organization of army motor transportation. QUARTERMASTER REV., XVI (1937) no. 5, 7–14. [5031a

A discussion of the use of motor transport during the punitive expedition of U. S. military forces into Mexico against Francisco Villa in 1916.

Lewis, Charles Lee. The romantic Decatur [1779–1820]. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. [12], 296 p. illus. [5032

A biography of Stephen Decatur, based on manuscript materials in the United States navy department, Library of Congress, and various other private collections in the United States.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 710; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 390–391.

Mansfield, J. K. F. Colonel J. K. F. Mansfield's report of the inspection of the Department of Texas in 1856. [Ed. by] M. L. Crimmins. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLII (1938) 122–148. [5033

Prints the text of the report of Col. Mansfield, Inspector general, U. S. army, on his tour of inspection of the Department of Texas of the U. S. army, in 1856.

Martin, Harrison P. Small arms and the navy. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1753–1759. [5034

An account of some of the small arms, such as cutlasses, rifles, revolvers, machine guns, etc., which have been used by our navy since the time of the revolutionary war.

Moses, Radford. An early episode. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1391–1392. [5035

The writer's experiences while aboard the submarine, U. S. S. K–2, during its first 200-foot submergence test, November 1913.

Neeser, Robert W. American naval songs & ballads. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. xviii, 372 p. facsims. [5036

Without music.

"It has been the aim of the editor of this volume to gather together in one collection the best of the songs, ballads, and short poems relating to the Navy and naval life and achievements."

CONTENTS.—The revolution. From 1797 to 1811. The war of 1812. Subsequent to 1816.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 725–726.

Nesser, Robert W. Historic ships of the navy. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1581–1587, LXIV (1938) 202–204. [5037

Notes on the various ships of the navy which have borne the names "Peacock", "Queen of the West", and "Revenge".

Nye, W. S. The Field artillery school. MIL. ENGINEER, XXIX (1937) 109–113. [5038

An historical account of the U. S. Field artillery school located at Fort Sill, Okla.

O'Dea, Marie. Will Congress send the Constellation home? NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 10, 54–58. [5039

Outlines the history of the frigate "Constellation", which the people of Baltimore are urging Congress to return as a museum piece to that city, where the ship was built.

Osborn, P. R. The American monitors. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 235–238. [5040

Deals with the armored ships in the United States navy from 1861 to 1892.

Pratt, Fletcher. The basis of our naval tradition. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 1107–1114. [5041

Discusses the influence of Joshua Humphreys, Thomas Truxtun, Edward Preble, and John Paul Jones upon the formation of the naval tradition "which sets the American navy apart from others of its kind."

Pratt, Fletcher. The navy: a history; the story of a service in action. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co., 1938. xvi, [2], 496 p. illus. [5042

Ships of the navy: p. 413–455.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 996.

Radom, Matthew. The "Americanization" of the U. S. navy. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 231–234. [5043

Traces the history of the efforts (1789–1912) of American officers to restrict enlistments in the United States navy entirely to citizens of the United States.

Ramsey, N. F. Rock Island arsenal, 1863–1938; seventy-five years of service to the United States army. ARMY ORDNANCE, XIX (1938) 19–23. [5044

In commemoration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the establishment of the Rock Island arsenal at Rock Island, Ill.

Richards, John J. Rhode Island's early defenders and their successors [by] Brig. Gen. J. J. Richards, 1930. East Greenwich, R. I. [Printed by] Rhode Island pendulum, 1937. 103 p. illus. **[5045**

"Published by the Provisional regiment of chartered commands, Rhode Island militia, 1937."

"The ... history of Rhode Island's militia from its inception in 1638 to the time of its departure from the state for service during the world war."

Roberts, Edmund. Disaster of the flag ship Peacock. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XV (1938) 282–284, 300–301. **[5046**

These excerpts from a letter by Edmund Roberts, U. S. commercial agent for the East Indies, describe the wreck of the flag ship "Peacock" on a coral reef near the Island of Mazeira, off Arabia.

Rogers, Fred B. Soldiers of the overland; being some account of the services of General Patrick Edward Connor & his volunteers in the old West. San Francisco: Grabhorn press, 1938. [14], 290 p. illus., maps. **[5047**

Salisbury, Lucius A. History of the 102nd medical regiment, N. Y. N. G. MILITARY SURGEON, LXXXII (1938) 339–343. **[5048**

The 102nd medical regiment of the New York national guard was organized as a regiment on June 1, 1921, being a consolidation of medical units stationed throughout the state.

Schley, Julian L. Some giants of the Corps of engineers. MIL. ENGINEER, XXX (1938) 180–183. **[5049**

Biographical notes on some of the outstanding men who have served in the Corps of engineers of the United States army.

Simons, Bentham. Some notes on old guns. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 653–658. **[5050**

Notes on old guns in the United States which were used during the period from the revolution to the civil war.

Smith, Dorothy U. Historic war vessels in Lake Champlain and Lake George. *In* Thirty-first report of the Director of the Division of science and state museum. Albany: Univ. of the State of N. Y., 1937. p. 123–136. **[5050a**

At head of title: New York state museum bulletin, no. 313.

Spaulding, Oliver Lyman. The thirty years' peace; an interlude in the history of the United States army. ARMY ORDNANCE, XVII (1937) 218–221. **[5051**

These excerpts from the writer's "The United States army in war and peace" (see no. 5052) deal with the period from 1815 to 1845.

Spaulding, Oliver Lyman. The United States army in war and peace. N. Y.: Putnam, 1937. xi, 541 p. illus., maps. **[5052**

This study is not a history of military operations in the United States, but rather a history of the development of the United States army, emphasizing its physical and spiritual growth.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 709–710; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 199–200.

Steuart, Richard D. Historic military firearms, as preserved in the Bowie collection at Fort McHenry. ARMY ORDNANCE, XIX (1938) 93–98. **[5053**

A descriptive account of the historic military firearms in the collection presented by E. Berkley Bowie to the Society of the war of 1812, and now housed in old Fort McHenry, Baltimore.

Stone, Raymond. A ship's landing party of long ago; north Atlantic squadron, Nantucket Bay, 1901. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 387–388. [5054

Swett, Morris. The forerunners of Sill. FIELD ARTILLERY JOUR., XXVIII (1938) 453–463. [5055

A history of artillery schools in the United States from revolutionary war days to the establishment of the school at Fort Sill, Okla.

U. S. Bureau of construction corps of the United States navy. United States Navy department, Bureau of construction and repair, Washington, D. C. 1937. [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937]. [4], 57 p. plate. [5056

Foreword signed: William P. Robert, rear admiral, Construction corps, U. S. navy.

U. S. Office of naval records and library. Naval documents related to the quasi-war between the United States and France. Naval operations from February 1797 to October 1798–[December 1800 to December 1801]. Published under direction of the Honorable Claude A. Swanson, secretary of the navy. Prepared by the Office of naval records and library, Navy department, under the supervision of Captain Dudley W. Knox, U. S. navy (ret.). Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1935–1938. 7 v. illus., maps. [5057

CONTENTS.—v. I. February 1797 to October 1798. v. II. November 1798 to March 1799. v. III. April to July 1799. v. IV. August to December 1799. v. V. January to May 1800. v. VI. June to November 1800. v. VII. December 1800 to December 1801.

Volume seven "completes the series ... on the quasi-war with France (1798–1801)".

The series "contains much hitherto unpublished matter concerning naval activity [during the quasi-war with France] together with related political and commercial affairs."

Welty, Raymond L. Supplying the frontier military posts. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VII (1938) 154–169. [5058

An account of some of the problems with which the military authorities were confronted in supplying the frontier army posts with food, clothing, ammunition, and other supplies, during the period 1855–1875.

Wood, Walter Shea. The 130th infantry, Illinois national guard; a military history, 1778–1919. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 193–255. [5059

POLITICS, GOVERNMENT, AND LAW

Diplomatic History and Foreign Relations

Aberdeen, George Hamilton Gordon, *Earl of.* Letter of Aberdeen to Pakenham, March 4, 1844, concerning the Oregon question. Edited by R. C. Clark. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 74–76. [5059a

This letter was addressed to Richard Pakenham just after his arrival in Washington to negotiate the Oregon boundary question.

Alfaro, Ricardo J. Pioneers of Pan-Americanism. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 4, 11–15. [5060

The writer recalls "how from the very beginning of the struggle for the independence of our republics (1787–1826), the sentiment of a common destiny manifested itself in the minds of statesmen, writers and thinking men from the shores of the Potomac to those of the River Plate".

Angus, Henry F., *ed.* Canada and her great neighbor; sociological surveys of opinions and attitudes in Canada concerning the United States, edited by H. F. Angus ... with introduction by R. M. MacIver. Toronto: The Ryerson press; New Haven: Yale univ. press; [etc., etc.] for the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of economics and history, 1938. xxxvi, 451 p. (The relations of Canada and the United States [a series of studies prepared under the direction of the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of economics and history]). [5061

A study of contemporary Canadian opinion; one chapter "The legacy of the past" discusses the Canadian press in the nineteenth century, the American civil war, the Venezuelan boundary crisis, and the Alaska boundary commission in relation to commerce.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 669–671; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 196–198.

Auchmuty, James Johnston. The United States government and Latin American independence, 1810–1830. London: P. S. King and son, 1937. vii, 275 p. [5062

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 916; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1938) 244–245; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 97–98.

Bailey, Thomas A. Theodore Roosevelt and the Alaska boundary settlement. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVIII (1937) 123–130. [5063

"The object of this study is to review the entire episode [of the settlement of the Alaska boundary] as revealed in the Roosevelt papers, while avoiding, so far as possible, the repetition of familiar details."

Baldwin, J. R. The Ashburton-Webster boundary settlement. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., for 1938 (1938) 121–133. [5064

An account of the circumstances surrounding the negotiation of the Ashburton-Webster treaty of 1842 (determining the northeast boundary of the United States) in which the writer concludes that "the treaty was accepted not because it was a good treaty but because it was a settlement of Anglo-American difficulties."

Bardoux, Jacques. Les relations diplomatiques des Etats-Unis et de la Grande-Bretagne (1763–1930). FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXIX (1938) 161–167. [5065

The first in a series of lectures tracing the evolution of Anglo-American relations since the colonial period.

Barros Borgoño, Luis. La primeras relaciones diplomáticas de las naciones americanas. REVISTA CHILENA DE HISTORIA Y GEOGRAFIA (Santiago de Chile) LXXXIII (1937) no. 91. [5065a

Includes material relating to the beginning of diplomatic relations between Chile and the United States.

Bass, Harold J. The policy of the American State department toward missionaries in the Far East. WASH. STATE COLL. RESEARCH STUD., V (1937) 179–190. [5066

"Summary of a dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy in history, State college of Washington (1937)".

Deals with the period 1844 to the present.

Bealer, Lewis Winkler. Los corsarios de Buenos Aires, sus actividades en las guerras hispano-americanas de la independencia, 1815–1821. Buenos Aires: "Coni", 1937. 266 p. ([Buenos Aires, Universidad nacional] Publicaciones del Instituto de investigaciones históricas. no. LXXII). [5067

At head of title: Facultad de filosofía y letras.

Chapter VIII (Los Estados Unidos y el corso) deals with the attitude of the United States government toward the problems created by the activities of the corsairs during the Latin American wars for independence, 1815–1821.

Bellegarde, Dantès. La résistance haïtienne (l'occupation américaine d'Haïti); récit d'histoire contemporaine. Montréal: Editions Beauchemin, 1937. [4], [9]–175 p. illus. [5068

Bemis, Samuel F. Los Estados Unidos y el problema del Pacífico. UNIV. CENTRAL ECUADOR ANALES, LX (1938) 475–492. [5068a

Benson, Adolph B. Cultural relations between Sweden and America to 1830; a retrospect at the tercentenary. GERMANIC REV., XIII (1938) 83–101. [5069

Berdahl, C. A. The implications of the Kellogg pact with respect to American foreign policy. N. Y. UNIV. LAW QUAR. REV., XV (1937) 82–106. [5070

Berner, Heinrich. Die panamerikanischen Friedenssicheringsverträge. Berlin: Junker und Dünnhaupt, 1938. 242 p. (Neue deutsche Forschungen. Abt.: Staats-, Verwaltungs, Kirchen-, Völkerrecht und Staatstheorie ... hrsg. von Ulrich Scheuner. Bd. 13). [5071

Half-title: Neue deutsche Forschungen, hrsg. von Hans R. G. Günther und Erich Rothacker. Bd. 190.

An account of all the inter-American peace conferences and their achievements, 1826–1936.

Bernstein, Harry. Las primeras relaciones intelectuales entre New England y el Mundo hispánico (1700–1815). New York: Instituto de las Españas en los Estados Unidos, 1938. 17 p. [5071a

From the "Revista hispánica moderna," v. V, no.

Bienstock, Gregory. The struggle for the Pacific. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1937. 299 p. maps. [5072

This study of the struggle between the various nations of the world for control of the Pacific includes a discussion of the part played by the United States.
Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 372–373; Pol. sci. quar., LII (1937) 443–444.

Bock, Benjamin. Anglo-American rivalry for Pacific islands. INTERNAT. QUAR., II (1938) no. 4, 29–34. [5072a

Deals with the period 1791 to the present.

Bonham, Milledge L., *jr.* Alexander McLeod: bone of contention. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 189–217. [5073

The writer's purpose has not been to go "into all the ramifications" of the case of Alexander McLeod, and the incident of the steamboat "Caroline", but rather simply "to point out the most important diplomatic and legal features, with a glance at the trial itself".

Bonham, Milledge L., III, *ed.* Ante-bellum southerners in Russia. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 190–195. [5074

Prints the text of two letters written to Milledge Luke Bonham, by Francis Wilkinson Pickens, minister to Russia, and John E. Bacon, his secretary of legation. Both letters are from St. Petersburg, 1859, and discuss affairs in that country.

Borchard, Edwin M., and William Potter Lage. Neutrality for the United States. New Haven: Yale univ. press, 1937. xi, 380 p. [5075

"It is the purpose of this book to expose the fallacies which have so greatly undermined the conception of neutrality, and to indicate the dangerous vistas which unneutrality now opens to the United States ... The errors in the administration of American neutrality during the period of 1914–17 will then be discussed and after that the postwar developments."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 666–668; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 970–972.

Bowie, William. The objectives of the Pan American institute of geography and history. Tacubaya, D. F., México, 1937. 8 p. (Instituto panamericano de geografía e historia ... Publicaciòn núm. 28). [5076

Brayer, Herbert O. The Cananea incident. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 387–415. [5077-8

A review of the international problems arising out of the labor strikes in the American owned mines, in Cananea, Mexico.

Bruchési, Jean. Les États-Unis et les rébellions de 1837–38 dans le Bas-Canada. REV. TRIMESTRIELLE CANAD., XXIII (1937) 1–20; ACTION UNIVERSITAIRE, Apr. number (1937) 82-83, 96. [5079

Discusses the relations between American revolutionary thought and the rebellion of 1837–38 in Lower Canada.

Bullitt, William. Discours de S. Exc. M. W. Bullitt, ambassador des Etats-Unis en France, a l'inauguration du monument de la Pointe de Grave. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXIX (1938) 310–312. [5080

An address delivered (Sept. 4, 1938) by Ambassador Bullitt, at the dedication of the monument erected at Pointe de Grave in commemoration of the departure of Lafayette for America and the arrival in France of the American army in 1917.

California. University. Committee on international relations. The United States among the nations. Lectures arranged by the University of California committee on international relations. First series, delivered autumn 1936. Berkeley, Calif.: Univ. of Calif. press, 1937. viii, 184 p. [5081

CONTENTS.—Preface. From Washington to Roosevelt: basic factors and traditions in American foreign policy, by Eugene I. McCormac. Pan America, by Herbert I. Priestley. The United States and Europe: isolation or coöperation? by Robert J. Kerner. The United States in world trade: an outline, by Henry F. Grady. Military policy and national security, by David P. Barrows. The policy of the United States in the Pacific and the Far East, by Chester H. Rowell. The two roads: isolation or collective security, by Frank M. Russell.

Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 221.

Callahan, James Morton. American foreign policy in Canadian relations. New York: Macmillan, 1937. x, 576 p. maps. [5082

"... the first general historical volume on American policy in Canadian relations during the long period in which all negotiations in regard to American-Canadian questions were complicated and embarrassed by the necessity of constant reference to the British imperial government at London."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 643–644; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXI (1937) 556–557; Canad. hist. rev., XVIII (1937) 199–204; Eng. hist. rev., LIII (1938) 316–317; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 269–271; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 274–275; Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 377–378.

Chapman, Charles Edward. Republican Hispanic America: a history. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. xvii, 463 p. illus., maps. [5083

Chapter IX. Relations of the Caribbean republics and the United States.

Chersi, Livio. Italia e Stati Uniti. Relazióni diplomatiche, 1861–1935. Trieste: Alabarda, 1937. 207 p. [5084

Chinard, Gilbert. Les origines historiques de la doctrine de l'isolement aux États-Unis. *In* Hague. Academy of international law. Recueil des cours, 1937, I. v. LIX. Paris, 1938. p. [225]–315. [5085

A study of the origins of the doctrine of isolation as it developed in the United States from colonial and revolutionary times to the adoption of the Monroe doctrine.

Claussen, Martin Paul. The United States and Great Britain, 1861–1865; peace factors in international relations. Urbana, Ill., 1938. [2], 12 p. [5086

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Illinois, 1938.

Cleven, N. Andrew N. Henry Marie Brackenridge, diplomat. PA. HIST., V (1938) 213–222. [5087

An account of the career of Henry Marie Brackenridge (1786–1871) who served as secretary to the special commissioners of the United States to South America, 1817–1818, and as commissioner on the Mexican claims commission, 1841–1842.

Cleven, N. Andrew N., *ed.* The Corwin-Doblado treaty April 6, 1862. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVII (1937) 499–506. [5088

Prints the text of the treaty negotiated by Thomas Corwin, U. S. minister to Mexico, and Manuel Doblado, representative of Mexico, for the loan of $11,000,000 from the United States to Mexico.

Conference on Canadian-American affairs, Queen's university, Kingston, Ont., 1937. Proceedings, edited by Reginald G. Trotter, Albert B. Corey, Walter W. McLaren. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Published for the Carnegie endowment for international peace by Ginn and co., 1937. xii, 274 p. [5089

The conference dealt with Canadian-American relations of the present day, rather than their historical aspects.

A résumé of the history of Canadian-American population relations, by Marcus L. Hansen: p. 95–106.

Corbett, P. E. The settlement of Canadian-American disputes, a critical study of methods and results. New Haven: Yale univ. press; Toronto: Ryerson press [etc., etc.] for the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of economics and history, 1937. viii, 134 p. [5090

On cover: The relations of Canada and the United States [a series of studies prepared under the direction of the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of economics and history].

The term "Canadian-American disputes" as used here comprises all conflicts between the British Crown and the United States which have been primarily concerned with the territorial or other interests of Canada. "This monograph will attempt to provide ... a condensed version of the whole history of Canadian-American conciliation and arbitration proceedings."

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 129–130; Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 640–643; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 643–644; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 994–995; Jour. pol. econ., XLV (1937) 846–848; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 576–577; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 86–87.

Corey, Albert B. Canadian border defence problems after 1814 to their culmination in the 'forties. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., for 1938 (1938) 111–120. [5091

This discussion is approached in its relation to both British policy and United States policy.

Creighton, D. G. The commercial empire of the St. Lawrence, 1760–1850. Toronto: The Ryerson press; New Haven: Yale university press [etc., etc.] for the Carnegie endowment for international peace: Division of economics and history, 1937. vii, 441 p. illus. (maps). (The relations of Canada and the United States). [5092

"This book is a study in commerce and politics. It is an attempt to trace the relations between the commercial system of the St. Lawrence and the political development of Canada during almost a century of its history."

Contains a chapter on "Canada and the American revolution", and throughout is valuable for the study of Canadian-American relations.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXIX (1939) 131–132; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 891–892; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 207–210.

Cuervo Márquez, Luis. Independencia de las colonias hispano-americanas. Participación de la Gran Bretaña y de los Estados Unidos, Legión británica. Bogotá: Editorial selecta [1938]. 2 v. ports. [5093

A study of the participation of Great Britain and the United States in the Latin American wars for independence.

Rev. in: Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 528–530.

Curso de introducción a la historia de Cuba. Habana: Administración del Alcalde Dr. Antonio Beruff Mendieta, 1938. 463 p. (Collección histórica cubana y américana, dirigida por Emilio Roig de Leuchsenring ... 1). [5093a

A collection of papers dealing with the history of Cuba. Those pertaining to Cuban-United States relations are: La evolución política exterior. Actitud de las potencias. Los Estados Unidos, by Emilio Roig de Leuchsenring (p. 167–177). El movimiento anexionista. Actitud de los Estados Unidos, by

Emilio Roig de Leuchsenring (p. 221–229). Cuba republicana en la vida internacional, by Emilio Roig de Leuchsenring (p. 407–414). La revolución, por Alberto Delgado Montejo (p. 449–459).

Davenport, Frances Gardiner, *ed.* European treaties bearing on the history of the United States and its dependencies. Washington, D. C.: Carnegie institution of Washington, 1917–37. 4 v. [Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 254, v. I–IV. Papers of the Division of historical research]. [5094

Title-page of v. IV reads: "... edited in continuation of the work of the late Frances Gardiner Davenport by Charles Oscar Paullin ...".

CONTENTS.—I. To 1648. II. 1650–1697. III. 1698–1715. IV. 1716–1815.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 708; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 76–77; v. IV rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 219.

[Deák, Francis, and Philip C. Jessup] *eds.* Treaty provisions. Defining neutral rights and duties, 1778–1936. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. x, 150 p. ([U. S.] 75th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Doc. 24). [5095

"Edited for the Research in international law, under the auspices of the faculty of the Harvard law school, by Prof. Francis Deák and Prof. Philip C. Jessup."

A digest and printing of articles defining neutral rights and duties in (I) Treaties between the United States and foreign powers, and (II) Treaties between foreign powers.

D'Eça, Raul. Codification of international law in the Americas; the first meeting of the commission of experts. WORLD AFFAIRS, C (1937) 108–111. [5096

Reviews briefly the various schemes adopted by the Pan American conferences for the codification of international law, from 1906 to April 1936, when the commission of experts for the codification of the international law in the America's held its first meeting at the Pan American union in Washington.

De Give, Laurent Marcellin Joseph. A Belgian consul on conditions in the South in 1860 and 1862. Tr. and ed. by Paul Evans and Thomas P. Govan. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 478–491. [5097

Prints the text of two reports (1861 and 1862) made by Laurent De Give, Belgian consul at Atlanta, to the Belgian minister of foreign affairs, regarding the conditions in the South and the prospects of extending Belgian commerce to that region.

Dinsmoor, William Bell. Intellectual relations between Greece and and the United States. COLUMBIA UNIV. QUAR., XXX (1938) 111–120. [5098

An historical outline of the intellectual relations between these two countries since the beginning of the 19th century.

Documentos históricos, relaciones exteriores. ARCH. GEN. NAC. (Santo Domingo) BOL., I (1938) 327–330. [5098a

Prints the text of three documents (1844) relating to powers of José M. Caminero as envoy of Santo Domingo to negotiate a friendly and commercial alliance with the United States.

Dooman, Eugene H. The Caroline A. Foote; the first American commercial venture in Japan. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XIV (1937) 81–83, 120, 122. [5099

An account of the commercial venture of the brig "Caroline A. Foote", which was one of the first American ships to anchor in Japanese harbors (March 15, 1855) after the conclusion of the "Perry" treaty between the United States and Japan.

Downey, William Gerald, *jr.* American neutrality: past and present. CATH. WORLD, CXLV (1937) 138–147. [5099a

Dulles, Foster Rhea. Forty years of American-Japanese relations. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1937. vii, 289 p. ports. [5100

"This study makes no attempt to suggest our future policy. It is an account of our political relations with Japan since 1898, of the controversies and disputes that give to that relationship such an outstanding importance."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 872–874; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 573–575; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 578; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 276.

Dumbauld, Edward. Neutrality laws of the United States. AM. JOUR. INTERNAT. LAW, XXXI (1937) 258–270. [5101

Outlines briefly the neutrality laws passed by the United States since 1794.

Efroymson, Clarence W. The first half century of Austro-American relations. IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 102–109. [5102

A brief survey of Austro-American diplomatic relations, 1777–1838.

Elgin, James Bruce, *8th earl of.* The Elgin–Grey papers, 1846–1852. Edited with notes and appendices, by Sir Arthur G. Doughty ... In four volumes. Published by authority of the Secretary of state under the direction of the acting Dominion archivist. Ottawa: J. O. Patenaude, printer to the King's most excellent majesty, 1937. 4 v. [5103

"The Elgin–Grey papers consist of private letters that passed between James Bruce, eighth Earl of Elgin ... and Henry George, third Earl Grey, during the years 1846 to 1852, when the Earl of Elgin was Governor General of Canada and Earl Grey was Secretary of state for the colonies." This correspondence is now in the Public archives of Canada.

Includes a number of letters dealing with United States—Canadian relations during the period.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLVI (1939) 896–897.

Fauchet, Joseph. Mémoire sur les États Unis d'Amérique. Edited by Carl Ludwig Lokke. *In* American historical association. Annual report of the American historical association for the year 1936. In three volumes. Volume I. Proceedings for 1936. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. p. 83–123. [5104

"The memoir here printed, written by Joseph Fauchet, French minister to the United States, 1794–5, is taken from the original manuscript in the Archives du Ministère des affaires étrangères." It was written Dec. 15, 1795, a few weeks after the author's return to France, and deals with events before Fauchet's mission to the United States and the details of his efforts during his mission to prevent the acceptance of the Jay treaty, and offers recommendations for the future policy of France toward the United States.

Faye, Stanley. Consuls of Spain in New Orleans, 1804–1821. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 677–684. [5105

Fifield, Walter Walworth. A history of the extradition treaties of the United States. *In* University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy . . . 1936. Los Angeles, Calif.: Univ. of Southern California press, 1938. (The University of Southern California. University chronicles series). p. 63–67. [5106

"The period under consideration begins with 1789 and closes with the end of the Seventy-third congress, on June 18, 1934."

Fitzmaurice, G. G. The case of the *I'm Alone*. BRITISH YR. BK. INTERNAT. LAW, XVII (1936) 82–111. [5107

A discussion of the case of the British schooner "I'm Alone", which was sunk by the U. S. coastguard on March 22, 1929, while engaged in smuggling alcoholic liquors into the United States.

Fleming, Denna Frank. The United States and world organization, 1920–1933. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1938. xiv, 569 p. plates, ports. [5108

Describes "the chief events of world politics during this period as they centered around the League of nations and the United States."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 730; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1939) 626–627; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 980–981; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 590–591.

Gaxiola, Francisco Xavier. Poinsett en México (1822–1828)—notas de un libro inconcluso. Editorial "Culture" [1937?]. 133 p. [5108a

Gelber, Lionel M. The rise of Anglo-American friendship; a study in world politics, 1898–1906. London, N. Y. [etc.] Oxford univ. press, 1938. [10], 292 p. [5109

"When there is so much at which to despair Anglo-American friendship still gives hope of an hour less bleak; and it is the object of these pages to examine how from troubled beginnings it became an element of promise to all who cherish freedom and care deeply for the great and menaced heritage of western society." *cf.* Preface.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 101–102.

Glazebrook, G. de T. The external relations of the Province of Canada. CANAD. HIST. ASSOC. REP., for 1938 (1938) 103–110. [5110

Discussess United States-Canadian relations during the 1840's and 1850's.

Godshall, Wilson Leon, *comp.* American foreign policy, formulation and practice; selected readings. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards brothers, inc., 1937. xxix, 553 p. [5111

Lithoprinted.

"This collection of documentary materials illustrative of the evolution, in the United States, of the principles of foreign policy is a direct product of many years of classroom and public-platform presentation of the subject of American diplomacy."

The documents have been arranged in topical groups as follows: The establishment of independence and boundaries. Neutrality. The doctrine of recognition. Isolation. The Monroe doctrine. The Isthmian canal. Caribbean policies. Pan-Americanism. Eastern Asia and the Pacific. Pacific settlement of international disputes. Disarmament and the munitions traffic. The trend toward cooperation with Europe and other policies.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 883–884; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 219–220; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 170–171.

González, Manuel Pedro. Intellectual relations between the United States and Spanish America. *In* University of California at Los Angeles. The civilization of the Americas. Lectures arranged by the University of California at Los Angeles, Committee on international relations, delivered in the spring of 1938. Berkeley, Calif.: Univ. of Calif. press, 1938. p. 107–137. [5112

Points out "how the two literatures of this hemisphere, that of the United States and that produced south of us, remained practically isolated from each other until they began to mature and become original and independent of their respective metropolises".

Gooch, G. P. Before the war: studies in diplomacy. v. II. The coming of the storm. N. Y.: Longmans, Green and co., 1938. viii, 447 p. [5113

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 627–629.

Gosselin, Paul E. Nos frères des États-Unis. CANADA FRANÇ., XXIV (1937) 750–759. [5113a

Deals with the United States-French Canadian relations, and the common heritage of the two countries.

Graham, Gerald S. The gypsum trade of the maritime provinces; its relation to American diplomacy and agriculture in the early nineteenth century. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 209–223. [5114

A discussion of the part played by the gypsum trade between the Canadian maritime provinces and the United States in the international disputes between this country and Great Britain during the early 19th century.

Greene, Laurence. The filibuster; the career of William Walker. Indianapolis and New York: Bobbs-Merrill [1937]. 350 p. plates, ports., maps. [5115

A popular account of Walker's filibustering expeditions against Mexico and Nicaragua in the 1850's.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 710–711; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 541–542; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 110–111; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 553–554.

Gregg, Robert D. The influence of border troubles on relations between the United States and Mexico, 1876–1910. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. 200 p. (Johns Hopkins univ. stud. ser. LV, no. 3). [5116

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Johns Hopkins University.

A study of the influence of border troubles—such as cattle raids, smuggling, raiding and filibustering expeditions and Indian forays—upon relations between the United States and Mexico, based on original sources.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 173; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 215–216; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 408; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 318–319; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 134; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 386–387.

Griffin, Charles Carroll. The United States and the disruption of the Spanish empire, 1810–1822; a study of the relations of the United States with Spain and with the rebel Spanish colonies. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1937. 315 p. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 429). [5117

A study of policies and attitudes in the United States, Spain, and Spanish America during the period when the treaty negotiations (ending in the Adams-Onís treaty of 1819) between the United States and Spain were under way, and the question of recognition of the rebel governments of the Spanish American colonies had arisen.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 149–150; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 221–222; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 79–80; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 271–272; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 96–97; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1937) 68–69.

Griffin, Eldon. Clippers and consuls; American consular and commercial relations with eastern Asia, 1845–1860. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards brothers, 1938. xxii, 533 p. illus., map. [5118

"Lithoprinted."

"Parts [of this inquiry] ... were used as a doctoral dissertation in Asiatic history at Yale university [1937]"—Pref.

"The purpose of this book is to provide for general readers and specialists a manageable, critical treatment" of American consular and commercial relations with eastern Asia, during the period designated. It is arranged under the following headings: I. The period 1845–1860. II. Consular powers and

functions. III. Consular problems. IV. Consular and commercial history. Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 610–611; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1939) 810–811; Pacific hist. rev., VIII (1939) 229–231.

Griswold, A[lfred] Whitney. Conflicts in our Far Eastern diplomacy. YALE REV., XXVII (1937) 366–380. [5118a

A survey of our past diplomacy in the Far East which has guided our present policy.

Griswold, Alfred Whitney. The Far Eastern policy of the United States, by A. Whitney Griswold. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. [1938]. 530 p. map. [5119

At head of half-title: Institute of international studies, Yale university.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 182–183; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1939) 803–805; Pacific hist. rev., VIII (1939) 238–239.

Hagerman, Herbert J. Letters of a young diplomat. Santa Fe, N. M.: Rydal press [1937]. 191 p. illus. [5120

The writer of these letters, Herbert J. Hagerman, was second secretary of the embassy of the United States at St. Petersburg from July, 1898, to March, 1901. They form a record of his experiences in Russia, and deal with "matters of interest and reflect a period close to the end of the old regime in Russia".

Hale, Allen A. Anticipating trade agreements. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XIV (1937) 136–137, 164–165. [5121

Prints the text of a letter from Allen A. Hale, written from the legation of the United States at Cochabamba, Bolivia, Feb. 12, 1864 to William H. Seward, Secretary of state, in which he describes the opportunities for development of trade between Bolivia and the United States.

Hall, Luella Jemima. The United States and the Moroccan problem. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degrees of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1937–38. Vol. XIII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1938. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 72). p. 73–86. [5122

A study of United States-Moroccan relations during the period 1776–1906.

Hasenclever, Adolf. Zur Geschichte der Venezuela-blockade, 1902 und 1903. HIST. VIERTELJAHRSCHRIFT, XXXI (1937) 107–118. [5122a

An account of the Venezuelan blockade by German, English and Italian ships in 1902–1903, and the part played by the United States in the affair.

Hasluck, E. L. Foreign affairs, 1919–1937. Cambridge [Eng.] Univ. press, 1938. xvii, 347 p. [5123

"The United States of America": p. 267–294.
Also published in New York by the Macmillan company, 1938.

Hirst, W. A. Recognition and intervention. EMP. REV., LXVI (1937) 213–218. [5124

A discussion of the question of recognition of belligerency in cases of rebellion and intervention in behalf of foreign governments faced with rebellion. The writer cites numerous examples from American history.

Howe, George F. The Clayton-Bulwer treaty; an unofficial interpretation of Article VIII in 1869. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 484–490. [5125

A note on the interpretation given by E. Peshine Smith, Examiner of claims of the State department, April 15, 1869, in which he held that there was "no present conflict" between Article VIII of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty of 1850 and the proposed Darien ship canal treaty with Colombia, signed Jan. 14, 1869.

Hubbard, Ursula P. La collaboration des États-Unis avec la Société des nations et l'Organisation internationale du travail des origines à 1936. Paris: Centre européen de la Dotation Carnegie, Division des relations internationales et de l'éducation [1937]. v, 453 p. (Bulletin nos. 7–8–9–1937. Publications de la Conciliation internationale). [5126

Translation of two studies which were published in "International conciliation series", as no. 274, November 1931 and no. 329, April 1937 (no. 329 same as no. 5127, below).

Hubbard, Ursula P. The cooperation of the United States with the League of nations, 1931–1936. New York city: Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of intercourse and education [1937]. [291]–468 p. (International conciliation ... April, 1937, no. 329). [5127

"In continuance of the first part of International conciliation document no. 274, entitled 'The cooperation of the United States with the League of nations and with the International labour organisation,' published ... 1931."—Pref.

Chronological table on United States cooperation since September, 1931: p. 440–458.

Hudson, G. F. The Far East in world politics, a study in recent history. Oxford: Clarendon press, 1937. vii, [2], 276 p. plates, ports. [5128

Chapter X deals with "The Washington treaties."

Rev. in: Pol. sci. quar., LII (1937) 443–444.

Inman, Samuel Guy. Building an inter-American neighborhood. New York: National peace conference, 1937. 63 p. (World affairs books. no. 20). [5129

A review of the history of a "century of effort to establish inter-American peace".

International boundary commission (U. S. and Canada). Joint report upon the survey and demarcation of the boundary between the United States and Canada from the gulf of Georgia to the northwesternmost point of Lake of the Woods. In accordance with the provisions of articles VI and VII of the treaty signed at Washington April 11, 1908, and articles I, II, and IV of the treaty signed at Washington, February 24, 1925. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. xv, 477 p. illus. and atlas of 59 (*i. e.* 61) maps. [5130

On cover: Report. International boundary commission. Reestablishment of the boundary between the United States and Canada. Gulf of Georgia to northwesternmost point of Lake of the Woods. Department of state. Washington, 1937.

Thomas Riggs, United States commissioner.

Ireton, Robert E. The Monroe doctrine. U. S. LAW REV., LXXII (1938) 625–631. [5131

Traces briefly the history of and interpretations which have been placed on the Monroe doctrine since its inception.

Jaray, Gabriel-Louis. Dettes d'état entre les États-Unis et la France. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXVIII (1937) 25–27. [5132

A study of the genesis of the difficulties which have confronted France and America with regard to the settlement of debts between the two countries since the foundation of the American republic, and the manner in which they were solved.

Jennings, R. Y. The Caroline and McLeod cases. AM. JOUR. INTERNAT. LAW, XXXII (1938) 82–99. [5133

A reconstruction of the controversy which arose out of the destruction by a Canadian armed force of the American owned steamship "Caroline" which was engaged in smuggling men and supplies to Canadian rebels during the insurrection of 1837, and the arrest by American authorities of the Canadian, Alexander McLeod, who was involved in the affair.

Johnson, Richard A. Santa Anna's last dictatorship, 1853–1855. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR., XLI (1938) 281–311. [5134

Includes a brief treatment of the negotiating and signing of the Gadsden treaty.

Jones, Francis Clifford. Foreign diplomacy in Korea, 1866–1894. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 163–166. [5135

Based on materials in the Library of Congress, archives of the Navy and State departments, and in part in the British foreign office archives.

Jusserand memorial committee, New York. Jean Jules Jusserand, ambassador of the French republic to the United States of America, 1903–1925. N. Y.: Jusserand memorial committee, 1937. 87 p. illus. [5136

Kane, Albert E. China, the powers and the Washington conference. [Shanghai, China: Commercial press, 1937]. vi, 233 p. [5137

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1938.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 206.

Karig, Walter. Asia's good neighbor; we were once . . . can we be again? Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1937]. 308 p. map. [5138

An "unorthodox" history of American relationships with the Far East, which is "a newspaperman's endeavor to supply the background and an interpretation of today's events ... which the newspapers cannot supply."

Kennan, George F. Russia and the Alaska purchase. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XV (1938) 78–80, 122. [5139

Deals particularly with the state of mind of Russian diplomatists with regard to the United States at the time of the Alaska purchase. The account is based on documents in the Foreign archives of the U. S. S. R.

Kerr, Wilfred Brenton. Dennis Donohoe; first British consul in Buffalo, 1857–1864. Published under the direction of the Committee on publications, on the Roswell Park publication fund. [Buffalo, 1937]. [37]–52 p. ([Buffalo. University] Monographs in history: no. 5). [5140

The University of Buffalo studies. v. XIV. Jan. 1937. no. 2.

Kirchhoff, Hermann D. F. The political and economic relations between Germany and the United States, 1871–1901. *In* University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1936. Los Angeles, Calif.: Univ. of Southern California press, 1938. (The University of Southern California. University chronicles series). p. 104–107. [5141

Kühlmann, Richard von. Aus einen Diplomatenleben; Erinnerungen des Botschafters Hugh Wilson. BERLINER MONATSHEFTE, XVI (1938) 1110–1115. [5142

A review of Hugh Wilson's "The education of a diplomat" (See no. 5232).

La Fargue, Thomas Edward. China and the world war. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. x, 278 p. illus. (map). (Hoover war library publications—no. 12). [5143

An account of the main events which occurred in China because of the war, in which the part played by President Wilson and the United States is included.
Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VII (1937) 66–67.

Lanctot, Gustave. Influences Américaines dans le Québec. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXXI (1937) sec. 1, 119–125. [5144

A study of the social influences of the United States upon Quebec from about 1867 to the present.

Lapequellerie, Yvon. Two Americans in Paris: Gouverneur Morris and Dr. Evans. LÉGION D'HONNEUR, VIII (1937) 41–47. [5145

An account of two Americans in Paris who "were instrumental in mitigating, in certain measure, the violence of two revolutions": Gouverneur Morris, minister to France during the revolution of 1789–1795; and Dr. T. W. Evans, an American dentist, who helped the Empress Eugénie escape from Paris to London in 1870.

Lascano, Victor. América y la política argentina; antecedentes diplomáticos e históricos, apéndice de documentos, bibliografía y mapas. Buenos Aires: E. Perrot, 1938. 241 p. [5145a

Apendice ... II. Principio de no intervención en los asuntos internos de los Estados americanos.—Doctrina Monroe. Tratado continental.

Laurent, Henri. Les débuts de la mission de Hugh Swinton Legaré, chargé d'affaires des États-Unis à Bruxelles, septembre-décembre, 1832. Brussels: Hayez, 1937. 75 p. [5146

Lebel, Roland. Les premières relations entre les États-Unis et le Maroc. BULLETIN DE L'ENSEIGNEMENT PUBLIC DU MAROC (Rabat), XXV (1938) no. 161, 409–414. [5146a

Leger, Abel-Nicholas. La doctrine de Monroë est-elle à la base du Panaméricanisme. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXVIII (1937) 197–201. [5147

A critical examination of some of the ideas set forth by J. M. Yepes, in his "Le Pan-Américanisme au point de vue historique, juridique et politique" (see no. 5235), regarding the Monroe doctrine as the basis of Panamericanism.

Lewis, Cleona, and Karl T. Schlotterbeck. America's stake in international investments. Washington, D. C.: The Brookings institute, 1938. xvi, 710 p. incl. tables. (The Institute of economics of the Brookings institution. Publication no. 75). [5148

A study of the evolution of the international financial relationships of the United States, 1775, to the present.
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 563–564; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 752–753; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 386–387.

Lockey, Joseph B. Pan-Americanism and imperialism. AM. JOUR. INTERNAT. LAW, XXXII (1938) 233–243. [5149

An inquiry into the question whether the United States, while professing respect for the individuality and well-being of its neighbors, in reality has sought to dominate them for its own selfish ends—whether it has pursued a course of Pan-Americanism or that of imperialism.

Lockmiller, David A. Agriculture in Cuba during the second United States intervention, 1906–1909. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 181–188. [5150

Deals with the activities of the provisional government in promoting agriculture in Cuba during the period of the second intervention of the United States in Cuba, 1906–1909.

Lockmiller, David A. La Corte de justicia centro-americana. Traducción de Rubén Darío. *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de America ... Buenos Aires 5 a 14 de Julio de 1937. v. III. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 44–54. [5150a

Includes a discussion of the part played by the United States in the establishment of the Central American Court of justice.

Lockmiller, David A. Magoon in Cuba: a history of the second intervention, 1906–1909. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1938. xiii, 252 p. illus., map. [5151

"It is the purpose of this study to write the history of the second United States intervention in Cuba, 1906–1909, with special emphasis on the administration of provisional governor Charles E. Magoon.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 729–730; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1938) 430; Miss. valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 432–433.

Logan, Rayford Whittingham. Diplomatic relations between the United States and Haiti, 1776–1891. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 200–202. [5152

Lonn, Ella. Some blunders in international relations of the postwar period. MIDDLE STATES ASSOC. HIST. TEACHERS PROC., XXXV (1937) 1–18. [5153

A survey of some of the "blunders" in international relations since the armistice, which the writer feels "should serve to help chart a course for the future".

Loudet, Enrique. El primer diplomático norteamericano en la República argentina. Buenos Aires [Talleres gráficos J. Perrotti] 1938. 23 p. illus. (incl. ports.). (Publicaciones del Instituto cultural argentino-norteamericano). [5154

A sketch of the diplomatic career of Caesar Augustus Rodney as first United States minister to the Argentine republic, 1823–1824.

Loudet, Enrique. El primer, diplomático norteamericano en la Argentina y su gestión por el reconocimiento de su independencia. *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de Julio de 1937 ... IV. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 250–255. [5154a

An account of the service of Caesar Augustus Rodney (first North American diplomat in Argentina), in the cause of Argentine independence.

Lower, A. R. M. The North American assault on the Canadian forest; a history of the lumber trade between Canada and the United States. New Haven: Yale univ. press, 1938. xxvii, 377 p. (The relations of Canada and the United States, James T. Shotwell, general editor). [5155

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 431–432.

Lozano y Lozano, Fabio. Bolívar, el Congreso de Panama y la solidaridad americana. *In* Ateneo nacional de ciencias y artes de México. Episodios y personajes de la historia de América. Ateneo nacional de ciencias y artes de México. México: Imprenta de la Secretaría de relaciones exteriores, 1937. p. 3–22. [5156

Deals with the part played by Simon Bolívar in assembling the Congress of Panama (1826), forerunner of the Pan American conferences of the present time.

McCain, William David. The United States and the republic of Panama. With a foreword by J. Fred Rippy. Durham, N. C.: Duke univ. press, 1937. xv, 278 p. (Duke university publications). [5157

A study of United States–Panama relations.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 423–424; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 195–196; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 749–750; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVII (1937) 329–330; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 273–274; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 69–70; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 300–301.

McConville, *Sister* Mary St. Patrick. A primer of Pan Americanism. Washington, D. C.: Pan American union [1937]. [5], 2–34 numbered leaves. [5158

Mimeographed.

Published also, Fort Worth, Tex., 1937, under title: Pax pan americana, liber primus. A primer of Pan Americanism; and in Spanish (N. Y.: Dotación de Carnegie para la paz internacional, División de intercambio y educación, 1938).

McReynolds, George Edgar. American sentiment regarding Japan, 1924–1934. *In* Clark university, Worcester, Mass. Abstracts of dissertations and theses, 1937. Vol. IX. Worcester, Mass., 1937. (Clark university bulletin, no. 135). p. 43–47. [5159

"The purpose of this study has been to ascertain the attitude of Americans toward the immigration and naval questions and Japan's China policy during the decade 1924–1934."

Manning, William R., *ed.* Diplomatic correspondence of the United States; inter-American affairs, 1831–1860. Selected and arranged by William R. Manning. Volumes VIII and IX. Washington: Carnegie endowment for international peace, 1937. xliii, 1106 p. (Publications of the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of international law, Washington). [5160

Contents.—v. VIII: Mexico, 1831–1848 (mid-year). Documents 3128–3771. v. IX: Mexico, 1848 (mid-year)–1860. Documents 3772–4476.

Vol. VIII, rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXXI (1937) 556–557; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 766; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVII (1937) 507–508; v. IX, rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 935; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 404–405; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 588.

Manning, William R., *ed.* Diplomatic correspondence of the United States; inter-American affairs, 1831–1860. Selected and arranged by William R. Manning. Volume X: The Netherlands, Paraguay, Peru. Documents 4477–5032. Washington: Carnegie endowment for international peace, 1938. xxxvii, 913 p. (Publications of the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of international law, Washington). [5161

Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1939) 623–624; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 352–355; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 570–571.

Martin, Chester. The United States and Canadian nationality. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVIII (1937) 1–11. [5162

Reviews the "bearing of American neighbourhood" upon four phases of the development of Canadian nationality—self-government, federation, expansion to the Pacific, international functions.

Martin, Percy Alvin. Sarmiento y los Estados Unidos. Traducción de J. L. Trevisán. *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de Julio de 1937 ... II. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 309–319. [5162a

Deals particularly with the contacts between the noted South American educator, Domingo Faustino Sarmiento and Horace Mann, during the 1860's.

Masters, Donald C. The reciprocity treaty of 1854; its history, its relation to British colonial and foreign policy and to the development of Canadian fiscal autonomy. London, N. Y. [etc.] Longmans, Green and co. [1937]. xxiv, 267 p. [5163

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 907–908; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 74–75.

Mathews, John Mabry. American foreign relations; conduct and policies. Rev. and enl. ed. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co. [1938]. xvi, 766 p. [The Century political science series, ed. by F. A. Ogg]. [5164

First edition published in 1928.

New chapters have been added in this revised edition, and "many of the other chapters have been enlarged, rewritten, and brought up to date."

Mejía, Alfonso. Las reglas de la neutralidad y los juristas norteamericanos. UNIV. CENTRAL ECUADOR ANALES, LX (1938) 239–256. [5164a

An analysis of the various theories in regard to neutrality of nations which have been held by various American jurists since Thomas Jefferson.

Miller, Hunter. Treaties and other international acts of the United States of America. Volume V: Documents 122–150: 1846–1852; Documents 151: 1799. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. xxxii, 1103 p. (Publications of the Department of state, no. 1017). [5165

Prominent among the treaties included in this volume are the Oregon treaty (signed with Great Britain, June 15, 1846); the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (signed (Feb. 2, 1848) with Mexico at the conclusion of the Mexican war); and the Clayton-Bulwer treaty (with Great Britain, Apr. 19, 1850).

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 454; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 402–403.

Molinari, Diego Luis. Jorge Canning y la doctrina Monroe. CURSOS Y CONFERENCIAS, v. XII (1937–1938) 925–949. [5165a

Moon, Chang Wook. American relations with Siam: diplomatic, commercial, religious, and educational. *In* University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of phliosophy ... 1936. Los Angeles, Calif.: Univ. of Southern California press, 1938. (The University of Southern California. University chronicles series). p. 73–77. [5166

Moore, John Bassett. Fifty years of international law. HARV. LAW REV., L (1937) 395–448. [5167

A discussion of "international law and its vicissitudes during the past fifty years."

Morrissey, Alice M. Some legal and economic aspects of the American policy of neutrality, 1914–1918. *In* Radcliffe college, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935–1938. Cambridge: Published by the college, 1938. p. 66–69. [5168

Mott, T. Bentley. Twenty years as military attaché. New York, London [etc.] Oxford univ. press, 1937. 342 p. [5169

Covers period from Spanish American war of 1898 to the Great war. There are intimate studies of Marshal Foch, Myron Herrick, Elihu Root, Gen. Pershing and other celebrities.

Muller, Paul. Österreichs Entwicklung im 19. Jahrhundert im Amerikanischen Urteil. MITTEILUNG DER VEREINS FÜR GESCHICHTE DER STADT WIEN, XVI (1938?). [5169a

Neasham, V. Aubrey. California's influence upon the constitution of Argentina. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 43–47. [5170

Points out how the constitution adopted by Argentina in 1852 was influenced by the form of government in the United States, particularly in California.

Nolan, Louis Clinton. The relations of the United States and Peru with respect to claims, 1822–1870. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVII (1937) 30–66. [5171

The writer's aim "has been to show something of the nature of the claims relations of the United States and Peru over a well defined period".

Notter, Harley. The origins of the foreign policy of Woodrow Wilson. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. vi, 695 p. [5172

At head of title: The Walter Hines Page school of international relations, the Johns Hopkins university.

"The conclusion finally reached in this study is that all the essential elements of thought governing Woodrow Wilson's foreign policy were determined, and in several instances specific policies were formulated, before he took the oath of office as President of the United States."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 166–167; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 202–203; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 350–352; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVIII (1938) 196–197; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 573–574.

O'Donnell, William Emmett. The Chevalier de La Luzerne, French minister to the United States, 1779–1784. Bruges: Desclée de Brouwer [etc., etc.] 1938. 286 p. port., facsim. (Université de Louvain. Recueil de travaux, publiés par les membres des Conférences d'histoire et de philologie. 2. sér., 46. fasc.). [5173

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 191.

Oliveira Lima, Manuel de. Memorias (estas minhas reminiscencias). Rio [de Janeiro] J. Olympio, 1937. x, 319 p. ports. (Coleção documentos brasileiros, dirigida por Gilberto Freyre. 2). [5174

Reminiscences of the Brazilian historian and diplomat. Part III deals with "Brazil e Estados Unidos (1896–1900)".

Overman, William D. A sidelight on the Hunters' lodges of 1838. CANAD. HIST. REV., XIX (1938) 168–172. [5175

The "Hunters' lodges" was a secret society organized in the states along the Canadian-American border from Maine to Michigan, with the avowed purpose of seizing Canada. The documents printed here throw light on the situation in regard to this society in Ohio, and in particular on the attitude of Governor Joseph Vance of that state.

Padgett, James A. Ministers to Liberia and their diplomacy. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 50–92. [5176

This account of the diplomatic relations of the United States with Liberia since 1862, discusses the United States ministers to that country and their diplomatic achievements.

Pan, Stephen Chao Ying. An analytical study of principles of American diplomacy—with an emphasis on their application in China. CHINESE SOC. AND POL. SCI. REV., XXII (1938) 10–27, 111–126. [5177

"An analytical study of the fundamental principles, purposes, motivations, and execution of American diplomacy."

Pan, Stephen Chao Ying. The first treaty between the United States and China. CHINESE SOC. AND POL. SCI. REV., XXI (1937) 155–189. [5178

Traces the history of Chinese-American relations from the American trading voyages of the early 18th century to the signing of the treaty of Wanghia, 1844.

Pan, Stephen Chao Ying. American diplomacy concerning Manchuria. Washington: Catholic univ. of America, 1938. xvi, 385 p. [5179

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1938.

Pan American institute of geography and history. Segunda asamblea, verficada en Wáshington en octubre de 1935. México: Impresos Gala, 1937. 211 p. (Instituto panamericano de geografía e historia ... Publicación no. 22). [5180

A report of the proceedings of the second congress of the Pan American institute of geography and history, held in Washington Oct. 14–19, 1935.

Pan American society, inc. The Pan American society, twenty-fifth anniversary. 1912, February fifteenth, 1937. [N. Y.: The Pan American society, inc., 1937]. [78] p. illus., ports. [5181

"Presents a brief narrative of the Society's activities and development, and introduces many of the personalities who have contributed in some measure to the progress recorded."

Pan American union. Report on the activities of the Pan American union, 1933–1938. Submitted to the governments, members of the Pan American union, by the director general in accordance with the provision of the resolution on the organization of the union. Washington, D. C.: Pan American union [1938]. iii, 90 p. [5182

At head of title: Eighth International conference of American states, Lima, Peru.

Patterson, John. The United States and Hawaiian reciprocity, 1867–1870. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VII (1938) 14–26. [5183

A study of the opposition in the United States to the treaty of reciprocity with Hawaii, which opposition, the writer points out, was based not on anti-expansionism, but rather on the belief that reciprocity would hinder annexation.

Peña Batlle, M. A. Un capitulo de historia fronteriza Dominico-Haitiana. Negociaciones anteriores a 1867. Mediación conjunta de Francia, Inglaterra y los Estados Unidos. ARCH. GEN. NAC. (SANTO DOMINGO) BOL., I (1938) no. 1, 97–101. [5184

Pépin, Eugène. Le panaméricanisme. Préface d'André Siegfried Paris: A. Colin, 1938. 222, [2] p. maps. (Collection Armand Colin (Section de géographie) nº 218). [5185

Pereira Salas, Eugenio. Jeremías Robinson, agente norteamericano en Chile (1818–1823). Santiago [de Chile] Imprenta universitaria, 1937. 69 p. [5186

"Diario personal, mayo-junio 1818" (p. [41]–69) is a Spanish translation of Robinson's diary.

Perkins, Dexter. The Monroe doctrine, 1867–1907. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. ix, 480 p. (The Albert Shaw lectures on diplomatic history, 1937. The Walter Hines Page school of international relations). [5187

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 164–166; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 236–237; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 566–568; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 199–200; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 63–66; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 285–286; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 384–386.

Peterson, Harold F. Urquiza y el enredo Paraguayo-Norteamericano. Traducción de Julio E. Payró. *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de julio de 1937. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 320–330. [5187a

A study of the part played by Justo José de Urquiza, president of Argentina, in negotiation of the controversy between Paraguay and the United States regarding free navigation of South American rivers, 1853–1856.

Portell Vilá, Herminio. Un esfuerzo Panamericano en favor de la independencia de Cuba, 1872–1875. Rev. hist. Amer., no. 3 (1938) 5–19. [5187b

This study is a part of a larger work by the same author entitled "Historia de Cuba en sus relaciones con los Estados Unidos y España" (no. 5188).

Portell Vilá, Herminio. El gobierno de Polk y las conspiraciones cubanas de 1848. Universidad de la Habana, núm. 16 (1938) 112–145. [5187c

Portell Vilá, Herminio. Historia de Cuba en sus relaciones con los Estados Unidos y España. Volume I: 1512–1853. 1. ed. La Habana: J. Montero, 1938. 483 p. plates, facsims. (Biblioteca de historia, filosofía y sociología, vol. III). [5188

Reiff, Henry. The United States and international administrative unions; some historical aspects. New York city: Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of intercourse and education [1937]. [6], 625–657 p. (International conciliation ... September, 1937, no. 332). [5189

"Based upon a doctoral dissertation entitled The United States and multipartite administrative treaties, typewritten, Cambridge, 1934, deposited in Harvard university library."

A survey of this country's participation in the process of international legislation on administrative subjects.

Les relations aériennes entre La France et les Amériques. France-Amérique, XXIX (1938) 1–36. [5190

I. Historique des relations aériennes, by A. Verdurand. II. Les problemes techniques du survol commercial de l'Atlantique, by Jean Schneider. III. L'influence du facteur aérien sur les relations entre l'Europe et les Amériques, by Louis Charvet.

Rice, Howard C. French consular agents in the United States, 1778–1791. Franco-Am. rev., I (1937) 368–370. [5191

A list of the French consular agents in the United States, arranged chronologically according to the official's first appearance in the United States.

Rice, Howard C. James Swan: agent of the French republic, 1794–1796. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 464–486. [5192

An account of "the activities of Mr. James Swan, of Boston, merchant and financier, who from 1794 to 1796 was the official purchasing agent of the French government in the United States".

Rippy, J. Fred. America and the strife of Europe. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago press [1938]. xiii, 263 p. illus. (maps). [5193

A survey of American policies regarding European conflicts, 1776–1938.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 941–942.

Rippy, J. Fred. Latin America in world politics, an outline survey. 3d ed. N. Y.: F. S. Crofts & co., 1938. [14], 303 p. maps. [5194

First edition published in 1928 and revised in 1931.
Chapter XVI of the revision of 1931 has been rewritten in the light of the policies of Herbert Hoover and Franklin D. Roosevelt. "Slight revisions have also been made in other chapters."

Robertson, William Spence. La vida de Miranda. Traducción del original de Julio E. Payró. Buenos Aires, 1938. (II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de julio de 1937 ... Buenos Aires, 1938. v. VI). 486 p. [5194a

A biography of Francisco de Miranda, South American revolutionary leader. The index indicates the portions of this work which relate to the United States.

Roz, Firmin. La politique étrangère des États-Unis. REV. POL. ET PARL., CLXXII (1937) 27–46. [5195

A study of the isolationist policy of the United States particularly in regard to international pacts, such as the League of nations, the Washington conference, etc.

Saboia de Medeiros, Fernando. A liberdade de navegacao do Amazonas (relaçoes entre o imperio e os Estados Unidos da America). Sao Paulo: Companhia editora nacional, 1938. 303 p. (Bibliotheca pedagogica Brasileira, ser. 5a: Brasiliana, V. 122). [5195a

Sakamaki, Shunzo. Western concepts of Japan and the Japanese, 1800–1854. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 1–14. [5196

"This study seeks to indicate some of the more important events and certain typical Western concepts that finally culminated in the American expedition to Japan in 1853–54."

Samudio, Nicolás García. Las legaciones de los Estados Unidos ante el gobierno de la Gran Colombia (1823–1830). *In* II° Congreso internacional de historia de América ... Buenos Aires ... 5 a 14 de julio de 1937 ... IV. Buenos Aires, 1938. p. 199–223. [5196a

Sarmiento, Domingo Faustino. Mi vida. Texto ordenado y anotado por Julio Noé. Buenos Aires: Colección Estrada, 1938. 2 v. [5196b

Autobiography of Domingo Faustino Sarmiento, who served as Argentine minister to the United States, 1865–1868.

Schellenberg, T. R. The Abbé de Pradt and the Monroe doctrine. LÉGION D'HONNEUR, VIII (1937) 57–64. [5197

A consideration of the writings of the Abbé de Pradt, which form a common ideological antecedent for the principles expressed in the Monroe doctrine.

Scott, James Brown. L'amité traditionnelle entre les États-Unis et la France. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXVIII (1937) 180–184. [5198

A discussion of the traditional amity which has existed between the United States and France since the signing of the first treaty of amity and commerce between the two countries, in 1778.

Scott, James Brown, *ed.* Conferencias internacionales americanas, 1889–1936; recopilación de los tratados, convenciones, recomendaciones, resoluciones y mociones adoptadas por las siete primeras conferencias internacionales americanas, la Conferencia internacional americana de conciliación y arbitraje y la Conferencia interamericana de consolidación de la paz; con varios documentos relativos a la organización de las referidas conferencias; prefacio por Leo S. Rowe. Wáshington: Dotación Carnegie para la paz internacional, 1938. lviii, 746 p. (Publicaciones de Dotación Carnegie para la paz internacional. División de derecho internacional, Wáshington). [5199

Sebilleau, Pierre. Le Canada et la doctrine de Monroe, étude historique sur l'influence de l'impérialisme américain dans l'évolution de l'Empire britannique; préface de m. Patrick Bury. Paris: Librairie du Recueil Sirey (société anonyme) 1937. vii, 219, [1] p. [5200

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 78–79.

Serpell, David R. American consular activities in Egypt, 1849–63. JOUR. MOD. HIST., X (1938) 344–363. [5201

Setser, Vernon G. The commercial reciprocity policy of the United States, 1774–1829. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. xi, 305 p. [5202-3

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.)—University of Pennsylvania.

The title "reciprocity policy" is here used to cover a fairly definite range of governmental activities in aid of foreign trade, that is, "regulations directly applied to foreign commerce for commercial purposes, and to efforts to relieve trade from the adverse regulations of foreign governments."

The writer points out that the modern interpretation of the term "reciprocity" as applied to commerce was uncommon during the period from 1774 to 1829.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVII (1937) 568–569; Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 948; Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 948; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 560; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 431–433.

Simpson, *Sir* **George.** Sir George Simpson at the Department of state. BRITISH COLUMBIA HIST. QUAR., II (1938) 131–135. [5204

Prints the text of a letter (Jan. 20, 1855) from Sir George Simpson, Canadian chief of the Hudson's Bay company, to Andrew Colvile, governor of the company, in London. The letter describes two conferences which the writer had held with the U. S. Department of state, Jan. 15 and 16, 1855, in regard to the Hudson's Bay company's "possessory rights" under the Oregon boundary treaty of June 15, 1846.

Simpson, William Hays. Legal aspects of executive agreements. IA. LAW REV., XXIV (1938) 67–88. [5204a

Discusses the basis for the authority of the president of the United States to act in cases where he has made executive agreements, 1792 to the present.

Simsarian, James. The diversion of waters affecting the United States and Canada. AM. JOUR. INTERNAT. LAW, XXXII (1938) 488–518; TEXAS LAW REV., XVII (1938) 27–61. [5205

"A reëxamination of the diplomatic correspondence between the United States and Great Britain and Canada since the end of the nineteenth century regarding the diversion of waters in the United States or in Canada which affected interests in the other country."

Sloan, Jennie A. Anglo-American relations and the Venezuelan boundary dispute. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVIII (1938) 486–506. [5206

A study of the effect of the Venezuelan boundary dispute (between British Guiana and Venezuela) upon Anglo-American relations (1895–1897) "which appears, in its larger aspects, as a clash between the conflicting aspirations of Pan Americanism and British imperial federation."

Smith, Goldwin. The gospel of annexation on the eve of the treaty of Washington. ROYAL SOC. CANAD. PROC., 3d ser., XXXI (1938) sec. 2, 79–86. [5207

A discussion of the demand for the annexation of Canada which appeared in the United States as a part of the American expression of hostility to Britain in the later months of the year 1870 just prior to the signing of the treaty of Washington in 1871.

Spinks, Charles Nelson. The termination on the Anglo-Japanese alliance. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 321–340. [5208

In discussing the events leading up to the abrogation of this treaty at the Washington conference in 1921, the writer goes in some detail into the influence of the United States upon its cancellation.

Sprout, Harold H. The storm center in treaty-making. AM. SCHOLAR, VII (1938) 211–222. [5209

A brief historical study of the division of power and function in the American process of treaty making, which the writer believes "has provided an admirable mechanism for the protection of minority interests as well as for the expression and even promotion of antithetical conceptions of national interest and policy".

Stacey, C. P. The Hudson's Bay company and Anglo-American military rivalries during the Oregon dispute. CANAD. HIST. REV., XVIII (1937) 281–300. [5210

A study of the relationship of the Hudson's Bay company to British military measures during the period of settlement of the Oregon question which "constitutes an interesting episode in Anglo-American relations and in the international history of the West".

Stewart, Watt. Activities of early Argentine agents in the United States. SOUTHW. SOC. SCI. QUAR., XVIII (1938) 353–362. [5211

A study of the activities of Argentine agents sent by the authorities at Buenos Aires to Washington prior to 1823.

Stolberg-Wernigerode, Otto, graf zu. Germany and the United States of America during the era of Bismarck, by Count Otto zu Stolberg-Wernigerode; translated from the German. Published by the Henry Janssen foundation ... under the auspices of the Carl Schurz memorial foundation, inc. Reading, Pa. [1937]. xviii, 358 p. [5212

"The original translation from the German was made by Otto E. Lessing."

Strakhovsky, Leonid I. The origins of American intervention in North Russia (1918). With a foreword by James Brown Scott. Princeton: Princeton univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. ix, 140 p. [5213

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 167–168; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 405; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 282–283; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 286.

Stuart, Graham H. Latin America and the United States. 3d ed., thoroughly rev. N. Y. and London: D. Appleton-Century co. [1938]. 510 p. maps. [The Century political science series]. [5214

First edition published in 1922.

"The 'good neighbor' policy of the Roosevelt administration has brought about a new era in the relations of the United States with Latin America. The present edition seeks to indicate the many resulting changes." *cf.* Pref. to the 3d. edition.

Tansill, Charles Callan. America goes to war. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1938. x, 731 p. [5215

A study of the reasons why America went to war in 1917, based on original sources.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 183–184; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 976–980; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 589–590.

Tansill, Charles Callan. The United States and Santo Domingo, 1798–1873; a chapter in Caribbean diplomacy. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1938. viii, 487 p. [5216-7

At head of title: The Walter Hines Page school of international relations, the Johns Hopkins university.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 928–929; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 238–239; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 535–538; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 456–457.

Treat, Payson J. Diplomatic relations between the United States and Japan, 1895–1905. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. x, 291 p. [5218

"This is a continuation of the author's two-volume study of Diplomatic relations between the United States and Japan, 1853–1895."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 400–401; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXIII (1939) 622–623; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 125–126; Pacific hist. rev., VIII (1939) 237–238.

Tupper, Eleanor, and George E. McReynolds. Japan in American public opinion. Introduction by Dr. George H. Blakeslee. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. xix, 465 p. [5219

A history of diplomatic relations of the United States and Japan from 1905 to 1936, with an interpretation of each event in the light of American public opinion.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 872–874; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 398–399; Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 438–439; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 579–580; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 160–161.

U. S. Congress. Senate. Committee on claims. French spoliations ... Report. (To accompany S. 2106). [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937]. 14 p. (75th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Rept. 618). [5220

Calendar no. 631.

Submitted by Mr. Logan. Ordered printed May 26, 1937.

The report of the U. S. Senate committee on claims in regard to "certain claims, not heretofore paid, for indemnity for spoliations by the French prior to July 31, 1801".

U. S. Department of state. Papers relating to the foreign relations of the United States, 1919. Russia. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. civ, 807 p. ([Department of state] Publication no. 987). [5221

Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXXI (1937) 756; Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 911–912.

U. S. Department of state. Papers relating to the foreign relations of the United States, 1922. (In two volumes). Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 2 v. (Department of state publication 1155 and 1156). [5222

Arranged according to country.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 665–666; Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 875–877.

U. S. Department of state. Papers relating to the foreign relations of the United States, 1923. (In two volumes). Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. 2 v. (Department of state publication 1260 and 1262). [5223

Arranged according to country.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 480–481.

Van Alstyne, Richard W., *ed.* Anglo-American relations, 1853–1857; British statesmen on the Clayton-Bulwer treaty and American expansion. AM. HIST. REV., XLII (1937) 491–500. [5224

A series of documents comprising eight letters, or parts of letters, and two memoranda, selected from the private papers of the fourth Earl of Clarendon, British secretary of state for foreign affairs, 1853–1858. These documents illustrate the exchange of ideas between Lord Clarendon, the British ministers in Washington, and the members of the government, such as Sir Henry Bulwer, respecting the conduct of British policy toward the United States during the period, particularly in regard to the Clayton-Bulwer treaty.

Volwiler, A. T. Harrison, Blaine, and American foreign policy, 1889–1893. AM. PHIL. SOC. PROC., LXXIX (1938) 637–648. [5225

"Based largely upon documents found in the papers of Benjamin Harrison, the papers of James G. Blaine, and in the archives of the Department of state."

Walker, Wyndham Legh. Recognition of belligerency and grant of belligerent rights. GROTIUS SOC. TRANS., XXIII (1938) 177–210. [5226-7

Among other examples, the writer uses the American civil war to illustrate the history of the question of the recognition of belligerency and the granting of belligerent rights by foreign governments to the parties to a civil war.

Warren, Harris Gaylord. New Spain and the filibusters, 1812–1821. *In* Northwestern university, Evanston, Ill. Graduate school. Summaries of doctoral dissertations. ... June–August, 1937. Volume V. Chicago and Evanston: Northwestern university, 1937. p. 115–119. [5228

A study of the filibustering expeditions from the United States to New Spain during the Mexican revolution of 1810–1821.

Webster, Charles Kingsley, *ed.* Britain and the independence of Latin America, 1812–1830; select documents from the Foreign office archives. London, N. Y. [etc.] Published for the Ibero-American institute of Great Britain by the Oxford university press, 1938. 2 v. [5229

CONTENTS.—v. I. Introduction. Correspondence with Latin America. v. II. Communications with European states and the United States.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 673–674.

Wildes, Harry Emerson. Aliens in the East; a new history of Japan's foreign intercourse. Phila.: Univ. of Pa. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. vi, 360 p. [5230

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 705–706.

Wilgus, William J. The railway interrelations of the United States and Canada. New Haven: Yale univ. press; Toronto: Ryerson press [etc.] for the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of economics and history, 1937. xvi, 304 p. maps. (The relations of Canada and the United States [a series of studies prepared under the direction of the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of economics and history]). [5231

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 906–907.

Wilson, Hugh R. The education of a diplomat, by Hugh Wilson, with an introduction by Claude G. Bowers. London, N. Y. [etc.] Longmans, Green and co., 1938. xv, 224 p. [5232

In this book Hugh Wilson "has set down memories and impressions covering the first phase of his diplomatic career, beginning with his novice days in Lisbon (1911) and ending with the entry of the United States into the great war.

Rev. in: Am. jour. internat. law, XXXII (1938) 239–240.

Wilson, Robert R. International law in treaties of the United States. AM. JOUR. INTERNAT. LAW, XXXI (1937) 271–288. [5233

An inquiry into "those perfected treaties of the United States in which there have been references to international law generally, with a view of discovering the possible effect of such references rather than tracing the evolution of the law during the nationhood of the United States from the ... eighteenth century ... to the late nineteenth and twentieth".

Winslow, Rollin R. Histories of the consulates at Plymouth and Falmouth. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XV (1938) 584–587, 616, 618–620. [5234

An account of the consulates at Plymouth and Falmouth, England, both of which were established in 1792–93.

Yepes, J. M. Le panaméricanisme au point de vue historique, juridique, et politique. Préface de J. G. Guerrero. Paris: Editions internationales. 1937. 180 p. [5235

Constitutional History and Law

Aiken, Charles. The nature and exercise of legislative power: a phase of the American doctrine of the separation of powers. GEORGETOWN LAW JOUR., XXVI (1938) 606–636. [5236

A re-examination of the foundations and development of the theory of the separation of powers of the branches of the federal government.

Anderson, Henry W. The Constitution an expanding chart of government. BOSTON UNIV. LAW REV., XVIII (1938) 491–510. [5237

This is not a "technical or legalistic discussion of special provisions of the Constitution," but rather it "presents in broad outline the historical background and development of some of the more important aspects of our Constitutional system".

Barnes, Horace R. The unveiling of the tablet commemorating the joint sesquicentennial of the Constitution of the United States and Franklin college. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 173–184. [5238

A report of the proceedings of the joint celebration of the sesquicentennial of the founding of Franklin college (now Franklin and Marshall college), and the drafting and adoption by the Constitutional convention of the Constitution of the United States.

Signers and ratifiers of the Constitution of the United States, by Mrs. Charles M. Coldren: p. 182–184.

Bloom, Sol. The story of the Constitution. Washington, D. C.: United States Constitution sesquicentennial commission, 1937. 192 p. illus. [5239

"This book was planned and edited by the director general, and prepared under the more immediate supervision of the historian, David M. Matteson."—Introd.

Boudin, Louis B. Truth and fiction about the fourteenth amendment. N. Y. UNIV. LAW QUAR. REV., XVI (1938) 19–82. [5240

"This article will ... be limited to a history of the framing of the fourteenth amendment, and a brief sketch of its judicial history during the first generation after its adoption."

Brown, Everett Somerville, *comp.* Ratification of the twenty-first amendment to the Constitution of the United States; state convention records and laws. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan press, 1938. xi, 718 p. (University of Michigan publications. Law, vol. VII). [5241

Comprises documents relating to the state conventions called (1933) for the purpose of ratifying the 21st amendment to the United States constitution (which provided for the repeal of the 18th or "prohibition" amendment).

Burns, Edward McNall. James Madison, philosopher of the Constitution. New Brunswick: Rutgers univ. press, 1938. x, 212 p. (Rutgers university studies in history. v. I). [5242

An exposition and analysis of Madison's political theories.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 998–999; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 1179–1180; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 404–405.

Carillo Flores, Antonio. La suprema corte en la vida politica y economica de Estados Unidos. TRIMESTRE ECONOMICO, V (1938) 317–342. [5242a

An historical account.

Catholic university of America. The Constitution of the United States; addresses in commemoration of the sesquicentennial of its signing, 17 September 1787; delivered at the Catholic university of America, 7 December 1937. Washington, 1938. 82 p. (*Its* Publications of the Department of politics). [5243

Foreword signed: H. W. [*i. e.* Herbert Wright].
CONTENTS.—The university celebration of the sesquicentennial. Opening remarks of the rector. "The philosophy of the Constitution", by M. I. X. Millar. "The Catholic signers of the Constitution", by E. C. Burnett. "The Catholic contribution to constitutional law", by W. C. Walsh. "The Constitution and papal encyclicals of our times", by R. J. White. Remarks of the director general, United States Constitution sesquicentennial commission, Sol. Bloom. Closing remarks of the rector.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 453.

Commager, Henry Steele. Constitutional history and the higher law. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 20–40. [5244

Discusses the history of the "higher law" in American constitutional history. The writer suggests the definition of "higher law" as an "intuitive, personal law", which was "used originally as a substitute for written law, it came to be embodied in written law, but continued an independent existence".

Donovan, H. L. Making the Constitution. NATION. EDUC. ASSOC. JOUR., XXVI (1937) 219–234. [5245

A history of the drafting of the Constitution.

Eckenrode, H. J., and others. This government, by H. J. Eckenrode, DeWitt S. Morgan [and] John J. Corson; illustrations by Oscar Ogg. Richmond, Atlanta [etc.] Johnson pub. co. [1938]. viii, 540 p. illus. [5246

A handbook for the study of the Constitution—its history and development and its relation to the branches and functions of government.

Elson, Henry W. Through the years with our Constitution. Boston, Mass.: The Stratford co. [1937]. [4], iii, 220 p. [5247

"A condensed account of the Constitutional progress of the country, with a brief summary of the great court decisions, especially those of John Marshall."

Farnum, George R. The Constitution and the embattled court. BOSTON UNIV. LAW REV., XVII (1937) 281–292. [5248

Outlines "in a greatly compressed form" the dramatic story of the Supreme court, 1801 to the present.

Frankfurter, Felix. Commerce clause under Marshall, Taney, and Waite. Chapel Hill: Univ. of N. C. press, 1937. [12], 114 p. (The Weil lectures on American citizenship. [1936]). [5249

A study of the "commerce clause" of the U. S. Constitution as it was adjudicated under the leadership of three chief-justices—John Marshall, Roger Brooke Taney and Morrison R. Waite.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 158–159; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 352–353; Pol. sci. quar., LIII (1938) 288–290.

Frankfurter, Felix. Justice Holmes defines the Constitution. ATLANTIC, CLXII (1938) 484–495. [5250

Gettell, Raymond Garfield. The Constitution of the United States; a study of the fundamental ideals, principles, and institutions of the American government. Boston, New York [etc.] Ginn [1938]. viii, 214 p. [5251

A study of the history, development, and functions of the United States Constitution which "is intended primarily for use as a textbook in high schools, academies, and normal schools".

Gottlieb, Theodore D. New Jersey's influence in the Constitutional convention. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 140–148. [5252

Graham, Howard Jay. The "conspiracy theory" of the fourteenth amendment. YALE LAW JOUR., XLVII (1938) 371–403; XLVIII (1938) 171–194. [5253

A reëxamination of the "conspiracy theory" advanced by historians "that the drafting of the 14th amendment had assumed something of the character of a conspiracy, with the due process and equal protection clauses inserted as 'double entendres'."

Guitteau, William Backus, and Hanson Hart Webster. The Constitution of the United States, its origin, meaning, and application. Boston, N. Y. [etc.] Houghton Mifflin co. [1937]. xx, 216 p. illus. (incl. maps). [5254

Harvey, Ray Forrest. Jean Jacques Burlamaqui: a liberal tradition in American constitutionalism. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1937. viii, 216 p. port. [5254a

A study of the influence of Burlamaqui's "Principes du droit de la naturel et des gens, et du droit public general" (Paris, 1821) on 18th century American political thought.

Hendrick, Burton J. Bulwark of the republic; a biography of the Constitution. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1937. xxviii, 467 p. illus. [5255

A history of the Constitution itself, its formation, the causes that brought it to life, its struggle for survival, its triumphs and failures [and] a survey of the men most identified with its progress.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 637–638; Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 985–986; Jour. southern hist., III (1937) 492–493.

Henry E. Huntington library and art gallery. The Constitution of the United States; an exhibition on the 150th anniversary of its formation. San Marino: Henry E. Huntington library and art gallery, 1937. 25 p. illus. [5256

"With two exceptions, the materials used have all been taken from the Huntington library collections. Because appropriate documents for the Virginia plan and the New Jersey plan were not available ... photostatic reproductions of manuscripts in ... [the Library of Congress] have been used."

"This hand list has been written by Max Farrand, director of research, and David Davies, assistant in the department of exhibitions."

Hill, J. H. Before Marbury vs. Madison. OKLA. STATE BAR JOUR., IX (1938) 129–132, 158–163. [5257

Reviews the history, both politically and judicially, of the doctrine expressed by Marshall in the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison, that an act of Congress in contravention of the Constitution was void. This article deals with the history of this doctrine prior to the decision in this case.

Hume, Edgar Erskine. The roll of the Society of the Cincinnati in the birth of the Constitution of the United States. [Philadelphia, 1938]. 7 p. [5258

"Reprinted from Pennsylvania history, official organ of the Pennsylvania historical association, v. V, number 2, April, 1938, pages 101–107."

"Address delivered at the Constitution day celebration at Reading, Pennsylvania, under the auspices of the Joseph Hiester chapter, Sons of the American revolution, and the Berks county chapter, Daughters of the American revolution, September 17th, 1937."

Hyde, Charles Cheney. The Supreme court of the United States as an expositor of international law. BRITISH YR. BK. INTERNAT. LAW, XVIII (1937) 1–16. [5259

A citation of cases involving international law which have come before the U. S. Supreme court, and which are representative of "the mind of the Court" and its attitude toward such problems.

Jackson, Joseph. Rise of the United States Constitution. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 112–125. [5260

Traces the background and development of the Constitution.

Johnson, Sveinbjorn. Progress and the law. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 813–817. [5261

The writer points out the ways in which changing social and economic conditions have influenced our law, as illustrated by "the steady progress of the American Constitution towards the democratic ideal."

Kenworthy, Leonard S. Adolescent America. EDUCATION, LVIII (1937) 45–50. [5262

In this article the writer "has undertaken to prepare teachers and others for the forthcoming sesquicentennial by indicating some of the emphases to be placed on the study and teaching of the Constitution, supplying at the same time a carefully selected bibliography."

Kenworthy, Leonard S. Sesquicentennial of the Constitution, 1787 to 1937. SOCIAL EDUC., I (1937) 163–165. [5262a

Knowlton, Daniel C. The United States constitution in the schoolbooks of the past. SOCIAL STUD., XXIX (1938) 7–14. [5262b

Lambert, Jacques. Histoire constitutionnelle de l'union américaine. Paris: Recueil Sirey (Société anonyme), 1930–1937. 4 v. [5263

Vol. 2 has imprint: Lyon, A. Rey; Paris, Recueil Sirey.

CONTENTS.—v. I. La naissance du fédéralisme aux États Unis. [v. II] Les conflits entre sections. [v. III] Le triomphe de la nation. [v. IV] A la recherche d'un gouvernement national: Du contrôle de constitutionalité des lois au gouvernment des juges.

Lasson, Nelson B. The history and development of the fourth amendment to the United States Constitution. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. 154 p. (Johns Hopkins univ. stud., ser. LV, no. 2). [5264

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Johns Hopkins university.

In this study of the constitutional history and law of the fourth amendment, regulating the right of search and seizure, it has been the author's endeavor "to examine carefully the history of the amendment and to survey analytically the cases decided by the ... Supreme court of the United States".

Rev. in: Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 1172; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 209–210.

Le Duc, Thomas H. Connecticut and the first ten amendments to the federal Constitution. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. [2], 6 p. ([U. S.] 75th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Doc. 96). [5265

The attitude of the conservative state of Connecticut toward the 12 amendments proposed by Congress in the autumn of 1789.

Lee, Sidney J. Who wrote the Constitution? NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) 59–62. [5266

Discusses the type of men who were delegates to the Constitutional convention.

McKeon, Richard. The development of the concept of property in political philosophy: a study of the background of the Constitution. ETHICS, XLVIII (1938) 297–366. [5267

Matteson, David M. The Constitution and its celebrations. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 519–528. [5268

Mearns, David C., and Verner W. Clapp, *comps.* The Constitution of the United States; an account of its travels since September 17, 1787. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. [6], 12 p. facsims. [5269

At head of title: The Library of Congress.

Millar, M. F. X. The philosophy of the Constitution. THOUGHT, XIII (1938) 48–67. [5269a

New Hampshire. Constitution sesquicentennial commission. New Hampshire Constitution sesqui-centennial celebration. 1788–1938. Concord, N. H., June 21, 1938. [Concord: The Concord press, 1938]. 39 p. [5270

New York (State) University. The 150th anniversary of the adoption of the federal Constitution; suggestions to school superintendents, principals and teachers. Albany: The University of the state of New York press, 1938. 19 p. (University of the state of New York bulletin ... no. 1127. November 1, 1937). [5271

CONTENTS.—Introduction. Suggestions to school administrators on the observance of the 150th anniversary of the adoption of the federal Constitution, by A. C. Flick. Unit on the Constitution of the United States, by Mildred McChesney. Bibliography [p. 16–19].

Nichols, Roy F. Pennsylvania and the Constitution. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 11–23. [5272

"An address delivered ... in commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the framing of the Constitution of the United States."

Obering, William F. Our constitutional origins. THOUGHT, XII (1937) 587–618. [5272a

A study of the origin of the American philosophy of law, as viewed from the writing of Judge James Wilson, member of the Constitutional convention.

Page, William Tyler. The romance of the Constitution. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXVII–XXXVIII (1937) 31–40. [5273

Shows how "a succession of events in the life of the young surveyor [George Washington], engineer, and soldier, plus his vision, led unerringly to the formulation and adoption of our great charter [the Constitution of the United States]".

Pennsylvania. Constitution commemoration committee. The federal Constitution celebration in Pennsylvania, 1937–1938. Published by the Pennsylvania Constitution commemoration committee. [Phila.: Printed by Dunlap printing co., 1938]. xv, 398 p. illus. [5274

Pitcairn, Raymond. Making our Constitution; a week-by-week story of the Federal convention of 1787. Washington, D. C.: Sentinels of the republic, 1938. [20] p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5275

"Condensed from James Madison's ... 'Debates in the Federal convention of 1787' ".

"Reprints of a series of articles published during the sesqui-centennial celebration of the United States Constitution, May–September, 1937."

Pound, Roscoe. The Constitution; its development, adaptability, and future. AM. BAR ASSOC. JOUR., XXIII (1937) 739–745. [5275a

Ragan, Allen Edgar. Chief Justice Taft. Columbus, O.: The Ohio state archaeological and historical society, 1938. ix, 139 p. port. ([Ohio state archaeological and historical society] Ohio historical collections. v. VIII). [5276

"The purpose of this present monograph is an attempt to determine what contribution Chief Justice William Howard Taft [1857–1930] made to the constitutional history of the country."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 174–175; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 592.

Read, Conyers, *ed.* The Constitution reconsidered, edited for the American historical association. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1938. xviii, 424 p. [5277

CONTENTS.—The background of political, economic, and social ideas behind the Constitution. The Constitution and its influence upon American thought. Repercussions of the Constitution outside the United States. Epilogue: Afterthoughts on constitutions, by Carl Becker.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 649–651.

Russell, Charles D. The Constitution of the United States. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 99–106. [5278

A brief note outlining the early history of the federal Constitution.

Smith, Duane Douglas. The evolution of the legal concept of citizenship in the United States. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Summer quarter, 1936 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 22). p. 251–261. [5279

Speicher, Ruth. The federal Constitution as viewed by the newspapers of 1787. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 265–269. [5280

Stephens, Alexander W. The judicial power and un-constitutional enactments of legislative bodies. *In* Report of proceedings of the fifty-fourth annual session of the Georgia bar association held . . . at Sea Island (near Brunswick), Georgia. May 27–28–29, 1937. Macon, Ga.: J. W. Burke co., 1937. p. 271–300. [5280a

Deals with the question of the power of the judiciary to declare legislative enactments unconstitutional as it has developed in our history since the adoption of the Constitution.

Stevens, S. K. Pennsylvania and the Constitution sesquicentennial celebration. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 157–160. [5281

An outline of the program for the celebration, in Pennsylvania, of the 150th anniversary of the formation and adoption of the Constitution.

Ten Brock, Jacobus. Use by the United States Supreme court of extrinsic aids in constitutional construction. CALIF. LAW REV., XXVII (1938) 437–454, 664–681. [5282

The first section discusses the use which the U. S. Supreme court has made of the debates and proceedings of the constitutional and ratifying conventions in "determination of the intent of the framers". The second section is devoted to "the history of the times of the Convention".

Thomas, Seth. Origin of the power of courts to declare statutes unconstitutional. *In* Proceedings of the forty-third annual meeting of the Iowa state bar association, held at Mason City, Iowa, June 10 and 11, 1937. [Mason City] 1937. p. 85–99. [5282a

Also printed, with slight variation, in Proceedings of the Minnesota state bar association, 1937. Minneapolis, Minn.: Law school, University of Minnesota, 1937. p. 18–29.

U. S. Constitution sesquicentennial commission. Music associated with the period of the formation of the Constitution and the inauguration of George Washington, edited and compiled by John Tasker Howard and Eleanor S. Bowen, with a preface by Hon. Sol Bloom. Washington, D. C.: United States Constitution sesquicentennial commission [1937?]. 35 p. [5283

U. S. Library of Congress. State law index. United States Supreme court cases declaring state laws unconstitutional, 1912–1938. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938. v, 20 p. (Special report no. 2). [5284

"Compiled by Margaret W. Stewart and Agnes M. Brown."

Voight, John F. The Constitution of the United States. *In* Annual report of the Illinois state bar association, 1938. [Springfield, Ill.: Schnepp & Barnes, printers, 1938]. p. 7–53. [5284a

An "intimate look" at the Constitutional convention of 1787.

Walker, Edward Everett, and Vierling Kersey. Our national Constitution, how it was framed and how it works. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Scribner [1938]. xiii, 225 p. illus. [5285

Ward, William R. The makers of the Constitution. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 191–213. [5286

Character sketches of a few of the men who played a part in the making of the U. S. Constitution.

Weinfeld, Abraham C. Power of Congress over state ratifying conventions. HARV. LAW REV., LI (1938) 473–506. [5287

Discusses the "power of Congress to call and regulate conventions in states to ratify proposed amendments to the Federal constitution", 1787 to the present.

Willis, Hugh E. The part of the United States constitution made by the Supreme court. IA. LAW REV., XXIII (1938) 165–214. [5287a

"The purpose of this article is to set forth all those parts of our United States constitution which have been made by the Supreme court, as distinguished from those parts of our Constitution which were made in the Constitutional convention or by formal amendments."

Wilson, Fred Taylor. Our Constitution and its makers. N. Y., London [etc.] Revell [1937]. 585 p. illus. [5288

Politics

Adams, Frank Carter. Texas democracy, a centennial history of politics and personalities of the Democratic party, 1836–1936, by Frank Carter Adams ... with contributions by leading Texas historians, political observers, writers, editors, state officials past and present. Austin: Democratic historical association, 1937. 4 v. illus. [5289

On cover: A history of Texas democracy.

Adler, Selig. The Congressional election of 1918. SO. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 447–465. [5289a

Agar, Herbert. Pursuit of happiness; the story of American democracy. [Boston] Houghton Mifflin company, 1938. [10], 387 p. [5290

From a reëxamination of the history of the Democratic party from Jefferson to the great depression the writer attempts to explain the present economic situation in America—that is the existence in this country of "pauperized millions."

Altman, Orven Roland. The organization and management of the Republican party since 1918. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 224–227. [5291

Baringer, William. Lincoln's rise to power. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1937. xi, 373 p. illus. [5292

Deals with the political career of Lincoln before 1861, and includes an account of the Republican national convention at Chicago in 1860.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 158–160; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 111–112; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 115–116.

Bruce, Harold R. American parties and politics, history and rôle of political parties in the United States. 3d ed. New York: Holt [1937]. viii, 608 p. illus., maps. (*Half-title:* American political science series; general editor, E. S. Corwin). [5293

First edition published in 1927.

Davis, Harold E. Economic basis of Ohio politics, 1820–1840. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 288–318. [5294

Fordyce, Wellington G. Nationality groups in Cleveland politics. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 109–127. [5295

Deals with the period from 1870 to the present.

Garver, Frank Harmon. Parties in power in United States history. SOCIAL STUD., XXVIII (1937) 344–347. [5296

"It is the purpose of this paper to make a study of the tenure of political parties in United States history."

Geary, *Sister* M. Theophane. A history of third parties in Pennsylvania, 1840–1860. Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1938. xi, 274 p. [5297

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1938.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 240.

Glass, Robert C., and Carter Glass, *jr.* Virginia democracy, a history of the achievements of the party and its leaders in the mother of commonwealths, the Old Dominion. [Springfield, Ill.] Democratic historical association, inc., 1937. 3 v. illus. [5298

Holbert, George K. The legislative contest of 1809. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 364–376. [5299

An account of the election contest in Hardin county, Ky. (1809) between candidates for membership in the General assembly of Kentucky.

Josephson, Matthew. The politicos, 1865–1896. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. [1938]. ix, 760 p. [5300

The writer's object has been to picture the politicos, or "keymen" of politics, "as they rose and fell and were supplanted", and to observe the theory and practice of democracy as exemplified by them during this period.

Klotsche, J. Martin. The 'united front' populists. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 375–389. [5301

An account of the movement among various discontented groups in the United States to present a "united front" under the banner of the Populist party, 1892–1896.

Macartney, Clarence Edward. The first national Republican convention. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 83–100. [5302

An account of the Republican convention held at Pittsburgh, February 22, 1856.

McKenzie, Charles W. Party government in the United States. N. Y.: The Ronald press co. [1938]. xi, 597 p. illus., maps. (Political science series). [5303

Places the emphasis upon "the historical development of our party system and upon the practical problems of party politics."

Moger, Allen. The rift in Virginia democracy in 1896. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 293–317. [5304

A discussion of the rift in the Democratic party in Virginia which arose over the currency question in the election of 1896.

Moore, Powell. James K. Polk and Tennessee politics, 1839–1841. EAST TENN. HIST. SOC. PUB., IX (1937) 31–52. [5305

Deals with the efforts of James K. Polk to restore the state of Tennessee to the Democratic party following the party's loss of political power in 1835.

Noonan, Carroll John. Nativism in Connecticut, 1829–1860. Washington, D C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1938. vi, 351 p. [5306

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1938.
A study of the American party and anti-Catholicism in Connecticut.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 999–1000.

Norwood, Joseph White. The Tammany legend (Tamanend). Historic story of the origin of the "St. Tammany" tradition in American government and what democracy owes to aboriginal American ideals. Based on original native sources covering, historically, 600 A. D. to the present. Boston: Meador pub. company, 1938. 248 p. illus. (port.). [5307

A study of the origin and Indian background of the Tammany Society (now known as Tammany Hall), organized in 1789, with the Delaware Indian chief, Tammany, as their patron saint.

Odegard, Peter H., and E. Allen Helms. American politics; a study in political dynamics. N. Y. and London: Harper [1938]. xi, 882 p. illus. (incl. maps). [5308

Ponsford, Pearl Olive. A history of Congressional elections and their effect on the political complexion of Congress. *In* University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1936. Los Angeles, Calif.: Univ. of Southern California press, 1938. (The University of Southern California. University chronicles series). p. 78–82. [5309

Deals with the period 1789–1937.

Ruddy, Clarence J. Young men in American political history. NOTRE DAME LAWYER, XIII (1937) 7–26. [5310

Notes on some of the young men who have been prominent in our political history, 1776–1937.

Schramm, Callista. William Findley [1742–1821] in Pennsylvania politics. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 31–40. [5311

Sharp, J. A. The entrance of the Farmers' alliance into Tennessee politics. EAST TENN. HIST. SOC. PUB., IX (1937) 77–92. [5311a

A study of the influence of the "Farmers' alliance" in Tennessee politics, 1887–1892.

Smith, Arthur J. The Negro in the political classics of the American government. Washington, D. C. [1937]. 25 leaves. [5312

"A short biography of each Negro United States senator and representative, elected and seated ... since 1870."

Stevens, S. K. The election of 1896 in Pennsylvania. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 65–87. [5313

A study of the issues and events of the presidential election of 1896 as it took place in Pennsylvania.

Vance, Rupert B. Rebels and agrarians all: studies in one-party politics. SOUTHERN REV., IV (1938) 26–44. [5313a

A study of the transition from the politics of the old South to that of the present time.

Zook, George F. Political concepts and secondary education. EDUC. REC., XVIII (1937) 75–89. [5314

Points out some of the ways in which education lays behind the political concepts in our democracy, particularly the concepts in regard to universal suffrage, the right of individuals to hold office, personal liberty and freedom, and the idea that popular opinion governs.

Law

Aumann, Francis R. The influence of English and civil law principles upon the American legal system during the critical post-revolutionary period. CINCINNATI UNIV. LAW REV., XII (1938) 289–317. [5315

Aumann, Francis R. Some problems of American legal development during the period of industrial growth, 1865–1900. CINCINNATI UNIV. LAW REV., XII (1938) 519–548. [5316

Bates, Ernest Sutherland. The story of the Supreme court. New ed. with a prefatory conclusion. Indianapolis and N. Y.: Bobbs-Merrill co. [1938]. xxvi, 377 p. port. [5317

First edition published in 1936.

Bauer, George Philip. The movement against imprisonment for debt in the United States. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 132–135. [5318

"This study is an attempt to follow the evolution of a legal process from the point of view of social history." Deals with the period from colonial times to the present.

Beardsley, Arthur S. Compiling the territorial codes of Washington. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 3–54. [5319

A study of the codes of laws which were used in the Territory of Washington and their influence on the legal history of the territory and state, and a study of the men who played a part in these codifications.

Bernard, William S. The law, the mores and the Oriental. ROCKY MT. LAW REV., X (1938) 105–116, 163–177. [5319a

Traces the derivation of the law debarring Orientals from naturalization in the United States, 1840 to the present.

Bolster, Wilfred. The municipal court—its origin, development and practice before it. BAR BULLETIN, no. 134 (1938) 3–15. [5320

A history of the municipal court system in Massachusetts, 1821 to the present.

Bull, Richard C. The constitutional significance of early Pennsylvania price-fixing legislation. TEMPLE LAW QUAR., XI (1937) 314–329. [5321

"It is not the purpose of this article to examine the scope of legislation regulating business in early Pennsylvania. Rather, its aim is to look beyond the statute books in an effort to discover why those measures were enacted, why they were repealed, and to evaluate their significance in the problem of constitutional law presented by similar modern legislation."

Chumbley, George Lewis. Colonial justice in Virginia; the development of judicial system, typical laws and cases of the period. Richmond: The Dietz press, 1938. [12], 174 p. [5322

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 406–408.

Crossman, Ralph L. The legal and journalistic significance of the trial of John Peter Zenger. ROCKY MT. LAW REV., X (1938) 258–268. [5322a

Davis, Bancroft G. Fifty years of judicial reporting in Massachusetts. BAR BULLETIN, no. 134 (1938) 19–23. [5323

Outlines briefly the work of the various reporters of decisions of the Supreme judicial court of Massachusetts, 1888 to the present.

Duffy, Alfred A. An early chapter in the history of judicial review. U. S. LAW REV., LXXI (1937) 516–520. [5324

An account of the case of Rutgers *v.* Waddington, tried in 1784 in the mayor's court of New York city, in which "Mrs. Elizabeth Rutgers ... who had fled New York on its capture by Gen. Howe brought suit under the trespass act of 1783, against Joshua Waddington, a rich Tory merchant."

Ewing, Cortez A. The judges of the Supreme court, 1789–1937; a study of their qualifications. Minneapolis: Univ. of Minnesota press [1938]. 124 p. illus. (map). [5325

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 593–594.

Farnam, Henry W. Chapters in the history of social legislation in the United States to 1860. Edited by Clive Day; with an introductory note by Victor S. Clark. Washington: Carnegie institution of Washington, 1938. xx, 322, [2], 323–496 p. tables. (Contributions to American economic history). [5326

Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 488.

This study of social legislation in the United States prior to 1860, deals only with "legislation intended to influence the social structure," such as legislation relating to property, to property and its distribution, and that relating to labor.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 405–406; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 430.

Frankfurter, Felix. Mr. Justice Holmes and the Supreme court. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1938. 139 p. port. [5327

A series of three lectures delivered to the general public on April 11, 18, and 25, 1938, as part of the program of the Committee on extracurricular reading in American history of Harvard university.

Discusses the major controversies that came before the Supreme court during the thirty years of judgeship of Oliver Wendell Holmes, jr., and his part in the actions of the court on these controversies.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 593; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 130–133.

Hamilton, J. G. de Roulhac. The state courts and the Confederate constitution. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 425–448. [5328

A "brief explanation of the failure of the Confederate government to organize a supreme court as provided for in the Provisional Constitution", and "a summary of the legislation which led to constitutional interpretation by the state courts."

Hardwicke, Robert E. Legal history of proration of oil production in Texas. *In* Proceedings Texas bar association (volume LVI). Austin, Texas: Univ. of Texas, 1937. (Texas law review, Bar association number, October, 1937). p. 99–128. [5328a

Humphries, John D. History of admission to the bar in Georgia. *In* Report of proceedings of the fifty-fourth annual session of the Georgia bar association held at Sea Island (near Brunswick), Georgia, May 27–28–29, 1937. Macon, Ga.: J. W. Burke co., 1937. p. 215–236. [5328b

Hyde, Laurance M. Origin and development of Missouri appellate procedure. MO. LAW REV., II (1937) 281–299. [5328c

Deals with the development since 1825 of the system of appellate procedure practiced in Missouri.

Kendall, John S. The strange case of Myra Clark Gaines. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 5–42. [5329

An account of the efforts of Myra Clark Gaines "to recover the patrimony which she said was hers under a will which was never produced in court", which was "the longest (1834–1894), most complicated, most romantic lawsuit known to the history of the United States".

New York university. School of law. Law; a century of progress, 1835–1935. Contributions in celebration of the 100th anniversary of the founding of the School of law of New York university. N. Y.: New York univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. 3 v. port. [5329a

Editor's note signed: Alison Reppy.

Contents.—I. History, administration, and procedure: A century of New York university School of law, by F. E. Crane (p. 1–5). A hundred years of American law, by Roscoe Pound (p. 8–26). The history of legal education, by J. H. Beale (p. 104–116). One hundred years of administrative law, by A. T. Vanderbilt (p. 117–144). The American bar association in retrospect, by J. G. Rogers (p. 166–190). The old regime and the new in civil procedure, by R. W. Millar (p. 207–273). Federal criminal law, by Martin Conboy (p. 295–346). II. Public law and jurisprudence: Progress of local government, 1836–1936, by C. W. Tooke (p. 105–143). A century of international law, by Edwin Borchard (p. 144–165). A critical sketch of legal philosophy in America, by M. R. Cohen (p. 266–319). The rivalry of common-law and civil-law ideas in the American colonies, by Max Radin (p. 404–431). III. Private law: The growing function of equity in the development of the law, by W. F. Walsh (p. 139–198). The law of estates since Butler and Kent, by R. D. Niles (p. 199–253). American business association law a hundred years ago and today, by E. M. Dodd, jr. (p. 254–293). The extension of admiralty jurisdiction and the growth of substantive maritime law in the United States since 1835, by G. C. Sprague (p. 294–341).

Rennick, P. G. Courts and lawyers in northern and western Illinois. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 289–344. [5330

A history of the judicial districts north and west of the Illinois and Kankakee rivers, from 1818 to the present.

Stinchfield, Frederick H. Shall we examine the record—of the American lawyer. *In* Annual report of the American bar association, including proceedings of the sixtieth annual meeting held at Kansas City, Missouri, September 27–30 and October 1, 1937. Volume 62. [Baltimore, Md.: Lord Baltimore press, 1937]. p. 491–504. [5330a

Printed also in Am. bar assoc. jour., XXIII (1937) 829–833.

Examines the record of the American lawyer since colonial times.

Taft, Henry W. A century and a half at the New York bar, being the annals of a law firm and sketches of its members, with brief references to collateral events of historical interest. N. Y.: Priv. print., 1938. xv, 305 p. illus. [5331

Annals of the law firm of Cadwalader, Wickersham and Taft, New York.

National Government and Administration

Aitchison, Clyde B. The evolution of the inter-state commerce act: 1887–1937. GEORGE WASHINGTON LAW REV., VI (1937) 289–403. [5331a

Binkley, Wilfred Ellsworth. The powers of the president; problems of American democracy. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co., 1937. x, 332 p. [5332

CONTENTS.—The problem in the Constitutional convention: How shall the executive be related to the legislature? The solution of the Federalist party. The solution of the Jeffersonian republicans. The Jacksonian revolution. The Jacksonian view of the executive prevails. Lincoln and Congress. The reaction against the executive. The hegemony of the Senate. Congressional government. The leadership of William McKinley and Theodore Roosevelt. The theory and practice of Woodrow Wilson. Three typical Republican presidents. Crisis government in the United States. Summary and conclusions.

Rev. in: Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXII (1938) 1188–1189.

Binkley, Wilfred Ellsworth. The relation of the federal executive to the Congress of the United States. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Summer quarter, 1936 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 22). p. 21–29. [5333

An historical study.

Cummings, Homer, and **Carl McFarland.** Federal justice; chapters in the history of justice and the federal executive. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. ix, 576 p. illus. [5334

A study of the administration of federal justice in the United States since the appointment of the first U. S. attorney-general by George Washington in 1789, and of the functioning of the Justice department since its founding in 1870.

Dwan, Ralph H., and **Ernest R. Feidler.** The Federal statutes—their history and their use. MINN. LAW REV., XXIII (1938) 1008–1029. [5335

A history of the publication and use of the various editions of the Federal statutes.

Esch, John J. The Interstate commerce commission and Congress—its influence on legislation. GEORGE WASHINGTON LAW REV., VI (1937) 462–502. [5335a

A review of the Commission's legislative activities, 1887–1937.

Haynes, George H. The Senate of the United States, its history and practice. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1938. 2 v. illus. [5336

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 423–424; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 129–130.

Miller, Clarence A. The Interstate commerce commissioners—the first fifty years: 1887–1937. GEORGE WASHINGTON LAW REV., VI (1937) 580–698. [5337

Biographical sketches of the commissioners.

Ponsford, Pearl Olive. A history of Congressional elections and their effect on the political complexion of Congress. *In* University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1936. Los Angeles, Calif.: Univ. of Southern California press, 1938. (The University of Southern California. University chronicles series). p. 78–82. [5338

Deals with the period 1789–1937.

Schulz, George J. Creation of the Senate. Monograph relating to the creation of the Senate of the United States. Prepared by George J. Schulz, director, Legislative reference service. Library of Congress. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. ii, 70 p. (75th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Doc. 45). [5339

Sutton, Frederick E. Historical chart of the executive and judicial branches of the United States government, compiled by F. E. Sutton. Washington, D. C. [1938]. [11] p. [5340

Issued also under title: Historical chart of the administrative personnel of of the United States government.

Tollefson, Martin. Judicial review of the decisions of the Interstate commerce commissions. GEORGE WASHINGTON LAW REV., VI (1937) 503–542. [5340a

Deals with the period 1887 to 1937.

State and Local Government and Administration

[Arranged alphabetically by States]

Tooke, Charles W. Progress of local government, 1836–1936. [N. Y.] New York univ. press, 1937. [2], 39 p. [5341

Reprinted from "Law: a century of progress, 1835–1935," volume II (Public law and jurisprudence), pages 105–143.

Hurt, Elsey. California state government; an outline of its administrative organization from 1850 to 1936. [Sacramento: California state printing office, G. H. Moore, state printer, 1937]. x, 252 p. [5342

At head of title: Bureau of public administration of the University of California in cooperation with the California state department of finance.

Schuck, Victoria. Administrative organization of the State of California under the first constitution. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degrees of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1937–38. Vol. XIII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1938. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 72). p. 96–101. [5343

"This account of the administrative structure of the state government covers the period from the first constitutional convention in 1849 to the adoption of the second constitution in 1879."

Bland, Julia M. Georgia and the federal Constitution. Proceedings of the state Constitutional convention, and proceedings of the state legislature with respect to the amendments proposed by the United States Congress on September 25, 1789, March 4, 1794 and December 9, 1803. Prepared in the office of the Historical adviser by Julia M. Bland. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. v, 38, [2] p. [U. S. Dept. of state. Publication 1078]. [5344

Green, Fletcher M. Georgia's Board of public works, 1817–1826. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 117–137. [5345

Snider, Clyde F. Indiana counties and townships. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 119–152. [5346

A history of county and township government in the state of Indiana, 1787 to the present.

Historical records survey. Kentucky. Duties and functions of Kentucky county government. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Louisville, Ky.: The Historical records survey, 1938. [4], 59 numbered leaves. [5347

Mimeographed.

Beale, Joseph H. The history of local government in Cambridge. CAMBRIDGE HIST. SOC. PUB., XXII (1937) 17–28. [5347a

Historical records survey (Minnesota). Inventory of the county archives of Minnesota. Prepared by Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. General legislation concerning counties in Minnesota. Historical records survey. St. Paul, Minn. 1937. iii, 31 numbered leaves. [5348

Mimeographed.

A compilation of legislation concerning Minnesota counties, to be used as an introduction to the separate inventories of Minnesota counties.

Bradford, Priscilla. The Missouri constitutional controversy of 1845. MO. HIST. REV., XXXII (1937) 35–55. [5349

Missouri. Constitutional convention, 1875. Debates of the Missouri constitutional convention of 1875. Edited by Isidor Loeb and Floyd Shoemaker. Volume[s] IV [and V]. Columbia, Mo.: Published by the State historical society of Missouri, 1938. 2 v. [5350

Vol. IV contains the debates of the convention for the 23rd to the 27 days, inclusive, held June 2–8, 1875. Vol. V contains the debates for the 29th and 31–34th days, held on June 10–16, 1875.

Reed, Thomas H. Twenty years of government in Essex county, New Jersey. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1938. x, 183 p. illus. [5351

Kessler, Ruth R. An analysis of constitutional change in New York state. N. Y. UNIV. LAW REV., XVI (1938) 101–113. [5352

An historical survey, 1777 to the present.

New York (State) Governor. Public papers of Alfred E. Smith, forty-seventh governor of the state of New York, fourth term, 1928. Albany: J. B. Lyon co., printers, 1938. 806 p. port. [5353

North Carolina. Governor. Public papers and letters of Oliver Max Gardner, governor of North Carolina, 1929–1933; compiled by Edwin Gill, private secretary to the governor, June 1, 1931 to January 7, 1933, edited by David Leroy Corbitt, chief library assistant, North Carolina Historical commission. Raleigh: Council of state, state of North Carolina, 1937. lxiii, 788 p. illus. [5354

Oliver Max Gardner, by Allen Jay Maxwell: p. [vii]-liii.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 465.

Warren, Willis C. A brief history of Oregon's income tax. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 193–205. [5355

Deals with the period 1889 to 1937.

Henderson, Elizabeth K. The attack on the judiciary in Pennsylvania, 1800–1810. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 113–136. [5356

An account of the efforts of the Jefferson Republican administration in Pennsylvania to remove the Federalist influence in the judiciary of the state, either by impeachment of the justices or by constitutional amendment.

Watts, Richard Cannon. Memoirs of Richard Cannon Watts, chief justice of the Supreme court of South Carolina, 1927–1930. Edited by Rosser H. Taylor [and] Raven I. McDavid. Columbia, S. C.: R. L. Bryan co., 1938. xiv, 179 p. (port.). [5357

"Memorial exercises ... in honor of Chief Justice R. C. Watts before the Supreme court of South Carolina, at Columbia, S. C.": p. 125–173.
Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., V (1939) 120–121.

Roush, J. F. Legislative reapportionment in Washington state. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 263–300. [5358

An historical account.

Historical records survey (West Virginia). West Virginia county formations and boundary changes. Prepared by the Historical records survey, Division of women's and professional projects, Works progress administration. Charleston, W. Va.: The Historical records survey, 1938. [4], 249 p. [5359

Mimeographed.
Prints the text of the various acts creating the counties, and making changes in the boundaries of the counties, of West Virginia.

Genesis of Wisconsin's income tax law; an interview with D. O. Kinsman. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 3–15. [5360

Genesis of the income tax law passed in 1911.

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC HISTORY

General

Adams, Harold E. Minority caricatures on the American stage. *In* Studies in the science of society, presented to Albert Galloway Keller in celebration of his completion of thirty years as professor of the science of society in Yale university, edited by George Peter Murdock. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. p. 1–27. [5361

"This study of the influence of minority peoples [such as negroes, immigrants, etc.] is limited" mainly to the minstrel show, variety and vaudeville, musical comedy, and burlesque [*ca.* 1769 to the 20th century].

Bernard, L. L. Early Utopian social theory in the United States (1840–1860). NORTHW. MO. STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE STUD., II (1938) 71–94. [5362

Bernstein, Harry. Spanish influence in the United States: economic aspects. HISP. AM. HIST. REV., XVIII (1938) 43–65. [5363

Outlines the various ways in which Spanish occupation and settlement of areas now in the United States has influenced our economic history.

Blood, Pearle. Factors in the economic development of Baltimore, Maryland. ECONOMIC GEOG., XIII (1937) 187–208. [5364-5

Burlingame, Roger. March of the iron men, a social history of union through invention. N. Y.: C. Scribners' sons; London: C. Scribners' sons, 1938. xvi, 500 p. illus. [5366

This study of "the evolution of the social pattern which produced a nation from the United States" is approached from the view point of technological invention and its place in the formation of the social trends in our history.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 726–727; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 582–583.

East, Robert A. Economic development and New England Federalism, 1803–1814. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 430–446. [5367

Farnam, Henry Walcott. Chapters in the history of social legislation in the United States to 1860. Edited by Clive Day; with an introductory note by Victor S. Clark. Washington: Carnegie institution of Washington, 1938. xx, 496 p. tables. (Contributions to American economic history). [5368

Carnegie institution of Washington. Publication no. 488.

This study of social legislation in the United States prior to 1860, deals only with "legislation intended to influence the social structure", such as legislation relating to property and its distribution, and that relating to labor.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 405–406; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 430.

Faulkner, Harold Underwood. Economic history of the United States. Rev. ed. New York city: Macmillan, 1937. xv, 319 p. maps. (The World today bookshelf). [5369

First edition published in 1928.

"The revision includes minor changes in the first fourteen chapters, a rewriting of chapter XV ["The new century"], the addition of a new concluding chapter, and an effort to bring up to date the chapter bibliographies and the list of books at the end of the volume."

[Federal writers' project. Beaver co., Pa.]. The Harmony society in Pennsylvania. [Philadelphia] William Penn association of Philadelphia, 1937. 38 p. illus. (incl. map). (American guide series). [5370

"Material for this booklet was gathered and written by the Beaver county unit of the Federal writers' project in Pennsylvania."

"Sponsored by the Harmony society historical association."

A brief history of the communistic settlement known as the Harmony society, which was founded in Butler county, Pa., by George Rapp in 1805. The account is based on the unpublished memoirs of John S. Duss, last trustee (1890–1903) of the society.

Fink, Arthur E. Causes of crime; biological theories in the United States, 1800–1915. Phila. [Univ. of Pa. press] 1938. xi, 309 p. [5371

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Pennsylvania, 1936.

Published also without thesis note.

A survey of early American theories regarding the biological foundations of criminal behavior.

Gould, Kenneth M. Robert Owen: backwater of history? AM. SCHOLAR, VII (1938) 153–170. [5372

An account of Robert Owen, and his communistic settlement at New Harmony, Indiana.

Hacker, Louis M. The United States; a graphic history, text by Louis M. Hacker, pictorial statistics by Rudolf Modley, statistical research by George R. Taylor. N. Y.: Modern age books, inc. [1937]. [12], 3–243 p. illus. (The modern world series, no. 1; L. M. Hacker, editor). [5373

Modern age books. Gold sea books, no. 1.

"A work in the economic history of the United States."—Foreword.

Haraszti, Zoltán, *ed.* The idyll of Brook farm as revealed by unpublished letters in the Boston public library. Boston, Mass.: Published by the trustees of the Public library [1937]. 46 p. facsims. [5374

"Reprinted from the February and March 1937 issues of More books, the bulletin of the Boston public library."

This account is based on twenty-four letters (now in the Boston public library) which throw light on the life in the cooperative society at Brook farm in Massachusetts.

Hart, Joseph K. From neighborhood to nation. SOCIAL FRONTIER, III (1937) no. 25, 206–208. [5374a

Deals largely with the development of "social patterns" during the history of our nation.

Hutcheson, Harold. Tench Coxe [1755–1824] a study in American economic development. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press, 1938. ix, 227 p. (Johns Hopkins univ. stud. Extra volumes, n. s. no. 26). [5375

Thesis (PH. D.)—Johns Hopkins university, 1936.

Published also without thesis note.

A study of the life and thought of Tench Coxe (1755–1824), "advocate of national economy, exponent of an American cotton culture and manufacture, and an economic adviser to important political figures of his day."

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 776–777; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 651–652.

Jennings, Walter W. A history of the economic and social progress of the American people. Cincinnati, N. Y. [etc.] South-western pub. co. [1937]. xiii, 811 p. diagrs. [5376

A working library for economic history students: p. 785–791.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 131–132.

Jones, Fred Mitchell. Middlemen in the domestic trade of the United States, 1800–1860. Urbana, Ill.: Univ. of Illinois, 1937. 81 p. (Illinois. University. Illinois studies in the social sciences, v. XXI, no. 3). [5377

"The purpose of this study is to describe the system of middlemen operating in the domestic trade of the United States during the period 1800 to 1860, to show how they operated, how their methods of operation changed, what caused these changes, and how the various middlemen were regulated by government authority."

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 132; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 211; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 395–396.

[Kettering, C. F.]. Centennial celebration of the American patent system, 1836–1936. Washington, 1937. 77 p. [5378

Lockridge, Ross F. An American experiment in communism. TRAVEL, LXX (1937) no. 2, 12–15. [5378a

Deals with the community of New Harmony, Indiana.

Marshall, Leon S. The English and American industrial city of the nineteenth century. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 169–180. [5379

A brief study of the history of the rise of both English and American industrial cities during the nineteenth century in which "may be found the origins of many of the critical problems troubling our own disjointed and embittered society".

Morlan, George. America's heritage from John Stuart Mill. New York: Columbia univ. press, 1936. viii, 209 p. [5380

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1936.

Published also without thesis note.

An examination of the liberalism of John Stuart Mill (1806–1873), noted English philosopher, with reference to the economic policy and industrial conditions in the United States.

Rev. in: Am. pol. sci. rev., XXXI (1937) 571–572.

O'Grady, Daniel C. Utopian states and experimental colonies. OTTAWA UNIV. REV., VII (1937) 31–53. [5380a

The second section of this article deals with the Utopian communities in the United States.

Ross, Marie Marchand. Child of Icaria. [New York: City printing co., 1938]. [2], 147 p. ports. [5381

Reminiscences of the Icarian community in Adams county, N. Y., not far from present-day Corning. Gives details of the Marchand family down to 1895 when the community disbanded.

Semmes, Raphael. Crime and punishment in early Maryland. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1938. [8], 334 p. [5382

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 407–408; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 85–86.

Shay, Frank. Judge Lynch, his first hundred years. N. Y.: I. Washburn, inc. [1938]. 288 p. [5383

A history of lynching in the United States.

Sierra, Manuel J. De Monroe a Roosevelt: un siglo de política comercial. TRIMESTRE ECONOMICO, núm. 16 (1937) 325–337. [5383a

Sinclair, Elsie. The story of consumer co-operation in Indiana. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 45–51. [5384

Deals with the subject during the period from the establishment of Robert Owen's co-operative colony at New Harmony, to the present time.

Stern, Bernhard J., *ed.* The Ward-Ross correspondence, 1891–1896. AM. SOCIOL. REV., III (1938) 362–401. [5385

This correspondence between Lester F. Ward and E. A. Ross "affords a rich source of enlightenment on the backgrounds, ideas and attitudes of two founders of American sociology."

Stoke, Harold W. De Tocqueville's appraisal of democracy—then and now. So. ATLAN. QUAR., XXXVI (1937) 14–22. [5385a

An appraisal of Alexis de Tocqueville's "Democracy in America" (1835).

Taft, Robert. Photography and the American scene, a social history, 1839–1889. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. x, 546 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.). [5386

Traces "the effects of photography upon the social history of America, and in turn the effects of social life upon the progress of photography".

Wyche, Mary Lewis. The history of nursing in North Carolina, by Mary Lewis Wyche; edited by Edna L. Heinzerling. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1938. xv, 151 p. illus. [5387

Agriculture; Forestry; Land

Association of land-grant colleges and universities. Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention ... Seventy-fifth anniversary of the first Morrill act and of the establishment of the United States Department of agriculture. Fiftieth anniversary of the Hatch act. Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the Association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, inc., 1937]. 374 p. [5387a

Papers dealing particularly with agricultural history and the Department of agriculture are: Colonel William H. Hatch, author of the original agricultural experiment station bill, by F. B. Mumford. Fifty years of experience under the Hatch act, by S. B. Doten. Tribute to men of agriculture, by Bradford Knapp. Pioneers in the land-grant colleges and in the United States Department of agriculture, by A. F. Woods. Scientific pioneering in the livestock industry, by John R. Mohler. Abraham Lincoln and the historical background of the Department of agriculture, by M. L. Wilson. George Washington—farmer, by Franklin D. Roosevelt.

Atkeson, Thomas Clark, and Mary Meek Atkeson. Pioneering in agriculture; one hundred years of American farming and farm leadership. N. Y.: Orange Judd pub. co., 1937. 222 p. illus. [5388

Reminiscences of Dr. Atkeson, dictated to his daughter and by her transcribed into a continuous narrative. The first portion was written in 1924 and appeared in the "Country gentleman". *cf.* Foreword.

Briggs, Harold E. The early development of sheep ranching in the northwest. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 161–180. [5388a

"The term northwest as used in this article includes the territories of Wyoming, Montana, and Dakota, which came into the Union in 1889 as Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota and Wyoming."

Carman, Harry J., and Rexford G. Tugwell. The significance of American agricultural history. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 99–106. [5389

"This article is substantially the same as the 'General introduction' to the Columbia university studies in the History of American agriculture series edited by Harry J. Carman and Rexford G. Tugwell as given on p. v–xii of Jared Eliot, 'Essays upon field husbandry in New England and other papers, 1748–1762' (N. Y., 1934)."

Carrier, Lyman. The United States agricultural society, 1852–1860; its relation to the origin of the United States department of agriculture and the land grant colleges. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 278–288. [5390

Cunningham, J. C. Sons of the soil. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 263–322. [5391

Biographical sketches of nine Iowa farmers—Lewis F. Shultz, Benjamin Franklin Steward, Roy Steward, Merwyn George, Scott Ellis, Lars Peter Johnson, Charles Norman Brown, John J. Dalton, Charles Franklin Steward—whose lives give a picture of the agricultural problems which have arisen from 1870 to the present.

Dalton, Anna A. In praise of oxen. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 52–54. [5392

A note on the use of ox-teams by the early New England farmer.

Davenport, Eugene. Early days of the Illinois agricultural experiment station. SCIENCE, LXXXVII (1938) 542–545. [5393

"Abstract of an address ... at the fiftieth anniversary of the Illinois agricultural experiment station, March 25, 1938."

Davis, T. Frederick. Early orange culture in Florida and the epochal cold of 1833. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XV (1937) 232–241. [5394

Edwards, Everett E. T. L. Haecker, the father of dairying in Minnesota. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 148–161. [5395

An account of the contributions to the progress of dairying in Minnesota, made by Theophilus Levi Haecker, who was "in charge of teaching and research in dairy husbandry, University of Minnesota, 1891–1918."

Edwards, Everett E. Washington, Jefferson, Lincoln and agriculture. Washington: Bureau of agricultural economics, 1937. 102 p. [5396

Excerpts from original material (letters, etc.) of these men on the subject of agriculture.

Edwards, Everett E., and Horace H. Russell. Wendelin Grimm alfalfa. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 21–33. [5397

An account of Wendelin Grimm's contribution to American agriculture when he succeeded in the 1860's in acclimatizing alfalfa to American conditions.

Ellison, Joseph W. The beginnings of the apple industry in Oregon. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 322–343. [5398

Deals largely with the period from the 1840's to about 1910.

Fox, Dixon Ryan. The old farm. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 17–35. [5399

A description of the typical northern farm and farm life of the early 19th century.

Gage, Charles E. Historical factors affecting American tobacco types and uses and the evolution of the auction market. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 43–57. [5400

Galpin, Charles Josiah. The development of the science and philosophy of American rural society. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 195–208. [5401

"An historical statement involving the actors and events in the progress of thought concerning the problems of life among farmers in the past fifty years."

Ganoe, John T. The desert land act in operation, 1877–1891. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 142–157. [5402

The desert land act which was passed by Congress in 1877 allowed an entry on 640 acres of desert land for purposes of irrigation and improvement.

Ganoe, John T. The desert land act since 1891. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 262–277. [5403

Hall, A. R. Early erosion-control practices in Virginia. Washington: U. S. govt. print. off., 1937. 31 p. illus. (U. S. Department of agriculture, misc. pub., 256). [5404

A study of the erosion problem and practices used to control it during the colonial and early national periods.

Heyward, Duncan Clinch. Seed from Madagascar. With illustrations by Carl Julien. Chapel Hill: Univ. of N. C. press, 1937. xiv, 256 p. illus. [5405

"An account of the rice industry as it existed in the coastal section of South Carolina and Georgia."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 463; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 515–516.

Krauss, Frederick G. Agriculture in Hawaii. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 9, 19–23. [5406

An historical account, 1778 to the present.

Latta, William C. Outline history of Indiana agriculture, by W. C. Latta ... 1st ed. [Lafayette, Ind.] Alpha lambda chapter of Epsilon sigma phi in cooperation with Purdue university agricultural experiment station and the Department of agricultural extension and the Indiana county agricultural agents association, 1938. 372 p. illus. [5407

Loehr, Rodney C. The influence of English agriculture on American agriculture, 1775–1825. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 3–15. [5408

The writer concludes that "American farm leaders looked to England for guidance during the period 1775 to 1825, and particularly before the war of 1812".

Mendenhall, Marjorie Stratford. The rise of southern tenancy. YALE REV., XXVII (1937) 110–129. [5408a

Discusses the origin and development of farm tenancy in the South.

Mumford, H. W. A half-century of achievement by the Illinois agricultural experiment station. SCIENCE, LXXXVII (1938) 539–542. [5409

"Abstract of address at the fiftieth anniversary of the Illinois agricultural experiment station, May 25, 1938."

Pellett, Frank Chapman. History of American beekeeping. Ames, Ia.: Collegiate press, inc., 1938. ix, 213 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5410

Phillips, Ulrich B. Plantations with slave labor and free. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 77–95. [5411

"Originally printed with the same title in the 'American historical review', XXX (1925) 738–753."

A comparison of the functioning of the plantation system under slave and free labor.

Pinchot, Gifford. How conservation began in the United States. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 255–265. [5412

Robert, Joseph Clarke. The tobacco industry in ante-bellum North Carolina. N. C. HIST. REV., XV (1938) 118–130. [5413

Robert, Joseph Clarke. The tobacco kingdom; plantation, market, and factory in Virginia and North Carolina, 1800–1860. Durham, N. C.: Duke univ. press, 1938. xiii, 286 p. illus. (Duke university publications). [5414

Thesis (PH. D.)—Duke university, 1933.
Without thesis note.
"A Duke university centennial publication."
"This study covers the production, marketing, and manufacturing of tobacco in Virginia and North Carolina between the years 1800 and 1860."
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 782–783; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 738–739; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 523–524; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 422–423.

Roberts, E. D. G. The land utilization program in the southern great plains. SCIENCE, LXXXVIII (1938) 289–292. [5414a

Discusses particularly "the chain of circumstances which have transformed some of the finest grazing land in the country into what is now being called the 'dust bowl'."

Rockwell, Wilson M. The fruit Utopia of the North Fork of the Gunnison. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 89–98. [5415

An account of the rise and decline of the fruit industry (1881–1913) in the region of the North Fork of the Gunnison river, Colo., an area which the early pioneers looked upon as a "fruit Utopia".

Russell, Horace H. The Finnish farmers in America. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 65–79. [5416

An historical account.

Schmidt, Hubert. Farming in Illinois a century ago as illustrated in Bond county. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 138–159. [5417

Schmidt, L. B. Topical studies and references on the history of American agriculture. [Ames] Ia. state college, 1937. 52 p. [5418

Mimeographed.

Sitterson, J. Carlyle. Ante-bellum sugar culture in the south Atlantic states. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 175–187. [5419

Smith, Herbert A. The early forestry movement in the United States. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 326–346. [5420

The writer defines the "forestry movement" as the growing sentiment for "the preservation of forests and a groping to discover a practicable course to pursue" which was evident during the last quarter of the 19th century.

Sudweeks, Leslie L. Early agricultural settlements in southern Idaho. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 137–150. [5421

Tilden, Arnold. The legislation of the civil-war period considered as a basis of the agricultural revolution in the United States. Los Angeles: Univ. of So. Calif. press, 1937. 160 p. (The University of Southern California. School of research studies. no. 15). [5422

Social science series. no. 18.
Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Southern California, 1934.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 213–214; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 85.

True, Alfred Charles. A history of agricultural experimentation and research in the United States 1607–1925 including a history of the United States Department of agriculture. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. vi, 321 p. illus. (U. S. Dept. of agriculture. Miscellaneous publication no. 251). [5423

"This is the third and final monograph in a series intended to give a comprehensive summary of the history of agricultural education, extension, and research in the United States. Agricultural instruction in schools and colleges ... was dealt with in the monograph published in 1929. The history of agricultural extension work was issued by this Department in 1928 ..."

U. S. General land office. Land of the free. United States Department of the interior. Harold L. Ickes, secretary. General land office. Fred W. Johnson, commissioner. [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938]. vi, 17, [1] p. illus. [5424

A brief historical review of land development in the United States.

Utah. Agricultural experiment station. Pioneering in western agriculture; a resume of the first half-century of research 1888–1938 at the Utah Agricultural experiment station, including the biennial report 1936–1938. Logan, Utah, 1938. 160 p. (Bulletin no. 282). [5425

Wernicke, Edmundo. Rutas y etapas de la introducción de los animales domesticos en las tierras americanas. GAEA, VI (1938) 77–83. [5425a

Wiley, B. I. Vicissitudes of early reconstruction farming in the lower Mississippi valley. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., III (1937) 440–452. [5426

" 'Early reconstruction' as used in this study refers generally to the period from 1862 to the close of the war in 1865 ... The term 'lower Mississippi valley' is restricted mainly to Federal-controlled portions of Louisiana, Mississippi, Arkansas, and Tennessee lying along the Mississippi river."

Woodworth, H. C. A century of adjustments in a New Hampshire back area. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 223–251. [5427

"This paper undertakes to present a study of a back country area in which agriculture has declined for many years until it has now almost disappeared [1800–1937].

Commerce and Industry; Arts and Crafts

Andrews, Edward Deming, and **Faith Andrews.** Shaker furniture, the craftsmanship of an American communal sect. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. 133 p. 48 plates on 25 leaves. [5428

Appel, Joseph H. Reminiscences in retailing. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 81–90. [5429

The writer's reminiscences of John Wanamaker and his store, where the writer worked as advertiser.

Atherton, Lewis E. Auctions as a threat to American business in the eighteen twenties and thirties. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (1937) 104–107. [5430

Atherton, Lewis E. Disorganizing effects of the Mexican war on the Santa Fe trade. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 115–123. [5431

Atherton, Lewis E. Early western mercantile advertising. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 52–57. [5432

Discusses mercantile advertising in the pre-civil war period as found in the newspapers of the middle West.

Atherton, Lewis E. The merchant sutler in the pre-civil war period. SOUTHW. SOC. SCI. QUAR., XIX (1938) 140–151. [5432a

A comparison of the sutlers to the army and the regular merchants of this period.

Bacon, Alonzo T., and **Edward M. Post,** *comps.* Vessels that have been built in Cape May county. CAPE MAY CO. HIST. AND GENEAL. MAG., I (1937) 289–293. [5433

Presents a chronological list of the ships built in Cape May county from 1705 to 1901.

Bacon, Lois Bigelow. Institutional factors affecting the marketing of milk in Boston. *In* Radcliffe college, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935–1938. Cambridge: Published by the college, 1938. p. 22–25. [5434

"This study is concerned with the history of institutions developed within the fluid-milk industry in Boston."

Barber, Laurence L. Massachusetts shelf clocks. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 20–21. [5435

Notes on "shelf clocks" made in Massachusetts from the close of the revolution to about 1820.

Bezanson, Anne, Robert D. Gray, and **Miriam Hussey.** Wholesale prices in Philadelphia, 1784–1861. [Parts one and two]. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press, 1936–37. 2 v. tables, diagrs. (Industrial research department, Wharton school of finance and commerce, University of Pennsylvania. Research studies. XXIX–XXX). [5436

Part II, Series of relative monthly prices.

The study is based largely on newspaper sources, manuscript records of various business firms (most of which are in the collections of the Historical society of Pennsylvania), and printed works.

Bining, Arthur Cecil. Pennsylvania iron manufacture in the eighteenth century. Harrisburg, 1938. 227 p. illus. (incl. ports., map). (Publications of Pennsylvania historical commission. v. IV). [5437

"The chief purpose of this study is to present in some detail an account of the origin and progress of the Pennsylvania iron industry during its first century of developments, especially its social and economic aspects."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 735; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 397–398.

Bird, Viggo E. Early beginnings of Connecticut industry. A Newcomen address, 1937. [Princeton: Printed at the Princeton university press, 1937]. 35 p. map. [5438

At head of title: The Newcomen society. American branch.

"This address was delivered before the American branch of the Newcomen society of England, at Philadelphia, on March 19, 1937."

Brown, Madelaine R. Rhode Island pewterers. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 1–8. [5439

An account of eighteenth century pewterers of Rhode Island.

Clark, William H. Pottery and potters. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 425–460. [5440

An historical survey of potters and pottery-making in the United States from colonial times.

Cole, Arthur Harrison. Wholesale commodity prices in the United States, 1700–1861. Published under the auspices of the International scientific committee on price history. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1938. xxiii, 187 p. [5441

Statistical supplement: actual wholesale prices of various commodities, by Arthur Harrison Cole. Published under the auspices of the International scientific committee on price history. (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1938. x, 359 p.)

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 603–605; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 723.

Cummings, Richard Osborn. The American ice industry and the development of refrigeration, 1790–1860. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 145–147. [5442

Currier, Ernest M. Marks of early American silversmiths, with notes on silver, spoon types & list of New York city silversmiths 1815–1841, by Ernest M. Currier; illustrated with many of his original drawings; edited with introductory note by Kathryn C. Buhler. Portland, Me.: Southworth-Anthoensen press; London: B. Quaritch, 1938. xv, 179 p. illus. [5443

A descriptive list of the hall-marks used by early American silversmiths.

Cutten, George Barton. The silversmiths of central New York. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 255–262. [5444

An historical account of silversmithing and a few of the silversmiths of central New York prior to the middle 19th century.

Davison, Mary E. The glass industry of Cleveland, New York. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 183–185. [5445

An historical sketch of the glass industry in Cleveland, New York, 1840–1889.

Dillon, Jessie M. Normal and the Norman horse industry, Percherons of today. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXIX (1937) 364–402. [5446

An account of the raising of Norman horses (a breed of horses, now known as Percherons, which were originally brought from Normandy), and of the part which this industry has played in the history of the town of Normal, Illinois, which leads in this industry.

Dockstader, Mary Ralls. Introducing "German" Davis, itinerant Georgia cabinetmaker. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 19–21. [5447

A discussion of the life and work of the Georgia cabinetmaker, known as "German" Davis, most of whose work in Georgia was apparently done approximately from 1785 to 1800.

Dooman, Eugene H. The Caroline A. Foote; the first American commercial venture in Japan. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XIV (1937) 81–83, 120, 122. [5448

An account of the commercial venture of the brig "Caroline A. Foote", which was one of the first American ships to anchor in Japanese harbors (March 15, 1855) after the conclusion of the "Perry" treaty between the United States and Japan.

Early American industries association. The chronicle of the Early American industries association, published from time to time for the information of its members. v. I (nos. 21–24)–II (nos. 1–7). New York, 1937–1938. 11 nos. [5449

Pamphlets devoted to the history of early American industries, and to the encouragement of "the study and better understanding of early American industries in the home, in the shop, on the farm, and on the sea."

An early trade in America; the cordwainers, or boot and shoe workers, 1648–1806. HIST. REF. BUL., XI (1937) 9–16. [5449a

Extracts from sources illustrating early methods of manufacture and sale of boots and shoes; the beginnings of industrial war; and shoemaking as a start for self-made men.

East, Robert A. Business enterprise in the American revolutionary era. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1938. 387 p. (Columbia univ. stud. no. 439). [5450

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university.

The writer traces the origins in the late colonial and the revolutionary periods of the corporate and other big business enterprises which appeared in steadily increasing numbers after the American revolution, and analyzes the earliest of those enterprises undertaken between 1781 and 1792.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXIX (1939) 365; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 924–926; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 558–559.

Engart, Henry S. Notes on gristmills and milling in Pennsylvania. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 104–136. [5451

Mainly concerned with the construction of the older type mills and their wooden gearing and machinery.

Federal writers' project. Massachusetts. Whaling masters. Compiled and written by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration of Massachusetts. New Bedford, Mass.: Published by the Old Dartmouth historical society, 1938. 314 p. plates, port. (American guide series). [5452

On cover: Whaling masters voyages, 1731–1925.

Federico, P. J. Arbitration of early patent disputes. ARBITRATION JOUR., II (1938) 10–17. [5452a

Deals with patent disputes in the United States, 1789–1839.

Ferguson, Robert. Arctic harpooner, a voyage on the schooner Abbie Bradford, 1878–1879. Edited by Leslie Dalrymple Stair, illustration by Paul Quinn. Phila.: Univ. of Pa. press, 1938. x, 216 p. illus. [5453

An account of a whaling voyage of the American schooner, "Abbie Bradford."

Furber, Holden. The beginnings of American trade with India, 1784–1812. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 235–265. [5454

Green, Charles W. A most important discovery at Sandwich. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 58–59. [5455

An account of the large collection of fragments of Sandwich lacy glass, which were discovered at the site of the old glass factory on Cape Cod.

Green, Fletcher Melvin. Gold-mining: a forgotten industry of antebellum North Carolina. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 1–19, 135–155. [5456

Green, Fletcher M. Gold mining in ante-bellum Virginia. VA. MAG. HIST., XLV (1937) 227–235, 357–366. [5457

Greenbie, Sydney, and **Marjorie Barstow Greenbie.** Gold of Ophir; the China trade in the making of America. Rev. ed. with introduction by Rufus Rockwell Wilson. N. Y.: Wilson-Erickson, incorporated, 1937. xix, 330 p. illus. [5458

"Second edition."

Except for the addition of the introduction, this appears to be the same as the edition published in 1925.

Giddens, Paul H. Birth of the oil industry. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xxxix, 216 p. illus. [5459

This study of the early history of the oil industry prior to 1870 is based on the collection of materials bearing upon the subject which are now in the museum of the Drake well memorial park, near Titusville, Pa.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 938–939.

Hastings, Mrs. Russel. Verifying a Hull and Sanderson porringer. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 116–118. [5460

Notes on a silver porringer which bore "what appeared to be the genuine marks of John Hull (1624–1683) and Robert Sanderson (1608–1693) of Boston".

Hill, Samuel. Voyage of the Ophelia from Boston to Canton; excerpts from the journal of Captain Samuel Hill. Edited by James W. Snyder, jr. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 355–380. [5461

This journal gives an account of the voyage which Capt. Hill made to Canton in 1815 in the early days of America's China trade.

Holbrook, Stewart H. Holy old mackinaw; a natural history of the American lumber-jack. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. viii, 278 p. [5462

House, Albert V., *ed.* Two Yankee traders in New York; letters on the financing of frontier merchants, 1808–1830. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 607–631. [5463

Prints a series of letters from two brothers, Azariah and Joseph Smith, who had gone from Massachusetts to Manlius, N. Y., to engage in trade at that frontier post. The letters written to their parents "are an illustration of the methods used in the financing of small private-trading enterprises in new settlements".

Hower, Ralph M. James Talcott and factoring. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (1937) 21–23. [5464

An article reviewing William Hurd Hillyer's "James Talcott, merchant" (see no. 4369).

Hower, Ralph M. Urban retailing 100 years ago. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 91–101. [5465

Keeler, Vernon David. The commercial development of Cincinnati to the year 1860. [Chicago] 1938. [2], 40 p. [5466

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1935.

Lithoprinted.

"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

Kemper, Jackson, *3rd.* The making of charcoal. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., II (1937) 98–103. [5467

Describes the process of making charcoal which during the last half of the 18th and beginning of the 19th century was one of the most important industries in Berks county.

Korn, Harold. Receipt book of Judah Hays, June 20, 1759 to December 23, 1762. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 117–122. [5468

A descriptive account of a receipt book kept by Judah Hays, merchant and ship-owner of New York, Boston and Newport. A majority of the receipts relate to business transactions.

Larson, Agnes M. Some aspects of the history of the white pine industry in the upper Mississippi region with special reference to Minnesota. *In* Radcliffe college. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935–1938. Cambridge: Published by the college, 1938. p. 149–153. [5469

Larson, Agnes M. When logs and lumber ruled Stillwater. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 165–179. [5470

An account of the lumber industry in Stillwater, Minn., from 1844 to 1914.

Lee, Guy A. The historical significance of the Chicago grain elevator system. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 16–32. [5471

A discussion of the significance of the grain elevator system developed in Chicago, which "as a pioneer commercial development has occupied a focal position in our modern industrial world".

McFarland, David F. The pageant of iron in Pennsylvania. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIRS BUL., IV (1937) no. 3, 2–11. [5471a

An historical sketch.

MacNair, H. F., *ed.* The log of the Caroline (1799). PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 61–84, 167–200. [5472

This log "is the original and official account by Captain Richard Jeffry Cleveland of a fur trading voyage from Canton to the northwest coast of America and return during the year 1799".

Maier, H. A. History of the jewelry industry in Atlanta [Ga.]. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1937) 79–92. [5473

Meany, Edmond Stephen, *jr.* The history of the lumber industry in the Pacific northwest to 1917. *In* Harvard university, Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 210–214. [5474

Melder, F. E. History of the discoveries and physical development of the coal industry in the state of Washington. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 151–165. [5475

Miller, Harold V. Industrial development of New Albany, Indiana. ECONOMIC GEOG., XIV (1938) 47–54. [5476

Deals with the period 1812 to the present.

Monday, Michael. Steel vs. labor. CATH. WORLD, CXLIV (1937) 521–527. [5476a

An account of the strike at the Homestead (Pa.) works of the Carnegie steel company, 1892.

Nation's carpet and rug industry finds its center in Pennsylvania. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIRS BUL., III (1937) no. 6, 23–29. [5476b

Outlines the history of rug making in America from colonial days to the present.

Newell, William Stark. Shipbuilding in Maine; a brief history, by William Stark Newell ... a Newcomen address. [Princeton, N. J.: Printed at the Princeton univ. press] 1938. 24 p. illus. [5477

At head of title: The Newcomen society. American branch.

"This address was delivered at Bangor, Maine, before the American branch of the Newcomen society of England, during the '1938 pilgrimage' to the coast of Maine, September 21–24, 1938 ..."

Orr, Sylvester H. Clockmakers, in Pennsylvania, of the 18th and 19th centuries. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 81–85. [5478

Palmer, Charles K. Ohio valley commerce, 1787–1936. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 153–170. [5479

Traces, briefly, the progress of the commercial development of the Ohio valley, particularly commerce on the Ohio river, during this period.

Partridge, Albert L. Mr. Eben Howard Gay's bequest of three early American clocks. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 39–44. [5480

A description of three clocks presented by Mr. Gay to the Society for the preservation of New England antiquities.

Paullin, Theodore. Manufacturing in the west, 1816–1836. SOUTHW. SOC. SCI. QUAR., XIX (1938) 258–268. [5480a

Peake, Ora Brooks. The Colorado range cattle industry. Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark co., 1937. 357 p. port., maps, facsims. [5481

An historical account.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 910–911; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 80–81.

Peto, Florence. Quilts and coverlets; from New York and Long Island. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 265–267. [5482

Notes on and illustrations of quilts and coverlets which were made in or near New York city from 1780 to 1853.

Pew, J. Howard. Industrial growth and the competitive system. FRANKLIN INST. JOUR., CCXXIII (1937) 683–697. [5483

The writer presents an examination of the development of the oil industry in the United States, which he uses as an example of the relationship between industrial growth and the competitive system.

Porter, Kenneth Wiggins, *ed.* The Jacksons and the Lees; two generations of Massachusetts merchants, 1765–1844. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1937. 2 v. illus. (Harvard studies in business history. III. Ed. by N. S. B. Gras). [5484

"Into the long general introduction . . . has been put a body of facts concerning the business history elucidated by the records."—Editor's introd.
A documentary study of the sedentary merchant in Massachusetts during this period. The Jackson-Lee papers and related manuscript collections, from which the documents printed in these volumes have been taken, deal with the commercial activities over two generations, of two Massachusetts shipping families, the Jacksons and the Lees.
Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 333–335; Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 891–893; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 412–414.

Prime, Mrs. Alfred Coxe, *comp. and ed.* Three centuries of historic silver; loan exhibitions under the auspices of the Pennsylvania society of the Colonial dames of America. Philadelphia: The Society, 1938. 191 p. illus. (Fifth publication of the Pennsylvania society of the Colonial dames of America). [5485

A list of the silverware exhibited in the rooms of the Pennsylvania society of the Colonial dames of America in 1929 and 1937, with a few additions. Descriptive and historical data regarding the pieces and their makers is given.

Rau, Louise. The Robert Sanders papers. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 28–30. [5486

A survey of the papers of Robert Sanders, Detroit merchant, for the years 1804–1810, which offer material for the history of business in Detroit during this period.

Raymond, W. Oakley. Remmey family: American potters. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 296–297, XXXII, 132–134, XXXIII (1938) 142–144. **[5487**

A biographical study of the Remmey family, which controlled one of the major potteries of early New York.

Reinert, Guy F. Pennsylvania German potteries of Berks county. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., II (1937) 42–49. **[5488**

Notes on some of the potteries in Berks county, most of which were built during the last half of the 19th century. A list of potters, taken from the early tax lists (1767–1784) is appended.

Reinert, Guy F. Pennsylvania-German potters of Bucks county, Pennsylvania. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 580–585. **[5489**

Notes on some of the potteries which have operated in Bucks county since colonial times.

Roe, Joseph W. Machine tools in America. FRANKLIN INST. JOUR., CCXXV (1938) 499–511. **[5490**

An account of the tool making industry in the United States from the signing of the Declaration of independence to the twentieth century.

Ross, Frank E. American adventures in the early marine fur trade with China. CHINESE SOC. AND POL. SCI. REV., XXI (1937) 221–267. **[5491**

Deals with the period from 1787 through the first quarter of the 19th century.

Rowe, Frank H. History of the iron and steel industry in Scioto county, Ohio. Columbus, O.: Ohio state archaeological and historical society, 1938. xii, 129 p. illus., map. ([Ohio state archaeological and historical society] Ohio historical collections. v. X). **[5492**

Traces the history of the iron and steel industry in Scioto county, Ohio, 1796–1938, and the part which it played in transforming "the forest and hills of the early 1800's to the 'Peerless city', Portsmouth, Ohio, in 1938."

Schell, Herbert S. Early manufacturing activities in South Dakota, 1857–1875. SO. DAK. HIST. REV., II (1937) 73–95. **[5493**

Schultz, George Winterhalter. The fading era of Pennsylvania charcoal iron. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., IV (1938) 18–20. **[5494**

Notes on the charcoal iron industry which flourished in the first half of the 19th century.

Snyder, James W., *jr.* American trade in eastern seas; a brief survey of its early years, 1783–1815. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 621–638. **[5495**

Snyder, James W., *jr., ed.* Papers relating to the building of the ship *Massachusetts*, at Braintree, 1787. From the papers of William Hacket, of Salisbury. Transcribed and edited by James W. Snyder, jr. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 239–250. **[5496**

Spraker, Hazel Atterbury. The sign of the dial. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 9, 47–57. (The spirit of the hand-made, IV). **[5497**

Notes on old clocks and their makers.

Stewart, Harold Edison. The development of the American whiteware industry: a geographic interpretation. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Autumn quarter; winter quarter, 1937–38 . . . Columbus: Ohio state university, 1938. (Abstracts of doctoral dissertations, no. 26). p. 51–58. [5497a

Deals with the branch of pottery manufacture devoted to the production of white earthenware, 1760–1936.

Stout, Wilber. Early forges in Ohio. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 25–41. [5498

Brief descriptive account of the forges which were built in Ohio, 1809–1840, and used for refining and shaping of crude iron into wares usable by the blacksmiths and mechanics of the period.

Swan, Mabel M. John Seymour & son, cabinetmakers. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 176–179. [5499

John Seymour was a Boston cabinetmaker from 1805 to 1828.

Thompson, Margaret Jefferds. Captain Nathaniel Lord Thompson of Kennebunk, Maine, and the ships he built, 1811–1889, with introduction by Lincoln Colcord. Boston: Charles E. Lauriat co., 1937. xix, 140 p. illus. [5500

"The first publication of the Penobscot marine museum."—Introd.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 462–463; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 797.

Thwing, Leroy L. The four carving Skillins. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 326–328. [5501

A biographical account of Simeon Skillin, and his three sons, John, Simeon and Samuel, all of whom were Boston woodcarvers of the 18th century.

Tooker, Elva. A marketing problem one hundred years ago. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 61–63. [5502

A note on the difficulties encountered by Nathan Trotter, an importer of British goods in Philadelphia during the first half of the 19th century.

Trade with Barcelona in 1775. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 159. [5503

Prints the text of a letter from "Wombwell's Arabett co." to Benj. Pickman and Peter Frye (of Salem), dated Barcelona, Mar. 17, 1775. The original letter is in the Frye manuscripts, Essex institute, Salem, Mass.

Two generations of business enterprise in Massachusetts. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (1937) 85–88. [5504

A review of "The Jacksons and the Lees: two generations of Massachusetts merchants, 1765–1844," by Kenneth Wiggins Porter (see no. 5484).

Van Oosten, John. Michigan's commercial fisheries of the Great lakes. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 107–143. [5505

Deals with the period 1830–1937.

[Ward, Thomas W.]. "Remarks on the Canton trade and the manner of transacting business". From a manuscript of 1809 in the Peabody museum of Salem. Contributed by Walter Muir Whitehill. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 303–310. [5506

Prints a portion of a sixty page manuscript notebook "containing chiefly records of the business transactions of the ship 'Minerva' of Salem, Thomas W. Ward, master, during a stay at Canton in the autumn of 1809." The portion printed is "devoted to an account of the manner of transacting business at Canton, with brief characterizations of the principal merchants."

Watkins, Lura Woodside. The distribution of early American glass. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 10–11. [5507

A study of the "distribution of early American domestic glass after it left the factory." Based on the "Report on manufacture of glass in the United States in 1832" and "Executive documents relative to the manufactures in the United States", published in 1833.

Whitaker, Arthur P. Reed and Forde: merchant adventurers of Philadelphia; their trade with Spanish New Orleans. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 237–262. [5508

"An account of the part that [John] Reed and [Standish] Forde of Philadelphia played in opening up trade with one corner of Spanish America and in promoting the territorial as well as the commercial expansion of the United States in the first generation after independence [1787–1810]."

White, Harry Hall. Migrations of early glassworkers. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 64–67. [5509

Traces the migrations of early glass workers in northeastern United States, from the record left in the "distinctive forms and modes of ornamentation on blown glass that the traveling workmen produced in the localities where they paused during their journeyings or came permanently to rest".

Wiest, W. Irvine. The centennial of the Cameron colliery. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 141–169. [5510

An historical account of coal mining in the Cameron colliery at Shamokin, Pa.

Wilson, Theophilus L. The iron industry in Clarion county. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 15–30. [5511

An historical account of the iron industry in Clarion county, Pa. Includes a list of furnaces which operated in the county from 1828 to the 1890's.

Wiswall, Clarence A. One hundred years of paper making; a history of the industry on the Charles river at Newton Lower Falls, Massachusetts, by Clarence A. Wiswall in collaboration with his granddaughter, Eleanor Boit Crafts. [Reading, Mass.: Printed by the Reading chronicle press, inc.] 1938. 115 p. illus., map. [5512

Wreck of the Living age. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (1937) 23–27. [5513

The ship "Living age" was wrecked in 1855, shortly after leaving Shanghai, bound for New York with a cargo of teas. The notes here given are from documents in the Appleton papers in the collections of the Business historical society.

Wright, Wade Hampton. Georgia power company, and its predecessors as factors in the establishment, growth and development of the electrical industry in Georgia. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 195–217. [5514

Wyatt, Edward A. Rise of industry in ante-bellum Petersburg [Va.]. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d SER., XVII (1937) 1–36. [5515

Communication; Transportation; Public Works

Albion, Robert Greenhalgh. Square-riggers on schedule; the New York sailing packets to England, France, and the cotton ports. Princeton: Princeton univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. xii, 371 p. illus. [5516

"This volume is part of an intensive study of the history of the port of New York from its beginnings to the present. Since the scope of this present work had stretched beyond the space which could be allotted to the packet lines in my forthcoming more general study of New York port, 1815–1860, it has seemed best to bring out this specialized study first."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 656–657.

Allen, Joseph, *jr*. The steamer J. T. Morse—her history and adventures. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVII (1937) 79–98, 129–147. [5517

The steamer "J. T. Morse" was built for passenger service from Rockland, Me., to Bar Harbor, in 1903–1904.

Altman, Peter. History of aviation in the state of Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 157–230. [5518

Ashbrook, Stanley B. The United States one cent stamp of 1851–1857, the study and story of a single United States stamp, the first of a value of one cent to be issued by our government; also a review of the postal history and postal markings of the above period. By Stanley B. Ashbrook ... with special chapters written especially for this work by Elliott Perry, Clarence W. Brazer [and] Mannel Hahn and a preface by Ernest R. Jacobs. N. Y.: H. L. Lindquist, 1938. 2 v. illus. [5519

A revision of the author's "The types and plates of the U. S. one cent, 1851–1857" published in 1926 in one volume. *cf.* Foreword.

Baker, George Pierce. The formation of the New England railroad systems: a study of railroad combination in the nineteenth century. Cambridge: Harvard univ. press, 1937. xxxi, 283 p. maps. [5520

"Published under the joint auspices of the Graduate school of business administration of Harvard university and the Railway and locomotive historical society."

"This study was originally ... written as a doctor's thesis."—Foreword.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 414–415; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 649–651.

Blake, Charles T. Working for Wells Fargo—1860–1863. Letters of Charles T. Blake, arranged for publication by his son, Anson S. Blake. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 30–42, 172–181. [5521

Bounds, Harvey Cochran. A postal history of Delaware. Newark, Del.: Printed by Press of Kells, 1938. [4], 121 p. [5522

History of the U. S. postal service in Delaware.

Bowen, Frank C. America sails the seas; the history and romance of America on the high seas from the 15th to the 19th century. N. Y.: McBride and co. [1938]. 411 p. illus. [5523

Comprises the American sections of the author's four volume work, "The sea: its history and romance." (London, 1924–1926).

Boylan, Josephine. The Illinois railroad and its successors. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 180–192. [5524

The "Illinois railroad" was built in 1837.

Branch, E. Douglas. The coming of the telegraph to western Pennsylvania. PA. HIST., V (1938) 21–29. [5525

Deals with the period 1846 to 1856.

Branch, E. Douglas. Pittsburgh and the "terrible Hempfield." WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 265–274. [5526

The "terrible Hempfield" was the Hempfield railroad built in 1850, from Greensburg, about 26 miles east of Pittsburgh, to Wheeling, W. Va.

Branch, E. Douglas. "Success to the railroad." WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 1–14. [5527

An historical account of the Pennsylvania railroad system prior to 1854.

Brazer, Clarence W. A historical catalog of U. S. stamp essays and proofs. COLLECTORS CLUB PHILATELIST, XVII (1938) 83–100, 185–192, 275–293. **[5528**

Brazer, Clarence W. The steamship cancellation New York to California. COLLECTORS CLUB PHILATELIST, XVI (1937) 53–62. **[5529**

Describes the routes followed by the steamships carrying mail from New York to California during the period 1847–1857.

Brazer, Clarence W. Toppan, Carpenter & co. contracts for U. S. stamp issues 1851 to 1860. COLLECTORS CLUB PHILATELIST, XVI (1937) 77–80. **[5530**

Prints the text of two documents which comprise the contracts between the Postmaster general of the United States and the firm of Toppan, Carpenter and co. for the printing of the stamp issues from 1851 to 1860.

Brown, Alexander Crosby. The Old bay line of the Chesapeake; a sketch of a hundred years of steamboat operation. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVIII (1938) 389–405. **[5531**

Building the first Burlington line in Nebraska. NEBR. HIST. MAG., XVIII (1937) 4–47. **[5532**

Presents data pertaining to the construction and operation of the Burlington railroad.

CONTENTS.—Builders and operators of Nebraska railroads, by A. E. Sheldon. Paul Hill: removal of the Potawatomi, by Mabel Hill. Frontier letters, 1837–1839. The Burlington first main line, by D. R. Burleigh. Burlington change of location. Paul Hill: railroad builder, by Mabel Hill. Extracts from Paul Hill letters and diaries, compiled by Mabel Hill. Construction letters and documents (exact reproduction from Paul Hill papers). Early railroad passenger business; commissions and scalping. Passenger rates and agent's commissions.

Campbell, Edward G. The reorganization of the American railroad system, 1893–1900; a study of the effects of the panic of 1893, the ensuing depression, and the first years of recovery on railroad organization and financing, by E. G. Campbell. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1938. 366 p. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 434). **[5533**

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Columbia university.

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 357–358; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 414–415.

Canalization, early means of transportation, conceived by Penn. PA. DEPT. INTERNAL AFFAIRS BUL., III (1937) no. 5, 2–8. **[5533a**

Clark, William Horace. Ships and sailors; the story of our merchant marine. Boston: L. C. Page and co. [1938]. xx, 322 p. illus. (The American cavalcade series). **[5534**

Cullen, Elizabeth O. Federal documents relating to railroads—some highlights. RAILWAY AND LOCOMOTIVE HIST. SOC. BUL., no. 44 (1937) 93–105. **[5535**

A survey of the U. S. federal documents relating to railroad transportation, which have been issued since 1808.

Davidson, Daniel Sutherland. Snowshoes. Philadelphia: The American philosophical society, 1937. x, 207 p. (Memoirs of the American philosophical society, v. VI). **[5536**

A chronological and technical study of the evolution of the snowshoe, its diffusion through North America, Europe and Asia, and a comparison of its evolution on those continents.

Depperman, W. H. Two cents an acre. No. Am. rev., CCXLV (1938) 126–133. [5536a

An account of the unsuccessful efforts of the Collins overland telegraph company to string a continuous telegraph system overland from New York to Paris across Bering Straits.

Essex institute. Ship registers of the district of Newburyport, Massachusetts, 1789–1870; compiled from the Newburyport customs house records, now on deposit at the Essex institute; with an introduction by Stephen Willard Phillips. Salem, Mass.: The Essex institute, 1937. [8], 279 p. plates. [5537

Farr, Grahame E. The Great western. Mariner's mirror, XXIV (1938) 131–152. [5538

An historical account of the English steamer "Great western" (launched in 1837), which was one of the first to engage in trans-Atlantic steam navigation.

Fitzsimmons, James. Columbia river chronicles. British Columbia hist. quar., I (1937) 87–100. [5539

An account of steamboat history on the Columbia since 1865.

F[ulton], D[eoch]. Centenary of the transatlantic liner. N. Y. pub. lib. bul., XLII (1938) 327–330. [5540

A brief account of the transatlantic race between the "Sirius" and the "Great western" (1838), which inaugurated the establishment of regular transatlantic steamship service.

Gurley, Ralph R. A brief history of the American merchant marine. U. S. N. inst. proc., LXIV (1938) 499–506. [5541

Hill, George S. History of the American postal service in Cuba. Collectors club philatelist, XVI (1937) 4–24. [5542

A discussion of the American military postal service in Cuba during the Spanish-American war.

Hill, George S. History of the American postal service in Porto Rico. Collectors club philatelist, XVI (1937) 81–94, 256–279, XVII (1938) 47ff., 116–124, 203–211, 294–302. [5543

An account of the American military postal service in Porto Rico during and immediately following the Spanish American war.

Hill, George S. U. S. mail packets during the civil war. Collectors club philatelist, XVI (1937) 205–208. [5544

A list of steamships which carried U. S. mail during the civil war.

Hungerford, Edward. Men and iron; the history of New York central. N. Y.: Crowell co. [1938]. vii, 424 p. illus., map. [5545

"It is of ... units that went to form the original New York central—the lines east of Buffalo—that this book treats."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 727–728; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 429.

Hutchins, John Greenwood Brown. The rise and fall of the building of wooden ships in America, 1607–1914. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 214–218. [5546

Johansen, Dorothy O., and **Frank B. Gill.** A chapter in the history of the Oregon steam navigation company; the ocean steamship Oregonian. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 1–43, 300–322, 398–410; XXXIX (1938) 50–64. **[5547**

Comprises a series of letters taken from the correspondence of Simeon Reed, John Wesley Ladd and Daniel F. Bradford, all of the Oregon steam navigation company. The letters (Feb. 22, to Nov. 10 1865) "present the inside of the building of the steamship 'Oregonian' for the Oregon steam navigation company".

Kemble, John Haskell. The "Senator"; the biography of a pioneer steamship. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 61–70. **[5548**

The "Senator", a steamship which plied between California ports, was built in 1848.

Keyes, Willard Emerson. Yankee clipper cards. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 128–131. **[5549**

A discussion of small advertising cards (about 6½ by 4⅛ inches) which were used extensively (1863–1867) by clipper ship lines for advertising the sailing days of their ships.

Killough, E. M. A history of the Western Maryland railway company, including biographies of the presidents. Baltimore: The author, 1938. 90 p. **[5550**

Kimball, Francis P. New York—the canal state; the story of America's great water route from the lakes to the sea, builder of the east and west; with a discussion of the St. Lawrence treaty. Introduction by the Hon. William W. Woollard. Albany, N. Y.: Argus press [1937]. xvi, 105 p. illus. (maps), plates. **[5551**

Kistler, Thelma M. The rise of railroads in the Connecticut river valley. Northampton, Mass.: Department of history of Smith college [1938]. 289 p. (Smith college studies in history, v. XXIII, nos. 1–4). **[5551a**

Study IV in the Council of industrial study series.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLVI (1941) 482.

Krenkel, John Henry. Internal improvements in Illinois, 1818–1848. Urbana, Ill., 1937. [2], 13, [1] p. **[5552**

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Illinois, 1937.

Kyner, James H. End of track. As told to Hawthorne Daniel. Caldwell, Idaho: Caxton printers, ltd., 1937. [6], 277 p. plates, ports. **[5553**

The author's reminiscences of his life as a railroad contractor. These reminiscences throw light on life in the West in the latter part of the 19th century.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 126.

Larson, Henrietta M. The "John B. Alley," a pioneer locomotive. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 193–196. **[5554**

Reprinted from the "Bulletin" of the Business historical society, v. X, 1936.
An account of an old locomotive (the "John B. Alley") used in 1868 on the Hastings and Dakota railroad which ran from the Mississippi in Minnesota to the Dakotas.

Livingood, James W. The economic history of the Union canal. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 51–57. [5555

The Union canal company of Philadelphia was incorporated in 1811, and was "intended to provide Philadelphia with a dependable communication throughout the Schuylkill Valley".

Livingood, James W. The heyday of the Schuylkill navigation company. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., IV (1938) 11–14. [5556

An account of the canal operated by the Schuylkill navigation canal company, during the period of its greatest development and prosperity, 1825–1842.

Livingood, James E. [*i. e.* W]. Inland navigation between Philadelphia and Middletown, 1760–1810. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1937) 11–14. [5557

McAdam, Roger Williams. The old Fall River line; being an account of the world renowned steamship line with comments on romantic events and personages during its ninety years of daily service. Brattleboro, Vt.: Stephen Daye press, 1937. 190 p. illus. [5558

History of the Fall River steamboat line between New York and Fall River, which recently ceased to exist.

Rev. in: New Eng. quar. XI (1938) 654–655.

McReynolds, Ross Allan. United States postal development, 1607–1931; summary and interpretation. [Chicago] 1937. [2], 71 p. [5559

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1935.

Lithoprinted.

"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

Martin, Harrison P. The Yankee packets. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIV (1938) 389–402. [5560

An historical account of the American sailing packets, which in 1838 "held first place" in carrying transatlantic traffic.

Maynard, Lafayette. Two letters of Lafayette Maynard, and an excerpt from William Heath Davis relative to the steamer "Senator". CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVI (1937) 71–76. [5561

These two letters (dated 1848 and 1849, respectively) relate to the steamship "Senator", of which Lafayette Maynard was the pilot. The excerpt relates to the steamer also, and is reprinted from "Seventy five years in California" by William Heath Davis (San Francisco, 1929).

Newcomer, Lee. Construction of the Wabash and Erie canal. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 199–207. [5562

It is the purpose of this paper to discuss some of the non-technical difficulties which were encountered and overcome in the construction of the Wabash and Erie canal between Toledo, Ohio, and Lafayette, Indiana, which was opened in 1843.

On the beginning of transatlantic steamship service. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 40–43. [5563

A brief note on the inauguration of regular transatlantic steamship service, the first crossing of which was made in 1838.

Our postal service; from Ben Franklin, postmaster, to Presiden Jackson, 1749–1829. HIST. REF. BUL., XII (1938) 17–23. [5563a

Source material relating to the history of our postal service.

Petersen, William J. Steamboating on the upper Mississippi, the water way to Iowa; some river history. Iowa City, Ia.: State historical society of Iowa, 1937. 575 p. [5564

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 657–658; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 560–561.

Railway and locomotive historical society. Bulletin ... Nos. 42–47. Boston, Mass.: The Railway and locomotive historical society, inc., Baker library, Harvard business school, 1937–1938. 6 nos. **[5565**

CONTENTS.—No. 42. The Lehigh Valley railroad. No. 43. Delaware and Northern R. R., by Winfield W. Robinson. A "days of gold" railroad [Nevada county narrow gauge railroad] by Clement Fisher, jr. The ten-wheeler on the Delaware, Lackawanna & Western railroad, by F. Stewart Graham. The Wiscasset, Waterville & Farmington railway company, by H. T. Crittenden. Locomotives of the New Haven R. R., by Chas. E. Fisher. History of Illinois Central passenger stations on the Chicago lake front, by Charles H. Mottier. No. 44. Reminiscences of the first railroad over the Allegheny mountain, by Solomon W. Roberts. The Billerica & Bedford railroad of Massachusetts, by Laurence Breed Walker. The Rogers locomotive "Sandusky" [by Walter A. Lucas]. Genesee and Wyoming [Genesee and Wyoming Valley railway company], by Winfield W. Robinson. A common carrier of the South before and during the war, by Charles G. Woodward. Locomotives of the New Haven R. R., by Chas. E. Fisher. Development of railway signaling, by Herbert S. Balliet. History of the Chicago & North Western railway's Chicago passenger terminal station and its predecessors, by F. W. Hillman. Federal documents relating to railroads—some highlights, by Elizabeth O. Cullen. No. 45. The Virginia & Truckee railroad, by Gilbert H. Kneiss. No. 46. A century of car design and examples of present construction, by V. R. Willoughby. Some notes on the origin of the Syracuse and Chenango Valley railroad, by William Conrad Kessler. The Hoosac Tunnel and Wilmington [a railroad in Vermont], by W. W. Robinson. History of the Moira & Bombay railroad, by Lawrence Doherty. Sawyer River railroad, by Harold S. Walker. The Comet and Catawissa; two historic Bury engines built for Little Schuylkill R. R., by George M. Hart. The American locomotive of the sixties, by H. G. Boutell. Locomotives of the New Haven R. R., by Chas. E. Fisher. Seward Peninsula railroad, by Allan D. Meyer. Grand Central station [Chicago], by Armstrong Chinn. No. 47. The railroad mania in Amherst; a critical study of the Amherst and Belchertown railroad, by David W. Sargent, jr. Messrs. Harrison, Winans & Eastwick, St. Petersburg, Russia, by Richard E. Pennoyer. The Lackawanna and Bloomsburg railroad, by F. Stewart Graham. The muddle of the gauges, by Linwood W. Moody. Lehigh and Hudson River railway, by W. W. Robinson. The Sterling iron and railway co., by Norvin H. Green. Locomotives of the New Haven R. R., by Chas. E. Fisher. History of the Northern New York railroad, by Lawrence Doherty. Historical sketch of Dearborn station, by G. C. Hugel.

Railway and locomotive historical society. The railroads of Wisconsin, 1827–1937. Boston, Mass.: The Railway and locomotive historical society, inc., Baker library, Harvard business school, 1937. 72 p. map, plates. **[5566**

Written by James P. Kaysen.

Reck, Franklin M. The romance of American transportation. N. Y.: Thomas Y. Crowell co. [1938]. 253 p. illus. **[5567**

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1938) 236; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 274–275.

Roberts, Christopher. The Middlesex canal, 1793–1860. Cambridge: Harvard university press, 1938. xii, 252 p. (Harvard economic studies. vol. LXI). **[5568**

An intensive study of the Middlesex canal, which throws light on the historical background and the technical difficulties which surrounded inland transportation in post-revolutionary Massachusetts. Based on the official records of the canal corporation, and a collection of the papers of Loammi Baldwin who was active in promoting the canal.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1005–1006; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 411–412.

Schafer, Joseph. Ferries and ferryboats. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1938) 432–456. [5569

An historical account of ferries and ferryboats in the United States, with some emphasis upon the subject as it pertains to Wisconsin.

Schell, Herbert S. The Dakota southern, a frontier railway venture of Dakota territory. SO. DAK. HIST. REV., II (1937) 99–125. [5570

Shaw, Fayette B. Transportation in the development of Joliet and Will county. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXX (1937) 85–134. [5571

Shoemaker, Henry W. Early transportation in Pennsylvania. PENNSYLVANIA ARTS AND SCIENCES QUARTERLY (Pennsylvania arts and sciences society), II (1937) no. 2. [5571a

Smith, E. D., *jr.* Communication pioneering in Oregon. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 352–371. [5571b

Outlines the development of communication systems in Oregon 1792–1937.

Smith, John Spencer. Notes on the history of the American association of port authorities. By J. Spencer Smith. New Orleans, La.: American association of port authorities, 1937. 48 p. [5572

Snyder, James Wilbert, *jr., ed.* The first American voyage to India; being excerpts from the log of the ship *United States* from Philadelphia to Pondicherry, 1784. Transcribed from the manuscript and edited by James Wilbert Snyder, jr. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 284–304. [5573

This log deals largely with events and observations of the passage, and is "therefore of greater interest to maritime history than to trade, though the two are scarcely separable".

Spratt, Hereward Philip. One hundred years of transatlantic steam navigation, 1838–1938; a brief outline of the history and development of the Atlantic ferry since the advent of the steamship, as illustrated by a special exhibition at the Science museum. London: H. M. Stationery off., 1938. 23 p. illus. [5574

Head of title: Board of education. Science museum.

Stage-coach routes. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXXI (1938) 68–71. [5575

Notes on early 18th century stage-coach routes in Rhode Island as found in contemporary newspaper advertisements and notices.

Tibbetts, Emma L. Journal of Captain John C. Tibbetts of the brig Gulnare. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 154–165. [5576

Excerpts from the journal "written by Capt. Tibbetts, during a fifty-one-day voyage from Antwerp, Belgium, to New York, in July and August, 1843, on the brig Gulnare, carrying a load of immigrants".

U. S. Post-office dept. A brief history of the United States postal service. [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938]. 11 p. [5577

At head of title: Information service. Post office department, Washington, D. C.

The **whale** ship, Charles Phelps. YANKEE, III (1937) no. 10, 24–25. [5577a

Illustrations with brief descriptive notes on the "history of the whale ship, Charles Phelps, her captains, her voyages, and her experiences ..."

Finance; Money

Abbey, Kathryn T. The Union bank of Tallahassee; an experiment in territorial finance. FLA. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XV (1937) 207–231. [5578

The Union bank of Tallahassee was chartered in 1833.

Bayard, Clayton Crowell. An inquiry into commercial banking in Boston from 1913 to 1930. *In* Harvard university Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 206–209. [5579

Bennett, Victor W. An economic historical analysis of the Federal land bank system. *In* Washington (State) university. Abstracts of theses and faculty bibliography. [Volume II]. Seattle, Wash.: Published by the University of Washington, 1937. (Publications of the University of Washington, theses series, v. II). p. 411–418. [5580

The **Brighton** market bank. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 9–14. [5581

Describes the nature of some of the historical material which is to be found in the record books of the Brighton market bank, later the National market bank of Brighton now a part of Boston. These records covering the years 1850 to 1891, are now in the collections of the Business historical society

Browning, James B. The beginnings of insurance enterprise among Negroes. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 417–432. [5582

Traces the development of Negro insurance enterprises, which were organized during the late 18th and early 19th centuries.

Campbell, Claude A. Banking and finance in Tennessee during the depression of 1837. EAST TENN. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 19–30. [5583

Dailey, Don M. The early development of the note-brokerage business in Chicago. JOUR. POL. ECON., XLVI (1938) no. 2, 202–217. [5583a

Deals with the period 1850 to 1900.

Dailey, Don M. Smith and Scammon: early Chicago bankers. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (1937) 11–18. [5584

"George Smith and J. Young Scammon were the two outstanding bankers in Chicago history from 1836, when the city's first bank (a branch of the State bank) was opened, to the turn of the century."

Daugherty, Martin M. Early colonial taxation in Delaware, by M. M. Daugherty, for the Tercentenary commission. Wilmington, Del.: Delaware tercentenary commission, 1938. 51 p. [5585

Evans, Joshua, III. A history of the Riggs national bank; a final term paper in American economic history, the George Washington university, May 27, 1936. [Washington, D. C., 1938]. iv, 12 p. [5586

Fuhlbruegge, Edward A. An abstract of New Jersey finances during the American revolution. [N. Y.? 1937]. 24 p. [5587

Thesis (PH. D.)—New York university, 1936.

"An address delivered before the Historical forum at the New Jersey historical society April 20, 1937."

Printed also in "New Jersey historical society, proceedings", v. LV, 1937.

Govan, Thomas P. Banking and the credit system in Georgia, 1810–1860. JOUR. SOUTHERN HIST., IV (1938) 164–184. [5588

Gras, N. S. B. The historical background of modern price regulation. *In* McNair, Malcolm P., and Howard T. Lewis, *eds.* Business and modern society; papers by members of the faculty of the Graduate school of business administration, Harvard university, Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1938. p. 43–59. [5589

Gras, N. S. B. The Massachusetts First national bank of Boston, 1784–1934. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1937. xxiv, 768 p. illus. (Harvard studies in business history. IV). [5590

CONTENTS.—pt. I. General introduction. pt. II. Documents illustrating the history of the Massachusetts bank, 1784–1865. pt. III. Statistics illustrating the history of the Massachusetts bank, 1784–1865. Appendix: Note on unprinted sources and a list of manuscripts of the Massachusetts (state) bank, the Massachusetts national bank, and the First national bank of Boston (p. [751]–752).

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 381–382; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 405–406.

Hagerty, James Edward. Early financial history of Indiana. IND. HIST. BUL., XIV (1937) 265–341. [5591

Hedges, Joseph Edward. Commercial banking and the stock market before 1863. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press, 1938. 164 p. (The Johns Hopkins university studies in historical and political science. ser. LVI, no. 1). [5592

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Johns Hopkins university.

"An investigation of the origin and early development of commercial banking and of the stock market and of the relationship which grew up between them."

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 587–588; Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 236–237.

Hedrick, W. O. The financial and tax history of Michigan. MICH. HIST. MAG., XXII (1938) 34–106. [5593

A history of Boston's oldest bank. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (1937) 101–104. [5594

An article reviewing "The Massachusetts First national bank, 1784–1934", by N. S. B. Gras (see no. 5590).

Howard, Stanley E. Stockholders' liability under the New York act of March 22, 1811. JOUR. POL. ECON., XLVI (1938) no. 4, 499–514. [5594a

Hütter, Jean Paul. La question de la monnaie d'argent aux Etats Unis des origines à 1900. Paris: Les presses modernes, 1938. 493 p. [5595

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 166–168.

Jewett, Fred Eugene. A financial history of Maine. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1937. 235 p. illus., map. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 432). [5596

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Columbia university.

A detailed account of the financial history of the state of Maine from 1820 to the present.

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 189–190.

Keith, Edward Gordon. The financial history of two textile cities. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 218–221. **[5597**

"In this monograph a study has been made of the effects of industrial growth and decline upon the financial policies and practices of Lowell and Fall River, Massachusetts."

Kleinhans, Philip L., *comp.* Down through the years; the story of the National state bank of Elizabeth, New Jersey. 1812–1937. [N. Y.: Little and co., 1937]. x, 164 p. illus. **[5598**

Konkle, Burton Alva. Thomas Willing and the first American financial system. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. xii, 237 p. illus., map, facsim. **[5599**

Biography of Thomas Willing (1731–1821), "economic father of his country"—president of the first Bank of the United States, established in 1790. Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 578–579; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 147–148; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 272–273.

Lawson, Eric Wilfred. Analysis of national banking in Virginia, 1922–1935. *In* Virginia. University. Abstracts of dissertations accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1938. Charlottesville, Va.: Published by the University, 1938. p. 34–37. **[5600**

Lott, Edson S. Pioneers of American liability insurance. [N. Y.: Printed by Montross & Clarke co., 1938]. 178 p. illus. **[5601**

Mayer, Josephine, and Robert A. East. An early Anglo-American financial transaction. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XI (1937) 88–96. **[5602**

An account of the transactions connected with a loan from Baring brothers and company, London, to the Bank of New York and trust company. The article is based on documents which comprise a record of the directors' meetings and a series of letters written by Charles Wilkes, cashier of the American firm, from England in 1823. These documents are in the collections of the Bank of New York.

Mehl, B. Max. The commemorative coins of the United States; a chronological and historical arrangement of all the issues with illustrations of each, giving number authorized, number coined, number remelted and issue prices, compiled and published by B. Max Mehl. Fort Worth, Tex. [1937]. 59, [1] p. illus. **[5603**

Murphy, Thomas F. History of the First national bank of Scranton, Pa. Issued by authority of the directors commemorative of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the founding of the bank ... Supplement to first history issued 1906. 1863 to 1938. Scranton, Pa. [International textbook press] 1938. xii, 154 p. illus. **[5604**

Niehaus, Fred Raymond. The development of banking in Colorado. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degrees of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ...

1937–38. Vol. XIII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1938. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 72). p. 29–32. [5605

"The main purpose of this study has been to trace the development of banking in Colorado from the time of its beginning to the present."

Shultz, William J., and M. R. Caine. Financial development of the United States. N. Y.: Prentice-Hall, inc., 1937. xxviii, 757 p. illus. [5606

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 125–126; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 665–667; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 130–131.

Stalson, J. Owen. The pioneer in American life insurance marketing. BUSINESS HIST. SOC. BUL., XII (1938) 65–75. [5607

This article "is a substantial portion of one chapter of a larger project on the history of life insurance sales management".

Tebbutt, Arthur Rothwell. National bank failures, 1865–1932. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 238–241. [5608

Turner, Arthur Piers Legh, *jr.* The national banking system, 1863–1879. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the University, 1937. p. 241–244. [5609

U. S. Comptroller of the currency. A brief history of the national banking system. Prepared in connection with the seventy-fifth anniversary celebration of the establishment of the bureau of the comptroller of the currency. [Washington, 1938]. 52 p. illus. (ports.). [5610

Van Sant, Edward Raguet. The floating debt of the federal government, 1919–1936. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins press, 1937. 88 p. (The Johns Hopkins univ. stud., ser. LV, no. 4). [5611

An analysis of the rôle played by the floating debt (incurred during the world war) in the borrowing operations of the Treasury through the period from the close of the war to the end of the fiscal year 1936.

Wettereau, James O. New light on the first Bank of the United States. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 263–285. [5612

"The threefold purpose of the present paper is to describe some new documentary material which the author has discovered; to summarize briefly the fiscal services rendered by the bank to the United States government; and to analyze the control, management, problems and policies of the bank as a business corporation [1791–1811]."

Labor

Clark, Marjorie R., and S. Fanny Simon. The labor movement in America. N. Y.: W. W. Norton & co. [1938]. 208 p. [5613

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 668–669; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 293.

Commons, John Rogers, and others. History of labour in the United States, by John R. Commons, David J. Saposs, Helen L. Sumner, E. B. Mittelman, H. E. Hoagland, John B. Andrews [and] Selig Perlman. With an introductory note by Henry W. Farnam. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1935–36. 4 v. **[5614**

Vols. 1–2, "published, April, 1918 ... reprinted, July, 1936".
Vols. 3–4 have title: History of labor in the United States, 1896–1932.
The fourth study in Contributions to American economic history.
CONTENTS.—v. I. Introduction, by J. R. Commons. Colonial and federal beginnings (to 1827) by D. J. Saposs. Citizenship (1827–1833) by Helen L. Sumner. Trade unionism (1833–1839) by E. B. Mittelman. Humanitarianism (1840–1860) by H. E. Hoagland. v. II. Nationalisation (1860–1877) by J. B. Andrews. Upheaval and reorganization (since 1876) by Selig Perlman. v. III. Introduction to volumes III and IV, by J. R. Commons. Working conditions, by D. D. Lescohier. Labor legislation, by Elizabeth Brandeis. v. IV. Labor movements, by Selig Perlman and Philip Taft.

Davidson, Elizabeth Huey. Child-labor reforms in North Carolina since 1903. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 109–134. **[5615**

Davidson, Elizabeth Huey. Early development of public opinion against southern child labor. N. C. HIST. REV., XIV (1937) 230–250 **[5616**

Innis, Harold Adams, *ed.* Labor in Canadian-American relations: The history of labor interaction, by Norman J. Ware; Labor costs and labor standards, by H. A. Logan, edited by H. A. Innis. Toronto: Ryerson press; New Haven: Yale univ. press [etc., etc.] for the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of economics and history, 1937. xxxviii, 212 p. (The relations of Canada and the United States [a series of studies prepared under the direction of the Carnegie endowment for international peace, Division of economics and history]). **[5617**

The study by Norman J. Ware on "The history of labor interaction" (p. 1–72) describes "the emergency likenesses and differences between the labor movements of the United States and Canada; the way in which American influences have crossed the international boundary, and what adjustments and reactions, have resulted there from."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 668–669; Canad. hist. rev., XIX (1938) 79–80.

McQuade, Vincent A. The American Catholic attitude on child labor since 1891; a study of the formation and development of a Catholic attitude on a specific social question. Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1938. ix, 205 p. **[5618**

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1939.

Morris, Richard B. Criminal conspiracy and early labor combinations in New York. POL. SCI. QUAR., LII (1937) 51–85. **[5619**

A study of "numerous instances of labor combinations and collective action of producer or worker groups in the colonial and revolutionary periods, and in the post-war depression."

Schafer, Joseph. Was the West a safety valve for labor? MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 299–314. **[5620**

Shugg, Roger Wallace. The New Orleans general strike of 1892. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 547–560. **[5621**

This account of the labor strike of 1892 in New Orleans is based largely upon files of contemporary New Orleans newspapers.

Taft, Philip. Labor movements in the United States, 1896–1932. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... July, 1935–June, 1936. Volume one. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1937. p. 75–76. **[5622**

Libraries; Societies; Institutions

American Irish historical society. The story of the American Irish historical society. N. Y., 1938. [5623

A pamphlet published by the society on the life and aims of the organization.

Barnsley, Edward R. Newtown library under two kings. Newtown, Pa. [Bristol, Pa.: Bristol printing co.] 1938. 28, [4] p. illus. [5624

"Published by the author from the original articles (pp. 6–19 incl.) printed serially in Newtown enterprise in the issues of October 27, and of November 3, 10 and 17, 1938."

An account of the early years of Newtown library first started in 1760 by the Newtown library association.

Baynard, Samuel Harrison. History of the Supreme council, 33°, Ancient accepted Scottish rite of freemasonry, Northern masonic jurisdiction of the United States of America, and its antecedents. Boston, Mass.: Priv. print. for and pub. by the Supreme council of sovereign grand inspectors general of the thirty-third and last degree of the Ancient accepted Scottish rite of freemasonry for the Northern masonic jurisdiction of the United States of America, 1938. 2 v. illus. [5625

On cover: Scottish rite freemasonry. Northern masonic jurisdiction, U. S. A.

Bliss, Robert P. A history of the Pennsylvania state library. Harrisburg: Printed for the Pennsylvania library association by the Telegraph press, 1937. 33 p. [5626

Botsford, Eli Herbert. Epsilon chapter of Delta kappa epsilon, the story of a Greek letter fraternity established on the campus of Williams college in 1855, with list of members. Williamstown, Mass.: Published by the chapter, 1938. 96 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5627

Brown, William Moseley. Templary in the Old Dominion. With an introduction by John B. Mullan. Richmond: Masonic home press, inc., 1938. xiv, 190 p. ports., facsims. [5628

CONTENTS.—pt. I. Historical sketch. pt. II. Early Templar documents. pt. III. Excerpts from the correspondence between St. John's rising star encampment (now Richmond commandery no. 2) and the Grand encampment of Pennsylvania (1819–1820).

Bryant, Louise May, and Mary Patterson. The list of books sent by Jeremiah Dummer. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 423–492. [5629

Prints a "list of the books given to the college of Connecticut in New England with the names of the benefactors", dated London 15 Jan'ry, 1712/13.

Buffalo historical society. Seventy-fifth anniversary of the founding of the Buffalo historical society. Buffalo, N. Y.: Printed for the members, 1937. 45 p. illus., mounted ports. [5630

Clément, Antoine. L'alliance française de Lowell. Préface du Dr. Léon Vallière. Epilogue de Rodolphe Pepin. [Manchester, N. H.: L'imprimerie de l'Avenir national, 1937]. 301 p. [5631

Historical sketch of the Lowell, Mass., circle (founded in 1929) of the Fédération de l'Alliance française aux Etats-Unis et au Canada.

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 421–422.

Coleman, John Winston. One hundred and fifty years of freemasonry in Lexington, Kentucky, 1788–1938, by J. Winston Coleman, jr. Lexington, Ky.: Service print shop, 1938. [6] p. port. **[5632**

Conklin, Edwin G. The American philosophical society and the founders of our government. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 235–240. **[5633**

In this "brief account of the history of the American philosophical society and its associations with the founders of our government", the writer outlines some of the materials (letters, documents, etc.) pertaining to the beginnings of our government (during the colonial, revolutionary, and confederation periods) which are in the society's archives.

Council on foreign relations, inc. The Council on foreign relations; a record of fifteen years, 1921–1936. New York, 1937. 56 p. illus. **[5634**

Dickson, William B., *comp.* History of Carnegie veteran association ... compiled at their request. Montclair, N. J.: Mountain press, 1938. xi, 195 p. illus. **[5635**

An historical account of the Carnegie veteran association, composed of business partners of Andrew Carnegie, with biographical sketches of the members of the association.

Drury, Clifford M. The Columbia maternal association. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 99–122. **[5635a**

An historical account of the Columbia maternal association organized in 1838 at the Whitman mission station near Walla Walla, Wash.

Dunwiddie, Mary. A history of the Illinois state nurses' association, 1901–1935. [Chicago] Illinois state nurses' association, 1937. xviii, 181 p. illus., map. **[5636**

Dyer, J. Raymond. Centennial of the St. Louis law library association. MO. BAR JOUR., IX (1938) 265–266. **[5636a**

Foreman, Grant. The Oklahoma historical society. [Oklahoma City? 1938]. [16] p. illus. **[5637**

[Freemasons. Richmond. Manchester lodge, no. 14]. History of masonic lodge of Manchester. [Richmond? 1937]. 212 p. plates, ports. **[5638**

Part 1, by Right Worshipful Ben. P. Owen, jr., is an exact reproduction of Historical sketch of Manchester lodge, no. 14, A. F. & M., published in 1907; part 2, by Worshipful Aaron L. Sampson and Worshipful Charles E. Maurice, covers the period from 1908 to 1937.

Freemasons. Wakefield, Mass. Golden rule lodge. "The first fifty years"; history of Golden rule lodge, A. F. & A. M., Wakefield, Massachusetts, 1888–1938. Published under the direction and authority of the Fiftieth anniversary committee following the observance, January, 1938. [Wakefield, Mass.: Item press, 1938]. 149 p. ports., facsim. **[5639**

Compiled by Harris M. Dolbeare. *cf.* Introd.

Gardner, Virginia Atkinson. A history of the Massachusetts society of the colonial dames of America, 1893–1937. [Boston: Thomas Todd co., printers, 1937?]. [4], 26 p. plates, port. **[5640**

Gibson, Hortense B. C. Wichita and her public libraries. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 387–393. **[5641**

An historical account of the public libraries in Wichita, Kans.

Goldberg, Arthur. The Buffalo public library; commemorating its first century of service to the citizens of Buffalo, 1836–1936. Buffalo, N. Y.: Priv. print., 1937. [6], 155 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5642

Gray, Austin K. Benjamin Franklin's library (printed, 1936, as "The first American library") a short account of the Library company of Philadelphia, 1731–1931. With a foreword by Owen Wister. N. Y.: Macmillan [1937]. xi, 80 p. illus. [5643

The Loganian library, formed by James Logan, 1699–1751, and incorporated with the Library company, 1792, by Austin K. Gray: p. [71]–80.

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 230–231.

Hatch, Charles E. History of the Maumee river scenic and historic highway association. NORTHW. OHIO HIST. SOC. BUL., X (1938) 8–16. [5644

Outlines the history and purpose of the Maumee river scenic and historic highway association, one purpose of which was "to secure, preserve and mark the historical spots in the Maumee valley".

Holbrook, Franklin F. Our historical society accompanied by documents and lists relating to the government and personnel of the organization. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 1–62. [5645

An outline of the history and background of the Historical society of Western Pennsylvania, 1834 to the present.

Hume, Edgar Erskine. The Army medical library of Washington, the largest medical library that has ever existed. ISIS, XXVI (1937) 423–447. [5646

An historical account.

Hume, Edgar Erskine. Buildings for the Army medical library. MIL. SURGEON, LXXX (1937) 45–53. [5646a

Data on the history of the movement to secure buildings to house the Army medical library, 1818 to the present.

Hume, Edgar Erskine. The history and work of the Army medical library. SCIENCE, LXXXV (1937) 207–210. [5647

Hume, Edgar Erskine. The Society of the Cincinnati and the Tammany society. N. Y. GENEAL. AND BIOG. REC., LXVIII (1937) 45–50. [5648

Recalls the histories of the two associations, and refutes the statement that the New York Tammany society was created for the definite purpose of combating the Society of the Cincinnati.

Inter-American bibliographical and library association. Proceedings of the first convention ... Washington, D. C., February 18 and 19, 1938. New York: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. 267 p. [5648a

"The objects of the Association are the promotion of Inter-American bibliographical work by means of cooperation with bibliographical organizations, bibliographical experts, libraries, and other related agencies in all countries of the Americas."

Comprises the proceedings and addresses delivered at the first meeting of the Inter-American bibliographical and library association.

Jackson, Luther P. History of the Virginia State teachers association. Norfolk: Guide publishing company, 1937. 112 p. illus. [5649

Jaray, Gabriel Louis. La maçonnerie française l'Angleterre et les Etats-Unis au XVIIIe siècle. MERCURE DE FRANCE, CCLXXVI (1937) 316–329. [5649a

A study of masonry in France, England and the United States in the 18th century.

Johnson, Margaret L. American imprints and their donors in the Yale college library of 1742. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the Library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 355–371. [5650

Survey, with list of titles, of the books (31 in number) printed in America which were contained in the collection of the library of Yale college in 1742, as found in the "catalogue" of the library published in 1743.

Jones, Harold W. The centenary of the Army medical library. MIL. SURGEON, LXXX (1937) 1–4. [5650a

King, Augusta Wylie (Mrs. Charles P. King). The Woman's press club of Georgia. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 296–308. [5651

The Woman's press club was organized in Atlanta in 1890.

Landis, Bertha Cochran (Mrs. D. B.). The Cecilian society. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 113–120. [5652

An account of the Cecilian society, a musical organization which was founded in Lancaster in 1886 and disbanded in 1888.

Linn, Charles A. The history of the German friendly society of Savannah, Georgia. 1837–1937. Savannah, Ga.: The German friendly society, 1937. 102 p. illus. [5653

Long Island historical society, Brooklyn. The Long Island historical society, 1863–1938, a record: in commemoration of the seventy-fifth anniversary of the founding of the society in 1863. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1938. 76 p. illus. [5654

Longhway, Madeline W. The history of the library in Wabasha, Minnesota. [Minneapolis, Minn.], 1938. (Division of library instruction of the University of Minnesota. Bibliographical projects, no. 5). [5655

McDermott, John Francis. Private libraries in Creole Saint Louis, by John Francis McDermott. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins press, 1938. xii, 186 p. (Institut français de Washington. Historical documents). [5656

CONTENTS.—Pt. I. Cultural conditions on the confines of a wilderness. Pt. II. Early libraries, 1764–1804. Pt. III. Libraries, 1764–1842. Appendix. Bibliography (p. 181–186).

Parts I and II were published as a supplement to "Bulletin de l'Institut français de Washington," v. X (1937) 14–95.

A catalogue of books as found in inventories of private Libraries in Creole Saint Louis. The study is based on records of estates in the old French and Spanish archives of Saint Louis at the Missouri historical society, and in the files of the probate court of Saint Louis.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 247.

McGuire, Letha Pearl. A study of the public library movement in Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 22–72. [5657

Deals with the movement from the early 19th century to the present.

McKelvey, Blake, *ed.* The history of Rochester libraries. ... Compiled under the supervision of Dexter Perkins, city historian, by authority of the Board of trustees of the Rochester public library. Rochester, N. Y. [Rochester] historical society, 1937. xiv, 218 p. (The Rochester historical society. Publication fund series, v. XVI). [5658

CONTENTS.—Introduction. Early library developments in and around Rochester, by Blake McKelvey. The Reynolds library, by Anne R. Collins. A free institution for self-education: Rochester public library, the first twenty-five years, by John Adams Lowe. The University of Rochester libraries, by

Donald Gilchrist. The Ambrose Swasey library, by Conrad Henry Moehlman. St. Bernard's seminary library, from materials assembled by Dr. F. J. Zwierlein. The Law library, by Fred E. Rosbrook. The Historical society library, by Blake McKelvey. Special libraries in and around Rochester, by Blake McKelvey. Aristotle among the Jesuits.

Marshall, Madelene. A history of dental libraries in the United States; with sketches of important dental libraries in Canada and foreign countries. MED. LIB. ASSOC. BUL., XXVI (1937) 86–99. [5658a

Mason, Henry Lowell. The fortieth anniversary of the Massachusetts society of Mayflower descendants, 1896–1936. MAYFL. DESC., XXXIV (1937) 10–14. [5659

Meder, Albert E. The American mathematical society, 1888–1938. SCIENCE, LXXXVIII (1938) 230–232. [5659a

Meder, Albert E. The semicentennial celebration of the American mathematical society. SCIENCE, LXXXVIII (1938) 429–430. [5659b

A report on the celebration of the 50th anniversary of the founding of the American mathematical society. The meetings were held from September 6 to 9, at Columbia university.

Monrad, Anna Marie. Historical notes on the catalogues and classifications of the Yale university library. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 251–284. [5660

An "attempt to prepare a permanent record of the catalogues and classifications adopted throughout the Library's history." The first record is a "catalogue of books", made in 1725.

Moore, Margaret King. The Ladies' association for educating females, 1833–1937. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 166–187. [5661

An account of this society organized in 1833, in Jacksonville, Ill.

Mott, David C. Pioneer lawmakers association. ANN. IOWA, 3d ser., XX (1937) 563–602. [5662

A report of the twenty-fifth biennial session of the Pioneer lawmakers association of Iowa, in which is included the text of the addresses delivered on that occasion, February 24, 1937.

Mullins, Marion Day. The history of Kappa Delta sorority, 1897–1937. [St. Louis] Kappa Delta sorority, 1937. 2 v. illus. [5663

CONTENTS.—v. I. Historical and statistical. v. II. Pictorial.

Murray, William D. The history of the Boy scouts of America. N. Y.: Boy scouts of America, 1937. vii, 574 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5664

Musgrave, *Col.* G. W. S. The Centennial legion of historic military commands, inc. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 915–918. [5665

A brief sketch of the origin and history of the organization known as "The Centennial legion of historic military commands, inc.", which was organized during the celebration of the centennial of American independence, 1876, and whose purpose is "to perpetuate the military organizations who served and protected our country in the early days of its history prior to, during and subsequent to the revolutionary war ..."

Newhall, Charles. Historical sketch of Ward post 90, G. A. R. DANVERS HIST. SOC. REC., XXV (1937) 83–86. [5666

An historical sketch of Ward post 90 of the Grand army of the republic, formed in Danvers in 1869.

New York society library. The New York society library, founded in 1754; being a brief résumé of its history, together with its officers & benefactors. New York, 1937. 10 p. illus. [5666a

New York state museum. Chronological sketch of the history of the New York state museum, by members of the Staff. *In* Thirty-first report of the director of the division of science and state museum. Albany: The University of the State of New York, 1937. p. 85–121. [5666b

Charles C. Adams, director.
At head of title: New York state museum bulletin, no. 313.

Oklahoma. Library commission. Oklahoma libraries, 1900–1937; a history and handbook, published in observance of the thirtieth anniversary of the organization of the Oklahoma library association. Oklahoma City, Okla.: Oklahoma library commission, 1937. 276 p. illus. (incl. maps). [5667

CONTENTS.—I. Oklahoma libraries. II. Directories. III. Library associations, agencies, and schools. IV. Libraries and public relationships. V. Library legislation and planning.

The one hundredth anniversary of the Army medical library, Washington, D. C., 1936. [Washington, D. C., 1937]. 52, [531]–604 p. illus. [5668

Volume made up of articles on the Army medical library detached from numbers of two periodicals: The Military surgeon, vol. LXXX, no. 1, Jan. 1937; Medical life, vol. XLIII, no. 12, Dec. 1936, Army medical library number, centenary celebration.

Poppenheim, Mary Barnett. The history of the United daughters of the confederacy, by Mary B. Poppenheim—Maude Blake Merchant ... [and others] Ruth Jennings Lawton, chairman; under authority granted in convention assembled at Hot Springs, Arkansas, 1925. Richmond: Garrett and Massie, incorporated [1938]. xi, 226 p. illus. [5669

Powers, Zara Jones. A Yale bibliophile in European book shops. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 373–422. [5670

Prints a number of letters written by Mr. J. L. Kinsley in his official capacity as purchasing agent for the Yale college library in England and the Continent, 1845.

Pratt, Anne Stokely. The books sent from England by Jeremiah Dummer to Yale college. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 7–44. [5671

Pruett, Ruth, *comp.* A history of the League of women voters of St. Louis, 1919–1935. St. Louis, 1937. 32 p. [5672

Reynolds, George Stoddard. The Berkshire medical institute. SURGERY, GYNEC., OBSTET., LXVII (1938) 700–703. [5672a

An historical account of the Berkshire medical institute, Berkshire county, Massachusetts.

Robinson, Oliver. A frontier library—1806. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 461–469. [5673

An account of Vincennes university library which was founded in 1806.

Rolleston, *Sir* Humphry. The oration commemorating the one hundredth anniversary of the founding of the Army medical library, Washington, D. C. MED. REC., CXLV (1937) 45–49, 104–106; MIL. SURGEON, LXXX (1937) 5–20. [5674

Sayles, Adelaide B. The story of the Children's museum of Boston from its beginnings to November 18, 1936. Boston: G. H. Ellis co. (inc.) 1937. xii, 87 p. illus., map. [5675

Scheffey, Lewis C. The early years of the Obstetrical society of Philadelphia. COLLEGE OF PHYS. PHILA. TRANS., 4th ser., VI (1938) 125–147, 292–316. [5675a

Shepardson, Francis W. Alpha Eta; the story of Beta Theta Pi at Denison university. Published by the chapter. Granville, O.: The Granville times and publishing co., 1937. xii, 455 p. illus. [5676

The story of the Alpha Eta chapter of Beta Theta Pi.

Sigafoos, Lewis. Buckwampun historical and literary society. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 414–419. [5677

The society was organized in 1888, and only sixteen meetings were held.

Sills, R. Malcolm. The "Trumbull manuscript collections" and early Connecticut libraries. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 325–342. [5678

The "Trumbull manuscript collections" in the Yale university library comprises two thick folio scrapbooks of notes, etc., collected by Benjamin Trumbull in writing his "Complete history of Connecticut ..." to 1764, published in 1818. From this, and other sources, the writer has compiled a "checklist of eighteenth century proprietary libraries in Connecticut" (p. 333–352).

South Carolina society, Charleston, S. C. The rules of the South Carolina society established at Charlestown in the said province, Sept. 1, 1737, originally incorporated, May 1, 1751, containing also the charter of incorporation together with all amendments to the same, a complete roster of officers, members, and benefactors and an historical account of the institution from the date of its foundation to the year 1937, by J. H. Easterby, A. M. 17th ed. [Baltimore: The Waverly press] 1937. 170 p. ports. [5679

"Published by the Society at the time of its two-hundredth anniversary, March 30, 1937."

"Historical sketch": p. 11–66.

Tau Beta, Detroit. History of Tau Beta, by Mildred Plumb, historian, 1932–1938. Detroit: Priv. print. by Evans-Winter-Hebb inc., 1938. 181 p. illus. [5680

Thompson, C. Seymour. Philological society of 1807. PA. UNIV. LIB. CHRON., V (1937) 80–87. [5680a

A sketch of the Philological society which flourished at the University of Pennsylvania about 1807.

Toledo. Public library. The Toledo public library; a century of progress, 1838–1938. [Toledo? 1938?]. [15] p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5681

Troxell, Gilbert McCoy. Bookplates of the Yale libraries, 1780–1846. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print.,1938. p. 145–156. [5682

Vallée, Paul-F. La société Saint-Jean-Baptiste de Bienfaisance de New York. CANADA FRANÇ., XXIV (1937) 893–897. [5682a

An historical account.

Van Hoesen, Henry Bartlett. Brown university library; the library of the college or university in the English colony of Rhode Island and Providence plantations in New England in America, 1767–1782. Providence, R. I.: Priv. print. [1938]. 96 p. [5683

Voorhees, Oscar M. The founders of Phi Beta Kappa. WM. AND MARY QUAR., 2d ser., XVII (1937) 216–228. [5684

"Address at the unveiling of tablets on the Phi Beta Kappa hall, College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, December 5, 1936."

Wright, Purd B. Historical sketch of the Kansas City public library, 1911–1936, with extracts from annual reports of librarian, 1911–1920. Kansas City, Mo., 1937. 84 p. [5685

Wright, Sydney L. The story of the Franklin institute. Phila.: The Franklin institute, 1938. 105 p. illus., maps. [5686

Printed also in the Journal of the Franklin institute, v. CCXXIII and CCXXIV, 1937.

A résumé of the history of the one hundred and thirteen years of the existence of the Franklin institute, a scientific society founded in Philadelphia, in 1824.

Life and Manners

Alexander, Edward P. Early American dolls; the Imogene Anderson collection. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 288–292. [5687

A descriptive account of the collection of early American dolls assembled by Imogene Anderson.

Botkin, B. A. The American play-party song; with a collection of Oklahoma texts and tunes. Lincoln: Published by the University, 1937. ix, 400 p. ([Nebraska. University] University studies, v. XXXVII, nos. 1–4). [5688

A study of the American "play-party song", which was the creation of the American frontier and so "possesses a certain value for the social historian".

Brinton, Crane. Un-Jeffersonian America. SOUTHERN REV., IV (1938) 235–242. [5688a

An article reviewing "The saga of American society", by Dixon Wecter (see no. 5722).

Ewing, William C. The sports of colonial Williamsburg. Richmond, Va.: Dietz press, 1937. [4], 39 p. illus. [5689

Fleischer, Nathaniel S. Black dynamite, the story of the Negro in the prize ring from 1782 to 1938; with numerous illustrations ... by Nat Fleischer. [N. Y.: Printed by C. J. O'Brien, inc., 1938]. 3 v. illus., plates, ports. ["The Ring" athletic library. Book no. 14–15]. [5690

Volume II has title: "Jolting Joe," the amazing story of Joe Louis and his rise to world heavyweight title; "Homicide Hank," the socking saga of Henry Armstrong. v. III has title: "The three colored aces": George Dixon, "Little Chocolate". Joe Gans, "The old master". Joe Walcott, "The Barbadoes demon" and several contemporaries.

Furman, Gabriel. The Krout club. [Ed. by Dorothy C. Barck]. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXII (1938) 83–87. [5691

Prints on account of the "Krout club", whose prime purpose "was the enjoyment of cabbage, cooked in many styles, accompanied by song and merriment". The account was written by Gabriel Furman about 1835–1845.

Harbeson, Georgiana Brown. American needlework; the history of decorative stitchery and embroidery from the late 16th to the 20th century. N. Y.: Coward-McCann, inc., 1938. xxxviii, 232 p. illus. [5692

Henderson, Robert W. How baseball began. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLI (1937) 287–291. [5693

Presents evidence to show that the game of baseball is not "of modern and purely American origin", but is rather "a lineal descendant of the English schoolboy game of the same name."

Hervey, John. Racing in America: 1922–1936, written for the Jockey club. N. Y.: Priv. print., The Jockey club [1937]. x, 293 p. illus. [5694

A continuation of "Racing in America: 1866–1921", by W. S. Vosburgh, *cf.* Introd.

Hobson, H. M. Samplers and their stitchery. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 11, 12–17. (The spirit of the hand-made, VI). [5695

Hudson, Eleanor. The earliest American patented doll. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 300–301. [5696

"The first doll patent, according to existing records of the United States Patent office, was issued March 30, 1858, to Ludwig Greiner of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, for his 'Improvement in constructing dollheads.' "

Kahle, Katharine Morrison. American shaving mugs. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 268–270. [5697

An historical and descriptive account of American shaving-mugs of the 19th century.

Keyes, Willard Emerson. Miniature glass lamps. ANTIQUES, XXXII (1937) 125–127. [5698

Notes on the miniature glass lamps used for lighting in the United States, 1820–1850.

Kimball, Marie. Thomas Jefferson's cook book. Richmond: Garrett & Massie, 1938. [8], 111 p. [5699

Contains recipes, adapted for modern cooks, which were once used at Monticello and, during Jefferson's presidency, at the White House; also an introductory essay which deals with Jefferson's interest in cookery and tells how these recipes were preserved for posterity.

Kinzer, Henry. Conestoga wagons and their ornamental ironing. 15 p. *In* Pennsylvania German folklore society. The Pennsylvania German folklore society [yearbook]. Volume three. [Allentown, Pa.: Schlechters] 1938. [5699a

Landry, Stuart O. History of the Boston club, organized in 1841. New Orleans: Pelican pub. co. [1938]. xiv, 334, [2] p. illus. [5700

A history of the Boston club of New Orleans, organized by players of the game of "Boston", a popular card game of the period.

Lange, Fred W. History of baseball in California and Pacific coast leagues, 1847–1938. Memories and musings of an old time baseball player. Oakland, Calif., 1938. 231 p. ports. [5701

Lippincott, Horace Mather. Early football. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XXXIX (1937) 150–163. [5702

A history of the beginnings of football as played between the University of Pennsylvania and Princeton in the 1870's.

Lucky, Eudocia. Albums and annuals; the favorite "Christmas gifts" of long ago. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 12, 2–10. [5703

Lyon, Irving Phillips. Pedigreed early furniture; some examples inscribed with triple initials and date, of small-panel type made at Ipswich, Massachusetts. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 55–61. [5704

McClellan, Elisabeth. History of American costume, 1607–1870; with an introductory chapter on dress in the Spanish and French settlements in Florida and Louisana [*sic*]. N. Y.: Tudor pub. co., 1937. 661 p. illus. [5705

Running title: Historic dress in America. Previous editions published under title: Historic dress in America.

Miller, Willis H. The biography of a piano. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 318–321. [5706

A note on a piano, manufactured by Nunns and Fischer, New York, in 1839. The piano was brought to Minnesota by pioneers, and is now in the possession of the writer, in Hudson, Wisconsin.

Mitchell, Edwin Valentine. American village ... illustrated with material from the Henry Ford collections in Greenfield village, Michigan. N. Y.: Stackpole sons [1938]. 260, [1] p. illus., plates. [5707

A descriptive account of the American village of the past.

Mitchell, Edwin Valentine. The horse & buggy age in New England. N. Y.: Coward-McCann, inc., 1937. viii, 232 p. illus. [5708

An account of the place of the horse and buggy in the life of New England during the period 1850–1910, and of the various occupations such as the carriage trade, blacksmithing, harness-making, etc., which throve during that era.

Monroe, Cecil O. The rise of baseball in Minnesota. MINN. HIST. XIX (1938) 162–181. [5709

Odell, George C. D. Annals of the New York stage. Volume[s] IX [and X]. N. Y.: Columbia university press, 1937–1938. 2 v. illus. [5710

Contents.—v. IX: 1870–1875. v. X: 1875–1879.
Vol. IX rev. in: Am. lit., IX (1937) 382–384; v. X rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 362–364.

Parry, Elsie A. The American infant goes a-riding. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1937) 4–8. [5711

An account of the development of baby-carriages during the 19th century.

Peto, Florence. Historic quilts, spreads and coverlets. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 331–340. [5712

Pleasants, Henry, *jr*. Summering in the nineties. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XLI (1938) 12–28. [5713

These reminiscences describe life on the estate of the writer's grandfather, "The Grange", where he spent the summer during the 1890's.

Rawson, Marion Nicholl. Of the earth earthy; how our fathers dwelt upon and wooed the earth; illustrated by the author. [N. Y.] E. P. Dutton and co. [1937]. 414 p. illus. [5714

Descriptions of the various methods by which our ancestors overcame mechanical problems which confronted them in the conduct of their agricultural and industrial pursuits.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 136–137.

The real origin of Thanksgiving day. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 1014–1015. [5715

"Reprinted through the courtesy of the Chesapeake and Ohio railroad, which first published it in pamphlet form."

Notes on the proclamation of the first Thanksgiving day, issued by George Washington in 1789.

Robinson, William M., *jr*. The "America" of America's cup. MIL. ENGINEER, XXIX (1937) 241–245. [5716

An historical account of the racing yacht "America", built in 1851, and the "America's cup", the silver cup awarded the "America", in a race in England in the same year.

Saint Andrew's golf club, Mount Hope, N. Y. Saint Andrew's golf club, 1888–1938. [N. Y., 1938]. [10], 146 p. illus. [5717

"The St. Andrew's golf club is indebted to H. B. Martin in cooperation with A. B. Halliday for the preparation of this book."

"Privately printed for St. Andrew's golf club by Rogers, Kellogg, Stillson, inc."

Shetrone, Henry Clyde. Nicotiana: an ethnologic, historic and literary novelty. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 81–102. [5718

A brief study of the use of tobacco in historic times.

Skinner, Maud, and **Otis Skinner.** One man in his time; the adventures of H. Watkins, strolling player, 1845–1863, from his journal. Phila: Univ. of Pa. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. xvii, 258 p. ports. [5719

A picture of the frontier theater and American stage during the period.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 728; Am. lit., X (1938) 246–248; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 648–649.

Tunis, John R. The story of the Davis cup. HARPERS, CLXXVII (1938) 374–381. [5719a

Traces the history of lawn tennis, from 1900 to the present, and of the Davis cup which is warded to the international champion.

Walmsley, Louise Jordan. Sport attitudes and practices of representative Americans before 1870. [Farmville, Va.: Herald publishing co., 1938]. 57 p. [5720

Thesis (M. A.)—George Peabody college for teachers.

A study of "the part that athletics and sports have played in the life actually lived by early Americans".

Walter, Helen Siebold. The romance of old dolls. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 8, 42–47. (The spirit of the hand-made, III). [5721

Wecter, Dixon. The saga of American society; a record of social aspiration, 1607–1937. N. Y.: Scribner, 1937. xiii, 504 p. illus. [5722

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 402–404; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 583–584.

Williams, Joe. The All-Americas. SCRIBNER'S CIV (1938) no. 6, 15–19, 67–68. [5722a

An account of the origin of the "all American football team" first selected in 1900.

Wilt, Napier, and Henriette C. Koren Naeseth. Two early Norwegian dramatic societies in Chicago. NORWEGIAN-AM. STUD. AND REC., X (1938) 44–75. [5723

An account of the early history of the drama in Norwegian in Chicago, 1860–1880, particularly as seen in the activities of two early dramatic societies—the Norsk theater (or Norsk national theater), and the Norske dramatiske forening.

Winter, Marian Hannah. American theatrical dancing from 1750 to 1800. MUSICAL QUAR., XXIV (1938) 58–73. [5723a

Winthrop, W. H. Lighting—then and now. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 609–625. [5724

A general discussion of methods used for lighting, in which much data is given on the methods used in America.

Philanthropy and Social Welfare

Abbott, Edith, *ed.* Some American pioneers in social welfare; select documents with editorial notes. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1937]. xi, 189 p. plates, ports. (The University of Chicago social service series, ed. by the faculty of the School of social service administration). [5725

"Preprinted from A documentary history of social welfare in England and America."

CONTENTS.—Benjamin Rush: a physician philanthropist in the eighteenth century. Benjamin Franklin: Benjamin Franklin's account of an eighteenth-century hospital. Thomas Eddy. Stephen Girard. Samuel Gridley Howe. Dorothea L. Dix. Charles Loring Brace. Appendix I. Three American poor relief documents, 1870–1885. Appendix II. The first public welfare association.

Aged poor people in America; poor relief or pensions, 1913–1924. HIST. REF. BUL., XI (1938) 69–72. [5725a

Documentary material relating to legislation for care of old people in the United States during the period.

Bauer, George Philip. The movement against imprisonment for debt in the United States. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 132–135. [5726

"This study is an attempt to follow the evolution of a legal process from the point of view of social history." Deals with the period from colonial times to the present.

Downey, Fairfax. Disaster fighters. New York: Putnam, 1938. xiii, 321 p. illus. [5727

An account of the major disasters (such as floods, fires, earthquakes, etc.) which have occurred on this continent since 1881, and the work of the American Red Cross in administering "disaster relief."

Evans, Richard Xavier. The Ladies union benevolent and employment society, 1850. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (1938) 159–166. [5728

An historical sketch of the Ladies union benevolent and employment society which was organized in Washington, D. C., in 1850, for the purpose of relieving unfortunate and needy women.

Furman, Lucy. Katherine Pettit—pioneer mountain worker. Ky. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXV (1937) 75–80. [5729

A brief account of the philanthropic work carried on (1895–1936) in the Kentucky mountains by Katherine Pettit, "originator of the rural social settlement and of the settlement school."

O'Brien, Edward Joseph. Child welfare legislation in Maryland, 1634–1936. Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1937. v, 375 p. [5730

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1937.

Price, Luther Edmunds. Eagle Rock scouting; history of the movement in the Montclair, Glen Ridge, Verona and Caldwell districts, New Jersey. [Montclair, N. J.] The Montclair times co., 1937. 74 p. illus. [5731

"Dedicated to the scouts and scout officials of the council area, past, present and future, in memory of Frank Fellows Gray."

An account of the boy scout movement in Montclair and the Eagle Rock council area of New Jersey, 1907–1937.

Robinson, Lilian V. Children's house, a history of the Hawthorne club. Boston: Marshall Jones co., 1937. [6], 116 p. [5732

An historical account of the Hawthorne club, a social settlement for children founded in Boston in 1900.

Shryock, Richard H. The early American public health movement. AMERICAN JOURNAL OF PUBLIC HEALTH, XXVII (1937) 965–971. [5733

Simkhovitch, Mary Kingsbury. Neighborhood; my story of Greenwich house. N. Y.: W. W. Norton and co. [1938] 301 p. illus. [5734

An historical account of Greenwich house, a social settlement founded in New York city in 1901.

Wilson, Helen. The treatment of the misdemeanant in Indiana, 1816–1936. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1938]. xi, 114 p. (Social service monographs). [5735

Photoprinted.

"Appendix: Indiana jails and poor asylums; notes, by Dorothea L. Dix, of visits to Indiana jails and poor asylums, published in the Indiana state journal, Indianapolis, August–October, 1847, and copied from that publication by the Board of state charities of Indiana."—p. [83]–110.

Population and Race Elements

Abelow, Samuel P. History of Brooklyn Jewry. Brooklyn, N. Y.: Scheba pub. co. [1937]. [8], 344 p. illus., map. [5736

A history of the Jews in Brooklyn.

Alilunas, Leo. Statutory means of impeding emigration of the Negro. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 148–162. [5737

"The purpose of this study is to present an analysis of the motive, structure and functions of the various emigrant labor agent statutes enacted by southern states in relation to the emigration movement of the Negro in this country." This study deals with the period from the 1870's to the present.

Benson, Adolph B. Scandinavian studies in the United States. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, III (1937) 510–516. [5737a

A survey of the history and character of Scandinavian studies in the United States during the 19th and 20th centuries.

Benson, Adolph B., and **Naboth Hedin**, *eds.* Swedes in America, 1638–1938. Published for the Swedish American tercentenary association. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. xvi, 614 p. illus. [5738

"The purpose of this volume, the publication of which is a part of the New Sweden tercentenary celebration, is to recall by summaries and representative examples the rôles played by Swedes as American pioneers and citizens. It is a review of deeds and influences in many fields of endeavor, the value of which we shall leave to the judgment of the reader."

Rev. in: Am. econ. rev., XXVIII (1938) 772–773; Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 647–649; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 384.

Brawley, Benjamin. The Negro genius; a new appraisal of the achievement of the American Negro in literature and the fine arts. N. Y.: Dodd Mead and co., 1937. xiii, 366 p. illus. [5739

Brouillette, Benoit. L'influence des Canadiens français dans la pénétration du continent américain. ACTION UNIVERSITAIRE, IV (1937) 28–29, 34. [5739a

Brown, Francis James, and **Joseph Slabey Roucek**, *eds.* Our racial and national minorities; their history, contributions, and present problems. N. Y.: Prentice-Hall, inc., 1937. xxi, 887 p. illus. (maps), diagrs. [Prentice-Hall education series]. [5740

Brown, Sterling. The Negro in American fiction. Washington, D. C.: The Associates in Negro folk education, 1937. [6], 209 p. (Bronze booklet no. 6). [5741

"A survey of the Negro in American fiction, both as character and author," from the 18th century to the present.

Clark, Robert T., *jr.* The German liberals in New Orleans (1840–1860). LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 137–151. [5742

Cox, Earnest Sevier. Lincoln's Negro policy. Richmond, Va.: The William Byrd press, 1938. 36 p. illus. (ports.). [5743

A brief history of the Negro race repatriation movement (1865–1938) which advocates emigration of Negroes to Liberia.

Eppse, Merl R. A guide to the study of the Negro in American history. Nashville, Tenn.: National educational pub. co. [1937]. vii, 115 numbered leaves. maps. [5744

Photoprinted.

Eppse, Merl R. The Negro, too, in American history. Chicago, New York [etc.] National educational pub. co., 1938. xxii, 544 p. illus. [5745

A history of the Negro contribution to the development of the United States from his first arrival in America to the present.

Erhorn, Irmgard. Die deutsche Einwanderung der Dreissiger und Achtundvierziger in die Vereinigten Staaten und ihre Stellung zur Nordamerikanischen Politik; ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des Deutschamerikanertums. Hamburg: Hans Christian, 1937. 118 p. (Übersee Geschichte. Bd. 9.) [5746

Author's dissertation, Hamburg, 1937.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 1004.

Feldman, Abraham J. The American Jew: a study of backgrounds. N. Y.: Bloch pub. co., 1937. ix, 93 p. [5747

CONTENTS.—The Spanish-Portuguese Jews in America. The German Jew in America. The Russian-Polish Jews in America. The American Jew. Chronological tables. Reading lists (p. 63–93).

Field, Iduna Bertel. Recreating pioneer days. AM.-SCANDINAVIAN REV., XXV (1937) 255–258. [5748

A descriptive account of the collections of the Museum of the Norwegian-American historical society, located at Decorah, Iowa, whose purpose is "to preserve everything that reflects the history, life and environment of the Norwegian pioneers of this country".

Fordyce, Wellington G. Immigrant institutions in Cleveland. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 87–103. [5749

An account of the religious and social institutions of the immigrants who settled in Cleveland.

Fordyce, Wellington G. Nationality groups in Cleveland politics. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 109–127. [5750

Deals with the period from 1870 to the present.

Gordon, Asa H. The Georgia Negro, a history. (Students' ed.) Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards brothers, inc., 1937. 426 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5751

"Lithoprinted."

Grimley, O. B. Et hundreårsminne. NORDMANNS-FORBUNDET, XXX (1937) 80–82. [5752

"An account of a celebration in Tinn, Norway, in June, 1936, commemorating the first group emigration to America from this district in Telemark a century ago."

Halich, Wasyl. Ukrainians in the United States. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1937]. xiii, 174 p. illus. [5753

"A presentation of the causes of their emigration, time of emigration, numerical importance, distribution in America, occupation, professions, and social institutions is the object of this volume."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 454–455.

Hall, Thomas Randolph. The Russian community of Chicago. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 102–108. [5754

"This paper is an attempt to give a general summary of the Russian colony [*ca.* 1887–1924] as it appears from source material thus far collected by the W. P. A. Foreign language project of Chicago."

Heinberg, Aage. Over Atlanten fra og til Danmark gennem tiderne. København: J. D. Qvist & komp., 1936. 341 p. illus. [5755

CONTENTS.—Den Første tid. Thingvalla linien. Skandinavien-Amerika linien.

Johnson, Guy B. Negro racial movements and leadership in the United States. AM. JOUR. SOCIOL., XLIII (1937) 57–71. [5756

An historical account.

Kelly, *Sister* Mary Gilbert. A history of Catholic immigration colonization projects in the United States, 1815–1860. Urbana, Ill., 1938. 8 p. [5757

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Illinois, 1938.

Kloss, Heinz. Um die Einigung des Deutschamerikanertums; die Geschichte einer unvollendeten Volksgruppe. Berlin: Volk und reich Verlag, 1937. 328 p. [5758

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 644–646.

Kolehmainen, John I. Finnish newspapers in Ohio. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 123–128. [5759

Kolehmainen, John I. Origin of the Finns in the Western Reserve. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, IV (1938) 389–390. [5759a

The Negro history bulletin. v. I, nos. 1–9. Washington, D. C.: The Association for the study of Negro life and history, 1937–1938. 9 nos. [5760

Leaflets of about 8 pages each dealing with items of interest to the study of Negro life and history in America.

Nelson, Helge. Svensk nybyggesverksamhet i Nebraska och Dakotastaterna. SVENSK GEOG. ÅRSBOK, årg XIV (1938) 175–190. [5760a

English summary: The Swedish settlements of Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota, p. 190–191.

Neumann, Joshua N. Some eighteenth century American Jewish letters. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 75–106. [5761

Prints a series of eleven letters written by American Jews in the 3rd quarter of the 18th century. "With the exception of the first letter, the originals are all in the possession of the American Jewish historical society, forming part of the Gratz papers."

O'Brien, Michael J. Pioneer Irish in New England. N. Y.: Kenedy and sons [1937]. xiv, 15–325 p. [5762

O'Dell, Andrew C. A note on the population of the United States of America, 1790–1930. GEOGRAPHY, XXII (1937) 205–212. [5763

Oppenheim, Samuel. The first settlement of the Jews in Newport: some new matter on the subject. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 1–10. [5764

"The present paper was presented by its author at the fifteenth annual meeting of the Society, held at Newport, R. I., July 4th and 5th, 1907."

Ottey, Abram C. F. Swedish activities in America. MONTGOMERY HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1938) 212–222. [5765

An outline of Swedish contribution to the history of America.

Padgett, James A. From slavery to prominence in North Carolina. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 433–487. [5766

Traces the economic, educational, and social progress of the Negroes in North Carolina since the close of the civil war.

Pajus, Jean. The real Japanese California. Berkeley, Calif.: J. J. Gillick co., 1937. xii, 275 p. [5767

A study of Japanese immigration to the United States, 1841–1937.

Pardoe, T. Earl. A historical and phonetic study of Negro dialect. *In* Louisiana state university. Abstracts of theses. Regular session, 1936–1937; Summer session, 1937. University, La.: Louisiana state university, 1938. (University bulletin. Louisiana state university. v. XXX, n. s., no. 3). p. 21. [5768

"This thesis gives a record of orthographic Negro-English dialects from 1776 to the present."

Parks, Albert Stanley. The Negro in the reconstruction of Florida. QUAR. JOUR., V (1936) no. 4, 35–61. [5768a

Paul, Rodman W. The origin of the Chinese issue in California. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXV (1938) 181–196. [5769

Deals with the period 1848 to 1855.

Paulson, Arthur C. The Norwegian-American reaction to Ibsen and Bjørnson, 1850–1900; a summary of a thesis ... University of Iowa, 1933. Northfield, Minnesota: The St. Olaf college press, 1937. 29 p. [5770

"A review of early immigration and of the coming of the church, the press, libraries, and schools precedes a study of the reception that the books of Ibsen and Bjørnson received among the Norwegian immigrants in America and of the gradual introduction of these books in the curricula of Norwegian-American colleges, such as Luther college at Decorah, Iowa, their growing popularity with the press and in the rural communities, and the reaction that set in against Bjørnson on the occasion of his visit to America in 1880–81."

Payne, E. George. The school and the American immigrant. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, III (1937) 320–324. [5770a

A brief survey of the nature of the immigrant problem as it has developed in the history of the United States.

Perrigo, Lynn I. The Cornish miners of early Gilpin county. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 92–101. [5771

Poles of Chicago, 1837–1937; a history of one century of Polish contribution to the city of Chicago, Illinois. Chicago, Ill.: Polish pageant, inc. [1937]. [14], 256, xi p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.). [5772

Prepared in conjunction with the celebration of Chicago's Charter jubilee. *cf.* Foreword, signed: Leon Zglenicki, chairman, Book committee.

Purcell, Richard J. Irish cultural contribution in early New York. CATH. EDUC. REV., XXXV (1937) 449–460, XXXVI (1938) 28–42. [5773

Qualey, Carlton C. Norwegian settlement in the United States. Northfield, Minn.: Norwegian-American historical association, 1938. xi, 285 p. illus. (Publications of the Norwegian-American historical association). [5774

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Columbia university.

This study "seeks to cover the part of this field that relates to the dispersion and settlement of the Norwegians in the United States."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 211; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 105.

Rouček, Joseph S. American Danes. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, IV (1938) 30–38. [5774a

"American Danes, supplement to article . . . by J. S. Rouček", p. 133–134.

An historical study of Danish immigration to the United States and assimilation of our life and culture.

Rouček, Joseph S. American Lithuanians. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, IV (1938) 348–352. [5774b

"American Lithuanians, supplement to article . . . by J. S. Rouček" (p. 429–430).

An historical study of the immigration of Lithuanians to the United States and their assimilation of our life and culture.

Rouček, Joseph S. American Swedes. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, IV (1938) 178–185. [5774c

"American Swedes, supplement to article . . . by J. S. Rouček" (p. 284–286).

An historical study of the immigration of the Swedes to the United States and their assimilation of our life and culture.

Rouček, Joseph S. Poles in the United States of America. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, III (1937) 57–70. [5774d

"Poles in the United States, supplement to article . . . by J. S. Rouček" (p. 169–171).

Rousseêve, Charles Barthelemy. The Negro in Louisiana; aspects of his history and his literature. New Orleans: Xavier univ. press, 1937. xvii, 212 p. illus. [5775

Prepared in 1935 in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of master of arts.

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 527–528.

Russell, Horace H. The Finnish farmers in America. AGRIC. HIST., XI (1937) 65–79. [5776

An historical account.

Schoen, Harold. The free Negro in the Republic of Texas. SOUTHW. HIST. QUAR. XL (1937) 169–199, 267–289, XLI (1937) 83–108. [5777

Cont. from v. XL, 1936.

This installment deals with the free Negro's legal status, the law of Feb. 5, 1840, prohibiting immigration of free Negroes into the Republic and requiring those in the Republic to remove from Texas within two years, and the extent of discrimination and its effects.

Seabrook, William. Americans all; a human study of America's citizens from Europe. London [etc.] Harrap and co. [1938]. 291 p. [5778

American edition (Harcourt, Brace and company) has title: These foreigners.

Stearns, Marjorie R. The settlement of the Japanese in Oregon. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXIX (1938) 262–269. [5778a

Deals with the period 1834 to the present.

Stephenson, George M. Some sources for northwest history: Swedish immigration material. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 69–75. [5779

A description of some of the material for the study of Swedish immigration which is to be found in the collections of the Minnesota historical society. This material comprises narratives written by the immigrants themselves; books written by Swedish travelers in the United States and Canada; fiction; poetry; emigrant guides; anti-immigration propaganda; etc.

Storsteen, E. Utvandringen—og veien tilbake. NORDMANNS-FORBUNDET, XXXI (1938) 41–44. [5780

"Survey of emigration, causes, results in Norway, and statistics showing the number of those who emigrated and of those who returned."

Swansen, Hans Fred. The Norse in Iowa to 1870. [Iowa City, Ia., 1938]. p. [81]–93. [5781

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1936.

"Reprinted from University of Iowa studies in the social sciences, Abstracts in history III, vol. X, no. 4 ... February, 1938."

Trout, Hugh H. The "Scotch-Irish" of the Valley of Virginia, and their influence on medical progress in America. ANN. MED. HIST., n. s. X (1938) 71–82, 162–168. [5781a

VanCleef, Eugene. Baltic tercentenary celebration in the United States. BALTIC AND SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, IV (1938) 386–388. [5781b

"A Baltic tercentenary celebration in the United States, supplement to the article ... by Eugene VanCleef." (p. 430).

An account of the participation of the Swedes and Finns in the celebration of "the 300th anniversary of the first landing of Swedes and Finns in the Delaware River region of America", June 27–30, 1938.

Villeneuve, *Cardinal* **R.** Le fait français en Amérique. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXIX (1938) 236–245. [5782

Deals with the French contribution to the history of North America.

Winston, James E. The free Negro in New Orleans, 1803–1860. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 1075–1085. [5783

Printing and Publishing

Acheson, Sam. Founding The News; prelude to journalistic history. SOUTHW. REV., XXIII (1938) 436–449. [5783a

A sketch of the early history of "The News," first published in the Republic of Texas in 1842.

Acheson, Sam. 35,000 days in Texas: a history of the Dallas news and its forbears. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xi, 337 p. illus. [5784

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 486.

Allen, Eric W. Oregon journalism in 1887. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 251–264. [5785

"The theme of this paper is, why was the Oregon press association organized in 1887, not sooner and not later? And why was it founded at Yaquina City?"

Anderson, W. H., company. Fifty years of good law books, 1887–1937; commemorating the fiftieth anniversary of the founding of the W. H. Anderson company, Cincinnati. [Cincinnati, 1937]. 30 p. illus. [5786

CONTENTS.—Officers and directors. Historical. Anniversary letters. Our twenty-five-year club.

Barnsley, Edward R. Presses and printers of Newtown before 1868. Newtown, Pa., 1938. [4], 65, [3] p. illus. [5787

Published by Bucks county historical society, Doylestown, Pennsylvania.
Reprinted, with slight modification, from the Bucks county historical society, Papers read before the society and other historical papers, vol. VII. [1937] p. 265–332. *cf.* Author's note.
An account of printers and printing in Newtown, Pa.

Barthold, Allen J. French journalists in the United States, 1780–1800. FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 215–230. [5788

An account of French journalist enterprises in the United States during this period.

Beckner, Lucien. Dr. Jillson's *The first printing in Kentucky;* a review. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 152–155. [5789

An article reviewing "The first printing in Kentucky", by Willard Rouse Jillson (Louisville, Ky., 1936).

"Bookaneering" or fair play? Educating and organizing for international copyright, 1790–1873. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 113–128. [5789a

The second section has the title "Success after half a century; international copyright and public opinion, 1885–1909."
Comprises excerpts from source material which illustrate the efforts of authors and publishers to secure international copyright in the United States and England.

Burke, W. J. The American mission press at Malta. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLI (1937) 526–529. [5790

An account of the work done on the mission press operated in Malta from 1822 to 1833 by an American missionary, Daniel Temple, and his printer, Homan Hallock.

Carlson, Carl Lennart. The first magazine; a history of the Gentleman's magazine, with an account of Dr. Johnson's editorial activity and of the notice given America in the magazine, by C. Lennart Carlson. Providence, R. I.: Brown university, 1938. ix, 281 p. (Brown university studies. v. III [*i. e.* v. IV]). [5791

"The present study attempts a history of the Gentleman's magazine from the time of its establishment [in 1731 by Edward Cave] until the time of Cave's death, in 1754."—Pref.

Competing for news; the six-cent newspapers, and penny press, 1828–1847. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 97–103, 105–112. [5791a

The second installment carries the title: "Combining to get news; the beginnings of the Associated press, 1848–1860."

Prints contemporary material from the editorials of the New York newspapers which describes the competition which developed between the "Herald," the "Sun," and other New York papers, in securing the news.

Cooley, Elizabeth F. Vermont imprints before 1800; an introductory essay on the history of printing in Vermont, with a list of imprints, 1779–1799. Montpelier, Vt.: Vermont historical society, 1937. xxxii, 133 p. [5792

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 407–408.

Darlington, Marwood. Chester county's first magazine. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 10 (1938) 356–358. [5793

An account of the "Literary museum or monthly magazine", published by Philip Derrick and Nathan Sharpless in 1777, which was the first periodical publication in Chester county, Pa.

Field, Alston G. The press in western Pennsylvania to 1812. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 231–264. [5794

[French, John C.]. The Johns Hopkins press, Baltimore, Maryland; a brief history, 1878–1938. [Baltimore, 1938]. 14 p. [5795

Caption title: The Johns Hopkins press, a brief history, by John C. French.

Goodspeed, Charles E. Yankee bookseller; being the reminiscences of Charles E. Goodspeed. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xiii, 325 p. illus. [5796

Autobiographical reminiscences of Charles E. Goodspeed, a leading bookseller and collector of Boston.

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 428–429.

Goodwin, Rutherfoord. The Williamsburg paper mill of William Parks, the printer. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXI (1937) 21–44. [5797

An account of the paper mill which William Parks, colonial printer, built and operated during the middle years of the 18th century at Williamsburg in the Virginia colony.

Graphic arts association of Grand Rapids. One hundred years of printing in Grand Rapids, written and published in connection with the centennial celebration and exhibition conducted by the Graphic arts association of Grand Rapids, Michigan, at the Civic auditorium, April 14–17, 1937. [Grand Rapids: Graphic arts association of Grand Rapids, 1937]. 52 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5798

At head of title: 1837–1937.

Hallenbeck, Chester T. Book-trade publicity before 1800. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXII (1938) 47–56. [5799

Discusses the various methods employed by the publisher and book seller in the latter years of the 18th century for disposal of his wares.

Harcourt, Alfred. Publishing since 1900. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLI (1937) 895–905. [5800

"A memorandum ... of trade publishing tendencies in America since 1900."

Heindel, R. Heathcote. A pre-war British analysis of the American press. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 361–363. [5801

A brief survey of the papers and periodicals which received the most mention in James Bryce's dispatches during his ambassadorship in Washington, 1907–1913. This survey gives some "indication of British diplomatic opinion and practice concerning the American press".

Herrick, John P. Founding a country newspaper fifty years ago. Olean, N. Y., 1938. 47 p. port. [5802

This historical sketch of the "Oswayo valley mail", a newspaper printed in Shinglehouse, Pa., was written by its founder, editor and publisher.

Hilliard, Robert Homer. The Ohio press and American neutrality, 1914–17. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Spring quarter, 1938 ... Columbus: Ohio state university, 1938. (Abstracts of doctoral dissertations, no. 27). p. 37–43. [5802a

Traces "the course of editorial opinion in Ohio newspapers through the years of neutrality from 1914 to 1917."

Housman, R. L. The frontier journals of western Montana. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XIX (1938) 269–276. [5803

Brief sketches of the frontier newspapers of western Montana, 1867–1879.

Hufeland, Otto. The printing press in Westchester county [N. Y.] 1797–1860. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIV (1938) 33–46. [5804

Johnson, Gerald W., and others. The Sunpapers of Baltimore, by Gerald Johnson, Frank R. Kent, H. L. Mencken, Hamilton Owens. N. Y.: Knopf, 1937. xii, 430, xvi p. illus. [5805

At head of title-page: 1837–1937.
A history of the Baltimore 'Sun', which was founded in 1837.

Kimber, Sidney A. The story of an old press; an account of the hand press known as the Stephen Daye press, upon which was begun in 1638 the first printing in British North America. Cambridge, Mass.: The University press [1937]. 43 p. illus. (incl. facsims.). [5806

Larson, Cedric. Patent-medicine advertising and the early American press. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 333–341. [5807

Deals with the period prior to the mid-nineteenth century.

Lawler, Thomas Bonaventure. Seventy years of textbook publishing; a history of Ginn and company ... 1867–1937. Boston, N Y. [etc.] Ginn and co. [1938]. xii, 304 p. illus. [5808

Lee, Alfred McClung. The daily newspaper in America; the evolution of a social instrument. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1937. xiv, 797 p. maps. [5809

Traces the evolution of the daily newspaper in America.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 582–583.

Lee, Alfred McClung. Freedom of the press: services of a catch phrase. *In* Studies in the science of society, presented to Albert Galloway Keller in celebration of his completion of thirty years as professor of the science of society in Yale university, edited by George Peter Murdock. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. p. 355–375. **[5810**

A brief review of the history of the application of the doctrine of the "freedom of the press", from colonial times to the present.

Lehmann-Haupt, Hellmut. Das amerikanische Buchwesen, Buchdruck und Buchhandel, Bibliophilie und Bibliothekeswesen in den Vereinigten Staaten von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart, von Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt ... unter mitarbeit von Ruth S. Granniss und Lawrence C. Wroth. Leipzig: K. W. Hiersemann, 1937. xi, 385 p. **[5811**

CONTENTS.—Das amerikanische Buchgewerbe von den Anfängen bis zum Bürgerkrieg, von Lawrence C. Wroth; Übersetzung von Carl Speth, jr. Das amerikanische Buchgewerbe von 1860 bis zur gegenwart, von Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt. Amerikanische Sammler und Bibliotheken, von Ruth S. Granniss; Übersetzung von Carl Speth, jr. Ausgewählte Bibliographie des amerikanischen Buchwesens (p. [339]–362).

Little, Brown & co. One hundred years of publishing, 1837–1937. Boston: Little, Brown and co. [1937]. [10], 3–83 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.). **[5812**

A few of the famous books published by Little, Brown and company: p. 79–82. Some famous books published by Roberts brothers until 1898, then by Little, Brown and company: p. 83.

McMurtrie, Douglas C. The beginnings of printing in Arizona, with an account of the early newspapers and a bibliography of books, pamphlets, and broadsides printed in Arizona, 1860–1875. Chicago: Black cat press, 1937. 44 p. illus. (facsims.). **[5813**

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 407–408.

McMurtrie, Douglas C. Early Illinois copyright entries. CHICAGO HIST. SOC. BUL., II (1937) 92–101. **[5814**

Cont. from v. II, 1936.
Taken from the books in the office of the Register of copyrights in Washington. These entries cover the period from Apr. 16, 1844 to Apr. 10, 1850.

McMurtrie, Douglas C. Notes on early printing in Utah outside of Salt Lake City. Los Angeles: Press of the Frank Wiggins trade school, 1938. 9 p. illus. (facsim.). **[5815**

"Reprinted, with some revisions, from the 'Utah historical quarterly,' v. V, no. 3, July, 1932, p. 83–87."

McMurtrie, Douglas C. The record of the American press. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 228–240. **[5816**

"An address delivered at the annual meeting of the Ohio state archaeological and historical society, Columbus, Ohio, April 1, 1938."

McMurtrie, Douglas C. A salute to the first printers in the city of Cleveland; a note suggested by a meeting in that city, August 8 to 11, 1937, of many outstanding practical printers who are members of the International association of printing house craftsmen. Chicago: Printed by members of the Club of printing house craftsmen, 1937. 11 p. **[5817**

Captain title: To Andrew Logan and Ziba Willes.

McMurtrie, Douglas C. When the pioneer printers pushed westward; a talk given over twenty-five midwestern stations of the Affiliated broadcasting company, September 26, 1936, under the auspices of the Chicago historical society. Chicago, 1936. 13 p. [5818

Mimeographed on one side of leaf only; t.-p. printed.

Moffit, Alexander. Iowa imprints before 1861. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXVI (1938) 152–205. [5819

Nafziger, Ralph O. World war correspondents and censorship of the belligerents. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 226–243. [5820

"This article by Professor Nafziger, department of journalism, University of Minnesota, is an abstract of a chapter in his doctoral dissertation, 'The American press and public opinion during the world war, 1914 to 1917'."

Newspaper war in Washington's day; National gazette vs. Gazette of the United States, 1791–1793. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 81–88. [5820a

Excerpts from these two newspapers, and from contemporary correspondence, which present the story of the newspaper war between the "Gazette of the United States" (edited by John Fenno, supported by Alexander Hamilton) and the "National gazette" (edited by Philip Freneau, and supported by Jefferson and Madison).

Oswald, John Clyde. Printing in the Americas. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Gregg publishing co. [1937]. xii, [3], 565, xvii–xli p. illus. (incl. facsims.). [5821

A history of printing in the new world, particularly the United States, from the early colonial period to the 20th century.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 134–135; Am. lit., IX (1938) 483–484; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XVII (1937) 515–516.

Parsons, Wilfrid. Early Catholic publishers of Philadelphia. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 141–152. [5822

Pratt, John Barnes. A century of book publishing, 1838–1938; historical and personal. N. Y.: A. S. Barnes and co., 1938. [8], 56 p. illus. [5823

The first part is largely a reprint of the author's "Seventy-five years of book publishing" which was published in 1913. The second part is devoted to the last twenty-five years of the existence of the company. *cf.* Foreword.

Records, Thomas W. The old printing office in New Harmony. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 428–434. [5824

An historical sketch of the printing office in New Harmony, Ind., where Charles W. Slater founded a newspaper, the New Harmony "Register", in 1867, which continued operation until 1932.

Reid, Winnifred Reynolds. Beginning of printing in New Haven; from letters of Benjamin Franklin and James Parker. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 67–88. [5825

Robinson, Elwyn Burns. The dynamics of American journalism from 1787 to 1865. PA. MAG. HIST., LXI (1937) 435–445. [5826

Outlines the development of journalism during this period when the dominant forces in directing the course of the newspapers were "the necessities of political parties" and "business interests".

Robinson, Elwyn Burns. The *Pennsylvanian:* organ of the Democracy. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 350–360. [5827

An account of the "Pennsylvanian", "leading Democratic newspaper in Philadelphia", which from 1856 to 1861, was an official organ of the Democratic administration.

Rockefeller, George C. New Jersey printing before 1800. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 295–297. [5828

This article comprises notes taken by Miss Julia Sabine of the Newark public library, of a lecture by George C. Rockefeller delivered at the Historical forum during the winter of 1936–1937.

Shove, Raymond Howard. Cheap book production in the United States, 1870 to 1891. Urbana, Ill.: Univ. of Illinois library, 1937. [2], xi, 155 p. [5829

Thesis (M. A.)—University of Illinois, 1936.
"Lithoprinted by Edwards brothers, inc. ... Ann Arbor, Michigan, 1937."

Smith, Willard H. Schuyler Colfax: Whig editor, 1845–1855. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 262–282. [5830

Sparlin, Estal E. The Jefferson inquirer. MO. HIST. REV., XXXII (1938) 156–163. [5831

A chronicle of the newspaper "Jefferson inquirer" (Jefferson City, Mo.) which was "the center of political news in the state during the period of its existence [1840–1861]."

Stone, Candace. Dana and the Sun. N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co., 1938. xiii, 431 p. port. [5832

"A careful and consecutive analysis of the 'Sun's' editorial policies and utterances as they were shaped by Dana from 1868 to 1897."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 728–729.

Timpe, George. Der Wahrheits Freund. Zum Jahrhundertgedenken der katholischen Presse in den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika. St. Louis, Mo.: Catholic Central Verein of America, 1937. 12 p. [5833

Tinker, Edward Larocque. Les "Français de France" et le journalisme creole. FRANCE-AMÉRIQUE, XXVIII (1937) 128–132. [5834

An account of newspapers in the French language, founded in Louisiana from 1794 to the end of the 19th century.

Wagner, Henry R. New Mexico Spanish press. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 1–40. [5835

An account of a printing press, used by Father Antonio José Martínez at Taos, with a catalogue list of his publications, 1834–1845.

Weigle, Clifford F. San Francisco journalism, 1847–1851. JOURNALISM QUAR., XIV (1937) 151–157. [5836

This article is "a chapter from Mr. Weigle's forthcoming book, 'The Pioneer press of California, 1846–1869' ".

Wheeler, Joseph Towne. The Maryland press, 1777–1790. With an introduction by Lawrence C. Wroth. Baltimore: Maryland historical society, 1938. xiv, 226 p. illus. [5837

A continuation of Lawrence C. Wroth's History of printing in colonial Maryland. *cf.* Pref.
A bibliography of Maryland imprints: p. [77]–206.
Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 518–519.

Wilson, Samuel M. John Bradford, Kentucky's first printer. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 260–269. [5838

A second letter by this writer in the controversy over statements made in Willard Rouse Jillson's "The first printing in Kentucky" (Louisville, Ky., 1936).

Wilson, Samuel M. John Bradford, not Thomas Parvin, first printer in Kentucky. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XI (1937) 145–151. [5839

Presents data to show that John Bradford, not Thomas Parvin, was the first printer in Kentucky, though the former is so credited in "The first printing in Kentucky," by Willard Rouse Jillson (Louisville, Ky., 1936).

Wilson, Samuel M. The "Kentucky gazette" and John Bradford, its founder. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXI (1937) 102–132. [5840

An account of John Bradford, who "was not only the first printer of the Blue Grass commonwealth, but he was also the founder of its first newspaper, the Kentucke gazette".

Wroth, Lawrence C. The colonial printer. Portland, Me.: Southworth-Anthoensen press, 1938. xxiv, 368 p. plates, facsims. [5841

First edition published in 1931.

"Second edition, revised and enlarged."

The writer's purpose has been to bring together a number of facts relating to the American colonial printer's activities, and by correlation of these to attempt a reconstruction of the physical aspect of his establishment as well as to affirm the general conditions under which it functioned.

The yellow press, a century ago; James Gordon Bennett, and the young Morning herald, 1833–1846. HIST. REF. BUL., X (1937) 89–96. [5841a

Printed source material which shows how James Gordon Bennett established the "Morning herald" in New York city.

267076—42——44

RELIGIOUS HISTORY

[This section includes Philosophy]

General

Baumgarten, Edward. Der Pragmatismus: R. W. Emerson, W. James, J. Dewey. Frankfurt am Main: Vittorio Klostermann, 1938. xviii, 483 p. (Die geistigen Grundlagen des amerikanischen Gemeinwesen. Bd. 2.) **[5842**

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 932–933.

Beardsley, Frank Grenville. The history of Christianity in America. N. Y.: American tract society [1938]. 244 p. **[5843**

In this "story of Christianity in its relation to the making of our republic", the writer deals with such problems as "the rise and growth of the different denominations, the questions growing out of the relations between church and state, the evangelization of a growing empire", etc.

Bergendoff, Conrad J. I. The Swedish church on the Delaware. Church hist., VII (1938) 215–230. **[5844**

An historical account of the Swedish mission which served the Swedish colonists on the Delaware until 1786.

Bronner, Frederick Lidell. The observance of the Sabbath in the United States, 1800–1865. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1937. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 132–135. **[5845**

Clark, Elmer T. The small sects in America. Nashville: Cokesbury press [1937]. 311 p. **[5846**

Brief historical sketches of over 100 of the less familiar small religious sects.

Curti, Merle. The great Mr. Locke, America's philosopher, 1783–1861. Huntington lib. bul., no. 11 (1937) 107–151. **[5846a**

An examination of the assumption by the students of American intellectual history that the ideas of John Locke were for the most part replaced during the first half of the 19th century by those of other philosophers.

Dedekind, M. Zur Jahrhundertfeier der Evangelischen Gesellschaft für die protestantischen Deutschen in Nord- und Südamerika. Auslanddeutschtum und evangelische Kirche Jahrbuch (Munich, 1937) 254–267. **[5847**

Fortenbaugh, Robert. Pennsylvania: a study in religious diversity. Pa. hist., IV (1937) 88–102. **[5848**

In this study of the religious diversity in Pennsylvania which has continued from colonial times to the present, the writer's purpose is "to analyze the fact, while presenting an explanation of the phenomenon and emphasizing the continued religious multiformity".

Gambrell, Mary Latimer. Ministerial training in eighteenth-century New England. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1937. 169 p. (Studies in history, economics and public law, ed. by the Faculty of political science of Columbia university. no. 428). [5849

"This study is designed to describe a period of transition in one of the most fundamental factors in the determination of ministerial character, that of formal preparation for the pulpit."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 215–216.

Hopkins, C. Howard. Walter Rauschenbusch and the Brotherhood of the kingdom. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 138–156. [5850

An historical account of the organization of the religious group known as the Brotherhood of the kingdom, founded in 1892; and particularly of the part played by Walter Rauschenbusch one of its founders.

Jillson, Willard Rouse. Early Kentucky church records. KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 183–185. [5851

A list of early minute book records of the first churches organized in Kentucky. These minute book records are to be found in the Kentucky state historical society, Frankfort, the Southern Baptist theological seminary library, Louisville, the Presbyterian theological seminary library, Louisville, and the Library of Transylvania university, Lexington.

Klaiss, Donald Stanley. The history of the interpretation and criticism of the New Testament in America, 1620–1900. Chicago, Ill., 1937. [2], 7 p. [5852

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1934.
Photolithographed.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries."

Langford, N. F. The history of American protestantism; an interpretation. TORONTO UNIV. QUAR., VII (1937) 95–112. [5852a

Deals particularly with the subject as it relates to New England.

Moehlman, Conrad Henry, *comp.* The American constitutions and religion; religious references in the charters of the thirteen colonies and the constitutions of the forty-eight states, a source-book on church and state in the United States. Berne, Ind., 1938. 142 p. [5853

Muelder, Hermann Richard. Church history in a Puritan colony of the middle West. Centennial lectures. Galesburg, Ill.: Central Congregational church and First Presbyterian church, 1937. 79 p. [5854

Lectures dealing with the history of the church in Galesburg, Ill., particularly the Presbyterian and Congregational churches.

Oliphant, J. Orin. The American missionary spirit, 1828–1835. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 125–137. [5855

Presents examples of the missionary activity which illustrate the "exuberant spirit" of the missionary movement in America in this period.

Shaw, P. E. American contacts with the Eastern churches, 1820–1870. Chicago, Ill.: The American society of church history [1937]. 208 p. (Monographs in church history, edited by Matthew Spinka, R. H. Nichols. v. II). [5856

A study of the relations of the American Protestant churches with the churches of the Near East during this period.
Rev. in: Jour. mod. hist., X (1938) 469–470.

Smith, H. Shelton. The church and the social order in the old South as interpreted by James H. Thornwell. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 115–124. [5857

A study of the relation of the church to the social order in the old South, particularly in regard to slavery, as interpreted by James H. Thornwell (1812–1862) noted religious thinker of the day.

Sweet, William Warren. Makers of Christianity: From John Cotton to Lyman Abbott. N. Y.: Holt, 1937. viii, 351 p. [5858

The third in a series of volumes tracing the history of Christianity throughout the world. This volume deals with the development of Christianity in America as seen in the lives of its principal leaders.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 722; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 100–101.

Sweet, William Warren. The rise of theological schools in America. CHURCH HIST., VI (1937) 260–273. [5859

"It has not been the purpose of this paper to give in detail an account of the establishment of the first theological seminaries but rather to set forth the several influences which created these centers for the special training of the Protestant ministry in America."

Thomas, Louise Porter. Seminary militant; an account of the missionary movement at Mount Holyoke seminary and college. South Hadley, Mass.: Department of English, Mount Holyoke college, 1937. ix, 117 p. (Mount Holyoke college centennial publications). [5860

The writer's purpose has been "to describe Mount Holyoke's expression of the nineteenth century evangelistic impulse".

Thrift, Charles T., *jr*. Frontier missionary life. [Scottdale, Pa., 1937]. 15, [1] p. [5861

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1936.

"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

"This essay deals exclusively with missionaries of the American home missionary society laboring in the South between 1826 and 1861."

Reprinted from "Church history", v. VI, no. 2, June, 1937.

Walz, John A. The St. Louis school of philosophy. AM.-GERMAN REV., IV (1937) no. 2, 4–6. [5862

"The so-called St. Louis school of philosophy flourished from the close of the civil war to about 1885 ... The founder was Henry C. Brockmeyer, who had come to this country from Minden, Westphalia, in 1844."

Particular Denominations

[Arranged alphabetically by denominations]

Baptist

Dunaway, Thomas Sanford. An historical sketch of Massaponax Baptist church of Spotsylvania county, Virginia, from 1788 to 1938. First hundred years, compiled and read at her centennial celebration, September 30, 1888, by Rev. Thomas Sanford Dunaway ... completed and brought up to date for her sesquicentennial celebration, September 11, 1938, by Rev. Walter Jorgensen Young. [Fredericksburg, Va.: Carmichael, 1938]. [6], 33 p. illus. [5863

Franklin, Susan Braley. Historical sketch of Second Baptist church, Newport, Rhode Island, 1656–1936, compiled from the original records. [Newport, R. I., 1936?]. 21 p. [5864

Humphries, John D. The Yellow river Baptist association. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1937–1938) 50–73, 145–154, 231–242. [5865

An historical account of the Yellow river Baptist association which "was constituted at Harris's Spring church, in Newton county, September 18, 1824".

Johnson, Roy L. The story of Rehoboth, history of Rehoboth Baptist association, 1856 to 1938. Sulphur Springs, Tex.: The Executive board of Rehoboth Baptist association [1938]. 167 (*i. e.* 168) p. illus. [5866

Sutherland, Elihu Jasper. Sand Lick Primitive Baptist church; the first hundred years, 1837–1937. A history of the oldest religious organization in Dickenson county, Virginia. [Richmond? Va., 1938?]. 39, [9] p. port. [5867

Whitley, W. T. Early education in New England as valued by Baptists. BAPT. QUAR., IX (1938) 40–44. [5868

Deals with the colonial period.

Wilson, Carl B. The Baptist manual labor school movement in the United States; its origin, development and significance. Waco, Tex.: Baylor university, 1937. 159 p. (The Baylor bulletin, Baylor university, Waco, Texas ... v. XL, no. 4). [5868a

Catholic

Baisnée, Jules A. France and the establishment of the American heirarchy; an epilogue to a controversy. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIV (1938) 175–189. [5869

Deals with the controversy over the thesis set forth in the writer's volume entitled "France and the establishment of the American heirarchy; the myth of French interference" (Baltimore, 1934).

Billington, Ray Allen. The Protestant crusade, 1800–1860; a study of the origins of American nativism. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1938. viii, 514 p. illus., maps. [5870

A study of anti-Catholic sentiment in America from the colonial period to the beginning of the civil war.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 930–931; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 92–93; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 136–139.

Boeswald, *Father* Charles. The Leopoldine foundation reports. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIII (1938) 467–476. [5871

Article signed "P. G." [Peter Guilday].

Prints the text of a translation of the report made by Father Boeswald on the status of the Catholic church in Kentucky, which he wrote in Vienna, Dec. 13, 1847, and presented personally to the archbishop of Vienna, president of the Leopoldine association.

Boisard, P. L'établissement de la hiérarchie catholique en Amérique; le mythe de l'ingérence française. REV. HIST. COLONIES, XXVIIIe ann. (v. XXX) (1937) 175–180. [5871a

A review of "France and the establishment of the American Catholic hierarchy. The myth of French interference (1783–1784)", by Jules A. Baisnée (Baltimore, 1934).

Bonduel, F. J. Letter of Father F. J. Bonduel. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 328–336. [5872

A copy of a letter which appeared in the "Catholic telegraph" (Cincinnati) September 21, 1844, describing the writer's work as missionary in Wisconsin.

Callan, Louise. The Society of the Sacred heart in North America, with an introduction by the Rev. Gilbert J. Garraghan. N. Y.: Longmans Green and co., 1937. xvii, 809 p. illus. [5873

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 726; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 410–411.

Castañeda, Carlos E. The mission era: the missions at work, 1731–1761. Austin, Tex.: Von Boechmann-Jones co., 1938. [8], 474 p. (Knights of Columbus. Texas state council. Historical commission. Our catholic heritage in Texas, 1519–1936. Prepared under the auspices of the Knights of Columbus of Texas, Paul J. Foik, editor. Volume III). [5874

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 919; Hisp. Am. hist. rev., XIX (1939) 330–332; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 516–517; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 389–390.

Clancy, Raymond J. American prelates in the Vatican council. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVIII (1937) 7–135. [5875

"It is the purpose of this study ... to compile the story of the contribution made by the members of the hierarchy of the United States to the Vatican Council."

Crawford, Eugene J. The Daughters of Dominic on Long Island, the Brooklyn Sisters of Saint Dominic, the history of the American congregation of the holy cross, Sisters of the third order of Saint Dominic of the diocese of Brooklyn. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] Benziger brothers, 1938. xxi, 389 p. illus. [5876

Doyle, Sarsfield. A remarkable will. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLVIII (1937) 215–225. [5877

An account of the will of Regina Granadam, of Westminster, Maryland, dated 1812, whereby she granted freedom to her slaves, made provisions for them after her death, and left her property to the Catholic church in Maryland.

Epstein, Francis J. Decet Meminisse fratrum; a necrology of the diocesan priests of the Chicago archdiocese, 1844–1936. [Chicago: J. F. Higgins ptg. co.] 1937. 109 p. front. [5878

"A ... reference book for the memento ... for the deceased priests ... on the anniversary of their death."—Introd.

"Sources of information": p. [9].

Espinosa, J. Manuel. The Neapolitan Jesuits on the Colorado frontier, 1868–1919. COLORADO MAG., XV (1938) 64–73. [5879

Flanigen, George J., *ed.* Catholicity in Tennessee; a sketch of Catholic activities in the state, 1541–1937. Nashville: Ambrose printing co., 1937. 176 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5880

"Souvenir booklet published on the occasion of the celebration of the centennial of the diocese of Nashville."

Garraghan, Gilbert J. The Jesuits of the middle United States. N. Y.: American press, 1938. 3 v. illus., maps. [5881

A history of the Society of Jesus and their mission work in the middle United States.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 169–170; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 87–89.

Goebel, Edmund J. A study of Catholic secondary education during the colonial period, up to the first plenary council of Baltimore, 1852. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Benziger brothers, 1937. xi, 269 p. [5882

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 240–241.

Gough, John Francis. St. Mary's in Jersey City, a history of the parish, 1859–1938. N. Y.: Burr printing house, 1938. xvi, 256 p. illus. [5883

Graves, William W. History of the Kickapoo mission and parish, the first Catholic church in Kansas, by Wm. W. Graves, compiler and co-author, Rev. Gilbert J. Garraghan, Rev. George Towle. St. Paul, Kans.: Journal press, 1938. [6], 151 p. illus. (incl. ports.). (Graves historical series, no. 7). [5884

Guérin, Theodore. Journals and letters of Mother Theodore Guerin, foundress of the Sisters of Providence of Saint Mary-of-the-Woods, Indiana; edited with notes by Sister Mary Theodosia Mug. Saint Mary-of-the-Woods, Ind.: Providence press [1937]. xxviii, 452 p. illus. [5885

Hawks, Edward. History of the parish of St. Joan of Arc, Harrowgate, Philadelphia. Phila.: Peter Reilly co., 1937. vii, 172 p. plates, maps. [5886

Heffernan, Arthur J. A history of Catholic education in Connecticut. Washington, D. C.: The Catholic education press, 1937. [6], 186 p. (The Catholic university of America. Educational research monographs ... v. X, no. 1). [5887

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Catholic university of America.

"The term 'Catholic education' is here used in the sense of formal education, and has been interpreted to include not only the organized educational system under diocesan auspices but also the individual efforts of Catholic teachers who engaged in education in the early days as a private enterprise."

History of the Catholic church in the diocese of Brooklyn, by a sister of St. Dominic, Brooklyn community, with an introduction by Rt. Rev. Msgr. Joseph V. S. McClancy. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] Benziger brothers, 1938. vii, 9–64 p. illus. [5888

Hoffmann, M. M., *comp. and ed.* Centennial history of the archdiocese of Dubuque. Dubuque, Ia.: Columbia college press [1938]. lxxx, 733 p. illus. [5889

Hoffmann, M. M. The church founders of the northwest; Loras and Cretin and other captains of Christ. Milwaukee: Bruce pub. co. [1937]. xiii, 387 p. ports., facsim. [5890

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 400–401.

Imhoff, Maurice. Notes on the early history of St. Joseph's parish, at Utica, N. Y. CENTRAL-BLATT AND SOCIAL JUSTICE (February, 1938). [5891

Katholisches Deutschtum in den Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika, ein Querschnitt bearbeitet von Georg Timpe. Der katholischen deutschen Presse in den Vereinigten Staaten zu ihrem hundertjährigen Bestehen, gewidmet vom Reichsverband für die katholischen Auslanddeutschen und vom St. Bonifatiuswerk. Freiburg im Breisgau: Herder und co., 1937. xii, 247 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.). (Volksdeutsche Quellen und Darstellungen; hrsg. vom Reichsverband für die katholischen Auslanddeutschen und vom St. Bonifatiuswerk. Bd. IV). [5892

Kohler, *Sister* Mary Hortense. Life and work of Mother Benedicta Bauer, by Sister Mary Hortense Kohler, O. P., translator of documents, Sister Mary Fulgence Frantz, O. P. Milwaukee: Bruce pub. co. [1937]. xix, 356 p. front., plates, ports., facsims. **[5893**

"Much of the material ... was prepared for a master's thesis under the title 'The genesis and the early history of the Congregation of St. Catherine of Sienna, Racine, Wisconsin'."

Lenhart, John M. Two revolutionary chaplains in government employ (1780–1784). CATH. HIST. REV., XXIII (1938) 446–466. **[5894**

An account of two Catholic missionaries who were employed by the government of Masachusetts to minister to the Catholic Indians of Maine during the years 1780 and 1781: Father Frederick de Bourges, and Father Juniper Berthiaume.

Loyola, *Sister*. Bishop Benedict J. Fenwick and anti-Catholicism in New England, 1829–1845. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVII (1937) 99–249. **[5895**

A study of the history, character, and extent of anti-Catholic propaganda in the years under study, and the activities of Bishop Benedict J. Fenwick "in opposing the various forms of anti-Catholicism which afflicted the Church during the two decades of his episcopate."

Martin, *Sister* Aquinata. The Catholic church on the Nebraska frontier (1854–1885). Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1937. ix, 202 p. (The Catholic university of America. Studies in American church history, v. XXVI). **[5896**

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1937.

"This dissertation has for its purpose a general study of the frontier condition of the State of Nebraska and of the place that the Catholic church occupied as a social institution on that frontier."

Mason, *Sister* Mary Liguori. Mother Magdalen Daemen and her congregation, Sisters of St. Francis of penance and Christian charity. The achievements of a century, 1835–1935. With a foreword by Very Rev. Thomas Plassman. [Buffalo: Rauch and Stoeckl print. co., 1935]. 430, [10] p. illus. **[5897**

Mathäser, P. Willibald. Bonifaz Wimmer, O. S. B. und König Ludwig I. von Bayern; ihre Briefe als Beitrag zur Geschichte der katholischen Kirche und des Deutschtums in den Vereinigten Staaten Nordamerikas. Munich, 1938. 200 p. **[5898**

Thirty-seven letters of Abbot Boniface Wimmer addressed to King Louis I of Bavaria, together with 19 short responses of the king covering the years 1849 to 1867. They describe the vicissitudes of the foundation of St. Vincent's abbey, Latrobe, Pa.

Meehan, Thomas F. Catholic action. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVIII (1937) 159–163. **[5899**

Traces the history of the efforts of the Catholic church to develop national organized Catholic lay action in regard to public conferences to express opinions on social and religious issues, 1826–1901.

Moeder, John M. Early Catholicity in Kansas and history of the diocese of Wichita. Wichita, Kans.: Diocesan chancery office, 1937. xii, 200 p. illus. (incl. ports.). **[5900**

Noonan, Carroll John. Nativism in Connecticut, 1829–1860. Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1938. vi, 351 p. **[5901**

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1938.

A study of the American party and anti-Catholicism in Connecticut.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 999–1000.

Owens, *Sister* M. Lillian. Our Lady of light academy, Santa Fé. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XIII (1938) 129–145. [5902

An historical sketch of the academy which was opened in Santa Fe by the Sisters of Loretto under the title of "Our Lady of light academy".

[Peloquin, Pierre Joseph]. Notre Dame de Chicago, 1887–1937; a history of Notre Dame parish, preceded by an historical sketch of the work of the early French missionaries in the central states—prepared for the occasion of the fiftieth anniversary of the erection of Notre Dame church. [Chicago] The Fathers of the blessed sacrament [1937]. [4], 164 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.) [5903

Foreword signed: Pierre J. Peloquin.
Includes advertising matter.

Pierre Huet de La Valiniere, priest, on Lake Champlain, 1790–1791. MOORSFIELD ANTIQUARIAN, I (1938) 239–255. [5904

The "primary purpose" of this article is to show that the earliest Catholic church on the northern New York shores of Lake Champlain (apparently built by Father La Valiniere in 1790) was located "at Canadian settlement, in the present town of Chazy, Clinton county, instead of near Split Rock, in Essex county, as commonly stated. The letters here printed, from the Pliny Moore papers, also give an insight into the character of this eccentric priest."

[Ponet, *Mme.* Marthe (Bordeaux)]. Une fille américaine de monsieur Vincent: Anne-Élisabeth Seton, New York, 1774, Emmetsburg [sic] (Maryland) 1821. Paris: B. Grasset [1938]. x, 219 p. port. [5905

Author's pseud., Jeanne Danemarie, at head of title.

Ridder, Charles H. The United States Catholic press exhibit at Vatican city, 1936. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVII (1937) 28–51. [5906

A descriptive account of the exhibit, depicting the history of the Catholic press in America, which formed a part of the World Catholic press exhibit in Vatican city, Rome.

Schaeffer, Claude. The first Jesuit mission to the Flathead, 1840–1850; a study in culture conflicts. PACIFIC NORTHW. QUAR., XVIII (1937) 227–250. [5907

In this study of the missionary and native contacts in western Montana, the writer discusses the traits presented by the priests, their conflict with pre-existing native patterns, and the resultant reaction of the Indians.

St. Mary's church, Philadelphia. The Trustees' minute book at Saint Mary's, Philadelphia. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLIX (1938) 171–187, 249–261, 334–369. [5908

Continued from v. XLIII, 1932.
Minutes of the meetings of 1821–1824.

Timpe, Georg. Der Wahreitsfreund (The friend of truth). CENTRAL-BLATT AND SOCIAL JUSTICE (December, 1937). [5909

First German Catholic newspaper in the United States, founded July 20, 1837.

Tourscher, Francis Edward. Old Saint Augustine's in Philadelphia, with some records of the work of the Austin friars in the United States, prepared by one of the friars at Villanova, Pennsylvania. Phila.: Peter Reilly co., 1937. vi, 261 p. [5910

A list of the Augustinian friars, members of the Province of St. Thomas of Villanova, who have departed this life since ... 1796: p. 171–231.

Tourscher, Francis Edward. Saint Basil's, Dushore, Pennsylvania, during one hundred years, 1838–1938. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLIX (1938) 27–49. [5911

Saint Basil's was a Catholic settlement, founded in Sullivan county, Pennsylvania, about 1838.

Walker, James Bernard. The college idea in the history of the Dominican Province of St. Joseph. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIII (1937) 312–330. [5912

"A study of earlier educational ventures of the Dominicans and their relation to the growth and development of the Province of St. Joseph, which extends from the Atlantic Ocean to the Rocky Mountains."

Weiser, Franz X. Ein Apostel der Neuen Welt. (Franz X. Weninger, S. I., 1805–1888). Wien: Verlag "Fahne Mariens", 1937. 167 p. [5913

A Jesuit priest in the United States in the 19th century.

Christian

Clark, Sara Graves. "Macedonia", "The church of our ancestors." KY. HIST. SOC. REG., XXXVI (1938) 291–305. [5914

An historical account of the Macedonia Christian church founded in Fayette county, Kentucky, in 1830.

Peters, George L. The Disciples of Christ in Missouri, celebrating one hundred years of co-operative work. [Kansas City, Mo.] The Centennial commission, 1937. 244 p. [5915

Foreword signed: C. E. Lemmon, chairman, Centennial commission of the Missouri Christian church convention.

Christian Science

Armstrong, Joseph. The Mother church, a history of the building of the original edifice of the First church of Christ, Scientist, in Boston, Massachusetts. Boston: The Christian science publishing society [1937]. xii, 96 p. illus. [5916

Congregational

Eisenach, George J. A history of the German Congregational churches in the United States. Yankton, S. D.: Pioneer press, 1938. xvi, 315 p. illus. [5917

Table of pastorates: p. 244–277. Table of ministers: p. 278–304.

Hawley, Charles Arthur. Beginnings of Congregationalism in Iowa. PALIMPSEST, XVIII (1937) 1–32. [5918

Hawley, Charles Arthur. Some aspects of Congregationalism in relation to the early cultural development in Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 181–205. [5919

Kennedy, Charles Johnston. A history of Congregationalism in Nebraska, a study of administrative activities. Chicago, Ill.: Mid-West Congregational historical society [1937]. 113 p. [5920

Thesis (M. A.)—University of Nebraska.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 223.

Leonard, Richard D. The Presbyterian and Congregational convention of Wisconsin, 1840–1850. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 346–363. [5921

This account of the Presbyterian and Congregational convention, predecessor of the present Wisconsin Congregational conference, is based on an examination of the old manuscript record book of the convention.

Maurer, Oscar Edward. A Puritan church and its relation to community, state, and nation; addresses delivered in preparation for the three hundredth anniversary of the settlement of New Haven. New Haven: Pub. for the First church of Christ in New Haven by Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. iv, 208 p. front. [5922

"The first four addresses summarize Dr. Leonard Bacon's Historical discourses, published ... in 1838, besides including ... new material ... The four following relate the history of the First church from 1825."—Foreword.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 458–459; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 391.

Muelder, Hermann Richard. Congregationalists and Presbyterians in the early history of the Galesburg churches. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 53–70. [5923

A study of the relations between the Congregationalists and Presbyterians in Galesburg, Ill., during the first half of the 19th century.

Zorbaugh, Charles L. The plan of union in Ohio. CHURCH HIST., VI (1937) 145–164. [5924

An account of the operation of the plan of union in Ohio, an arrangement between the Congregational and Presbyterian churches providing for "joint missionary and church extension work, economizing organization and ministerial personnel" on the frontier, 1801–1854.

Friends

Brodin, Pierre. Les Quakers en Amérique au dix-septième siècle et au début du dix-huitième. Paris: Société des Amis (Quakers) 1935. [4], 394 p. [5925

Issued also as inaugural dissertation, Paris.

A study of the Quakers in the American colonies during the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries.

Cadbury, Henry J. An early Quaker anti-slavery statement. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 488–493. [5926

An account, including the text, of a paper written in 1688 by Robert Pile, a Pennsylvania Quaker, in which he protests against slavery.

Drake, Thomas E. Quakers in Minnesota. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 249–266. [5927

An account of the Quakers in Minnesota from 1851 to the present.

Early minutes of Philadelphia monthly meeting of Friends. PA. GENEAL. SOC. PUB., XIII (1938) 24–36. [5928

Cont. from v. XII, 1935.

This installment covers the period Jan. 27, 1764–Mar. 28, 1766.

Elkins, Kimball Conro. Quakeriana in the college library. HARV. ALUMNI BUL., XXXIX (1937) 561–565. [5929

An account of the collection of literature relating to the Quakers which is now in the Harvard college library.

Fawcett, Thomas H. Quaker migration from Pennsylvania and New Jersey to Hopewell monthly meeting, 1732–1759. FRIENDS' HIST. ASSOC. BUL., XXVI (1937) 102–108. [5930

Includes a list of Quakers who migrated to Hopewell monthly meeting in the Shenandoah Valley during this period.

Hewitt, Anna B. Friendly names in the Dictionary of American biography. FRIENDS' HIST. ASSOC. BUL., XXVI (1937) 112–114. [5931

A list of names of Friends whose biographies were included in the last four volumes "Dictionary of American biography."

History of the building of Doylestown Friends' meeting house, from manuscripts of Samuel Hart, in possession of the Bucks county historical society. Read by Mrs. Thomas O. Atkinson ... (Doylestown meeting, May 2, 1936). BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 425–429. [5932

Comprises documents relating to the building of the meeting house (1834–1839), of the Doylestown Friends' meeting, of which Samuel Hart was one of the trustees.

Jenkins, Arthur H. The significance of the history of Abington meeting. OLD YORK ROAD HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 23–35. [5933

A study of just what influence the Abington Friends' meeting had upon its members and on the community as a whole during the colonial period.

Mekeel, Arthur J. Free Quaker movement in New England during the American revolution. FRIENDS' HIST. ASSOC. BUL., XXVII (1938) 72–82. [5934

Minutes of the Nantmeal preparative meeting. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 10 (1938) 358–360; no. 11 (1938) 385–387; no. 12 (1938) 408–410. [5934a

These minutes cover the period from Nov. 6, 1781 to Feb. 2, 1785.

Quakeriana notes, concerning treasures new and old in the Quaker collections of Haverford college. Ed. by Thomas E. Drake. Nos. 8 and 9. Haverford, Pa., 1937–1938. 2 nos. [5935

No. 8. Diary of Samuel Morris (1842–1843) (p. 8–11). Notes on William Penn's letter to Holland, by Henry J. Cadbury (p. 11–13). No. 9. Letters of Thomas Herbert Chase (1864–1936) (p. 9–11).

Taylor, Francis R. The cult of the Quaker novel. OLD YORK ROAD HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 14–22. [5936

A survey of American fiction depicting the Quakers and their life.

Thomas, Anna Braithwaite. The story of Baltimore yearly meeting from 1675 to 1938. Baltimore, Md.: Weant press, inc. [1938?]. 142, xiii p. map. [5937

Jewish

Grinstein, Hyman B. A Haym Salomon letter to Rabbi David Tevele Schiff, London, 1784. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 107–116. [5938

A translation of a letter sent by Haym Salomon to Rabbi David Tevele Schiff of London, in 1784. It is "mainly concerned with an inheritance that was due to one Reb Jacob the son of Abraham of Lissa." The letter throws light upon affairs in regard to the Jewish community in Philadelphia.

Hartstein, Jacob I. The Polonies Talmud Torah of New York. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 123–141. [5939

An historical account of the Polonies Talmud Torah, a Hebrew school, which was opened in New York city in 1802.

Philadelphia. Reform congregation Keneseth Israel. 90th anniversary record of the Reform congregation Keneseth Israel. [Phila.: Printing by A. Pomerantz and co., 1937]. [22] p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.) [5940

Loose-leaf.
A history of Keneseth Israel ... by Cecelia Gerson Reinheimer: p. [15]–[22].

Rivkind, Isaac. Early American Hebrew documents. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 51–74. [5941

Prints the text of three early American Hebrew documents: I. A New York Tosefeth (supplementary) Ketubah of the year 1718. II. A Shechitah certificate issued to Solomon Etting in Lancaster, 1782. III. A letter of the year 1770.

Shpall, Leo. The first synagogue in Louisiana. LA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1938) 518–531. [5942

An historical sketch of the first Jewish synagogue founded in Louisiana in 1828.

Lutheran

Baltimore. Christ Lutheran church. Golden jubilee of Christ Lutheran church ... Charles and Hill streets, Baltimore, Maryland. Anniversary services, December 5th to 15th, 1937. [Baltimore? 1937?]. 20 p. illus. (incl. ports.) [5943

"Rev. Dr. Leander M. Zimmerman": p. 3–4.

Curtis, Charles M., and Charles Lee Reese, *jr.* Old Swedes church, Wilmington, Delaware, 1698–1938. Wilmington, Del.: Delaware tercentenary commission, 1938. 52 p. illus., map. [5944

An historical and descriptive account of Holy Trinity church, commonly called "Old Swedes."

Ganser, Malcolm H. History of the Evangelical Lutheran church of the Trinity, Norristown, Pa., 1848–1938, written on the occasion of the celebration of the nintieth [*sic*] anniversary, September 25, 1938. Norristown, Pa.: Norristown herald, inc., 1938. [4], 107, lix p. illus. [5945

Historical and descriptive statement . . . 1837–1937. [Pittsburgh? 1937?] 56 p. [5946

Includes the first volume of church records, from Jan. 22, 1837, to Oct. 14, 1840, of the First Trinity Evangelical Lutheran church of Pittsburgh, translated from the original German.

Pfatteicher, Helen E. The Ministerium of Pennsylvania; oldest Lutheran synod in America, founded in colony days, a short history drawn from source material. Phila.: The Ministerium press, 1938. vii, 176 p. [5947

Polack, William G. Fathers and founders, by W. G. Polack. St. Louis, Mo.: Concordia publishing house [1938]. 79 p. illus. [5948

A brief review of "the salient facts" connected with beginnings of the Evangelical Lutheran synod of Missouri, Ohio, and other states, during the 1830's and 1840's.

Portland, Oregon. Bethelehem Lutheran church Fiftieth anniversary. Portland, Oregon, 1937. 24 p. [5949

"The pamphlet includes a history of the congregation by a committee, program of the anniversary celebration, October 1–3, 1937, lists of pastors, societies, and officers."

Raccoon, N. J. Swedish Lutheran church. The records of the Swedish Lutheran churches at Raccoon and Penns Neck, 1713–1786 ... translated and compiled by the Federal writers' project of the Works progress administration, state of New Jersey; with an introduction and notes by Dr. Amandus Johnson. [Elizabeth, N. J.: Colby and McGowan, inc.] 1938. [4], xv, 387 p. facsims. (American guide series). [5950

"Sponsored by the New Jersey commission to commemorate the 300th anniversary of the settlement by the Swedes and Finns on the Delaware, D. Stewart Craven, chairman."

These records are of value for their accounts of births, baptisms, marriages, deaths, and for the "glimpses of the cultural religious and material life of the people".

The material has been arranged to give a chronological account of the churches' history.

Saint Paul. East Immanuel Evangelical Lutheran church. Fiftieth anniversary historical sketches, 1888–1938. St. Paul, Minnesota, East Immanuel Evangelical Lutheran church, 1938. 30 p. [5951

"A 'History of the congregation,' by J. J. Stokke, p. 5–13, is incorporated in this pamphlet, which also lists the societies of the church. There are portraits of former pastors and officers of the church, and illustrations."

Steimle, Augustus. Our story: sesquicentennial address, United Lutheran synod of New York, Albany, June 9, 1936. LUTH. CHURCH QUAR., X (1937) 171–184. [5952

Traces the history of the United Lutheran synod of New York, from 1786 to the present.

Wentz, Abdel Ross. History of the Evangelical Lutheran church of Frederick, Maryland, 1738–1938. Published for the church. Harrisburg, Pa.: The Evangelical press, 1938. 375 p. illus. [5953

Mennonite

Bender, Harold S. The Mennonites of the United States. MENNONITE QUAR. REV., XI (1937) 68–82. [5953a

Traces briefly "the history of the migration from Europe of the forefathers of present-day American Mennonites and the establishment of the far-flung series of Mennonite communities" throughout the United States.

Gehman, Amy Histand, and Mary Latshaw Bower. History of the Hereford Mennonite congregation at Bally, Pennsylvania. [Boyertown? Pa.] 1936. [21] p. illus. [5954

Kauffman, Daniel, *ed.* Mennonite cyclopedic dictionary; a compendium of the doctrines, history, activities, literature, and environments of the Mennonite church, especially in America; Daniel Kauffman, editor, assisted by many brethren. Scottdale, Pa.: Mennonite publishing house, 1937. xi, 443, [8] p. maps. [5955

Oberholtzer, John H. A letter of John H. Oberholtzer to friends in Germany, 1849. MENNONITE QUAR. REV., XI (1937) 156–162. [5955a

The letter gives a "partisan account" of the break in the Franconia conference in 1847, and a "sharp criticism" of the Mennonite ministry prior to that date.

Sprunger, Eva F. The first hundred years, a history of the Mennonite church in Adams county, Indiana, 1838–1938. Berne, Ind., 1938. xxiv, 344 p. illus. [5956

Umble, John. Early Mennonite Sunday school lesson helps. MENNONITE QUAR. REV., XII (1938) 98–113. [5956a

Wenger, John C. History of the Mennonites of the Franconia conference. Telford, Pa.: Franconia Mennonite historical society, 1937. xvi, 523 p. illus., map. [5957

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 665–667.

Methodist

Babcock, Sidney Henry, and **John Y. Bryce.** History of Methodism in Oklahoma: story of the Indian mission annual conference of the Methodist Episcopal church, South. v. I. [n. p.: The author] 1937. 440 p. [5958

Barker, Earl Pickett. The contribution of Methodism to education in Kentucky. Nashville, Tenn.: George Peabody college for teachers, 1937. 8 p. ([George Peabody college for teachers, Nashville] Abstract of Contribution to education no. 198). [5959

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—George Peabody college for teachers.

Chapman, Grace Olive. Stanton Avenue Methodist Episcopal church, Dorchester (Boston) Massachusetts, 1886–1936. [Boston] 1937. iv, 117 p. illus. [5960

Crawford, Benjamin Franklin. Changing conceptions and motivation of religion as revealed in one hundred years of Methodist hymnology—1836–1935. *In* University of Pittsburgh. Graduate school. Abstracts of theses, researches in progress, and bibliography of publications. Volume XIII, 1937. Pittsburgh, Pa., 1937. (University of Pittsburgh bulletin, v. XXXIV, no. 1). p. 68–74. [5961

Farish, Hunter Dickinson. The circuit rider dismounts; a social history of southern Methodism, 1865–1900. Richmond, Va.: Dietz press, 1938. [14], 400 p. ports. [5962

Thesis (PH. D.)—Harvard university, 1936.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 668–669; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 536–538; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 434–435.

Griffin, Clarence W., *comp.* Centennial history of Pleasant Grove Methodist church, 1838–1938. [Forest City, N. C.] Pleasant Grove centennial committee [1938]. 20 p. [5963

Methodist church, Cool Springs township, Rutherford county, North Carolina.

Hawkins, Henry G. Methodism in Natchez, by Henry G. Hawkins. Including "A centennial retrospect; or, Methodism in Natchez, Miss., from 1799 to 1884," by W. C. Black. Jackson, Miss.: The Hawkins foundation, Mississippi annual conference, Methodist Episcopal church, South [1937]. 222 p. illus. [5964

History of Trinity Methodist church, 1853–1867. (Copied from the Atlanta daily intelligencer, July 27, 1867). ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 286–288. [5965

Kestle, James Allen. "Eyes west"; a pageant-drama of early Methodism in western Pennsylvania, particulary in the Redstone district. Monongahela, Pa.: The Monongahela pub. co. [1938]. 24 p. [5966

"The official pageant-drama of the sesqui-centennial celebration of Methodism west of the Alleghenies—Uniontown, Pennsylvania, September 30, 1938."

Merkel, Henry Martin. History of Methodism in Utah. [Colorado Springs: Dentan printing co., 1938]. 269 p. illus. **[5967**

Payton, Jacob Simpson. Our fathers have told us; the story of the founding of Methodism in western Pennsylvania. Cincinnati: The Ruter press, 1938. 141 p. **[5968**

Phelan, Macum. A history of the expansion of Methodism in Texas, 1867–1902; being a continuation of the History of early Methodism in Texas, by the same author. Dallas, Tex.: Mathis, Van Nort and co. [1937]. [10], 525 p. port. **[5969**

Shields, James K. Fifty years in buckles and saddle; the dramatic story of John Wesley, founder of Methodism. Newark, N. J. [1937]. 67 p. plate. **[5970**

Tees, Francis H., and others. Pioneering in Penn's woods; Philadelphia Methodist Episcopal annual conference through one hundred fifty years [by] Francis H. Tees, John N. Althouse, Cornelius Hudson, W. Vernon Middleton, John D. Herr, John W. McKelvey, George W. Henson, and Charles F. Eggleston. [Phila.] Philadelphia conference tract society of the Methodist Episcopal church [1937]. 216 p. illus., map. **[5971**

C. F. Eggleston, editor-in-chief.

Williams, Daniel Jenkins. One hundred years of Welsh Calvinistic Methodism in America. With an introduction by William Hiram Foulkes. Phila.: Westminster press, 1937. xxii, 448 p. illus. **[5972**

Wilson, Elizabeth. Methodism in eastern Wisconsin, section one, from the arrival of the first missionary in 1832, to the first publication of the Wisconsin conference minutes in 1850. [Milwaukee] Wisconsin conference historical society of the Methodist Episcopal church, 1938. 90 p. illus., maps. **[5973**

Wright, Helen Martha, *comp. and ed.* History and records of the Methodist Episcopal church, Mendham, Morris county, New Jersey. [Jersey City, N. J.] The author [1938]. [2], 117 p. illus. **[5974**

CONTENTS.—pt. I. An historical sketch of the Methodist Episcopal church, Mendham, New Jersey, by Mary E. Oliver, edited by Helen M. Wright. pt. II. Records of the Methodist Episcopal church, Mendham, New Jersey, with genealogical annotations by Helen M. Wright.

Moravian

Beckel, Clarence E. Early marriage customs of the Moravian congregation in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania; the use of the lot in its relation to the marriage rite and descriptions of some notable ceremonies. 32 p. *In* Pennsylvania German folklore society. The Pennsylvania German folklore society [yearbook]. Volume three. [Allentown, Pa.: Schlichter's] 1938. **[5974a**

Carter, John H. The Moravians at Shamokin. NORTHUMBERLAND CO. HIST. SOC. PROC., IX (1937) 52–72. **[5975**

An account of the mission work carried on by the Moravians (1742–1755) among the Indians at Shamokin, the Indian capital of the Province of Pennsylvania.

Eller, Ernest M. "The houses of peace", being a historical, legendary, and contemporary account of the Moravians and their settlement of Salem in North Carolina, by E. M. Eller. N. Y. [etc.] Revell [1937]. 287 p. illus. **[5976**

Gipson, Lawrence H., *ed.* The Moravian Indian mission on White river; diaries and letters, May 5, 1799, to November 12, 1806, translated from the German of the original manuscript by Harry E. Stocker, Herman T. Frueauff, and Samuel C. Zeller. Indianapolis: Indiana historical bureau, 1938. xv, 674 p. ports., facsim. (Indiana historical collections. v. XXIII). [5977

Autobiography of John Peter Kluge: p. 581–593. Autobiography of Abraham Luckenbach: p. 593–639.

This diary and the letters give the story of the futile attempts of the Moravians to establish an Indian mission in Indian Territory between the years 1801 and 1806. The originals of these documents are in the collection of manuscripts in the Moravian archives in Bethlehem, Pa.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 489–490.

Mormon

Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day saints. A short history of the Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day saints. [Salt Lake City] The Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day saints [1938]. [8], 232 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [5978

Preface signed: Church radio, publicity and missionary literature committee. "Prepared ... chiefly by John Henry Evans".—Pref.

Edited by G. B. Hinckley.

Hunter, Milton R. Brigham Young, colonizer. PACIFIC HIST. REV., VI (1937) 341–360. [5979

An account of the work of Brigham Young in establishing colonies throughout the west, 1847–1877. It is based chiefly on unpublished materials in the archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day saints.

Kane, Thomas Leiper. The private papers and diary of Thomas Leiper Kane, a friend of the Mormons; with an introduction and edited by Oscar Osburn Winther. San Francisco: Gelber, Lilienthal, 1937. ix, 78, [2] p. illus. [5980

Lee, John D. Journals of John D. Lee, 1846–47 and 1859, edited by Charles Kelly. Salt Lake City: Priv. print. for R. B. Watt by Western print. co., 1938. 244, [7] p. illus. [5981

These journals were kept by a participant in the Mountain Meadows massacre of an immigrant train in 1857. The journals throw light on the life and church of the Mormons in Utah during the middle 19th century.

Roy, George Merrill. Utilizing source material. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXVIII (1937) 25–27. [5982

Cont. from v. XXVII, 1936.

The concluding installment of a study regarding the possibilities of the source material in the library of the Genealogical society of Utah, in Salt Lake City, for the study of the history and genealogy of the Mormons.

Winther, Oscar Osburn. Thomas L. Kane, unofficial emissary to the Mormons. IND. HIST. BUL., XV (1938) 83–90. [5983

This account of Thomas L. Kane's successful efforts in establishing Mormon-American amity, 1846–1858, is based largely on his papers and diaries which are now in the Stanford university library.

New Church

Hawley, Charles Arthur. Swedenborgianism and the frontier. CHURCH HIST., VI (1937) 203–222. [5984

Discusses the teachings of Swedenborg that influenced the American frontier, and the story of the founding of the Swedenborgian frontier community in Iowa, known as the Jasper colony.

Presbyterian

Bohman, George V. A sketch of the First Presbyterian church, Princeton, Illinois. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 107–110. [5985

An historical account of this church founded in 1837.

Brine, Florence W. Central Presbyterian church. ATLANTA HIST. BUL., III (1938) 179–194. [5986

An historical account of the growth of Central Presbyterian church, Atlanta, Ga., since 1735.

Brown, Arthur J. Highlights in a century of Presbyterian foreign missions. MISSION. REV. OF THE WORLD, LX (1937) 26–29. [5986a

Outlines briefly the history of the foreign missionary work of the Presbyterian church in the United States.

Caldwell, Charles T. Historical sketch of the First Presbyterian church, Waco, Texas; written and compiled by Dr. C. T. Caldwell, pastor. [Waco, Tex.: Methodist home press, 1937]. 115 p. illus. (incl. ports.) [5987

Cole, Lucy (Cole). History of woman's work in East Hanover Presbytery, by Mrs. Charles F. Cole; introduction by Rev. Edward Mack. Richmond: Richmond press, inc., 1938. 151 p. ports. [5988

Hunter, Margaret Adair. Education in Pennsylvania promoted by the Presbyterian church, 1726–1837. Philadelphia, 1937. 170 p. [5989

Thesis (ED. D.)—Temple university, 1937.

Jones, Dudley. History of Purity Presbyterian church of Chester, South Carolina, 1787–1937. [Charlotte, N. C.: Standard print. co., 1938]. 186 p. front. [5990

Kennedy, Charles J. The Presbyterian church on the Wisconsin frontier. PRESBY. CH. DEPT. HIST. JOUR., XVIII (1938) 139–166. [5991

Klett, Guy Soulliard. Presbyterians in colonial Pennsylvania. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. xi, 297 p. maps. [5992

"It is the purpose of this work to portray along with the activities of Presbyterian ministers the responsiveness of Presbyterian congregations in the extension of religious influences within the province of Pennsylvania."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 401–402; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 534–535.

Kull, Irving Stoddard. Presbyterian attitudes toward slavery. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 101–114. [5993

Leonard, Richard D. The Presbyterian and Congregational convention of Wisconsin, 1840–1850. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 346–363. [5994

This account of the Presbyterian and Congregational convention, predecessor of the present Wisconsin Congregational conference, is based on an examination of the old manuscript record book of the convention.

Lyons, John F. An old note-book. PRESBY. CH. DEPT. HIST. JOUR., XVIII (1938) 167–176. [5995-6

An account of the work of Prof. George E. Day, of Lane seminary, Cincinnati, O. (since removed to Chicago), in securing books for the library of the seminary during a trip to Europe in 1866. The account is based on a report written by Dr. Day in an old notebook.

McKinney, William Wilson. Early Pittsburgh Presbyterianism; tracing the development of the Presbyterian church, United States of America, in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania from 1758–1839. Pittsburgh, Pa.: The Gibson press, 1938. 345 p. illus., map. [5997

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Pittsburgh, 1936.
"The manuscript ... appeared as a series of articles in the Journal of the Department of history of the Presbyterian church [v. XVII (1937) 207–390, XVIII (1938) 1–136]"—Pref.

McSpadden, J. Walker. The Central Presbyterian church; the story of a hundred years. Montclair, N. J.: Edward Madison co., 1937. xi, 172 p. illus. [5998

Markle, Gladys Jones. The Presbyterian congregation of Hazleton; a history of the first hundred years ... on the occasion of the centennial anniversary of the founding of the church. Hazleton, Penna., 1938. [10], 244 p. illus. [5999

Issued in box.
"250 copies of this book have been printed for Gladys Jones Markle by William E. Rudge's sons, New York." Autographed by author.

Miller, Samuel. Sketch of the early history of the First Presbyterian church, by the Rev. Dr. Samuel Miller, about the year 1796. A reprint. [Brooklyn-New York: Printed by F. Weidner print. and pub. co.] 1937. 46 p. illus. [6000

The First Presbyterian church, New York city.

Muelder, Hermann Richard. Congregationalists and Presbyterians in the early history of the Galesburg churches. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 53–70. [6001

A study of the relations between the Congregationalists and Presbyterians in Galesburg, Ill., during the first half of the 19th century.

Speer, Robert E. The foreign missionary centennial of the Presbyterian church. REV. AND EXPOSITOR, XXXIV (1937) 417–438. [6002

An historical account of the foreign missionary work of the Presbyterian church, 1704 to the present.

Squires, William H. T. The Presbyterian church in the colony of Virginia, 1562–1788, by W. H. T. Squires. [Richmond? 1938]. 17 p. [6003

Reprinted from the "Union seminary review", Richmond, Va., October, 1938.

Thomas, Belle. The first one hundred years; a history of the First Presbyterian church, Muncie, Indiana. Publications sponsored by the Women's auxiliary and the Flower mission, 1938. [Muncie, Ind.: Scott print. co., 1938]. vii, [1], 9–137 p. plates. [6004

At head of title: 1838–1938.

Travell, Ira Winthrop. Silver anniversary, 1912–1937, the West side Presbyterian church in Ridgewood, New Jersey. N. Y.: H. M. Davison, 1937. 48 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6005

"The material in this volume is largely from two ... scrapbooks made by Mr. George H. Pfeiffer ... These scrapbooks provided the material for Ira W. Travell's historical sketch."

Wright, Helen Martha, *comp.* Two hundredth anniversary, reminiscences of the First Presbyterian church, Mendham, New Jersey, 1738–1938. Supplement to History and records. Jersey City, N. J. Pub. by the editor. 1938. 62 p. illus. [6006

Young, Herrick Black. The centennial of Presbyterian missions. MISSION. REV. OF THE WORLD, LX (1937) 241–244. [6006a

Zenos, Andrew C. Presbyterianism in America; past-present and prospective. N. Y.: T. Nelson and sons, 1937. 216 p. [6007

Zorbaugh, Charles L. The plan of union in Ohio. CHURCH HIST., VI (1937) 145–164. [6008

An account of the operation of the plan of union in Ohio, an arrangement between the Congregational and Presbyterian churches providing for "joint missionary and church extension work, economizing organization and ministerial personnel" on the frontier, 1801–1854.

Protestant Episcopal

Bataille, Edward F. Grace church in Newark; the first hundred years, 1837–1937. [Newark, N. J.: The Kenny press, 1937]. xi, 140 p. illus. [6009

Brownell, Thomas C. Bishop Thomas C. Brownell's journal of his missionary tours, 1829 and 1834. With notes by William A. Beardsley. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 303–322. [6010

The journal printed here was kept by Bishop Brownell during his missionary tour through "the states south and west of the Alleghany mountains".

Brydon, George Maclaren. The Episcopal church among the Negroes of Virginia. Richmond, Va.: Virginia diocesan library, 1937. 25 p. [6011

Traces the history of the ministry of the Protestant Episcopal church among the Negroes of Virginia from the first introduction of the slaves into the colony in 1619 to the present time.

Burr, Nelson H. The early history of the Swedes and the Episcopal church in America. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 113–132. [6012

Chapman, John W. Beginnings in Alaska. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 97–102. [6013

An account of the establishment of the first missions in Alaska of the Protestant Episcopal church, 1886.

Chorley, E. Clowes. The planting of the church in Virginia. NEW AM. CHURCH MO., XLIII (1938) 155–161, 211–216. [6014

Deals with the founding of the Protestant Episcopal church in colonial Virginia.

Coxe, Arthur Cleveland. Reminiscences of Arthur Cleveland Coxe, bishop of western New York, 1565–1596 [*i. e.* 1865–1896]. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 78–96. [6015

These reminiscences of Bishop Coxe give his recollections of the Protestant Episcopal church in New York at the end of the 1820's, and of Rev. John Henry Hobart (1775–1830) who was consecrated Bishop of New York in 1811.

Daniel, Marjorie. Anglicans and dissenters in Georgia, 1758–1777. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 247–262. [6016

This study of the religious history of Georgia is concerned largely with "the question of external ecclesiastical control, issues and grievances of a religious nature which appeared in the revolutionary argument, and the alignment of the sects on the question of open conflict with Great Britain".

Hardy, Edward Rochie, *jr.* Fifty years of the Clerical union. NEW AM. CHURCH MO., XLIII (1938) 217–223. [6017

A brief account of the career of the Clerical union for the maintenance and defence of Catholic principles, founded by clergy of the Protestant Episcopal church, 1887.

Haupt, William H. The church in Kansas. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VI (1937) 207–239, 399–430. [6018

Title varies.

An historical account of the Protestant Episcopal church in Kansas, from 1835 through the 1860's.

Henderson, Archibald. The Church of the Atonement and the Chapel of the Cross at Chapel Hill, North Carolina. Hartford, Conn.: Church missions pub. co., 1938. 57 p. illus. (Story and pageant series. [no. 59]). [6019

A history of the Protestant Episcopal church in Chapel Hill, N. C., particularly as it relates to the Chapel of the Cross built on the University of North Carolina campus in 1924.

Historical magazine of the Protestant Episcopal church. The church in Ohio number. v. VI, no. 3. New Brunswick, N. J., 1937. p. 276–347. [6020

This number of the "Historical magazine of the Protestant Episcopal church" is devoted largely to articles concerning the bishops of Ohio.

CONTENTS.—Foreword, by the bishops of Ohio [Warren L. Rogers, and Henry W. Hobson]. The beginnings of the church in Ohio and Kenyon college, by Evelyn A. Cummins. The McIlvaine Episcopate, by B. Z. Stambaugh. The diocese of southern Ohio and its bishops, by Thomas Lloyd Bush. The diocese of Ohio, 1874–1937, by Louis E. Daniels. The Cincinnati general conventions of 1850 and 1910, by E. Clowes Chorley.

Jenkins, Thomas. The church in Nevada. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VI (1937) 370–398. [6021

An historical sketch of the Protestant Episcopal church in Nevada.

Lindquist, G. E. Early work among the Indians. MISSION. REV. OF THE WORLD, LX (1937) 533–538. [6021a

A brief outline of the work of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel among the Indians of North America during the past 150 years.

McLean, Julia Norton. History of Trinity church, Portland, Connecticut, 1788–1938. Portland, Conn. [Middlesex county printery] 1938. 197 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6022

Manross, William Wilson. The Episcopal church in the United States, 1800–1840, a study in church life. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press; London: P. S. King and son, 1938. 270 p. (Columbia univ. stud., no. 441). [6023

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Columbia university.

"This present monograph attempts the ... task of telling the story of one denomination during the period, and of showing what its daily life was like and how it was affected by the changes that took place."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 477.

Middleton, R. D. Dr. Routh. London, New York, Toronto: Oxford university press, 1938. xvi, 278 p. [6024

A biography of Martin Joseph Routh (1755–1854) president of Magdalena college, Oxford. Chapter V entitled "Dr. Routh and the American church," deals with the part he played in the creation of an American episcopate.

Mitchell, Ann Maria. The Massachusetts diocesan library and the parish historian. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 277–286. [6025

A history of the Massachusetts diocesan library of the Protestant Episcopal church, Boston.

Parson, A. B. The beginning of the church in Liberia. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 154–177. [6026

Outlines the background and beginnings of the missionary work of the Protestant Episcopal church in Liberia.

Pennington, Edgar Legare. The Church of England in colonial New Hampshire. Hartford, Conn.: Church missions pub. co., 1937–38. 12 p. (Story and pageant. [no. 57]). [6027

Pennington, Edgar Legare. The Episcopal church in Florida, 1763–1892. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 3–77. [6028

Stanley, Victor Bland, *jr.* Marion churches and churchmen, 1735–1935; a narrative of the Church of England and its successor, the Episcopal church. [Charleston, S. C.: Southern print. and pub. co., 1938]. 109, [3] p. map. [6029

"The purpose of this book is to tell the story of the Church of England in early Marion county [South Carolina] and its successor, the Protestant Episcopal church in modern Marion county and to narrate the history of the first settlers of the county."

Reformed Church

Bready, Guy P. History of Maryland classis of the Reformed church in the United States; or, The history of the Reformed church in Maryland since 1820. [Taneytown, Md.: The Carroll record print, 1938]. 320 p. illus. [6030

Ministers and licentiates of Maryland classis: p. 274–296.

Kalassay, Sandor. The history of the American Hungarian Reformed church. Volume one. Pittsburgh: Magyarsag, 1937. 256 p. [6031

Lancaster, Pa. Theological seminary of the Reformed church in the United States. Centennial register, 1825–1925. (Continued down to the year 1932). Compiled by William A. Korn, and C. Nevin Heller. Lancaster, Pa., 1937. 160 p. (*Its* Bulletin ... [v. VIII, no. 1]). [6032

Maynard, John A. F. The Huguenot church of New York; a history of the French church of Saint Esprit. N. Y., 1938. 317 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6033

[**Sipple, Simon**]. History of Zion Reformed church, Allentown, Pennsylvania, 1762–1937. [By Simon Sipple, D. D.] pastor. [Allentown, Pa.: Berkemeyer-Keck co., 1937]. 339, [8] p. illus., ports., facisms. [6034

Author's name omitted on t.-p., supplied in manuscript.
"1762–1937; one hundred seventy-fifth anniversary [program]": [8] p. at end.

Wetzel, Daniel J. First Reformed church of Reading. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1938) 73–76. [6035

An historical account of the First Reformed church which was founded in Reading in 1753.

Reorganized Church of the Latter-Day Saints

Davis, Inez Smith. The story of the church. Independence, Mo.: Herald pub. house, 1938. 480 p. [6036

History of the Reorganized church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day saints founded in 1830.

Shakers

Andrews, Edward D. Shaker songs. MUSICAL QUAR., XXIII (1937) 491–508. [6036a

"It is the purpose of this article to describe briefly the circumstances under which the so-called vision and gift songs of the Shakers were received, to give a representative selection of the compositions themselves, and to indicate how the songs were employed in the sacred marches and quick dances of the sect."

Chase, Daryl. The early Shakers; an experiment in religious communism. [Chicago] 1938. [2], 22 p. [6037

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1936.
Lithoprinted.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

Unitarian

[Eliot, Samuel A.]. A cradle of liberty; being the story of the West church in Boston, 1737–1937. UNITARIAN HIST SOC. PROC., V (1937) pt. 2, 1–13. [6038

Faust, C. H. The background of the Unitarian opposition to Transcendentalism. MODERN PHILOL., XXXV (1938) 297–324. [6039

Outlines the background of the controversy between the Unitarians and Transcendentalists which developed in the early 19th century.

Foote, Henry Wilder. A descriptive catalogue of American Unitarian hymn books. UNITARIAN HIST. SOC. PROC., VI (1938) pt. 1, 31–49. [6040

A descriptive catalogue of an exhibition of Unitarian hymn-books published in this country during the past 155 years. The exhibition was held at Boston, May 22–28, 1938.

Lee, Mary. A history of the Chestnut Hill chapel; being an address delivered at the dinner held on October sixteenth, nineteen hundred and thirty-six to celebrate the seventy-fifth anniversary of the founding of the chapel, compiled chiefly from letters written by Francis L. Lee and his wife, Sarah Wilson Lee, by their granddaughter, Mary Lee. [Chestnut Hill, Mass.] The history committee of the First church in Chestnut Hill, 1937. 91 p. illus., maps. [6041

United Brethren in Christ

Holdcraft, Paul E. History of the Pennsylvania conference of the Church of the United brethren in Christ. Susqicentennial [*sic*] ed., 1789–1939. [Fayetteville, Pa.: Craft press, inc., 1938]. xv, 17–506 p. illus. [6042

Biography

Hawaiian mission children's society, Honolulu. Missionary album; portraits and biographical sketches of the American Protestant missionaries to the Hawaiian islands [1820–1894]. Enlarged from the edition of 1901. Honolulu, Hawaii: Hawaiian mission children's society, 1937. [2], 199 p. illus. [6043

Second edition. *cf.* Pref.
First edition published under title: Portraits of American Protestant missionaries to Hawaii.
CONTENTS.—List of companies. List of individual arrivals. Missionaries and stations. Instructions given the pioneer company. Portraits and biographical sketches. List of missionaries in Micronesia and the Marquesas.

Miller, Basil. God's great soul winners; inspirational biographies of the world's greatest soul winners. Anderson, Ind.: The Warner press [1937]. 125 p. [6044

CONTENTS.—George Whitefield. Jonathan Edwards. Elder Jacob Knapp. Charles Finey. Peter Cartwright. D. L. Moody. William Bramwell. John Inskip. John Vassar. Gipsy Smith. Amanda Smith. E. Stanley Jones.

Weis, Frederick Lewis. The colonial churches and the colonial clergy of the middle and southern colonies, 1607–1776. Lancaster, Mass.: Society of the descendants of the colonial clergy, 1938. 140 p. front. [6045

BEECHER. **Crocker, Lionel.** Henry Ward Beecher's speaking art. N. Y. [etc.] Revell [1937]. 243 p. [6046

BEMAN. **Warner, Robert A.** Amos Gerry Beman—1812–1874, a memoir on a forgotten leader. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 200–221. [6047

BOUCHARD. **Bouchard, James.** James Bouchard, S. J., French-Delaware Indian. [Ed. by Gilbert J. Garraghan]. MID-AMERICA, XIX (1937) 265–285. [6048

Prints the text of letters and an autobiography by James Bouchard (d. 1889) a Delaware Indian who became a Jesuit missionary on the Pacific coast.

BOUCHER. **Marshall, R. W.** What Jonathan Boucher preached. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 1–12. [6049

Jonathan Boucher was an Anglican priest, and tory, of Maryland. "This paper is only concerned with the doctrines Boucher preached in America, no attempt has been made to analyze his character or to weigh all the claims he makes for himself."

BOYNTON. **Boynton, Edward C.** Nehemiah Boynton [1856–1933] some notes on his life. MEDFORD HIST. REG., XLI (1938) 49–57. [6050

BRANTLY. **Williams, R. L.** Reverend Erskine Brantly, D. D. [1850–1936]. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 131–138. [6051

BROADUS. **Mitchell, Samuel Chiles.** Dr. John A. Broadus [1827–1895]. CROZER QUAR., XIV (1937) 123–126. [6052

BROWNELL. **Beardsley, William A.** Thomas Church Brownell [1779–1865] third bishop of Connecticut. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VI (1937) 350–369. [6053

BUSHNELL. **Myers, A. J. William.** Horace Bushnell [1802–1876] and religious education. Boston: Manthorne and Burack, inc., 1937. [10], 183 p. port. [6054

CADLE. **Greene, Howard.** The Reverend Fish Cadle, a missionary of the Protestant Episcopal church in the territories of Michigan and Wisconsin in the early nineteenth century. Waukesha, Wis.: Davis-Greene corporation. 1937. xviii, 163 p. [6055

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 250–251.

CHANNING. **Schneider, Herbert Wallace.** The intellectual background of William Ellery Channing [1780–1842]. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 3–23. [6056

COFFIN. **Coffin, Margaret.** Life of Charles Coffin, D. D., 1775–1853. [n. p.] 1937. 15 p. [6057

Biographical data regarding Rev. Charles Coffin (1775–1853), Presbyterian minister and president of East Tennessee college (now the University of Tennessee) at Knoxville.

COOPER. **Jervey, Theodore D.** Reverend Robert Cooper [d. 1835]. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXVIII (1937) 120–125. [6058

DICKEY. **Dempsey, Elam Franklin.** Life of Bishop Dickey [1864–1928] bishop of the Methodist Episcopal church, South. Memorial edition. Introduction by Bishop W. A. Candler. Nashville: Publishing house of the Methodist Episcopal church, South [1937]. xviii, 304 p. illus. [6059

DOTY. **Lydekker, John W.** The Reverend John Doty, 1745–1841. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 287–300. [6060

DUFFIELD. **Vander Velde, L. G.** The diary of George Duffield. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 21–34. [6061

Discusses the historical significance of the diary kept by George Duffield, Presbyterian minister in Detroit, during the years 1828–1836 and 1846–1868. The diary "not only presents an interesting personal study, it throws a revealing light upon the important part played by church leaders of conviction ministering on the frontier."

——— **Vander Velde, L. G.,** *ed.* Notes on the diary of George Duffield. MISS. VALLEY HIST. REV., XXIV (1937) 53–67. [6062

These notes "consisting in part of direct quotations, in part of editorial summary", are intended to illustrate the content of the diary kept by George Duffield, frontier minister at Detroit (see also no. 6061).

DU QUESNAY. **Lafargue, André.** A man of God and a servant of humanity: the Reverend Marie Arthur Guillaume le Mercier Du Quesnay [1809–1858] a biographical sketch. LA. HIST. QUAR., XX (1937) 680–689. [6063

EDDY. **Wilbur, Sibyl.** The life of Mary Baker Eddy. Boston, Mass.: Christian Science publishing society [1938]. xvi, 406 p. illus. [6064

ELLIOTT. **Pennington, Edgar Legare.** Stephen Elliott [1806–1866] first bishop of Georgia. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 203–263. [6065

FARLEY. **Robbins, Wallace W.** Charles A. Farley [1806–1887] messenger of liberalism. UNITARIAN HIST. SOC. PROC., VI (1938) pt. 1, 1–12. [6066

FINLEY. **Carswell, Arch W.** A study of Rev. Robert Finley, D.D. [1772–1817]. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 190–197. [6067

FORSHEE. **Owens,** *Sister* **M. Lilliana.** Colorado's pioneer graduate. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 173–177. [6068

A brief sketch of Jessie Forshee (Sister Mary Vitalis) who graduated from St. Mary academy, Denver, in the first graduating class, in 1875.

FRELINGHUYSEN. **Frelinghuysen, Peter H. B.,** *jr.* Theodorus Jacobus Frelinghuysen [*ca.* 1691–*ca.* 1747]. Published by permission of the Society of colonial wars in the state of New Jersey. Princeton: Priv. print., 1938. vii, 89 p. map. [6069

GASPARRI. **Vollmar, Edward R.** Donato Gasparri [1834–1882] New Mexico–Colorado mission founder. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 96–102. [6070

GRASSI. **Garraghan, Gilbert J.** John Anthony Grassi, 1775–1849. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIII (1937) 273–292. [6071

HEINEN. **Fink, Leo Gregory.** Monsignor Heinen [1839–1910] diocesan missionary. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLVIII (1937) 147–203. [6072

HOBART. **Arnold, Frederick S.** Bishop John Henry Hobart. AM. CHURCH MO., XLI (1937) 23–30. [6073

Biographical sketch of Bishop John Henry Hobart (1775–1830) third Bishop of New York.

HOPKINS. **Hopkins, John Henry.** John Henry Hopkins [1792–1868] first bishop of Vermont. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VI (1937) 187–206. [6074

HOWLETT. **O'Conner, Thomas F.** William Howlett [1847–1936] pioneer missionary and historian. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 37–50, 103–106. [6075

INGLIS. **Harris, Reginald V.** Charles Inglis, missionary, loyalist, bishop (1734–1816). Toronto: General board of religious education [1937]. 186 p. illus. [6076

Biography of Charles Inglis (1734–1816) Anglican clergyman and loyalist, who served as missionary in Delaware (1759–65) and as assistant to the rector of Trinity church in New York city.

Rev. in: Canad. hist. rev., XVIII (1937) 441–442.

——— **Serson, C. M.** Charles Inglis, first bishop of Nova Scotia. AM. CHURCH MO., XLII (1937) 215–228, 264–278. [6077

Includes an account of the years which he spent in New York as S. P. G. missionary in Delaware and as assistant minister and rector of Trinity parish, New York.

IVES. **Murphy, DuBose.** Caleb S. Ives [1798–1849] pioneer missionary in Texas. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VI (1937) 240–248. [6078

JACOBS. **Jacobs, William Plumer.** Diary of William Plumer Jacobs; edited by Thornwell Jacobs. Oglethorpe University, Ga.: Oglethorpe univ. press [1937]. 484 p. illus. [6078a

William Plumer Jacobs (1842–1917) Presbyterian preacher, was the founder of Thornwell orphanage, and of the Presbyterian college of South Carolina, both at Clinton, S. C.

JAMES. **Winters, Yvor.** Henry James [1811–1882] and the relations of morals to manners. AM. REV., IX (1937) 482–503. [6078b

——— **Baym, Max I.** William James [1842–1910] and Henry Adams. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 717–742. [6079

——— **Brett, G. S.** William James [1842–1910] and American ideals. TORONTO UNIV. QUAR., VI (1937) 159–173. [6079a

——— **Perry, Ralph Barton.** In the spirit of William James. Published for Indiana university. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. xii, 211 p. (Powell lectures on philosophy at Indiana university, Daniel S. Robinson, editor. 2d ser.). [6080

——— **Raymond, Mary E.** Memories of William James. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 419–429. [6081

JOHNSON. **Johnson, Joel H.** Life of Joel H. Johnson, written by himself. UTAH GENEAL. AND HIST. MAG., XXIX (1938) 169–173. [6082

Biographical sketch of Joel H. Johnson [1776–1882] "high priest and patriarch in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day saints."

JUDD. **Fenn, William Wallace.** Rev. Sylvester Judd—the birthright church, 1813–1853. UNITARIAN HIST. SOC. PROC., VI (1938) pt. 1, 13–30. [6083

KAHLER. **Bloomhardt, Paul F.** Frederick August Kahler [1850–1931]. LUTH. CHURCH QUAR., X (1937) 22–42. [6084

LANGE. **Code, Joseph B.** A colored Catholic educator before the civil war. CATH. WORLD, CXLVI (1938) 437–443. [6085

Sketch of Mother Mary Lange (d. 1880).

LINSLEY. **Linsley, Helen S. Livingston.** George Thomas Linsley, priest and doctor, 1864–1937. Hartford, Conn.: Church missions pub. co., 1938. 31 p. illus. [6086

LUTZ. **Lenhart, John M.** Father Joseph Anthony Lutz, pioneer priest, 1801–1861. CENTRAL-BLATT AND SOCIAL JUSTICE (Apr., May, July–Aug., 1938). [6087

MACHEBEUF. **Owens, *Sister* M. Lilliana.** Joseph Projectus Machebeuf [1812–1889]. NEW MEX. HIST. REV., XII (1937) 193–203. [6088

MARTY. **Betschart, *Father* Ildefons.** Bishop Martin Marty, O. S. B. —1834–1896; "the apostle of the Sioux Indians". Translated by Rev. Jos. Eisenbarth, O. S. F. S. AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLIX (1938) 97–134, 214–248. [6089

MAZZUCHELLI. **Eckert, Robert P., *jr.*** A missionary in the wilderness. CATH. WORLD, CXLIV (1937) 590–595. [6089a

A sketch of the life and work of Father Samuel Charles Mazzuchelli, who went to the island of Mackinac as a missionary in 1830.

——— **Garraghan, Gilbert J.** Samuel Charles Mazzuchelli [1806–1864] Dominican of the frontier. MID-AMERICA, XX (1938) 253–262. [6090

MOODY. **Driver, George Hibbert.** Moody: the man of the nineteenth century. BIB. SACRA, XCIV (1937) 343–353. [6090a

——— **McDowell, John,** and others. What D. L. Moody [1837–1899] means to me; an anthology of appreciations and appraisals of the beloved founder of the Northfield schools. East Northfield, Mass.: The Northfield schools [1937]. 44 p. illus. [6091

——— **Moody, Paul D.** Dwight L. Moody, a family picture. ATLANTIC, CLX (1937) 269–278. [6092

——— **Moody, Paul D.** My father; an intimate portrait of Dwight Moody. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1938. [14], 3–210 p. illus. [6093

Biographical account of Dwight L. Moody, eminent evangelist.
Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 656–658.

——— **[Roberts, Philip Ilott].** Dwight L. Moody, a mighty man of God, by A. Chester Mann [*pseud.*]. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Zondervan publishing house [1937]. 27 p. [6094

NOYES. **Blakenship, Russell.** The perfectionism of John Humphrey Noyes [1811–1886] in relation to its social background. *In* Washington (State) university. Abstracts of theses and faculty bibliography. [Volume II]. Seattle, Wash.: Published by the University of Washington, 1937. (Publications of the University of Washington, theses series, v. II). p. 537–541. [6095–6

POST. **Sa'di, Lutfi M.** The life and works of George Edward Post (1838–1909). ISIS, XXVIII (1938) 385–417. **[6097**

A "Bibliography of the main writings of George Edward Post", by George Sarton, is appended.

PRATT. **Stanley, Reva.** A biography of Parley P. Pratt, the archer of paradise. Caldwell, Id.: The Caxton printers, ltd., 1937. 349 p. illus. **[6098**

A biography of Parley Parker Pratt (1807–1857) one of the twelve apostles of the church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day saints.

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 126–127; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 78–80.

PRIESTLEY. **Wright, C. E.** The Russells of Birmingham. BRITISH MUSEUM QUARTERLY, XII (1938) 18–20. **[6099**

The Russell papers recently acquired by the British museum include seven letters from Joseph Priestley (1791–94) and one from his son.

PROVOOST. **Mampoteng, Charles.** Samuel Provoost [1742–1815] King's college, 1758; bishop of New York and trustee of Columbia college. COLUMBIA UNIV. QUAR., XXIX (1937) 148–163. **[6100**

RANKIN. **Grim, Paul R.** The Rev. John Rankin [1793–1886] early abolitionist. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 215–256. **[6101**

RICHARD. **Osborn, Chase S.** Father Gabriel Richard [1767–1832]. MICH. ALUMNUS (QUAR. REV.), XLIII (1937) 538–544. **[6101a**

RICHARDS. **Williston, Samuel.** William Richards; the South Sea solomon. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 323–336. **[6102**

A biographical sketch of the life and work of William Richards [1789–1847] American missionary in Hawaii.

SCHMUCKER. **Schmucker, Luke.** The Schmucker family and the Lutheran church in America. [n. p.] 1937. 76 p. **[6103**

Biographical and genealogical data regarding members of the Schmucker family who have been ordained to the ministry in the Lutheran church.

SETON. **Feeney, Leonard.** Elizabeth Seton, an American woman. N. Y.: America press, 1938. [6], 272 p. ports. **[6104**

Biography of Mother Elizabeth Ann Seton (1774–1821) foundress of the American Sisters of charity of St. Vincent de Paul.

SMITH. **Smith, Joseph Fielding,** *comp.* Life of Joseph F. Smith, sixth president of the church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day saints. [Salt Lake City] The Deseret news press, 1938. 490 p. ports., facsim. **[6105**

SMYTH. [**Henry, Mary Gertrude,** *sister*]. The life of the Most Reverend Clement Smyth, D. D., O. S. O., second bishop of Dubuque, 1858–1865; compiled by a Sister of the Visitation, H. M. Peosta, Ia.: New Melleray abbey [1937]. 259 p. illus. **[6106**

Written by Sister Mary Gertrude Henry. *cf.* Pref.

SOUTHGATE. **Cameron, Kenneth Walter.** The manuscripts of Horatio Southgate—a discovery. AM. CHURCH MO., XLII (1937) 155–173. **[6107**

A descriptive account of the manuscript collection of records (sermons, translations, addresses, reading notes, family letters, etc.) of Horatio Southgate (1812–1894) Protestant Episcopal missionary. Includes a biographical account.

SPALDING. **Owens, *Sister* M. Lilliana.** The influence of Archbishop John Lancaster Spalding [1840–1916] on education. CATH. EDUC. REV., XXXV (1937) 106–111. [6108

STOMMEL. **Fink, Leo Gregory.** Father Stommel [1842–1917] "Church builder". AM. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XLVIII (1937) 399–419. [6109

STUCKENBERG. **Evjen, John Oluf.** The life of J. H. W. Stuckenberg [1835–1903] theologian, philosopher, sociologist, friend of humanity. Minneapolis, Minn.: Lutheran free church publishing co., 1938. 535 p. illus. [6110

TURNER. **Batten, J. Minton.** Henry M. Turner [1833–1915] Negro bishop extraordinary. CHURCH HIST., VII (1938) 231–246. [6111

TYLER. **Cullen, Thomas F.** William Barber Tyler (1806–1849), first bishop of Hartford, Conn. CATH. HIST. REV., XXIII (1937) 17–30. [6112

WHITE. **Historical** magazine of the Protestant Episcopal church. Bishop William White number. v. VI, no. 1. New Brunswick, N. J., 1937. 186 p. [6113

This number of the "Historical magazine of the Protestant Episcopal church" is devoted largely to articles concerning Bishop White (1748–1836).

CONTENTS.—Foreword, by Francis M. Taitt. Ancestry and early life, by the late William Stevens Perry. The presbyter, by Walter Herbert Stowe. The bishop, by Louis C. Washburn. The teacher, by James A. Montgomery. Letters, with notes by the Editor [E. Clowes Chorley]. Portraits of Bishop White, by James A. Montgomery. Bibliography, by E. Clowes Chorley.

——— **Stowe, Walter Herbert,** *ed.* The life and letters of Bishop William White; together with the services and addresses commemorating the one hundred fiftieth anniversary of his consecration to the episcopate. N. Y. and Milwaukee: Morehouse publishing co. [1937]. xiii, 306 p. illus. (Church historical society. Publication no. 9). [6114

An appraisal of "the person and character and work of William White [1748–1836]," first bishop of New York.

WHITEFIELD. **Phillips, William J.** "Under this pulpit..." GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XXXIX (1937) 127–131. [6115

An account of the visit paid by the writer to the tomb of the Reverend George Whitefield [1714–1770] who is buried under the pulpit of the First Presbyterian (Old South) church in Newburyport, Mass.

WILMER. **Tucker, Gardiner C.** Richard Hooker Wilmer [1816–1900] second bishop of Alabama. P. E. CHURCH HIST. MAG., VII (1938) 133–153. [6116

WILSON. **Cunningham, Thomas.** Hugh Wilson [1794–1868] a pioneer saint; missionary to the Chickasaw Indians and pioneer minister in Texas; with a genealogy of the Wilson family including 422 descendants of Rev. Lewis Feuilleteau Wilson, I., by T. M. Cunningham. [Dallas, Tex.: Printed by Wilkinson print. co., 1938]. xi, 150 p. illus. [6117

EDUCATIONAL HISTORY

General

Association of land-grant colleges and universities. Proceedings. Fifty-first annual convention . . . Seventy-fifth anniversary of the first Morrill act and of the establishment of the United States Department of agriculture. Fiftieth anniversary of the Hatch act. Washington, D. C., November 14–17, 1937. Edited by William L. Slate for the executive committee of the Association. [New Haven: Quinnipiack press, inc., 1937]. 374 p. [6117a

Papers relating particularly to the history of the land-grant colleges are: Justin Morrill, the statesman and the man, by Joseph L. Hills. Looking backward and forward, by Joseph L. Hills. An adventure in education, by Eugene Davenport. Pioneers in the land-grant colleges and in the United States Department of agriculture, by A. F. Woods. Jonathan Baldwin Turner, by Herbert W. Mumford. Jefferson and the land-grant college, by Julian A. Burruss.

Bowman, Claude Charleton. The college professor in America; an analysis of articles published in the general magazines, 1890–1938. Phila., 1938. 196 p. [6118

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Pennsylvania, 1937.

This study of "attitudes toward and characterizations of, the American college professor" is based on an analysis of articles published in a selected group of general magazines covering the years 1890–1938.

Burns, James A., and **Bernard J. Kohlbrenner.** A history of Catholic education in the United States; a textbook for normal schools and teachers' colleges. With an introduction by Most Rev. John B. Peterson. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] Benziger brothers, 1937. xi, 295 p. illus. diagrs. [6119

Chipkin, Israel S. Twenty-five years of Jewish education in the United States. N. Y.: Jewish education association of New York city, 1937. iv, 27–116 p. [6120

"Reprinted from the American Jewish year book 5697."

Castañeda, Carlos E. The beginnings of university life in America. TEX. CATH. HIST. SOC. PRELIM. STUD., III (1938) no. 4. [6121

Davis, Vincent Alexander. The literature of advanced school readers in the United States, 1785–1900. [Chicago] 1937. 17, 31–56, 121–135, [10] p. [6122

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1934.

Lithoprinted.

"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

"The purpose of this study is to present the results of a historical survey of the literature of advanced school-readers in the United States, from 1785 to 1900, and to attempt an evaluation of the literature found."

Fletcher, Robert S., and **Ernest H. Wilkins.** The beginning of college education for women and of co-education on the college level. Oberlin, O., 1937. 14 p. (Bulletin of Oberlin college. New ser., 343). [6123

Goebel, Edmund J. A study of Catholic secondary education during the colonial period, up to the first plenary council of Baltimore, 1852. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Benziger brothers, 1937. xi, 269 p. [6124

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 240–241.

Holmes, D. O. W. The development of public higher education for Negroes. *In* Louisville, Ky. University. A century of municipal higher education, a collection of addresses delivered during the centennial observance of the University of Louisville, America's oldest municipal university, March 31 to June 8, 1937. Chicago: Lincoln print. co. [1937]. p. 365–396. [6125

Deals with period from colonial times to the present.

Iversen, William Lincoln. United States military post schools, 1821–1921. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1936–37. Vol. XII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1937. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 54). p. 179–181. [6126

An investigation of the history of the schools established to provide educational facilities for the children of enlisted men living at military posts.

Jenkins, Elizabeth. Froebel's disciples in America. AM.-GERMAN REV., III (1937) no. 3, 15–18. [6127

A sketch of the work of Mrs. Carl Schurz, Caroline Louisa Frankenberg, and Emma Marwedel, who established three of the earliest kindergartens in this country.

Jones, Lance G. E. The Jeanes teacher in the United States, 1908–1933; an account of twenty-five years' experience in the supervision of Negro rural schools. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1937. xvi, 146 p. illus., map. [6128

An account of the work of the "Jeanes teachers" (supervisors of Negro teachers), who were sent out under the auspices of the Jeanes foundation established by Anna T. Jeanes in 1907.

Judd, Charles H. Changing conceptions of secondary and higher education in America. SCHOOL REV., XLV (1937) 93–104. [6129

Traces changes in the concept of secondary and higher education since colonial times.

MacCracken, John H. These twenty years. EDUC. REC., XVI (1937) 331–344. [6130

Traces the history of the American council on education, 1917–1937.

Marguerite, *Sister* M. Formalization of arithmetic in the United States, 1860–1890. CATH. EDUC. REV., XXXV (1937) 28–34. [6131

Marguerite, *Sister* M. Reaction against formalism in arithmetic, 1890–1919. CATH. EDUC. REV., XXXV (1937) 225–236. [6132

Moore, Wallace Henry. The conflict concerning the German language and German propaganda in the public secondary schools of the United States, 1917–19. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degrees of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1936–37. Vol. XII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1937. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 54). p. 13–17. [6133

Mulhern, James. Manuscript school-books. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXII (1938) 17–37. [6134

Discusses American manuscript-school books of the 18th and early 19th centuries—such as manuscript copies of printed works, exercise books or notebooks, student journals, and records of student societies.

Nichols, Egbert Ray. A historical sketch of inter-collegiate debating. QUAR. JOUR. SPEECH, XXIII (1937) 259–278. [6134a

Cont. from v. XXII, 1936.

Traces "the more significant developments and trends" in inter-collegiate debating in the United States, since "the first inter-collegiate debate between Harvard and Yale was held in 1892."

Noble, Stuart G. A history of American education. N. Y.: Farrar and Rinehart, inc. [1938]. xv, 440 p. illus. [6135

The emphasis in this history of education in the United States (1607-1938) is placed on environmental influences such as the frontier, changing social and economic conditions, and philosophical points of view represented in religion, etc.

Pluggé, Domis E. History of Greek play production in American colleges and universities from 1881 to 1936. New York city: Teachers college, Columbia university, 1938. xii, 175 p. (Teachers college, Columbia university. Contributions to education, no. 752). [6136

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Columbia university.

Ross, Earle D. The "father" of the land-grant college. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 151–186. [6137

An inquiry into the question whether any one person is rightly entitled to the honor of being regarded as the "father" of the land-grant college.

Schools for all America; education free, then compulsory, 1793–1918. HIST. REF. BUL., XI (1938) 57–64. [6137a

Source material relating to the development of free compulsory education in the United States.

Shouse, J. B. If Comenius had come to America. EDUCATION, LVIII (1938) 361–368. [6138

Discusses the question of what effect Johannes Comenius (noted Hungarian educator) would have had on future American educational methods, had he come to America to be president of Harvard college in 1654.

Shumway, Daniel B. Göttingen's American students. AM.-GERMAN REV., III (1937) no. 4, 21–24. [6139

Notes on American students who have attended the University of Göttingen since 1782.

Smith, Payson. The unique contribution of the common school to American life. SCHOOL AND SOC., XLVIII (1938) 541–545. [6140

Smithey, William R. The Secondary commission of the Southern association of colleges and secondary schools, 1911–1917. SOUTH. ASSOC. QUAR., I (1937) 352–369. [6140a

A brief account of the work of the Commission on secondary schools, which was established in 1911 by the Southern association of colleges and secondary schools for the purpose of perfecting the administration of the certificating system of admission into college.

Snavely, Guy E. The American college—a pioneer. SCHOOL AND SOC., XLVII (1938) 592–596. [6141

Outlines some of the ways in which American colleges and universities have pioneered, 1636 to the present.

Vance, Catherine S. The Girl reserve movement of the Young women's Christian association; an analysis of the educational principles and procedures used throughout its history. New York city: Teachers college, Columbia university, 1937. ix, 184 p. (Teachers college, Columbia university. Contributions to education, no. 730). [6142

Deals with the period from 1881 to the present.

Williams, E. G. C. Too many medical schools as related by a traveling editor. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 482–485. [6143

A note on Dr. Daniel Drake's impressions of the medical schools at Illinois college, Jacksonville, Ill., and Rush medical college, Chicago, the founding of both of which he considered unnecessary. This note is based on the letters which Dr. Drake wrote during a tour of the West in 1844.

Wilson, Carroll A. Familiar "small college" quotations. COLOPHON, III (1938) 194–209. [6144

The second in a series of articles on the origin of quotations about small colleges. This article discusses President Garfield's familiar remark "The ideal college is Mark Hopkins on one end of a log and a student on the other", which Garfield made in regard to the president of Williams college, Mark Hopkins, in 1871.

Regional

Balyeat, Frank A. Education of white children in the Indian Territory. CHRON. OKLAHOMA, XV (1937) 191–197. [6145

Deals largely with the period from 1870 to about 1920.

Barker, Earl Pickett. The contribution of Methodism to education in Kentucky. Nashville, Tenn.: George Peabody college for teachers, 1937. 8 p. ([George Peabody college for teachers, Nashville] Abstract of Contribution to education no. 198). [6146

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—George Peabody college for teachers.

Bowman, Raymond P. G. Secondary education in Virginia, 1870–1886. *In* Virginia. University. Abstracts of dissertations accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1938. Charlottesville, Va.: Published by the University, 1938. p. 38–43. [6147

Bradley, A. Day. Pennsylvania German arithmetical books. SCRIPTA MATHEMATICA, V (1938) 45–51. [6148

A brief note on some of the arithmetics published in Germany and in the United States in the German language which were used in the Pennsylvania schools during the last half of the 18th and first half of the 19th centuries.

Dorsey, Dorothy B. Howard high school, the outstanding pioneer coeducational high school in Missouri. MO. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 249–266. [6149

An historical account of this school during the period of its existence as a high school, 1844–1859.

Duncan, David Shaw. Higher education in Colorado. COLORADO MAG., XIV (1937) 3–14. [6150

A brief account of the institutions of higher learning of the State of Colorado, in which the writer has limited the discussion to "the beginnings and early years of their existence".

Esmond, Irwin. Public education in New York state; a brief outline of the history, development and organization of the state public school system and a digest of the laws under which it operates. Albany, N. Y.: New York state teachers association [1937]. 61 p. [6151

Farrell, Emma L. The New Harmony experiment, an origin of progressive education. PEABODY JOUR. EDUC., XV (1938) 357–361. [6152

An account of the experiments in progressive education which were carried out by Joseph Neef in the socialistic community of New Harmony, Ind., in the early part of the 19th century.

Ferrier, William Warren. Ninety years of education in California, 1846–1936; a presentation of educational movements and their outcome in education today. Berkeley, Calif.: Sather gate book shop [1937]. vii, xv, 413 p. [6153

Fetterolf, Henry H. Going to school eighty years ago. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 86–88. [6154

The writer's reminiscences of his school days in Pennsylvania in 1845.

Gobbel, Luther L. Church-state relationships in education in North Carolina since 1776. Durham, N. C.: Duke univ. press, 1938. xvi, 251 p. (Duke university publications). [6155

"A Duke university centennial publication."

"In its original form this study was presented to the faculty of the Graduate school of Yale university as a dissertation in candidacy for the degree of doctor of philosophy. With minor revisions it is being published in the present form."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1009–1010; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 409–410.

Hanus, Paul H. High-school pioneering: Denver high school, district no. 2, 1886–90. SCHOOL REV., XLV (1937) 417–428. [6155a

The writer's experiences as principal of Denver high school, district no. 2, during these years.

Heffernan, Arthur J. A history of Catholic education in Connecticut. Washington, D. C.: The Catholic education press, 1937. [6], 186 p. (The Catholic university of America. Educational research monographs ... v. X, no. 1). [6156

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Catholic university of America.

"The term 'Catholic education' is here used in the sense of formal education, and has been interpreted to include not only the organized educational system under diocesan auspices but also the individual efforts of Catholic teachers who engaged in education in the early days as a private enterprise."

Holt, Andrew David. The struggle for a state system of public schools in Tennessee, 1903–1936. N. Y.: Teachers college, Columbia university, 1938. xvi, 502 p. (Teachers college, Columbia university. Contributions to education, no. 753). [6157

Issued also as thesis (PH. D.) Columbia university.

"This study is concerned with the forces, agencies, and activities which have been responsible for the passage of Tennessee's educational laws since 1903."

Hunter, Margaret Adair. Education in Pennsylvania promoted by the Presbyterian church, 1726–1837. Philadelphia, 1937. 170 p. [6158

Thesis (ED. D.)—Temple university, 1937.

Kentucky. Dept. of education. A century of education in Kentucky, 1838–1938. Published by State department of education, H. W. Peters, superintendent of public instruction. [Frankfort, Ky., 1938]. 127 p. (Educational bulletin, v. VI, no. 3). [6159

"The material for this bulletin has been selected and arranged by Gordie Young, assistant superintendent of public instruction . . . [using] as a basis for the selection of material 'History of education in Kentucky' by Hamlett, 'A study of local school units in Kentucky', and biennial reports of the superintendent of public instruction."

Knapp, Lorenzo H. The public schools of Port Chester. WESTCHESTER CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., XIV (1938) 1–16. [6160

An account of the development of the public school system of Port Chester, N. Y., from colonial times to the present.

Lange, Dena. Facts concerning one hundred years of progress in the public schools of St. Louis, 1838–1938. St. Louis, 1938. 107 p. (St. Louis Public school messenger, v. XXXV, no. 5, Jan. 3, 1938). [6161

"Data compiled from official proceedings of the St. Louis board of education and the annual reports of the Superintendent of St. Louis schools."

Lange, Erwin F. The Oregon City public school. OREG. HIST. QUAR., XXXVIII (1937) 92–108. [6162

The second in a series of articles on the early educational history of Oregon City. The first of the series, entitled "Oregon city private schools", was printed in the "Oregon historical quarterly", v. XXXVII, 1936.

Lash, Frederick M. An historical and functional study of public education in Seattle, Washington. *In* Washington (State) university. Abstracts of theses and faculty bibliography. [Volume II]. Seattle, Wash.: Published by the University of Washington, 1937. (Publications of the University of Washington, theses series, v. II). p. 485–489. [6163

McCadden, Joseph J. Education in Pennsylvania, 1801–1835, and its debt to Roberts Vaux. With a foreword by Edward H. Reisner. Phila.: Univ. of Pennsylvania press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. xi, [6], 373 p. port., facsims. [6164

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1937.
Published also without thesis note.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 412–413.

Marsh, Daniel L. Higher education in Massachusetts—seventy-five years ago and to-day. SCHOOL AND SOC., XLVII (1938) 745–751. [6165

Michener, Albert O. A history of the Northeast high school, Philadelphia, by A. O. Michener. [Phila.] Alumni association of the Northeast high school, 1938. xi, 241 p. illus. [6166

Issued also as thesis (ED. D.) Temple university.

Paulson, Arthur C., and **Kenneth Bjørk**, *trs. and eds.* A school and language controversy in 1858; a documentary study. NORWEGIAN-AM. STUD. AND REC., X (1938) 76–106. [6167

"The purpose of this study is to present the chief documents of a school and language controversy in 1858, which ... are also significant in depicting conditions among Norwegian Americans in the Wisconsin of 1858."

Powers, Alfred, and **Howard McKinley Corning**, *eds.* History of education in Portland. Written by the WPA adult education project under sponsorship of the General extension division, State system of higher education. [Portland, Or.] 1937. [6], 373 numbered leaves. illus. [6168

Mimeographed.

Riley, Martin L. The development of public school policies in territorial Louisiana. LA. ACAD. SCI. PROC., IV (1938) 339–350. [6169

A survey of the early development of the law concerning public education through regal orders, interpretation by judicial bodies, and through legislative enactment prior to statehood.

Savage, W. Sherman. Legal provisions for Negro schools in Missouri from 1890 to 1935. JOUR. NEGRO HIST., XXII (1937) 335–344. [6170

Schreibeis, Charles D. Pioneer education in the Pacific northwest (1789–1847). Portland, Or.: Metropolitan press, publishers [1937]. 94 p. plates. [6171

Walkinshaw, Lewis C. Higher education at Mount Pleasant. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 275–286. [6172

An account of efforts to establish schools of higher learning in Mount Pleasant, Pa., from 1849 to the present.

White, E. V. Education in the early days of West Texas. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIV (1938) 24–31. [6173

Wickiser, Ralph Lewanda. The development of public education policy in Illinois, 1818–1868. Nashville, Tenn.: George Peabody college for teachers, 1938. [2], 10 p. ([George Peabody college for teachers, Nashville] Abstract of Contribution to education no. 211). [6174

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—George Peabody college for teachers.

Wilcox, Floyd Cleveland. Comparative trends in the development of universities and colleges; a study of institutions in the north central states, 1870–1929. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degrees of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1936–37. Vol. XII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1937. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 54). p. 197–201. [6175

Williams, William Harold. Development of the functions of the California state board of education, 1852–1934. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degrees of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1936–37. Vol. XII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1937. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 54). p. 202–209. [6176

Witter, Charles E. The St. Louis philosophical movement and the St. Louis public schools. SCHOOL AND SOC., XLVII (1938) 403–406. [6177

A brief study of the St. Louis philosophical society, 1859–1893, and its influence on the Saint Louis public schools.

Woods, Roy C. Educational development in West Virginia. MARSHALL REV., I (1937) 48–55. [6178

Deals with the period 1727 to date.

Particular Institutions

Altick, Richard D. Pranks and punishment in an old Pennsylvania college. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., IV (1938) 21–24. [6179

"A reprint from the October, 1937, issue of Pennsylvania history."

This account of the pranks of the students, and punishment by the faculty, of Marshall college, is based on an old minute-book of the college faculty of the middle 19th century.

Barnes, Horace R. The unveiling of the tablet commemorating the joint sesquicentennial of the Constitution of the United States and Franklin college. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 173–184. [6180

A report of the proceedings of the joint celebration of the sesquicentennial of the founding of Franklin college (now Franklin and Marshall college), and the drafting and adoption by the Constitutional convention of the Constitution of the United States.

Bass, Althea. A Cherokee daughter of Mount Holyoke. Muscatine, Ia.: The Prairie press, 1937. 24, [2] p. [6181

An historical account of the Cherokee female seminary (1846–1907) of Park Hill in the Cherokee Nation, which was patterned after the Mount Holyoke female seminary (now Mount Holyoke college).

Begg, Alexander S. The School of medicine, its heritage and its future. BOSTONIA, X (1937) no. 5, 3–6. [6182

Includes some account of the early history of the School of medicine of Boston university.

Bett, Walter R. Johns Hopkins' graduate work in medical history. MEDICAL LIFE, XLV (1938) 153–160. [6183

Bowdoin college. Class of 1876. Bowdoin college. A record of the class of 1876. Published in commemoration of the sixtieth anniversary of graduation. [Auburn, Me.: Press of Merrill and Webber co.] 1936. vii, 74 leaves. facsim. [6184

Foreword signed: J. A. M. [*i. e.* John Adams Morrill].

Bridgwater, Dorothy Wildes. President Stiles's letter to Ebeling. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 307–316. [6185

"This document, which is to be found in the seventh volume of the manuscript letters of President Stiles, is a copy of an historical account of Connecticut written in the form of a letter addressed to 'Mr. C. D. Ebeling, professor of history and the Greek language in the great college in Hamburgh[Germany]'", dated Feb. 20, 1795. The part of the letter which relates to Yale college is here reprinted.

A **brief** history of Boston university school of theology. BOSTONIA, XI (1938) no. 8, 32–33. [6186

Buffalo. University. College of arts and sciences. Papers read at the conference held to commemorate the twenty-fifth anniversary of the founding of the College of arts and sciences. Buffalo, N. Y.: Univ. of Buffalo [1938]. p. [107]–173. (Univ. of Buffalo stud., v. XV, no. 4). [6187

"Prefatory" signed: J. P. [*i. e.* Julian Park].

CONTENTS.—By way of background, by S. P. Capen. Liberal arts college education in New York state in the light of certain findings of the regents' survey, by F. T. Spaulding. Trends and tendencies in liberal arts education: The past and the present, by R. A. Kent. The present and the future, by H. H. Horner. A tribute to neighbors, by C. S. Marsh.

Calkins, Earnest Elmo. They broke the prairie; being some account of the settlement of the upper Mississippi valley by religious and educational pioneers, told in terms of one city, Galesburg, and of one college, Knox. N. Y.: Scribner, 1937. xi, 451 p. [6188

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 719–720; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 407–408.

Carstensen, Vernon Rosco. The history of the State university of Iowa: the collegiate department from the beginning to 1878. [Iowa City, Ia., 1938]. p. [95]–115. [6189

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1936.
"Reprinted from University of Iowa studies in the social sciences, Abstracts in history III, vol. X, no. 4 ... February, 1938."

Clark university. The first fifty years; an administrative report, by Wallace W. Atwood, Clark university, Worcester, Massachusetts. [Worcester, Mass.] 1937. xiii, 120 p. illus. [Publications of the Clark university library ... v. VIII, no. 9]. [6190

Cleland, Robert Glass. The history of Occidental college, 1887–1937. Los Angeles [Printed by the Ward Ritchie press] 1937. xiii, 115 p. illus. [6191

Occidental college, Los Angeles, California.
Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 387–388.

Columbia university. The rise of a university. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1937. 2 v. ports. [6192

CONTENTS.—I. The later days of old Columbia college, from the annual reports of Frederick A. P. Barnard, president of Columbia college, 1864–1889, ed. by William F. Russell. II. The university in action, from the annual reports, 1902–1935, of Nicholas Murray Butler, president of Columbia university, ed., with an introduction, by Edward C. Elliott.

Columbia university. School of library service. School of library economy of Columbia college, 1887–1889; documents for a history. [N. Y.] School of library service, Columbia university, 1937. xxiv, 272 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6193

Reproduction in facsimile of original documents, both printed and manuscript.

Dartmouth college. Dartmouth college, founded by Eleazar Wheelock as a continuation of his Indian school and established by royal charter during the reign of King George III. Hanover, N. H. [1935?]. 54 p. illus. [6194

Davis, Thomas B. Chronicles of Hopkins grammar school, 1660–1935, containing a life of the founder together with school records and reminiscences covering 275 years. New Haven, Conn. [Quinnipiack press] 1938. 625, xiii illus., maps. [6195

Chronicles of Hopkins grammar school, New Haven, Conn., and a sketch of Edward Hopkins (1600–1657) its founder.

Dodge, Emma F. History of Pleasant Hill; a history of Pleasant Hill academy and who's who of the alumni. [Kingsport, Ky.] Priv. print. [Kingsport press] 1938. vii, 192 p. illus. [6196

Pleasant Hill academy, Pleasant Hill, Tenn.

Dudley, Albertus T. Exeter through the years. PHILLIPS EXETER BULLETIN (Phillips Exeter academy, Exeter, N. H.) XXXIV (1938) 9–11. [6197

Briefly outlines some of the history of Phillips Exeter academy.

Elliott, Orrin Leslie. Stanford university, the first twenty-five years. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press [1937]. xiii, 624 p. illus. [6198

A history of Leland Stanford junior university.
Rev. in: Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 387–388.

Evjen, Harry. Illinois state university, 1852–1868. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 54–71. [6199

An account of the founding and early years of the university.

Fletcher, Robert S. The first coeds. AM. SCHOLAR, VII (1938) 78–93. [6200

An account of the beginnings of coeducation at Oberlin college, Oberlin, Ohio.

Fletcher, Robert S. Oberlin and co-education. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 1–19. [6201

An historical account of co-education at Oberlin college, which was inaugurated in this school in 1834.

Franklin and Marshall papers. Vol. I: Oct., 1936–Dec. 1937. Lancaster, Pa., 1936–37. 12 nos. illus. [6202

May and June, 1937 issued together; none issued Oct.–Nov., 1937.
H. M. J. Klein, editor.
No more published.
CONTENTS.—v. I, no. 1. Announcement of the sesqui-centennial celebration of Franklin and Marshall college ... Facts, reasons, plans, by John Ahlum Schaeffer. no. 2. The story of the campus ... Area, buildings, trees, by John Ahlum Schaeffer. no. 3. The college chapel. no.4. The naming of the college [by] John Ahlum Schaeffer. no. 5. Aims and ideals of the college, by John Ahlum Schaeffer. no. 6. The year 1787, by John Ahlum Schaeffer. no. 7. Looking ahead, by John Ahlum Schaeffer. no. 8. Commencement address in the sesqui-centennial year. June 2nd, 1937, by Henry Wolf Bikle. no. 9. The promotion of scientific learning through 150 years, by John Ahlum Schaeffer. no. 10. The value of the church related college, by John Ahlum Schaeffer. no. 11. The college library, by John Ahlum Schaeffer. no. 12. Sesqui-centennial celebration addresses delivered on the occasion of the 150th anniversary of the founding of Franklin college and the 100th anniversary of the founding of Marshall college.

Fuller, Henry M. The philosophical apparatus of Yale college. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 163–180. [6203

Early records of the acquisition by the library of Yale college of a collection of philosophical apparatus (globes, telescopes, microscopes, and other scientific instruments), prior to the establishment of the scientific departments of the college.

Gilbert, Dorothy Lloyd. Guilford, a Quaker college. Published in the centennial year of Guilford college and New Garden boarding school. [Greensboro, N. C.: Printed for Guilford college by J. J. Stone and co.] 1937. 359 p. illus. [6204

An historical account of Guilford college, Guilford, N. C.

Gilmore, Gerald Flanders. The Phi Beta Kappa library. HARV. ALUMNI BUL., XXXIX (1937) 990–995. [6205

An historical account of the "substantial remnant" of the old Phi Beta Kappa library (1785–1855) which has been deposited in the Harvard college library.

The **Golden** book of California; edited by Robert Sibley . . . [Berkeley, Calif.] The California alumni association, 1937. 1294 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6206

"A record of the first seventy-five years in the life of the University of California, containing an alphabetical and a geographical listing of the names, known addresses, occupations, and classes, of every person who has ever enrolled and received credit ... together with a pictorial portrayal of the growth of the university and of its present campuses and of the work which is being done by its faculty members."
Includes advertising matter.

Goodhue, Albert, *jr*. The reading of Harvard students, 1770–1781, as shown by the records of the Speaking club. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 107–129. [6207

A study of the reading material used by Harvard students, during this period, in the meetings of the Speaking club, a secret society for the purpose of improving the "art of speaking".

Griffin, Z. F. The builders of Keuka college. Penn Yan, N. Y.: The Penn Yan print. co. [1937]. 75 p. illus. [6208

An historical sketch of Keuka college, Keuka Park, N. Y.

Haines, Joseph E. A history of Friends' central school, 1845–1893. [Overbrook, Pa.: Magee press, 1938]. 57 p. facsim. [6209

"Reprinted from the Blue and gray, MDCCCXCIII."
Friends' central school, Philadelphia.

Halliburton, Cecil D. A history of St. Augustine's college, 1867–1937. Raleigh, N. C.: St. Augustine's college, 1937. [8], 97 p. plates. [6210

St. Augustine's college, Raleigh, N. C.

Harvard university. Historical register of Harvard university, 1636–1936. Cambridge: Harvard university, 1937. [6], 484 p. [6211

CONTENTS.—Important dates in Harvard history. Chronological tables. Officers of government and instruction, 1637–1936.

Harvard university. The tercentenary of Harvard college; a chronicle of the tercentenary year, 1935–1936. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1937. xiv, 492 p. illus. (Harvard tercentenary publications). [6212

Harvard university. Class of 1887. Fiftieth anniversary celebration of the Harvard class of 1887. Cambridge: Printed for the class [by the Harvard univ. press, 1938]. 77 p. illus. [6213

Herbert L. Clark, class secretary.

Harvard university. Class of 1888. Harvard college, class of 1888, fiftieth anniversary report. Cambridge: Printed for the class [by the Harvard univ. press] 1938. xix, 401 p. ports. [6214

James A. Bailey, class secretary.

Hawley, Charles Arthur. Correspondence between John Greenleaf Whittier and Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 115–141. [6215

An account of the interest which John Greenleaf Whittier took in Whittier college, Salem, Iowa, which was named for him. The account is based on correspondence to and from him regarding the school.

Hicks, Frederick C. Yale law school: 1869–1894, including the county court house period. [New Haven] Published for the Yale law library by the Yale university press, 1937. 84 p. illus. (Yale law library publications. no. 4, April 1937). [6216

Hicks, Frederick C. Yale law school: 1895–1915, twenty years of Hendrie Hall. [New Haven] Pub. for the Yale law library by the Yale univ. press, 1938. 85 p. illus. (Yale law library publications, no. 7, September 1938). [6217

Hoke, George Wilson. Blazing new trails, the biography of a pioneer in education. Rochester, N. Y.: Rochester athenaeum and mechanics institute, 1937. xi, 164 p. illus. [6218

An historical account of the Rochester athenaeum and mechanics institute, Rochester, N. Y.

Hosford, Frances Juliette. Father Shipherd's magna charta; a century of coeducation in Oberlin college. Boston: Marshall Jones co., 1937. ix, 180 p. facsim. [6219

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 276–277.

Huckel, Oliver. Benjamin Franklin and George Whitefield—founding fathers. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 372–382. [6220

Recalls the part played by these two men in the founding of the University of Pennsylvania.

Isbell, Egbert R. The Catholepistemiad, or University, of Michigania. *In* University of Michigan historical essays, ed. by A. E. R. Boak. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Michigan press, 1937. (Univ. of Mich. publications. History and political sciences. v. XI). p. 159–182. [6221

A study of the act (drafted by Judge A. E. B. Woodward) establishing the "University of Michigania," the content of which is analyzed in the light of the system of learning presented by Judge Woodward, in his book "a system of universal science" (Phila., 1816).

Jonasson, Jonas A. Bricks without straw, the story of Linfield college. Caldwell, Id.: Caxton printers, ltd., 1938. 215 p. plates, ports. [6222

A history of Linfield college, McMinnville, Oregon, 1858–1938.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 248; Pacific hist. rev., VIII (1939) 247.

Kelley, William D. Athletics at Pennsylvania in the horse and buggy days, '72 to '76. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XXXIX (1937) 163–167. [6223

Describes college athletics as they took place at the University of Pennsylvania at this time.

Kerr, Charles. Transylvania university's law department. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 7–44. [6224

Traces the history of the Law department of Transylvania university, at Lexington, Ky.

Klein, Frederic Shriver. The spiritual and educational background of Franklin college. AM.-GERMAN REV., IV (1938) no. 4, 39–43; and PA. HIST., V (1938) 65–76. [6225

This study is concerned with certain significant developments which led to the founding of Franklin college at Lancaster, Pa., in 1787.

Knipp, Anna (Heubeck) and Thaddeus P. Thomas. The history of Goucher college. Baltimore, Md.: Goucher college, 1938. x, 659 p. illus. [6226

Goucher college, Baltimore, founded as the "Woman's college of Baltimore city".

Knox college. A centenary biographical record of all students of Knox college and of Knox academy; members of the Board of trustees, members of the faculty, and honorary alumni. [Galesburg, Ill., 1937]. 360 p. [6227

Knox college. Record of the centenary of Knox college and Galesburg. Galesburg, Ill., The college, 1938. 354, [2] p. illus. [6228

"This volume is a record of the chief speeches and exhibitions, documents and programs for the centenary year of Knox and Galesburg."—Pref., signed: Proctor F. Sherwin, editor.

Larsen, Laur. A newcomer looks at American colleges. Translated and edited by Karen Larsen. NORWEGIAN-AM. STUD. AND REC., X (1938) 107–126. [6229

Prints the brief diary notes kept by Laur. Larsen, president of Luther college, Decorah, Ia., 1866, which describe his tour of some of the leading educational institutions of the middle west—the University of Wisconsin, Beloit college, Concordia college, Fort Wayne, Ind., the University of Michigan, high schools in Cleveland, and Oberlin college.

Lazenby, Candler. Some historical facts concerning the German department of Dickinson college. AM.-GERMAN REV., IV (1937) no. 2, 17–19. [6230

Deals with the period 1785 to date.

Leland Stanford junior university. Alumni association. Fifty years on the quad; a pictorial record of Stanford university and the 35,000 men and women who have spent a part of their lives on the campus, 1887–1937, edited by Norris E. James. [Stanford University, Calif.] Stanford alumni association [1938]. 248 p. illus. [6231

Lester, Oliver C. The development and present status of graduate study and research in the University of Colorado. Boulder, Colo., 1937. (The University of Colorado studies, v. XXV, no. 1). p. 1–19. [6232

Lord, Everett W. A brief history of the College of business administration. BOSTONIA, XI (1938) no. 5, 4–6. [6233

This outline of the history of the College of business administration of Boston university covers its history from 1875 to the present.

Louisville, Ky. University. A century of municipal higher education; a collection of addresses delivered during the centennial observance of the University of Louisville, America's oldest municipal university, March 31 to June 8, 1937. Chicago: Lincoln print. co. [1937]. 422 p. [6234

The medical school of the University of Louisville, its history and its contribution, by Irvin Abell, p. 15–27.

Lund, Einar. Luther college 75 år. NORDMANNS-FORBUNDET, XXIX (1936) 315–318. [6235

Seventy-five years of Luther college, Decorah, Iowa.

McAfee, Joseph Ernest. College pioneering; problems and phases of the life at Park college during its early years; a second volume succeeding "A mid-west adventure in education." Kansas City, Mo.: Alumni Parkana committee, 1938. 264 p. illus. [6236

Park college, Parkville, Mo.

Mallalieu, William Cassell. Origins of the University of Louisville. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 24–41. [6237

Marsh, Daniel L. Beginnings. BOSTONIA, XI (1938) no. 8, 3–15. [6238

"The story of the beginnings of Boston university."

Marshall college. One hundred years of Marshall college; an account of the celebration of the centennial anniversary of the founding of the college, together with illustrations of the events of the occasion, of the founding of the college in 1837, and of its officers of administration and instruction. Huntington, W. Va.: Pub. by the Centennial

committee of Marshall college with the cooperation of the editorial staff of the Marshall review, and the president of the college, 1937. 167 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6239

At head of title: 1837. 1937.

Michigan. University. Board of regents. Journal of the Executive committee of the regents, 1845–1851, and Proceedings of the Building committee, 1847. Ann Arbor: The University, 1937. xi, 102 p. [6240

At head of title: Records of the University of Michigan.

Milestones and signboards; notes from early Alumni records of Boston university school of theology. BOSTONIA, XI (1938) no. 8, 34–35. [6241

Notes for the period, 1854–1892.

Miller, Karl G. Daughters of Pennsylvania. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XXXIX (1937) 405–420. [6242

Traces the history of the education of women at the University of Pennsylvania.

Mitchell, Stewart. Harvard after three centuries. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 84–104. [6243

Montgomery, Robert N., *ed.* The William Rainey Harper memorial conference held in connection with the centennial of Muskingum college, New Concord, Ohio, October 21–22, 1937. Chicago, Ill.: Univ. of Chicago press [1938]. xi, 167 p. illus. [6244

Moody, Robert E., *ed.* The records of the Trustees of Boston university. BOSTONIA, XII (1938) no. 2, 19–21. [6245

"These records of the first meetings of the Boston university trustees are taken from the original volume in the custody of the Secretary of the board ... The first period only, that of organization preliminary to establishment of the Departments, is covered by the portion printed here [1869–1870]."

Morison, Samuel E. Historical register of Harvard university, 1636–1936. HARV. ALUMNI BUL., XXXIX (1937) 566–568. [6246

A review of "The historical register of Harvard university, 1636–1936" (see no. 6211).

Mount Holyoke college. The centenary of Mount Holyoke college, Friday and Saturday, May seventh and eighth, nineteen hundred and thirty-seven. South Hadley, Mass.: The College, 1937. [14], [3]–195 p. illus. [6247

New Orleans university. Seventy years of service, New Orleans university. Published by the faculty in co-operation with many others. New Orleans, La., 1935. 106 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6248

Notestein, Lucy Lilian. Wooster of the middle West. New Haven: Pub. for the College of Wooster by Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1937. x, 333 p. illus. [6249

"This history stops at 1910."—Pref.

An account of the early history of the College of Wooster, Wooster, Ohio, 1866–1910.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 742; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 123–124.

Park, Julian. The evolution of a college; a century of higher education in Buffalo. [Buffalo, 1938]. p. [39]–101. illus. (incl. ports.). (The University of Buffalo studies. vol. XV, no. 3). [6250

An historical account of the growth and development of the University of Buffalo.

Penrose, Mary Shipman. In perpetual memory; the story of the Whitman national monument. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 1, 26–36. [6251

The "story of Marcus Whitman, the first American doctor to practice medicine west of the Rocky mountains, and of his wife, Narcissa. It is also the story of the first institution for higher education to be chartered in Washington territory, which was founded in memory of the Whitmans and given their name." The Whitman monument has been erected on the site of the Whitman mission, near Walla Walla, Washington.

Phillips, Josephine E. The Infant school that grew up. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 59–68. [6252

An account of the Infant school, started in 1830 in Marietta, Ohio, which five years later became Marietta college.

Pratt, Anne Stokely. Isaac Watts and his gifts of books to Yale college. New Haven: Yale univ. library, 1938. vi, [2], 116 p. port., facsim. (Yale university library miscellanies. II). [6253

A study of the documents relating to the gifts of books made by Isaac Watts, to Yale college, 1730–1738, and of the books themselves which "adds to our understanding of the character of the famous hymn writer and to our knowledge of his religious contemporaries in America".

Richardson, Robert K. The non-sectarian clause in the charter of Beloit college. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXII (1938) 127–155. [6254

The story of how the non-sectarian clause came to be inserted in the charter of Beloit college, Beloit, Wis.

Ricks, Joel Edward. The Utah state agricultural college; a history of fifty years, 1888–1938. [Salt Lake City] Deseret news press, 1938. 184 p. illus. [6255

Robson, John William, *ed.* A guide to Columbia university, with some account of its history and traditions. N. Y.: Columbia univ. press, 1937. x, 213 p. illus. [6256

"The basis of this work is an earlier Guide to Columbia university, published ... twenty-five years ago ... It was edited under the chairmanship of Professor Brander Matthews."

Rodabaugh, James Howard. The history of Miami university from its origin to 1885. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Spring quarter, 1937 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts for doctors' dissertations, no. 24). p. 303–308. [6257

Rowe, Henry K. A centennial history, 1837–1937, Colby academy, Colby junior college. New London, N. H.: Colby junior college, 1937. ix, 435 p. illus. [6258

Schmidt, Charles F. History of Blinn memorial college (1883–1934). [San Antonio, Tex.: Lodovic print. co., 1935?]. 103 p. illus. [6259

Blinn memorial college, Brenham, Texas.

Shipton, Clifford K. Biographical sketches of those who attended Harvard college in the classes 1701–1712, with bibliographical and other notes. Boston: Massachusetts historical society, 1937. xii, 710 p. (Sibley's Harvard graduate, v. V, 1701–1712). [6260

Comprises v. V of the series begun by John Langdon Sibley (Cambridge, 1873–1919, 3 v.), covering the classes 1642–1689. Vol. IV, by C. K. Shipton, covered the years 1690–1700, and was published in 1933.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 713–714; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 532; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 815–816.

Smallwood, W. M. The Williams Lyceum of natural history, 1835–1888. New Eng. quar., X (1937) 553–557. [6261

An account of the Lyceum of natural history at Williams college, which was "the first society of this sort in this country in a college".

Sneath, George M. Debating at Boston university. Bostonia, X (1937) no. 6, 6–7. [6262

A brief historical résumé.

Starrett, Agnes Lynch. Through one hundred and fifty years: the University of Pittsburgh. [Pittsburgh] University of Pittsburgh press, 1937. xvi, 581 p. illus. [6263

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 419–420.

Sweet, William Warren. Indiana Asbury-DePauw university, 1837–1937; a hundred years of higher education in the middle West. N. Y., Chicago [etc.] Abingdon press [1937]. 298 p. illus. [6264

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 128–129.

Tarbell, Arthur Wilson. The story of Carnegie tech; being a history of Carnegie institute of technology from 1900 to 1935. Pittsburgh, Pa.: Carnegie institute of technology, 1937. 270 p. illus. [6265

Taylor, Herbert Foster. Seventy years of the Worcester polytechnic institute. [Worcester, Mass.: Printed by the Davis press] 1937. vii, 415 p. illus. [6266

Taylor, Walter Carroll. History of Limestone college, Gaffney, S. C. [Gaffney, S. C.: Limestone college] 1937. 128 p. illus. [6267

Thomas, Milton Halsey, and Talbot Faulkner Hamlin. Columbia's old gates. Columbia univ. quar., XXX (1938) 206–210. [6268

An historical account of the old gates recently placed on the campus of Columbia university.

Thompson, William S. Oglethorpe university 1869–1875. Atlanta hist. bul., II (1937) no. 11, 36ff. [6269

Tuck, Henry C. Four years at the University of Georgia, 1877–1881. Athens, Ga.: The author [1938]. [10], 251 p. illus. [6270

Tulane university of Louisiana. H. Sophie Newcomb memorial college for women. Undergraduate studies in honor of the semicentennial of Newcomb college, 1887–1937. [New Orleans: Tulane university press, 1937]. 113 p. illus. [6271

"Imogen Stone, editor-in-chief."

University of California at Los Angeles. California of the southland, a history of the University of California at Los Angeles. [Los Angeles] University of California at Los Angeles alumni association, 1937. 95 p. illus. [6272

Vallance, Harvard Forrest. A history of Antioch college. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Autumn quarter–Winter quarter, 1936–37 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 23). p. 69–78. [6273

Walton, C. E. An historical prospect of Harvard college, 1636–1936. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVII (1937) 99–109. [6274

Cont. from v. XXVII, 1936.

A catalogue of the papers from the Harvard archives exhibited for the tercentenary, comprising papers of Harvard presidents, of administration, and finance.

Warner, Frances Lester. On a New England campus. Boston and N. Y.: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. vi, 279 p. illus. [6275

An historical account of Mt. Holyoke college, South Hadley, Mass.

Whitehead, J. B. The School of engineering: (1912–1937). JOHNS HOPKINS ALUMNI MAG., XXV (1937) 323–339. [6276

Deals with the School of engineering of Johns Hopkins university which was established in 1912.

Williams, Howard D. The origin of Colgate university. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 239–254. [6277

Yates, R. C. Sylvester at the University of Virginia. AMERICAN MATHEMATICAL MONTHLY (Menasha, Wis.) XLIV (1937) 194–201. [6278

An account of the experiences of an Englishman, James Joseph Sylvester, during the academic year 1841–42, in which he held the chair of mathematics at the University of Virginia.

Biography

The **Deans** of Boston university school of medicine. BOSTONIA, X (1937) no. 5, 12–14. [6279

Biographical sketches of the three deans of the School of medicine of Boston university: Israel Tisdale Talbot (1829–1899), the present Dean emeritus, John Preston Sutherland (b. 1854), and the present Dean, Alexander Swanson Begg (b. 1881).

Good, H. G. Individualism in teaching: two pioneers. SCHOOL AND SOC., XLVI (1937) 551–555. [6280

Brief sketches of two pioneers in new methods of teaching: Preston W. Search (1853–1932) and Frederick Burk (1862–1924).

ANDERSON. **Birge, Edward A.** Dr. Anderson in the University. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 251–254. [6281

A sketch of the academic activities of Dr. Rasmus B. Anderson while on the staff of the University of Wisconsin, 1869–1883.

——— **Haugen, Einar I.** A critique and a bibliography of the writings of Rasmus B. Anderson. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 255–269. [6282

BARNARD. **Blair, Anna Lou.** Henry Barnard [1811–1900] school administrator. Minneapolis, Nashville [etc.] Educational publishers, inc. [1938]. viii, 294 p. (Educational monograph no. 1). [6283

——— **Nelson, Glenn H.** Henry Barnard. EDUCATION, LVIII (1937) 117–120. [6284

BOWNE. **Marsh, Daniel L.** Borden Parker Bowne [1847–1910]. BOSTONIA, X (1937) no. 7, 3–13. [6285

DARBY. The establishment of the Edwin T. Darby professorship of operative dentistry. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 27–43. [6286

An account of the recent exercises inaugurating this professorship at the University of Pennsylvania which includes the text of the address delivered by O. G. L. Lewis, "The life and work of Edwin T. Darby in special reference to his services to the University of Pennsylvania."

DUMONT. **Skelcher, Lucille Detraz,** and **Jane Lucille Skelcher.** Julia L. Dumont [1794–1857] of Vevay. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 298–306, 409–416. [6287

The second part of this article is entitled "Descendants of the Dumonts of Vevay".

EVANS. **Gates, Thomas S.** Thomas W. Evans [1823–1897] and the University of Pennsylvania. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XL (1938) 302–312. [6288

HARRIS. **John, Walton C.,** *ed.* William Torrey Harris; the commemoration of the one hundredth anniversary of his birth, 1835–1935, Washington, D. C. Edited by Walton C. John, senior specialist in higher education ... United States Department of the interior, Harold L. Ickes, secretary. Office of education, J. W. Studebaker, commissioner. Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1937. x, 70 p. port. (U. S. Office of education. Bulletin, 1936, no. 17). [6289

Addresses by J. W. Studebaker, E. W. Butterfield, Payson Smith, P. P. Claxton, E. E. Richardson, H. R. Evans, and others.

JESSE. **Severance, Henry O.** Richard Henry Jesse, president of the University of Missouri, 1891–1908. With a foreword by Walter Williams. Columbia, Mo.: The author, 1937. [7], 227 numbered leaves. illus. [6290

Mimeographed.

JOHNSON. **McCadden, Joseph J.** Walter Rogers Johnson [1794–1852] a New England founder of free schools in Pennsylvania. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 121–145. [6291

KILGO. **Garber, Paul Neff.** John Carlisle Kilgo [1861–1922] president of Trinity college, 1894–1910. Durham, N. C.: Duke univ. press, 1937. xi, 412 p. port. (Duke university publications). [6292

"A Duke university centennial publication."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 717; Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 117–119.

KINGSFORD. **Cole, Mrs. H. E.** In memory of Alfred C. Kingsford [1869–1938]. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1938) 256–261. [6293

KEYES. **Decker, Maud Keyes.** Charles Henry Keyes [1858–1925] a biography, by his daughter. Minneapolis, Minn.: Univ. printing co. [1937]. [12], 216 p. illus. [6294

Biography of the first president of Skidmore college, Saratoga, N. Y.

KOHUT. **Kohut, Rebekah.** His father's house; the story of George Alexander Kohut [1874–1933]. New Haven: Pub. for the Alexander Kohut memorial foundation, Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. viii, 246 p. ports. [6295

"A bibliography of George Alexander Kohut, compiled by Edward D. Coleman": p. [211]–246.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 240–241.

LANCASTER. **McCadden, Joseph J.** Joseph Lancaster and Philadelphia. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 6–20. [6296

This biographical account of Joseph Lancaster (1778–1838) noted educator, is devoted mainly to the years he spent in Philadelphia, where he first employed his "monitorial system" of education.

LORD. **McKinney, Isabel.** Mr. Lord; the life and words of Livingston C. Lord. Urbana, Ill.: Univ. of Illinois press, 1937. [14], 394 p. illus. [6297

A biography of Livingston Chester Lord (1851–1933), former president of Eastern Illinois state teachers college, Charleston, Ill.

LYON. **Lyon, Mary.** Mary Lyon through her letters, as edited by Marion Lansing. Boston, Mass.: Books, inc., 1937. xiii, 317 p. illus. [6298

These letters, placed against their contemporary background, show how Mary Lyon "accomplished the feat" of establishing (1837) Mt. Holyoke seminary "on a foundation so broad that it could last one hundred years and serve for the colleges of today."
Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 133–135.

MANN. **Aimee, *Sister*.** Religious convictions of Horace Mann: a critique. CATH. EDUC. REV., XXXV (1937) 144–158. [6299

——— **[Antioch college].** Educating for democracy, a symposium. Yellow Springs, O.: The Antioch press, 1937. ix, 148 p. [6300

Papers prepared for the ceremonies at Antioch college, Yellow Springs, Ohio, October 16 and 17, 1936, when a bronze statue of Horace Mann was presented to the college by Hugh Taylor Birch. *cf.* Pref.
PARTIAL CONTENTS.—Biographical sketch of Horace Mann. A champion of democracy: Horace Mann, by R. L. Straker. Dedication of the Horace Mann monument: Presentation of Horace Mann monument, by H. T. Birch. Horace Mann, pioneer in education, by H. C. Corry. Horace Mann, educator and statesman, by Payson Smith.

——— **Bixler, Paul.** Horace Mann [1796–1859]—mustard seed. AM. SCHOLAR, VII (1938) 24–38. [6301

——— **Bond, Horace Mann.** Horace Mann in New Orleans: a note on the decline of humanitarianism in American education, 1837–1937. SCHOOL AND SOC., XLV (1937) 607–611. [6302

——— **Columbia university. Teachers college. Horace Mann school.** Those who bear the torch; a pageant celebrating the contribution of Horace Mann to the story of education, by the students of the Horace Mann schools, Teachers college, Columbia university, New York. Washington, D. C.: Committee on the Horace Mann centennial, National education association [1937]. 160 p. illus. [6303

The Horace Mann schools: p. 150–152. The Horace Mann centennial, by Payson Smith: p. 153–158.

——— **Horace Mann** and our schools [by] Payson Smith, A. E. Winship [and] William T. Harris, 1837–1937. N. Y., Cincinnati [etc.] American book co. [1937]. vii, 100 p. port. [6304

CONTENTS.—Horace Mann: his central mission, by Payson Smith. Horace Mann: America's greatest educator, by A. E. Winship. Horace Mann: educational missionary, by W. T. Harris.

——— **Kilpatrick, William H.** Horace Mann and the American dream. NATION. EDUC. ASSOC. JOUR., XXVI (1937) 43–44 [6305

——— **McCall, W. Morrison.** The life and work of Horace Mann. EDUCATION, LVII (1937) 566–571. [6306

MANN. **Makechnie, George K.** Horace Mann's educational philosophy. EDUCATION, LVII (1937) 571–575. [6307

——— **Massachusetts. Dept. of education.** Horace Mann centennial. 1837. 1937. Suggestions for suitable commemoration by the schools of Massachusetts of the one hundredth anniversary of the establishment of the Board of education in Massachusetts, and the election of Horace Mann as its first secretary. Issued by Massachusetts Department of education, James G. Reardon, commissioner. [Boston: Printed by the Walter A. Smith co., 1937]. 202 p. illus. ([Bulletin] 1937, no. 5. Whole no. 306). [6308

——— **Morgan, Joy Elmer.** Horace Mann at Antioch; studies in personality and higher education; including Horace Mann's address, Demands of the age on colleges; his dedicatory and inaugural address; his baccalaureate addresses; two Antioch sermons; and other material relating to his life. Washington, D. C.: The Horace Mann centennial fund, National education association [1938]. 608 p. illus. (incl. ports., maps). [6309

——— **Nietz, John A.** Horace Mann's ideas on general methods in education. ELEMENT. SCHOOL JOUR., XXXVII (1937) 742–751. [6310

——— **Samuelson, Agnes.** Our debt to Horace Mann. JOURNAL OF EDUCATION (Education office of Nova Scotia, Halifax) ser. 4, IX (1938) 290-295; SCHOOL AND SOC., XLVII (1938) 1–6. [6311

——— **Smith, Payson.** Horace Mann's central mission. NATION. EDUC. ASSOC. JOUR., XXVI (1937) 147–148. [6312

——— **Williams, E. I. F.** Horace Mann, educational statesman. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. xii, 367 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.). [6313

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 151–153.

——— **Williams, Paul A.** Did Horace Mann lead us—astray? SCHOOL AND SOC., XLVIII (1938) 179–182. [6314

MORGAN. **Mears, Louise W.** Miss Eliza Morgan—a short biography. NEBR. HIST. MAG., XVIII (1937) 133–135. [6315

Eliza Morgan was preceptress and teacher at Peru (Nebraska) state normal school from 1872 to 1898.

PACKER. **Stuart, Milton C.** Asa Packer, 1805–1879, captain of industry; educator; citizen ... a Newcomen address. [Princeton, N. J.: Printed at the Princeton univ. press] 1938. 30, [2] p. illus. [6316

At head of title: The Newcomen society. American branch.

"This address was delivered before the American branch of the Newcomen society of England, at a dinner in honor of Lehigh university, on December 6, 1938, held at the Union league club of New York."

RAY. **Dennis, Jerry.** Joseph Ray [1807–1855]. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVI (1937) 42–50. [6317

FINE ARTS, LITERATURE, MUSIC, AND SCIENCE

Fine Arts: General

Baltimore. Museum of art. Two hundred years of American painting, presented by the Baltimore museum of art, from January fifteenth through February twenty-eighth [1938]. [Baltimore?] 1938. [22] p. 10 plates. [6318

"Acknowledgment" signed: R. J. McKinney, director.

Birch, John J. Painters of the American revolution. AMERICANA, XXXII (1938) 639–652. [6319

Deals with artists who lived during the revolution and who painted pictures depicting scenes of conflict during that period.

Comings, Marian. The pioneer architecture of western Pennsylvania. CARNEGIE MAG., XI (1938) 305–308. [6320

Cram, Ralph Adams. The story of architecture in America. LÉGION D'HONNEUR, IX (1938) 125–132. [6321

Discusses the development of American architecture since colonial times.

Dresser, Louisa. The Thwing likenesses—a problem in early American portraiture. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXIX (1938) 45–51. [6322

A discussion of the problem of who painted the portraits of James and Martha Thwing, which are now in the collections of the Society for the preservation of New England antiquities. The writer concludes that for the present "it seems best to question seriously the traditional attribution to [Edward] Savage and accept tentatively [John] Johnston as the artist."

Eberlein, Harold Donaldson, and Cortlandt Van Dyke Hubbard. Colonial interiors, federal and Greek revival, third series. N. Y.: W. Helburn inc., 1938. 7 preliminary leaves, 153 plates on 77 leaves. [6323

The third in a series of collections of views of domestic interiors of the 18th and early 19th centuries.

"The authors have drawn upon the rich field afforded by southeastern Pennsylvania, the Jerseys and Delaware, and have also taken a few instances from New York, New Hampshire and Maryland."—Foreword.

The first series of Colonial interiors, published in 1923, is by Leigh French, jr.; the second series, published in 1930, is by Mrs. Edith Dabney (Tunis) Sale.

Ensko, Stephen G. C. American silversmiths and their marks, II. N. Y.: Robert Ensko,1937. 82 p. [6324

Vol. I, published in 1927.

Fifty years of political cartooning; an exhibition of original drawings. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLII (1938) 104–107. [6325

Signed: "F. W."

An outline of the development of newspaper cartooning in the United States, mainly in the political field, as seen from an exhibition of original drawings in the New York public library.

Groce, G. C., *jr*. New York painting before 1800. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 44–57. [6326

An appendix to this discussion of painting in New York before 1800, gives a list of "New York painters before 1800."

Historic American buildings survey. Catalog of the measured drawings and photographs of the survey in the Library of Congress, January 1, 1938. Compiled and edited by John P. O'Neill, associate architect, National park service. [Washington: U. S. Govt. print. off., 1938]. vi, 264 p. illus. [6327

Historic American buildings survey. Historic American buildings survey ... northern Illinois, 1833–1872. [Chicago: Lake photoprint co., 1937]. 47 plates, plans. [6328

"Fifty plates of drawings of pioneer architecture selected as characteristic of those made by a group of architects and draftsmen in Chicago, from May, 1936 to July, 1937, sponsored by the National park service, U. S. Department of the interior, the Illinois state historical library, and the Works progress administration, Earl H. Reed, district officer."

Issued in portfolio.

Murrell, William. A history of American graphic humor (1865–1938). N. Y.: Published for the Whitney museum of American art by the Macmillan company, 1938. xiv, 271 p. [6329

The first of the two volumes in this series, dealing with the period 1747–1865, was published in 1933.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1940) 419–420; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 112–113.

Newcomb, Rexford. Spanish-colonial architecture in the United States. New York city: J. J. Augustin [1937]. 39 p. 130 plates on 65 leaves. [6330

Rawson, *Mrs*. Marion (Nicholl). Candleday art, illustrated by the author. N. Y.: Dutton, 1938. 383 p. illus. [6331

At head of title: Marion Nicholl Rawson.

Ricciuti, Italo William. New Orleans and its environs; the domestic architecture, 1727–1870. N. Y.: W. Helburn, inc., 1938. [160] p. illus. [6332

Roos, Frank J., *jr*. Reflections of New England's architecture in Ohio. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1937) 41–48. [6333

Suggests some of the New England influences that are to be found in the architecture of Ohio.

Snow, Julia D. Sophronia. Delineators of the Adams-Jackson American views. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 26–30; XXXII (1937) 22–26. [6334

Cont. from v. XXX, 1936.

A study of the artists who were responsible for the American views which were used by William Adams, of Stoke and Tunstall, and Job and John Jackson, his competitors, in the manufacture of china.

Stow, Millicent. History in prints. N. Y. HIST., XIX (1938) 233–238. [6335

This article on the various methods used in making prints, and some of the early American print makers, was written "to enhance the educational value of a special exhibit of prints on display at the headquarters house of the New York state historical association at Ticonderoga".

Turner, William S. New Jersey architecture. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 289–295. [6336

This article comprises notes taken by Miss Julia Sabine of the Newark public library, of a lecture by William S. Turner delivered at the Historical forum during the winter of 1936–1937.

Waring, Janet. Early American stencils on walls and furniture. N. Y.: W. R. Scott [1937]. xiv, 148, [2] p. illus. [6337

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 659–661.

Wehle, Harry B. American miniatures, 1730–1850; one hundred and seventy-three portraits selected with a descriptive account by Harry B. Wehle ... & a biographical dictionary of the artists by Theodore Bolton. Garden City, N. Y.: Garden City publishing co. [1937]. xxv, 127 p. plates. [6338

General bibliography of early American miniature painting: p. [115]–118.

Weston, Latrobe. Art and artists in Baltimore. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 213–227. [6339

Deals with the lives and work of the artists who have lived in Baltimore from the time of Rembrandt Peale to the present.

Whitney museum of American art. Whitney museum of American art; history, purpose and activities, with a complete list of works in its permanent collection to June, 1937. N. Y.: Whitney museum of American art [1937]. 42 p. illus. [6340

Wilson, Charles C. A history of the practice of architecture in the state of South Carolina in general, and of the South Carolina chapter of the American institute of architects in particular, by Charles C. Wilson ... enlarged and brought up to date by Samuel Lapham ... together with lists of officers and members of the S. C. chapter, A. I. A. and its constitution and bylaws. Published by order of the chapter to commemorate the twenty-fifth anniversary of its founding. [Charleston? S. C.] 1938. 45 p. [6341

Fine Arts: Biography

American academy of arts and letters. Commemorative tributes to: Hassam and Blashfield, by Royal Cortissoz; Taft, by Herbert Adams ... Prepared for and published by the American academy of arts and letters. N. Y., 1938. 63 p. ports. (Academy publication no. 92). [6342

Tributes to Childe Hassam (1859–1935), Edwin Howland Blashfield (1848–1936), and Lorado Taft (1860–1936).

AKIN. **Little, Nina Fletcher.** The cartoons of James Akin upon Liverpool ware. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1938) 103–108. [6343

An account of the political caricatures by the American artist, James Akin (1773–1846) which were reproduced on Liverpool earthenware jugs of the early 19th century.

ALLSTON. **Wright, Cuthbert.** "The feast of Belshazzar". NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 620–634. [6344

A biographical account of the American painter, Washington Allston (1779–1843) and description of his painting of "The feast of Belshazzar".

BEEST. **Thomas, Stephen.** The American career of Albert van Beest [1820–1860]. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 14–18. [6345

BINGHAM. **Bingham, George Caleb.** Letters of George Caleb Bingham [1811–1879] to James S. Rollins. Edited by C. B. Rollins. MO. HIST. REV., XXXII (1937–1938) 3–34, 164–202, 340–377, 484–522, XXXIII (1938) 45–78. [6346

These letters throw light on the life of the noted portrait painter, George Caleb Bingham.

CHAPPEL. **Lewis, Charles Lee.** Alonzo Chappel [1833–1887] and his naval paintings. U. S. N. INST. PROC., LXIII (1937) 359–362. [6347

COPLEY. **Boston. Museum of fine arts.** John Singleton Copley, 1738–1815; loan exhibition of paintings, pastels, miniatures and drawings, in commemoration of the two hundredth anniversary of the artist's birth, Museum of fine arts, Boston, February 1 through March 15, 1938. [Boston? 1938]. 34, [2] p. [6348

Introduction signed: C. C. Cunningham.

——— **Foote, Henry Wilder.** When was John Singleton Copley born? NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 111–120. [6349

The writer concludes that "it would seem probable, though admittedly not certain, that John Singleton Copley was born in 1738".

——— **Morgan, John Hill.** Some notes on John Singleton Copley. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 116–118. [6350

——— **Parker,** *Mrs.* **Barbara Neville, and Anne Bolling Wheeler.** John Singleton Copley; American portraits in oil, pastel, and miniature, with biographical sketches. Boston, Mass.: Museum of fine arts, 1938. ix, 284 p. 130 plates on 65 leaves. [6351

HASSAM. **Adams, Adeline.** Childe Hassam [1859–1935]. N. Y.: American academy of arts and letters, 1938. 144 p. illus. [6352

HITCHCOCK. **Hitchcock, Margaret R.** "And there were women too." AMHERST GRAD. QUAR., XXVI (1937) 191–194. [6353

This brief biographical sketch of Orra White Hitchcock (b. 1796) wife of Edward Hitchcock, third president of Amherst college, is devoted to her work as an artist.

HOMER. A footnote to "The wreck". CARNEGIE MAG., X (1937) 300–301. [6354

Notes on the small preliminary sketch (which Winslow Homer made on a guest card) of a disaster which befell a three-masted vessel off the coast of Atlantic City in 1885 or 1886. Later this sketch became the basis for the artist's noted picture "The wreck", painted in 1896.

——— **Saint-Gaudens, Homer.** Winslow Homer [1836–1910]. CARNEGIE MAG., X (1937) 259–268. [6355

JEFFERSON. **Agate, Grace B.** Joseph Jefferson [1829–1905] painter of the Teche. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 11, 23–25. [6356

JOUETT. **Jonas, Edward A.** Matthew Harris Jouett, Kentucky portrait painter (1787–1827), by E. A. Jonas. Louisville, Ky.: J. B. Speed memorial museum, 1938. viii, 118 p. illus. [6357

LAMBDIN. **O'Connor, John,** *jr.* Reviving a forgotten artist; a sketch of James Reid Lambdin [1807–1889] the Pittsburgh painter of American statesmen. CARNEGIE MAG., XII (1938) 115–118. [6358

MCINTIRE. Portrait of Samuel McIntire [1757–1811]; recently bequeathed to the Essex institute by George W. Low, of Lowell, great-grandson of the famous Salem architect. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 361–364. [6359

MELCHERS. **Virginia museum of fine arts.** Gari Melchers; a memorial exhibition of his work, commemorating his services to Virginia and the second anniversary of the museum he helped to establish. The Virginia museum of fine arts, January 17–February 28, 1938. [Richmond, 1938]. 31 p. illus. [6360

An appreciation of Gari Melchers (1860–1932) by Bruce M. Donaldson: p. 11–20.

MILLS. **Mills, Robert.** Letters from Robert Mills. Contributed by Richard Xavier Evans. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXIX (1938) 110–124. [6361

Prints letters written by the architect, Robert Mills, to members of his family and friends, 1804–1825.

NEYNABOR. **Andes, Martin L.** Augustus Neynabor [d. 1887] Chester county folk-artist. CHESTER CO. COLL., no. 9 (1938) 335–336. [6362

PEALE. **Documents** concerning Charles Willson Peale. MD. HIST., MAG., XXXIII (1938) 389–392. [6363

These documents dated 1762 pertain to Peale's claim to an estate in England.

——— **Morgan, John Hill.** Rembrandt Peale's life portrait of Washington. ANTIQUES, XXXIII (1938) 70–72. [6364

Notes on the portrait of George Washington which Rembrandt Peale painted from life in 1795.

RAMÉE. **Larrabee, Harold A.** Joseph Jacques Ramée [1764–1842] architect. LÉGION D'HONNEUR, VIII (1938) 216–221. [6365

RAUSCHNER. **More** waxes by Rauschner. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 186–187. [6366

Signed: H. E. K. [Homer Eaton Keyes].
A biographical note on the life and work of John Christian Rauschner, portrait modeller in wax, who settled in New York in the late 1790's.

READ. **Read, Thomas Buchanan.** Letters of Thomas Buchanan Read [1822–1872]. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., LXVI (1937) 68–80. [6367

REID. **Mather, Edith H.** John Reid [d. 1723] of Hortensia; first landscape architect to come to America. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 1–20. [6368

RICHARDSON. **Watkins, Lura Woodside.** George Richardson, pewterer. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 194–196. [6369

Biographical data regarding this early 19th century Boston pewterer.

ROGERS. **Wall, A. J.** The John Rogers group. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXI (1937) 45–56. [6370

An account of the work of the sculptor, John Rogers (1829–1904), including five letters which he wrote to his aunt, Mrs. Ephraim Peabody, in 1860.

RUSH. **Marceau, Henri.** William Rush, 1756–1833, the first native American sculptor. Phila.: Pennsylvania museum of art, 1937. 85 p. illus. [6371

"The present catalogue raisonné is an attempt to present for the first time ... a complete list of the works of America's first native sculptor."—Pref.

SALMON. **Childs, Charles D.** Robert Salmon [died *ca.* 1840] a Boston painter of ships and views. OLD-TIME NEW ENGLAND, XXVIII (1938) 91–102. [6372

STUART. **Hazard, Caroline.** Gilbert Stuart's birthplace. D. A. R. MAG., LXXI (1937) 205–207. [6373

An account of the noted artist and the house in Rhode Island in which he was born.

TAFT. **Rovelstad, Trygve A.** Impressions of Lorado Taft [1860–1936]. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. PAP., for the year 1937 (1938) 18–33. [6374

WEST. **Philadelphia museum of art.** Benjamin West, 1738–1820. Philadelphia: Pennsylvania museum of art, 1938. 58 p. 20 plates on 10 leaves. [6375

——— **Sawitzky, William.** The American work of Benjamin West. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 433–462. [6376

This biographical and critical study of the work of the American artist, Benjamin West (1738–1820) includes a descriptive catalogue of his American paintings.

WILLIAMS. **Sawitzky, William.** William Williams, first instructor of Benjamin West. ANTIQUES, XXXI (1937) 240–242. [6377

Biographical notes on the life and works of William Williams, Philadelphia artist of the 18th century, and first instructor of the noted painter, Benjamin West.

Literature: General

Almy, Robert Forbes. The rôle of the club in American literary history, 1700–1812. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1935. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1937. p. 265–268. [6378

"The purpose of this study has been to provide a unified account of the literary coteries in America from their colonial beginnings about the year 1700 to 1812, when the first generation of writers in the new nation were ending their labors."

Andersen, Annette. Ibsen in America. SCANDINAVIAN STUD. AND NOTES, XIV (1937) 65–109, 115–146. [6379

A chronological bibliography of the works printed in this country from 1882 to the present date (including the longer newspaper articles) showing to some extent the attitude of American writers towards the writings of Ibsen.

Ashby, Nannette M. Aliment for genius. AM. LITERATURE, VIII (1937) 371–378. [6380

Discusses the idea that under the American state of society and form of government it was impossible for literary genius to flourish, which idea was prevalent in the first part of the 19th century.

Blair, Walter. Native American humor (1800–1900). New York, Cincinnati [etc.] American bk. co. [1937]. xv, 573 p. illus. (*Half-title:* American literature series; H. H. Clark, General editor). [6381

"This book attempts to trace the mutations of nineteenth century humorous treatments of American characters. The introduction discusses aspects of the evolution of writing of this sort, the notes comment upon it, the bibliography lists primary sources and helpful studies of it, and the selections are examples of the humor itself."

Rev. in: Am. lit., IX (1938) 482–483; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1938) 586; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 644–646.

Blankner, Frederika, *ed. and tr.* The history of the Scandinavian literatures. A survey of the literatures of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Iceland and Finland, from their origins to the present day, including Scandinavian-American authors, and selected bibliographies. Based in part on the work of Giovanni Bach with added sections by Richard Beck, Adolph B. Benson, Axel Johan Uppvall and others. Compiled, translated in part, and edited by Frederika Blankner. N. Y.: Dial press inc., 1938. xiv, 407 p. [6382

Brown, Sterling. The Negro in American fiction. Washington, D. C.: The Associates in Negro folk education, 1937. [6], 209 p. (Bronze booklet no. 6). [6383

A survey of the Negro in American fiction, both as character and author, from the 18th century to the present.

Cederstrom, Moyle Francis. American factual voyage narratives, 1815–1860. *In* Washington (State) university. Abstracts of theses and faculty bibliography. [Volume II]. Seattle, Wash.: Published by the University of Washington, 1937. (Publications of the University of Washington, theses series, v. II). p. 553–554. [6384

"It is the purpose of this study to discover the numerous factual narratives of maritime adventure and observation written by Americans and published in America during the period 1815–1860, to classify and present in detail each type, but primarily to show the significance of these narratives as a class."

Clark, Willis Gaylord, and Lewis Gaylord Clark. The letters of Willis Gaylord Clark and Lewis Gaylord Clark. [Edited] by Leslie W. Dunlap. N. Y. PUB. LIB. BUL., XLII (1938) 455–476, 523–548, 613–636, 753–779, 857–881, 933–958. [6385

These letters (covering the period 1834–1870) by the two editors of the "Knickerbocker" magazine, reveal the details of their associations with Longfellow, Irving, Poe, and the members of the literary group commonly known as the "Knickerbockers", and are "of interest to students of American literary history".

Cleaton, Irene, and Allen Cleaton. Books and battles: American literature, 1920–1930. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. xviii, 282 p. illus. [6386

A survey of the literary movements in America during the decade 1920–1930.

Falnes, Oscar J. New England interest in Scandinavian culture and the Norsemen. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 211–242. [6387

An account of the interest taken during the period from the 1830's to the 1890's by various prominent New England writers and men in public life, in the history and culture of the Scandinavian peoples.

Feeney, Leonard. A neglected chapter of Catholic history: our poets. U. S. CATH. HIST. SOC. REC., XXVII (1937) 7–27. [6388

Notes on outstanding Catholic poets in America.

Flexner, Eleanor. American playwrights: 1918–1938; the theatre retreats from reality; with a preface by John Gassner. N. Y.: Simon and Schuster [1938]. xx, 331 p. [6389

Frese, Hans. Das deutsche Buch in Amerika, Ubersetzungen der Jahre 1918–1935. Zeulenroda (Thür.) B. Sporn [1937]. 86 p. [6390

A study of the circulation of German books in English translation in America since the world war.

Halline, Allan Gates. Main currents of thought in American drama. *In* Wisconsin. University. Summaries of doctoral dissertations ... July, 1935–June, 1936. Volume one. Madison, Wis.: Univ. of Wisconsin press, 1939. p. 279–281. [6391

This thesis aims to define, interpret and orient the thought in the plays of the chief American dramatists, from the period of the revolutionary war to the present.

Harrington, Fred Harvey. Literary aspects of American anti-imperialism, 1898–1902. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 650–667. [6392

Heilman, Robert Bechtold. America in English fiction, 1760:1800; the influences of the American revolution. Baton Rouge, La.: Louisiana state univ. press, 1937. ix, 480 p. (Louisiana state university studies. no. 33). [6393

America in the novel, 1761–1800: p. 439–442. The West Indies in the English novel, 1761–1800: p. 443–445.

Discusses "the influence of the American revolution on the contents of English prose fiction", and "describes the apparent changes in the English concept of America as expressed in prose fiction, with notes on the probable influence of the war in bringing about those changes."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 170; Am. lit., X (1939) 505–507; New Eng. quar., XI (1939) 193–194.

Hubbell, Jay B. John and Ann Cotton, of "Queen's creek," Virginia. AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 179–201. [6394

Prints the results of the writer's researches on the question of the authorship of an anonymous poem "Bacon's epitaph, made by his man", published for the first time by the Massachusetts historical society in its "Collections" for 1814; and the possible connections of John and Ann Cotton with the authorship of the poem.

Hunt, Theodore. Le roman américain, 1830–1850; Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Cooper, Simms, Caruthers, Neal, Tucker, Mathews, Bird, Paulding, Fay, Kennedy, Thompson, Longfellow, et une cinquantaine d'écrivains moins connus. Avec une bibliographie des romans. Paris: L. Rodstein, 1937. 219 p. [6395

Jones, Malcolm Bancroft. French literature and American criticism, 1870–1900. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 386–389. [6396

Lessing, Otto E. American literature conquers Germany. AM.-GERMAN REV., III (1937) no. 3, 12–14, 56. [6397

Deals with German reception of American literature during the 19th and 20th centuries.

Loggins, Vernon. I hear America ... literature in the United States since 1900. N. Y.: Thomas Y. Crowell co. [1937]. viii, 378 p. [6398

Masterson, James Raymond. Records of travel in North America, 1700–1776. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 338–341. [6399

Mathews, Mitford McLeod. Notes and comments made by British travelers and observers upon American English, 1770–1850. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 341–344. **[6400**

Mott, Frank Luther. A history of American magazines. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1938. 3 v. illus., facsims., diagrs. **[6401**

"Published in coöperation with the Modern language association of America.
CONTENTS.—[v. I.] 1741–1850. v. II. 1850–1865. v. III. 1865–1885.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 937–938; Am. lit., X (1939) 523–524; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXVI (1939) 101–102.

Neal, John. American writers, a series of papers contributed to Blackwood's magazine (1824–1825) by John Neal; edited with notes and bibliography by Fred Lewis Pattee. Durham, N. C.: Duke univ. press, 1937. viii, 261 p. (Duke university publications). **[6402**

A series of papers published by John Neal in Blackwood's magazine which was "the first American product strong enough to break into the British reviews" and "the first attempt anywhere at a history of American literature."
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 212; Am. lit, IX (1938) 486–487; New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 409–412.

Orians, G. Harrison. Censure of fiction in American romances and magazines, 1789–1810. MOD. LANG. ASSOC. PUB., LII (1937) 195–214. **[6403**

Patrick, Walton Richard. Literature in the Louisiana plantation home prior to 1861: a study in literary culture. *In* Louisiana state university. Abstracts of theses. Regular session, 1936–1937; Summer session, 1937. University, La.: Louisiana state university, 1938. (University bulletin. Louisiana state university. v. XXX, n. s., no. 3). p. 79–82. **[6404-5**

Rose, Lisle Abbott. A survey of American economic fiction, 1902–1909. [Chicago] 1938. [2], 22 p. **[6406**

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1935.
Lithoprinted.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

St. John, William Errle. The conception of the novel as presented by the leading English and American novelists since 1800. *In* University of Southern California, Los Angeles. Abstracts of dissertations for the degree of doctor of philosophy ... 1936. Los Angeles, Calif.: Univ. of Southern California press, 1938. (The University of Southern California. University chronicles series). p. 40–44. **[6407**

Sherman, Caroline B. The development of American rural fiction. AGRIC. HIST., XII (1938) 67–76. **[6408**

Discusses the development (during the 20th century) of the field of literature which embraces novels depicting rural life in America.

Smith, Rebecca Washington. The civil war and its aftermath in American fiction, 1861–1899. [Chicago] 1937. [2], 57 p. **[6409**

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1932.
Lithoprinted.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago, libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

Spiller, Robert E. Biography of the American scholar. ENG. JOUR., XXVI (1937) 637–647. [6410

Traces the education of the "American man of letters" from "his first landing on these shores to what we hope is his maturity to-day".

Taylor, Francis R. The cult of the Quaker novel. OLD YORK ROAD HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 14–22. [6411

A survey of American fiction depicting the Quakers and their life.

White, George LeRoy, *jr.* Scandinavian themes in American fiction. Phila.: 1937. 231 p. [6412

Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Pennsylvania, 1935.
Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 111–112.

Winters, Yvor. Maule's curse; seven studies in the history of American obscurantism: Hawthorne, Cooper, Melville, Poe, Emerson, Jones Very, Emily Dickinson, Henry James. Norfolk, Conn.: New directions [1938]. xii, 240 p. [6413

Literature: Regional

Alter, J. Cecil. Early Utah journalism; a half century of forensic warfare, waged by the West's most militant press. Salt Lake City: Utah state historical society, 1938. 405 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6414

Elliott, Mary Quigley. Biographical sketches of Knox county [Ohio] writers, compiled by Mary Quigley Elliott, 1932–1937. Mount Vernon, O. [1937]. 84 p. [6415

Major, Mabel. Southwest heritage; a literary history with bibliography [by] Mabel Major and Rebecca W. Smith ... [and] T. M. Pearce. Albuquerque: Univ. of New Mexico press, 1938. 165 p. front. [6416

Literature: Biographical and Critical

American academy of arts and letters. Commemorative tributes to: ... More, by William Lyon Phelps; Henderson, by Walter Damrosch. Prepared for and published by the American academy of arts and letters. N. Y., 1938. 63 p. ports. (Academy publication no. 92). [6417

Tributes to Paul Elmer More (1864–1937) (p. 45–53), and William James Henderson (1855–1937) (p. 57–63).

Kunitz, Stanley Jasspon, and **Howard Haycraft,** *eds.* American authors, 1600–1900; a biographical dictionary of American literature. Complete in one volume with 1300 biographies and 400 portraits. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1938. vi, 846 p. illus. (ports.). [6418

Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 549–550.

ALCOTT. **Alcott, Bronson.** The journals of Bronson Alcott, selected and edited by Odell Shepard. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1938. xxx, 559 p. illus. [6419

A selection from "the huge mass of Bronson Alcott's Journals" which "represent adequately all the main interests and occupations of a remarkably various life."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1006; Am. lit., X (1939) 500–502; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 143–145.

ALCOTT. **Shepard, Odell.** Pedlar's progress; the life of Bronson Alcott [1799–1888]. Boston: Little, Brown and co., 1937. xvi, 546 p. port., plates. [6420

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1937) 160–162; Am. lit. IX (1937) 380–382; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 584–591.

——— **Anthony, Katharine.** Louisa May Alcott [1832–1888]. N. Y. and London: Knopf, 1938. xiii, 304, xi p. illus. [6421

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 1006–1007; Am. lit., X (1938) 364–366.

——— **Talbot, Marion.** Glimpses of the real Louisa May Alcott. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 731–738. [6422

ANNEKE. **Krueger, Lillian.** Madame Mathilda Franziska Anneke [1817–1884] an early Wisconsin journalist. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 160–167. [6423

BARLOW. **Adams, M. Ray.** Joel Barlow [1754–1812] political romanticist. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 113–152. [6424

——— **Adams, M. Ray.** On the "newly discovered letter" of Joel Barlow. AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 224–227. [6425

Contends that the letter discussed by E. K. Maxfield in an earlier number of "American literature" (see no. 6426) is not "newly discovered", but "has been known to students of Barlow for more than fifty years."

——— **Barlow, Joel.** A newly discovered letter from Joel Barlow to his wife, from Algiers. [Ed. by] Ezra Kempton Maxfield. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1938) 442–449. [6426

Prints the text of a letter dealing with personal matters, written by Joel Barlow during the latter part of his career as United States consul to Algiers.

——— **Maxfield, Ezra Kempton.** The Tom Barlow [1793–1859] manuscript of the Columbiad. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 834–842. [6427

BRACKENRIDGE. **McDermott, John Francis.** Henry Marie Brackenridge [1786–1871] and his writings. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 181–196. [6428

BRISBANE. **Carlson, Oliver.** Brisbane; a candid biography. N. Y.: Stackpole sons, 1937. 373 p. ports. [6429

A biography of the public career of Arthur Brisbane (1864–1936) noted writer and journalist.

BRYANT. **Bryant, William Cullen.** Unpublished letters of William Cullen Bryant. Edited by Helen L. Drew. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 346–355. [6430

"The letters here printed were written by William Cullen Bryant during the 1830's, to his brothers, Austin and Cyrus, and to his mother."

——— **Glicksberg, Charles I.** Bryant and the Sedgwick family. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 626–638. [6431

An account of the friendship between William Cullen Bryant and the Sedgwick family.

——— **McDowell, Tremaine.** Bryant's practice in composition and revision. MOD. LANG. ASSOC. PUB., LII (1937) 474–502. [6432

BUNNER. **Leeb, Gabriel,** The United States twist; some plot revisions by Henry Cuyler Bunner. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1938) 431–441. [6433

Discusses Bunner's adaptations from Guy de Maupassant's short stories.

CABLE. **Pabody, E. F.** Mark Twain's ghost story. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 28–35. [6434

An account of the lecture tour through the northeastern part of the United States (New England to the Mississippi river) which was made by Mark Twain and George W. Cable, noted southern novelist, in 1884–85.

CHAPMAN. **Chapman, John Jay.** John Jay Chapman [1862–1933] and his letters. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1937. [12], 498 p. illus. [6435-6

At head of title: M. A. De Wolfe Howe.
Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 360–362.

——— **Wilson, Edmund.** John Jay Chapman. ATLANTIC, CLX (1937) 581–595. [6437

CHITTENDEN. **Grace, Hybernia.** Larry Chittenden and West Texas. WEST TEX. HIST. ASSOC. YR. BK., XIII (1937) 3–8. [6438

Biographical sketch of William Lawrence Chittenden (1862–1934) poet ranchman of Texas.

CLEMENS. **Benson, Adolph B.** Mark Twain's contacts with Scandinavia. SCANDINAVIAN STUD. AND NOTES, XIV (1937) 159–167. [6439

——— **Benson, Ivan.** Mark Twain's western years. Together with hitherto unreprinted Clemens western items. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press [1938]. x, 218 p. illus. [6440

Periodical bibliography: bibliography of the writings of Mark Twain in the newspapers and magazines of Nevada and California, 1861–1866: p. 165–174.
Rev. in: Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 109–111; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 282–283.

——— **Clemens, Samuel Langhorne.** Mark Twain's trip to Humboldt in 1861. [Ed. by] Fred W. Lorch. AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 343–349. [6441

Prints the text of a letter written by Samuel L. Clemens to his mother describing his trip from Carson City to the Humboldt silver mines.

——— **[Clemens, Samuel Langhorne].** Letters from the Sandwich islands, written for the Sacramento union by Mark Twain [pseud.] Introduction & conclusion by G. Ezra Dane. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press [1938]. xii, 224 p. illus. [6442

These letters written during a visit to the Hawaiian Islands (1866) describe the Islands, and the life and customs of the people.
Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1939) 511–513; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 383–384.

——— **Ferguson, DeLancey.** Huck Finn aborning. COLOPHON, III (1938) 171–180. [6443

An examination of the first draft of Mark Twain's "Huckleberry Finn", which throws light on his real talent as a writer and humorist.

——— **Leisy, Ernest E.** Mark Twain's part in The gilded age. AM. LITERATURE, VIII (1937) 445–447. [6444

A note on the exact part played by each of the two collaborators, Mark Twain and Charles Dudley, in the writing of "The gilded age".

——— **Masters, Edgar Lee.** Mark Twain, a portrait. N. Y. and London: Scribner, 1938. [6], 259 p. port. [6445

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 373–376; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 125.

——— **Nye, Russel B.** Mark Twain in Oberlin. OHIO ARCHAEOL. AND HIST. QUAR., XLVII (1938) 69–73. [6446

CLEMENS. **Pabody, E. F.** Mark Twain's ghost story. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 28–35. [6447

An account of the lecture tour through the northeastern part of the United States (New England to the Mississippi river) which was made by Mark Twain and George W. Cable, noted southern novelist, in 1884–85.

——— **Ramsay, Robert L.** A Mark Twain lexicon. Columbia, Mo.: University of Missouri. 1938. cxix, 278 p. (The University of Missouri studies; a quarterly of research, v. XIII, no. 1). [6448

This lexicon "makes no attempt to include the whole of Mark Twain's extraordinarily large vocabulary. Merely those elements have been brought together that seemed best to illustrate the man and his many-sided genius."

——— **Waggoner, Hyatt Howe.** Science in the thought of Mark Twain. AM. LITERATURE, VIII (1937) 357–370. [6449

COBB. **Buckley, George T.** Joseph B. Cobb [1819–1858] Mississippi essayist and critic. AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 166–178. [6450

COOPER. **Arndt, K. J. R.** New letters from James Fenimore Cooper. MOD. LANG. NOTES, LII (1937) 117–120. [6451

——— **Clavel, Marcel.** Fenimore Cooper and his critics: American, British and French criticisms of the novelist's early work. Aix-en-Provence, France: Imprimerie Universitaire de Provence, 1938. 418 p. [6452

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1939) 498–499.

——— **Clavel, Marcel.** Fenimore Cooper: sa vie et son œuvre [t. I]. La jeunèsse (1789–1826). Aix-en-Provence, France: Imprimerie Universitaire de Provence, 1938. 695 p. [6453

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1939) 498–499.

——— **Gordan, John D.** *The Red rover* takes the boards. AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 66–75. [6454

"This article is intended to offer additional information about the dramatizations of "The Red rover" [by James Fenimore Cooper, 1827] as evidence that the taste for Cooper's sea-stories was not confined to the reading public, and to inquire into the merits of four of the adaptations, still available in print, which were once presented to the theater-goer."

——— **Waples, Dorothy.** The Whig myth of James Fenimore Cooper [1789–1851]. New Haven: Yale univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press, 1938. viii, 318 p. (Yale studies in English. v. LXXXVIII). [6455

"Written ... as part of a doctoral thesis at Yale."

"The neglected story of Cooper's association with the Democratic party, and of revenges taken upon the novelist by the offended Whigs."

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLV (1939) 173–174; Am. lit., X (1938) 376–378; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 405–406.

CRANE. **Horton, Philip.** Hart Crane [1899–1932] the life of an American poet. N. Y.: W. W. Norton and co. [1937]. x, 11–352 p. port. [6456

DANA. **Hart, James D.** Melville and Dana. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 49–55. [6457

A brief discussion of the personal relationship between the two contemporaries, Herman Melville and Richard H. Dana.

——— **Hart, James D.** Richard Henry Dana, jr. [1815–1882]. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 328–330. [6458

DEINARD. **Schapiro, Israel.** Ephraim Deinard [1846–1930]. AM. JEW. HIST. SOC. PUB., no. 34 (1937) 149–163. [6459

DERBY. **Stewart, George R.** John Phoenix, esq., the veritable Squibob, a life of Captain George H. Derby, U. S. A. N. Y.: H. Holt and co. [1937]. xiv, 242 p. illus., plates, ports. [6460

A biography of the literary humorist George Derby (1823–1861) (pseudonymously "Phoenix" and "Squibob").
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 729; Am. lit., X (1938) 235–236; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 172–173.

DICKINSON. **Whicher, George Frisbie.** This was a poet; a critical biography of Emily Dickinson [1830–1886]. N. Y. and London: Scribner, 1938. xiii, 337 p. illus. [6461

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1939) 510–511.

DUDLEY. **Leisy, Ernest E.** Mark Twain's part in *The gilded age.* AM. LITERATURE, VIII (1937) 445–447. [6462

A note on the exact part played by each of the two collaborators, Mark Twain and Charles Dudley, in the writing of "The gilded age".

EGGLESTON. **Flanagan, John T.** The Hoosier schoolmaster in Minnesota. MINN. HIST., XVIII (1937) 347–370. [6463

An account of the years spent by Edward Eggleston (popular novelist, known as the "Hoosier schoolmaster"), in residence in Minnesota, 1857–1866.

EMERSON. **Braswell, William.** Melville as a critic of Emerson. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 317–334. [6464

——— **Burns, Harry H.** Emerson's judgments on English literature and the principles which underlay them. *In* Washington (State) university. Abstracts of theses and faculty bibliography. [Volume II]. Seattle, Wash.: Published by the University of Washington, 1937. (Publications of the University of Washington, theses series, v. II). p. 543–551. [6465

——— **Flanagan, John T.** Emerson and communism. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 243–261. [6466

——— **Hastings, Louise.** Emerson in Cincinnati. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 443–469. [6467

"An account of the circumstances that occasioned the first trip by Ralph Waldo Emerson into the middle West in 1850."

——— **Hotson, Clarence.** The Christian critics and Mr. Emerson. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 29–47. [6468

——— **Huggard, William Allen.** Emerson and the problem of war and peace. Iowa City, Ia.: The University [1938]. 76 p. (University of Iowa. Humanistic studies. v. V, no. 5). [6469

University of Iowa studies. New series, no. 353.
Thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1937.
A "study of Emerson's thinking regarding war and peace [which] may enable the reader to comprehend more clearly one facet of his thought."

——— **MacRae, Donald.** Emerson and the arts. [Chicago: The College art association, University of Chicago, 1938]. p. 78–95. [6470

Main content of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Iowa, 1934.
"Reprinted from the 'Art bulletin', vol. XXX ... March, 1938."

——— **Osborne, Clifford H.** Emerson's reading. [Bloomington? Ind.] 1937. 8 p. [6471

Abstract of thesis (PH. D.)—Indiana university, 1936.

EMERSON. **Simon, Julius.** Ralph Waldo Emerson in Deutschland (1851–1932). Berlin: Junker und Dünnhaupt, 1937. [10], 180 p. (Neue deutsche Forschungen. Abt.: Amerikanische Literatur- und Kulturgeschichte, hrsg. von Friedrich Schönemann. Bd. 3). [6472

Half-title: Neue deutsche Forschungen, hrsg. von Hans R. G. Günther und Erich Rothacker. Bd. 138.
Das deutsche Emerson-schrifttum: p. 11–32.

——— **Stern, Daniel.** The first French estimate of Emerson. [Ed. by] Besse D. Howard. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 447–463. [6473

A reprint of an article which appeared in the "Revue indépendante" for July 25, 1846, entitled "Emerson", by Daniel Stern, the pen name of the Comtesse d'Agoult.

——— **Thwing, Charles F.** The American scholar: Emerson's Phi Beta Kappa address (1837). HIBBERT JOUR., XXXVI (1937) 119–131. [6474

——— **Tolles, Frederick B.** Emerson and Quakerism. AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 142–165. [6475

A study of the influence of Quakerism in the moulding of Emerson's thought.

FRENEAU. **Marsh, Philip M.** Was Freneau a fighter? N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LVI (1938) 211–218. [6476

An examination of the life and writings of Philip Freneau (1752–1832) American prose writer and poet, from which the writer concludes that "outside of ideas, Freneau shunned and hated conflict".

FULLER. **Orr, Evelyn Winslow.** Two Margaret Fuller [1810–1850] manuscripts. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 794–802. [6477

The two manuscripts are (1) a transcript (dated 1845) of a character reading given Margaret Fuller by a seeress; (2) and a booklet of 8 pages comprising an autobiographical poem by the author.

HAWTHORNE. **Hawthorne, E. G.,** *ed.* The memoirs of Julian Hawthorne [1846–1934] edited by his wife, Edith Garrignes Hawthorne. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. 299 p. ports. [6478

The memoirs of Julian Hawthorne are the annals of his friendship with many of the world's famous men and women during his long and productive life, as author, journalist and poet.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 461; New Eng. quar., XI(1938) 65–1652.

——— **Cargill, Oscar.** Nemesis and Nathaniel Hawthorne. MOD. LANG. ASSOC. PUB., LII (1937) 848–862. [6479

——— **Haskell, Raymond I.** The Great carbuncle. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 533–535. [6480

Suggests a good reason for believing that Hawthorne, or some acquaintance of his actually saw the stone which is featured in his story "The Great carbuncle".

——— **Hastings, Louise.** An origin for "Dr. Heidegger's experiment". AM. LITERATURE, IX (1938) 403–410. [6481

The writer suggests a sketch "The first and last dinner" (which was probably written by Nathaniel Hawthorne) published anonymously in "A practical system of rhetoric ... " (Portland, 1829), as the source for Hawthorne's "Dr. Heidegger's experiment".

——— **Hawthorne, Manning.** Hawthorne's early years. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 1–21. [6482

HAWTHORNE. **Hawthorne, Manning.** Nathaniel Hawthorne prepares for college. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 66–88. [6483

Includes a number of letters written by Nathaniel Hawthorne, which relate to his years while attending school in Salem preparatory to entering college.

——— **Holland, Mrs. Philip.** Nathaniel Hawthorne, consul. AM. FOR. SERVICE JOUR., XIV (1937) 74–76, 106. [6484

An account of the sojourn of Nathaniel Hawthorne in Liverpool, where he served as United States consul, 1853–1857.

——— **Johnson, Evelyn Cleone.** Hawthorne and the supernatural. *In* Leland Stanford junior university. Abstracts of dissertations for the degrees of doctor of philosophy and doctor of education ... 1937–38. Vol. XIII. Stanford University, Calif.: Published by the University, 1938. (Stanford university bulletin, sixth ser., no. 72). p. 46–49. [6485

——— **Kern, A. A.** Hawthorne's Feathertop and R. L. R. MOD. LANG. ASSOC. PUB., LII (1937) 503–511. [6486

" 'R. L. R.' appearing in an outline of 'Feathertop' in Hawthorne's 'American notebooks' is probably 'R. S. R.' a satirical reference to the wealthy Richard S. Rogers of Salem."

——— **[Orians, G. Harrison].** Scott and Hawthorne's Fanshawe. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 388–394. [6487

A discussion of Sir Walter Scott's influence on Nathaniel Hawthorne.

——— **Orians, G. Harrison.** The source of Hawthorne's "Roger Malvin's burial". AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 312–318. [6488

——— **Stewart, Randall.** Hawthorne and the civil war. STUD. IN PHILOL., XXXIV (1937) 91–106. [6489

"It is the purpose of this article to set forth his views of the war, and the effect of certain environmental conditions brought about by the war upon the writer and the man."

HAYNE. **Hayne, Paul Hamilton.** Seven unpublished letters of Paul Hamilton Hayne. [Ed.] by William Stanley Hoole. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 273–285. [6490

These letters, written in the 1880's, "within the last two years of Hayne's life ... not only give a different insight into his private and family affairs, but also throw light on his philosophy, his methods of composition, and the destitution of his latter years".

HOWELLS. **Wister, Owen.** William Dean Howells. ATLANTIC, CLX (1937) 704–713. [6491

IRVING. **Smith, Francis Prescott.** Peter Irving translator of "Jean Sbogar." FRANCO-AM. REV., I (1937) 341–346. [6492

Peter Irving (1771–1838) brother of Washington Irving, was "one of the early popularizers of French romantic literature in America".

——— **Irving, Washington.** Letters to Sarah Storrow from Spain by Washington Irving. Edited by Barbara D. Simison. *In* Papers in honor of Andrew Keogh, librarian of Yale university, by the staff of the library, 30 June 1938. New Haven: Priv. print., 1938. p. 187–237. [6493

JAMES. **Forbes, Elizabeth Livermore.** Dramatic lustrum; a study of the effect of Henry James's [1843–1916] theatrical experience on his later novels. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 108–120. [6494

——— **Neff, John C.** Henry James [1811–1882] the reporter. NEW MEX. QUAR., VIII (1938) 9–14. [6495

JONES. **Trumbull, John.** A letter of John Trumbull. [Ed. by] Katharine Amanda Conley. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 372–374. [6496

Prints a letter (Dec. 12, 1820) from John Trumbull, Connecticut poet, to James Athearn Jones (1791–1853) acknowledging and criticizing the latter's volume of poems entitled "Bonaparte, with The storm at sea, Madaline, and other poems."

KIRKLAND. **Keyes, Langley Carleton.** Caroline M. Kirkland [1801–1864] a pioneer in American realism. *In* Harvard university. Graduate school of arts and sciences. Summaries of theses accepted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor of philosophy, 1936. Cambridge: Published by the university, 1938. p. 333–336. [6497

LAMAR. **Graham, Philip.** The life and poems of Mirabeau B. Lamar [1798–1859]. Chapel Hill: Univ. of North Carolina press, 1938. xiv, 332 p. illus. [6498

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 240–242.

LANIER. **Allen, Gay Wilson.** Sidney Lanier [1842–1881] as a literary critic. PHILOL. QUAR., XVII (1938) 121–138. [6499

——— **Emmett, Chris.** The general and the poet, Albert Sidney Johnston and Sidney Lanier, a luminary follows a star, by Chris Emmett. San Antonio: Naylor co., 1937. [8], 63 p. [6500

Outlines the activities of the poet, Sidney Lanier (1842–1881), and the general, Albert Sidney Johnston (1803–1862) to illustrate the striking parallel in the lives of these two men.

LELAND. **Glicksberg, Charles I.** Charles Godfrey Leland and "Vanity Fair". PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 309–323. [6501

An account of Leland's editorship of the periodical "Vanity Fair", 1860–1861.

LONGFELLOW. **Schönemann, Friedrich.** Zum Problem: Longfellow und Deutschland. ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR NEUSPRACHLICHEN UNTERRICHT, XXXVI (1937) no. 2, 65–76. [6501a

Reviews the picture of Longfellow's relation to German culture and literature.

——— **Thompson, Lawrence.** Young Longfellow (1807–1843). N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xxiv, [4], 443 p. illus. [6502

Thesis (PH. D.)—Columbia university, 1938.
Published also without thesis note.

LORD. **Randall, David A.** Footnote on a minor poet. COLOPHON, III (1938) 587–597. [6503

Biographical notes on William Wilberforce Lord (1819–1907).

LOWELL. **Bernard, Edward G.** New light on Lowell as editor. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 337–341. [6504

MELVILLE. **Anderson, Charles Roberts.** Contemporary American opinions of *Typee* and *Omoo*. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 1–25. [6505

An account of the popular reception accorded to two of the earlier books written by Herman Melville: "Typee" (published in 1846), and "Omoo" (published in 1847).

——— **Anderson, Charles Roberts.** The romance of scholarship: tracking Melville in the South seas. COLOPHON, III (1938) 259–279. [6506

MELVILLE. **Braswell, William.** Melville as a critic of Emerson. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 317–334. [6507

——— **Duyckinck, Evert A.** Glimpses of Herman Melville's life in Pittsfield, 1850–1851; some unpublished letters of Evert A. Duyckinck. [Ed. by] Luther Stearns Mansfield. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 26–48. [6508

The writer of these letters was a friend of Herman Melville's, and visited him while the latter was living in Pittsfield, Mass.

——— **Forsythe, Robert S.** Herman Melville [1819–1891] in Tahiti. PHILOL. QUAR., XVII (1937) 344–357. [6509

——— **Forsythe, Robert S.** More upon Herman Melville in Tahiti. PHILOL. QUAR., XVII (1938) 1–17. [6510

See also 6509.

——— **Gohdes, Clarence.** Gossip about Melville [1819–1891] in the South seas. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 526–531. [6511

——— **Hart, James D.** Melville and Dana. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 49–55. [6512

A brief discussion of the personal relationship between the two contemporaries, Herman Melville and Richard H. Dana.

——— **Jaffé, David.** Some sources of Melville's *Mardi*. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 56–69. [6513

——— **Mansfield, Luther Stearns.** Herman Melville, author and New Yorker, 1844–1851. [Chicago] 1938. iii, 189–208 p. [6514

Part of thesis (PH. D.)—University of Chicago, 1936.
Lithoprinted.
"Private edition, distributed by the University of Chicago libraries, Chicago, Illinois."

——— **Mansfield, Luther Stearns.** Melville's comic articles on Zachary Taylor. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1938) 411–418. [6515

An account of a series of articles entitled "Authentic anecdotes of 'Old Zach' ", which were published in the humorous weekly "Yankee Doodle", July 24 to September 11, 1847.

——— **Sundermann, K. H.** Herman Melville's Gedankengut; eine kritische Untersuchung seiner weltanschaulichen Grundideen. Berlin: A. Collignàn, 1937. [4], 226 p. port. [6516

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 104–107; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 154–156.

MILLER. **Peterson, Martin Severin.** Joaquin Miller [1841?–1913] literary frontiersman. Stanford University, Calif.: Stanford univ. press; London: H. Milford, Oxford univ. press [1937]. ix, 198 p. port. [6517

Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 107–109; Pacific hist. rev., VI (1937) 386–387.

NEVILLE. **Flanagan, John T.** Morgan Neville [1783–1840] early western chronicler. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XXI (1938) 255–266. [6518

PARKMAN. **Schramm, Wilbur L.** Parkman's novel. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 218–227. [6519

The writer points out that "Vassall Morton" (1856) Francis Parkman's first and only novel, "expresses the personal philosophy which its author rigidly excluded from his other published work."

PARSONS. **Haraszti, Zoltán.** Letters by T. W. Parsons [1819–1892]. MORE BOOKS, XIII (1938) 343–367, 409–427, 472–493. [6520

——— **Warren Austin.** T. W. Parsons, poet and translator of Dante. MORE BOOKS, XIII (1938) 287–303. [6521

PHELPS. **Hotson, C. P.** "The gates ajar." NEW-CHURCH MAG., LVI (1937) 168–178. [6522

A study of Swedenborgian influence on the novel with above title, by Elizabeth Stuart Phelps (1815–1852).

POE. **Colton, Cullen B.** George Hooker Colton and the publication of "The raven". AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 319–330. [6523

An account of the relations between the publisher, George Hooker Colton, and Edgar Allan Poe, particularly as they affected the publication of the latter's poem ("The raven") in the periodical, "The American review ...".

——— **Englekirk, J. E.** "My nightmare—the last tale by Poe." MOD. LANG. ASSOC. PUB., LII (1937) 511–527. [6524

——— **French, John C.** Poe's literary Baltimore. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXII (1937) 101–112. [6525

An account of the years spent by Edgar Allan Poe in Baltimore from 1831 to 1835.

——— **Hudson, Ruth Leigh.** Poe and Disraeli. AM. LITERATURE, VIII (1937) 402–416. [6526

——— **Jackson, David K.** Poe's knowledge of law during the *Messenger* period: some comments on Chapter II of Margaret Alterton's Origins of Poe's critical theory. AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 331–339. [6527

"The Origins of Poe's critical theory", by Margaret Alterton, was published in Iowa City, Ia., 1925.

——— **Neale, Walter G., *jr.*** The source of Poe's "Morella". AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 237–239. [6528

——— **Shanks, Edward.** Edgar Allan Poe. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1937. x, 176 p. [6529

Also issued (London: Macmillan and co., 1937).

——— **Winters, Yvor.** Edgar Allan Poe: a crisis in the history of American obscurantism. AM. LITERATURE, VIII (1937) 379–401. [6530

PORTER. **Boyd, David.** O. Henry's road of destiny. AMERICANA, XXXI (1937) 579–608. [6531

A biographical sketch of William Sydney Porter (O. Henry).

——— **Clarkson, Paul S.** A bibliography of William Sydney Porter (O. Henry). Caldwell, Id.: Caxton printers, ltd., 1938. 161 p. port. [6532

Rev. in: Am. lit., XI (1939) 107–109.

——— **Noack, Heinz.** O. Henry als Mystiker. Berlin: Junker und Dünnhaupt, 1937. 100 p. (Neue deutcshe Forschungen. Abt.: Amerikanische Literatur-und Kulturgeschichte, hrsg. Von Friedrich Schönemann. bd. 4). [6533

(Half-title: Neue deutsche Forschungen, hrsg. Von Hans R. G. Günther und Erich Rothacker. bd. 141).
"Verzeichnis der angeführten Werke": p. [99]–100.
Rev. in: Am. lit., XI (1939) 230.

RATTERMANN. **Spanheimer, Mary Edmund,** *sister*. Heinrich Armin Rattermann, German-American author, poet, and historian, 1832–1923. Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1937. x, 148 p. (The Catholic university of America. Studies in German. v. IX). [6534

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America.

ROBINSON. **Brown, David.** E. A. Robinson's [1869–1935] later poems. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 487–502. [6535

——— **Carpenter, Frederic Ives.** Tristram the transcendent. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 501–523. [6536

A critical study of the poem "Tristram", and its author Edwin Arlington Robinson.

——— **Hagedorn, Hermann.** Edwin Arlington Robinson, a biography. N. Y.: Macmillan co., 1938. xii, 402 p. port. [6537

RÖLVAAG. **Jorgenson, Theodore.** The main factors in Rölvaag's authorship. NORWEGIAN-AM. STUD. AND REC., X (1938) 135–151. [6537a

An accent on the literary career of this Norwegian-American author, 1876–1931.

SEALSFIELD. **Heller, Otto.** Charles Sealsfield [1793–1864] a forgotten discoverer of the valley of the Mississippi. MO. HIST. REV., XXXI (1937) 382–401. [6538

SEDGWICK. **Welsh,** *Sister* **Mary Michael.** Catharine Maria Sedgwick, her position in the literature and thought of her time up to 1860. Washington, D. C.: Catholic univ. of America, 1937. ix, 168 p. [6539

Thesis (PH. D.)—Catholic university of America, 1937.
Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 101–103.

SNELLING. **Flanagan, John T.** William Joseph Snelling [1804–1848] forgotten critic. PHILOL. QUAR., XVI (1937) 376–393. [6540

STOWE. **Gilbertson, Catherine.** Harriet Beecher Stowe [1811–1896]. N. Y. and London: Appleton-Century co., 1937. xii, 330 p. illus. [6541

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 949–950; Am. lit., IX (1937) 385; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXIV (1937) 402–403.

TAYLOR. **Taylor, Bayard.** The unpublished letters of Bayard Taylor in the Huntington library, edited with an introduction by John Richie Schultz. San Marino, Calif., 1937. xxvi, 231 p. (Huntington library publications). [6542

"The letters printed here should be considered as supplementary to those in the 'Life and letters of Bayard Taylor' [by Marie Hansen-Taylor, and Horace Scudder, pub. in 1884]. While little new light is thrown on the poet, many of the letters round out information otherwise incomplete."
Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1938) 248–250; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 559–560; New Eng. quar., XII (1939) 166–167.

——— **Flanagan, John T.** Bayard Taylor's Minnesota visits. MINN. HIST., XIX (1938) 399–418. [6543

An account of the visits which Bayard Taylor made to Minnesota in 1859, 1871, and 1874, respectively.

THOREAU. **Lorch, Fred W.** Thoreau and the organic principle in poetry. MOD. LANG. ASSOC. PUB., LIII (1938) 286–302. [6544

"The object of the present study is (1) to show that Thoreau commonly conceived of poetry as organic expression, and (2) to supply an exposition of his conception in relation to organic theory."

——— **Peairs, Edith.** The hound, the bay horse, and the turtle-dove: a study of Thoreau and Voltaire. MOD. LANG. ASSOC. PUB., LII (1937) 863–869. [6545

——— **Utley, Francis L.** Thoreau and Columella: a study in reading habits. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 171–180. [6546

——— **White, William,** *comp.* A Henry David Thoreau bibliography, 1908–1937. BUL. BIBLIOG., XVI (1938) 90–92, 111–113, 131–132. [6547

A checklist, without annotation, of bibliographies, biographies, and criticism.

TIMROD. **Taylor, Rupert.** Henry Timrod's ancestress, Hannah Caesar. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1938) 419–430. [6548

Presents evidence to show that Henry Timrod (1828–1867), poet of South Carolina was not an octoroon.

TRUMBULL. **Cowie, Alexander.** John Trumbull [1750–1831] as a critic of poetry. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 773–793. [6549

——— **Trumbull, John.** A letter of John Trumbull. [Ed. by] Katharine Amanda Conley. NEW ENG. QUAR., XI (1938) 372–374. [6550

Prints a letter (Dec. 12, 1820) from John Trumbull, Connecticut poet, to James Athearn Jones (1791–1853) acknowledging and criticizing the latter's volume of poems entitled "Bonaparte, with The storm at sea, Madaline, and other poems".

VERY. **Bartlett, William Irving.** Early years of Jones Very [1813–1880]—Emerson's "brave saint". ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIII (1937) 1–23. [6551

——— **Bartlett, William Irving.** Jones Very—the Harvard years. ESSEX INST. HIST. COLL., LXXIV (1938) 213–238. [6552

WARD. **Thompson, J. H.** The first American humorist, Nathaniel Ward, the simple cobbler of Agawam. READING AND COLLECTING, II (1938) 17–18. [6553

WHITMAN. **Allen, Gay Wilson.** Walt Whitman—nationalist or proletarian? ENG. JOUR., XXVI (1937) 48–52. [6554

——— **Arvin, Newton.** Whitman. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. viii, [4], 320 p. [6555

A biography of Walt Whitman, 1819–1892.
Rev. in: Am. lit., XI (1939) 95–101; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXXV (1939) 578–579.

——— **Coad, Oral Sumner.** A Walt Whitman manuscript. RUTGERS UNIV. LIB. JOUR., II (1938) 6–10. [6556

——— **Englekirk, John E.** Notes on Whitman in Spanish America. HISP. REV., VI (1938) 133–138. [6557

Notes on the influence of Walt Whitman on Spanish American literature.

WHITMAN. **Glicksberg, Charles I.** Walt Whitman in New Jersey; some unpublished manuscripts. N. J. HIST. SOC. PROC., LV (1937) 42–46. [6558

Prints some manuscript notes made by Walt Whitman during the last nineteen years of his life, which he spent in New Jersey.

——— **Goodale, David.** Some of Walt Whitman's borrowings. AM. LITERATURE, X (1938) 202–213. [6559

——— **Johnson, Maurice O.** Walt Whitman as a critic of literature. Lincoln, Neb., 1938. 73 p. (The University of Nebraska. Studies in language, literature and criticism. no. 16). [6560

"Accepted ... as partial fulfilment of the requirements for the master's degree."—Pref.

——— **Long, Haniel.** Walt Whitman and the springs of courage. Santa Fe, N. Mex.: Writers' editions, inc. [1938]. [12], 3–144 p. [6561

An examination of Whitman's life "with an eye to observing what his springs of courage were".

——— **McCusker, Honor.** Leaves of grass: first editions and manuscripts in the Whitman collection. MORE BOOKS, XIII (1938) 179–192. [6562

Relates to the items in the Whitman collection of the Boston public library.

——— **Masters, Edgar Lee.** Whitman. N. Y.: Scribner, 1937. [8], 342 p. port. [6563

——— **Rubin, Joseph Jay.** Whitman in 1840: a discovery. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 239–242. [6564

A note on the participation of Walt Whitman in the political conflict of 1840, in the light of a "Card" which he published in the "Long Island democrat" (Jamaica, N. Y.).

——— **Sandburg, Carl.** A Lincoln and Whitman miscellany. Chicago: Holiday press, 1938. 33 p. illus. [6565

——— **Shephard, Esther.** Walt Whitman's pose. N. Y.: Harcourt, Brace and co. [1938]. xii, 453 p. illus., plates, ports., facsims. [6566

"The source of Leaves of grass is, in spite of all of Walt Whitman's protestations to the contrary, in the fragment of a book, the epilogue of a French novel. The novel is 'The Countess of Rudolstadt', by George Sand."—p. 140.

——— **Sixbey, George L.** "Chanting the square deific"—a study in Whitman's religion. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 171–195. [6567

"The purpose of this article is to enquire into the ideas expressed in 'Chanting the square deific'; to discover their origin and development in Whitman's notebook and other poems and prose; and to relate the poem to the whole body of Whitman's religious thinking."

——— **Whitman, Walt.** Thirty one-letters of Walt Whitman. [Ed. by] Rollo G. Silver. AM. LITERATURE, VIII (1937) 417–438. [6568

Prints the text of 31 letters written by Walt Whitman to various persons during the period 1863–1890.

WHITTIER. **Currier, Thomas Franklin.** A bibliography of John Greenleaf Whittier. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1937. xvi, 692 p. port., facisms. [6569

Biography and criticism, by Pauline F. Pulsifer: p. [485]–546.
Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIII (1938) 715; Am. lit., XI (1939) 222–224; New Eng. quar., X (1937) 596–597.

——— **Hawley, Charles Arthur.** Correspondence between John Greenleaf Whittier and Iowa. IA. JOUR. HIST., XXXV (1937) 115–141. [6570

An account of the interest which John Greenleaf Whittier took in Whittier college, Salem, Iowa, which was named for him. The account is based on correspondence to and from him regarding the school.

——— **Powell, Desmond.** Whittier. AM. LITERATURE, IX (1937) 335–342. [6571

——— **Snyder, Edward D.** Whittier returns to Philadelphia after a hundred years. PA. MAG. HIST., LXII (1938) 140–161. [6572

A descriptive account of the contents of two notebooks containing manuscripts and pictures relating to the poet, collected by Elizabeth Nicholson, a friend of the poet. These two volumes were placed on display at Haverford college, commemorating the centenary of the burning of Pennsylvania hall, Philadelphia (1837) where Whittier had his offices while editing the Quaker paper, the "National enquirer".

WINTHROP. **Eliot, Ellsworth, *jr*.** Theodore Winthrop [1828–1861]. New Haven: Yale univ. library, 1938. 29 p. illus. (Yale university library miscellanies, I). [6573

"Published out of the income of the fund established in the Yale university library in memory of Ellsworth Eliot, B. A. 1849."

Music: General

Ayars, Christine Merrick. Contributions to the art of music in America by the music industries of Boston, 1640–1936. N. Y.: H. W. Wilson co., 1937. xv, 326 p. ports. [6574

"The original material obtained was written up in 1932 as a thesis for the degree of master of education in music from Boston university School of education and College of music."—Pref.

Barnes, Edwin N. American music; from Plymouth rock to Tin pan alley. [Washington, D. C.] Music education publications [1936]. 22 p. [6575

Caption title: From Plymouth rock to Tin pan alley; a resume of three centuries of American music.

Barnes, Edwin N. A century of music in public education, 1838–1938: should Lowell Mason come to town; fourth of the Tuning in on American music series. [Washington, D. C.] Music education publications [1938]. 52 p. [6576

Botkin, B. A. The American play-party song; with a collection of Oklahoma texts and tunes. Lincoln: Published by the University, 1937. ix, 400 p. ([Nebraska. University] University studies, v. XXXVII, nos. 1–4). [6577

A study of the American "play-party song", which was the creation of the American frontier and so "possesses a certain value for the social historian."

Heinly, Harvey F. The Ringgold band of Reading: an institution. BERKS CO. HIST. REV., III (1937) 16–19. [6578

An historical account of this band which was first organized in 1852.

Jordan, Philip D. The Hutchinson singers. PALIMPSEST, XVIII (1937) 145–159. [6579

An account of the Hutchinson family of New Hampshire, who toured the country giving musical recitals.

Kaufmann, Helen (Loeb). From Jehovah to jazz; music in America from psalmody to the present day ... N. Y.: Dodd, Mead and co., 1937. xiii, 303 p. illus. [6580

Kellogg, Louise Phelps. 'On Wisconsin'—the football song. WIS. MAG. HIST., XXI (1937) 35–38. [6581

An account of the origin in 1909 of the famous football song "On Wisconsin".

McCusker, Honor. Fifty years of music in Boston. MORE BOOKS, XII (1937) 341–359, 397–408, 451–462. [6582

This account of the history of music in Boston, 1840–1890, is based largely on a group of letters addressed to John Sullivan Dwight, during his career as a musical critic. The letters are now in the Boston public library.

McIntosh, David S. Southern Illinois folk songs. ILL. STATE HIST. SOC. JOUR., XXXI (1938) 297–322. [6583

Rau, Albert George, and Hans T. David. A catalogue of music by American Moravians, 1742–1842, from the archives of the Moravian church at Bethlehem, Pa. Bethlehem, Pa.: Moravian seminary and college for women, 1938. 118, [2] p. plate, facsims. (music). [6584

Sanborn, Pitts. American opera. LÉGION D'HONNEUR, IX (1938) 64–72. [6585

Outlines the history of operas written in America and written by composers of foreign countries with America as their subject.

Strunk, Oliver. Early music publishing in the United States. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXI (1937) 176–179. [6586

Deals with the period 1787–1850.

Thompson, Oscar. The American singer; a hundred years of success in opera. N. Y.: Dial press, inc. [1937]. 426 p. illus. [6587

An account of some of the outstanding American opera singers of the past 100 years.

U. S. Constitution sesquicentennial commission. Music associated with the period of the formation of the Constitution and the inauguration of George Washington, edited and compiled by John Tasker Howard and Eleanor S. Bowen, with a preface by Hon. Sol Bloom. Washington, D. C.: United States Constitution sesquicentennial commission [1937?]. 35 p. [6588

Vail, R. W. G. Yankee Doodle. R. I. HIST. SOC. COLL., XXX (1937) 33–37. [6589

"Extracts from the Report of the Librarian of the American antiquarian society for October, 1936."

An account of a broadside ballad in the collection of the American antiquarian society, which the writer points out "well may be the earliest version of the words of Yankee Doodle."

Music: Biography

BLISS. **Detty, Victor C.** P. P. Bliss, July 9, 1838–December 29, 1876; a centennial sketch of his life and work, 1838–1938, with selected gospel hymns. Wysox, Pa.: The author, 1938. 56 p. illus. [6590

Music: p. 39–56.

FOSTER. **Hodges, Fletcher, *jr.*** A Pittsburgh composer and his memorial. Pittsburgh: Historical society of Western Pennsylvania, 1938. 32 p. illus. [6591

Reprinted from Western Pennsylvania historical magazine, v. XXI, 1938.
An account of the life and work of Stephen Collins Foster, and of the Stephen Collins Foster memorial at the University of Pittsburgh in which the Foster Hall collection is housed.

——— **Howard, John Tasker.** History bunked. WESTERN PA. HIST. MAG., XX (1937) 57–61. [6592

Discusses the controversy over the birthplace of Stephen Collins Foster in the light of the Ford purchase for Greenfield village, Detroit, and Evelyn Foster Morneweck's book "The birthplace of Stephen C. Foster as recorded by his father, mother and brother, and other contemporary authorities" (Privately printed, 1936).

——— **O'Connor, John, *jr.*** In search of an author. CARNEGIE MAG., XI (1937) 72–75. [6593

An account of the efforts of the Carnegie institute to identify the artist who was the author of a portrait of Stephen Collins Foster "painted at the instance of his brother, Morrison Foster", and "bearing a brass plate which gives the name of the artist as '? Clough' with no dates for his birth and death."

——— **Stephen Foster dedication committee, Pittsburgh.** The Stephen Collins Foster memorial of the University of Pittsburgh, a tribute to the composer whose melodies have become the heart songs of the American people. Dedicated June 2, 1937. Pittsburgh, Pa.: Stephen Foster dedication committee [1937]. 16 p. illus. [6594

LIND. **Westervelt, Leonidas.** The Jenny Lind prize song. N. Y. HIST. SOC. BUL., XXII (1938) 39–59. [6595

An account of Jenny Lind's first visit to America in 1850 under the sponsorship of P. T. Barnum, and the "prize song" contest which he held as an advertising measure to ensure her success with the American public.

MASON. **Flueckiger, Samuel Lehmann.** Lowell Mason's contribution to the early history of music education in the United States. *In* Ohio state university. Abstracts of dissertations presented by candidates for the degree of doctor of philosophy. Summer quarter, 1936 ... Columbus: Ohio state university press, 1937. (Abstracts of doctors' dissertations, no. 22). p. 77–85. [6596

Science and Technology: General

American pediatric society. Semi-centennial volume of the American pediatric society, 1888–1938. [Menasha, Wis.] Priv. print. [1938]. xv, 534 (*i. e.* 542) p. illus. (ports.) [6597

Irregular paging.
Mainly biographies of members of the society.

Bailey, Mahlon. Medical sketch of the Nineteenth regiment of Kansas cavalry volunteers. KANS. HIST. QUAR., VI (1937) 378–383. [6598

Prints the text of Dr. Mahlon Bailey's account of the campaign against the Indians, in 1868–1869. Dr. Bailey was the surgeon of the 19th regiment of Kansas cavalry volunteers which served with the U. S. troops during the campaign.

Bassett, Victor H. A Georgia medical student in the year 1801. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 331–368. [6599

An account of the work of medical students in the early 19th century, as found in the education of Edwin LeRoy McCall, a medical student at Philadelphia.
The account is based largely on a group of letters written to Dr. Lemuel Kollock, practicing physician in Savannah, at that time.

Batchelder, Charles Foster. An account of the Nuttall ornithological club, 1873 to 1919. Cambridge, Mass.: Nuttall ornithological club, 1937. 109 p. illus. (Memoir no. 8). [6600

Behneman, Harold M. F. Quackery and naturopathic logic in 1795–1825. CALIFORNIA AND WESTERN MEDICINE (Medical society of the state of California, San Francisco), XLIV (1936) 104–107. [6601

"Refers to Samuel Thomson (1769–1843) and his 'New guide to health; or, Botanic family physician', Columbus, Mass., 1822."—Isis, XXVII, 381.

Butler, June Rainsford. America—a hunting ground for eighteenth-century naturalists with special reference to their publications about trees. BIBLIOG. SOC. AM. PAP., XXXII (1938) 1–16. [6602

A study of the work of 18th century naturalists who were particularly interested in the trees of the new world.

Chambers, J. S. The conquest of cholera, America's greatest scourge. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. xiv, 366 p. illus. [6603

An account of the struggle against cholera epidemics in the United States, 1832–1873.

Rev. in: Jour. southern hist., IV (1938) 246–247; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXVI (1939) 91–92; Pacific hist. rev., VII (1938) 287.

Crowther, James G. Famous American men of science, by J. G. Crowther. N. Y.: W. W. Norton and co. [1937]. 414 p. illus. [6604

"An account of the scientific work and lives of Benjamin Franklin, Joseph Henry, Josiah Willard Gibbs and Thomas Alva Edison. The relations between the problems they chose to work upon, and the social needs of their times, are pointed out."

Deen, Arthur. Early science in the Ohio valley. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIII (1937) 32–44. [6605

Deutsch, Albert. The mentally ill in America; a history of their care and treatment from colonial times. With an introduction by William A. White. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co., 1937. xvii, 530 p. illus. [6606

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1939) 722–723.

Drinker, Cecil K. Not so long ago; a chronicle of medicine and doctors in colonial Philadelphia. N. Y.: Oxford univ. press, 1937. xii, 183 p. illus., maps. [6607

Includes extracts from Elizabeth Drinker's journal for the years 1758 to 1807.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 216; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1939) 554–555.

Flexner, Simon. A half century of American medicine. *In* Louisville, Ky. University. A century of municipal higher education; a collection of addresses delivered during the centennial observance of the University of Louisville, America's oldest municipal university, March 31 to June 8, 1937. Chicago: Lincoln print. co. [1937]. p. 31–56. [6608

"A brief and rapid review of American medicine of this period [1887–1937] in relation to European medicine as it existed at the same time."

Printed also in "Science", v. LXXXV (1937) 505–512.

Goodman, Nathan G. Earliest wireless experiments in America; Elihu Thomson played with idea over half century ago. JOUR. FRANKLIN INST., CCXXIV (1937) 311–314. [6609

Hale, Harrison. Early chemical laboratories west of the Mississippi. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., XIV (1937) 63–65. [6610

This discussion includes only those laboratories which were in operation before 1860.

Hannington, Charles H. The Colorado museum of natural history, an historical sketch. COLO. MUS. NAT. HIST. PROC., XVII (1938) no. 1, 1–48. [6611

Hoff, Hebbel E., and John F. Fulton. The centenary of the first American physiological society founded at Boston by William A. Alcott and Sylvester Graham. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 687–734. [6612

Kirby, Richard Shelton. William Weston and his contribution to early American engineering. NEWCOMEN SOC. TRANS., XVI (1937) 111–127. [6613

An account of the contribution of the English engineer, William Weston, to American engineering (1792–*ca.* 1800) particularly through the construction of canals and bridges.

Kiser, Edgar F. "Hoosier incunabula"; the earliest medical publications of Indiana authors. IND. MAG. HIST., XXXIV (1938) 157–164. [6614

A description of two of the earliest medical publications of Indiana authors: "The Indian guide to health", by S. H. Selman (Columbus, Indiana, 1836); and "A practical treatise on diseases peculiar to women and girls, to which is added an electic system of midwifery", by Buell Eastman (Connersville, Indiana, 1845).

Lewton, F. L. Historical notes on the cotton gin. *In* Smithsonian institution. Annual report, 1937. Washington, 1938. p. 549–563. [6615

These notes are based on a study of "many of Whitney's letters, of numerous early accounts of his activities in the South, and of several models of the gin that are still in existence", which has "thrown some new light on the answers to a number of questions ... in regard to the origin and operation of the Whitney cotton gin."

Long, Francis A. A prairie doctor of the eighties; some personal recollections and some early medical and social history of a prairie state, by Francis A. Long ... with two chapters on "The prairie doctor's wife", by Maggie E. Long. Norfolk, Nebr.: Huse pub. co., 1937. 223 p. illus. [6616

Macartney, William N. Fifty years a country doctor. N. Y.: Dutton, 1938. 584 p. illus. [6617

Reminiscences of the writer's experiences as a doctor, 1880–1938.

McFarland, Joseph. The beginning of bacteriology in Philadelphia; recollections of what took place before the beginning of the present century, with contemporary portraits and a bibliography of the literature of that period. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 149–198. [6618

Marshall, Mary Louise. Some nineteenth-century fee bills. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., VI (1938) 62–80. [6619

Presents several examples of schedules of fees for medical service, which "represent to some extent the standard of living and economic status of their days," and "throw light on many phases of medical history in the United States."

Mettler, Cecilia C. Two Augusta fee bills: a bit of medical history. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXI (1937) 294–298. [6620

Prints the text of two medical fee bills for the years 1798 and 1829 respectively.

Milham, Willis I. Early American observatories. Which was the first astronomical observatory in America? Williamstown, Mass.: Williams college, 1938. 58 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6621

Milham, Willis I. The history of astronomy in Williams college and the founding of the Hopkins observatory. Williamstown, Mass.: Williams college, 1937. 25 p. illus. (incl. ports.). [6622

Missouri state dental association. History committee. The history of dentistry in Missouri ... The material was compiled and published under the direction of the History committee of the Missouri state dental association. Fulton, Mo.: The Ovid Bell press, inc., 1938. xii, 600 p. map. [6623

"Edward E. Haverstick, chairman."

Mutch, Verna Eugenia. "Pink root" and "purple willow"; a story of beneficent plants. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXII (1938) no. 3, 52–54. [6624

An account of some of the native American plants, which the colonial doctors used for medicinal purposes.

Pinney, M. E., and J. F. MacNaughton. Some early bird records of Wisconsin and neighboring territory to the west and north (1896–1900) and of Indiana (1876–1877). WIS. ACAD. SCI. TRANS., XXX (1937) 87–116. [6625

A list of the specimens of birds belonging to the collection made by Dr. H. V. Ogden and Dr. E. C. Copeland in 1875–1900, which is one of the oldest collections in this locality.

Pusey, William Allen. Giants of medicine in pioneer Kentucky, a study of influence for greatness. MEDICAL LIFE, XLV (1938) 35–64. [6626

Raisz, Erwin. Outline of the history of American cartography. ISIS, XXVI (1937) 373–391. [6627

Traces the history of American cartography from colonial times to the present.

Riesman, David, *ed.* History of the Interurban clinical club, 1905–1937. Philadelphia: Winston [1937?]. vii, 279 p. illus. [6628

A history of this medical club which was founded by William Osler.

St. Martin, Alexis. Four letters of Alexis St. Martin. Ann Arbor: William L. Clements library, 1937. [2]. 8 p. illus. [Bulletin XXVI of the William L. Clements library, University of Michigan]. [6629

"Printed by photo-offset."
"List of papers presented to the Library by Dr. Frederick Coller": p. 8.
Prints letters from Alexis St. Martin (the famed patient of Dr. William Beaumont) which relate to the efforts of Rush medical college to employ St. Martin for medical observation.

Schiff, Leonard J. A nineteenth century letter on the treatment of pneumonia; a commentary on the diffusion of medical knowledge. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 681–683. [6630

Includes the text of a letter by Dr. Jesse Meyer of Kingston, N. Y., May 7, 1893, which throws light on "the state of medicine late in the 19th century."

Shafer, Henry Burnell. Medicine in old Philadelphia. PA. HIST., IV (1937) 21–31. [6631

The writer's purpose is to "survey medical Philadelphia between the years 1750 and 1850 and briefly sketch the beginnings of many of its medical institutions".

Shoultes, Maurice. Invention and mechanical progress in Bucks county. By Maurice Shoultes ... Read by J. Harry Hoffman ... (Doylestown meeting, May 1, 1937). BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 542–579. [6632

A survey of the contributions to mechanical progress which have been made by citizens of the county, since colonial times.

Sigerist, Henry E. The development of medicine and its trends in the United States, 1636–1936. NEW ENG. JOUR MED., CCXVIII (1938) 325–328. [6633

Silin, Charles I. Early medical legislation in Louisiana and a state medical board examination in 1816. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 667–680. [6634

"The purpose of this paper is to present an early—if not the earliest—report of an oral examination given by a state board of medical examiners to a candidate for a license to practice medicine, and to publish the legislation which established the board and regulated the practice of medicine."

Stevens, J. V. Getting down to cases. WIS. MAG. HIST., XX (1937) 390–403. [6635

Relates a number of medical case histories as they appear in the records and recollections of the writer while practising medicine in Wisconsin in the 1870's and 1880's.

Taft, Robert. Photography and the American scene, a social history, 1839–1889. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1938. x, 546 p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.) [6636

Traces "the effects of photography upon the social history of America, and in turn the effects of social life upon the progress of photography".

Science: Biography

Flexner, James Thomas. Doctors on horseback, pioneers of American medicine. N. Y.: Viking press, 1937. xiv, 370 p. ports. [6637

CONTENTS.—John Morgan. Benjamin Rush. Ephraim McDowell. Daniel Drake. William Beaumont. Crawford W. Long, William T. G. Morton.

Rev. in: Am. hist. rev., XLIV (1938) 209; Miss. Valley hist. rev., XXV (1938) 279–280.

Geiser, Samuel Wood. Naturalists of the frontier. With a foreword by Herbert Spencer Jennings. [Dallas] Southern Methodist university, 1937. 341 p. illus., maps. [6638

Biographical sketches of ten Texan naturalists from 1820 to about 1880.

CONTENTS.—The naturalist on the frontier. Jacob Boll. In defense of Jean Louis Berlandier. Thomas Drummond. Louis Cachand Ervenberg. Ferdinand Jakob Lindheimer. Ferdinand von Roemer, and his travels in Texas. Charles Wright. Gideon Lincecum. Julian Reverchon. Gustaf Wilhelm Belfrage. Principal sources of the foregoing chapters (p. 309–316). A partial list of naturalists and collectors in Texas, 1820–1880.

Winston, Sanford. Bio-social characteristics of American inventors. AM. SOCIOL. REV., II (1937) 837–849. [6639

A study of the bio-social characteristics of 372 inventors as found in the accounts of their lives given in the "Dictionary of American biography".

ABBOT. Bassett, Anna Stowell. Some Georgia records of John Abbot [1750–*ca.* 1840] naturalist. AUK, LV (1938) 244–254. [6640

The records reproduced in this article are, for the most part, county records which throw light on the life of this scientist.

ADLUM. **Gahn, Bessie Wilmarth.** Major John Adlum of Rock Creek. COLUMBIA HIST. SOC. REC., XXXIX (1938) 127–139. [6641

A biographical sketch of the scientist, John Adlum (1759–1836) who was the "first to advocate a Government experiment station, and through his own experimental work on the banks of Rock Creek [Washington, D. C.] originated the famous Catawba grape".

AUDUBON. **Arthur, Stanley Clisby.** Audubon, an intimate life of The American woodsman. New Orleans: Harmanson, 1937. 517 p. illus., maps. [6642

Appendices: A. The enigma and the Lost Dauphin. B. Créole de Saint-Domingue. C. A bibliography of Audubon's works (p. [485]–494). D. Authentic likenesses. E. List of plates. F. Authorities consulted.
A biography of John James Audubon (1785–1851).

——— **Herrick, Francis Hobart.** Audubon and the Dauphin. AUK, LIV (1937) 476–499. [6643

Presents evidence to show that Audubon, the American naturalist, was not the same person as Louis Charles, Dauphin and Duke of Normandy, a question which has "been seriously asked ... and given a warm welcome by two recent biographers" ("Audubon", by Constance Rourke (N. Y., 1936) and "I who should command all," by Alice Jaynes Tyler (see no. 6644a)).

——— **Herrick, Francis Hobart.** Audubon [1785–1851] the naturalist, a history of his life and time. N. Y., London: D. Appleton-Century co., 1938. 2 v. in 1. illus., plates, ports., facsims. [6644

"Original documents": v. II, p. [313]–379.

——— **Tyler, Alice Jaynes.** I who should command all. 1st ed. in honor of the opening of the Audubon memorial park and museum at Henderson, Kentucky. New Haven, Conn.: Framamant pub. co. [1937]. 64 p. illus. [6644a

Evidence indicating probable identity of Audubon with Louis XVII of France.

BABER. **Flanders, R. B.** Ambrose Baber [1793–1846]. GA. HIST. QUAR., XXII (1938) 209–248. [6645

BANCROFT. **Browne, C. A.** A sketch of the life and chemical theories of Dr. Edward Bancroft [1744–1820]. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., XIV (1937) 103–107. [6646

BEAUMONT. **Musser, Ruth, and John C. Krantz, *jr.*** The friendship of General Robert E. Lee and Dr. Wm. Beaumont [1785–1853]. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., VI (1938) 467–476. [6647

BILLINGS. **Billings, John Shaw.** Two letters by John Shaw Billings on the history of medicine. With a foreword by Sanford V. Larkey. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., VI (1938) 394–398. [6648

These two letters (Apr. 14, 1876, and Nov. 6, 1877) "give more details of the course of lectures given by Dr. Billings in the autumn of 1877, and a statement of his general ideas on the subject."

——— **John Shaw Billings** memorial number. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., VI (1938) 223–386. [6649

Contents.—[Introduction], by Henry E. Sigerist. John Shaw Billings as an army medical officer, a tribute on his hundredth birthday, April 12, 1938, by Edgar Erskine Hume. John Shaw Billings and the Johns Hopkins medical school; a tribute on the one hundredth anniversary of his birth, by Alan M. Chesney. Two papers by John Shaw Billings on medical education, by Alan M. Chesney. John Shaw Billings and the history of medicine, by Sanford V. Larkey. John Shaw Billings and the New York public library, by H. M. Lydenberg.

BILLINGS. **Pearl, Raymond.** Some notes on the contributions of Dr. John Shaw Billings to the development of vital statistics. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., VI (1938) 387–393. [6650

BOWDITCH. **Cannon, Walter B.** Henry Pickering Bowditch [1840–1911] physiologist. SCIENCE, LXXXVII (1938) 471–474. [6651

——— **Peabody museum of Salem.** A catalogue of a special exhibition of manuscripts, books, portraits and personal relics of Nathaniel Bowditch (1773–1838) with a sketch of the life of Nathaniel Bowditch by Dr. Harold Bowditch and an essay on the scientific achievements of Nathaniel Bowditch, with a bibliography of his publications, by Professor Raymond Clare Archibald; to be held at Peabody museum, Salem, Massachusetts, from 15th May to 15th September, 1937. [Portland, Me.: Southworth-Anthoensen press, 1937]. iv, 40 p. ports. [6652

BOYDEN. **Fisher, Charles E.** Seth Boyden. RAILWAY AND LOCOMOTIVE HIST. SOC. BUL., no. 46 (1938) 17–20. [6653

Biographical sketch of the inventor, Seth Boyden (1788–1870).

BREWSTER. **Brewster, William.** Concord river; selections from the journals of William Brewster; edited by Smith O. Dexter, illustrated by Frank W. Benson. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard univ. press, 1937. vi, 258 p. [6654

Consists of excerpts (1879–1918) from the diaries of this noted ornithologist. Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 422–423.

BROOKS. **Moorhead, John J.** Harlow Brooks [1871–1936] man and doctor. N. Y. and London: Harper, 1937. vii, 302 p. illus. [6655

CHANDLER. **Emerson, Haven.** Charles Frederick Chandler, 1836–1925, New York's first public health chemist. SCIENCE, LXXXVI (1937) 454–460. [6656

CHIVERS. **Pitfield, Robert L.** Thomas Holley Chivers, M. D. [1809–1858]. GENERAL MAG. AND HIST. CHRON., XLI (1938) 57–75. [6656a

CORSON. **Cresson, Nancy Corson.** Dr. Hiram Corson [1804–1896]. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1937) 99–100. [6657

——— **Roberts, Isaac.** Some reminiscences of Dr. Hiram Corson, of Plymouth meeting, Montgomery county, Pennsylvania. MONTGOMERY CO. HIST. SOC. BUL., I (1938) 147–157. [6658

DENISON. **Sabin, Florence R.** The contributions of Charles Denison [1845–1909] and Henry Sewall [1855–1936] to medicine. SCIENCE, LXXXVI (1937) 357–364. [6659-60

DRAYTON. **Brown, Ralph H.** Governor Drayton's contribution to geography. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXIX (1938) 68–72. [6661-2

An account of the importance to geography of Governor John Drayton's "View of South Carolina as respects her natural and civil concerns" (Charleston, 1802).

EATON. **Smallwood, W. M.** Amos Eaton [1776–1842] naturalist. N. Y. HIST., XVIII (1937) 167–188. [6663

ELLET. **Eastburn, Hugh B.** Charles Ellet, jr. [1810–1863] engineer and patriot. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 590–595. [6664

FITCH. **Richardson, William H.** The "Collect Pond" lithograph of 1846. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 36–46. [6665

The writer points out some of the errors regarding John Fitch and his steamboat as depicted in a lithograph of 1846 entitled "A view of Collect Pond and its vicinity in the City of New York in 1793 ...", by John Hutchings, which lithograph the writer terms "a pure fabrication, that has fooled most of the writers of our textbook histories of the United States."

——— **Richardson, William H.** John Fitch [1743–1798] pioneer in steam navigation. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 27–35. [6666

FREEMAN. **Bush, Vannevar.** Biographical memoir of John Ripley Freeman, 1855–1932. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII, 8th memoir. City of Washington, 1937. 1 preliminary leaf, p. 171–187. port. [6667

Issued also separately.

GARRISON. **Fielding H. Garrison** memorial number. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 299–403. [6668

Contents.—[Introduction], by Henry E. Sigerist. Garrison and the army medical library, 1891–1930, by Edgar Erskine Hume. Fielding H. Garrison and his influence on American medicine, by Henry R. Viets. The colonel played the piano, by F. L. Tietsch. Garrison, the teacher, by M. Pijoan. Fielding H. Garrison, by Arturo Castiglioni. The literary activity of Fielding H. Garrison, M. D.; with an annotated bibliography of his publications related to medicine, by Claudius Frank Mayer.

GILMER. **Davis, Richard Beale.** Forgotten scientists in old Virginia. VA. MAG. HIST., XLVI (1938) 97–111. [6669

Deals largely with the scientific work of Francis Walker Gilmer, friend of Thomas Jefferson.

GALE. **Groce, George C., *jr*.** Benjamin Gale. NEW ENG. QUAR., X (1937) 697–716. [6670

Benjamin Gale (1715–1790) was at one time regarded as the "most distinguished physician" in the colony of Connecticut.

GOLDBERGER. **Kagan, Solomon R.** Joseph Goldberger (1874–1929). MED. REC., CXLVI (1937) 473–476. [6671

Biographical sketch of this former Surgeon-General of the Public health service of Washington, D. C.

HALSTEAD. **MacCallum, William G.** Biographical memoir of William Stewart Halstead, 1852–1922, by W. G. MacCallum. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII, 7th memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. 151–170. port. [6672

Issued also separately.

HENDERSON. **Papers** concerning Junius Henderson, curator of the University of Colorado museum from 1909 to 1933. Boulder, Colo., 1938. p. 117–160. (The University of Colorado studies, v. XXV, no. 2). [6673

CONTENTS.—Junius Henderson (1865–1937), by Hugo G. Rodeck. The work of Junius Henderson in geology and paleontology, by Philip G. Worcester. The work of Junius Henderson on recent mollusca, by Theodore D. A. Cockerell. The contributions of Junius Henderson to vertebrate zoology, by Gordon Alexander. The published writings of Junius Henderson, compiled by Hugo G. Rodeck.

HILLARD. **Manheim, Frank J.** George Stillman Hillard [1808–1879] an early American apostle of human geography. PHILA. GEOG. SOC. BUL., XXXV (1937) 1–7. [6674

HOLMES. **Fischer, Martin.** Christian R. Holmes [1857–1920] man and physician. Springfield, Ill. Baltimore, Md.: Thomas, 1937. [10], 233 p. illus. [6675

——— **Swanton, John R.** Biographical memoir of William Henry Holmes, 1846–1933. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. vol. XVII, 10th memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. 223–252. [6676

Issued also separately.

IVES. **Jennings, W. N.** Frederic Eugene Ives [1856–1937] a little tribute to a great inventor. FRANKLIN INST. JOUR., CCXXV (1938) 455–472. [6677

KNOWLTON. **Knowlton, William Augustus.** Life, letters and speeches of Dr. William Augustus Knowlton, compiled by Marion Wilcox and Bernice B. Knowlton. Cleveland, O.: Gates press, 1938. 2 v. ports. [6678

"This book contains such records and memorials of the life of Dr. William Augustus Knowlton [1838–1933] as could be gleaned from his letters, speeches and last conversation."

LATROBE. **Latrobe, Ferdinand C., II.** Benjamin Henry Latrobe [1766–1820] descent and works. MD. HIST. MAG., XXXIII (1938) 247–261. [6679

LYMAN. **Kuwada, Gonpei.** Biography of Benjamin Smith Lyman. Tokyo: Printed by Sanseido co., ltd., 1937. [2], 4, 104 p. plates, ports., facsim. [6680

"This is a companion book to a Japanese edition, but is not a direct translation of the other."—Pref.

Edited by Umekichi Yoneyama. *cf.* Pref.

A biography of the American engineer, Benjamin Smith Lyman (1835–1920).

MACCALLUM. **MacCallum, John Bruce.** Short years; the life and letters of John Bruce MacCallum, M. D., 1876–1906, by Archibald Malloch. Chicago: Normandie house, 1938. [6], xi–xiii, 343 p. (port.) illus. [6681

"It seemed best to let MacCallum tell his own story through extracts from his letters and his 'memories' which are preserved in his note-books. I have added connecting paragraphs and explanations as appeared necessary."—Pref.

The life of John Bruce MacCallum, microscopical anatomist and physiologist.

MCDOWELL. **Frazier, Corinne Reid.** A man was found. NATIONAL HIST. MAG., LXXI (1937) 1070–1076. [6682

An account of the medical work of Dr. Ephraim McDowell, who in 1809 performed the first ovariotomy.

MACLAURIN. **Pearson, Henry Greenleaf.** Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, president of the Massachusetts institute of technology, 1909–1920. N. Y.: Macmillan, 1937. [10], 302 p. illus. [6683

Rev. in: New Eng. quar., XI (1938) 203–205.

MAGHEE. **Halley, Charles R. L.** A surgeon of the old frontier—Thomas G. Maghee (1842–1927). JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 654–666. [6684

MERRILL. **Lindgren, Waldemar.** Biographical memoir of George Perkins Merrill, 1854–1929. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII, 2d memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. [31]–53. [6685

Issued also separately.
Bibliography of George P. Merrill, 1879–1930, compiled by Margaret W. Moodey: p. 42–53.

MESSERSMITH. **Atlee, Benjamin Chapneys.** Dr. John S. Messersmith [1810–1891]. LANCASTER CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., XLI (1937) 121–123. [6686

MICHAUX. **True, Rodney H.** François André Michaux [1770–1855] the botanist and explorer. AM. PHIL. SOC. PROC., LXXVIII (1937) 313–327. [6687

MITCHELL. **Carlson, A. J.** Silas Weir Mitchell, 1829–1914. SCIENCE, LXXXVII (1938) 474–478. [6688

——— **Kagan, Solomon R.** Silas Weir Mitchell (1829–1924). MED. REC., CXLV (1937) 126–128. [6689

A biographical sketch of this medical writer and scientist.

MOORE. **Bliss, G. A.,** and **L. E. Dickson.** Biographical memoir of Eliakim Hastings Moore, 1862–1932. Presented to the academy at the autumn meeting, 1935. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII, 5th memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. 83–102. [6690

Issued also separately.

MORSE. **Howard, Leland O.** Biographical memoir of Edward Sylvester Morse, 1838–1925. Presented to the academy at the annual meeting, 1935. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII, 1st memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. [1]–[29]. port. [6691

Issued also separately.

MUIR. **Macdonald, Augustin S.** John Muir [1838–1914]; some personal recollections of Augustin S. Macdonald. CALIF. HIST. SOC. QUAR., XVII (1938) 18–20. [6692

——— **Muir, John.** John of the mountains; the unpublished journals of John Muir; edited by Linnie March Wolfe. Boston: Houghton Mifflin co., 1938. xxii, 459 p. plates, port. [6693

These journals cover a period from 1869 to 1911.
Rev. in: Am. lit., X (1939) 502–504.

——— **Seattle. John Muir school.** John Muir; a pictorial biography, compiled by the pupils of the John Muir school, Seattle, Washington, in commemoration of the hundredth anniversary of the birth of John Muir, 1838–1938. [Seattle, Wash.: Printed by Lowman and Hanford co., 1938]. [105] p. illus. (incl. ports., facsims.). [6694

MURPHY. **Davis, Loyal.** J. B. Murphy [1857–1916] stormy petrel of surgery. N. Y.: Putnam [1938]. 311 p. illus. [6695

OSLER. **Abbott, Maude E.** "More about Osler". JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 765–796. [6696

Biographical data regarding Sir William Osler (1849–1919), noted physician and teacher of medicine.

——— **Dock, George.** Reminiscences of Dr. William Osler at Blockley hospital and working on the text-book. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., V (1937) 797–799. [6697

——— **White, William.** Aequanimitas: Osler's inspirational essays. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., VI (1938) 820–833. [6698

Discusses the volume of inspirational essays by Sir William Osler, entitled "Aequanimitas, with other addresses to medical students, nurses and practitioners of medicine," first published in 1904.

PARRISH. **Barr, Martin W.** Joseph Parrish (1818–1891). MED. REC., CXLV (1937) 128–129. [6699

Biographical sketch of this specialist in nervous and mental diseases.

PEARY. **Hobbs, William Herbert.** Peary—the engineer. MIL. ENGINEER, XXIX (1937) 319–322. [6700

An account of the career of Robert E. Peary, noted Arctic explorer, as an engineer.

PHELPS. **Weeks, Mary Elvira,** and **F. B. Dains.** Mrs. A. H. Lincoln Phelps [1793–1884] and her services to chemical education. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., XIV (1937) 53–57. [6701

PUGH. **Runkle, Edwin R.** Dr. Evan Pugh [1828–1864] scientist and scholar. *In* Essays in honor of A. Howry Espenshade, contributed by his colleagues in the Pennsylvania state college and presented to him in celebration of his thirty-ninth year of distinguished service, 1898–1937. N. Y.: T. Nelson and sons, 1937. p. 224–233. [6702

RAFINESQUE. **Rafinesque, Constantine Samuel.** Letters by Rafinesque to Dr. Short in the Filson club archives. Transcribed for publication, with an introduction by Samuel E. Perkins III. FILSON CLUB HIST. QUAR., XII (1938) 200–239. [6703

Prints a group of twelve letters (written in 1818) from Constantine S. Rafinesque, noted botanist of Philadelphia, to Dr. Charles Wilkins Short, botanist of Kentucky. The letters throw light on the lives and work of the two men.

RICHARDS. **Billinger, R. D.** America's pioneer press agent for aluminum—J. W. Richards [1864–1921]. JOUR. CHEMICAL EDUC., XIV (1937) 253–255. [6704

ROBINSON. **Fernald, Merritt L.** Biographical memoir of Benjamin Lincoln Robinson, 1864–1935, by M. L. Fernald. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. vol. XVII. City of Washington, 1937. p. 305–330. port. [6705

Issued also separately.

——— **Rush, Benjamin.** Letters from Dr. Benjamin Rush of Philadelphia to Wm. Allston, esq. of South Carolina. Contributed by Alston Deas. S. C. HIST. MAG., XXXIX (1938) 145–150. [6706

These letters (Aug. 14–Nov. 18, 1789) relate to the medical care which Dr. Rush was giving to Mrs. Allston, wife of Wm. Allston.

SEWALL. **Sabin, Florence R.** The contributions of Charles Denison [1845–1909] and Henry Sewall [1855–1936] to medicine. SCIENCE, LXXXVI (1937) 357–364. [6707

SMITH. **Meeker, George H.** Biographical memoir of Edgar Fahs Smith, 1854–1928. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII, 6th memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. 103–149. ports. [6708

Issued also separately.

——— **Zinsser, Hans.** Biographical memoir of Theobald Smith, 1859–1934. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. vol. XVII, 12th memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. 261–303. port. [6709

Issued also separately.

SPELLIER. **Fretz,** *Mrs.* **Annie Meredith.** Louis Spellier [1841–1891] and his electric clocks. BUCKS CO. HIST. SOC. PAP., VII (1937) 420–423. [6710

STEERE. **Steere, Joseph Beal.** An American naturalist in the Far East; excerpts from letters written from Formosa, the Philippines, and the East Indies during the years 1874 and 1875. MICH. ALUMNUS (quar. rev.), XLV (1938) 47–61. [6711

Edited by H. H. Bartlett.

STRATTON. **Kennelly, A. E.** Biographical memoir of Samuel Wesley Stratton, 1861–1931. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII, 11th memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. 253–260. [6712

Issued also separately.

SWAIN. **Hovgaard, William,** *comp.* Biographical memoir of George Fillmore Swain, 1857–1931. Presented to the academy at the annual meeting, 1936. [Washington: The National academy of sciences, 1937]. p. 331–350. port. (National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII—14th memoir). [6713

Contains a memoir written by C. Frank Allen and Albert Haertlein (published in the Transactions of the American society of civil engineers, v. XCVIII, 1933) and notes extracted from letters written by G. E. Russell and W. W. Pagon.

SWENSON. **Hougen, Olaf.** Magnus Swenson [1854–1936] inventor and chemical engineer. NORWEGIAN-AM. STUD. AND REC., X (1938) 152–175. [6714

THAXTER. **Clinton, George Perkins.** Biographical memoir of Roland Thaxter, 1858–1932, by G. P. Clinton. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII, 3d memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. 55–68. [6715

Issued also separately.

TREADWELL. **Wade, Herbert T.** Daniel Treadwell [1791–1872] inventor; a pioneer in the principle of built-up gun construction. ARMY ORDNANCE, XIX (1938) 159–163. [6716

WASHBURN. **Noyes, William Albert.** Biographical memoir of Edward Wight Washburn, 1881–1934. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. v. XVII, 4th memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. 69–81. port. [6717

Issued also separately.

WELCH. **Kagan, Solomon R.** Dr. William Henry Welch (1850–1934). MEDICAL REC., CXLVII (1938) 267–270, 317–319. [6718

WHISTLER. **Allan, Carlisle.** George W. Whistler [1800–1849] military engineer. MIL. ENGINEER, XXIX (1937) 177–180. [6719

WHITE. **Schuchert, Charles.** Biographical memoir of David White, 1862–1935. *In* National academy of sciences, Washington, D. C. Biographical memoirs. vol. XVII, 9th memoir. City of Washington, 1937. p. 189–221. [6720

Issued also separately.

——— **White, William Alanson.** William Alanson White; the autobiography of a purpose, by William A. White ... with an introduction by Ray Lyman Wilbur. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Doran and co., 1938. xix, 293 p. port. [6721

An autobiography of the noted psychiatrist, William A. White (1870–1937).

WYCKOFF. **Cohn, Alfred E.** John Wyckoff: 1881–1937. JOHNS HOPKINS INST. HIST. MED. BUL., VI (1938) 835–857. [6722

INDEX

[Numbers refer to items, not to pages. Names of authors are in small caps]

A

Abbadie, M. d', 1459, 1465.
Abbeville county, S. C., 248.
Abbey, C. A., diary of, 3937.
ABBEY, K. T., 1520a, 2553, 2554.
"Abbie Bradford," whaling schooner, 5453.
ABBOTT, EDITH, 5725.
Abbott, John, 6640.
——— Lyman, 5858.
ABBOTT, M. E., 6696.
ABEE, B. H., 4666.
ABELL, IRVIN, 6234.
ABELOW, S. P., 5736.
ABERDEEN, G. H. G., *Earl of*, 1886b.
ABERNETHY, T. P., 1529, 1530, 2218.
Abilene man, 610.
Abington, Pa., 1320, 3511.
Abolition movement, 1837, 1867, 1909, 1923; literature, distribution of, 1931; protagonist of, 1927. *See also* Anti-slavery movement.
Abolitionist, letters of, in the 1830's, 1888.
Aboriginal American history, Carnegie institution of Washington's researches in, 339, 339a.
Aboriginal North America: antiquities, 470–676; Indians, 677–790.
ABRAHAM, EVELYN, 4253.
ABRAMS, R. H., 1531.
Academies, New England, founding of, 430.
Academy: Colby, 6258; Denver's pioneer, 2491; in Santa Fe, N. Mex., Catholic, 5902; Phillips Exeter, 6197.
Academy of national sciences, Philadelphia, 187.
Acadians: brought to South Carolina, *1755–1756*, 1422; exile of, 1486; in South Carolina, 3601.
Accident on board the U. S. S. "Peacock," *1844*, 1901.
Accident prevention, 3010.
Accidents. *See* Railroad wrecks, and Shipwrecks.
Achelis, Elisabeth, 4492.
Achelis family, 4492.
ACHESON, D. G., 4370.
——— SAM, 5783a, 5784.
ACKERMANN, G. W., 3036.
Acrelius, Israel, 1303.
ACTON, H. E. D., 3443.
Acts, Kentucky, *1792–1800*, 267. *See also* Laws.
Acuera, *Chief*, 738.
ADAMS, ADELINE, 6352.
Adams, Adeline, 2349.
ADAMS, ANDY, 2219.
Adams, C. C., 5666b.
——— C. F., 18.
ADAMS, F. C., 3644.
Adams, H. B., correspondence of, 311.
ADAMS, H. E., 5361.
Adams, Henry, 18, 400, 3938–3943a.
ADAMS, HERBERT, 6342.
Adams, J. Q., "bargain" with Henry Clay, 1782; books of, 18.
ADAMS, J. S., 4245.
——— J. T., 944, 1032.
Adams, John, 3943b; correspondence with Richard Rush, *1811–1816*, 1786.
——— Jonathan, 3288.
——— Joshua, 2349.
ADAMS, M. C., 3444.
——— M. R., 6424, 6425.
Adams, Mora, 3288.
——— P. H., 4052.
ADAMS, R. G., 108, 1532, 1634, 1694.
Adams, R. G., 308a, 309.
ADAMS, W. B., 3225.
Adams, William, 6334.
Adams family, 4471, 4493.
Adams county, Ohio, 241.
Addams, Jane, 3923, 3943c.
Addison, Joseph, 3598.
ADEE, G. T., 3226.
Adelentado, 852a.
ADLER, SELIG, 2164a.
Adlum, John, 6641.
Administrative law, 5329a.
Admiralty courts, colonial, 1084a.
Admiralty jurisdiction, 5329a.
ADRIANCE, R. I., 312, 312a.
"Adventure," ship, 2292a.
Advertising: patent-medicine, 5807; western mercantile, 5432. *See also* Publicity.
Advertising cards, 5549.
Aeronautic service, French, world war, 2199.
Aeronautics, history of, 38. *See also* Aviation.
Aeronautics: in the civil war, 2012; military, *1835–1861*, 5027a.
AERY, W. A., 4142.
African slave trade, 1933.
AGAR, HERBERT, 5290.
AGATE, G. B., 6356.
Agave, aboriginal utilization of, 692.
AGNEW, JEAN, 4875.
Agricultural: colony in Louisiana, Jewish, 2844; correspondence, pre-revolutionary, 303; experimentation and research, 5423, 5425; experimentation in America, beginning of, 1436; experimentation in colonial Georgia, 1436; life, of our ancestors, 5714; political pressure, *1919–1929*, 2166; problems, pre-revolutionary period, 303; revolution in the United States, 5422; settlement, proposals of government aid to, *1873–1879*, 2108; settlements in Idaho, 5421; social order of the federal period, 1737; society, pioneer, 3487.
Agricultural college, Utah, state, 6255.

Agricultural experiment station: Illinois, 5393, 5409; Oregon, 3430; Utah, 5425.
Agricultural history: as a field for research, 30; cultural patterns in, 464; middle western, as a field for research, 348; of the northwest, 347; significance of, 5389.
Agricultural organization, *see* Farmers' alliance.
Agricultural society, United States, *1852–1860*, 5390.
Agriculture: American colonial, 31, 1101; Canadian gypsum trade in relation to American agriculture, 5114; Hopi Indian, 746; in Texas, 3683; Indian use of maize, 730; prehistoric, cultivation of the potato, 632; sugar-cane planting and cultivation, 2584. *See also* Beans, Corn, Farm credit administration, Farmers, Flour milling company, Indian corn, Plantation system, and Plantations.
Agriculture, U. S. Dept. of, 5387a, 5390, 5423, 6117a; archives of, 200.
Agriculturist, beliefs of a, *1880*, 2150.
AHNLUND, NILS, 1289, 1289a.
Aid societies, soldiers' Confederate, 1988.
AIKEN, CHARLES, 5236.
Aiken county, S. C., 248.
AIMEE, *Sister*, 6299.
Ainsworth, F. C., 3943d.
——— Henry, 1161.
AITCHISON, C. B., 5331a.
AITON, A. S., 1442.
AKERS, DWIGHT, 3227.
Akin, James, 6343.
Alabama, 2354–2360; archaeological investigations in, 470, 511; Confederate letters, 2038; genealogy, 4914; in the 1830's as recorded by British travelers, 935; Indian sites in, 684, 685.
"Alabama," C. S. S., 1997.
Alabama, University of, 1.
Alabama anthropological society, 470.
Alamo, heroes of, 3708.
Alarcón, Martin de, 1442a, 1489.
Alaska, 2361–2375; archaeological excavations in, 522, 551; archaeological sites in, 520; archaeology of, 505, 506; Eskimo sites in, 506; purchase of, *1867*, 2115, 5139; voyage of Lapérouse to, *1786*, 859. *See also* Aleuts.
Alaska boundary settlement, *1903*, 2365.
Albany, N. Y., 3249, 3273; notarial papers, *1666–1693*, 1264.
Albany county, N. Y., 238.
Albany treaty of 1745 (Indian), 1111.
ALBEE, ALLISON, 2220.
Albemarle county, Va., 3766.
ALBION, R. G., 5516.
ALBRECHT, O. E., 4128a.
ALBRIGHT, R. E., 3135.
Albums, picture, 5703.
Alburgh Village, Vt., 255.
Alburgh, Vt., 255.
"Alcedo," U. S. S., 2187.
Alcorn, J. L., 2033.
Alcott, Bronson, 6419, 6420.
——— L. M., 6421, 6422.
——— W. A., 6612.
ALDAZABAL, MARIE, 2411.
ALDEN, C. L., 2894.
——— J. E., 3940.
Alden, John, 1160, 2894.
Alden family, 4471.
ALESSIO ROBLES, VITO, 1442a, 1442b, 1732a, 3644a.
Alessio Robles, Vito, 1512.
Aleutian Islands, anthropological explorations on, 2371; early discovery of, 2374.
Aleuts, 651.
ALEXANDER, A. C., 2607.
——— E. P., 3228, 4058, 5687.
——— GORDON, 6673.
——— HOLMES, 3996.
Alexander, Holmes, 3997.
ALEXANDER, L. H., 1694.
——— THOMAS, 319.
——— W. M., 313.
——— W. P., 2681.
——— W. V., 4390.
——— WINTHROP, 4817.
Alexander family, 4473.
Alexander VI, Pope, bull of 1493, 860a, 881.
Alexandria, Va., 3741.
Alfalfa, cultivation of, 5397.
ALFARO, R. J., 5060.
ALFRED, L. C., 666.
Alfred, Me., genealogy, 4934.
Algonkian culture, 677.
Algonquian Indian language, 1294.
Algonquin Indians, 590b.
Aliens: efforts to restrict from the U. S. navy, 5043; enemy, *see* Enemy aliens; in the Far East, 5230. *See also* Foreigners.
ALILUNAS, LEO, 5737.
ALLAN, CARLISLE, 6719.
Allegany county, Md., 225.
Allegheny county, Pa., 3513, 3542.
Allegheny mountains, first railroad over, 5565.
Allegheny river, 3516.
Allen, *Capt.*, 1806.
ALLEN, A. H., 2461, 2462.
——— A. K., 4633.
——— A. M., 2376.
——— ADÈLE, 2895, 2896.
——— C. F., 6713.
——— E. G., 1033, 1443.
——— E. W., 3424.
Allen, Ethan, 1657, 3944–3950.
——— F. B., 3946.
——— F. H., 305.
ALLEN, F. L., 2073a, 2164b.
——— G. W., 4494, 4705, 6499, 6554.
Allen, H. W., 3928.
——— Ira, 3951.
ALLEN, J. C., 2897.
——— J. S., 2074, 2074a.
——— J. T., 895d.
Allen, John, 895d.
ALLEN, JOSEPH, *jr.*, 5517.
——— N. B., 2898.
——— R. H., 2899.
Allen, W. H., 1795; letters of, 5010a.
Allen family, 4494, 4495; of Michigan, 895d.
Allen county, Ky., 4932.
Allen county, Ohio, 3361.
Allen parish, La., 222.
Allendale county, S. C., 248.
Allentown, Pa., 3555.
"Alliance," Continental frigate, 1546.
Alliance française, 5631.
Allied armies, occupation of Germany by, 2210.

Allied propaganda, world war, 2181.
"Alligator," Federal submarine, 1940.
ALLIS, MARGUERITE, 2506.
ALLISON, JAMES, 966.
Allston, Washington, 6344.
—— William, 6706.
—— Mrs. William, 6706.
ALMAGÍA, ROBERTO, 791, 792.
Almanac, Delaware tercentenary, 2530.
Almanacs printed by John M'Culloch, 444.
Almonte, J. N., 3667.
ALMY, R. F., 6378.
Alorge de Ste. Hermine, *Madame*, 1500.
Alpena county, Mich., 227.
Alphabet, Cherokee, 709.
ALSHOUSE, H. S., 3911.
Altadena, Calif., 2415.
ALTAMIRA, RAFAEL, 790a.
ALTENHOFEN, *Sister* M. A., 1733.
ALTER, J. C., 3710.
Alterton, Margaret, 6527.
Altgeld, J. P., 2146, 2147, 2680, 3952.
ALTHOUSE, J. N., 5971.
ALTICK, R. D., 6179.
Altizer family, 4496.
ALTMAN, O. R., 5291.
—— PETER, 2998.
ALTNER, H. G., 1635.
Altoona, N. Y., 4980.
ALTROCCHI, J. C., 2385.
ALTSTETTER, M. F., 967, 997, 3626.
ALVAREZ PEDROSO, ARMANDO, 793.
Alvord, C. W., 400.
ALVORD, F. R., 3229.
Amana, Ia., 2709.
Amazon river, 5195a.
Ambassador to the United States, French, *1903–1925*, 5136.
AMBLER, C. H., 2066, 3831, 4308.
Ambler, David, 915.
AMBLER, MRS. G. B., 896.
—— MARY, 896.
Amenia, New York, 3238, 3248.
America: China's first knowledge of, 842; discovery of, 790a, 791, 793, 804; European acquisition of rights of sovereignty in, 1067; pre-Columbian discovery of, *see* Discovery of America, pre-Columbian; pre-Columbian knowledge of, 822. *See also* New world.
"America," racing yacht, 5716.
America in general, 470–895.
American antiquarian society, 2.
American association of port authorities, 5572.
American bar association, 5329a.
American Catholic historical association, annual meeting, *1936*, 439.
American council of learned societies, committee on materials for research, reports of, *1936–1937*, 314, 315.
American council on education, 6130.
American expeditionary force, *1917–1919*, 2183, 2200; world war, 2182a, 2206.
American fur company, 2274, 2351, 3151.
American historical association: annual meeting, *1936*, 435; "Proceedings" for *1936*, 316; Pacific coast branch, annual meeting, *1936*, 368, *1937*, 369.
American home missionary society, 5861.
American institute of architects, South Carolina chapter, 6341.
American Irish historical society, 5623.
American legal history society, "Publications" of, 1277.
American mathematical society, 5659a, 5659b.
"American monthly magazine," index to, 159.
American party, 5306.
American pediatric society, 6597.
American philosophical society: and the founders of our government, source material dealing with, 171; manuscripts and printed documents in, 3; "Proceedings" of, 147.
American physiological society, 6612.
American protective association, 2075.
American regiment of foot, 1035.
Americana: collection of Herschel V. Jones, 81; collectors of, 32a; early Polish, 146; in the American philosophical society, 3; Sabin's dictionary of, 141. *See also* Books printed in Connecticut, *1709–1800*, and Library of American history.
Americanism, philosophy of, 1015.
Americanism program, function of history in, 442.
Americanization of the U. S. navy, 5043.
AMES, G. W., 2403.
Amherst, *Gen.* Jeffrey, aide-de-camp to, 1105.
Amherst, Mass., 2895, 2949.
Amherst and Belchertown railroad, 5565.
Amherst college, Amherst, Mass., 2896.
Amherst county, Va., 5010.
Amite county, Miss., 229.
Ammons, E. M., 3953.
Ammunition. *See* Bullet horns, and Firearms.
Amoxiumqua, 612.
AMSDEN, C. A., 498.
—— CHARLES, 584.
Amusements: Connecticut, 19th century, 2523; in the Republic of Texas, 3672.
Anacostia, D. C., 643.
Anadarko, Okla., 3415.
Anarchists, Chicago, *1886*, 2680.
ANDER, O. F., 2075, 2076.
Anders, J. M., 3954.
ANDERSEN, ANNETTE, 6379.
Andersen, H. C., 3918.
ANDERSON, A. W., 3230.
—— BART, 4780.
—— MRS. C. G., 2577.
—— C. R., 5031, 6505, 6506.
—— E. J., 1893.
—— E. R., 4265.
—— G. L., 2348.
—— G. P , 3944, 4306.
—— H. M., 3097, 3098.
—— H. W., 5237.
Anderson, Imogene, 5687.
ANDERSON, J. H., 4606.
Anderson, J. K., 1893.
ANDERSON, J. R., 4784.
—— LURA, 3168.
—— M. D., 1893.
—— M. F., 2535, 2536.
—— MARCUS, 4183.
Anderson, R. B., 2278, 3955, 6281, 6282.
ANDERSON, S. T. L. S., 4458.
Anderson (W. H.) company, 5786.

ANDERSON, W. M., 897.
——— W. P., 4755.
——— MRS. WILLIAM, 4888.
Anderson family of South Carolina, 3606a.
Anderson village site, Ohio, 485.
ANDES, M. L., 4626, 6362.
André, John, 3277.
Andreani, *Count* Paolo, 938.
ANDREASSEN, J. C. L., 2810.
ANDREW, W. K., 666.
ANDREWS, C. L., 2361–2363.
——— C. M., 1034.
Andrews, C. M., 1041a.
ANDREWS, E. D., 2507, 5428, 6036a.
——— F. D., 3169.
——— FAITH, 5428.
——— J. B., 5614.
——— M. P., 3740.
——— MYRTLE, 3220b.
——— ROGER, 2999.
Andrews, S. E., 3024.
Andrews family, 4459, 4497.
Andros, Thomas, 1632.
Andros insurrection, 959.
ANDRUS, L. B., 4459, 4497, 4858.
Andrus family, 4459, 4496.
Angary, right of, 2202.
Angell, Hannah, 4117.
ANGLE, P. M., 2631, 2632, 4180, 4184.
Anglican church, in Georgia, *1758–1777*, 6016. *See also* Church of England.
Anglo-American: financial transaction, *1823*, 5602; friendship, rise of, *1898–1906*, 5109; military rivalries during the Oregon dispute, 5210; peace treaty of *1783*, 1540; relations, *1853–1857*, 5224, (and the Venezuelan boundary dispute), 5206, (a link in), 1144; treaty of *1842*, 5064.
Anglo-American conference of historians, continuation committee, report of, *1931–1936*, 417, *1936–1937*, 427.
Anglo-American historical conference, *1937*, 317, *1938*, 318.
Anglo-Japanese alliance, 5208.
Anglo-Saxon migration to America, 1022.
ANGUS, H. F., 5061.
Animals: domestic introduction into the United States, 5425a; prehistoric, 485, 494, 509. *See also* Bison, Buffalo, Elephants, Fauna, Horses, Livestock, Mammals, and Ox-teams.
ANKENBRAND, FRANK, *jr.*, 4, 2346, 3169, 3170.
Ann Arbor, Mich., 895d.
Annacostin river, Indian fort on, 2887.
Annapolis, Md., 1362, 2874, 2890. *See also* Naval academy, United States.
Anne, *Queen*, 1280.
Anneke, M. F., 6423.
ANNETT, ALBERT, 3159.
Annexation: of Cuba to the United States, movement for, *1822–1869*, 1872a; of Hawaii, 5183.
Anshutz, G. L., 3444.
Antarctica, American discovery of, 895b.
ANTEVS, ERNST, 471a, 498, 555.
ANTHONY, KATHARINE, 6421.
Anthony, S. B., 3956.
Anthropological society, Alabama, 470.
Anti-Catholic order, 2075.
Anti-Catholic sentiment in America, 5870.
Anti-Catholicism: in Connecticut, *1829–1860*, 5901; in New England, *1829–1845*, 5895.
Anti-horse thief association, 2261.
Anti-imperialism in the United States, 2095; literary aspects of, *1898–1902*, 2102.
Anti-slavery movement, 1918; in Danvers, Mass., 1925; in Vermont, 1932; reminiscences of a Rhode Island Quaker, 3576; statement, *1688*, 1912. *See also* Abolition movement.
Antietam, battle of, *1862*, 1955.
Antilla, origin of the name, 822.
Antioch college, 6273, 6309.
Antiquities, 470–676.
Apache Indians, 734.
Apalachicola river, 2557.
APGAR, W. E., 1795.
APPEL, J. H., 5429.
Apple industry in Oregon, 5398.
APPLEMAN, R. E., 2810a.
Appleton, Elizabeth, 1180.
——— John, 1180.
Appomattox, Va., surrender of Lee at, 1966.
Apprenticeship, indentures of, 1264.
Appropriation bills, rivers and harbors, 2131a.
Appy, John, 1083.
APTHEKER, HERBERT, 1908a, 1939.
Aranda, Conde de, memoir of, *1783*, 1517, 1519.
Arbitration tribunal, oldest American, 3260a.
Archaeological: field work of the University of Nebraska and W. P. A., 483; program of the Pennsylvania historical commission, 474; sites in Alaska, 520.
Archaeological investigations, etc.: at Bering Strait, 505; in Alabama, 470, 511; in Alaska, 522; in Arizona, 477, 521, 525; in Arkansas, 573; in California, 533, 618–621; in Colorado, 572, 581; in Georgia, 517, 565; in Illinois, 504; in Kansas, 659; in Kentucky, 566, 569; in Louisiana, 501, 518; in Michigan, 528; in Mississippi, 518; in Nevada, 531, 532; in New Jersey, 472; in New Mexico, 509, 596, 612, 613; in Oklahoma, 503, 647; in Tennessee, 657; in Texas, 471, 556–558, 602; in the southwest, 640; in Utah, 523; on Kodiak and the Aleutian islands, 551.
Archaeological society of Delaware, 472.
Archaeological society of North Carolina, 473.
Archaeology: Georgia, 639, 2584; Indiana, 575; Minnesota, 664; Mississippi Valley, 512; Montana, 475; Nebraska, 499; New Mexico, 9a; northeastern, 625; of St. Lawrence Island, Alaska, 506; of the southwest, 611, 627; Pawnee, 658; periodicals and bibliographies dealing with, 26; state of New York, 653; tree rings in their relation to, 652; Virgin Islands, 571.
ARCHER, G. L., 1153a, 1154.
——— ROBERT, 4460.
Archer family, 4460.
ARCHIBALD, R. C., 6652.
Architects: Atlanta, Ga., 2602; Salem, Mass., 6359; South Carolina, 6361.
Architects, American institute of, South Carolina chapter, 6341.
Architecture: Atlanta, Ga., 2602; books on, prior to 1830, 2857; Boston, 2908; colonial, 1164, *see also* Doorways; domestic, of the 18th and early 19th centuries, 6323; early Massachusetts, 2908–2913, 2920; early Ohio, 3387a; in America, story of, 6321; in the Piscataqua region of Maine and New

Hampshire, 2857; New Jersey, 6336; New Orleans, *1727–1870*, 6332; of court houses and court rooms, 1024; of Dutch New York, 1246; of old Philadelphia houses, 3527; of Shaker buildings, 2507; of the early Indians, 739a; Ohio, New England influences in, 6333; pioneer, 6328; practice of, in South Carolina, 6341; Richmond, Va., 3794; Spanish colonial, 6330; Washington, D. C., 2546, western Pennsylvania, pioneer, 6320.
Archives: as material for the teaching of history, 349; California, 2409a; Dutch, and American historical research, 441; National, at Washington, 188a; of the Food administration during the world war, 2208; of the Indies, Seville, Spain, 170a, 310; Spanish papers relating to Tennessee and the old southwest, *1783–1800*, 1720; Virginia revolutionary war service claims, 3749. *See also* Church records and Public records.
"Archives of Maryland," 1346, 1347.
Arctic exploration, 878, 879, 895, 895a, 895c.
Arents, George, 5.
Argentine agents in the United States prior to 1823, 5211.
Argentine Republic: American influence upon the constitution of, 5170; first diplomatic relations of the United States with, 5154a; recognition of independence of, by the United States, 5154a; relations of the United States with, 5145a; United States minister to, *1822–1824*, 5154.
Argonne Forest, battle of, *1918*, 2189.
"Ariel", U. S. schooner, 1800.
Arithmetic, formalization of, 6131, 6132.
Arithmetical books, Pennsylvania German, 6148.
Arizona, 2376–2381; archeology, 477, 521, 525, 652b; basket maker sandals from, 477; beginnings of printing in, 5813; Civil works administration archives in, 204; county archives in, 209; Emergency relief administration archives in, 205; Farm credit administration archives in, 207; federal archives in, 208; federal courts in, archives of, 194; imprints, *1860–1890*, 65; Indian crafts of, 746; Indian pottery from, 479; Indian tribes of, 678; map of importance in the history of, 1860; mission church of San Xavier del Bac, 1473; "Montezuma castle" in, 938a; Papago villages of, 545; prehistoric cultures in, 555, 640; prehistoric pottery from, 640; prehistoric settlement in, 579; prehistoric sites in, 590; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Dept. of labor archives in, 202; U. S. navy department archives in, 198; U. S. treasury archives in, 195; U. S. war department archives in, 196; Veterans' administration archives in, 203; Works progress administration archives in, 206.
"Ark", voyage of, 1357.
Arkansas, 2382–2384; archaeological investigations in, 573; farming in, *1862–1865*, 2027; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. navy department archives in, 198; U. S. treasury archives in, 195; U. S. war department archives in, 196; Union army expeditions to find cotton in, 2070.
Arkansas Indians, 841.
Arlington, Kans., 2749.
Arlington, Mass., 2927.
Armaments: European, American public opinion and, *1912–1914*, 2087; Washington conference on the limitation of, *1922–1923*, 5029, 5128, 5137.
Armenians in Massachusetts, 2935.
Armor, 1086.
Armored ships, U. S. navy, 5040.
Armour, P. D., 3957.
Arms: military, 5019, 5028, 5053; small, of the U. S. navy, 5034.
ARMSTRONG, A. E., 4461.
Armstrong, Henry, 5690.
ARMSTRONG, J. M., 794, 3036a.
——— JOSEPH, 5916.
——— L. E., 3996a.
——— MARGARET, 4152.
Armstrong, Spencer, 3037.
ARMSTRONG, ZELLA, 1679, 3627.
Army: American, revolutionary war, buttons used on uniforms by, 1556, 1557; colonial regiment, raised in 1739, 1035.
Army, British. *See* British army.
Army, Confederate. *See* Confederate army.
Army, U. S.: arsenal at Rock Island, Ill., 5044; artillery schools, 5055; at Fort Sill, Okla., in the 1870's, 2297; civil war, food supply, 1975a; construction division, during the world war, 2189a; Corps of of engineers, 5049; Department of Texas, inspection of, *1856*, 5033; during thirty years' peace, *1815–1845*, 5051; expedition against the Mormons in Utah, 3716; expedition to establish Fort Osage, Mo., *1808*, 3101; experiences of an officer in Texas in the 1850's, 3684; exploration along the Oregon trail, to 1846, 2225; exploring expedition in the Indian territory and Texas, *1849*, 2284; exploring expedition on the Louisiana and Texas frontier, *1853*, 2257; Field artillery school at Fort Sill, 5038; first post in Colorado, 2469; frontier military posts, supplying, *1855–1875*, 5058; handling of the "Mormon question" and the "Indian question" by, 2314; history of, 5052; in the old West, 2314; Indian campaigns, in the west, 2148, 2149, 2153–2157; life on the western plains, *1864–1866*, 2055; Medical reserve corps, 5010b; medical supplies, order for, *1787*, 1720a; motor transportation, 2111a; policing of the frontier by, *1860–1870*, 2347; post in Texas, in the 1850's, 3690; protection of the Santa Fe trail, to 1843, 2226; service in the old West, 5047; sutlers to, 5432a; traditions of loyalty in, 5027a; world war, "lost battalion" in the battle of Argonne Forest, *1918*, 2189, (*see also* American expeditionary force). *See also* Artillery, Cavalry, Infantry, and Union army.
Army medical library, Washington, D. C., 5646a, 5650a, 5668, 5674, 6647.
Army of the Potomac, 2044, 2052.
Army war college, historical section, 361.
ARNDT, K. J. R., 4114, 6451.
ARNETT, A. M., 2077, 2180.
Arnold, Benedict, 1657; attempt to kidnap, 1581; march to Quebec, *1775*, 1660.
ARNOLD, F. S., 6073.
——— H. F., 4263.
Arnold, J. N., 1215.
ARNOLD, J. R., 1796.
ARNOULD, M. A., 4275.
Arrow poison used by the Indians, 721.

Arrows, prehistoric, 666.
Arsenal, Rock Island, Ill., 5044.
Art: candleday, 6331; in Baltimore, Md., 6339; in Richmond, Va., 3794; North American Indian, 55, *see also* Ceramic types, Design, and Indian pottery; Pennsylvania German, 3558, 3559. *See also* Fine arts.
Arthur, C. A., 2119.
ARTHUR, E. A., 4462.
——— G. C., 4435.
——— S. C., 2818, 6642.
Arthur family, 4462.
ARTHURS, STANLEY, 945.
Artillery: Massachusetts, at the battle of Gettysburg, 2020; revolutionary war, 1681; schools, 5055. *See also* Field artillery.
Artist: California, 2390; French, in America, *1564–1565*, 1443; of the Minnesota frontier, 2269; Pennsylvania, 3449.
Artists, in Baltimore, Md., 6339. *See also* Engravers, and Fine arts, biography.
Arts and crafts, 5428–5515; colonial New England woodenware, 1138; colonial period, 1070; in New York, *1726–1776*, 1245; Indian, 746; Navajo, 776. *See also* Boxes, Clockmaker, Furniture, Pewter, Pottery, Silversmithing, and Silverware.
ARVIN, NEWTON, 6555.
Asbury-De Pauw university, 6264.
Asgill (Charles) affair, *1782*, 1600.
ASHBROOK, S. B., 5519.
Ashburton-Webster boundary settlement, 5064.
ASHBY, N. M., 6380.
Ashley, J., 2979.
ASHLEY, S. R., 2463.
Ashmun, Samuel, *jr.*, 2351.
Asia: American consular and commercial relations with, *1845–1860*, 5118; origin of prehistoric American culture in, 580; prehistoric cultural relations between America and, 592; prehistoric migration to the new world from, 554b; prehistoric relations between northwest America and, 555. *See also* Eurasia.
Asotin county, Wash., 257.
Assiniboine Indians, 759.
Associate press, 5791a.
Association for the study of Negro life and history, 325, 420, 421.
ASTOLFI, J. C., 946.
Astor, J. J., 1778, 3958.
Astoria, Oreg., 3438; British attempt to seize, *1814*, 1826; development of, *1811–1850*, 2293.
Astronomical observations, 6621, 6622.
Astronomy: Portuguese knowledge of, at the time of the great discoveries, 835a; study of, in Williams college, 6622.
Atchison, D. R., 3959.
Atchley family, 4479.
ATHERTON, L. E., 165, 1902, 2221, 5430–5432a.
Athletics: American, before 1870, 5720; at the University of Pennsylvania, *1872–1876*, 6223. *See also* Baseball, Football, and Prize ring.
ATKESON, M. M., 5388.
——— T. C., 5388.
ATKINSON, ALFRED, 4398.
——— C. T., 1118, 1533.
Atkinson, Edward, 3960.
ATKINSON, R. L., 184.
Atkinson, Mrs. T. O., 5932.
Atlanta, Ga., 2053, 2578, 2596, 2600–2602, 2604, 2605, 5651, 5965, 5986, 6269; battle of, *1864*, 2597; campaign, *1864*, 1946.
Atlantic ocean: crossing by sailing-ship, since 1770, 1022; De Brahm charts of, *1772–1776*, 808; early geographic conceptions of, 854a; first steamer to cross, 1875; medieval geographic conceptions of, 889a; sailing packets, 5560; steam navigation across, 5538, 5540. *See also* Transatlantic steamship service.
Atlantic seaboard, materials bearing upon geography of, *1790–1810*, 12.
Atlantis, legend of, 483a, 554a.
ATLEE, B. C., 6686.
Attorneys general, state and territorial, 111a.
ATWELL, WILLIS, 3000.
ATWOOD, W. W., 6190.
AUBRY, F. X., 906.
Auburn, Mass., 2933.
Auburn, New York, 97a.
AUCHMUTY, J. J., 5062.
Auction catalogues, book, *1713–1934*, 96.
Auction market, tobacco, 5400.
Auctions: as a threat to business, in the 1820's and 1830's, 5430; book, 96.
AUDET, F. E., 1444.
Audrain county, Mo., 3124.
Audubon, J. J., 3918, 6642–6644.
Augusta, Fort, Pa., 3541.
Augusta, Ga., 2588, 6620.
Augusta county, Va., 3766.
Augustinian friars, 5910.
AUMANN, F. R., 1692a, 2078.
AURAND, A. M., 4709.
Aury, Louis, 3653.
AUSTIN, W. R., 3945.
Austin family, 4498.
Austria, American opinion regarding, 5169a.
Austro-American relations, *1777–1838*, 5102.
Authors, American, *1600–1900*, 6418. *See also* Literary biography.
AVARY, M. L., 2079.
AVERILL, ESTHER, 795.
AVERY, M. H., 3331, 3634.
——— MARY, 166.
Avery, Nathaniel, 1595.
Aviation: in Michigan, 5518. *See also* Aeronautics.
Aviators, world war, 2209a (*see also* Lafayette escadrille).
AXE, R. F., 929, 2425.
Axes, prehistoric, 644, 666.
Axson, Stockton, 3961.
AYARS, C. M., 6574.
——— G. W., 1296.
Aydelott family, 4467.
Ayer (Edward E.) collection, in the Newberry library, 167.
Aylett, Va., 3798.
Azilum, 3446, 3529.
Azores, naval engagement off, *1814*, 1820.
Azteco-Tanoan culture, 790.
Aztekan tribes, 789.
AZOY, A. C. M., 1533a, 1534, 2160.

B

Babcock, S. H., 5958.
Babcock family, 4499.
Baber, Ambrose, 6645.
Babey, A. M., 898.
Baby carriages, 5711.
Bach, Giovanni, 6382.
Bache, B. F., journal of, 3962.
Bacheller, Irving, 4185.
Bachman, N. L., 3963.
Backus, M. F., 3964.
Backwoods, humor of, *1820–1840*, 1742.
Bacon, A. T., 3171.
——— G. W., 2507a.
Bacon, J. E., 5074.
Bacon, L. B., 2900.
Bacon, Leonard, 5922.
——— Mrs. Ebenezer, 2507a.
"Bacon's epitaph," poem, 6394.
Bacon's rebellion, 959.
Bacteriology, in Philadelphia, beginning of, 6618.
Bader, A. L., 4340.
Badger, G. E., 1853–1855a.
Badger, W. V., 318a.
Baensch, Emil, 3843, 4160.
Baer, F. R., 3511.
Baginsky, P. H., 6.
Bagley, W. C., 319, 998, 999.
Bailey, A. G., 677.
Bailey, J. A., 6214.
Bailey, J. H., 476.
Bailey, Joseph, 1949.
Bailey, Kenfield, 2364.
——— Mahlon, 2148.
Bailey, Phinehas, 3965.
Bailey, T. A., 2080, 2081.
——— Worth, 1367–1370.
Baisnée, J. A., 800, 5869.
Baisnée, J. A., 5871a.
Bakenhus, R. E., 4301.
Baker, E. D., 3966.
Baker, E. F., 4425.
——— F. C., 555.
——— G. P., 5520.
——— J. N. L., 796.
——— K. W., 3644b.
——— M. E., 7.
Baker, N. D., 3967.
Baker, R. S., 2082.
Baker-Crothers, Hayes, 1422.
Baker family, 4519.
Baker library, Harvard school of business administration, 329.
Baketel, H. S., 5010b.
Baking oven, 17th century, 1367.
Balch, W. M., 4389.
Bald, F. C., 3001.
Baldry, W. Y., 1035.
Baldwin, C. P., 739.
——— G. C., 477–479, 640, 678.
——— H. L., 2464.
——— J. R., 5064.
Baldwin, Jeduthan, diary of, 1636.
Baldwin, L. D., 3447.
Baldwin, Loammi, 2977.
——— Nathan, 1595.
Baldwin, P. M., 2222.
Ball, E. B., 3982.
——— Esther, 3968.
——— F. C., 3982.
——— G. A., 3982.
——— L. L., 3982.
——— Mary, 3968.
——— W. C., 3982.
Ball brothers co., Muncie, Ind., 3982.
Ballads, naval, 5036.
Ballance, Charles, 2633.
Balliet, H. S., 5565.
Ballou, H. S., 4834.
——— Robert, 3813.
Ballou family, 4500.
Ball's Bluff, battle of, *1861*, 1979.
Bally, Pa., 3490, 5954.
Baltimore, Cecil Calvert, *Lord*, 1357.
Baltimore, Md.: art and artists in, 2892; economic development of, 2873; Friends' yearly meeting, 5937; Goucher college, 6226; Lutheran church in, 5943; visit in, *1770*, 896; women of, 2886; yesterday, 2882.
Baltimore county, Md., 295, 1342, 1353–1356
Baltimore "Sun," 5805.
Balyeat, F. A., 6145.
Bancroft, Edward, 6646.
Bancroft, Eleanor, 828.
Bancroft, George, 4186.
Bancroft, George, 400.
Band, musical, in Reading, Pa., 6578.
Bandelier, A. F. A., 679, 1474.
Bandelier, F. R., 1474.
Bandit, California, 2453.
Bangor, Maine, 2856.
Bank of the United States, Second, 166a.
Bankers: early Chicago, 5584; financing American trade, English, *1830–1842*, 1841.
Banking: commercial, 5592, (in Boston, *1913–1930*), 5579; in Colorado, 5605; in Georgia, *1810–1860*, 5538; in Richmond, Va., 3794; in Tennessee during the depression of *1837*, 5583; in Virginia, *1922–1935*, 5600; Louisiana, *1923–1936*, 2822; national system, 5609, 5610.
Banks, C. E., 4911.
——— E. A., 4501.
——— J. L., 4502.
Banks, N. P., 1838.
Banks, W. J., 2222a.
Banks family, 4487, 4501, 4502.
Banks: Bank of New York and trust company, 5602; Bank of the United States, first, 5599, 5612, second, 1781; Brighton (Mass.) market bank, 5581; failures, *1865–1932*, 5608; Federal land bank system, 5580; First national bank of Boston, 5590; in Tallahassee, Fla., 5598; Riggs national bank, Washington, D. C., 5586. *See also* Trust company.
Bannack City, Mont., 3142.
Banner stones, prehistoric, 570, 666.
Bannock Indians, 2106b.
Bannock Indian war, *1878*, 2085.
Banvard, John, 2250.
Baptist church: Artichoke Lake, Minnesota, 3065; Ossining, New York, 3289.
Baptist church archives of New Jersey, 235.
Baptist church records in Virginia, 307b.
Baptist denomination, 5863–5868.

Baptist historical collection at Colgate university, 300.
Baptist historical society, Virginia, 307b.
Baptist manual labor school movement, 5868a.
Baptists, and education in colonial New England, 1152.
Bar Harbor, Me., 224.
Baraga county, Mich., 227.
BARBA, ELEANOR, 3449.
——— PRESTON, 3449.
Barbados, merchant of, letterbook of, *1716-1720*, 1190.
Barbary States, war with, *see* Tripoli.
Barbé-Marbois, François, *marquis* de, 1777.
BARBER, L. L., 5435.
BARBIERI, J. A., 498.
BARBOUR, E. H., 555.
Barbour, G. W., journal of, 1887.
Barcelona, Spain, 5503.
BARCK, D. C., 3232, 3233, 3307, 5691.
BARDOUX, JACQUES, 5065.
Baring brothers and co., 1841, 5602.
BARINGER, WILLIAM, 4187.
BARKER, C. R., 3450, 3540, 4990.
——— C. T., 4546.
——— CREIGHTON, 4417b.
——— E. C., 319a, 969, 970, 971, 3674.
——— E. E., 4463.
——— E. P., 5959.
——— H. W., 1535.
——— JAMES, 2465.
——— M. T., 3614.
——— META, 2578.
——— A. W., 4243a.
Barkley, C. W., 796a.
BARKLEY, J. C., 796a.
BARLOGA, F. L., 480.
Barlow, Joel, 3968a, 6424-6426.
——— Tom, 6427.
Barnard, F. A. P., 6192.
BARNARD, HARRY, 3952.
Barnard, Henry, 6283, 6284.
Barnard family, 4487.
Barnebee, J. W., 3024.
BARNES, C. C., 972.
——— C. M., 3685.
——— E. N., 6575, 6576.
——— E. S., 3451.
——— H. E., 320, 3561.
——— H. R., 3452, 5238.
——— LELA, 2755.
Barnes family, 4467, 4534.
BARNHART, J. D., 2682, 3351.
Barns, Samuel, 1221.
BARNSLEY, E. R., 5624, 5787.
Barnstable, Mass., 2964; probate records, 4942.
Barnstable county, Mass., probate records, 4940.
Barnum, P. T., 3916.
BARNWELL, R. W., *jr.*, 1536, 1537.
BARR, M. W., 6699.
——— R. B., 2555.
BARRAU, H. C., 880a.
Barrell family, 2872.
Barrier forts, of Canton, China, 5017.
Barrington, *Lady*, 1182.
BARROS BORGOÑO, LUIS, 5065a.
BARROWS, D. P., 5081.
——— J. S., 2851.
BARRY, D. F., 2149.
——— J. N., 796b, 2223-2224, 3381.
Barry, John, 3969.
Barry, Mich., 3033.
BARTHOLD, A. J., 5788.
BARTHOLOMEW, H. S. K., 4271.
BARTLETT, H. H., 481, 6711.
——— KATHERINE, 586, 746.
——— R. S., 2852.
Bartlett, W. A., 2413.
BARTLETT, W. I., 6551, 6552.
BARTLING, E. D., 1909.
BARTOLI, MATTEO, 482.
BARTON, A. O., 3844.
Barton, B. S., 3515.
BARTON, ROBERT, 4188.
——— T. F., 603.
Barton family, 4503.
Baseball: in California, 5701; in Minnesota, 5709; leagues, Pacific coast, 5701; origin of the game, 5693.
Basket maker Indians, 477, 584; dates, 652; sandals, 640.
Basketry, Navajo, 776.
BASLER, R. P., 4188a.
Basques in California, 2385.
BASS, ALTHEA, 680, 6181.
——— H. J., 5066.
——— S. F., 3814.
BASSETT, A. S., 6640.
——— V. H., 6599.
Bastrop, F. P. N., *baron* de, 1490.
Bastrop, Tex., 3680.
BATAILLE, E. F., 6009.
BATCHELDER, C. F., 6600.
BATCHELLER, B. C., 3720.
BATEMAN, T. H., 4673.
Bateman family, 4504.
BATES, A. C., 8.
——— A. C., 1230.
——— E. S., 5317.
Bath, Pa., 3506.
BATTEN, J. M., 6111.
Battle Creek (Nebr.) campaign, *1859*, 189[illegible]
Battlefields: American world war, in Europe, 2192, 2205; civil war, 1979.
Battle of the clouds, *1777*, 1613.
Battles: civil war, 1946, 1948, 1949, 1955, 1967, 1972, 1978-1980, 1989, 1990, 2000, 2002, 2004, 2020, 2041; revolutionary war, 1533a, 1534, 1542, 1551, 1553, 1558a, 1559a, 1564, 1565, 1573, 1574, 1578, 1580, 1613, 1613b, 1619, 1657, 1661; Spanish-American war, 2160, 2162; war of 1812, 1796, 1797, 1800, 1805, 1806, 1812, 1817, 1819, 1820. *See also* under name of place.
Bauer, *Mother* Benedicta, 5893.
BAUER, F. G., 1538.
——— G. P., 5318.
——— M. G., 4094.
BAUM, W. E., 3453.
BAUMGARDT, RUDOLF, 797.
BAUMGARTEN, EDWARD, 5842.
Baurmeister, C. L., letters of, 1637.
Baxter, Richard, 1148.
BAYARD, C. C., 2901.
——— S. P., 3453a.
BAYLE-MONTAIGU, PIERRE, 797a.
BAYLISS, ESTELLE, 1798.

BAYLISS, JOSEPH, 1798.
BAYM, M. I., 3941, 3942.
BAYNARD, S. H., 5625.
Baynton, Wharton and Morgan, merchants, 2673.
BEACH, H. P., 1237.
Beach family, 4505.
Beachcombers on Cape Cod, 2956.
Beadle, W. H. H., 3970.
Beal family, 4506.
BEALE, J. H., 2901a, 5329a, 5347a.
BEALER, L. W., 5067.
Beall, Ninian, 1345.
BEALS, ELLA, 899.
——— R. L., 947.
BEAN, R. B., 1371.
——— W. E., 320a.
Beans, Indian tale of origin of, 1074.
BEARD, C. A., 321, 973, 998, 999.
Beard, D. C., 3923.
BEARD, M. R., 973.
BEARDSLEY, A. S., 3815.
——— F. G., 5843.
——— W. A., 4877, 6010, 6053.
Bearse family, 4507.
BEATON, CECIL, 3234.
BEATTY, E. C. O., 400.
BEAUBIEN, PAUL, 652b.
Beauchamp, J. O., 78.
Beaufort, So. Car., 3600.
Beaufort county, S. C., 4999, 5000.
Beaumarchais, P. A. C. de, 1603.
Beaumont, Gustave de, 917, 934.
——— William, 6629, 6637, 6647.
Beaumont family, 4508.
Beauséjour, Fort. *See* Fort Beauséjour.
Beaver, Herbert, 3815a.
BEAVIS, M. E., 4537.
BECK, F. D. V., 3645.
——— H. C., 3172.
Beck, J. M., 3910.
BECK, RICHARD, 6382.
BECKEL, C. E., 5974a.
BECKER, CARL, 322, 5277.
——— E. VAN H., 4983.
Becker, J. J., 1264.
BECKLEY, FRANCIS, 180.
BECKNER, LUCIEN, 2800, 2801, 5789.
BEDFORD, H. F., 2466.
Bedford, New York, 3225.
Beeche, Thomas, 1237.
Beecher, H. W., 6046.
Beekeeping, 5410. *See also* Bees.
Beekman, New York, 3238.
Beekmantown, N. Y., 4980.
Beelen, Bertholff, F. E. F., *Baron* de, 3574a.
Beer, G. L., 400.
BEERS, H. P., 9, 2225, 2226.
Bees, in California, 2459. *See also* Beekeeping.
Beesley, Maurice, 3184.
BEESON, ELEANOR, 2556.
——— L. S., 2579.
——— LEWIS, 3040.
Beest, Albert van, 6345.
BEGAY, SCOTTY, 590.
BEGG, A. S., 6182.
Begg, A. S., 6279.
BEHNEMAN, H. M. F., 6601.
BEIDLEMAN, C. B., 3454.
Belcher, *Gov.* Jonathan, letters of, 1174.
Belfrage, G. W., 6638.
Belgian consul at Atlanta, Ga., reports of, *1861-1862*, 1951.
Belgium: American diplomatic mission to, *1832*, 5146; Confederate States minister to, 2035.
BELKNAP, G. N., 114.
Belknap, Jeremy, 3971.
——— Ketturah, 3425.
Belknap county, N. H., 233.
Bell, A. G., 3923.
BELL, A.H., 4702.
——— E. H., 483.
——— F. J., 5012.
Bell, George, diary of, 2034.
BELL, H. C. F., 323.
——— MARGARET, 2227.
Bell, P. G., 5012.
BELL, R. M., 4509.
——— W. H., 681, 691, 692, 2507a.
———W. J., *jr.*, 2034, 3455.
Bell family, 4509.
Bellamy, Edward, 3972.
BELLEGARDE, DANTÈS, 5068.
Bellevue, Nebr., 3145.
BELLEW, GEORGE, 4783.
Bellfountain, Oreg., 3425.
Belligerency, recognition of, 5226.
Belligerent rights, 5226.
Bellinger family, 4489.
BELLOT, H. H., 324.
Bells: Minnesota, 3054; which have played a part in American history, 1019.
BELMONT, PERRY, 1539.
Beloit college, 6229, 6254.
Beman, A. G., 2083, 6047.
BEMIS, M. E., 1445.
——— S. F., 1540, 1598, 5068a.
BENDER, A. B., 906.
——— H. S., 5953a.
——— J. E., 166a.
——— LUCY, 4464, 4465.
BENDIKSON, L., 1541.
Benezet, Anthony, 3973.
Benicia, Calif., 2414.
Benites, José, 2391.
Benjamin, J. P., 3974, letters of, 2035.
"Benjamin," private ships, 1252.
BENNETT, A. F., 4826.
——— C. E., 3235.
——— *Sir* COURTENAY, 798.
Bennett, J. G., 5841a.
BENNETT, M. E., 3803.
——— V. W., 5580.
Bennington, Vt., 3731; battle of, *1777*, 3729.
BENSON, A. B., 1112, 5069, 5737a, 5738, 6382, 6439.
——— IVAN, 6440.
Benson Grove, Ia., 2278.
Bent county, Colo., 211.
Bent's Fort, Colorado, 912.
Beraud, John, 5001.
BERDAHL, C. A., 5070.
BERELSON, BERNARD, 3816.
BERG, L. C., 798a.
BERGE, P. V., 3002.
Bergen county, N. J., vital records, 4964;

BERGENDOFF, C. J. I., 1292.
BERGER, E. B., 4540.
——— JOSEF, 2902.
Bering Sea region: people of, *1789–1791*, 2371a; prehistoric culture, migrations in, 507.
Bering Strait, archeological excavations at, 505.
Bering's expeditions, *1725–1742*, 798a.
BERKELEY, F. L., *jr.*, 307a.
Berkeley, *Sir* William, 1393.
Berkeley county, Va., 3795.
Berkeley county, W. Va., 3833, 3835.
Berks county, Pa., 1773, 3496–3498, 3504, 3520–3522, 3574, 5467.
Berkshire county, Mass., 2979.
Berkshire medical institute, Massachusetts, 5672a.
Berlandier, J. L., 6638.
Bernalillo county, New Mex., 237.
BERNARD, ANTOINE, 868, 905.
——— E. G., 6504.
——— EUNICE, 4954.
Bernard, *Gov.* Francis, 1202.
BERNARD, L. L., 5362.
Bernard, R. F., 3974a.
BERNARD, W. S., 5319a.
BERNER, HEINRICH, 5071.
BERNITT, MURIEL, 2069a.
BERNSTEIN, HARRY, 2227a, 5071a, 5363.
BERREMAN, J. V., 682.
BERRY, B., 586a.
BERT, H. L., 2036.
Berthiaume, Juniper, 5894.
BERTHOLD, S. M., 4284.
BERTOLET, F. J., 3456.
BESSELL, E. P., 1542.
BEST, GEORGE, 799.
——— T. G., 1542a.
"Bestevaer," identity of, 1243.
Bestevaer's Kill, N. Y., 1243.
Beston, Henry (*pseud.*). *See* Sheahan, H. B.
Beta theta pi fraternity, 5676.
BETHEA, A. J., 1693.
Bethea family, 4475.
Bethlehem, Pa., 170b, 5974a, 6584.
BETHUNE, M. M., 325.
BETSCHART, ILDEFONS, 6089.
BETT, W. R., 6183.
BETTERSWORTH, J. K., 2811.
BETTS, R. E., 1412c.
Betty lamps, 1062.
Beveridge, A. J., 400.
BEVERIDGE, JAMES, 1105.
Beverley family, 4490.
Beverly, Mass., 1199, 2903.
BEYNON, E. D., 3003.
BEZANSON, ANNE, 5436.
Bible: translation into Indian language, 680. *See also* New Testament.
Bible records, 4466, 4467.
Bibles, Catholic, 116.
Bibliographies in American history, 8.
Bibliography, 1–146; historical, status in the United States, 338.
Biddle family, 4467.
BIDWELL, JOHN, 900.
BIEBER, R. P., 901, 906, 913.
BIENSTOCK, GREGORY, 5072
Bienville, J. B. Le M. de. *See* Le Moyne de Bienville, J. B.
BIERRING, W. L., 2708a, 3143a.
Big Bear, *Chief*, 738.
Big Timber, Colo., 912.
Biggar, H. P., 795.
BIKLE, H. W., 6202.
Billerica and Bedford railroad, 5565.
BILLINGER, R. D., 6704.
Billings, J. S., 3975, 6648–6650.
Billings family, 4510, 4511.
BILLINGTON, R. A., 2904, 5870.
Bills of credit, Connecticut's, *1709–1746*, 1230.
Bingham, G. C., letters of, 6346.
BINGHAM, Hiram, 1037, 1230a.
——— R. W., 3247.
Bingham, William, 1550, 3466, 3976.
——— Mrs. William, 3466.
BINING, A. C., 326, 327, 3457.
BINKLEY, R. C., 328.
Binkley, R. C., 314, 315.
BINKLEY, W. E., 5332, 5333.
Biographies: comprehensive, 3911–3936; educational, 6279–6317; fine arts, 6342–6377; Georgia, 2581; individual, 3937–4452; literary, 6415, 6417–6573; musical, 6590–6596; of Abraham Lincoln, campaign, *1860*, 145; religious, 6043–6117; scientific, 6637–6722; Washington state, 3826. *See also* Dictionary of American biography.
Biography: American, teaching of, 340c; contemporary American, 379a; first American (published in 1657), 1185.
Biological foundations of criminal behavior, 5371.
BIRCH, E. W., 4147.
——— H. T., 6300.
——— J. J., 1543.
BIRD, H. K., *jr.*, 5013.
Bird, R. M., 6395.
BIRD, V. E., 2508.
Birds: and Rhode Island nomenclature, 3588; of Wisconsin and neighboring regions, 6625; painter of, 2733; prehistoric, in Alaska, 520; state, 1027. *See also* Ornithology and Pigeons.
BIRGE, E. A., 4145, 6281.
BIRKET-SMITH, KAJ, 555.
Birmingham, Ala., 2356a, 2359.
Birnez, J. J., letters of, 1888.
"Birth of a nation," moving picture, 2116b.
Birth records, Charleston, S. C., *1743–1760*, 1423. *See also* under Regional genealogy, vital records, etc.
Biscoe family, 4720.
BISHOP, E. H., 329.
——— MERRILL, 4171.
Bishop, W. W., 3370.
Bismarck, No. Dak., 3348.
Bison: extermination of, as a wild species, 2258; in Wisconsin, 3871.
Bison nomads, 487a.
BIXLER, PAUL, 6301.
BJØRK, KENNETH, 3861.
BJÖRKBOM, CARL, 1291.
BJÖRKMAN, EDWIN, 483a.
Bjønrson, Bjørnstjerne, 2128, 3955, 5770.
Black, C. F., 4203.
BLACK, J. P., 3236.
——— J. W., 4417c.

Black, John, 2863.
BLACK, R. A., 3741.
——— W. C., 5964.
BLACKARD, W. R., 1543a.
Blackburn, Joseph, 1078.
Blackfoot Indians, 739, 1900.
Black Hawk, *Indian chief*, 686, 697.
Black Hawk war, *1832*, 697, 1864.
"Blackwood's magazine," 6402.
Bladensburg, Md., battle of, *1814*, 1796.
Blaine, J. G., 5225.
BLAIR, A. L., 6283.
——— H. D., 3236a.
——— WALTER, 6381.
Blair county, Pa., 3445.
Blake, A. S., 5521.
BLAKE, C. T., 5521.
——— R. B., 1446.
Blake family, 4512, 4829.
BLAKESLEE, G. H., 5219.
Blanchard, A. W., 2046.
BLANCHARD, F. I., 1911.
BLANCHE MARIE, *Sister*, 3458.
BLAND, J. M., 5344.
BLANKENAGEL, J. C., 801.
BLANKENSHIP, RUSSELL, 6095.
Blankets: Navajo, 741, 743, 744; slave, 743.
BLANKNER, FREDERIKA, 6382.
BLANTON, W. B., 3794.
Blashfield, E. H., 6342.
BLAUVELT, L. L., 4964.
BLAZER, A. N., 2149a.
BLAZIER, G. J., 1716.
Blease, C. L., 2312.
BLEES, JAKOB, 1292a.
BLEGEN, T. C., 330, 331, 3038–3041.
Blennerhasset Island, W. Va., 1754, 3842.
BLESI, MARIUS, 4272.
BLIKSTAD, B. J., 3042.
BLINN, H. E., 332.
Blinn memorial college, 6259.
BLISS, G. A., 6690.
Bliss, P. P., 6590.
BLISS, R. P., 5626.
Blizzard of 1888, 2143.
Block Island, R. I., 1215.
Blockade, colonial, 1084a.
BLODGET, WILLIAM, 1638.
BLOOD, PEARLE, 2873.
BLOOM, L. B., 1447, 1448, 2229, 3213.
——— SOL, 4398a, 5239, 5243, 5283.
Bloomer family, 4513.
Bloomfield family, 4514.
BLOOMHARDT, P. F., 6084.
Bloomington, Ill., 2647.
Blount, J. G., 3335.
——— Thomas, 3335.
——— William, 3335.
——— Willie, 2569.
Blount family, 3335.
Blow guns, 1028.
BLUE, G. V., 1733a.
Blue books, British diplomatic, *1814-1914*, 131.
Blue Earth county, Minn., 228.
Blue Licks (Ky.) battlefield state park, 1565.
BLUME, W. W., 3025.
BLUNT, H. F., 3943.
BLYTH, BEATRICE, 758.
Board of trade, British; *see* Great Britain, Commissioners for trade and plantations.
BOARDMAN, A. C., 4542.
——— K. S., 3331.
——— R. S., 1544.
Boas, Franz, 314, 315.
——— William, 4994.
Boat building in Ohio, *1788–1811*, 3387. *See also* Boats.
Boat race, international, *1851*, 5716.
BOATRIGHT, M. C., 2227b, 3654.
Boats, ferry, 5569. *See also* Boat building, and Ships.
Boat-shaped artifacts, prehistoric, 599.
BOATWRIGHT, F. W., 3794.
BOCK, BENJAMIN, 5072a.
BOCKEE, ELIZABETH, 3245.
BODDIE, J. B., 1372.
——— W. W., 1680.
BODE, F. D., 498.
BODEN, C. R., 4125, 4353, 4394.
BOEHNER, G. A., 3099.
BÖHRINGER, RUDOLF, 1522.
BOEKELMAN, H. J., 666.
Boerner, C. F., 3977.
BOERNER, T. A., 3976.
Boeswald, Charles, 5871.
BOETHEL, P. C., 3646.
BOGGS, S. W., 802.
Bogle family, 4515.
BOGNER, H. F., 2811.
BOHMAN, G. V., 1037a, 2634.
BOHN, F. P., 3004.
BOISARD, P., 5871a.
BOLANDER, L. H., 1546, 1940, 1941.
Bolívar, Simón, 5156.
Bolivia, opportunities for trade between the United States and, *1864*, 5121.
Boll, Jacob, 6638.
BOLLING, PATRICIA, 55.
Bolling, William, diary of, 3742.
Bolon, A. J., 2283.
BOLSTER, WILFRED, 5320.
BOLTON, C. K., 1663, 4516.
——— F. B., 333.
——— H. E., 334, 828, 2431.
Bolton, H. E., 1036, 1509a.
BOLTON, H. J., 148.
——— THEODORE, 6338.
Bolton family, 4516.
Boltwood family, 2895.
Bonaparte, Joseph, 1734.
Bond, Allen, 926.
BOND, H. M., 2084, 6302.
——— JANET, 683.
Bond, Rachel, 926.
Bond county, Ill., 2670.
Bond family, 4720.
Bonduel, F. J., 3845.
BONHAM, MILLEDGE LOUIS, 1827, 1989, 5074.
Bonham, Milledge Luke, 1989, 5074.
BONILLA, ANTONIO, 2228.
BONNET, GEORGES, 887.
BONNEY, O. E., 1238.
Boog, C. M., 4026.
Book auction catalogues, *1713–1934*, 96.
Book brought to America on the Mayflower, 1161.

Book publishing, century of, *1838–1938*, 5823. *See also* Publishing and Textbook publishing.
Book shops, European, Yale college purchasing agent in, *1845*, 5670.
Book trade, in the United States, history of, 5811; publicity before 1800, 5799.
Booker family, 4517, 4518.
Bookplates, of Providence, R. I., 3581; of Yale libraries, 5682; Pennsylvania German, 1304.
Books, American, first editions, 112; cheap, production in the United States, *1870–1891*, 5829; children's, *see* Children's books; in colonial Virginia, 1408; in Creole St. Louis, Mo., 5656; in Dutchess county, N. Y., 3245; in New Orleans, *1730–1830*, 2831; law, *see* Law books; of John Quincy Adams, 18; of the colonists, 1070; on Rhode Island history and biography, 3597; owned by early Rhode Island settlers, 3593; Pennsylvania German arithmetical, 6148; printed at Schenectady, N. Y., *1795–1830*, 98; printed in America before 1800, 121; printed in Connecticut, *1709–1800*, 8; printed in Florida, *1784–1860*, 69; printed in Idaho, *1889–1890*, 70; purchased in Philadelphia, *1790–1800*, 1090; read in Virginia, *1806–1823*, 3775; Russian, in Alaska, 2362; school, 6134 (*see also* Readers and Text books); sent from England for Yale college library, *1714*, 5671. *See also* Cookbook, Copyright records, Hymn books, Imprints, Libraries, Printing and publishing, Reading, and Readers.
Booksellers: Boston, 5796; New Orleans, *1730–1830*, 2831.
BOONE, ANNE, 4519.
Boone, Daniel, 2785, 3923, 3978.
BOONE, E. D., 4519.
Boone, Squire, 3919.
Boone county, Ind., 217.
Boone family, 4519, 4520.
Boonville, Mo., 3129.
BOOTH, B. E., 3912.
Booth, J. W., 3979, 3980.
——— Mrs. S. S., 3928.
Boothbay, Me., 2868.
BORCHARD, E. M., 4265a, 5075.
——— EDWIN, 5329a.
Borcke, Heros von, 2037.
Bordentown (N. J.) water works site, 484.
Borglum, Gutzon, 3923.
BORNEMAN, H. S., 1304, 3458a.
Borough Plantation, So. Car., 3606a.
BORRESEN, THOR, 1546a.
Borton family, 4467.
Bosque Redondo, 746.
Boston, Mass., 2926; American physiological society founded at, 6612; and Thanksgiving day celebration, 2958a; Arlington street church, 2948; Beacon hill, 2908; beacon on Sentry hill, 2992; blockade of, during the war of 1812, 1824; bookseller, 5796; cabinetmakers of, 1805 to 1828, 5499; Children's museum of, 5675; Christian Science church in, 5916; church records, 4952; colonial period, 1038; commercial banking in, *1913–1930*, 2901; dancing school in, 2967; early churches, 2910; First national bank, 5590, 5594; French émigrés in, 2937; historic buildings in, 1164; historic house in, 2946; historical sites in, 2905; land value and building construction in, 2927; lighthouse built at, *1715*, 1169; marketing of milk in, 2900; medical history, 2993a; Methodist church in Dorchester, 5960; ministers at town meeting in, colonial period, 1203; music in, 2962; music industries of, 6574; newspaper press, propaganda and, *1767–1770*, 1618; painter of ships and views, 6372; pewterer of, 6369; political disintegration and reintegration of, 2961; port of, *1783–1815*, 2939; silversmiths, 17th century, 5460; social settlement for children in, 5732; street lighting, in the 18th century, 2993; taverns and ordinaries, 2976; town officials of, *1634–1775*, 1204; trade, European wars and, *1783–1815*, 2938; Unitarian church in, 6038; woodcarvers, 18th century, 5501.
Boston Athenaeum, 18.
Boston club, New Orleans, La., 5700.
Boston massacre, 1532, 1634.
Boston university, 6182, 6233, 6262; beginnings of, 6238; records of the trustees of, *1869–1870*, 6245; school of medicine, 6279; school of theology, 6186, 6241.
Bostwick, H. A., 4521.
Bostwick family, 4521.
BOSWELL, G. E., 3459.
Botalye (Mexican-Kiowa Indian), 2157.
Botanical survey of the Spanish empire in America, *1792*, 2421.
Botanists: in Bucks county, Pa., early, 3515; in Georgia, *1725–1867*, 2577.
Botany. *See* Plant life.
BOTHWELL, L. D., 3900.
BOTKIN, B. A., 5688.
BOTSFORD, E. H., 5627.
Botsford family, 4522.
Botta, Mrs. Vincenzo, 2013.
BOTTOMLEY, W. L., 2857.
Bouchard, James, 6048.
Boucher, Jonathan, 6049.
Bouchillon, Jean, 5001.
Bouchillon, John, 5001.
BOUDIN, L. B., 5240.
BOULDIN, EDNA, 3220b.
Boundaries of the United States: map used at the peace negotiations of 1782 delineating, 1598; western, in the peace treaty of 1783, 1540.
Boundary: between Canada and the United States, survey and demarcation of, 5130; Minnesota's western, 3053; southern Kansas, survey of, 2744; Texas-Oklahoma, 3669.
Boundary dispute, North Carolina-South Carolina 1428. *See also* Oregon boundary dispute.
Boundary settlement, Alaska, *1903*, 2365.
BOUNDS, H. C., 2528.
Bouquet, Henry, 1120.
Bourges, Frederick de, 5894.
BOURGMONT, E. V. DE, 1449.
BOURKE, J. G., 2229.
Bourne, Mass., 2951.
BOUTELL, H. G., 5565.
BOUTON, HELEN, 2230.
BOVEY, K. K., 4558.
——— WILFRED, 803.
BOWDEN, R. D., 4298.
——— W. H., 1668.
Bowditch, H. P., 6651.
BOWDITCH, HAROLD, 4468, 6652.
Bowditch, Nathaniel, 2915, 3981, 6652.
Bowdoin college, 6184.
BOWEN, E. S., 5283.

Bowen, F. C., 1827a, 4394a, 5523.
——— G. M. Y., 4499.
——— H. G., 5014.
——— J. M., 3043.
Bower, M. L., 5954.
Bowers, C. G., 5232.
Bowie, E. B., 5053.
Bowie, William, 5076.
Bowles, Augustus, 2560.
Bowles, E. S., 3159a, 3160.
Bowles, W. A., 2560.
Bowling Green, Ky., 2784.
Bowman, C. C., 6118.
——— F. J., 166b.
——— G. E., 1160–1163, 1172, 4940–4949.
——— G. W., 4523, 4524.
——— J. C., 3005.
——— R. P. G., 3743.
Bowman family, 4523, 4524.
Bowne, B. P., 6285.
Box Elder county, Utah, 254.
Boxes used in colonial times, 1045.
Boy scouts of America, 5664; in Michigan, 3011; in New Jersey, 5731.
Boyce, A. E., 3982.
Boyce, James, 3982.
——— W. W. 2067.
Boyd, David, 6531.
——— J. P., 1111.
——— M. F., 835, 1468, 2557, 2558.
——— W. C., 674.
——— W. K., 28.
Boyden, Seth, 6653.
Boyer, C. S., 3173, 3460.
——— J. B., 3461.
Boyesen, H. H., 2278.
Boylan, Josephine, 2635.
Boyle, R. S., 1941a.
Boynton, E. C., 6050.
Boynton, Nehemiah, 6050.
Boyson family, 4902.
Bozeman trial, 3886.
Brace, C. L., 5725.
Brackbill, M. H., 1305.
Brackenridge, H. M., 3983, 6428.
Braddy, E. B., 3964.
Braden, Joseph, 2566.
Bradford, Andrew, 1104, 1309.
——— D. F., 5547.
——— J. M., 3984.
——— John, 5838–5840.
Bradford, Priscilla, 3100.
Bradford, *Gov.* William, 1173, 3923.
Bradley, A. D., 6148.
Bradley, Abraham, 2308.
——— John, 3166.
Brady, Eugene, 3006.
Bragdon, L. M., 4933, 4934.
Brahm, W. T., 11.
Brainard, H. W., 4602, 4611, 4672.
Brainerd, Cephas, 1891.
Brainerd, G. W., 485.
Braintree, Mass., 5496.
Bramlitt family, 4525.
Bramwell, James, 486.
Bramwell, William, 6044.
Branch, E. D., 1119, 1120, 3462–3464.
Branchi, E. C., 804.
Brand, C. F., 2165.
——— D. D., 487-488.
Brandeis, Elizabeth, 5614.
Brander family, 4526.
Brandywine, Pa., battleground of, 3560.
Branegan, J. A., 590b.
Brannon, P. A., 470, 684, 685.
Brannon family, 4527.
Brant, Joseph, 686, 1619.
Brantley, Erskine, 6051.
Braswell, William, 6464.
Bratton, V. M., 1670.
Braud, Denis, 1465.
Braun, E. P., 335.
——— E. W., 3511.
Brawley, Benjamin, 3913, 5739.
Bray, F. C., 948.
——— R. A., 4496.
Brayer, H. O., 3214, 5077.
Brayton, S. S., 1639, 4995.
Brazer, C. W., 5519, 5528–5530.
Brazil: relations between the United States and, *1896–1900*, 5174; regarding navigation of the Amazon, 5195a.
Brazoria, Tex., 253.
Bready, G. P., 6030.
Bready family, 4467.
Brebner, J. B., 805, 1547.
Brecht, S. K., 3954.
Breckenridge, J. C., 1898.
——— John, 3985.
Breckenridge, R. J., 2016, 2804.
Breed, Mrs. Elmer, 4606.
Breese, J. E., 4661.
——— M. L., 4661.
Brenham, Tex., 6259.
Brenneman family, 4528.
Brenner, W. C., 4190.
Brett, G. S., 6079a.
Brewer, Charles, 2906.
——— S. P., 746.
Brewster, Florence, 4529.
——— R. Q., 4529.
——— W. E., 4529.
Brewster, William, diary of, 6654.
Brewster family, 4529, 4530.
Brewster, Mass., 2966.
Brick, A. L., 3986.
——— Estelle, 3986.
Brick dwellings, 3806.
Bridenbaugh, Carl, 1038, 1039.
Bridgeport, Pa., 3452.
Bridger, Jim, 3995.
Bridges, E. W., 3914.
——— J. M., 3794.
Bridges: in Medford, Mass., 2965; in Washington, D. C., 2542; over the Connecticut river, 2350. *See also* Covered bridges.
Bridgeton, New Jersey, 3186.
Bridging, military, in the civil war, 2014.
Bridgwater, D. W., 6185.
Briede, K. C., 2813.
Brigance, W. N., 1017a.
Briggs, H. E., 5388a, 5388b.
——— H. T., 2907.
——— J. E., 2732.

Briggs, John, 1799.
Briggs, L. V., 4531.
—— Lena, 3152.
—— Margaret, 3044.
—— R. T., 2907.
—— S. A., 2732.
Briggs family, 4531.
Brigham, C. S., 96.
—— E. E. N., 4742.
Brighton, Mass., 5581.
Brill, C. J., 2231.
Brim, Creek chief ("Emperor Brim"), 1435.
Brimlow, G. F., 2085.
Brine, F. W., 5986.
Brinton, C. J., *3rd*, 3511.
—— Crane, 5688a.
—— G. E., 1298.
—— R. F., 3465.
Brisbane, Arthur, 6429.
Briscoe, R. L., 4170.
Bristol, T. H., 4609.
Bristol, Pa., 3459.
Bristol, R. I., 3583.
Bristow, M. E., 3794.
British: analysis of the American press, *1907–1913*, 5801; campaign in Maryland, *1777*, 1631; consul in Buffalo, first, 5140; diplomacy in the 18th century, struggle for control in the new world in, 1597; diplomatic blue books, *1814–1914*, 131; diplomatic opinion and practice concerning the American press, *1907–1913*, 2103; expedition to Concord, Mass., *1775*, 1573; frigate, voyage to Astoria, *1814*, 1826; historical manuscripts relating to America, 189; history, bibliography of, *1914*, 126a; in the old northwest, *1760–1796*, 2319; labor party, attitude toward President Wilson, during the peace conference, 2165; magazine, American articles in, *1824–1825*, 6402; notes and comments on American English, *1770–1850*, 6400; occupation of Philadelphia, *1777–1778*, 1605; orders and instructions to governor of West Florida, *1763–1767*, 1497; posts in the old northwest, *1760–1796*, 1617; propaganda, world war, 2193; regime in the west, 2238; reviews, first American product in, 6402; schooner smuggling liquor into the United States, sinking of, *1929*, 5107; secret writing in the American revolution, 1612a; statesmen, correspondence of, regarding the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 5224; trade to the Spanish colonies, *1796–1823*, 1739; travelers (in Alabama in the 1830's), 935, (notes on American English by), *1770–1850*, 6400; troops surrendered by Burgoyne at Saratoga, 1623a; voyages to the northwest coast, *1787–1809*, 796a; war missions to the United States, *1914–1918*, 2193. *See also* England, English, and Great Britain.
British America, maps of, 104. *See also* Canada.
British and American historical workers, cooperation between, 417, 427.
British army: draft of colonial troops for, *1757*, 1118; in North America, *1774–1781*, 1533; officer in the American revloution 1555, (belt plates and badges of), 1558, (secret messages carried by), 1621; regiment in the French and Indian war, 1128.
British empire: building of, 1521; colonies in America as part of, 1526.
British navy: impressment of seamen in, *1744–1745*, 1209; in the West Indies, *1702–1763*, 1085.
Britt, Albert, 686.
Broadsides: New Orleans, *1764*, 1465; on the death of John Alden, 1160; printed at Schenectady, N. Y., *1795–1830*, 98; printed in Florida, *1784–1860*, 69; printed in Idaho, *1839–1890*, 70.
Broadstreete, Mr. ——, 1231.
Broadus, J. A., 6052.
Brock, H. I., 4074.
—— R. K., 1548.
Brock family, 4667.
Brockmeyer, H. C., 5862.
Brockunier, S. H., 1212.
Brodie, M. A., 335a.
Brodin, Pierre, 1040.
Brøgger, A. W., 806.
Bromilow, J. E., 1450.
Bronner, F. L., 5845.
Bronson, J. R., 2044.
Brook, Elizabeth, 1763a, 1889.
Brook Farm, Massachusetts, 2950, 5374.
Brooke, F. T., 3774.
Brooke, R. E., 4023.
Brooke, Robert, 1386.
Brookes, G. S., 3973.
Brookfield, H. M., 4532.
Brookfield family, 4532.
Brookhaven, N. Y., 1266.
Brooklyn, N. Y., 5736, 5876, 5888; in 1816 to 1834, 3318.
Brooks, E. S.. 974.
Brooks, Harlow, 6655.
Brooks, J. E., 5.
—— K. G., 3353.
Brooks family, 4535.
Broome county, N. Y., 238.
Brosman, Paul, 4224.
"Brother Jonathan," sobriquet, 1599.
Brotherhood of the Kingdom, 5840.
Brothertown, Wis., 710, 3878.
Broughton, W. R., 796b.
Brouillette, Benoit, 807, 902, 5739a.
Brouwer family, 4533.
Brown, A. C., 5531.
Brown, A. G., 1926, 3928.
Brown, A. J., 5986a.
—— A. M., 5284.
—— C. E., 666.
—— C. H., 3647.
Brown, C. N., 2711.
Brown, D. M., 666.
—— David, 6535.
—— E. S., 5241.
—— F. C., 1164, 2908–2913.
—— F. J., 5740.
—— F. M., 489, 489a, 640, 5002.
—— H. C., 3237.
Brown, J. E., 1973.
—— J. F., 3239.
—— J. J., 3987a.
Brown, J. P., 688, 696, 2914.
Brown, J. W., 2382.
—— Jacob, 1817.
—— James, letters of, 1764; letters to, 1766.
Brown, John, 1909, 3916; in Kansas, 2762.
—— John, Kentucky legislator, 2805.
—— *Col.* John, 1657.
—— *Hon.* John, 1765.

Brown, John, jr., 1897.
Brown, Karl, 5015.
—— L. A., 1549.
—— L. N., 2086.
—— Lathrop, 4534.
—— M. A., 4376.
—— M. L., 1550, 3466, 3976.
—— M. R., 3575.
—— M. S., 4036.
—— M. W., 2087, 2088.
—— Mabel, 1734.
—— R. E., 3354.
—— R. H., 12, 808, 6662.
—— R. M., 3744.
—— Robert, 336.
—— S. K., 4813.
Brown, *Dr.* Samuel, 729, 1766.
Brown, Sevellon, 3578.
—— Sterling, 5741.
—— W. L., 4535.
—— W. M., 3745.
Brown county, Ill., 216.
Brown county, Ohio., 241.
Brown family, 4534–4536.
Brown university library, 5683.
Browne, Arthur, 1087.
Browne, C. A., 6646.
—— Jim, 490.
—— W. H., 1335.
Browne family, 4478.
Brownell, E. E., 1800, 3238, 3283, 4911.
—— T. C., 6010.
Brownell, T. C., 6053.
—— Thomas, 1800.
Browning, J. B., 3322, 5582.
Browning, Robert, 1857.
Browning family, 4473.
Brownlow, W. G., 3988.
Brownson, O. A., 1834.
Bruce, D. E., 1942.
Bruce, Foster, 1942.
—— H. R., 5293.
—— J. C., 337.
Bruchési, Jean, 5079.
"Bruin," English brig, 1806.
Brumfield, William, 3817.
Brunswick, Germany, troops in the British army in North America, 1533.
Bruntz, G. C., 2181.
Brush, J. E. C., 2509.
Bryan, E. H., *jr.*, 2608.
—— Frank, 491.
—— G. S., 4418.
Bryan, J. N., 3989.
Bryan, J. S., 3766, 3778.
Bryan, Kirk, 492–493, 555.
Bryan, W. B., 2537.
Bryan, W. J., 3990.
Bryan family, 4537.
Bryan's Station, Ky., Indian attack on, *1782*, 2780.
Bryant, Austin, 6430.
—— Cyrus, 6430.
Bryant, L. M., 5629.
Bryant, W. C., 6430–6432.
Bryce, J. Y., 5958.
—— James, 1694.
Bryce, James, 2103, 5801.
Brydon, G. M., 3794, 6011.
Bryn-Jones, David, 4150.
Buchanan, J. J., 4015.
Buchanan, J. L., 3992.
—— J. P., 3991.
Buchanan, M. G., 4591.
—— Russell, 2182.
Buchanan, Lake, Texas, 602.
Buchser, J. J., 1551.
Buck, C. M., 3245.
—— P. H., 2089, 2090.
—— S. D., 2934.
—— S. J., 338.
Buckbee, J. T., 3993.
Buckham, J. W., 1165.
Buckingham, J. H., 2636.
Buckingham, J. S., 935.
Buckland, Mass., 2954.
Buckley, G. T., 6450.
Buckley family, 4459.
Buckmaster, Henrietta, 1911a.
Bucks county, Pa., 1625, 3479, 3502, 3515, 3554, 5677, 5787.
Buckstaff, R. N., 666.
Buckwampun historical and literary society, 5677.
Budd, Thomas, 1283.
Buenos Aires, Argentine Republic, 413, 463.
Buffalo, N. Y., 1893, 3285a, 5140; public library, 5642.
Buffalo, University of, 6187, 6250.
Buffalo Bill. *See* Cody, W. F.
Buffalo county, South Dakota, 249.
Buffalo [N. Y.] historical society, 3247, 5630.
Buffinton, A. H., 1166.
Bugbie, A. E., 3045.
Buhler, K. C., 5443.
Building costs: in Maryland, *1783–1790*, 2881; in Mexican California, 2437.
Buildings, historic, 6327, 6328; Boston, Mass., 1164; Burlington, N. J., 1270; early Pennsylvania, 3536b; Illinois, 6328; New England churches, 2279; New Orleans, 2818; Pennsylvania, 3454; Poughkeepsie, N. Y., 3306; restoration of, 394; South Carolina State houses, 3609; Virginia, capitol at Richmond, 3754; Westfield, N. J., 3189; Wisconsin, 3852, 3857. *See also* Architecture, Capitol buildings, Churches, Historic American buildings survey.
Buildings, public, in Pensacola, Fla., *1818*, 1788.
Buley, R. C., 2232.
Bulfinch, Charles, 2914.
Bulkeley, Gershom, 1231.
Bulkeley family, 4497.
Bulkley, C. K., 1337.
Bull, F. L., 4190a.
—— R. C., 5321.
—— S. A., 3994.
Bull family, 3994.
Bullet horns, 1041.
Bullitt, William, 5080.
Bulwer, *Sir* Henry, 5224.
Bulwer-Clayton treaty, 5125, 5224.
Bumstead, C. M., 2637.
Bundling, 1134.
Bunje, E. T. H., 2386.
Bunker Hill, battle of, *1775*, 1574, 1580.
Bunner, H. C., 6433.
Burbank, Luther, 3916, 3923.
Burbey, L. H., 3007.

BURCH, C. N., 3628a.
Burch, J. H., 2837.
BURDICK, A. L., 2149.
Burdick family, 4538.
Bureau county, Ill., 2659.
Burgess, G. R., 1215.
Burgoyne, John, 1621; campaign, *1777*, 1658.
Burgoyne's troops surrendered at Saratoga, 1623a.
BURGUM, J. S., 3346.
Burial: customs, Philippine Islands, 481; epitaphs, Maine, 2855.
Burials: Hopi and Navajo, 763; prehistoric, 588, 637.
Burk, Frederick 6280.
BURKE, CAMERON, 470.
—— R. P., 470.
—— W. J., 5790.
BURKETT, J. M., 4655, 4656.
BURKEY, E. R., 2467.
BURKHARDT, F. A., 4581.
BURKHOLDER, A. N., 1552.
Burlamaqui, J. J., 1061.
BURLEIGH, D. R., 5532.
BURLINGAME, M. G., 3136, 3137.
—— ROGER, 1552a, 5366.
Burlington, Colo., 2462.
Burlington, N. J., 1270.
Burlington, Vt., 1807.
Burlington railroad, in Nebraska, 5532.
BURN, W. L., 63, 64, 1041a.
BURNE, A. H., 1553, 1943.
BURNET, I. N., 4539.
—— R. M. P., 493a, 494.
BURNETT, E. C., 1554, 1695, 2038, 5243.
Burnett, F. G. ("Finn"), 3995.
Burnett family, 4539.
Burney, B. C., 3418.
BURNEY, D. H., 689, 2091.
BURNHAM, MARY, 24, 25.
BURNS, E. M., 4239.
—— H. H., 6465.
—— J. A., 6119.
Burr, Aaron, 3180, 3996–3998.
BURR, BARBARA, 1903.
—— H. S., 1041b.
—— N. H., 1293.
—— N. R., 1269.
—— S. E., 1018.
Burr conspiracy, 1754.
BURRAGE, T. J., 2182a.
Burritt, Elihu, letters and journals of, 3999.
BURROUGHS, C. H., 3008.
—— M. P., 3239.
BURROWS, E. G., 2611.
Burruss, J. A., 4136a.
BURT, STRUTHERS, 3882.
BURTON, KATHERINE, 4168a.
—— MRS. P. B., 809.
—— P. G., 4726.
Burton family, 4540, 4720.
Burwell family, 4473.
BURY, PATRICK, 5200.
BUSH, T. L., 6020.
—— VANNEVAR, 6667.
Bush homestead, 3274.
BUSHEY, G. L., 4059.
BUSHNELL, D. I., *jr.*, 495, 496, 2233.
Bushnell, Horace, 6054.
Bushy Run, battle of, *1763*, 1126a.
Business: affairs, *1837–1838*, 930; auctions as a threat to, 5430; corporation, first National bank of the United States as, 5612; correspondence, *1815–1816*, 1763a; enterprise in Massachusetts, *1765–1844*, 5504; enterprise in the revolutionary era, 5450; historian, a business man as, 329; history, Harvard studies in, 5590; history (literature of), 45, (research in), 389a; importing, in Philadelphia, early 19th century, 5502; in Detroit, early 19th century, 5486; in New England, from the 1790's to the civil war, 2241; in Philadelphia during the British occupation, *1777–1778*, 1605; in Salem, Mass., *1807*, 2915; manuscripts relating to, *1830–1857*, 188; partners of Andrew Carnegie, 5635; records (in the University of Virginia library), 307a, (of an English merchant, in America, late 18th century), 301; (of William Russell in the Historical society of Pennsylvania), 301, (preservation of), 294 (*see also* Mercantile records); retail, 5429; transactions of a Jewish merchant, *1759–1762*, 5468; transactions of the Canton trade, *1809*, 5506. *See also* Commerce, Commercial banking, Mercantile advertising, Merchants, and Stock market.
Business administration, College of, Boston university, 6233.
Business association law, 5329a.
Business historical society, collections of, 271.
Business man, memoirs of a, *1841–1874*, 329.
Busro, Ind., 2700.
Butler, B. F., 1985.
BUTLER, J. R., 6602.
Butler, John, 4000.
BUTLER, N. M., 4119, 4328, 4329.
Butler, N. M., 6192.
BUTLER, R. L., 167.
Butler family, 4541.
Butte des Morts, Wis., 666.
BUTLER, ANTHONY, 1890.
Butler, F. K., 1860a.
BUTLER, R. E., 3647a.
BUTTERFIELD, E. W., 6289.
—— GRACE, 3434b.
BUXTON, L. H. D., 497.
Bylling, Edw. *See* Byllynge, Edward.
Byllynge, Edward, 1282, 1283.
BYOUS, E. A., 4588.
Byrd, R. E., 3923.
—— William, 1414, 3777.
—— William, II, 1373.
Byrd family, 4463.
Byrne, M. T., 4001.
Byrne family, 4001.
Byrns, J. W., 4002.
Byron, G. G. N., 1745.
BYWATER, ARCHIMEDES, 2732.
Buffaloes: in South Dakota, 3623; in the West, 2240, 2313.

C

Caamaño, Jacinto, journal of, *1792*, 810.
Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar Nuñez. *See* Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar.
Cabinet: Harrison-Tyler, 1855a; Hayes's, 2107; Lincoln's, 1992; member of, *1841*, 1855a.

Cabinetmakers: Boston, early 19th century, 5499; Charleston, account book of, *1773–1774*, 3612; Georgia, 5447; Pennsylvania, 3471, 3512.
Cabins, log. *See* Log cabins.
Cable, G. W., 6434.
Cabot, Francis, 2550.
——— John, 824, 831, 880, 893.
——— Sebastian, 831, 893.
Cache la Poudre river, Colo., 2482.
Cacti, aboriginal utilization of, 691.
CADBURY, H. J., 13, 1167, 1912, 5935.
Caddoan Indians, 782.
Cadle, Fish, 6055.
CADMAN, P. F., 2937.
Cadwalader, J. L., 5331.
Cadwalader, Wickersham and Taft, law firm, 5331.
CADY, J. H., 1213.
Caesar, Hannah, 6548.
CAINE, M. R., 5606.
Cairo, Ill., 2644.
Calame, Pierre, 4003.
CALBO, E. G., 2160a.
Calcasien parish, La., 222.
CALDER, I. M., 1233.
CALDWELL, C. T., 5987.
——— E. L., 3240.
Caldwell, Edward, 85.
CALDWELL, M. B., 2742–2744, 2761.
——— N. W., 1451.
CALE, E. B., 1828.
Calef family, 4542.
Calendar, Papago, 778.
Calhoun, J. C., 4003a, 4003b.
California, 2385–2460; aboriginal tribes of, 1887; administrative organization of, 5342, 5343; acquisition of, by the United States, 2403; American conquest of, 2403, 2408; antiquities, 584; archaeological excavations in, 533, 618–621, 670; county archives, 210; Drake in, 798, 805, 816, 828, 834, 847, 892; Drake's plate of brass in, *1579*, 828, 834, 847, 892; education in, *1846–1936*, 6153; emigration to, *1849*, 2234; English discovery of, *see* Drake, Sir Francis; fiction, poetry, and drama, bibliography of, 62; food administration, world war, 173; Frémont's filibustering enterprise in, *1845–1846*, 1881; gold rush, 901, 929, 2333, 2392; immigration to, after 1848, 1860; Indians in, medicine among, 764; Indians of, 739; journey to, via the Isthmus of Panama, *1853*, 922; Lake Mohave aboriginal site, 498; law books, early, 128; letters of the gold rush period, 1895; obsidian quarry in, prehistoric, 584; overland journey to, *1841*, 900; overland journeys to, *1847*, 919, 940; pioneer steamship of, 5548; pious fund of, 3702a; prehistoric culture in, 584; prehistoric man in, 503a, 584; prehistoric site in, 584; southern trails to, *1849*, 901; Spanish discovery of, 1442a; Spanish war veterans, 2163; state board of education, 6176; state government, 5342; steamboat of, *1848–1849*, 5561; steamships carrying mail to, *1847–1857*, 5529; surveyor-general's office records lost in the San Francisco fire, *1906*, 274.
California, Spanish period in, 1456; expulsion of Jesuits from, *1767*, 1464; plan for an English and Russian attack on, *1781–1782*, 1585; price fixing in, 1492; records in the surveyor-general's office, 274; voyage of Lapérouse to, *1786*, 859.
California, University of, at Berkeley, 6206; at Los Angeles, 6272.
California society, Daughters of the American revolution, 1671.
Californias, pious fund of, 3702a.
Calhoun, J. C., 1866, 1880.
CALHOUN, R. D., 1490.
CALKINS, E. E., 2638, 2656.
CALLAHAN, J. M., 5082.
——— VINCENT, 2875.
CALLAN, LOUISE, 5873.
CALVER, W. L., 1555–1558.
Calvert family, 4519.
Calverts, of Maryland, 1350.
CAMAC, C. N. B., 4428a.
Camas prairie, Idaho, 2629.
Cambridge, Mass., 1194a, 1211, 2901a, 2913a, 2920, 2927, 2981, 2996, 5347a.
Camden, J. N., 4004.
Camden county, N. J., marriages, 4967.
CAMERON, K. W., 6107.
Cameron, Simon, 1992, 4180.
Cameron colliery, Shamokin, Pa., 3568.
Caminero, J. M., 5098a.
CAMP, C. L., 142, 940.
——— J. D., 656a.
Camp McClellan, 2068.
Campaign biographies of Abraham Lincoln, *1860*, 145.
CAMPANIUS, JOHANNES, 1294.
CAMPBELL, C. A., 3629.
——— E. F., 1009.
——— E. G., 1943a, 5533.
——— E. N., 3468.
——— E. W. C., 498.
Campbell, G. W., 4005.
——— Hugh, 2744.
——— Lord Niel, 4542a.
CAMPBELL, M. R., 3630.
——— M. W., 338a.
——— PATRICK, 903.
Campbell, R. J., 2040.
CAMPBELL, W. H., 498.
——— W. S., 2233a.
Campbell family, 4542a, 4543.
CAMPO, CUPERTINO DEL, 946.
Camps, revolutionary war, 1638, 1659.
"Canachugh," Indian medicine man, 1115a.
Canada: American invasion of, *1775*, 1591a; American social influences upon, 5144; and the American revolution, 5092; annexation to the United States, demand for, in 1870, 5207; attitude of New England settlers in, toward the American revolution, 1535; border defence problems, 5091; boundary between the United States and, survey and demarcation of, recent, 5130; Cartier's voyages to, 855; colonization of freed negroes in, 1920; conquest of, by the English, 1132; controversy between Great Britain and the United States involving, *1837*, 5133; discoverers and explorers, 1031; discovery of, 889 (*see also* Cartier); diversion of waters affecting the United States and, 5204; exploration in the west, *1763–1846*, 807; founders of states and cities of the United States who came from, 1031; French colonies in, *1746*, 1132; fugitive slaves who located in, 1911; fusion of Algonkian and French cultures in, *1504–1700*, 677; Indians in, in the 16th century,

855; "Jesuit relations" of, *1632–1673*, 93; judicial cases concerning slavery and the Negro in, 1914; maps in the early cartography and place-nomenclature of, 837; Norsemen in, 836; opinions and attitudes concerning the United States in, 5061; Patriot agitation in the United States, *1837–1842*, 1836; Patriot uprising in, *1838*, 3228; railway interrelations of the United States and, 5231; rebellion of 1837–1838, United States and, 1878, 5079; reciprocity with, treaty for, *1854*, 5163; relations of the United States and, 168, 168a, 5082, 5090, 5092, 5103, 5110; secret society in the United States for the purpose of seizing, *1838*, 5175; Swiss regiments which fought for, during the war of 1812, 1813; trade of, in Anglo-American diplomatic relations, 5114; war of 1812 campaigns, etc., in, 1806a, 1806b, 1807a. *See also* British America.
Canadian-American: disputes, settlement of, 5090; population relations, 5089; relations, labor in, 5617.
Canadian border, forts on, *1759–1814*, 2222a.
Canadian nationality, the United States and, 5162.
Canadian river expedition, *1868*, 2153.
Canadian state papers dealing with United States-Canadian relations, 168, 168a.
Canadian, French. *See* French Canadians.
Canal: between Pittsburgh and Philadelphia, 3553; in Massachusetts, *1793–1860*, 5568; in Ohio, 3400; interoceanic, treaties regarding, 5125. (*See also* Clayton-Bulwer treaty); Illinois and Michigan, 269; Morris canal, New Jersey, 3193; Panama, 3889; Pennsylvania, 3553; Wabash and Erie, 5562.
Canals: early, 5533a; in New York state, 5551; in Pennsylvania, 5555, 5556.
Canandaigua, N. Y., 626.
Cananea, Mex., American owned mines in, 5077.
CANDELA, P. B., 498a.
Candleday art, 6331.
CANDLER, W. A., 6059.
Canfield, F. P., 3232.
CANFIELD, L. H., 975.
Cannaday family, 4487.
Canning, George, 5165a.
CANNON, C. L., 1373.
——— W. B., 6651.
Cannon: captured at the battle of Bennington, *1777*, 3729; English, captured at Yorktown, 1546a; revolutionary war, in New York city, 3315.
Canoochee river, Ga., 2592.
Canso, N. S., 1177.
Canton, China, trade with, 5472, 5506.
Canton, Ohio, 3376.
Cape Cod, Mass., 2902, 2916.
Cape May, N. J., 3184.
Cape May county, N. J., 1272, 3171.
CAPEN, S. P., 6187.
CAPERS, G. M., *jr.*, 3631.
CAPERTON, H. L., 3746.
Capital punishment, in Michigan, 3007.
Capitol buildings, 1027; Arkansas, 2384; California, 2414. *See also* State house.
Cappon, L. J., 307a, 307b.
Captain Jack, *Indian chief*, 686, 752.
Captains (sea), Cape Cod, Mass., 2916.
Captivities, Indian: Deerfield, Mass., 1210; Pennsylvania, 1330.
CARBIA, R. D., 811.
Carbia, Romolo, 792.
Cardozo, B. N., 4006.
CARDWELL, G. A., *jr.*, 3598.
CAREY, C. H., 3426.
Carey, John, 4007.
CAREY, M. T., 4075.
Carey, Mathew, 4008.
Carey, Ohio, 3369.
CARGILL, OSCAR, 6479.
Caribbean republics, relations of the United States and, 5083, 5111, 5216.
Caricatures, of minority peoples, 5361.
CARILLO FLORES, ANTONIO, 5242a.
CARL, *Sister* HILDALITA, 2745.
CARLBORG, M. L., 1112.
CARLETON, M. T., 4001.
Carlisle, J. M., 4371.
Carlisle county, Ky., 220.
CARLSON, A. J., 6088.
——— C. L., 1041c, 1306, 5791.
——— OLIVER, 6429.
Carlyle, Thomas, 2013.
CARMAN, H. J., 976, 5389.
CARMICHAEL, MAUDE, 2383.
Carnegie, Andrew, business partners of, 5635.
Carnegie institute of technology, 6265.
Carnegie institution of Washington, historical research activities of, 339, 339a.
Carnegie steel company, 5476a.
Carnegie veteran association, 5635.
Carolina, early maps of, 85. *See also* North Carolina, and South Carolina.
"Caroline," trading ship, at Hawaii, *1799*, 2611; log of, *1799*, 5472.
"Caroline," steamboat, controversy between Great Britain and the United States regarding, *1837*, 5073, 5133.
"Caroline A. Foote," brig, 5448
Caroline county, Va., 3766.
CARONDELET, F. L. H., *baron* DE, 1452.
CARPENTER, E. H., *jr.*, 1735.
——— F. I., 6536.
——— J. D., 3174.
Carpenter family, 4544.
Carpet-bag misrule in Louisiana, 2114.
Carpet-making trade, 5476b.
CARR, G. K., 904.
CARRIER, LYMAN, 5390.
CARRILLO, C. A. 2387.
CARRINGTON, MRS. EDWARD, 1767.
Carroll, Charles (barrister), 4009.
——— Charles, of Carrollton, 4010–4012.
——— Daniel, 2538.
CARROLL, H. B., 3215.
——— J. C., 339b, 1913, 3957, 4379.
——— J. P., *jr.*, 1338.
Carroll, L. F., 3405.
CARROLL, L. M., 2388.
Carroll, P. A., 4012.
Carroll county, Ill., 216.
Carrollton, La., 2826.
Carson, Alexander, 4012a.
——— Christopher, 4012b.
CARSTENSEN, V. R., 6189.
CARSWELL, A. W., 6067.
——— S. R., 2091a.
CARTER, B. F., 3174.
——— C. E., 340, 1768, 1769, 4016.

CARTER, J. H., 690, 1307.
Carter, John, II, 1412a.
CARTER, R. M., 3721.
Carter, Robert, 1412a.
Carter family of Virginia, 1412a.
Carthage (Mo.) battle of, *1861*, 2004.
Cartier, Jacques, 855, 876c, 880b, 889, 908; voyages of, 795.
Cartography: American, 6627; of the northwest coast of America, 2344. *See also* Charts, and Geography.
Cartooning, political, 6325.
Cartoons: political, early 19th century, 6343; upon Liverpool earthenware jugs, 6343.
Cartwright, Peter, 3916, 6044.
Caruthers, W. A., 6395.
CARVER, P. L., 1131.
Cary, Archibald, 1548.
——G. H., 4013.
Casas, Bartholomew de las, 817.
CASCADDEN, E. V., 2683.
Cascade Mountain region, Wash., 3818.
Case, L. W., 4624.
CASEY, P. R., 640.
CASH, W. T., 2559.
CASKEY, W. M., 2814.
CASNER, M. B., 977.
Cass county, Nebr., census, *1855*, 4957.
Cassidy, Butch. *See* Parker, G. L.
CASSIDY, L. C., 4426.
CASTAÑEDA, C. E., 169, 1042, 1454, 3648a, 6121.
CASTELLANA, R. M., 1523.
CASTETTER, E. F., 681, 691, 692.
CASTIGLIONI, ARTURO, 6668.
Castillero, Andrés, 2397.
Castine, Me., 1809.
Castle, Irene, 2073a.
——— Vernon, 2073a.
CASTLE, W. R., 2608a.
Castle Park (Colo.) prehistoric ruins, 640.
Castle Pinckney, Charleston, S. C., 3613.
CASTLEBERRY, A. S., 4746.
CASWELL, J. E., 3426a.
Catawba grapes, 6641.
Catawba Indians, 767, 1028.
CATE, W. A., 2040.
Catechism: published in California, *1842*, 2452; translated into Indian language, 1294.
CATERAS, SPYROS, 912.
Catesby, Mark, 1033.
Catholic: academy in New Mexico, 5902; attitude on child labor, 5618; Bibles, 116; contribution to constitutional law, 5243; education (in the Philippine Islands), 3898, (in the United States), 6119, (place of history in), 323; exploration in the far West, *1794–1835*, 885; immigration colonization projects, 5757; missionary in Wisconsin, 5372; missionary journey to New Mexico, *1867*, 933; missions (in Oklahoma), 140, (in the Philippines), 3896; poets in America, 6388; press in the United States, 5833; publishers of Philadelphia, 5822; religious orders and congregations of women, 20; schools, history textbook for, 992, 995, 996; signers of the Constitution, 5243; weeklies, early, 106.
Catholic church, 5869–5913; establishment of the hierarchy in America, 5871a; first English-speaking parish in Illinois, 2643; in Carey, Ohio, 3369; in Spanish America, in the 16th century, 1486a; in New Mexico, *1610–1650*, 1508, *1659–1670*, 1509; in the Philippine Islands, 3893; on the Oklahoma frontier, 133, 3420; property cases in Puerto Rico, 3903.
Catholic historical association. *See* American Catholic historical association.
"Catholic historical review," general index to, 148.
Catholic historical society, United States, 424.
Catholicism: feeling against, first half of the 19th century, 2904.
Catholicity: in Kansas, early, 5900; in Tennessee, 5880.
Catholics: American, in the war with Mexico, 1904; agitation against, *see* Know-nothingism; Tennessee legislation and proscriptive measures regarding, to 1860, 3636.
"Cato", privateer, 1613c.
Catron, John, 4012c.
CATTERALL, H. T., 1914.
Cattle: driving of, from Texas into Mexico, *1864*, 1983; industry, in Colorado, 2493; trade in, St. Joseph, Mo., as a center of, 3120; raising (in Colorado), 2477, (in Idaho), 2628a; trails of Texas, 3688b. *See also* Cow country, and Livestock industry.
Cattle kings, Nebraska, 3151.
Cattle ranch: in Oklahoma, 3407; life on a, 3220.
Cattlemen: Colorado, 2497; Oklahoma, in the 1880's, 3422. *See also* Cowboys.
CAUGHEY, J. W., 1455, 2234, 2333.
Caughnawaga Indians, 1056, 1210.
CAULFIELD, ERNEST, 1042a.
Cavallos, Agustin de, 880a.
Cavalry: in the American revolution, 1538; in the Mexican war, 1906.
Cavalry campaign, *1865*, 1945a.
Cave dwellers, aboriginal, 578a, 666.
CAVELIER, JEAN, 813.
CAWSTON, A. H., 2448.
CAYGILL, H. W., 1558a.
Cayuga Indians, 1249.
Cecilian society, 5652.
Cecilton, Md., 2875.
Cedar Falls (Ia.) gazette, 2732.
Cedar Point, Ohio, 3373.
Cedar Rapids, Ia., 2713.
CEDERSTROM, M. F., 6384.
Censorship of the press, world war, 2198.
Census of Idaho Territory, *1863*, 2628a.
Census records: Utah, *1851*, 3718; Vermont, *1800*, 3734; Virginia, 3751.
Centennial celebration, Texas, *1938*, 3701, 3702.
Centennial legion of historic military commands, inc., 5665.
Centennials, Iowa, 2718, 2732.
Central America. *See* Middle American research.
Central American court of justice, 5150a.
Central great plains, prehistoric droughts in, 654.
Central Pacific railroad, 2113.
Century plants, 692.
Ceramic types: Iroquoian, 476; of eastern North America, 604. *See also* Pottery.
Ceremonies, Indian, 766, 780.
Cerrillos, N. Mex., 3220b.
Cesarean operation, 3781a.
CESTERO, T. M., 814.
CHABOT, F. C., 3649, 3685, 3709.
Chace, E. B., 3576.

Chaco Canyon, N. Mex., 488, 514, 635, 652.
CHADSEY, C. E., 978.
CHAFFEE, E. B., 2625.
——— G. E., 2709.
Chalk Bluff (Ill.) rock shelter, 603.
CHAMBERLAIN, G. W., 1168, 2917.
——— SAMUEL, 2235.
Chamberlain, W. I., 2150.
CHAMBERLAYNE, C. G., 1374–1376, 1810, 3799.
Chamberlin family, 4461.
CHAMBERS, J. S., 6603.
———W. T., 948a.
Chambers cemetery, Monroe county, Ind., 4926.
Champ d'Asile, Tex., 3698.
Champaign county, Ill., 216.
CHAMPE, J. L., 499.
Champe, John, 1581, 4014.
Champe family, 4545.
Champion, Richard, 4412.
Champlain, Samuel de, 856, 1238, 1267, 1463a.
Champlain, Lake: history of, 2243; war of 1812 in region of, 1812.
Champlain, New York, 1772, 3299, 4980.
Champlain Valley, French occupation of, 1240; fur trade in, *1790–1817*, 1778.
Champoeg, Oreg., 2223.
Chancellorsville, battle of, *1863*, 2056.
Chandler, C. F., 6656.
CHANDLER, WALTER, 4012c.
Chandler family, 4546.
Channing, Edward, 400.
——— W. E., 6056.
Chantalou, Augustin, 1461.
Chapel Hill, N. C., 3328a, 6019.
CHAPIN, H. M., 1043, 1214, 1559.
CHAPMAN, B. A., 3747.
——— B. B., 693, 694, 2152.
——— C., 586a.
——— C. E., 5083.
——— E. M., 2236.
——— G. O., 5960.
Chapman, J. J., 6437; letters of, 6435.
CHAPMAN, J. W., 2366.
——— K. M., 538, 695.
——— W. A., 3511.
Chapman family, 4469.
Chappel, Alonzo, 6347.
CHAPPLES, ADOLPH, 3427.
Charcoal, making of, 5467.
Charcoal iron industry, 5494.
Charity. *See* Philanthropy, and Social welfare.
Charity school movement, 1332.
CHARLES, TOM, 814a.
——— W. N., 2409a.
Charles III, of Spain, 1517.
Charles City county, Va., 3748, 3785.
"Charles Phelps," whale ship, 5577a.
Charleston, So. Car., 3598, 3599, 3602a, 3612, 3613, 4998, 5679; church records, *1743–1760*, 1423; colonial period, 1038; exports from, *1724–1774*, 1421; siege of, *1780*, 1664; smallpox epidemic in, *1738*, 1430a; vital records, 4998.
Charlestown, Mass., 2904.
CHARLEVOIX, P. F.X. DE, 1132.
Charlotte county, Fla., 213.
Charlotte county, Va., 1650.
Charter of the Massachusetts Bay colony, 1196.
CHARTIER, ETIENNE, 1890a.
Charts: of the Atlantic ocean, *1772–1776*, 808; of the new world, *1519*, 888. *See also* Cartography, and Maps.
CHARVAT, WILLIAM, 1828a.
CHARVET, LOUIS, 5190.
CHASE, A. R., 4567.
——— DARYL, 6037.
Chase, S. P., 1873, 3934.
——— Samuel, 4138.
CHASE, T. H., 5935.
Chase house in Annapolis, 1362.
Chatelain, V. E., 339, 339a.
Chatham county, Ga., 214.
Chautauqua county, N. Y., 238, 1893, 3230.
Chazy, New York, 4980.
Cheboygan county, Mich., 227.
Checote, *Chief* Samuel, 3925.
Cheever, G. B., 1927.
Cheltenham township, Pa., 3511.
Chemical: laboratories west of the Mississippi, 6610; theories of Dr. Edward Bancroft, 6646.
Chemist, New York's first public health, 6656.
Chemistry in prehistoric America, 590b.
CHENEY, SARAH, 4378.
Cherokee female seminary, 6181.
Cherokee Indians, 688; and the "Cherokee outlet," 693; chiefs, 687, 696, 709, 733, 737, 3423; gold seekers in Colorado, *1849–1850*, 2479; in Oklahoma, 3421; missionaries to, 760.
Cherokee nation, political history of, *1838–1907*, 779.
CHERSI, LIVIO, 5084.
Chesapeake Bay, steamboat operation on, 5531.
Chesapeake-Leopard affair, *1807*, 1795.
CHESNEY, A. N., 6649.
Chester, Pa., 1290.
Chester, So. Car., 5990.
Chester county, Pa., 1729, 3465, 3468, 3471, 3472, 3512, 4987, 6362.
Chesterfield, *Lord* P. D. S., 1025.
Chesterfield county, Va., 256, 3749.
Chestnut Hill, Mass., 6041.
Chests, antique, 2709.
CHEVIGNY, HECTOR, 2237.
CHEVRILLON, ANDRÉ, 815, 905.
Chew, Benjamin, journal of, 1111.
Chicago, Ill., bibliography of, 33; bankers of, 5584; Catholic priests in, *1844–1936*, 5878; Chicago and Northwestern railroad's passenger terminal, 5565; Czechs in, 2110; first permanent resident on the site of, 2660; from 1673 to 1725, 1510; grain elevator system, 5471; Grand Central station, 5565; historical events of, 2679; historical records, *1825–1831*, 2641; history of, 2665, 2666; Illinois Central passenger stations in, 5565; imprints, *1851–1871*, 66; Norwegian dramatic societies in, 5723; note-brokerage business in, 5583a; Notre Dame parish, 5903; Poles of, 2667; political history of, 2678; population succession in, *1898–1930*, 2638a; Rush medical college, 2677; Russian community of, 2648; traction, 2676.
Chickamauga, battle of, *1863*, 1978a, 2032c.
Chickasaw Indians, 683, 2086, 3418; education among, 708; education of, *1856–1907*, 698; migration to the Indian Territory, 774; threat to French control of the Mississippi region, 1451.
CHICKERING, A. L., 816, 834, 2419, 2420.
CHIDSEY, A. D., 1308.

CHIDSEY, A. L., 340a.
Chidsey, D. V., 2517.
Chief justiceship of the United States, 2125.
Chiefs, Indian. *See* Indian chiefs.
Chihuahua highway, 3213.
CHILD, C. J., 2092.
Child labor: Catholic attitude on, 5618; in the South, 5616; reforms in North Carolina, 5615.
Child welfare legislation in Maryland, 5730.
CHILDE, V. G., 500.
Children: books for, prior to 1900, 3282; playthings for, *see* Dolls; schools for, *see* Kindergartens; social settlement for, in Boston, 5732. *See also* Baby carriages.
Children in Virginia in 1698, names and ages, 1400.
Children's museum, Boston, Mass., 5675.
CHILDS, C. D., 6372.
Childs, E. L., 4167.
Chile: diplomatic relations between the United States and, 5065a; North American agent in, *1818–1823*, 5185.
Chiles family, 4547.
Chillicothe, Indian town of, 690.
Chillicothe, Ohio, 3357.
Chillisquaque, 690.
China: American diplomacy with regard to, 5177; and the Washington conference of 1921–1922, 5137; and the world war, 5143; capture of the Barrier forts by U. S. naval forces, *1856*, 5017; first knowledge of America in, 842; first treaty between the United States and, *1844*, 5178; maritime fur trade with, 5472, 5491; portraits of American ship captains painted in, 3577; trade, wreck of ship engaged in, *1855*, 5513; trade with, 329, 5458, 5461, 5506; trading voyage to, *1810–1813*, 936; trading voyage to the northwest coast from, *1799*, 5472. *See also* Far East.
CHINARD, GILBERT, 859, 4339, 5085.
Chinaware: English, with American views, 6334; Staffordshire, 2522.
Chinese: in Hawaii, 2609a; issue in California, 5769. *See also* Orientals.
CHINN, ARMSTRONG, 5565.
Chinn, Rawleigh, 3968.
Chinook Indians, 757.
CHIPKIN, I. S., 6120.
CHIPMAN, HANDLEY, 4548.
Chipman family, 4547.
Chippewa Indians, 722a.
Chiricahua Apache, 2156.
CHISUM, EMMETT, 501.
Chittenden, W. L., 6438.
Chivers, T. H., 6656a.
Chivington, J. M., 1984.
Chiwere Sioux, 529.
Choate, Rufus, 4417c.
Choctaws: capital of, *1838–1850*, 732; granting of tribal citizenship to, 2086; kinship system, 701; nation in Oklahoma, 3419.
Choiseul, Duc de, 1459.
Cholera epidemics, 1864, 3665; in New York, in 1832, 3300a; struggle against, *1832–1837*, 6603.
CHORLEY, E. C., 1377, 6020, 6113.
Chouteau, Pierre, *jr.*, 3110.
——— Pierre, *sr.*, 3110.
CHRISTENSEN, A. M., 2166.
——— J. P., 3822.
Christenson family, 4549.
Christian church, 5914, 5915.
Christian Indian tract, Kansas, 2751.
Christian Science church, 5916.
Christianity in America, 5843; as seen in the lives of its leaders, 5858.
Christianizing the Indians, 700.
CHRISTIE, R. A., 1232.
Christmas gifts, 5703.
Christmas tree, pioneer, 2732.
Chronology: prehistoric, 652; tree ring, 489a, 652. *See also* Calendar, and Dendrochronology.
CHUMBLEY, G. L., 1378.
CHUN, C. K., 2607a.
CHURCH, S. H., 3997.
Church affairs in New England, 17th century, state of, 1148.
Church and state: in Georgia, relations of, *1732–1776*, 1439; in New Mexico, *1610–1650*, 1508, *1659–1670*, 1509; in the Philippines, 3893.
Church and the social order in the old South, 5857.
Church archives: Baptist historical collection at Colgate university, 300; in New Hampshire, 234; in New Jersey, 235; in Seattle, Wash., 166; in Spokane, Wash., 172; of Oklahoma, 243; of the Moravian church in Wisconsin, 260.
Church of England: in colonial New Hampshire, 1157; in colonial North Carolina, 1417; in colonial Virginia, 1377, 1406; in Lancaster county, Pa., 1333; in South Carolina, 1430; missions of the S. P. G. among the Mohawks, 1071. *See also* Anglican church, and Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts.
Church records: Charleston, S. C., *1743–1760*, 1423; Kentucky, 2788; Mendham (N. J.) Methodist, 5974; New Jersey, Swedish Lutheran, *1713–1786*, 1284; of eastern Pennsylvania, *1725–1776*, 1329; Pennsylvania, 3461; Philadelphia Friends' meetings, *1764–1766*, 5928; Pittsburgh Lutheran church, *1837–1840*, 5946; Virginia, 307b, *1684–1786*, 3799.
Church-state relationships in education in North Carolina, 3328.
Churches: colonial, 1055; early Boston, 2910; in Manila, 3895; in New York city, 3265; New Haven, Conn., 5922; of Venango county, Pa., 3528; of Virginia, colonial, 1398, 1399, 1411; old New England, 2279; Swedish church on the Delaware, 5844. *See also* Meeting house, and under name of particular denomination.
Churches, historic: 918; in Bennington, Vt., 3731; in Boston, Mass., 2910, 2948; in Bristol, Pa., 3459; in Lancaster, Mass., 2914; in Maine, 2862.
CHURCHILL, HERMAN, 4550.
Churchill family, 4550.
Cibola, cities of, 1480; Coronado's search for, 1501.
Cimarron county, Okla., 244.
Cincinnati, Ohio, 3358–3360, 3362, 3372, 3401, 3402, 5996, 6020.
Cincinnati, Society of, 1675, 1676, 5648; in Lancaster, Pa., 1674; in Virginia, papers of, *1783–1824*, 1678; Minutes of the standing committee, *1872–1932*, 1677; original members of, 1674, 1675; roll of, in the birth of the Constitution, 5258; state of Virginia, 1673.
Cincinnati "Daily enquirer," 2029.
Circuit riders, Methodist, 5962.
Circuses, 3282.

Cities: American, *1625-1742*, 1038; industrial, 5379. *See also* Urban retailing.
Citizenship: debarring of Orientals from, 5319a; legal concept of, 5279.
City government, American, colonial period, 1059.
Civil law: in the colonies, 5329a; influence upon the American legal system, 5315.
Civil war: As a factor in Montana politics, 3135; basic factors which caused, 1947a; bonus for veterans of, 2124; causes of, 1927; economic aspects of, 1962a; historiography of, 432; Illinois' participation in, money due for, 2124; in American fiction, 6409; interpretations of, 1957a; Lexington, Ky., during, 2778; military railroads in, 1943a; Missouri during, 3128; relations of the United States and Great Britain during, 5086; suppression of minority opinion in, 1938; U. S. mail packets during, 5544.
Civil war period, *1861-1865*, 1938-2073.
Civil works administration, U. S., archives of, 204.
Civilian conservation corps, 2170.
Civilization, American: founding of, 1099; roots of, 1081. *See also* Culture.
Civilization of the Americas, 964.
Claggett, William, 1228.
Claims: French spoliation, 5220; relation of the United States and Peru with respect to, *1822-1870*, 5171.
CLANCY, R. J., 5875.
CLAPP, E. F., 2878.
——— V. W., 5269.
Claremont, Minn., 3043.
Clarendon, Earl of, 5224.
Clarion county, Pa., 3572.
CLARK, A. C., 2538, 2539.
——— A. H., 1378a, 1695a.
Clark, A. M., 4015.
CLARK, A. N., 3220b, 4129b.
Clark, Charles, 3928.
CLARK, D. E., 2238.
——— E. S., *Jr.*, 1169, 3981.
——— E. T., 5846.
Clark, G. R., 1701, 1723; letter of, 729.
——— H. L., 6213.
CLARK, J. S., 3406.
——— J. W., 3069.
Clark, James, 2409a.
CLARK, L. G., 6385.
Clark, M. E., 4015.
CLARK, MARY, 4959.
——— P. B., 3650.
——— R. C., 170, 899, 2239, 3428, 3815a, 5059a.
——— R. T., *Jr.*, 1944, 2815, 2816.
——— S. G., 2773, 4547, 4761.
——— T. D., 2774, 2775.
——— V. S., 5326.
——— W. B., 3969.
——— W. G., 6385.
——— W. H., 2918, 2919, 5440, 5534.
Clark, William, 2292, 3101.
Clark and Gruber mint, Denver, Colo., 4015.
Clark county, Ill., 216.
Clark family, 4473, 4488.
Clark university, 6190.
CLARKE, A. B., 3979.
——— E. C., 3749.
——— H. F., 1170, 1171.
Clarke, John, 1574, 3594.
CLARKE, M. R., 5613.
——— N. M., 4050.
Clarke, T. C., 4993.
CLARKE, W. L., 4551.
——— W. T., 509.
Clarke, William, 4016.
Clarke family, 4551, 4552.
CLARKSON, P. S., 6532.
Clarksville, Tex., 3650.
CLARY, A. L., 3046.
Clatsop county, Oreg., 3431.
CLAUSEN, CARL, 590b.
CLAUSON, J. E., 3578.
CLAUSSEN, M. P., 5086.
CLAVEL, MARCEL, 6452, 6453.
CLAVIJERO, F. J., 2389.
CLAXTON, P. P., 6289.
CLAY, C. M., 2776.
Clay, C. M., 1894, 4017.
——— Henry, 3777, 4018-4020; appointment as secretary of state, 1782; "bargain" with J. Q. Adams, 1782; oratory of, 1863a, presidential campaign of 1844, 1844.
CLAY, J. C., 1044.
Clayton-Bulwer treaty, *1850*, 5125, 5165, 5224.
Clear Fork (Tex.) culture complex, 609.
CLEARY, H. C. J., 4674.
CLEATON, ALLEN, 6386.
——— IRENE, 6386.
CLELAND, R. G., 60, 2410, 6191.
Clemens, S. L. (Mark Twain), 186, 2609, 3916, 6439-6449.
CLEMENT, ANDRÉ, 502.
CLÉMENT, ANTOINE, 5631.
Clement attachment, 2105.
CLEMENTS, F. E., 503.
——— THOMAS, 503a.
Clements library, manuscripts, maps, etc., acquired by, *1935-1936*, 308a.
Clements library, military papers in, 291a.
Clements library, papers of Gen. Josiah Harmar in, 291b.
Clements (W. L.) library of American history, 108, 109; manuscripts and other acquisitions, *1936-1937*, 309.
CLEMMER, ABRAM, 3511.
CLEMONS, HARRY, 19.
Clemson, T. G., 4021, 4021a.
Clergy: and the abolition movement, 1927; Connecticut, and the stamp act, 1615; in the middle and southern colonies, 6045; New England, of the 17th century, 1205; Virginia, list of the year 1758, 1375. *See also* Ministers, and Religious biography.
CLEVELAND, R. J., 5472.
Cleveland, New York, 3244.
Cleveland, Ohio, 3353, 3366-3368, 3395; first printers in, 5817; high schools in, *1866*, 6229.
CLEVEN, N. A. N., 3983, 5088.
CLEVINGER, W. R., 3818.
Cliff dwellers, New Mexico, 587a.
CLIFT, G. G., 4927.
Climate, and early man in North America, 555. *See also* Droughts, and Weather.
CLINTON, A. C., 2876.
——— G. P., 6715.
Clinton, George, 1621, 4022.
——— Henry, 1621.

Clinton, New York, 1683, 3238.
Clintonville, Wis., 3848.
Clipper ship advertising cards, 5549.
Clockmakers: Pennsylvania, 5478; Rhode Island colonial, 1228.
Clocks, early American, 5480, 5497; made in Massachusetts, 5435.
Clothes, colonial period, 1070.
CLOUGH, W. O., 2501.
Clough family, 4461.
Clovis, N. Mex., 509.
Clovis find, 491.
Club: golf, 5717; medical, in Philadelphia, *1905-1937*, 6628; Nuttall ornithological, 6600; social, in New York, *1835-1845*, 5691, of New Orleans, 5700; Woman's press, of Georgia, 5651.
Clubs, literary, 6378. *See also* Societies.
CLUTZ, MRS. J. A., 2041.
Clymer, D. C., 4023.
—— George, 4024.
Coachman, *Chief* Ward, 3925.
Coad, J. M., 3151.
—— M. M., 3151.
COAD, O. S., 6556.
Coal: industry in the state of Washington, 5475; mining in Pennsylvania, 6035.
Coal bed, Pittsburgh, 3478.
Coast guard, U. S., 5025, 5026.
Coastwise slave trade, 1930.
Cobb, J. B., 6450.
Cobbett, William, letters of, 1770.
COBBLEDICK, M. R., 1133.
COBLENTZ, C. C., 1019.
COCHRAN, HAMILTON, 3908.
Cochran, Thomas, 4025.
COCKERELL, D. A., 6673.
Cocumscussuc, 1227.
CODDINGTON, J. I., 4521, 4854, 4960.
CODE, J. B., 20, 6085.
CODMAN, CHARLES, 2209a.
Cody, W. F. ("Buffalo Bill"), 2139, 3916, 4026-4030.
COE, M. E., 1045.
Co-education: at Oberlin college, 6200, 6201, 6219; on the college level, beginnings of, 6123.
Co-educational high school, pioneer, 6149.
Coffin, C. C., 1945.
—— Charles, 6057.
COFFIN, MARGARET, 4553, 6057.
—— R. G., 2468.
—— R. P. T., 2853.
Coffin family, 4553.
COGSWELL, C. N., 2920.
COHEN, M. R., 5329a.
COHN, A. E., 6722.
Cohonina culture, 590.
Coins, commemorative, 5603.
COIT, D. W., 2390.
Coke, T. W., 4129.
COLBERT, E. H., 555.
Colbert, J. B., 1066.
—— James, 1561.
Colby, Bainbridge, 2209a.
COLBY, ELBRIDGE, 1945a.
—— NATHALIE, 2209b.
Colby academy, 6258.
Colby junior college, 6258.
COLCORD, LINCOLN, 2870.
Colden, Cadwallader, letters and papers of, 1239.
Cold Harbor, Va., battle of, *1864*, 1967.
COLDREN, MRS. C. M., 4594, 5238.
COLE, A. H., 5441.
—— C. W., 3971.
—— CYRENUS, 697.
—— F. C., 504.
—— G. D. H., 1770.
—— MRS. H. E., 6293.
—— L. C., 5988.
—— R. F., 4525.
Cole, W. P., *jr.*, 4012.
Cole county, Mo., 230, 3105.
Cole family, 4554.
COLEMAN, A. P., 1829.
—— C. H., 340b.
—— E. D., 21, 6295.
—— J. W., 1915, 2777-2779.
—— L. G., 1046.
—— M. H., 4384.
Coleman family, 4555.
COLES, E. F., 4554.
Colfax, Schuyler, 4031.
Colfax county, New Mex., 237.
Colgate, Samuel, 300.
Colgate university, 6277; Baptist historical collection in, 300.
COLKET, M. B., 4541, 4542a, 4617, 4639, 4648, 4687, 4804, 4988.
College: debating, *see* Intercollegiate debating; education for women, 6123; entrance examinations, 423; fraternity, 5627; planned by the Virginia company of London, 1369; professors, 6118.
College for women, Georgia, 2579.
College Park, Md., 2883.
Colleges: coeducational, 6123; land grant, 5387a, 5390, 6117a, 6137; of the middle west, *1866*, 6229; small, 6144. *See also* Educational institutions, Universities, and under name of individual college.
Coller, Frederick, 6629.
Collier, James, 4032.
Collier county, Fla., 213.
COLLIJN, ISAK, 1294.
COLLINGS, ELLSWORTH, 3407.
Collings family, 4467.
COLLINS, A. R., 5658.
—— H. B., 505-507.
—— R. H., 2780.
COLMAN, E. M., 4414.
Colombia: Darien ship canal treaty with, *1869*, 5125; United States legation in, *1825-1830*, 5196a.
Colonial: agriculture, references on, 31; churches, 1055, 1398, 1399; governors, of South Carolina, 1432; literary history, desiderata in, 381; meeting-houses of New Hampshire, 3165; printers, 5841.
Colonial America, German settlements in, 107.
Colonial dames of America, Massachusetts society, 5640.
Colonial expansion, Swedish, 1298.
Colonial national historical park, Virginia, 1383a.
Colonial national historical park service, 1403.
Colonial period to 1763, 970, 1032-1520; agricultural problems in, letters dealing with, 303; English state papers relating to America and the West Indies, *1728-1729*, 1108, *1730*, 1109, *1731*, 1110; French and Indian war, 1118-1131; general, 1032-1102;

legislation in, 1052; polearms used in, 5019; regional, 1132–1520; sources and documents, 1103–1117.
Colonial policy: England's 1034; French, 1066.
Colonies, American: religious references in charters of, 5853; rivalry of common-law and civil-law ideas in, 5329a. *See also* Middle colonies, Northern colonies, and Southern colonies.
Colonization: French project for, in Ohio, 3378; of Negroes in Liberia, 1933; projects, Catholic immigration, 5757; Swedish, on the Delaware river, 41.
Colorado, 2461–2505; account of trip through, *1859*, 912; archaeological investigations in, 572, 581; archaeology, 640; Basket maker dates from, 652; Cornish miners in, 5771; county archives, 211; diary of a gold seeker in, *1860*, 921; Folsom deposits in, 555; French expedition to the region of, *1724*, 1449; historical project in, 399; military expedition against the Indians in, *1864*, 2064; pioneer history, 2290; prehistoric pictographs in, 578; prehistoric sites in, 584, 628; reminiscences of early, 2264; stage coach holdups in, 2345; turquoise mine in, 719; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. treasury archives in, 195; U. S. war department archives in, 196.
Colorado, State historical society of, 399.
Colorado, University of, 6232.
Colorado archaeological society, 640.
Colorado museum of natural history, 2483, 6611.
Colorado river, navigation of, 2289.
Colorado Springs, Colo., 2470.
Colorado state museum, 399.
Colquitt county, Ga., 2585.
Colter, John, 2223a, 3881, 4032a.
COLTON, C. B., 4033.
Colton, G. H., 4033.
COLTON, H. S., 590, 640, 2377.
——— K. E., 2710.
——— M. R. F., 746.
Columbia, Pa., 3508.
"Columbia," ship, 2292a.
Columbia, So. Car., 2008.
Columbia county, Oreg., 3427.
Columbia maternal association, 5635a.
Columbia river, 796b, 2256.
Columbia river region, 2339.
Columbia university, 6192, 6256; old gates of, 6268; School of library service, 6193.
"Columbiad," 6427.
Columbus, Christopher, 791, 793, 801, 804, 817a, 839a, 849a, 861, 865, 867, 870, 871, 874, 875a, 876a, 3923; burial place of, 814; exploration in what is now Panama, 858; geographic concepts of, 871; legendary predecessor of, 146; letter to Sánchez, 823; log of first voyage, 817; mystery of, 818; nationality of, 812, 849a; route of first voyage of, 875a; the "secret" of, 840.
Columbus, Ohio, 3396.
Colvile, Andrew, 5204.
COLVOCORESSES, HAROLD, 5017.
Comanche Indians, 1863, 1892; chief, 775.
COMBER, G. D. A., 1559a, 4583.
Combinations, labor, 5619.
Comenius, Johannes, 6138.
Comic histories of the United States, 460.
COMINGS, MARIAN, 3469.
Comly, J. M., 4034.
COMMAGER, H. S., 400, 960, 969, 5244.
Commander Islands, anthropological explorations on, 550.
Commemorative coins, 5603.
Commerce, 5428–5515; interstate, act regarding, 5331a (*see also* Interstate commerce commission). *See also* Business, Exports, Industry, Mercantile system, Merchant marine, Merchants, and Reciprocity.
Commerce, U. S. Department of, archives of, 201.
Commerce clause of the Constitution, 5249.
Commercial: banking, before 1863, 5592, in Boston, *1913–1930*, 5579; emporium, Halifax, N. S., as, during the American revolution, 1656; expansion of the United States, *1787–1810*, 5508; policy, English colonial, 1034; reciprocity policy of the United States, *1774–1829*, 5202; relations of the United States with Spain during the Napoleonic period, 1733; relations with eastern Asia, *1845–1860*, 5118; venture in Japan, first American, *1855*, 5448.
Committee of inquiry and correspondence, New Bern, N. C., *1775*, 1653.
Committee of safety: frontier, *1807*, 1772; New York, *1776*, 1654.
Committee on public information, records of, *1917–1919*, 305.
Committee system, colonial, 1234.
Commodity prices, wholesale, *1700–1861*, 5441.
Common law in the colonies, 5329a.
COMMONS, J. R., 5614.
Communal sect, *see* Shakers.
Communication and transportation, 5516–5577; in Oregon, *1792–1937*, 3442b. *See also* Canals, Indian paths, Oregon trail, Pequot path, Railroads, Roads, Santa Fe trail, Telegraph, and Traction.
Communism: American experiment in, 5378a; religious, 6037.
Communistic communities of Ohio, 3379.
Communistic settlements: at New Harmony, Ind., 5372; in Pennsylvania, 3541; known as the Harmony society, 5370.
Communities, Utopian, 5380a.
Community: Icarian, 5381; of Brook Farm, 2950.
Competitive system in industry, 5483.
Comprehensive histories, 944–965.
Compromise of 1850, 1853.
COMPTON, K. T., 4075a.
Comstock lode, 2423.
Comte, Auguste, 1839.
CONBOY, MARTIN, 5329a.
Concord, Mass.: battle of, *1775*, 1646; British expedition to, *1775*, 1573.
Concord, N. H., vital records, 4960.
Concordia college, 6229.
Conejos county, Colo., 211.
Conestoga manor, 1305.
Conestoga wagons, 5699a.
Confederacy, United daughters of, 5669.
Confederate army: food supply, 1975a; general (Forrest), 1962; German officer in, memoirs of, 2037; letters of a soldier in, *1861–1862*, 223; medical department, 1963; "Official records" of, 377; on the Texas frontier, experiences in, 2054; organization, 1954; soldiers of, 2042; Texas rangers, 3680; type of men who composed the rank and file of, 1985a.
Confederate states of America: cabinet, flight after the surrender at Appomattox, 1966; collapse of,

2024; congress, member of, 2067; constitution, 1965, 1998; cotton trade, 1961; diplomatic correspondence, 2035; England and, 2051; evacuation of Richmond, *1865*, 1959; government, rise and fall of, 1950; Governor Brown of Georgia and, 1973; ironclad "Virginia" ("Merrimac"), 2019; Jefferson Davis as president of, 2067; journal of experiences in the last days of, 2057; ladies' association in aid of soldiers of, 2062; leaders, 1952; letters written in, 2038; memorial in Pittsburgh, 3530; migrations to Mexico, 2101; military organization, 1954; raider, 2015; railroad battery at Jacksonville, Fla., *1863*, 1970a; slave disloyalty under, 2030; soldiers' aid societies, 1988; state courts of, 1965; temper and morale of people in, 1961; treasury, gold in, efforts to find place of security for, *1865*, 1959; Virginia's mineral contribution to, 1941a; war operations, influence of the medical department upon, 1963; warships, 1997.

Confederate submarines, 2021.

Confederation, Articles of, 1702.

Confederation period, *1783–1789*, 1692–1732.

Conference, Anglo-American historical, *1937*, 317, *1938*, 318.

Conference of historians. *See* Anglo-American conference of historians.

Conference of historical societies, "Report" for 1936, 316.

Congregational church, 5917–5924.

Congregational churches: Charleston, S. C., records, *1743–1760*, 1423; Galesburg, Ill., 5854.

Congregationalism: in Iowa, 5918, 5919; in Nebraska, 5920.

Congregationalists, in Galesburg, Ill., 5923.

Congress, Continental, *see* Continental congress.

Congress, U. S.: committee hearings, *1935–1937*, 139; elections for, 5338; legislation of, Supreme court's review of, 127; Lincoln and, 5332; Negro members of, 5312; political complexion of, 5338; power over state conventions to ratify amendments to the Constitution, 5287. *See also* House of representatives.

Congress of American history, International. *See* International congress of American history.

Congressional election of 1918, 5289a.

Congressional government, 5332.

Congressional library. *See* Library of Congress.

Conklin, E. G., 171.

—— E. P., 2510.

Conley, K. A., 6550.

Connecticut, 2506–2527; and the first ten amendments to the Constitution, 2520; books printed in, *1709–1800*, 8; Catholic education in, 6156; clergy, and the stamp act, 1615; colonial period, 1230–1236; committee system in, 1234; enemy aliens in, during the world war, 2184; genealogy, 4915–4920; loyalist operations at New Haven, 1549; loyalists in, 1732; nativism in, *1829–1860*, 5306; noted trials in, 50a; people who migrated to Minnesota, 3074; printing in New Haven, beginning of, 5825; Protestant Episcopal church in Portland, 6022; town and city archives of, 212; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. War department archives in, 196.

Connecticut, College of, 5629.

Connecticut river, 2350.

Connecticut river valley, 2518a.

Connell, J. M., 4284a.

—— T. M., 4446.

Conner, John, 2704.

Conner, S. L., 4039.

Conner, William, 2704.

Connery, W. P., *jr.*, 4035.

Connolly, C. P., 3138.

—— Florence, 646.

Connor, P. E., 5047.

—— R. D. W., 306a.

Conococheague valley (Pa.) settlements, 1624.

Conscientious objectors, 1620.

Conservation: forestry, 5420; of natural resources, 5412.

"Constellation," U. S. S., 5018, 5039.

Constitution, United States, 5277, 5278; as viewed by the newspapers of 1787, 5280; exhibitions of books and manuscripts in commemoration of signing of, 118, 119; biographical sketches of makers of, 3912; Catholic signers of, 5243; commerce clause of, 5249; contribution of Charles Pinckney to the formation of, 1693; contribution of James Wilson to the formation of, 1694; drafting of, 5245; exhibition on the 150th anniversary of formation of, 5256; first ten amendments, Connecticut and, 5265; fourteenth amendment, 5240, 5253; fourth amendment, 5264; framing and working of, 5285; George Washington and, 5273; Georgia and, 5344; historical documents commemorating the 150th anniversary of, 124; history and development of, 5246, 5247, 5251, 5255, 5260; its travels since 1787, 5269; James Madison and, 5242; Justice Holmes's defining of, 5250; makers of, 1717, 3912, 5286, 5288; medical signers of, 1711; men most identified with its progress, 5255; men who drafted, 1698; origin, meaning, and application, 5254; Pennsylvania and, 5272; Philip Mazzei as promoter of principles of, 1699; philosophy of, 5269a; place where it was ratified by New York, 3306; roll of the Society of the Cincinnati in the birth of, 5258; schoolbooks, 5262b; sesquicentennial celebrations, 5243, 5268, 5270, 5271, 5274, 5281; sesquicentennial of, 5262a, 5283; signers and ratifiers of, 5238; signers of, portraits of, 1714; state ratifying conventions, 5287; story of, 5239; study and teaching of, 5262; supreme court's interpretation of, 5287a; twenty-first amendment, 5241; William Livingston's ideas on, 1713. *See also* Constitutional history and law.

Constitution (U. S.) sesquicentennial commission, 1714.

Constitutional controversy, Missouri, *1845*, 5349.

Constitutional convention of 1787: delegates to, 5266; deputies to, portraits of, 1714; Harvard participants in, 1695a, 1705a; in the press of the day, 1712; leadership in, 1699a; Massachusetts delegates to, 1712b; members of the University of Pennsylvania who took part in, 1697; New Jersey member of, 1713; New Jersey's influence in, 5252; problems of, 1705b; records of, 1721; type of men who were delegates to, 1705. *See also* Federal convention.

Constitutional conventions: Missouri, *1875*, 5350; Pennsylvania, *1837–1838*, 3551.

Constitutional history and law, 5236–5288.

Constitutionalism, American, 1061.

Constitutions (state): Florida's first, 2564, 2568; religious references in, 5853.

Construction engineering, 6613.

Consul: Belgian, in the South, reports of, *1861–1862*, 5097; British, in Buffalo, *1857–1864*, 5140.

Consular: activities in Egypt, American, *1849–1863*, 5201; agents in the United States, French, *1778–1791*, 5191; relations with eastern Asia, American, *1845–1860*, 5118.
Consulates at Plymouth and Falmouth, Eng., American, 5234.
Consuls of Spain in New Orleans, *1804–1821*, 5105.
Consumer co-operation in Indiana, 5384.
Continental army: maneuvers from Jan. 1 to Mar. 20, 1776, 1595; provisioning of, 1589; surgeon of, 1576; troops stationed in Virginia, *1782*, 1650.
Continental congress: agent at Martinique, *1776–1780*, 1550; efforts to find a formula for a "more perfect union," 1554; "Journals" of, *1788–1789*, 1730.
Continental navy: officer, 1601; ship of, 1546.
Continental system, 1733.
Contraband trade, civil war, 2073.
Convent at Charlestown, burning of, *1834*, 2904.
Conway, *Capt.* John, 1686.
Conwell family, 4481.
COOK, C. P., 1560.
—— ELEANOR, 483.
Cook, F. A., 879.
COOK, G. C., 2209c.
Cook, H. D., 2124.
COOK, J. R., 2240.
Cook, James, 895c.
COOK, L. D., 4532.
—— L. E., 22.
—— M. G., 1047.
—— R. B., 4398b.
—— S. F., 1456, 2391.
Cookbook, first published in colonial America, 1102; Thomas Jefferson's, 5699.
COOKE, A. M., 750.
Cooke, G. B., 2043.
COOKE, P. ST. G., 906.
Cooke, Silas, 1639.
Cooke family, 4556.
Cookery: Jefferson's interest in, 5699; of Spanish California, 2433.
Cooking. *See* Baking oven.
Cool Springs township, N. C., 5963.
Coolbaugh family, 4557.
COOLEY, E. F., 3722.
—— H. E., 507a.
Coolidge, Calvin, 2176, 4036.
COOLIDGE, DANE, 2378, 2379, 2392.
—— E. H., 2923.
—— G. O., 1158.
—— R. D., 2924, 4385.
COOMBS, Z. W., 1171a.
COON, W. P., 4964, 4973.
COONS, M. E. B., 4805.
—— W. S., 4558.
Coons family, 4558.
COOPER, J. F., 4356.
Cooper, J. F., 6395, 6413, 6451–6455.
—— Paul, 591.
—— Robert, 6058.
COOPER, W. G., 1946, 2581.
Cooper county, Mo., 3114.
Cooper family, 4488.
Cooperation, spirit of, 1088.
Co-operative: colony in Indiana, 5384; society at Brook Farm, 5374. *See also* Communistic settlements.
Cope, Gilbert, 4546.
Copeland, E. C., 6625.
COPELAND, FAYETTE, 1947.
—— J. F., 4038.
Copeland, Joseph, 1368.
COPELAND, W. T., 4559.
Copeland, William, 4038.
Copeland family, 4559.
Copley, J. S., 6348–6351.
COPP, W. R., 1801.
Copp family, 4560.
Copper: aboriginal use of, 576; artifact, prehistoric, 666; in prehistoric Kentucky, 666.
Copper country, Lake Superior, 3028.
"Copperheads," civil war, 1999, 2029.
Copyright, international, 5789a.
Copyright entries, early Illinois, 5814; records, *1790–1870*, 297.
CORBETT, P. E., 5090.
CORBITT, D. C., 1561, 1720, 2560.
—— D. L., 5354.
—— ROBERTA, 1720.
Corcoran, Peter, 3498.
CORDLE, C. G., 2583.
Cordwainers, 5449a.
COREY, A. B., 5089, 5091.
Corn: Indian, 1100a; Indian tale of origin of, 1074. *See also* Maize.
Cornbury, E. H., *lord*, 1278, 1279.
CORNELIUS, O. F., 640.
CORNELL, EDWARD, 4599.
CORNING, H. M., 6168.
—— HOWARD, 2241.
Cornish miners in Colorado, 5771.
Cornoyer, N. A., 2106b.
Cornwall, Pa., 3541.
Cornwallis, *General*, in Virginia, 3766; surrender at Yorktown, *1781*, 1553.
Coronado. *See* Vázquez de Coronado.
CORRADINI, EVERETT, 3241a.
Correspondents, newspaper, world war, 2198.
Corruption. *See* Graft.
CORRY, H. C., 6300.
Corson, Hiram, 6657, 6658.
CORSON, J. J., 5246.
CORTESÃO, ARMANDO, 818.
—— JAIME, 819.
Cortesão, Jaime, 821.
CORTISSOZ, ROYAL, 4329, 6342.
Corwin, Thomas, 5088.
Corwin-Dablado treaty, *1862*, 5088.
Cory family, 4561.
Cosby, William, 1276.
COSGRAVE, J. O., II, 817.
COSGROVE, GEORGE, 2402.
Costillas county, Colo., 211.
Costs, of house construction, colonial, 1362. *See also* Prices.
Costume: American, *1607–1870*, 5705; early American, 177; of the North American Indians, 718.
COTTER, J. L., 508, 509.
Cotting, Timothy, 4039.
Cotton, Ann, 6394.
—— John, 1175, 1185, 1192, 5858, 6394.
—— *Rev.* Seaborn, 1192.
Cotton family, 4473.
Cotton: cloth, manufacture of, 2105; culture and

manufacture, 5375; gin, 6615; in the South during the civil war, hunting for, 2070; manufacture in New Bedford, Mass., 2925; prehistoric use of, 584; ports, sailing packets from New York to, *1815–1860*, 5516; trade, Confederate, 1961.
Coultas family, 4467.
COULTER, EDITH M., 2390.
——— ELLIS MERTON, 975, 2584, 2587, 3988.
——— J. W., 2609a.
COULTRAP, M. W., 4562.
Coultrap family, 4562.
Council on foreign relations, 5634.
Counties: Minnesota, legislation regarding, 5348; official publications of, 71.
Country doctor, reminiscences of, *1880–1938*, 6617.
Country newspaper, founding a, 50 years ago, 5802.
County archives: Arizona, 209; California, 210; Colorado, 211; Florida, 213; Georgia, 214; Idaho, 215; Illinois, 216; Indiana, 217; Iowa, 218; Kansas, 219; Kentucky, 220; Maryland, 225; Massachusetts, 226; Michigan, 227; Minnesota, 228; Mississippi, 229; Missouri, 230; Montana, 231; Nevada, 232; New Hampshire, 233; New Jersey, 236; New Mexico, 237; New York state, 238; North Carolina, 239, 270; North Dakota, 240; Ohio, 241; Oklahoma, 244; Oregon, 246; Pennsylvania, 247; South Carolina, 248; South Dakota; 249; Tennessee, 250; Texas, 251, 252; Utah, 254; Virginia, 256; Washington state, 257; West Virginia, 258; Wisconsin, 259; Wyoming, 261.
County government: Indiana, 5346; Kentucky, 5347.
County histories, 1023.
Courthouses, 1024; Virginia, 3766.
Court procedure, colonial period, 1052.
Court records: Maryland, colonial, 1346; Massachusetts, *1734–1761*, 1174a; Massachusetts, regarding Quakers, *1663*, 1167; Michigan, *1814–1824*, 3025; Philadelphia, 308; South Carolina, *1764–1771*, 1431; Stafford county, Va., *1664–1693*, 1404; Virginia, *1782*, 1650; Watertown, Mass., *1734–1761*, 1174a. *See also* Judicial records.
Courts: admiralty, colonial period, 1498; cases concerning slavery and the Negro in, to 1875, 1914; colonial period, 1082, 1188; Colorado, in the 1870's, 2465; Confederate, 5328; Confederation period, 1082; conflict between colonial courts and vice-admiralty courts, 1188; control over legislation, 5280a, 5282a; federal, archives of, 194; Illinois, 2647, 2668; in the English colonies, jurisdiction of, 1109; Maryland colonial, proceedings of, 1346; Michigan Territory, supreme court, transactions of, *1814–1824*, 3025; municipal, 5320; New Mexico supreme court, buildings occupied by, 3220a; of Bucks county, Pa., 3460; of east New Jersey, journal of, *1683–1702*, 1277; review of legislation by, 127. *See also* Judiciary, and Supreme court of the United States.
Courville, Louis de, journal of, 1129.
Cousins, R. G., 4040.
COUTINHO, GAGO, 820.
Couzens, James, 4041.
COVELL, W. K., 3579.
Covered bridges: in California, 2426; in existence today, 2273; in Indiana, 2707; in Lancaster county, Pa., 3573; in New England, 3730; in Pennsylvania, 3502.
COVINGTON, W. A., 2585.
Cow country, western, 2247. *See also* Cattle industry, and Cowboys.
COWAN, I. M., 2242.
——— R. E., 2393.
Cowboy, outlaw period, 2275.
Cowboys: Arizona, 2378, 2379; life in New Mexico in the 1880's and 1890's, 3220; of America, 2337.
COWDREY, M. B., 2352.
COWIE, ALEXANDER, 6549.
Cowlitz Valley, Wash., 3818.
Cowpens, battle of, *1781*, 1558a.
COX, C. E., 4563, 4586.
——— E. G., 23.
——— E. S., 5743.
——— ELBERT, 1561a.
——— I. J., 1456a.
——— M. L., 3651.
——— W. E., 4469.
Cox family, 4469, 4563.
Coxe, A. C., 3242.
COXE, J. E., 2817.
Coxe, Tench, 4042.
Coye, L. B., 1134.
CRABB, A. L., 967, 997.
CRABITÈS, PIERRE, 2093.
CRAFTS, A. B., 5512.
Crafts, Indian, 746. *See also* Arts and crafts.
CRAIG, H. S., 4967, 4968.
CRAIGHEAD, J. R. E., 4066.
Craik, James, 3750.
CRAM, R. A., 6321.
CRAMER, C. H., 1802.
Cranberry Isles, Me., 224.
CRANE, F. E., 5329a.
Crane, Hart, 6456.
CRANE, K. E., 340c.
——— R. C., 4172.
——— V. W., 1048, 1562.
Cranston, Rhode Island, 1214.
CRAPO, H. H., 2925.
CRASHAW, WILLIAM, 1379.
Crater, battle of the, *1864*, 1973a, 1990
CRAVEN, AVERY, 400, 1947a, 4372.
Craven, D. S., 1271, 1284.
CRAVEN, W. F., 1390.
CRAWFORD, B. F., 5961.
——— E. J., 5876.
——— F. E., 1174a.
Crawford, W. H., 4043.
Credit, bills of. *See* Bills of credit.
Credit system in Georgia, 5538.
Creek Indians, 1780; chief, 1435; leader, 1455; relations of the United States with, *1782–1790*, 1696; unratified treaty with, *1868*, 2152.
CREIGHTON, D. G., 5092.
CRESAP, BERNARR, 4564.
——— J. O., 4564.
Cresap family, 4564.
CRESSEY, P. F., 2638a.
CRESSMAN, L. S., 510, 510a.
CRESSON, N. C., 6657.
Crete, Nebr., 3147, 3152.
Cretin, Joseph, 5890.
Crèvecœur, St. John de, 1710.
CRIDER, E. C., 4668.

Crime: causes of, 5371; in early Maryland, 1359. *See also* Capital punishment, Justice, Murder case, Penal systems, Stage coach holdups, and Trials.
Criminal: conspiracy and early labor combinations, 5619; law, colonial New Jersey, 1277; law, federal, 5329a.
Criminals: gang in New York state, early 19th century, 3243. *See also* Bandits, Desperadoes, Misdemeanants, and Outlaws.
CRIMMINS, M. L., 1830, 1831, 1840, 1892, 2154, 2469, 3652, 5033.
CRINO, SEBASTIANO, 820a.
CRITTENDEN, C. C., 239, 1649.
—— H. H., 1948.
—— H. T., 5565.
Crittenden family, 4565.
Croatans, 717.
Crocker, Charles, 2113.
CROCKER, LIONEL, 4130a, 6046.
—— S. E., 907.
Crockett, Davy, 3918.
CROCKETT, W. H., 2243.
CROFUT, F. S. M., 2513.
CROKER, R. S., 2394.
CRON, F. W., 1949.
CRONE, G. R., 821, 822.
Crooke family, 4566.
Cropper, John, *jr.*, 3777.
CROSBY, A. J., 5018.
Crosby, Joshua, 2949.
—— Richard, 1052.
CROSS, DOROTHY, 472.
—— F. W., 2044.
—— G. I., 2243a.
Cross, H. P., 1223.
CROSS, M. E., 1479.
—— W. L., 2244.
Cross family, 4567.
CROSSMAN, R. L., 5322a.
CROUSE, D. E., 2245.
CROW, W. L., 3846.
Crowinshield, Jacob, 2915.
CROWTHER, J. G., 6604.
CROZIER, ARCHIBALD, 472.
Crozier, Francis, 878.
CRUCHET, RENÉ, 908.
CRUZAT, H. H., 1457.
Cuba: American military postal service in, 5542; history of, in its relations with the United States and Spain, *1512–1853*, 5188; intervention of the United States in, prior to 1898, 2161, *1906–1909*, 5150, 5151; movement for annexation to the United States, *1822–1869*, 1872a; project for the liberation of, *1827–1831*, 295a; relations of the United States with, 5093a; the American government and the conspiracies in, *1848*, 1865a; trip to, *1837–1838*, 930; United States' relations with, during Polk's administration, 5187c.
Cuban revolution, sentiment in the United States in favor of, 2111b.
CUBBERLEY, H. VAN U., 4743.
Cue family, 4568.
CUERVO MÁRQUEZ, LUIS, 5093.
CULLEN, E. O., 5535, 5565.
—— T. F., 6112.
CULMER, F. A., 3102.
CULP, DOROTHY, 2666.
Cultural: adjustments in central Massachusetts, 2978; conditions in early Missouri, 5656; development in Iowa, 2720; heritage, Indiana's 2699; history, pioneer mid-west, 2232; history of the northwest, 2278; relations between Sweden and America, to 1830, 5069.
Culture: colonial period, 1090; emergence of an American, 947; English, in colonial Pennsylvania, 1306; in the upper Ohio valley, *1800–1825*, 2288; literary, in Louisiana prior to 1861, 6404; western, genesis of, 2288. *See also* Civilization, Literary history, and Reading.
Cultures, prehistoric, 555.
Cumberland county, Ill., 216.
Cumberland county, Ky., marriages, 4930.
Cumberland county, N. J., 3204; genealogy, 4968.
Cumberland island, Ga., 2603.
CUMMING, W. P., 1049, 1413.
Cummings, A. I., 2044.
CUMMINGS, C. R., 909.
—— HOMER, 5334.
—— R. O., 5442.
CUMMINS, E. A., 6020.
CUNNINGHAM, C. C., 6348.
—— J. C., 2711, 4277.
Cunningham, J. J., 2395.
CUNNINGHAM, THOMAS, 6117.
Cupboards, 17th century, 1179, 1180.
CURD, T. H. S., 4569.
Curd family, 4569.
Currency: issues in Pennsylvania in 1723 and 1729, 1323b; question in the election of 1896, 5304. *See also* Coins, and Money.
Currie, J. H., 4044.
CURRIER, E. M., 5443.
Currier, Nathaniel, 3282.
CURRIER, T. F., 3470, 6569.
Currier and Ives, 3282.
Curry family, 4475.
CURTI, MERLE, 341, 342, 3999, 5846a.
Curtice family, 4570.
Curtin, Jeremiah, 4045.
CURTIN, W. R., 2367.
CURTIS, C. M., 2529.
—— H. D., 4570, 4571.
Curtis, J. O., 4283.
—— M. T., 3220 b.
Curtis family, 4571, 4572.
Curtiss, Glenn, 4046.
Custer, Bernadine, 3736.
—— E. C., 4573.
Custer's (G. A.) last battle, *1876*, 2149; southern campaign, 3231.
Custis, John, 3777.
—— Nellie, 3779.
CUTCHINS, J. A., 3794.
Cutchins, J. A., 2210.
Cutler, Manasseh, 2930, 3354.
CUTTEN, G. B., 5444.
Cutting family, 4720.
CUY, *Baron* DE, 4321a.
Cuyahoga county, Ohio, 241.
Czechoslovak independence, 2110.
Czechs, in Chicago, 2110.

D

Dabadie, M. *See* Abbadie, M. d .
DABNEY, C. W., 4574.
—— L. E., 3653.
—— VIRGINIUS, 3794.
Dabney family, 4574.
Daemen, *Mother* Magdalen, 5897.
DAILEY, D. M., 5583a, 5584.
DAINS, F. B., 6701.
Dairying in Minnesota, 5395.
Dakota Indians, 702.
Dakota southern railroad, 5571.
Dakota Territory, diary of life in, *1884–1889*, 2362; history of, 3346, 3347; railroad in, 5571.
Dalcourt, *Madame*, 1499.
DALE, E. E., 2246.
—— R. E., 4955, 4956.
Dale, Richard, 1776.
—— *Sir* Thomas, 1396.
—— W. J., 2044.
Dallam county, Tex., 3683.
DALLMAN, W. P., 1015.
Dallas county, Ia., 218.
"Dallas news," 5784.
Dalmatia, Pa., 1310.
Dalrymple family, 4575.
DALTON, A. A., 5392.
Dalton, J. J., 2711.
DALYELL, *Sir* JAMES, 1105.
DAM, C. F. A. VAN, 880a.
Dam family, 4576.
DAME, C. E., 4576.
DAMROSCH, WALTER, 6417.
Dana, C. A., 5832.
DANA, H. W., 4510, 4511.
Dana, J. C., 4047.
—— R. H., 6457, 6458.
—— W. G., 2409a.
DANCER, WAYNE, 1020.
Dances, Swedish folk, 1296.
Dancing, theatrical, 5723a.
Dancing era of 1911 to 1918, 2073a.
Dancing school: Boston, Mass., 2967; Salem, Mass., 1195.
DANE, G. E., 2609.
Dane, Nathan, 1700a
DANEMARIE, JEANNE (*pseud.*), *see* PONET, M. B.
DANGERFIELD, GEORGE, 342a.
DANIEL, HAWTHORNE, 5553.
—— M. L., 1563.
—— MARJORIE, 1433.
DANIELS, L. E., 6020.
—— W. J., 2684.
Daniels family, 4902.
DANILSON, H. G., 5018a.
Danish: emigration to the United States, 5755; immigration, 5774a; pioneer in California, 2451.
Danish West Indies, 3910.
Danvers, Mass., 1159, 1199, 1925, 2370, 2898, 2899, 2908, 2929, 2952, 2969, 2974, 2975, 5666.
Danville, Ill., 2674.
DAPSON, L. A., 3243.
Darby, E. T., 6286.
DARBYSHIRE, MARTHA, 2396.
Dare, E. W., 1416.
DARGAN, MARION, *jr*, 400.
DARÍO, RUBÉN, 5150a.
Darlington, Amos, 3471.
DARLINGTON, MARWOOD, 3471, 3472.
—— P. J., 510b.
Darlington, William, 1803.
DARNALL, J. R., 2210a.
DART, A. L., 1458.
—— H. P., 1457, 1459–1461.
—— SALLY, 1500.
Dartmoor prison, 1816.
Dartmouth college, 6194.
DATI, GIULIANO, 823.
DAUGHERTY, M. M., 1295.
Daughters of the American revolution: California society, 1671; Kansas society, 1672; South Carolina society, 1670; Virginia, 3752.
"Daughters of the American revolution magazine," index to, 159.
Daughters of the barons of Runnemede, national society of, 4453.
DAVENPORT, E. B., 4925.
—— EUGENE, 2639, 6117a.
—— F. GARVIN, 3632.
—— FRANCIS GARDINER, 5094.
Davenport, John, letters of, 1233.
Davenport family, 4577.
DAVID, H. T., 6584.
—— R. B., 3995.
DAVIDSON, ALEXANDER, *jr.*, 343.
—— D. S., 508, 515, 555, 5536.
DAVIDSON, DONALD, 949.
—— E. H., 3323, 5615–5616.
—— L. J., 2246a, 2470.
—— P. G., 400.
Davidson, W. B., 3473.
DAVIES, A., 824.
—— C. S., 907.
—— DAVID, 2409a, 5256.
Davies family, 2510.
DAVIS, B. G., 5323.
—— CAROLINE, 698.
—— E. J., 26.
—— EDWARD, 699.
Davis, "German", 5447.
DAVIS, H. A., 4470, 4678.
—— H. E., 3355, 4243.
—— HAROLD, 1020a.
—— I. S., 6036.
Davis, James, 4047a.
DAVIS, JEFFERSON, 1950.
Davis, Jefferson, 1974, 2067, 4048a.
DAVIS, L. G., 3047, 3048.
—— LOYAL, 6695.
—— M. S., 1804.
—— R. B., 3753.
Davis, Sam, 3919.
DAVIS, T. B., 6195.
—— T. F., 1805, 2561.
—— V. A., 6122.
—— W. G., 4936.
Davis, W. H., 5561.
DAVIS, W. W., 2926.
—— W. W. H., 3216.
Davis, Fort, Texas, 3684.
Davis family, 4578, 4579.
DAVISON, M. E., 3244.
—— SOL, 2260.

Dawes, Clara, 3847.
DAWES, WILLIAM, 3847.
Dawes, William, 3919.
DAWSON, WARRINGTON, 1641.
Dawson, William, 1380.
Dawson family, 4469.
DAY, CLIVE, 5326.
Day, G. E., 5996.
Day family, 4580.
Daye, Stephen, 1211.
Daye (Stephen) press, 5806
DAYTON, E. C., 3347.
Deaderick, D. A., 3633.
Deadwood, No. Dak., 3350.
Deaf mutes, first institution for teaching, 3742.
DEÁK, FRANCIS, 5095.
DEAN, BASHFORD, 5019.
——— H. L., 1380.
Deane, Silas, 1529; letters of, 1541.
Deanville, Ga., 2596.
Dearborn, Mich., 3013.
DE ARMOND, A. J., 1309.
Dearth family, 4581.
DEAS, ALSTON, 6706.
Death records, Charleston, S. C., *1743–1760*, 1423. *See also* under Vital records.
Death Valley, Calif., 2392, 2458.
Debating, intercollegiate, 6134a.
De Bow, J. D. B., 3928.
De Brahm, W. G., 808.
Debt, imprisonment for, 5318.
Debt, national: after the civil war, 2094, 2140; from 1919 to 1936, 5611.
Debts, between France and the United States, settlement of, 5132.
D'EÇA, RAUL, 5096.
DE CASTELBLED, MAURICE, 2183.
Decatur, Stephen, 4049.
DECKER, M. K., 6294.
——— W. F., 3049.
Declaration of independence, 1616; autographs of signers, 1614; signer of, 1544; theory voiced in, 1061.
Decoration, interior, *see* Interior decoration.
DE COU, GEORGE, 1270.
DEDEKIND, M., 5847.
Dedman family, 4483.
Deed book, Stafford county, Va., *1722–1728*, 1395.
Deeds: land, in Virginia, *1700*, 1405; North Carolina registers of, 270. *See also* Land records.
DEEN, ARTHUR, 6605.
Deere, John, 4050.
Deerfield, Mass., 1210.
Defeatist organizations, civil war, 2073. *See also* Copperheads.
"Defiance," U. S. ship, 1806.
DE FOREST, A. L., 4737.
——— L. E., 4737.
DE GIVE, L. M. J., 1951.
Deinard, Ephraim, 6459.
DE JARNETTE, D. L., 511.
DeKalb county, Ga., marriages in, 4921.
Delafield, J. R., 4477.
DELAMAR, MARYBELLE, 4469.
Delamotte, Charles, 1440.
DELANGLEZ, JEAN, 813, 825, 826, 1462, 1463.
DELANO, JUDAH, 2540.
DELAPLAINE, E. S., 6594a.
Delaplaine, Joshua, 1262.
Delavan, Ill., 2645.
Delaware, 2528–2534; archaeological investigations in, 472; colonial period, 1289–1334; colonial taxation in, 1295; Indian towns in, 472; military organization in, *1658–1776*, 1297; Tercentenary commission, 2530.
Delaware, Archaeological society of, 472.
Delaware, Lackawanna & Western railroad, 5565.
Delaware and Northern railroad, 5565.
Delaware Indians, 1326, 1331; in Oklahoma, 766.
Delaware river: New Sweden on the, 77, 1300–1302; Swedish church on the, 1292; Swedish colonization on the, 41, 88, 109, 1044, 1317; Washington's crossing the, *1776*, 1568, 1594.
De La Warr, Thomas West, *baron*, 1379.
D'ELBÉE, JEAN, 3888a.
DELACROIX, E. A., 2818.
Delgado, Marcos, 1468, 1511.
DELLINGER, S. C., 656, 656a.
DELMONT, J. J., 4281.
DeLong family, 4900.
Delta kappa epsilon, 5627.
Demarcation, bull of, *1493*, 881.
DEMAREST, M. A., 4582.
——— W. H. S., 4582.
Demarest family, 4582.
Democracy: history for a, 328; in the Philippines, 3899.
Democracy, American, 5290; and the southern frontier, 2218; De Tocqueville's ideas on, 1861; European interpreters of, 393; problems of, 5332.
Democratic party: history of, 5290; in Texas, *1836–1936*, 5289; in Virginia, 5298, 5304; national convention, *1896*, 2146; newspaper in Philadelphia, *1856–1861*, 1872; official organ of, *1856–1861*, 1872; opposition in Indiana and Illinois, to the Nebraska bill, *1854*, 1883; presidential campaign, *1896*, 2146, 2147.
Democratic societies, 1747.
Democratic society, Massachusetts experiment of 1630 as originator of, 1166.
Democratizing aspects of the American revolution, 1587.
Democrats, and the presidential campaign of 1860, 1898.
Demopolis, Ala., 2357.
De Morse, Charles, 4051.
DEMPSEY, E. F., 6059.
Dendrochronology: Georgian, 652; in the middle west, 636.
DENHART, ROBERT, 1036.
Denison, Charles, 6659.
Denison university, 5676.
DENNIS, JERRY, 6317.
Dental ambulance, world war, 2216.
Dental association, Missouri state, 6623.
Dental libraries, 5658a.
Dentistry: professorship of, at the University of Pennsylvania, 6286; in Missouri, 6623.
DENTON, DANIEL, 1241.
Denton county, Texas, 252.
Denton family, 4583.
Denver, Colo., 2464, 2467, 2488, 2489, 2502, 6155a.
De Pauw university, 6264.
DEPPEN, C. S., 1310.
DEPPERMAN, W. H., 5536a.
Depression: of 1837, 1828a, 5583; of 1873–1879, 2108.

Depressions, economic, in colonial Pennsylvania, 1323a.
Derby, E. H., *jr.*, 1785.
—— G. H. (John Phoenix, *pseud.*), 6460.
De Rojas, L. A., 1736, 2819.
De Roover, F. E., 45.
Derrick, Philip, 3472.
Description and travel, 896–943; Louisiana, *1860*, 2820.
Desert land act, *1877*, 5402, 5403.
Design: Hopi pottery, 746; Indian styles, 640; Pueblo, 742.
Des Moines county, Ia., 2717.
Des Moines river improvement project, 2737.
De Soto, Hernando. *See* Soto, Hernando de.
Desperadoes in Texas, 3689.
Desrosiers, L. P., 1463a.
Destler, C. M., 1781, 2094.
Detroit, Fort, 1105.
Detroit, Mich.: business area of, 3020; functional areas of, 3035; merchant, papers of, *1804–1810*, 5486.
Detty, V. C., 6590.
Deuel, Thorne, 504, 512, 513.
Deutsch, Albert, 6606.
—— H. J., 172.
De Valinger, Leon, 1297.
Develin, J. C., 4750.
Develin family, 4750.
Devereux, V. E., 1893.
De Voto, Bernard, 343a, 394.
Dew, Thomas, 3765.
Dew family, 3765, 4584.
Dewey, George, 4052.
—— John, 5842.
Dexter, S. O., 6654.
Dialect, Negro, 5768.
Dialects, early 19th century American, 1860a.
Diaries: civil war (Confederate side), 2040, 2043, 2057, (Union side), 2040, 2043, 2045, 2046, 2070, 2071; French and Indian war, 1129; of Cape Cod captains, 2916; of Minnesota farmers, 273; of the gold rush to California, southern trails, *1849*, 901; revolutionary war, 1635, 1645, 1655, 1658, 1660, 1663, 1664, 1668; Tennessee, *1864–1873*, 3633. *See also* under various sections of Sources and documents.
Diary: of a citizen of Atlanta, Ga., *1847*, 2605; of a citizen of Peoria, Ill., *1830–1843*, 2633; of a Hessian officer in the American revolution, 1635, 1637; of a Massachusetts man, *1770*, 1172; of a Pike's Peak gold seeker, *1860*, 921; of a Swedish traveler in America, *1750*, 1112; of a trading voyage to the northwest coast and China, *1810–1813*, 936; of a trip across the continent in 1865, 924; of a trip from California to Nevada, *1859*, 2404; of a trip from New York city to Niagara Falls, *1836*, 942; of a trip in Pennsylvania, *1770*, 1324; of a trip through the South, *1853*, 907; of a trip to the Shamokin region, *1771*, 932; of a Virginian, early 19th century, 3742; of a voyage from New Orleans to Vera Cruz, *1745*, 1471; of an American at Dartmoor prison, *1814–1815*, 1816; of an early Vermonter, *1818–1824*, 3726; of an English emigrant to the United States, *1848–1849*, 1900a; of an Oregon pioneer, 923; of captivity in a federal prison, *1862*, 2034; of emigrant travel, *1855–1856*, 931; of experiences in the West, *1846–1852*, 2277; of French expedition to the Colorado region, *1724*, 1449; of Japanese mission to America, *1860*, 943; of life in Lower Merion township, Pa., *1788–1810*, 3540; of life in New York state a century ago, 1893; of Madison, Wisconsin, during the civil war, 3875; of Mary Ambler, *1770*, 896; of service in the war of 1812, 1803; of Spanish expedition into Texas, *1718*, 1489; of travel from Oregon to California, *1872*, 899; of travel from Virginia to Baltimore, *1770*, 896; of travel in Arkansas, *1852–1853*, 2382; of travel in Colorado, *1874*, 2485; of travel in New York state, *1835*, 3311; of travel in the far West, *1834*, 897; of travel in the South, *1843–1844*, 941; of travel through the United States and Canada, *1832*, 904; of travel to California during the gold rush, 929; South Carolina, *1812*, 3603.
Díaz de Isla, Ruy, 853.
Dibble family, 4585.
Dick, Everett, 2247, 2248.
—— H. D., 3050.
Dickens, Charles, 3398.
Dickerson family, 4586.
Dickey, E. W., 344.
—— H. B., 3103.
Dickey, J. E., 6059.
Dickey family, 4475.
Dickinson, Emily, 6413, 6461.
Dickinson, S. B., 1952.
—— S. D., 573.
Dickinson college, 6230.
Dickinson family, 4587, 4624.
Dickson, L. E., 6690.
—— T. C., 4589.
—— W. B., 5635.
"Dictionary of American biography," 314, 315; biographies of friends in, 5931; index, 3915; Oregonians in, 3428.
Diedrich, N. D., 3848.
Diggs, Jeremiah [*pseud.*] *See* Berger, Josef.
Dillard, E. D., 2249.
Diller, Theodore, 3474.
Dillon, J. M., 2640.
Dillon county, S. C., 248.
Dillon family, 4487.
Dindinger, Johann, 3896.
Dingwall, E., 1311.
Dinsmoor, W. B., 5098.
Diplomacy: French, in Philadelphia, *1778–1779*, 1604; naval, incident in, *1834*, 1846.
Diplomatic: agent to the American colonies, French, 1604; correspondence, of the Confederate states, 2035; missives, obliterated passages and secret writing in, 1541; state papers, British, *see* Blue books.
Diplomatic history and foreign relations, 5060–5235; attitude of European powers in regard to American intervention in Cuba, 2161; Japanese mission to the United States, *1860*, 943. *See also* International conferences, Pan American congress of 1826.
Diplomatists, American, 5087, 5146, 5154, 5232; French minister to the United States, *1779–1784*, 1611. *See also* Ambassadors, and Ministers.
Directory, French, policy toward the United States, 1743.
Disarmament, American policy regarding, 5111. *See also* Washington conference.
Disaster relief, 5727. *See also* Accident prevention.
Disciples of Christ, 5915.
Discoverer of America, pre-Columbian, 146.

Discovery and exploration, 791–895; Spanish, theoretical aspects of, 1476.
Discovery of America, pre-Columbian, 146, 819, 821, 822, 893a, 893b.
Disease. *See* Cholera epidemic, Epidemics, Mentally ill, Pneumonia, Syphilis, and Yellow fever.
Disfranchisement of the Negro in the South, 2115a, 3088, 3781.
Disloyalty, civil war period, *see* Copperheads, and Defeatist organizations.
Disney, Walter, 3923.
Dissenters, religious, in Georgia, *1758–1777*, 6016.
Dissertations, *see* Doctoral dissertations, and Theses.
District of Columbia, 2535–2552; map collections in, 138; prehistoric Indian site in, 643; Society of the war of 1812 in, 1823.
DITMAS, C. A., 1243, 4838.
Dittemore family, 4588.
Dividing Creek, N. J., vital records, 4963.
DIX, D. L., 2705.
Dix, D. L., 4053, 4054, 5725.
Dixon, George, 5690.
Dixon family, 4589.
DOANE, G. H., 4454, 5005.
——— J. H., 4830.
DOBBINS, R. A., 3356.
DOBIE, J. F., 3654.
Doblado, Manuel, 5088.
Doblado-Corwin treaty, *1862*, 5088.
DOCK, GEORGE, 6697.
DOCKEY, S. F., 4600.
DOCKSTADER, M. R., 5447.
Doctor of medicine: colonial, 1042a; country, reminiscences of a, *1880–1938*, 6617; Iowa pioneer, 2722a; on the prairies, of the eighties, 3143a.
Doctoral dissertations: accepted by American universities, *1936–1938*, 39, 40; in history, 16, 17; printed in 1935–1936, 89, 90.
Doctors of medicine: in colonial Philadelphia, 6607; in pioneer Kentucky, 6626; pioneer, 6637; Tory, of Georgia, *1778*, 2598a. *See also* Medical men.
Documentary historical publications, issued by the U. S. Government, 340.
DODART, DENIS, 827.
DODD, E. M., *jr.*, 5329a.
——— W. E., 1050.
Dodd family, 4487.
Dodemead, John, 3383.
DODGE, E. F., 6196.
Dodge, G. M., 3923.
DODGE, GRENVILLE, 2732.
Dodge county, Nebr., census, *1855*, 4957.
DODSON, E. G., 3754.
DOERSCHUK, H. M., 473.
DOHERTY, LAWRENCE, 5565.
DOHMEN, F. J., 3709.
DOLAN, E. F., 2927.
DOLBEARE, H. M., 5639.
Dolls: early American, 5687, 5696; romance of old, 5721.
DOMBHART, J. M., 2355.
DOMENECH, JUAN, 513a.
Domesday book, Wisconsin, 3868.
Domestic architecture: New Orleans, *1727–1870*, 6332; of the 18th and early 19th centuries, 6323.
Domestic trade, middlemen in, 5377.
Dominicans, educational ventures of, 5912.
DONAGHEY, G. W., 2384.
DONALDSON, B. M., 6360.
DONDORE, DOROTHY, 2250.
DONECKER, FRANCES, 3654a.
Doney, Ben, 2377.
Doniol, Henri, 1540.
Donnacona, *Chief*, 738.
DONNALLY, WILLIAMS, 344a.
DONNER, BARBARA, 1953.
Donohoe, Dennis, 5140.
Donop, C. E. C. von, 1586.
DONOVAN, H. D. A., 980.
——— H. L., 5245.
DOOLEY, M. T., 2928.
DOOMAN, E. H., 5099.
Doorways: early American, 1054; of colonial churches, 1399.
Dorchester, Mass., 5960.
DORF, PHILIP, 979.
DORFMAN, JOSEPH, 4108, 4285.
DORN, W. L., 428.
DORR, J. W., 2820.
Dorr war, 959.
DORRANCE, N. H., 4471.
Dorrance family, 4471.
DORSEY, D. B., 3104.
Dorsey, Edward, 1337.
DOTEN, DANA, 1134, 3947.
——— S. B., 5387a.
Doty, John, 6060.
DOUDS, H. C., 3475.
DOUGAN, A. M., 160, 161.
DOUGHTY, *Sir* A. G., 5103.
Doughty, J. W., 1970b.
DOUGLAS, E. B , 640.
——— F. H., 746.
——— J. S., 27, 1736a, 2250a.
Douglas, James, 2242.
DOUGLAS, S. A., 4112.
Douglas, S. A., 2663, 4055, 4180.
Douglas county, Nebr.: census, *1855*, 4957; marriages 4959.
Douglas county, Nev., 232.
DOUGLASS, A. E., 652.
Douglass, Frederick, 1867.
DOUGLASS, H. R., 345.
DOUTHITT, K. C., 3655.
"Dove," voyage of, 1357.
Dover, New Jersey, 3203.
Dow, H. E., 1806.
Dow, Moses, 2276.
Dowd, T. H., 2905.
DOWLING, E. C., 1312.
Dowling, Dick. *See* Dowling, R. W.
——— R. W. ("Dick"), 2000.
DOWNES, J. E., 980.
——— R. C., 1696.
DOWNEY, FAIRFAX, 5727.
——— W. G., *jr.*, 5099a.
DOWNIE, R. E., 3819.
DOWNING, A. F., 3580.
Downing, *Chief* Lewis, 3924.
DOWNS, JOSEPH, 1051, 4074.
DOYLE, B. W., 1916.
Doyle, Edmund, 2557, 2572.
——— J. M., 2045.
DOYLE, SARSFIELD, 5877.

Doylestown, Pa., 5932.
DOZER, D. M., 2095.
Draft, military, in the colonies, *1767*, 1118.
Drake, Daniel, 2677, 5537.
——— E. L., 3541.
DRAKE, J. A., 4282.
——— MARIE, 2368.
Drake, *Sir* Francis, 846, 891; plate left by on the California coast, 798, 805, 816, 828, 834, 847, 892.
DRAKE, T. E., 3051, 4476, 5935.
Drama: American, main currents of thought in, 6391; California, 62. *See also* Plays, Shakespearean performances, and Theatre.
Dramatic sketches of American history, 953, 954.
Dramatic societies, Norwegian, in Chicago, *1860–1880*, 5723.
Dramatists. *See* Playwrights.
Drawings: depicting Indian life in the far northwest, 2233; of California missions, 2446.
Drayton, John, 5662.
DREA, W. F., 640.
DRELL, BERNARD, 1737.
DRESEL, L. L., 2955.
Dress. *See* Costumes.
DRESSER, LOUISA, 6322.
DREW, E. L., 6430.
DRINKER, C. K., 1313.
Drinker, Elizabeth, 1313.
DRISCOLL, C. B., 4233.
DRIVER, G. H., 6090a.
Driver, William, 4057.
Droughts: in Wisconsin, 3867; prehistoric, 654.
Drummer boy, civil war, 2036.
Drummond, Thomas, 6638.
DRURY, C. M., 700, 2251, 4429, 4890, 5635a.
Druse family, 4590.
Duane, James, 4058.
——— William, 4059.
DU BARRY, W. H., 1697.
DUBÉ, CHARLES, 829.
Du BOSE, B. M., 4229.
Dubree, Peter, 3291.
Dubuque, Ia., 2713, 2722, 5889.
Dubuque and Sioux City railroad, 2732.
Dubuque county, Ia., 218, 2724a.
DUDLAY, W. W., 2046.
DUDLEY, A. T., 6197.
Dudley, Charles, 6462.
Duffey, W. J., 4060.
Duffield, George, 6061, 6062.
DUFFUS, R. L., 2431.
DUFFY, A. A., 5324.
DUFLOT DE MOFRAS, EUGÈNE, 910.
DUFRESNE, JEAN, 868.
DUGGER, CHRISTINA, 4543.
DUGRÉ, ALEXANDRE, 830.
Duke university, 6292.
Duke university library, United States newspapers in, 28.
DULLES, F. R., 5100.
DUMBAULD, EDWARD, 3476, 5101.
Dummer, C. H., 4184.
——— H. E., 4184.
——— Jeremiah, 5629, 5671.
DUMOND, D. L., 981, 1888.
Dumont, J. F. B., 1462.
——— J. L., 6287.
Dumont family, 6287.
DUMOULIN, MARCEL, 513b.
DUNAWAY, T. S., 5863.
DUNCAN, C. F., 1954, 1955.
——— D. S., 2471.
——— H. G., 4129a.
Duncan, James, 2922.
DUNCAN, W. L., 4129a.
DUNDAS, F. DE S., 4472.
Dundas family, 4472.
Dunellen, New Jersey, 3179.
"Dungeness," house called, 2603.
Dungeness, Wash., 3817.
DUNHAM, C. B., 29.
——— H. H., 2096.
Dunham, Rufus, 3353.
Dunham tavern, 3353.
DUNIWAY, D. C., 173.
Duniway, D. C., 306.
DUNLAP, L. C., 4543.
——— L. W., 6385.
DUNN, C. F., 1565.
——— CAROLINE, 4061.
Dunn, J. P., 4061.
DUNN, *Sister* M. J., 992, 995, 996.
Dunn, O. J., 2837.
DUNNE, MARIE, 3220b.
——— P. M., 174, 1464.
Dunning, W. A., 346.
DUNWIDDIE, MARY, 5636.
DU PONT, A. F., 945.
Dupuy, R. E., 3260.
Du Quesnay, M. A. G. le M., 6063.
Duquesne, Fort. *See* Fort Duquesne.
Durgan, Millie, 4062.
Durham, Pa., 3480.
DURRELL, H. C., 4330, 4587.
DURWARD, M. T., 3849.
Durward's Glen, Wis., 3849.
Du Sable, J. B. P. *See* Pointe de Sable, J. B.
Duss, J. S., 5370.
Dutch: archives, and American historical research, 441; ascendancy over the English in New Jersey, *1673*, 1273; goldsmith in New York, *1684–1750*, 1247; land system of New Netherland, 1263; Quaker founders of Germantown, Pa., 1319; ships in American ports, seizure of, *1918*, 2202; voyage to the Pacific coast, *1600*, 880a.
Dutch New York: buildings of, 1246; patroon system, 1254.
Dutchess county, N. Y., 1256, 1257, 3238, 3245, 3253, 3298, 3300.
DUTTON, B. P., 514.
——— L. R., 3511.
DUVAL, R. R., 5021.
Duval county, Fla., 213.
Du Val family, 4591.
Duverney, Joseph Paris. *See* Paris, Joseph (called Duverney).
Duxbury, Mass., 2959.
DUYCKINCK, E. A., 6508.
DWAN, R. H., 5335.
Dwight, J. S., 2062.
DWINNELL, J. P., 2929.
DYER, BRAINERD, 2065.
——— J. R., 5636a.
——— W. A., 1216.

Dyer, William. *See* Dyre, William.
Dyer family, 1216, 4519, 4592; in West Virginia, 1127.
Dyer settlement in West Virginia, massacre of, *1758*, 1127.
Dyre, Mary, 1216.
——— William, 1216.

E

"Eagle," U. S. ship, 1812.
EAMES, FRANK, 1806a.
——— WILBERFORCE, 81, 799.
Eames, Wilberforce, 4062a, 4063, 4064.
EARDELEY, W. A. D., 4583.
Early American industries association, 5449.
EAST, E. E., 2633, 2641.
——— R. A., 1566, 1737a, 4106, 5602.
East Greenwich, Conn., 1222.
East Greenwich, R. I., 3592.
East Hanover (Va.) Presbytery, 5988.
East India company, 1021.
EASTBURN, H. B., 6664.
EASTERBY, J. H., 5679.
Eastern churches, American contacts with, *1820–1870*, 5856.
Eastern seas, American trade in, *1783–1815*, 5495.
Eastern states, diary of travel in, *1815*, 937.
Eastham, Mass., vital records, 4943.
Eastman, Buell, 2692.
——— E. G., 712.
——— Seth, 2269.
EASTON, H. T., 3160a.
Easton, M. W., 4065.
Easton, Pa., 1308, 3477.
EASUM, C. V., 4343.
Eaton, Amos, 6663.
EATON, JEANETTE, 4398.
Eaton, Theophilus, 1235.
EAVENSON, H. N., 3476.
Ebeling, C. D., 6185.
EBERLEIN, H. D., 1314, 6323.
EBERSOL, C. E., 4593.
Ebersol family, 4593.
EBY, E. E., 2642.
Eby family, 4594.
ECKENRODE, H. J., 1685, 1956, 3794, 5246.
ECKERT, R. P., *jr.*, 6089a.
Economic: aspects of the American policy of neutrality, *1914–1918*, 5168; basis of Ohio politics, *1820–1840*, 5294; depression of 1837, 1828a; depression of 1873–1879, 2108; depressions in colonial Pennsylvania, 1323a; development, period from 1803 to 1814, 1737a; development in central Ohio, *1797–1872*, 3396; development in the Americas, 964; development of Joliet, Ill., 2672; fiction, *1902–1909*, 6406; progress of the American people, 5376; progress of the South, effects of slavery upon, 1929; relations between Germany and the United States, *1871–1901*, 5141; thought of southern political leaders, *1800–1860*, 1848.
Economic history, 5361–5841; of colonial Virginia, 1393; of Negro slavery, 1928; of New England, 5367; of the late 18th and early 19th centuries, 5373. *See also* Costs, Fees, Plantation system, and Prices.
"Economic history of the United States," 5369.
Economist, Virginia colonial, 1393.
Economy, Pa., 3541.
Eddy, M. B., 6064.
——— Thomas, 5725.
Edger, Henry, 1839.
Edgewater, estate called, 3226.
Edison, T. A., 3923, 6604.
Editor, newspaper, 2122.
EDMONDS, A. S., 3755, 3756.
Edmonds, Elias, 3755.
EDMONDS, J. E., 2031, 5022.
Edmonds, John, 3755.
——— W. D., 386.
——— William, 3755.
Edmonds family, 3755.
EDSALL, P. W., 1277.
Education: among the Chickasaw Indians, 708; before 1861, social studies in, 429; Catholic, place of history in, 323; compulsory, 6137a; first institution for higher, in Washington Territory, 6251; in colonial New England, 1152; in Hawaii, 2621; in history, *see* Historiography, methodology, study and teaching; in Kentucky, 6146; in New England, as valued by Baptists, 5868; in Puerto Rico, *1512–1836* 3904; in Spanish St. Augustine, 1487; in the Philippines, Catholic, 3898; Lancastrian system of, 1744; legal, 5329a (*see also* Law schools); music in, *1838–1938*, 6576; musical, 6596; of the Chickasaws, *1856–1907*, 698; of women, association for, in Illinois, 5661; on New England farms, 2319b; progressive, 6152; ventures of the Dominicans, 5912; work among the Sioux Indians in Dakota in the 1880's, 712. *See also* Schoolmasters and Schools.
Education, American council on, 6130.
Educational, biography, 6279–6317.
Educational history: biography, 6279–6317; general, 6118–6144; particular institutions, 6179–6278; regional, 6145–6178.
EDWARDS, E. E., 30, 31, 347, 348, 434, 454, 3052, 5395–5397.
——— G. E., 1094.
Edwards, Jonathan, 1065, 6044.
EDWARDS, M. E., 175.
Eel Rivers, 786.
EELLS, E. E., 1151.
EFROYMSON, C. W., 5102.
EGGAN, FRED, 701.
EGGLESTON, C. F., 5971.
Eggleston, Edward, 3059.
EGGLESTON, J. D., 4730.
Egypt, American consular activities in, *1849–1863*, 5201.
Egyptian army, American military advisers in, *1870–1882*, 2093.
EHRENKROOK, MRS. W. H., 2478.
EHRMANN, B. V. H., 4191.
Eichor family, 4562.
EISELEN, M. R., 949a.
EISELEY, L. C., 515.
EISENBACH, G. J., 5917.
EISENBARTH, JOS., 6089.
EISENSCHIML, OTTO, 1957.
Elder, James, 4066.
ELDER, L. W., 2252.
ELDREDGE, H. W., 2184.
Eldredge family, 4467.
ELDRIDGE, L. M., 4515.
Eldridge family, 4595.

Elections: Congressional, 5289a, 5309; contest in Kentucky, state, *1809*, 2786; election of 1896 in Pennsylvania, 5313; presidential, *see* Presidential elections.
Electrical industry in Georgia, 5514.
Elephants, in prehistoric America, 634.
Elfe, Thomas, 3612.
ELGIN, J. B., 5103.
——— JACK, 3656.
ELIOT, ELLSWORTH, *jr.*, 6573.
Eliot, Jared, 303.
——— John, 680.
ELIOT, M. S., 191.
——— S. A., 6038.
Eliot, Me., 2852.
Elizabeth, New Jersey, 5598.
Elizabeth City co., Va., 3785.
Elizabethtown, Ky., 2793.
Elizafield (Ga.) ruins, 2584.
Elkhorn valley, Neb., 1899.
Elkins, E. R., 3160.
ELKINS, K. C., 5929.
Elko county, Nev., 232.
ELLENBECKER, J. G., 2253, 2747.
ELLER, E. M., 3324, 4383.
Ellet, Charles, *jr.*, 6664.
ELLICOTT, JOSEPH, 3247.
ELLIOTT, C. B., 4067.
——— C. W., 1789, 1806b, 4067, 4346.
——— CLAUDE, 4377.
——— E. C., 6192.
Elliott, J. C., 1800.
ELLIOTT, M. H., 4395.
——— M. Q., 6415.
——— O. L., 6198.
——— STEPHEN, 4311.
Elliott, Stephen, 6065.
ELLIOTT, T. C., 915, 2254.
ELLIS, C. G., 3479.
Ellis, E. M., 3479.
——— G. B., 3479.
——— J. B., 2047.
ELLIS, L. E., 400.
Ellis, Scott, 2711.
——— W. H., 3479.
Ellis family, 4471.
ELLISON, J. W., 3429, 3430.
Ellison, Samuel, 3217.
ELLISON, W. H., 2397, 2428.
ELLSWORTH, H. L., 911.
Ellsworth, Oliver, 3934.
Ellsworth, Me., 2863.
Elmira, N. Y., 3312.
El Monte, Calif., 2398.
El Morro national monument, N. Mex., 3222a.
ELSON, H. W., 950, 5247.
Elyria, Ohio, 3385.
Emancipation movement of 1849, 2804.
EMBREY, A. T., 3757, 4863.
Emergency relief administration, U. S., archives of, 205.
EMERSON, HAVEN, 6656.
Emerson, R. W., 3916, 5842, 6413, 6464-6475.
EMERY, MRS. C. R., 4923, 4925, 4926.
——— F. A., 2541, 2542.
Emigrant aid company, in the Kansas conflict, *1854-1858*, 2757, 2760.
Emigrant guides, Swedish, 302.
Emigrant travel, diary of, *1855-1856*, 931.
Emigrants: English, to New England, 4911; prospectus for, *1851*, 3843; to America, early, 87.
Emigration: from Vermont, *1776-1860*, 3732; Norwegian, to America, 5752; of English potters to Wisconsin, *1851*, 3851; of Palatines to New York, 1256; of the Negro, means of impeding, 5737; to America, Ukrainian, 5753; to California, German society for, 2425; to the Oregon country, *1841*, 2336; to the United States, Norwegian, 5780; to Wisconsin, 3878, 3879.
Emigrés, French, 2937.
EMMEL, E. H., 3191.
EMMETT, CHRIS, 4144.
Emory, W. H., 4067a.
"Emperor Brim." *See* Brim, Creek chief.
EMSLEY, BERT, 4191a.
"Encyclopedia of American Quaker genealogy," 4476.
Endicott, W. C., 4068.
Enemy aliens, world war, 2184.
Enemy countries, treatment of our wars in history textbooks of, 458.
Enfield, Mass., 2949.
ENGART, H. S., 5451.
ENGELHARDT, FRED, 2514.
ENGELS, FREDERICK, 2059.
Engels, Friedrich, 2156a.
Engineering, early American, 6613. *See also* Irrigation.
Engineering, Johns Hopkins School of, 6276.
Engineers, Corps of, U. S. army, 5049.
ENGLAND, A. M., 3407.
England: American consulates in, 5234; and the Confederacy, 2051; books sent to Yale college library from, *1714*, 5671; claims of sovereignty on the northwest coast, 18th century, 890; college in, Massachusetts Bay founder and, 1144; commercial and colonial policy in America, 1034; Indian policy of, 724; mail order system of finance between the Virginia colony and, 1397; New England's heritage from, 2319c; policy in regard to western America, *1766-1768*, 1076; purchasing agent of Yale college library in, *1845*, 5670; sailing packets from New York to, *1815-1860*, 5516; U. S. official report on conditions in, *1815-1816*, 1789; war with Spain, *1727-1729*, 1108, 1109, *1739*, 1107. *See also* Anglo-American [etc.], Anglo-Saxon [etc.], British, and Great Britain.
ENGLEKIRK, J. E., 6524, 6557.
ENGLISH, S. J., 4438.
English: agriculture, influence on American agriculture, 5408; attack on Spanish America, Oswald's plan for, *1781-1782*, 1585; civil law, influence upon the American legal system, 1692a; colonial administration in America, 1109; colony in Tennessee, *1850*, 3626; culture, transit to colonial Pennsylvania, 1306; discovery and exploration, *see* Cabot, John, and Drake, Sir Francis; education, place of American history in, 324; emigrant to the United States, diary of, *1848-1849*, 1900a; fiction, America in, 6393; influence upon American colonial culture, 1090; law, influence upon the American legal system, 5315; legislation encouraging emigration to the colonies, 1091; liberal thought in early United States history, 1628; merchant's activities in Amer-

ica, late 18th century, 301; miners in Colorado, 5771; novels of 1760 to 1800, and the American revolution, 1583; preacher in New England, first, 1155; settlement in Wisconsin, *1851*, 3851; visitor in Washington, *1827*, 2539; war with Spain, *see* War of Jenkins' ear. *See also* Anglo-American, Anglo-Saxon, and British.
English colonies in America: and the British Empire, 1079; legislation encouraging emigration to, 1091.
English-French rivalry in America, *see* French encroachments in North America.
English language: American use of, *1770–1850*, 6400; in colonial America, 1089; speech in Rhode Island, *1636–1700*, 1225.
English-speaking parish in Illinois, first, 2643.
Engravers, early 19th century, Pennsylvania, 3479.
ENMALE, RICHARD, 1524, 1957a, 2059.
ENSKO, S. G. C., 6324.
Enterline, J. M., 3461.
Enterprise, Oreg., 3434b.
Ephrata cloister, 1303.
Epidemic: cholera, 1864, 3665; flu, *1918*, 2164b; smallpox, in Charleston, *1738*, 1430a.
Episcopal church. *See* Protestant Episcopal church.
Epitaphs, Maine, 2855.
Eppley family, 4596.
EPPSE, M. R., 5744, 5745.
EPSTEIN, F. J., 5878.
ERDMAN, W. E., 666.
ERHORN, IRMGARD, 5746.
ERICKSON, E. L., 2070, 2071.
ERICSON, E. E., 4192.
Ericson, Leif, 3923.
Ericsson, John, 1044.
Erie, Pa., 3483, 3543a.
ERIK, GREN, 1297a.
ERIKSSON, E. M., 1833.
Erosion control practices, 5404.
ERRERA, CARLO, 831.
Ervenberg, L. C., 6638.
Erving, G. W., 1879.
Escandón, José de, conde de Sierra Gorda, 3693.
ESCH, J. J., 5335a.
ESIL, CLAUDE, 832.
Eskimo: cultures, 555; origin of the, 675; sites in Alaska, 506.
ESMOND, IRWIN, 6151.
Espejo, Antonio de, 1485.
Espenshade, A. H., 1859, 6702.
ESPINOSA, J. M., 914, 1466, 2472, 3217.
Essex county, Mass., 226.
Essex county, N. J., 5351; marriage records, 4969.
Essex county, Va., 1400, 1402, 1409, 3766.
Essex institute, Salem, Mass., portraits in, 32.
Estaing, C. H. T., *comte* d', 1665.
Estates, law of, 5329a.
Estes Park, Colo., 2503.
Ethnologists, in California, 2460.
ETHRIDGE, G. H., 4044.
Etsedi, Peshlakai, 746.
Eubank family, 4465.
Eulate, Antonio, 2162.
Eurasia: pleistocene mammals of, 555; prehistoric cultures of, 555.
Eureka, So. Dak., 3616.
Europe: America's citizens from, 5778; trend toward cooperation with, 5111; United States and, isolation or cooperation, 5081.
European: acquisition of rights of sovereignty in America, to 1800, 1067; armaments, American public opinion and, *1912–1914*, 2087; background of Huguenot settlements in South Carolina, 1424; book shops, Yale college purchasing agent in, *1845*, 5670; conflicts, American policies regarding, *1776–1938*, 5193; diplomatic affairs, control of the new world in, 1072; interpreters of American democracy, 393; powers, attitude in regard to American intervention in Cuba, *1898*, 2161; struggle for control in the new world, 1597; treaties bearing on the history of the United States and its dependencies, 5094; wars, and Boston trade, *1785–1815*, 2938.
EUSTIS, WILLIAM, 1720a.
EVANS, A. W., 2153.
Evans, A. W., 2153.
EVANS, C. A., 2079.
—— H. O., 32a.
—— H. R., 4662, 6289.
—— J. H., 5978.
—— JOSHUA, III, 5586.
—— L. B., 2587.
—— L. H., 176, 192, 239, 349, 350.
Evans, L. H., 191.
—— Lewis, 1111.
EVANS, M. P., 1893.
—— PAUL, 1951.
—— R. X., 5728, 6361.
Evans, Robley, 2162.
—— T. W., 5145, 6288.
EVERETT, C. R., 3009.
Everett, P. M., 3009.
EVERT, H. E., 57.
EVINS, J. L., 4597.
Evins family, 4597.
EVJEN, HARRY, 6199.
—— J. O., 6110.
Ewald, Johann, 1664.
EWEN, C. H. L., 833.
Ewerbeck, A. H., 1839.
EWERS, J. C., 702.
EWING, C. A. M., 3325, 5325.
—— R. C., 1467.
—— W. C., 1381.
Examinations: college entrance, 423; in American history, 966.
Executive, federal: history of, 5334; relation to Congress, 5333. *See also* President.
Executive agreements of the President, 5204a.
Executive branch of the U. S. government, 5340.
Exeter, New Hampshire, 3160a, 6197.
Expansion: commercial, *see* Commercial expansion; territorial, *see* Territorial expansion.
Expansionist movement, winning of Oregon as a, 2272.
Expansionist sentiment in 1898, 2134c.
Explorations, 791–895; in Kansas, *1869*, 2761; of the Indian territory and northwest Texas, 2284; of the West, *see* Lewis and Clark expedition; on the Louisiana and Texas frontiers, *1853*, 2257; Pacific Ocean, 115. *See also* Discovery and exploration.
Exports from Charleston, *1724–1774*, 1421.
Express company, Wells Fargo, 5521.
Extradition treaties of the United States, 5106.
EYSTER, A. L., 1314a.
Eyster, C. S., 2289.
EZEKIEL, H. T., 3794.

F

FACKENTHAL, B. F., *jr.*, 1315, 1567–1569, 3480, 3481, 4989.
FAGES, PEDRO, 2399.
FAHERTY, W. B., 2643.
FAHRNEY, R. R., 350a, 400.
Fairbank, J. H., 2351.
FAIRBANKS, CHARLES, 586a.
Fairfield, Vt., 5005.
FAIRMAN, CHARLES, 4263b.
Falk, L. E., 3616.
FALK, R. P., 4286.
Fall Creek (Tex.) prehistoric sites, 602.
Fall River, Mass., 2953, 2957.
Fall River steamboat line, 5558.
FALLON, P. P., 2932.
Falls, D. C., 5015.
FALLS, W. F., 4076a.
Falmouth, Eng., 5234.
FALNES, O. J., 2255.
Families: American, of Dutch descent, 4477; colonial, 4482.
Family records, Vermont, *1800*, 3734. *See also* Genealogy.
Far East: aliens in, 5230; American consular and commercial relations with, *1845–1860*, 5118; in world politics, 5128; international struggle for the Pacific, 5072; policy of the United States in, 5111, 5119; relations of the United States with, 5137, 5138; U. S. State department, attitude toward missionaries in, 5066. *See also* China, India, Japan, Korea, Pacific region, and Siam.
Far Eastern diplomacy of the United States, 5118a.
Faribault county, Minn., 228.
FARISH, H. D., 5962.
FARJEON, ELEANOR, 3979.
Farley, C. A., 6066.
Farm credit administration, U. S., archives of, 207.
Farm life: in Minnesota, *1862*, 3063; in the North, early 19th century, 5399; of the early 19th century, 5399. *See also* Rural society.
Farm management in Michigan, 3015.
Farm organizations. *See* Farmers' alliance, and Patrons of industry.
Farm tenancy in the South, 5408a.
FARMER, HOWARD, 2399a.
——— M. F., 584.
Farmers: Finnish, 5416; Iowa, 5391; New England, use of ox-teams by, 5392.
Farmers' alliance in Tennessee politics, 5311a.
Farmers' diaries, Minnesota, 273.
Farming: American, one hundred years of, 5388; in Illinois a century ago, 5417; in the lower Mississippi valley, *1862–1865*, 5426.
FARNAM, H. W., 5326, 5614.
Farnham, J. L., 2656.
FARNUM, G. R., 5248.
FARQUHAR, F. P., 2457.
FARR, G. E., 5538.
FARRA, E. R., 3010.
FARRAND, MAX, 1698, 1721, 5256.
FARRAR, V. J., 2097.
Farrar family, 4598.
FARRELL, E. L., 6152.
FARRIS, J. R., 3151.
——— W. A., 639.
Fast day in Pennsylvania, *1711*, 1308a.
FAUCHET, JOSEPH, 5104.
FAUGHT, F. A., 3954.
FAULKNER, H. U., 982, 983, 2098, 5369.
Faulkner family, 4535.
Fauna, extinct, 493a.
FAUNTLEROY, JULIET, 4841.
FAUSET, A. H., 4382.
FAUST, A. G., 3482.
——— C. H., 6039.
FAUTEUX, AEGIDIUS, 868, 1120a.
FAWCETT, CHARLES, 1021.
——— L. M., 3053, 3054.
——— T. H., 1382.
FAY, BERNARD, 1135, 3962, 4408.
Fay, Robert, 2179.
——— T. S., 6395.
FAYE, STANLEY, 2835, 5105.
Fayette county, Ky., 220.
Fayssoux, C. I., papers of, 221.
Featherstonhaugh, G. W., 935.
Federal: land bank system, 5580; prison, captivity in, *1862*, 2034; statutes, 5335.
Federal archives: in North Carolina, 175; in Philadelphia, 308; in the states, inventory of, 193–208; of New York city, 285.
Federal convention of 1787, 1721, 5275. *See also* Constitutional convention.
Federal courts, archives of, 194.
Federal documents relative to railroads, 5535, 5565.
Federal executive. *See* Executive, federal.
Federal government: floating debt of, *1919–1936*, 5611; Indian policy in New Mexico, *1858–1880*, 1870; policy in regard to the Indians of California, 1887; separation of powers of, 5236. *See also* Government, U. S., and National government.
Federalism, New England, *1803–1814*, 1737a.
Federalist: "Jeremiahs," 1763a; opposition to the war of 1812, 1763a.
Federalist party, 5332.
Federalist period and after, *1789–1829*, 1733–1826.
Federalists: in Pennsylvania, 3507; strategy during the war of 1812, 1814.
FEDERICO, P. J., 5452a.
FEENEY, F. H., 1469.
——— LEONARD, 6104, 6388.
Fees for medical service, 6619, 6620.
FEHR, J. A., 2749.
FEIDLER, E. R., 5335.
FELDMAN, A. J., 5747.
Fell, J. W., 4208.
Female seminary, Cherokee, 6181.
FENENGA, FRANKLIN, 516, 586a.
FENN, W. W., 6083.
Fenner, Arthur, 1214.
Fenner family, 4478.
Fenwick, B. J., 5895.
Fenno, John, 1783b.
FENSTERMAKER, G. B., 590b.
Fenwick, John, 3191, 3205.
FERGUSON, A. L. L., 703, 704.
——— DELANCEY, 6443.
——— E. S., 3409.
Ferguson, Patrick, 1549.
FERGUSON, R. J., 3487.
——— ROBERT, 5453.
——— MRS. T. B. *See* FERGUSON, E. S.

Ferguson family, 4599.
FERGUSSON, HARVEY, 3216.
FERNALD, H. C., 2936.
——— M. L., 6705.
FERRARA, ORESTES, 2161.
FERRIER, W. W., 6153.
Ferries, in Kansas, 2766.
Ferries and ferryboats, 5559.
FERRIS, LORAINE, 4396a.
FESS, S. D., 3365.
Fetish, an Indian, 640.
FETTEROLF, H. H., 3488.
FEWKES, V. J., 517.
Fiction: American, Scandinavian themes in, 6412; American historical, 132; American history through, 414; California, 62; civil war and its aftermath in, 6409; depicting Quakers, 6411; depicting rural life, 6408; economic, *1902–1909*, 6406; English, America in, 6393; historical, new vogue of, 363; in American romances and magazines, *1789–1810*, 6403; Negroes in, 6383; Norwegian-American, 2278. *See also* Novels.
FIELD, A. G., 176a, 3489.
Field, C. W., 2048.
——— Elliot, 1296.
FIELD, I. B., 5748.
——— M. C., 912.
Field, S. J., 2048, 4069.
Field artillery school, U. S., at Fort Sill, Okla., 5038, 5055.
Fielden, Samuel, 2680.
FIELDER, M. T. I., 4671.
Fifer, Joseph, 2647.
FIFIELD, W. W., 5106.
Filhiol, Jean, 1477.
Filibustering expeditions: against Mexico, *1876–1910*, 5116; against Mexico and Nicaragua, Walker's, 5115; against Nicaragua, in the 1850's, 221; against Spanish Florida, *1811–1813*, 1740; *1816–1817*, 1761; of William Walker, 1827a; to Mexico, during the revolution, *1812–1821*, 1759, 1760.
Filibusters, United States, in Mexico, *1812–1821*, 1759.
Filipinos, racial and cultural history of, 3897.
Filkins, Francis, 3245.
Filson, John, 1722.
Filson club, publications of, 125, 126; index to, 163.
Finance, 5578–5612; international, *see* International investments; mail order system of, between England and the Virginia colony, 1397. *See also* Appropriation bills, Banks, Currency, Farm credit administration, Loans, Lotteries, Money, and Taxation.
Finances, New Jersey, during the American revolution, 1575.
Financial: affairs, 1883 et seq., 2122; agent during the American revolution, 1588; editor, reminiscences of, 1883 to date, 2122; development of the United States, 5606; relationships of the United States, international, 5148; system, first American, 5599; transaction, Anglo-American, *1822*, 5602.
Financial history: of Indiana, 5591; of Lowell and Fall River, Mass., 5597; of Maine, 5596.
Financing: of American trade, *1830–1842*, 1841; of frontier merchants, *1808–1830*, 5463; of the national debt after the civil war, 2140.
FINDLAY, A. H. K., 2049.
Findley, William, 5311.
Fine arts, 6318–6341; achievement of the Negro in, 5739; biography, 6342–6377. *See also* Art, Painters, Painting, Portraits, and Sculpture.
Finey, Charles, 6044.
FINE, A. E. 5371.
——— C. G., 834.
——— L. G., 3490, 6072, 6109.
——— P. M., 3634.
FINLEY, H. R., 4682, 4684, 4757.
Finley, Robert, 6067.
FINLEY, W. S., 4157, 4575, 4828.
Finley collection in Knox college library, 85.
Finnish: farmers in America, 5776; newspapers in Ohio, 5759; settlement in America, first, 300th anniversary of, 1290; settlement in Idaho, 2628a; settlement on the Delaware, first, 88.
Finns: in American colonial history, 1064; in New Jersey, 1271; in the Western Reserve, 5759a; on the Delaware, *1638–1655*, 1302.
Fire, in New Orleans, *1788*, 2819.
Fire department, Reading, Pa., 3496.
Fire engines, New York city, *1796–1865*, 3308.
Fire steels used by the Indians, 723, 754.
Firearms: American colonial, 1093; historic military, 5053. *See also* Arms.
"Firebrand," U. S. schooner, 1758.
Firemen's insurance company, 2548.
FIRMIN, ALBERT, 4074.
First editions, American, 112.
FISCHER, MARTIN, 6675.
FISH, C. R., 1958.
Fish, C. R., 432.
FISHER, A. S., 3491.
——— C. A., 3492, 3493, 4600.
——— C. E., 5565, 6653.
——— CLEMENT, *jr.*, 5565.
——— G. P., 3724.
Fisher, Mrs. George, 1767.
FISHER, H. M., 3822.
——— JOSEPHINE, 1572.
——— O. C., 3658.
——— T. C., 4215.
Fisher, Vardis, 2626, 2627.
Fisher family, 4600.
Fisheries, of the Great Lakes, 5505.
Fishermen, Gloucester, Mass., 2970.
Fishersburg, Ind., 2683.
Fishery, Los Angeles mackeral, 2394.
Fishing methods, early Indian, 744a.
Fishkill, New York, 3238, 3298.
FISK, H. N., 2821a.
Fisk, Jim, 3916.
Fiske, John, 400.
Fiske family, 4601.
Fitch, Jabez, jr., diary of, 1172.
——— John, 6665, 6666.
——— Johnny, 3919.
Fitch family, 4602.
Fitter, William, 1357.
FITZ, REGINALD, 1172a.
FITZGERALD, KENNETH, 3431–3433.
——— *Sister* M. P., 2750.
——— T. E., 2563.
Fitzhugh, George, 4070.
Fitzhugh family, 4603.
FITZMAURICE, G. G., 5107.

FITZPATRICK, F. B., 3758, 4604.
——— J. C., 4411.
——— T. J., 2717.
Fitzpatrick family, 4604.
FITZ RANDOLPH, F. P., 4605.
Fitz Randolph family, 4605.
FITZROY, H. W. K., 1052.
FITZSIMMONS, JAMES, 2256.
Five civilized tribes, 699.
Flaco, Juan, 2409a.
Flag: American, 1018, 1020, 1021, 1029; the Betsy Ross, 44.
Flag of Texas, 3647.
Flagler county, Fla., 213.
Flags: colonial military, 1043; naval, 1559; revolutionary war, 1559; state, 1027.
FLANAGAN, J. T., 3057-3059, 6466, 6518, 6540.
——— R. C., 3794.
FLANDERS, R. B., 6645.
FLANDIN, P. E., 889.
FLANIGEN, G. J., 5880.
Flathead Indians, 761; treaty council, *1855*, 751.
Flatlands, N. Y., 1243.
FLECK, BARBARA, 3511.
——— HOWARD, 3511.
FLEET, BEVERLY, 1383.
FLEISCHER, N. S., 5690.
FLEIUSS, MAX, 790a.
FLEMING, D. F., 5108.
——— E. W., 3759.
Fletcher, D. U., 4071.
FLETCHER, R. H., 3139.
——— R. S., 6123, 6200, 6201.
——— W. J., 4620.
FLEXNER, ABRAHAM, 1114.
——— ELEANOR, 6389.
——— J. T., 6637.
——— SIMON, 6608.
FLICK, A. C., 287, 288, 3256, 3257, 3284, 5271.
——— H. M., 177, 351.
FLICKINGER, B. F., 1403, 3760.
——— W. S., 1383a.
Flint, K. R. B., 4052.
——— Timothy, 3224.
FLOCK, J. D., 4606.
Flock family, 4606.
FLORA, I. F., 652.
Florence county, S. C., 248.
Florida, 2553-2576; antiquities, 526; bank of Tallahassee, 5578; books, pamphlets and broadsides printed in, *1784-1860*, 69; Carnegie institution of Washington project regarding St. Augustine, 339, 339a; county archives in, 213; Delgado's military expedition from, to locate the site of La Salle's colony, *1686*, 1511; Historical records survey in, 262; Hopewellian traits in, 526; naval fight off coast of, war of 1812, 1805; Negro in the reconstruction of, 2572a; Spanish period, 1456a; state archives, survey of, 189a, 262; U. S. defences of, *1818*, 1774.
Florida, West. *See* West Florida.
Florida-Georgia frontier, *1784-1800*, 2560.
Floridiana, 2567.
Florida, Spanish period, 1453, 1468, 1470, 1487; annexation of, American filibuster for, *1811-1813*, 1740; capitulation of Pensacola to the U. S. army, *1818*, 1788; cession of, to the United States, 1879; De Soto's exploration in, 1835; De Soto's route in, 882; dress in, 5705; filibustering expedition against, *1816-1817*, 1761; Franciscan conquest of, *1573-1618*, 1470; French artist in, *1564-1565*, 1443; Jesuit missionary in, *1566*, 1520; martyrs of, *1513-1616*, 1496; Spain's refusal to cede to France, 1756; trading company in, 2572; treaty ceding to the United States, *1818*, 1879.
Flour milling company of Rochester, N. Y., 271.
Flowers, state, 1027.
FLOYD, MARMADUKE, 2584.
Flu epidemic, *1918*, 2164b.
FLUECKIGER, S. L., 6596.
Flury, L., 1584.
Flushing, N. Y., 1265.
FLYNN, H. E., 3070.
——— J. T., 3918.
Foch, *Marshal*, 5169.
Focht, B. K., 4072.
FOIK, P. J., 1513.
Foik, P. J., 1454.
Foley, Elijah, 2801.
FOLEY, J. W., 1494, 4975.
Folger library, Washington, D. C., 2547.
FOLK, WINSTON, 1959.
Folk artist, Pennsylvania, 3449.
Folk dances, Swedish, 1296.
Folk songs: Illinois, 2657; Kansas, 2756; Swedish, 1296.
Folklore: Indiana pioneer, 2703; of New York state, 3313.
FOLMER, HENRI, 1449.
FOLMSBEE, S. J., 3635.
FOLSOM, E. K., 4607.
Folsom culture, 508, 513b, 546, 547, 555, 577, 584, 615, 616a, 628, 629, 640, 651b, 654a.
Folsom family, 4607.
FONTAINE, PIERRE, 4321b.
FONTOURA DA COSTA, A., 835a.
Food: for Confederate and Union armies, 1975a; in the colonial period, 1070; of the early New England settlers, 1150; supplies for the American army, *1781*, 1589. *See also* Beans, Cookbook, Corn, and Maize.
Food administration, U. S., world war, archives of, 173, 2208; for Indiana, records of, 307; for Washington, Oregon, and Idaho, 282; in Louisiana, *1917-1919*, 276; in Missouri, 277; in North Carolina, 278; sources for Ohio world war history in, 2209; supply, of Creole St. Louis, 3124a.
Foot, Solomon, 3737.
Football: Games, 5702; song, Wisconsin, 6521.
Football team, 5722a.
FOOTE, ELIZABETH, 2400a.
——— H. W., 1078, 6040, 6349.
FORAN, W. A., 4244.
FORBES, ALEXANDER, 2401.
——— ALLAN, 2937.
——— E. L., 6494.
——— GERALD, 705, 706, 1053, 3410.
——— J. D., 2938, 2939.
——— JOHN, 2401.
Forbes, *Gen.* John, 1121.
FORBES, R. L., 3258.
FORD, A. J., 3659.
——— E. H., 35, 36.
——— G. S., 352.
Ford, Henry, 987, 3916.

FORD, J. A., 518, 2584.
—— J. E., 3105.
—— R. C., 707.
—— W. C., 18, 3939.
—— W. W., 2879.
Ford historical collections at Dearborn, Mich., 3013.
Forde, Standish, 1718.
FORDYCE, W. G., 3366, 3367.
Foreign: intervention, *see* Intervention; investments, protection of, 14; loans, protection of, 14; miners in California, tax upon, 2402; mission to the United States, Japanese, *1860*, 943; missions of the Presbyterian church, 5986a, 6002; propaganda, 1539.
Foreign language: controversy in Wisconsin, *1858*, 3861; controversy regarding use in schools, 6167; periodicals, 404; project of the W. P. A., 404. *See also* French language, German language, and Norwegian language.
Foreign policy, American, 5081, 5111, 5164; from 1889 to 1893, 5225; implications of the Kellogg pact with respect to, 5070; of Woodrow Wilson, 5172. *See also* Isolation.
Foreign relations, 5060–5235; Polk's administration and the Cuban conspiracies of 1848, 1865a; United States-Canadian, *1836–1838*, 168; Venezuelan project for the liberation of Cuba, with aid from the United States, *1827–1851*, 295a. *See also* Intervention, and Neutrality.
Foreign relations, Council on, 5634.
Foreign relations of the United States: papers relative to, *1919*, 5221, *1922*, 5222, *1923*, 5223.
Foreign trade: with China, 5458, 5461, 5472; with India, *1784–1812*, 5454, 5573. *See also* China trade, Reciprocity, Trading voyage, and World trade.
Foreign travellers in the United States, 938, 2501; in Carolina, 17th century, 1425; in New York state, *1835*, 3311; to Rhode Island, *1661–1663*, 1116; visits of English naturalist, *1712*, *1722*, 1033. *See also* British travellers.
Foreigners, Tennessee legislation and proscriptive measures regarding, to 1860, 3636. *See also* Aliens.
FOREMAN, C. T., 708.
—— GRANT, 709, 2257, 3421, 3851, 4032, 5637.
Forest foods of early New England, 1150.
Forestry conservation movement, 5420.
Forges in Ohio, 5498.
FORGEUS, ELIZABETH, 4367.
FORMAN, H. C., 1339.
—— MARGARET, 121.
—— P. B., 3085.
Forrest, N. B., 1962.
FORREST, W. R. L., 4879.
Forrest county, Miss., 229.
FORRESTER, IZOLA, 3980.
Forshee, Jessie (Sister Mary Vitalis), 6068.
Forster, J. R., 1112.
FORSYTH, G. A., 2091a.
FORSYTHE, R. S., 6509, 6510.
Fort: in Charleston harbor, 3613; Indian, on the upper Potomac, 2887; revolutionary war, British, 1593.
Fort Ancient, Ohio, 485.
Fort Augusta, Pa., 3541.
Fort Beauséjour, siege of, *1755*, 1129, 1130.
Fort Clinton, N. Y., 1627.
Fort Davis, Tex., 3684.
Fort Duquesne: expedition against, *1758*, 1121; under the French, in 1754–1758, 1122; Washington's plan of campaign against, *1757*, 1119.
Fort Gower (Ohio) address, *1774*, 1590.
Fort Kearny, Nebr., 3151.
Fort Laramie, Wyo., 2055, 3885.
Fort Lewis, Oregon country, 2340.
Fort McHenry, British attack on, *1814*, 1822.
Fort Mackinac, Mich., 2999, 3023.
Fort Massachusetts, Colo., 2469.
Fort Miami, Ohio, 3390.
Fort Michilimackinac, Mich., 3034.
Fort Miro, La., 1477.
Fort Montgomery, N. Y., 1627.
Fort Muncie, Pa., 3546a.
Fort Niagara, N. Y., 3268, 3269.
Fort Osage, Mo., 3101.
Fort Ridgely, Minn., 3080.
Fort St. Charles, Minn., 3039.
Fort St. Jean, New York, 3240.
Fort St. Joseph, Ont., 1798.
Fort Schuyler, siege of, *1777*, 1584.
Fort Selden, N. Mex., 3220b.
Fort Seybert, W. Va., 1127.
Fort Sill, Okla., 2297, 5038, 5055.
Fort Sisseton, So. Dak., 3622.
Fort Snelling, Minn., 3050, 3064.
Fort Stanwix, N. Y., 1542a, 1619.
Fort Sumter, So. Car., 1972; crisis regarding, 1992.
Fort Ticonderoga, N. Y., 1654; capture of, *1775*, 1657; museum, 5013.
Fort Vancouver, chaplain at, *1836–1838*, 3815.
Fort Vasquez, Colo., 2466.
Fort Washington, Maryland, 2876.
FORTENBAUGH, ROBERT, 1960, 3494, 3495.
Fortescue, *Sir* John, 1115, 1553.
FORTIER, J. J. A., 2829.
Forts: in Colorado, Spanish, 2466, 2505; on the Canadian border, *1759–1814*, 2222a.
Forward, Walter, 3551.
Foster, Ephraim, 1179.
FOSTER, H. S., *jr.*, 2185.
Foster, Hannah, 1179.
FOSTER, J. W., 1340, 1341.
Foster, S. C., 6591–6594.
—— Suel, 4073.
—— W. J., 2150.
Foster family, 4467.
FOULKES, W. H., 5972.
Four Lakes region, Wis., 666.
Fourth of July. *See* Independence day.
Fowler, *Mrs.* Aurilla, 710.
—— B. S., 4609.
FOWLER, C. E., 4610.
—— LYMAN, 710.
Fowler family, 4609, 4610.
FOX, D. R., 953, 954, 1738.
—— G. V., 2026.
—— George, 1103, 3191.
France: American world war battle monuments in, 2192; and the establishment of the American Catholic hierarchy, 5869; anti-slavery opinion in, 1931a; controversies with the United States, *1795–1799*, 1743; debt settlements with, 5132; Indian policy of, 724; naval war with, *1798–1799*, 1790, 1792; quasi-war with, *1797–1801*, 1792; relations of the United States and, 5080; sailing packets from New York to, *1815–1860*, 5516; traditional amity between the United States and, 5198; U. S. minister to *1823–1825*, 1764; U. S. official report on conditions in,

1815–1816, 1789. *See also* Directory, Franco-Americana, French, and Napoleon.
Franchise. *See* Disfranchisement.
Franciscans: conquest of Florida, *1573–1618*, 1470; in the Philippine Islands, 3894; martyrs in Florida, *1513–1616*, 1496; missions, 1478; missions in California, 2387, 2429; missions in the Philippine Islands, 3896.
Franco-American alliance of 1778, America's obligations under, 1743.
Franco-American subjects, research on, 360.
Franco-Americana, 284.
Franco-Creek alliance, plan for, *1798*, 1780.
Franco-Spanish treaty, secret, *1762*, 1755.
Franconia (Pa.) Mennonite conference, 5957.
FRANK, JOSEF, 3916.
Frankenberg, C. L., 6127.
FRANKFURTER, FELIX, 5249, 5250, 5327.
Franklin, Benjamin, 3916, 3923, 4074–4084, 5725; and the political situation in Maryland, *1758*, 1360; and the stamp act, 1048; as a man of science, 6604; essay on the city of Philadelphia, *1747*, 1315a; founder of the American philosophical society, 3; Indian treaties printed by, 1111; informant for, in England, 1667; letters of, 5825; library of, 5643; magazine published by, *1741*, 1106; on slavery and American liberties, 1562; peace medal issued by, *1782–1783*, 1582; quarrel with William and Arthur Lee in Paris, 1529; red-line map of, *1782*, 1598.
FRANKLIN, E. M., 3666.
Franklin, Isaac, 1882.
FRANKLIN, J. F., 3151.
——— J. H., 3972.
Franklin, *Sir* John, Arctic expedition of, 878.
FRANKLIN, MITCHELL, 4225.
——— S. B., 4501, 5864.
Franklin, *Gov.* William, 1275.
Franklin and Marshall college, 6180, 6202.
Franklin college, Lancaster, Pa., 6180, 6225.
Franklin institute, 5686.
Franktown, Colo., 2474.
FRANTZ, *Sister* M. F., 5893.
FRARY, I. T., 1054, 3368.
FRASER, A. D., 836.
——— A. G., 3561.
——— E. S., 4318.
——— H. R., 1833.
——— R. E., 980.
Fraser family, 4902.
Fraser river mines, 3820.
Fraser's Highlanders, 1128.
FRASIER, G. W., 4027.
Fraternity: Beta theta pi, 5676; Delta kappa epsilon, 5627.
FRAZIER, C. R., 6682.
——— H. H., 4660.
Frazier family, 4562.
FREAR, M. D., 2612.
FREDERICK, J. V., 3411.
——— LEWIS, 1055.
Frederick, Md., 5953.
Fredericksburg, Va., 1389, 1810, 3757, 3759, 3773, 3774.
Frederickstown, New York, 3238.
Free, J. N., 4085.
Free church movement, 1837.
Freeborn county, Minn., 228.
Freedom of the press, 5810.
FREELAND, G. E., 984.
Freeman, D. S., 4173.
FREEMAN, J. P., 3011.
Freeman, J. R., 6667.
FREEMAN, MELVILLE, 985.
Freemasonry: Antimasonic newspapers, *1826–1834*, 52; in Kentucky, 2779; in Lexington, Ky., 5632; in the 18th century, 5649a; Scottish rite, 5625.
Freemasons: Golden rule lodge, 5639; Manchester lodge, 5638; Richmond, Va., 5638; Wakefield, Mass. 5639. *See also* Knights Templars.
FREES, W. S., 3496.
FRELINGHUYSEN, P. H. B., *jr.*, 6069.
Frelinghuysen, T. J., 6069.
——— Theodore, 1844.
Frémont, J. C., 1881, 2028a, 3916.
Fremont county, Colo., 211.
FRENCH, ALLEN, 1573, 1574.
French, Daniel, 3326.
FRENCH, H. D., 4843.
——— J. C., 4128, 5795, 6525.
French, Leigh, 6323.
French family, 4484.
French: aid during the American revolution, 1591, 1603; ambassador to the United States, *1903–1925*, 5136; artist in America, *1564–1566*, 1443; attack upon the Oneida Indian village, *1615*, 1238, 1267; colonies in America, 1444, 1449, 1451, 1457–1463, 1465, 1471, 1472, 1477, 1479, 1481–1483, 1486, 1499, 1500, 1502–1504, 1510, 1515, 1516; colony established by La Salle on the Gulf of Mexico, 1468; consular agents in the United States, *1778–1791*, 5191; contributions to the history of North America, 5782; control of the Mississippi region, 1451; culture in Louisiana, 2823, 2847a, 2848a; diplomacy in Philadelphia, *1778–1779*, 1604; diplomatic agent to the American colonies, *1778–1779*, 1604; diplomatic mission to the United States, *1794–1795*, 5104; discovery and exploration, Nicollet expedition, *1838*, 849; documents relative to the origins of the world war, 2211, 2212; émigrés in Boston, Mass., 2937; empire in America, *1534–1803*, 1481; encroachments in North America, *1731*, 1110; expedition to the border of present Colorado, *1724*, 1449; exploration of the Mississippi, 797a; forces under Rochambeau in the American revolution, 1641, 1642; fort (in Minnesota), 3039, (in Ohio), 3390, (in the Champlain valley), 3240; in Louisiana, 2843; in New England, references on, 51; in New York city, in civil war days, 3280; in the old northwest, *1760–1796*, 2319; influence upon American colonial culture, 1090; journalists in the United States, *1780–1800*, 5788; language, newspapers in Louisiana, 5834; literature and American criticism, *1870–1900*, 6396; memoir upon the United States, *1794–1795*, 5104; memoirs on Maine and the Mississippi valley, *1734–1777*, 1113a; memorial sent by inhabitants of Vincennes, Ind., to Gen. Gage, *1772*, 1516; military adventurers in Alabama, *1818–1828*, 2357; miners in California, in the 1850's, 2402; minister to the United States, *1779–1784*, 1611; mission to America in commemoration of the anniversary of the birth of Jaques Cartier, 908; mission to America to celebrate the explorations of La Salle, *1937*, 905, 939a, 2335; missionary in Louisiana, 18th century, 1463; naturalist in America, in the early 1800's, 940a; naval aid during the American revo-

lution, 1606; naval officer in the American revolution, 1606; occupation of the Champlain valley, *1609–1759*, 1240; officer in the American revolution, correspondence of Washington with, 1665; participation in the American revolution, 1623, 1641, 1642; policy in regard to America, in the 17th century, 1066; policy in the negotiations of the peace treaty of 1783, 1540; project for establishing a colony in Ohio, 3378; purchasing agent in the United States, *1794–1796*, 5192; refugee colony in Texas, *see* Champ d'Asile; refugees' settlement on the Trinity river, Tex., *1818*, 1787; regime in the west, 2238; royalist colony in Pennsylvania, 3446, 3529; scientific expedition to Alaska and California, *1786*, 859; seigniory at Sioux Ste. Marie, 3001; settlement (in the Illinois country), 1444, (in the upper Mississippi valley, *1673–1760*), 1514a; settlements (in Louisiana), 2843, 5705, (in North America, 18th century), 1132; settlers at Vincennes, proposal to remove to the eastern colonies, *1772*, 1516; spoliations, 5220; survivals in Louisiana, 2334; trader in the West in the 1780's, 1710; traveler in Carolina, 17th century, 1425; vessel, accidental firing into, by a U. S. frigate, *1834*, 1846. *See also* Acadians, Alliance française, Franco-Americans, and Huguenots.

French aeronautic service, American volunteers in, *1916–1918*, 2199.

French and Indian war, 1118–1131; British officer in, 1105; poems celebrating events of, 1153; secretary and judge advocate of His Majesty's forces in, 1083; source material on, 1083.

French Canada, English expedition against, *1690*, 1145.

French Canadians: exploration in the west, *1763–1846*, 807; in the United States, 5739a; who took part in the American civil war, 1983a.

French Creek valley, Pa., 3547.

French Louisiana, proclamations and orders just prior to the cession to the United States, *1803*, 2825.

French revolution in Martinique, 1775.

French West Indies, Continental congress agent at Martinique, *1776–1780*, 1550.

Frenchman: in California, in the 1870's, 2419, 2420; traveling in Colorado, *1867*, 2501.

Frenchtown, battle of, *1813*, 1797.

Freneau, Philip, 1783 b, 6476.

FRESE, HANS, 6390.

——— J. R., 1834.

FRETZ, A. M., 6710.

FREY, S. L., 653.

Friars, Augustinian, 5910.

FRIEDMAN, K. C., 345.

FRIEDMANN, HERBERT, 520.

Friends, 5925–5937; in colonial America, letters of, 17th century, 1103; meeting house, Burlington, N. J., 1270; plan for migration of, to New Jersey, *1681*, 1282. *See also* Quakers.

Friends' central school, Philadelphia, 6209.

Friendship, in Indian civilization, 604.

FRIES, KENA, 2565.

FRITZ, P. S., 2473.

Frobisher, Martin, 799.

Frobisher's voyages, 873a.

Frontier: as a safety valve, 2260, 2321, 2324; merchants, financing of, *1808–1830*, 5463; military posts, *1855–1875*, 5058; missionary life, 5861; Montana, 3137; naturalists of, 6638; Nebraska, 5896; New England, colonial period, 1146; New York, life on, *1833–1851*, 3288; newspapers of Montana, 3140; of the far west, 2238; of the middle west, 2238; place names on, *1829–1830*, 1869a; scout in Minnesota, 3036; settlements of Kentucky, defense of, *1792*, 2802; society in Missouri, *1815–1828*, 3097; songs of the, 5688; southern, democracy and, 2218; southwestern, protection of, *1830–1845*, 1876; Swedenborgianism and, 2267; Texas, true stories of, 3677; theater on the, 5719; Virginia, *1740–1783*, 1394; western, 2348, (cattle on), 2219, (merchants of), 2221, (policing of, by the army, *1860–1870*), 2347; western Pennsylvania, 1334. *See also* Backwoods.

Frontier committee of safety, *1807*, 1772.

Frontier library, in 1806, 5673.

Frontier life: in Minnesota, 3046; in Texas, 3679; in the West, 2247, 2248; in Utah and Nevada, 3152; state of Washington, 3828.

Frontier theory, Turner's, and the Canadian rebellion of 1837–8, 1878.

Frontiers, colonial, English-French, 1109.

FROST, E. C., 4765.

——— J. C., 4474.

——— *Mrs.* M. M., 4765.

——— S. W., 4256.

FRUEAUFF, H. T., 711.

Fruit: culture, *see* Orange culture; industry in Colorado, 5415.

Frutchey Indian mound, 473.

FRY, B. T., 4608.

——— J. D., 4608.

Fry family, 4608.

FRYBURG, L. G., 4546, 4596.

Frye, Peter, 5503.

Fryeburg, Me., 2851.

FRYER, B. A., 1773, 3497.

FUESS, C. M., 4025.

Fugitive slave issue in Massachusetts, 2985.

Fugitive slaves in Ohio, 1911.

FUHLBRUEGGE, E. A., 1575.

FUKUYAMA, JUNICHI, 943.

Fulbe slave, 1933a.

FULCHER, W. G., 1244.

FULKERSON, H. S., 1961, 3086.

Fulkerson, H. S., 3928.

FULLER, F. D., 4569.

——— H. M., 6203.

Fuller, M. W., 3934.

——— Margaret, 6477.

Fuller family, 2996, 4473, 4611, 4829.

Fulling Mill brook, Conn., 2514.

Fulmore family, 4475.

FULTON, DEOCH, 904, 942, 5540.

——— E. J., 1704, 4086.

——— J. F., 37, 6612.

——— M. G., 3219.

Fulton, Robert, 4086.

FULTON, W. S., 521.

Fulton county, Ill., 504.

FUNKHOUSER, MYRTLE, 37a.

Fur seals of the Pribilofs, 1748.

Fur trade: between China and the northwest coast, 5472, 5491; in New France and New Netherlands, 1253; in the far west, *1825–1857*, 2242; in the northwest, 2302, 2351; in the Pacific northwest, 2274;

in the west, *1821–1843*, 2263a; of the far northwest, *1730–1827*, 2314a; of the Great Lakes region, 2316; of the Ohio valley, 2315; with lower Canada, *1790–1817*, 1778; with the Indians, Massachusetts colony's conduct of, 1181. *See also* American fur company, Hudson's Bay company, and Northwest company.
Fur traders: in the far northwest, 2280; in the West, experiences among, *1846–1852*, 2277.
Fur trading post. *See* Astoria.
Fur trading voyage, *1799*, 5472.
Fur trappers of the West, speech of, 2246a.
FURBER, HOLDEN, 5454.
FURLONG, MARGARET, 154.
FURMAN, BESS, 1699.
——— CONSUELO, 4612.
——— GABRIEL, 3259, 5691.
——— LUCY, 2782.
——— ROBERT, 4612.
Furman family, 4612.
Furnace, Cornwall, Pa., 3541.
Furnaces: early, 1171a; iron, 5511.
Furniture: American Japanned, 1051; early American, 3282, 5704, 6337; in Federal Hall, New York, 3320; made by the Shakers, 5428; oak, 2960; of the Pennsylvania Germans, 1314. *See also* Chests, and Cupboards.
Furniture makers. *See* Cabinetmakers.
Furuseth, Andrew, 4086a.

G

GABRIEL, R. H., 394, 977.
"Gaceta de Texas," 3662.
Gadsden, *Capt.* James, 1774.
Gadsden treaty, 5134.
GAFFEY, M. Y., 4440.
Gaffney, So. Car., 6267.
GAGE, C. E., 5400.
Gage, *Gen.* Thomas, 1275, 1516, 1634.
GAHN, B. W., 6641.
Gaillard family, 4613.
Gaine, Hugh, 1250.
Gaines, E. P., 1876, 4087.
——— M. C., 5329.
GALARNEAU, LAURENT, 5024.
Gale, Benjamin, 6670.
GALE, L. H., 4978.
Galena, Ill., 2642, 2646.
Galesburg, Ill., 2638, 2656, 2661, 5854, 6227, 6228.
Gall, *Indian chief*, 2149.
GALLAHER, R. A., 2718, 2732.
GALLARDO, J. M., 353.
Gallatin, Gaspard de, 1641.
Gallatin City, Mont., 3142.
GALPIN, C. J., 5401.
GALT, H. S., 4614.
Galt family, 4614.
Galtier, *Father* Lucian, 3075.
Galveston, Tex., 1787, 1794.
Galvin, Pat, 2367.
GAMBLE, A. D., 1056.
——— W. B., 38.
GAMBRELL, H. P., 1961a, 3660.
——— M. L., 1136.
Games, Swedish, 1296. *See also* Athletics, Football, and Sport.
Gananoque block house, 1806a.
GANDÍA, ENRIQUE DE, 790a, 836a.
GANOE, J. T., 2099, 5402, 5403.
GANONG, W. F., 837, 903.
Gans, Joe, 5690.
GANSER, M. H., 5945.
Gansevoort, *Col.* Peter, 1584.
GANTER, H. L., 4248.
GANTT, C. S., 4615.
Gantt, John, 4088.
Gantt family, 4615.
GARBER, C. M., 4616.
——— P. N., 6292.
Garber family, 4616.
Garde Lafayette, 3024.
Garden: in New York, 3239; public, in colonial Georgia, 1436.
Gardening, landscape. *See* Landscape gardening.
Gardens: Dover, New Jersey, 3203; Maryland, 2877, 2878; of the Portsmouth district of Maine and New Hampshire, 3162; Philadelphia, 3537.
GARDINER, A. H., 3833.
Gardiner, C. C., 3820.
——— *Sir* Christopher, 1201.
GARDINER, JULIA, 1894.
——— M. H., 3833.
Gardiner family, 4617.
Gardner, Alexander, 2771.
GARDNER, C. C., 1273, 4969, 4970.
Gardner, J. F., 2474.
GARDNER, J. F., *jr.*, 2474.
Gardner, O. M., 5354.
GARDNER, V. A., 5640.
Gardner family, 3591, 4487, 4618, 4619.
Garfield, J. A., 6144.
GARIS, MARION, 3511.
GARNER, C. E., 3121.
GARRAGHAN, G. J., 838, 839, 5873, 5881, 5884, 6048, 6071, 6090.
GARRARD, L. H., 913.
GARRETSON, M. S., 2258.
GARRETT, F. M., 2601, 4921.
——— KATHRYN, 3662.
GARRIGUS, W. H., 2525.
GARRISON, C. W., 2159.
Garrison, F .H., 4089, 6668.
GARRISON, F. L., 4078.
Garrison, W. L., 1867, 1923.
GARST, D. S., 3883.
——— SHANNON, 4026.
GARVER, F. H., 1699a, 5296.
Gas shell, proposed, *1862*, 1970b.
Gasparri, D. M., 914, 6070.
GASSNER, JOHN, 6389.
GATES, C. M., 178.
Gates, Horatio, 1654.
GATES, P. W., 2751.
——— T. S., 354, 6288.
Gates, Thomas, 1390.
GATHRIGHT, A. B., *jr.*, 3760a.
GATKE, R. M., 3425.
GAUMER, A. E., 584.
Gauthreaux, *Sister* M. K., 933.
GAXIOLA, F. X., 5108a.
Gay, Allen, 4667.
——— E. H., 5480.
GAYARRÉ, CHARLES, 2829.

GAYDON, W. A., 2475.
GAYLE, C. J., 1421.
Gayoso de Lemos, Manuel, 2572.
"Gazette of the United States," 1783b.
GEARHART, H. G., 4236.
GEARY, *Sister* M. T., 5297.
Geatley, John, 933.
GEE, G. S., 1173.
Gee, J. H., 4620.
Gee family, 4620.
GEFFS, M. L., 2476.
GEHL, J. B., 3848.
GEHMAN, A. H., 5954.
GEHRKE, W. H., 1917, 3327.
GEIGER, MAYNARD, 1470, 1496.
GEISER, S. W., 6638.
GEIST, O. W., 522.
GELBER, L. M., 5109.
Genealogical periodicals, index to, *1936*, 155, *1937*, 156.
Genealogical societies in New Jersey, 3187.
Genealogy, 4453–5010; Buckland, Mass., 2954; collected, 4458–4491; individual families, 4492–4910; Jaffrey, New Hampshire, 3159; Lincoln county, No. Car., 3340; New York state lists of names, 149; regional, vital records, etc., 4911–5010.
"General Armstrong," privateer, 1820.
General land office, U. S., 2096.
Genesee and Wyoming valley railway company, 5565.
Geneseo, Ill., 2649.
Genêt, Edmond, 1783.
GENOVIÈ, LINA, 839a.
"Gentleman's magazine," 5791.
GENTRY, N. T., 3106.
Gentry, Richard, 1835.
GENTRY, W. R., 1835.
Geographic names. *See* Names, geographic.
Geographical descriptions, reference guide to, 23.
Geographical knowledge of the central Pacific, 802.
Geography: Kentucky, 80; of the Atlantic seaboard, materials bearing upon, *1790–1810*, 12; of the North Carolina mountain district, 3331; of the southeast, misconceptions of the colonial period regarding, 1049; periodicals and bibliographies dealing with, 26; text books used before 1861, 429.
Geology: of Kentucky, 2789a; of Louisiana, 2821a; of Minnesota, prehistoric, 493.
George, Merwyn, 2711.
George III, 1072; correspondence of, 1115; reign of, 1630.
Georgetown, D. C., 2548.
Georgia, 2577–2606; admission to the bar in, 5328b; and the federal Constitution, 5344; Anglicans and dissenters in, *1758–1777*, 1433; archaeological excavations in, 517; archaeological field work in, 564, 565; archaeology, 639; Atlanta campaign, *1864*, 1946; Baptist association in, 5865; biography, 6645; Board of public works, *1817–1826*, 5345; cabinet maker of, 5447; colonial period, 1433–1441; Confederate governor of, 1973; Confederate letters, 2038; correspondence regarding politics, Indian problems, and the war of 1812, *1809–1820*, 1781; county archives in, 214; genealogy, 4921; history of, 696; Indians of, 745; medical education in, early 19th century, 6599; medical fees in, *1798, 1829*, 6620; Methodist church in Atlanta, 5965; naturalist in, 6640; Negroes in, 5751; Oglethorpe university, 6269; Presbyterian church in Atlanta, 5986; revolutionary movement in, *1763–1777*, 1563; Sherman's campaign in, *1864*, 2053; St. Simons island during the civil war, 1971; tory doctors of, 1591a; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; Woman's press club of, 5651.
Georgia, University of, 6270.
Georgia-Florida frontier, *1784–1800*, 2582.
Georgia power company, 2606.
Gerard, Conrad, 1604.
GERBERICH, A. H., 4528.
German: arithmetical books used in Pennsylvania, 6148; auxiliaries in the British army in America, *1774–1781*, 1533; books in America since the world war, 6390; Catholic newspaper, first in the United States, 5909; Catholic press in the United States, 5892; Catholics in the United States, 5892; colony in New Orleans during the civil war, 1944; Congregational churches in the United States, 5917; contribution to the American revolution, 1539; families in Sellersville, Pa., 3453; immigration into Texas, 3709; Jews in America, 5747; Jews in labor servitude, 3514; language (in New Netherland and New Sweden), 1250 a, 1298a; (in secondary schools, conflict concerning, *1917–1919*), 2171; liberals in New Orleans, *1840–1860*, 5742; Mennonites in Minnesota, 3078; officer in the Confederate army, 2037; propaganda, present day, 1539; Protestants in America, 5847; sabotage in the United States, world war, 2191; settlements in colonial America, 107; settlers in 18th century Pennsylvania, 1314a; society for emigration to California, 2425; spy, world war, 2179; traveler in America, *1894*, 2106; traveler to California during the gold rush, 929; university, American students in, 6139; works relating to America, *1493–1800*, 6.
German-American attempts to prevent exportation of munitions, *1914–1915*, 2092.
German department of Dickinson college, 6231.
German empire, collapse of, *1919*, 2181.
German friendly society of Savannah, Ga., 5653.
Germans: emigration to the United States, in 1830's and 1840's, 5746; in New Brunswick, N. J., 3183; in New Haven, Conn., during the world war, 2184; in New Orleans in the civil war, 2816; in New York city, in civil war days, 3280; in North Carolina, Negro slavery among, 1917; in Pennsylvania, *1849–1867*, 5898; in the United States, 5758; settlement in Minnesota, 3072a. *See also* Hessians, Palatines, and Pennsylvania Germans.
Germantown, Pa., 1319.
Germany: American literature in, 6397; occupation of, by the Allied armies, 2210; political and economic relations with the United States, *1871–1901*, 5141; relations with the United States during the era of Bismarck, 5212.
Geronimo campaign, *1886*, 2156.
Gerould, J. T., 46, 47.
GERRITS, JOAN, 3434.
GERSTÄCKER, FRIEDRICH, 2402.
GESSFORD, J. D., 3180.
GESSLER, CLIFFORD, 2610.
GETTELL, R. G., 5251.
Gettysburg, battle of, *1863*, 1952a, 1961b, 1989, 2002, 2020, 2041, 2046; 75th anniversary celebration, 1995a.
Gettysburg, Pa., Lincoln at, *1863*, 1960.
GHENT, W. J. 4032a.

Gholson, T. S., 3812.
Ghost towns in Nebraska, 3152.
GIAFFERI, CHARLES DE, 840.
GIBBONS, EMMA, 2259.
Gibbs, George, 2233.
—— J. W., 6604.
Gibbs family, 4621.
GIBSON, H. B. C., 2752.
—— J. E., 1575a, 1576, 4786.
—— LUCY, 3498.
GIDDENS, P. H., 1343, 2494, 2753, 5459.
Giddings, J. R., 1930.
GIDEL, GILBERT, 4425a.
GIFFORD, E. W., 522a.
Gihon, J. H., 2412.
GILBERT, D. L., 6204.
GILBERTSON, CATHERINE, 6541.
GILCHRIST, D. B., 39, 40.
—— DONALD, 5658.
—— M. E., 5025.
GILDERSLEEVE, GLENN, 1296.
GILL, EDWIN, 5354.
—— F. B., 5547.
Gillenwaters family, 4535.
Gillespie, A. H., 2403.
GILLET, C. M., 2878.
GILLIAM, W. F., 2477.
GILLIN, JOHN, 523, 524.
GILLINGHAM, H. E., 1316, 3499.
Gilmer, F. W., 6669.
—— T. W., 1901.
GILMORE, G. F., 6205.
—— G. H., 3152.
GILPIN, I. G., 4990a.
GILROY, MARION, 113a, 1577.
Ginn and company, 5808.
GINSBURGH, A. R., 1903a.
Ginther family, 4622.
GIPSON, L. H., 355, 711.
Girard, Stephen, 5725.
Girl reserve movement, 6142.
"Girls of the sixties," 2058.
GIRODIO, ANDRÉ, 1642.
GIRTANNER, CHRISTOPH, 841.
Gist, Nathaniel, 4090.
Giusewa, 612.
Glacier national park, 3143.
GLADWIN, H. S., 525, 555.
—— NORA, 525.
GLASS, CARTER, *jr.*, 3761.
—— R. C., 3761.
Glass: early American, 5507; factory in Sandwich, Mass., 2990, 5455; industry in Cleveland, New York, *1840–1889*, 5445; lamps, 5698.
GLASSCOCK, C. B., 3412.
Glassworkers, early, migrations of, 5509.
GLAZEBROOK, G. DE T., 2263a, 5110.
Glazebrook family, 4465.
Glazier, Beamsley, 3034.
GLAZIER, SIDNEY, 2100.
GLEASON, HALL, 4283.
—— I. R., 3884.
GLENN, BESS, 3605.
GLICKSBERG, C. I., 3181, 6431, 6501.
"Globe," Washington (D. C.) newspaper, 1832.
GLOCK, W. S., 652.
Gloucester, Mass., 2970.
Gloucester county, N. J., 3209.
Gloucester county, Va., 3766.
GLOVER, C. M., 4623.
Glover family, 4623.
Gnupson, Eric, 851.
GOAD, E. F., 844.
GOBBEL, L. L., 3328.
GODCHARLES, F. A., 711a.
GODDARD, C. A., 4681.
GODSHALL, W. L., 5111.
GOEBEL, D. B., 1739.
—— E. J., 5882.
GOGGIN, J. M., 711b.
GOHDES, CLARENCE, 2950, 6511.
GOHMANN, *Sister* M. DE L., 3636.
Gold: discoveries in the northwest, Indian participation in, 2310; in California, 2423; in California, legends and rumors, *1530–1840*, 2386; mining, in ante-bellum North Carolina, 5456; mining, in ante-bellum Virginia, 5457.
Gold rush: California, 929, 2333, 2392, 2422, 2546, 2547; Colorado, *1849–1850*, 2479, *1860*, 921; Klondike, 2367, 2370; New York's part in, 3282.
Gold rush period, letters of, 1895.
GOLDBERG, ARTHUR, 5642.
Goldberger, Joseph, 6671.
GOLDER, F. A., 179.
GOLDMAN, E. F., 356.
GOLDSMITH, B. H., 1137.
Goldsmith, early New York, 1247.
Golf club, Mount Hope, N. Y., 5717.
GONZÁLEZ, M. P., 5112.
GOOCH, G. P., 5113.
Gooch, *Col.* William, 1035.
Goochland county, Va., 3766.
GOOD, H. G., 6280.
"Good speed to Virginia," *1609*, 1390.
GOODALE, DAVID, 6559.
—— ELAINE, 712.
Goodale, I. P., 2370.
GOODHUE, ALBERT, *jr.*, 6207.
—— MRS. J. G., 1578, 3762.
—— M. A., 1057.
GOODMAN, N. G., 4077, 6609.
—— R. B., 42.
GOODRICH, CARTER, 2260.
—— F. L. D., 4624.
—— L. C., 842.
—— M. T., 4551, 4552, 4625, 4747.
Goodrich family, 4624.
Goodridge family, 4625.
Goodson family, 4487.
Goodspeed, C. E., 5796.
GOODWIN, E. L., 4460.
Goodwin, P. A., 4091.
GOODWIN, RUTHERFOORD, 1387, 3763.
—— W. A. R., 1388.
Goodyear, Charles, 3919.
—— Miles, 4092.
Gookin, Charles, 1308a.
—— Nathaniel, 1192.
Goose Creek parish, So. Car., 3607.
GORDAN, J. D., 6454.
GORDON, A. H., 5751.
Gordon, J. H., 4093.
Gore, John, 4468.
"Gore roll of arms," 4468.

Gorgets, 1086.
Gorton family, 4902.
GOSNELL, H. A., 2186, 3937.
Gosnold, Bartholomew, 1399a.
Gosnold's Bay, Va., 1399a.
GOSSELIN, P. E., 5113a.
GOTTESMAN, R. S., 1245, 1246.
Göttingen, University of, 6139.
GOTTLIEB, T. D., 44, 1700.
GOTTSCHALK, LOUIS, 1579.
Goucher college, 6226.
GOUGH, J. F., 5883.
Gould, E. D., 2478.
——— Halie, 2478.
GOULD, K. M., 5372.
——— M. E., 1138.
GOVAN, T. P., 1951, 2591.
Government: city, colonial period, 1059; colonial Maryland, 1343; local, 5341–5361 (*see also* Local government); of the states, 5341–5361; royal, in Massachusetts, *1774–1776*, 1647.
Government, U. S.: administration of Indian affairs, 731; aid to agriculture, proposals for, *1873–1879*, 2108; archives of, in the States, 175, 193, 208; executive branch of, 5340; founders of, 171; historical publications issued by, 340; Indian policy of, 689, 724, 753, 1870; judicial branch of, 5340; policies of Herbert Hoover, 2177. *See also* Federal government, and National government and administration.
Government documents, bibliographical guide to, 129. *See also* Official publications, and Public documents.
Government regulation of trade, 5377.
Governors: colonial, South Carolina, 1432; masonic, of North Carolina, 3914; royal, of New England, 1141.
Governors Island, N. Y., 3260.
GOYAU, GEORGES, 843.
GRACE, HYBERNIA, 6438.
GRADY, H. F., 5081.
——— H. W., 4094, 4095.
Grady, H. W., 4095a.
Graffenried, Christoph von, 1261.
Graft in the United States, 958.
Grafton, Thomas, 3089.
GRAHAM, A. E. B., 4529.
——— CHAUNCEY, 4979.
——— F. S., 5565.
Graham, G. M., autobiography of, 4096.
GRAHAM, G. S., 5114.
Graham, George, 1787, 3703.
GRAHAM, H. J., 4069, 5253.
Graham, J. R., 2732.
——— John, 2572.
GRAHAM, PHILIP, 6498.
Graham, Robert, 1268.
——— Sylvester, 6612.
Graham county, Kans., 219.
Graham family, 4626.
Grahamville, S. C., vital records, 4999.
Grain. *See* Gristmills.
Grain corporation, United States, 185.
Grain elevator system, Chicago, 5471.
GRAMM, C. H., 3183.
Grammar school, Hopkins, 6195.
Granadam, Regina, 5877.
Grand army of the republic, 5666.
Grand county, Utah, 254.
Grand Isle, Vt., 255.
Grand Isle county, Vt., 255.
Grand Rapids, Mich., 5798.
GRANNIS, R. S., 5811.
GRANT, H. F., 3816.
Grant, J. B., 4096a.
——— U. S., 2125; in the 1864–5 campaign, 1943; letters of, 2050, 4097.
Grant county, Oreg., 3434.
Grant county, W. Va., 258.
Grapes, Catawba, 6641.
Graphic humor, American, 6329.
GRAS, N. S. B., 45, 5589, 5590.
Grassi, J. A., 6071.
Gravely family, 4487.
GRAVES, LOUIS, 3328a.
——— W. W., 5884.
Graves family, 4627–4629, 4855.
Gravestone inscriptions. See under Regional genealogy, vital records, etc.
Graveyard fort, revolutionary war, 1593.
GRAY, A. A., 2389.
——— A. D., 356a.
——— A. K., 5643.
——— A. P., 1389.
——— ARTHUR, 5007.
——— C. R., 4193.
——— E. J., 4295.
——— ELIZABETH, 5007.
Gray, F. F., 5731.
GRAY, H. D., 4819.
——— R. D., 5436.
——— ROBERT, 1390.
Gray, Robert, 796b, 809, 2348.
GRAY, S. F., 5026.
——— THELMA, 2566.
Gray, W. H.: journal of, 916; letter of, 915.
GRAY, WOOD, 400.
Gray family, 4467.
Grays Harbor, Wash., 809, 3821.
Grayson, W. J., 1863b.
Great Basin: aboriginal sociopolitical groups in, 768; Indians in, 750.
Great Britain: Alaska boundary settlement with, *1903*, 5063; American hostility towards, in 1870, 5207; and the independence of Latin America, *1812–1830*, 5229; Commissioners for trade and plantations, journal of, *1768–1775*, 1643, *1776–1782*, 1644; diplomatic correspondence with, regarding the diversion of waters affecting Canada and the United States, 5204; diplomatic relations with, over the case of Alexander McLeod and the steamboat "Caroline," 5073; diplomatic relations with the United States, *1763–1930*, 5065; Historical manuscripts commission, report of, 180; Jay's treaty with, 5104; northeastern boundary settlement with, *1842*, 5064; Oregon boundary dispute with, 5210; Parliament, proceedings and debates respecting North America, *1728–1739*, 1107; Public record office, museum of, 184; relations of the United States and, *1861–1865*, 5086; relations with the United States in regard to the Venezuelan boundary, 5206; settlement of disputes with, involving Canadian-American relations, 5090; state papers, colonial series, America and West

Indies, *1728–1729*, 1108, *1750*, 1109, *1731*, 1110; treaty with, *1846*, 5165. *See also* England.
Great Lakes, commercial fisheries of, 3032.
Great Lakes region: fur trade of, 2316; Indian tribes of, *1609–1684*, 725; trip through, *1852*, 925. *See also* Lake Superior region.
Great Plains, 2309; central, prehistoric droughts in, 654.
Great Salt Lake region, 641.
Great Smoky mountains, Tenn., 3634.
Great Swamp fight, *1675*, 3587a.
"Great Western," steamer, 5538, 5540.
Greaves, Pearson, 3189.
—— Thomas, 1231.
GREBANIER, *Mrs.* F. V., 2940.
Grebill family, 4467.
Greece, intellectual relations between the United States and, 5098.
Greek plays produced in American colleges, 6136.
GREEN, C. W., 5455.
—— ERNEST, 1807a.
—— F. M., 1580, 3329, 3764, 5345.
—— N. H., 5565.
—— P. J., 4043.
—— PAUL, 1418.
—— T. L., 3151.
Green Bay, Wis., 3872.
Green family, 4630.
Green Mountains, Vt., 3727.
GREENBERG, HERBERT, 1058.
GREENBIE, M. B., 955, 5458.
—— SYDNEY, 5458.
Greene, G. B., 3045.
GREENE, HOWARD, 6055.
—— LAURENCE, 5115.
—— M. J. S., 3381.
Greene, Mrs. Nathaniel, 2603.
Greene, Maine, 2866.
GREENMAN, E. F., 526–528.
Greenslade, Mrs. J. M., 2572.
Greenville, No. Car., 2062.
Greenwich house settlement, New York, 5734.
Greenwood county, Kans., 219.
GREER, A. J., 1962.
GREGG, K. L., 1808, 3101, 3107.
—— R. D., 5116.
GREGORIE, A. K, 4997.
GREGORY, A. F., 3147.
—— EDWARD, 4189.
—— GRANT, 4631.
Gregory, *Sir* W. H., 2051.
—— W. V., 4098.
GREGORY, WINIFRED, 46, 47.
Gregory family, 2475, 4462, 4631.
Greiner, Ludwig, 5696.
GRENFELL, HAROLD, 810.
Grenier, *Chevalier*, journal of, 1471.
Grenzebach, J. N., 3233.
GRESHAM, H. B., 3765.
—— H. C., 2261.
GREY, H. G., *3rd earl*, 5103.
GRICE, WARREN, 4417a.
Grierson, B. H., 2154.
GRIESEMER, DOUGLAS, 3012.
GRIFFIN, C. C., 5117.
—— C. W., 3330, 5963.
—— ELDON, 5118.
GRIFFIN, G. G., 48–50.
—— H. S., 2409a.
—— J. B., 529.
—— Z. F., 6208.
GRIFFITH, E. S., 1059.
Griffith family, 4479.
GRIM, P. R., 6101.
GRIMES, C. W., 529a.
GRIMLEY, O. B., 5752.
GRIMM, M. R., 970, 971.
Grimm, Wendelin, 5397.
GRINNELL, F. W., 1700a.
Grinnell, J. B., 4099.
GRINSTEIN, H. B., 5938.
Gristmills in Pennsylvania, 5451.
GRISWOLD, A. W., 5118a, 5119.
Griswold, B. H., 2049.
GRISWOLD, M. H., 2516.
GROCE, G. C., *jr.*, 4143, 6326, 6670.
GRONERT, T. G., 4164.
Grose, H. M., 3580.
GROSHENS, MADELINE, 3511.
GROSSMAN, JONATHAN, 1193.
GROVE, A. R., 692.
"Growler," U. S. ship, 1812.
Grundy, Felix, 4100.
Grundysen, Tellef, 2278.
GRUNINGER, J., 1472.
Grymes family, 4483.
Guadalupe Hidalgo, treaty of, *1848*, 5165.
Gue, B. F., 4101.
GUÉRARD, ALBERT, 917.
Guerin, Theodore, 5885.
GUERNSEY, E. Y., 530.
GUERRERO, J. G., 5235.
GUERRY, MOULTRIE, 4311.
Guess, George. *See* Sequoyah.
GUIE, H. W., 713, 2283.
Guild, James, journal of, 3726.
GUILDAY, PETER, 5871.
Guilford, Conn., 2516; vital records, 4915.
Guilford college, 6204.
GUILLET, E. C., 1022, 1836.
Guillotin, J. I., 3378.
GUINN, LEON, 3663.
GUINNESS, R. B., 357.
GUITTEAU, W. B., 986, 5254.
Gulf Coast states, southwest, prehistoric artifacts from, 599.
"Gulnare," brig, 5576.
GUMMERE, J. S., 50a.
—— R. M., 4436.
Gunnison archaeological collection, 640.
Gunntown cemetery, Naugatuck, Conn., 4919.
Gunpowder traffic in the northwest fur trade, 2302.
Guns of the U. S. navy, 5050.
Guns, used during the Mexican war, 1903a. *See also* Blow guns, and Ordnance.
GÜNTHER, H. R. G., 1522, 5071, 6472.
Gurdon family, 4632.
GURLEY, R. R., 5027, 5541.
Guseman family, 4633.
GUSTAD, INGRID, 2100a.
GUSTAVSON, F. T., 713a.
GUTH, A. C., 358, 3852.
GUTHE, C. E., 3890.
GUTHRIE, C. L., 185.

Guthrie, Okla., 3410.
Gutiérrez de Lava, Bernardo, 1732a.
GUYER, J. S., 3664.
GUYOT, ARNOLD, 3331.
Guyot, Arnold, 3634.
GWATHMEY, J. H., 1685, 3766.
Gwinnett, Button, 4102.
GWYNNE, C. T., 3260a.
Gypsum trade, 5114.

H

HABIG, M. A., 1473.
HACKER, L. M., 1580a, 1962a, 2167, 5373.
Hacket, William, 5496.
HACKETT, C. F., 3191.
——— C. W., 1474.
Hackett, Joseph, 3191.
——— R. S., 3191.
Hackett family, 3191.
HADAWAY, W. S., 3303.
HAECKEL, JOSEF, 713b.
Haecker, T. L., 3052.
HAEFNER, MARIE, 2732.
HAERTLEIN, ALBERT, 6713.
HAFEN, L. R., 2479, 2481, 3885.
——— M. A., 3156.
HAFERD, MARGARET, 3369.
HAGEDORN, HERMANN, 6537.
HAGEN, E. I., 6282.
——— L. D., 3060.
Hager, Jonathan, 1348.
Hagerman, H. J., 5120.
Hagerstown, Md., 1348, 2049.
HAGERTY, J. E., 2685.
HAGGARD, J. V., 3665.
Haggard family, 4634.
HAHN, H. H., 359.
——— MANNEL, 5519.
HAIGH, H. A., 987, 3013.
HAIGHT, A. C., 4878.
HAIMAN, MIECISLAUS, 2783, 3261.
HAINES, B. M., 4738.
——— FRANCIS, 714, 715, 2262.
——— J. E., 6209.
Haiti: American occupation of, 5068; diplomatic relations of the United States and, *1776-1891*, 5152; mediation of the United States in boundary dispute of, 5184.
HALBERSTADT, L. C., 4635.
Halberstadt family, 4635.
Hale, A. A., 5121.
——— A. H., 4103.
——— A. L., 4103.
HALE, H. Q., 4103.
——— HARRISON, 6610.
Hale, J. H., 4103.
HALE, M. T., 3061.
Hale, S. H., 4103.
——— S. J., 4104.
HALEY, J. W., 3583.
Half Moon camp, N. Y., *1777*, 1659.
HALICH, WASYL, 5753.
Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1656, 1809.
Halifax county, Fla., 2574.
HALL, A. R., 5404.
——— C. R., 1963, 3261a.
Hall, Clement, 1417.
HALL, E. C., 1964, 2784.
——— MRS. FRANK, 2481
——— G. C., 3062.
——— H. J., 1194.
Hall, Hugh, 1190.
HALL, J. N., 2480.
——— JOHN, 2401.
Hall, John, 1342.
HALL, L. J., 5122.
Hall, Lucian, 2507a.
——— Lyman, 4104a.
HALL, S. M., 2404.
——— T. R., 2648.
——— W. B., 4636, 4766.
——— W. C., 1581.
——— W. D., 4595.
Hall family, 4473, 4636.
Halladay, Milton, 3578.
Halleck, H. W., 4105.
Halleck, Fort, 2055.
HALLENBECK, C. T., 5799.
HALLEY, C. R. L., 6684.
HALLIBURTON, C. D., 6210.
HALLIDAY, A. B., 5717.
HALLINE, A. G., 6391.
Hallock, Homan, 5790.
HALPIN, R. B., 666.
Halsey, E. A., 139.
HALSEY, R. T. H., 1582.
Halstead, W. S., 6672.
HALVERSON, E. H. T., 1023.
——— F. D., 1023.
HAM, E. B., 51, 360.
HAMBRO, C. J., 3917.
Hamburg, Pa., 3497.
HAMER, M. B., 3601.
HAMILTON, A. B., 4236a.
Hamilton, Alexander, 1783b, 4106, 4108, 5820a; and revolutionary plans in Spanish America, 282a.
——— *Dr.* Alexander, 1251.
HAMILTON, E. B., 3918.
——— J. G. DE R., 346, 1661, 1965.
——— M. W., 52, 4420.
Hamilton, Thomas, 935.
Hamilton, Mass., 2930.
Hamilton county, Ohio, 241.
Hamilton county, Tenn., 250.
HAMLIN, A. T., 186.
Hamlin, Hannibal, 4109, 4206.
HAMLIN, T. F., 6268.
HAMM, W. A., 988.
HAMMANG, F. H., 1139.
HAMMER, M. R., 2718a.
HAMMOND, G. P., 844, 1475, 1491.
Hammond, J. H., 2067.
"Hampton", estate in Maryland, 2881.
Hampton, New Hampshire, 1192.
Hampton Roads (Va.) battle of, *1862*, 1980, 2019.
Hancock, Cornelia, 2052.
——— J. E., 4012.
HANCOCK, JOHN, 2991.
"Hancock", ship, 2611.
Hancock county, Me., 224.
Hancock family, 4471.
"Handbook of American genealogy," 4455.
HANEY, J. L., 4065.
Hanging, in New Hampshire, 3159a.

HANKE, LEWIS, 53, 54, 716, 1476.
HANKINS, G. C., 3185.
HANKS, C. C., 2187.
—— DONOH, 1418.
HANNA, A. J., 1966.
—— MRS. J. W., 2482.
—— P. T., 2405, 2446.
HANNINGTON, C. H., 2483, 6611.
HANNUM, W. H., 4637.
Hannum family, 4637.
HANOTAUX, GABRIEL, 845, 905.
Hanover county, Va., 3766.
HANSEN, M. L., 5089.
—— O. W., 3873.
HANSON, C. L., 3163.
—— J. M., 361, 1967.
Hanson, John, 4110.
HANUS, P. H., 6155a.
HARASZTI, ZOLTÁN, 846, 1174, 5374, 6520.
HARBESON, G. B., 5692.
HARBISON, W. A., 1968, 1969.
HARBOUR, E. E., 2263.
HARCOURT, ALFRED, 5800.
Hardesty family, 4562.
HARDIN, BAYLESS, 2802.
Hardin, Blanche, 4254.
HARDIN, J. F., 1477.
Hardin, J. W., 3689.
HARDING, A. D., 55.
HARDWICKE, R. E., 5328a.
HARDY, E. N., 1060.
—— E. R., 6017.
—— JACK, 1524.
Hardy family, 4638.
HARE, L. C. M., 4270.
Harford county (Md.) manifests, *1775*, 1590.
Harger family, 4902.
HARGIS, MODESTE, 2555.
HARGRAVE, JAMES, 2263a.
—— L. L., 590, 640.
Haring, C. H., 314, 315.
Harjo, *Chief* Locher, 3925.
HARK, ANN, 3500.
HARKER, M. M., 4255.
Harlakenden family, 4639.
HARLLEE, W. C., 4475.
Harllee family, 4475.
HARLOW, R. V., 989, 1837.
Harmar, *Gen.* Josiah, 291b.
HARMON, E. M., 2484.
—— G. D., 2101.
Harmony society in Pennsylvania, 5370.
HARN, J. E., 2592.
HARPER, C. A., 362.
—— R. E., 3413.
—— R. M., 717, 2593.
Harper, W. R., 6244.
"Harper's weekly", 956.
HARPSTER, J. W., 1803, 3501.
HARRINGTON, F. H., 1838, 2102, 6392.
—— G. W., 717a.
—— J. C., 586a.
Harrington, Jonathan, 2936.
HARRINGTON, M. R., 531-533, 584, 739, 1478, 2406, 2407.
HARRIS, A. L., 1700b.
Harris, A. P., 3666.
HARRIS, CHARLES, 534.
Harris, Cyrus, 4111.
HARRIS, H. W., 3667.
—— JACK, 758.
—— NATHANIEL, 1174a.
Harris, Nathaniel, 2941.
HARRIS, R. V., 6076.
Harris, "Shorty," 2392.
—— T. L., 4112.
HARRIS, T. O., 4228.
—— W. A., 1435.
—— W. T., 6304.
Harris, W. T., 6289.
Harrison, Benjamin, 2695, 5225.
HARRISON, J. M., 2053, 4254.
—— M. W., 16, 17.
Harrison, W., 2308.
HARRISON, W. C., 2686.
Harrison, W. H., 1769, 4113.
HARRISS, F. L., 1413a, 1413b.
Harshbarger family, 4640.
HART, A. C., 2408.
—— A. D., 4137a.
—— C. N., 2264.
—— C. S., 3919.
—— G. M., 3502, 5565.
—— J. D., 6457.
—— J. K., 5374a.
Hart, Lucretia, 4020.
HART, MRS. R. H., 2264.
Hart, Samuel, 5932.
HART, SMITH, 3262.
Hartford, Conn., 2506, 2522.
Hartley, Thomas, 1652.
HARTMAN, J. C., 4815.
—— J. M., 4641.
—— R. B., 666, 718.
Hartman family, 4641.
Hartmann, ——, 3698.
Hartnell, W. E., 2443.
HARTSTEIN, J. I., 5939.
HARTT, THOMAS, 3063.
Hartwick, J. C., 4114.
HARTZOG, H. S., 1391.
Harvard, Mass., 2995.
Harvard college: after three centuries, 6243; class of 1887, 6213, of 1888, 6214; classes of 1701 to 1712, 6260; historical prospectus of, *1636-1936*, 6274; participants in the Constitutional convention of 1787, 1695a, 1705a; students, reading of, *1770-1781*, 6207; tercentenary of, 6212.
Harvard college library: manuscript Hispanic Americana in, 265; Quakeriana in, 5929.
"Harvard law review," index of, 150.
Harvard school of business administration, Baker library, 329.
Harvard university, "Historical register" of, *1636-1936*, 6211, 6246.
HARVEY, D. C., 1809.
Harvey, D. C., 113a, 1577.
HARVEY, E. S., 4868, 4869.
—— GENEVIEVE, 2404.
—— J. R., 719, 2492.
—— MRS. J. R., 719.
—— LEAH, 3511.
—— R. F., 1061, 5254a.
Harvey family, 4642.

Harwich, Mass., 2966; vital records, 4944.
HASBROUCK, ALFRED, 1740, 2567.
—— G. B. D., 1970.
HASELDEN, R. B., 847.
HASENCLEVER, ADOLPH, 5122a.
HASKELL, D. C., 158.
—— R. I., 6480.
HASKIN, F. J., 918.
Haskins, C. H., 4114a.
HASLUCK, E. L., 5123.
Hassam, Childe, 6342, 6352.
HASTINGS, LOUISE, 6467, 6481.
—— MRS. RUSSEL, 1247, 5460.
Hastings and Dakota railroad, 5554.
HATCH, C. E., 5644.
—— L. M., 4643.
Hatch, W. H., 4114b, 5387a.
Hatch family, 4643.
HATCHER, HARLAN, 363, 428.
—— W. B., 4226.
HATFIELD, ABRAHAM, 4609.
HATTO, H. R., 790a.
HAUGEN, EINAR, 3955.
HAUGHWOUT, L. M. A., 4644.
Haughwout family, 4644.
HAUPT, *Mrs.* M. S., 3503.
——W. H., 2754.
Hauptmann, Gerhart, 2106.
HAURY, E. W., 525, 652.
Haverford college, 5935.
Haverhill, Mass., 2922.
Haverstick, E. E., 3117.
HAVIGHURST, WALTER, 2265.
HAVINS, T. R., 3668.
Hawaii, 2607–2624; archives of, 292; trading voyage to, *1810–1813*, 936.
Hawaiian reciprocity, United States and, *1867–1870*, 5183.
HAWES, E. M., 428, 2266.
—— F. M., 2409.
Hawikuh, N. Mex., 1480.
Hawken, Samuel, 4115.
HAWKINS, H. G., 5964.
Hawkins, *Admiral Sir* John, 875.
HAWKINS, N. F., 2046.
Hawkins, R. L., 1839.
HAWKS, EDWARD, 5886.
HAWLEY, C. A., 2267, 2719, 2720, 2732, 6570.
—— E. B., 4572.
—— F. G., 536.
—— F. M., 488, 535, 536, 719a, 720, 763.
HAWTHORNE, B. L., 2785.
—— E. G., 6478.
Hawthorne, Julian, 6478.
HAWTHORNE, MANNING, 6482, 6483.
—— NATHANIEL, 2942.
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 6395, 6413, 6479–6489.
Hawthorne club, Boston, Mass., 5732.
HAY, E. C., 4552, 4747.
—— JAMES, *jr*, 4399a.
—— JOHN, 4117.
Hay, John, 186.
HAY, LOGAN, 4181, 4182, 4193a.
HAYCRAFT, HOWARD, 6418.
Hayden, F. V., 2485.
HAYDEN, J. J., 1914.
—— JULIAN, 720a.
HAYDON, F. S., 1970a, 1970b, 5027a.
HAYES, ALDEN, 596.
—— E. M., 1840.
Hayes, J. C., 2494.
HAYES, Jack. *See* HAYES, E. M.
Hayes, R. B., 2119, 2159; cabinet of, postmaster general in, 2107.
HAYES, R. F., 4939.
Haymarket riot, *1886*, 344a, 2680.
Hayne, P. H., letters of, 6490.
HAYNES, G. H., 5336.
Hays, Judah, 5468.
—— M. M., 4118.
Hayslip family, 4465.
HAYWARD, A. H., 1062.
—— H. M., 2943.
—— M. F., 2517.
HAZARD, CAROLINE, 3584, 3585.
HAZELTINE, M. E., 57.
Hazleton, Pa., 5999.
HEADLAM, CECIL, 181–183.
Headlines in American history, 948.
HEAL, F. M., 472.
Health. *See* Epidemics, and Public health.
Health, Mississippi state board of, 3095.
HEALY, J. J., 2628.
Heard, Augustine, and company, 329.
HEARD, E. A., 1311.
—— G. A., 1971.
Heard, John, 329.
HÉBERT, MAURICE, 848.
Hebrew documents, early American, 5941.
Hebrew school, New York city, 5939.
HECKMAN, O. S., 364.
HECKSCHER, ELLA, 4549.
HEDGES, J. E., 5592.
HEDIN, NABOTH, 5738.
HEDRICK, C. E., 2268.
—— W. O., 3014.
HEFFERNAN, A. J., 5887.
Heg, H. C., 3917.
HEIGÈS, G. L., 1317, 4359.
HEILBRON, B. L., 365, 366, 412, 849, 2269, 3045.
HEILMAN, R. B., 1583, 6393.
Heim effigy mound, 666.
HEINBERG, AAGE, 5755.
HEINDEL, R. H., 187, 2103, 5801.
HEINEMANN, C. B., 4578, 4856, 4873.
Heinen, *Monsignor*, 6072.
HEINER, G. G., 3262a.
HEINLY, H. F., 3504.
HEINZERLING, E. L., 3344.
HEISER, A. H., 3370.
—— R. F., 721.
Heiser family, 4645.
HEISEY, M. L., 1318, 3505, 4257, 4258.
HEIZER, R. F., 536a, 537, 584.
HELBLE, H. H., 367.
HELDERMAN, L. C., 1701, 1722, 1723.
HELFFERICH, R. H., 3506.
HELLER, C. N., 6032.
—— H. R., 4074.
—— OTTO, 6538.
HELLMAN, F. S., 58.
—— H. E., 1023a.
HELMS, E. A., 5308.
—— J. K., 4450.

HELMS, S. R., 1775.
Hempfield railroad, 5526.
HEMPHILL, W. E., 1392.
Hempstead, Edward, 2687.
Hempstead, N. Y., 1260.
HENDERSON, ARCHIBALD, 6019.
——— E. K., 3507.
Henderson, Junius, 6673.
HENDERSON, R. W., 59, 5693.
Henderson, W. J., 6417.
HENDREN, J. W., 2855.
HENDRICK, B. J., 5255.
HENDRICK, J., 4231.
"Hendrick Frederick," voyage of, 880a.
HENDRON, J. W., 652b.
Hendry county, Fla., 213.
Henkels, printers, of Virginia, 3756.
Hennepin, *Father* Louis, 861a, 872; "Description of Louisiana," by, 1479.
Hennessy, D. C., 2817.
HENNIG, RICHARD, 849a–852.
Hennig, Richard, 893a, 893b.
Henrico, Va., 1396.
Henry, Joseph, 6604.
HENRY, *Sister* M. G., 6106.
——— R. S., 2104.
Henry IV, of France, 1066.
HENSCHEN, H. S., 1044.
HENSON, G. W., 5971.
Heresy, trial of Anne Hutchinson for, *1637*, 1189.
Heriot family, 4646.
Herman, Augustine, 1356.
Hermit, in Connecticut and New York, 2220.
HERNÁNDEZ DÍAZ, JOSÉ, 852a.
HERNDON, W. H., 4194.
Herndon family, 4647.
HERR, J. D., 5971.
HERRICK, F. H., 368, 369, 6643, 6644.
——— J. P., 5802.
Herrick, Myron, 5169.
Herrick family, 4648, 4720.
HERRING, H. L., 2105.
HERRMANN, WILLIAM, 931.
Herron family, 4562.
Herschlikowitz family, 4649.
HERSHBERGER, G. F., 1318a.
HERTZ, EMANUEL, 4194–4199.
HÉRUBEL, MARCEL, 855.
HERVEY, JOHN, 5694.
HERZBERG, M. J., 3920.
Hesselgren, Gerard, 3309.
Hesselius, Andreas, 1297b.
Hesselius family, 4472.
Hessian: mercenary in the American revolution, letters of, 1586; officers at the siege of Charleston, diaries and letters of, *1780*, 1664; officers in the American revolution, diaries of, 1635, 1637; prisoners in the American revolution, 1629; troops in North America, *1774–1781*, 1533.
HEUSER, F. W. J., 2106.
HEWETT, E. L., 538, 679, 1479a.
Hewett, E. L., 3923.
HEWITT, A. B., 5931.
Hewitt, A. S., writings of, 4119.
HEWITT, J. N. B., 722, 2277.
Hex marks, 3500.
HEYDT, H. A., 4200.
HEYWARD, D. C., 2594.
——— DU BOSE, 1972.
——— M. J. M. G., 4822.
——— RICHARD, 4822.
Hezeta, Bruno, 796b.
HIBBEN, F. C., 488, 539–542.
Hibbins, William, 1207.
HICKOK, C. N., 4650.
Hickok family, 4650.
HICKS, F. C., 6216, 6217.
Hicks, Gilbert, 4120.
HICKS, I. O., 3414.
——— J. D., 990.
——— J. E., 5028.
Hicks, John, 1649.
HICKS, S. W., 4120.
Hicks, V. P., 2769.
HIDEN, MRS. P. W., 4527, 4627, 4628.
HIDY, M. E., 188.
——— R. W., 1841.
Hieatt family, 4909.
HIESTAND, E. F. G., 3508.
Hiester, Daniel, 1773.
"Highlanders," regiment, 1128.
Highway safety patrol, Iowa, 2723.
Highways, in Michigan, 3025a; in Vermont, 3724. *See also* Indian paths, and Roads.
HILDEBRAND, J. H., 834.
HILDNER, E. G., 1063.
Hildreth, Richard, 400.
HILGER, M. I., 722a.
Hill, A. T., 591.
——— D. H., 1955.
HILL, E. B., 3015.
——— G. S., 3901, 5542–5544.
——— H. B., 1775a, 4267a.
——— H. C., 1014.
——— H. D., 4249.
——— H. W., 2880.
——— J. D., 3670.
——— J. H., 5257.
Hill, Joshua, 4121.
HILL, K. A., 3671.
——— L. B., 1973.
——— M. P., 4937.
——— MABEL, 5532.
Hill, Paul, 5532.
HILL, R. B., 587.
Hill, R. P., 4122.
HILL, R. R., 188a, 1730, 4134.
Hill, R. R., 305, 306, 4122.
——— Samuel, 5461.
Hill family, 4471, 4651.
Hillard, G. S., 6674.
HILLGEN, M. M., 3434a.
HILLIARD, J. R., 3727.
——— R. H., 2106a.
HILLMAN, F. W., 5565.
——— J. N., 3770.
HILLS, J. L., 4267a.
——— L. C., 2721, 4558.
HILLYER, W. H., 4369.
Hillyer, W. H., 5464.
HINCKLEY, G. B., 5978.
HINES, CLARENCE, 2106b.
——— N. E., 4079.
Hinke, W. J., 1329.

HINKEL, E. J., 62.
HINKLE, J. F., 3220.
Hinrichs, Johann, 1664.
Hinshaw, E. C., 2739.
HINSHAW, W. W., 4476.
HINTON, M. H., 4453.
HIRSCH, I. M., 4649.
HIRST, W. A., 5124.
HISLOP, CODMAN, 4294a.
Hispanic Americana, manuscript, in the Harvard college library, 265.
Historian: Jewish, 21; of today, perspective of, 431; part in a changing world, 398.
Historians, American, 400.
Historic American buildings survey, 358, 6327, 6328.
Historic landmarks and sites: Boston, Mass., 2905; conservation of, 390; in the Maumee valley, 5644; New Jersey, 3199; Ohio, 3377; Pennsylvania, 3509, 3550; Rhode Island, 3590; Texas, 3659; West Virginia, 3841; Wisconsin, 3878; Wyoming, 3887; Yonkers and Mamaroneck, New York, 3263. *See also* Churches, Houses, and Landmarks.
Historical: collections, Dearborn, Mich., 3013; fiction (American), 132, (American history through), 414, (new vogue of), 363; interpretations, revision of, 422; museums, *see* Museums, historical; publications issued by the U. S. Government, 340; scholarship, *1876–1901*, 311; writing, history of, 320 (*see also* Historiography).
Historical conference, Anglo-American, *1937*, 317, *1938*, 318.
Historical manuscripts commission, British, 180.
Historical records survey, WPA, 166b, 176, 176a, 189a, 350; American imprints inventory, 190; in Illinois, 176; in Oregon, 264; of various states, 209–261.
Historical research, American: Carnegie institution of Washington division of, year book of, *1936–1937*, 339, *1937–1938*, 339a; Dutch archives and, 441; Philadelphia as a center for, 354; reproduction of materials for, 382.
Historical societies, 371, 2330, 2556, 3550, 5623, 5630, 5637, 5645, 5654, 5658, 5677; local, functions of, 383; New Jersey, 446, 3187; place of in historical work, 457. *See also* under name of particular society.
Historical societies, Conference of, report for 1936, 316.
Historiography, 311–469; currents of thought in, 321; essays in, 400; half century of, *1884–1934*, 407; Norwegian-American, 379; what it is, 322. *See also* Historical writing.
History: doctoral dissertations in, 16, 17; for a democracy, 328; interrelations of literature and, 394; its part in solving problems of the changing world, 398; local, *see* Local history; study, teaching, and writing of, 311–469; study of, motion pictures and, 372; substance of, 391; teaching of, 327, 349, 385, 406, 436, 465; writing of, 352. *See also* Social sciences, and Social studies.
History, American: a history of, 387; as a social study, 362, 375; Harvard reading list in, 56; in schools, and the college entrance examination, 423; instruction in, 313; place in Catholic education, 323; place in English education, 324.
"History of American life series," 394.
History textbooks, *see* Textbooks.
HITCHCOCK, M. R., 6353.
Hitchcock, O. W., 6353.
HITCHENS, H. L., 1393.
HITT, PARKER, 3891.
HOAG, C. L., 2168.
HOAGLAND, E. C., 4557.
——— H. E., 5614.
Hoagland, R. H., 4103.
Hobart, J. H., 3242, 6073.
HOBBS, W. H., 895, 895a, 6700.
HOBEIKA, J. E., 4387.
HOBSON, H. M., 5695.
——— H. W., 6020.
Hobson family, 4610.
HOCHSTETLER, W. F., 4658.
HOCKER, E. W., 4355, 4991.
HODGE, F. W., 498, 910, 1480.
HODGES, FLETCHER, *jr.*, 6591.
HODGKINS, G. W., 370.
HODGSON, J. G., 71.
HOEBEL, E. A., 758.
HOELTJE, H. H., 2732.
Hofer, A. F., 4124.
HOFF, H. E., 6612.
HOFFMAN, F. L., 1489.
——— H. B., 3264, 3265.
Hoffman, J. H., 3554.
HOFFMAN, M. E., 4652.
——— M. M., 2722, 5889, 5890.
——— OGDEN, 4125.
——— R. V., 3189.
——— W. J., 4477, 4533.
Hoffman family, 4652.
HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, 1842.
HOGAN, W. R., 3672.
Hohokam culture, 590.
HOKE, G. W., 6218.
HOLAND, H. R., 723.
HOLBERT, G. K., 2786.
HOLBROOK, F. F., 371, 5645.
——— S. H., 2856, 3015a, 3016, 3821, 5462.
Holbrook family, 4592.
HOLCOMB, R. C., 853.
HOLDCRAFT, P. E., 6042.
Holdeman family, 4653.
HOLDEN, MARIE, 62.
——— W. C., 543, 544.
Holden, W. W., 3325.
Holden, Mass., 2943.
HOLDER, PRESTON, 639.
HOLLAND, J. W., 1436.
——— MRS. PHILIP, 6484.
Holland land company, 3525; purchase by, 3247.
Holliday, C. K., 2755.
Hollinger, L. A., 2041.
HOLLINGSHEAD, A. DE B., 3148.
Hollywood, Calif., 2435.
HOLMAN, M. L., 4478, 4568, 4725, 4769, 4950.
——— W. L., 4772, 4950.
HOLMES, A. G., 4021.
Holmes, C. R., 6675.
HOLMES, D. O. W., 6125.
——— F. L., 3853.
Holmes, O. W., *jr.*, 2049, 2932, 4126, 4127, 5250, 5327
HOLMES, REUBEN, 3116.
——— T. J., 72, 1183.
Holmes, W. H., 6676.
HOLSTEN, WALTER, 666.

HOLT, A. D., 6157.
——— J. R., 3064.
——— V. T., 2270.
——— W. S., 75, 76, 311, 3938, 4009.
Holten, Samuel, letter of, 1724.
HOLYOKE, SAMUEL, 2656.
Homer, Winslow, 6354, 6355.
Homestead, Pa., 5476a.
Homesteading in Oklahoma, 3413.
Honolulu, Territory of Hawaii, 2619.
HONTI, J. T., 854.
Hoogland, Edward, 1897.
HOOK, C. R., 4654.
——— F. E., 1064.
——— J. W., 4654.
——— P. G., 372.
Hooke family, 4654.
Hooker, Joseph, 2007.
HOOLE, W. S., 3602a, 6490.
HOOLEY, O. E., 1843, 2614.
HOOPES, A. W., 372a, 724, 1887.
Hoosac Tunnel and Wilmington railroad, 5565.
HOOVER, G. N., 4208.
——— HERBERT, 4076.
Hoover, Herbert: and the Food administration during the world war, 2208; policies of, 2177.
Hoover, J. E., 3923.
HOOVER, J. W., 545.
———M. B., 2410.
Hoover family, 4655–4657.
Hoover war library, 275.
Hopewell culture, 622, 672. *See also* Hopewellians.
Hopewell Presbyterian church, Ky., 2807.
Hopewell (Va.) Friends' meeting, 1382.
Hopewellians, 661. *See also* Hopewell culture.
Hopi Indians, 590, 746; child burials, 763.
HOPKINS, C. H., 5850.
Hopkins, Edward, 6195.
HOPKINS, G. E., 3768.
——— J. H., 6074.
Hopkins, J. H., 6074.
——— Johns, 4128.
——— Mark, 2113, 6144.
——— W. H., 4650.
Hopkins grammar school, New Haven, Conn., 6195.
Hopkins university. *See* Johns Hopkins university.
Hopkinson, Francis, 4128a.
HOPPIN, C. A., 4397, 4399.
HORGAN, PAUL, 3219.
Horicon Lake, Wis., 3868.
HORN, ERNEST, 373.
——— M. L., 4479.
——— S. F., 4131.
HORNBEAK, M. H., 2822.
HORNBECK, S. K., 2188.
HORNBERGER, THEODORE, 61, 1065, 1174b, 1175.
HORNER, H. H., 6187.
——— HENRY, 4201.
——— J. H., 3434b.
Horry, Peter, 3603.
Horse and buggy age, 5708.
Horse racing in America, *1922–1936*, 5694; in Virginia, prior to the civil war, 3810. *See also* Jockey club.
Horse thieves. *See* Anti-horse thief association.
Horses: among the Plains Indians, 714, 715; in America, during the colonial period, 1036; in South Carolina, thoroughbred, 3606.
Horse-shoe trail, Pa., 3485.
Horsham township, Pa., 1622.
HORTON, J. T., 3266, 4154.
——— PHILIP, 6456.
HOSFORD, F. J., 6219.
HOSKINS, F. W., 2564, 2568.
Hoskinsville, Ohio, 1975.
HOSLER, WILBERT, 3017.
HOSMER, R. S., 4671.
Hospital: eighteenth century, 5725; in the Spanish American war, 2162a; world war, 2217.
Hospitality, early California, 2433.
Hospitals: revolutionary war, 1575a; world war, in France, 2182a, 2210a.
HOSTETLER, HARVEY, 4658.
Hostetler family, 4658.
Hotels, New Jersey, 3201.
HOTHAM, M. S., 4811.
HOTSON, C. P., 6522.
——— CLARENCE, 6468.
HOUGEN, OLAF, 6714.
HOUGH, W. I., 4659.
Hough family, 4659.
HOUSE, A. V., *jr.*, 2107, 4202, 4203, 5463.
House of representatives, records of, 304.
Household: furniture, 1314; utensils, colonial, 1138. *See also* Lamps.
Houseman family, 4660.
HOUSER, M. L., 4204, 4205.
Houses: cost of construction, in colonial Maryland, 1362; Navajo, 746. *See also* Domestic architecture, and Interior decoration.
Houses, historic: Annapolis, Md., 1362; California, 2437; Columbia, Pennsylvania, 3508; Connecticut, 2526; Dover, New Jersey, 3203; Georgia, 2579, 2603; Hawaii, 2623; Illinois, 2669; Indiana, 2693, 2695; Kentucky, 2803; Maine, 2862, 2863, 2872; Maryland, 2249, 2875, 2877, 2878, 2881, 2883, 2884, 2889; Massachusetts, 2894–2896, 2899, 2909–2913, 2921, 2936, 2946, 2949, 2969, 2976, 2989, 2996; Morristown, N. J., 2249; Natchez, Miss., 2249, 3090; New Castle, Del., 2249; New England, 2235; New Orleans, La., 2824; New York city, 3233; New York state, 3226, 3229, 3274, 3310; Newport, R. I., 3579, 3580; Norwich, Vt., 3738; Oregon, 3442; Pennsylvania, 3519, 3571; Philadelphia, 3527; Piscataqua region of Maine and New Hampshire, 2857; Puerto Rico, 3906; Rahway, N. J., 3191; Rhode Island, 1214, 3584, 3591; Richmond, Va., 2249; South Carolina, 3599, 3611; Virginia, 3741, 3748, 3755, 3765, 3769, 3771, 3773–3775, 3785–3790, 3802, 3805–3808; Washington, D. C., 2551; West Virginia, 3834, 3837, 3838, 3840; Westfield, N. J., 3189. *See also* Buildings, historic, Court houses, Historical sites, and Taverns.
HOUSMAN, R. L., 3140, 3141.
HOUSTON, A. J., 3673.
Houston, Sam, 3916; writings of, 3674.
Houston, Tex., 3660.
Hover family, 4661.
HOVGAARD, WILLIAM, 6713.
HOWARD, B. D., 6473.
——— E. B., 546–548.
——— J. T., 5283, 6592.
——— L. O., 6691.
——— L. P., 2945.
——— LEON, 3968a.
——— S. E., 5594a.
Howard, S. F., 4052.

Howard family, 4487, 4662.
HOWAY, F. W., 796a, 936, 2611, 2612.
Howe, E. W., 2247.
HOWE, G. F., 374, 5125.
——— J. E., 2833.
——— M. A. DE W., 6435.
——— M. L., 4092.
——— MAURICE, 3713.
Howe, S. G., 5725.
——— William, 1613.
HOWELL, D. S., 2054.
Howell, Nebr., 3149.
HOWELLS, J. M., 2857, 3611.
——— W. D., 4206.
Howells, W. D., 186, 6491.
HOWELLS, W. W., 549.
HOWER, R. M., 45, 5464, 5465.
Howitt family, 4663.
HOWLAND, FELIX, 1740a, 1776.
Howland family, 4471, 4664.
Howlett, William, 6075.
Hoyle family, 4665.
HOYT, W. D., *jr.*, 263, 1344, 2881.
Hozey, Peleg, 1645.
HRDLIČKA, ALEŠ, 550–553, 555.
HUBBARD, A. M., 2649.
——— C. VAN D., 1314, 6323.
Hubbard, G. S., 2674.
HUBBARD, H. D., 2411.
Hubbard, J. F., 4420.
HUBBARD, U. P., 5126, 5127.
Hubbel, Nathan, 1549.
HUBBELL, J. B., 6394.
HUBERT, VIRGIL, 746.
HUCKEL, OLIVER, 4080.
HUDELSON, C. W., 554.
HUDNUT, R. A., 1422.
HUDSON, CORNELIUS, 5971.
——— ELEANOR, 5696.
——— G. F., 5128.
Hudson, Henry, 833.
HUDSON, R. L., 6526.
Hudson, S. A., 2050.
HUDSON, V. D., 3891a.
Hudson, N. H., church records, 4962.
Hudson river, 1613a; events on, 1777, 3245.
Hudson river, obstructions in, during the revolution, 1569.
Hudson river manor, 1266.
Hudson valley region, 3236, 3237.
Hudson's Bay company: and Anglo-American rivalries during the Oregon dispute, 5210; archives of, 170; Columbia department, *1821–1846*, 2239; fur trade in the West, *1821–1843*, 2263a; possessory rights in Oregon, 5204; records of, 296; retreat in the Pacific Northwest, 2317.
HUDSPETH, A. H., 3220a.
HUFELAND, OTTO, 1248, 3267.
HUGEL, G. C., 5565.
HUGGARD, W. A., 6469.
HUGGINS, D. H., 2412, 2414.
HUGHES, B. O., 528.
Hughes, Christopher, 4129.
HUGHES, DAN DE LARA, 2381.
——— F. M. B., 3675.
Hughes, Henry, 4129a.
HUGHES, MATILDA, 970, 971.
HUGHES, R. O., 375.
Hughes, Thomas, 3641a, 3626.
Hughes county, So. Dak., 3621.
Hughs, C. E., 3934.
Huguenin family, 4470.
Huguenot church of New York, 6033.
Huguenots in South Carolina, 1424, 1426, 5001.
HULBERT, A. B., 3435.
——— D. P., 2348, 3435.
——— HERMAN, 264.
HULING, M. K., 3587.
Hull, D. B., 3731.
HULL, H. A., 4544.
Hull, John, 1170, 1171, 5460.
——— L. B., 2055.
HULL, M. E., 2055, 2756.
——— W. I., 1319, 4296.
Hull, William, 1818.
HULTZEN, C. H., *sr.*, 3268, 3269.
HUME, C. R., 3415.
——— E. E., 1673, 1677, 1678, 2787, 3975, 5258, 5646–5648, 6649, 6668.
Humeston family, 4473.
HUMMEL, E. A., 3622.
Humor: American graphic, 6329; native American, *1800–1900*, 6381, *1820–1840*, 1742; of the backwoods, *1820–1840*, 1845a. *See also* Comic histories.
Humorist, first American, 6553.
Humphrey family, 4666.
Humphreys, Joshua, 5041.
HUMPHREYS, R. A., 1585, 1585a.
HUMPHRIES, J. D., 2594a, 4667, 4855, 5865.
Humphries family, 4667.
HUNDLEY, E. M., 3902.
Hungarian patriot, *see* Kossuth.
Hungarian Reformed church, American, 6031.
Hungarians of Michigan, 3003.
HUNGERFORD, EDWARD, 5545.
Huning, Franz, 4129b.
HUNT, G. T., 725.
——— GEORGE, 4062.
——— LENOIR, 3676.
——— THEODORE, 6395.
——— W. S., 1844.
HUNTER, F. M., 4400.
——— J. M., 3677.
——— M. A., 5989.
——— M. R., 2271.
Hunterdon county, N. J., church records, 4971.
"Hunters' lodges," of 1838, 3228, 3384.
Hunting in Iowa, 2739.
Huntingdon county, Pa., 3510.
Huntingdon county (Pa.) historical society, 3510.
Huntington, C. P., 2113.
HUNTINGTON, J. L., 4306.
Huntington, Long Island, N. Y., 1266, 1593, 3301.
Huntington (Henry E.) library, San Marino, Calif., 60, 61; manuscripts in, preservation and repair of, 299.
HUNTON, A. D. W., 4130.
Hunton, W. A., 4130.
HURD, CAROL, 24, 25.
Huron Indians, 855, 1238.
Hurricane, Louisiana, *1856*, 2842.
HURST, C. T., 640.
HURT, ELSEY, 5342.
HUSSEY, J. A., 2412a, 2413.

HUSSEY, MIRIAM, 5436.
——— R. D., 73, 265.
HUTCHESON, HAROLD, 4042.
HUTCHINS, J. G. B., 5546.
Hutchins family, 4668.
Hutchinson, Anne, 1189.
——— E. N., 3828.
HUTCHINSON, E. T., 1686, 3190.
——— W. T., 400.
Hutchinson family, 4669, 6579.
Hutchinson singers, 2732.
HUTH, HANS, 1586.
HUTSON, MRS. R. W., 1423.
Hutson, William, 4123.
HÜTTER, J. P., 2109, 5695.
Hütterott family, 4492.
HUTTON, H. A., 376.
HUYCK, MRS. C. J., 4756.
Huyn, J. C. von, 1664.
HYDE, A. M., 2177.
——— C. C., 5259.
——— E. D., 4670.
——— G. E., 726.
——— G. H., 3587a.
——— L. M., 5328c.
Hyde family, 4534, 4670.
Hymn books, Unitarian, 6040.
Hymnology, Methodist, 5961.

I

IAMS, E. B., 4912.
IBBOTSON, J. D., 1741.
IBEN, ICKO, 266.
Iberville, P. Le M. d', 868, 928, 1482, 1483.
Ibsen, Henrik, 2128, 5770, 6379.
Icarian community, 5381.
Ice industry, *1790–1860*, 5442.
Ida county, Ia., 218.
Idaho, 2625–2630; books, pamphlets, and broadsides printed in, *1839–1860*, 70; county archives in, 215; Food administration papers for, 282.
IDE, J. J., 4136.
Illinois, 2631–2708; agent in Washington, *1865–1871*, 2124; antiquities, 513; archaeological explorations in, 504; archaeological research in, 590b; bibliography of, 33; Chicago imprints, *1851–1871*, 66; Congregationalists and Presbyterians in, 2661; copyright entries, *1844–1850*, 5814; county archives, 216; Czechs in Chicago, 2110; democratic opposition to the Nebraska bill in, *1854*, 1883; early Indian culture in, 603; historic buildings in, 6328; Historical records survey in, 176a; Hopewell culture in, 672; Indian artifacts from, 480; Knox college, Galesburg, 6227, 6228; Ladies' association for educating females in, 5661; national guard, 5059; prehistoric burials in, 637; prehistoric shelters in, 650; public education policy in, *1818–1868*, 6174; soldier in the Mexican and civil wars, letters of, 1903; source material in the Illinois and Michigan canal office, 269; state teachers college, 6297; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201.
Illinois agricultural experiment station, 2639, 2662.
Illinois and Michigan canal, 2664; office, 269.
Illinois Central railroad, 2732, 5565.
Illinois college, Jacksonville, 2677.
Illinois county: Chicago, from 1673 to 1725, 1510; French settlement in, 1444; merchants in, 2673.
Illinois railroad, 5524.
Illinois state nurses' association, 5636.
Illinois state university, 6199.
Illumination. *See* Lamps.
"I'm Alone," British schooner, 5107.
IMBELLONI, J., 554a, 726a, 854a.
IMHOFF, MAURICE, 5891.
Immigrant institutions in Cleveland, Ohio, 5749.
Immigrant problem in the United States, 5770a.
Immigrants: hostility to, 2075; in Cleveland, Ohio, 5749; in Wisconsin, letters of, 3870; native Americans *vs*, *1780–1856*, 1783a; voyage from Antwerp to New York, *1843*, 5576.
Immigration: between Virginia and Maryland, 17th century, 1349; Catholic, 5757; Japanese, 5767; restriction of, efforts to secure, *1890–1921*, 2153a; Swedish, 302, (sources for history of), 5779; to the colonies, English legislation encouraging, 1091.
Impeachments in North Carolina, reconstruction period, 3325.
Imperialism, American, election of 1900 and, 2081. *See also* Anti-imperialism.
Implements: prehistoric, *see* Axes, and Spearpoints; used by the Indians, 755.
Importing business, early 19th century, 5502.
Impressed American seaman, 1799.
Impressment of seamen, 1209.
Imprints: American, nation wide inventory of, 103; Arizona, *1860–1890*, 65; Chicago, *1851–1871*, 66; Indiana, *1804–1849*, 101; Iowa, *1837–1860*, 110, (before 1861), 5819; Louisiana, earliest, 1465; Maryland, *1777–1790*, 5837; Minnesota, *1849–1865*, 67; Missouri, *1808–1830*, 99, *1808–1850*, 68; Montana, *1864–1880*, 102; North Carolina, 18th century, 100; Vermont, before 1800, 5792. *See also* Books.
Imprints inventory, of the Historical records survey, 190.
Imprisonment for debt, 5318.
Income tax, Oregon, 5355.
Income tax law, Wisconsin, 5360.
Incunabula, Indiana, 2692.
Independence: American movement for, 1520a; declarations of, *1774–1775*, 1590; in the colony of Pennsylvania, *1774–1776*, 1570.
Independence. *See* Declaration of independence.
Independence day, celebration of, *1845*, 3259.
"Independent," privateer sloop, 1645.
Indexes (cumulative) to serial publications, 147, 164.
India: American trade with, *1784–1812*, 5454; first American voyage to, 5573.
Indian: agency in Colorado, *1874*, 2485; agent in the southwest, Sam Houston as, 3674; art, bibliography of, 55; artifacts in Maryland, 582; attack on Bryan's Station, Ky., *1782*, 2780; attacks upon the settlers at Vincennes, *1786*, 1722, 1723; barrier state, 1741; captive of Penn's Creek (Pa.) massacre, 1330; captivity on the Texas frontier, 3677; corn, 1100a; deed of land in Ohio, 3383; design styles, 640; fetish, 640; fort on the upper Potomac, 2887; frontier on Montana, 3137; language, catechism translated into, 1294; lore of Pennsylvania, 1310; chiefs, 636, 687, 696, 697, 729, 733, 737, 772, 775; mounds, *see* Mounds, Indian; occupation of the Mohawk valley, 653; participation in the gold discoveries in the northwest, 2310; path, in New England, 1219;

paths in Delaware, 472; place names in Alabama, 2360; pottery from Arizona, 479; prehistoric sites, 495, 496, 527, 528, 590, 693; problems in Georgia, early 19th century, 1781; raids (in Nebraska), 2253, (in Oregon, *1878*), 2106b, (into Texas), 3688; relics (of the stone age), 600, (in Minnesota), 713a; reservations, life on, 787, 788; towns in Delaware, 472; trade (in Wisconsin), 454, (New York act for encouragement of, *1724*), 1255, (on the Georgia-Florida frontier, *1784–1800*), 2560; trade silver ornaments, 608; trails in New Jersey, 3173; treaties, *1736–1762*, 1111; tree myths, 666; uprising against the Spanish, *1751*, 1467; village in the District of Columbia, prehistoric, 643; village site (in Louisiana), 501, (in South Dakota, prehistoric), 585, (in Texas), 1518; village sites in Louisiana and Mississippi, 518.

Indian affairs: in New York, *1698*, 1249; in Pennsylvania, *1736–1762*, 1111; Spanish, French, and English administration of, 724; U. S. government administration of, 724, 731, 753.

"Indian guide to health," 2692.

Indian Territory, 2086; army exploring expedition in, 2284; education of white children in, 6145.

Indian walking purchase, 1111.

Indian wars, etc., 765; against the Pawnee in Nebraska, *1859*, 1899; battle in Indian Territory, *1859*, 1863; battle in the west, *1868*, 2091; Black Hawk war, *1832*, 697; campaigns against, *1868–1869*, 2148, *1874*, 2157, *1876*, 2149, *1877*, 2134, *1880*, 2154, *1885–1886*, 2156, (on the southern plains), 2231; in colonial New England, 1137; in Colorado, *1864*, 2064; in New Mexico, *1879–1880*, 2149a; in the Pacific northwest, *1878*, 2085; in the southwest, *1868*, 2153; in the west, 2156b; in Washington state, *1855–1856*, 2283; in west Texas, *1880*, 2154; Modoc war of 1872–73, 752; of the late 'sixties and early 'seventies, 2231; on the western frontier, *1859–1860*, 1831, 1840; Seminole war, *1837–1838*, 1835. *See also* King Philip's war.

Indiana: authors, medical publications of, 2692; birds of, 6625; county and township government in, 5346; county archives, 217; democratic opposition to the Nebraska bill, *1854*, 1883; federal courts in, archives of, 194; Food administration records, 307; French settlers at Vincennes, in 1772, 1516; genealogy, 4922–4926; imprints, *1804–1849*, 101; Indian attacks upon settlers at Vincennes, *1786*, 1722, 1723; Indians in, 786; Mennonite church in, 5956; Morgan's raid into, *1863*, 2063; officer in the civil war, letters of, 2056; 150 years of pioneer history, 2703a; prehistoric antiquities of, 575; prehistoric artifacts of, 530; Presbyterian church in Muncie, 6004; problems during the civil war, 2073; Republicans of, and the re-election of Lincoln, 1968; Republicans of, attitude toward Lincoln, *1861–1862*, 1969; revolutionary soldiers and patriots buried in, 1682, 1689; teamster in the civil war, 1942; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Dept. of labor archives in, 202; U. S. treasury archives in, 195; U. S. war department archives in, 196; Veterans' administration archives in, 203.

Indiana Asbury-De Pauw university, 6264.

Indiana historical bureau, publications of, 122.

Indiana history conference, *1936*, 2689, *1937*, 2690.

Indians, 677–790; and the birdstone, 624; Arkansas, 841; blowguns used by, 1028; captivity among, *1756–1759*, 1056; ceramic types of, 476; Champlain's relations with, 1463a; civilization of, 1455; conversion of, 1294; drawings depicting life of, in the far northwest, 2233; enslavement of, by the colonists, 706; federal policy regarding, in New Mexico, *1858–1880*, 1870; French attack upon, *1615*, 1238, 1267; French expedition to make peace with, *1724*, 1449; gold seekers in Colorado, *1849–1850*, 2479; halter for leading prisoners used by, 1210; in California, 1887, 2392; in Canada (English colonial prisoner among, *1756–1758*), 1124, (in the 16th century), 855; in colonial Georgia, 1435; in Colorado, 2479, 2480; in Iowa, 589; in Massachusetts, 2966; in Oklahoma, 3418, 3419, 3421, 3423; in Pennsylvania, Conrad Weiser and, 1331; in Texas, 3688a, (treaty with, *1850*), 1892; in the far West, U. S. army and, 2314; in the Indian Territory, granting of tribal citizenship to, 2086; in the Mississippi region, 1451, 2277; in the Missouri river region, 2277; in the southwest, government land policies as applied to, 3214; in Washington, treaty with, *1855*, 751; languages, *see* Native languages; Methodist missions to, 5958; missionary work of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel among, 6021a; Moravian missionary work among, in colonial Pennsylvania, 1307; Museum owned by the Osages, 456; need for a history of, 372a; of Georgia, 745; of Maine, Catholic missionaries to, *1780–1784*, 5894; of North Carolina in 1714, 1413b; of Pennsylvania, 711a; of the Oregon country, missions to, 2299; of the Pacific northwest, delegation to St. Louis, *1851*, 2262; origin of corn, beans, and tobacco as told by, 1074; Penn's relations with, 1326; policy of the United States government in regard to, 1870, 1887, 2131; policy of Sir William Johnson toward, 1077; prehistoric, group determinations of, 674; relations of the United States with, *1782–1790*, 1696; religious policy of Massachusetts with, *1760–1769*, 1202; removal from Kansas to the Indian Territory, 2746; trade with, of the Massachusetts colony, 1181; treaty with, *1792*, 1741; unratified treaty with, *1868*, 2152; who migrated from New England to Wisconsin, in 1834, 3878. *See also* Man, prehistoric, Mound builders, and under name of particular tribe.

Industrial: cities, rise of, 5379; development in Indiana, 5476; development in central Ohio, *1797–1872*, 3396; growth, American, legal development during, *1865–1900*, 2078; growth and decline, Massachusetts, 5597; history, of the reconstruction period, 2105, (*see also* Technological invention); safety measures in Michigan, 3010.

Industrial Utopia, Lowell, Mass., as, 2963.

Industries of New England, vanishing, 2319a.

Industry, 5428–5515; fruit, *see* Fruit industry; lumber, *see* Lumber industry; munitions, *see* Munitions industry; New England, 2514; paper making, in Michigan, 3017. *See also* Business, Flour milling company.

Infantry. *See* American regiment of foot.

Ingalls, Anne, 1895.

Ingalls, John, correspondence of, 1895.

INGERSOLL, CHESTER, 919.

——— ERNEST, 554b.

Ingersoll, R. G., 4130a.

Ingles Ferry, Va., 3758.

Inglewood, Calif., 2444.
Inglis, Charles, 6076, 6077.
INGRAHAM, FERN, 2946.
Inheritance. *See* Primogeniture.
INMAN, S. G., 5129.
Innerarity, James, 2572.
INNIS, H. A., 5617.
Inns: Connecticut, 2526; Indiana, 2693; Maryland, 2883; Pennsylvania, 3511. *See also* Hotels, and Taverns.
Inquisition in New Mexico, *1659–1670*, 1509.
Inscription cave, Montana, 475.
Insects. *See* Bees.
Inskip, John, 6044.
Insurance: enterprise among Negroes, 5582; liability, 5601. *See also* Life insurance.
Insurance company, Washington, D. C., 2548.
Insurrection, Philippine, *1898–1902*, 3892.
Insurrections, slave, *1800–1865*, 1913, before 1861, 1936.
Insurrections. *See* Rebellions, and Revolt.
Intellectual history, American, 341. *See also* Scholarship.
Intellectual relations: between the Spanish world and New England, *1700–1815*, 2227a; between the United States and Greece, 5098; between the United States and Spanish America, 5112.
Inter-American bibliographical and library association, 5648a.
Inter-American peace conferences, *1826–1936*, 5071.
Inter-American peace movements, 5129.
Intercollegiate debating, 6134a.
Interior, U. S. Department of: archives of, 199; general land office, 2096.
Interior decoration, early American, 6337.
Internal improvements: in Illinois, *1818–1848*, 5552; in South Carolina, *1817–1828*, 3605; Tennessee's system, *1836–1838*, 3635.
International: administrative unions, 5189; cooperation between historical workers, 417, 427; copyright, 5789a; investments, America's stake in, 5148; peace, inter-American conferences, *1826–1936*, 5071 (*see also* Kellogg pact); trade, *see* Foreign commerce, Reciprocity, and World trade.
International American conferences, 5199. *See also* Inter-American peace conferences.
"International bibliography of historical sciences," *1935*, 75, *1936*, 76.
"International conciliation," index to, 152.
International conference. *See* Washington conference, *1922–1923*.
International congress, Pan American. *See* Pan American congress.
International congress of American history, 2nd, *1937*, 413, 463.
International historical conference, *see* Anglo-American historical conference.
International law: century of, *1836–1936*, 5329a; codification of, 5096; during the past fifty years, 5167; first American treatise on, 426; in treaties of the United States, 5233; Supreme Court cases involving, 5259. *See also* Neutrality.
International relations. *See* Diplomatic history and foreign relations.
Interoceanic canal, treaty regarding, *see* Clayton-Bulwer treaty.
Interstate commerce commission, 5335a, 5337, 5340a.
Inter-state commerce law, 5331a.
Inter-urban clinical club, 6628.
Intervention, in its relation to international law, 14.
Intervention of the United States: in Cuba, prior to 1898, 2161, *1906–1909*, 5150, 5151; in Haiti, 5068; in north Russia, *1918*, 5213; in Siberia, *1918*, 2207; in the Moroccan affair, and in the war between Russia and Japan, 2211.
Inventions: Pennsylvania, 6632; technological, 5366. *See also* Patent system.
Inventors, American, 6639, 6653.
Investments: foreign, 14; international, America's stake in, 5148.
Iosco county, Mich., 227.
Iowa, 2709–2740; archaeological manifestations in, 589; Catholic diocese in, 5889; convention riot in, *1876*, 2278; county archives, 218; county histories of, 22; imprints, *1837–1860*, 110, before 1861, 5819; Indian tribes in, 589; medical history of, 369a; pioneer cabins in, 2305; prehistoric man in, 632a; Swedenborgian frontier colony in, 2267; U. S. Department of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. treasury archives in, 195; water way to, 2306.
Iowa, State university of, 6189.
Iowa state medical society, 369a.
Ipswich, Mass., 1180, 1655, 2960, 5704.
Ipswich Hamlet, Mass., 2930.
IRELAND, M. L., 5029a.
Ireland, relief for famine sufferers in *1847*, 3299.
IRETON, R. E., 4138, 5131.
Irish: cultural contribution in early New York, 5773; in New England, pioneer, 5762.
Irish historical society, American, 5623.
Iron county, Mich., 227.
Iron: forges in Ohio, 5498; furnace in Pittsburgh, Pa., 3444; industry, in Ohio, 5492, in Pennsylvania, 5471a, 5494, 5511; lands, Minnesota, 3083; manufacture, Pennsylvania, 18th century, 5437; minerals in pre-Columbian America, 502; works, Durham, Pa., 3480.
Iron range, Mesabi, 3044.
Iroquois Indians, 624, 783, 1249, 1463a; ceramic types, 476; confederacy, 1111; Indians in New York state, 722.
Irrigation, 2099; as a factor in the development of the Platte river region, 2282; in Utah, 3715.
IRVINE, D. D., 377.
——— J. C., 4080a.
——— W. S., 2595, 2596, 2605.
Irving, Peter, 6492.
——— Washington, 911, 6385; letters of, 6493.
IRWIN, R. W., 1587.
——— W. H., 2947.
Irwin family, 4671.
ISAACS, DEBORAH, 3116.
ISBELL, E. R., 6221.
ISE, JOHN, 2768.
Isham family, 4672.
Isle La Motte, Vt., 255.
Isle of Wight county, Va., 1372, 3747.
Isolation, American doctrine of, 5081, 5085, 5111, 5195.
Israelsen, A. M., 3714.
ISRAELSEN, O. W., 3714, 3715.
Italian: contributions toward the American revolution, 1523; culture in the United States, 957.
Italian Mafia incident in New Orleans, *1890*, 2817.
Italians, of New York, 3250. *See also* Neapolitan Jesuits.

Italy, relations of the United States and, *1861–1935*, 5084.
Itasca, Lake, Minn., 3076.
Ithaca, N. Y., 97.
IVERSON, W. L., 6126.
Ives, C. S., 6078.
IVES, F. E., 6677.
Ives, J. M., 3282.
IVES, S. N., 2415.
IVINS, W. N. S., 2446.

J

"J. T. Morse," steamer, 5517.
JACKSON, A. T., 556–558, 602.
Jackson, Andrew, 4131, 4132; and nullification, 1880; difficulties in New Orleans, 1751; Florida campaign, *1818*, 1788; letters of, 2569; letters of James Brown of Louisiana to, 1764; letters of North Carolinians to, 3334; Louisiana boundary claims of, 1879; Mexican and Texas relations, *1829–1835*, 1890; propaganda agencies of, 1832.
JACKSON, D. K., 6527.
——— G. S., 4335.
——— H. D., 5030.
Jackson, Job, 6334.
——— John, 6334.
JACKSON, JOSEPH, 5260.
——— L. P., 5649.
——— R. H., 943.
——— R. L., 4577, 4763.
Jackson, W. H., 2485.
JACKSON, W. M., 2356.
——— W. R., 3108.
Jackson, W. S., 284.
Jackson county, Tex., 3699.
Jackson era, 1833.
Jackson family, 2973, 4720.
Jackson's administration, official organs of, 1832.
Jacksonian revolution, 5332.
Jacksonville, Fla., 1970a.
Jacksonville, Ill., 2663, 5661.
Jacob, Reb, 5938.
JACOBI, A., 2371a.
JACOBOWSKY, C. V., 77.
JACOBS, E. R., 5519.
——— J. R., 4432.
——— M. C., 2272.
——— MELVILLE, 727.
JACOBS, THORNWELL, 6078a.
——— W. P., 6078a.
Jacobs, W. P., diary of, 6078a.
Jacobsen, B. M., 4133.
JACOBSEN, E. L., 289, 290, 378.
——— J. V., 2045.
JACOBSON, NILS, 1297b.
JACOBUS, D. L., 155, 156, 1155, 1234, 4480, 4507, 4522, 4530, 4579, 4585, 4592, 4675, 4744, 4749, 4777, 4853, 4896, 4915–4918, 4920.
JACQUEMIN, CHARLES, 855.
JAFFÉ, DAVID, 6513.
Jaffrey, New Hampshire, 3159.
JAHELKA, JOSEPH, 2110.
Jails, Indiana, 5735.
JAKEMAN, A. M., 2273.
Jamaica, judicial cases concerning slavery and the Negro in, 1914.
JAMES, A. L., 4505.
——— A. P., 1121, 1122, 1973a.
James, Henry, 186, 6078b, 6413, 6494, 6495.
JAMES, J. A., 1588.
James, Jacob, 1729.
——— Jesse, 3916.
——— John, 3679.
——— M. A. W., 3678.
JAMES, MARQUIS, 1845.
——— N. E., 6231.
James, V. L., 3679.
——— William, 5842, 6079–6081.
James City county, Va., 1405, 3786–3788, 3799.
James family, of Texas, 3678.
Jameson, J. F., 272, 4134, 4135.
Jamestown, Va., 1367, 1369, 1384, 1403; ships landed at, *1607*, 1047.
JAMIESON, M. A., 728.
JAMISON, A. H., 2597.
Janqueray, Peter, 3291.
JANVIER, MEREDITH, 2882.
Japan: alliance with Great Britain, abrogation of, 5208; American expedition to, *1853–1854*, 5196; American sentiment regarding, *1924–1934*, 5159; American trading ship in harbors of, *1855*, 5448; diplomatic relations between the United States and, *1895–1905*, 5218; first American commercial venture in, 5448; foreign intercourse of, 5230; in American public opinion, 5219; relations of the United States and, since 1898, 5100; war with Russia, American intervention in, 2211; Western concepts of, *1800–1854*, 5196. *See also* Far East.
Japanese: immigration, *1841–1937*, 5767; in Oregon, 3442c, 5778a; junk, wreck of a, *1854*, 2294; mission to America, *1860*, 943. *See also* Orientals.
Japanese-American: intervention in Siberia, *1918*, 2207; rivalry during the world war, 2192a.
Japanned furniture, 1051.
JAQUETTE, H. S., 2052.
JAQUITH, H. C., 4182.
JARAY, G. L., 856, 1066, 1481–1483, 2823, 5132, 5649a.
Jaray, G. L., 1472.
JARRELL, MYRTIS, 2277.
Jarrett county, Md., 225.
Jarves, Deming, 2990.
JARVIS, J. A., 3909.
Jasper county, Ia., 2181, 2718a.
Jasper county, S. C., 248.
Jasper colony, Iowa, 2267.
Jay, John, as chief justice, 3934; correspondence of, 1541; diplomacy of, and the winning of the West, 1545; portraits of, 4136.
Jay family, 3319.
Jay treaty, efforts of French minister to the United States against, 5104.
Jayhawkers, 2747.
Jeanes, A. F., 6128.
Jeanes teachers, 6128.
Jefferson, Joseph, 6356.
——— Thomas, 729, 1783b, 3923, 3943b, 4140a, 4137–4140; 5820a; and agriculture, 5396; and the land grant college, 6117a; cook book of, 5699; letters of James Rumsey to, 1728; letters to, 1764–1766; visits to Pennsylvania, 3476.
Jefferson birthday dinner, *1830*, 1880.
Jefferson City, Mo., 3105, 3126.
Jefferson county, Va., 3795.

Jefferson county, W. Va., 3835.
Jefferson family, 4487.
"Jefferson inquirer," newspaper, 5831.
Jefferson Territory, 2504.
Jeffersonian republicans, 5332.
Jeffery family, 4673.
JEFFRY, JAMES, 1177.
Jemez pueblo, 612.
JENKINS, A. H., 1320, 3511.
——— ELIZABETH, 6127.
——— THOMAS, 3157.
Jenkins' ear, war of, 1063.
Jenkins family, 4720.
Jenkins Town lyceum, 3511.
Jenkintown, Pa., 3511.
JENKS, A. E., 559-560.
Jenks family, 4674.
JENNESS, DIAMOND, 561, 562.
JENNINGS, H. S., 6638.
Jennings, J. A., 162.
JENNINGS, R. Y., 5133.
Jennings, Samuel, 1278.
JENNINGS, W. N., 6677.
——— W. W., 5376.
JENSEN, MERRILL, 1702.
"Jeremiahs," Federalist, 1763a.
JEROME, A. H., 4124.
Jersey City, N. J., 991, 5883.
JERVEY, E. H., 3612, 4998.
——— J. P., 4311.
——— T. D., 6058.
Jesse, R. H., 6290.
JESSUP, P. C., 2169, 5095.
"Jesuit relations" of Canada, *1632-1673*, 93.
Jesuits: expulsion from New Spain, *1767*, 1464; in Bally, Pa., 3490; in the middle United States, 5881; mission to the Flathead Indians, *1840-1850*, 5907; mission to the Osages in Kansas, 2750; missionaries in New Spain, 174; missionary in Florida, 16th century, 1520; missionary journey in the southwest, *1860*, 914; on the Colorado frontier, 1868-1919, 5879; priest in the United States, 19th century, 5913; travel to New Spain, *1678-1756*, 1514.
Jewell county, Ia., 2767.
Jewelry industry, 5473.
JEWETT, F. E., 2858.
Jewish: colony in Louisiana, 2844; education in the U. S., 6120; historian, writings of a, 21; merchant, colonial, 5468.
Jews, 5938-5942; in America, 5747; in America, eighteenth century, letters of, 5761; in Brooklyn, N .Y., 5736; in labor servitude, 3514; in Newport, R. I., 5764; Russian refugees, *1881*, 2844.
JILLSON, M. M., 4919.
——— W. R., 78-80, 267, 2780, 2788-2789a, 4241.
Jillson, W. R., 5789, 5838, 5839.
Jivaro Indians, 771.
Jo Daviess county, Ill., 216.
Jocky club, Petersburg, Va., 3783.
JOEL, BERTHA, 160,161.
Jogues, Isaac, 1095.
JOHANSEN, D. O., 5547.
JOHN, W. C., 6289.
John II, King of Portugal, 870.
Johns Hopkins press, 5795.
Johns Hopkins university, 6183, 6276; medical school, 6649; observatory, 6622.
JOHNSEN, A. O., 379.
JOHNSON, AMANDA, 1437.
——— AMANDUS, 1271, 1284, 1291, 1297c.
Johnson, Andrew, impeachment and trial of, 2127.
JOHNSON, C. A., 3770.
——— D. D., 3738.
——— E. C., 6485.
——— E. P. S., 4895.
——— E. R., 3889.
——— EDGAR, 379a, 3943a.
Johnson, Erastus, autobiography of, 4141.
JOHNSON, F. H., 2274.
Johnson, F. W., 5424.
JOHNSON, FREDERICK, 563.
——— G. B., 5756.
——— G. E., 269.
——— G. G., 3332.
——— G. W., 5805.
——— H. A., 4047.
——— H. E., 2948.
——— J. H., 6082.
——— J. J., 4928, 4929.
——— J. T., 2732.
Johnson, J. W., 4142.
JOHNSON, JAMES, 2790.
Johnson, L. P., 2711.
JOHNSON, LOUIS, 2210.
——— M. L., 5650.
——— M. O., 6560.
Johnson, Nicholas, 1790.
JOHNSON, N. W., 4538.
Johnson, *Sir* Nathaniel, 1432.
JOHNSON, R. A., 5134.
——— R. L., 5866.
Johnson, Robert, 1432.
JOHNSON, S. A., 2757.
——— S. W., 4676.
——— SVEINBJORN, 5261.
——— T. H., 1143, 1178.
——— T. M., 2189.
Johnson, Thomas, 2276.
JOHNSON, V. L., 1589.
——— W. E., 3149.
Johnson, W. R., 6291.
——— W. S., 4143.
——— *Sir* William, 1077.
Johnson county, Kans., 219.
Johnson family, 4462, 4464, 4469.
Johnston, A. S., 4144.
JOHNSTON, H. S., 3270.
——— J. H., 380.
Johnston, John, 6322.
JOHNSTON, R. B., 3841.
——— R. E., 4027.
Johnstone, George, 1497.
Joliet, Louis, 839.
Joliet, Ill., 2672.
Joliet county, Ill., 2671.
JONAS, E. A., 6357.
JONASSON, J. A., 6222.
JONES, MRS., A. C., 4401.
Jones, B. W., 4145, 4146.
JONES, DUDLEY, 5990.
——— E. D., 3921.
Jones, E. S., 6044.
——— E. W., 3325.
JONES, F. C., 5135.

JONES, F. M., 5377.
——— H. G., 2859, 2860.
——— H. M., 381.
Jones, H. V., Americana collection of, 81.
JONES, H. W., 5650a.
——— HOWARD, 729.
Jones, J. A., 6496.
——— J. P., 5041.
JONES, L. G. E., 6128.
——— M. B., 3680, 6396.
Jones, M. S., 1810.
JONES, MAUDE, 2612.
——— P. A., 1484.
——— R. M., 3576.
Jones, T. ap C., 5031.
JONES, WILLIAM, 4514, 4669.
Jones family, 4473, 4675, 4855.
JORDAN, J. S., 2803.
——— P. D., 1742, 1845a, 2722b, 2732, 6579.
——— W. T., 4005.
——— WAYNE, 1975.
JORGENSON, H. G., 3065.
——— THEODORE, 6537a.
JOSEPH, BEA, 153, 154.
——— DONALD, 3698.
JOSEPHSON, B. E., 428.
——— MATTHEW, 2111.
Jouett, M. H., 6357.
Journal: of a Mormon emigrant to Utah, *1857*, 5981; of a voyage from Antwerp to New York, *1843*, 5576; of missionary tours south and west of the Alleghanies, *1829*, *1834*, 6010.
Journalism: American, *1787–1865*, 5826; in Iowa, rural, 2731; in the United States, history of, 36; literary, bibliography of, 35; Oregon, in 1887, 5785; San Francisco, *1847–1851*, 5836; Utah, 6414, 6417.
Journalists, French, in the United States, *1780–1800*, 5788.
Jovenazo, *Duke of*, 813.
JOYNER, F. B., 4342.
Joynes family, 4676.
Juan de Fuca's strait, 3823.
JUDD, C. H., 6129.
——— H. P., 2615.
Judd, Sylvester, 6083.
Judges, tenure of, in colonial New Jersey, 1274.
Judges of the Supreme court, *1789–1937*, 5325.
Judicial: cases concerning slavery and the Negro, 1914; history, New York state, western circuit, 3266; procedure, in colonial New Jersey, 1276; records, Louisiana, Spanish, *1783*, 293 (*see also* Court records); review of legislation, 127, 5257, 5324; structure of the provincial period, 1188; system, of colonial Virginia, 1378.
Judicial branch of the U. S. government, 5340.
Judicial history of Tennessee, 3628a.
Judiciary: early Oklahoma, 3417; Pennsylvania, attack on, *1800–1810*, 5356; power to declare legislation unconstitutional, 5280a, 5282a.
Jüngin, A. M., 4147.
JULIEN, A. H., 497.
Juneau, Solomon, 3864.
Juneau family, 4677.
Jungkenn, *Col.* F. K. A. von, 1637, 1664.
Junkins family, 4676.
Jusserand, J. J., 5136.
Justice: administration of, under the Quebec act, 1609; federal, 5334; in colonial Virginia, 5322; Navajo, 746. *See also* Courts and Judiciary.
Justice, U. S. Department of, 5334; archives of, 197.
Justices of the Supreme court of Massachusetts, *1692–1775*, 1198a.

K

KABLE, H. J., 2654.
KAGAN, S. R., 4089, 6671, 6689, 6718.
Kagy, J. H., 1909.
KAHLE, K. M., 5697.
Kahler, F. A., 6084.
Kailua, Hawaii, 2612.
KALASSAY, SANDOR, 6031.
KALLBRUNER, ANNEMARIE, 856a.
Kalm, Per, travels of, 1112.
KALOUPEK, W. E., 2723, 2732.
Kamchatka, Russia, 798a.
Kamehameha I, *King*, 2611.
Kamloops, Brit. Columbia, 2274.
KANE, A. E., 5137.
Kane, T. L., 1886, 5980.
Kane basin, 895.
KANNENBERG, A. P., 666.
Kansas: 2741–2772, archaeological survey in, 659 Catholicity in, 5900; cavalry volunteers in campaign against the Indians, *1868–1869*, 2148; county archives, 219; federal courts in, archives of, 194; first Catholic church in, 5884; frontier days, 2240; newspapers and periodicals, 82, 83; prehistoric Indian excavations in, 663; prehistory, 660; removal of Osages from, 694; Shawnees in, 717a; U. S. treasury archives in, 195.
Kansas City, Mo., 3109, 3127, 3134.
Kansas City (Mo.) public library, 5685.
Kansas-Nebraska act, 1838.
Kansas-Nebraska bill, *1854*, 1883.
Kansas Pacific railroad, 2500.
Kansas society, Daughters of the American revolution, 1672.
Kansas state historical society, 82, 83.
Kapiolani home, Honolulu, 2619.
Kappa Delta sorority, 5663.
KARIG, WALTER, 5138.
KARPINSKI, L. C., 85.
——— R. W., 2691.
KARR, M. N., 89, 90.
Kaskaskia, Ill., 2652.
KATES, C. O., 1975a.
KAUFFMAN, DANIEL, 5955.
KAUFMANN, H. L., 6580.
Kaumakapili church, Hawaii, 2612.
KAY, ELEANOR, 563a.
——— G. F., 563b.
Kay, James, 2950.
KAYSER, J. P., 3863.
KEAN, J. C., 2386.
Kearney, Nebr., 3152.
Kearny, Philip, 1976.
——— S. W., 1976; expedition into New Mexico, *1846*, 1885a.
KEARNY, THOMAS, 1976.
Kearny, Fort, Nebr., 3151.
Kearny county, Kans., 2769.
Keating, James, 1798.
KEATON, J. R., 4363.

KEELER, V. D., 3372.
Keeley, James, 4149.
KEENE, B. D., 2951.
KEGLEY, F. B., 1394.
KEIFE, C. A., 2952.
Keimer, Samuel, 1306.
KEITH, A. B., 927, 3335.
——— E. G., 2953.
Keith, George, 1281.
KEITH, J. R., 2628a.
KELLAR, H. A., 383, 2666.
Keller, A. G., 669.
KELLER, A. S., 1067.
KELLERMANN, W. F., 2883.
KELLEY, E. E., 2759.
——— J. C., 1485.
——— W. D., 6223.
Kelley, W. F., 2905.
Kelley family, 4679.
KELLOGG, E. S., 2162.
Kellogg, F. B., 4150.
KELLOGG, L. C., 2954.
——— L. P., 857, 3854, 3855.
Kellogg pact, 5070.
KELLY, A. H., 400.
——— A. R., 563c–565.
——— CHARLES, 2275, 4092, 5981.
——— G. E., 3513.
——— I. T., 750.
——— JAMES, 84.
Kelly, John, 4151.
KELLY, *Sister* M. G., 5757.
——— R. L., 3019.
——— W. P., 4680.
Kelly family, 4680.
KELTY, M. G., 383a.
——— W. H., 3065a.
Kemble, F. A. ("Fanny"), 4152.
KEMBLE, J. H., 1846, 1847, 5548.
KEMMERER, D. L., 1274, 1275.
Kemp family, 4475.
KEMPER, C. E., 3771.
——— JACKSON, 5467.
Kemper, Jeptha, 2800.
——— Reuben, 1784.
KEMPTON, J. H., 730.
Kendall, H. P., 85.
KENDALL, J. S., 2824, 4260, 4386, 5329.
Kendrick, B. B., 2167.
KENDRICK, F. S., 2954.
KENNAN, G. F., 5139.
Kennebec river region, Maine, 2853.
Kennebunk, Me., 2422, 2870.
KENNEDY, ARCHIBALD, 1113, 1123, 1250.
——— C. J., 5920, 5991.
Kennedy, J. P., 6395.
KENNEDY, W. H. J., 992, 995, 996.
KENNEFECK, M. M., 2416.
KENNELLY, A. E., 6712.
Kenney, E. A., 4153.
KENOI, S. E., 2156.
Kensington rune stone, 598, 794, 851, 852.
KENT, D. B. E., 3728.
——— E. C., 3271.
——— F. R., 5805.
Kent, James, 3266, 4154.
KENT, MURIEL, 3943c.
KENT, R. A., 6187.
Kent county, Md., 1346.
Kentuckian in New Mexico, *1848–1884*, 3217.
Kentucky, 2773–2809; acts, *1792–1800*, 267; ancient copper hoard, 666; archaeological explorations in, 566, 569; Beauchamp-Sharp tragedy in, *1825*, 78; bibliography of Lincoln county, 79; Catholic church in, report on, *1847*, 5871; contribution of Methodism to education in, 5959; county archives, 220; county government, 5347; description of, *1770*, 1495; education in, 6159; Farm credit administration archives in, 207; Filson club's publications, 125, 126, 163; first printer in, 5838–5840; genealogy, 4927–4932; geography of, 80; judge in, letters of, *1785–1787*, 1793; last battle of the revolution in, 1565; legislative journals, *1792–1800*, 267; murder case in, *1825*, 78; newspapers before 1860, 123; periodicals, before 1860, 123; prehistoric human remains in, 595, 606; portrait painter, 6357; printing in, first, 5789; slave dealers in, 1915; social, economic, and political conditions in, *1791–1850*, 1791; U. S. Dept. of justice in, 197; U. S. Dept. of labor archives in, 202; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; Union cause in, 2014.
"Kentucky gazette," 2808.
KENWORTHY, L. S. 5262, 5262a.
KENYON, H. M., 197
Kenyon college, 6020.
Kenyon family, 4473.
"Keokuk," U. S. S., 2022.
KEPNER, TYLER, 383b, 983, 993.
KEPPEL, F. P., 3967.
KERCHENDORFER, P. R., 4057, 4139.
Kerlerec, L. B. de, 1459.
KERN, A. A., 6486.
——— A. C., 1848.
KERNER, R. J., 5081.
KERR, CHARLES, 6224.
——— J. W., 4299.
——— W. B., 5140.
Kerrigan, James, 4155.
KERSEY, VIERLING, 5285.
KERSTEIN, SOLOMON, 4848.
KERWIN, *Father* P. E., 3894.
KESSLER, R. R., 5352.
——— W. C., 5565.
KESTLE, J. A., 5966.
KETCHAM, W. A., 3373.
KETRING, R. A., 1918.
KETTERING, C. F., 5378.
Keuka college, Keuka Park, N. Y., 6208.
Key, D. M., 2107.
——— F. S., 6594a.
——— T. J., 2040.
Keyes, C. H., 6294.
KEYES, F. P., 2276.
——— H. E., 1242, 1584, 3320, 6366.
——— L. C., 6497.
——— W. E., 5549, 5698.
KEYS, T. E., 1068.
KIBLER, J. L., 3772.
——— L. A., 1849.
Kickapoo mission, 5884.
Kidder, A. V., 339, 339a.
KIEFER, E. C., 4341.
KIKER, VESTA, 3220b.
Kilge, J. C., 6292.

KILLOUGH, E. M., 5550.
Killpatrick, James, 1430a.
KILPATRICK, W. H., 6305.
KIMBALL, F. P., 3272.
Kimball, H. I., 4156.
KIMBALL, L. E., 4437.
—— MARIE, 5699.
Kimball family, 4681.
KIMBER, S. A., 5806.
KIMMEL, W. G., 976.
KINCANNON, A. A., 3087.
KINCHELOE, ISABEL, 1140.
Kindergartens, 6127.
KING, A. W., 5651.
—— B. B., 566.
—— C. H., 2955.
—— E. R., 2417.
—— F. W., 666.
—— G. H., 920.
—— G. H. S., 1395, 3773, 3784, 5008.
—— R. T., 4115.
—— TITUS, 1124.
King and Queen county, Va., 1383, 3766.
King Philip's war, *1675*, 1214, 3587a.
King William county, Va., 3766, 3786, 3789.
King's Mountain, S. C., battle of, *1780*, 1661.
Kingsberry, Joseph, 1763a.
Kingsbury family, 4682.
Kingsford, A. C., 6293.
Kingston, Ill., 637.
Kingston, New York, 1266.
KINKEAD, G. B., 4566.
KINNAMAN, J. O., 590b.
KINNEY, J. P., 731.
—— MURIEL, 4007.
KINNEY, W. S., 2189a.
Kino, E. F., 1445, 1469, 1509a.
KINSELLA, THOMAS, 3273.
Kinsley, J. L., 5670.
Kinsman, D. O., 5360.
KINZER, HENRY, 5699a.
Kiowa Indians, 3688.
Kipling, Rudyard, 2134b, 2308a, 3736.
KIPLINGER, J. L., 1590.
KIRBY, R. S., 6613.
KIRCHHOFF, H. D. F., 5141.
Kirchner, F. C., 4157.
Kirk, Charles, 3443.
KIRKHAM, J. M., 4683.
Kirkham family, 4683.
Kirkland, C. M., 6497.
KIRKLAND, FORREST, 567, 568.
Kirkland, Samuel, 1741.
KIRKPATRICK, R. Z., 858.
Kirksville (Mo.) prehistoric site, 586a.
KISCH, GUIDO, 3514.
KISER, E. F., 2692.
KISTLER, T. M., 2518a.
Kitchell family, 4480.
Kitchin, Claude, 2077, 2180.
KITE, E. S., 1591, 4177.
Kittery, Me., 2852.
KITTREDGE, H. C., 2956.
KLAISS, D. S., 5852.
Klamath Indian reservation, 747.
KLEIN, F. S., 6225.
—— H. M. J., 4263a, 6202.
KLEIN, P. S., 4320.
KLEINHANS, P. L., 5598.
KLEINPELL, E. H., 4034.
KLETT, G. S., 1321.
Klickitat valley, Wash., 3813.
Klineberg, Otto, 55.
KLINGAMAN, O. E., 2724.
KLINGBERG, F. J., 4362, 4448.
KLINK, MRS. C. K., 4992.
Klondike gold rush, 2367, 2370, 2373.
KLOSS, HEINZ, 5758.
KLOTSCHE, J. M., 5301.
Kluge, J. P., 711.
KLUMPP, H. P., 3282.
KNAPP, BRADFORD, 5387a.
Knapp, Jacob, 6044.
KNAPP, L. H., 3274, 3275, 3305.
KNAUS, J. O., 2564.
KNEISS, G. H., 5565.
KNICKERBOCKER, N. L., 3276.
"Knickerbockers," 6385.
KNIFFEN, F. B., 566a.
KNIGHT, G. M., *jr.*, 2884.
—— K. L., 569.
—— N. R., 3964.
Knight family, 4684.
Knights of the golden circle, 2073.
Knights Templary, in Virginia, 5628.
KNIPP, A. H., 6226.
KNITTLE, R. M., 3374.
Knives, prehistoric, 607.
KNOBLOCK, B. W., 570.
"Knorr," cruise of, 863.
Knott, J. P., 4159.
KNOWLTON, B. B., 6678.
—— D. C., 5262b.
—— W. A., 6678.
Know-nothing movement, 1851, 1853.
Know-nothing party, 1873.
Know nothingism, 1834.
Knox, D. W., 1792.
KNOX, E. H., 3191.
—— FITZHUGH, 4603.
Knox, Henry, 282a.
KNOX, J. L., 2693.
Knox college, Galesburg, Ill., 85, 6188, 6227, 6228.
Knox college library, 86.
Knox county, Ill., 216.
Knox county, Ky., 220.
Knox county, Ohio, 241, 6415.
KNUTSON, A. J., 3127.
KOBER, A. H., 2190.
KOCHER, ERIC, 3020.
Kodiak island archeological explorations on, 551.
KOEHLER, L. J., 384.
KOENIG, SAMUEL, 2519.
König family, 4492.
KOFOED, JACK, 4269.
KOHLBRENNER, B. J., 385, 6119.
KOHLER, DAYTON, 386.
—— *Sister* M. H., 5893.
Kohler, M. J., 21.
KOHLMEIER, A. L., 1850.
KOHN, DAVID, 3605.
Kohut, G. A., 6295.
KOHUT, REBEKAH, 6295.
KOKE, R. J., 3277.

KOLEHMAINEN, J. I., 3375, 3375a, 5759a.
KOLLMER, B. A., 3310.
Kollock, G. J., 2599.
——— Lemuel, 6599.
——— Shepard, 3190.
KONKLE, B. A., 1322, 1323, 4434.
KOON, C. C., 4558.
Koon family, 4558.
Kootenay Indians, treaty with, *1855*, 751.
KOOYMAN, S., 2276a, 2276b.
Korea, foreign diplomacy in, *1866–1894*, 5135.
KORN, HAROLD, 5468.
——— W. A., 6032.
KORTMAN, F. B., 3151.
Kossuth, Louis, 1859.
Kountz, W. J., 1987.
KOUWENHOVEN, J. A., 956.
KRAFKA, JOSEPH, 1591a, 2598a, 4104a.
KRAMER, G. N., 1851.
KRANTZ, J. C., *jr.*, 4174.
KRAUS, MICHAEL, 387.
KRAUSE, W., 858a.
KRAUSS, F. G., 2616.
KREMER, J. B., 4110.
KRENKEL, J. H., 2655.
KRETSCHMER, K., 1069.
KRIEGER, H. W., 571.
KROEBER, A. L., 522a, 656b.
KROUT, A. F. K., 3515.
——— J. A., 394.
Krout club, 5691.
KRUEGER, LILLIAN, 3856, 6423.
KRUM, G. B., 4456.
KÜHLMANN, RICHARD VON, 5142.
Kühn, J. E., 1352.
KUETHE, J. L., 2885.
KUHLMAN, A. F., 103.
KUHM, H. W., 666.
Kuhn family, 4558.
KUHNS, W. T., 3376.
Kukulik, Alaska, 522.
KULL, I. S., 1919, 4097.
KUNITZ, S. J., 6418.
KUNKLE, L. L., 388.
Kuntz family, 4558.
Kurath, Hans, 314, 315.
KURTZ, L. P., 2213.
Kurz, R. F., 2277.
KUSSART, *Mrs.* SAREPTA, 3516.
KUWADA, GONPEI, 6680.
KUYKENDALL, R. S., 2617.
KYNER, J. H., 5553.

L

LABAREE, L. W., 1141.
Labor, 5613–5622; child, *see* Child labor; legislation relating to, to 1860, 5368; manual, *see* Manual labor; movement, *1880–1895*, 2156a; movement in Chicago, *1873–1895*, 2666; on plantations, slave and free, 1922; riots in lumber mills in Wisconsin, *1881*, 3858; servitude, German Jews in, 3514; slave, 1922; troubles, *see* Haymarket riot. *See also* Strikes.
Labor, U. S. Dept. of, archives of, 202.
LABOULYE, ANDRÉ DE, 2787.
Lac, F. P. du. *See* Perrin du Lac, François.
Lacher, J. H. A., 4160.
Lackawanna and Bloomsburg railroad, 5565.
La Clede, Pierre, 3110a.
LACY, DAN, 239, 270.
Ladd, J. W., 5547.
Ladies' association for educating females, 5661.
Ladies' association in aid of the volunteers of the Confederate army, 2062.
Ladies' union benevolent and employment society, 5728.
LAFARGUE, ANDRÉ, 2825, 6063.
LA FARGUE, T. E., 5143.
Lafayette, *Marquis* de, 4161–4165; collection of papers regarding, 284; correspondence with Christopher Hughes, 4129; in the American army, 1579; journey from Brandywine to Bethlehem, *1777*, 1567.
Lafayette, Garde, 5024.
Lafayette, La., 2813.
Lafayette escadrille, 2199.
Lafayette parish, La., 222.
Lafitte, Jean, 2829, 3703.
——— Pedro and Juan, pirates, 1752a.
——— Pierre, 2829.
LA FOLLETTE, I. B., 3857.
La Follette, R. M., 130.
La Fontaine, Kans., 2770.
LAGE, W. P., 5075.
Labontan, *Baron* L. A., 813.
Lair family, 4685.
Lakaway, New Jersey, 574.
LAKE, DEVEREUX, 4686.
——— S. E., 2389.
Lake Champlain: earliest Catholic church at, 5904; history of, 2243.
Lake county, Ind., 2706.
Lake Erie, battle of, *1813*, 1800, 1816a.
Lake family, 4686.
Lake Minnewaska, N. Y., 3276.
Lake Superior copper country, 3028.
Lake Superior region, 938.
Lallemand, Charles, 1787.
La Luzerne, A. C., *Chevalier* de, 1611, 5173.
Lamar, M. B., 6498.
Lamar county, Tex., 3687.
LAMB, C. F., 3858.
——— J. P. B., 3774.
Lamb, Capt. John, 1681.
LAMB, R. K., 2957.
——— ROSAMOND, 4053.
Lambdin, J. R., 6358.
LAMBERT, JACQUES, 5263.
——— JAMES, 3277a.
Lamon, W. H., 4203.
Lampee, T. C., 1703.
Lamps: "betty," 1062; glass, 5698; of colonial America, 1098.
LAMSON, A. H., 4576.
——— F. B., 3066.
Lancaster, Duke of, 1115a.
LANCASTER, E. R., 3775.
Lancaster, Joseph, 1744, 3524.
LANCASTER, R. A., *jr.*, 3742.
Lancaster, Mass., 2914, 2982.
Lancaster, Pa., 1332, 1674, 3474, 3505, 5652, 6032, 6225; Indian treaty, *1762*, 111.
Lancaster county, Nebr., marriages, 4955; probate records, 4956.

Lancaster county, Pa., 1317, 1333, 1811, 3543, 3573.
Lancaster county, Va., 1383.
Lancastrian system of education, 1744, 6296.
LANCOUR, A. H., 87.
LANCTOT, GUSTAVE, 1591b, 5144.
Lanctot, Gustave, 168, 168a.
LAND, R. H., 1396.
——— S. D., 4937.
Land: controversies over, in Kansas, 2751; deed in James City county, Va., *1700*, 1405; in Ohio, Indian deed of, *1795*, 3383; patents, New York, 3283; prices in 17th century Maryland, 1363; public, development in the United States, 5424; purchases, in Rhode Island, *1709*, 1223; records, Baltimore county, Md., 295, 1353–1355 (*see also* Deeds); reform movement, Chicago, 2666; speculations (18th century), 301, 1530, (Yazoo), 1783; struggle for, during the reconstruction period, 2074a; survey in Ohio, *1785*, 3386; system, of New Netherland, Dutch, 1263; tenure, Indian, 731, (United States Government policy regarding), 689; titles (in northwestern Pennsylvania), 3525, (in western North Carolina), 3341, (in Vineland, N. J.), 3208; utilization, in the southern great plains, 5414a; western, and the American revolution, 1530. *See also* Erosion control practices, Irrigation, and Real property.
Land act, desert, *1877*, 5402, 5403.
Land bank system, Federal, 5580.
Land company, Holland, 3247, 3525.
Land connection between the new world and the old, prehistoric, 510a, 513a, 674b.
Land grant colleges, 5387a, 5390, 6117a; "father" of, 6137.
Land grant policy of the United States, 2132; as applied to the Pueblo Indians, 3214.
Land grant system, Virginia, 18th century, 3792.
Land grants: California Mexican, 2409a; in Pennsylvania, of William Penn, 1308; in the colony of New York, 1265, 1266; Spanish, the Louisiana, 1490; to railroad, 2132; to revolutionary war soldiers, 1564a.
Land office, United States, 2096.
LANDAU, HENRY, 2191.
Landis, B. C., 1704, 4250, 5652.
——— C. K., 3192, 3208.
LANDIS, H. K., 3517.
Landis township, N. J., vital records, 4974.
Landmarks: of California, 2417; of Richmond, Va., 3793.
LANDON, FRED, 1920.
Landon, William, 2056.
LANDRUM, MRS. C. M., 2062.
LANDRY, S. O., 5700.
Landscape architect, first to come to America, 6368.
Landscape gardening, 3245.
LANE, F. C., 389.
Lane, H. S., 4164.
——— Joseph, 2300.
——— Samuel, 3163.
LANE, W. J., 3193.
Lane seminary, 5995.
Langdon, John, 4165.
LANGDON, W. C., 1070.
LANGE, DENA, 6161.
——— E. F., 3436.
——— F. W., 5701.
Lange, *Mother* Mary, 6085.
LANGFORD, N. F., 5852a.
LANGLEY, E. R., 2111a.
LANGSDORF, EDGAR, 2760.
LANGTON, H. H., 903.
Language: American, notes by British travelers upon, *1770–1850*, 6400; catchwords, phrases, slogans, etc., 948; English, in colonial America, 1089; foreign, *see* Foreign language; French, newspapers in, 5834; German (in New Netherland and New Sweden), 1250a, 1298a, (in secondary schools, conflict concerning, *1917–1919*), 2171; Indian, translation of the Bible into, 680; Norwegian, controversy over, use of, in Wisconsin, *1858*, 3861; pre-Columbian, 482. *See also* Alphabet, Dialects, Linguistics, etc., and Speech.
Languages: American native, 314, 315; in the middle colonies, *1725–1775*, 1236a; Indian, 727 (*see also* Linguistic families, Indian).
LANGWORTHY, H. G., 2724a.
Langworthy family, 4687.
Lanier, Sidney, 6499, 6500.
LANNOY, CHARLES DE, 1298.
LANSING, MARION, 6298.
LANZA, C. H., 2191a.
Lapel, Ind., 2683.
LAPEQUELLERIE, YVON, 5145.
LAPÉROUSE, J. F. DE G., *comte* DE, 859.
LAPHAM, A. G., 2903.
Lapham, Samuel, 2958.
LAPHAM, SAMUEL, *jr.*, 2958, 3611, 6341.
LA PIANA, ANGELINA, 957.
Laramie, Fort, Wyo., 3885.
Laramie county, Wyo., 261.
Laredo, Tex., 3705.
LAREW, C. L., 3637.
LARGENT, R. J., 1852.
LARKEY, S. V., 6648, 6649.
Larkin, T. O., 2437, 3338, 4166, 4167.
Larned, Kans., 2748.
Larocque, F. A., 885.
LA RONCIÈRE, CH. DE, 860.
LARRABEE, H. A., 6365.
LARSEN, KAREN, 6229.
——— P. L. ("LAUR.)", 6229.
LARSON, A. M., 3067, 3068.
——— CEDRIC, 5807.
——— H. M., 45, 271, 389a, 5554.
——— L. M., 2278.
Larson, L. M., 4168.
LA RUE, PIERRE DE, 1113a.
La Sagra, Ramón de, 3311.
La Salle, Sieur de (Robert Cavelier), 815, 825–827, 848, 861b, 868, 887, 905, 928, 2335; explorations of, 939a; last expedition and death of, 869; Texas expedition, survivor of, 813.
La Salle's colony on the Gulf of Mexico, Spanish expedition to locate, *1686*, 1468.
La Sallier, Pierre, 2675, 4169.
LASCANO, VICTOR, 5145a.
Las Casas, Bartholomew de. *See* Casas, Bartholomew de las.
Lasell family, 4688.
LASH, F. M., 6163.
Las Junta de los Rios, 1513.
Lassen, Peter, 2451.
LASSON, N. B., 5264.

Last Island, La., 2842.
LATHAM, H. C., 4055, 4180.
——— M. W., 572.
LATHERS, WILLIAM, *jr.*, 653.
LATHROP, B. F., 1782, 3342.
——— E. L., 2279.
Lathrop, R. H., 4168a.
——— *Mrs.* R. H., 4168a.
Latin America: and the United States, 5214; Great Britain and the independence of, *1812–1830*, 5229; in world politics, 5194; independence, United States government and, *1810–1830*, 5062; recent American and English works dealing with, 463a; wars of independence, attitude of U. S. government toward activities of corsairs during, 5067. *See also* Inter-American, etc., Pan-Americanism, and Spanish America.
Latin American studies: committee on, reports of, *1937–1938*, 314, 315; "Handbook" of, 53, 54.
Latour, A. L., 1735.
Latrobe, B. H., 6679.
LATROBE, F. C., II, 6679.
LATTA, F. F., 2418.
——— W. C., 2694.
Latter-day Saints, Church of Jesus Christ of, 5978. *See also* Mormons.
Latter-day saints, Reorganized church of, 6036.
LAUDERDALE, C. J., 4689.
Lauderdale family, 4689.
LAUGHLIN, J. L., 3159.
——— RUTH, 3220b.
Laurel county, Ky., 220.
Laurence, John, 4102.
Laurens, John, 1591.
LAURENT, HENRI, 5146.
LAURIDSEN, G. M., 3822.
Laussat, P. C. de, 2825.
LAUZANNE, STÉPHANIE, 2192.
Lavaca county, Tex., 3646.
La Valinière, Huet de, 1591b, 5904.
La Vérendrye, P. G. *Sieur* de, 800, 3039.
LAW, S. B., 601.
Law, 5315–5331; American, a hundred years of, 5329a; and the American revolution, 1585a; constitutional, 5236–5288; Navajo, 746; observance and enforcement, National commission on, 306; the higher, 5244. *See also* Attorneys general, Courts, Judicial records, Judiciary, Justice, Laws, and Vigilantes.
Law books: California, *1847–1857*, 128; published 1887 to 1937, 5786.
Law department, Transylvania university, 6224.
Law firm, New York city, 5331.
Law library, University of Rochester, N. Y., 5658.
Law library association, St. Louis, 5636a.
Law school: New York university, 5329a; Yale, *1869–1894*, 6216, *1895–1915*, 6217.
LAWLER, W. F., 3021.
——— T. B., 5808.
Lawmaker, Pennsylvania colonial, 1322.
LAWRENCE, H. V., 2916.
——— H. W., 1178a, 2958a, 4207a.
——— M. L., 4481.
——— RUTH, 4482.
Lawrence, Kans., 1897.
Lawrence county, Ky., marriage records, 4928.
Lawrence family, 4690.
Laws: early Missouri, 3116; federal, *see* Federal statutes; Maryland, acts of the general assembly, *1757–1758*, 1347; neutrality, 5101; of colonial Virginia, 1378; of the Territory of Washington, 5319; U. S. Supreme court cases declaring unconstitutional, 5284; Virginia, colonial period, 5322. *See also* Acts, Legislation, and Statutes.
"Laws of the Territory of Illinois", 2652.
LAWSON, E. W., 3776.
Lawson, John, "History of North Carolina" by, 1413a.
LAWSON, W. J., 3680a.
Lawsuit, "longest, most complicated, most romantic", 5329.
Lawsuits regarding Delaware, *1789–1814*, 2533.
Lawton, R. J., 5669.
Lawyers, Illinois, 2647, 2668.
Lawyer's test oath during reconstruction, 2137.
LAZELL, T. S., 4688.
Lazell family, 4688.
LAZENBY, CANDLER, 6230.
——— M. E., 4691.
Lazenby family, 4691.
Leach, F. W., 4988.
——— J. G., 4985.
Leadville, Colo., 2467.
LEAF, W. N., 1978.
League of Nations, 5108; cooperation of the United States with, *1931–1936*, 5126.
League of women voters, St. Louis, Mo., 5672.
Learning. *See* Intellectual history, and Scholarship.
"Leather man," 2220.
LEBEL, ROLAND, 5146a.
LE BLANC, D. J., 1486.
LeBoeuf, A. W., 3580.
Lechford, Thomas, 1237.
LECLER, JOSEPH, 860a, 1486a.
Le Clerc, J. E., 2693.
Le Conte, Caroline, 2057.
——— Joseph, 2057.
LEDET, W. P., 2826.
LE DUC, T. H., 1775, 2520.
LEE, A. M., 5809, 5810.
Lee, Arthur, 1529.
LEE, F. H., 1195.
Lee, F. L., 6041.
——— Fitzhugh, 1831, 1840.
LEE, G. A., 5471.
——— IDA, 3752.
Lee, J. D., 5981.
——— J. W. M., 4170.
LEE, MARY, 6041.
Lee, R. E., 4171–4176; in the 1864–5 campaign, 1943; orders at the battle of Antietam, 1955.
LEE, R. F., 390.
Lee, Richard, 1412b.
——— Richard, II, 1412b.
LEE, S. J., 1705.
Lee, S. W., 6041.
——— T. S., 1651.
——— William, 1529.
Lee county, Ill., 2675.
Lee county, S. C., 248.
Lee family, 4562; of Massachusetts, 2973.
LEEB, GABRIEL, 6433.
LEECH, HARPER, 3957.
——— W. R., 280.

Legal concept of citizenship in the United States, 5279.
Legal education, 5329a. *See also* Law schools.
Legal history: bar admission requirements in revolutionary America, 1543a; colonial New Jersey, 1277; colonial Pennsylvania, 1322; development during the period of industrial growth, *1865–1900*, 5316; Georgia, admission to the bar in, 2594a; Michigan, *1814–1824*, 3025. *See also* Law.
Legal history society, American, 1277.
Legal philosophy in America, 5329a.
Legal records, of the National commission on law observance and enforcement, 306. *See also* Judicial records.
Legal system, American, influence of English law upon, *1719*, 5315.
Legaré, H. S., 1863b.
Le Gentil, René, 840.
Leger, A. N., 5146.
Legislation: child welfare in Maryland, 5730; colonial, 1052; judicial review of, 127, 5257, 5324; labor, 5614; medical, early Louisiana, 6634; of the civil war period as basis of the agricultural revolution, 2018; power of courts over, 5280a, 5282a; price fixing, Pennsylvania, 5321; social, to 1860, 5326. *See also* Laws.
Legislative journals of states of the United States, 94; Kentucky, *1792–1800*, 267.
Legislature, relation of the executive to, 5332.
Leh, L. L., 640.
Lehigh and Hudson River railway, 5565.
Lehigh county, Pa., 1308.
Lehigh university, 6316.
Lehigh Valley railroad, 5565.
Lehman, Irving, 4006.
Lehmann-Haupt, Hellmut, 5811.
Lehtinen, A. E. E., 3159.
Leighton, G. R., 2356a, 2790a, 3149a, 3517a.
—— M. M., 555, 563b.
Leinbach family, 4692.
Leininger, Regina, 1330.
Leiper family, 4467.
Leisy, E. E., 6444.
Leitch, David, 2791.
Leitch station, Ky., 2791.
Lejard, André, 861.
Leland, C. G., 6501.
Leland, W. G., 391.
Le Maire, M., 1463.
Lemay, Hugolin, 861a, 861b.
Lemhi co., Idaho, 215.
Lemley, H. J., 573.
Lemmon, C. E., 5915.
Lemoigne, John, 2392.
Lemond, M. M., 4693.
Lemond family, 4693.
Le Moyne, Jacques, 1443.
Le Moyne de Bienville, J. B., 928.
Le Moyne d'Iberville, P., 1504.
Lenapes, 663a.
L'Enfant, P. C., 2551, 4177, 4177a.
L'Enfant's plan for the federal city, 2545a.
Lenhardt, New Jersey, 574.
Lenhart, J. M., 5894, 6087.
Lenni Lenape Indians, 1326, 1331.
Lenz family, 4694.
Leon, Alonso de, 3648a.
Leonard, L. O., 2732.
Leonard, R. D., 3859.
—— V. Y., 4872.
"Leopard," H. M. S., 1795.
Leopoldine association, 5871.
Lepers in Hawaii, 2619.
LeRay du Chaumont, James, 1763a.
LeRaye, Charles, 885.
Lerch, A. H., 5.
Lesan, Mrs. B. M. *See* Lesan, M. M.
—— M. M., 2725.
Lescohier, D. D., 5614.
Lespine, Ann, 5001.
Lesseps, Ferdinand de, 3888a.
Lesser, A. F., 4261.
Lessing, O. E., 5212, 6397.
Lester, J. W., 4695.
—— O. C., 6232.
—— R. A., 1323b.
Lester family, 4695.
Lesueur, C. A., 940a.
Lethbridge, M. W., 4983.
Leuba, Edmond, 2419, 2420.
Leuchsenring, Emilio, 2111b.
Levene, Ricardo, 790a.
Leveroni, Frank, 2905.
Leveson Gower, R. H. C., 862.
Levine, Michael, 392.
Levinson, Rae, 153, 154.
Levis, E. H., 3500.
Lewis, Anna, 732.
—— C. L., 4049, 6347.
—— Cleona, 5148.
—— E. J., 921.
—— E. M., 4951.
—— E. R., 2112.
—— Ethel, 2544.
—— F. C., 4878.
—— F. E., 3022.
—— G. T., 863.
Lewis, Hannah, 1729.
Lewis, Lloyd, 3918.
—— M. M., 4647, 4861.
Lewis, Meriweather, 2292, 4178, 4179.
Lewis, O. G. L., 6286.
—— Oscar, 2113, 3922.
Lewis, Richard, 1041c, 1350.
Lewis, T. M. N., 574a.
—— W. N., 3681.
Lewis and Clark expedition, 2292, 4179.
Lewis family, 4458, 4465, 4696.
Lewiston, Idaho, 2628a.
Lewton, F. L., 6615.
Lexington, battle of, April 19, 1775, 1646.
Lexington, Ky., 1915, 2777–2779, 2781, 2798, 6224.
Lexington, Mass., 2936.
Lexington, N. Y., 4978.
L'Hommedieu, P. H., 4690.
Liability insurance, 5601.
Libby, O. G., 1525.
Libel cases, Panama, 2130.
Liberal thought, English, influence on American thought of the revolutionary period, 1628.
Liberal tradition in American constitutionalism, 1061.
Liberalism in American constitutionalism, 5254a.

Liberia: diplomatic relations of the United States with, 5176; Maryland state colonization society's work in, 263; movement for emigration of Negroes to, 5743; Negro colonization in, 1933; Protestant Episcopal church missions in, 6026.
Liberty, religious. *See* Religious liberty.
Liberty county, Ga., 2593.
Librarian of Congress, "Report" of, *1937*, 272.
Libraries, 5624, 5626, 5629, 5641–5643, 5646, 5647, 5650, 5655–5658, 5660, 5667, 5668, 5670, 5671, 5673, 5674, 5678, 5681–5683, 5685; colonial, 1068; dental, 5658a; in colonial Virginia, 1408; in Iowa, 5657; in New Orleans, *1771–1833*, 2832; in Petersburg, Va., prior to 1861, 3812; in Wichita, Kans., 5641; Washington, D. C., 2547.
Library: Army medical, 5646a, 5650a; of colonial Virginian family, 1412a; Phi Beta Kappa, 6205; of John Quincy Adams, 18; of John Winthrop the younger, 1058; of Newtown, Pa., 5624; of William Byrd II, of Westover, 1373; Pennsylvania state, 5626.
Library association, St. Louis [Mo.] law, 5636a.
Library company of Philadelphia, 119, 5643.
Library of American history, a, 2.
Library of Congress: accessions of manuscripts, *1936–1937*, 272; copyright records in, *1790–1870*, 297; site of, 2547.
Library service, Columbia university school of, 6193.
Life and manners, 5687–5724; American colonial, 1081; contribution of the Pilgrims to, 1165; farm life of the early 19th century, 5399; from 1821 to 1861, 1862; in colonial America, 1057, 1070, 1088; in lumber camps in Michigan, 3004, 3005; in New England prior to the civil war, 2296; in old Salem, Mass., 1195; in the southern colonies, 1334a; New England village, 2236; of the Puritans, 1143; rural, fiction depicting, 6408; women's, in the southern colonies, 1334a. *See also* Arts and crafts, Dancing, Farm life, Frontier life, Hospitality, Household furniture, Pioneer life, Rural society, Social life, Social order, and Urban life.
Life insurance marketing, 5607.
Life saving service, U. S., 3196.
LIGGETT, C. K., 3511.
Light, S. R., 3024.
Light family, 4697.
Lightfoot, Benjamin, 1324, 3518.
LIGHTFOOT, T. M., 1324, 3518.
Lighthouse, first in the United States, 1169.
Lighting: devices in the colonies, 1062; in colonial Massachusetts, 1208; methods of, 5724; street, 2993. *See also* Lamps.
Liguest, P. L., 885.
LILJEGREN, E. R., 286.
LILLY, ELI, 575, 576.
Lima, Ohio, 3361.
Limestone college, Gaffney, S. C., 6267.
Lincecum, Gideon, 6638.
LINCOLN, A. T., 2532.
Lincoln, Abraham, 2011, 3918, 4180–4222, 5387a; administrative problems of early years as president, 2069a; ancestors of, 3916; and agriculture, 5396; and Congress, 5332; and Fort Sumter, 1994; and the historical background of the Dept. of agriculture, 5387a; assassination of, 1957; at Gettysburg, *1863*, 1960; campaign lives of, *1860*, 145; campaign verse of, 1877; letters of, *1860*, 1892; Negro policy of, 5743; New Salem memorial, 2650; opinions of Carlyle and Lord Russell on, 2013; re-election of, 1968, (attitude of Indian Republicans toward, *1861–1862*), 1969; visit to Richmond, Va., *1865*, 1945. *See also* Presidential campaign of 1860.
Lincoln, M. T., 4214, 4220d.
——— N. H., 4207.
——— Thomas, 4189.
Lincoln, Nebr., 3144.
Lincoln county, Ky., 79.
Lincoln county, N. C., 3340.
Lincoln county, Oreg., 3432.
Lincoln county, W. Va., 258.
Lincoln family, 4211, 4212, 4215, 4221, 4222, 4698.
Lincoln's cabinet, 1992.
Lind, Jenny, 6595.
LINDEN, HERMAN VANDER, 1298.
Lindenmeier prehistoric site, 628, 640.
LINDGREN, WALDEMAR, 6685.
Lindheimer, F. J., 6638.
Lindley, Harlow, 1716.
LINDQUIST, G. E. E., 732a, 732b.
——— M. L., 3069.
LINDSEY, H. B., 2791.
Lindsley, J. B., 4223.
Linfield college, McMinnville, Oreg., 6222.
LINGELBACH, W. E., 393, 394.
LINGLEY, C. R., 1008.
Linguistic: atlas of the United States and Canada, 314, 315; families, Indian, 782–784. *See also* Languages.
LINN, C. A., 5653.
——— J. W., 4149.
——— M. H., 1592.
Linn county, Mo., 230.
LINNE, S., 576a.
Linsley, G. T., 6086.
LINSLEY, H. S. L., 6086.
LINTON, H. M. B., 2618.
LIPPINCOTT, H. M., 1325, 3511, 3519, 4113, 4304, 5702.
LIPS, J. E., 576b.
Liquor: control, in North Carolina, 3343a. *See also* Prohibition, and Rum.
Lisa, Manuel, 885.
Lisle, Mr. de, 1255.
LISSITZYN, O. J., 1067.
Litchfield, Conn., 2510.
Literary: artists, the Puritans as, 1143; aspects of anti-imperialism, *1898–1902*, 6392; coteries, *1700–1812*, 6378; group known as the "Knickerbockers," 6385; history, colonial desiderata in, 381; history, rôle of the club in, 6378; journalism in America, bibliography of, 35.
"Literary museum or monthly magazine," 5793.
Literature: abolition, 1931; achievement of the Negro in, 5739; American, biographical dictionary of, 6418; American, first attempt at a history of, 6402; biographical and critical, 6417–6573; general, 6378–6573; in Charleston, S. C., *1795–1860*, 3598; in Louisiana plantation homes prior to 1861, 6404; interrelations of history and, 394; of advanced school readers, 6122; of the Negroes, 5775; regional, 6414–6416; Robert Browning's reputation in America, in the 19th century, 1857; state of Washington, 3827. *See also* Fiction, Intellectual, etc., Novels, Poems, Poets, and Reading.
Lithic artifacts, prehistoric, 530, 617.

Lithuanians in the United States, 5774b.
LITTLE, H. G., 2521.
—— N. F., 6343.
Little, Brown and co., 5812.
Little Big Horn, battle of, *1876*, 2149.
Little Colorado river, 590.
Little family, 4464, 4469.
Little Rock, Ark., 2399a.
Little Schuylkill railroad, 5565.
Little Turtle, *Chief*, 786.
Little Wichita river, 667.
LITTON, G. L., 733.
Livergood family, 4699.
Livermore family, 4464.
Livestock, in early New Jersey, 1287. *See also* Cattle.
Livestock industry, 5387a. *See also* Cattle industry, and Sheep ranching.
LIVEZEY, W. E., 4242.
"Living Age," ship, 5513.
LIVINGOOD, J. W., 3520–3522.
Livingston, Edward, 4224–4226.
—— Henry, 3245.
—— William, 1713, 4227.
Livingston county, Mo., 3099.
LJUNGSTEDT, MILNOR, 4493, 4913.
LLOYD, CARL, 581.
Lloyd, David, 1322.
—— Philemon, 1073.
LLOYD, R. L., 4700.
Lloyd family, 4463, 4700, 4701.
Lloyd George, war memoirs of, 2214.
Loans: foreign, protection of, 14; to American debtors, Englishman's, late 18th century, 301.
Lobdell family, 4464.
Local government, 5329c, 5341–5361; Atlanta, Ga., 2578; Connecticut, colonial committee system, 1234; progress of, *1836–1936*, 5329a; Westchester county, N. Y., prior to 1775, 1248.
Local historical museums, value of, 440.
Local historical society, functions of a, 383.
Local history, 2218–3910; as a field for research, 401; clipping file, 461; importance in the development of the whole field of American history, 462; New Jersey, 452; Pennsylvania program for study of, 364; stimulating the study of, 419; teaching of, 336; use in the teaching of English, 378; work in, in Minnesota, 411.
LOCKEY, J. B., 1487, 5149.
LOCKMILLER, D. A., 3903, 5150, 5150a, 5151.
Lockport, Ill., 269.
LOCKRIDGE, R. F., 2695, 5378a.
LOCKWOOD, A. G. B., 395.
—— E. L., 3589.
—— F. C., 734.
Locomotives, railroad, 2500, 5565.
LOEB, ISIDOR, 5350.
LOEHR, R. C., 273, 5408.
Log cabins, 2305.
Log City, Ill., 2656.
Logan, Andrew, 5817.
—— Anthony, 3194.
LOGAN, H. A., 5617.
—— J. P., 3194, 3195.
Logan, James, 5643.
Logan, James, *Indian chief*, 729.
LOGAN, R. W., 5152.
Logan county, Ill., 216.
Loganian library, 5643.
LOGGINS, VERNON, 6398.
LOHR, OTTO, 1250a.
Loisel, Regis, 885.
LOKKE, C. L., 5104.
LOMBARD, G. L., 4481.
LOMBARDI, JOHN, 274.
LONDON, L. F., 1853–1855a.
Lonergan, Augustine, 2520.
Long, C. W., 6637.
LONG, E. W., 2959.
Long, F. A., 3143a, 3150.
LONG, H. P., 922, 2312, 4228, 4703.
—— HANIEL, 6561.
Long, J. D., 922.
LONG, JACK, 1978a.
—— M. E., 3150.
—— MARGARET, 2486.
Long, S. H., 4229.
LONG, T. W., 4704.
Long family, 4479, 4702–4704.
Long Island, N. Y., 1559a, 3246, 3290; manor on, 1266.
Long Island historical society, 5653.
Long Run Baptist church, Jefferson county, Ky, 4215.
Longfellow, H. W., 6385, 6395, 6501a, 6502.
LONGHORN, MILTON, 1217.
LONGHWAY, M. W., 3071.
Longinos Martínez, José, 2421.
Longmont, Colo., 2461, 2462.
Longstreet, J. E., 2032b.
—— James, 1978a, 2001.
LONGWORTH, A. R., 2552.
Longworth, B. N., diary of, 923.
LONN, ELLA, 5153.
LOOMIS, D. A., 2243.
Loomis gang, 3243.
Loras, Mathias, 5890.
LORCH, F. W., 6441, 6544.
LORD, E. W., 6233.
Lord, L. C., 6297.
—— M. E., 47.
—— R. W., 2422.
—— W. W., 6503.
LORING, K. P., 2903.
Loring, Paule, 3578.
Los Angeles, Calif., 2409a; from 1850 to 1870, 60; harbor of, 2442; mackerel fishery, 2394; Occidental college, 6191; old road to, 2418; prehistoric man in, 503a; San Fernando mission at, 2407; University of California at, 6272.
Los Angeles county (Calif.) archives, 2409a.
Los Pinos Indian agency, 2485.
Lossing, B. J., 343.
"Lost battalion," 2189.
LOTH, DAVID, 958.
LOTRICH, V. F., 577, 578.
LOTT, E. S., 5601.
Lotteries in Philadelphia, 1316.
LOUDET, ENRIQUE, 5154, 5154a.
Loudoun, J. C., *Earl of*, 1083.
Loudoun county, Va., 3808.
Louis, Joe, 5690.
Louis Philippe, *King of France*, 1846.
Louisbourg, capture of, *1758*, 1125, 1128.
Louise county, Va., 3766.

Louisiana, 2810–2850; and French refugees' attempted settlement on the Trinity river, *1818*, 1787; archaeological investigations in, 518; battles and skirmishes of the civil war in, 1978; boundary of, treaty with Spain regarding, *1818*, 1879; Canadian commemorative mission to, *1937*, 928; consuls of Spain in, *1804–1821*, 5105; difficulties of Andrew Jackson in, during the war of 1812, 1751; early medical legislation in, 6634; establishment of friendly relations between Spanish and Americans in, after the purchase from France, 1736; farming in, *1862–1865*, 2027; filibustering expedition against Spanish Florida, plan for, *1816–1817*, 1761; first Jewish synagogue in, 5942; Food administration in, *1917–1919*, 276; French language newspapers in, 5834; history, research in, 397, 418; Indian mounds in, 566a; Indian village site in, 501; Medical board examination in, *1816*, 6634; parish archives of, 222; protection of the frontiers, *1830–1845*, 1876; secret agent of Spain in, about 1815, 1735; trade of Philadelphia merchants with, *1787–1810*, 1718; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195; volunteer regiment in the Texas revolution, 3644b.
Louisiana (French period): Acadians in, 1486; cession to the United States, *1803*, 2825; delimitation of, by a secret Franco-Spanish treaty of 1762, 1755; dress in, 5707; earliest known imprint of, *1764*, 1465; expense account of a grande dame in, *1734*, 1499; flour shortage in, *1745*, 1471; founding of Fort Miro, 1477; grande dames, of, 1499, 1500; Hennepin's "Description of", *1683*, 1479; Napoleon's cession of, 1756; Paris Duvernay concession in, *1726*, 1502; passengers leaving France for, *1718–1724*, 1458; plantation and slaves, lease of, *1727*, 1503; Superior council of, appointment of members of, *1762*, 1459; Superior council of, records, *1748–1752*, 1457; Superior council of, session of March 5, 1746, 1460; trade of Philadelphia merchants with, *1787–1810*, 1718.
Louisiana (Spanish period): cold winter in, *1784*, 2810; decree for, *1795*, 1452; dress in, 5705; economic developments of, 1466; French recovery of, plan for, *1798*, 1780; great fire in New Orleans, *1788*, 2819; land grants in, 1490; sale of real property in, *1769*, 1461; trade of Philadelphia merchants with, *1787–1810*, 1718.
Louisiana, Tulane university of, 6271.
Louisiana purchase, boundary of, 1755.
Louisiana state university, Taber collection, 223.
Louisville, Ky., 2785, 2790a, 2809.
Louisville, University of, 6234, 6237.
LOURAINE, D. M., 49, 50.
LOUVRIÉRE, EMILE, 2830.
Love, John, 1342.
Love family, 4705.
Lovelace, John Lovelace, 4th baron, of Hurley, 1280.
LOVELL, L. B., 3576.
——— M. R., 3576.
LOVING, J. C., 4858.
Low, G. W., 6359.
LOWATER, C. T., 3860.
LOWE, BARRETT, 3970.
——— J. A., 5658.
——— ROBSON, 1094.
Lowe, T. S. C., 2012.
Lowell, J. R., 6504.
LOWELL, M. C., 2861.
Lowell, Mass., 2953, 2963, 5631.
LOWENGRUND, EDITH, 396.
LOWER, A. R. M., 5155.
Lower Canada, fur trade with, *1790–1817*, 1778. *See also* Quebec, Province of.
Lower Merion township, Pa., 1560, 3540.
LOWREY, B. G., 3087.
——— R. G., 3087.
LOWRY, C. D., *jr.*, 1593.
——— L. M. H., 1593.
Loyalist: New York, confiscation of property of 3321; preacher of Georgia, 2583.
Loyalists: and land settlement in Nova Scotia, 1577; Bucks county, Pa., 1625; Chester county, Pa., 1729; confiscation of estates of, 1648, 3321; Connecticut, 1732; in the British army in North America, *1774–1781*, 1533; merchants in the American revolution, affairs of, 1649; migration from South Carolina, 1536, 1537; migrations from the colonies, 1596; operations at New Haven, Conn., 1549; Rhode Island, 1607; settlement at Missisquoi Bay, Quebec, 1703; South Carolina, 1648, 1649; Stratford, Vt., 1572. *See also* Tories.
LOYOLA, *Sister*, 5895.
LOZANO Y LOZANO, FABIO, 5156.
"Lubberland," 1414.
Lucas, J. B. C., 4230.
LUCAS, W. A., 5565.
Lucas county, Ohio, 241.
LUCKEL, FRANK, 3892.
Luckenbach, Abraham, 711.
LUCKETT, M. H., 2886.
Luckett family, 4706.
LUCKHARDT, A. B., 4508.
LUCKY, EUDOCIA, 5703.
LUCY, C. T., 4707.
Lucy family, 4707.
Ludlam family, 4708.
Ludwig, I, *king of Bavaria*, 5898.
LUHRS, H. E., 4210.
LUIGI, G. DE, 2192a.
Lukens family, 4467.
Lumber industry: camps in Michigan, 3004, 3005; in Minnesota, 5469, 5470; in the Pacific northwest, 5474; in Wisconsin, riot in, *1881*, 3858; trade between Canada and the United States, 5155.
Lumber town: in Maine, 2856; in Michigan, 3016; in Washington, 3821.
Lumber-jacks, 5462.
Lumpkin, Wilson, 2595.
LUND, EINAR, 6235.
LUNDEBERG, O. K., 1978b.
Lundy's Lane, battle of, *1814*, 1817.
LUOMALA, KATHARINE, 735.
LUQUER, T. T. P., 4292.
LUQUIENS, H. M., 2611.
Luther, Martin, 1294.
Luther college, Decorah, Iowa, 6235.
Lutheran church, 5943–5953; at Tinicum, Pa., 3491; in New Netherland and New Sweden, 1250a; Stone Valley, Pa., 3546.
LUTHIN, R. H., 2115.
LUTTRELL, L. E., 92.
LUTZ, EARLE, 3778.
Lutz, J. A., 6087.

LUTZ, R. H., 275.
Lutz family, 4469.
LUZADDER, HELEN, 2628a.
Luzerne county, Pa., 247.
Lyceum, Jenkins Town, 3511.
Lyceum of natural history, Williams college, 6261.
LYDDON, W. G., 2193.
LYDEKKER, J. W., 736, 1094, 1288, 6060.
LYDENBERG, H. M., 4062a, 6649.
Lydenberg, H. M., 46, 47.
Lyman, B. S., 6680.
LYMAN, G. D., 2423.
LYNAH, M. E., 737.
LYNCH, M. D., 865.
——— W. O., 1856, 1942, 2696.
Lynching, 5383.
Lynnfield, Mass., 2945.
Lynnhaven parish, Va., 1398.
LYON, E. W., 1743, 1777, 1780.
——— I. P., 1179, 1180, 2960, 5704.
Lyon, Mary, letters of, 6298.
——— Matthew, 4230a.
LYONS, J. F., 5995.
LYTE, H. C. M., 184.
LYTLE, A. N., 4003a.
——— H. J., 4204.

M

MABRY, W. A., 2115a, 3088.
MCABEE, AGNES, 696.
MCADAM, R. W., 5558.
MCADOO, E. R. W., 4440.
MCAFEE, J. E., 6236.
McArthur, Duncan, 1802.
MACARTNEY, C. E., 1979, 3523, 5302.
——— W. N., 6617.
MACAULEY, CHARLES, 3196.
McBratney, Robert, 2761.
MCCADDEN, H. M., 4008.
——— J. J., 1744, 3524, 6164, 6291.
MCCAFFREY, G. H., 2961.
MCCAIN, W. D., 276–278, 5157.
McCall, E. L., 6599.
MCCALL, W. M., 6306.
MacCallum, J. B., letters of, 6681.
MACCALLUM, W. G., 6672.
MCCANN, F. T., 493.
——— W. E., 62.
McCarter, M. H., 2745.
MCCARTHY, C. C., 2170.
McCarthy family, 4464.
MCCASKILL, ELOISE, 799.
MCCHESNEY, MILDRED, 5271.
MCCLANCY, J. V. S., 5888.
MCCLEAN, ANDREW, 3889a.
MCCLELLAN, ELISABETH, 5705.
——— G. B., 2257.
McClellan, G. B., 1979, 1987.
McClellan, Camp, 2068.
McClellan's campaign, *1861–1862*, 1987; in West Virginia, 1979.
MACCLINTOCK, PAUL, 492a, 555.
MCCLINTOCK, W. J., 3525.
——— WALTER, 739.
MCCLOSKEY, M. M., 4910.
MCCLURE, C. H., 994.
——— N. E., 3954.
McClure family, 4710, 4711.
MCCONKEY, DAREL, 1071a.
——— M. C., 1594.
MCCONVILLE, *Sister* M. ST. P., 5158.
MCCORD, P. P., 2487.
MCCORDOCK, R. S., 1980.
MCCORMAC, E. I., 5081.
——— *Mrs.* O. C., 4469.
McCormick, Cyrus, 4231.
——— Henry, diary of, 924.
MCCORMICK, J. P., 1857.
MCCOY, J. C., 93.
——— R. A., 3023.
McCoy, Raymond, 3034.
MACCRACKEN, J. H., 6130.
McCreary county, Ky., 220.
McCulloch, John, 444.
MACCURDY, G. G., 555, 578a.
——— J. G., 3823.
MCCUSKER, HONOR, 1595, 2962, 6562.
MCCUTCHEON, R. P., 2831, 2832.
MCDANNALD, A. H., 951.
MCDAVID, R. I., 5357.
MCDERMOTT, J. F., 3110–3111, 3378, 4230, 6428.
MACDONALD, A. S., 6692.
——— ALLAN, 2963.
MCDONALD, *Mrs.* E. E. L., 4699.
MACDONALD, G. E., 94–96.
MCDONALD, J. J., 4728.
MACDONALD, R. M. E., 3779.
McDonogh, John, 3093.
MacDonough, Thomas, 1819.
McDonough, Thomas. *See* MacDonough, Thomas.
McDowell, Ephraim, 6637, 6682.
MCDOWELL, JOHN, 6091.
——— TREMAINE, 6432.
MCELDERRY, B. R., *jr.*, 1745.
MCELROY, ROBERT, 1982.
McElroy, Robert, 4048a.
MCENIRY, *Sister* B. M., 1904.
MCEWEN, E. J., 4642.
MCFARLAND, CARL, 5334.
——— D. F., 5471a.
——— JOSEPH, 6618.
MACFARLANE, R. O., 1181, 1596.
MacGahan, J. A., 3919.
MCGANN, *Sister* A. G., 1853, 2792.
MCGAVIN, E. C., 3716.
MCGEE, MRS. C. M., 4930.
——— JOHN, 1296.
MCGEEHAN, B. E., 4733.
MCGILL, A. B., 1487a.
McGill, G. M., journal of, 925.
McGillivray, Alexander, 1455, 2560.
M'Gillivray, Duncan, 2295.
MCGINTY, G. W., 397.
MCGOUGH, W. C., 1983.
MCGRATH, J. S., 4281.
MCGREGOR, J. C., 579, 590, 640, 652.
McGregor, Ia., 2715.
MCGREW, A. O., 2488.
MCGRILLIS, E. B., 3590.
MCGROARTY, W. B., 4014, 4483, 4545, 4808.
MCGUFFEY, A. H., 4232.
——— ALEXANDER, 4232.
——— W. H., 4232.
MCGUIRE, L. P., 2726.

McHargue, B. S., 4712.
McHargue family, 4712.
Machebeuf, J. P., 6088.
Machine age, 986.
Machine tools, 5490.
McIlhaney, A. K., 3506.
McIlwain, C. H., 398.
McIntire, Samuel, 6359.
McIntosh, D. S., 2657.
——— Lachlan, 4102.
——— S. A., 4713.
——— W. H., 926.
McIntosh county, Okla., 244.
McIntosh family, 4473, 4713.
M'Intyre, Archibald, 3283.
McIntyre, O. O., 4233.
MacIver, R. M., 5061.
McJilton, J. N., 4234.
Mack, Edward, 5988.
Mac Kay, Douglas, 2280.
McKay, G. L., 96.
——— S. S., 3682.
Mackay family, 4489.
MacKaye, Milton, 2116a.
McKee, David, 2261.
——— H. I., 3112.
McKee, John, 2572.
McKee, S. D., *jr.*, 979.
McKelvey, Blake, 162, 3278, 3279, 5658.
——— J. W., 5971.
McKenney, J. W., 4067a.
Mackenzie, Cecil W., 2281.
McKenzie, Charles W., 5303.
Mackenzie, Donald, 2281.
McKeon, Richard, 5267.
Mackerel fishery, Los Angeles, 2394.
McKern, W. C., 580.
McKernan, L. W., 1705a.
McKillop, A. D., 3961.
Mackinac, Fort, 2999, 3023.
Mackinac island, 3023.
Mackinaw City, Mich., 3023.
McKinley, J. L., 2282.
——— K. W., 3379.
McKinley, William, 3376; election of, *1900*, 2081; leadership of, 5332.
McKinney, Isabel, 6297.
——— R. J., 6318.
——— W. W., 5997.
Mackoy, W. H., 4235.
McLaren, W. W., 5089.
McLaughlin, A. C., 4181.
Maclaurin, R. C., 6683.
Maclay, William, 4236, 4236a.
Maclay family, 4709.
McLean, J. N., 6022.
McLean, John, 4237.
MacLean, R. B., 3070.
Maclean, William, travel journal of, 927.
McLellan, Hugh, 1778.
McLemore, Clyde, 2628, 3142.
McLeod, Alexander, 5073.
McLeod case, 5133.
McLoughlin, John, 3442.
McLoughlin, W. G., 1024.
McLure, Lilla, 2833.
McMaster, E. W., 2058.
McMaster, J. B., 400.
——— L. L., 3189.
McMath, F. M., 4714.
McMath family, 4714.
McMechen, E. C., 399, 4096a, 4263c.
McMechen family, 4715.
McMillen, Loring, 3310.
McMinnville, Oreg., 6222.
McMurtrie, D. C., 69, 70, 97–103, 919, 1653, 2658, 2687, 5813–5818.
McMurtry, R. G., 2793, 4211, 4212.
MacNair, H. F., 5472.
——— M. W., 89, 90.
McNair, Rush, 3024.
MacNaughton, J. F., 6625.
McNeel, Isaac, 3841.
McNeil, F. H., 3437.
McNicol, D. M., 738.
Macon, Nathaniel, 4237a.
Macon, Ga., 564, 565.
Macphail, *Sir* Andrew, 4173.
McPherson, E. G., 1726, 1896, 3334.
McQuade, V. A., 5618.
McQuiston, L. B., 4716.
McQuiston family, 4716.
MacRae, Donald, 6470.
McRaven, W. H., 3638.
McReynolds, Allen, 3113.
——— G. E., 5159, 5219.
McReynolds, R. A., 5559.
McSpadden, J. W., 5998.
McSwain, J. J., 4238.
McWhorter, L. V., 2283.
Madagascar, rice seed from, 2594.
Madison, James, 1745a, 1783b, 4239, 4240, 5820a; and his reports of debates in the Constitutional convention of 1787, 1698; letters of Kentuckians to, 2795; letters of North Carolinians to, 1726; letters to, 1764, 1765, 1791, 1793.
Madison, Wis., 3857, 3875.
Madison and Indianapolis railroad, 2684.
Madison county, Ky., 2776.
Mafia incident in New Orleans, *1890*, 2817.
Magazine: Chester county, Pa., published in 1777, 5793; first planned in the British-American colonies, 1106; first to originate in the British colonies in America, 1104.
Magazines: American, history of, 6401; published in Philadelphia, *1741*, 1104, 1106. *See also* Periodicals.
Magellan, Ferdinand, 797, 876, 894.
Maghee, T. G., 6684.
Magic, in Pennsylvania and West Virginia, 3453a. *See also* Fetish.
Magill, John, 4241.
Magnaghi, A., 876b.
Magnaghi, Alberto, 866.
Magnolia plantation, Louisiana, 2847.
Magoffin, D. S., 2599.
Magoon, C. E., 5151.
Magruder, C. C., 1345.
——— J. M., 4938.
Magruder family, 4717.
Mahan, A. T., 400, 4242.
Maier, H. A., 2600.
Mail: packets, U. S., during the civil war, 5544; steamships to California, *1847–1857*, *5529*. *See also* Post roads, and Postal service.

Maine, 2851–2872; British occupation of Penobscot-St. Croix region, war of 1812, 1809; Catholic missionaries to the Indians of, *1780–1784*, 5894; citizen of, in the California gold rush, 2422; colonial period, 1154, 1155; federal courts in, archives of, 194; genealogy, 4933–4937; guide to, 2854; libraries of, serials in, 128a; manuscripts relating to the history of, 279, 296a; natives of, in California, *1850*, 2409; passenger steamer of, 5517; privateers in the American revolution, 1614; railroad in, 5565; shipbuilding in, 5477; town and city archives of, 224; troops in the war of 1812, 1812; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195.
Mains family, 4719.
Maison Rouge, Joseph, *Marquis* de, 1490.
Maize, Indian use of, 730.
MAJOR, MABEL, 6416.
——— R. C., 738a.
MAKECHNIE, G. K., 6307.
Makemie, Francis, 1084.
MALCHELOSSE, GÉRARD, 1813.
Malcolm, John, 3416.
MALCOLM-SMITH, ELIZABETH, 1072.
Malden, Mass., 1168.
MALIN, J. C., 1897, 2762.
MALLALIEU, W. C., 6237.
Mallet family, 4470.
MALLOCH, ARCHIBALD, 6681.
MALONE, C. B., 2348.
——— DUMAS, 3922a.
MALONEY, A. B., 4012a, 4088.
Malta, American mission press at, 5790.
Malvin, John, 4243.
Mamaroneck, N. Y., 1244, 3263.
Mammals: pleistocene, 539, 555; post-glacial, 555.
Mammoth cave, Kentucky, 595; prehistoric human remains in, 606.
MAMPOTENG, CHARLES, 6100.
Man: antiquity of, in America, 515, 519; prehistoric, in America, 488, 500, 507, 539, 548, 550, 555, 563b, 595, 606, 630, 656a, 662. *See also* Ahilene man, Folsom culture, and "Minnesota man."
Manchester, New Hampshire, 234.
Manchuria, American diplomacy concerning, 5179.
Manes, Poindexter, 2762.
Mangold family, 4718.
MANHEIM, F. J., 6674.
"Manifest destiny," 2134c.
Manila, Philippine Islands, 3895.
Manini, George, 2611.
Manitowoc, Wis., 3843.
Manley family, 4720.
MANN, A. C. (*pseud.*), *see* ROBERTS, P. I.
Mann, A. D., 2035.
MANN, E. D., 3780.
——— F. J., 1067.
Mann, Horace, 34, 3923, 5162a, 6299–6314.
——— James, 1815a.
——— W. H., 3780.
Manners and customs. *See* Life and manners.
MANNING, W. R., 5160, 5161.
Manning family, 4534.
MANNION, L. J., 399a, 399b.
Manors: Maryland, 2875, 2889; New York, 1266; of Conestoga, Pa., 1305; Penn's, 1318, 3519; Philipse manor, 3321.
MANROSE, W. W., 4311, 6023.
Mansfield, J. K. F., 5033.
MANSFIELD, L. S., 4374, 6508, 6514.
Manual labor school movement, 5868a.
Manufacture: of cotton cloth, 2105; of cotton goods, in Massachusetts, 2925; of glass, 5507; of pottery, 5497a. *See also* Crafts, and Industries.
Manufacturing in the West, 5480a.
Manuscript collections, 165–310; guide to depositories of, 191.
Manuscripts: Connecticut, 2510, 2511; letters and documents of early Texans, *1821–1845*, 3706; manuscript of Gov. Bradford regarding the founders of the Plymouth colony, 1173; of Benjamin Trumbull, 1236; old Virginia letters, 3777; Pennsylvania German illustrated, 3458a; regarding the Constitution of the United States, exhibitions of, 118, 119; relating to Connecticut history, colonial period, 5678; relating to Michigan, 1787 to date, 108; relating to Swedish colonization on the Delaware, 41; relating to tobacco, 5; school-books, 6134. *See also* Source materials, and Sources and documents.
Map: added to the treaty with Mexico, *1848*, 1860; Disturnell's, *1848*, 1860; Franklin's red-line, *1782*, 1598; made by John Colter, *1814*, 2223a; Mitchell's, *1755*, 1598; of Baltimore county, Md., *1670*, 1356; of Florida, *1778*, 2558; of Maryland, *1780*, 2885; of Pennsylvania, ca. 1825, 3465; of the island of St. Croix, W. I., *1766*, 3910; of the upper Potomac river region, *1721*, 1073; of Wyoming, *1814*, 3881; setting forth the boundaries of the United States, *1782*, 1598. *See also* Maps.
MAPES, L. D., 4871, 4993.
Maples family, 4479.
Maps: collections in the District of Columbia, 138; early, Indiana on, 2691; Florida, 2575; in the Public archives of Nova Scotia, 113a; of America (United States, British America, Latin America), 104; of Carolina, early, 85; of Michigan, 108; of old Fort Michilimackinac, 3034; of the Atlantic coast of Canada, early, 837; of the epoch of the great discoveries, 867a; of the Potomac river, *1736–1737*, 1340, 1341; of Vineland, N. J., 4. *See also* Charts and Map.
Marblehead, Mass., 1668, 2911, 2984.
Marbois. *See* Barbé-Marbois.
Marbury, William, 4138.
Marbury vs. Madison, 5257.
MARCEAU, HENRI, 6371.
Marchand family, 5381.
MARCHETTI, ITALIANO, 867.
MARCY, R. B., 2257, 2284.
Margry, Pierre, 825.
MARGUERITE, *Sister* M., 6131, 6132.
Marietta, Ohio, 2930, 3380, 3381.
Marietta college, Marietta, O., 6252.
Marim family, 4467.
Marin county, Calif., 210.
Marine, Minn., 3077.
Marine history. *See* Maritime trade, and Merchant marine.
Mariners of early Maryland, 1357.
Marines, revolutionary war, 1685.
Marinus of Tyre, 871.
Marion, *Gen.* Francis, soldiers who fought under, 1680.
Marion county, Ind., 217.

Marion county, S. C., 1430.
"Marion's men," 1680.
Maritime: activities of Maryland colonists, 17th century, 1365; adventure and observation, narratives of, *1815–1860*, 6384; fur trade with China, 5472, 5491.
Maritime history: American, 5523; of Salem, Mass., 2988a. *See also* Impressment, Navigation, Shipping, Ships, Shipwrecks, and Voyages.
Maritime law, 5329a. *See also* Admiralty courts.
Maritime trade: voyage of the ship *Province Galley*, of Boston, *1714–1716*, 1188; voyage to India, *1784*, 5573; with China, 5458, 5461, 5472, 5491; with India, *1784–1812*, 5454. *See also* Merchant marine and Trading voyages.
Market bank, Brighton, Mass., 5581.
Marketing: of milk, in Boston, 5434; problem one hundred years ago, 5502.
Markets, tobacco, in Virginia and North Carolina, *1800–1860*, 5414; tobacco auction, 5400.
MARKLE, G. J., 5999.
Marne, battle of the, 2191a.
MARQUARDT, C. E., 3280.
Marquette, *Père* Jacques, 829, 830, 832, 838, 839, 843, 845, 857, 860, 868, 873, 884, 887, 928.
Marriage licenses, New Hampshire, 18th century, 1156.
Marriage records: Charleston, S. C., *1743–1760*, 1423. *See also* under Vital records, etc.
Marryat, Fred, 3058.
MARSH, C. S., 6187.
——— D. L., 2919, 6165, 6238, 6285.
——— P. M., 6476.
MARSHALL, C. E., 1488.
——— H. E., 4054.
Marshall, John, 2268, 3934, 4243a–4247, 5247, 5249, 5257.
MARSHALL, KATHERINE, 2865.
Marshall, L. C., 335.
MARSHALL, L. S., 5379.
——— M. L., 1920a, 6619.
——— MADELENE, 5658a.
——— R. W., 6049.
——— T. W., 4476.
Marshall college, 6179, 6202, 6239.
MARSTELLER, J. A. T., 4721.
Marsteller family, 4721.
MARSTON, MAUD, 3152.
MARTELL, J. S., 1814.
Martha's Vineyard, Mass., 2349, 2897, 2942.
Marthasville, Ga., 2595.
MARTIN, A. E., 1859.
——— *Sister* AQUINATA, 5896.
——— BRUCE, 4435a.
——— C. H., 1674.
——— CHESTER, 5162.
——— H. B., 5717.
——— H. P., 5034, 5560.
——— LAWRENCE, 895b, 1598, 1860, 3164.
——— M. E., 2619.
——— M. R., 67.
——— P. A., 400a, 5162a.
——— P. S., 581.
——— R. E., 3781.
——— R. R., 2284a.
——— S. E., 3527.
——— T. W., 2357.
Martin family, 4467.
MARTINEAU, ALFRED, 2834.
Martineau, Harriet, 935.
Martínez, A. J., 3223.
——— *Father* Pedro, 1520.
Martinique, West Indies: agent of Continenta congress at, 1550; French revolution in, 1775.
Marty, Martin, 6089.
Martyn, Benjamin, 1438.
Marwedel, Emma, 6127.
MARX, KARL, 2059.
Marx, Karl, 2156a.
MARYE, W. B., 472, 582, 587, 1073, 2887.
Maryland, 2873–2893; Baltimore county land records, 295; British campaign in, *1777*, 1631; captains and mariners of, early, 1358; Catholic church in, 5877; colonial period, 1335–1366; colony, county courts, proceedings of, 17th century, 1346; county archives, 225; federal courts in, archives of, 194; founders of Baltimore county, 1342; genealogy, 4938–4939; General assembly, proceedings and acts, *1757–1758*, 1347; government of, colonial period, 1343; immigration between Virginia and, 17th century, 1349; Indians of, 740; Lutheran church in Frederick, 5953; map of, *1721*, 1073; old homes and gardens in, 2249; post roads in, *1796*, 2308; privateers in the American revolution, 1613c; railway company of, 5550; Reformed church in, 6030; settlers of, *1634–1684*, 1335, 1336; soldiers and patriots in the revolution, 1688; state colonization society, papers of, 263; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Dept. of labor archives in, 202; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195; witchcraft in, 1351.
Maryland historical society, Indian artifacts belonging to, 582.
"Maryland, my Maryland," song, 2849.
"Maryland," U. S. battleship, 2880.
"Maryland," U. S. cruiser, 2880.
MASON, B. B., 3197, 3198.
——— E. W., 4722.
——— F. H., 1073a.
——— F. N., 1397.
——— G. C., 1398, 1399.
Mason, George, 4248, 4249.
MASON, H. L., 5659.
——— J. A., 583.
Mason, John, 3197.
——— Lowell, 6596.
MASON, *Sister* M. L., 5897.
Mason and Dixon line, 1325a.
Mason family, 4722.
Masonic governors of North Carolina, 3914.
Masons. *See* Freemasons.
Massachusetts, 2894–2997; artillery at the battle of Gettysburg, 2018; bank in Brighton, 5581; battle of Bunker Hill, 1574, 1580; Board of education, establishment of, 6308; Boston massacre, 1634; British blockade of Boston, *1814*, 1824; British expedition to Concord, *1775*, 1573; Catholic missionaries to the Indians of Maine employed by government of, *1780–1784*, 5894; chief justices of, 2973a; China trade of, 5506; clocks made in, 5435; colonial period, 1159–1229 (*see also* New England, colonial period, "Mayflower"); county archives,

226; delegates to the Constitutional convention of 1787, 1712b; diocesan library of the Protestant Episcopal church, 6025; federal courts in, archives of, 194; First national bank, 5590, 5594; genealogy, 4940-4953; glass factory at Sandwich, 5455; Grand army of the republic in, 5666; higher education in, 6165; lighting in colonial period, 1208; maritime trading voyages, in the 1790's and 1800's, 1775, 1785; Methodist church in Dorchester, 5960; military forces in French and Indian war, surgeon in, 1129; municipal court system in, 5320; official proclamations, *1620-1936*, 2944; paper making in, 5512; portraits in Salem museums, 32, 117; Quakers in, *1663*, 1167; railroad in, 5565; regulation of wages in, 1193; religious policy with the Indians, *1760-1769*, 1202; revolutionary forces, first commander in chief of, 1630a; royal council, meetings of, *1774-1776*, 1647; soldiers, sailors, and marines in the civil war, 2060; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Dept. of the interior archives in, 199; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195; Unitarian church in Boston, 6038; Unitarian church in Chestnut Hill, 6041.
Massachusetts, Fort, Colo., 2469.
"Massachusetts," ship, building of, *1787*, 5496.
Massachusetts Bay colony: conduct of the fur trade with the Indians, 1181; transfer of charter from England to the colony, 1196.
Massachusetts Bay company, founder of, 1144.
Massachusetts experiment of 1630, 1166.
Massachusetts historical society, publications and photostats issued by, 105.
Massachusetts society of Mayflower descendants, 5659.
Massachusetts society of the Colonial dames of America, 5640.
MASSICOTTE, E. Z., 1983a, 4677.
MASTERS, D. C., 5163.
——— E. L., 6445, 6563.
Masters, John, letter of, 1182.
Master's theses, University of Alabama, 1.
MASTERSON, J. R., 1074, 1075, 1414.
Maternal association, Columbia, 5635a.
MATHÄSER, P. W., 5898.
Mathematical society, American, 5659a, 5659b.
Mathematics, at the University of Virginia, *1841-1842*, 6278.
MATHER, COTTON, 1183, 1184, 1218.
Mather, Cotton, 1174b.
MATHER, E. H., 6368.
Mather, W. G., 72.
Mather family, writings of, 72.
Mathews, Cornelius, 6395.
MATHEWS, J. M., 5164.
——— M. M., 6400.
Matlack, Timothy, 4250.
Matrilineal descent among the Indians, 767.
MATSON, F. R., *jr.*, 528.
——— NEHEMIAH, 2659.
Mattatuck, Conn., 2509.
MATTESON, D. M., 1721, 1914, 5239, 5268.
Matteson family, 4723.
MATTHEWS, ALBERT, 1251, 1599, 1647.
Matthews, Brander, 6256.
MATTHEWS, M. A., 14, 15.
MATTHEWS, W. K., 4724.
Matthews family, 4473, 4724.
MATTINGLY, R. E., 2545.
MATTISON, LEWIS, 3794.
Maudsley family, 3591.
Maugerville, New Brunswick, 1535.
Maui, Hawaiian island, 2618.
MAULDIN, W. D., 3683.
MAULE, W. M., 2424.
Maumee river scenic and historic highway association, 5644.
MAURAULT, OLIVIER, 868, 928.
MAURER, O. E., 5922.
MAURICE, C. E., 5638.
MAURY, D. H., 3684.
MAUZY, WAYNE, 739a.
MAVITY, MRS. N. B., 4924.
MAXEY, G. W., 1705b.
MAXFIELD, E. K., 6425-6427.
MAXWELL, A. J., 5354.
——— C. J., 4899.
MAY, J. B., 3992.
MAYER, C. F., 6668.
——— JOSEPHINE, 4106, 5602.
Mayes county, Okla., 244.
Mayes family, 4251.
MAYFIELD, R. N., 4520.
Mayfield family, 4520.
"Mayflower": relic, a genuine, 1161; sailing of, 1047.
Mayflower claims, false and faked, 1163.
Mayflower descendants, Massachusetts society of, 5659.
Mayleu, John, 1153.
MAYNARD, J. A. F., 6033.
Maynard, Lafayette, 4252, 5561.
MAYO, BERNARD, 1746, 4230a.
——— KATHERINE, 1600.
——— L. S., 4165.
MAYRE, W. B., 740.
MAZET, H. S., 1601.
MAZOUR, A. G., 2620.
MAZÝCK, K. B., 1424.
Mazyck, Stephen, 1648.
Mazzei, Philip, 1699.
Mazzuchelli, S. C., 6089a, 6090.
Meacham family, 4725.
MEAD, N. P., 975.
Mead family, 4720.
Meade, G. G., 2026a.
Meade, *Bishop* William, 1375.
MEANY, E. S., *jr.*, 282, 2285.
MEARNS, D. C., 5269.
MEARS, L. W., 6315.
Meason, Isaac, 4253.
Mecaslin, J. H., 2053, 4254.
——— M. A., 2053.
Mechanical progress in Pennsylvania, 6632.
Mechem, Kirke, 82, 83.
Mecklenberg declaration of independence, *1775*, 1590.
Medal, peace, issued by Franklin, *1782-1783*, 1582.
Medals awarded to Indian chiefs, *1714-1922*, 728.
MEDER, A. E., 5659a, 5659b.
Medford, Mass., 2906, 2924, 2958, 2965.
Medical: aspects of Indian troubles in Colorado, 2480; background of the American revolution, 1576; care of the mentally ill, 6606; club in Philadelphia, *1905-1937*, 6628; conquest of cholera, 6603; education

in the early 19th century, 6599; fees in the colonial period, 1041b; institutions in Philadelphia, *1750–1850*, 6631; knowledge, in the late 19th century, 6630; legislation in Louisiana, early, 6634; licensure in Mississippi, *1798–1937*, 3095; life and history of Richmond, Va., 3806a; memoirs of 50 years in Kalamazoo, Mich., 3024; practitioners in pioneer Kentucky, 6626; progress in America, 5781a; publications of Indiana authors, earliest, 6614; regiment (New York national guard), 5048, (Ohio national guard), 5030; service, fees for, 6619, 6620; service, revolutionary war, 1575a; signers of the Constitution, 1711; sketch of the 19th regiment of Kansas cavalry volunteers, *1868–1869*, 6598; students, early 19th century, work of, 6599; supplies, army, order for, *1787*, 1720a; survey, California, *1805*, 2391; treatise published in 1677/8. 1117.

Medical college of Virginia, 3806a.

Medical department, Confederate, 1963.

Medical history: Augusta, Georgia, 6620; early Nebraska, 6616; Johns Hopkins university work in, 6183; of Iowa, 369a; of St. Joseph, Mo., 3119.

Medical institute, Berkshire, 5672a.

Medical library, Army, 5646, 5646a, 5647, 5650a, 5668, 5674.

Medical reserve corps, U. S. A., 5010b.

Medical school, U. S. Naval, 5018a.

Medical schools: in Illinois, *1844*, 6143; in North America, institution of, 1114; Johns Hopkins university, 6649; of Boston university, 6182, 6279; University of Louisville, 6234.

Medicinal plants of the colonial period, 6624.

Medicine: aboriginal American, 738a; American, (half century of, *1887–1937*), 6608, (pioneers of), 6637; development of, *1636–1936*, 6633; doctor of, colonial, 1042a; doctors of, *see* Doctors of medicine; frontier home remedies, 3047; giants of, in pioneer Kentucky, 2797; history of, John Shaw Billings and, 6648, 6649; in Boston, Mass., history of, 2993a; in Dubuque county, Iowa, 2724a; in Minnesota to 1900, 3036a; in old Philadelphia, 6607, 6631; in Richmond, Va., 3794; in Virginia, pioneer, 3798a; Indian practice of, 764; patent, 5807; sassafras used as, in early days, 1071a; science of, in the United States, *1636–1936*, 6633.

Medicine, practice of: in early Louisiana, 6634; in southern California, 2445a; in Wisconsin in the 1870's and 1880's, 6635; on southern plantations, 1920a. *See also* Public health work, Quackery, and Surgery.

Medicine man, Indian, 1115a.

Mediterranean, voyage to, during the Napoleonic wars, 1785.

MEEHAN, T. A., 2660.

——— T. F., 106, 5899.

Meek, J. L., 4254a.

MEEKER, G. H., 6708.

——— G. W. L., 4555.

——— L. C., 4555.

Meeker county, Minn., 3066.

Meeting house, Friends', 1270; at Doylestown, Pa., 5932.

Meeting houses, New Hampshire, colonial, 3165.

MEHL, B. M., 5603.

Meiggs, Harry, 4255.

MEIGS, R. J., 4526.

Meigs family, 4491.

MEJÍA, ALFONSO, 5164a.

MEKEEL, A. J., 1602.

MELBO, I. R., 3923.

Melchers, Gari, 6360.

MELDER, F. E., 3824.

MELEEN, E. E., 585.

Melendy, Peter, 2732.

MELL, M. R., 2285a.

MELLO, L. DE A., 2545a.

Mellon, A. W., 4259.

MELLOR, W. J., 1984.

MELO, C. R., 958a, 1920b, 1984a.

Melsheimer, F. V., 4256–4258.

"Melting pot," 1783a.

MELTON, E. J., 3114.

Melville, Herman, 5031, 6395, 6413, 6457, 6505–6516.

Melyn family, 4726.

MEMLER, H. L., 401.

Memphis, Tenn., 3631.

MENA BRITO, BERNARDINO, 2116b.

Menchaca, Antonio, 3685.

MENCKEN, H. L., 5805.

MENDENHALL, M. S., 5408a.

Mendham, New Jersey, 5974, 6006,.

Mendota, Minn., 3058.

MENDOZA, A. C., 3904.

Mendoza, Antonio de, 1442.

MENG, J. J., 1603, 1604.

MENGARINI, GREGORY, 2287.

Menken, A. I., 4260, 4261.

MENNER, R. J., 1860a.

Mennonites, 5953a–5957; German, in Minnesota, 3078.

Mentally ill people, care and treatment of, 6606.

MERA, H. P., 586, 741–744.

Mercantile: advertising, 5432; records, western, 165; system, English, as applied to Georgia, 1441.

Merchandising in Pittsburgh, *1759–1800*, 3475.

MERCHANT, M. B., 5669.

Merchant: colonial, Massachusetts, 1170; Detroit, papers of, *1804–1810*, 5486; New York city, 19th and early 20th centuries, 4369, 5464; of Barbados, letter book of, *1716–1720*, 1190; Rhode Island, losses of, during the American revolution, 1639; Salem, Mass., 2241.

Merchant-bankers financing American trade, *1830–1842*, 1841.

Merchant class, in Rhode Island, rise of, 1217.

Merchant marine, American, 5534, 5541.

Merchants: frontier, financing of, *1808–1830*, 5463; in Pittsburgh, *1759–1800*, 3475; in the Illinois country, 2673; London company, papers of, *1750–1795*, 1397; loyalist, 1649; Massachusetts, *1765–1844*, 5484; North Carolina, in the 1790's, 3335; on the western frontier, 2221; Philadelphia, trade with Spanish New Orleans, 5508; Virginia, papers of, *1750–1795*, 1397. *See also* Mercantile system, and Sutlers.

Merck's, C. H., 2371a.

MEREDITH, E. R. S., 3142.

——— W. J., 2763.

Merion, Pa. *See* Lower Merion.

MERIWETHER, LEE, 4178.

Meriwether family, 4458.

MERKEL, H. M., 5967.

MERRIAM, J. C., 339a, 555.

Merrick family, 4774.

MERRILL, D. K., 1185.
——— E. D., 555.
Merrill, G. P., 6685.
——— H. W., 1892.
MERRILL, J. F., 4727.
——— L. T., 1985.
——— M. C., 4262, 4727.
Merrill, M. W., 4262.
Merrill family, 4727.
"Merrimac," Confederate frigate, 1980, 2019.
"Merrimac," U. S. ship, 1790.
MERRIMAN, H. M., 4441.
MERRITT, A. H., 2522.
Mesabi (Minn.) iron range, 3044.
MESERVE, J. B., 3417, 3418, 3924, 3925, 4111, 4251, 4303, 4334.
MESICK, L. S., 2621.
Mesilla valley, 2222.
Mesilla valley, N. Mex., 3220b.
Messersmith, J. S., 6686.
Mesves hospital centre, 2182a.
METCALF, BRYCE, 1675.
——— F. J., 106a.
——— J. A., 2411.
——— J. C., 3794.
Metcalf family, 4728.
Meteor, in Iowa, 2732.
METHENY, W. B., 4729.
Metheny family, 4729.
Methodism: in eastern Wisconsin, 5973; in Jenkintown, Pa., 3511; in Natchez, Miss., 5964; in Oklahoma, 5958; in Texas, 5969; in Utah, 5967; in western Pennsylvania, 5966, 5968; southern, 5962; Welsh Calvinistic, in America, 5972.
Methodist: missionary in Georgia, *1736*, 1440; preacher and evangelist (Whitefield), 1060; press, influence upon reconstruction, *1865–1868*, 2136.
Methodist church, 5958–5974.
Methodist Episcopal church, South, Indian mission conference, 5958.
Metropolitan museum of art, 5019.
METTLER, C. C., 6620.
METZGER, CHARLES, 1076.
Meusebach, John, 3709.
Mexican California, building costs in, 2437.
Mexican claims commission, *1841–1842*, 5087.
Mexican documents in California archives, 2409a.
Mexican policy, Polk's, 1852.
Mexican political exile, *1877–1878*, 2441.
Mexican revolution, *1810–1821*, 1758; filibustering expeditions from the United States during, 1759, 1760; privateers at Galveston, *1816–1817*, 1794.
Mexican war, 1902–1908; map of importance for campaigns of, 1860; march of the Mormon battalion, *1846–1847*, 906.
Mexico: American Indian heritage from, 762; American owned mines in, 5077; Confederate migrations to, 2101; diplomatic correspondence of the United States with, *1831–1860*, 5160; driving cattle into, *1864*, 1983; English plan for attack on, *1781–1782*, 1585; exodus of Negroes from Florida to, *1857*, 2556; filibustering expeditions against, 5116; Gadsden treaty with, *1853*, 5134; Gen. Mina's invasion of, *1816–1818*, 1760; influence of border troubles on relations with, *1876–1910*, 5116; Poinsett's mission to, *1822–1828*, 5108a; precolumbian relationships between the United States and, 583; President Jackson's relations with, *1829–1835*, 1890; Texas under, 3653, 3667, 3693; treaty with, *1840*, 1860, *1848*, 5165, *1862*, 5088; William Henry Harrison's efforts to secure appointment as U. S. minister to, *1823–1824*, 1769; William Walker's filibustering expedition against, 5115. *See also* New Spain.
Mexico, Gulf of, pirates on, 1752a.
MEYER, A. D., 2373, 5565.
——— CARL, 929, 2425.
Meyer, Jesse, 6630.
MEYER, N. G., 402.
Meyers, W. H., 5031.
MEYNEN, EMIL, 107.
Mezquía. *See* Pérez de Mezquía.
Miami, Fort, Ohio, 3390.
Miami Beach, Fla., 2570.
Miami Indians, 786.
Miami university, 6257.
Michaux, F. A., 6687.
Michaux family, 4730, 4731.
MICHENER, A. O., 6166.
Michigan, 2998–3035; archaeological excavations in, 528; books, maps, and manuscripts relating to, 108; county archives, 227; end of the British regime in, 1712a; federal courts in, archives of, 194; fur trading posts in, 2351; Indian burials in, 755; Indian trade silver ornaments in, 608; journey from Virginia to, *1824*, 895a; Patrons of industry in, 2100; prehistoric site in, 528; printing in, *1837–1937*, 5798; Territorial supreme court, transactions of, *1814–1824*, 3025; Territory of, Protestant Episcopal missionary in, 6055; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195.
Michigan, University of, 108, 6221, 6229; records of, *1845–1851*, 6240.
Michilimackinac, Fort, 3023, 3034. *See also* Mackinac.
MICKLIN, J. B. C., 5009.
MICOU, PAUL, 4732.
Micou family, 4732.
Middle American research, Department of, Tulane university, manuscript collections in, 221.
Middle colonies, 1099; churches and clergy of, 1055.
Middle Park, Colo., 2484.
Middle states association of history and social science teachers, 466.
Middle western agricultural history, as a field for research, 348.
Middleborough, Mass., vital records, 4945.
Middlebrook, N. J., revolutionary camp at, 1638.
Middlemen in domestic trade, *1800–1860*, 5377.
Middlesex canal, Mass., 2977.
Middlesex county, Mass., 1167, 1174a.
MIDDLETON, LAMAR, 959.
——— R. D., 6024.
——— W. V., 5971.
Middletown, Conn., 1232, 2507a.
Middletown, N. Y., 3254.
Mid-West Congregational historical society, 5920.
MIDWINTER, *Sir* EDWARD, 1094.
Mifflin, Thomas, 4263, 4263a.
Migration: Chickasaw, to the Indian Territory, 774; Confederate, to Mexico, 2101; from New England to the west, 2243a; to North America, Anglo-Saxon, 1022.
Migrations, prehistoric, 661; in the Bering sea region, 507; trans-Pacific, 555.

Mildren, E. J., 2298.
Milfort, Le Clerc, 1780.
MILHAM, W. I., 6621, 6622.
Military: advisors, American, in the Egyptian army, *1870–1882*, 2093; aeronautics (civil war period), 2012, (from 1835 to 1861), 5027a; arms, 5028; attaché in foreign countries, American, *1898–1914*, 5169; bridging in the civil war, 2014; company of riflemen, revolutionary war, 1626; draft in the colonies, *1757*, 1118; equipment, colonial and revolutionary periods, 1086; firearms, 5053; flags, colonial, 1043; influence in the building of Montana, 3136; intervention in Siberia, Japanese-American, *1918*, 2207; operations in the civil war, leadership in, 1943; papers in the William L. Clements library, 291a; policy, of the United States, 5022; post schools, 6126; posts, frontier, *1855–1875*, 5058; protection of the Santa Fe trail to 1843, 5011; protection of the southwestern frontiers, *1830–1845*, 1876; punishments, 3766; railroads, civil war, 1943a; tactics, civil war, 1977a; training in early New England, 2291; treatment of conscientious objectors, 1620; uniforms, 5013, 5015.
Military history, 5010a–5059.
Military organizations, 5665; Confederate, 1954; Delaware, *1638–1776*, 1297; Richmond, Va., 3794. *See also* Grand army of the republic.
Militia: colonial (American regiment of foot), 1035; in the French and Indian war, surgeon in, 1129; Rhode Island's, *1638–1917*, 5045. *See also* National guard.
Milk, marketing of, in Boston, 2900.
Milk Fort, 912.
Mill, J. S., 5380.
Mill prison, England, 1668.
MILLAR, M. I. X., 5243, 5269a.
——— R. W., 5329a.
Millard, ———, 3698.
Milledgeville, Ga., 2579.
MILLER, A. J., *jr.*, 3511.
——— A. L., 3004.
——— A. M., 2863.
——— BASIL, 6044.
——— C. A., 5337.
——— C. F., 978.
——— C. G., 4618.
——— FRED, 744a.
——— H. V., 2697.
——— HUNTER, 5165.
——— J. C., 3152, 4734.
——— J. L., 3781a.
——— J. M., 2288.
Miller, Joaquin, 6517.
MILLER, K. G., 3089, 6242.
——— L. R., 4309.
Miller, Lewis, 3449.
MILLER, PERRY, 1142, 1143, 1186.
——— R. C., 400, 4327.
Miller, S. F., 4263b.
MILLER, SAMUEL, 6000.
——— V. I., 3282.
——— W. D., 1219, 1222, 3592, 3593.
——— W. E., 1439.
——— W. H., 5706.
——— WILLIAM, 1747.
Miller family, 4733–4735.
MILLES, B. L., 4701.
MILLS, ANSON, 2289.
——— C. S., 3159.
——— E. W., 4159.
Mills, Nathaniel, 1649.
——— Robert, letters of, 6361.
MILLS, W. H., 3606.
Mills and Hicks, firm of, 1649.
Mills and milling in Pennsylvania, 5451.
MILNE, A. T., 126a.
——— W. C. M., 4481.
MILO, T. H., 867a.
MILSTEN, D. R., 4326.
Milwaukee, Wis., 3864, 3874a.
Mimbres river, N. Mex., 507a.
Mina, *Gen.* Xavier, 1760.
MINER, J. R., 1593.
——— L. M., 1706.
Miner family, 4473.
Minerals: in the Confederacy, 1941a; use of, in pre-Columbian America, 502. *See also* under name of particular mineral.
Miners: in California, foreign, 2402; in Colorado, Cornish, 5771.
"Minerva," ship, 5506.
Mines: Fraser river, 3820; in Mexico, American owned, 5077; Indian mine in Colorado, 719; of the padres, 2377; turquoise, in Colorado, 719.
Mingo Indian chief, 729.
Miniature painters, American, *1730–1850*, 6338.
Miniatures, American, *1730–1850*, 6338.
Minidoka county, Idaho, 215.
Mining: coal, in Pittsburgh, 3478; district in Colorado, first, 2473; gold (in ante-bellum North Carolina), 5456, (in ante-bellum Virginia), 5457; in Idaho, 2628; prospectors, in Colorado, 2475. *See also* Coal mining.
Mining company, Sacramento, 2333.
Minister (diplomatic): to France, 1823 to 1825, letters of, 1764; to Liberia, American, 5176; to Mexico, William Henry Harrison's efforts to secure appointment as, *1823–1824*, 1769; to Spain, *1861–1862*, 1953; to the United States, (Brazilian, *1896–1900*), 5174, (French, *1779–1784*), 5173. *See also* Diplomatists.
Ministerial training in 18th century New England, 5849.
Ministers (of the Gospel): at town meetings in colonial Boston, 1203; in Virginia, *1680*, 1374. *See also* Clergy, Preachers, and Religious biography.
Ministry, directions for a candidate for, in New England, *1726*, 1183.
Minneapolis, Minn., 3061, 3081.
Minnequa historical society, Colo., 2290.
Minnesota, 3036–3083; agricultural history of, 347; ancient skeleton found in, 471a; archaeology, 664; county archives, 228; farmers' diaries, 273; fur trading posts in, 2351; historical tour in, *1937*, 365; imprints, *1849–1865*, 67; Indian relics in, 713a; Indians in, 744a; legislation concerning counties in, 5348; local history work in, 411; lumber industry in, 5469, 5470; Lutheran church in St. Paul, 5951; Nicollet's exploring expedition in, *1838*, 849; piano in, in pioneer days, 5706; pioneer railroad locomotive in, 5554; prehistoric culture pattern in, 580; prehistoric man in, 492a 493, 498a, 559, 563b, 632b (*see also* "Minnesota man"); prehistoric mounds in, 664; State historical convention of 1937, 365; Swedish

immigration in, 2331; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195. *See also* Great Lakes region, and Lake Superior region.
Minnesota historical society, activities of, *1936–1937*, 330, 331; annual meeting, *1937*, 411, *1938*, 412; farmers' diaries in, 273; Swedish immigration material in, 302.
"Minnesota man," 552, 549, 559, 632b.
Minnewaska, Lake, 3276.
Minorities, racial and national, 5740.
Minority: opinion in times of crisis, suppression of, 1531; peoples, caricatures of, 5361.
Mins, L. E., 2156a.
Mint, Philadelphia, records of, 308.
Mintmaster, Massachusetts colonial, 1171.
MIRANDA, FRANCISCO DE, 282a.
Miranda, Francisco de, 3290, 5194a.
Miro, Fort, 1477.
Miscellaneous, 1018–1031.
Misdemeanants in Indiana, 5735.
MISH, M. V., 1348.
MISHOFF, W. O., 1077, 1605.
Mission press at Malta, 5790.
Missionaries: American, in Hawaii, 2624; American Protestant, to the Hawaiian Islands, 2613; Franciscan, in Florida, *1513–1616*, 1496; in the Far East, U. S. State department's attitude toward, 5066; in the South, *1826–1861*, 5861; of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in America, 1087, 1288, 1299; to the Cherokees, early 19th century, 760.
Missionary: Catholic, in Wisconsin, 5372, 5872; French, in Louisiana, *1714*, 1463; Jesuit, in Florida, 16th century, 1520; Methodist, in Georgia, *1736*, 1440; Oregon (Whitman), 4430.
Missionary: journey in the southwest, Jesuit, *1860*, 914; journey to New Mexico, *1867*, 933; life, on the frontier, 5861; movement at Mount Holyoke college, 5860; spirit, American, *1828–1835*, 5855; work among the Indians, 732a, 5975; work of the Episcopal church in Liberia, 6026.
Missions: among the Mohawks, of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, 1071; at Las Junta de los Rios, 1513; California, 2387, 2406, 2407, 2429, 2431, 2446; Catholic, 140, 1478, 5874, 5881, 5884, 5907; foreign, 5986a, 6002; Franciscan, tile making at, 1478; in Alaska, 6013; in Indian Territory, Moravian attempt to establish, *1801–1806*, 711; in Kansas, 2750; in Oklahoma, 140; in Texas, 3647a, 3654a; in the Oregon country, 700, 2251, 2262, 3434a, 3435; in the Philippine Islands, 3894, 3896; in the southwest, *1731–1761*, 5874; Jesuit, in the middle United States, 5881; Methodist, to the Indians in Oklahoma, 5958; of the Episcopal church, 6010, 6013, 6026; of the Presbyterian church, foreign, 5986a, 6002; Presbyterian, 6006a; Spanish in the southwest, 1446, 1448, 1454, 2286, 3647a, 3654a; to the Flathead Indians, *1840–1850*, 5907; to the Indians, 700, 711, 2251, 2262, 2750.
Missisquoi Bay, Quebec, 1703.
Mississippi, 3084–3134; archaeological investigations in, 518; county archives, 229; farming in, *1862–1865*, 2027; historical activities in, in the 19th century, 447; Methodism in, 5964; secession controversy in, 1868, 1869; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. war department archives in, 196; Union army expeditions to find cotton in, 2070.
Mississippi, Territory of, public papers of, *1798–1817*, 1768.
Mississippi and Missouri railroad, 2732.
Mississippi region, Chickasaw threat to French control in, 1451.
Mississippi river: as boundary of Louisiana purchase, 1755; discoverer of, 843; discovery of, 825, 826, 832; first exploration of, 797a; history of upper region of, 2265; ice on, at New Orleans, *1784*, 2810; in verse and pictures of the early 19th century, 2252; navigation on the upper, 3049; panorama of, *1847*, 2250; Spanish claims to the last bank of, 1561; steamboating on, 2306.
Mississippi river region, experiences in, *1846–1852* 2277.
Mississippi Valley: antiquities, 513, 590b; archaeology, 512; collection on the history of, 86; French empire in, plan for restoration of, *1798*, 1780; French letters and memoirs regarding, *1734–1777*, 1113a; French settlement in, *1673–1760*, 1514a; history of, books relating to, 85; lower, farming in, *1862–1865*, 2027; source materials relating to the history of Spanish, *1787–1797*, 286; Yazoo land speculations, 1783.
Mississippi Valley historical association: annual meeting, *1937*, 374; annual meeting, *1938*, 459.
Missoula county, Mont., 231.
Missouri, 3097–3134; appellate procedure in, 5328c; archaeological investigations in, 586a; battle of Carthage, *1861*, 2004; battle of Westport, *1864*, 1948; book and pamphlet imprints, *1808–1850*, 99; Civil works administration archives in, 204; constitutional convention, *1875*, 5350; county archives, 230; Disciples of Christ in, 5915; Emergency relief administration archives in, 205; Farm credit administration archives in, 207; federal archives in, 208; federal courts in, archives of, 194; Food administration in, *1917–1919*, 277; frontier days, 2240; genealogy, 4954; history, preservation and dissemination of, 455; imprints, *1808–1850*, 68; in the presidential campaign of 1860, 1898; Lutheran synod of, 5948; politics, and the Kansas-Nebraska act, 1838; public schools of St. Louis, 6161, 6177; Sainte Genevieve district in the Spanish period, 1406; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Dept. of labor archives in, 202; U. S. Dept. of the interior archives in, 199; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195; U. S. War department archives in, 196; Veterans' administration archives in, 203; volunteers in the Seminole war, 1835; war of 1812 in, 1808; Works progress administration archives in, 206.
Missouri, University of, 6290.
Missouri controversy, *1819–1821*, 1749.
"Missouri democrat," newspaper, 2017.
Missouri river region, 2277; upper, 1803 to 1805, 2231a.
Missouri river towns, 2353.
Missouri state dental association, 3117.
Missourians, 3113.
MITCHELL, A. M., 6025.
Mitchell, D. B., 1781.
MITCHELL, E. M., 745, 4156.
——— E. V., 5707, 5708.
——— *Mrs.* J. C. O'K., 1490.
Mitchell, John, map by, *1755*, 1598.

MITCHELL, L. B., 1447.
——— R. S., 4449.
——— S. C., 6052.
Mitchell, S. W., 6688, 6689.
MITCHELL, STEPHENS, 2601.
——— STEWART, 105, 1187, 3281, 6243.
——— W. F., 403.
Mitchell, So. Dak., 585.
MITTELMAN, E. B., 5614.
Moab, Utah, 3717.
Mobile, Ala., founder of, 1482.
MOCK, J. R., 283.
MODLEY, RUDOLF, 5373.
Modoc Indian chief, 752.
Modoc Indian wars, 752, 2156b.
MOEDER, J. M., 5900.
MOEHLMAN, C. H., 5658, 5853.
MOELLER, H. C., 2727.
——— H. L., 2727.
Moffat, D. H., 4263c.
Moffatt, Isaac, 2764.
MOFFATT, JOSIAH, 1985a.
MOFFIT, ALEXANDER, 110, 5819.
MOFFITT, J. W., 3405.
MOGER, ALLEN, 3782.
Mogollon culture, 594.
Mohave, Lake, archaeological site, 498.
Mohawk Indians, 736, 1210, 1249; prehistoric village sites, 653.
Mohawk valley, N. Y., 653; military operations in, *1777*, 1619.
MOHLER, J. R., 5387a.
MOHR, W. H., 4024.
MOLINARI, D. L., 790a, 5165a.
Molinari, D. L., 811.
Mollusca, pleistocene, 555.
Mollusks, pleistocene, 515.
MONAGHAN, FRANK, 284, 1783, 1976.
——— JAMES, 404, 4028.
MONDAY, MICHAEL, 5476a.
MONES, LEON, 3920.
Money: paper (as an aid in teaching American history), 406, (in Connecticut, *1709–1746*), 1230; silver, *1878–1893*, 2109, (free coinage of), 2144. *See also* Coins, Currency, and Mint.
"Monitor," *ironclad*, 1980.
Monitors, U. S. navy, 5040.
Monmouth, battle of, *1778*, 1613b.
Monmouth county, N. J., 1288.
Monongahela river region, 3570.
MONRAD, A. M., 5660.
MONROE, C. O., 3072.
——— JAMES, 1782.
Monroe, James: correspondence with Barbé-Marbois, *1822–1829*, 1777; letters of North Carolinians to, 1726; letters to, 1764.
Monroe, La., 1477.
Monroe county, Ind., marriages, 4923.
Monroe county, N. Y., 3252.
Monroe county, W. Va., 258.
Monroe doctrine, 5111, 5131, 5145a, 5147, 5165a; Canada and, 5200; from 1867 to 1907, 5187; writings of the Abbé de Pradt and, 5197.
Monroe township, N. J., 3177.
Montague, A. A. C., 4117.
——— A. J. 4264
Montana, 3135–3143; American trading party in, *1807*, 2224; archaeology of, 475; county archives, 231; imprints, *1864–1880*, 102; Jesuit mission to Indians in, *1840–1850*, 5907; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201.
Montauk, Long Island, N. Y., 3297.
Montauk Point, N. Y., 2162a.
Montclair, N. J., 5731, 5998.
MONTEJO, A. D., 5093a.
Monterey, Calif., 5031; surgeons, 1456.
Montezuma castle, Ariz., 938a.
MONTGOMERY, F. A., *jr.*, 1748.
——— J. A., 6113.
Montgomery, J. M., 4265.
MONTGOMERY, R. N., 6244.
Montgomery county, Kans., 219.
Montgomery county, Mo., 3103.
Montgomery county, N. Y., 4983.
Montgomery county, Pa., 3450, 3511, 3548, 3556, 4992, 6657, 6658.
Montgomery county, Va., 1690.
Montgomery family, 4736.
Monticello, Ill., 2637.
MONTOYA, JUAN DE, 1491.
MONTZHEIMER, O. H., 2728.
Monuments: on American battlefields in France, 2192; to commemorate the centenary of Texan independence, 3701.
MOOD, FULMER, 434, 454, 1100a, 1399a, 1515.
MOODEY, M. W., 6685.
Moody, D. L., 6044, 6090a–6094.
MOODY, L. W., 5565.
——— P. D., 6092, 6093.
——— R. E., 1188, 1649, 6245.
Moon, Aaron, 3195.
MOON, C. W., 5166.
——— E. S., 4823.
Mooncussers, 2956.
MOORE, C. G., 4213.
——— CHARLES, 2546.
Moore, E. H., 6690.
MOORE, F. R., 2729.
Moore, George, letters of, 930.
MOORE, GLOVER, 1749.
——— H. D. W., 2156b.
——— H. E., 962.
——— J. B., 5167.
Moore, J. B., 4265a.
MOORE, K. K., 157.
Moore, K. K., 4052.
MOORE, M. K., 5661.
Moore, Pliny, 1640.
MOORE, POWELL, 3639.
——— R. H., 3886.
——— R. W., 4402.
Moore, Reuben, 930.
MOORE, S. T., 2195.
——— W. C., 4484.
——— W. H., 2171.
Moore family, 4484, 4737, 4738.
MOORE-SMITH, JEANNETTE, 160, 161
MOOREHEAD, B. W., 2292.
——— W. K., 587.
MOORHEAD, J. J., 6655.
Moral law. *See* Personal law.
Morales, Antonio, 2835.

MORAN, CHARLES, 1606.
—— R. B., 3783.
MORAUD, MARCEL, 869.
Moravian church records in Wisconsin, 260.
Moravians, 5974a–5977; attempt to establish a mission to the Indians in Indian Territory, *1801–1806*, 711; in North Carolina, 5976; in Ohio, 3365; music by, *1742–1842*, 6584.
MORBY, E. S., 2441.
MORDECAI, J. B., 3794.
More, P. E., 6417.
MOREHOUSE, FRANCES, 1008.
MORELAND, JAMES, 2864.
MORGAN, C. S., 111, 2906.
—— D. S., 5246.
—— E. D. 4266.
—— E. S., 1189.
Morgan, Eliza, 6315.
MORGAN, J. E., 6309.
—— J. P., 3916, 4267.
MORGAN, JOHN, 1114.
Morgan, John, 6637.
—— JOHN HILL, 1078, 4403, 6350.
Morgan, John Hunt, 2015, 2063.
—— L. H., 3278.
MORGAN, RALPH, 3511.
—— T. H., 2602.
—— W. T., 111.
Morgan county, Utah, 254.
Morgan family, 4266.
Morgan's raid, *1863*, 2063.
Morhouse, Abraham, 1490.
MORI, M. G., 943.
MORIARTY, G. A., 1222, 4601, 4632, 4778, 4781, 4836.
MORISON, S. E., 960, 1190–1192, 2292a, 6246.
Morison, S. E., 1041a.
MORLAN, GEORGE, 5380.
MORLEY, S. G., 538, 2426.
—— MRS. W. S., 1671.
Mormon battalion, march of, *1846–1847*, 906.
Mormon church, genealogical records, 5003, 5004.
Mormon question, U. S. army and, 2314.
Mormons, 5978–5983; resistance to the U. S. army in Utah, 3716; unofficial emissary to, *1846–1858*, 5983.
Moroccan affair, Roosevelt's intervention in, *1906*, 2211.
Moroccan problem, United States and, *1776–1906*, 5122.
Morocco, relations of the United States with, early, 5146a.
Moros, 3891.
MORRILL, E. E., 4267b.
—— J. A., 6184.
Morrill, Justin, 4267a, 4267b, 6117a.
MORRIS, D. B., 3292.
—— E. H., 587a.
—— F. G., 1078a.
—— F. L., 4651.
—— G. P., 2293, 2294.
Morris, Gouverneur, 1763a, 1775a, 4267c, 4268, 5145.
MORRIS, JANE, 4845.
—— LEWIS, 1276.
Morris, M. C., 3750.
MORRIS, M. T., 4903.
—— R. B., 285, 1193, 1252, 5619.
Morris, R. V., 1776.
Morris, Robert, 1589, 1668.
—— Samuel, 5935.
Morris canal, New Jersey, 3193.
Morris county, N. J., 236, 3188.
MORRISON, H. S., 3738.
—— M. A., 2489.
—— R. L., 3025a.
—— W. B., 3416, 3419.
MORRISON-FULLER, BERENICE, 3116.
MORRISSEY, A. M., 2196.
Morrissey, John, 4269.
Morristown, N. J., 2249.
Morrow, Charles, 1728.
—— Dwight, 3918.
MORROW, N. C., 3528.
Morrow county, Oreg., 246.
Morse, Abner, diary of, 931.
—— E. S., 6691.
MORSE, J. M., 1607.
—— L. W., 111a.
—— R. E., 405.
MORTON, A. S., 2295.
Morton, Daniel, 3119.
MORTON, M. B., 2794.
—— NATHANIEL, 1194.
Morton, O. P., 2073.
MORTON, R. L., 3794.
Morton, S. S., 2339.
MORTON, W. S., 1650, 4731, 4849, 4889.
Morton, W. T. G., 6637.
Morton family, 4909.
Mosby, J. S., 1978b.
"Mosby's men," 1978b.
Moseley and Motley flour milling company, 271.
MOSES, BELLE, 4246.
—— RADFORD, 5035.
MOSK, S. A., 1492.
MOSS, S. A., 4739.
Moss family, 4739.
Motion pictures, and the study of history, 372.
Motor transportation, army, 2111a.
MOTT, D. C., 588, 2730, 4073, 4101.
—— F. L., 6401.
Mott, Lucretia, 4270.
MOTT, MILDRED, 589.
—— T. B., 5169.
MOTTIER, C. H., 5565.
Mottoes, state, 1027.
Moultrie, Alexander, 1783.
Mound builders, 655, 656; cultures, 649; Ohio, 665 South Dakota, 585.
Mounds, Indian: in Georgia, 517; in Kentucky, 566 in Louisiana, 566a; in Minnesota, 664; in New York state, 622; in North Carolina, 473; in Oklahoma, 648; in Wisconsin, 666.
Mount, J. A., 4271.
Mount Desert, Me., 224, 2855, 2861.
Mount Holyoke college, 112, 5860, 6247, 6275; founder of, 6298.
Mount Hood, Oreg., 3437.
Mount Hope, N. Y., 5717.
Mount Hope, R. I., 3583.
Mount Morris, Ill., 2654.
Mount Pleasant, Pa., 3564.
Mount Rushmore, So. Dak., 3625.
"Mt. Vernon," Salem ship, 1785.
Mount Vernon, Va., visit to, *1799*, 1767.

Mount Washington, N. H., 3164.
Mountain Lake, Minn., 3078.
"Mountain Mary." *See* Jüngin, A. M.
Mountflorence, J. C., 3335.
MOUNTFORT, ANNE, 2865.
——— J. A. D., 2865.
Moving picture "Birth of a nation," 2116a.
MOWAT, R. B., 961.
Mowatt, A. C., 4272.
MOWER, W. L., 2866.
MOWERY, D. F., *jr.*, 1608.
Moysaone, Indian town of, 703, 704.
Muckleseapay, *Indian chief*, 2572.
MUDGE, F. A., 2370, 2969.
MUELDER, H. R., 2661, 5854.
MÜLLER, PAUL, 5169a.
——— S. R., 4273.
MUENCH, A. F., 153, 154.
MUG, M. T., 5885.
Muhlenberg, F. A. C., journal of, 932.
Muir, John, 6692–6694.
Mulford, Daniel, 3175.
MULHALL, *Sister* LEONITA, 992, 995, 996.
MULHERN, JAMES, 6134.
MULLAN, J. B., 3745.
MULLANEY, W. F., 4312.
MULLEN, J. M., 3336.
Muller, L. A., 3229.
MULLETT, C. F., 1079.
Mulligan, Hercules, 1610.
Mullin, M. A., 4254.
Mullineaux family, 4902.
MULLINS, M. D., 5663.
MULLOY, W. T., 750.
MUMFORD, F. B., 4114b, 5387a.
——— H. W., 2662, 4386a, 6117a.
Muncie, Fort, Pa., 3546a.
Muncie, Ind., 6004.
Municipal court system, 5320.
Municipal university, America's oldest, 6234.
Munitions of war: German-American attempts to prevent exportation of, *1914–1915*, 2092; industry, *1914–1917*, 2151; traffic, 5111. *See also* Arsenal, Cannon, Gas shell, Guns, and Rifles.
MUÑOZ, R. F., 1905.
MUNSELL, LOTTIE, 4422.
Murat, Achille, 4275.
Murder case: in early 19th century literature, 78; in Kentucky, *1825*, 78; in Middletown, Conn., *1843*, 2507a.
MURDOCK, G. P., 669, 758, 1133.
——— K. B., 1183.
Murieta, Joaquín. *See* Murrieta, Joaquín.
MURPHY, DU BOSE, 6078.
Murphy, J. B., 6695.
MURPHY, M. A., 4404.
Murphy, R. L., 4276.
MURPHY, RETTA, 1493.
——— S. M., 4155.
——— T. F., 5604.
Murphy, Timothy, 1608.
MURRAY, E. D., 3090.
Murray, E. F., 2428.
MURRAY, ELSIE, 3529.
Murray, Elsie, 3446, 3529
MURRAY, J. E., 1253.
Murray, L. W., 3446.
MURRAY, W. D., 5664.
Murray family, 4481.
Murray's raid, *1813*, 1807.
MURRELL, WILLIAM, 6329.
Murrieta, Joaquín, 2453, 4277.
MUSCALUS, J. A., 406.
Museum: American Swedish historical, 1291; at Stony Point battlefield, 1564; children's, Boston, Mass., 5675; New York state, 5666a; Osage Indian, 456; Staten Island historical, 3310.
Museum of natural history, Colorado, 6611.
Museum of northern Arizona, 590.
Museums, historical, 1291, 3310; local, value of, 440; place of, in historical work, 457.
MUSGRAVE, E. W., 590a.
——— G. W. S., 5665.
Music, 6574–6596; associated with the period of the forming of the Constitution and the inauguration of Washington, 6588; band, in Reading, Pa., 6578; biography, 6590–6596; in Richmond, Va., 3794; in the Spanish missions in the southwest, 17th century, 1487a; publishing, in the United States, *1787–1850*, 6586; religious, *see* Hymnology. *See also* Piano, and Songs.
Musical instruction book published in 1803, 106a.
Musical society in Lancaster, Pa., 5652
Musick, E. C., 3923.
Muskego, Wis., 3844.
Muskegon, Mich, 3015a.
Muskingum college, 6244.
Muskogee county, Okla., 244.
Muskogee Indians, 680.
MUSSER, RUTH, 4174.
MUSSEY, BARROWS, 2296.
Muster roll, New Jersey company, *1776*, 1686
MUTCH, V. E., 1080, 4104.
MUZZEY, D. S., 1861.
MYER, J. W., 3282.
MYERS, A. C., 1326, 4297.
——— A. J. W., 6054.

N

Nacogdoches county, Tex., 1446.
Nacotchtanke, 643.
NAESETH, HENRIETTE, 3350, 5723.
NAFZIGER, R. O., 2118, 2198.
NAGEL, CHARLES, 2061, 4182.
Nagel, Charles, 2061.
Nagel family, 4741.
NAGLE, J. E. S., 4741.
Names, geographic: in Iowa, 2717, 2721; in Nebraska, 3146; in Northumberland county, Pa., 151; Indian, in Alabama, 2360; of Canada, early, 837; on the northwest coast, 2344; Utah's, 3711.
Names, personal: in Northumberland county, Pa., 151; of American Negro slaves, 1924; of New York state pioneers, 149. *See also* Nicknames.
NAMIER, L. B., 1115.
Nantmeal, Pa., 5934a.
Nantucket Bay, Mass., 5054.
Napier, H. E., 1824.
Napoleon: attitude toward the United States, *1810*, 1757; cession of Louisiana, 1756.
Napoleonic period, American trade during, 1733.
Napoleonic wars, voyage to the Mediterranean during, 1785.

Narragansett, R. I., 3585.
Narragansett country, 1222, 1227.
NASATIR, A. P., 286.
NASH, C. E., 2570.
——— PHILLEO, 747.
Nashville, Tenn., 3632, 3638.
Nast, Thomas, 1945.
Natchez, Miss., 1766, 2249, 3089, 3090, 3093, 3096, 5964.
Natchez nation, 640.
Natchitoches parish, La., 222.
National archives, United States, 188a; accessions, *1936–1937*, 306a; Food administration records in, 307; House of representatives records in, 304; National commission on law observance and enforcement records in, 306; Negro records in, 283; records of the Committee on public information, *1917–1919*, 305; U. S., Food administration records in, 276–278, 282.
National bank failures, *1865–1932*, 5608.
National banking system, *1863–1879*, 5609; brief history of, 5610.
National characteristics, 1015–1017.
National commission on law observance and enforcement, 306.
National convention, Republican, *1856*, 5302, *1860*, 5292.
"National cyclopaedia of American biography," 3926.
National debt, following the civil war, 2094, 2140.
National forest, Colo., 2487.
"National gazette," 1783b.
National government and administration, 5332–5340. *See also* Constitutional history and law, and Federal government.
National guard: Illinois, 5059; New Hampshire, 5024; New York, 5048; Ohio, 5030. *See also* Militia.
National minorities, 5740.
National park service, 1403, 2341, 2342.
National parks: at Jamestown and Yorktown, 1403; Colonial national historical park, in Virginia, 1383a; east of the Mississippi, 2341; Glacier park, 3143; in Louisiana, 2810a; west of the Mississippi, 2342.
Nationalism in the United States, 949.
Nationality groups, in Cleveland (Ohio) politics, 5750. *See also* under name of particular nationality.
Native Americans vs. immigrants, *1780–1856*, 1783a.
Native languages, American, 314, 315.
Nativism: American, 5870; in Connecticut, *1829–1860*, 5306; political, in Tennessee, 3636.
Natural history: Colorado museum of, 6611; Williams college lyceum of, 6261.
Natural sciences, Academy of, 187.
Naturalist: English, visit to America, *1712*, *1722*, 1033; French, 940a; in Georgia, 6640; in Iowa, 2733; pilgrimage of a, to Indiana, *1814*, 2681.
Naturalists: eighteenth century, 6602; of the frontier, 6638.
Nature, Puritans' interpretation of manifestations of, 1140.
Naturopathic logic, 6601.
"Nautilus," privateer, 1613c.
Navajo Indians, 735, 746, 749a; blankets of, 741, 743; child burials, 763; petroglyph, 584; pottery and basketry, 776; sacred places and shrines of, 590; taboo among, 776.
Naval: activities in the Pacific, civil war, 2065; battle, civil war, *1862*, 1980; battle, off Cuba, *1898*, 2162; battles, war of 1812, 1800, 1805, 1806, 1812, 1820; defense in the Old Northwest, *1760–1796*, 1617; diplomacy, incident in, *1834*, 1846; documents related to the quasi-war between the United States and France, *1797–1801*, 5057; operations, French and Indian war, 1125, 1126; operations in the American revolution, French, 1606; paintings, 6347; songs and ballads, 5036; stores, supplies of, *1750*, 1109.
Naval academy, U. S., 5021.
Naval medical school, U. S., 5018a.
Navarro, D. J., letter of, 1651.
Navigation: inland, in Pennsylvania, 5557; of the Schuylkill river, 5555, 5556; on the Pacific, steam, 2401; on the Tennessee river system, 2334. *See also* Lighthouse.
Navigation acts, New Jersey cases under, 1277.
Navy, British. *See* British navy.
Navy, civil war, rams vs. gunboats, 1961a.
Navy, Continental. *See* Continental navy.
Navy, Texas, 3670.
Navy, U. S.: activities in the Pacific, civil war period, 2065; American opinion on, *1919–1923*, 5029; "Americanization" of, 5043; builder of (Truxton), 5023; capture of the Barrier forts in Canton, China, *1856*, 5017; civil war, ship of, 2022; cruise of ship of, to the Pacific Ocean, *1842–1844*, 5031; during the civil war, 2025; flags of, 1559; guns used by, 5050; hero of (John Barry), 5016; history of, 5042; in the Philippines, *1898–1907*, 3891; in the world war, 2186, 2187; North Atlantic squadron, 5054; one hundred years of steam in, 5014; operations of, *1800–1813*, 5010a; ship's landing at Nantucket, Mass., *1901*, 5054; ships of, 1790, 1901, 5018, 5027, 5037, 5039, 5040, 5046, (in the war of 1812), 1805, 1806, 1812; small arms of, 5034; submarine submergence test, *1913*, 5035; tales of the old, 5012; tradition of, 5041; world war losses of, 2186. *See also* Privateers, Submarine, and Warships.
Navy, U. S., Dept. of, archives of, 198; Bureau of construction and repair, 5056.
NAYLOR, JOHN, 1440.
Naylor family, 4610.
Neal, D. A., 2241.
NEAL, JOHN, 6402.
Neal, John, 1860a, 6395.
NEALE, W. G., 6528.
Neale family, 4742.
Neapolitan Jesuits, 2472.
Near East, churches in, relations of American churches with, 5856.
NEASHAM, V. A., 5170.
NEATBY, H. M., 1609.
Nebraska, 3144–3155; archaeological investigations in, 499, 591; campaign against the Pawnee Indians in, *1859*, 1899; Catholic church in, *1854–1885*, 5896; Congregationalism in, 5920; genealogy, 4955–4959; pleistocene and postglacial mammals of, 555; railroads in, 5532; teacher at Peru state normal school, 6315; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195; underground railroad in, 1909.
Nebraska, University of, archaeological field work of, *1937*, 483.
Nebraska bill, *1854*, 1883.

Nebraska state historical society, 499, 591.
NEDS, I. F., 407.
Neebe, Oscar, 2680.
Needlework, American, 5692. *See also* Quilts, and Samplers.
Neef, Joseph, 6152.
NEEL, G. L., 3530, 3531.
NEESER, R. W., 5036, 5037.
NEFF, G. H., 1652, 1815.
——— J. C., 6495.
Negro history week, 408, 409.
Negro life and history, Association for the study of, 420, 421.
Negroes: achievement in American life, 325; achievement in literature and the fine arts, 5739; attitude of Senator Tillman of South Carolina toward, 2141; biography of, 3913; builders and heroes, 3913; colonization of, in Liberia, Maryland society for, 263; dialect of, 5768; emigration of, means of impeding, 5737; disfranchisement of, 2115a, (in Mississippi, 3088), (in Virginia), 3781; folklore of, 37a; free (exodus to Mexico, *1857*), 2555, (in ante-bellum North Carolina), 3322, (in Louisiana, *1803–1860*), 5783, (in the Republic of Texas) 5777, (of Pensacola, Fla.), 2555; history of, new interpretation for, 425; in American fiction, 5741; in American history, 5745, (guide to study of), 5744; in Georgia, 5751; in Louisiana, history and literature of, 5775; in North Carolina since the civil war, 5766; in Richmond, in 1864, 1956; in Tennessee, *1867*, 3628; in the civil war, 1939; in the Louisiana reconstruction government, 2837; in the prize ring, 5690; in the reconstruction of Florida, 2572a; in the reconstruction of Virginia, 3801; in the South, *1861–1865*, 2028; insurance enterprise among, 5582; judicial cases concerning, 1914; life and history in America, 5760; Lincoln's policy regarding, 5743; of Virginia, Episcopal church among, 6011; participation in the Texas centennial, 3702; preacher, 6047; public higher eduction for, 6125; racial movement and leadership in the United States, 5756; records in the National archives for history of, 283; relations between white people and, in the old South, 1916; repatriation movement, 5743; rural schools, 6128; schools in Missouri, 6170; slave revolts, 1908a; teachers, supervision of, 6128; teaching regarding, in the Washington (D. C.) public schools, 337; U. S. senators and representatives, 5312.
Neihart, M. W., 4278.
Neiswanger, D. F., 3151.
NELSON, G. H., 6284.
——— G. W., 2765.
——— H. K., 3152.
——— HELGE, 3072a, 5760a.
Nelson, Knute, 3917.
NELSON, L. M., 2629.
——— N. C., 592.
Nelson, O. M., 3411.
NELSON, R. W., 1025.
——— WILBUR, 3594.
Nelson family, 4469.
NENNO, FAUSTINA, 2427.
NESBITT, P. H., 593, 594.
Neshaminy, Pa., 3562.
Netherlands, diplomatic correspondence with, regarding inter-American affairs, *1831–1860*, 5161.
NETTELS, C. P., 1081.
NEUMAN, G. K., 595.
NEUMANN, J. N., 5761.
Neutral rights, 1739 to 1763, 1084a; controversy over, *1795–1799*, 1743; treaty provisions defining, *1778–1936*, 5095.
Neutrality: American (past and present), 5099a, (world war period), 15, 2106a, 2182, 5075, 5186, (theories regarding), 5164a; American policy of, 15, 5111; laws of the United States regarding, 5101; references on, 15.
Neutrals, duties of, treaty provisions defining, *1778–1936*, 5095; rights of, *1917–1918*, 2196.
Nevada, 3156–3158; archaeological excavations in, 531, 532; archaeological expedition to, 584; county archives, 232; excavation of Pueblo Grande de, 531; prehistoric dart from, 536a; prehistoric pit-dwellings in, 584; pueblo cotton, ancient, 584.
Nevada county narrow gauge railroad, 5565.
NEVILLE, A. W., 3687.
Neville, Morgan, 6518.
NEVIN, H. W., 3532.
NEVINS, ALLAN, 410, 4319.
Nevins, Allan, 4119.
New Albany, Ind., 2697.
Newark, N. J., 1273, 6009.
New Bedford, Mass., 2925.
Newbern, N. C., 1653.
NEWBERRY, F. A. C., 4556.
Newberry library, Chicago, 167.
Newbold, W. R., 4743.
Newbold family, 4743.
New Bordeaux, S. C., 1424, 1426.
New Brunswick, Canada, attitude toward the American revolution, 1535.
New Brunswick, N. J., 3183.
Newbury, Mass., 2918, 2934.
Newburyport, Mass., 1790, 1816, 2931, 2986, 2987.
Newcastle, T. P.-H., 1st Duke of, 1072.
New Castle, Del., 1299, 2249.
New church, 5984.
New College, Oxford, 1144.
NEWCOMB, J. P., 3685.
——— REXFORD, 6330.
Newcomb college, Tulane university of Louisiana, 6271.
NEWCOMBE, W. A. 810.
NEWCOMER, LEE, 2119, 5562.
New Deal, *1933–1937*, 2175.
NEWELL, W. S., 5477.
New England: aboriginal culture complexes in, 563; academies, founding of, 430; anti-Catholicism in, *1829–1845*, 5895; business in, from the 1790's to the civil war, 2241; churches in, state of, *1671*, 1148; clergy of the 17th century, 1205; colonial period, 1132–1236; colonists from the Rhine region in, 1135; early clocks of, 5480; economic development, *1803–1814*, 5367; education in, 1152; education on old farms of, 2319b; English emigrants to, 4911; expedition against Quebec, *1690*, 1145; farmers, ox-teams used by, 5392; Federalism, *1803–1814*, 5367; "flowering" of, 2250; founder of free schools in Pennsylvania, 6291; French émigrés in, 2937; French in, references on, 51; frontier, pre-revolutionary period, 1146; historic houses of, 2235; horse and buggy age in, 5708; Indian wars in, 1137; Indians of, who migrated to Wisconsin, 3873;

industries of, 2319a; influences in the architecture of Ohio, 3388; intellectual relations between the Spanish world and, *1700–1815*, 2227a; interest in Scandinavian culture and the Norsemen, 2255; Irish in, pioneer, 5762; life in, prior to the civil war, 2296; maritime trade with India, *1784–1812*, 5454; migration from, 2243a; military training in, 2291; ministerial training in, 18th century, 1136; old churches in, 2279; old England in, 2319c; pioneer life of women of, 2227; pioneering people in, 2276; poet of, 18th century, 1153; proposal for a separate armistice and alliance with England, *1814*, 1814; Quaker movement in, during the American revolution, 1602; railroad systems, 5520; relations with New France, 1139; royal governors of, 1141; settlers in New Brunswick, and the American revolution, 1535; settlers in Nova Scotia, attitude in the American revolution, 1547; trade with China, *1815*, 5461; traders in western New York, *1808–1830*, 5463; village life, 2236.

New England emigrant aid company, in Kansas, 2760.

New England society in the city of New York, 2244, 2304.

New Englanders. *See* Yankees.

"Newes from Virginia," *1610*, 1390.

Newey family, 4902.

New France: fur trade in, 1494; relations with the New England colonies, 1139; rise and fall of, 1515.

New Garden boarding school, 6204.

NEWHALL, CHARLES, 5666.

New Hampshire, 3159–3212; Church of England in, 1157; colonial period, 1156, 1157; county archives, 233; Farm credit administration archives in, 207; genealogy, 4960–4962; marriages in, in the 1760's and 1770's, 1156; national guard, 5024; Roman Catholic church records in, 234; S. P. G. missionary in, *1729*, 1087; sesquicentennial celebration of the Constitution, 5270; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195; U. S. War department archives in, 196; Veterans' administration archives in, 203.

New Hampshire grants, war, 959.

New Harmony, Ind., 2681, 2698, 2702, 5372, 5378a, 5384, 6152.

New Haven, Conn., 1549, 1829, 2184, 2506, 2517, 5825, 5922, 6195.

New Haven colony, 1233, 1235.

New Haven railroad, 5565.

"New Hazard," voyage of, 936.

Newington, Conn., 2521.

New Jersey: archaeological investigations in, 472, 574; Baptist bodies in, 235; bibliography of history of, 29; biography, 6368; Boy scouts in, 5731; Catholic church in Jersey City, 5883; county archives, 236; court houses and court rooms, 1024; courts of common right and chancery, journal of, *1683–1702*, 1277; Essex county government, 5351; finances during the American revolution, 1575; genealogy, 4963–4974; historical conference, *1938*, 446; history, the local historian and, 452; Indian site survey of, 673; influence in the Constitutional convention of 1787, 1700; judges' good behavior tenure in, 1274; maps of Vineland, 4; member of the Federal convention, *1787*, 1713; Methodist Episcopal church in Mendham, 5974; military company in the revolutionary war, 1686; National state bank of Elizabeth, 5598; Presbyterian church in Montclair, 5998; Presbyterian church in Ridgewood, 6005; Protestant Episcopal church in Newark, 6009; Quaker migration to Virginia from, 1382; religious history of, before 1702, 1269; S. P. G. missionary to, *1707*, 1281; stamp act in, 1275; Swedes and Finns in, 1271.

New Jersey, colony: general assembly, addresses to the governor, *1708*, 1280, remonstrance of, *1707*, 1278; governor, speech to the general assembly, *1708*, 1280.

New Kent, Va., 1411.

New Kent county, Va., 3751, 3766, 3785, 3790, 3799.

New Lebanon, Conn., 2507; New London, Conn., probate records, 4917.

New Madrid, Mo., 3133.

NEWMAN, H. W., 1688, 4706, 4837.

Newman, S. H., 4279.

New Market, Va., 3756, 3810.

New Mexico, 3213–3225; antiquities, 516, 538–541, 587a, 650a, 650b, 651a, 651b, 652a, 652b; archaeology, 475a, 509, 586, 590a, 596, 612, 613; archaeology, bibliography of, 9a; church and state in, *1610–1650*, 1508, *1659–1670*, 1509; cliff dwellings in, 563a; county archives, 237; discovery of, by Marcos de Niza, *1539*, 1507; earliest known inhabitants of, 487a; early man in, 493a; extinct animals, remains of, 509; extinct fauna of, 493a; federal Indian policy in, *1858–1880*, 1870; first Spanish capital of, 1514b; Folsom deposits in, 555; historical documents relating to, to 1773, 1474; Indian petroglyphs of, 616; Indian war in, 2149a; Indians of, 719a; Jesuit mission in, *1867*, 914; journey of Pedro de Rivera in, *1724–1728*, 1493; Juan de Montoya's "relation" of the discovery of, *1602*, 1491; local history of the Mesilla valley, 2222; map of importance in the history of, 1860; missionary journey to, *1867*, 933; Oñate's appointment as governor of, *1595*, 1475; one of the so-called cities of Cibola in, 1480; petroglyphs from, 640; prehistoric animal and pottery remains in, 494; prehistoric man in, 630; prehistoric pottery in, 507a, 536; prehistoric period, 635; prehistoric ruins in, 488, 514, 652; prehistoric sites in, 593, 594; Pueblo Indians of, 679; reconquest of, *1692–1704*, 1450; Spanish missions in, 1448; Spanish press in, 3223; U. S. military expedition into, *1846*, 1885a. *See also* Santa Fe trade, Santa Fe trail, and Southwest.

New Mexico-West Texas relationships, 3215.

New Netherland: Dutch land system of, 1263; fur trade in, 1253; German language in, 1250a. *See also* New York, colonial period.

New Orleans, La., 456, 2848a; battle of, *1815*, 2810a; books and booksellers in, *1770–1830*, 2831; Boston club in, 5700; broadside printed in, *1764*, 1465; city of Carrollton as part of, 2826; city of Lafayette in, 2813; cold winter in, *1784*, 2810; difficulties of Andrew Jackson in, during the war of 1812, 1751; domestic architecture, 2839; drama and theatre in, *1818–1832*, 2812; during the civil war, 1978; "faubourgs" in, 2848; fire in, *1788*, 2819; founding of, 2830; free Negroes in, *1803–1860*, 2850; general strike, *1892*, 2845; German liberals in, *1840–1860*, 2815; Germans in, during the civil war, 2816; guide to,

2821; letters written from, *1792–1805*, 1766; libraries in, *1771–1833*, 2832; Mafia incident, *1890*, 2817; old buildings in, 2818; old houses in, 2824; Protestant beginnings in, 2811; victory at, *1815*, 2829; volunteer regiment in the Texan revolution, 3644b.
"New Orleans associates," 1761.
New Orleans university, 6248.
Newport, R. I., 1038, 1228, 3579, 3585, 3591, 5764, 5864; French forces at, revolutionary war, 1641; French naval operations around, *1778*, 1606; Rochambeau monument at, 1539.
Newporte, Christopher, 1390.
New Rochelle, N. Y., 3258, 3285, 3303.
News, during the world war, in America, 2185.
New Salem, Ill., 2650.
New Shoreham, R. I., 1215.
New Spain: and United States filibusters, *1812–1821*, 1759; colleges in, 1042; expulsion of Jesuits from, *1767*, 1464; Jesuit travel to, *1678–1756*, 1514; "visita" of officials of, *1544–1547*, 1442.
Newspaper: Baltimore, 5805; cartoons, 6325; country, founding a, fifty years ago, 5802; Dallas, Tex., 5784; democratic party organ, *1856–1861*, 5827; editor, Michigan, 3031; editor, reminiscences of a, 1883 to date, 2122; first German Catholic, in the United States, 5909; first Kentucky, 5850; first Texas, 3662; Indiana, 5824; Jefferson City, Mo., 5831; New York "Sun," 5832; Pennsylvania, 5802; published in the Republic of Texas, 5783a.
Newspaper war, *1791–1793*, 1783b.
Newspapers: American, *1821–1936*, 46; and propaganda, *1767–1770*, 1618; anti-masonic, *1826–1834*, 52; Arizona, 5813; articles in, relating to the history of the Pacific northwest, 332; correspondents of, world war, 2198; daily, 5809; during the world war, news supplied by, 2185; Finnish, in Ohio, 5759; French language, in Louisiana, 5834; Kansas, 82, 83; Kentucky, before 1860, 123; Montana, 3140, 3141; official organs of the Jackson administration, 1832; Oklahoma pioneer, 3409; Pennsylvania, *1820–1920*, 10, (and the presidential campaign of 1860), 1828; securing news for, 5791a; United States, checklist of, 28; Washington, D. C., 2541. *See also* Journalists, and Press.
New Sweden on the Delaware, 77, 1300–1302; books, maps and prints relating to, 88; exhibition of rare books and maps on, 109; founding of, 1296; German language in, 1250a; historical exhibit on, 1291; Pennsylvania beginnings in, 1330a; rare books and manuscripts relating to, 41; tercentenary celebration publication, 5738. *See also* Swedish settlement on the Delaware.
New Testament, interpretation and criticism of, *1620–1900*, 5852.
NEWTON, A. P., 181–183.
——— L. W., 967, 997.
Newton family, 4744.
Newton Lower Falls, Mass., 5512.
Newtown, Pa., 3460, 3571, 5787.
Newtown (Pa.) library, 5624.
New world: chart of, *1519*, 888; discovery and exploration of, in Polish literature, 16th and 17th centuries, 146; European struggle for control in, 1597; prehistoric land connection between the old world and, 510a, 513a, 674b. *See also* America.
New York (city), Augustus street in 1825, 3232; buildings in, in the Dutch period, 1246; cannon of the revolutionary war in, 3315; chamber of commerce, arbitration procedure of, 3260a; changed house numbers and lost street names in, 3264; cholera in, *1832*, 3300a; church records, 4982; churches in, 3265; City Hall place, 3232; collector of customs at, removal of, *1878*, 2119; colonial period, 1038; deaths in, *1753–1756*, 1262; description of, 1822 to 1836, 3291a; description of, by English traveler, *1807–1812*, 3277a; drawing of, *1713*, 1261; Dutch church in, 18th century, 1256a; Dutch goldsmith in, 1247; Dutch period, buildings in, 1247; entente between French and Germans in, in civil war days, 3280; Federal archives of, 285; Federal Hall, 3320; fire engines, *1796–1865*, 3308; first public health chemist, 6656; from 1783 to 1803, 3293; genealogy, 4981; guide to, 3251; Hebrew school in, 5939; Huguenot church in, 6033; in 1842, 3316; Independence day celebration, *1845*, 3259; loyalist merchants in, 1649; omnibus lines in, *1855*, 3286; painting in, before 1800, 6326; Presbyterian church in, 6000; sailing packets from, *1815–1860*, 5516; silversmiths, *1815–1841*, 5443; social settlement in, 5734; springs and wells in, 3307; story of the people and the city, 3262.
New York (state), 3225–3321; abolitionist movement in, 1837; Albany treaty with the Indians, *1745*, 1111; archaeology, 622–624, 653; archives and manuscripts, 287–291; arts and crafts in, *1726–1776*, 1245; Assembly, act for encouragement of the Indian trade, *1724*, 1255; books, pamphlets, and broadsides printed at Schenectady, *1795–1830*, 98; books printed in, *1810–1850*, 97, 97a; Buffalo public library, 5642; college education in, 6187; colonial period, 1083, 1237–1288; constitutional change in, 5352; county archives, 238; criminal conspiracy and early labor combinations in, 5619; financing of frontier merchants of, *1808–1830*, 5463; frontier committee of safety, *1807*, 1772; fur trade in, *1790–1817*, 1778; genealogy, 4975–4983; governor of, public papers of, *1928*, 5353; Icarian community in, 5381; Iroquois occupation of, 653, 722; journal of life in, a century ago, 1893; Lake Champlain region, 2243; Mohawk valley campaign, *1777*, 1619; national guard, 5048; Niagara frontier, 2259; Oneida Indian village in, French attack upon, *1615*, 1238, 1267; periodical references on Rochester, 42; pioneers, names of, 149; politics, leader in, 19th century, 3281; prehistoric fortified village site in, 626; prehistoric Indian sites in, 653; prehistoric mounds in, 622; pre-Iroquoian cultures of, 669; presidential campaign of 1844 in, 1871; public education in, 6151; public welfare in, *1609–1866*, 3302; railroads in, 5565; regional history in, 443; revolutionary activities in, *1775–1777*, 1627; revolutionary soldiers, 1683; revolutionary war in, 1654; sesquicentennial celebration of the Constitution, 5271; silversmiths of, 5443, 5444; town patents, 1265, 1266; trip from New York city to Niagara Falls, *1836*, 942; United Lutheran synod of, 5952.
New York, New Haven and Hartford railroad, 5565.
New York, University of the state of, bulletins of, check list and index for, 157.
New York central railroad, 5545.
"New York daily tribune," 2059.
New York public library, 6649; "Bulletin" of, index to, 158; German works relating to America in, 6; manuscript accessions, *1936–1937*, 280, 281; manu-

script sources for the history of central and western New York, 291.
New York society library, 5666a.
New York state historical association, meeting of, *1937*, 351.
New York state library, manuscripts in, 289, 290.
New York state museum, 5666a.
New York university, school of law, 5329a.
Neynabor, Augustus, 6362.
Nez Percé Indians, 2262.
Nez Perces campaign of 1877, 2134a.
Niagara, Fort, N. Y., 3268, 3269.
Niagara Falls, N. Y., 942, 3236a; waterpower at, 3304.
Niagara river, frontier on, 2259.
Nicaragua, Walker's filibustering expeditions against, 221, 5115.
Nicholas, Jane, 3777.
——— Sarah, 3777.
NICHOLS, C. W., 3073, 3074.
Nichols, Dale, 4050.
NICHOLS, E. R., 6134a.
——— ELISABETH, 2663.
——— H. B., 3285.
Nichols, H. M., 3073, 3074.
NICHOLS, I. A., 2731.
——— J. P., 2120.
——— L. F., 4608.
——— R. F., 394, 998, 999, 3533, 3534.
——— T. L., 1862.
Nichols Pond, N. Y., 1238, 1267.
Nicholson, Elizabeth, 6572.
NICHOLSON, HAROLD, 3918.
——— J. B., 4745.
Nicholson family, 4745.
NICKERSON, M. H., 869a.
NICKLIN, J. B. C., 1349, 1400–1402, 4839.
Nicknames, 1026; state, 1027.
Nicollet, J. N., 849.
Nicollet county, Minn., 228.
NIDA, W. L., 1009.
Nidever, George, 2428.
NIEHAUS, F. R., 2490.
NIETZ, J. A., 6310.
NIGHTINGALE, B. N., 2603.
NILES, R. D., 5329a.
NIMMO, N. B., 4801.
Nine Mile Canyon, Utah, 523.
Nisbet, James, 2412.
NISSENSON, S. G., 1254.
Niza, *Fray* Marcos de, 1507.
NOACK, HEINZ, 6533.
Nobel county, Ohio, 1975.
NOBLE, S. G., 6135.
Noble, Seth, 1535.
NOEL, F. R., 1082.
NOLAN, G. C., 160, 161.
——— J. B., 1327, 4081.
——— L. C., 5171.
Nomenclature: of the Great Smoky mountains, Tenn., 3634; Rhode Island, 3588. *See also* Names.
NOONAN, C. J., 5306.
Noort, Olivier van, 880a.
Nootka Sound controversy, 282a, 1733a.
Norbeck, Peter, 4280.
NORBLAD, A. W., 3438.
NORBY, C. H., 1986, 2296a.
NORDEN, HEINZ, 3640.
Nordstrom, Algot, 2429.
NORDSTROM, ALMA, 2429.
Norfolk, Va., 3803.
Normal, Ill., 2640.
Norman horses, 5446.
NORMANO, J. F., 113.
Norridgewock, Me., 2861.
NORRIS, A. P., 1194a.
——— J. L., 2666.
——— W. B., 1350.
Norristown, Pa., 5945.
Norse: discovery and exploration of America, 803, 806, 863; voyages to the new world, pre-Columbian, 850, 851. *See* Viking voyages.
Norse discovery of America, 794, 869a. *See also* Kensington rune stone, and Vineland.
Norsemen: in Canada, 836; in Iowa to 1870, 2735; New England interest in, 2255; settlements west of Greenland, 869b; visit to Nova Scotia, 886. *See also* Vikings.
North, J. E., 1899.
North: attitude of the South toward, *1865–1914*, 2145a; farm life in, in the early 19th century, 1738; reconciliation of the South and, 2089, 2090; tariff issue, on the eve of the civil war, 1842.
Northampton, Mass., 1124.
Northampton colony, Minn., 3074.
Northampton county, Pa., 1308.
Northampton county, Va., 3807.
Northampton plantation, Maryland, 1344.
North Andover, Mass., 1179.
North Branford, Conn., 212.
North Carolina, 3322–3345; archaeological site in, 473; archives of the office of register of deeds, 270; bibliography, *1835–1937*, 134, 135; civil war governor of, 3345; colonial period, 1413–1419; committee of correspondence, of New Bern, *1775*, 1653; county records, 239; Croatans of, 717; Episcopal church in Chapel Hill, 6019; federal archives in, 175; Food administration in, *1917–1919*, 278; governor of, public papers of, *1929–1933*, 5354; historical records of, 239; imprints, 18th century, 100; journal of travel in, *1811*, 927; Masonic governors of, 3914; Methodist church in, 5963; post roads in, 2308; tobacco plantation, market and factory in, *1800–1860*, 5413, 5414; U. S. senator from, *1846–1849*, 1855. *See also* Carolina.
North Carolina, Archaeological society of, 473.
North Carolina-South Carolina boundary dispute, 1419.
North Carolinians, letters of: to Andrew Jackson, *1795–1843*, 3334; to James Madison and James Monroe, 1726; to Martin Van Buren, 1896.
North central states, colleges in, 6175.
NORTHCUTT, DOLLY, 4746.
Northcutt family, 4746.
North Dakota, 3346–3350; county archives, 240. *See also* Dakota Territory.
Northeast, New York, 3238.
Northeast boundary settlement, *1842*, 5064.
Northeastern archaeology, 625.
Northern colonies, controversy between the sugar islands and, *1731*, 1110.
Northern New York railroad, 5565.
Northern statesmen, and the Confederation, 1695.
Northfield, Mass., 2968.
North Fork, Colo., 2497–2499.

North Haven, Conn., 212.
North Hero, Vt., 255, 4980.
North Park, Colo., 2492.
North Platte valley, Nebr., 3155.
Northrup, George, 3036.
Northumberland county, Pa., 151, 1608, 1815, 4984.
Northumberland county, Va., 1383.
NORTHUP, C. S., 4747.
Northup family, 4747.
Northwest: agricultural history of, 347; Catholic church founders in, 5890; collection on the history of, 86; end of the British regime in, 1712a; expedition of George Rogers Clark, *1786–1787*, 1701; French Canadian explorers in, *1763–1846*, 807; history of, Finley collection on, 85; journal of trip in, *1852*, 925; journey through, *1764*, 939; Nicollet's exploring expedition in, *1838*, 849; Norwegian element in, 2278; paintings of Seth Eastman as sources for the history of, 2269; Swedish immigration in, 2331; Swedish settlements in, 5760a; Wayne's campaigns in, *1793–1794*, 1613b. *See also* Great Lakes region.
Northwest, far: drawings depicting Indian life in, *1849–1851*, 2233; Flathead Indian treaty council of 1855, 751; fur trade, gun powder traffic in, 2302; Hudson's Bay company's activities in, 170; Indian participation in the gold discoveries in, 2310; Indians of, 757, 758; Jesuit mission to Indians in, *1840–1850*, 761; Modoc war of 1872–73, 752; sheep ranching in, 5388b. *See also* Oregon country, and Pacific northwest.
Northwest, Old: beginnings of civilization in, 2320; history of, *1818–1861*, 1850; judicial cases concerning slavery and the Negro in, 1914; place in the development of the nation, 2266; saga of, 3403; social activities in, *1760–1796*, 2319; state boundaries in, 2323; transportation and naval defense in, *1760–1796*, 1617.
Northwest coast: British voyages to, *1787–1809*, 796a; cartography of, 2344; claims of rights of sovereignty of Spain and England, 18th century, 890; discoveries of Capt. Robert Gray on, 809; Spanish exploration on, *1792*, 810; trading voyage to, *1810–1813*, 936; wreck of a Japanese junk off, *1834*, 2294; Yakima Indians of, 713.
Northwest company, 2339.
Northwest passage, 833; a discoverer of, 878; Frobisher's voyages in search of, 799; later voyages for discovery of, 862; Maj. Robert Rogers' search for, *1768*, 1506.
Northwest Territory: birthplace of, 3380; 150th anniversary of the establishment of civil government in, 1715, 1716, 2298, 2330, 2703a; ordinance of 1787 for government of, 1700a, 1708, 1709, 1715, 1716, 1727; papers relating to, *1785–1792*, 291b; settlement of, 2245.
Northwest Territory celebration commission, 428, 1715, 1716.
Norton, E. J., 2179.
——— George, diary of, 1655.
——— J. A., 4280a.
——— John, 1185.
Norton (John) and sons, 1397.
Norwegian: dramatic societies in Chicago, *1860–1880*, 5723; element in the field of American scholarship, 2278; elements in the northwest, 2278; emigration to America, 5752, 5780; pioneers in America, 5748; settlement in the United States, 5774; settlement in Wisconsin, 3844; settler in Wisconsin, *1858*, 3876.
Norwegian-American: author, 6537c; fiction, 2278; historiography, 379; reaction to Ibsen and Bjørnson, 5770.
Norwegian-American historical association, 379.
Norwegian-American historical society, 5748.
Norwegian-Americans, 2128, 5770; in Iowa, 2736; in Wisconsin, 6167; settlement in Minnesota, 3072a. *See also* Scandinavians.
Norwegian language, controversy over use of in Wisconsin, 3861.
Norwood, *Captain*, 1073a.
NORWOOD, J. W., 748.
Norwood, Colo., 2477.
Notarial papers, Albany, N. Y., *1666–1698*, 1264.
NOTESTEIN, L. L., 6249.
NOTTER, H. A., 2121.
Nottoway co., Va., 3804.
Nova Scotia: loyalist merchants in, 1649; loyalists and land settlement in, 1577; money expended for defense in, during the American revolution, 1656; neutral Yankees of, and the American revolution, 1547; Public archives of, maps in, 113a; regiments recruited or serving in, during the American revolution, 1656; trade during the war of 1812, 1801. *See also* Academies.
Novel, New Mexico revealed in a, 3224.
Novels: contemporary historical, 343a; English, *1760–1800*, 1583; English and American, since 1800, 6407; historical, as a source in history, 448a; Quaker, 6411. *See also* Fiction.
NOWELL, C. E., 870.
NOWLIN, WILLIAM, 3026, 3285a.
NOYES, A. D., 2122.
Noyes, J. H., 6095.
NOYES, SYBIL, 4936.
——— W. A., 6717.
Nueva Vizcaya: documents relating to, to 1773, 1474; "relation" of the bishop of, *1765*, 1512.
Nullification: in 1830, 1880; political doctrine of, 1753.
Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar, route of, 814a.
Nunih Waiya, 732.
NUNN, G. E., 871.
Nurse, with the Army of the Potomac, *1865–1865*, 2052.
Nurses' association, Illinois state, 5636.
Nursing in North Carolina, 5387.
NUSBAUM, AILEEN, 739.
NUTE, G. L., 872, 1479, 3075.
Nuttall ornithological club, 6600.
Nye, Bartlett, 2351, 3385.
NYE, R. B., 3382.
——— W. S., 1863, 2157, 2297, 3688, 5038.
"Nymphe," H. M. S., 1824.
NYSTROM, DANIEL, 1294.

O

OBERBECK, G. J., 2430.
OBERHOLTZER, E. P., 2123.
Oberholtzer, E. P., 2135.
OBERHOLTZER, J. H., 5955a.
OBERING, W. F., 5272a.
Oberlin, Ohio, 3382.

Oberlin college, 6200, 6201, 6219, 6229.
O'Brien, E. J., 2888.
O'Brien, J. P. J., 1903a.
O'Brien, M. J., 1610, 4406, 5762.
Observatories, early American, 6621, 6622.
Obstetrical society of Philadelphia, 5675a.
Obstetrics. *See* Cesarean operation.
O'Byrne, Mrs. R. C., 1682, 1689.
Occidental college, 6191.
Occonostota, *Cherokee Indian chief*, 737.
Occupations, colonial period, 1070.
Ochs, R. D., 269, 2124, 2664.
Ockenga, H. J., 1220.
Ocmulgee, Ga., 1435.
Ocmulgee national monument, Ga., 564.
O'Conner, T. F., 6075.
O'Connor, John, *jr.*, 6358, 6593.
——— N. J., 1083.
——— N. M., 748a.
——— T. F., 933.
O'Daly, E. E., 4748.
O'Daly family, 4748.
O'Dea, A. J., 873.
——— Marie, 5039.
Odegard, P. H., 5308.
O'Dell, A. C., 5763.
Odell, G. C. D., 5710.
Odell family, 4486, 4749.
O'Develin family, 4750.
O'Donnell, W. E., 1611.
Odum, H. W., 962.
Official proclamations, Massachusetts, *1620–1936*, 2944.
Official publications, of American counties, 71. *See also* Blue books, Government documents, and Public documents.
Offutt family, 4706.
Ogden, H. A., 177.
——— H. V., 6625.
——— *Col.* Matthias, 1686.
——— P. S., 2280.
Ogg, David, 1144.
Oglala Sioux Indians, 726.
Oglethorpe, *Gov.* J. E., 1436.
Oglethorpe university, 6269.
O'Grady, D. C., 5380a.
O. Henry (*pseud.*) *see* Porter, W. S.
Ohio, 3351–3404; Antioch college, 6273; anti-slavery activities in, 1918; College of Wooster, 6249; Congregational and Presbyterian church union in, plan of, *1801–1854*, 5924; county archives, 241; historic sites in the Maumee valley, 5644; letters of pioneers in, *1826*, 2349; Lutheran synod of, 5948; Marietta college, 6252; Miami university, 6257; militia officer in the war of 1812, 1802; mound builders in, 665; Muskingum college, 6244; national guard, 5030; newspapers, opinions regarding American neutrality, *1914–1917*, 2106a; petition of Thomas Walpole and associates for grant of land in, *1770*, 1505; politics, economic basis of, *1820–1840*, 3355; Oberlin college, 6200, 6201, 6219, 6229; prehistoric animal remains in, 485; prehistoric culture influences from, 623; prehistoric villages in, 527; Protestant Episcopal church in, 6020; writers, 6415. *See also* Western Reserve.
Ohio company, 2930.
Ohio country, migration to, 2245.
Ohio river: commerce on, 5479; La Salle and, 826.
Ohio state archaeological and historical society, annual meeting, *1938*, 428.
Ohio valley: commerce, *1787–1936*, 5479; early science in, 6605; fur trade of, 2315; upper, culture in, *1800–1825*, 2288.
Ohioans, notable, 3391.
Oil industry, 5483; birth of, 5459; in Oklahoma, 3412; in Texas, 5328a.
Oil well in Pennsylvania, 3541.
Oklahoma, 3405–3423; aboriginal Chickasaw Nation in, 683; archaeological work in, 503, 529a, 647; Catholic missions, 140; Cherokee Indians in, 693, 732, 733, 779; Chickasaw migration to, 774; church archives of, 243; county archives of, 244; Custer's campaign against the Indians in, 2231; Farm credit administration archives in, 207; frontier, Catholic church on, 133; Indian battle in, *1859*, 1863, *1874*, 2157; Indians in, 698, 699, 726, 760, 766, 774, 775, 2086; libraries, 5667; Methodism in, 5958; Muskogee Indians of, 680; "Nunih Waiya," Cherokee capital in, 732; play-party songs in, 5688; prehistoric mounds in, 648; public records of, 242, 245; Red river country, 2263; removal of Indian tribes to, 706; research materials in libraries in, 266; U. S. army in, in the 1860's and 1870's, 2297; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of labor archives in, 202; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195; U. S. War department archives in, 196.
Oklahoma historical society, 5637.
Oklahoma library association, 5667.
Oklahoma-Texas boundary, 3414.
Olcott, R. H., 4751.
Olcott family, 4751, 4752.
"Old Bay line," steamboats, 5531.
"Old Fuss and Feathers," 2009.
Old Swedes church, 5944.
Old world, prehistoric land connection between the new world and, 510a, 513a, 674b.
Older, C. M. B., 2431.
Oliphant, J. O., 2299, 5855.
Oliveira Lima, Manuel de, 5174.
Oliver, M. E., 5974.
——— R. T., 1863a.
——— W. H. P., 4753.
Oliver family, 4753.
Olmsted family, 4534.
Olson, E. W., 1294.
Olson, F. B., 4281.
Omaha, Nebr., 3149a.
Oman, M. I., 1260.
Omwake, H. G., 472.
"On Wisconsin," football song, 6521.
Oñate, Juan de, 1447, 1475, 1514b.
Oneida Indians, 1074, 1238, 1249, 1267.
O'Neil, J. A. F., 2905.
O'Neill, J. P., 6327.
Onondaga Indians, 1249.
Ontario, war of 1812 in, 1798. *See also* Upper Canada.
Opera, American, 6585.
Opera singers, 6587.
Opler, M. E., 2156.
——— M. K., 750.
Oppenheim, Samuel, 5764.
Oraibi, Hopi Indian pueblo of, 746.
Orange, Conn., 212.

Orange, New Jersey, 3212.
Orange county, Calif., 2432.
Orange county, Ind., wills, 4924.
Orange county, N. Y., 3227.
Orange county, Va., 3766.
Orange culture in Florida, 5394.
Orangeburg county, So. Car., 3608.
Orations, American, *1830–1861*, 1885.
Orators: foremost American, 1017a, 1023a; slave struggle, 1863a; women, 1886a.
Oratory, political, in pre-revolutionary America, 1037a.
Orchard, Richard, 1357.
Orderly books: revolutionary war, 1595; Virginia militia, war of 1812, 1825.
Ordinance of 1787, 1708, 1709, 1715, 1716, 1727.
Ordnance, Confederate, 1970a. *See also* Arsenal, Firearms, and Guns.
Ord's survey of California, 2409a.
Oré, L. J. de, 1496.
Oregon, 3424–3442; archaeological puzzle in, 510a; county archives of, 246; education in, 6168; Food administration archives, 2194; Historical records survey in, 264; Hudson's Bay company's rights in, 5204; income tax, 5355; Indian languages of, 727; Indian raid in, *1878*, 2106b; Indian tribal distribution in, 682; Indians in, 747, 758; Linfield college, 6222; petroglyphs of, 510; public schools in, 6162; U. S. Dept. of labor archives in, 202.
Oregon, Territory of, first printed message of first governor of, 2300.
Oregon, University of, publications of, 114.
Oregon boundary dispute, 2302a, 5059a, 5210; treaty, *1846*, 5165.
Oregon City, Oreg., 3436, 3442.
Oregon country: American occupation of, 2223; American traders in, *1807*, 2224; boundaries of counties in, 2250a; coming of white women to, *1836*, 2254; communication pioneering in, *1792–1937*, 5571b; Donald Mackenzie in, 2281; emigration to, 2328, 2336; fur trade in, *1730–1827*, 2314a; Hudson's Bay company factors in, 2239; Indian languages of, 727; Indians in, 2251; journey of the Whitman party to, *1836*, 2254; journey to, *1836*, 915; letter written from, *1807*, 2340; letters written from, in the 1850's, 2332; Marcus Whitman in, 2348; maternal association at the Whitman mission, 5635a; memoirs of life in, *1841–1850*, 2287; mission to the Indians of, 2251, 2262, 2299; pioneer, diary of a, 923; steamboats on the Columbia river, 2256; trading ships in, *1791–1792*, 2292; winning of, 2272. *See also* Northwest coast.
Oregon press association, 3424. *See also* Astoria, and Fort Vancouver, and Northwest coast.
Oregon steam navigation company, 5547.
Oregon trail, 2270, 3886; journey over, *1853*, 926; military exploration along, to 1846, 2225.
"Oregonian", steamship, 5547.
Oregonians on the "Dictionary of American biography," 3428.
Oría, J. A., 790a.
Orians, G. H., 6403, 6487, 6488.
Orientals, law debarring from naturalization, 5319a.
Oriskany, New York, 1619.
Orlando, Fla., 2565.
Orleans, Mass., vital records, 4943.
Ornaments, Indian, 608.
Orndorff, Christian, 4282.
Orndorff, J. R., 4282.
Orndorff family, 4282.
Ornithological club, Nuttall, 6600.
Ornithologist, 6654.
Ornithology. *See* Birds.
Orr, E. W., 6477.
——— F. L., 2703a.
——— S. H., 3535.
Ortiz, A. J., 3222.
Orton family, 4754.
Osage, Fort, Mo., 3101.
Osages, 2746; mission to, in Kansas, 2750; museum owned by, 456; removal from Kansas to the Indian Territory, 694; treaty-making with, *1808*, 3101.
Osborn, C. S., 6101a.
Osborn, Charles, 1918.
Osborn, P. R., 5040.
Osborne, C. H., 6471.
——— Douglas, 596.
"Osceola," Indian, 1115a.
Osgood, H. L., 400.
Osgood, K. R. M., 3287.
Oshkosh, Wis., 3847.
Oskison, J. M., 749.
Osler, William, 6696–6698.
Ossining, N. Y., 3289.
Oswald, J. C., 5821.
Oswald, Richard, 1585.
"Oswayo valley mail", newspaper, 5802.
Otis, D. S., 414.
Otis, H. G., 2946.
Oto Indians, 785.
Otoe county, Nebr., census, *1856*, 4958.
Ottawa nation, 3383.
Ottey, A. C. F., 5765.
Otto, Bodo, 1576.
Ottumwa, Ia., 2729.
Ouachita valley, 1490.
Our Lady of Light academy, 3221.
"Out West", periodical, 2470.
Outlaws, in the far West, cowboy, 2275. *See also* Bandits, and Desperadoes.
Over, W. H., 585.
Overland jorneys to the Pacific, 3435; *1847*, 919, 940, *1853*, 926.
Overland pioneers of 1847, 940.
Overland route: to Oregon, 2328; to the Pacific coast, 2314.
Overland trail, 3886.
Overman, W. D., 3384.
Overmeyer, P. H., 2125.
Overton, B. F., 3418.
Overton, Marion, 2143.
Overton family, 4755.
Owatonna, Minn., 3082.
Owen, B. P., *jr.*, 5638.
——— Hamilton, 5805.
——— M. B., 2356, 2358.
Owen, Robert, 2702, 5372.
Owen, W. A., 4719.
Owen family, 4756.
Owens, *Sister* M. L., 2491, 3221, 6068, 6088, 6108.
Owens family, 4902.
Owings, D. M., 2889, 4710.
Owsley, F. L., 415, 2814, 4048a.
Oxford, Conn., 212.

Oxford, Ohio, 3370.
Oxford university, and a founder of the Massachusetts Bay company, 1144.
Ox-teams, 5392.
OZANNE, JACQUES, 414.
Ozark Mountain region, 2325.
Ozark mountains, 656a.
Ozburn, Lindorf, 1903.

P

P. W. A., archaeological project in Alaska, 522.
Pabodie, E. A., 1162.
——— William, 1162.
PABODY, E. F., 6434.
Pacific area: antiquity of man in, 555; bibliographical references to problems of, 74; bibliographies on, 115; history of, in Spanish American historical reviews, *1935–1937*, 73; policy of the United States in, 5081; Russian plans for empire in, *1815–1818*, 2620; the struggle for, 5072.
Pacific coast: baseball leagues, 5701; Duflot de Mofras' travels on, *1844*, 1910; Dutch voyage to, *1600*, 880a; overland journey to, *1847*, 919, *1863*, 926; overland route to, 2314; Panama route to, 1847; telegraph from the East to, 2048.
Pacific Coast branch of the American historical association, 316; annual meeting, *1936*, 368, *1937*, 369.
Pacific northwest: American expansion to, 2348; coal industry in, 5475; development of, 2284a; education in, *1789–1847*, 6171; fur trade in, 2274; Hudson's Bay company's activities in, 170; Indian uprising in, *1878*, 2085; lumber industry in, 2285; newspaper articles relating to the history of, 332; Northwest company's enterprise in, 2339; retreat of the Hudson's Bay company in, 2317; Russian settlement in, 2237. *See also* Northwest (far), Northwest coast, and Oregon country.
"Pacific northwest quarterly," 27.
Pacific Ocean: cruise of the U. S. frigate "United States" to, *1842–1844*, 5031; exploring the, 115; French scientific exploring expedition to, *1786*, 859; geographical knowledge of, from 1790 to the 1880's, 802; naval activities in, civil war period, 2065; steam navigation on, 2401; trans-Pacific migrations, prehistoric, 555.
Pacific railroad, Southern, 2436.
Pacific region, relations of the United States in, 5068a.
Pacific settlement of international disputes, 5111.
Pacific steam navigation company, 2401.
Pacificism, Quaker, in Pennsylvania, *1682–1756*, 1318a.
PACKARD, R. D., 4214.
Packer, Asa, 6316.
Packet lines, 5516.
Packets, mail, during the civil war, 5544.
PACKMAN, A. B., 2433.
PADGETT, J. A., 1452, 1497, 1728, 1750, 1751, 1764–1766, 1784, 1793, 2035, 2571, 2790, 2795, 2838, 3337, 5176.
Padoucas, 1449.
Page, E. L., 3160.
PAGE, G. B., 746, 749a.
——— I. M., 1084.
——— ROSEWELL, 3746.
PAGE, W. T., 4407.
Pagon, W. W., 6713.
PAINE, JOSIAH, 2966.
Paine, Thomas, 1522, 4284–4289.
Paine family, 4757, 4758.
Painters: miniature, *1750–1850*, 6338; New York, before 1800, 6326; of birds, 2733; of signs, early Ohio, 3374; of the revolutionary period, 6319. *See also* Portrait painters.
Painting: American, 6318; in Michigan, 3008; in New York, before 1800, 6326; of Augustus street, New York city, 3232; of the battle of Atlanta, *1864*, 2597.
Paintings: depicting phases of American history, 945; naval, 6347; of Seth Eastman, as sources for northwest history, 2269. *See also* Portraits.
Paints, prehistoric, 536.
Pajaritan pictography, 538.
PAJUS, JEAN, 2434.
Pakenham, Richard, 1886b.
PALACHE, CHARLES, 3159.
Palatines: in colonial New York, 1256, 1257; in New York, 3245; in the Tulpehocken valley, Pennsylvania, 18th century, 3492.
PALMER, C. K., 5479.
——— E. O., 2435.
——— G. B., 4512.
——— J. M., 1612, 4112.
Palmer, W. J., 2348.
Palmer family, 4467.
Palos Verdes, Rancho, 2409a.
Palouse country, Wash., 3829.
PALTSITS, V. H., 291, 1241, 4313.
PAN, S. C. Y., 5177–5179.
Pan American congress, *1826*, 1752, 5156.
Pan American institute of geography and history, 5076; 2nd congress of, *1935*, 5180.
Pan American international relations, 5081.
Pan American peace conferences, *1826–1936*, 5071; codification of international law at, 5096.
Pan American society, inc., 5181.
Pan American union, activities of, *1933–1938*, 5182.
Pan Americanism, 5185, 5235; a primer of, 5158; Monroe doctrine and, 5147; pioneers of, 5060; the United States and, 5149. *See also* Inter-American.
Panama: Columbus' exploration in, 858; Pan American congress held at, *1826*, 1752, 5156; route to the Pacific via, 1847.
Panama, Republic of, the United States and, 5157.
Panama canal, 3888a, 3889, 3889a; tolls problem, 3889.
Panama canal zone, purchase of, 2130.
Panama libel cases, 2130.
Panamint, 2458.
PANGMAN, SALMON, 3385.
Panton, William, 2560, 2572.
Panton-Leslie and co., 2560, 2572.
Papago Indians, 720a; calendar, 778; villages, 545.
Papal bull: of demarcation, *1493*, 881; regarding the status of American Indians, *1537*, 716.
Papal encyclicals, 5243.
Papanti, Lorenzo, 2967.
PAPE, T., 4880.
Paper making: in Massachusetts, 5512; in Michigan, 3017.
Paper mill in colonial Williamsburg, 5797.

Papermoney: in Connecticut, *1709–1746*, 1230; United States, as an aid in teaching American history, 406.
Papineau, L. J., 1890a.
Paraguay: controversy with, regarding free navigation of South American rivers, *1853–1856*, 5187a; diplomatic correspondence of the United States with, *1831–1860*, 5161.
PARDEE, M. A. R., 4287.
Pardee family, 4473.
PARDOE, T. E., 5768.
PARENTON, V. J., 2847a.
PARES, RICHARD, 1084a, 1085.
PARHAM, W. H., 4515.
Paris, Joseph (called Duverney), 1502.
Paris peace conference, *1919–1920*, 2215.
Paris-Duvernay, Joseph. *See* Paris, Joseph (called Duverney).
PARISH, ROSWELL, 4759.
Parish archives, Louisiana, 222.
Parish family, 4759.
PARK, C. E., 1196.
——— JULIAN, 6187, 6250.
——— LAWRENCE, 1078.
——— W. Z., 750.
Park, Blue Licks (Ky.) battlefield state park, 1565.
Park college, Parkville, Mo., 6236.
Park system, Texas state, 3680a.
PARKE, F. N., 1351.
PARKER, A. C., 587.
——— *Mrs.* B. N., 6351.
——— C. W., 1276, 3200.
——— D. D., 3893.
——— E. M., 2436.
Parker, G. L. ("Butch Cassidy"), 2275.
——— I. C., 3417.
——— James, 1256a, 5825.
——— Quanah, *chief*, 775.
PARKER, R. J., 2437, 3338, 4166, 4167.
——— T. R., 1987.
Parker family, 4667.
Parkesburg, Pa., 3536.
PARKHURST, J. W., 1921.
PARKINS, A. E., 2301.
Parkinson, Frances, 2276.
——— Henry, 2276.
Parkman, Francis, 400, 6519.
PARKS, A. S., 2572a.
——— E. W., 1863b.
——— G. B., 873a.
——— J. H., 4100.
Parks, S. C., 4206.
——— William, 1387.
Parks, national. *See* National parks.
Parkville, Mo., 6236.
PARLER, J. P., 3606a.
Parliamentary proceedings and debates respecting North America, *1728–1739*, 1107.
Parmenter, J. P., 4290.
Parrington, V. L., 400.
Parrish, Joseph, 6699.
PARRISH, P. H., 3439.
Parry, D. M., 4291.
PARRY, E. A., 5711.
——— J. H., 4760.
Parry family, 4760.
PARSON, A. B., 6026.
PARSONS, E. C., 2199.
——— H. S., 1197.
Parsons, H. S., 46, 47.
PARSONS, L. C., 4294.
Parsons, T. W., 6520, 6521.
PARSONS, WILFRID, 116, 5822.
Parties, political, *see* Political parties.
PARTOLL, A. J., 751, 897, 1900, 2287, 2302, 3825.
PARTRIDGE, A. L., 5480.
Partridge, A. L., 1228.
PARTRIDGE, G. F., 3288.
Party government, 5303.
Parvin, Thomas, 5839.
Pasadena, Calif, 2409a.
Passenger lists, of ships, *1607–1825*, 87.
"Passenger pigeons," 1184.
Passengers leaving France for Louisiana, *1718–1724*, 1458.
PASTOR, EILERT, 598.
——— J. R., 790a.
PASTORIUS, F. D., 1328.
Patayan culture, 590.
Patent system, 5378.
Patent-medicine advertising, 5807.
Path, Indian, 1219.
PATRICK, RUTH, 509.
——— W. R., 2836.
Patriot (Canadian) agitation in the United States, *1837–1842*, 1836.
Patrioteers, 2077.
Patriotic societies, New Jersey, 446, 3187; revolutionary war, *see* Revolutionary societies.
Patriotism, American, 342.
Patriots, revolutionary war, 1682, 1688.
Patrons of industry, 2100.
Patroon system, 1254.
PATTEE, F. L., 6402.
——— RICHARD, 3904a.
PATTEN, E. E., 4694.
Patten family, 4720.
PATTERSON, H. S., 2302a.
——— J. T., 599.
——— JOHN, 2126.
——— MARY, 5629.
PATTISON, R. B., 3289.
Patton, Mrs. H. W., 809.
PATTON, J. W., 1988, 2062, 2127.
Patton family, 4761.
PAUL, CEDAR, 894.
——— EDEN, 894.
——— R. W., 2438.
Paulding, J. K., 6395.
Paulinus, Johan, 1297a.
PAULLIN, C. O., 2547, 5094.
PAULLIN, THEODORE, 5480a.
PAULMIER, HALAH, 874.
PAULSON, A. C., 2128, 3861, 5770.
Pawling, New York, 3238.
Pawnee county, Nebr., census, *1856*, 4958.
Pawnee Indians, 1899; archeology, 658.
PAXSON, F. L., 975, 2129.
PAYNE, BROOKE, 4757a.
——— C. E., 4099.
——— D. P., 752.
——— E. G., 5770a.
——— E. W., 600, 601.
——— T. J., 2492.

PAYNE, W. O., 4292.
Payne family, 4757a.
PAYRÓ, J. E., 5187a.
PAYTON, J. S., 5968.
Peabody, E. P., 2969.
——— Mrs. Ephraim, 6370.
PEABODY, G. A., 4293.
Peabody, George, papers of, 188.
PEABODY, R. E., 1785.
Peabody family, 1162.
Peabody museum, Salem, Mass., 6652; portraits in, 117.
Peace: conference, *1919–1920*, 2165, 2215; international, inter-American conferences, *1826–1936*, 5071; medal issued by Benjamin Franklin, *1782–1783*, 1582; negotiations of 1782, map marking United States boundaries used at, 1598; pact, *see* Kellogg pact; treaty of 1783, western boundary in negotiations of, 1540.
"Peacemaker," periodical, 3536.
PEACH, A. W., 3726.
PEACOCK, MARY. *See* EVANS, *Mrs.* M. P.
"Peacock," U. S. S., 1805, 5037, 5046.
PEAIRS, EDITH, 6545.
PEAKE, O. B., 2493.
Peale, C. W., 6363.
——— Rembrandt, 2892, 6364.
PEARCE, H. J., 1416.
——— J. E., 602.
PEARCE, J. E., 752a, 3688a.
Pearce, J. S., 4294.
PEARCE, T. M., 6416.
Pearce, William, 4405.
PEARL, RAYMOND, 6650.
"Pearl," ship, 2612.
Pearl River county, Miss., 229.
PEARS, T. C., *jr.*, 121.
PEARSON, H. G., 6683.
——— HESKETH, 4288.
Pearson, Jonathan, 4294a.
——— R. E., 4810.
Pearson family, 4763.
Peary, R. E., 879, 895c, 6700.
PEASE, T. C., 1708, 4168.
Pease family, 4474, 4902.
PECK, E. A., 2523.
——— F. S., 1221, 4764.
PECK, S. A., 4764.
Peck family, 4764.
PECKHAM, H. H., 291a, 291b, 1612a, 3027, 3034.
Pecos region of Texas, 668.
Pederson, Thomas, 3862.
Pediatric society, American, 6597.
Pedigreed furniture, 5704.
Peery, G. C., 3754.
Peffley family, 4765.
Pegues family, 4766.
PEIRCE, CLYDE, 2130.
——— E. C., 3968.
PEITHMAN, IRVIN, 603.
PELL, S. H. P., 1086, 1657.
PELLETT, F. C., 5410.
PELLEY, W. D., 3927.
PELOQUIN, P. J., 5903.
PEÑA BATTLE, M. A., 5184.
Penal systems, Mississippi's, 3085.
Peñalosa, D. D. de, 826.
Pend Oreille county, Wash., 257.
Pend Oreille Indians, 751.
Pendleton, G. H., 2094, 2140.
PENDLETON, LOUIS, 1988a.
Peninsular campaign, *1862–1863*, 2044, 2056.
Penn, John, 1308.
——— Thomas, 1308.
——— William, 1308, 1315, 1323, 1326, 2533, 3519, 3539, 4295–4297, 5935; claim to Delaware, 2533; letter to the committee of the Free society of traders, *1683*, 1328.
Penn descendants, 1308.
PENNINGTON, E. L., 1087, 1157, 1281, 1299, 1406, 1417, 2573, 6065.
PENNOYER, A. S., 2439.
——— R. E., 5565.
Penn's creek massacre, 1330.
Penn's manor house, 3519.
Penn's manors, 1318.
Penn's Neck, N. J., 1284.
Pennsbury, Pa., 1315, 3539.
Pennsylvania, 3443–3574; ancient rock shelter in, 590b; and the Constitution, 3533; archaeological sites in the Susquehanna valley, 587; biography, 3911; business in Philadelphia, *1777–1778*, 1605; carpet and rug industry in, 5476b; Catholic settlement in, *1838–1938*, 5911; charcoal iron industry in, 5494; Civilian conservation corps in, 2170; constitutional convention of 1837-38, 3551; "copperhead" in, 1999; county archives of, 247; courts in the colony of, jurisdiction of, 182; declarations of independence in, *1774–1776*, 1570; earliest man in, 517a; early transportation in, 5571a; education in, *1801–1835*, 6164; expedition against Fort Duquesne, *1758*, 1121; Federal archives in Philadelphia, 308; First national bank of Scranton, 5604; free schools in, 6291; Friends in, 5926, 5930, 5932, 5933, 5935; genealogy, 4984–4994; German settlements in, 107; grist mills and milling in, 5451; Harmony society in, 5370; Indian affairs in, *1736–1762*, 1111; Indians of, 711a; iron industry in, 5471a; journal of trip in, *1771*, 932; Knights Templars in, 5628; Lafayette's journey in, *1777*, 1567; loyalists of, 1625, 1729; Lutheran churches in, 5945–5947; Lutheran ministerium of, 5947; medical practitioner in, 6657, 6658; members of the Society of the Cincinnati in, 1674; Mennonite congregation at Bally, 5954; Mennonites of the Franconia conference, 5957; Methodism in, 5966, 5968; Methodist Episcopal annual conference, 5971; Northumberland county personal and place names, 151; Northumberland county records, war of 1812, 1815; oil industry in, 5459; Presbyterian church in, *1726–1837*, 5989; Presbyterian congregation of Hazleton, 5999; Presbyterianism in Pittsburgh, *1758–1839*, 5997; Presbyterians in, 1321, (colonial period), 1321; printers and printing in Newtown, 5787; Quaker migration to Virginia from, 1382; railroads in, 5565; rebellion in, *1765*, 1624; religious diversity in, 3494; revolutionary campaign in, *1776–1777*, 1567, 1568; revolutionary soldiers, 1622; revolutionary war brigade, 1652; schools in, 6166, 6172; sesquicentennial celebration of the Constitution in, 5274, 5281; Shawnee Indian town in, 690; social studies in grade schools of, 453; state and local history, 364; Swedish settlements on the Delaware, *1638*, 88, 109; tariff issue in, on the eve of the civil

war, 1842; third parties in, *1840–1860*, 5297; transit of English culture to, 1306; Valley Forge encampment, *1777–1778*, 1633; Washington's encampment in Lower Merion township, *1777*, 1560; western frontier, 1334; western, historical tour in, *1938*, 2330.
Pennsylvania, Historical society of, 118; books and manuscripts on New Sweden in, 41; Russell papers in, 301.
Pennsylvania, Historical society of western, 371, 5645.
Pennsylvania, University of: athletics at, *1872–1876*, 6223; education of women at, 6242; football games, 5702; founders of, 6220; members of, who took part in the Constitutional convention of 1787, 1697; professorship of operative dentistry, 6286; Thomas W. Evans and, 6288.
Pennsylvania canal, 3553.
Pennsylvania Conference of the United Brethren in Christ, 6042.
Pennsylvania German illustrated manuscripts, 3458a.
Pennsylvania Germans: arithmetical books of, 6148; art of, 3558, 3559; bibliography on, 107; book plates of, 1304; dates inscribed on buildings, tombstones, etc., 3517; hexmarks made by, 3500; history, teaching of, 344, 402; household furniture of, 1314; infantry officer in the war of 1812, 1803; newspapers, *1820–1920*, 10; potteries, of 3544; potters, 3545; price fixing legislation, 5321.
Pennsylvania historical association, annual meeting, *1936*, 437, *1937*, 438.
Pennsylvania historical commission, 355; archaeological program of, 474.
Pennsylvania prison society, 3561.
Pennyslvania state library, 5626.
"Pennsylvanian," newspaper, 1872.
Pennsylvanians, eminent, 3911.
PENNYPACKER, E. C. H., 3290.
——— S. W., 604, 605.
Penrose, Boies, 4298.
PENROSE, M. S., 2303, 6251.
Pensacola, Fla., 1761, 1788, 2555, 2569.
Pensions, revolutionary war, 1691.
PENSON, L. M., 131.
Peopling of America, first, 555. *See also* Man, prehistoric.
Peoria, Ill., 2633.
Peoria county, Ill., 2641.
PÉPIN, EUGÉNE, 5185.
Pepin, Rodolphe, 5631.
PEPPER, G. W., 4076.
——— WILLIAM, 4082.
Pequot path, 1219.
Perch, Zachary, 2340.
Percherons, 5446.
PERCY, J. E., 3729.
PEREIRA SALAS, EUGENIO, 5185, 5186.
Peres family, 4767.
PÉREZ, LORENZO, 3894.
Pérez de Luxán, Diego, 1487.
Pérez de Mezquía, Pedro, 1489.
PÉREZ MARTÍNEZ, HÉCTOR, 1907.
Periodical literature, author and subject index, *1935–1937*, 160.
Periodicals: Charleston, S. C., *1795–1860*, 3598; Colorado, in the 1870's, 2470; foreign language, 404; genealogical, index to, *1936*, 155, *1937*, 156; international index to, *1934–1938*, 153, 154; Kansas, 82, 83 Kentucky, before 1860, 123; Pennsylvania, 3536; *See also* Serials, and Weeklies.
PERKINS, A. E., 2837.
——— DEXTER, 5187.
Perkins, Dexter, 162, 3278, 3279, 5658.
——— John, 3928, 4299.
——— Randolph, 4300.
——— S. E., III, 6703.
PERLMAN, SELIG, 5614.
PERRIGO, L. I., 2064, 5771.
Perrin, A. M., 1989.
Perrin du Lac, François, 885.
PERRY, ELLIOTT, 5519.
——— F. M., 4047a.
——— HAROLD, 933a.
——— LEWIS, 2304.
Perry, M. C., 4301, 4302.
——— O. H., 1800, 1816a.
PERRY, R. B., 6080.
——— W. J., 510a.
——— W. S., 6113.
Perryman family, 4303.
Perrys Mills, New York, 4980.
PERSHING, B. H., 3386.
Pershing, J. J., 2183, 5169.
Personal law, 5244.
Perth Amboy, N. J., 3176.
Peru: diplomatic correspondence of the United States with, *1831–1860*, 5161; relations of the United States and, with respect to claims, *1822–1870*, 5171.
Peter, Hugh, 1206, 1207.
PETERS, C. H., 37.
——— G. L., 5915.
Peters, H. T., 3282.
——— H. W., 6159.
——— Richard, *jr.*, 4304.
PETERS, WOODS, 292.
Petersburg, Va., 1894, 1973a, 3783, 3811, 3812; battle of, *1865*, 1967, 1990.
PETERSEN, W. J., 2305, 2306, 2732, 3076.
PETERSON, H. F., 5187a.
——— J. B., 6119.
——— M. S., 6517.
PETO, FLORENCE, 5482, 5712.
Petroglyphs, 616, 640, 642; in the Southwest, 646; Navaho, 584; New Mexico, 640; Wisconsin, 666.
Pettaquamscutt, Rhode Island, 3587.
PETTENGILL, R. W., 1658.
——— S. B., 4140.
Pettis, S. N., 2494.
Pettit, Katherine, 2782.
Pettit family, 4768.
Pettus, J. J., 3928.
PEW, J. H., 5483.
Pewter in 17th century Virginia, 1370.
Pewterers: Boston, 6369; Rhode Island, 5439; 17th century, 1368.
Peyote, 762.
Peyser, T. A., 4305.
PFATTEICHER, H. E., 5947.
Pfeiffer, G. H., 6005.
PHALEN, J. M., 1864.
Phantom Hill, Tex., 3690.
PHELAN, MACUM, 5969.
Phelps, Mrs. A. H. L., 6701.
——— Charles, 4306.

Phelps, E. S., 6522.
PHELPS, W. L., 6417.
Phi Beta Kappa, 5684.
Phi Beta Kappa library, 6205.
Philadelphia, Pa.: and the agitation in 1825 for the Pennsylvania canal, 3553; artist of the 18th century, 6377; as a center for historical research, 354; business in, during the British occupation, *1777–1778*, 1605; Catholic church in, 5910; Catholic parish in, 5886; Catholic publishers of, 5822; colonial period, 1038; colonial printers of, 1309; democratic newspaper in, *1856–1861*, 1872; federal archives in, 308; Franklin institute, 5686; Friends' central school, 6209; friends of John Greenleaf Whittier in, *1858*, 3470; genealogy, 4990; guide to, 3484; in 1787, 3451; Irish laborer in, journal of, in the early 1800's, 3498; Jewish community in, *1784*, 5938; Jewish congregation in, 5940; Joseph Lancaster and, 3524; letters written from, *1839–1841*, 3563; Library company of, 119, 5643; medical club in, *1905–1937*, 6628; medical institutions in, *1750–1850*, 3552; medicine and doctors in, colonial period, 1313; merchants of, and trade with Spanish New Orleans, 1718; Methodist Episcopal annual conference, 5971; monthly meeting of Friends, minutes of, *1764–1766*, 5928; northwest high school, 6166; Obstetrical society of, 5675a; old families of, 4988; old homes and gardens, 3537; old houses of, 3528; purchasing of English books in, *1790–1800*, 1090; St. Mary's (Catholic) church, 5908; silverware, 3499; social life in, when it was the Capital, 3466; state of, in 1747, 1315a; Whittier's stay in, 6572; wholesale prices in, *1784–1861*, 5436.
Philadelphia campaign, *1777–1778*, 1637.
Philanthropic work in the Kentucky mountains, 5729.
"Philanthropist," periodical, 1918.
Philanthropy, 5725–5735.
PHILBRICK, F. S., 2652.
PHILHOWER, I. M., 4971.
PHILIP, GEORGE, 3623.
Philip, *Indian chief*, 686, 3166.
Philippine Islands, 3890–3899a; burial customs in, 481; course of study in United States history in, 416; insurrection, *1899–1902*, 3892; military campaign, *1900*, 2164.
Philipse, Frederick, 3321.
Philipse family, 3282.
Philipse manor, 3321.
Philipstown, N. Y., 3238.
PHILLIPS, C. C., 2440.
——— J. C., 4293.
——— J. D., 1198, 4307.
——— J. E., 3387, 6252.
——— MRS. N. C., 4619.
——— S. W., 2931.
Phillips, Stephen, 4307.
PHILLIPS, U. B., 1865, 1922, 2307.
Phillips, U. B., 400.
PHILLIPS, W. J., 6115.
Phillips academy, Andover, Mass., 4025.
Phillips Exeter academy, 6197.
Philological society, 5680a.
Philosophical apparatus of Yale college, 6203.
Philosophical movement, St. Louis, 6177.
Philosophical society of Texas, 3660.
Philosophy: of Auguste Comte, American attitude towards, 1839; St. Louis school of, 5862.
Phippin, F. F., 2739.
Phips, *Sir* William, expedition against Quebec, *1690*, 1145.
Phoenix, John (*pseud.*), *see* Derby, G. H.
"Phoenix," brig, 1668.
Photographic reproduction of materials for historical research, 382.
Photographs, Kansas, 2771.
Photography, 5386.
Physicians, of Jasper county, Ia., 2718a. *See also* Medical biography, and Medical men.
Physiological society, American, 6612.
Physiologist, 6651.
Piano in pioneer Minnesota, 5706.
Pichon, Thomas, 1130.
Pickens, F. W., 5074.
PICKERSGILL, H. E., 3176.
Pickman, Benjamin, 5503.
Pictographs, 640; Colorado, 578; Texas, 567.
Pictography, Pajaritan, 538.
Pictorial: history of the state of Washington, 3819; record of American adventures, *1857–1900*, 956.
Picture albums, 5703.
Picture writing, of Texas Indians, 558. *See also* Pictographs.
Pictures: depicting revolutionary war scenes, 1543; panorama of the Mississippi river, 2250. *See also* Drawings, Graphic humor, Paintings, Photographs, Photography, and Prints.
PIDAL, R. M., 790a.
PIERCE, B. L., 2665, 2666.
Pierce, Nathaniel, 1816.
Pierce co., Wis., 3860.
Pierpont, F. H., 2066, 4308.
Pierpont family, 4308.
Pierre, So. Dak., 3619.
PIERSON, G. W., 934.
Pierson, G. W., 917.
Pigeons, Cotton Mather's manuscripts on, 1184.
PIJOAN, M., 6668.
Pike, Zebulon, 3110.
Pike county, Ill., 216.
Pike county, Ky., marriage records, 4929.
Pike county, Mo., 230.
Pike county, Pa., 453.
Pike national forest, Colo., 2487.
Pike's Peak gold rush, *1859*, 2479.
Pike's Peak gold seeker, 921.
PIKHOLTZ, SOLOMON, 980.
PIKULA, JOHN, 2574.
Pile, Robert, 1912.
Pilgrims: contribution to American life, 1165; significance in history, 1191. *See also* Plymouth colony.
Pillsbury, Joshua, 1658.
PILLSBURY, S. R., 120.
Pillsbury family, 4769.
Pima county, Ariz., 209.
Pima outbreak, *1751*, 1467.
Pimeria Alta, Indian uprising in, *1751*, 1467.
Pinch, Jeremy, 1736a, 2224.
Pinch family, 4608.
PINCHOT, GIFFORD, 5412.
Pinckney, Charles, 1693.
Pinckney family, 4770.

Pine industry, 5469.
Pine Plains, N. Y., 3245.
Pink root, plant, 1080.
PINNEY, M. E., 6625.
Pioneer lawmakers association, Iowa, 2730.
Pioneer life: in Michigan, 3009, 3026; in Minnesota, 3045–3048, 3060; in Texas, 3663, 3664; in the West, 2305; of women of New England, 2227.
Pioneer mid-west social and cultural history, 2232.
Pioneer of 1860, handcart, 3156.
Pioneering, Utah, 3714.
Pioneers: Oregon, 3440; western, 2230.
Pious fund controversy, 2387, 3700, 3702a.
Pirates, 1197; executed at Newport, R. I., *1723*, 1218; of colonial Virginia, 1412; off the coast of New York, *1717*, 1252; on the Louisiana coast, 2829; the Lafittes, 1752a.
Pirtle, Alfred, 2799.
Piscataqua valley, Maine and New Hampshire, 2857.
Piscataway Indians, 704.
PITCAIRN, RAYMOND, 5275.
PITFIELD, R. L., 6656a.
Pitman family, 3591.
Pitt, William (Earl of Chatham), 1072.
——— William, *the younger*, 282a, 1072.
Pittsburgh, Pa., 3444, 3447, 3463, 3475, 3478, 3486, 3523, 3530, 3531; Carnegie institute of technology, 6265; Luthern church records, *1837–1840*, 5946; musical composer of, 6591; painter of American statesmen, 6358; Presbyterianism in, 5997.
Pittsburgh, University of, 6263, 6591, 6594.
Pitzer, H. L., 2495.
——— R. C., 2495.
Piute-Bannock raid, *1878*, 2106b.
Place, Francis, 4079.
Place names. *See* Names, geographic.
Placentia, Calif., 2427.
Plains. *See* Great Plains.
Plains cultures, 475.
Plains Indians, 714, 715, 765.
Plains region, southern, 2311.
Plaistow, New Hampshire, 1156.
Plants: aboriginal use of, 691, 692; in colonial Georgia, 1436; in relation to the diffusion of culture, prehistoric, 555; medicinal, 6624; native American, 6624; of Dutchess county, N. Y., 3300.
Plantation: development in Georgia, 2590; economy, Danish West Indian, 3910; households, role of black mammy in, 1921; life (in Georgia), 2599, (in Louisiana, *1852–1862*), 2847, (in Missouri), 3116; masters, southern, 1874b; system (in Arkansas, *1850–1876*), 2383, (in Louisiana), 2846.
Plantations: Georgia, 2599; in colonial South Carolina, 3606a; in 17th century Maryland, 1366; in the South, relations between owners and overseers, 1884; Louisiana, literature in, prior to 1861, 2836; medical care on the, 1920a; of the Carolina low country, 3611; sugar, in Hawaii, 2607; tobacco, 5414; with slave labor and free, 1922.
Planters of the old South, activities of, 1882.
Plants. *See also* Cacti, and Vegetation.
PLASSMAN, THOMAS, 5897.
PLATT, EDMUNDS, 3245.
Platte purchase, Missouri, 3112.
Platte river valley, 2282.
Plattsburgh, battle of, *1814*, 1819.
Plattsburgh, N. Y., 1807.
Players, strolling, 5719.
Playgrounds, public support of, 3029.
Play-party songs, 5688.
Plays, Greek, produced in American colleges, 6136. *See also* Drama.
Playthings. *See* Dolls.
Playwrights, American, *1918–1938*, 6389.
Pleasant Hill academy, Tennessee, 6196.
Pleasants, *Gen.* Henry, 1990.
PLEASANTS, HENRY, *jr.*, 1613, 1990, 5713.
——— J. H., 1352.
Pleasants, J. H., 1346, 1347.
PLUGGÉ, D. E., 6136.
Plum Grove colony, Kans., 2763.
PLUMB, MILDRED, 5680.
PLUMLEY, C. A., 3945.
PLYLER, M. T., 3338a.
Plymouth, Eng., 5234.
Plymouth, Mass., 2907; vital records, 4946.
Plymouth colony, Mass.: deeds, 4947; founders of, 1173; wills and inventories, 4948. *See also* Pilgrims.
Plymouth county, Mass.: deeds, 4949; probate records, 4941.
Pneumonia, treatment of, 6630.
Pocahontas, 1391, 1407.
Pocahontas county, W. Va., 258.
POE, CLARENCE, 4237a.
Poe, E. A., 3916, 6385, 6395, 6413, 6523–6530.
——— L. M., 3417.
Poem on Kentucky, first English, 2789.
Poems: regarding the Calverts of Maryland, *1720–1740*, 1350; written in 18th century Virginia, 1380.
Poet: a Puritan, 1178; early American, 1047; New England, 18th century, 1153.
Poet-historian, of French Louisiana, 1462.
Poetry: California, 62; in the American colonies, 1041c.
Poets, Catholic, 6388. *See also* under Literary biography.
Pohl family, 4902.
Poindexter, George, 3928.
Poinsett, J. R., 1890, 4309, 4310; mission to Mexico, 5108a.
Pointe de Sable, J. B., 2660.
Poison, use by the Indians, 721.
POLACK, W. G., 5948.
Polearms, 5019.
Poles: in New York in the 17th and 18th centuries, 3261; in the United States, 5775d; of Chicago, 5772; pioneers of Virginia and Kentucky, 3767.
Polish: Jews in America, 5747; pre-Columbian discoverer of America, 146.
Polish insurrection of 1830, 1829.
Polish-American archives in the United States, 303a.
Political: caricatures, early 19th century, 6343; cartooning, 6325; development in the Americas, 964; doctrine of nullification, 1753; influence of the Patrons of industry, 2100; nativism in Tennessee, to 1860, 3636; policies of Herbert Hoover, 2177; pressure, agricultural, *1919–1929*, 2166; societies, *see* Democratic societies; theory, American, 1061; thought, (American, from the civil war to the world war), 2112, (18th century American), 5254a; verse, *1785–1788*, 1706.
Political parties: history and rôle of, 5293; in Pennsylvania, third, *1840–1860*, 5297; system of, 5303;

tenure of, 5296. *See also* under name of particular party.
Politicos, *1865–1896*, 5300.
Politics, 5060–5360; early western Pennsylvania, 3487; Kentucky, *1784–1805*, 2805; "keymen" of, *1865–1896*, 5300; of the South, 2342a; Ohio, 5294; southern, leaders of, 2312; Tennessee, Farmers' alliance in, 3641, 5311a. *See also* New Deal, Political parties, and Presidential campaigns.
Politics and government, South Carolina House of assembly, journal of, *1705–1706*, 1429.
Polk, J. K.: and Cuban conspiracies, *1848*, 1865a; and Fremont's filibuster in California, *1845–1846*, 1881; and Tennessee politics, 5309; campaign of 1844, 1844; Cuban relations during administration of, 5187c; Mexican policy of, 1852.
——— Leonidas, 4311.
Polk, W. W., 3538.
Polk family, 4467.
Pollard, A. F., 417.
——— Lancaster, 3826, 3827.
Pollock, George, 3292.
Pollock, Oliver, 1588, 4312.
Polonies Talmud Torah, 5939.
Polushkin, E. P., 834.
Polytechnic institute, Worcester, 6266.
Pomerantz, S. I., 3293.
Pomeroy, J. N., 4069.
——— S. C., 2760.
Pomfret, J. E., 1282, 1283.
Pond, A. W., 606, 666.
Ponet, M. B. ("Jeanne Danemarie," *pseud.*) 5905.
Ponsford, P. O., 5309.
Pontiac, *Indian chief*, 686.
Poole, C. B., 2838.
Poole, S. P., 3294.
Poole family, 4555.
Poor, asylums for, Indiana, 5735.
Poor relief, *1913–1924*, 5725a; documents relating to, *1870–1885*, 5725.
"Poor-whites" of the South, 2285a.
Pope, Nathaniel, 2652.
Pope Alexander VI, bull of 1493, 860a.
Pope family, 4667, 4771.
Popham colony, 1155.
Popolopen, twin forts of, 1627.
Poppenheim, M. B., 5669.
Popplewell, F. S., 3120.
Population, 5736–5783; immigration of colonists from the Rhine region to New England, 1135; native vs. immigrant, *1780–1856*, 1783a; of the United States, *1790–1930*, 5763; succession in Chicago, *1898–1930*, 2638a. *See also* Census, Emigration, Immigration, Poor-whites, Race elements, and under name of particular nationality or race.
Population relations, Canadian-American, 5089.
Populists party, *1892–1896*, 5301; in Florida, 2553.
Porcher, Philip, 1648.
Porcupine, Peter. *See* Cobbett, William.
Port Angeles, Wash., 3817, 3822.
Port authorities, American association of, 5572.
Port Chester, N. Y., 3274, 3275.
Portage, Wis., 3850.
Portell Vilá, Herminio, 1865a, 5187b, 5187c, 5188.
Porteous, L. L., 293.
Porter, A. P., 4313.
Porter, C. W., 1816a.
Porter, D. D., 1949, 4314.
Porter, Emily, 2564.
——— K. W., 3958.
——— W. A., 4773.
Porter, W. A., 166a.
Porter, W. L., 4774.
Porter, W. S. (O. Henry, *pseud.*), 6531–6533.
——— W. T., 3079.
Porter family, 4772–4774.
Portland, Conn., 6022.
Portland, Me., 2860, 2864.
Portland, Oreg., 5949, 6168.
Portner, Stuart, 1923.
Portrait painter: colonial, 1078; 18th century Maryland, 1352; Kentucky, 6357; Vermont, 3726.
Portraits: in the Essex institute, Salem, Mass., 32; in the Peabody museum, Salem, Mass., 32; made by a Maryland painter, early 18th century, 1352; of American missionaries to the Hawaiian islands, 6043; of American ship captains painted in China, 3577; of signers of the Constitution and of deputies to the convention of 1787, 1714; of the chief justices of Massachusetts, *1692–1775*, 1198a, *1775–1937*, 2973a; of the Philipse family, 3282. *See also* Miniatures.
Portraiture, early American, 6322.
Portsmouth, N. H., 2857.
Portsmouth (N. H.), treaty of, *1905*, 2211.
Portsmouth, Ohio, 3389.
Portsmouth, Va., 3803.
Portugal, refusal of aid to Columbus, 870.
Portuguese: astronomical knowledge at the time of the great discoveries, 835a; exploration in America, 820; Jews in America, 5747; pre-Columbian discovery of America by, 819, 821, 856a.
Posey, W. B., 935.
Positivism, 1839.
Post, E. M., 3171.
Post, G. E., 6097.
Post roads, in the South, *1796*, 2308.
Postage stamps, 5519, 5528, 5530.
Postal development, United States, *1607–1931*, 5559.
Postal history, *1851–1857*, 5519.
Postal service: in Cuba, American military, 5542; in Porto Rico, American military, 5543; St. Louis, Mo., 3108; United States, *1749–1829*, 5563a, (history of), 5577, (in Delaware), 5522. *See also* Mail steamships.
"Postillion," private ship, 1252.
Postlethwaite, W. W., 2348.
Postmaster general in President Hayes's cabinet, 2107.
Potato, new world origins of, 632.
Poteet, Sybil, 607.
Potomac river, 1073; Indian fort on, 2887; maps of, *1736–1737*, 1340, 1341.
Potomac river region, Indian burial site in, 703.
Potter, E. R., 1224.
Potter, E. R., 3593.
Potteries: early New York, 5487; in Pennsylvania, 5488, 5489.
Potters: English, in Wisconsin, 3851; New York, 5487; Pennsylvania German, 5488, 5489.
Pottery: Indian, 479, 746; making of, 5440; manufacture of, 5497a; Navajo, 776; prehistoric, 494, 507a, 518, 524, 536, 640, 666; Pueblo Indian, of the post-Spanish period, 695. *See also* Ceramic types.
Poucher, J. W., 1256, 1613a, 3245.

Poughkeepsie, N. Y., 3238, 3245, 3306; church records, 4979.
Pouliot, Léon, 868.
POUND, EZRA, 3943b.
—— ROSCOE, 5275a, 5329a.
Powder horn, revolutionary, 1584.
Powder river, Wyo., 3882.
POWELL, DESMOND, 6571.
—— E. A., 3295.
—— J. H., 1786.
—— W. S., 3730.
Power, Tyrone, 935.
Power company, Georgia, 5514.
POWERS, ALFRED, 6168.
—— B. M., 4536.
—— Z. J., 5670.
POWICKE, F. M., 4114a.
Pradt, *Abbe* D. G. F. de, 5197.
Pragmatism, 5842.
Prairie du Chien, Wis., 3864, 3865.
PRANCE, C. R., 875.
PRATT, A. S., 5671, 6253.
—— FLETCHER, 1613b, 1817, 1991, 2189, 3987a, 5041, 5042.
—— H. E., 921, 1992, 2636, 4180.
—— J. B., 5823.
—— J. W., 400.
—— ORSON, 4775.
Pratt, P. P., 6098; autobiography of, 4315.
PRATT, P. P., *jr.*, 4315.
Pratt family, 4775.
Preacher, in New England, first English, 1155.
Preachers, lay, in pioneer times, 2278.
Preble, Edward, 5041.
PRÉCLIN, EDMOND, 963.
Pre-Columbian discoverer of America, 146.
Pre-Columbian discovery of America. *See* Discovery of America, pre-Columbian.
Pre-Columbian knowledge of America, 822.
Pre-Columbian period. *See* Aboriginal period.
Prehistoric period. *See* Aboriginal America.
Prendergast family, 3230.
Prentiss family, 4776.
Presbyterian church, 5985–6008; Abington, Pa., 3511; Galesburg, Ill., 5854; in America, founder of, 1084; in Horton, Kans., 2765; in Iowa, oldest, 2740; in Kentucky, 2807.
Presbyterianism in America, 6007.
Presbyterians: attitude toward slavery, 5993; in colonial Pennsylvania, 5992.
President: powers of, 5332; Zachary Taylor as, 1856.
Presidential campaign, *1844*, 1844, 1871; *1860*, 145, 1528, 1828, 1891, 1898; *1880*, 2150.
Presidential election: of 1860, 1877; of 1892, 2076; of 1896, 2146, 2147, 5304, 5313; of 1900, 2081.
President's cabinet. *See* Cabinet.
Presidents, U. S.: authority of, 5204a; inaugurations of, 949a; pecullarities of, 3931; pen pictures of, 3936. *See also* White House.
Press: American, (British analysis of, *1907–1913*, 2103), (during the world war, *1914–1917*), 2118; Catholic, in America, 5906; censorship of, during the world war, 5820; freedom of, 5810; in western Pennsylvania to 1812, 5794; Maryland, *1777–1790*, 5837; newspaper, of Oregon, 5785; Swedish-American, 2075, 2076. *See also* Journalism, and Newspapers.
Press, Johns Hopkins university, 5795.
Press, printing. *See* Printing press.
Press association, Oregon, 5785.
Press club, Woman's, of Georgia, 5651.
Pressure, political, *see* Political pressure.
Preston, A. B., 2903.
—— John, 3777.
Preston family, 4777.
PREWITT, L. D., 4697.
Pribilof Islands, 1748.
PRICE, ALICE, 436.
—— E. D., 1499, 1500.
—— J. D., 1501.
Price, Joseph, 3540.
PRICE, L. E., 5731.
Price family, 4569.
Price fixing: in Spanish California, 1492; legislation, 5321.
Price regulation, 5589.
Prices: in 17th century Maryland, 1363, 1364; of commodities in Ohio, *1837*, 3385; wholesale, in Philadelphia, *1784–1861*, 5436; wholesale commodity, *1700–1861*, 5441. *See also* Costs, and Fees.
PRICHARD, WALTER, 418, 1457, 1502, 1503, 1787, 2819, 2820, 2842.
Prichard, Walter, 293.
Pride, Halcott, 3769.
PRIEST, A. L., 4679, 4685.
—— JOSIAH, 1527.
—— L. B., 753.
Priest family, 4562.
PRIESTLEY, H. I., 900, 964, 2387, 2399, 2401, 5081.
Priestley, Joseph, 37, 6099.
PRIETO, GUILLERMO, 2441.
PRIME, *Mrs.* A. C., 5485.
Primogeniture in Rhode Island, 1224.
"Prince," Fulbe slave, 1933a.
Prince family, 4778.
Princess Anne county, Va., 1398.
Princeton, battle of, *1777*, 1533a.
Princeton, Ill., 2634.
"Princeton," U. S. S., 1901.
Princeton university, football games, 5702.
PRINGLE, H. F., 3918.
Print makers. *See* Currier and Ives.
Printer: colonial, of Philadelphia, 1309; in Oxford, Ohio, during the 1830's, 3370; Kentucky's first, 5838–5840; pioneer New Jersey, 3190; Virginia colonial, 5797.
Printers, colonial, 1309, 5841; in Cleveland, Ohio, 5817; in New Market, Va., early, 3756; western pioneer, 5818.
Printing, 5784–5841; books printed in Connecticut, *1709–1800*, 8; first magazine to originate in the English colonies in America, 1104, 1106; in America, before 1800, 121; in New Haven, beginning of, 5825; in the Americas, history of, 5821; in the United States, 5811; in Vermont, 5792. *See also* First editions, and Imprints.
Printing office, New Harmony, Ind., 5824.
Printing press: first in British North America, 5806; first in the American colonies, 1211; in New Mexico, Spanish, 5835; in Westchester county, N. Y., *1797–1860*, 5804.
Prints, early American, 6335.
Printz Johan, 1297c.

Prison: Dartmoor, *1814–1815*, 1816; federal, captivity in, *1862*, 2034; revolutionary war, British, 1668.
Prison society, Pennsylvania, 3561.
Prisoners: American, at Mill prison, England, *1781*, 1668; revolutionary war, (American), 1632, (Hessian), 1629. *See also* Imprisonment.
PRITCHARD, HARRY, 3511.
——— P. W., 419.
PRITCHETT, J. P., 1866.
Privateer: American, war of 1812, 1820; Rhode Island, revolutionary war, 1645.
Privateer "Roby", 1221.
Privateering, *1739–1763*, 1084a.
Privateers: at Galveston, Tex., *1816–1817*, 1794; civil war, 2069a; revolutionary war, 1613c, 1614.
Prize courts, 1084a.
Prize law, *1739–1763*, 1084a.
Prize ring, Negroes in, 5690.
"Prock." *See* Landon, William.
Proclamations, Massachusetts, *1620–1936*, 2944.
PROCTOR, J. C., 2548.
Professors, college, 6118.
Prohibition: movement in Oregon, 3426a; repeal of, 5241. *See also* Liquor control.
Propaganda: agencies, President Jackson's, 1832; and the Boston newspaper press, *1767–1770*, 1618; anti-immigration, Swedish, 302; civil war, 1947; German, *1917–1919*, 2171; German, present day, 1539; of Thomas Paine during the American revolution, 1522; world war, (Allied), 2181, (British), 2193.
Property: concept of, in political philosophy, 5267; inheritance of, *see* Primogeniture; legislation relating to, to 1860, 5368; rights of women in Puritan New England, 1133. *See also* Estates, and Real property.
Prospect, Conn., 212; inhabitants of, 4916.
PROSS, E. L., 2174a.
Protestant: beginnings in New Orleans, 2811; crusade, *1800–1860*, 5870; missionaries to the Hawaiian islands, 2613, 2624; theological schools, 5859.
Protestant churches, American, relations with Eastern churches, 5856.
Protestant Episcopal church, 6009–6029; and the Swedish settlers, 1293; creation of American episcopate, 6024; diary of a minister of, *1843–1844*, 941; in colonial Virginia, 1411; in Kansas, 6018; in Litchfield, Conn., 2510; in Richmond, Va., 3794.
Protestantism, 1220; American, 5852a.
Protestants, German, in America, 5847.
Providence, R. I., 3581; division of home lots, *1636*, *1718*, 1213; officer in the Mexican war from, 1908.
"Province Galley," H. M.'s ship, 1176, 1188.
Provisioning of the American army, *1781*, 1589.
Provoost, Samuel, 6100.
PRUETT, RUTH, 5672.
"Psalms of David," printed in 1767, 1256a.
Public debt, *1919–1936*, 5611.
Public documents, *see* Government documents, Legislative journals, and Official publications; British, *see* Blue books.
Public education, music in, 6576.
Public garden in colonial Georgia, 1436.
Public health: chemist, New York's first, 6656; in Iowa, records of, *1864–1880*, 2708a; in Mississippi, *1798–1937*, 3095; movement, 5733; work in Maryland, 2879.
Public information, Committee on, *1917–1919*, 305.
Public land development, 5424. *See also* Land.
Public libraries in Iowa, 5657.
Public opinion: and European armaments, *1912–1914*, 2087; and events leading to the world war, 2088; and naval disarmament conference of 1922–1923, 5029; Boston newspapers and, *1767–1770*, 1618; during the world war, *1914–1917*, 2118; in the United States in regard to the Polish insurrection of 1830, 1829; Japan in, *1905–1936*, 5219; on the U. S. navy, *1919–1923*, 2168.
Public plunder, 958.
Public record office. *See* Great Britain, Public record office.
Public records: Cape May county, N. J., *1692–1725*, 1272; Texas, 251, 252. *See also* Archives.
Public welfare, in New York state, *1609–1866*, 3302. *See also* Social welfare.
Public welfare association, first, 5725.
Public works, Georgia's Board of, *1817–1826*, 5345. *See also* International improvements.
Publications, medical, of Indiana authors, 2692.
Publicity, book trade, 5799.
Publishers, Catholic, of Philadelphia, 5822. *See also* Ginn and co., and Little, Brown and co.
Publishing, 5784–5841; music, *1787–1850*, 6586; of textbooks, 5808; since 1900, 5800. *See also* Copyright records, and Periodicals.
PUCKETT, N. N., 1924.
PUCKETTE, C. C., 4310.
Pueblo Grande de Nevada, 531.
Pueblo Indians, 679, 777, 3214; design, 742; festivals of, 711b; pottery of the post-Spanish period, 695; sandals, 640; site in New Mexico, 594; social organization, 720.
Puerto Rico, 3900–3907; prehistory, 631.
PUEYO, F. R. DEL, 875a.
Pugh, Evan, 6702.
Pulitzer, Joseph, 2130.
Pullman strike, 959.
Pulpit, Texas pioneer, 2227b.
PULSIFER, P. F., 6569.
Punishment, capital, in Michigan, 3007. *See also* Penal systems.
Punishments, military, 3766.
Purcell, C. H., 3923.
——— Joseph, 2558.
PURCELL, R. J., 3296.
Purchasing agent, French, *1794–1796*, 5192.
Purdy family, 4779.
Puritan: church in New Haven, Conn., 5922; clergy of the 17th century, 1205; divine, 1233; "sacred poet," 1178; theory of the sacraments, 1142.
Puritan colonies, life in, 1233.
Puritan New England, property rights of women in, 1133.
Puritanism, and science, 1175.
Puritans, 1143; interpretation of natural manifestations in relation to religion, 1140; scandals among, 1178a; social ideals of, 1146; theology of, 1186.
Purple willow, plant, 1080.
Purrysburg, S. C., 1424.
Pursh, Frederic, 3515.
PUSEY, W. A., 2797.
Pusey family, 4780.
Pushmataha county, Okla., 244.
PUTNAM, A. P., 1925.
——— E. W., 4565, 4715.

Putnam. G. W., 3398.
——— Herbert, 272.
PUTNAM, T. R., 4782.
Putnam family, 2899, 4781, 4782.
PUTNEY, E. F., 1000.
——— W. K., 1088.

Q

Quackery, *1795–1825*, 6601.
QUAIFE, M. M., 754, 1709, 1798, 1818, 2240, 3026.
Quaife, M. M., 723, 755, 1716.
Quaker bibliographical notes, 13.
Quaker college (Guilford), 6204.
Quakeriana: in Harvard college library, 5929; in Haverford college, 5935.
Quakers: antislavery movement and writings of, 13, 1912; cases regarding, in a Massachusetts court, *1663*, 1167; founders of Germantown, Pa., 1319; in America, 17th and 18th centuries, 5925; in Iowa, 2736; in Minnesota, 5927; in New England during the revolution, 5934; life in New England, 3576; migration to Virginia from Pennsylvania and New Jersey, 5930; pacificism of, in Pennsylvania, *1682–1756*, 1318a; Rhode Island, 3576. *See also* Friends.
QUALEY, C. C., 5774.
Quanah, Comanche chief, 775.
QUARLES, BENJAMIN, 1867.
——— M. S., 1407.
Quebec: Arnold's expedition against, *1775*, 1660; siege of, *1759*, 1120a, 1126, 1128.
Quebec, Province of, 5144; English expedition against, *1690*, 1145; founders of states and cities in the United States, who came from, 1031; judicial officers and judicial records of, *1775–1791*, 1609; loyalist settlement in, 1703. *See also* Lower Canada.
Quebec act, administration of justice under, 1609.
"Queen of the West," U. S. S., 5037.
Quelch, *Capt.* John, 1197.
Quilts, 5482; historic, 5712.
QUIMBY, G. I., *jr.*, 608, 755.
Quincy, Josiah, 2921.
Quincy family, 4783.
Quincy, Mass., 2921.
Quivira, 1484; Coronado's search for, 1501.
QUYNN, D. M., 1613c.

R

Race, international boat, *1851*, 5716.
Race elements, 5736–5783. *See also* Population, and under name of particular nationality or race.
Race question in the South, 2141.
Racial: composition of the people of Virginia, 1371; minorities, 5740.
Racine, Wis., 5893.
Racing horse, *1922–1936*, 5694.
Racing yacht "America," 5716.
"Racoon," British frigate, 1826.
Raccoon, New Jersey, 1284.
Radcliffe, G. L., 4012.
Radical labor movement, in Chicago, 2666.
Radical southern nationalist, slavery period, 1926.
RADIN, MAX, 5329a.
——— PAUL, 756.
Radio: American history over the, 953, 954; in Michigan, 3019. *See also* Wireless experiments.
RADOFF, M. L., 295.
RADON, MATTHEW, 5043.
RAE, J. B., 2132.
RAFINESQUE, C. S., 6703.
Rafinesque, C. S., 3515.
RAGAN, A. E., 4368.
RAGATZ, L. J., 75, 76.
RAGEN, K. M., 4107.
Railroad: contractor in the West, reminiscences of, 5553; locomotives, 2500, 5554; strike (Pullman), 959; system, American, reorganization of, *1893–1900*, 5533; systems, New England, 5520; wreck in Colorado, *1878*, 2500.
Railroad, Central Pacific, 2113; Dubuque and Sioux City, 2732; Hastings (Minn.) and Dakota, 5554; Illinois, 5524; Mississippi and Missouri, 2732; New York central, 5545; Seward Peninsula, in Alaska, 2373; Southern Pacific, 2436; transcontinental, plans for, *1832–1853*, 3027.
Railroads, 5565; civil war military, 1943a; federal documents relating to, 5535; in Indiana, 2684; in Nebraska, 5532; in Pennsylvania, 5526, 5527; in Pike national forest, Colorado, 2487; in the Connecticut river valley, 5551a; land grants to, 2132; of Wisconsin, 5566; regulation of, in Florida, 2553.
Railway and locomotive historical society, 5566.
Railway company, Western Maryland, 5550.
Railway interrelations of the United States and Canada, 5231.
Railways, street. *See* Traction.
Rain makers, 2742.
RAINEY, F. G., 522.
——— L. H., 159.
Rain-in-the-face, 2149.
RAINWATER, P. L., 1868, 1869, 1961, 2033, 3086, 3091, 3928, 4299.
RAISZ, ERWIN, 6627.
Raleigh, N. C., 6210.
Raleigh hotel, Washington, D. C., 2537.
Raleigh's "lost colony," 1412c.
Ralston, Alexander, 4316.
——— W. C., 2423.
RAMAGE, ALLENE, 28.
Ramée, J. J., 6365.
RAMÍREZ DE ARELLANO, R. W., 3905.
RAMSAY, R. L., 6448.
RAMSDELL, C. W., 1994.
RAMSEY, N. F., 5044.
Ranch. *See* Cattle ranch.
Ranching, sheep, in the northwest, 5388a.
Rancho, California, 2447.
Rancho los Palos Verdes, Calif., 2409a.
Rancho San Pascual, Calif., 2409a.
RANCK, J. B., 1926.
RAND, E. H., 1614.
Randal family, 4562.
RANDALL, D. A., 6503.
——— J. G., 422, 1995.
Randall, J. R., 2849.
RANDALL, R. M., 2878.
RANDEL, W. P., 2867.
RANDOLPH, EDMUND, 3791.
Randolph, Edmund, 1775a.
RANDOLPH, H. S. F., 4513.
——— ISHAM, 4317.
——— R. I., 4785.
Randolph, T. J., 3777.

Randolph county, W. Va., 258.
Randolph family, 4784, 4785.
Rangers, Texas, 3680.
RANKIN, GEORGE, *jr.*, 3542.
Rankin, John, 6101.
RAPP, A. A., 1312.
Rapp, George, 3541, 5370.
Rappahannock county, Va., 1409.
Rappahannock river, Va., 495, 496.
Rappites, 2681.
Rappleye family, 4786.
Raritan valley, N. J., 3168.
RASMUSSEN, V. F., 4959.
RATCHFORD, F. E., 3698.
RATHBONE, ALBERT, 4485, 4711, 4752, 4787, 4794.
Rathbone family, 4787.
Rattermann, H. A., 6534.
"Rattlesnake colonel," the term, 1251.
RATTRAY, J. E., 3297.
RAU, A. G., 6584.
——— LOUISE, 5486.
RAUP, H. F., 2409a.
Rauschenbusch, Walter, 5850.
Rauschner, J. C., 6366.
RAUSMAN, L. M., 3543.
RAVI-BOOTH, VINCENT, 3731.
Ravot family, 4470.
RAWINGS, K. W., 123.
RAWSON, M. N., 5714, 6331.
Rawson family, 4471.
RAY, C. N., 492, 609, 610.
——— J. H., 4634.
Ray, Joseph, 6317.
——— P. O., 1838.
RAY, V. F., 757, 758.
RAYMOND, M. E., 6081.
——— W. O., 5487.
Rayneval, J. M. G. de, memoranda of, *1782*, 1540.
READ, A. W., 1089, 1089a, 1236a, 1869a.
Read, Charles, 1101.
READ, CONYERS, 422a, 423, 5277.
——— MRS. FLOCK, 4606.
Read, T. B., letters of, 6367.
READ, W. A., 2360.
Readers, school, literature of, 6122.
Reading, R. D. I., *Marquis of*, 2193.
Reading, Mass., 2945.
Reading, Pa., 1552, 3456, 3473, 3496, 3504, 3567.
Reading: of Harvard students, *1770–1781*, 6207; of Shakespeare in colonial America, 1100.
Real property in Louisiana, sale of, *1769*, 1461.
Reardon, J. G., 34.
REARDON, T. J., 424.
Rebellion: against English authority, in Pennsylvania, *1765*, 1624; in Upper Canada, *1837–1838*, 1836. *See also* Insurrections, and Whiskey insurrection.
Reciprocity, commercial: policy of the United States regarding, *1774–1829*, 5202; with Canada, treaty of, 1854, 5163; with Hawaii, negotiation for, *1855–1857*, 2614, *1867–1870*, 2622.
RECK, F. M., 5567.
Recognition, American doctrine of, 5111.
Récollets, 861a, 861b.
Reconstruction in the South, 2023, 2074, 2104; danger of a second civil war during, 2137; in Alabama, 2084; in Mississippi, 3086; industrial history of, 2105; influence of the Methodist press upon, 2136 Gen. B. F. Butler and, 2117; historians of, 448; in Louisiana, 2114, 2837; in New Orleans, 2814; in North Carolina, 3325; lawyer's test oath during, 2137; letter of a southerner on, *1867*, 2158; of Florida, 5768a; of Virginia, Negro in, 3801; personal reminiscences of, 2072.
RECORDS, T. W., 2698.
Recreation movement, public support of, 3029.
Red cross, American, 3012, 5727.
Red river campaign, *1864*, 1949.
Red river country, Okla., 2263.
Red River Indian mission, 700.
Red river of the South, 2257.
REDDICK, L. D., 425.
REDMOND, CATHERINE, 1995a, 2798.
REDWAY, V. L., 1256a.
REECE, V. E., 4788.
Reece family, 4788.
REED, E. E., 652b.
Reed, E. H., 6328.
REED, E. K., 611.
——— H. C., 1298.
——— J. E., 3543a.
Reed, John, 1718.
——— Simeon, 5547.
REED, T. H., 5351.
Reed, Walter, 3923.
REEDER, F. B., 3792.
Rees family, 4789.
REESE, C. L., *jr.*, 2529.
——— W. W., 3298.
REEVE, F. D., 1870.
REEVES, J. S., 426, 4129.
Reformed church, 6030–6035; records, of eastern Pennsylvania, 1725–1776, 1329; Stone Valley, Pa., 3546.
Refrigeration, development of, 5442.
Refugee colony in Texas, French, *see* Champ d Asile.
Refugees, French, colony of Azilum, 3446, 3529. *See also* Emigrés.
REGAN, ELEANOR, 1504.
Regiment, revolutionary, Pennsylvania, 1652.
Regional genealogy, vital records, etc., 4911–5010.
Regional (local) history, 2218–3910; colonia period, 1132–1520; in New York, 443; writings of W. D. Edmonds from the viewpoint of, 386.
Regionalism, in the United States, 949, 962.
REICHENBACH, K. H., 1615.
Reid, John, 6368.
——— S. C., 1820.
REID, W. R., 5825.
REIFF, HENRY, 5189.
Reimann, P. L., 3380.
REINDORP, R. C., 1513.
REINERT, G. F., 3544, 3545.
REINHEIMER, C. G., 5940.
REINHOLD, F. L., 1752.
REISNER, E. H., 6164.
REITER, PAUL, 612.
REITZEL, WILLIAM, 1090.
Relief, poor. *See* Poor relief, and Socia welfare.
Relief administration, Emergency, 205.
Relief work, for Confederate soldiers, 2062. *See also* Accident prevention, and Soldiers' aid societies.

Religion, as a factor in the settlement of Maryland, 1338.
Religious: affairs in New England, in 1671, 1148; archives, *see* Church archives; belief of prehistoric man of North America, 662; biography, 6043–6117, (*See also* Clergy, Ministers, and Preachers); book, *see* Catechism; communism, experiment in, 6037; community in Massachusetts, 2995; diversity in Pennsylvania, 5848; education, Horace Bushnell and, 6054; liberty, Roger Williams and, 1229; ministry, directions for a candidate for, in New England, *1726*, 1183; movement in Montgomery county, Pa., 3511; music, *see* Hymnology; observance in colonial Pennsylvania, special days for, 1308a; orders and congregations of women, Catholic, 20; organizations, 5840, (*See also* Sisterhoods, and Society for the propagation of the Gospel); policy of Massachusetts with the Indians, *1760–1769*, 1202; records, *see* Church archives; references in state constitutions, 5853; revivalism on the Klamath Indian reservation, 747; sacraments, Puritan theory of, 1142; sects, small, 5846; schools, *see* Sunday schools, and Theological schools; thought, *see* Theology.
Religious history, 5842–6117; colonial period, *see*, Church of England; conversion of the Indians 1294; Massachusetts colony, trial of Anne Hutchinson for heresy, 1189; New Jersey, before 1702, 1269; particular denominations, 5863–6042; training for the ministry in 18th century New England, 1136. *See also* Clergy, Missions, Protestantism, Society for the propagation of the Gospel, and Theology.
Remedies, frontier home, 3047.
Remey family, 4790.
Remi family, 4791.
Remmey family, 5487.
REMSEN, JANE, 4337.
RENAUD, E. B., 613–617, 640.
RENNICK, P. G., 2668.
Rensselaerswyck, 1254.
REPPY, ALISON, 5329a.
Reptiles. *See* Snakes.
Republican party, national convention, *1856*, 5302, *1860*, 5292; organization and management since 1918, 5291; presidents, three typical, 5332.
Republicans, Indiana: and Lincoln, *1861–1862*, 1969; and the re-election of Lincoln, 1968.
Republicans in Pennsylvania, *1800–1810*, 5356.
Resaca de la Palma, battle of, *1846*, 1906.
Research: agricultural history as a field for, 30, 348; historical, *see* Historical research; in Louisiana history, 397, 418; local history as a field for, 401; materials for, report of committee on, 314, 315; materials in Oklahoma libraries, 266; materials in Virginia libraries, 19; middle western agricultural history as a field for, 348.
RESER, W. M., 4657.
RESSLER, E. L., 3546.
Retail business, 5429.
Retailing, urban, 100 years ago, 5465
RETZEK, HENRY, 493.
REUCK, G. E. W., 4969.
REUSS, F. X., 3508.
REVELLI, PAOLO, 817a, 876, 876a.
"Revenge," U. S. S., 5037.
Reverchon, Julian, 6638.
Revercomb family. *See* Rubincam family.
Revere, Paul, 2937, 4318.
Revere, Mass., 2988.
Revivals, religious, Indian, 747.
Revolt in the United States, 959. *See also* Insurrections, and Rebellions.
Revolution, American, 1763 to 1783, 1521–1691; alignment of religious sects on conflict with England, 1433; battles of, 1534, 1542, 1551, 1553, 1564, 1565, 1573, 1574, 1578, 1580, 1613, 1619, 1657, 1661; Canada and, 5092; cannon used in, 3315; democratizing aspects of, 1587; diaries, 1635, 1645, 1655, 1658, 1660, 1663, 1664, 1668; Dutchess county, N. Y., men of, 3245; first skirmish of, 1624; fort in Pennsylvania, 3546a; French aid, 1591; history of Virginia during, 3790; influence on the contents of English fiction, 6393; Italian contributions to, 1523; medical background of, 1576; naval officer, 1601; neutral Yankees of Nova Scotia and, 1547; New England settlers in New Brunswick and, 1535; officers, 1592; painters during the period of, 1543; payment of soldiers in, 1724; pensioners, Tennessee, 3627; pensioners, Virginia, 3751; polearms used in, 5019; service claims, Virginia, 3749; soldiers in, 1608, 1622, 1679–1691; sources and documents, 1634–1669; suppression of minority opinion in, 1531; technic of, 1525; treason cases, 1552; use of cavalry in, 1538; Virginians in, 3752; winning of the West, 1545. *See also* Continental army, and Continental navy.
"Revolution," improper use of the term in the teaching of history, 399a.
Revolution, Texas. *See* Texas revolution.
Revolutionary families of Maine, 2861.
Revolutionary movements, Massachusetts experiment of 1630 in the class of, 1166.
Revolutionary war societies, 1670–1678t
REY, AGAPITO, 1442, 1491.
Reyes, Antonio de los, 2286.
REYNOLDS, G. S., 2975a, 5672a
——— H. W., 1257, 3245, 3298, 3300.
——— J. E., 3547.
Reynolds, Stephen, 936.
REYNOLDS, T. C., 1898.
——— W. M., 1303.
Reynolds county, Mo., 230.
Reynolds library, Rochester, N. Y., 5658.
Rezanof, Nicholas. *See* Rezánov, N. P.
Rezánov, N. P., 2237, 2362.
RHAMY, B. W., 4790, 4791.
Rhea, John, 1784.
Rhine region, colonists in New England from, 1135.
Rhinebeck, New York, 3238.
RHOADS, T. L., 4793.
Rhode Island, 3575–3597; Baptist church in Newport, 5864; Farm credit administration archives in, 207; federal courts in, archives of, 194; genealogy, 4995; infantry officer in the Mexican war, 1908; Jews in, 5764; policy with regard to loyalists, 1607; primogeniture in, 1224; S. P. G. missionary in, *1729*, 1087; stage coach routes in, 1226; Swiss surgeon's visit to, *1661–1662*, 1116; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Dept. of labor archives in, 202; U. S. Dept. of the interior archives in, 199; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195; U. S. War department archives in, 196; Veterans' administration archives in, 203.

Rhode Island historical society, 3597.
Rhodes, C. D., 2156b.
——— J. F., 400.
RHODES, MARYLOU, 3793.
Rhodes family, 4793.
Riana ruin, 541.
Ribaut, Jean, 3919.
RIBOUD, CAMILLE, 4322a.
RICCI, CLEMENTE, 790a.
RICCIUTI, I. W., 2839.
RICE, E. A., 4316.
Rice, E. J., 2496.
RICE, F. A., 1900a.
Rice, F. P., 4318a.
RICE, G. W., 2868.
——— H. C., 1710, 5191, 5192.
Rice family, 4794–4796.
Rice: farming in Hawaii, 2609a; industry in South Carolina and Georgia, 5405.
RICH, E. E., 296.
——— R., 1390.
Richard, *Father* Gabriel, 6101a.
RICHARDS, H. G., 555.
——— J. J., 3596.
Richards, J. W., 6704.
——— William, 2624, 6102.
RICHARDSON, E. E., 6289.
——— E. S., 4621.
Richardson, George, 6369.
RICHARDSON, GUY, 4216.
——— J. K., 4797.
——— L. N., 1104, 1106.
——— R. E., 3441.
——— R. K., 6254.
——— R. N., 2309.
——— R. R., 3442.
——— T. C., 3688b.
——— W. H., 6665, 6666.
Richardson, William, diary of, 937.
Richardson county, Nebr., 4958.
Richardson family, 4797.
Richelieu, A. J. du P. de, 1066.
Richmond, *Duke of*, 1131.
Richmond, Staten Island, N. Y., 3309a.
Richmond, Va., 1945, 2249, 3754, 3760a, 3778, 3780, 3793, 3794, 3806a; freemasons, 5638; Knights Templary in, 3745; Negroes in, *1864*, 1956.
Richmond county, Va., 1400.
RICKARD, T. A., 2310.
RICKERT, M. L., 2669.
RICKS, J. E., 6255.
Ricks family, 4798.
RIDDELL, J. M., 4736.
RIDDER, C. H., 5906.
Ridge, J. R., 2453.
Ridgeley family, 2881.
Ridgely, Fort, Minn., 3080.
Ridgewood, New Jersey, 6005.
RIDOLFI, ROBERTO, 876b, 877.
RIDPATH, F. M., 3511.
——— J. W., 3511.
Rienhardt, C. H., 3422.
RIEPMA, S. F., 3943d.
RIESMAN, DAVID, 6628.
Rifleman, revolutionary war, 1626.
Rifles used in the revolutionary war, 1552a.
Riggs, C. L., 4012.
Riggs national bank, 5586.
Rigingh, J. C., 1297a.
Riis, J. A., 4319.
RILEY, M. L., 2840.
Rind, William, 3760.
RING, ELIZABETH, 296a.
Ring, Elizabeth, 279.
Ringgold county, Ia., 2725.
Rio Abajo, 3214.
Rio Grande valley, Indians of, 679.
Rio Verde valley, Ariz., 2376.
RIOTOR, LÉON, 876c.
Riots, Haymarket, Chicago, *1886*, 344a, 2680.
Ripaldo, Jeronimo de, 2452.
RIPLEY, THOMAS, 3689.
Ripley county, Mo., 230.
RIPPY, J. F., 5157, 5193, 5194.
RISCH, ERNA, 1091.
Rising Sun village, Pa., 3511.
Risley family, 4471.
RISTER, C. C., 2153, 2311, 3690.
RISTOW, W. W., 3608.
RITCHIE, W. A., 622–626.
Ritchie county, W. Va., 258.
RITZE, C. C., 4220d.
Rivera, Pedro de, 1493.
Rivers, Texas, 3675.
Rivers and harbors appropriation bills, 2131a.
"Rivers of America" series, 2327, 2853, 3882.
RIVKIND, ISAAC, 5941.
Rix, James, 1659.
ROACH, G. W., 1871.
Roach family, 4469.
Road: California, 2418; New Jersey, 3211; old York road, Pa., 3511; Pennsylvania, 3452; Spanish, in New Mexico, 3213; through Florida in 1778, 2558.
Roads: in Missouri, plank, 3106; in New Jersey, early, 3173; in the South, *1796*, 2308. *See also* Highways, and Turnpikes.
Roadstown, N. J., church records, 4965.
Roanes family, 4799.
Roanoke, Va., 1394.
Roanoke colony, 1413, 1414, 1418.
Roanoke Island, N. C., 1412 c.
Roanoke Island historical association, 1418
ROBB, C. J., 878.
ROBBINS, W. W., 6066.
ROBERT, J. C., 3339, 4175, 5413, 5414.
——— W. P., 5056.
Roberts, Bethuel, 2507a.
ROBERTS, C. R., 3548.
——— C. V., 4630.
——— E. A., 3300.
——— E. B., 4846.
——— E. D. G., 5414a.
Roberts, Edmund, 5046.
ROBERTS, F. H. H., *jr.*, 555, 627–630, 640.
——— F. M., 2732a.
——— G. M., 4590.
——— H. C., 2199a.
——— ISAAC, 6658.
——— J. R., 3511.
Roberts, Jonathan, memoirs of, 4320.
ROBERTS, KENNETH, 1506, 1660, 3034.
——— L. E., 4121.
——— M. A., 297.
——— P. I. (A. Chester Mann, *pseud.*), 6094.

ROBERTS, R. A., 1690, 4496.
——— S. W., 5565.
——— T. D., 1906.
——— W. A., 1997, 4347.
Roberts brothers, publishers, 5812.
Robertson, A. E. W., 680.
ROBERTSON, MIDDLETON, 2063.
——— W. E., 1711.
——— W. S., 5194a.
Robertson family, 4475.
Roberval, *Sieur* de, 795.
Robinson, B. L., 6705.
ROBINSON, C. F., 4885.
——— D. L., 3718.
——— D. S., 2699.
Robinson, E. A., 6535–6537.
ROBINSON, E. B., 1872, 5826, 5827.
——— ELRIE, 3984.
——— EMMA, 3587.
——— G. W., 1200.
Robinson, Gregory, 1047.
——— J. T., 4321.
——— Jeremiah, 5186.
ROBINSON, L. V., 5732.
——— M. C., 3159.
——— M. P., 298, 3795.
——— O. W., 2700, 3028.
——— OLIVER, 5673.
Robinson, Thomas, 3170.
ROBINSON, W. G., 3029.
——— W. M., *jr.*, 1998, 5716.
——— W. W., 2409a, 2442, 5565.
ROBISON, D. M., 2312.
Robison family, 4800.
Robles, C. A., 334.
ROBSON, J. W., 6256.
"Roby" privateer, 1221.
Rochambeau, J. B. D. de V., *comte* de, 1539; at Newport, R. I., 1641, 1642; forces under, in the American revolution, 1641, 1642.
Rochester, N. Y., 42, 271, 3252, 3278, 3279, 3287.
Rochester, University of, libraries, 5658.
Rochester family, 3287.
Rochester historical society, 5658; "Publication fund series," index to, 162.
Rochester [N. Y.] athenaeum and mechanics institute, 6218.
Rock Island arsenal, 5044.
Rock shelter, prehistoric, 543.
Rock writing. *See* Petroglyphs.
ROCKEFELLER, G. C., 3202.
Rockefeller, J. D., 3282, 3918, 4321a–4325.
Rockhold family, 4801.
ROCKWELL, W. M., 2497–2499.
ROCKWOOD, E. R., 2332.
——— G. I., 1927.
Rocky Mountain region, 2287; pioneer men in, 2343.
Rocky Mountains: crossing of, in 1801, 2295; ride to, *1834*, 897.
RODABAUGH, J. H., 6257.
RODECK, H. G., 6673.
Rodney, C. A., 5154, 5154a.
RODNEY, R. S., 2533.
RODNICK, DAVID, 759.
ROE, F. G., 2313.
——— J. W., 5490.
Rölvaag, O. E., 6537a.
Roemer, F. von, 6638.
ROEMER, JOSEPH, 4171.
ROGERS, E. H., 590b.
Rogers, E. P., 2669.
ROGERS, F. B., 2314, 5047.
———J. G., 5329a.
Rogers, John, 6370.
——— R. S., 6486.
——— Robert, 1506.
ROGERS, W. L., 6020.
Rogers, Will, 4326.
ROIG DE LEUCHSENRING, EMILIO, 1872a.
ROJAS, LAURO DE, 2443.
ROLLESTON, *Sir* HUMPHRY, 5674.
ROLLINS, C. B., 6346.
Rollins, J. S., 6346.
Roman Catholic church records in New Hampshire, 234. *See also* Catholic church.
"Roman Nose," Indian chief, 2091a.
Rombout precinct, N. Y., 3298.
Romney, W. Va., 3832.
RONEY, E. L., 3077.
——— L. J., 1258, 4324, 4333, 4391, 4802, 4870.
ROORBACH, A. O., 429.
ROOS, F. J., 3387a, 3388.
Roosa family, 4802.
ROOSEVELT, F. D., 4408a, 5387a.
Roosevelt, F. D., 981.
——— Theodore, 400, 981, 3918, 3923; and American neutrality, *1914–1917*, 2182; and the Alaska boundary settlement, *1903*, 2080; and the Panama libel cases, 2130; as historian, 4327; intervention in the Morrocan affair and in the Russo-Japanese war, 2211; leadership of, 5332.
Root, Elihu, 4328–4333, 5169.
ROOT, G. A., 2766.
ROPER, D. C., 1866.
Rosa, Alejandro, 3648a.
ROSBROOK, F. E., 5658.
ROSE, L. A., 6406.
ROSEBOOM, E. H., 1873.
Roseman, James, 2340.
ROSENBACH, A. S. W., 124, 1616.
ROSENBERG, ROY, 2444.
Rosenwald, Julius, 3923.
Roser family, 4902.
ROSEWATER, VICTOR, 1712.
Ross, Betsy, 44.
——— E. A., 5385.
ROSS, E. D., 2135, 6137.
——— F. E., 2315–2317, 5491.
Ross, George, 1299.
ROSS, H. E., 2767.
——— J. A., 3300a.
Ross, *Chief* John, 696.
ROSS, M. M., 5381.
Ross, W. P., 4334.
Ross family, 4487, 4803.
Rossburg inn, Maryland, 2883.
Rosselli, Francisco, 820a.
ROSSER, C. M., 3990.
Rossiter family, 4804.
Rossville, Ga., 2580.
ROTHACKER, ERICH, 5071.
Rothacker, Erich, 1522, 6472.
ROTHE, H. E., 4003.
ROTHERT, O. A., 125, 126, 163, 2799, 4017.

ROTHERY, A. E., 3796.
ROUČEK, J. S., 5740, 5774a–5775d.
ROUCH, J., 879, 895c.
ROUNDS, H. O., 3030.
ROURKE, CONSTANCE, 3918.
ROUSE, IRVING, 631.
Rouse, Jacques, 3291.
ROUSH, J. E., 4805.
——— J. F., 5358.
——— L. M., 4805.
Roush family, 4805.
ROUSSEÉVE, C. B., 2841.
ROUTH, E. C., 760.
Routh, M. J., 6024.
Routledge, F. J., 63, 64.
ROVELSTAD, T. A., 6374.
ROWBOTHAM, SALLY, 3797.
ROWE, F. H., 3389.
——— H. K., 6258.
——— L. S., 5199.
——— W. H., 2869.
ROWELL, C. H., 5081.
ROWLAND, BUFORD, 3326.
Rowlandson, Mary, 2980.
ROY, G. M., 5982.
Roy family, 4490.
Royal council, Massachusetts, meetings of, *1774–1776*, 1647.
Royal government, of Massachusetts, *1774–1776*, 1647.
Royal governors of New England, 1141.
Royall, Anne, 4335.
ROZ, FIRMIN, 5195.
RUBIN, J. J., 6564.
RUBINCAM, MILTON, 1259, 1285, 1286, 4291, 4792, 4806, 4807, 4847.
Rubincam family, 4792, 4806, 4807.
RUBIO MAÑE, J. I., 1752a.
Ruck family, 4480.
RUCKER, E. H., 4665.
RUDD, JANICE, 2701.
RUDDY, C. J., 5310.
RUDE, J. W., 4973.
Ruede, Howard, 2768.
Rug industry, 5476b.
Rugby, Tenn., 3626, 3641a.
RUGG, HAROLD, 1001–1003.
RUGGLES, A. M. M., 4232.
Ruins, prehistoric: in Colorado, 640; in Georgia, 2584; in New Mexico, 594; in the Southwest, 652; in Utah, 640. *See also* Archaeological explorations.
Rum, distilling of, Massachusetts act regulating, *1783*, 1172a.
Ruma, Illinois, 2643.
Rumbout, N. Y., church records, 4979.
Rumford, *Countess of*. *See* Thompson, Sarah.
——— B. T., *Count*, 1593.
Rumsey, James, 3839; letters of, 1728.
Rune stone, Kensington, 598, 794, 851, 852; Yarmouth, N. S., 886.
RUNKLE, E. R., 6702.
RUNNETTE, MABEL, 4999, 5000.
RUPLEY, A. R., 4515.
Rural life, fiction depicting, 6408. *See also* Backwoods, Country doctor, and Farm life.
Rural social settlement, 5729.
Rural society, science and philosophy of, 5401.
Rush, Benjamin, 1711, 5725, 6637; letters of, 6706.
Rush, Richard, 1786.
——— William, 6371.
Rush medical college, Chicago, 6143, 6629
Ruskin, Tenn., 3641a.
RUSS, W. A., *jr.*, 1999, 2136–2138.
RUSSEL, R. R., 1928, 1929.
RUSSELL, C. D., 5278.
——— C. H., 5081.
——— DON, 2036, 2139, 3974a.
Russell, G. E., 6713.
RUSSELL, H. H., 5397, 5416.
——— J. A., 430.
Russell, James, 1231.
——— *Lord*, 2013.
——— N. V., 1617, 1712a, 1752b, 2319.
Russell, Peter, 2922.
RUSSELL, W. F., 6192.
Russell, William, English merchant, 301.
Russell family, 2475.
Russia: American diplomat in, letters of, *1898–1901*, 5120; American diplomatists in, letters of, *1859*, 5074; American intervention in, *1918*, 5213; American travelers in, *1776–1917*, 898; and the Alaska purchase, 5139; German Mennonites from, in Minnesota, 3078; papers relating to American relations with, *1919*, 5221.
Russian: archives, materials for American history in, 179; attack on Spanish America, plan for, *1781–1782*, 1585; books on Alaskan history, 2361; civilization in Alaska, 2368a; community of Chicago, Ill., 5754; empire in the Pacific, plans for, *1815–1818*, 2620; Jews in America, 5747; library of Alaska, 2362; plans for the annexation of Hawaii, *1815–1818*, 2620; refugee Jews in Louisiana, *1881*, 2844; settlement in the Pacific northwest, 2237; voyages of exploration, *see* Bering's expeditions, *1725–1742*.
Russian America, annexation to the United States, 2097.
Russian-American company, 833, 2237, 2361, 2620.
Russo-Japanese war, American intervention in, 2211.
Rutgers, *Mrs.* Elizabeth, 5324.
Rutgers *v.* Waddington, *1784*, 5324.
Rutherfoord, John, 2051.
Rutherford county, N. C., 3330.
Rutherford county, Tenn., 250.
RUTLEDGE, ARCHIBALD, 1115a, 4336.
Rutledge, John, 3934.
——— H. M., 4336.
——— M. H., 4336.
RYDEN, G. H., 1296, 1300, 1300a, 2534.
RYGG, A. N., 4086a.
RYLAND, E. H., 3798, 4799.
RYLE, W. H., 3121.

S

Sabbath, observance of, 5845.
SABIN, F. R., 6659.
Sabin, Joseph, 141.
Sabin's "Bibliotheca Americana," 141.
"Sabina," pirate ship, 1252.
Sabine, Julia, 3202, 3210.
Sabine Pass (Tex.) battle of, *1863*, 2000.
SABOIA DE MEDEIROS, FERNANDO, 5195a.
Sabotage, German, during the world war, 2191.
Sacagawea, 2292.

SACKETT, F. R., 2000.
Sackett's Harbor, N. Y., 1817, 3262a.
Sacramento mining company, 2333.
Sacraments, Puritan theory of, 1142.
SA'DI, L. M., 6097.
Sadowski family, 2783.
Safety: movement, public, 3030; patrol, Iowa highway, 2723. *See also* Life saving service.
Safety, committee of, frontier, *1807*, 1772.
SAFFORD, R. M., 3310.
Sage, Mrs. H. M., 1666.
——— Russell, 4337.
Saginaw, Mich., 3016.
Sagra, Ramón de la, 3311.
Sailing packets: New York, to Europe and the cotton ports, 5516; transatlantic, 5560. *See also* Clipper ships.
Sailing wagons, attempt to use on the prairies, 2343a.
Sailors, revolutionary war, 1685. *See also* Seamen.
Saint Andrew's golf club, 5717.
St. Augustine, Fla., 339, 339a, 1487, 1649, 2556, 2562.
St. Augustine historical association, 2556.
St. Augustine's college, 6210.
Saint Basil's, Dushore, Pa., 5911.
Saint Bernard parish, La., 222.
St. Bernard's seminary library, 5658.
St. Charles, Fort, Minn., 3039.
Saint Charles parish, La., 222.
St. Croix, Island of, 3910.
St. Francis county, Mo., 3130.
SAINT-GAUDENS, HOMER, 6355.
St. Ignace, Mich., 3023.
St. Jean, Fort, New York, 3240.
ST. JOHN, W. E., 6407.
St. Joseph, Fla., 2564, 2568.
St. Joseph, Mo., 3119, 3120.
St. Joseph Island, Ont., 1798.
St. Lawrence Island, Alaska, 506, 522.
St. Leger, Barry, 1619.
St. Louis, Mo., 3108, 3111, 3116, 3122, 3124a, 3125; "father" of, 3110a; food supply of, 3124a; public schools of, 6161; school of philosophy, 5862.
St. Louis [Mo.] law library association, 5636a.
St. Louis [Mo.] philosophical movement, 6177.
ST. MARTIN, ALEXIS, 6629.
St. Mary academy, Colo., 2491.
St. Mary's City, Md., 1339.
St. Mary's county, Md., 2884.
St. Mary's mission, Oregon country, 2287.
St. Paul, Minn., 3075, 5951.
Saint Peter sandstone, 2789a.
Saint Simons Island, Ga., 639, 1971.
Ste. Genevieve district, Mo., 1466.
SAKAMAKI, SHUNZO, 5196.
SALAMAN, R. N., 632.
Sale, E. D. T., 6323.
Salem, Mass., 2988a; architect in, 6359; autobiography of a merchant of, 1790's to the civil war, 2241; business courtesy in, 2915; China trade of, *1809*, 5506; Essex institute, portraits in, 32; historic buildings in, 2912; in 1729, 1177; in the 18th century, 1198, 1199; in the nineties, 2983; old times in, 1195; old Tucker house, 2989; 100th anniversary of granting of the city charter, 2971; pastor of the church in, *1636–1641*, 1206, 1207; Peabody museum, (Nathaniel Bowditch exhibition), 6652, (portraits in), 117; residence in, *1822–1826*, 2955; story of, 2940; trading ship of, 936; trading voyage from, 1785; Washington's visit to, 1195.
Salem, New York, 3317.
Salem, No. Car., 3324.
Salem, Oreg., 3437a.
Salem county, N. J., 3205.
Salem Village, Mass., 1159, 2909.
Saline county, Kans., 663.
SALISBURY, L. A., 5048.
SALLEY, A. S., 1426, 1429, 2008, 3603, 3609.
Salley family, 4489.
Salmon, Robert, 6372.
Salomon, Haym, 3919, 5938.
Salt as a factor in the settlement of Kentucky, 2775.
Salt Lake, Utah, 2234.
Salt Point, N. Y., 3245.
Salt springs, in Illinois, 2658.
SALTONSTALL, W. G., 3160a, 4293.
Samar, Island of, Philippines, 3890.
SAMMIS, ROMANAH, 3301.
Samplers, 5695.
SAMPSON, A. L., 5638.
SAMUDIO, N. G., 5196a.
Samuel, Wolf, 3514.
SAMUELSON, AGNES, 6311.
San Antonio, Tex., 169, 1442a, 3649, 3654a, 3657, 3679.
SANBORN, PITTS, 6585.
Sánchez, Gabriel, 823.
SANCHEZ, VINCENT, 2409a.
SÁNCHEZ-NAVARRO, CARLOS, 3691.
——— J. J., 3691.
Sand, George, 6566.
Sand Creek (Colo.): Indian campaign, *1864*, 2064; massacre, *1864*, 1984.
Sand Lick (Va.) Primitive Baptist church, 5867.
SANDBURG, CARL, 3918, 4218.
SANDERS, J. B., 400, 1092.
Sanders, Robert, 5486.
SANDERS, W. E., 632a.
Sanderson, Robert, 5460.
San Diego, Calif., 2400.
San Diego de los Jémez, convent of, 1448
Sandoval, Tello de, 1442.
Sands, A. L., 1788.
Sandstone, Kentucky, 2789a.
SANDUSKY, A. C., 2783.
Sandusky family, 2783.
Sandwich, Mass., 2990; glass factory, 5455.
San Fernando mission, 2407.
SANFORD, A. B., 2500, 3953.
San Francisco, Calif: annals of, 2412; beginnings of, 2408; British frigate at, *1814*, 1826; fire of 1906, 274; forgotten characters of, 2393; hills of, 2408; historical notes on, 2545; history of, 2440; Holy Cross parish and Lone Mountain district of, 2388; in the seventies, 2441; journalism, *1847–1851*, 2455; map of, *1855*, 2388.
San Gabriel de los Españoles, 1514b.
SANGER, D. B., 1753, 2001.
San Joaquin valley, Calif., 2411.
San Juan, Cuba, battle of, *1898*, 2160.
San Juan, Puerto Rico, 3905.
San Mateo county, Calif., 210, 2448.
San Pascual, Rancho, 2409a.
San Pedro, Calif., 2442.
Santa Anna, A. L. de, 1905
Santa Barbara, Calif., 537.

Santa Cruz island, 2397.
Santa Fe, N. Mex., 3221.
Santa Fe trade, 5431.
Santa Fe trail, 912, 2226, 2486.
Santo Domingo: archives dealing with relations with the United States, *1844–1851*, 298a; mediation of the United States in boundary dispute of, 5184; negotiations for alliance with the United States, *1844*, 5098a; relations between the United States and, *1798–1873*, 5216, *1844–1851*, 298a.
San Xavier del Bac, 1473.
SAPOSS, D. J., 5614.
Saratoga, N. Y.: march from Massachusetts to, *1777*, 1658; the year 1781 at, 1669.
Saratoga county, N. Y., 4977.
Saratoga Springs, N. Y., 3342.
SARDESON, F. W., 632b.
SARGENT, D. W., *jr.*, 5565.
——— DANIEL, 431.
Sargent, H. W., 3245, 4338.
——— Winthrop, 3386.
Sargent family, 4473.
Sarmiento, D. F., 5162a, 5196b.
SARTON, GEORGE, 6097.
SASS, H. R., 1972.
Sassafras, use for medical purposes, 1071a.
SATTERLEE, H. L., 4267.
SAUER, C. O., 1507.
Saugerties, N. Y., 1258.
Saugrain, Antoine, 4339.
Sauk Indian chief, 697.
Sauk valley, Minn., 493.
Sault Ste. Marie, Mich., 3001.
Saunders, Frederick, 4340.
SAUNDERS, L. S., 1011.
Savage, Edward, 6322.
——— Perez, 1145.
——— Thomas, 1145.
SAVAGE, W. S., 1930, 1931, 3123.
——— WILLIAM, 2733.
Savage family, 4808.
Savannah, Ga., 2589, 2599, 5653.
SAWITZKY, WILLIAM, 6376, 6377.
Sawmill, in Massachusetts, 2923.
SAWYER, E. H., 2002.
Sawyer, L. D., 1806.
Sawyer River railroad, 5565.
Saxton, M. L., 3860.
Saybrook, Conn., 2506.
SAYLES, A. B., 5675.
——— E. B., 525.
Sayr, Hal, 2064.
Sayward family, 2872.
Scammon, J. Y., 5584.
Scandals, Puritan, 1178a.
Scandinavian: culture, New England interest in, 2255; expeditions to the new world, pre-Columbian, 850, 851, (*see also* Norse voyages); studies in the United States, 5737a; themes in American fiction, 6412. *See also* Norwegian, etc.
Scandinavian-American authors, 6382.
SCANLAN, P. L., 3864, 3865.
SCANLON, D. H., 4809.
Scanlon family, 4809.
SCARFF, J. H., 4012.
SCARLETT, P. C., 2401.
Scarritt family, 4810.
SCATES, J. C., 4937.
SCHAARE, C. R., 4029.
Schachner, Nathan, 3998.
SCHAEFFER, CLAUDE, 761.
——— J. A., 6202.
SCHAFER, JOSEPH, 432–434, 710, 2320–2324, 3866–3870, 3875, 5569.
Schaffner, Caspar, 4341.
Schall family, 4811.
SCHANTZ, B. T., 1201, 3948.
SCHAPIRO, E. I., 3399.
——— ISRAEL, 6459.
SCHAUFFLER, R. H., 874.
Scheffer, Yegor, 2620.
SCHEFFEY, L. C., 5675a.
SCHEIDLEMAN, E. P., 4758.
SCHELL, H. S., 3624, 5570.
SCHELLENBERG, T. R., 5197.
Schellinger family, 4467.
Schelluyne, Dirck van, 1264.
SCHEMEL, EMMA, 1116.
Schenck, W. C., 4342.
Schenck family, 4812.
Schenectady, N. Y., 98, 3235.
Schenectady county, N. Y., 4976.
SCHENK, CASPER, 4812.
Schiff, D. T., 5938.
SCHIFF, L. J., 6630.
SCHINDLER, M. C., 3929.
Schlatre, Michael, 2842.
SCHLESINGER, A. M., 394, 434a, 458, 953, 954, 1618, 2175.
SCHLEY, J. L., 5049.
SCHLOTTERBECK, K. T., 5148.
SCHMIDT, C. F., 6259.
——— HUBERT, 2670.
——— L. B., 5418.
——— M. L., 1016.
SCHMIDTETTER, BLANCHE, 3511.
SCHMUCKER, LUKE, 6103.
Schmucker family, 6103.
SCHNEIDER, D. M., 3302.
——— H. W., 6056.
——— JEAN, 5190.
——— N. F., 1754.
Schneider, N. F., 1716.
SCHNITTKIND, H. T., 3930.
SCHNITZER, EWALD, 434b.
SCHOELL, F. L., 2843.
SCHOEN, HAROLD, 3692, 3700.
SCHÖNEMANN, FRIEDRICH, 6501a.
SCHOFF, H. L., 590b.
Scholar, the American, 6410.
Scholarship: American Norwegian element in, 2278; historical, *1876–1901*, 311. *See also* Intellectual history.
SCHOLES, F. V., 1508, 1509.
SCHOLLE, HARDINGE, 3282.
School: days in Pennsylvania, in 1845, 6154; history, and the college entrance examination, 423; policies in territorial Louisiana, public, 6169; system in Lancaster county, Pa., 3543.
School books, manuscript, 6134. *See also* Readers.
School of law, New York university, 5329a.
School teacher, Yankee, in Louisiana, *1835–1837*, 2838.
Schoolcraft, H. R., 3076.
SCHOOLEY, HERSCHEL, 3124.

SCHOOLFIELD, L. D., 1874a.
Schoolmasters, South Carolina, *1744*, 1427.
Schools: artillery, 5055; charity school movement in Pennsylvania, *1755*, 1332; in Missouri, Negro, 6170; in Petersburg, Va., prior to 1861, 3812; manual labor, 5868a; medical, *see* Medical schools; military post, 6126; of Abington, Pa., 3511; of higher learning in Mount Pleasant, Pa., 6172; of Neshaminy, Pa., 3562; Oregon City, Oreg., 6162; Pennsylvania, superintendents of, *1834-1937*, 3481; Philadelphia, Pa., 6166; public, of Port Chester, N. Y., 6160; religious, *see* Sunday schools, and Theological schools; St. Louis, Mo., 6177; theological, 5859; Wisconsin, foreign language controversy in, 6167. *See also* Academies, and Educational institutions.
Schools: Denver high school, 2464, 2489; Hebrew school in New York city, 5939; Horace Mann, 6303; Poughkeepsie collegiate school, 3245; school for girls in Honolulu, 2619.
SCHORGER, A. W., 1184, 3871.
Schouler, James, 400.
SCHRAMM, CALLISTA, 3549.
—— W. L., 6519.
SCHRANTZ, W. L., 2004.
SCHREIBEIS, C. D., 6171.
SCHUCHERT, CHARLES, 6720.
SCHUCK, VICTORIA, 5343.
SCHULTES, R. E., 762.
SCHULTZ, BERNICE, 1260.
—— C. B., 555, 633.
—— F. P., 3078.
—— G. W., 5494.
—— GERARD, 2325.
—— J. R., 6542.
SCHULZ, G. J., 5339.
Schurz, Carl, 1953, 4343.
—— *Mrs.* Carl, 6127.
SCHUTZ, GÉZA, 1261.
Schuyler, Philip, 4344.
SCHUYLER, R. L., 435, 4344.
Schuyler, Fort. *See* Fort Schuyler.
Schuyler family, 4477.
Schuylkill navigation company, 3521.
Schuylkill river navigation, 3520, 3521.
Schwab, Michael, 2680.
Schwartz, I. B., 1260.
SCHWARZ, R. S., 4020.
Schweyer family, 4813.
Science, 6597-6722; American philosophical society and early development of, 3; biography, 6637-6722; effect upon the thought of Jonathan Edwards, 1065; famous American men of, 6604; in colonial Virginia, 1378a; in prehistoric America, 590b; in the Ohio valley, early, 6605; Puritanism and, 1175. *See also* Geology, and Technology.
Sciences, natural. *See* Academy of natural sciences.
Scientific: contributions of the new world, 61; exploring expedition to the Pacific, French, *1786*, 859; ideas in America, spread of, 61; society (Franklin institute), 5686; traveller in the United States, *1791*, 938.
Scientists, in old Virginia, 6669. *See also* Naturalists, and Science, biography.
Scioto county, Ohio, 241, 3389.
SCISCO, L. D., 1346, 1353-1356.
Scituate, Mass., 2947.
SCLATER, A. R., 4797.
Sclater family, 4814.
Scoggin family, 4479.
Scolvus, John, 146.
Scotch farmer in New York state, *1802-1834*, 3292.
Scotch Irish of the Valley of Virginia, 5781a.
Scotland, relief for famine sufferers in, *1847*, 3299.
SCOTT, A. P., 400.
—— F. J., 3693.
—— H. E., 4259, 4290.
Scott, H. W., 4345.
SCOTT, J. A., 1619.
—— J. B., 5198, 5199, 5213.
—— L. M., 3442a.
Scott, Walter ("Death Valley Scotty"), 2392.
——*Sir* Walter, 2812.
—— Winfield, 1789, 1890, 2009, 4346.
Scott county, Ill., 216.
Scottish rite of freemasonry, 5625.
Scout, frontier, 3036.
Scranton, Pa., 5604.
Scripps, E. W., 3923.
Sculptor: first native American, 6371; 19th century, 6370.
Sculpture in Michigan, 3008.
Sea captains of early Maryland, 1357.
Sea Islands, So. Car., 3600.
SEABROOK, WILLIAM, 5778.
SEACORD, M. H., 3303.
SEALBY, INMAN, 3203.
Seals: New York county, 3256; state, 1027; Vermont, 3725.
Seals, of the Pribilof Islands, 1748.
Sealsfield, Charles, 1015, 1016, 6538.
Seamen, impressment of, 1209. *See also* Sailors.
Search, P. W., 6280.
Search and seizure, right of, 5264.
SEARS, L. M., 400.
—— P. B., 555.
Seattle, Wash., 3814, 6163; church archives, 166.
Seaville, Me., 224.
SEBILLEAU, PIERRE, 5200.
Secession, southern, 2023; controversy in Mississippi, 1868, 1869; course to, 1865; growth of nullification and its relation to, 1753; of Louisiana, 2814.
Secor family, 4819.
Secret agent, Spanish, in the old southwest, about 1815, 1735.
Secret messages, revolutionary war, carried between Sir Henry Clinton and Gen. Burgoyne, 1621.
Secret society: in New York state, for assisting the Patriot cause in Canada, *1838*, 3228; political, *1838*, 5175. *See also* American protective association.
Secret writing, British, 1612a; in diplomatic missives, 1541.
Sectional differences in the American colonies, 1068.
Sectionalism in the United States, 949. *See also* Regionalism.
Sects, religious, 5846.
Sedella, Antonio de, 2835.
Sedgwick, C. M., 6539.
Sedgwick family, 6431.
SEEBER, E. D., 1931a.
SEEGERS, J. C., 436.
SEIBERT, R. H., 1620, 2005.
SEITZ, W., 586a.
Seitzinger family, 4815.

Seldon, Fort, N. Mex., 3220b.
Selingsgrove, Pa., 1999.
SELLARDS, E. H., 555, 634.
SELLERS, E. M., 1334.
Sellersville, Pa., 3453.
Selman, S. H., 2692.
SELSAM, J. P., 437, 438.
Seminole Indians, 705.
Seminole war, *1837–1838*, 1835.
SEMMES, RAPHAEL, 1357–1359.
Semmes, Raphael, 1997.
SENA, J. D., 3222.
Senate, U. S.: creation of, 5339; hegemony of, 5332; history and practice, 5336; North Carolina member of, *1846–1849*, 1855.
"Senator," steamship, 5548, 5561.
Seneca Indians, 1249.
SENIOR, M. R., 127.
SENTER, DONOVAN, 635, 763.
——— F. H., 636, 652.
Sequoyah, *Cherokee chief*, 709, 3423.
SERCIA, GIACOMO, 880.
Serial publication: in Maine libraries, 128a; indexes to, 147–164; Tennessee, 7.
SERFELL, D. R., 5201.
SERSON, C. M., 6077.
Servants, white, in colonial Maryland, 1344.
Servitude: in Massachusetts, *1781*, 2979; labor, Jews in, 3514.
SESSA, F. B., 3550, 3551.
Seton, A. E., 5905.
——— *Mother* E. A., 6104.
SETSER, V. G., 76, 5202.
Settle, Dionyse, 873a.
SEVERANCE, *Mrs.* F. H., 1819.
SEVERANCE, H. O., 6290.
Severance, H. O., 4348.
Sevier, John, 3919.
Sewall, Henry, 6707.
Seward, Anna, 2445.
SEWARD, B. P., 3798a.
Seward, W. H., 2069a, 5121.
Seward county, Kans., 219.
Seward Peninsula railroad, 5565.
SEXTON, J. E., 1202.
SEYBOLT, R. F., 1203, 1204, 1427.
Seymer, Richard, 1155.
SEYMOUR, F. W., 4179.
——— G. D., 1235.
Seymour, Horatio, 3281.
——— John, 5499.
Seymour, Conn., 212.
Shabbona, *Indian chief*, 4349.
SHAFER, H. B., 3552.
SHAFFER, E. T. H., 1874b.
Shaffer, J. A., 2722a.
SHAFFER, R. B., 4661.
SHAFROTH, J. F., 1125, 1126.
Shakers, 6037; furniture made by, 5428; in Indiana, 2700; religious community at New Lebanon, Conn., 2507; songs of, 6036a; village in Massachusetts, 2995.
Shakespeare, reading of, in colonial America, 1100.
Shakespearean performances in pre-revolutionary America, 1092.
Shamokin, Pa., 1307, 3568.
Shamokin region, Pa., 932.
Shane, J. D., 2800, 2801.
SHANKLE, G. E., 1026, 1027.
Shanklin, Abraham, 3037.
SHANKMAN, SAMUEL, 4767.
SHANKS, EDWARD, 6529.
SHANNON, H. T. I., 3872.
SHARP, J. A., 3641, 5311a.
Sharp, S. P., 78.
Sharpe, G. H., 1970.
——— Horatio, 1343, 1360.
Sharpless, Nathan, 3472.
SHARPS, MRS. TURNEY, 4486.
Shaving mugs, 5697.
SHAW, F. B., 2671, 2672.
——— FRANCIS, 1509a.
——— P. E., 5856.
——— R. K., 4318a.
Shawnee evidences on the Tallapoosa river, 470.
Shawnee Indians, 690, 717a.
SHAY, FRANK, 5383.
Shay's rebellion, 959.
SHEA, J. G., 1510.
——— W. E., 2161.
Sheafe family, 4480.
SHEAHAN, H. B., 965.
Sheboygan county, Wis., 259.
SHEEHAN, E. J., 653.
Sheep ranching in the northwest, 5388b.
Shelburne, W. P. F., *Earl of*, western policy of, 1076.
SHELBY, C. C., 1471.
——— ISAAC, 2802.
Shelby, *Col.* Isaac, 1661.
SHELDON, A. E., 440, 591, 3151–3153, 5532.
——— R. B., 3895.
Shellheaps, prehistoric, 666.
SHELLING, R. I., 3553.
Shells: aboriginal uses of, 666; use of by the Indians 739.
SHELOR, S. J., 4487.
Shelor family, 4487.
SHELTON, E. A., 4598.
Shenandoah, Pa., 3517a.
Shenandoah Valley, Va., 1382, 3771
SHEPARD, G. R., 3304.
——— ODELL, 6419, 6420.
SHEPARDSON, F. W., 5676.
SHEPHARD, ESTHER, 6566.
Shepherdstown, W. Va., 1626.
Shepley, G. L., 3597.
SHEPPARD, C. J., 3204.
——— E. W., 2006.
——— T., 1875.
——— W. L., *jr.*, 4816.
Sheppard family, 4816.
Sheridan, P. H., 2032a.
SHERIDAN, T. W., 1820, 2202.
SHERMAN, C. B., 6408.
Sherman, John, 2120.
——— Roger, 1544, 4350, 4351.
SHERMAN, W. J., 3390.
Sherman, W. T., 2032d, 2057, 3918; in the 1864–5 campaign, 1943.
Sherman family, 4485, 4495, 4817.
Sherman's campaign in Georgia, *1864*, 2053.
SHERRILL, G. R., 4021.
——— W. L., 3340.
SHERWIN, P. F., 6228.

Sherwin family, 4774.
SHETRONE, H. C., 428, 5716.
SHIELDS, J. K., 5970.
——— JAMES, 4112.
Shields, James, 3919.
Shiloh, battle of, *1862*, 2334.
SHIMKIN, D. B., 758.
Shinglehouse, Pa., 5802.
Ship, Continental navy, 1546.
Ship captains, American, in China, 3577.
Ship lists of passengers from France to Louisiana, *1718–1724*, 1458.
Ship "Province Galley," records of, *1711–1716*, 1176, 1188.
Ship registers: Barnstable, Mass., *1814–1913*, 2964; Newburyport, Mass., 2931, 2986.
Shipbuilding: at Braintree, Mass., *1787*, 5496; at Newburyport, Mass., *1798–1799*, 1790; in Maine, 5477; in Massachusetts, *1774*, 2922. *See also* Boat building.
SHIPHERD, J. J., 6219.
SHIPLEY, M. L., 2140.
Shipley family, 4818.
SHIPMAN, MRS. O. L., 2684.
SHIPPEE, L. B., 941.
Shipping: Massachusetts, *1764–1844*, 5484; of 17th century Maryland, 1365.
Shipping days of old Boothbay, Me., 2868.
Ships: American, at Hawaii, in 1799, 2611, in 1805 and 1806, 2612; built in Maine, *1811–1889*, 5500; built in New Jersey, *1705–1901*, 5433; built in Newburyport, Mass., 2987; clipper, 5549; coming to North America, passenger lists of, *1607–1825*, 87; entering the port of Halifax, *1778–1781*, 1656; of Medford, Mass., 2958; of 17th century Maryland, 1365; of the U. S. Navy, 1790, 1805, 1806, 1812, 1901, 5018, 5027, 5037, 5039, 5040, 5046; painter of, 6372; pirate, 1252; that have entered San Francisco harbor, 2440; whale ship, 5577a; wooden, building of, 5546. *See also* Steamboats, and Submarines.
Ships logs of old Cape Cod, 2916.
Ships of war, civil war, rams vs. gunboats, 1961a.
SHIPTON, C. K., 1146, 1205, 6260.
Shipwreck: of a Japanese junk, *1834*, 2294; of the "Living Age," *1855*, 5513; of the U. S. S. "Peacock," 5046.
Shipwrecks, 23; on Cape Cod, 2956.
SHIRK, J. C., 1334.
Shirley, *Gov.* William, 1209.
SHOEMAKER, FLOYD, 5350.
——— H. W., 3536b, 3553a, 5571a.
Shoemaking trade, 5449a.
Short, C. W., 6703.
——— William, 4352.
SHORTROEN, A. J., 3876.
Shoshone Indians, 2392.
SHOTWELL, J. T., 2215.
Shoulder arms, 5028.
SHOULTES, MAURICE, 3554.
SHOUSE, J. B., 6138.
SHOVE, R. H., 5829.
SHPALL, LEO, 2844, 5942.
Shrader, Jennie, 2732.
Shreveport, La., 2833.
SHRIVER, H. C., 4126a.
SHRYOCK, R. H., 440a, 5733.
Shuck, O. T., 4353.
SHUGG, R. W., 2845, 2846.
Shultz, L. F., 2711.
SHULTZ, W. J., 5606.
SHUMAN, J. W., 764, 2445a.
SHUMWAY, D. B., 6139.
SHURCLIFF, A. A., 1407a, 1407b.
SHURTER, R. L., 1092a.
Shurtleff family, 4467.
SHUTES, M. H., 2007, 3966, 4105.
Siam, American relations with, 5166
Sibert, Daniel, 1821.
——— Jeremiah, 1821.
SIBLEY, H. H., 3079.
Sibley, H. H., 849, 3079.
——— J. L., 6260.
SIBLEY, ROBERT, 6206.
Sicard family, 4819.
Sicily Island, La., 501.
SICKLER, J. S., 3205.
SIDES, D. S., 2446.
SIEBERT, W. H., 1932.
SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ, 5185.
SIERRA, M. J., 965a, 5383a.
Sierra O'Reilly, Justo, 1907.
SIGAFOOS, LEWIS, 5677.
SIGERIST, H. E., 6633, 6649, 6668.
SIKES, E. W., 4021, 4021a.
Sikyatki, 590.
SILIN, C. I., 6634.
SILLS, R. M., 144, 1236, 5678.
SILVER, J. W., 1876, 4087.
Silver money: coinage, *1878–1893*, 2109; drive of *1877–78*, 2120; question, in California, *1895*, 2449.
Silver ornaments, Indian, 608.
Silver stampede in California, 2458.
Silversmithing, in colonial Connecticut, 1232.
Silversmiths: American, and their marks, 5443, 6324; 18th century Conn., 2524; New York city, *1815–1841*, 5443; of central New York, 5444.
Silverware: by New York makers, 3282; early New York, 1242; historic, 5485; of early California, 2396; Pennsylvania, 3512; Philadelphia, 3499; 17th century Boston, 5460.
Silvester family, 4460.
SIMISON, B. D., 911, 6493.
SIMKHOVITCH, M. K., 5734.
SIMKINS, F. B., 2141.
Simmons, W. B., 2065.
SIMMS, W. G., 2008.
Simms, W. G., 6395.
Simms family, 4562.
SIMON, JULIUS, 6472.
——— S. F., 5613.
SIMONIN, L. L., 2501.
SIMONS, ALBERT, 3611.
——— BENTHAM, 5050.
SIMPSON, A. J., 3694.
——— A. M., 637.
——— C. M., 1225.
——— E. M., 2803.
Simpson, *Sir* George, 2299, 5204
SIMPSON, L. B., 2421.
——— W. H., 5204a.
Simpson, William, 2572.
SIMS, F. A., 4820.
Sims family, 4820.
SIMSARIAN, JAMES, 5205.

SINCLAIR, ELISE, 2702.
Singers: in Iowa, 2732; opera, 6587; the Hutchinson, 6579.
SINGMASTER, ELSIE, 2041.
Siouan Indians, 784.
SIOUSSAT, ST. G. L., 1901.
Sioux Indians, 529, 726, 2145; in Dakota in the 1880's, 712; matrilineal descent among, 767; uprising in Minnesota, *1862*, 3080.
SIPPLE, SIMON, 3555.
"Sirius," steamer, 1875, 5540.
SISKIN, E. E., 750.
Sisseton, Fort, So. Dak., 3622.
SISSON, A. H., 3956.
Sisterhoods, Catholic, 5876, 5885, 5893, 5897, 5902.
SITTERSON, J. C., 2326, 2847.
"Sitting Bull," *Indian chief*, 686, 738, 772, 2149.
SIVITER, A. P., 2066.
Six Nations, treaty of 1792 with, 1741.
SIXBEY, G. L., 6567.
SKAGGS, M. L., 1419.
Skagit county, Wash., 257.
SKAIFE, A. C., 128.
SKEEL, MRS. ROSWELL, 4419.
SKELCHER, J. L., 6287.
—— L. D., 6287.
Skidmore college, Saratoga, N. Y., 6294.
Skillin, John, 5501.
—— Samuel, 5501.
—— Simeon, 5501.
—— Simeon, the son, 5501.
SKINNER, A. B., 587.
—— C. L., 2327, 2853.
—— J. S., 1822.
—— MAUD, 5719.
—— OTIS, 5719.
Skipwith, Fulwar, 1751, 1784.
Skullyville, Okla., 3419.
SLACK, W. S., 4311.
Slater, C. W., 2698.
—— William, 2722b.
SLAUGHTER, J. C., 4821.
Slaughter family, 4821.
Slave, biography of a, 1933a.
Slave blankets of the Navajos, 743.
Slave dealers in Kentucky, 1915.
Slave trade: African, 1933; coastwise, 1930; southern, 1915.
Slavery, 1909–1937; American sensitiveness to the subject, *1770*, 1562; and the civil war, 1947a; anti-slavery writings of the Quakers, 13; Benjamin Franklin on, 1562; contest in Kansas, 1897, 2743, 2757, 2762; fugitive slave issue in Massachusetts, 2985; in the South, the church and, 2329. *See also* Abolitionist movement, Compromise of 1850, Emancipation movement, Kansas-Nebraska act, and Missouri controversy.
Slaves: disloyalty of, under the Confederacy, 2030; fugitive, in Ohio, 1911; in French Louisiana, 1503; insurrections, *1800–1865*, 1913, 1936; names of, 1924; owners and overseers of, relations between, 1884; revolts of, 1908a. *See also* Indians, enslavement of.
SLINGLUFF, ELLA, 3556.
SLOAN, J. A., 5206.
SLOANE, C. A., 3678.
Slogans, in American history, 948.
SLUITER, ENGEL, 441, 880a.
SMALL, E. W., 2988a.
Small, John, 1555.
Smallpox: epidemic, *1738*, 1430a; treatise regarding, *1677/8*, 1117.
SMALLWOOD, W. M., 6261, 6663.
SMART, G. K., 1408.
SMATHERS, G. H., 3341.
SMELSER, MARSHALL, 3124a, 3125.
SMITH, A. A., 3822.
—— A. D. H., 2009.
—— A. E., 1754a.
Smith, A. E., 5353.
SMITH, A. J., 5312.
Smith, Amanda, 6044.
—— Azariah, 5463.
SMITH, B. O., 441a.
—— C. H., 1622.
—— C. M., 2446.
—— D. U., 5050a.
Smith, Delazon, 2328.
—— Delevan, 2130.
SMITH, DON, 3931.
—— DOROTHY, 128a.
—— E. D., *jr.*, 3442b, 5571b.
Smith, E. F., 6708.
SMITH, E. H., 4795.
—— E. P., 319.
Smith, E. P., 5125.
SMITH, E. W., 1667.
—— ELEANOR D., 435.
—— F. A., 3306.
—— F. P., 6492.
—— FRANK, 4289.
—— G. B., 4717.
—— G. H., 938, 939, 3080.
Smith, George, 5584.
—— Gerrit, 1837.
—— Gipsy, 6044.
SMITH, GOLDWIN, 5207.
—— H. A., 5420.
Smith, H. L. ("Smitty"), 2392.
SMITH, H. O., 4962.
—— H. S., 2329.
—— HARRY, 4118.
Smith, *Mrs.* I. B. C., 1683.
—— J. F., 6105.
SMITH, J. I., 3282, 3308.
—— J. P., 400.
—— J. R., 3307.
Smith, J. R., 2158.
SMITH, J. S., 5572.
Smith, J. T., 1895.
—— James, 1056, 1624, 4353a.
—— Jedediah, 3923.
—— John, 1391, 3191.
—— Joseph, 5463.
SMITH, L. C., 1623.
—— L. H., 299.
—— LEROY, 4530, 4824.
—— M. C., 3151.
—— M. E., 4445.
—— M. W., 765.
—— N. B., 4645.
—— P. S., 555.
—— PAYSON, 6140, 6289, 6300, 6303, 6304, 6312.
Smith, Priscilla, 85.
SMITH, R. C., 2707.

SMITH, R. L., 3695.
——— R. W., 6409, 6416.
Smith, Richard, 1227.
SMITH, RICHARD, *jr.*, 1227.
Smith, Rock, 4354.
——— S. F., 3116.
SMITH, T. A., 3151.
——— T. L., 2847a.
——— T. V., 4181.
Smith, Theobald, 6709.
SMITH, V. J., 638.
——— V. W., 4354.
——— W. E., 1958.
——— W. H., 2159, 4031.
Smith, William, 4354.
Smith-Hayward, M. E., 3152.
Smith family, 4469, 4490, 4720, 4822–4825, 4826.
SMITHEY, W. R., 6140a.
Smugglers, Louisiana, 2829.
Smuggling on the Mexican border, *1876–1910*, 5116.
Smyth, Clement, 6106.
——— S. G., 4355.
Snake-fish Town, 786.
Snakes, folklore regarding, 2703.
Snaketown, Ariz., 525.
SNAVELY, G. E., 6141.
SNEATH, G. M., 6262.
Snell, Markus, 3170.
Snelling, Josiah, 3050.
——— W. J., 6540.
SNIDER, C. F., 5346.
SNOW, J. D. S., 6334.
Snowshoes, 5536.
SNYDER, A. J., 1017.
——— C. F., 1330.
——— E. D., 6572.
——— J. W., *jr.*, 5461, 5495, 5496, 5573.
——— T. B., 1093.
Snyder county, Pa., 3493.
Sobriquet "Brother Jonathan," 1599.
Social and cultural history of the northwest, 2278.
Social and economic: forces in Alabama reconstruction, 2084; policies of Herbert Hoover, 2177.
Social and economic history, 5361–5841. *See also* New Deal.
Social club, in New Orleans, La., 5700; in New York, *1835–1845*, 5691.
Social history, American, 394; of Pennsylvania, *1760–1790*, 3455; photography and, 5386.
Social ideals of the Puritans, 1146.
Social instrument, daily newspaper as, 5809.
Social life: in Connecticut, 2523; in old Salem, Mass., 1195; in the old northwest, *1760–1796*, 2319; in Wisconsin, 3856; pioneer mid-west, 2232; saga of, *1607–1937*, 5722. *See also* Life and manners.
Social justice, quest for, *1898–1914*, 2098.
Social legislation to 1860, 5368.
Social order: agricultural, 1737; in the old South, 2329; of the federal period, 1737.
Social progress of the American people, 5376.
Social science research council, committee on materials for research, reports of, *1936–1937*, 314, 315.
Social sciences, doctoral dissertations in the, *1936–1938*, 39, 40; "London bibliography of," 91.
Social settlement: for children in Boston, 5732; in New York city, 5734.
Social studies: in American education before 1861, 429; methods of instruction in, 373; teacher of, 319; teaching of, 370, 433.
Social study, history as a, 375.
Social theory, Utopian, 5362.
Social utopias, American writings dealing with, *1798–1950*, 113.
Social welfare, 5725–5735. *See also* Boy scouts, Maternal association, Public welfare, Relief work, and Soldiers' aid societies.
Société Saint-Jean-Baptiste de Bienfaisance, 5682a.
Societies, 5623–5686; historical, *see* Historical societies; Norwegian dramatic, 5723; patriotic, *see* Patriotic societies; revolutionary war, 1670–1678; secret, *see* Secret societies. *See also* Clubs, Lyceum, and under name of particular society.
Society: American pediatric, 6597; American physiological, 6612; benevolent, 5728.
"Society," American, 5722.
Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, in America, 1094; missionaries in the American colonies, 1087, 1281, 1288, 1299; missions among the Mohawks, 1071.
Society of the Cincinnati. *See* Cincinnati, Society of the.
Society of the Sacred Heart, 5873.
Society of the war of 1812, 1823.
Sociology, American, founders of, 5385.
SOHL, C. E., 442.
Soissonnais regiment, 1642.
Soldiers: Confederate, 2042; in the civil war, Massachusetts, 2060; Pennsylvania, in the war of 1812, 1811; revolutionary war, 1679–1691; who gave service during the period of 1784–1815, Pennsylvania, 1811.
Soldiers' aid societies, Confederate, 1988.
Soldier's life, civil war, 2036.
SOLLARS, E. S., 1877, 2011.
Solomon river, Kans., 2761.
Somers, Richard, 4356.
Somerset county, Md., 1346.
Somerset county, N. J., 3200.
Somerset county, Pa., 3482.
Song: football, Wisconsin, 6521; "Maryland, my Maryland," author of, 2849; "Yankee Doodle," 6589.
Song contest, *1850*, 6595.
Songs: campaign, *1860*, 1877; Illinois folk songs, 2657; Kansas folk songs, 2756; naval, 5036; "play-party," 6577; Shaker, 6036a; state, 1027; Swedish, 1296.
SONIAT, M. C., 2848.
Sonmans, Peter, 1280.
Sonoma, Calif., 2450.
Sonora, Papago villages of, 545.
SORLEY, M. E., 4696.
Sorority: Kappa Delta, 5663; Tau Beta, 5680.
Soto, Hernando de, 835, 882.
SOUBEYRE, EUGÈNE, 880b.
Soulé, Frank, 2412.
Source materials: in the Illinois and Michigan canal office, 269; reports of committee of American council of learned societies and Social science research council on, 314, 315; use in the teaching of history, 518a.
Sources and documents: arts and crafts in New York, *1726–1776*, 1245; civil war period, 2033–2073; colonial period, 1103–1117; Confederation period,

1783–1789, 1719–1732; Dutch New York, 1264; early American Hebrew, 5941; formation of the Constitution, 5256; illustrative of the development of American foreign policy, 5111; letters dealing with Vermont affairs, 3737; New York, colonial period, 1239; period from 1789 to 1829, 1764–1794; period from 1829 to 1861, 1887–1901; period from 1865 to 1917, 2148–2159; regarding Anglo-American relations, *1853–1857*, 5224; regarding early emigrants to America, 87; relating to New Mexico, Nueva Vizcaya and approaches thereto, to 1773, 1474; revolutionary war period, 1634–1669; Virginia colonial records, 1383; world war, 2210–2217. *See also* Archives, Court records, Deeds, Documentary historical publication, Federal documents, Manuscripts, and Public records.

South: attitude toward the North, *1865–1914*, 2145a; Calhoun's defense of, 1866; child labor in, 5616; colonial period, struggles for democracy in, 1050; colonies, churches and clergy of, 1055; colonies, women's life and work in, 1334a; conditions in, reports of Belgian consul on, *1861–1862*, 1951; course to secession, 1865; critical thought in, 1863b; diary of a minister in, *1843–1844*, 941; diplomatists in Russia, *1859*, 5074; disfranchisement of the Negro in, 2115a; economic progress, effects of slavery upon, 2318; economic thought of leaders of, *1800–1860*, 1848; economic-geographic development of, 2301; farm tenancy in, 5408a; farming in, *1862–1865*, 2027; frontier, democracy and the, 2218; history of, from the revolution to the civil war, 1865; Indian trade articles in, 684, 685; influence in the formation of Indiana, 2682; influence in the formation of Ohio, 3351; journey of a Yankee in, *1833*, 907; leaders of the rural, 2312; maintenence of white supremacy in, 2114; Methodism in, *1865–1900*, 5962; missionaries in, *1826–1861*, 5861; Negroes in, *1861–1865*, 2028; Philadelphia silverware used in, in the late 18th century, 3499; plantation masters of, 1874b; planters in, activities of, 1882; political change in, 5313a; political leaders of, 2312; politics of, 2342a; poor whites of, 2285a; race relations in, 1916; radical nationalist in, 1926; railroads in, 5565; reconciliation of the North and, 2089, 2090; reconstruction farming in, *1862–1865*, 2027; rural civilization in, 2307; secondary schools in, 6140a; "social phenomena" of, *1843–1844*, 941; statesmen of, and the Confederation, 1695; statutory means of impeding emigration of the Negroes, 5737; sugar culture in, 2326; the church and the social order in the old, 2329. *See also* Confederate states of America, Reconstruction, Slavery, and Secession.

SOUTHALL, J. P. C., 4827.

Southall family, 4827.

South America, commission of the United States to, *1817–1818*, 5087.

Southampton, New York, 1266.

Southby, Conn., 212.

South Carolina, 3598–3613; architect of letters of, *1804–1825*, 6361; battle of King's Mountain, *1780*, 1661; boundary dispute with North Carolina, *1735–1760*, 1428; chapter of the American institute of architects, 6341; chief justice of the Supreme court of, memoirs of, *1927–1930*, 5357; colonial period, 1420–1432; Commons house of assembly, journal, *1705–1706*, 1429; county archives of, 248; court of ordinary, records, *1764–1771*, 1431; Croatans of, 717; during the American revolution, 1664; genealogy, 4996–5001; letters of revolutionary officers stationed in, 1666; Limestone college, 6267; loyalist merchants of, 1649; loyalists in, confiscation of estates of, 1648; migration of loyalists from, 1536, 1537; post roads in, *1796*, 2308; practice of architecture in, 6341; Presbyterian church of Chester, 5990; sack and destruction of Columbia, *1865*, 2008; society established in, *1737*, 5679; soldiers' aid societies in, civil war, 1988; women in the Confederacy, 2058. *See also* Carolina.

South Carolina Daughters of the American revolution, 1670.

South Carolina society, 5679.

South Dakota, 3614–3625; county archives, 249; mound builders of, 585; Sioux Indians in, in the 1880's, 712; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195. *See also* Dakota Territory.

Southeast: archeological studies in, 563c; in the cartography of the 17th and 18th centuries, 1049; use of spear thrower in, 645.

Southern colonies, 1334a.

Southern historical association, annual meeting, *1936*, 468; annual meeting, *1937*, 415.

Southern Pacific railroad, 2436.

Southern plains, campaigns against the Indians on, 2231.

Southgate, Horatio, 6107.

South Hero, Vt., 255.

Southold, N. Y., 3309.

South Salem, N. Y., 3317.

South Sea company, 1063.

South Valley, N. Y., 1613.

South Wellfleet, Mass., 2928.

Southwest: aboriginal trade routes in, 487; aboriginal utilization of plants in, 691, 692; aborigines in, 681; antiquities of, 524, 535, 536, 538, 546, 599, 652; archaeology, 597, 611, 627, 640, 652b; books of, 136; field notes of a U. S. army officer in, 2229; frontiers of, military protection of, *1830–1845*, 1876; Indians and Spainards in, 2348; Indians of, 739; journals of travels in, *1846–1854*, 906; literary history of, 6416; missions in, *1731–1761*, 1454; narrative of a tour of, *1832*, 911; petroglyphs in, 646; plainsmen of, 2311; prehistoric pueblo in, 535; Spanish mines in, 2377; Spanish missions in, 1454; trails in, exploration of, *1846–1854*, 906; trails to California, *1849*, 901; trip in, *1846*, 913; trip over the Santa Fe trail, *1839*, 912; U. S. army in, in the 1860's and 1870's, 2297. *See also* Santa Fe trail.

Southwest, during the Spanish period, 1442, 1445–1448, 1450, 1454, 1473–1476, 1480, 1484, 1486, 1488, 1489, 1491, 1493, 1501, 1507, 1512–1514, 1518; bibliography of, 143.

Southwest, old: papers from Spanish archives relating to, *1783–1800*, 1720; relations of the Spanish and Americans in, after the Louisiana purchase, 1736. *See also* Louisiana, Spanish period, and West Florida.

Southwest Harbor, Me., 224.

Southwest museum, Los Angeles, Calif., 584.

Southwest Virginia historical society, 1394.

Sovereignty in the new world, acquisition of, to 1800, 1067.

Sowle, Cornelius, 3577.

Spain: claims of sovereignty on the northwest coast, 18th century, 890; commercial relations with, under

the continental system, 1733; consuls of, in New Orleans, *1804–1821*, 5105; effort to keep control of the old southwest, *1783–1800*, 1720; Indian policy of, 724; regime in the west, 2238; relations of the United States with, in regard to Cuba, *1512–1853*, 5188; secret agent of, in the old southwest, *ca.* 1815, 1735; trade with, *1775*, 5503; treaty with, delimiting boundaries of Louisiana and ceding Florida, *1818*, 1879; U. S. minister to, *1861–1862*, 1953; war between England and, *1739*, 1107; war with England, *see* War of Jenkins' ear; West Florida revolution against, *1810*, 1784.
Spalding, E. H., 2254.
——— H. H., 2254.
SPALDING, J. J., 2604, 4095.
——— J. L., 6108.
——— THOMAS, 2584.
SPANGLER, T. F., 4829.
Spangler family, 4828, 4829.
SPANHEIMER, *Sister* M. E., 6534.
Spanish: archival records (relating to the history of the Mississippi Valley, *1787–1797*), 286, (period of discovery and exploration), 170a, (relating to Tennessee and the old southwest, *1783–1800*), 1720; archives in San Antonio, Tex., 169; Basques in California, 2385; claims to the east bank of the Mississippi, 1561; colonial architecture in the United States, 6330; discovery, exploration, and administration in America, 1476; discovery of California, 1442a; document relating to events in Texas from its conquest to 1772, 2228; documents relating to the voyage of a British frigate to California, *1814*, 1826; expedition in Florida, *1686*, 1468; expedition into Texas, *1583*, 1486, *1718*, 1489; expedition to California, *1792*, 2421; exploration, subjugation and colonization of the lower Rio Grande valley, 3693; exploration on the northwest coast, *1792*, 810; forts in Colorado, 2466, 2505; influence on American economic development, 5363; Jews in America, 5747; judicial records of Louisiana, *1783*, 293; land grants in Louisiana, 1490; mines in the southwest, 2377; missionaries in the southwest, letters of, 174; missions and presidio in Texas, 1446; missions in California, 2387; missions of Pimería Alta and Pimería Baja, 2286; possessions now a part of the United States, manuscripts dealing with, 265; press in New Mexico, *1834–1845*, 5835; records in California, lost in the fire of 1906, 274; regime, Texas under, 3661, 3662, 3693; remains in the southwest, 1479a; road in New Mexico, 3213; settlements in Florida and Louisiana, dress in, 5705; squadron, detention of an American naval ship by, *1816*, 1758; traveller in New York state, *1835*, 3311.
Spanish America: British trade with, *1796–1823*, 1739; history, teaching of, in the United States, 400a; influence of the American movement for independence upon, 1520a; intellectual relations between the United States and, 5112; plan for an English and Russian attack on, *1781–1782*, 1585; revolution, *see* Mexican revolution; revolutionary plans of Miranda in, the United States and, 282a. *See also* Hispanic Americana, and Latin America.
Spanish American historical reviews, Pacific history in, *1935–1937*, 73.
Spanish American independence, the United States and, 5093, 5117.
Spanish-American war, 2160–2164.
Spanish California, cookery customs of, 2433.
Spanish colonies in America, 1442, 1443, 1445–1448, 1450, 1456, 1464, 1466, 1467, 1473–1476, 1480, 1484, 1486–1493, 1496, 1501, 1507, 1512–1514, 1517–1520; plans for the reorganization of, *1783*, 1517, 1519; trade between the United States and, during the American revolution, 1651. *See also* New Spain.
Spanish empire, disruption of, the United States and, *1810–1822*, 5117.
Spanish-English war over commerce of the Indies, *1728–1729*, 1108, 1109.
Spanish Florida. *See* Florida, Spanish period.
Spanish Fort, Tex., 1518.
Spanish-French treaty, secret, *1762*, 1755.
Spanish New Orleans, trade of Philadelphia merchants with, *1787–1810*, 1718.
Spanish southwest: from 1542 to 1794, bibliography of, 143; Jesuit missionaries in, 174.
Spanish war veterans, 2163.
Spanish world, intellectual relations between New England and, *1700–1815*, 2227a.
SPARGO, JOHN, 3949.
Sparks, Isaac, 2409a.
——— Jared, 1598.
——— W. A. J., 2132.
SPARLIN, E. E., 3126.
SPARROW, SARAH, 4830.
Sparrow family, 4830.
SPAULDING, E. W., 4022.
——— F. T., 6187.
——— O. L., 2200, 5051, 5052.
Speaking club, Harvard, 6207.
SPEAKMAN, M. A. V., 2216.
Speakman, W. C., 2216.
Spear family, 4831.
Spear throwers, 645.
SPEARE, C. I., 4831.
——— E. A., 3165.
Spearpoints, prehistoric, 666.
SPECK, F. G., 766, 767, 1028, 1287.
Speculations, land. *See* Land speculations.
Speech: English, of early Rhode Island, 1225; figure of, 18th century, 1251; in colonial America, 1089a; of British immigrants in colonial America, 1088. of the fur trappers of the far West, 2246a. *See also* Dialects.
Speech correction in America in the 19th century 2003a.
Speed, James, 2142, 4357.
SPEER, R. E., 6002.
SPEICHER, RUTH, 5280.
Spellier, Louis, 6710.
SPENCER, C. W., 443.
——— L. R., 1691.
——— LLOYD, 3826.
Spencer family, 4473.
SPERRY, A. L., 3143.
SPETH, CARP, *jr.*, 5811.
SPIESEKE, A. W., 444.
SPILLER, R. E., 6410.
SPINDEN, H. J., 555.
SPINDLER, ARNO, 2203.
SPINGARN, J. E., 3245, 4338.
SPINKS, C. N., 5208
Spirit leveling: in Kansas, 2772; in Missouri, 3132; in Vermont, 3735.

Spirit of America, 1015.
SPOEHR, ALEXANDER, 581.
SPÖRI, F. C., 1116.
Spokane, Wash., 172.
Sporting ancestors, 3310.
Sports: American, before 1870, 5720; early American, 59; of colonial Williamsburg, 5689. *See also* Athletics, Baseball, Football, Golf, Hunting, Jocky club, and Tennis.
SPOTSWOOD, DANDRIDGE, 4457.
SPRAGUE, A. E., 2502–2503.
——— G. C., 5329a.
SPRAKER, H. A., 5497.
SPLATT, H. P., 5574.
Spring family, 4720.
SPRINGER, H. L., 2142, 4357.
Springfield, Mass., church records, 4951.
SPROUT, H. H., 5209.
SPRUILL, J. C., 1334a.
SPRUNGER, E. F., 5956.
SPUR, A. B., 3839.
SPURLING, *Mrs.* F. S., 4720.
Spy: captured by Sir George Clinton, *1777*, 1621; English, at the siege of Beausèjour, *1755*, 1130; German, world war, 2179; revolutionary war, *see* André.
Square-riggers, 5516.
Squibob (*pseud.*) *see* Derby, G. H., 6460.
Squire family, 4473.
SQUIRES, J. D., 2012.
——— W. H. T., 3803, 6003.
Staack, J. G., 2772, 3735.
STACEY, C. F., 5210.
Stack, J. G., 3132.
STACK, R. I., 1623a.
STAEDLER, ERICH, 881.
Stafford, G. M., 4096.
Stafford county, Va., 1395, 1404, 5009.
Staffordshire chinaware, 2522.
Stage, theatrical, 5361; New York, 5710.
Stage coach: days in New Jersey, 3211; holdups, 2345; line in Colorado, 2467; routes in Rhode Island, 5575; travel, 909.
STAIR, L. D., 5453.
STALL, E. W., 2623.
Stallcop family, 4832.
STALLCUP, L. D., 4832.
STALLINGS, W. S., *jr.*, 541, 652.
STALSON, J. O., 45, 5607.
STAMBAUGH, B. Z., 6020.
Stamp act, 1048; Connecticut clergy and, 1615; effect on expression of public opinion, 1618; in New Jersey, 1275.
Stamp act congress, New York, 1662.
Stamps, postage, 5519, 5528, 5530.
Standardization of time in Connecticut, 2527.
Stanford, John, 4981.
——— Leland, 3922.
Stanford university, 6198, 6231.
STANGER, F. M., 2447, 2448.
STANLEY, E. L., 2013.
Stanley, *Lord* E. L., 2013.
STANLEY, REVA, 6098.
——— V. B., *jr.*, 1430.
Stanton, E. M., 1970b, 3737.
STANTON, J. M., 4618.
Stanton family, 4833.
Stanwix, Fort, N. Y., 1542a.
STARK, HELEN, 4907.
——— L. C., 445.
STARKEY, EDWIN, 4789.
Starkweather ruin, 594.
STARR, E. C., 300.
Starr, H. E., 315.
Starr family, 4834.
STARRETT, A. L., 2330, 6263.
State, relations of church and, in colonial Georgia, 1439.
State, U. S. Department of, policy toward missionaries in the Far East, 5066.
State and local government, 5341–5361.
State house, Connecticut, 2522. *See also* Capitols.
State papers, British: addressed to governors of Upper Canada, *1836–1838*, 168; Colonial series, America and West Indies, *1728–1729*, 1108, *1730*, 1109, *1731*, 1110. *See also* Blue books.
Staten Island, N. Y., 3309a, 3310.
Staten Island historical society, 3310.
States: archives, administration of, 178; constitutions, religious references in, 5853; history, teaching of, 384; laws, U. S. Supreme court cases declaring unconstitutional, 5284; legislative journals of, 94; names, flags, seals, etc., 1027; statutes of, 95.
Statutes, federal, 5335; of states of the United States, 95.
Staulcup family, 4832.
STAVRIANOS, L. S., 1878.
Steam navigation: on the Pacific, 2401; trans-Atlantic, 5538, 5540, (one hundred years of), 5574.
Steam navigation company, Oregon, 5547.
Steamboat line, Fall River, 5558.
Steamboat "Senator," 5561.
Steamboating on the upper Mississippi, 5564.
Steamboats: invention of, 3839; on Chesapeake Bay, 5531; on the Columbia river, 5539.
Steamer: first to cross the Atlantic, 1875; passenger, of Maine, 5517.
Steamship service, trans-Atlantic, 5563.
Steamships: pioneer California, 5548; which carried mail during the civil war, 5544.
Stearns, Abel, 2409a.
STEARNS, M. R., 3442c, 5778a.
——— R. P., 301, 1148, 1206, 1207.
Stearns county, Minn., 3045.
Steel industry: in Ohio, 5492; strike in, *1892*, 5476a.
Steele, R. W., 2504.
STEEN, C. R., 652b, 720a.
——— R. W., 3696, 3697.
Steen family, 4462.
STEENBERG, F. G., 938a.
STEERE, J. B., 6711.
STEFANSSON, VILHJALMUR, 799.
Steffens, Lincoln, autobiography of, 3918.
STEIMLE, AUGUSTUS, 5952.
Steinberg, Samuel, 966.
STEINEN, KARL VON DEN, 2014.
STEINHAUER, K. F., 4835.
Steinhauer family, 4835.
STEINMETZ, M. O., 4692, 4994.
Stelle family, 4534.
STENBERG, R. R., 1755, 1756, 1879–1881, 1890.
STEPHENS, A. W., 5280a.
——— B. W., 590b.
Stephens, Samuel, 1506.

STEPHENSON, E. H. E., 2524.
——— G. M., 302, 2331, 3873.
Stephenson, Hugh, 1626.
STEPHENSON, W. H., 1882.
Stephenson county, Ill., 216.
Sterling, Mass., 2923.
Sterling iron and railway company, 5565.
STERN, B. J., 5385.
——— DANIEL, 6473.
STERRY, I. H., 2525.
STEUART, R. D., 5053.
Steuben, Friedrich von, 1539, 1612.
STEVENS, BENJAMIN, 3208.
Stevens, Benjamin, 3737.
STEVENS, CHARLES, 2332.
Stevens, Charles, 2332.
———Enos, 1663.
STEVENS, F. E., 4169.
——— H. R., 3391.
Stevens, I. I., 751.
——— Isaac, 3825.
STEVENS, J. V., 3874.
Stevens, Jonathan, 3737.
STEVENS, L. T., 1272, 4859.
——— S. K., 1126a, 1330a, 3557, 5281.
Stevens, Thaddeus, 4358.
STEVENS, W. B., 3959.
——— W. O., 2890, 3800.
STEWARD, B. F., 2711.
Steward, C. F., 2711.
STEWARD, J. H., 641, 642, 768, 768a.
——— ROY, 2711.
STEWART, E. G., 129.
——— F. H., 3174, 3209.
——— G. R., 6460.
——— H. E., 5497a.
——— J. E., 4622.
——— J. S., 3392.
Stewart, L. S., 2010.
STEWART, M. W., 5284.
——— O. C., 758.
——— P. H., 2549.
——— RANDALL, 6489.
——— T. B., 587.
——— T. D., 643, 769.
——— WATT, 400, 3311, 5211.
Stibbs family, 4836.
Stiegel, H. W., 4359.
Stiles, Ezra, 6185.
STILES, R. C., 2734.
STILL, BAYRD, 931, 3874a.
Stillwater, Minn., 3068.
STILLWELL, L. D., 3732.
STIMSON, H. L., 4329.
STINCHFIELD, F. H., 5330a.
STINE, ANNIBEL, 4798.
STIRLING, M. W., 770–772.
STIRN, E. W., 130.
STOCK, L. F., 1107.
Stock market, 5592.
STOCKER, H. E., 711.
Stockholders' liability, 5594a.
STOCKING, WILLIAM, 3031.
Stockton, Frank, 4360.
STOCKTON, J. L., 1006.
STODDARD, C. C., 3310.
Stoddard family, 4474.
Stoddert, Benjamin, 1790, 4361.
STOKE, H. W., 5385a.
Stokes, E. L., 4423.
STOKES, J. F. G., 2611.
Stokes, John, 1900a.
——— Thomas, 1286.
STOKKE, J. J., 5951.
STOLBERG-WERNIGERODE, OTTO, *graf* ZU, 5212.
STOLER, M. C., 1883.
Stommel, *Father* Henry, 6109.
STONE, C. U., 644.
——— CANDACE, 5832.
——— GRACE, 3641a.
——— H. B., 2217.
——— IMOGEN, 6271.
——— RAYMOND, 5054.
Stone: aboriginal discs of, 666; artifacts, Indian, 554, 600, 601. *See also* Lithic artifacts.
Stone family, 4837.
Stone Valley, Pa., 3461, 3546.
Stoner, G. W., 3875.
——— Michael, 2785.
Stones, prehistoric banner, 568.
STONESIFER, O. J., 2891.
STONEY, S. G., 3611.
Stony Point: battle of, *1779*, 1613b; battle field, 1564; recapture of, *1779*, 1542.
Stoothoff family, 4838.
STORER, A. W., 4573.
STORK, C. W., 1296.
Storms. *See* Blizzard, and Hurricanes.
Storrow, Sarah, 6493.
STORSTEEN, E., 5780.
Story, Joseph, 4245.
——— Thomas, 3571.
STOUDT, J. J., 3558, 3559.
STOUT, J. R., 4074.
——— WILBER, 3393.
Stover, J. Y., 2234, 2333.
Stoves. *See* Baking oven.
STOW, MILLICENT, 6335.
STOWE, G. C., 666.
Stowe, H. B., 4362, 6541.
STOWE, W. H., 4311, 6113, 6114.
Stowers family, 4745.
STRAKER, R. L., 6300.
STRAKHOVSKY, L. I., 5213.
Stranahan, C. H., 4362a.
Strand (R. E.) and co., 3077.
STRANGE, L. A., 2770.
Stratford, Conn., 4920.
Stratford, Vt., 1572.
Stratham, New Hampshire, 3163.
Stratton, S. W., 6712.
Strauss, J. B., 3923.
Street lighting, 2993.
STREETER, T. W., 120.
STREIT, ROBERT, 3896.
STREVEY, T. E., 400.
STRICKLAND, R. C., 1441.
Strike: labor, in New Orleans, *1892*, 5621; Pullman, 959; steel industry, *1892*, 5476a.
Strong, Caleb, 1814.
STRONG, S. M., 2143.
Strong, W. D., 55.
Strother family, 4839.
STROWSKI, FORTUNAT, 905.

STRUNK, OLIVER, 6586.
Stuart, C. B., 4363.
STUART, G. H., 5214.
Stuart, Gilbert, 6373.
——— Isaac, 939.
——— J. E. B., 2037.
——— James, 935.
——— John 2558.
STUART, M. C., 6316.
——— S. E., 4865.
"Stubbs," 2743.
Stubbs, H. E., 4364.
STUBBS, R. S., 4417d.
Stuckenberg, J. H. W., 6110.
STUDEBAKER, J. W., 6289.
STUDER, CLARA, 4046.
Study of history. *See* History, study of.
STURM, L. E., 4840.
——— M. H., 4840.
Sturm family, 4840.
Sturman family, 4841.
Styron, Arthur, 4003a.
Submarine: in the civil war, Federal, 1940; U. S., submergence test, *1913*, 5035.
Submarine warfare, world war, 2187.
SUDERMANN, K. H., 6516.
SUDWEEKS, L. L., 2630.
Su-el-lil, 2283.
Suffolk county, Mass., wills, 4953.
Suffolk resolves, *1774*, 1590.
Suffrage, woman, 3884. *See also* Disfranchisement.
Suffren Saint Tropez, P. A. de, 1606.
SUGAR, HERMINA, 3394.
Sugar cane cultivation, 2584; in the ante-bellum South, 5419.
Sugar islands, controversy between the northern colonies and, 183.
Sugar plantation: Hawaiian, 2607; in Louisiana, 2847.
SULLY, JULIA, 3794.
Sulpicians, companions of La Salle, 868.
SUMMERS, F. P., 4004.
——— MONTAGUE, 1149.
SUMNER, H. L., 5614.
Sumner, T. H., 4365.
"Sumter," C. S. S., 1997.
Sumter, Fort. *See* Fort Sumter.
"Sun," Baltimore, 5805.
"Sun," New York, 5832.
Sunbury, Pa., 3503, 3541.
Sunday schools, Mennonite, 5956a.
Sunny Glen Canyon, Tex., 638.
Sunset Crater, 590.
Superior, Mich., 3002.
Superstitions, 1030. *See also* Hex marks.
Supreme court, U. S., 5242a, 5248, 5259; cases before, 5327; cases declaring state laws unconstitutional, 5284; cases involving rights of search and seizure, 5264; chief justiceship of, 2125; decisions of, 403; interpretation of the Constitution by, 5282; judges of, *1789–1937*, 5325; Justice Holmes and, 5327; review of legislation by, 127; the story of, 5317.
Supreme court, vestiges of a, colonial and confederation period, 1082.
Surber family, 4842.
Surgeons: civil war, army of the Potomac, 2044; Continental army, 1576; in California, Spanish, 1456a
Surgery: in the war of 1812, 1815a; in Virginia, 1794–1879, 3781a; practiced by the Indians, 769.
SURLES, F. B., 4997.
"Susan Constant," ship, 1047.
Susquehanna valley, archaeological sites in, 587.
Sussex county, N. J., 4973.
Sussex county, Pa., 4985.
SUTHERLAND, A. P., 4771.
——— E. J., 5867.
Sutherland, J. P., 6279.
SUTHERLAND, R. T., 1824.
Sutlers, army, 5432a.
Sutro, Adolph, 2423.
Sutter, J. A., 4366.
SUTTON, F. E., 5340.
——— R. C., 4779, 4904.
Sutton family, 4843.
Suydam, E. H., 2610.
Swain, G. F., 6713.
Swan, James, 5192.
SWAN, M. M., 2991, 5499.
SWANSEN, H. F., 2735, 2736.
Swanson, Edward, 3638.
SWANSON, N. H., 1624.
Swanson genealogy, 3638.
SWANTON, J. R., 645, 835, 882, 1511, 6676.
Swasey (Ambrose) library, 5658.
SWEARINGEN, MACK, 3093.
Sweden, cultural relations between America and, to 1830, 5069.
Swedenborg, Emanuel, 5984.
Swedenborgianism, 5984.
Swedes: first settlement on the Delaware, 88; immigration to the United States, 5774c; in America, *1638–1938*, 5738; in Delaware, 1289; in New Jersey, 1271; on the Delaware, 1044.
Swedish: activities in America, 5765; colonial expansion, 1298; colonization on the Delaware river, 41; folk and popular songs, 1296; immigration, sources for history of, 5779; immigration in the northwest, 302; Lutheran churches in New Jersey, 1284; settlement in Minnesota, 3072a; settlement on the Delaware, *1638*, 1296, (Lancaster county (Pa.) and), 1317, (tercentenary of) 109; settlements in the Northwest, 5760a; settlements on the Delaware, 1292a, 1297a–1297c, 1298a, 1300a–1300c; settlers in Wisconsin, 3873; settlers on the Delaware, Episcopal church and, 1293; traveler in North America, *1750*, 1112.
Swedish American press, 2075, 2076.
Swedish church: in Delaware, 2529; on the Delaware, 1292.
Swedish tercentenary commission, Illinois, 2651.
SWEENEY, E. M., 3836.
——— MRS. W. M., 1825.
SWEENY, L. H., 4864.
——— W. M., 1409, 5010.
SWEET, W. W., 5858, 5859, 6264.
SWEETSER, K. D., 3932.
——— P. S., 4844.
Sweetser family, 4844.
Swenson, Magnus, 3917, 6714.
SWETT, MORRIS, 5055.
Swift, Zephaniah, 4367.
Swift family, 4720.
SWIGGETT, HOWARD, 2015, 4000.
SWISHER, J. A., 2732, 2737, 2738, 4040.

SWISHER, M. S., 4842.
Swiss: colonists in Tennessee, 3641a; regiments in Canadian service during the war of 1812, 1813; settlers in 18th century Pannsylvania, 1314a; surgeon's visit to Rhode Island, *1661–1662*, 1116.
SYDNOR, C. S., 447, 1884, 1933a, 3094, 4392.
Sykes, Ann, 1901.
SYKES, GEORGE, 1901.
Sylvester, J. J., 6278.
Symes family, 4845.
Synagogue, first in Louisiana, 5942.
Syphilis, new world origin of, 853.
Syracuse, N. Y., 3241a, 3294, 3295.
Syracuse and Chenango Valley railroad, 5565.

T

Tabby ruins, 2584.
TABEAU, P. A., 902.
Tabeau, P. A., 2231a.
TABER, E. F., 2925.
Taber, E. F., *jr.*, 2949.
——— F. R., letters of, 223.
Taboo, among the Navaho, 776.
Taft, H. W., 5331.
——— Lorado, 6342, 6374.
TAFT, PHILIP, 5614, 5622.
——— ROBERT, 2771, 5386.
Taft, W. H., 3934, 4368.
TAGGART, H. F., 2144.
"Tah-jah-jute," Mingo chief, 729.
TAITT, F. M., 6113.
TALBOT, FRANCIS, 1095.
Talbot, I. T., 6279.
——— John, 1281.
TALBOT, M. L. K., 1127.
——— MARION, 6422.
Talbot county, Md., 1346.
Talcott. James, 4369, 5464.
Talcott family, 4485.
Taliaferro family, 4483.
TALKINGTON, H. L., 2628a.
Tallahassee, Fla., 2554, 5578.
Tallapoosa river, 470.
Tallapoosa river region, 684.
Talleyrand-Perigord, C. M., *Prince* de, 1743.
Tamarón y Romeral, Pedro, 1512.
Tammany, *Chief*, 748.
Tammany Hall, 748.
Tammany legend, 748.
Tammany society, 748, 5648.
Taney, R. B., 3934, 4370, 4371, 5249.
TANGO, MARCELO, 3897.
Tankhannink creek, Pa., 3518.
TANNER, C. L., 646.
——— F. McC., 3717.
——— L. E., 1094.
Tanoan culture, 790.
TANQUARY, G. P., 1885.
TANSILL, C. C., 2204, 5216.
Taos trail, 913.
TAPLEY, H. S., 2550.
TAPLIN, M. F., 3951.
TAPP, HAMBLETON, 2016, 2804.
TAPPAN, E. M., 1029.
Tappan, N. Y., 3277.
Tarahumara culture, 640.
TARBELL, A. W., 6265.
Tardiveau, Barthélemi, 1710.
Tariff issue on the eve of the civil war, 1842.
Tarkington genealogy, 3638.
Tarleton, William, 2276.
Tarrance family, 4829.
TASHER, L. L., 2017, 3126.
TATE, K. M., 49, 50.
——— V. D., 382, 1826.
TATSCH, J. H., 4118.
Tau Beta sorority, 5680.
Taverns: Boston, Mass., 2976; early Ohio, 3374; in Cleveland, Ohio, 3353; West Upton, Mass., 2994. *See also* Inns.
TAWRESEY, ALFRED, 883.
Tax: Oregon income, 5355; Wisconsin income, 5360.
Tax history of Michigan, 5593.
Taxation: in colonial Delaware, 1295; in Indiana, 2686, 2708. *See also* Stamp act.
TAYLOR, A. A., 448, 3801.
——— A. M., 448a.
Taylor, Bayard, 3057, 6542, 6543.
TAYLOR, E. G. R., 26.
——— E. L., 3151.
Taylor, Edward, 1178.
——— Elizabeth, 3777.
TAYLOR, EVA, 3312.
——— F. R., 5936.
——— G. R., 5373.
——— H. F., 6266.
——— H. O., 449.
Taylor, Hubbard, 1791.
TAYLOR, I. T., 3699.
——— J. B., 3560.
——— J. H., 4825.
——— J. P., 3802.
Taylor, James, 3802.
——— John, 1737, 4372.
TAYLOR, KATHARINE, 449a.
——— R. H., 2067, 5357.
Taylor, *Colonel* Richard, 2795.
——— *Commodore* Richard, 2795.
TAYLOR, RUPERT, 4580, 6548.
——— V. S., 1030.
——— W. C., 6267.
Taylor, Zachary, 4373, 4374; as president, 1856.
Taylor family, 4846.
TAYS, GEORGE, 2450.
Teacher of the social studies, the, 319.
Teachers, Negro, 6128.
Teachers association, Virginia state, 5649.
Teaching of history, *see* History, teaching of.
Teaching of the social studies, *see* Social studies, teaching of.
Teasdale family, 4847.
TEBBUTT, A. R., 5608.
Technological invention, 5366.
Technology: Carnegie institute of, 6265; institute of, *see* Worcester polytechnic institute.
Tecumseh, *Indian Chief*, 686, 749.
TEDCASTLE, A. B., 1182.
TEEL, W. R., 4803.
TEES, F. H., 5971.
TEETERS, N. K., 3561.
Telegraph: from the Atlantic to the Pacific, 2048; in western Pennsylvania, 5525; system from New York to Paris, attempted, 5536a.

Temperance movement, Chicago, *1848–1871*, 2666.
TEMPERLEY, HAROLD, 131.
Templary in Virginia, 5628.
Temple, Daniel, 5790.
TEMPLE, S. J., 2068.
TEN BROCK, JACOBUS, 5282.
Tennessee, 3626–3643; archaeological survey in, 657; Catholic activities in, *1541–1937*, 5880; Confederate letters, 2038; county archives, 250; farming in, *1862–1865*, 2027; genealogy, 5002; heroes of the revolution, 1679; history, writings on, *1936*, 92; journal of travel in, *1811*, 927; judicial history of, 3628a; Negroes in, 2083; papers from Spanish archives relating to, *1783–1800*, 1720; politics (Farmers' alliance in), 5311a, (James K. Polk and), 3629; prehistoric research in, 574a; Sam Houston as governor of, 3674; serial publications in, 7; state system of public schools, 6157; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. War department archives in, 196.
Tennessee river system, 2334.
Tennessee valley, economic history of, 2334.
Tennesseans, 3637.
Tennis championship, 5719a.
Tenzer family, 4848.
Tercentenary: of Swedish settlements on the Delaware, 109, 1296, 5738; Rhode Island, 3590, 3595.
TERHUNE, R. W., 2703.
Terminus, Ga., 2596.
Terre Haute (Ind.) Northwest territory celebration, 2703a.
Territorial expansion: McKinley's policy of, 2081; of the United States, *1787–1810*, 1718; on the Pacific, 2348; war and, 5022. *See also* Annexation, and Imperialism.
Territorial papers of the United States, Mississippi, *1798–1817*, 1768.
Terry, B. F., 3680.
TERRY, M. D., 2526.
Terry rangers, 3680.
TERWILLIGER, W. B., 4234.
Teton Dakota, 702.
Texan revolution, 1905, 3644b, 3674, 3686, 3691.
Texas, 3644–3709; American colonization in, *1824*, 3702a; antiquities in, 543, 544; archaeology, 492, 556–558, 667, 668, 1486; army exploring expedition in, 2284; battle of Sabine Pass, *1863*, 2000; campaign against the Indians in, *1880*, 2154; Canadian commemorative mission to, *1937*, 928; Catholic heritage in, 1454; cave dwellers in, 666; Clear Fork culture complex, 609; colonial archives of, *1821–1837*, 253; county archives, 252; driving cattle into Mexico for sale from, *1864*, 1983; education in, 3704; expedition of Gutiérrez de Lara into, *1812–1813*, 1732a; experiences in the Confederate army on the frontier of, 2054; French refugees' attempt to make a settlement in, *1818*, 1787; frontier, army exploring expedition on, *1853*, 2257; geographic influences in, 752a; history of, exhibition in the New York public library relating to, 120; independence of, 3673; Indians in, 752a; Jackson's relations with, *1829–1835*, 1890; journey of Pedro de Rivera in, *1724–1728*, 1493; map of importance in the history of, 1860; Mesilla valley region, 2222; Methodism in, 5969; Mexican period, 3667; naturalists of, *1820–1880*, 6638; newspaper, of Dallas, 5784; oil production in, 5328a; pictographs, 567, 568; prehistoric cultures and relics in, 555, 599, 638; prehistoric man in, 634; Presbyterian church in Waco, 5987; privateers at Galveston, *1816–1817*, 1794; provisional government of, *1835–1836*, 3696; public records, 251; skeletal remains in, 668; Spanish account of events in, from the conquest to 1772, 2228; Spanish archives in, 169; Spanish expedition into, *1583*, 1486, *1718*, 1489; Spanish missions and presidio in, 1446; Spanish missions in, *1715*, 1513; Spanish period, 1442a, 1442b, 3661, 3662, 3693; state park system, 3680a; treaty with the Comanche Indians in, *1850*, 1892; U. S. Army department of, inspection of, *1856*, 5033; U. S. army officer in, court martial of, *1858*, 1830; Wichita Indian village in, 1518. *See also* Southwest.
Texas, Republic of, newspaper published in, 5783a.
Texas, University of, archaeological research by, 471, 602.
Texas Canyon, Ariz., 521.
Texas expedition, La Salle's, 813.
Texas-New Mexico relationships, 3215.
Texas-Oklahoma boundary, 3669.
Texas state historical association, publications of, *1897–1937*, 137.
TEXO, J. C., 790a.
Textbook publishing, 5808.
Textbooks, outlines, etc., 966–1014.
Textbooks in American history, 450; first, 444; social problems in, 392; topical studies and references on the history of American agriculture, 5418; treatment of our wars in, 458; used before 1861, 429.
Textile fabrics, prehistoric, 665.
Textile manufacturing cities, Massachusetts, 5597.
Textiles, Indian, *see* Blankets.
THACHER, THOMAS, 1117.
Thanksgiving day: celebration of, 2958a; origin of, 5715.
THATCHER, H. W., 1713, 4227.
Thatcher family, 4849.
Thaxter, Roland, 6715.
Thayer, W. E., 4850.
THAYER OJEDA, LUIS, 4850.
Thayer family, 4850.
Theatre: American, *1845–1863*, 5719; Charleston, S. C., colonial, 3599; in Deadwood, No. Dak., *1876–1879*, 3350; in New Orleans, *1818–1852*, 2812; in Portland, Me., in the 18th century, 2864; in Richmond, Va., 3794; in the state of Washington, pioneer, 3816; oldest west of the Alleghanies, 3129. *See also* Playwrights, and Stage.
Theaters: of the old South, early, 3602a; two early Charleston, S. C., 3602a.
Theatrical dancing, 5723a.
Theatrical stage, minority caricatures on, 5361.
THEISS, L. E., 4151.
Theological schools, 5859.
Theological seminary of the Reformed church in the United States, 6032.
Theology: of Jonathan Edwards, effect of science upon, 1065; of the New England Puritans, 1186.
Theology, Boston university school of, 6186, 6241.
Theses, master's, University of Alabama, 1. *See also* Dissertations.
THIESSEN, N. J., 132.
Thieves, horse. *See* Anti-horse thief association.
THOBURN, J. B., 648, 649, 774.

THOMAS, A. B., 5937.
—— BELLE, 6004.
—— C. J., 650.
—— C. M., 2673, 3037.
—— CHAUNCEY, 451, 2505.
—— EVAN, 2243.
Thomas, G. H., 1991, 2032c, 3652.
—— Henry (*pseud*). *See* Schnittkind, H. T.
THOMAS, J. O., 3702.
Thomas, John, 1268; diary of, 1129.
THOMAS, K. E., 2551.
—— L. P., 5860.
—— M. H., 6268.
—— SETH, 5282a.
—— STEPHEN, 6345.
—— T. P., 6226.
—— *Sister* URSULA, 133, 3420.
Thomas, W. D., 4375.
Thomas family, 4666, 4851.
THOMPSON, C. N., 2704.
—— C. S., 5680a.
Thompson, *Chief* Charles (Oochalata), 3924.
—— D. P., 6395.
Thompson, David, 1736a, 2224, 2295, 2339, 2340.
—— Eliza, 3342.
THOMPSON, F. O., 2739.
—— H. C., II, 2130.
—— H. W., 3313.
—— J. H., 6553.
—— J. W., 4852.
—— L. E., 1627.
—— LAWRENCE, 6502.
—— M. J., 2870.
Thompson, N. L., 2870.
THOMPSON, OSCAR, 6587.
—— R. P., 4800.
—— R. T., 452.
Thompson, Samuel, 6601.
—— Sarah (Countess of Rumford), 4376.
THOMPSON, THOMAS, 1288.
—— W. S., 6269.
—— WADDY, 1007, 1013.
Thompson family, 4471, 4852.
Thomson, Elihu, 6609.
THOMSON, H. S., 2740.
—— VALENTINE, 1757.
Thomson family, 4853.
Thoreau, H. D., 3916, 6544–6547.
THORNBURG, C. F., 4476.
—— D. H., 4476.
Thornton, Edward, 1770.
THORNTON, H. J., 400.
—— JAN, 1150.
—— M. L., 134, 135.
—— N. C., 2871.
—— WINTHROP (*pseud.*) *See* CLARK, W. H.
Thornton family, 4854.
Thornwell, J. H., 2329.
Thought, religious, 1065.
Thousand Islands of the St. Lawrence river, 3270.
THRIFT, C. T., *jr.*, 5861.
Throckmorton, J. W., 4377.
THRUSTON, MYNNA, 3837, 3838.
—— R. C. B., 4215.
THURBER, Q. D., 590b.
Thurman family, 4855.
THWING, C. F., 6474.
Thwing, James, 6322.
THWING, L. L., 1208, 2992, 2993, 5501.
Thwing, Martha, 6322.
TIBBETTS, E. L., 5576.
Tibbetts, J. C., 5576.
TICHY, M. F., 650a, 650b, 884a.
Ticknor, F. O., 4378.
Ticonderoga, Fort, N. Y., 1654; capture of, *1775*, 1657.
TIDWELL, M. O., 1409a.
TIETSCH, F. L., 6668.
TILDEN, ARNOLD, 2018.
Tile making, 1478.
TILGHMAN, HARRISON, 1361.
—— J. D., 1362.
—— Z. A., 775.
Tilghman family, 1361, 4463.
Tillamook county, Oreg., 3433.
TILLEY, N. M., 2051.
Tillinghast family, 4829.
Tillman, B. R., 2115a, 2141, 2312.
TILTON, C. C., 2674, 4219.
Tilton, Lucian, 4219.
Time, standardization of, 2527.
TIMOURIAN, ARA, 885.
Timpe, Georg, 5892.
TIMPE, GEORGE, 5833, 5909.
Timrod, Henry, 6548.
TINAYRE, MARCELLE, 939a, 2335, 2848a.
Tinicum, Pa., 3491.
TINKER, E. L., 5834.
Tinn, Norway, 5752.
TIPPETT, D. J., 2637.
Tipton family, 4856.
TISCHER, G. L., 453.
TITIEV, MISCHA, 746.
TITUS, W. A., 3878, 3879.
Tobacco: books, manuscripts, and drawings relating to, 5; Indian tale of origin of, 1074; use of, 5718.
Tobacco industry, 5400; in ante-bellum North Carolina, 5413.
TOBIE, H. E., 2336, 4254a.
Tocqueville, Alexis de, 393, 917, 934, 1861, 5385a.
TODD, F. P., 5028.
—— F. W., 4654.
TOKAREVA, T., 651.
TOKSVIG, SIGNE, 3918.
Toledo (Ohio) public library, 5681.
TOLLEFSON, MARTIN, 5340a.
TOLLES, F. B., 6475.
TOMKINSON, GRACE, 886.
Tomlinson, Abraham, 3245.
TOOKE, C. W., 5329a, 5341.
TOOKER, ELVA, 5502.
TOOLE, H. G., 1263.
Toole county, Mont., 231.
Tools: machine, 5490; of the colonial period, 1070.
Topeka, Kans., 2755.
TOQUERO, RODOLFO, 3702a.
Tories, of Georgia, 2598a. *See also* Loyalists.
Toro Indian reservation, 739.
TORRENCE, R. M., 4857.
Torrence family, 4857.
TORREY, C. A., 4488, 4506, 4664, 4708, 4833, 4883a.
Torrey, C. C., 3421.
Totem poles, 666.
Totemism, 666.
Toulon, France, 1846.

TOULOUSE, J. H., *jr.*, 651a, 651b.
TOURSCHER, F. E., 5910, 5911.
TOUSEY, SANFORD, 2337, 4030.
TOWLE, GEORGE, 5884.
Town meetings in colonial Boston, ministers at, 1203.
Town officials of colonial Boston, 1204.
Townley, W. C., 2647.
Towns: colonial, *1625–1742*, 1038, 1039; history of, as a field for research, 401.
TOWNSEND, H. H., 4127.
Townsend, W. H., 3577.
Townsend family, 4858, 4859.
Toys. *See* Dolls.
Traction, Chicago, Ill., 2676.
Tracy family, 4473.
Trade: American, Baring brothers company, and, *1830–1842*, 1841; between Bolivia and the United States, opportunities for, *1864*, 5121; between Canada and the United States, lumber, 5155; between the United States and the Spanish colonies during the American revolution, 1651; book, before 1800, 5799 (*see also* Booksellers); Boston, European wars and, *1783–1815*, 2938; colonial period, *see* Navigation acts; contraband, civil war, 2073; cotton, Confederate, 1961; domestic, middlemen in, 5377; fur, *see* Fur trade; government regulation of, 5377; in the trans-Appalachian west, in the 1780's, 1710; Indian, on the Georgia-Florida frontier, *1784–1800*, 2560; Nova Scotian, during the war of 1812, 1801; of Canada, in Anglo-American diplomatic relations, 5114; overland, 1840's to 1860's, 3134; Santa Fe, 5431; with Barcelona, Spain, *1775*, 5503; with China, 329, 5458, 5461; with Spanish America, British-United States rivalry for, *1796–1823*, 1739; with the Indians, articles of, 608, 684, 685, 754; with the Indians in colonial Massachusetts, 1181; world, United States in, 5081. *See also* Business, Exports, Mercantile system, Merchandising, Merchants, Price fixing, Reciprocity, and Tariff.
Trade and plantations, Commissioners for, journal of, *1768–1775*, 1643; *1776–1782*, 1644.
Trade routes, prehistoric, 487.
Traders: American, in the Oregon country, *1807*, 2224; Yankee, in Martinique, *1790*, 1775.
Trading company in Florida, 1790's and early 1800's, 2572. *See also* American fur company, Hudson's Bay company, and Northwest company.
Trading post in early Nebraska, 3151.
Trading ships (American) at Hawaii, in 1799, 2611, in 1805 and 1806, 2612.
Trading voyage: of Boston ship, *1714–1716*, 1188; to India, *1784*, 5573; to the Mediterranean, *1799–1800*, 1785; to the northwest coast, Hawaii, and China, *1810–1813*, 936.
Trail, William, 4379.
Trail: from Minnesota to South Dakota, 3062; Horse-shoe, 3485.
Trails: Indian, in New Jersey, 3173; Wyoming, 3886. *See also* Oregon trail, and Sante Fe trail.
Train, C. R., 3426.
——— G. F., 3916.
Trammell, Park, 4380.
Trans-Atlantic: sailing packets, 5560; steam navigation, 5538, 5540, 5574; steamship service, inauguration of, *1838*, 5563.
Transcendentalism, 6039.
Transcontinental railroad, plans for, *1832–1853*, 3027.
Transportation, 5516–5577; American, romance of, 5567; in Illinois, 5571; in Pennsylvania, early, 3553a; in territorial Florida, 2576; in the Old Northwest, *1760–1796*, 1617; means of, colonial period, 1070. *See also* Stage coach line.
Transylvania university, 6224.
TRASVIÑA RETIS, J. A. DE, 1513.
Travel, 896–943; attempt to find route from Salt Lake to Utah, in 1849, 2234; from California to Nevada, diary of, *1859*, 2404; in Carolina, by a Frenchman, 17th century, 1425; in North America, 1700 to 1776, records of, 6399; journal of Ramón de la Sagra in New York state, *1835*, 3311; of a Swiss surgeon to Rhode Island, *1661–1662*, 1116; of missionary party to the Oregon country, *1836*, 2254; of Peter Kalm in North America, *1750*, 1112; of Spanish official, in the southwest, *1724–1728*, 1493; of the German poet Gerhart Hauptmann to America, *1894*, 2106; reference guide to the literature of, 23; route to the Pacific coast, via Panama, 1847; to New Spain, Jesuit, *1678–1756*, 1514; trip of Daniel Boone to the falls of the Ohio, *1774*, 2785; western, original narratives of, *1800–1865*, 142. *See also* Overland route [etc.], and Voyages.
Traveler: foreign, in the United States, *1791*, 938; French, in Colorado, *1867*, 2501; in Arkansas, diary of, *1852–1853*, 2382; in North America, Swedish, in 1750, 1112.
Travelers: British (in Alabama, in the 1830's), 935, (notes on American English by, *1770–1850*), 6400; in Georgia, *1725–1867*, 2577; Swedish, books written by, 302.
TRAVELL, I. W., 6005.
Traverse county, Minn., 228.
TREADWAY, O. G., 4860.
Treadway family, 4860.
Treadwell, Daniel, 6716.
Treanor, John, 4381.
TREANOR, T. C., 4381.
Treason cases during the American revolution, 1552.
Treasury, U. S. Dept. of, archives of, 195.
TREAT, P. J., 5218.
Treaties: European, bearing on the history of the United States, 5094; extradition, 5106; made at the Washington conference, *1921–1922*, 5128; of the United States, *1846–1852*, 5165, (international law in), 5233.
Treaties with the Indians, *1736–1762*, 1111, *1792*, 1741; with Blackfoot and other Indians, *1855*, 1900; with Comanche Indians in Texas, *1850*, 1892; with Creek Indians, unratified, *1868*, 2152; with Indians in Washington territory, *1855*, 751; with Osage Indians, *1808*, 3101.
Treaty: Canadian reciprocity treaty of 1854, 5163; Clayton-Bulwer, 5125; Hawaiian reciprocity, *1855–1857*, 2614; of Portsmouth, *1905*, 2211; with China, first, *1844*, 5178; with Columbia, Darien ship canal, *1866*, 5125; with Great Britain (Jay's), *1794*, 5104; with Mexico, *1840*, 1860, *1862*, 5088.
See also Peace treaty of 1783.
Treaty making process, American, 5209.
Treaty provisions defining neutral rights and duties, *1778–1936*, 5095.
Tree: myths, Indian, 666; ring chronology, 489a, 652; rings, in relation to archaeology, 635, 636, 652.
Tree ring society, 652.

Trees: California big trees, 2412a; eighteenth century publications about, 6602; Washington, D. C., 2549.
Trego family, 4829.
Tremont, Me., 224.
TRENT, L. C., 3989.
Trenton, battle of, *1776*, 1534.
TRETHEWAY, *Mrs.* A. J., 4548.
TREUTLEIN, T. E., 1514.
TREVISÁN, J. L., 5162a.
TREVOR, J. C., 497.
TREWARTHA, G. T., 1514a.
TREXLER, H. A., 2019, 3131.
Trials, in Connecticut, bibliography of, 50a.
"Tribune," New York, 2059.
TRIMBLE, B. R., 4393.
Trinity college, 6292.
Trinity river, Tex., 1787.
Tripoli: blockade of, *1801–1802*, 1776; war with, *1801–1805*, 1740a.
Trollope, Anthony, 2539.
——— F. M., 2539.
Troops, colonial, *1757*, 1118.
Trotter, Nathan, 5502.
TROTTER, R. G., 5089.
TROUT, H. H., 5781a.
TROWBRIDGE, L. J., 4433.
Trowbridge family, 4861.
TROXELL, G. M., 5682.
Trubody, W. A., 940.
Trudeau, Baptiste, 885.
TRUDELL, C. F., 1410.
TRUE, A. C., 5423.
——— C. D., 652a, 1514b.
——— R. H., 303, 6687.
Trumbull, Benjamin, 1236; manuscripts collected by, 5678.
——— J. H., 8.
——— John, 6549, 6550.
——— *Gov.* Jonathan, 1599.
Trumbull county, Ohio, 241.
Trust company, Jenkintown, Pa., 3511.
Truth, Sojourner, 4382.
Truxtun, Thomas, 4383, 5041.
TRYON, R. M., 1008.
Tryon county, N. C., 3330.
TSCHOPIK, HARRY, *jr.*, 776.
TUBBS, E. V., 985.
Tuck, Amos, 4180.
——— Edward, 4180.
TUCK, H. C., 6270.
TUCKER, G. C., 6116.
——— MARY, 136.
Tucker, N. B., 6395.
——— St. George, 4384.
Tufts, Simon, 4385.
TUGGLE, H. F., 4862.
——— M. L., 4862.
Tuggle family, 4862.
TUGWELL, R. G., 4108, 5389.
Tulane, Paul, 4386.
Tulane university of Louisiana, 6271; Dept. of Middle American research, 221.
TULLIS, *Mrs.* C. H., 137.
Tully family, 4478.
Tulpehocken, Pa., 3492.
Tulsa, Okla., 3408.
Tulsa county, Okla., 3417.
Tumuli, Minn., 3042.
Tunbridge, Vt., 3726.
TUNIS, J. R., 5719a.
Tuolumne county, Calif., 2412a.
TUPPER, ELEANOR, 5219.
TURILLE, S. J., 4278.
TURIN, F. E., 3803.
TURNBULL, G. S., 4345.
TURNER, A. P. L., *jr.*, 5609.
——— ARLIN, 2942.
——— MRS. B. B. W., 1411.
——— D. K., 3562.
——— E. M., 1626.
——— F. J., 1515.
Turner, F. J., 400; early writings of, 434, 454; frontier thesis of, 1878.
TURNER, H. M., 6111.
Turner, *Master*, 1195.
——— J. B., 6117a.
Turner (Nat), insurrection, 959.
TURNER, W. R., 3804.
——— W. S., 3210.
Turner family, 4471, 4863.
Turney family, 4486.
Turnpike, Pennsylvania, 3452.
Turnpikes, Tennessee, 3635.
Turquoise among the Indians, 719.
TUTTLE, C. E., 1934.
Tuttle, J. H., 2905.
Tuxedo Park, N. Y., 3271.
Twain, Mark. *See* Clemens, S. L.
Tweedsmuir, J. B., *baron*, 736.
Twiggs, D. E., 1830.
Two Heroes, Vt., 255.
Tydings, M. E., 4012.
Tyler, J. G., 4388.
——— John, 1894; era of, 1833
——— Julia, 1894.
——— L. G., 4387.
——— W. B., 6112.
TYROWICZ, MARIAN, 303a.
TYRRELL, J. B., 2339, 2340.

U

UBER, H. A., 3880.
UHDEN, RICHARD, 888.
UHLENDORF, B. A., 1637, 1664.
UHLER, J. E., 2849.
Ukrainians, 5753.
Ulster county, N. Y., 1258, 1265.
Umatilla county, Wash., 3829.
UMBLE, JOHN, 5956a.
UMBREIT, K. B., 3934.
Underground railroad, 1909, 1911a; in Vermont, 1932.
UNDERHILL, R. M., 777, 778.
UNDERWOOD, F. J., 3095.
Uniforms, military, 5013, 5015; of the colonial revolutionary, and federal periods, 177.
Union: cause of, in Kentucky, 2014; Tennessee and the, *1847–1861*, 3630; war governor of Virginia, 2066.
Union army: food supply, 1975a; general in, 1970; officer of, 1991; "Official records" of, 377; soldiers at Camp McClellan, *1861–1865*, 2068. *See also* Army of the Potomac.
Union Bridge, Md., 2891.
Union canal, Pennsylvania, 3521.

Union county, Ill., 650.
Union Pacific railroad, Lincoln and, 4193.
Union St. Jean Baptiste d' Amérique, 51.
Unionist sentiment in South Carolina, *1860*, 1849.
Unitarian church, 6038, 6041; in Boston, 2948.
United Brethren in Christ, 6042.
United daughters of the confederacy, 5669.
"United States," frigate, 1846, 5031; merchant ship, 5573.
United States agricultural society, 5390.
United States Catholic historical society, 424.
"United States telegraph," 1832.
University life in America, beginnings of, 1042.
University of Rochester libraries, 5658.
Unonius, Gustaf, 3873.
Unshagi, N. Mex., 612.
UNSTAD, L. K. L., 3396.
UPDIKE, D. B., 1227.
Upper Canada: British state papers addressed to governors of, *1836–1838*, 168; colonization of freed Negroes in, 1920; rebellion in, *1837–1838*, 1836.
Upperville, Va., 1978b.
UPPVALL, A. J., 6382.
Upshaw family, 4864.
UPSHUR, A. F., 3805, 3806.
Upshur, A. P., 1901.
Urban: life in America, *1625–1742*, 1038; retailing, 5465.
UREÑA, P. H., 790a.
Urquiza, J. J. de, 5187a.
URSULA, *Sister*, 140.
Usher, Linton, 4389.
Usselton family, 4865.
Utah, 3710–3719; ancient caves in, 641; archaeological investigations in, 523; basketmaker caves in, 584; county archives, 254; early printing in, 5815; genealogy, 5003, 5004; Methodism in, 5967; prehistoric ruins in, 640; source material on, 34a; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195.
Utah agricultural experiment station, 5425.
Utah state agricultural college, 6255.
Ute Indians, 674, 790.
Utensils, household, in colonial New England, 1138.
Utica, N. Y., 5891.
UTLEY, F. L., 6546.
Uto-Aztekan tribes, 789.
Utopian communities, 5380a.
Utopian social theory, 5362.
Utopias, social, 113.
UTTER, W. T., 400.
UTTERBACH, W. I., 4866.
Utterbach family, 4866.

V

VAGTS, ALFRED, 321.
VAIL, R. W. G., 141, 940a, 1096, 1895, 3282, 4063.
——— W. P., 4867.
Vail family, 4867.
VAILLANCOURT, ÉMILE, 1031.
Vaillant, George, 55.
Valentine, Charles, 2996.
——— John, 4390.
VALLANCE, H. F., 6273.
VALLÉE, P., 5682a.
Vallejo, M. G., 2450.
Valley Forge campaign, *1777–1778*, 1633.
VALLIÈRE, LÉON, 5631.
VAN ALSTYNE, R. W., 5224.
VANAMEE, M. DE P. R. M. C., 3314.
Van Buren, Martin, letters to, 1764, 1896.
VANCE, C. S., 6142.
Vance, Joseph, 3384.
VANCE, R. B., 2342a.
Vance family, 4462.
Vancleave family, 4868, 4869.
VAN CLEEF, EUGENE, 5781b.
Van Cott family, 4870.
VAN COURT, CATHARINE, 3096.
Vancouver, Fort, 3815.
VANDER VELDE, L. G., 6061, 6062.
VANDERBILT, A. T., 5329a.
Vanderbilt, Cornelius, 3916.
——— F. W., 4391.
Vanderveer family, 4871.
VAN DEUSEN, G. G., 4019.
Van Deusen, G. W., 2164.
VAN DE WATER, F. F., 3736.
VANDIVER, V. W., 652b.
VAN DOREN, CARL, 1111, 4083.
——— MARGARET, 1111.
VAN DUZER, C. H., 1628.
Van Dyck, Peter, 1247.
VAN FOSSAN, W. H., 3397.
VAN HOESEN, H. B., 5683.
VAN KIRK, J. A., 3985.
Van Kouwenhoven, W. G., 1243.
VAN LAER, A. J. F., 1264.
Van Noort, Olivier, *see* Noort, Olivier van.
VAN OOSTEN, JOHN, 3032.
Van Reuvecamp, Elsje, 1259.
VAN ROYEN, WILLIAM, 654.
VAN SANT, E. R., 5611.
VAN SCHREEVAN, W. J., 307.
VAN SICKLE, EMOGENE, 3211.
VAN TASSEL, C. S., 3398.
Van Tyne, C. H., 400.
VAN VALKENBURGH, R. F., 584, 590, 746.
VAN WYCK, FREDERICK, 1265, 1266.
——— K. L., 4768.
Van Wyck, S. M., *jr.*, 4565.
Vardaman, J. K., 2312.
Vargas, Diego de, 1450.
Vasquez, Fort, 2466.
Vásquez de Coronado, Francisco, 844, 1484, 1501; expedition of, *1540*, 884a; testimony in the Viceroy Mendoza *residencia*, 1442.
Vassar, John, 6044.
Vatican: Confederate States commissioner to, 2035; council, American prelates in, 5875.
Vatican City, Rome, 5906.
VATTIER, GEORGES, 889.
Vaudreuil, Philippe de R., *Marquis* de, 1139.
VAUGHAN, D. M., 2872.
Vaux, Roberts, 6164.
VEAZIE, A. L., 3442d.
Veeder family, 4872.
Vegetation, of early Ohio, 3356. *See also* Plants.
Venango county, Pa., 3528.
Venezuelan boundary dispute, 5206.
Vera Cruz, voyage from New Orleans to, *1745*, 1471
VERBECK, W. J., 2020.
VERDURAND, A., 5190.
Vergennes, C. G., *comte* de, 1540.

Vermont, 3720–3738; and the slavery question, 1934; anti-slavery and underground railroad in, 1932; French occupation of, *1609–1759*, 1158; genealogy, 4454, 5005; Lake Champlain region, 2243; loyalists in, 1572; railroad in, 5565; town, village and city archives of, 255; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. War department archives in, 196.
Verplanck family, 3239.
Verse, political, *1783–1788*, 1706.
Very, Jones, 6413, 6551, 6552.
VÉSIONIE, L., 654a, 2374a.
Vespucci, Amerigo, 866, 877, 3919; letter of, recently come to light, 876b.
VESTAL, STANLEY, 1885a, 2343, 2343a.
Veterans: civil war, 2124; Spanish-American war, 2163.
Veterans' administration, archives of, 203.
Vevay, Ind., 2693, 6287.
VIALL, NELSON, 1908.
Vice presidential condidacy, *1844*, 1844.
Vice-admiralty courts, colonial, 1188.
Vicksburg campaign, *1862*, 2071.
"Vienna Presse," 2059.
VIETS, H. R., 1117, 2993a, 6668.
Viéville, *Mme.*, 1095.
Vigilantes in Oklahoma, 3411.
Vikings: settlement in America, 858a; voyages of, 824. *See also* Norsemen, and Vinland.
VILES, M. M., 3422.
Villa, Francisco, 2111a, 2116b.
Village life, New England, 2236.
Villages, American, of the past, 5707.
Villanova, Pa., 5910.
VILLENEUVE, *Cardinal* R., 5782.
Vincennes, Ind., 1516, 1722, 1723, 2687.
Vincennes (Ind.) university library, 5673.
Vineland, N. J., 2047, 3169, 3170, 3192, 3197, 3198, 3201, 3206, 3208; maps of, 4; vital records, 4974.
Vinland, 851, 854.
Violette, E. M., 455.
Virden family, 4562.
VIRGIN, ESTHER, 3887.
Virgin Islands, 3908–3910; archaeology of, 571; skeletal remains from, 497.
Virginia, 3739–3812; Baptist churches in, 5863, 5867; capitol at Richmond, 3754; Church of England in, 1406; civil war in, *see* Peninsular campaign; colonial county records, 1383, 1409; colonial parishes in, 1376; colonial period, 1367–1412; county archives and records, 256, 1383, 1409; Episcopal church among the Negroes of, 6011; erosion control practices in, 5404; frontier of, *1740–1783*, 1394; genealogy, 5006–5010; "gentleman of," 1380; history of, 1011; immigration between Maryland and, 17th century, 1401; Indian sites in, 495, 496; Indian town of Moyaone in, 703, 704; lead in the winning of the west during the revolution, 1545; leader of, in the American revolution, 1548; libraries in, colonial period, 1408; mail order system of finance between England and, colonial period, 1397; military lands in Ohio, 3356; militia in the war of 1812, 1825; mineral contribution to the Confederacy, 1941a; "Mosby's men," in 1978b; Negroes in Richmond, *1864*, 1956; parishes and ministers in, *1680*, 1374; peopling of, 1371; post roads in, *1796*, 2308; pre-revolutionary era in, 1392; Presbyterian church in colony of, 6003; Presbyterian church in East Hanover, 5988; records, public and otherwise, 298; research materials in libraries of, 19; revolutionary soldiers of, 1690; route from Fredericksburg to Williamsburg, colonial period, 1389; Scotch-Irish in the valley of, 5781a; ships that landed at Jamestown, *1607*, 1046; Society of the Cincinnati in, 1673, 1678; soldiers, sailors, and marines, in the revolutionary war, 1685; tobacco plantation, market and factory in, *1800–1860*, 5414; trade between London and, colonial period, 1397; Union war governor of, 2066; voyage to, *1649–1650*, 1073a; war of 1812 in, 1810.
"Virginia," Confederate ironclad, 2019.
Virginia, University of, 6278; manuscript collections in library of, 307a, 307b.
Virginia and Truckee railroad, 5565.
Virginia City, Mont., 3141.
Virginia company of London, 1396.
Virginia State teachers association, 5649.
VIRKUS, F. A., 4455.
VISSCHER, N. M., 4931.
Vital records, 4911–5010; of Swedish Lutheran churches in New Jersey, *1713–1786*, 1284.
Vital statistics: development of, contributions of John Shaw Billings to, 6650; Rhode Island, 3586.
VIVANTE, ARMADO, 889a.
Vivion family, 4873.
"Vizcaya," Spanish battleship, 2162.
VOEGELIN, E. W., 655.
VOGE, A. L., 4503.
VOGEL-JØRGENSON, T., 2451.
Vogt, C. V., 4413.
VOOT, E. Z., 3222a.
Voight, Caroline, 3563.
——— Edward, 3563.
VOIGHT, J. F., 5284a.
VOLLMAR, E. R., 6070.
VOLM, M. H., 1629.
Volusia county, Fla., 2563.
VOLWILER, A. T., 5225.
Von Holst, H. E., 356, 400.
VON KOLNITZ, HARRY, 2021, 2022.
VON STRUVE, A. W., 456, 3423.
VOORHEES, O. M., 5684.
VOORHORST, B. T., 3839.
Voorlezer family, 3310.
VOSBURGH, W. S., 5694.
VOSE, REUBEN, 4109.
VOSPER, EDNA, 1637.
Vote. *See* Disfranchisement, and Suffrage.
Voters, women, St. Louis league of, 5672.
VOTH, H. H., 2342.
Voyage: from Antwerp to New York, *1843*, 5576; from China to the northwest coast, *1799*, 5472; from New Orleans to Vera Cruz, *1745*, 1471; of British frigate to the Pacific coast, *1814*, 1826; to China, *1815*, 5461; to India, first American, 5573; to the Mediterranean during the Napoleonic wars, 1785; to the northwest coast and the Orient, *1810–1813*, 936; to Virginia, *1649–1650*, 1073a.
Voyages: across the Atlantic, *1770–1890*, 1022; in a Massachusetts brig, *1818*, 2906; narratives of, *1815–1860*, 6384; of Jacques Cartier, 795; reference guide to the literature of, 23; to the northwest coast. *1787–1809*, 796a; whaling, 5452, 5453.
VULLIAMY, C. E., 1630.

W

W. P. A.: archaeological investigations in Alabama, 511; foreign language project of, 404; Historical records survey, *see* Historical records survey; in California, 618–621, in Georgia, 517, 564, in Montana, 475, in Nebraska, 483, in New Jersey, 484, 574, in Oklahoma, 503, in South Dakota, 585, in Texas, 602; Indian site survey of New Jersey, 673; of Texas, archaeological research of, 471; projects of, 456; survey of federal archives, 306a; Writers' project, historical opportunities offered through, 428.
Wabash and Erie canal, 5562.
Wabash river, 1722, 1723.
Wabash Valley, Ind., 2703a.
Wabasha, Minn., 3071.
Waco, Tex., 5987.
Waddel, C. W., 2230.
Waddington, Joshua, 5324.
WADE, H. T., 6716.
——— J. D., 2145a, 4095a.
Wadsworth, Benjamin, 1724.
Wadsworth, Ohio, 3399.
Wadsworth trail, 3062.
Wages, in colonial Massachusetts, regulation of, 1193.
WAGGONER, H. H., 6449.
WAGNER, H. R., 142, 143, 810, 890, 929, 2344, 2452, 3223.
Wagner, H. R., 2421.
WAGNER, HARRIET, 3906.
Wagons, with sails, attempt to use, 2343a.
"Der Wahreitsfreund," 5909.
Wah-to-yah, 913.
WAILES, B. L. C., 4392.
Wailes, B. L. C., 1884.
Waite, M. R., 3934, 4393, 5249.
WAKEFIELD, E. G., 656, 656a.
Wakefield, Mass., 2993b, 5639.
Walcott, Joe, 5690.
WALDO, WILLIAM, 3116.
WALES, N. L., 3888.
WALKER, C. R., 3081.
——— C. W., 2994.
——— E. E., 984, 5285.
——— E. F., 584, 739.
——— E. G., 4874.
——— FRANKLIN, 2453.
——— H. S., 5565.
——— J. B., 5912.
——— L. B., 5565.
——— L. M., 3224.
——— M. G., 976.
Walker, R. J., 2115.
WALKER, W. L., 5226.
Walker, William, 1827a, 2262, 4394, 4394a, 5115; filibustering expeditions of, 221, 1827a.
Walker county, Ala., 2355.
Walker county, Ga., 696.
Walker family, 4471, 4874.
WALKINSHAW, L. C., 3564.
WALL, A. J., 457, 6370.
——— A. J., *jr.*, 3315.
Wallace, Caleb, 1793.
WALLACE, ERNEST, 4051.
——— G. S., 4814.
——— H. A., 4140a.
WALLACE, P. A. W., 1331.
——— W. S., 1128.
WALLER, J. L., 4279.
Wallingford, Conn., 4918.
Wallingford, Vt., 3720.
WALMSLEY, L. J., 5720.
Walpole, Thomas, 1505.
WALRATH, E. F., 2345.
WALSH, J. J., 4089.
——— W. C., 5243.
——— W. F., 5329a.
WALTER, H. S., 5721.
——— P. A. F., 597.
——— RUDOLF, 2207.
WALTON, C. E., 6274.
Walton, John, 1042a.
WALWORTH, ARTHUR, 458.
WALZ, J. A., 5862.
"Wampanoag," U. S. S., 5027.
Wanamaker, John, 3916.
Wanamaker (John) store, 5429.
Wanghia, treaty of, *1844*, 5178.
WANNAMAKER, J. S., 4489.
Wannamaker family, 4489.
Wanton, Joseph, 1607.
Wanton family of Rhode Island, 1607.
Wapello county, Ia., 2729.
WAPLES, DOROTHY, 6455.
War Bonnet creek, Nebr., 2139.
War college. *See* Army war college.
War department, U. S., archives of, 196.
War of 1812, 1795–1826; Andrew Jackson's administration in New Orleans during, 1751; attitude of Georgia congressmen toward, 1781; Federalist opposition to, 1763a; legislative battles that marked our entrance into, 1746; on the Missouri frontier, 3107; Tennessee pensioners, 3627.
War of Jenkins' ear, *1729–1739*, 1063.
War vessels, in Lake Champlain and Lake George, historic, 6050a.
Ward, Artemas, 1630a.
WARD, C. L., 2530.
——— CHRISTOPHER, 1301.
Ward, E. D., 3400.
——— L. F., 5385.
WARD, M. B., 3220b.
——— N. W., 3794.
——— NATHANIEL, 1097.
Ward, Nathaniel, 6553.
——— S. D., 3316.
WARD, SAMUEL, 4352.
Ward, Samuel, 4395.
WARD, T. W., 5506.
——— W. R., 1717.
Ward, William, 2524.
Ward family, 4875.
WARDELL, M. L., 779.
WARDLE, H. N., 780.
WARE, E. F., 4396.
——— LOUISE, 4319.
——— N. J., 5617.
Warfare, Indian, 765.
WARFEL, H. R., 1731.
——— J. I., 1430a.
WARING, JANET, 6337.
Waring, M. S. (Mrs. Clark Waring), 2058.
Warm Springs, W. Va., 3839.

WARNER, F. L., 6275.
——— L. M., 2675.
——— R. A., 6047.
Warner, Seth, 3724.
Warnings out in Massachusetts, *1678–1794*, 1168.
Warrany church, 1411.
WARREN, AUSTIN, 6521.
——— CHARLES, 1630a.
Warren, Eli, 2994.
WARREN, ELIZABETH, 2805.
Warren, G. K., 4396a.
WARREN, H. G., 1758–1761, 1794, 3703.
——— J. E., 458a.
——— *Mrs.* J. E., 4490, 4735, 4906.
Warren, Joseph, 3031.
WARREN, L. A., 4209, 4221.
Warren, L. A., 4215.
WARREN, W. C., 5355.
Warren, Ohio, 3363.
"Warren," U. S. brigantine, 1790.
Warren family, 4473, 4720, 4876.
Wars: European, and Boston trade, *1783–1815*, 2988; Indian, *see* Indian wars; of the United States (study of), 312a, (treatment of in history textbooks), 458. See also under name of particular war.
Warships, Confederate, 1997.
Warships, United States, *see* Navy, U. S., ships of.
WARTHEN, H. J., 3806a.
Warwick, Rhode Island, 3589.
Warwick county, Va., 3785, 3788.
Warwick family, 4877.
Wasatch county, Utah, 254.
Wascopam mission, Oreg., 3434a.
Washakie, *Indian Chief*, 3995.
Washburn, E. W., 6717.
Washburn, G. A., letters of, 2069.
WASHBURN, G. C., 4491.
——— L. C., 6113.
Washburn family, 4878.
Washington, Augustine, 4397.
——— George, 3916, 3919, 4398–4413a; and agriculture, 5396; and Gov. Jonathan Trumbull, 1599; and the Asgill affair, 1600; as farmer, 5387a; boyhood home of, 3773; confidential correspondent of, 1610; correspondence with d'Estaing, 1665; crossing the Delaware, 1568, 1594; encampment in Merion, Pa., *1777*, 1560; letters of James Rumsey to, 1728; music associated with the inauguration of, 5283; plan of campaign against Fort Duquesne, *1757*, 1119; proclamation of Thanksgiving day, *1789*, 5715; route from Fredericksburg to Williamsburg taken by, 1389; skirmish with British under Howe, *1777*, 1613; Virginia friend of, 3750; visit to home of, *1799*, 1767; visit to Salem, Mass., 1195; writings of, 4411.
——— Martha, 4414.
WASHINGTON, S. H. L., 4415a, 4881, 4882.
Washington, Samuel, 4415.
Washington family, 4415a.
Washington (state), 3813–3830; church archives, 166, 172; county archives, 257; first institution for higher education in, 2303; Food administration papers for, 282; Indian languages of, 727; legislative reapportionment in, 5358; public education in, 6163; Yakima Indian war, *1855–1856*, 2283.
Washington, D. C.: Army medical library, 5646, 5647; Benjamin F. Butler in, 2117; capture by the British, *1814*, 1804; directory, *1822*, 2540; Ladies union and benevolent society, 5728; L'Enfant's plan for, 2545a; lots in, 2537; newspapers, 2541; public schools, teachings regarding the Negro in, 337; reminiscences of world war period, 2209b; Riggs national bank, 5586. *See also* District of Columbia.
Washington, Mount, N. H., 3164.
Washington, New York, 3238.
Washington conference on the limitation of armaments, *1922–1923*, 5029, 5128, 5137.
Washington county, Md., 225.
Washington county, Minn., 228.
Washington county, Mo., 4954.
Washington county, Nebr., 4957.
Washington county, Ohio, 241.
Washington county, R. I., 3887.
Washington family, 4833, 4879–4882.
Washington "Globe," 1832.
"Washington historical quarterly," 27.
Washita, battle of, *1868–1869*, 2231.
Washoe county, Nev., 232.
WASSERMANN, JACOB, 801.
Water power at Niagara Falls, 3304.
Water supply of Lancaster, Pa., 3505. *See also* Irrigation.
Waterborough, Me., 4935.
Waterbury, Conn., 2509.
Waterloo, Ill., 2669.
WATERMAN, T. T., 656b.
Watertown, Conn., library association, 144.
Watertown, Mass., 1174a, 1182, 2913.
Waterworks site, Bordentown, N. J., 484.
WATKINS, F. E., 584.
Watkins, Harry, 5719.
WATKINS, L. W., 5507, 6369.
——— MALCOLM, 1098.
——— W. H., 4428.
Watkins family, 4569.
WATSON, D. S., 828, 2454.
——— J. C., 4640.
——— M. M., 781.
Watson, T. E., 4416, 4417.
——— Tom, 2312.
Watson family, 3591, 4473.
WATTS, F. G., 1516.
Watts, Isaac, 6253.
Watts, R. C., memoirs of, 5357.
Wattsville, Nebr., 3152.
WAYLAND, J. W., 3807, 4415.
Wayne, Anthony, 1613b; capture of fort at Stony Point, *1779*, 1542, 1564.
——— J. M., 4417a.
Weather, Rhode Island records, *1797–1802*, 3585. *See also* Blizzard, and Droughts.
WEAVER, E. L., 4653.
——— G. H., 4663.
Weaver, Isaac, 3512.
——— Joshua, 3512.
WEAVER, ROBERT, 1935.
Weaver family, 4883.
WEBB, V. L., 1009.
——— W. P., 969.
——— W. S., 657.
Webb family, 4491.

Webbe, John, 1104.
WEBBER, M. L., 1431, 1432, 1666, 3612, 4613, 4770.
WEBER, H. P., 2676.
Weber family, 4718.
WEBSTER, ALICE, 1130.
——— C. K., 5229.
Webster, Daniel, 4417b, 4417c, 4417d; oratory of, 1863a.
WEBSTER, H. H., 5254.
——— J. A., 3317.
——— J. B., 3888.
——— J. C., 1129.
——— NOAH, 1731.
Webster, Noah, 4418, 4419.
——— P. D., 4052.
Webster-Ashburton boundary settlement, 5064.
WECTER, DIXON, 4412, 5722.
Wecter, Dixon, 5688a.
WEDDELL, A. W., 3794.
WEDEL, W. R., 643, 658–660.
Weed, Thurlow, 4420.
Weeklies: early Catholic, 106; United States, checklist of, 28.
WEEKS, F. E., 4884.
Weeks, L. H., 4625.
WEEKS, M. E., 6701.
Weeks family, 4883a, 4884.
WEEMS, P. V. H., 4365.
WEER, PAUL, 661, 782–784.
WEHLE, H. B., 6338.
WEIGLE, C. F., 2455.
WEINBERG, LOUIS, 978.
WEINFELD, A. C., 5287.
Weirick, Franklin, 1999.
WEIS, F. L., 6045.
WEISENBURGER, F. P., 459, 4237.
Weiser, Conrad, 1331, 3541; journal of, 1111.
WEISER, F. X., 5913.
Weiser, J. C., *the elder*, 1327.
WEISS, H. B., 460.
WEISSERT, C. A., 3033.
WELCH, W. H., 2879.
Welch, W. H., 6718.
WELD, L. H., 4885.
——— R. F., 3318.
Weld, Thomas, 1206.
Weld county, Colo., 2476.
Weld family, 4885.
Welfare. *See* Social welfare.
WELLES, GIDEON, 2069a.
Welles family, 4803.
Wellfleet, Mass., 2928.
Wells, D. A., 3940.
WELLS, D. M., 461.
Wells, F. P., 4422.
WELLS, G. H., 1631, 2579, 4886.
——— L. J., 3319.
——— R. H., 4886.
Wells, Me., genealogy, 4933.
Wells family, 4886, 4887.
Wells Fargo express company, 5521.
Welsh, John, letters of, 4423.
WELSH, *Sister* M. M., 6539.
Welsh Calvinistic Methodism, 5972.
WELTY, R. L., 2347, 5058.
WENGER, J. C., 5957.
Wenger, J. C., 4887a.
Wenger family, 4887a.
Wenham Lake, Mass., 2972.
WENINGER, F. X., 5913.
Wentworth, John, 2678.
——— *Gov.* John, 1156.
——— R. S., 3737.
WENTWORTH, T. T., 2575.
WENTZ, A. R., 5953.
WERNER, W. L., 4360.
WERNICKE, EDMUNDO, 5425a.
WERTENBAKER, T. J., 1099, 4413.
WESLAGER, C. A., 472.
WESLEY, C. H., 2024.
——— E. B., 462, 3082.
Wesley, John, 1440, 5970.
WESSEN, E. J., 145.
WEST, A. T., 2995.
West, Benjamin, 6375–6377.
WEST, E. H., 2228.
——— G. A., 666.
——— M. H., 4841.
West, *Monsieur*, 1728.
WEST, P. C., 4093.
——— R. S., *jr.*, 4314.
——— RICHARD, 2025, 2026.
West: agriculture in, pioneering in, 5425; anti-horsethief association in, 2261; as a safety valve for labor, 2324; British posts in, *1760–1796*, 1617; colonial period, 1442–1520; colonies established by Brigham Young in, 2271; conquest of, by Gen. Philip Kearny, 1976; diary of journey to, from Vermont, *1855–1856*, 931; French trader in, in the 1780's, 1710; frontier days in, *1854–1890*, 2248; Henry Clay as spokesman of the new, 1746; in American history, 2238; in the American revolution, keeping of, for the United States, 1588; in the civil war decade, 1986, 2296a; Indian reservations in, 787, 788; John Marshall and, 2268; manufacturing in, 5480a; mercantile records, 165; merchants on the frontier, 2221; military posts in, supplying of, *1855–1875*, 5058; old, heroic aspects of, 2233a; pioneer movement to, 2230; prairie states, evolution of, 2246; rival schemes and intrigues in, in the 1780's, 1710; social and cultural history of, 2278; Spanish Louisiana and the, 1466; trip through, *1846*, 913; U. S. army in, 2314; U. S. army services in, 5047; under Spain, France, and England, 2238; winning of, during the American revolution, 1545. *See also* Frontier, and Great Plains.
West, far: army life in, *1864–1866*, 2055; buffalo in, 2240; Catholic exploration in, *1794–1835*, 885; cowboy-outlaw period in, 2275; emigration to, in 1849, 2234; French expedition in, *1724*, 1449; frontier, cattle on the, 2219; frontier period, 2238; fur trade in, *1825–1857*, 2242; Indian fights in, *1859–1860*, 1831, 1840; journal of experiences among fur traders and Indians in, *1846–1852*, 2277; journal of travel in, *1805–1805*, 902; journey in, *1836*, 915, *1847*, 919; journey to, *1834*, 897; movement to, 2348; original narratives of travel in, *1800–1865*, 142; plains region, 2309; reminiscences of the early, 2264; travel in, *1872*, 899; travels in, *1791–1792*, 903; trip across the continent in 1865, 924. *See also* Oregon country, Oregon trail, Pacific coast, and Rocky Mountain region.
West, middle: culture in, genesis of, 2288; frontier of, 2238; life of, before 1850, 2665; mercantile adver-

tising in, 5432; pioneer printers of, 5818; pioneer social and cultural history, 2232; prehistoric period, 636; settlement of, by white people, 2322. *See also* Illinois country, Mississippi Valley, and North central states.
West Chazy, New York, 4980.
Westchester, New York, 3226.
Westchester county, N. Y., 1244, 1248, 1268, 2220, 3255, 3267.
Westchester county [N. Y.] historical society, 3255, 3305.
WESTCOTT, MARY, 28.
WESTERGAARD, WALDEMAR, 3910.
Westerly, R. I., 4995.
Western America, English policy in regard to, 18th century, 1076.
Western boundaries, Rayneval memoranda on, *1782*, 1540.
Western lands: and the American revolution, 1530; New York's claim to, *1738–1792*, 3257.
Western Maryland railway company, 5550.
Western Pennsylvania, Historical society of, 371.
Western Pennsylvania historical survey, 3487; 3566.
Western Reserve: Finns in, 3375a; role of women in the settlement of, 3394.
Western Reserve university, publications of, *1822–1936*, 11.
WESTERVELT, LEONIDAS, 6595.
Westfield, New Jersey, 3189.
West Florida: boundary of, in a secret Franco-Spanish treaty, *1762*, 1755; capitulation of, *1818*, 1788; commission, orders and instructions to British governor of, *1763–1767*, 1497; constitution of, *1810*, 1750; revolution of 1810, 1784, 2571; Spanish secret agent in, about 1815, 1735.
West Indies: British navy in, *1702–1763*, 1085; controversy between the northern colonies and, *1731*, 1169; English state papers relating to, *1728–1730*, 181–183; French, *see* French West Indies; in the English novel, *1761–1809*, 6393. *See also* Barbados, and Caribbean republics.
Westinghouse, George, 4424.
Westminster, Md., 5877.
WESTON, LATROBE, 2892.
——— M. D., 4638.
——— R. V., 4638.
Weston, William, 6613.
West Orange, N. J., 3212.
West Point, Ia., 2740.
West Point, N. Y., great chain across the river at, 1569.
Westport (Mo.) battle of, *1864*, 1948.
West Upton, Mass., 2994.
West Virginia, 3831–3842; county archives, 258; county formations and boundary changes in, 5359; educational development in, 6178; "father" of, 2066; Indian massacre in, *1758*, 1127; McClellan's campaign in, *1861*, 1979; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195.
West Virginia university, manuscript collections in, 307c.
Westward movement: Missouri river towns in, 2353; to Oregon, 2272; to the Mississippi river, 2276b.
WETTEREAU, J. O., 1762.
WETZEL, D. J., 3567.
Weymouth, F. E., 3923.
Whale ship "Charles Phelps," 5577a.
Whaling masters, 5452.
Whaling voyages, 5452, 5453.
Wharton, James, 1559.
——— Joseph, 1667.
——— William, 1667.
WHEATON, H. B., 662.
Wheaton, Henry, 426, 4425, 4425a.
Whedon family, 4720.
WHEELER, A. B., 6351.
Wheeler, A. L., 3343.
WHEELER, J. T., 2893.
——— S. M., 584.
Wheeler family, 4888.
Wheeling, W. Va., 3836.
Wheelock, Eleazar, 6194.
WHEELWRIGHT, J. B., 2996.
——— WILLIAM, 2401.
WHICHER, G. F., 6461.
Whipple, Abraham, 1601.
——— Elmore, 3159a.
——— George, 2083, 3628.
——— H. B., diary of, 941.
WHIPPLE, WAYNE, 2552.
Whiskey insurrection, *1794*, 959, 1747.
Whistler, G. W., 6719.
WHITAKER, A. P., 463, 1517, 1718.
WHITCOMB, N. E. R., 4045.
Whitcomb, W. A., 4843.
WHITE, A. S., 1035.
White, David, 6720.
WHITE, E. R., 4796.
——— E. V., 3704.
WHITE, ERNESTINE D., 4584.
White, Edward D., 3934, 4426.
——— G. L., 6412.
——— H. H., 5509.
——— J. E., 1632.
White, J. M., 2569.
WHITE, J. S., 4796.
White, John (the artist), 1413.
——— *Gov.* John, 1413.
——— *Rev.* John, 1144.
WHITE, L. A., 3278.
——— L. R., 3282.
White, Natalie, 2230.
WHITE, P. A., 3738.
——— R. J., 5243.
——— S. E., 2456, 3978.
——— TRUMBULL, 3907.
——— W. A., 2176, 6606.
White, W. A., autobiography of, 6721.
WHITE, W. N., 2605.
——— WILLIAM, 6547, 6698.
White, William, 6113, 6114.
White family, 4465, 4534.
White House, Washington, D. C., 2535, 2536, 2544, 2552; famous girls of, 3932.
White people. *See* "Poor-whites."
White Plains, N. Y., 1268.
White Rock township, Kans., 2767.
White servants in colonial Maryland, 1344.
Whitefield, George, 1030, 4427, 6044, 6115; journal of, 1151.
WHITEFORD, G. L., 663.
WHITEHEAD, J. B., 6276.
——— J. L., 308.
——— R. F., 2908–2913, 2920

WHITEHILL, W. M., 4068, 5506.
WHITELAW, R. T., 3805, 3806.
WHITENER, D. J., 3343a.
Whitfield, A. H., 4428.
WHITFIELD, J. B., 2564.
——— R. N., 3095.
WHITING, A. F., 746.
——— E. M., 2349.
——— W. H., 906.
WHITLEY, C. C., 2732.
——— W. T., 1152.
Whitley, William, 2806.
Whitlock family, 4889.
WHITMAN, ALICE, 2576.
Whitman, Marcus, 2254, 2303, 2348, 3435, 4428a, 4429, 4430.
——— N. P., 2254, 2303.
——— Walt, 6554–6568.
WHITMAN, WILLIAM, 785.
Whitman college, 6251.
Whitman family, 4890.
Whitman massacre, survivors of, 2280.
WHITNALL, H. O., 1267.
Whitney, Asa, 2732.
——— Eli, 6615.
——— J. D., 2400a.
WHITNEY, M. E., 3965.
Whitney museum of American art, 6340.
WHITSETT, R. B., *jr.*, 786.
Whittemore, John, autobiography of, 4431.
WHITTIER, C. C., 4891.
——— E. O., 4891.
Whittier, J. G., 2711, 3470, 6569–6572.
Whittier college, Salem, Ia., 6215.
Whittier family, 4891.
WHITTLESEY, C. W., 2350.
Wholesale prices: commodity, *1700–1861*, 5441; in Philadelphia, *1784–1861*, 5436.
Wiccomiss Indians, 740.
Wichelhausen family, 4492.
Wichita, Kans., 2752, 5900.
Wichita Indian village, 1518.
Wichita village, Okla., battle of, *1859*, 1863.
Wickersham, G. W., 5331.
WICKERSHAM, JAMES, 2375.
Wickersham commission on law observance and enforcement, 306.
WICKISER, R. L., 6174.
"Widdah," pirate ship, 1252.
Widdifield family, 4467.
WIDÉN, ALBIN, 663a.
Widger, William, diary of, 1668.
Wiederhold, Andreas, 1635.
WIENER, F. B., 2026.
WIEST, W. I., 3568.
Wilbarger county, Tex., 3695.
Wilberforce, Ontario, 1920.
WILBOUR, B. F., 4892.
Wilbour family, 4892.
WILBUR, M. E., 910.
——— M. I. M., 4723.
——— R. L., 2177, 6721.
——— SIBYL, 6064.
WILCOX, A. R., 1268.
——— C. E., 2070, 2071.
——— F. C., 6175.
——— MARION, 6678.
WILCOX, R. W., 4491.
——— S. S., 3705.
——— THOMAS, 4893.
Wilcox family, 4491, 4893.
Wilcoxson family, 4491.
WILD, PHILIP, 4268.
Wilde, Oscar, 2732.
WILDER, H. B., 975.
WILDES, H. E., 1633, 5230.
WILES, A. M. (MRS. C. P.), 4273.
WILEY, B. I., 2027, 2028.
——— E. W., 4220a.
——— R. T., 3569.
WILFORD, L. A., 560, 664.
WILGUS, A. C., 463a.
——— W. J., 5231.
Wilkes, Charles, 5602.
WILKEY, H. L., 4894.
Wilkey family, 4894.
WILKINS, B. H., 2072.
——— E. H., 6123.
Wilkins family, 4895.
Wilkinson, James, 4432.
——— *Gen.* James, 1806b.
Will county, Ill., 2671.
Willard, F. E., 4433.
Willes, Ziba, 5817.
Willett, *Col.* Marinus, regiment of, 1669.
WILLEY, G. R., 652.
William and Mary college, 3809, 5684.
WILLIAMS, A. W., 3674.
——— C. L., 1010.
——— CAROLINE, 3401.
——— D. J., 5972.
——— DAVID, 4084.
——— E. G. C., 2677.
——— E. I. F., 6313.
Williams, G. H., 2125.
WILLIAMS, H. D., 6277.
——— H. E., 984.
——— HARRISON, 3808.
——— J. O., 4898.
——— JOE, 5722a.
——— L. H., 1412.
——— M. J., 4413a.
——— P. A., 6314.
——— R. L., 6051.
Williams, Roger, 1212, 1220, 1229.
WILLIAMS, S. C., 3212, 3633, 3642, 4090.
Williams, S. C., 3643.
WILLIAMS, S. T., 911.
——— T. H., 2028a.
——— W. H., 6176.
Williams, Walter, 6290.
——— William, 6377.
Williams college: astronomy in, 6622; Delta kappa epsilon fraternity of, 5627; Lyceum of natural history, 6261.
Williams county, N. D., 240.
Williams family, 4896–4898.
Williamsburg, Va., 1381, 1387, 3763, 3800; ancient plan of, 1407a; governor's palace, 1407b; notes about, *1780–1783*, 3784; restoration of, 1388, 1407b, 3762.
WILLIAMSON, H. F., 3960.
——— J. A., 891–893.
——— S. G., 3320.
Willing, Thomas, 4434.

WILLIS, *Mrs.* C. C., 3571.
—— C. H., 1011.
—— H. E., 5287a.
—— P. W., 3829.
WILLISTON, SAMUEL, 2624.
WILLOUGHBY, C. C., 665, 1210.
—— E. E., 1100.
—— O. A., 4932.
—— V. R., 5565.
Wills, David, 4210.
—— John, 1285.
Wills: of South Carolina Huguenots, 5001; Virginia, *1647–1800*, 3747.
WILLSON, I. M., 3886.
Wilmer, R. H., 6116.
Wilmington, Calif., 2442.
Wilmington, Del., 2216,2529, 2532.
Wilmington, No. Car., 3338.
WILSON, B. H., 2732.
—— B. L., 4362a.
Wilson, B. W., 4435a.
Wilson, Bill, 4435.
WILSON, BROWNLOW, 3220b.
WILSON, C. A., 6144.
—— C. B., 5868a.
—— C. C., 6341.
—— C. R., 400, 2029, 3402.
—— E. P., 3154.
Wilson, Edmund, 6437.
WILSON, ELIZABETH, 5973.
—— F. E., 3403.
—— F. T., 3936, 5288.
—— HELEN, 2705.
Wilson, Hugh, 5142, 5232, 6117.
—— J. H., 1945a.
—— James, 1694, 4436, 4437, 5272a.
WILSON, L. L., 4900.
—— L. S., 3035.
Wilson, L. S., 2457.
WILSON, M. L., 464, 4220b, 5387a.
—— N. C., 2458.
—— R. E., 4900.
—— R. R., 5233, 5458.
Wilson, S. D., 124.
WILSON, S. K., 1012.
—— S. M., 1394, 2807, 2808, 3643, 4235, 5838–5840.
—— T. L., 3572.
Wilson, William, 1592, 4438.
—— Woodrow, 400, 3916, 4439–4443; and the world war, 2190; at the peace conference, 2165; foreign policy of, 5172; political theory and practice of, 5332; war policies of, 2180.
Wilson county, Tenn., 250.
Wilson family, 4562, 4899, 4900, 6117; of Iowa, 2722.
WILT, NAPIER, 5723.
Wiltse, C. M., 4003b.
WILTSEE, HERBERT, 2666.
Wimmer, Boniface, 5898.
Windham, Me., 1799.
WINDLE, A. S., 2678.
WINDROW, J. E., 4223.
WING, D. G., 4351.
—— G. C., *jr.*, 4937.
—— L. F., 3950.
WINGERT, G. H., 4851.
WINKELMAN, B. F., 4325.
WINKLER, E. W., 3706.
Winnebago, Lake, Wis., 3868.
Winnebago co., Ill., 480.
Winnebago co., Wis., 3847.
Winnebago culture, 666.
Winona phase, economic geography of, 640.
Winona village, prehistoric, 579, 590.
WINSHIP, A. E., 6304.
—— G. P., 1211, 4064.
WINSLOW, C. S., 2679.
—— R. R., 5234.
Winslow, Me., vital records, 4937.
WINSTON, J. E., 2850.
Winston, R. W., autobiography of, 4444.
WINSTON, SANFORD, 6639.
Winston family, 4901.
WINTER, HEINRICH, 893a, 893b.
—— M. H., 5723a.
WINTERS, YVOR, 6078b, 6413, 6530.
WINTHER, O. O., 1886, 5980.
Winthrop, *Gov.*, John, 1187; letter of, 1200.
—— John, *the younger*, 1058, 1187.
WINTHROP, JOHN, *jr.*, 1100a.
Winthrop, Theodore, 6573
WINTHROP, W. H., 5724.
Winthrop family, 1227.
WINWAR, FRANCES [*pseud.*]. *See* GREBANIER, *Mrs.* F. V.
Wireless experiments, 6609.
WIRTH, F. P., 465, 1013, 3083.
Wiscasset, Waterville and Farmington railway company, 5565.
Wisconsin, 3843–3880; archaeology, 666; authors, bibliography of books by, 57; birds of, 6625; county archives, 259; emigration to, diary of, *1855–1856*, 931; executive mansion, 3857; fur trading posts in, 2351; income tax law, 5360; Indian trade in, 454; Indians in, in the *1880's*, 710; journalist, an early, 6423; Methodism in, 5973; Moravian church archives in, 260; prehistoric shellheaps and artifacts, 666; Presbyterian church on the frontier, 5991; U. S. Dept. of agriculture archives in, 200; U. S. Dept. of commerce archives in, 201; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195; U. S. War department archives in, 196; Veterans' administration archives in, 203.
Wisconsin, Territory of, Protestant Episcopal missionary in, 6055.
Wisconsin, University of, 6229, 6281.
Wisconsin Congregational conference, 3859.
WISE, J. C., 4443.
Wise, R. A., 3809.
Wise county, Va., 3770.
WISH, HARVEY, 1936, 2030, 2073, 2146, 2147, 2680, 4070.
WISSLER, CLARK 787, 788.
WISTER, OWEN, 5643, 6491.
WISWALL, C. A., 5512.
Witchcraft, 1149; in Maryland, 1351; in Pennsylvania and West Virginia, 3453a.
WITHINGTON, SIDNEY, 2527.
WITTE, A. H., 667, 1518.
WITTER, C. E., 6177.
—— D. R., 2732.
WITTKE, CARL, 3381.
WOLDMAN, A. A., 4220c.
Woldman, A. A., 4196

WOLF, MORRIS, 466.
Wolfe, James, letters of, 1131.
WOLFE, K. V., 3842.
——— L. M., 6693.
Woman's college of Baltimore city, 6226.
Woman's press club of Georgia, 5651.
Women: association for aid of volunteer soldiers of the Confederacy, 2062; college education for, 6123; coming of, to the Oregon country, *1836*, 2254; education of (at the University of Pennsylvania), 6242, (Illinois association for), 5661; Georgia State college for, 2579; H. Sophie Newcomb memorial college for, Tulane university of Louisiana, 6271; in Puritan New England, property rights of, 1133; in the Confederacy, South Carolina, 2058; life and work in the southern colonies, 1334a; Montgomery county, Pa., 3556; notable American, 58; of Baltimore, Md., 2886; of New England, pioneer life of, 2227; orators, pioneer, 1886a; religious orders and congregations of, Catholic, 20; role in the settlement of the Western Reserve, *1796–1815*, 3394; school for, *see* Female seminary; suffrage movement in Wyoming, 3884. *See also* Sorority.
Women voters, St. Louis league of, 5672.
WOOD, A. B., 3151, 3155.
Wood, Byrnham, 3116.
WOOD, G. E., 4902.
——— J. G., 3175.
——— L. N., 4902.
——— TRIST, 4901.
——— W. B., 2031.
——— W. S., 5059.
Wood blocks, prints made from, 399.
Wood family, 4902.
Woodbridge, John, *jr.*, 1148.
——— William, 4445.
Woodbridge, New Jersey, 1287.
WOODBURN, J. A., 1014.
Woodburn family, 4903.
WOODBURY, GEORGE, 668.
Woodbury, New Jersey, 3174.
Woodcarvers, Boston, 5501.
Woodcock, T. S., journal of, 942.
Wooden ships, 5546.
Woodenware, colonial New England, 1138.
Woodhull family, 4904.
WOODLEY, T. F., 4358.
WOODRUFF, CALDWELL, 4646.
Woodruff family, 4905.
WOODS, A. F., 5387a, 6117a.
——— BARTLETT, 2706.
——— C. A., 669.
——— M. S., 652b.
——— R. C., 6178.
——— S. B., 2706.
Woodward, A. E. B., 6221.
WOODWARD, ARTHUR, 669a–671, 739, 2409a, 2459, 2460.
——— C. G., 5565.
——— C. RAYMOND, *jr.*, 3152.
——— C. V., 4416, 4417.
——— CARL R., 1101.
——— E. S., 467
Woodward, M. D., 2352.
WOODWARD, THEOPHILUS, 3133.
——— W. E., 4163.
WOODWORTH, H. C., 3167.
WOODY, R. H., 468.
WOOLLARD, W. W., 3272.
Woolman, H. N., 3485.
WOOLSEY, A. M., 602.
Wooster (Ohio), College of, 6249.
Wooten family, 4469.
WORCESTER, P. G., 6673.
Worcester, Mass., 6190.
Worcester county, Mass., 1171a.
Worcester polytechnic institute, Worcester, Mass., 6266.
Words and phrases, frontier, 3049.
Works progress administration, archives of, 206.
World organization, the United States and, 5108.
World trade, United States in, 5081.
World war, *1914–1918*, 2178–2217; American exportation of munitions, *1914–1915*, 2092; American neutrality, *1914–1917*, 2106a; American press and public opinion during, 2118; American public opinion and events leading to, 2088; California food administration, 173; China and, 5143; Committee on public information, records of, 305; Food administration records, 276, 277, 278, 282, 307; munitions industry in the United States, *1914–1917*, 2151; peace conference, 2165; records in the Hoover war library, 275; suppression of minority opinion in, 2178. *See also* Veterans' administration.
Wormeley family, 4906.
WORNER, W. F., 1332, 1333.
Worsell manor, Md., 2875.
WORTHEN, S. C., 4560.
Wounded Knee massacre, 2145.
WRAY, D. E., 672.
WRENCH, J., 586a.
WRIGHT, A. A., 4495.
——— A. R., 1519, 2208, 2209.
——— C. D., 3511.
——— C. E., 6099.
Wright, C. W., 2457.
——— Charles, 6638.
WRIGHT, CUTHBERT, 6344.
——— E. Q., 4447.
Wright, Elizur, 4446, 4447.
WRIGHT, H. M., 5974, 6006.
——— HERBERT, 5243.
——— I. A., 310.
——— I. W. T., 3707, 3708.
——— J. E., 1334.
——— J. W., 2200.
——— L. B., 1412a, 1412b.
Wright, James, 3508.
WRIGHT, L. M., 2732.
——— P. B., 5685.
——— P. G., 4447.
——— MRS. S. J. *See* WRIGHT, I. W. T.
——— S. L., 5686.
——— W. H., 2606.
Wright family, 4473, 4907.
Writing: British secret, in the American revolution, 1612a; prehistoric, *see* Petroglyphs, Pictographs, and Picture writing.
WROTH, L. C., 93, 469, 1097, 1153, 1229, 2893, 5811, 5841.
WUEST, J. B., 2809.
WUORINEN, J. H., 1302.
Wurzbach, E. F., 3709.
WYATT, E. A., 3810–3812.

Wyatt family, 4829.
WYCHE, M. L., 3344.
Wyckoff, John, 6722.
WYCKOFF, V. J., 1363-1366.
WYLIE, R. C., 2443.
WYMAN, L. C., 673a, 674.
——— W. D., 2353, 3134.
WYNDHAM, H. A., 1937.
WYNKOOP, F. M., 4012b.
Wyoming, 3881-3888; county archives, 261; crania from, 549; prehistoric culture in, 614; U. S. Dept. of justice archives in, 197; U. S. Navy department archives in, 198; U. S. Treasury archives in, 195.
Wyoming valley, Pa., 3534.
Wysor, W. W., 4448.
Wythe, George, 1392.

Y

Yakima Indian war, *1855-1856*, 2283.
Yakimas, 713.
Yale, Elihu, 1037, 1230a.
YALE, R. B., 2707.
——— WILLIAM, 469a.
Yale college: in 1795, 6185; Isaac Watts' gift of books to, 6253; philosophical apparatus of, 6203.
Yale college library, 5670; bookplates of, *1780-1846*, 5682; books given to, *1712/13*, 5629, books in, *1742*, 5650.
Yale law school, *1869-1894*, 6216, *1895-1915*, 6217.
Yale university: Elihu Yale and, 1037.
Yale university library, 5660; agricultural correspondence in, pre-revolutionary, 303; Trumbull manuscript collections in, 1236.
YANAGAWA, M. K., 943.
Yanaguana society, 3685, 3709.
Yancey, W. L., 3928, 4449.
Yankee: journey of a, through the South, *1853*, 907; school teacher in Louisiana, *1835-1837*, 2838; trader in Martinique, *1790*, 1775.
"Yankee cheese box," 1045.
Yankee clipper ships, 5549.
"Yankee Doodle": origin of, 1020a; words of, 1096.
Yankee life, prior to the civil war, 2296.
Yankees in North Carolina, *1821-1826*, 3338.
YAP, D. M., 3898.
Yaquina City, Oreg., 3424.
YARBROUGH, W. H., 994.
YARMOLINSKY, AVRAHM, 146.
Yarmouth, Me., 2869.
Yarmouth, Nova Scotia, rune stone, 886.
YATES, R. C., 6278.
——— R. E., 2032.
Yazoo territory, 1783.
YEAGER, *Sister* M. H., 3573.
YEICH, M. A., 3574.
Yellow fever in Memphis, in the 1870's, 3631.
Yellow Hand, 2139.
Yellow River Baptist association, 5865.
YENCHAR, J. G., 2020, 2032a-2032d.
YEPES, J. M., 5235.
Yerba Buena, Calif., 2545.
YOAKAM, D. G., 1886a.
YODER, F. R., 3830.
YOHN, MADGE, 666.
YONEYAMA, UMEKICHI, 6680.
Yonkers, N. Y., 3263.
York county, Me., 2865, 2852, 2867.
York county, Va., 3768, 3788.
York Harbor, Me., 2872.
York road, Pa., 1325, 3511.
Yorktown, Va., 1403, 1410; siege of, *1781*, 1546a, 1551, 1553; surrender at, *1781*, 1578.
Yosemite national park, 933a.
Yosemite valley, Calif., 2400a.
YOSHPE, H. B., 3321.
YOST, D. H., 4353a.
——— GENEVIEVE, 1102.
Young, Brigham, 2271, 3916.
——— C. L., 4450.
YOUNG, F. M., 3885.
——— G. B., 4501.
——— G. S., 3511.
Young, Gordie, 6159.
YOUNG, H. B., 6006a.
——— H. J., 3574a.
——— J. T., 1697.
——— R. W., 3613.
——— W. J., 4909, 5863.
Young family, 4534, 4908, 4969.
Young men in American political history, 5310.
Young women's Christian association, 6142.
Ypes, J. M., 5147.
Ypshilantis, Nikolaos, 812.
YPSILANTI, P. G., 674b.
Yucatan, agent to the United States from the secessionist government of, *1847-1848*, 1907.
Yukon region, Alaska, 2375.
"Yukoner," steamer, 2367.
Yuma Indians, artifacts, 508, 615.
Yust, Fred, 4451.
YUST, W. F., 4451.

Z

ZABRISKIE, G. O., 3718.
ZAFRA, NICOLAS, 3899.
ZAIDE, G. F., 3899a.
Zanesville, Ohio, 3364.
Zechlin, Egmont, 893a, 893b.
ZEICHNER, OSCAR, 1732.
ZELLER, S. C., 711.
Zéndegui, Guillermo de, 793.
Zenger, J. P., 3919, 5322a.
ZENOS, A. C., 6007.
ZEIGLER, B. M., 4247.
ZGLENICKI, LEON, 2567, 5772.
ZIGMOND, M. L., 750.
Zimmerman, L. M., 5943.
ZINGG, R. M., 640, 675, 789, 790.
Zinn family, 4910.
ZINSSER, HANS, 6709.
Zioncheck, M. A., 4452.
ZIVIERLEIN, F. J., 5658.
ZOERCHER, PHILIP, 2708.
ZOLATAREV, A., 676.
ZOLLINGER, A. R., 4366.
——— J. P., 4366.
ZOOK, G. F., 5314.
ZORBAUGH, C. L., 5924.
ZUBILLAGA, FÉLIX, 1520.
Zubly, J. J., 2583.
ZWEIG, STEFAN, 894.